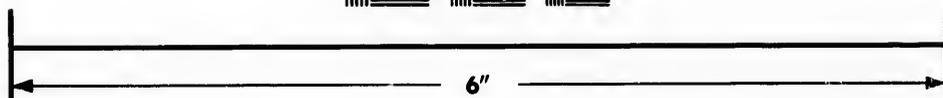
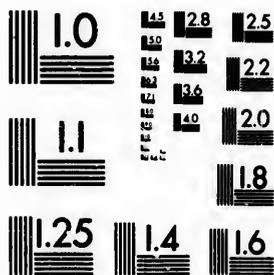


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1982

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X	

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

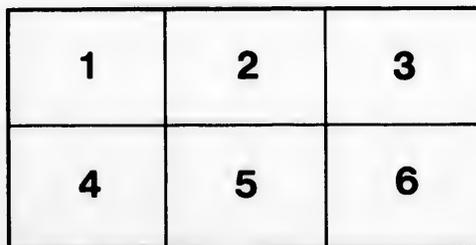
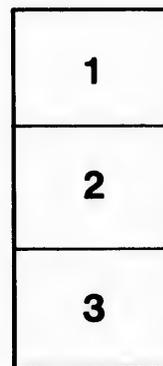
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ire
détails
es du
modifier
er une
filmage

ées

re

y errata
nd to

nt
ne pelure,
çon à



C

No

With

III

For JOHN
at the S
SAMUE
Swan, v
at the S
Croft-K

A
COLLECTION

OF

Voyages and Travels,

SOME

Now first Printed from *Original Manuscripts,*

OTHERS

Now First Published in ENGLISH.

In Six VOLUMES.

With a General PREFACE, giving an Account of the
Progress of NAVIGATION, from its first Beginning.

Illustrated with a great Number of useful MAPS and CUTS,
Curiously Engraven.

VOL. VI.

L O N D O N :

Printed by Assignment from Mess^{rs} CHURCHILL,
For JOHN WALTHOE, over-against the *Royal-Exchange*, in *Cornhill*; THO. WOTTON,
at the *Queen's-Head* and *Three Daggers* over-against *St. Dunstan's Church*, in *Fleet-street*;
SAMUEL BIRT, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*, *Ludgate-street*; DANIEL BROWNE, at the *Black-*
Swan, without *Temple-Bar*; THOMAS OSBORN, in *Gray's-Inn*; JOHN SHUCKBURGH,
at the *Sun*, next the *Inner-Temple-Gate*, in *Fleet-street*; and HENRY LINTOT, at the
Cross-Keys, against *St. Dunstan's Church*, in *Fleet-street*. M.DCC.XXXII.

26

C
V
I. A
7
N
II. 7
D
L
at
III.
C
IV.
V
in
of
7
In
of
al
P
V. A
fa
VI.
of
A
to
fe

A
COLLECTION
OF
Voyages and Travels.

VOL. VI.

CONTAINING,

- I. A DESCRIPTION of the Kingdom of *TONGUEEN*. By SAM. BARON, a Native thereof.
- II. TRAVELS through *EUROPE*. By Dr. JOHN GEMELLI CARERI. In several Letters to the Counsellor AMATO DANIO, at *Naples*.
- III. A VOYAGE to *VIRGINIA*. By Col. NORWOOD.
- IV. Captain PHILLIPS'S Journal of his VOYAGE from *England* to Cape *Mounferadoe* in *Africa*; and thence along the Coast of *Guiney* to *Whidaw*, the Island of *St. Thomas*, and so forward to *Barbadoes*. In which is contained an exact Account of the Longitudes, Latitudes, &c. As also a Curfory Account of the Country, People, Forts, Trade, &c.
- V. A VOYAGE into the North-West Passage. Written by JOHN GATONBE.
- VI. A Relation of Three Years Sufferings of ROBERT EVERARD, upon the Coast of *Affada*, near *Madagafcar*, in a Voyage to *India*; And of his wonderful Preservation and Deliverance.
- VII. A familiar DESCRIPTION of the MOSQUETO Kingdom in *America*, with a Relation of the strange Customs, Religion, Wars, &c. of those Heathenish People.
- VIII. A Discovery of Two Foreign Sects in the *East-Indies*; viz. the Sect of the BANIANs, the antient Natives of *India*; and the Sect of the PERSEES, the antient Inhabitants of *Perfia*. With the Religion and Manners of each Sect. By the Rev. Mr. HENRY LORD.
- IX. An Account of the wonderful Preservation of the Ship *TERRA NOVA* of *London*. By C. MAY.
- X. An Account of the King of *Mocha*, and of his Country.
- XI. Some Reasons for the Unhealthfulness of the Island of *BOMBAY*.
- XII. A JOURNEY through Part of the *Low-Countries*, *Germany*, *Italy* and *France*. By PHILLIP SKIPPON, Esq; (afterwards Knighted) in Company with the celebrated Mr. RAY, Mr. LISTER, Mr. WILLUGHBY, Mr. HENRY MASSINGBERD, &c.
-
-

28

L

28



A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Kingdom of *Tonqueen*,

BY

S. BARON, a Native thereof.



1841

1842

3

o
b
th
it
w
fi
T
co
ei
fe
th
be
if
th
H
I
co
m
yo

For
A
A



T O

Sir **J O H N H O S K I N S**, Kt.

A N D

R O B E R T H O O K E, Esq;

H O N O U R E D S I R S,

I SEND by this conveyance to Mr. *Charles Chamberlain* the promised description of *Tonqueen*, wherein I think I have noted the most material passages of trade, government, and customs of the country, vice and virtue of the people, at least so far as will content and satisfy a moderate mind, and be sufficient for a new commissioner to conduct business by at his first entrance there. As to the imperfections and errors therein, you will be pleased to favour it with your exact survey and prudent correction, especially to remove or cancel what therein may be either against, or reflectingly spoken of *Monf. Tavernier*, since the intention is to inform the reader of the truth, and not to carp and find faults with others; which when I did, was only for your particular perusal. The pictures are true and exact, tho' not according to art; the map, drawn and computed out of two others, is as near the truth as could be done in this place either by care or diligence. Of the whole the honourable president *Gyfford* sends his judgment to you, whose liberality has chiefly supported my expences thereon; therefore I request you will be pleased to deliver to Mr. *Charles Chamberlain* the money the said description will yield, for the president's use. And if you should think convenient to dedicate it to the right honourable company, then to make honourable and particular mention of Mr. *John Page*, Mr. *James Hobland*, Mr. *Charles Chamberlain*, and Mr. *William Moyer*, my benefactors. I am now on a voyage to *China*, where if I can pick up any curiosity, or discover any thing worthy your sight or information, you are sure to hear from me; in the mean while I recommend myself to the continuation of your favour, as,

For St. George at
Madras-palam,
February 11.
1685-6.

Honoured Sirs,

Your very humble devoted Servant,

S A M U E L B A R O N.



To the HONOURABLE

William Gyfford, *Esq;*

President of Coast Cormandell, Bengall, &c.

AND

Governour of Fort St. George.

HONOURED SIR,

THIS is but a rough draught of what is in a more clear and lively manner impress'd in your honour's memory; I mean, the state and constitution of the kingdom of *Tonqueen*, since yourself was the first *English* man that, entering the country, open'd that trade, and settled there a factory for the honourable company; in effecting which your patience appear'd no less exemplary (having suffer'd strange rudeness and harsh usages from the natives, their usual welcome to new-comers) than your prudence and dexterity was eminent in that negotiation, wherein (I can say without incurring the imputation of flattery) your generosity respected the honour of your nation and common benefit much more than your particular interest, and with a liberal spirit bestow'd your wax and honey most freely on others, thinking, as that heroick *German* express'd himself to the emperor *Charles V.* *If my Labour is not for myself, 'tis for Posterity.* Equal to this was your honour's deportment, affable, courteous and complaisant to the humours of those people, wherein your condescending temper was very conspicuous; which, tho' it had been accustomed to live in other parts of *India* after another rate and splendor than the *Tonqueuese*, *Chinesè* or *Japanese* willingly tolerate any stranger or foreigner to do in their country, did yet know readily how to please them, by your conformity and seasonable receding to their pride, whereby you presently so gain'd the good-will of courtiers and merchants (of which they are otherwise great niggards to new-comers, yet very loving to them that know their country and customs) as prov'd no small means to uphold afterwards the *English* name,

name, your person, factory, and what else belong'd to your place, with honour, reputation and credit, notwithstanding the *Dutch* war, want of shipping, supplies, and your incapacity to trade, which are mortal distempers for a new-settled factory, all the time of your residence, until your departure thence, the space of well nigh six years, in which time you got much experience yourself, and gave so true and exact a character of that country, whereof there had been before but a confus'd idea amongst the *English*, as was very advantageous to commerce.

These, and the respects of your superintendency over the right honourable company's affairs in the South Seas, the honour of your many years acquaintance, have induc'd me to direct this description to your honour, who, as the most capable to judge and discern the truth thereof, so I hope will have the charity to construe with your innate candor my intention therein. I am sensible of the inconsiderateness of my labour herein, tho', to the best of my might, I did it as well as the troubles I was in would permit me; and that only the subject is to be taken notice of, which is such as Sir *John Hoskins* and Mr. *Robert Hooke*, my most honour'd friends, assured me, by reiterated letters out of *England*, would be taking and acceptable, whose approved judgment, which I shall always reverence, did alone encourage me to undertake this task, were it but to satisfy their curiosity and noble desires, ever constant in assiduous application to advance learning, and enrich the publick by new discoveries, which otherwise I would not have ventur'd on; but since they were the promoters thereof, I submit it to their censure, according to the following advertisement, but leave the whole disposal to yourself, as from,

Fort St. George at *MADRAGARA*,
on the Coast of
COROMANDEL, August 25,
1683.

Honoured S I R,

Your very humble obedient Servant,

Samuel Baron.

Adver-

Advertisement.

MY design at first was not to undertake an historical narration of *Tonqueen*, but only to note the errors in Monsieur *Tavernier's* description of that country, as it was desired of me by Sir *John Hoskins* and Mr. *Robert Hooke* out of *England*; but having made some small progress therein, I was quickly tired with finding faults and noting mistakes, also thinking I should thereby give but small satisfaction to the curiosity of those worthy gentlemen, whose highly active genius's penetrate the very essence of the most occult things, and finding it much more easy for me to compose a new description of *Tonqueen* (the country of my nativity, and where I have been conversant with persons of all qualities and degrees) than to correct the mistakes of others; these considerations, together with ambition to do the publick acceptable service, and especially to demonstrate in some measure my thankfulness and profound respects to my much-honour'd friends Sir *John Hoskins* and Mr. *Robert Hooke*, induced me to undertake and finish this work, such as it is. I can freely declare, that there is nothing inserted herein but what I thought, to the best of my knowledge, to be exactly true and real. In dubious matters I had my informations from the most knowing and credible amongst the natives. As for the order and method, I follow'd Monsieur *Tavernier*. The stile and diction thereof, since they are my first essays, must needs be very defective; therefore I intreat my friends to correct and alter what therein they find amiss, and to dedicate it to whom they please; and in so doing they will infinitely oblige

Their most humble Servant,

Samuel Baron.

Note, that the original Pictures, whereof those in this Book are but a Copy, were drawn on the Place by a Tonqueencer of eminent Quality, and according to my Judgment are done as well as Things of that nature can be.

The

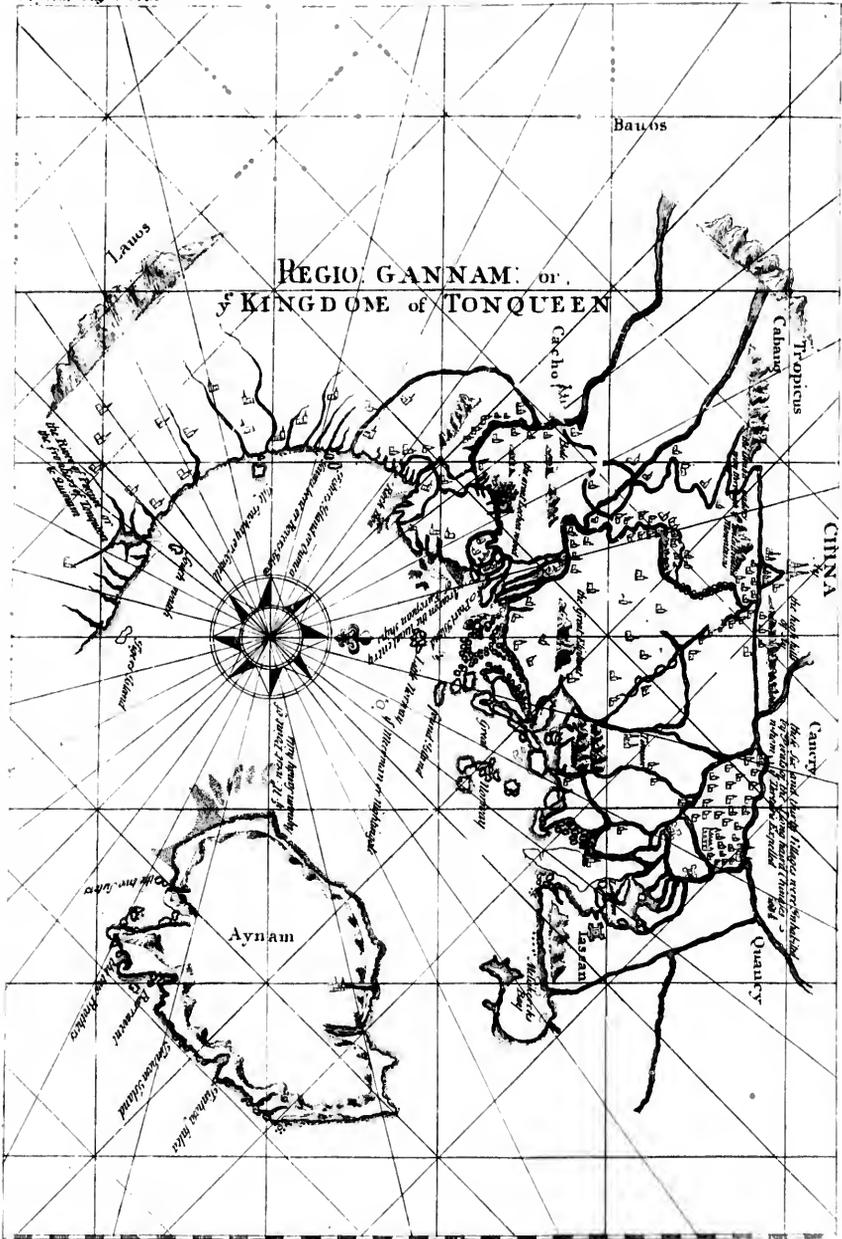
n of *Tongueen*,
ription of that
d Mr. *Robert*
herein, I was
king I should
y gentlemen,
most occult
description of
nverfant with
others; these
e service, and
profound re-
Robert Hooke,
an freely de-
to the best of
I had my in-
ives. As for
ction thereof,
fore I intreat
l to dedicate
e

unt,

Baron.

*e but a Copy,
Quality, and
ecture can be.*

The



la
de
gy
fo
m
by

ve
A
fid
wh
the
co
of

or
an
To
wi
he
the
an
alt
it
att
a
we
the
ma
the
an
we
Ta
vo
on
be
fer

co
tel
co
ing
To
me
wh

The Description of TONQUEEN.

CHAP. I.

Taverniere's Account of Tonqueen animadverted on.

THE kingdom of *Tonqueen* has been discovered by the *Portuguese* above one hundred and twenty years since, and the relations that *Padre Martin* and *Alexander de Rodes*, both *Jesuites*, give of it, is in general more true than this of *Taverniere*; for what contradictions we find in them, may be imputed to the alteration of things by mutation of time.

Taverniere talks of eleven or twelve voyages his brother made to *Tonqueen*, from *Acbeen*, *Batavia*, and *Bantam*; on the confidence of whose relation, together with what he inquired of the *bonzes*, or priests, that came while he was in *Bantam*, he has compiled his history, as fabulous and full of gross absurdities as lines.

For first, the *Tonqueense* have no *bonzes* or priests, however they came to *Bantam* and *Batavia*; and then he saith, when the *Tonqueense* make voyages, they take their wives and families with them; I suppose he means those voyages they make in the river of *Tonqueen*, from one village to another: but for foreign voyages they are altogether unacquainted with them, unless it be some few of the poorer sort that go to attend strangers, or are forced otherwise for a livelihood. He notes how the *Tonqueense* were ravished with admiration, when he shewed them his Atlas, and some particular maps about the composition and structure of the whole world, and its several Kingdoms and states, which they heeded as much as a world in the moon. Neither can I hear of a *Taverniere* that has made eleven or twelve voyages to *Tonqueen* on his own account; only thus much I have heard, that there has been one *Taverniere*, a purser in the *Dutch* service, and once in *Tonqueen*.

He commends his brother for a person of courage and cunning, how justly I cannot tell; but this I am sure, he has used but little cordiality, and less sincerity, notwithstanding all his protestations, in his account of *Tonqueen*: He magnifies the great sums of money his brother carried always with him, when he went on that voyage; but it is

too well known what a purser in the *Dutch* service can do, and what they are allowed to do; hindring so strictly the private trade.

He talks of a large present he gave the king and prince, together with his favourable reception and familiar conversation with them; if this be true, I say the *Tonqueense* are much degenerated, yet it cannot be denied, but that strangers at their first entrance into this country, had, in many respects, better usage than at present; but not so, as to permit themselves to play with a foreigner the good companion; at this time they keep their distance to all strangers, making but small account of them. To kiss the king's hand, is not the *Tonqueen* mode, much less permitted to strangers: and when he spoke the *Malayan* language so fluently, he might as well have spoken *French* to them, that understood not a word of either. When he played amongst those lords, I wonder what game it was that he lost so many thousand crowns at, as he mentions; but it is most to be admired, that a calf and two jars of *Tonqueen* arrack, the usual largess and liberality of this king, (water distilled out of rice) should supply his great losses. He farther tells you, that by the great familiarity his brother had at court, and by the frequent discourses he had with a great many *Tonqueense*, (who never stir out of the country, however he met them at *Bantam* and *Batavia*) he laid the foundation of his work, which is both faithful and exact: Furthermore he saith, no other consideration, than the speaking of truth, has invited him to undertake this relation; all which being notorious contradictions and false tales, shame, indeed, the author the more.

Our author, as all other *Europeans*, terms and intitles the general or *Cheva*, king; because he disposes of the kingdom at his pleasure, receiving all foreign ambassadors, except that of *China*. However, this is a mistake; for they have their king or *Bova*, though he signifies no more than a cypher, as will be noted in several places of this relation.



BARON He not only vaunts of his cuts, which he says were drawn on the place, and will contribute much to the divertisement of the reader, but also praises, for its exactness, the map which he gives of the country; than which nothing can be more false, for compare it with our sea draughts, 'twill plainly

appear what it is: But as fabulous stories and fictions, invented at pleasure, are pleasing only to the ignorant, so 'tis most certain, the ingenious reader will blame him for promising so much, and using so little probability in his history.

C H A P. II.

Of the Situation and Extent of TONQUEEN.

WE have no more reason to admire why our predecessors had no earlier knowledge of this kingdom than they had of that of *China*, because its discovery was something posterior to that; for the *Portuguese* had no sooner discovered the last, but they sent out ships to visit this also.

It is true, this kingdom was a province of *China* formerly, and pays tribute still to that emperor: But that was not the reason why we had no sooner knowledge thereof, considering these people have been governed by their native princes for above these four hundred years without interruption, which was long before the *Portuguese* came to make their discoveries in *India*. The true reason seems to be, that the people did never stir abroad, nor do yet, for commerce or other affection; and they somewhat affect in this the *Chinese* vanity, thinking all other people to be barbarous, imitating their government, learning, characters, &c. yet hate their persons.

I do not know why *Taverniere* saith most people should believe this country to be in a very hot climate, considering it is situated under the tropick, and some part of it more to the northward; nevertheless he affirms it to be very temperate, by reason of the great number of rivers (and altogether free from those sand-hills and barren mountains that cause such heat in *Commavoon*, and other places in the gulf of *Persia*) that water it, together with the rain that falls in its season; whereas the truth thereof is, that the rains, indeed, generally fall in the months of *May*, *June*, *July* and *August*, and sometimes sooner, which moisten the ground, but cause no fresh breezes at all; on the contrary, the said two months of *July* and *August*, make the weather here unsufferably hot. Doubtless the country would be plentiful in fruits, were there not so many inhabitants, who living by rice chiefly, find therefore the greater necessity to cultivate what ground they have with that grain, not neglecting the least spot.

Situation. To the north-east of this kingdom lies the province of *Canton*; to the west it is bounded by the kingdoms of *Laos* and the *Berbes*; to the north it borders on two other

provinces of *China*, *Junam* and *Quanci*, or *Ai*; to the south and south-east on *Cocinchina*. The climate is temperate and whole-some, from *September* till *March*, sometimes very cold in *January* and *February*; though frost and snow are never seen here; for the months of *April*, *May* and *June* are not so healthful, both because of the rains and fogginess of the air, and the sun's coming to the zenith: but *June*, *July* and *August* are excessive hot months. The winds are here divided between the north and south for six months and six months; the country is delightful from *May* till *August*, the trees being then in their verdure, and the fields all covered with paddy, very pleasant to the beholders.

The great winds that are called amongst our seamen the hurricanes, and known here by the name of *Touffoons*, or *Hurricanes*, reign on this and the adjacent coasts, and the seas thereof are very terrible; but the time of their coming is very uncertain, sometimes once in five or six years, and sometimes in eight or nine; and though this wind is not known in other oriental seas by that name, and with that excessive violence, yet that which is called the *Elephant* in the bay of *Bengal* and the coast of *Cormandel*, is not much inferior to this; and the sad effects thereof are but too often experienced by the seamen. I cannot find an astronomer in all *Tonqueen*, to ask from whence those winds should proceed, so I cannot affirm that they are caused by the exhalations of the mines of *Japan*.

As for the extent of the country, which he makes equal to that of *France*, it is a gross mistake; for this kingdom is reckon'd by men experienced, to be not much bigger than *Portugal*; but may be thought to contain four times the number of inhabitants. *Taverniere* makes its limits to be unknown, forgetting that he had so lately described the borders and extent thereof.

As for islands belonging to this kingdom, there are several in the bay of *Tonqueen*, the chief whereof is called by the natives *Ticon Bene*, and by the *Dutch*, *Rovers island*. It is situated in the latitude of 19 degrees 15 minutes north; is long one and a half, and broad

Chap. 2.

ous stories
, are plea-
st certain,
e him for
little pro-

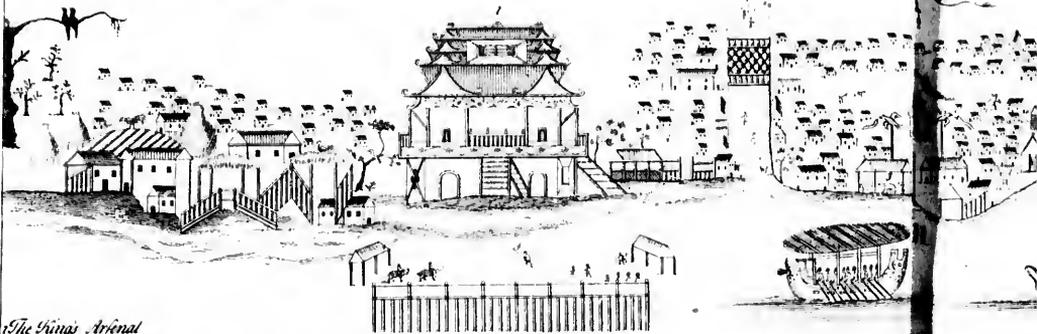
Qyanci, or
on *Cocbin-*
nd whole **Cimate.**
eb, some-
February ;
een here ;
and *June*
use of the
d the sun's
July and
The winds
orth and
nths ; the
ill *August*,
e, and the
y pleasant

d amongst *Touffoons*
nown here or Hurri-
on this and cans.
is thereof
e of their
imes once
s in eight
ot known
ame, and
hat which
ot *Bengal*
not much
ts thereof
r the sea-
mer in all
ose winds
that they
che mines

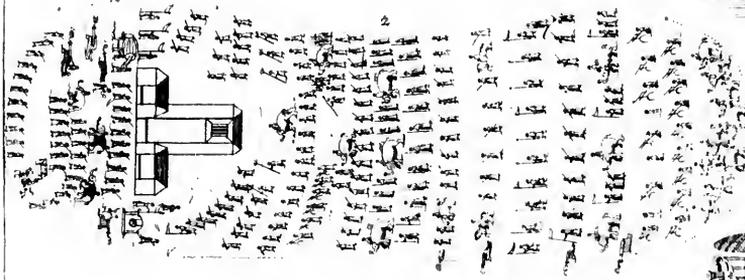
y, which **Extent:**
ce, it is
reckon'd
ch bigger
it to con-
abitants.
nknown,
ribed the

ingdom, Islands.
ucan, the
ves *Ticon*
and. It
grees 15
all, and
broad

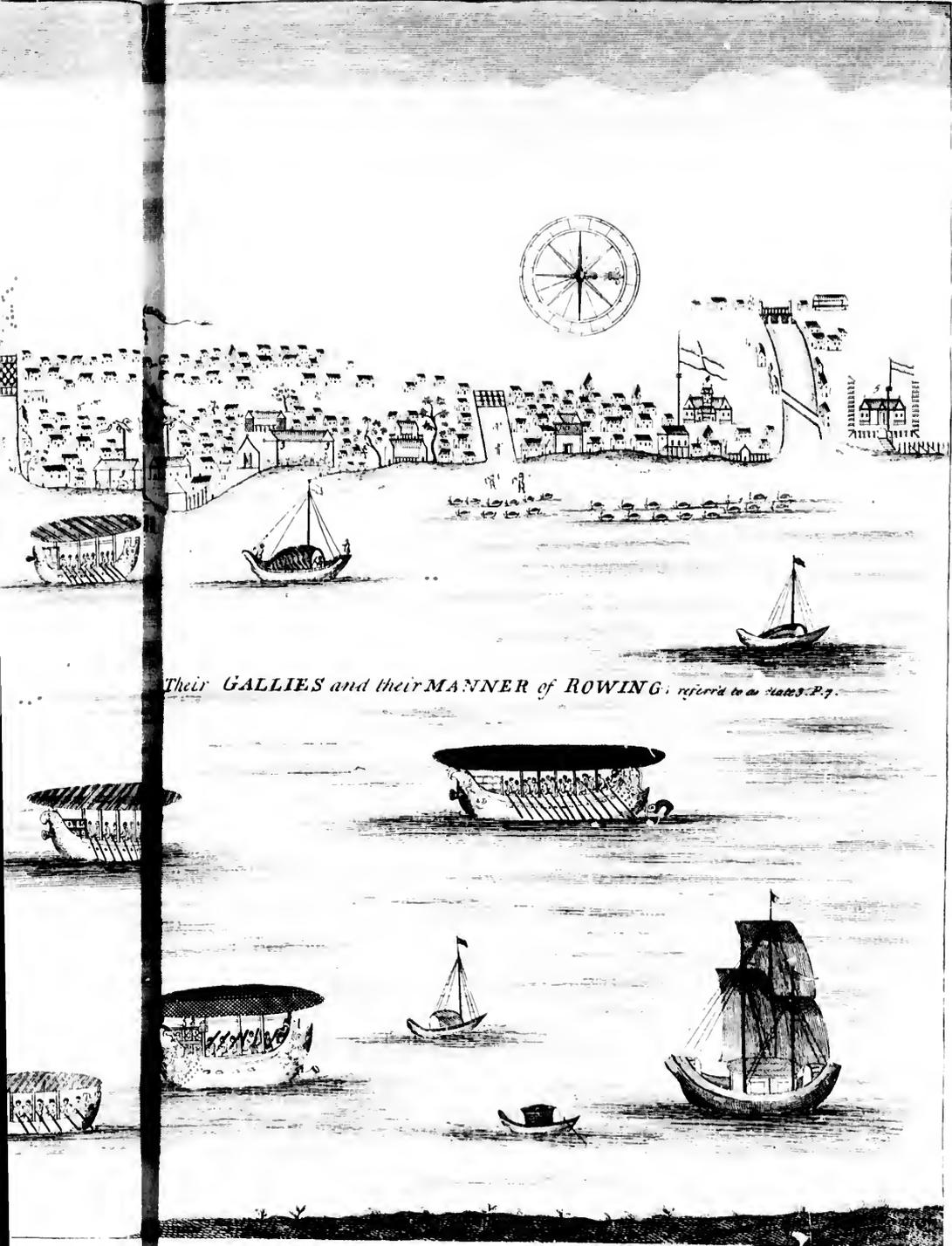
The City of **CHA-CHO**
the Metropolis of
TONQUEEN



- 1 The Kings Arsenal
- 2 Sandy Bay with 4 Repreſentation of 4 Thecky dawe (deſcribed P. 51. cap. 15.)
- 3 Kings Elephants Stables
- 4 the Deſigned English Facto^{ry}
- 5 the Dutch Facto^{ry}



Their GA



Their GALLIES and their MANNER of ROWING: refer'd to as states. P. 7.

Soil.

Towns.
[Plate II.]

The Me-
tropolis.

t
u
t
t
a
S
p
P
C
in
A
is
o
b
ar
ci
qu

broad half a league at most, the better part high land, and distant from the main one league, between which and the main sea, ships may pass, as the *Dutch* did formerly; but the navigator must observe to keep the island side aboard, within a musket shot; where you will find six, seven, and seven and a half fathoms, oozy ground. On the same side of the island, which is its west part, are two small bays, the northermost has a small pearl bank, but not rich, yet none dare to fish here without the king's special grant. In both the bays there is sweet water, which we found to be exceeding good, and esteemed the best we tasted there. At the south-west point of this island, is a ridge of rocks, extending from the said point 100 paces into the sea, and may be discovered at half ebb, by the breach thereon; for the rest, a clear coast.

Towards the north-west, is a fair bay, three fathom and a half and four fathom water, clay ground; here resort many fishing boats, besides what appertain to this village, whose inhabitants I compute between three or four hundred persons, most fishermen.

In this island is the watch-house general, which is a place of the greatest profit in the kingdom of *Tonqueen*: for all trading boats, either to the province of *Tingway* or *Guisan*, or from thence to the north, must stop here and pay custom, viz. for a large boat about the value of a dollar and half, with some presents for the waiters, the rest proportionable; so that the customs of this place cannot yield less than a million of dollars *per annum*.

Soil. As for the ground, it is stony and mountainous, therefore not proper to manure; cattle we saw but few (tho' the inhabitants told us of many antelopes that sheltered amongst the rocks and shrubs of the mountains) so that rice and other provisions for sustenance, are brought hither from the adjacent shore. Some good regulations would make this place plentiful, and with small expence this port might be made a good one.

Towns. For cities and towns, excepting that of *Ca-cho*, there are not above two or three in the whole kingdom of any note. As for *Aldeas* or villages, unquestionably the number is great, and more than I can exactly affirm, or any man else that hath not made it his business to inquire after them; neither is it an easy matter to find the truth thereof: the city of *Ca-cho* is the metropolis of *Tonqueen*, lieth in the latitude 21 degrees north,

about 40 leagues from the sea, and may, ^{BAPON} for its capaciousness, be compared with many cities in *Asia*, and superior to most for populousness, especially on the first and fiftenth of their new moon; being their market days, or grand *Bazar*; when the people from the adjacent villages flock thither with their trade, in such numbers, as is almost incredible; several of the streets, tho' broad and spacious, are then so crowded, that one finds enough to do; if he can sometimes advance through the multitude a hundred paces in half an hour. Every different commodity sold in this city, is appointed to a particular street, and these streets again allotted to one, two, or more villages, the inhabitants whereof are only privileged to keep shops in them, much in the nature of the several companies or corporations in *European* cities. The courts of the king, general, princes, &c. *Grandeja*, and high courts of justice, are kept here, of which I can only say, they stand on large tracts of ground; the principal structure makes but a mean appearance, being built of wood, the rest of their houses of bamboos and clay, not well compacted; few of brick except the factories of strangers, which out-vie the rest. Stupendous, indeed, are the triple walls of the old city and palace; for by the ruins they appear to have been strong fabricks with noble large gates, paved with a kind of marble; the palace to have been about six or seven miles in circumference; its gates, courts, apartments, &c. testify amply its former pomp and glory. In this city is likewise quartered a formidable militia, to be ready on all occasions; and here also standeth the king's arsenal or magazine for war, seated on the bank of the river, near a sandy island, on which the *Thecadaw* is kept, as hereafter will be mentioned. This river is called by the natives *Songkoy*, or the head river: it rises in *China*, and after it has rolled many hundred leagues, it passes here and disgorge:th itself in the bay of *Aynam*, by eight or nine mouths, most of them navigable for vessels of small draught. This river is exceeding commodious for the city, since all sorts of merchandize are brought hither as to the epitome of the kingdom, by an infinite number of boats trading up and down the country; yet they have their houses in their respective *Aldeas*, and do not live altogether in their boats, as *Taverniere* reports, but when they are voyaging.

C H A P. III.

Of the Nature and Productions of the Kingdom of Tonqueen.

BARON THIS country is for the most part low and flat, not unlike the united provinces, especially for its moats and banks. The hills make the frontiers towards the north, west and south: it is watered by one special river, which disgorgeth itself into the sea, by many branches, most of them navigable for ships of mean burthen. These rivers swarm with boats and large barks, which make it very commodious for traders: indeed in this country grows neither corn nor wine, which is not occasioned by the want of rains, for both of them require rather dry than wet ground; but by reason the inhabitants do not much care for them, as being ignorant of their goodnes, and therefore do not plant them. Rice, indeed, is the chief sustenance of these people; and the country produces sufficient quantities thereof; and if this grain would have grown only by the rains of the months of *June* and *July*, we should not have experienced the sad effects of a most dreadful and calamitous famine, that swept away to many millions of souls, in these two preceding years.

From the rice they distill a liquor called arack, but much inferior to aquavite. Their ploughs, and the manner of using them, are much after the *Chinese* fashion, described in the history of *China*: the paddy they tread out with their feet, where in their practice has made them very expert.

FRUIT. The fruits are equally good in their kinds with those of other oriental countries, but their oranges, far exceed all that I have tasted: what *Taverniere* calls a palm-tree, is, indeed, a cocoa-nut, the pulp within is white, and tastes something like an almond; this fruit is so plentiful in *Siam*, that they lade ships with the oil that is made of the said pulp, to supply their neighbours, which is used to burn in lamps.

The liquor thereof is very cold, and pleasant enough, but reckoned bad for the nerves: unquestionably it is the most useful tree that is found in *India*, serving for meat, drink, cloathing, firing, building, &c.

The *Guava* is a fruit much like his description; but he is mightily out in the effects thereof, for whether green or ripe, it is always binding, but not usually eaten green.

The *Papaya* is a fruit indeed resembling a melon, and somewhat of the taste, not unpleasant.

The *Arreak*, called by the *Malays*, *Penang*, grows strait upright, bearing no branch, but at the top, like a crown; the fruit of which is in bigness like a large pigeon's egg, which most of its use to eat with the leaf called *...* by the *Portuguese*, and *Sera* by the *Malays*; it is good to sweeten the breath, fatten the teeth, and revive the spirits: in chewing, the juice thereof turns red; it is so much in use, that they think they do not make their friends welcome without presenting them with a dish of it. The *Tonqueneze*, *Siamese*, *Malays* and *Javas*, had rather lose a third of their diet than be without it. They have a fig called by them *Hungs*, in taste something like a carrot, but much more pleasant; not at all like our *European* figs.

The other sort, called *Bonana*, or plantans, which he calls *Adam's* figs, some are in length above a span, some less.

The high-ways are here and there beset with trees and many sheds, where they sell tea and beetle, &c. very commodious for travellers: and for those exceeding great trees, that shade so many thousands of men, called the *Baniam*-tree, I cannot contradict him; but what I have seen at *Swallow Marveene*, at *Surrat*, far exceed any of these in bigness.

In this country we have the fruit *Lechea*, call'd *Bejay* by the natives, in great plenty; which indeed no where else comes to maturity but in the latitude from 20 to 30 degrees north: It grows on high trees, the leaves resemble somewhat the laurel; the fruits in clusters on the branches, shew like so many hearts, of the bigness of a small hen egg: when ripe of a crimson colour; the shell thin and rough, yet easy to be pulled off; the kernel is full of a white juice. This fruit is of an excellent taste, and most pleasant to the sight, but it doth not last above forty days in season: the time of its maturity is *April*, about when the General will cause his *chiaop* or seal to be fixed on most trees of the best *Lachca* in the country, belong they to whom they will, which obliges the owner not only not to meddle with his own, but also to watch narrowly that others do not touch them, which would be to his peril, since it is ingrossed by the court, who allow him nothing for his fruit or pains.

The fruit called *Jean* or *Lungung* (that is, *Dragons-eggs*) by the *Chinese*, is very plentiful here: the tree much as the former; the kernel white, but exceeding luscious;

the

Misc.

Birds-nests.

the fruit round, and less than a small plumb, the skin not rough, of a pale olive colour, and near to a wither'd leaf. This fruit, though it pleases many of the *Tonqueese*, yet it is reckon'd hot and unwholesome. The season is *May*, and lasts 'till *July*.

The *Na*, or as the *Portuguese* call it, *Annona*, *Pompelmoor*, and two or three sorts of plums, with other kind of *Indian* fruits, (except *Durrions*, which will only grow in hot countries; that is, from *Siam* towards the South, as *Mallaya*, *Mallacam*, *Java*, &c.) are to be found here; but what exceeds all I have talk'd in other parts of that kind, is the *Jaca* or *Myte* in *Tonqueen*. This is the largest fruit, I think, in the world, and because of its bigness provident nature has plac'd its growth on the stock or body of the tree, not on the branches, lest it should not be sufficient to bear the burthen: The skin, when green, is very hard; but ripe, of a yellow colour, and easy to be cut with a knife. There are several sorts of them, but that which eats dryest, without sticking either to the fingers or lips, is the best and pleasantest. The greatest part are of a slimy substance, and, as it were, a yellow pap covers the nuts, which lie in little holes. Some of the poorer people will boil or roast the nuts, and eat them, which have a kind of taste like our chestnuts, but are reckon'd hurtful to the lungs.

Misc.

Taverniere tells a long story of the rare rice that are in this country, of many sorts, yet I never was at a feast of any, and therefore am no competent judge of their daintiness; I know the *Portuguese* eat them physically in several distempers.

Birds-nests.

The next thing to be taken notice of, is a particular kind of birds-nests, which indeed are in great esteem amongst all *Indians*, and kept at a great price, being taken as great restoratives, and by some counted stimulators to venery; but *Taverniere* saith, they are not to be found but in the four islands of *Cochin-china* *A. B. C. D.* which I am sure is a great mistake, neither do I know those islands, or of any birds-nests to be found in *Cochin-china*: The birds which make these nests are less than swallows. As to the form and figure of these birds-nests, they are much as he describes them, and the greatest quantities of them come from *Jebor*, *Rebo*, *Pattany*, and other *Malayan* countries; but that they are, when boiled, of that exceeding fragrance and odoriferousness, as he pretends, is a fiction. These nests are laid to soak in warm water two hours, then pulled out in strings, the smaller the better, and so stewed with hens, pigeons, or any other flesh, with a little water: In stewing they

Vol. VI.

dissolve almost to a jelly, without either *BARON* taste or smell.

And as *M. Taverniere* is very erroneous in his map, so I do not know nor have I heard of those islands 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, that asford, as he says, such infinite numbers of tortoises. The goodness of the said tortoises is sufficiently known to our *English* seamen, in their homeward bound voyages; but that the *Tonqueese* or *Cochin-chinese* do not believe that they have entertain'd their friends at a banquet as they ought, 'till the tortoise is brought in, is altogether fabulous; for when we were at the island *Twon Bene*, or, according to the *Dutch*, *Rovers Island*, a tortoise of about twenty pounds weight was brought to the custom-house, where I lodg'd, to be sold, and the *Tonqueese* not caring to buy it, I had it for a small matter. Moreover, coming from *Siam* I touch'd at *Pulo Uby*, where my mariners took five or six very large tortoises, and brought them on board, but the *Tonqueese* seamen that were with me (who were compell'd to take up that employ, because of the great famine that ravaged their country) would not touch them; neither do I know, as he asserts, that any of those tortoises are wont to be pickled by either of these two nations, or that there is any commerce carry'd on therewith amongst them; therefore I wonder how *Monieur Taverniere* could dream of a war between them, merely on account of catching them.

Tonqueen affords no great store of *Ananas*, *Apples*, or *Pine-apples*. The Citrons he mentions are not altogether so large as those of *Europe*, which look green before they are ripe, and being mature look yellow.

They make good store of silks in the kingdom of *Tonqueen*, of which both rich and poor make themselves garments, since they can purchase them as cheap almost as outlandish calicoes.

As for sweet-smelling flowers, tho' I do not profess myself a florist, yet I knew above two sorts in *Tonqueen*; but what he calls the *Bague* I cannot smell out: For, first, there is a beautiful rose, of a white colour mix'd with purple; and another of almost the same kind, red and yellow; it grows on a bush without prickles or thorns, but has no scent.

The flower that is nothing else but a bud, and resembles a caper, but much less, smells as fragrant and odoriferous as any flower I know, and will retain the scent above a fortnight, tho' off the tree; the ladies of the court use it amongst their wearing apparel.

The *Indian* lilly grows here as in several other parts of *India*; the shape somewhat resembles the *European* lilly, but is a great

C

dea,

BARON. deal less; it grows on a pretty high tree, is of a white colour, and yields a good scent, tho' a little faintish.

Here is a small flower, snow white, in scent like jessamine, but more vigorous; it grows on a low tree, or rather shrub; in *Persia* there are such great quantities of it, that they load whole ships with the water distilled from it. These flowers being of no great esteem amongst the natives, I shall pass them by.

SUGAR-CANES.

Here are great plenty of sugar-canes, but they have no great skill to refine the sugar they make from them; however, they do it after their manner, and use it, but not after meals, as *Taverniere* saith, for concoction.

Beasts.

Tigers and harts here are, but not many; apes in great plenty; of cows, hogs, hens, ducks, geese, &c. there is no want; their horses are small, but very mettlesome and lively, and were it not that they are so seldom rid, and kept too tender, they might be of good use, and fit for service.

Elephants.

Their elephants are all trained up for war, and are not of that prodigious bigness he would make one believe, for I have seen larger in *Siam*; neither are they nimbler

than other elephants that are taught to lie down for the rider to mount.

They have many cats, but no great cats and mousers, which defect is pretty well supplied by their dogs, which are fit for little else.

Birds here are not many, but wild fowl birds in abundance.

Near the sea-side and in the city they have a great many musketoos, but in the country they are not so much troubled with them: Those that will be free of them must either smoak their room, or lie in close curtains, made of thin silks for that purpose. The cold northern wind drives them away, and frees the country of those tormentors for a while.

What he saith of the white emmets is true. This vermin is very mischievous; in *Siam* hardly any house is free from them, so that merchants are forced to make hearths, and to rub the feet thereof with oil of earth, (which scent they cannot endure) in order to secure their merchandize.

The way of pickling hen or duck eggs, as *Taverniere* describes, is true, but these eggs serve only for sauces, and not to be eaten otherwise.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Riches, Trade, and Money of the Kingdom of TONQUEEN.

THE chief riches, and indeed the only staple commodity, is silk, raw and wrought; of the raw the *Portuguese* and *Cassians*, in former days; the *Hollanders* lately; and at present the *Chinese*, export good quantities to *Japan*, &c. Of their wrought silks, the *English* and *Dutch* expend the most.

This kingdom has no lignum aloes at all, but what is imported by foreign traders.

Musk we have here brought from *Bowes* and *China* annually, sometimes the quantity of five or six *Peculls*, sometimes less; neither have they any gold but what comes from *China*. Their silver is brought in by *English*, *Dutch*, and *Chinese* trading to *Japan*. They have iron and lead mines, which afford them just enough of those minerals to serve their occasions.

Their domestick trade consists in rice, salt fish, and other sustenance; little raw and wrought silk for their own wear. They likewise drive a commerce with *Bowes* and *Ai*, though with no great profit, by reason of high expences and large presents to the *Eunuchs*, who command the avenues; nor do the *Chinese* that pass those ways find better, being often exacted upon, and sometimes stripped of all they have, by the ravenous *Mandareens*: And since it is

one of the policies of the court not to make the subjects rich, lest they should be proud and ambitious, and aspire to greater matters, the king connives at those disorders, and oppresses them with heavy taxes and impositions; and should he know that any persons were to exceed the ordinary means of a private subject, they would incur the danger of losing all, on some pretence or other; which is a great discouragement to the industrious, and necessitates them to bury their wealth, having no means to improve it.

As for foreign traders, a new-comer suffers, besides hard usage in his buying and selling, a thousand inconveniencies; and on certain rates on merchandizes imported or exported being imposed, the insatiable *Mandareens* cause the ships to be rummaged, and take what commodities may likely yield a price at their own rates, using the king's name to cloak their griping and villainous extortions; and for all this there is no remedy but patience.

Yet strangers that are experienced here are less subject to those irregularities and oppressions, escaping their clutches, tho' not without some trouble and cost; in a word, the *Tonqueen* trade is at present the most fastidious in all *India*, wherefore I wonder

[Plate 3]

T
t
me
tha
wel
ann
twi
cou
ed
dab
dip
mo
hoc

or
and
con
gre
the

ght to lie
no great *Cats and*
well sup- *Dogs.*
nit for lit-

wild fowl *Birds.*

city they *Muskets,*
out in the
abled with
them must
a close cur-
t purpose.
them away,
tormentors

emnets is *White Em-*
ievous; in *meti.*
n them, for
ce huarfes,
il of earth,
) in order

duck eggs, *Eggs.*
not to be

E E N.

ot to make
d be proud
eater mat-
disorders,
taxes and
w that any
hary means
incurr the
pretence or
gement to
em to bu-
ns to im-

omer suf-
ying and
s; and no
ported or
ble *Man-*
mmaged,
ay likely
using the
g and vil-
s there is

ced here
ities and
nes, tho'
st; in a
fent the
erefore I
wonder

wonder our author should say, it is a great pleasure to deal with them; for if you bargain for any thing, and are likely to lose thereby, you are sure to bear the loss: Nothing almost is sold but upon trust for three or four months time, and yet then you run the hazard to lose what is so sold, or at least to undergo a thousand troubles for the recovery of the debt, and at last are likely to suffer, either in bad coin or unmerchantable goods. This defect and disorder in trade, proceeds more from their indigency and poverty than from any thing else; for there is not a *Tonqueense* merchant that has or ever had the courage and ability to buy the value of two thousand dollars at once, and to pay it upon the nail. But after all, the *Tonqueense* are not altogether so fraudulent, and of that deceitful disposition as the *Chinese*; it may be, by reason they are inferior to them in craft or cunning.

There is this further difference between these two nations; a *Tonqueense* will beg incessantly, and torment your purse sufficiently, if you have business with him; whereas a *Chinese* is cruel and bloody, maliciously killing a man, or flinging him into the sea for small matters.

Another occasion of hindrance and stop to trade is, that they permit the greater part of what silver comes into the country (commonly a million of dollars *per annum*) to be carried to *Boves* and *China*, to be exchanged for copper cash, which rises and falls according as the *Chova* finds it agree with his interest; besides, this cash will be defac'd in few years, and consequently not

current, which grand inconvenience causes *BARON.* considerable losses to merchants, and signal prejudice to the publick. Thus goes the silver out of the country, and no provision is made against it, which is very bad policy.

And tho' the *Chova* values foreign trade so little, yet he receives from it, embarras'd as it is, considerable annual incomes into his coffers; as taxes, head-money, impositions, customs, &c. But tho' these amount to vast sums, yet very little remains in the treasury, by reason of the great army he maintains, together with several other unnecessary expences. In fine, 'tis pity for many conveniences and opportunities to make the kingdom rich, and its trade flourishing, should be neglected; for if we consider how this kingdom borders on two of the richest provinces in *China*, it will appear, that with small difficulty most commodities of that vast empire might be drawn hither, and great store of *Indian* and *European* commodities, especially woollen manufactures, might be vend'd there; nay, would they permit strangers the freedom of this inland trade, 'twould be vastly advantageous to the kingdom; but the *Chova* (jealous that *Europeans* should discover too much of his frontiers, by which certainly he can receive no injury) has, and will probably in all time to come, impede this important affair.

They have no coin but copper cash, which comes from *China*, as aforesaid. Gold and silver they cast into bars about fourteen dollars weight, and they are current amongst them.

CHAP. V.

Of the Strength of the Kingdom of TONQUEEN.

[Plate 3] **T**HE kingdom of *Tonqueen* might be reckon'd very formidable, were the strength wholly to consist in the number of men, for the standing force cannot be less than one hundred and forty thousand, all well trained up, and fit to handle their arms, after their mode; and they can raise twice that number on occasion. But since courage in the men is to be likewise attended to, we cannot esteem them very formidable, being of dejected spirits and base dispositions, and their leaders being for the most part capadoes, and want their manhood.

The general may muster up about eight or ten thousand horse, and between three and four hundred elephants; his sea force consists in two hundred and twenty galleys, great and small, more fit for the river than the sea, and rather for sport and exercise

than war. They have but one gun in the prow, which will carry a four pound shot; they have no masts, and are forc'd to do all by strength of oars; the men that row stand all exposed to great or small shot, and other engines of war. They have about five hundred other boats, called *Twin-jacs*, which are good and swift to sail, but too weak for war, being only few'd together with rattans; however, they serve well enough for transportation of provisions and soldiers.

In one of these boats I was forc'd to go to *Siam*, the last year, with three other gentlemen in company with me, we being let by a *Chinese* (in whose junk we had taken passage) on an isle on the westmost part of the bay of *Tonqueen*, where we were forced to this shift; yet, thanks be to God, we got our passage in twenty-three days,

to

BARON. to the admiration of all that knew of it.

They are likewise provided with guns and cannons of all sorts, as also calibres, some of them of their own fabrick, but the greatest part bought of the *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, and *English*, and stored with other ammunition suitable to their occasions.

But to return to the condition of the soldiery of *Tonqueen*. It is a very toilsome and laborious situation, and of little advantage; once a soldier and always a soldier, and hardly one in a thousand riseth to preferment, unless he be very dextrous in handling his weapons, or so fortunate as to obtain the friendship of some great *Mandareen*, to present him to the King: Money may likewise effect somewhat, but to think of advancement by mere valour, is a very fruitless expectation, since they rarely find occasion to meet an enemy in open field, and so have no opportunity to improve themselves, or display their prowess; not but that some few have, from mean beginnings, mounted to high preferment and great dignity, by some bold achievement; but this being extraordinary, is not to be generally reckon'd upon.

Their wars consist in much noise and great trains; so they go to *Cochin-china*, look on the walls, rivers, &c. and if any disease or sickness happens amongst their army, so as to carry off some few of their men, and they come within hearing of the shouts of the enemy, they begin to cry out, A cruel and bloody war, and turn

head, running, *re infecta*, as fast as they can home. This is the game they have play'd against *Cochin-china* more than three times, and will do so, in all probability, as long as they are commanded by those emaculated captains called *Capons*.

They have had amongst themselves civil wars, wherein they contended for superiority, and he that has been the cunningest has prevailed always against him that has been valiant. But in former days, when they fought against the *Chinese*, they have shew'd themselves bold and courageous, but it was necessity that forced them to it. The general will sometimes take delight in seeing his soldiers exercise, either in his arsenal, or with his gallees on the river, and sometimes when he finds a soldier to exceed his companions, it may be, he gratifies him with the value of a dollar in cash.

The soldiers have very small pay, not above three dollars in a year, besides rice, except those of the lite-guard, who have twice as much; they are free of all taxes, and are dispersed among the *Mandareens*, which *Mandareens* have certain *Aldeas* assign'd them, which pay an income to them for the maintenance of the soldiers.

Castles, forts, strong-holds, citadels, &c. they have none, nor do they understand the art of fortification, and make but small account of our skill therein; though they have so little reason to depend, like the *Lacedemonians*, on the bravery of their soldiers.

CH A P. VI.

Of the Manners of the People of TONQUEEN.

THE people of *Tonqueen* are rather of a working and turbulent spirit, (tho' cowards) than naturally mild and peaceable, since quiet and concord can hardly be maintain'd amongst them, without a heavy hand and severity; for they have often conspired and broke out in open rebellion. True it is, that superstition (to which the meaner sort are miserably addicted) did further the evil very much, and drove them headlong to the precipice, no less than ambition; but persons of great note, or *Mandareens* of quality, are very seldom found to be embark'd in those dangerous attempts, and rarely aim to make themselves heads of publick factions, which, questionless, proceeds from the little credit they give to those fictions and fopperies of their blind fortune-tellers, who delude and mislead the ignorant and superstitious vulgar, and from this their conscioufness, that their folly and per-

fidiousness will hardly fail to meet with deserved destruction.

They are not much given to choler, yet are addicted to the far worse passions of envy and malice, even to an extreme degree. In former times they had in great esteem the manufactures of strange countries, but now that passion is almost worn out, and only a few *Japan* gold and silver pieces, and *European* broad cloth remain at present in request with them. They are not curious to visit other countries, believing they can see none so good as their own, and give no credit to those who have been abroad, when they relate what they have seen.

They are of happy memory and quick apprehension, and might prove of eminent abilities by good and due instructions: Learning they love, not so much for its own sake, but because it conducts them to publick

ft as they
they have
than three
robability,
d by those
ms.
mselves ci-
d for supe-
ne cunning-
it him that
days, when
they have
ourageous,
them to it.
e delight in
ther in his
the river,
a soldier to
be, he gra-
a dollar in

ll pay, not
besides rice,
who have
of all taxes,
Mandareens,
n Aideaes as-
me to them
iers.
citadels, &c.
understand
ke but small
hough they
nd, like the
of their fol-

meet with de-

o cholera, yet
e passions of
extreme de-
had in great
trange coun-
almost worn
old and silver
cloth remain
n. They are
tries, believ-
as their own,
no have been
at they have

ry and quick
e of eminent
instructions :
much for its
ducts them to
publick

publick employs and dignities. Their tone in reading is much like to singing. Their language is full of monosyllables, and sometimes twelve or thirteen several things are meant by one word, and have no other distinction, but in the tone, either to pronounce it with a full mouth, heavy accent, pressing or retaining voice, &c. and therefore it is very difficult for strangers to attain any perfection therein.

I do not find any difference between the court language and the vulgar, except in matter of ceremony and cases of law, where the *China* characters are used as the *Greek* and *Latin* sentences amongst our learned.

Both the sexes are well proportioned, rather of small stature and weak constitutions, occasioned, perhaps, by their intemperate eating and immoderate sleeping.

They are generally of brown complection, like the *Chinese* and *Japanese*, but the better sort, and women of quality, are almost as fair as the *Portuguese* and *Spaniards*.

Their noses and faces are not so flat as the *Chinese*, their hair black, and if long, 'tis reckon'd an ornament; both men and women, without distinction, wear it down as long as it will grow; but soldiers, when they are in their exercises, and handicraftsmen about their trades, put it up under their caps, or tie it in a great roll on the top of their heads. Both boys and girls, when they are past sixteen or seventeen years of age, black their teeth as the *Japanese* do, and let their nails grow as the *Chinese*, the longest being accounted the finest, which has place amongst persons of quality and those of wealth only.

Their habit is long robes, very little differing from those of *China*, and not at all resembling the *Japan* garb, or the picture in *Taverniere's* description, where he makes them to wear girdles, a mode that these people are strangers to.

They are forbidden by an old tradition the wear of hose or shoes, except the literadoes (*Literati*) and those that have taken the degree of *Tuncy* (or *Doctor*); however, at present the custom is not observed so strictly as formerly.

The condition of the vulgar sort is miserable enough, since they are imposed on by heavy taxes, and undergo sore labour; for the males at eighteen, and in some countries and provinces twenty years of age, are liable to pay the value of three, four, five, six, and seven dollars *per annum*, according to the goodness and fertility of the soil of their *Aidea*, or village; and this money is gathered in two several terms, as *April* and *October*, being the harvest of the rice. From this tax are exempted the royal

VOL. VI.

blood, the king's immediate servants, all BARON. publick ministers and officers of the kingdom, together with the Literadoes, or learned men, from a *Singdo*, upwards, (for the latter are obliged to pay half tax), all foldiers and military persons, with a few others that have obtained this freedom, either *gratis*, or bought it for money, which exemption is granted only for life, and is purchas'd of the *Chova*, or General; yet those that desire the continuation of the said privilege, may have their patent renew'd for a moderate sum of money, by the succeeding prince, who seldom denies to grant them their redemption on such an account; but merchants, though they live in the city, are rated in the *Aldeas* or villages of their ancestors and parents, and are liable besides to the *Vecquan*, or lord's service, of the city, at their own expences, and are obliged to work and drudge themselves, or hire another in their room, to perform what the governor orders, whether it be to mend the broken walls, repair the banks and ways of the city, dragging timber for the king's palaces, and other publick buildings, &c.

The handicrafts-men, of what profession soever, are bound to this *Vecquan* six moons in the year, and receive nothing, nor dare they demand any thing for their labour in all that time; it depends on their Masters, the *Mandareens*, direction and bounty, to allow them the charges for their very victuals; the other half year they are allow'd to make use of for themselves and family, and it must be suppos'd to be hard enough with them, especially if they are burthen'd with many children.

As for the poor *Aldeans*, who inhabit barren soils, and therefore are unable to pay their taxes in rice or money, they are employ'd to cut grafs for the general's elephants and horses, and though their stations and villages be often very remote from the place where they fetch the grafs, they are obliged to bring it by turns the whole year, on their own expences, to the city.

By what is said, it appears, with what politick maxims this prince keeps his subjects poor and needy; and in truth, it seems to be necessary enough, for if their proud turbulent spirits were not kept in the bounds of their duty and allegiance with a strong rein, they would often forget themselves; however, every one enjoys what he gets by his own industry, and may leave his estate to his heirs and successors; always provided that the rumour of his wealth sounds not so loud as to charm the general's ear.

The eldest son's portion is much larger than the rest of the children of the deca-

D

ted;

BARON. fed; the daughters have some small matter allow'd them, yet can claim but little by law, if there be an heir male.

And as the *Tonqueense* are ambitious of many dependants and opulent kindred, so they have a custom among them to adopt one another (both sexes indifferently) to be their children, and of their family; and those so adopted are obliged to the same duty as their own children, *viz.*

At festival times to sombey and present them; to be ready on every occasion in their service; to bring them the first-fruits of the season, and the new rice at harvest; to contribute to the sacrifice made to some of the family, as the mother, brother, wife, &c. or near relations, of the *Patroon*, that are dead, or shall die. To these and several other expences they are obliged, several times in the year, at their own cost: And as this is the obligation of the adopted, so the *Patroon* takes care to advance or promote them, according as occasion and their power will permit, defending and protecting them as their own children, and when the *Patroon* dies, they have a legacy almost equal to the youngest children; and they mourn for the *Patroon* as for their own father and mother, though they be both alive.

The manner of adopting is thus: He that intends to be adopted, sends to acquaint the person of whom he requests that favour, with his intention, who, if content therewith, returns a satisfactory answer; upon which the suppliant comes and presents himself before him, with a hog and two jars of arrack, which the *Patroon* receives of the party, who having made four sombeys, and given satisfactory answers to some questions, he is adopted.

Strangers who reside here, or use the trade, have often taken this course, to free themselves from those vexations and extortions, which they usually meet with from some insolent courtiers. I myself was adopted by a prince, who then was presumptive,

and now heir apparent to the general, and had his *Cbaop*, or *Cbop*, which is his seal. I always gave him presents at my arrival from a voyage, which chiefly consisted in foreign curiosities. This prince, tho' he be of a generous, noble mind, and had an extraordinary kindness for me, yet I was not the better for him in my troubles; for on the decease of his grandfather, it pleas'd God to visit him, in the height of his prosperity with madness, which was the overthrow of my business, by incapacitating him to protect me in my greatest trouble and necessity; but lately I understand he is recover'd again.

The *Aldeans* or Villagers, for the most part, are simple people, and subject to be misled by their over-much credulity and superstition. The character that is given of some other nations is applicable enough to them; that is, they are either extraordinary good, or extreme bad.

'Tis a great mistake, that the people of *Tonquen* live out of pleasure, or choice, in their boats upon the rivers, when mere necessity and indigence drives them to that course of life; for to run from port to port, and from one village to another, with wife and children, to look out for a livelihood, in a small boat, cannot be very pleasant, although they do not know here what a crocodile means.

The largest of the *Tonqueen* rivers has, as I said before, its source in *China*, and the great rains there, in the months of *March*, *April*, and *May*, cause the waters to descend here with that incredible rapidity (this country being, without comparison, lower than *China*) as threatens banks and dams with destruction; sometimes the waters will rise so fast, and swell to that degree, as to over-top most barricadoes, all human industry notwithstanding, drowning thereby whole provinces, which causes lamentable disorders and great losses, both of men and beasts.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Marriages of the Tonqueense.

[Plate 4.] **T**HE *Tonqueense* cannot marry without the consent of their father and mother, or of the nearest kindred. When a young man comes to the age of sixteen, eighteen, or twenty, his father and mother being resolv'd to get him a wife, make their application to the parents of the party they design for him, carrying with them an hundred dressed beetles, in a decent box, one jar of arrack, or strong

liquor, and a live hog; under favour of such a present only, this is to be propos'd. The friends of the maid seeing the visitants thus prepar'd, and knowing by the custom of the country whereto it tends, give fitting answers to the question in hand, according to their inclinations; for if they are unwilling it should be a match, they find their subtleties and excuses, by pretending their daughter's youth and inability

Chap. 7.

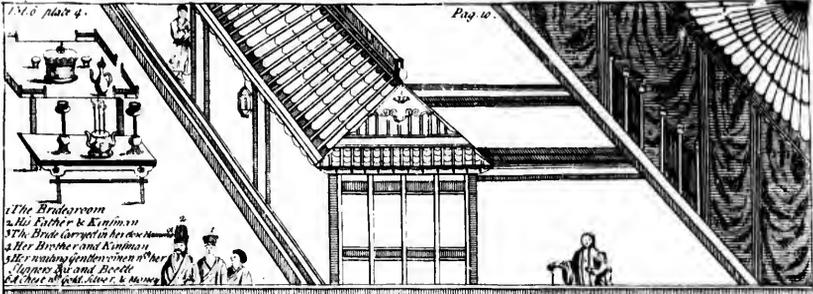
eneral, and
is his seal.
my arrival
confisted in
e, tho' he
and had an
yet I was
oubles; for
, it pleased
of his pro-
s the over-
apacitating
est trouble
rtand he is

r the most
bject to be
dulity and
it is given
ole enough
er extraor-

e people of
choice, in
a mere re-
m to that
ort to port,
with wife
ivelihood,
pleasant,
re what a

rivers has,
china, and
months of
the waters
libile rapi-
compari-
ens banks
etimes the
ll to that
arricadoes,
g, drown-
ich caufes
ffes, both

favour of
propofed.
e vilitants
he cuftom
give fit-
hand, ac-
or if they
tch, they
, by pre-
inability
to



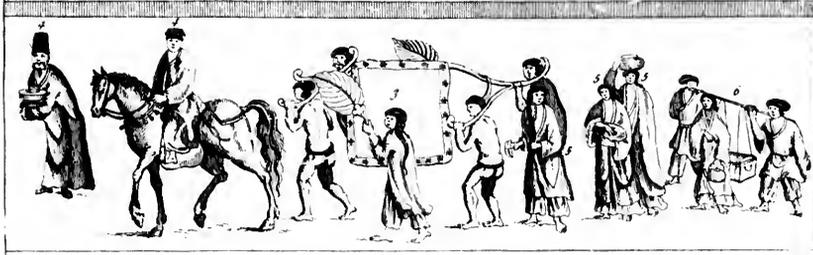
Tab. 6. plate 4.

Fig. 10.

1 The Brideroom
 2 His Father & Kinmen
 3 The Bride (sitting in her chamber)
 4 Her Brother and Kinmen
 5 Her waiting maids
 6 Her
 7 Her
 8 Her
 9 Her
 10 Her



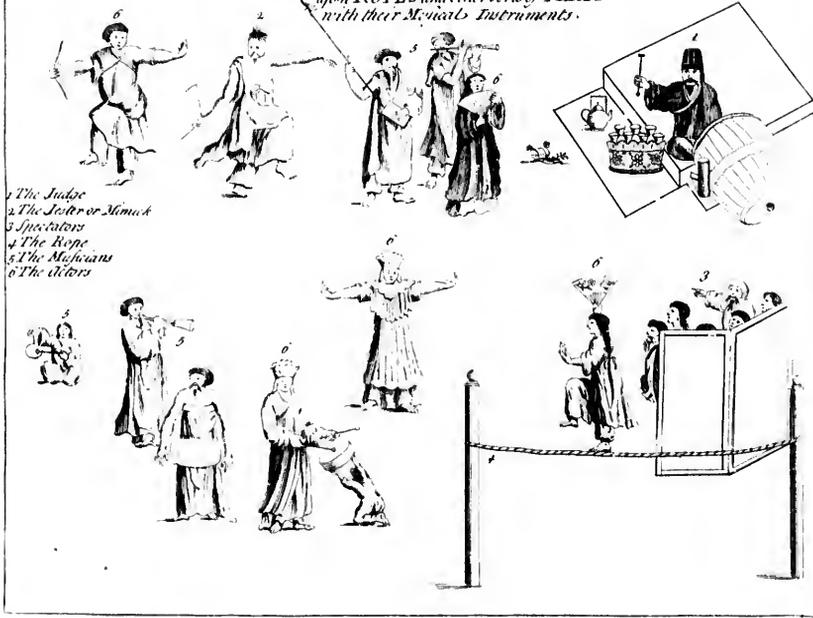
In this MANNER y. es the BRIDE to the BRIDEGROOM.



Tab. 6. plate 5.

THE MANNER of their Danceing upon ROPES and other sorts of PLAYS with their Musical Instruments.

Fig. 11.



1 The Judge
 2 The Seater or Monk
 3 Spectators
 4 The Rope
 5 The Musicians
 6 The Actors



to take upon her the burthen of a household, and that, however, they will consider of the matter further hereafter, and the like compliments, wherewith they and their presents are sent back again.

But in case they are content to bestow their daughter on the young man, the present is readily accepted of, with expressions of their approbation of the business; and then immediately, without any other formality, they consult and agree about the most auspicious time (in which they are guided by their blind superstition) for the solemnization of the wedding: In the mean time the parents of the bridegroom send often presents of victuals to the bride, and visit her now and then, yet the young people are not permitted so much as to speak to each other.

At the prefix'd time the wedding is kept, with a feast agreeable to the condition and abilities of the parents of the young couple, which doth not last above a day. The ceremony of their marriage is barely this; In the afternoon of the day that precedes the wedding, the bridegroom comes to the bride, and brings with him, according to his quality, either gold, silver, or a quantity of cash (the more the greater honour), and victuals prepared, all which he leaves there, and retires to his own home. The next morning being the wedding day, the bride is dress'd in her finest robes, with bracelets of gold, pendants, &c. her parents, acquaintance, and servants are ready to conduct and wait on her to the bridegroom's, whither she goes about ten o'clock in the forenoon, with all this train attending her, whilst all her moveables, household-stuff, and whatever else her father and mother give for her portion, together with what she had of the bridegroom, is carried in great stags; and for a more glorious shew, it passes in a long field before her and the whole company, all which enter the bridegroom's house, who receives her and them with kindness and courtesy, after their mode, and presents them with victuals prepared for the purpose, whilst music and other expressions of joy, are not neglected: And this is the whole solemnity of the wedding, without any further formalities of either magistrate or priest, as our author talks.

Polygamy is here tolerated; however, that woman whose parents are of the greatest quality, is chief amongst them, and has the title of wife.

Rapes, and the like, are not known, much less practis'd in this country. The law of the land permits the man to divorce his wife, but the woman has not the same privilege, and can hardly obtain a separa-

tion, against the good-liking of the husband, unless he be of a family that is able to compel him to it, by mere authority. When the husband designs to repudiate his wife, he gives her a note, declaring under his hand and seal, that he has no more pretensions to her person, and that she is free to dispose of herself, as she finds occasion, which liberty capacitates her to marry another; neither would any person dare to pretend to her, without being certain of the said note, for fear of her former husband, who in that case can claim her again, and thereby embroil such a one in the labyrinths of the law, and recover a good sum of money from him.

The woman so repudiated, when she departs from her husband, may take along with her the same quantity of gold, silver, cash, &c. as he brought to her house, at the time of his espousing her. The children born during the time of their mutual cohabitation, the husband keeps; but their *Mandarcons* seldom, and only on urgent occasions, or for capital offences, will deal thus severely with their wives; yet their concubines are thus served, on every light occasion, when the humour takes them to make an exchange, or that they are fatiated with their persons. Among the meaner sort, when a man and his wife disagree, and mutually desire a separation, they are divorced in the presence of some small judge and publick officers, by mutual discharges in writing; but the village husband, that cannot write nor read, breaks a copper cash, this country money, or a stick, in the presence of his wife, as a testimony of his resolution to dismiss her; the one half he keeps himself, and the other he gives to her, which she carries to the heads and elders of the *Maha*, or village, requesting them to bear witness, her husband hath discharged her of her duty, to be any longer his wife, and that he has nothing more to pretend to her, for ever; so she may either keep or throw away the piece of cash, or stick, and marry again as soon as she pleases.

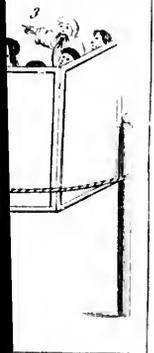
As for adultery, if a man of quality surpris's his wife in the fact, he may freely, if he pleases, kill her and her paramour, with his own hands; otherwise the woman is sent to be trampled to death by an elephant; the adulterer is delivered to the justice, who proceeds with him to execution without any further delay: But with the meaner sort of people it is not so; they must go to law, where the offenders will have severe punishment inflicted on them, if they are proved guilty of the crime.



DM.



Fig. 13.



BARON. The story that Monsieur *Taverniere* relates to have happened whilſt his brother was in *Tonqueen*, is not at all agreeable to

the cuſtoms of this people, or congruous with their diſpoſitions; wherefore, in all probability, 'tis only a fiction.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the viſits and paſtimes of the Tonqueeneſe.

THEIR viſits are generally made in the afternoon. It is uncivil to come to any great man's houſe before dinner, unleſs neceſſitated by urgent buſineſs, or expreſſly invited, becauſe they then have the leaſt time to ſpare; for in the morning very early they go to court, to attend the general; which attendance takes them up 'till eight o'clock: when they come home, they employ themſelves a while in ordering their domeſtick concerns, among their ſervants, (if more important ſtate-affairs will permit it); the little ſpace that remains between that and dinner is reſerv'd for their retirement and repoſe.

The princes, or great *Mandareens*, ride either on elephants, or are carried in a *bang-mack*, and followed by moſt of their ſervants, foldiers, dependants, &c. that are not otherwiſe occupied in ſuch a ſeaſon, which is more or leſs numerous, according to the degree of the perſon's dignity; thoſe of leſſer rank ride on horſeback, and are followed by as many as they are able to maintain, without limitation, which uſually is not above ten perſons, but to be ſure all that can, muſt go, for they are very ambitious of many attendants.

If he that gives the viſit is of greater quality than the perſon viſited, he dares not to offer him any thing of meat or drink, no, not ſo much as a beetle, unleſs he calls for it: Their water and beetle is always carried with them by their ſervants.

In diſcourſing with them, eſpecially if the perſon be of authority, care muſt be had not to move any mournful ſubject, either directly or indirectly; but things that are pleaſant, in commendation of them, are beſt approved. But that which is moſt intolerable in thoſe lords is, that they permit the men of their train (a rude brutiſh gang) to enter with them into the moſt private apartments of other peoples houſes, eſpecially when they come to viſit *Euro-peans*, where they behave themſelves very amiſhly, and commit many abſurdities and impertinencies in their talk and jeſtings; and moreover, often ſteal whatever they can lay hold on: In all which their ſtupidity'd maſters rather take delight, than check them for their ſaucineſs and mildemeanours. But if they are invited by their inferiors or equals, then they entertain them

as they find occaſion, either with tea or meat, &c. not omitting beetle, which is always the firſt and laſt part of the regale. The boxes wherein the beetle is preſented, are generally plain lacquer'd, either black, red, or ſome grave colour; yet the gentry, and the princes and princeſſes of the royal blood, have them of maſſy gold, ſilver, tortoiſe-shell, or inlaid with mother of pearl; the painted and gaudy ones are only uſed at their ſacrifices in their *Pagoda's*. But ſuch rich boxes as M. *Taverniere* avers to have ſeen, to the value of four or five hundred thouſand livres, at the *Great Mogul's* court, were certainly no *Tonqueen* ones; for diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and other jewels do not grow in this country, neither are they in requeſt among the natives, nor could that have been brought there by any *Tonqueen* amballa'dor, ſince the king ſends none thither, nor is there the leaſt commerce between the two nations.

They ſeldom viſit ſick perſons, and they hardly care to admit any but their kindred and relations to put them in mind of death, how deſperate ſoever their ſtate may be, and the leaſt admonition to ſettle their affairs and concerns, would be a heinous crime and unpardonable offence; ſo that thoſe that die make no will, which defect often creates vexatious law-ſuits among the kindred, if the deceaſed leaves no children behind him, even to the ruin of their own eſtates, and the loſs of what they contend for.

In the halls of great mens houſes are ſeveral alcoves, where they ſit croſs-legg'd upon mats, according to their degree, the higher the more honourable; and theſe ſeats are all cover'd with mats, anſwerable in fineneſs to their ſtations; except in time of mourning, when they are oblig'd to uſe coarſe ones. As for carpets, they have none, neither can they afford them; wherefore I wonder at our author's ſaying, that the mats are as dear as a fine carpet, which at the cheapeſt, coſts from thirty to fifty rupees, and upwards, in *Perſia* and *Serat*; whereas the beſt and fineſt mat may be bought here for the value of three or four ſhillings at the moſt; neither do I believe any *Euro-pean*, beſides himſelf, has ever ſeen a *Tonqueen* mat nine ells ſquare, and as ſoft as velvet: However, this is like the reſt of his

Chap. 8.

or congruous
efore, in all

with tea or
which is al-
e regale. The
oriented, are
er black, red,
e gentry, and
e royal blood,
ever, tortoise-
of pearl; the
only used at
s. But such
verrs to have
five hundred
Magal's court,
mes; for dia-
l other jewels
, neither are
natives, nor
there by any
e king sends
e least com-

s, and they
their kindred
mind of death,
ate may be,
ettle their at-
be a heinous
nce; so that
which defect
uits among the
s no children
of their own
they contend

s houses are
t cross-legg'd
r degree, the
; and these
ats, answer-
s; except in
are oblig'd to
ts, they have
hem; where-
faying, that
arpet, which
ty to fifty ru-
Sarat; where-
y be bought
ur shillings at
re any Euro-
r seen a Ton-
nd as soft as
e the rest of
his

THEIR NEW YEARS PASTIME & FEATS of AGILITY,
of Body, wth other locus Pevus. Tricks.

Vol. 6. plate 6. P. 33

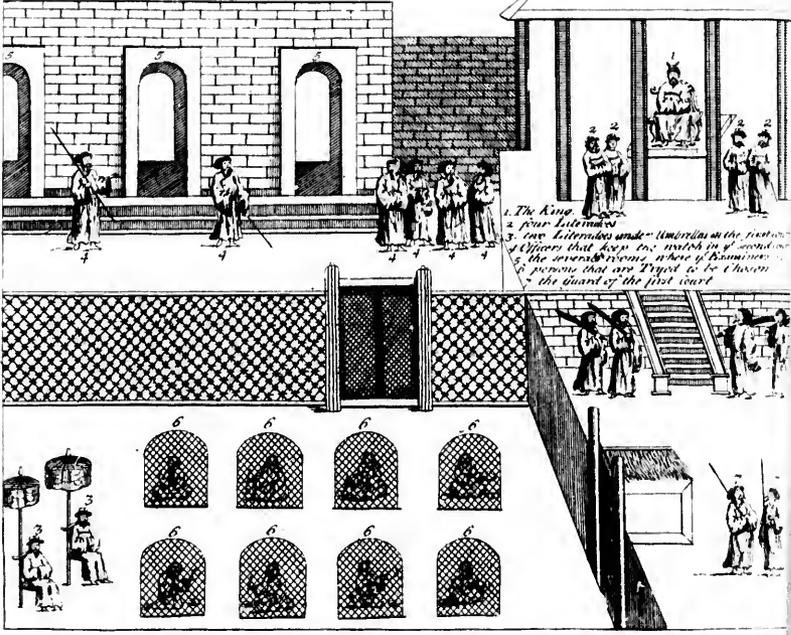


1. machine made of Bamboos for swinging
2. playing all foot ball
3. walking upon two swords wth their feet at the tip without touching their hands wth ground
4. one pulling a snake out of his mouth
5. Laying a man wth a Bar of gold wth silver upon back-pole

THE MANNER & ORDER of CHOOSING LITERADOES

Vol. 6. plate 7.

Page 15. 6. 7.



1. The King
2. four Literados
3. two Literados under Umbrellas at the feet of Officers that keep the watch in of second
4. the several rooms, where of Literados
5. persons that are Physic to be chosen
6. the court of the first court

Chap.

h
u
h
m
g
fo
am
m
th

be
ho
fun
for
Th
no
tou
uf
do.
pla
the
Ta
wa
of
ma
for
ban
the
fes
rev
but
bein
cure
thei
all
pla
follo
the
eat
in w
of F
A
mea
and
the
vice
a br
to w
only
the l
both
a pi
pof
the
call
if he
very
ther
with
and,
And
count
V

his fables. As for cushions, these people use none, either to sit or lie on; but they have a kind of bolster made of reeds or mats, to sleep or lean on.

As for their victuals they are curious enough therein, though their diet doth not generally please strangers. The common sort must be content with green trade, rice, and salt fish, or the like; the great lords may, if they please, feed themselves with the best in the land.

I can make no comparison for neatness, between the Europeans and them, in their houses, wherein they have but little or no furniture more than usual in the meanest cots, sometimes tables and benches, seldom chairs. They use neither table-cloths nor napkins, nor do they want them, since they do not touch their meat with their fingers, but use two sticks, as the Chinese and Japanese do. All their victuals is served in little plates and dishes, not made of wood, and then varnish'd and lacquer'd over, as Mr. Taverniere affirms, but of China and Japan wares, which are in esteem here. Persons of quality or condition use a kind of formality and decency at their feasts; but as for the rest, as soon as they are at the *bandeser*, which are small lacquer'd tables, they do not so much as mind any discourtesies; and this not out of good manners or reverence to the aged and grave persons, but a greedy desire to fill their guts, they being generally great eaters and true epicures; also they may be afraid to lose their share by prating, whilst others make all the silent haste they can, to empty the platters and dishes. I have often seen the followers and attendants of *Mandarcons* at the like sport, and used to admire their eating both for quantity and greediness, in which I believe no nation under the cope of heaven can match them.

As for drinking, though the clowns and meaner sort seldom fall under the excess and debauchery of strong drink, yet amongst the courtiers and soldiers drunkenness is no vice. A fellow that can drink smartly, is a brave blade. It is no custom of theirs to wash their hands when they go to table, only they rinse their mouths, because of the beetle; yet after meals, they often wash both; and having cleansed their teeth with a piece of bamboo, prepared for the purpose, they eat beetle. At a friend's house the entertained may freely, if he please, call for more boil'd rice, or any thing else, if he is not satisfied, which the host takes very kindly. They do not ask one another, how they do, but compliment them with a Where have you been thus long? and, What have you done all this while? And if they know or perceive by their countenance, that they have been sick or

VOL. VI.

indisposed, then they ask, How many cups **BARON.** of rice they eat at a meal? (for they make three in a day, besides a collation in the afternoon, amongst the rich and wealthy) and, Whether he eats with an appetite or no?

Of all the pastimes of the *Tonqueense*, [Plates 6.] they affect most their ball, ballads, and singing, which are, for the most part, acted in the night, and last till morning, and are what Monsieur *Taverniere* calls comedies: A very improper name, and resembling them in no respect, much less are they set out with beautiful decorations and machines, as he says, very pleasing to behold; and they are as skillful to represent sea and river water, and marine combats thereon, as they are able to describe the fight in 1588, between the *English* and the *Spaniards*; neither have they in the city any theatres to act upon, but every *Mandareen's* hall, and the yards of other houses must serve turn: Yet in their *Aldeas* they have singing houses, erected at the expense of three, four or more *Aldeas* or villages, and in this they celebrate their festival times, singing and banquetting, after their mode. The actors of one house are sometimes three, four, or five persons; their fees are no more than a thousand cash, to the value of about a dollar for a whole night's labour: But the liberal spectators give them presents, as often as they perform any thing dextrously. They are usually habited in country taffeties, palongs, satins, and the like. They have but few songs, and not above five different tunes, and those composed most in praise of their kings and generals, interspers'd with amorous interjections and poetical elegance. The women only dance, and the that dances must sing too, and will be, between whiles, interrupted by a man that plays the part of a jester, who is generally the wittiest mimic they can find, and such a one as is able to make the company laugh at his inventions and postures. Their musical instruments are drums, copper bassons, hautboys, guitars, with two or three sorts of violins, &c. Besides this, they have another kind of dancing, with a bason filled or piled up with small lamps lighted, which a woman sets on her head, and then dances, turning, windings, and bowing her body in several shapes and figures, with great celerity, without spilling a drop of oyl in the lamps; to the admiration of the spectators; this act will last about half an hour.

Dancing on ropes their women are also expert at, and some in perform it very gracefully.

Cock-fighting is a mighty game amongst them, so that it is become a princely sport,

J and



Fig. 15. 16. 17.



Under Umbrella in the first row, the middle in 2^d second row, where 3^d Bananiers in 4th Row to be chosen the first court.



BARON. and much in fashion with courtiers. They lose much that lay against the general, for right or wrong he must and will win, whereby he impoverishes his grantees, so that they are not able to undertake any thing.

They delight much in fishing, and have the conveniency of many rivers, and infinite ponds.

As for hunting, there is scarce a wood or forest proper for this exercise, in all the country, neither are they expert in that sport.

But their grand pastime is their new-year's feast, which commonly happens about the 25th of *January*, and is kept by some thirty days; for then, besides dancing and the recreations aforesaid, all their other sorts of games, as playing at football, swinging on an engine erected of *Lamboo's*, at most corners of the streets, tricks of bodily activity, and a kind of hocus-pocus, are brought on the stage, to increase merriment; neither are they behind-hand to prepare their feasts and banquets plentiful and large, striving to outdo each other therein, for the space of three or four days, according to their ability; and as this is indeed the time to gormandize and debauch to excess, so he is accounted the most miserable wretch that doth not provide to welcome his friends and acquaintance, tho' by so doing he is certain to beg the rest of that year for his livelihood.

The first day of the year the ordinary sort do not stir abroad (unless they are dependants of some lords), but keep themselves close shut up in their houses, admitting none but their nearest relations and domesticks; to others they would deny, on that day, a draught of water, or a coal for fire, and be very angry too at any one's making such a request, superstitiously believing its consequence would be to subject them to infallible malediction, and that if they should give any thing that day, it would be their bad destiny to give continually, and beggar themselves thereby at last. Their reason for not stirring abroad proceeds from the same cause, which is, fear to encounter with some ominous thing or other, that might preface evil to them, that day, which would make them unfortunate all the year; for they observe superstitiously many frivolous niceties as good and bad luck: But the second day of the new year, they go to visit each other, and acquit themselves of their duty and obligations to their superiors, to fobay them; as likewise do their soldiers and servants to them. But the *Mandareens* go the first day to the king and general, of which they

are as careful observers as the others are sharp and precise exactors of this attendance.

Some reckon their new year from the 25th of their last moon, but very improperly; their ground for it is, because the *Sap Uun*, implying as much as *the great seal reversed*, is then put into a box, with the face downward, for a whole month's time, and in that interval, the law is, as it were, laid asleep, and no acts whatsoever pass under the said seal; all courts or judicature are shut up; debtors cannot be seized on; small crimes, as petty larceny, fighting, beating one another, &c. escape with impunity; only treason and murder the governors of the city and province take account of, and keep the malefactors prisoners 'till the grand seal comes to be active again, to bring them to their trial, &c. But their new year more properly begins at the first of their new moon, which falls out usually about our 25th of *January* as aforesaid, and lasts, according to the *China* custom, one whole month.

By what is related it appears how excessively our author has hyperboliz'd on these passages, especially where he commends the *Tonquense* for laborious and industrious people, prudently employing their time to the most advantage, which in some degree may be granted in the women, but the men are so lazy and idle generally, that were they not by mere necessity compell'd to work, I verily believe they would be glad to spend their time only in eating and sleeping; for many will forfeit themselves by over-gorging their stomachs, feeding as if they were born only to eat, and not to eat for the support of life chiefly.

It is also a mistake to say, the *Tonquense* deem it a disgrace to have their heads uncover'd; for when an inferior comes to a *Mandareen*, either upon business or some errand from a *Mandareen*, he has always his black gown and cap on, and the *Mandareen* receives him bare; but if the messenger comes with an order from the king, either verbal or in writing, then they dare not hear the message, or peruse the note, without putting on their gown and cap. Of this more will be said when I come to speak of the court of *Tonquen*.

As to criminals, they are shaved as soon as they are condemned to die, because they may be known and apprehended if they should chance to out-run their keepers, which is a different thing from being uncover'd, which *M. Taverniere* talks of. So likewise to nail malefactors on crosses, or to dismember them, by four small gallees that row several ways, are torments unheard-of in this country.

C H A P. IX.

Of the learned men of Tonqueen.

THE *Tonqueense* have a great inclination for learning, because it is the only step to acquire dignity and preferments, which encourageth them to a studious and diligent application to learning; which is often attended with good or ill success, as in other countries, according to their several talents, and as they are indued with vivacity, spirit, and more-especially as they are furnish'd with a good or bad memory; which is the chief requisite for mastering that sort of learning which is in repute in this country, which consisting mostly in hieroglyphick characters, whereof they have as many as words or things, requires a very retentive memory. Hence it is, that some scholars are fit to take degrees upon them after twelve or fifteen years study, others in twenty-five or thirty, many not in their life-time.

They may, as soon as they think themselves able or capable, adventure their trial, without either obligation to continue longer a scholar, or limitation of years: Nor have they any publick schools, but every one chuses such a preceptor for his children as he fancies, at his own cost.

Their learning consists not in the knowledge of languages, as among us in *Europe*, much less are they acquainted with our philosophy: but they have one *Confucius*, a *Chinese*, (or, as the people call him, *Congtu*) the founder of their arts and sciences, which are the same with those of the *Chinese*. This man compos'd himself but one book, but he compil'd four others from the works of the ancient *Chinese* philosophers, containing morals and political precepts, with their rites and sacrifices, &c. Moreover, his disciples have out of his works extract'd divers rules, sentences, and similies, fit for the state in general, and every person in particular; all which is collected into one tome, divided into four parts, and entitled *The four Books*, which, with the five before-mention'd, make nine books, and are the ancientest they have, and of that reputation, that they will admit no contradiction whatsoever against them; and these are the sole foundation of the learning, not only of the *Chinese* and this nation, but also of the *Japaneze*, some small differences excepted.

The said books comprehend likewise the greatest part of their hieroglyphical characters, the multitude of which none can easily affirm, yet they commonly reckon ninety or an hundred thousand, because

their learned have a way of compounding and connecting them, to shrink that number; and as it is not necessary for the vulgar sort to know so many, so very few do, and twelve or fourteen thousand is sufficient for usual writing.

They are wholly ignorant of natural philosophy, and not more skill'd in mathematicks and astronomy; their poetry I do not understand, and their musick I do not find very delightful or harmonious; and I cannot but wonder by what faculty Monsieur *Taverniere* has discover'd them to be the most excellent of all the oriental people in that art.

Having thus confusedly mention'd a word or two, in general, of their learning, I return to the scholars: They must, in the acquisition of employ and dignity, (I do not say nobility, for the custom is here, that all the honours die with the person, and descend not to his posterity) pass through three degrees; the first of a *Singdo*, something like the *Bachelors*, in *Europe*; the second a *Hung-cong*, resembling our *Licentiates*; the third degree is a *Tuncy*, equal to the degree of *Doctor* with us.

Out of these doctors they choose the ablest, and elect him *Trangveeen*, which is as much as to say, a president, or professor of learning.

And indeed, the election of these literados is manag'd with the most commendable policy and justice, that I know of, among them; for whereas in all other things they are sway'd by corruption, partiality, or private passions; in the distribution of these degrees they respect singularly the deserts of persons, since no man can obtain any of them, unless he is found worthy thereof, by a strict and most exact examination.

The order and method observed in the promotion of *Singdos*, or bachelors, is thus: Once in three years it is customary for the king, and general to nominate two or three *Tuncies*, with some *Wenc Quan*, or justice of peace, who has the degree of *Hung-cong*, to be examiners of the design'd academy in that province where the election is to be made (for in this they proceed from one province to another, by turns) whither they repair immediately on receiving their commission. Great care is taken, that none speak with those to be examined on the way, or receive any bribes of them. Being arrived, they take up their lodgings in houses built of bamboo's and straw, incom-

passed

BARON. passed with a wall of the same materials, leaving a spacious empty place in the midst thereof for a theatre. The *Tuncies* are presently separated from the *Wene Yuan* and the rest in distinct apartments, and are not to speak one with the other, during their function, strict guards being kept at the several doors, and all comers in or out are searched for papers, writings, &c. If any is found to have transgressed herein, he is rigorously punished, and loses his dignity.

In the morning of the day prescrib'd for the commencing of the said examination, all the students resort to this place, where they find an officer, who exhibits to them five short sentences, written in capital letters, whereof every one, as many as there are, may take copies; which being done, they are all searched for papers or other writings, and then plac'd on the bare ground of the yard aforementioned, at good and equal distance, and many watches are set, that none comes to speak with them.

Thus they sit to write their themes, which they must finish before evening, neither must the said answer contain more than twenty-four sides of paper. And as every one brings in his, he fastens to it, on a particular sheet, his name, the names of his parents and village, which the *Tuncies* tear off, and mark the answer and paper of names with the same number, which are put up severally, according to their provinces and aildes.

All the papers being thus served, the *Tuncies* send them to the *Wene Yuan*, (the names of their authors being kept in the custody of another officer to be examined, who throws out all the bad, and sends the good ones to the *Tuncies* again. They, upon a strict review, put out a great many more, so that sometimes of four or five thousand pretenders, only one thousand are approved of the first time; the second, perhaps, no more than five hundred; and on the last proof, only three hundred are to be graduated bachelors. Such as have behaved themselves well in the first trial, their names come out in publick within eight or ten days after, to be prepared for the second examination; and those whose names are thus thrown out, need not stay, for they cannot be admitted that sessions any more. In the same manner they continue the second and third trial, only their task at the second trial is but of three sentences, and the answer twelve sides; the last of two sentences, and its reply eight sides, but more difficult than the former. Whosoever passes these trials is declared bachelor, and has his name register'd among those of the same rank, in the book of state, and from that time they pay but half the taxes which they were rated at

before, and likewise enjoy some other petty immunities.

Now follows their manner of electing the *Hang-congs*, or licentiates. These are selected out of the bachelors, more or less, as the king pleases to order; they are examin'd by the same officers, and created alternately in the place aforesaid, where the bachelors were. If they can overcome but one proof more, which is the fourth, including the three preceding of the *Singdoes*, or bachelors, they become licentiates. The formality used in this proceeding is in a manner the same with the former, only they and their examiners are still more severely watched, and they are not permitted to see or speak with any of the competitors; they are separated, and distant enough from each other, when they write their meditations, &c. And all those *Hang-congs* of former creation, must leave, at that time, the province where the school is held, by repairing to the capital city, and abide there till the end of the act; many spies are set over them, and they are numbered every day. The like care is recommended to the governors of the other provinces about the said *Hang-congs*, during the solemnity, to prevent frauds and deceits in that behalf.

The examiners propound three sentences out of the book of their prince of philosophers, *Confucius*, and four more out of the volume of his disciples; the arguments of so many orations, which the candidate is to answer with so many themes in writing, which is to be in an elegant and sententious style, and adorned with the best of their rhetoric; the more concise the better.

The examiners then reject the worst, and present the best, who are to proceed to the *Tuncies*, or chief examiners, and they chuse those that are to be admitted graduates, and expose their names with much ceremony. The privileges and immunities of the licentiates are far greater than the bachelors; besides, they have the honour to be presented to the king, who gives to each of them a thousand small pieces of coin, about the value of a dollar in money, and a piece of black calicoe for a gown, worth about three dollars more.

The last or third degree, called *Tuncy*, answerable to our doctors, is conferred every four year, at the capital city or court of the kingdom, in a particular palace with marble gates, formerly the best in the country, but now, through age, much decay'd. The choicest and learnedst of the *Hang-congs*, or licentiates, are only admitted to this trial; of many competitors few are successful. Their examiners are the king himself, the princes, and most eminent doctors of the realm, with other principal

one other pet-
er of electing
These are
ers, more or
order; they
officers, and
ce aforesaid,
If they can
ore, which is
ree preceding
they become
ed in this pro-
me with the
examiners are
and they are
with any of
parated, and
r, when they
And all thoe
, must leave
re the school
capital city,
of the act;
and they are
se care is re-
of the other
ongs, during
auds and de-

force sentences
nce of philo-
ore out of the
arguments of
candidate is
es in writing,
d sententious
best of their
e better.

ae worst, and
proceed to the
ad they chuse
d graduates,
uch ceremoni-
anities of the
the batche-
honour to be
ives to each
ees of coin,
money, and
town, worth

alled *Tancy*,
is conferred
ity or court
palace with
best in the
, much de-
dedit of the
only admit-
petitors few-
ers are the
most emi-
other prin-
cipal

cipal magistrates. This trial is in most circumstances like the two former, except in the questions propounded, which are both of greater number, and more intricate, grave, and specious, being commonly the most difficult part of their ethicks, politics, and civil law, and something of poesy and rhetorick, all which they are to expound and resolve in writing, at four several times, in the space of twenty days, and he that doth it, is admitted doctor. This is no easy task, considering what a burthen it is to the memory, to retain all the characters of the four last of the nine books of *Confucius*, which necessarily they must have, word for word, by heart, to acquit themselves well therein.

They write their themes and meditations on the exhibited sentences, in a close cage made of bamboo's for that purpose, and cover'd with callicoe, wherein they sit from the morning to night, being search'd, that they have nothing about them, but pen, ink, and clean paper; and to watch them the narrower, two doctors, or *Tancies*, sit at a good distance from them, under umbrello's. Thus they are served at four distinct times, before they are made *Tancies* or doctors. The king and general honour this solemnity with their presence the two first days, as the most important, and leave the compleating thereof to the ministers. Those thus graduated are congratulated by their friends, applauded by the spectators, and honour'd by their brother doctors, with many complimentary expressions; the king presents each of them with a bar of silver, of the value of fourteen dollars, and a piece of silk, besides the revenue of some aldeas

or villages for their maintenance, which is **BARON**, more or less, according to favour or desert, and they are feasted at the publick expence of their aldeas for some time. Out of these the principal magistrates of the kingdom are chosen, and they are sent Embassadors to *China*, and are permitted to wear *Chinese* boots and caps, with their proper vell.

The rejected licentiates may, if they please, continue their study, and try fortune again; if not, they are capable of some magistracy in the country, as justice of peace, head of an aldeas, &c.

The bachelors have the same privilege; and those that are unwilling to make any further progress in learning, may find like-wise employment, if they have money, among the governors of provinces, in the courts of justice, or as clerks, stewards, secretaries, or solicitors to the *Mandarrens*; and in all this an eloquent tongue is not so requisite as a good pen.

Such fire-works as *Monsieur Taverniere* mentions these people to be exquisite in the making of, I have met none all the time I frequented this country, nor any other sorts, unless it be squibs, or the like. And as for those machines, or change of scenes in every act of their comedy, they may be long enough sought after, but will never be found here, where-ever he saw them.

In astrology, geometry, and other mathematical sciences, they are but little skilled, but they understand arithmetic reasonably well; their ethicks are confusedly deliver'd, not digested into formal method, as is their logick.

C H A P. X.

Of the physicians and diseases of the Tonqueens.

EVERY one that pleases may be a physician in *Tonqueen*, and indeed every one almost is his own doctor, whereby this noble science is become the publick practice of the very dregs of the nation, to the disgrace of the publick in tolerating it.

Their principal study in this science consists only of an examination of some *Chinese* books, that direct them how to boil and compound their roots, herbs, and simples, with some obscure notions of their several qualities, nature, and virtue, but generally so confused, that they know little or nothing, until they add thereto their own experience. They understand hardly any thing of anatomy, or the nature and composition of mens bodies, with the divisions of the several parts thereof, which might lead them

VOL. VI.

to form a judgment of the diseases incident to the human system; but attribute all to the blood, as the principal cause of all the disorders that befall the body, and therefore consider no further the constitution or temper in the application of their remedies; and with them it is enough to succeed well in three or four cures, though by mere chance (for they are hardly ever able to give a reason for what they do) to get the reputation of an excellent *Medicus*, which oftentimes, as it increases their practice, so gives them a greater power to kill their fellow-creatures. Their patients are generally very impatient under the hands of their doctors, who if he doth not afford them present ease and speedy cure, they send for other help, and so often go from

F

bad

BARON. b.1 to work, 'till they are either well or kill'd, for want of patience on one side, and judgment on the other.

These people generally on visiting a patient, feel the pulse in two places, and that upon the wrist, as the *Europeans*; but they must be the *Chinese* physicians, whom Monsieur *Taverniere* extolls for their skill in the pulse; and I own that some of that nation excell in it, but the far greater number are mere pretenders to this art, and affect to amaze the patient by ostentatious conjectures, and conceited and confused notions, to inspire a belief of their skill, in discovering thereby the cause of diseases, and so gull the credulous patients of their money, and oftentimes their health to boot.

These people have no apothecary among them, every one that professeth the art of physick prepares the dose himself, which consists, as I mention'd, in the composition of herbs and roots, boiled in water.

The pefillence, gravel, and the gout are hardly known in these countries: Fevers, agues, dysenteries, the jaundice, small-pox, &c. reign here most; to all which they administer the said drugs for remedies, sometimes with desired success, wherein more is to be ascribed to the patient's own care, sparing diet and abstinence, (in which they are most singular, occasion'd perhaps by their more than common fear of death) than the skill and judgment of the physician.

The grandees drink the herb tea, of *China* and *Japan*, but 'tis not much admired; they use most their native tea, called by them *Chia Bang*, the leaf of a certain tree, and *Chia way*, the buds and flowers of another certain tree, which after they are dry'd and roasted, they boil and drink the liquor hot; the last is of a good pleasant taste. Besides these two sorts, they have many other sorts of liquor, made of beans, roots, &c.

I need not here describe the quality and virtue of the *China* and *Japan* tea, since they are so well known in *England*, and most other parts of *Europe*; only I will note, how grossly M. *Taverniere* was mistaken, to prefer the *Japan* tea before that of *China*, when in the choice of them there is above thirty per cent. difference.

Phlebotomy, or blood-letting, is rarely practis'd amongst these people, and when they do it, 'tis not after our way, in the arm, and with a lancet, but on the fore-

head, and with the bone of a fish tid to a small stick, in form like the horse-leech in *England*, which instrument is apply'd to the vein of the forehead; then they give thereon a fillip with a finger, and the blood gushes out. Their grand remedy is fire, in most distempers, which is used as they see cause, not regarding therein either the time of day or night precisely: The matter wherewith they burn is the leaf of a tree, well dry'd, and then beaten in a mortar until it grows almost like to our beaten hemp, and this they take and fix on every place to be burnt (for they do it in many places at the same time) so much as will lie on a farthing, striking each parcel with ink of *China* at the bottom, that it may stick to the skin, then they fire it with a match of paper: Many account this a sovereign remedy, how true I cannot affirm; however, I am certain, that it puts the patient to great torment, and that our use of letting blood is but a flea-bite, in comparison of it.

But most common and frequently amongst them cupping is used, because cheap and easier. Their way here is much after the same manner as ours in *Europe*, only that they have calabasses instead of glasses.

Of anatomy they understand nothing, as I said before, and of surgery little, admiring much our *Europeans* art in that behalf. To broken bones they apply certain herbs, which, they say, will heal them in the space of twenty-four days, and cement them as strong as ever. They have another remedy, which is, to take the raw bones of hens, and beat them to powder, making thereof a paste, which applied to the part affected, is esteem'd by them a sovereign medicine.

Their little children are much subject to dangerous obstructions, which deprive them of the benefit of nature, both by stool and urine, causing their bellies to swell so, that often their lives are endangered thereby. Their remedy for this is, cock-roches and onions roasted and beaten together; this they apply to the navel of the child, which is often attended with good success.

These people affirm, that crabs are turned into stones by the power of the sun, and use them as physick, but not in fevers and dysenteries: Moreover, they take up by the sea-side a kind of cockles, which being beaten to powder, they drink in the chocklick.

C H A P . X I .

Of the original government, law, and policy of the Tonqueuese, with some considerations thereon.

[Plate 8.] **I**T is without all dispute that the *Tonqueuese* ever were a nation of themselves different from the *Chinese*, who call them *Manso*, or *Barbarians*, and their country *Gannam*, because situated far to the south, in reference to them, and the inhabitants bearing a great affinity with other *Indians*, in eating penang, colouring their teeth, going barefoot, and that their right great toe standeth athwart from their foot, as is to be seen yet by some of the *Tonqueen* cast. But how this country was govern'd before it was made a province of *Cbina*, is hard to know, since they had in those days no characters; by consequence no history of that time can be extant among them: what was afterward compiled thereof may be suspected as fictions, invented at pleasure, and indeed, they are most of them so unaccountable, that they ought rather to be look'd upon as dreams and chimeras than historical narrations; neither is there much appearance of verity in those relations of theirs, which make this people so valiant, that they were not only able to contend with, but vanquish all the formidable armies of the prodigious empire of *Cbina*, and maintain their liberty in spite thereof for many ages: but 'tis most likely that they have set the best face in their narrations, upon their actions, that they might not hand themselves down to posterity and to strangers in the base light, which it seems to me, their cowardice and ill conduct have deserved.

They pretend they have had the use of the *Chinese* characters amongst them before the reign of *Ding*, one of their first kings, according to their best historians, which, by computation, cannot be less than two thousand years; if so, I infer, they were once before either conquer'd, or voluntary subjects to that empire, because the *China* laws, rites, customs, characters, &c. could have been neither of that antiquity, or so entirely and all at once introduced among them, as it was by their own testimony; besides, this agrees with the *Cbina* chronicles, that mention, about the same time their empire was in great glory, calling it a triumphant one, whose limits extended as far as *Siam*; therefore there is no reason to believe this neighbouring kingdom could have remained unmolested, since it lies as a bar just in the way to hinder and obstruct their progress, but rather, that it

was immediately incorporated with their empire.

Yet, it may be, the *Chinese* did not keep the country the first time long under subjection, but left them on the invasion of the *Tartars*, or on some other motives, so that after their departure *Ding* was king: Now, whether they made him so, or whether he usurped the regality, by the assistance of great numbers of vagabonds, and other scum of the nation, is differently deliver'd. They say, that king *Ding* had enjoy'd the scepter but a small time before the great ones murmured against him; the malcontents finding the common people disobedient, whose affections, whether he had lost by cruel and harsh usage, or that they disclaim'd to be any longer subject to their country-man, as it commonly falls out with people accustomed to servitude, to be incapable of using well their new-recover'd liberty, (with other occult motives and malignant influences that caused the effects of those distractions,) they fell into open rebellion, and took arms against *Ding*, whom they murdered, whereon ensued bloody civil wars for many years, 'till being weary, they chose, by general consent, a puissant prince of theirs, called *Leedaybang*, for their king.

In his reign, they say, the *Chinese* invaded the country, not mentioning for what reason: Probably they were *Chinese* rebels, that fled thence, and that this people fought many battles against them with good success. Yet, in the height of this war *Leedaybang* dying, whether in battle or otherwise is uncertain, left to his successor *Libatvie*, a politic and valiant prince, the prosecution thereof, which he carry'd on with no less valour than prosperity; for having encounter'd and routed the *Chinese* in six or seven battles, he restored peace and tranquillity to the whole kingdom, and built that large and magnificent palace of marble, which is now, through age, so decay'd, that nothing but the gates and some of the walls of that sumptuous structure remain.

They say, that after this king, his posterity possess'd the crown to the fourth or sixth generation, successively, and ruled in great prosperity; but the last left the succession to a daughter, having no heir male, which prince's coming to the crown, married a powerful lord of the family of *Tan*, who

BARON. who ruled with her jointly but few months; for another of their grandees, called *Hoe*, rebelled against them, and having vanquish'd them in battle, put them to death, and ascended the throne himself.

He govern'd not long, for the people conspired against him; for what cause I cannot find: it may be suspected, that he used bad means for the maintaining of his unjust possession; and having call'd the *Chinese* to their assistance, they kill'd the usurper, and withal lost their own freedom, for the *Chinese* shew'd themselves true auxiliaries, in seizing the whole kingdom for a reward of their labour and victory.

A *Chinese* viceroy or general was then ordered over this people, to govern them as formerly, which continued for the space of sixteen years, when they began to be weary of the *Chinese* oppressions and insolence, and withal, commemorating their former condition, they resolved unanimously to endeavour to free themselves from the *Chinese* yoke, and accordingly took arms under the leading of a valiant captain, by name *Lee*, and fought with the *Chinese*, and routed them in several battles, killing many of them, with their viceroy or general *Luetang*; which disaster, with the charges of the war abroad and civil commotions at home, and the small profit this country yielded, were perhaps the motives why the *China* emperor *Humwee* thought convenient to quit it again, which is now about four hundred and fifty years ago. Having therefore imposed on them certain conditions, and taken security for their faithful performance, (*viz.* to come every three years, once to the imperial city, *Pekin*, with several presents, which they call tribute, and to do homage to the emperor, in acknowledgment that they hold this their kingdom and liberty of his mere grace and bounty) he withdrew his troops from *Tonqueen*; and these conditions are punctually observed to this very day.

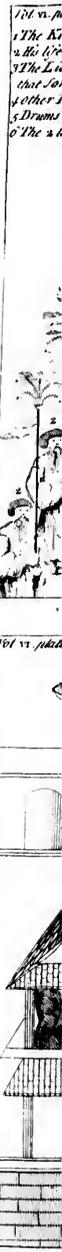
Among the presents, they are to carry images of gold and silver, made in the posture of criminals, denoting that they are such to the *China* empire, for the murder of *Luetang*, the fore-said general, and that they are to remain evermore supplicants to that court for the said offence. The kings of *Tonqueen* have likewise their *chaop*, or seal, from the *China* emperor, as a mark of their dependency. And tho' this formality be a mere piece of *Chinese* vanity; yet they make no little ado about it. This year (1683.) came here an ambassador from the imperial court of *Pekin*, to bring a title for the *Bova*, that had been inaugurated above eight or nine

years before; he was received with all the pomp and magnificence that the general could devise, or was capable to put in practice, and that not out of love, but mere ostentation, to shew the *Tartars* his grandeur and puissance. They had presented to their view a great number of soldiers, richly clothed in *English* and *Dutch* manufactures; most of their elephants and cavalry in their best furniture, gilded galleys, &c. But for all this, the ambassador did not deign to visit his highness; as indeed no ambassadors of that empire ever do, making of him no other account than as of a plebeian usurper, obscure in comparison of their emperors.

But to return: The *Chinese* having thus forsaken the country, *Lee* was proclaimed king, who reigned several years, and his family enjoy'd the scepter afterwards uninterrupted, for the space of above two hundred years, and then *Mack* usurped the crown. This man was of a low and vile original, born about *Batshaw*, a fisher village, at the river's mouth where the *European* ships enter it; he was a wrestler by profession, and so dextrous therein, that he raised himself to the degree of a *Mandareen*, or lord: But his ambition, that aspired higher, could not be satisfied with any other condition but the sovereignty itself, and accordingly he conspired against the king, and effected his design, rather by crafty practices and stratagems than force.

Having thus usurped the crown, he fortified *Batshaw* and other places, because of his many enemies, especially one *Hoawing*, a mighty and powerful prince, in the province of *Tingwa*, of whom he most stood in fear, since he was in open defiance of the usurper. This *Hoawing* married his daughter to *Hoatrin*, a man of singular strength and valour, who had been formerly a notorious robber, and made him general of his forces, and when he died, left him the guardianship and tuition of his only son, at that time about fourteen or fifteen years of age. *Hoatrin* having gotten the forces of his deceased father-in-law at his devotion, made open war against *Mack*, and after many petty encounters, with various success, at last overcame him. The usurper finding himself reduced to a nonplus, was necessitated to fly for his security to *Cabang*, a kingdom on the frontier of *China*, and subject to this king, formerly inhabited by a kind of wild people: But *Hoatrin* came immediately after the victory to *Cacho*, the metropolis, and having first demolished the fortifications of *Mack*, he made proclamation, if there was any heir male of the

house



Chap. 11.

with all the general e to put in of love, but Tartars his prey had pre-number of English and of their elect furniture, all this, the fit his high-ors of that im no other usurper, ob-erators.

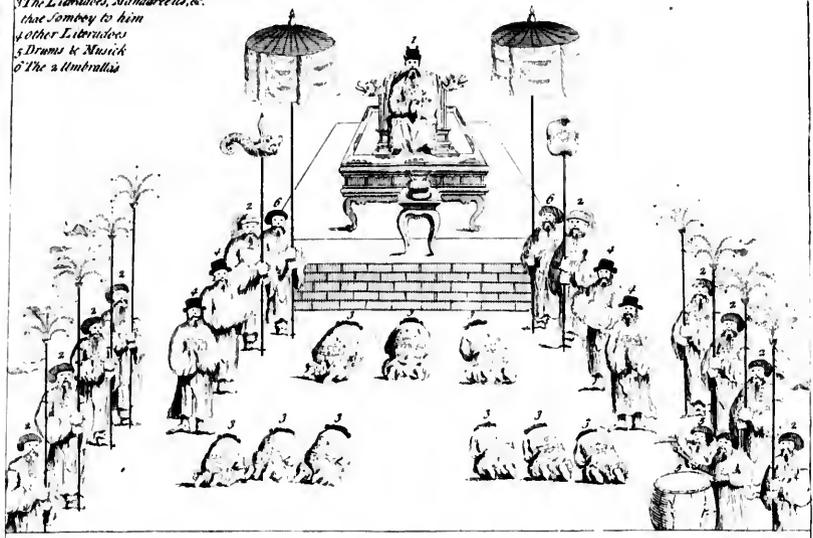
having thus s proclaimed ears, and his erwards un-ove two hun-urped the low and vile a fisher vil-ere the Eu-a wrestler by therein, that e of a Man-ibition, that satisfied with sovereignty ired against efign, rather agements than

own, he for- s, because of y one Hoa-Prince, in the om he most n open def-awing mar- a man of , who had obber, and s, and when hip and tui-time about ge. Hoatrin his deceased made open many petty refs, at last inding him-ecessitated ng, a king- and subject ed by a kind came imme- bo, the me-olished the ade procla- male of the houf:

174 vs. plate viii.
1 The King on his Throne
2 His Guards with pendants & standards
3 The Librarians, Mandarines, &c.
4 The Company to him
5 Other Librarians
6 Drums & Music
7 The Umbrellas

THE BOVA or KING of TONQUEEN
When he gives AUDIENCE

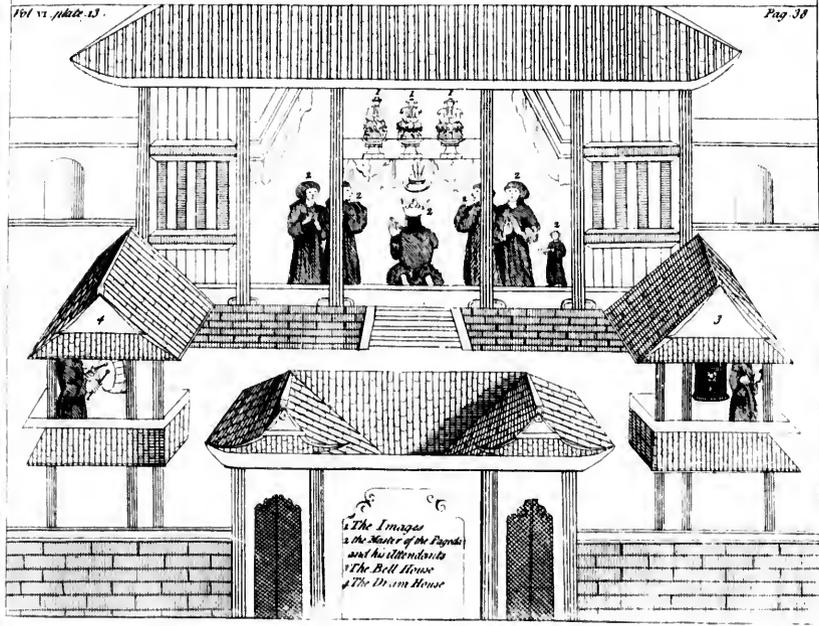
Fig. 19. no. 1. Page 37



THEIR PAGODAS OR TEMPLES

174 vs. plate ix.

Page 38



1 The Images
2 The Master of the Pagoda
and his attendants
3 The Bell House
4 The Drum House

p
 t
 h
 i
 b
 P
 o
 I
 h
 g
 m
 y
 h
 al
 w
 p
 by
 ce
 pr
 th
 a
 re
 th
 cl
 fu
 re
 yo
 L
 th
 est
 to
 rel
 fo
 he
chi
 by
 me
 to
 cla
 eve
 tw
 div
 roy
 ru
 to
 an
 ot

 vic
 ta
 C
 tic
 fe
 hi
 w
 re
 an
 re
 fo
 n
 cu
 u

house of *Lee*, he might freely discover himself, promising to place him on the throne of his ancestors, and protested he had taken arms for that end; and accordingly, when a youth of the house of *Lee* was brought to him, he expressed much joy, placed him on the throne with abundance of readiness, and owned him his sovereign, ordering every one to pay obedience to *Lee*, lawful king of *Tonqueen*, &c. and for himself he reserved the title of *Chova*, or general of all the forces. This was to the infinite discontentment of his pupil, the young *Hoawing*, who did not dream that his brother-in-law would have converted all the effects of his father's forces and army, with the prosperous success thereof, to his particular use, greatness, and advancement, by excluding the orphan; but he was deceived in his account, for *Hoatrin* having previously made the requisite provision for the settlement of the government, he sent a peremptory letter to his brother-in-law, requiring his obedience to this prince of the house of *Lee*, or by default, to declare him a rebel, and open enemy to the state: This occasioned a civil war, and a rent in the kingdom of *Tonqueen*; for young *Hoawing*, altho' he was not against *Lee*, yet could he not endure to think that *Tring* should make himself general, esteeming that place more justly to belong to him. But finding he was too weak to resist the power of *Tring*, and to remain so near as *Tingwa* is to the city of *Cacho*, he thought it the safest way to retire to *Cochin-china*, where he was joyfully received by those governors and soldiers, who immediately elected him *Chova*, or general to *Lee*, their lawful *Bova*, or king, proclaiming *Tring* a traitor and rebel; so that ever since, now above two hundred and twenty years, this kingdom has remain'd divided, under two lieutenant-generals, with royal authority; both own *Lee* as king and ruler, according to their antient laws, customs, and rights, but are mortal enemies, and wage continual wars against each other.

I return now to *Tring*, and see why, as victor, he did not ascend the throne, and take upon him the name and title of a king. Certainly, it was not for want of ambition, or altogether out of modesty and sense of justice that he did not accept of any higher title, than that of general; but it was in consideration of two very specious reasons; for should he assume the crown and royal title to himself, he would be regarded as an usurper, and expose himself to the general hate and envy of the natives, and more-especially to the persecution of *Hoawing*, who would be able, under the most just and plausible pretences,

VOL. VI.

to work his ruin and extirpation: The other motive was his apprehension, that the *Chinese* emperor should be against him, as knowing he was a stranger to the royal race of the kings of *Tonqueen*, whereby *Tring* would involve himself in a torrent of troubles, and be, probably, the cause of his own perdition; therefore he thought it was the securest way to set up a prince of the house of *Lee*, with only the bare name of king, and reserve the royal power for himself; and indeed, all that belongs to the sovereign resides in the *Chova*, for he may make war or peace as he thinks fit, he makes and abrogates laws, pardons and condemns criminals, he creates and deposes magistrates and military officers, he imposes taxes and orders fines according to his pleasure, all strangers make their application to him, except the ambassadors of *China*; and, in a word, his authority is not only royal, but absolute and unlimited, wherefore the *Europeans* call him *The king*, and the true king is called, for distinction sake, *The emperor*; whilst the *Bova*, or king, is shut up in his palace, attended by none but spies of the *Chova*, neither is he permitted to stir abroad more than once a year, and that on the great solemnity of their annual sacrifices, &c. As for the rest, he serves only to cry *amen* to all that the general doth, and to confirm, for formality sake, with his *Chao*, all the acts and decrees of the other; to contest with him the least matter would not be safe for him; and though the people respect the *Bova*, yet they fear the *Chova* much more, who is most flatter'd because of his power.

The general's place is like the king's, hereditary, the eldest son succeeds the father; yet often the ambition of the brothers has occasioned commotions and civil broils, aiming to supplant each other, therefore it is a common saying amongst them, That the death of a thousand *Bova*'s doth not endanger the country in the least; but when the *Chova* dies, every one's mind is possess'd with great tremors and heavy consternation, expecting fearful changes in state and government.

This kingdom is properly divided into six provinces, not reckoning the country of *Cubang*, and a small part of *Bowes*, which are maintain'd as conquer'd lands, that people being of a different language and manner from the *Tonqueneze*; and five of the six provinces are govern'd by their particular governors, which at present are all eunuchs, with ample power; but he that rules in *Giang*, the frontiers of *Cochin-china*, the sixth province, is a kind of viceroy, or lieutenant-general, and the militia under him are not less in number than forty thousand soldiers. His authority is

G

in

BARON.

BARON. in a manner absolute, from whom there is no appeal, except in cases of high-treason, to the supreme court of the kingdom. This viceroy is usually a person of great favour, and much confided in by the general, who, to oblige him the more, marries either his daughter or sister to him; for it would be of ill consequence to the whole kingdom, especially for the general, if this man should revolt to *Cochin-china*.

In former times they had eunuchs to govern this province too; but since the trick the *Cochin-chinese* put on one of them, they have not placed there any more as governors in chief. The jest was thus: The *Cochin-chinese*, who hate these kind of creatures, and never employ any of them in business of importance, especially in the militia, knowing the capon-vice-roy of that province was appointed generalissimo for the expedition in hand against them, they sent him, in contempt, a breast-piece of silk, such as is worn by their women, for a present, desiring him to make use of it; giving thereby to understand, that such a dress and ornament better became him, than either to command soldiers or to govern provinces, &c. as approaching so near the female sex.

The governors of provinces have for their seconds a literado *Mandareen*, or lawyer, to assist them in the civil government and administration of their laws, who sit with the governors in publick courts of justice; besides this, each province has its several inferior courts of judicature, and one among the rest that is independent of the governor's authority, the judges whereof have their characters immediately of the sovereign court of the *Yuan so Lew* at *Cambo*.

In small controversies of property of grounds, houses, debts, or the like, they proceed thus: A man that has an action against another gives his complaint into *Ongshaw*, or the head of his aldea, who takes some cognizance of the matter, and brings it before the *Wean Yuan*, head of twenty, thirty, or forty aldeas, or villages, where the plaintiff and defendant are heard, and then sentence is given: But if one of the parties be not content to stand to this award, he appeals to the *Foe Yuan*, head of eighty, an hundred, or an hundred and fifty aldeas, where the matter is examin'd, with the sentence of the *Wean Yuan*, who, as he finds cause, passes his sentence: And in case this doth not satisfy them, the suit is brought before the provincial governor, where it receives its final determination, without further appealing, provided the matter be of no great importance, as I said before; but if the debt be considerable, or the pretensions ample, &c. they

may appeal from the governor to *Inga Hean*, a court, as is noted above, which the provincial governors have no jurisdiction over. In this tribunal a *Tuncy* of the class of the first literadoes always presides, and from thence the suit may be removed to the several courts of the city, if they are firmly resolved, by prosecuting the law, to ruin each other; and altho' the judges cannot hinder the parties appealing from one court to another, yet if two different courts give the like sentence on one and the same cause, then the courts from which the appeal is made, has the privilege to inflict some corporal punishment on the appellants, or fine them, as is ordained by law.

Criminal cases, as theft, or the like matters, belong wholly to the governors of the province, who punish immediately small offences; but such as deserve death, their sentences are sent to the general, to have his consent for the execution thereof.

The quarrels of the great ones come generally to the city of *Cambo*; but the names of all the courts, and the precise methods of process, I cannot exactly affirm. However, I think they begin with the courts called *Yuan Key Dew*, then an appeal lies to *Yuan Gay Chue*, and in case of great moment, petition being made to the general, he remits the cause at last for a revise to *Yuan so Lew*, who hold their assize in the general's palace. The persons who compose this college are most of them old literadoes, reputed wise, and such as have been presidents of the chief courts of judicature, and known, or at least supposed to be of great integrity and honesty, and exalted to be principal ministers and counsellors of state, on whose care and prudence reposes the whole weight of the civil government and laws of the kingdom.

Quarrels indifferent about ground, houses, &c. in and about the city, belong to the court called *Yuan su Dozan*, where all such differences are decided; but the party may appeal to *Yuan gnie Sew*, and thus successively to *Yuan so Lew*, by way of petition.

Rebellion and conspiracy against the general, &c. falls under the cognizance of the court of *Yuan so Lew*, and the governor of the city puts their sentences or decrees in execution, who are as much as presidents of life and death of the city and its jurisdiction: But more immediately appertain to them all causes of murder, theft, and other like crimes, both to judge and punish the offender without further appeal.

They are the rebels that come before the general with a whip of straw in their mouths, after they have made their peace

and

to Inga Hean,
which the pro-
duction over.
the class of
refuses, and
removed to
if they are
ing the law,
p the judges
ealing from
two different
on one and
s from which
privilege to
ment on the
ordained by

the like mat-
governors of
mediately small
death, their
eral, to have
ereof.

nesses come ge-
no; but the
d the precise
actly affirm.
with the courts
n appeal lies
case of great
to the gene-
t for a revise
their assize in
ons who com-
nem old lite-
as have been
s of judicia-
supposed to
sly, and ex-
s and coun-
re and pru-
e of the civil
ingdom.

und, houses,
long to the
where all
ut the party
e, and thus
by way of

inst the ge-
gnizance of
the govern-
nces or de-
s much as
he city and
diately ap-
murder,
h to judge
ut farther

me before
y in their
their peace
and

and obtain'd pardon, to shew, that by their disorderly life, they have made themselves equal to brute beasts; but not those guilty of murder, as *Taverniere* is pleas'd to assert.

The *China* laws are in use amongst them, which indeed may be considered as their civil and written law; but the temporal edicts, statutes, and constitutions of their princes and chiefest doctors, intermix'd with their old customs, are of greatest force, and in a manner the whole directory of the government, and the rule of the peoples obedience; all which are committed to writing, and digested into several books that make at present their body of law: and to give this people their due, they shew much more good nature and honesty than the *Chinese*, or *Aristotle* himself in that respect, where both their laws tolerate, nay, command the exposing of all maimed, deformed, and female children, which are maxims that these people abhor as unnatural and brutish.

With no less disdain they reject that law of their neighbours which encourageth the most execrable and abominable vice not fit to be nam'd: Questionless their primitive legislators were wise and good-intentioned politicians; but how commendable soever those institutions were, yet the misery of human imperfections, degeneracy by length of time, multiplicity of lawyers, together with the daily increase of other petty officers, has brought justice now to that corruption, that for money most crimes will be absolved, since there are few of their judges but what are subject to bribes.

Justice thus betray'd and perverted even by its officers, has brought the country into much disorders, and the people under great oppressions, so as to be involv'd in a thousand miseries; and woe be to a stranger that falls into the labyrinth of their laws, especially into the clutches of their capon *Mandareens* to be judges of his particular affairs; for to them it commonly happens in the like cases that matters are referred, and he must look for nothing less than the ruin of his purse, and be glad if he escapes without being bereav'd of his senses too; whereof I could alledge many examples of my own knowledge, to my woful experience, were it to the purpose.

Having thus amply spoken of their Laws and their manner of proceeding therein, it remains now to consider the other state column as it stands at present, their Policy, in which is very remarkable, their great veneration for the family of their lawful kings, whose title, tho' an empty one, is used in all their writings. The *Chova's* are exceedingly to be commended for their religious observing their promises to main-

tain both the royal stock, and the laws and constitutions of the land, and to innovate nothing therein, tho' repugnant to the interest of their usurped power.

To this is owing chiefly that we see the heir of the crown permitted to live after he is stripped of his rights and royal authority; a thing, I believe, that has no where an example, and is not to be found in the histories of any other nation, and may found like a strange paradox in the ears of the politicians of other countries. Nor is it altogether the fear of *China* that ties the general's hands so as not to be able to instigate him against the king, nor ignorance of the power of those temptations which generally the lustre of a diadem inspires in the minds even of such as have no reason to pretend to it; nor are they strangers to the practices of other oriental monarchs, who retain their possessions by what means soever they acquire them, tho' it be by the perversion of justice and honesty, and the subversion and violation of all laws human and divine.

But in truth, we may say, these generals were moderate, and that of those qualities proper to tyrants, as ambition, covetousness and cruelty, this last was never found predominant in them; whereof their brothers, who are often intrusted with important employes, as governors of provinces, the conduct of armies, &c. are both convincing proofs and manifest arguments. They are, in short, too generous to follow the maxim of killing them for their own imaginary security.

One prince indeed, I knew, who was poison'd by order of his brother the general; but the necessity (if one may so say) was so urgent, that there was no other way in that exigency, to preserve his own life, as will be noted in the next chapter.

Their method of promoting scholars to their several degrees, which I have already mention'd, is both regular and just, and a great encouragement to learning, and the well-deserving therein.

The often removing their *Mandareens* from their government, is good prudence to prevent plots and conspiracies; but as there is no government but what has its defect as well as its perfection, so this is not wanting in both qualities; and it is certainly a great weakness in their politicks, as it is a needless charge to the publick, to maintain such a great army idle, as they do in time of peace, and must needs be a mighty burthen to the commonalty, who feel the weight most.

The general is likewise short, in not making timely provision for the great numbers of his people, since their daily increase will make them too numerous,
and

BARON. and incapable of living together; therefore it would be a good expedient to find some out-let for those superfluous humours, for fear they might in time cause some violent convulsion in the state, which perhaps might irretrievably overturn it. The last famine, in particular, swept away two-thirds of the inhabitants, who, if they had been employ'd against the *Cochinchinese*, or some other hostile Countries, they might have destroy'd it with their very hands and teeth.

The over-great confidence the general reposes in the capons, as it is a mean thing, so it is contrary to good policy to tolerate so much evil as they occasion in the state, for the small and unjust benefits which he receives by their means.

The custom of selling most offices indifferently to such as will pay most for them, not regarding condition or capacity of persons, is certainly a foul merchandize, and a baseness unbecoming the publick, especially as to the offices of judicature; for if they buy their places dear, 'tis likely they will make the most advantage thereof, at the expence of right and justice.

[Plate 9.] Their militia, as it is also much more numerous than is required in a defensive war (which is a conduct, that for several years they have thought it their interest to observe) or besitting peaceable times, so it may prove of dangerous consequence, if they should be troublesome. Some years ago these soldiers mutinied; and had they then found one to heal them, it would have gone very hard with the general, who perhaps might have experienc'd from them some such insolences and devastations as several *Roman* emperors met with from their pretorians, and the *Turks* from their janizaries. He doth well to shift them from place to place, and change often their commanders, and to keep them in continual labour or action. But the worst of all is, that the captains of his militia are eunuchs, who, generally, are cowardly fellows; and, it is thought, their baseness has been the grand cause of the many overthrows this nation has received of the *Cochinchinese*, and will be (as long as they are thus employ'd) always a hindrance in the conquest of that spot of ground, which in comparison of them, contains but a handful of men.

They trust more to their infantry, than to their cavalry or elephants, by reason the country is low, swampy, and full of rivers and brooks, which renders them of small service.

Their soldiers are good marksmen, and in that, I believe, inferior to few; and surpassing most nations in dexterity of handling and quickness of firing their muskets.

Firelocks are not in use amongst them, but the bow is mightily in fashion, in which they are expert to admiration.

In fine, they soon learn their exercise of arms, and are good proficients therein. But to mount the great horse, is no more with them, than the getting altride on a common beast; which this country produces for the most part small, yet very lively.

Their elephants are trained up for war, and imboldened against some sort of fire-works and the noise of guns, as far as the nature of the creature is capable of: as for artificial fire-works, they are rather ignorant than skilful therein.

Their finances, or invention to bring in money to the general's coffers, over and above his usual revenue, are, by the sale of most offices in the kingdom; by the fines imposed on *Mandareens*, and transgressors; the tenths of all contrabands; considerable shares out of the states of deceased *Mandareens*; but he is heir-general of the eunuchs or capons, and has in a manner all they leave; add to this, his accidental revenue, which comes in by strangers, merchants, &c. (which is more or less according as ships and vessels come to trade in this port); the poll or head-money; excises on provisions, and impositions on inland merchants commodities, &c. so that the general's revenues must needs amount to a very considerable sum. But since this money, for the most part, is taken from one to feed the other, the publick wealth is nothing better'd thereby, but rather the worse; forasmuch as it is the sweat and blood of the industrious, which the lazy and idle often spend most prodigally and profusely; also for that the oppressive taxes do not surcease thereby: which (together with their proceedings in matters of commerce, which they hold in scorn, as much as they despise the traders, neglecting the great convenience they have thereby to render their country rich and flourishing, which is the study of all well-govern'd nations throughout the world) renders them, in the main, but a mean and miserable people.

I have noted this more particularly in the chapter treating about the trade, &c. of the kingdom; so referring thereto, I shall proceed next to give some account of the general and his grantees and court.

rkmen, and
w; and fur-
ity of hand-
r muskets.
onght them,
ion, in which

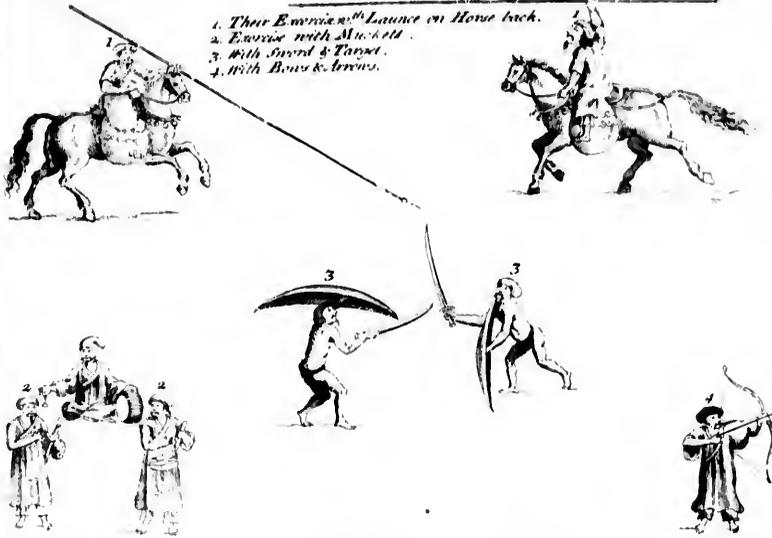
r exercise of
ents therein.
is no more
altride on a
try produces
ry lively.
up for war,
fort of fire-
as far as the
le of : as for
rather igno-

n to bring in
s, over and
y the sale of
by the fines
ransgressors ;
considerable
ceased Man-
neral of the
a manner all
cidental re-
ngers, mer-
lefs accord-
trade in this
; excises on
inland mer-
at the gene-
unt to a very
this money,
n one to feed
h is nothing
worfe ; for-
blood of the
d idle often
bfusely ; also
do not fur-
r with their
erice, which
s they despise
reat conveni-
r their coun-
is the study
roughout the
ain, but a

rticularly in
e trade, &c.
g thereto, I
ome account
andees and

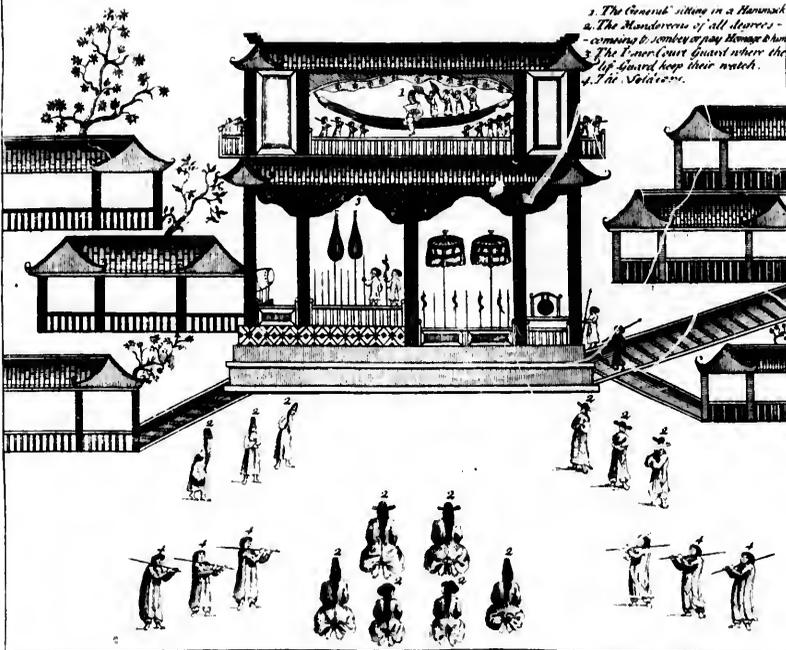
THEIR MARTIAL EXERCISES

1. Their Exercise with Lance on Horse back.
2. Exercise with Musket.
3. With Sword & Target.
4. With Bow & Arrows.



THE COURT of the CHOVA or GENERAL of TONQUEEN.

1. The General sitting in a Hammock.
2. The Mandarins of all degrees -
- coming to receive or pay homage to him.
3. The first court down where the
- the guard keep their watch.
4. The soldiers.



[Que re.]

h
re
d
E
k
ty
ev
we
ag

ho
on
pe
go
wa
tic
fif
tic
for
wh
ha
fur
yo
his
fla
titl
ufu
kee
nifi
var
tion
pla
as
fer
exc
exp

pe
are
thi
ma
of
wi
tak
the
i
he
the
be
anc
ing
the
of
pre
as

C H A P. XII.

Of the general of Tonqueen, his family, officers, and court.

[Plate 10.] **BY** what hath been said in the foregoing chapter, it may easily be understood how far the authority of the *Bawa* of *Tonqueen* extends, and that the general has really the helm in hand; let us then consider him as the spirit and life of this state. His power is, like that of most *Eastern* kings, monarchical in excess, yet not so tyrannical as many of them, since they ever had their laws and old customs in great veneration, and comported their actions agreeable thereto.

The present general is the fourth of the house of *Tring*, in a direct line, that has, as one may say, swayed the scepter over this people; his family was establish'd in the government as soon as *Mack* the usurper was suppressed, and then laid the foundation of their present greatness. He is aged fifty-three years, and is a sharp subtle politician, but of an infirm constitution. He succeeded his father in the year 1682, with whom he reigned jointly several years. He had three sons, and as many daughters, by sundry concubines; but his eldest and youngest sons dying, the second, just on his grandfather's decease, fell mad or distracted, but is now recovered, and has the title of *Chun-ta*, that is, young general (the usual title of the eldest surviving son) who keeps his court separate, and almost as magnificent as his father, has his *Mandareens*, servants, and officers of the same denomination, only that in precedence they give place to those of the father; but as soon as the prince succeeds the general, then his servants take place of the others, very few excepted, who often for their wisdom and experience keep their former stations.

If the general marries (which seldom happens but in their latter years, when there are but little hopes of issue by the person) this lady, as wife, is chief of all his women, and has the name and title of Mother of the Land, because of her extraction, which is always royal; but concubines he takes early, and sometimes before eighteen, the number not limited, sometimes three hundred, often five hundred, and more, if he pleases, for it is an honour to excel therein: and in the choice of them, their beauty is not so much regarded as their art and skill in singing and dancing, and playing on a musical instrument, and to have the wit to divert the general with diversity of pleasing sports. Of these, she that proves mother of the first son, is honoured as soon as her son is declared heir apparent,

VOL. VI.

with the name and title of True and Legitimate Wife, and tho' not quite so much respected, yet far better beloved than the former; the rest of the concubines, that have children by him, are called *Ducba*, or excellent women; his male-children, the eldest excepted, are saluted with the appellation, *Duc-ong*, i. e. excellent person, or man; the daughters are called *Batua*, which is as much as to say princess with us; the like titles have his brothers and sisters, but not their children, nor his grand-children, except those descending from his eldest son.

For his own children, questionless, he provides well, but his sisters and brothers must be content with such revenues as he is pleas'd to allow them out of the publick, which decreases in their family as it declines and grows remote from his blood, so that those of the fourth or fifth descent can expect no such provision.

The present general has many brothers and sisters, but he is not over kind to them, which I take to proceed from his suspicious temper and weakly constitution. Most of his predecessors were otherwise inclined; they admitted their brothers to publick affairs, and conferred on them the titles and power of generals, field-marsals, and provincial governors, with the trust of numbers of soldiers, always employing them in honourable charges, and such as became the general's brothers.

As I said before, I never could hear of more than one example amongst them, of killing a brother in cool blood, and is, that of the late deceased general against prince *Cheebeking*; which, all circumstances considered, can hardly be termed cruelty. The history runs thus.

This *Cheebeking* was second brother to the deceased general, a prince indued with many heroick virtues; his liberality, generosity, and courteous disposition, made him popular and so beloved among the soldiers, that they would call him their father. A prudent captain he was, and no less eminent in valour, for having given the *Cachin-chinese* several overthrows, he was so extremely redoubted, that they called him the Lightning of *Tonqueen*. His fame thus daily increasing both abroad and at home, it at length drove him on the rocks and precipices of his brother's envy and jealousy, which the good prince perceiving, endeavoured to remove; humbly telling him, he would do nothing but what he should

H

order;

BANON order; and, that the good success he had in arms, proceeded wholly from his wit and prudent direction, protesting, and solemnly swearing, he never did, nor would undertake any thing that might in the least be prejudicial to him; and, that if the soldiers or rabble should dare to offer him his place, he would not only refuse and abhor it, but punish also most severely the movers of such propositions.

This declaration gave, for the present, some seeming content and satisfaction to the general, but few years after, whether the ground was the envy and jealousy aforesaid, or that he had done somewhat that could be misconstrued or suspected, or was falsely accused, or whatsoever else the matter was, for it is indifferently reported, the general sent for him and part of his army from the frontiers of *Cochin-china*. In obedience to this command, he came to court, where, by order of the general, he was immediately clapp'd in irons, and confin'd to a certain close prison near the palace.

In this condition he continued several years, by which it seems his faults were not capital, or at least nothing could be proved against him to take away his life; but in the interim, as fate would have it, about the year 1672, the soldiers that were in the city of *Cbacko*, a great number, no less than forty thousand meeting all at once, and filling every corner thereof with fear and tumultuous noises, and driving out thereby its vulgar to their several aldeas, came with sad exclamations to the palace gate, yet had so much reverence as not to enter; they brought no arms but their hands and tongues, rudely bawling forth their random thoughts against the general in opprobrious language, reproaching his ungratefulness towards them, and prodigality to his women, whom he permitted to squander and waste the treasure of the land, while they were ready to perish in want and misery, as if he purposely design'd their destruction and confusion by the most uneasy and insupportable methods of famine and nakedness; magnifying their own deserts in his service, threatening to take some severe course, if he did not enlarge their pay, and distribute some money among them, committing the mean while a thousand insolent enormities, hovering round the palace, and encamping at the several avenues thereof, as if they intended to besiege the general therein; and in effect, none could go out or in without their commission.

In this extremity and streight, the general consulted with the *Quanfo Lew*, and other privy-counsellors, what to do. One of them, a great literado, was of opinion, 'twas best to grant the soldiers their de-

fires; which being moderate, they might easily be appeas'd, alledging, that to quell the country people, when rebellious, 'twas customary to ute the soldiers, but to quiet the mutinous soldiers, money was the only expedient; but another literado, by name *Ong Trangdame*, of great fame for his wisdom, and in high respect for his dignity, of a violent resolute nature, oppos'd the first opinion, saying, it was imprudent, and of pernicious consequence to indulge a company of mutinous fellows too far; adding, that it was much the better remedy to seize some of the ring-leaders, and put them to death, which would amaze and astonish the rest so, as to make them thirst for their safety and security. The general, inclin'd most to this last advice, for love of his money, yet was doubtful in his resolution. The soldiers having their spies in the palace (as he had his among them) had presently notice of what pass'd, which so incens'd them against *Trangdame*, that watching the time of his coming forth the palace to go home, they immediately seiz'd him, and treated him in the most cruel and barbarous manner an enraged multitude could invent; for having inhumanly bruised and beaten him with their fists, knees, elbows, knobs of their fans, &c. they trampled the breath out of his body with their feet, and then, dead as he was, they drew him ignominiously thro' the street to the sandy island near the arsenal, where they tore and cut his body into small pieces. This audacious cruelty, together with other notorious affronts put on several *Mandareens* at the same time, plung'd the general and his courtiers in divers deep perplexities, and fill'd them with mortal fears, insomuch, that most began to creep in holes and corners to avoid the rage of this terrible tempest, leaving their master in a manner desolate.

The discreetest among the soldiers finding that they had pass'd the *Rubicon*, thought there was no retiring, and therefore advis'd their companions to provide themselves with a head who might guide and order their irregular and tumultuous proceedings, proposing prince *Cbeckening* as fit for the purpose; to which they unanimously consented, and would have fetch'd him out of prison that instant, and proclaimed him general, but that the night, which was already come on, hinder'd the enterprize, and caus'd them to defer it to next morning; but the general having item of their intentions, prepared with his own hands a dose for prince *Cbeckening*, and sent it him in the dead of the night, by a trusty eunuch, with order that he should drink all the potion. The eunuch, as soon as he came to the prince, after he had made four sombays, deliver'd his errand, and the

general's

they might
that to quell
bellious, 'twas
but to quiet
was the only
do, by name
for his wife
his dignity,
opposed the
prudent, and
indulge a com-
far; adding,
remedy to seize
put them to
and astonish
shift for their
general, inclin'
ove of his mo-
his resolution,
s in the palace
had presently
h so incensed
watching the
palace to go
send him, and
and barbarous
could invent;
and beaten
elbows, knobs
ed the breath
et, and then,
ignominiously
stand near the
cut his body
icious cruelty,
affronts put
e same time,
courtiery in di-
ed them with
lost began to
void the rage
ng their mas-

soldiers find-
the *Rubicon*,
s, and there-
to provide
might guide
multuous pro-
cheoning as fit
y unanimous-
fetch'd him
proclaimed
right, which
r'd the en-
o defer it to
having item
with his own
cheoning, and
right, by a
t he should
n, as soon as
had made
nd, and the
general's

general's prefer, which the prince present-ly guess'd to be what it was; but what he said is not well known, only, that he made four soubreys toward the general's palace, and then took off the draught, and in few hours after dy'd. This was the end of prince *Checheming*, whose vertue was his greatest crime, the soldiers unseasonable love causing his untimely death. The next morning he ordered a great quantity of silver and copper cash to be given to the mutineers, quenching thereby in an instant the fire of this popular insurrection; but several of them perish'd afterwards, few knew how.

It is time now to return from our digres-sion, to take a view of the lords of the blood, *Mandareens*, &c. either civil magistrates or military officers, who at the time of their abode in the city, go every morning early to court to wait on the *Chova* and prince. The *Chova* is complimented on the first and fifteenth of every moon, by them, in their violet or blue garb, with caps of their own callicoe manufactures, in which they are obliged to cloath their retinue. The *Chova* receives them in great state, sitting at a great distance uncovered, for the more pomp (unless on some solemnity) his numerous life-guard in arms in the palace-yard, surrounded by many capon ser-vants, who carry his order and commissions to the *Mandareens*, and bring their answers, or, according to their method of speaking, supplications, which they deliver to him on their knees. In fine, at this time, most state-matters are here handled and dis-patch'd; the acts and resolutions of the *Quan-fa-liew*, or supream court (whose Sessions is in this palace) is presented to him, to have his approbation thereon. The prince likewise has his solicitors near the general (for he himself comes hardly once in a moon to court) who gives him notice of all that passes, that he may regulate his proceedings accordingly. No business of requests or petitions slide in this court, except it be greas'd with presents and gifts answerable to the import of affairs.

It is a goodly sight to see such a crowd of lords, and how every thing is carry'd here with that decency and decorum, that strikes an awe in every beholder, and would have really much majesty in it, if they would dispense with, or abrogate that slavish custom of going barefoot. The general indulges his *Mandareens* much, treating them with respect and tenderness as to their lives, which are seldom in danger, but for treason; for other offences they are fined or disgrac'd, by being turned out of employ, or banish'd the court.

When any *Mandareen* interceeds for their friends or kindred that have offended, they come covered before the general, then put-

ting off their caps, they soubrey four times, **BARON.** a way of reverence, or rather adoration, which consists in falling first on their knees, then touching the ground with their bodies, after the *Chingje* mode, they request his highness to pardon the crime, and impute the fault to the intercessor, who is ready by the sign of standing bare, which on such-like occasions, intimates the condition of a criminal, to undergo such punishment as the prince shall please to inflict on him.

About eight o'clock the general with-draws from the audience place, and the lords, &c. retire from court, all but the cap-tain of the guards, with some that have offices at court who are capons, of which a great number being young, are menial servants, who, with the domestick maids, are only permitted to enter his privy apart-ments and seraglio of women and concu-bines.

Of these capons, a pest of mankind, the parasites, sycophants, and perverters of these princes, there are no less than four or five hundred belonging to the court, who are usually so proud, imperious and unreason-able, as makes them not less hateful and ab-horred, than feared by the whole nation; however, the prince confides most in them, both for domestick and state matters, for, after they have served seven or eight years in the inner court, they are rais'd gradual-ly to publick administrations and dignities, so as to be grac'd with the most honour-able titles of provincial governors, and mi-litary prefects, while several of the more deserving, both of the military officers, and the classes of the literadoes are neglected, and suffer for want: But it is certain, the general respects his own present profit (what-soever the consequence may be) in the ad-vancing them; for when they die, the riches they have accumulated by foul practices, rapine and extortion, fall, in a manner, all to the general, as next heir; and tho' their parents are living, yet in regard they con-tributed nothing to their well-being in the world, but to geld them, to which they were prompted by great indigence, and hopes of court preferment, therefore they can pretend to no more than a few houses and small spots of ground; which also they cannot enjoy but with the good-liking and pleasure of the general.

However, not to detract from truth, some of these capons have been of extraordinary merit, and among them more especially these three by name, *Ong-Ja-Tu-Lea*, *Ong-Ja-Ta-Poe-Buy*, and *Ong-Ja-How-Poe-Tack*; these were indeed the delight of *Tonqueen*; but they were such as lost their genitals by chance, having had them bit off either by a hog or dog. These sort of capons are, by the superstitious *Tonqueense*, believed to be destined

BARON, declined to great preferments and eminence.

The list of these is yet living, an I at present governour of *Hain*, and the largest province in the country, admiral of all the sea forces, and principal minister for the affairs of strangers; a prudent captain, a wise governour, and an uncorrupted judge, which renders him admirable to these heathens, and a shame to many christians, who, tho' they are blest with the light of the gospel, rarely arrive at that height of excellence, as to know how to be great, good and poor at once.

Remarkable is what they relate of *Ong-Ja-Tu-Lea*, famous for his sharp brain, and prodigious parts, and no less for his sudden rise, as strange and tragical fall; whose history take as follows.

In the minority of the house of *Tring* (that is to say, before it was firmly establish'd in the government) the then reigning general having great necessity for some able statesman (on whom he might disburden some part of his weighty affairs) and being afflicted with continual perplexities on this head, he chanced to dream that he should meet a man the next morning, whom he could trust and employ; and, as it happened, the first man that came to the court in the morning, was this *Tu-Lea*, who agreeing exactly with the imaginary picture of his dream, both in proportion, stature and physiognomy, the general conferred with him; and, after some discourse, found him of great ability, and exactly acquainted with their *arcana imperii*; whereupon he raised him immediately, and, in a little while, augmented his authority so greatly, that there was hardly any difference between the master and the servant, but, if any, *Tu-Lea* was more respected, courted and feared than the general himself. Whether this was the cause of his displeasure against him, or that this mushroom (raised in a night) forgetting his obligation, prompted by ambitious ingratitude, and blinded by his overmuch prosperity, did conspire really to destroy his master, and to assume the place himself (as the common bruit was) or that this was merely a pretence to colour the general's jealousy of his over-grown greatness, I will not determine; but, to be brief, he was, by the general's order, torn in pieces by four horses, his body and dismembered limbs cut in pieces, and then burnt, and the ashes thrown into the river.

Every year about the latter end of our *January*, which falls out about their last moon, all the mandarens, officers and military men are sworn to be faithful to the king and general, and that they shall not conceal treasonable machinations against their persons, on forfeiture of their lives.

The mandarens take the like oath of their wives, servants and domesticks. He that reveals high treason, has at most but thirty dollars, and a small employ for a reward, which is far short of our author's multiplication.

They have annual musters for the levy of soldiers through the whole kingdom: in which choice they greatly respect the tallness of persons: Those of extraordinary height are allotted to be of the general's life-guard, the others are disposed of according to occasions. All those that have any degree in learning and handicrafts men are exempt from this muster. How they proceed with deserters I cannot affirm; but am certain, the *Touqueuse* know not what hanging means: their way is to behead them; only those of the royal blood are strangled. I must needs say, they are neither cruel nor exquisite in these inventions.

As for strangers, they employ none; thinking none so wise as themselves: however, when I came from *Siam*, I was examined about the affairs of that kingdom and *Cochin-china*, and concerning my voyage in the *Touqueuse* Sing Ja, and whether those boats might be able to transport soldiers through the high seas; to which I answered as I thought fit. Then I was questioned how, if the general should give me the command of two or three hundred soldiers to be employed against *Cochin-china*? to which I replied, I was, by profession, a merchant, consequently ignorant of martial affairs, and therefore incapable of serving his highness in that respect. Which excuse and refusal, tho' it served for that time, yet it operated against me when I was accused by the *Chinese*.

With the nobility of this country, as I have hinted elsewhere, and acquainted you, that nobility only descends to the posterity of the king and general, and that only to the third degree; but the rest, as they obtained it by arms, learning, or money, so it is but *durante vita*. By the first means few are raised, by the second some, but the third is the true loadstone which attracts most favour.

The general's court stands in *Ca-cho*, almost in the midst of the city; it is very spacious, and walled about; within and without built full of low small houses for the convenience of the soldiers: Within they are two stories high, most open for air. The gates are large and stately, all of iron-wood, as indeed the greatest part of the palace is. His own and womens apartments are stately and costly edifices, set forth with carved, gilded, and lacquer work. In the first plain of the court are the stables for his biggest elephants, and best horses; on the hinder part

oath of their
ks. He that
not but thirty
for a reward,
hor's multipli-

part are many parks, groves, walks, ar-
bours, fish-ponds, and whatsoever else the

country can afford for his pleasure or recrea-
tion, since he seldom stirs out.

BARON.

C H A P. XIII.

That there is no such manner of coronation and inthronization of their kings, as is related by M. Taverniere.

AS our author is most erroneous through-
out his book, so this his thirteenth
chapter is, in a manner, one intire error;
for, how diligent soever I was to enquire of
their learned men, and other persons of
quality, I could not find, that they used
the solemnity of inthroning or coronation
of their kings with such pomp and magni-
ficence, or any thing like it, as he relates;
nay, scarce that they observe any ceremony
at all.

They told me, that such external gallan-
try, and all ostentations were contrary to
their customs and practice; for when their
king or general dies, all publick shews what-
soever that express mirth, or demonstrate any
magnificence, or have any sign of glory,
so much as the wearing gold, silver, or
gaudy cloaths, are not only forbidden
throughout the whole kingdom, but reck-
oned very scandalous to be used. Neither
must a courtier, during the time of his
mourning for his prince, appear in rich fur-
niture himself, or in his horse, elephants,
palankeens, hammocks, &c. but the worst
coarsest and meanest habiliments they can
invent, are accounted the properest, espe-
cially for the highest dignified, and nearest
of blood, with many other nice observa-
tions, whereof more amply in due place.

All the ceremony they use on these oc-
casions, consists only to sombey, and pre-
sent the prince so succeeding, who enter-
tains the complimenters of note with meat,
yet not with the usual court-splendor or
merriment, by reason of his mourning for
his predecessor. But was it usual with them
to advance their king (who at present has
no interest in the state) with so much gran-
deur and state to the throne, questionless
they would have some degrees of honour
likewise for the general when he assumes
his dignity, since his power and authority,
who intruded, controls all, and that on all
occasions he is most respected and observed.

In 1682. when I arrived here from *Siam*,
the old general was newly deceased: his
heir made no noise at all when he succeeded;
nay, he carried himself so private therein,
that none abroad heard of court matters, or
perceived the least alteration of government
whatsoever; neither would he receive the
usual honours from his own *Mandareens*, or
admit strangers to audience, either to con-
dole his sorrow, or to congratulate his ad-

vancement; only their presents were receiv-
ed. Thus, without any other formality,
the general took possession of his office; and
undoubtedly he would never condescend the
king should exceed him in that kind, not
only because he is to bear all such charges
and expences, but also for fear the other
should increasè too much in reputation there-
by.

Our author then is to be admired for re-
lating things both unknown, and contrary
to the customs of this people; and confidently
affirming, his brother was an eye-witnes of
that ingenious invented romance, on this
occasion: For what are they else than fables,
to say, that, in this solemnity, all the artiller-
y of the court walls were fired? when there
is not so much as a great gun upon the
walls, nor ever was, by relation; that all
the soldiers were drawn thither from the
frontiers; which is to open the gates of the
kingdom to the *Cochin-chinese*, who are al-
ways upon the watch for such an opportuni-
ty, to incorporate with their dominion, the
two adjoining provinces, which were once
ruled by the predecessors of their *Choua*:
That they swear fidelity to the king, and that
they will defend him and the country against
the *Chinese* their inveterate enemies; when,
as we have recounted, they are tributary to
the *China* empire, now in possession of the
Tartars, whom they endeavour by all means
imaginable not to offend, for fear of losing
their country and freedom: That the king's
liberality extends that day to one million of
Panes of gold; which, in silver, amounts at
least to one hundred and fifty millions of
crowns; a sum, I am sure, the whole king-
dom can hardly mulier up both in gold and
silver, tho' he aims to persuade the world,
that the king of *Tonqueen* possesses the riches
of *Croesus*: That the king makes presents of
money to officers of unknown names, and
offices never heard of in the country: That
he bestows so many *Panes* of gold and silver
on the constable, meaning thereby the gen-
eral, from whom he receives all he has:
That the sacrifices should be so large, as to
contain that prodigious number of beasts,
whereby necessarily the plow must stand still,
and the people be content to sit the whole
year, as to flesh.

After this *Epicurean* banquet, together
with what he mentions of the bonzes, fire-
works, birds nests, colts flesh, &c. imper-
tinent

BARON. *W*orthy contradictions and absurdities, not worthy regard; I must confess he notes some things and passages here proper to *Stam*, and agreeable to the manners and constitutions of that people, so that he is only mistaken in the application. What is to be said of the king's going out, I will note in the next chapter.

The ladies of quality, when they go abroad, are carried according to their several degrees, either in close sedans, or hammocks upon the shoulders of men. Neither doth this nation keep their women so strict from the sight of others, as the *Moors* and *Chinese* do.

The celebration of their nativity they observe very punctually, from the prince to the meanest, each to his ability and power, with feasting, musick, and other pastimes, fire-works excepted; in which they are very deficient, as I hinted before. They are also presented, on the said occasions, by their

kindred, friends and dependents; who attend them to honour the solemnity.

As to the king's liberality, who sent his son and successor a donative of a thousand *Panes* of gold, intrinsick value, an hundred and fifty thousand dollars, and five hundred bars of silver, above seven thousand dollars, at once, it is altogether impossible; because the yearly revenue allowed him, comes to no more than eight thousand dollars. He errs likewise in his multiplication, making those *Panes* of gold and bars of silver to be only an hundred and twenty thousand livres.

As to the king's successor, he himself is often ignorant which of his sons is to succeed him, if he has more than one; and, if but one, it is not certain that he shall be king after him, since it lies in the general's breast, to name such an one as he likes best, provided he be of the royal stock; tho' he seldom puts by the next heir, unless it be for great reasons, and urgent political motives, &c.

C H A P. XIV.

Of the ceremony of the king's blessing the country, vulgarly amongst them, called Bova-dee-yaw, or, according to their characters, Can-Ja.

[Plate 11.] **T**HE king seldom or never goes out to take his pleasure, but once a year he shews himself in publick (not reckoning when he is carried by the general on particular occasions) on the solemnization of their grand ceremony, at the beginning of their new year, on a particular chosen day; for they believe some to be good, others better, some indifferent, others bad; whereof they are so superstitiously observant, as to undertake nothing of importance, without consulting first most seriously, both their *China* almanacks, and blind country diviners.

The king, general and prince, with most of the *Mandareens* of the court, on this solemn occasion, go, before break of day, severally to a place at the south end of the city, purposely built for this occasion, with three gates different from their other pagodas; neither are there any images in the house. Here they stay without in sundry apartments till day-light; the king, in the mean time, is to wash his body, and put on new cloaths, never worn before.

About eight of the clock a piece of ordinance is fired; on which signal the general, prince and *Mandareens* repair to the king to do homage, tho' it extends, as to the general and prince, no further than a bare point of formality. This compliment passes in silence, yet with much state and gravity on both sides: Then immediately the second signal of a gun is heard; whereupon the king is accompanied to the gates of the said house, which are all shut, whereat he

knocks, and is, by the door-keepers, asked who he is. He answers, The king, and they let him in; but none may enter with him, that being contrary to their superstition. Thus he does three several times, till he comes into the house, where he falls to his devotion with prayers and supplications, having kept a strict fast to his gods, after their mode; which done he seats himself in a gilt chair placed in the yard of the said house; and, having paused a little, a plow, with a buffalo tied to it in the same manner as they use them for tilling the ground, is presented him, who holding it by the place usually taken hold of when they work it, he blesses the country, and teaches the people by this emblem, that none should be ashamed to be a husbandman, and that the diligent, industrious and provident, especially in the culture of the ground, may certainly expect the enjoyment of their labour and pains.

I am informed by some, that, at the same time, the ceremony of the cups is used; others again contradict that, and affirm it to be on the day of installing the new king.

Be it when it will, the manner is thus: on a *bandedia*, or lacquer'd table, stand several cups with prepared victuals in them; and among the rest there is one with boiled white rice, another with yellow rice, one with water, and one with herbs or greens: All these cups are neatly covered with fine paper, and with starch fastned thereon, so that one cannot be known from another.

One

Chap. 14.

ents; who at-
emunity:
who sent his
of a thousand
e, an hundred
d five hundred
ousand dollars,
sible; because
nim, comes to
dollars. He
ation, making
of silver to be
ousand livres.
he himself is
is to succeed
; and, if but
shall be king
eneral's breast,
kes best, pro-
cho' he seldom
it be for great
oives, &c.

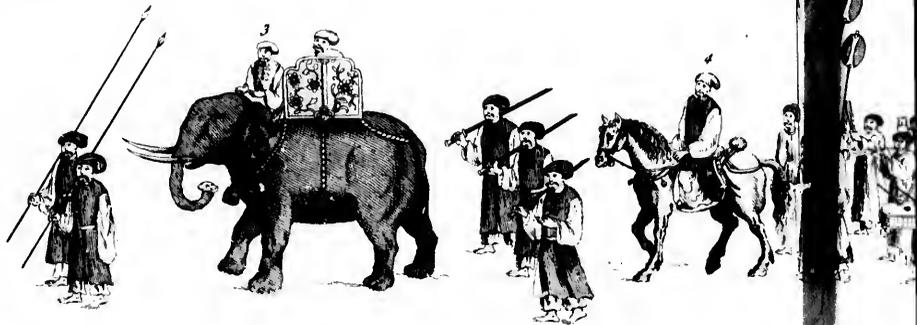
them, called
a.

keepers, asked
e king, and
y enter with
their supersti-
ral times, till
re he falls to
uppications,
s gods, after
ts himself in
d of the said
ttle, a plow,
ime manner
e ground, is
by the place
y work it, he
s the people
uld be asha-
that the di-
nt, especial-
d, may cer-
their labour

hat, at the
cups is used;
d affirm it to
ew king.
r is thus: on
stand several
them; and
boiled white
; one with
greens: All
with fine
theron, so
m another.
One

Pl. vi. plate xi.

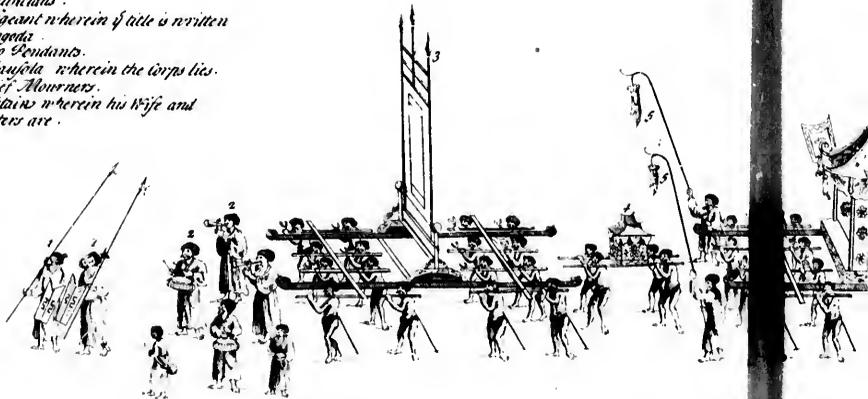
- 1 The Dova or true King of Tonquien.
- 2 The Lalandes in their China Habit.
- 3 The Captain of the Life Guard riding upon an Elephant.
- 4 an Ordinary Captain on Horse back.
5. Soldiers of Extraordinary stature.
- 6 The Umbrellas and Fans.



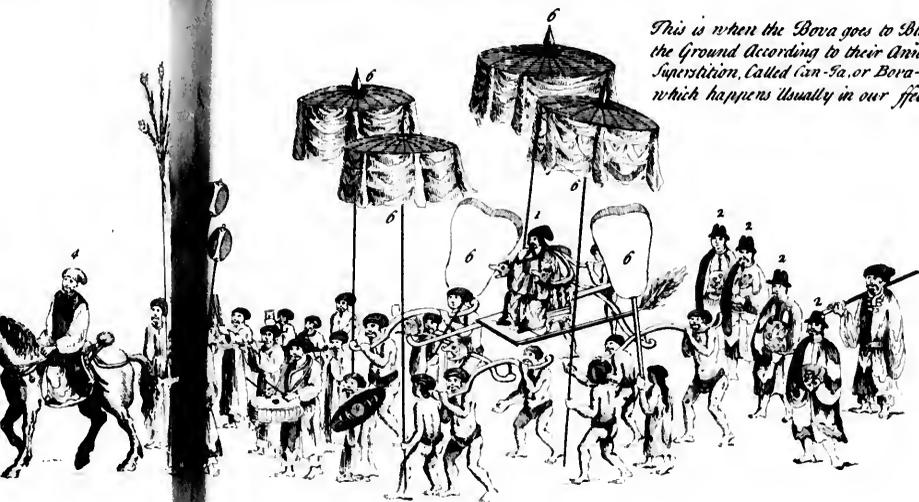
Pl. vi. plate xii.

- 1 Two lusty tall fellows with lizards, Targets and Shields to prepare the way and scare the Devil, that the Corps may pass.
- 2 The Musician.
- 3 The Pageant wherein the title is written.
- 4 The Pagoda.
- 5 The two Gondams.
- 6 The Fluytla wherein the Corps lies.
- 7 The Chief Mourner.
- 8 The Captain wherein his wife and Daughters are.

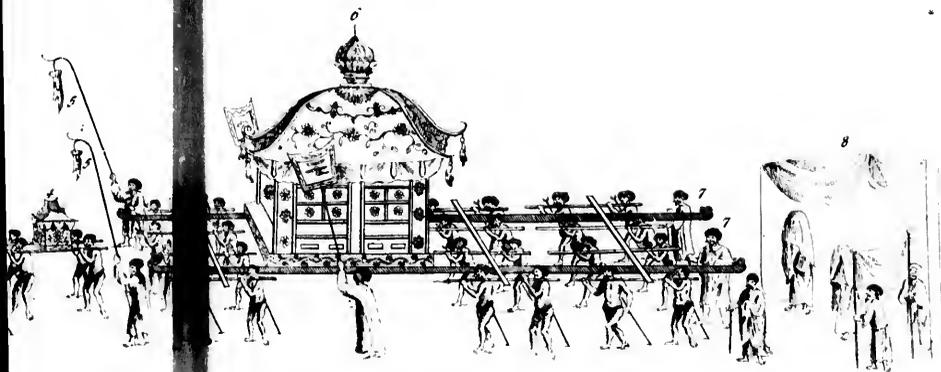
The MANNER OF FUNERAL



This is when the Bova goes to Bless
the Ground according to their Annual
Superstition, Called *Can-Sa*, or *Bova-de-juu*,
which happens usually in our *ffeb.*



The MANNERS FUNERAL POMP



Chap.

O
w
lig
joy
ple
go
but
not
tio
hat
acc
fit

the
his
loc
fold
ral
mar
foot
form
clep
drum
and
flyin

T

a g
phan
or th
whic
of fu
treat
of th
in re
fer'd
and
whic
then
a pro
purg
perfe
and
pens
Just
vigo
for
got
of th
the
o'cl
he c
elle
puff
that
brel
very
eigh

One of these the king takes at adventure, which is immediately opened; and if he lights on the yellow rice, there is great rejoicing, because it portends (as they believe) plenty in the land; if on the white rice, a good harvest; if water, an indifferent year; but the herbs or greens is extreme bad, denoting great mortality, famine and desolation; and so the rest of the cups, every one hath its particular signification and augury, according to what their idolatry and superstition dictates.

With this ends this grand ceremony; and the third gun being fired, the king mounts his open chair, covered with many umbrellas, and is carried on the shoulders of eight soldiers, as it were in procession, thro' several streets, to his palace, accompanied by many literadoes in their *China* vests, all on foot. He is likewise attended by a handsome guard of the general's soldiers, some elephants and horses under the noise of drums, timbrels, scalmay, copper basons and hautboys, &c. standards and colours flying.

As he passes along he demonstrates his liberality to the poor spectators and aldea people, by throwing cash or copper coin amongst them. A while after the king, the general follows, riding on a stately elephant, waited on by many princes of his own and royal family, with most of the military officers and civil magistrates of the kingdom, richly attired, and guarded by a detachment of three or four thousand horse, and about an hundred, or an hundred and fifty elephants with sumptuous furniture, and an infantry of no less than ten thousand men, all fine and gallantly clothed, with coats and caps made of *European* manufactures, so that he far exceeds the king in pomp and magnificence. He comes a great part of the same way the king did, till he arrives at the street that leads directly to his palace, where turning, he leaves the other on his march. The prince brings up the rear of this cavalcade; he has half the train of his father, comes the same way, but takes the nearest cut to his own palace.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Theckydaw, or purging the country from all malevolent spirits.

THE *Theckydaw* is observed commonly once every year, especially if there be a great mortality amongst the men, elephants, or horses of the general's stables, or the cattle of the country. The cause of which they attribute to the malicious spirits of such men as have been put to death for treason, rebellion, and conspiring the death of the king, general or princes, and that in revenge of the punishment they have suffer'd, they are bent to destroy every thing, and commit horrible violence. To prevent which, their superstition has suggest'd to them the institution of this *Theckydaw*, as a proper mean to drive the devil away, and purge the country of evil spirits. For the performance of which the general consults and elects a fit day, which commonly happens about the twenty-fifth of our *February*. Just on the *Chaoop's* re-assuming new life and vigour. When the needful orders are given for preparation, and that every thing is got in readiness, then the general, with most of the princes and other qualified persons of the land, repairs to the arsenal about eight o'clock in the morning of the day appointed; he either rides on an elephant or horse, or else in a palankeen upon wheels, which is push'd forward by lusty fellows kept for that purpose, and shadowed by many umbrellas. The guard that follows him is very numerous, not less than sixteen or eighteen thousand men, besides elephants

and horses, all set forth to the best advantage. The streets thro' which he passes, are adorn'd with standards, pendants, and armed soldiers, to hinder the people from opening either doors or windows, for fear of sinister designs and machinations, tho' strangers are sometimes permitted to see this stately procession, if they will request it.

Being arrived at the arsenal, the *Mandarrens* go to their several polls (which have been kept for them by their soldiers) on the sandy island near the said arsenal, which is heaped up and increased yearly by the descending waters from *China*, whose rapid and violent courses do not only eat away much of the land in some places, and cast it up again in others, but spoil the river too: here, I say, they build many slight houses with bamboos, and raise infinite tents to shelter them from the injuries of rain and sun, and place their soldiers, foot, horse, and elephants, as it were in battle array, with flying colours, standards and pendants, their ordnance placed on advantage, the boats of war along the bank, in good posture, and every thing else in the method of an exact formidable army, noble and glorious to behold; and is indeed a shew that would, above all others, sufficiently express the power of the kingdom, were but their courage proportionable to their conveniences, and their leaders, men instead of capons; for the number of infantry present

See Plate
ad. for a
representation
of this
grand ap-
pearance
on the sandy
island.

BARON. on that occasion, cannot be less than eighty thousand soldiers well disciplin'd, expert either for sword, pike, musket, pigenats, &c. and the cavalry about five thousand, with rich furniture, armed with bows, arrows, swords and guns; then there are about two hundred and fifty elephants trained up for war, many of them fearless of fire and the noise of guns, having on their backs a box or chair richly gilded and lacquer'd, and two men in them, with a kind of carabines and lances; and there are not less than three hundred pieces of artillery ranged in proper order: nor do the lords, *Mandareens*, commanders, &c. in their belt garb of fine scarlet, with gold buckles on the breast, in manner as we wear our loops, and a cap of the said cloth on their heads, make the least part of this glorious shew. The soldiers of the general's life-guard are stout lusty fellows, some of prodigious height, with caps and coats of the same fashion and fabrick as those of the *Mandareens*, the gold loops excepted, and the cloth not altogether so fine. The general's ten horses and six elephants of state far outshine the rest in splendor, their furniture being massy gold and scarlet, with an infinite number of standards, flags, pendants, hautboys, drums, copper batons, and all other sorts of warlike musick and gallantry ranged promiscuously; and the whole being attended with a vast concourse of people, makes the island very glorious and pleasant for that time.

Every thing being thus ready, three blows on a large drum are heard, keeping good time between every stroak, which sounds almost like the discharge of a small piece of ordnance: on this signal the general comes from the arsenal to the place (where the soldiers stand in order) and enters the house prepared for him. In a while after, three other stroaks are given on a great copper basin or gong, in the same manner as on the drum for distance of time; the general beginneth then to offer meat-offerings to the criminal devils and malevolent spirits (for it is usual and customary likewise amongst them, to feast the con-

demned before their execution) inviting them to eat and drink, when presently he accuses them in a strange language, by characters and figures, &c. of many offences and crimes committed by them, as to their having disquieted the land, killed his elephants and horses, &c. for all which they justly deserve to be chastised, and banished the country. Whereupon three great guns are fired, as the last signal; upon which all the artillery and muskets are discharged, that, by their most terrible noise, the devils may be driven away; and they are so blind, as to believe for certain, that they really and effectually put them to flight.

At noon every one may see himself at his own cost; but the soldiers are fed with the offered meat.

In the evening the general retires to his palace in the same state with which he went forth, much glorying that he has vanquished his enemies on so easy terms.

The *Beza* or king never appeareth in this solemnity; perhaps the general suspects that the soldiers, if they should be dissatisfied with him, might take the opportunity to revolt, and contest on the king the real and essential power which at present resides in him, and therefore finds it unsafe that the king should be then present: but on journeys in the country, he they but for two or three days (if he makes any), and when he goes to war, he never omits to carry the king along with him, not only to cloke all his designs with the royal name, but also to prevent any plots which in his absence the king might give into to his utter ruin, or by condescension, permit others to seize his royal person, whereby they would authorize their pretensions, and gain so much reputation as might subvert and confound both the general's greatness and government.

They imagine our way of firing great guns to compliment friends, or the saluting therewith each other's health, very strange and barbarous, because contrary to their customs, since they entertain only their enemies and the malicious devils with such a noise, as is related.

C H A P. XVI.

Of the funerals in general.

THE *Tonqueuese*, as they have a great horror at death, so the conceit they have thereof, is not less superstitious; for they believe that only the spirits of young children are transmigrated into the bodies of other infants who are yet in the mother's womb; but all others come to be devils, or at least spirits that can do either good or

harm; and that they would wander up and down as poor vagabonds ready to perish for want and indigence, if they were not assisted by their living kindred, or if they did not steal and commit violence to subsist; so that death, in their estimation, is the ultimate and greatest misery that can befall human nature. They note, with incredible care and

tion) inviting
en presently he
guage, by cha-
many offences
em, as to their
killed his ele-
all which they
d, and banished
three great guns
upon which all
are discharg'd,
e noise, the de-
and they are so
ertain, that they
em to flight.

ast himself at
iers are sed with
al retires to his
h which he went
he has vanquish-
arms.

er appeareth in
general suspects
ould be dissatis-
the opportunity
e king the real
at present resides
ls it unsafe that
ocient: but on
be they but for
akes any), and
ver omits to car-
in, not only to
the royal name,
ots which in his
ve into to his ut-
n, permit others
whereby they
nsions, and gain
ght subvert and
s greatness and

of firing great
or the saluting
th, very strange
ontrary to their
n only their ene-
vils with such a

wander up and
ly to perish for
were not assisted
if they did not
subsist; so that
is the ultimate
n besaf human
incredible care
and

and exactness, the time, hour, and day, (all which are distinguish'd by several particular names, as apes, dogs, cats, mice, &c.) wherein a party dies; which if it happen at the like time in which his father, mother, or near relations were born, it is reckon'd very ominous, and bad for his heirs and successors, who therefore permit not the corpse to be interr'd till their conjurers and diviners advise them of a good and auspicious time, for which they wait sometimes two or three years, sometimes less, as their critical rites and blind doctors shall direct them. The body is coffin'd the mean while, and kept in a particular place, and must stand no other ways than on four stakes erected for that purpose.

This nicety is only observed among the rich, but others who do not die in this scruple, are bury'd within ten or fifteen days; but the longer the corpse is kept, the more expensive it is, not only to the wife and children (who present him daily three times with victuals, and keep always lamps and candles burning in the room, besides the offering of incense, perfumes, and a quantity of gold and silver paper, some made in the shape of gold and silver bars, others in the likenes of horses, elephants, tygers, &c.) but the rest of the kindred and relations are also obliged to contribute their several shares to the funeral feast, but most liberally at this time; besides, it is very toilsome and a great deal of trouble, both to the children and all that are of kin, to resort so often to the corpse to salute and adore it, by prostrating themselves four times on the ground, and lamenting him three times a day, at the hours of repast, with endless other ceremonies, too tedious here to relate.

All that have means are very careful to provide their own coffin, when they are well advanced in years, in which they are extraordinary chear, both as to the thicknes and goodness of the wood, as well as workmanship, and regard no expences to have it to their fancies.

They observe this distinction in the sexes. If a male die, he is cloathed with seven of his best coats; if a female, with nine. In the mouth of those of quality are put small pieces of gold and silver, with some seed pearl. This they fancy will not only render him honourable in the other world, but prevent also want and indigence; yet the poorer sort use the scrapings of their fingers and toes, believing that the mouth of the deceased being filled with this filth, he cannot plague and torment his living relations. Likewise some will place on the coffin a cup of rice, which is shifted every meal, and at last bury'd with the corpse.

VOL. VI.

They use no nails to fasten the lid to its coffin, but cement it with lacker, so tight, as is really admirable, esteeming it a great injury to nail up the body of the deceased.

When the sons accompany the corpse, they are clad, for that day, in very coarse robes, made of the refuse of silk, and caps of the same stuff, which are ty'd with cords on their heads; they have staves in their hands to lean on, for fear grief should cause them to faint.

The wives and daughters of fashion have a curtain, very large, held over their heads, that they may not be seen; yet they are easily heard by their moans and lamentations, which are made *viva voce*, and very loud. As the corpse is carry'd through the streets, the eldest son will lie down now and then on the ground, for the corpse to pass over him (which, in their opinion, is the greatest mark of filial duty); then rising again, he pushes the coffin back with both his hands, as 'twere to stop it from going further on, which is continued till they come to the grave.

Painted and gilded images, in the shapes of men and beasts, all of paper-work, follow the hearse in great numbers, with some fryers, with the noise of drums, timbrels, hautboys, copper basons, &c. much in the nature of a popish procession; which paper finery is to be burnt immediately after the Interment.

More or less sumptuous is the funeral, according to the condition or quality of the person; for those of account are not only carried by many men, but have also double coffins, one in another, and over it a canopy of state, richly set forth, attended by soldiers, and honoured with the presence of great *Mandareens*.

Their manner is to cut their hair to the shoulders, and to wear ash-coloured cloaths, and a particular sort of straw hats, for the space of three years, for either father or mother, yet the eldest son must add thereunto three months more; for other relations less.

Their way of reckoning is very strange, for if one should die, or a child be born, in *January*, be it the last day of the moon, *February* following being the first moon of their new year, they count him to have been dead two years, or the child to be two years old, when, in effect, it is no more than one day.

During the time of the mourning, they seldom use their wonted lodgings; they lie on straw mats on the bare ground; their diet is not only mean and sparing, but the very bandesha and cups the victuals are serv'd in, are coarse, and of the worst sort. They forbear wine, and go to no feasts or banquets; they must lend no ear to musick, nor

K

eye

BARON. eye to dancing, nor contract matrimony; for on the complaint of their kindred on this head, the law will disinherit them. They have a great care not to appear in publick anywise fine, but rather austere abstin from all merriment and finery whatsoever: but as the three years grow near an end, they gradually decline too in the severity of this discipline.

Their sepulchres are in the several *Aldeas* of their parents nativity, and unhappy is he deem'd whose body or bones are not brought home, as they term it; but how to chuse the best place to inter the dead, is the grand mystery, and held to be of that consequence that they verily believe, that infallibly thereon depends the happiness or misery of their successors; wherefore they usually consult many years with *Tay-de-lee*, before they come to a conclusion in that affair.

During these times of mourning, they feast the dead four times a year, in the months of *May, June, July, and September*, spending in each of them two, three, or four days; but the sacrifice which is made at the expiration of the three years is the greatest and most magnificent of all, tho' they are in the rest prodigal enough, and will spend not only their whole substance therein, but run themselves in debt too, and yet are for so doing both highly respected and commended of friends and acquaintance. After this they keep their anniversary offering on the day of the party's decease, which is punctually observed from generation to generation, to perpetuity. I have, in jesting, told some of them, I should not like to die a *Tonquese*, were it only because the custom of the country, whilst living, allowed me three meals a day, but when dead they would feed me but once a year; a severity more than sufficient to starve the dead, had they need of food.

It cannot fail of being entertaining to our readers, to add to our author in this place, what the learned father *Calmel* has collected, in relation to the practice of setting food upon the tombs of the dead; and of repasts made at their funerals: whereby it will be perceived, that this custom is not confin'd to *Tonquen*, or even to *China*; but that it had obtained almost universally in the darker ages of the world. What he says, will be found under the head of *REPAST*, and is so curious, that we shall give the translation of it intire.

“*REPAST*, or food, *says he*, that was set upon the tombs of the dead. *Cæna mortui*. *Baruch* mentions it in these words. *Rugiant autem clamantes contra deos suos, sicut in cæna mortui*. The pagans howl in the presence of their gods, as in the repast which is made for the

“dead. He speaks of certain solemnities, wherein the idolaters us'd to make great lamentations: for example, in the feast of *Adonis*. As to the repasts for the dead, they are distinguish'd into two kinds: One was made in the house of the defunct, at the return of the mourners from the grave. To this were invited the kindred and friends of the deceased; where they did not fail to express their grief by cries and lamentations. The other kind was made upon the tomb itself of the dead person, where they provided a repast for the wandering souls, and believed that the goddess *Trivia*, who presides over the streets and highways, repair'd thither in the night-time. But in truth they were beggars and poor people, who came thither in the darkness of the night, and carry'd away what was left upon the tomb.

Est honor & tumulis animas placare paternas, Parvaque in extrinsecas munera ferre pyras.

“Sometimes, however, the relations made a small repast upon the tomb of the deceased. *Ad sepulchrum antiquo more Nonnius silicernium confecimus, id est, amygdalarum, quo pransi discubentes dicimus alii Va. e.* Marcell ex Varrone.
“The custom of setting food upon the sepulchres of the dead, was common among the *Hebrews*. *Tobit* thus advises his son; *Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.* Tob. iv. 17.
“That is to say, not to partake in the repast with the relations, who performed the same ceremony. And *Jesús* the son of *Siraeb* affirms, that *delicates pokred upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.* What is thus set upon a tomb, is utterly lost as to the dead person; he can have no benefit from it. And elsewhere; *Agist bath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.* Ecclus. vii. 33.

“This custom was almost universal. We find it among the *Greeks*, the *Romans*, and almost all the people of the east. It still obtains in *Syria*, in *Babylonia*, and in *China*. *St. Austin* observes, that in his time, in *Africa*, they laid victuals upon the tombs of the martyrs, and in church-yards. The thing at first was done very innocently, but afterwards it degenerated into an abuse; and the greatest saints, and most zealous bishops, as *St. Austin* and *St. Ambrose*, had much difficulty to suppress it. *St. Monica* being at *Milan*, had a mind, according to custom, to offer bread and wine to the memory of the martyrs; but the porter would not open the door to her, because *St. Ambrose* had forbid him; she there-
“forc

Baruch. vi. 31.

Aug. Conf. l. 6. c. 2.

Hob. ix. 4.

“for
“of
“also
“tim
“the
“bec
“unc
“qui
“The
“brea
“bat
“che
“ser
“the
“bar
“not
“ing
“junc
“per

T
with
the
were
us
former
ceed
then
as
courtier
art,
three
of
be
know
put
the
Cacbo,
because
decease
cepted)
broils,
the
survive
for
suspice
if
in
their
con
The
general
him
on
sent
him
served
in
his
succe
cesses
of
departur
before
h
Why
he
wanted,
most
in
their
du
lence
is
r
prince
su
dare
not
sons,
no

“ fore submitted with an humble obedience.
 “ The repast that was made in the house
 “ of the deceased among the Jews, was
 “ also of two kinds. One was during the
 “ time that the mourning continu’d, and
 “ these repasts were look’d upon as unclean,
 “ because those that partook of them were
 “ unclean, as having assisted at the obse-
 “ quies of the dead person. *Hosea* says;
 “ *Their sacrifices shall be unto them as the*
 “ *bread of mourners; all that eat thereof*
 “ *shall be polluted.* And in the form that
 “ the *Israelites* made use of when they of-
 “ fer’d their first-fruits, they address’d
 “ themselves thus to the Lord; *O Lord, I*
 “ *have not neglected thy ordinances; I have*
 “ *not used these things while I was in mourn-*
 “ *ing; I have made no use of them at the*
 “ *funerals of the dead.* God would not
 “ permit *Ezekiel* to mourn for his wife.

“ *Cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread*
 “ *of men.* And *Jeremiab*; *Neither shall*
 “ *men give them the cup of consolation, to*
 “ *drink for their father, or for their mother.*
 “ The other repasts made in the time of
 “ mourning, are those which were given
 “ after the funeral. *Josephus* relates, that
 “ *Arabelaus* treated the whole people in a
 “ magnificent manner, after he had com-
 “ pleted the seven days mourning for the
 “ king his father. He there adds, that it
 “ was the custom of his nation to make
 “ great feasts for the relations, which could
 “ not be done without an injury to many
 “ families, which were not in a condition
 “ to support such large expences. *Saint*
 “ *Pauline* commends *Pammachius*, for hav-
 “ ing made a great feast for the poor, in
 “ the basilicon of *St. Peter*, on the day of
 “ the funeral of his wife *Paulina*.

Hos. ix. 4.

BARON.

EZEK. XXIV. 17. Jer. LVI. 7.

Joseph. de bello. l. 2. c. 1.

Saint Paulin. illustrat. p. 29. 30.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the funeral pomp of the chova or general of Tonqueen.

THE funeral obsequies of the chova, or general of *Tonqueen*, are performed with the same pomp and magnificence as were usually observed at the burial of their former kings, and in many respects exceed that of their present kings. As soon then as the general dies, his successors and courtiers endeavour, with all imaginable art, to conceal his death, for the space of three or four days; for should it presently be known abroad, it would unavoidably put the country, especially the chief city of *Cacbo*, in great terror and consternation, because it has constantly happened at the decease of every one of them (this last excepted); that the state was disturbed with broils, contentions and civil wars, amongst the surviving sons and brethren, who strive for superiority; wherefore it is no marvel, if in this case the people are affected with their contention.

The first thing they do to their dead general is, to wash his body, and to put him on seven of his best coats, and to present him with victuals, with which he is served in the best manner possible. Then his successor, and all the princes and princesses of the blood come to lament his departure, prostrating themselves five times before him, weeping aloud, asking him Why he would leave them, and what he wanted, &c. After them the *Mandareens*, most in favour, are permitted to perform their duty, but their ceremony of condolence is to be returned them again, by the prince successor and eldest son, tho’ they dare not to receive it. Except those persons, none are permitted to have a sight of

the defunct; nay, those related afar off cannot have this honour. After which ceremony they put into his mouth small pieces of gold, silver, and seed pearl. The corpse is laid in a stately coffin, lacker’d over very thick, and of excellent wood; at the bottom of which they strew powder of rice and carvances, to prevent any noisome smell, over which they spread fine quilts and carpets. The corpse thus served, is placed in another room, where lamps and candles are continually kept burning; thither all his children, wives, and nearest kindred, repair three times a day, when the deceased is presented with victuals, viz. in the morning between five and six o’clock, twelve at noon, and five in the evening, and they pay their adoration to him. This continues all the time he is above ground.

There is no such thing as embalming the body to lie in state sixty-five days, and liberty for the people to come and see him, as our author pretends; neither do the bonies and poor partake of the victuals set before him; nor does the provincial governor receive any order from court how long the country is to mourn, since their custom directs them therein sufficiently, without such particular provisions. The whole country is oblig’d to mourn, as well for the general as king, the space of twenty-four days; the prince successor three years and three months, his other children and wives three years; the other near relations one year; and those further off, some five and others but three months; but all the great mandareens three years, equal with the children.

ities, great feasts dead, kinds: funct, in the andred they cries d was dead at the r the her in were came , and the Ovid. Fal. rnas, tyras. ations ib of more Nomnius Marcell. ex Va e. on the mion livises burial Tob. iv. icked. 17. in the rmed e son e son oured Eccelus. 7es of xxx. 18. us fet the benefit bath Eccelus. vii. and 33. rfal. Ro- the aby- ves, Aug. Ep. laid 22. 29. yrs, nov. edit. first ards the ops, uch Aug. Con- felt. l. 6. c. 2. rter aufe ere- fore

I cannot imagine in what part of the palace those towers, he speaks of, stood, or what became of those bells that never left tolling, from the general's expiring to the bringing of the corpse into the galley, since they were silent at the last funeral pomp of the general in 1683.

When the needful preparations are ready, then the gallies appointed to transport and accompany the body, wait near the arsenal, which is not distant two days journey, as he says, from the palace, but only something less than half an hour, whither the corpse is conducted in the following manner.

[Placets.] Several companies of soldiers, all in black, with their arms, being led by their respective captains, or mandareens, bring up the van of this funeral pomp, marching on gravely and silently; then follow two fellows of gigantick stature, carrying a kind of partisans, with targets in their hands, and a mask or vizard on their face, to scare the devil, and open the way for the hearse to pass; next come the musicians with their drums, hautboys, copper basons, &c. playing their mournful tunes, which really are very doleful. Next is carried the funeral elogium and titles, which are more illustrious than what he had in his life time; and he is stiled, The incomparable greatness, most precious, and noble father of his country, of most splendid fame, and the like; all which is embroidered in golden characters, on a piece of fine scarlet, or crimson damask, which is fix'd on a frame of two or three fathom high, and almost one fathom wide, and erected on a pedestal, and carried on the shoulders of twenty or thirty soldiers of the life-guard.

After this their idol, or pagoda, takes place, carried in a small gilded house, but with great reverence; then the two penants, follow'd by the mausoleum or state cabbinn, richly gilded, and curiously carved, wherein is the general's corpse. The said mausoleum doth not stand in a chariot, nor is it drawn by eight stags, trained to that service, and led by so many captains of the life-guard, as related by our author (for it is a rare thing to see either deer or stag in this country); but it is carried on the shoulders of a hundred, or a hundred and fifty soldiers, in good order and great silence, with many fans and umbrells round about it, as well to shade it, as for state.

Just behind the hearse comes the eldest son and successor, with his brothers, all clad with coats made of refuse silk, not unlike our sackcloth, of a brown colour, tied with cords to their bodies; their caps are of the same, and fastned in like manner; they all have sticks in their hands, and only the eldest has straw shoes. These are immediately follow'd by the deceased's wives,

concubines, and daughters, under a curtain, or pavillion, of white callicoe, very coarse, their garb of the same stuff, howling and lamenting. Behind these come the servants of the inner court, both damfels and young capadoes; as the front, so the rear and flanks are guarded by armed soldiers, under their several commanders, so that in this funeral pomp neither elephants, horses, nor chariots, appear, as he relates, unless those of paper and painted wood, whercof great quantities accompany the interment, to be burnt at the grave.

Being arrived at the gallies, in one of them, which is all black, lacker'd plain, and without any ornament of carv'd and gilded work, the corpse is placed; the rest of the gallies that attend the solemnity are but ordinary, fifty or sixty in number: Thus they set forth from *Cacbo* for *Tingeva*, the aldea and birth-place of his ancestors, a journey of five or six days at least, as they make it; for the galley the corpse is in, is towed leisurely, by five or six others, and must use neither oars, nor make the least noise by drums or music, for fear of disturbing the dead. The other gallies are also to keep as much silence as may be. By the way they stop at certain places, in each province, appropriated by the said governors to sacrifice; for which service they prepare large provisions of cows, buffaloes, hogs, &c. The new general, however, very often stays at home, and seldom permits any of his brothers to go, for fear of plots and innovation, but his sisters are commanded to attend the funeral. The ordering the whole solemnity is intrusted to the care and conduct of some great favourite.

When they arrive at the intended aldea, there is more than a little to do with their obsequies and ceremonies, according to their rites: the particular place where he is buried few know precisely, and those are sworn to secrecy; and this not for fear of losing the treasure that is interred with him, as *M. Taverniere* fancies, (for there is none but what is put into their mouths, as I mention'd before) but out of superstitious motives, as well as state-jealousy; for, as they believe, they shall be happy and great if they meet with a good favourable sepulchre for their relations; so the general is always fearful that the place where his predecessor rests being known to their enemies, it would depend on their malicious power to ruin his family, only by taking out his ancestor's bones, and interring those of their own family in their place. Indeed we have many examples in this country of such fools, as thought to make way for their exaltation, by thus transplating the bones of the dead men; but as many as have attempted it have suffer'd for their foolish presumption.

As

As
ing to
the k
to th
their
thoug
would
do I h
the w
called
river,
hole;
house.
But
third
defunc
month
celebr
family
any of
nity,
gratitu
comm
The
arsenal
of bur
and fir
their
courts,
work,
cially t
hanged
posts an
fame, a
manufa
silk dan
mats an
curious
daub'd
bour,
general
dareens
lities,
funeral
are plac
good o
height,
or eigh
feet dis
lanterns
within
set fort
lacke
silks ar
structur
The gr
these;
barren
of fitte
makes i
chian-li
whole
goodly
strange
Vol.

As to those lords and ladies that, according to him, will needs be buried alive with the king or general; it is a thing so contrary to their customs, as well as repugnant to their natures, that I verily believe, if they thought we had such an opinion of them, they would treat us as brutes and savages. Nor do I know of any city and its fair castle, in the whole kingdom of *Touqueene*, that is called *Bolligo*; but indeed those banks of the river, opposite to the city of *Cacho*, are call'd *Bolle*; but, however, there is neither king's house, palace, or castle, on or near the same.

But it remains to speak something of their third annual sacrifices and feast, for the defunct general, which happens about three months before the mourning expires. The celebration whereof extends not only to his family, but all the mandareens that hold any office must appear at this grand solemnity, to pay their offering, in token of their gratitude to their deceased benefactor and common father.

The manner is thus: Just before the arsenal, on the sandy island, there are built of bamboos and slight timber, many large and spacious houses, after the manner of their palaces, with wide yards and open courts, wrought most curiously with basket work, &c. The apartments thereof, especially that where the altar stands, are richly hang'd with gold and silver cloth; the posts and stands are either covered with the same, or with fine scarlet or other European manufactures; the roof is canopy'd with silk damask, and the floor is covered with mats and carpets. The altar itself is most curiously carved, lacker'd, and splendidly dash'd with gold, to profusion of cost, labour, and diligence. And as this is the general and his families share, so the mandareens of quality, according to their abilities, strive to out-do each other in their funeral piles, as I may call them, which are placed round about the former work, in good order, and at an equal distance and height, and of a like fashion, either four, six, or eight feet square, about fifteen or twenty feet diameter, resembling much our large lanterns, open on all sides, with shutters within the banisters and rails, very neatly set forth with rich, painted, carved, and lacker'd work; and hangings of costly silks and good pieces of broad cloth; the structure itself of slight timber and boards: The great mandareens each build two of these; the others one piece; so that this barren place is covered in less than the space of fifteen days, with all this finery, which makes it resemble another city, or an Antiochian-like camp: in which interim the whole country flocks thither to see this goodly and pompous erection; and many strange beasts, as tygers, bears, baboons,

Vol. VI.

monkeys, and what other wild creatures *BARON*, they can get, are brought thither from far places; for which they have been sometimes diligently seeking, perhaps days and years. From all which the people (who gather together in such prodigious crowds, as give a great idea of the populousness of the country) take occasion to admire the general's grandeur and love to his deceased father. But for about three days before the time prefix'd for this sacrifice, no spectators are so much as to approach this place, because then they are busy'd in setting the image of the defunct before the altar, richly habited with many coats; and to serve it with victuals; and to present him with amber, pearl, and coral necklaces, gold and silver tankards, cups, basons, tables; and, in short, with all the finery and toys that he delighted in, and made use of in his life-time; and at the same instant they erect, in the court-yard, where this altar stands, a machine; in the making whereof they have before employ'd five or six months, under the direction and oversight of three or four great mandareens, resembling so newhat the mausoleum, which *M. Taverniere* describes; which they call *Anja Tangb*. It is about three or four stories, or forty feet high, and about thirty feet long, and twenty broad, made of thin boards and slight timber, to be light and portable; and the different parts of it are so contriv'd as to take off and on; the undermost part stands on four wheels, whereon the rest are placed, one by one, by means and help of such instruments and engines as our carpenters use to mount their heavy timber. The pageant, or fabrick itself, is mighty neat, handsome, and glorious, adorn'd with carved, gilded, painted, and lacker'd work, as rich and costly as possible can be made of that kind, with many pretty little inventions of galleries, balconies, windows, doors, porches, &c. to adorn it the more. On this magnificent throne is placed another image of the dead general, in rich cloaths, which is afterwards burnt with the rest.

Matters being brought to this order, the general and his family repair thither early in the morning of the last three fore-mentioned days, the ways being lin'd with soldiers, and he attended by his life-guard, follow'd by *Mandareens* and grandees, where most of the day is spent in tears, mourning and lamentations, sombays, sacrifices and offerings for his father; but, in the evening, the offered viands and other victims are divided amongst the assistants and soldiers.

Of the wild and savage creatures, some are drowned, to send their ghosts to the deceased prince, to be at his devotion in the other world, and others are given away.

I.

About

BARON. About ten o'clock, an infinite number of images of all sorts of fowls, horses and elephants in paper-work, &c. are burnt in the open court, just before the machine or mausoleum, where likewise the general, with his relations and *Mandareens*, sombeys to the image of his predecessor therein; their magicians, *Tbay*, *Pbou*, *Tbwec*, all the while singing, reading, jumping, and playing so many antick tricks, and making such terrible postures, as would scare some, and persuade others, they were either really demoniacal, or at least possessed with mad-

ness. About three hours after mid-night fire is set to all this finery, the general, &c. retiring, taking along with him the pearls, amber, gold and silver that was on the altar (which are reserved for the service of the defunct, in a peculiar place of his palace). The *Mandareens* also send to their houses again whatsoever gold, silver, &c. they brought thither, leaving the rest to be consumed by the flames; and its ashes the wind scatters where it pleases, so that but very little, if any, comes where it was designed.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of the sects, idols, worship, superstition, and pagodas or temples of the Tonqueuese.

[Plate 13.] **T**H^{O'} there are many sects amongst this people, yet only two are chiefly followed. The first is that of *Congfutu*, as the *Chinese* call him, (the *Tonqueuese*, *Ong-Congtu*, and the *Europeans*, *Confucius*) the ancientest of the *Chinese* philosophers. This man they esteemed holy; and, for wisdom, he is reputed not only amongst them and the *Chinese*, but the *Japaneze* too, the *Solomon* of all mortals: Without some proficiency in whose learning, none can attain any degree in their civil government, or be any ways allow'd to know matters of importance; tho' the truth thereof, and very quintessence of his doctrine, is nothing else but what we call moral philosophy, and consists in the following position, "That every one ought to know and perfect himself, and then, by his good and virtuous example, bring others to the same degree of goodness, so as they joyntly may attain the supreme good; that it is therefore necessary to apply themselves to the study of philosophy, without which none can have a proper insight or inspection of things, and be able to know what is to be followed or avoided, nor rectify their desires according to reason;" with other the like precepts, wherein consists the *Chinese* doctrine and wisdom.

But his disciples, building on his principles, have extracted therefrom many rules and precepts, which soon after became the main subject of their superstition and religion. They acknowledge one supreme deity, and that all terrestrial things are directed, governed and preserved by him: that the world was eternal, without either beginning or creator. They reject the worship of images; they venerate and pay a kind of adoration to spirits. They expect reward for good deeds, and punishment for evil. They believe, in a manner, the immortality of the soul, and pray for the deceased. Some of them also believe, that

the souls of the just live after separation from the body; and that the souls of the wicked perish as soon as they leave the body. They teach, that the air is full of malignant spirits, which is their dwelling place; and that those spirits are continually at variance with the living. They particularly recommend to their pupils, to honour their deceased friends and parents; and do much concern themselves in performing certain ceremonies thereunto belonging, as I have mentioned already; and hold several other things very rational, and, in my opinion, in many things nothing at all inferior to either the ancient *Greeks* or *Romans*. Neither must we think, that the wiser and better sort amongst them are so shallow-brained, as to believe the dead stand in need of victuals, and that therefore they are so served, as I have mentioned in its due place; no, they know better, and tell us, they do it for no other reason, than to demonstrate their love and respect to their deceased parents; and withal to teach their own children and friends thereby, how to honour them when they shall be no more.

However, the vulgar sort, and those that carry their judgment in their eyes, credit that as well as many other impertinent impossibilities of their superstition. In fine, tho' this sect hath no pagodas erected, nor particular place appointed to worship the king of heaven in, or priests to preach and propagate the said doctrine, nor a due form commanded or observed, but it is left to every one's discretion to do as he pleases in these respects, so as he gives thereby no scandal, yet it has their kings, princes, grandees, and the learned men of the kingdom for its followers.

In former days, the king of the land might only sacrifice to the king of heaven; but, since the general has usurped the royal power, he has assumed the sovereign prerogative, and performs the said ceremony in his

his
mi
tal
no
fig
is g
and
cial
con
are,
tran
than
a ce
god
life,
riou
geth
ties,
no p
to p
they
M.
stake
of fr
also,
times
mon
with
sick:
and t
is tha
imper
its sel
in pa
tries,
Corre
tues o
Indig
places
follow
On
the k
taugh
cious
kind
doctor
extrem
lives,
actions
fages
China.
travell
space
in Ind
thi: sed
venera
and we
though
for; a
seventy
natives
returne
ved the

his palace himself, in case of public calamity, as want of rain, famine, great mortality, &c. befalling the kingdom, which no other may do, on peril of their lives.

The second sect is called *Boo*, which signifies the worship of idols or images, and is generally followed by the ignorant, vulgar and simple sort of people, and more especially the women and capadoes, the most constant adherers thereunto. Their tenets are, to worship images devoutly, to believe transmigration. They offer to the devil, that he may not hurt them. They believe a certain deity coming from three united gods. They impose a cloyster and retired life, and think their works can be meritorious, and that the wicked suffer torments together; with many foolish superstitious niceties, too idle to repeat: however, they have no priest, any more than the former sect, to preach and propagate their doctrine; all they have, are their *Sayes*, or *Bonzes*, as *M. Tavernier* calls them (which, by mistake, he terms priests) which are a kind of friars or monks. They have some nuns also, whose dwellings are about, and sometimes in their pagodas, who most commonly are invited to celebrate their funerals with their drums, trumpets, and other music: they subsist for the most part by alms, and the charity of the people. In brief, this is that sect that has spread its forgeries and impertinences very far; and, in effect, with its schism and imposture, has overspread, in part or whole, most of the eastern countries, as this of *Tonqueen*, *China*, *Japan*, *Correa*, *Formosa*, *Cambodia*, *Siam*, the *Genius* of coast *Cormandel* and *Bengal*, *Ceylon*, *Indojban*, &c. From one of these two last places it was first brought into *China*, on the following occasion.

One of the *Chinese* emperors coming to the knowledge of a famous law that was taught in the west, which was very efficacious for instructing and conducting mankind to wisdom and virtue, and that the doctors and expounders thereof were persons extremely celebrated for their exemplary lives, and stupendous and miraculous actions, &c. he therefore dispatched several agents to find out this law, and bring it to *China*. These ambassadors, after they had travelled, or rather erred, to and fro the space of almost three years, arrived either in *Indojban* or *Mallabar*; where finding this sect of *Boos* very rise, and of mighty veneration, and being deceived by the devil, and weary of travelling any further, they thought they had found what they sought for; and so, without more ado, they got seventy-two books of those false tales, of the natives, with some able interpreters, and returned to *China*, where the emperor received them most kindly and joyfully; and

ordered directly, that the said sect should be publicly taught throughout all his dominions. In which miserable blindness they have ever since continued.

I cannot help making an observation in this place, for the honour of the christian religion; and that is, that, in all appearance, this new law which the *Chinese* emperor at that time had heard of, could be no other than the first promulgation of the gospel in and about *Judea*; and its being then preached to *Jews* as well as gentiles, by the holy apostles, which was attended with so many miracles, that it was no wonder the fame thereof should extend to the remotest regions, and reach the ears of the *Chinese* emperor: and this is still the more probable, because, by the nearest calculation that can be made, the time which the emperor of *China* is recorded to have heard of the publication of this new doctrine, agrees punctually with that of the appearance of our Saviour, and the preaching of the apostles. And had the fables sent by that emperor, proceeded as they ought, not only the great empire of *China*, but all the vast territories adjacent, that now lie immers'd in paganism, and the dregs of superstition, might have been converted, and brought to the glorious light of christianity.

Some other sects, as that of *Lanzo*, are but slenderly followed, as is said before, tho' their magicians and necromancers, as *Tbay-Boo*, *Tbay-Boo-Twe*, *Tbay-de-Lie*, are the proselytes and followers thereof, and in great esteem with the princes, and respected by the vulgar, so that they are consulted by both in their most weighty occasions; and they receive their opinions and false predictions as very oracles, believing they speak by divine inspiration, and have the fore-knowledge of future events: wherefore it is not probable, that they were of this sort that were sent to the frontiers for soldiers, as *M. Taverniere* has it.

I know indeed, that the general rummages sometimes a certain sort of vagabonds that haunt every corner of the kingdom, pretending to be conjurers and fortune-tellers, cheating and misleading thereby the simple and ignorant people, and infecting them with notions contrary to the belief of the sects publicly tolerated. But as the *Tonqueense* are really very credulous, and ready to embrace almost every new opinion they meet withal, so are they not less tenacious in retaining any notions which they are in possession of, and observe carefully times and seasons, as good and bad; in which they will not undertake any voyages or journey, nor build houses, cultivate grounds, nor bargain for any thing considerable; nor even will they attempt, on ominous days,

BARON. to cure their sick, bury their dead, nor, in a manner, transact any thing without the advice of their soothsayers and blind wizards, who are principally divided into three classes, that is, those who are followers of *Tbay-Boo*, or *Tbay-Boo-Twee*, or *Thay-de-Lie*, and have not the least sense of their being most grossly cheated and deluded by the fallacious pretensions of those impudent fellows, who live wholly by selling their directions to them, at excessive rates, as the most desirable and current merchandize. And, since these pretended conjurers are so much observed and venerated by the deluded people, I will descend to the particular functions of every one of them, and speak first of *Tbay-Boo*, and his class.

These pretend to declare all such future events as concern marriages, building of houses, and, in general, pretend to foretell the success of any business of consequence. All that come to him, or those of his class, are kindly used for their money, and receive, for answers, what is supposed will satisfy them best, but always so ambiguous, as will bear a double and doubtful interpretation. The magicians of this tribe are generally blind, either born so, or come to be so by some accident or other. Before they pronounce their sentence on the proposed question, they take three pieces of copper coin, inscribed with characters, which they throw on the ground several times, and feel what side of it falls uppermost; then prating and mumbling some strange kind of words to themselves, they deliver the result of the conjuration.

Secondly, *Tbay-Boo-Twee*, to whom they resort in all distempers. This class of pretended magicians have their books, by which they pretend to find out the cause and result of all sickness; and never miss to tell the sick party, that his distemper proceeds from the devil, or some water gods; and

pretend to cure it by the noise of drums, bassons and trumpets. The conjurer of this tribe is habited very antickly, and sings very loud, and makes hideous noises, pronouncing many execrations and blasphemous words, sounding continually a small bell, which he holds in his hand, jumping and skipping as if the devil were really in him; and all this while there is store of victuals prepared for an offering to the devil, but it is eaten by himself: and he will continue this sport sometimes for several days, till the patient be either dead or recovered, and then he can give an answer with some certainty.

It belongs to them to dispose of such as are possessed by the devil, which is the ultimate of their conjuration, and is commonly effected after this manner. They curse, and most impiously invoke I do not know what demon; and they paint the pictures of devils, with horrible faces, on yellow paper, which is fixed to the wall of the house; then they fall to bawling so terribly, and scream so loud, dancing and skipping, as is most ridiculous, sometimes fearful to see and hear. They also bless and consecrate new houses; and if they be suspected to be haunted, they drive the devil out of them by their conjuration, and the firing of muskets.

Thay-de-Lie's business is, to be consulted, which are the fittest places for burial of the dead; so that the living relations and kindred may, by this means, be happy and fortunate; and the like follies.

I will speak nothing of *Ba-Cote*, because they are only the pretended witches amongst the baser sort.

As for temples and pagodas, since the *Tonqueense* are not very devout, there are neither so many, nor those so sumptuous, as I have seen in some of the neighbouring countries; and the preceding plate will give you a sufficient idea of them.



drums,
of this
l sings
s, pro-
hemous
ll bell,
ng and
n him ;
victuals
l, but
ontinue
ys, till
d, and
ne cer-

such as
he ultri-
mmonly
rse, and
w what
ares of
paper,
; then
scream
is most
nd hear.
houses ;
l, they
conju-

nsulted,
l of the
nd kin-
py and

because
mongst

nce the
ere are
pruous,
pouring
ill give



T R A V E L S
T H R O U G H
E U R O P E,
B Y
Dr. John Gemelli Careri.
I N S E V E R A L
L E T T E R S
T O T H E
Counsellor *AMATO DANIO.*



T
In fo

Hon

W

I defer
tainly
my jour
you, an
are very
fear and
pleased
mine, v
the lett
matters,
diverted
them:
they wi
you, as
to comp
spare, in
and one
are barb
spid; a
which th
mention
some on
would w
of this,
pleased,

Thus,
I must i
day, an
city; I
have bee
vain and
it so gre
dence, a
had secu
away to
opera ca
great pr

Opera at
7 o'clock.

TRAVELS through EUROPE,

By Dr. JOHN FRANCIS GEMELLI CARERI.

In several LETTERS to the Counsellor *AMATO DANIO*.

LETTER I.

Containing the Author's journey from NAPLES to VENICE.

Honoured Sir,

Venice, Jan. 25. 1686.

WERE my ambition of gaining renown, and the proud appetite of being an applauded author, equal to the affection and respect I deservedly bear you, I should now certainly forbear giving you any account of my journey, as has been often desired by you, and as freely promised by me. You are very sensible of the occasion of reasonable fear and apprehension: the regard you are pleas'd to have for me, and all that is mine, will prevail on you to read some of the letters I shall send you, to those able masters, who know how often we have diverted our selves, and made sport with them: and I cannot but foresee, that tho' they will then be silent out of respect to you, as is usual for men when they think ill to comply with another, yet they will not spare, in another place, to lay me open: and one will allege, that my expressions are barbarous; another, that the style is insipid; a third, that the matter is trivial; in which they will find several particulars not mentioned in their books. And in fine, some one will say, if it were his case, he would write in another method. But enough of this, it signifies little, provided you are pleas'd, for I shall little regard the rest.

Thus, without any other introduction, I must inform you, that I arriv'd yesterday, an hour after night, in this famous city; I say famous, on account of what I have been told of it; for I should be very vain and extravagant, did I, of myself, give it so great an epithet, upon so short a residence, and that in the dark. Altho' as I had secur'd my baggage in the inn, I went away to the theatre of *S. Luke*, to see the opera call'd *La Teodora Augusta*. I am no great proficient in point of musick; never-

theless, forasmuch as the harmony pleas'd me well enough, and many who seem'd to be competent judges, did not find fault with it, I take the liberty to tell you, it was good; yet, in my opinion, inferior to that I heard there before my departure. It is reported, that *Cortona*, the famous singer, will not appear upon the stage this year, to avoid the displeasure of the duke of *Saxony*, whom he refus'd to go serve. What curious reflections I could now make upon this subject!

— *Sed motos prestat componere fluctus.*

But it is better to lay those swelling waves.

That this letter may not be too short, nor any thing omitted towards affording you diversion, it will be proper to give you an account of my journey. The roads in the province of *Abruzzo*, being very bad, by your advice, I set out, in a horse-litter, for *Cbiati*. God forgive you! it is much better to be expos'd to the waves in a little boat; besides the intolerable tediousness of it: for tho' it be but eight miles, we were almost starv'd before we got thither, and at last reach'd *Capua* with that *F. Pio Operario* whom you saw after night; and yet it is but sixteen miles from *Naples*, and the best road in the world. The next morning, our litter-man resolving to keep company with the *Abruzzo* carrier, we were oblig'd to get up, and set out very early, and consequently had not time to go two miles out of the way, to the village of *S. Mary*, to view the remains of the ancient *Capua*, Old Capua once head of all *Campania felix*, and haughty rival of *Rome* and *Carthage*. I cannot, in truth, but admire foreigners, who neglect

GEMELLI

to visit those antiquities, and yet are so curious to go to *Pozzuolo*, where perhaps there is less remarkable, tho' many of them on purpose to take notice of such trifles.

Since we are talking of impertinences, you must needs hear some of mine; and therefore I must inform you, that we had not gone many miles from *Capua*, before the horse-litter overturn'd, and a pan of fire my fellow traveller carry'd, so very tender was he, fell upon me. However, the worst of it was, that at night, after travelling thirty-three miles, some mountain, and some bog, we found very bad entertainment, at a dear rate, at the inn of *Taliverno*, not far from *Venafri*; a wretched dinner the next day at *Aquaviva*, and no better lodging that night at *Castel di Sangro*.

This place is twenty-seven miles from *Tuliverno*, seated at the foot of a mountain whose top is always covered with snow. At break of day we enter'd upon the plain that is five miles over, where, at this time of year, sometimes travellers are either slay'd with cold, or buried in snow, and proceeded to *Sublona*, whence we have the celebrated sweetmeats. It is seated in a pleasant plain, inclosed with mountains. About the dusk of the evening we had travell'd thirty miles, and took up our quarters at *Poschi*. At length, on *Wednesday*, after eighteen miles riding, I came to *Cicci*, now the metropolis of the hither *Abruzzo*, and formerly of the people call'd *Marrucini*, as you may well remember. Thus ended the toil of the horse-litter, and of the priest's tenderness.

I design'd to embark at *Pescara*, for *Ancona*; and, in order to it, set out thither a horse-back on *Thursday* morning, being but seven miles distant, but was disappointed; for the sea was boisterous, and so full of foam, that I concluded master *Nepitone* had got cold, and goddy *Galatea* had made a buck to wash his handkerchiefs. But jesting aside, *Pescara* is a fortress of note, on the *Adriatick* sea, furnish'd with good cannon, a garison of an hundred and twenty *Sparish* foot, and a ditch, into which, upon occasion, they can bring the river of the same name. The next day, having no other choice, I rode twenty-eight miles along the shore to *Giulia nova*, a town seated on the top of a hill, belonging to the dukes of *Avi*, and still subject to them, where I was most courteously entertain'd by the *Capuchin* fathers. On *Saturday*, having pass'd the borders of the kingdom, near *Acoli*, I got to the *Gratts* by noon; which was owing to the good horses and even road, else I could not so easily have travell'd eighteen miles. Here they shew a church erected to the honour of *S. Lucy*,

Pescara.

in the place where pope *Sixtus Quintus* was born. Some will have it, that *Franco Sforza*, who, after the death of his father-in-law *Philip Vjcenti*, came to be duke of *Venice*, was born in this place. I went to lie that night at *Ferno*, thirteen miles distant. I mounted about break of day on *Sunday*; and, having rode twenty-four miles near the sea, came to *Loretto*, which is a little above two miles up the land. The first thing I did, was visiting the holy house, partly out of devotion, and partly out of curiosity to see a place so renowned and venerable. The chapels on the sides of the high altar, the cupola cover'd with lead, the steeple on the left hand of the gate, the rich shops on the left hand of the square, the stately arches on the right, supporting the dwellings of the canons, the curious fountain in the middle, the noble brass statue of *Sixtus Quintus*, the work of a very great master, and other such things, render the outside prospect extraordinary beautiful. Within appears a sumptuous church, with three isles, and beautiful chapels, a curious brass font, the standard taken from the *Turks* by king *John III.* of *Poland*, at the battle of *Barkar*; and a well contriv'd choir on the left, where twenty-two canons perform the divine office, each of them having at least two hundred crowns a year. That which is properly call'd the holy house, and, we are inform'd by tradition, was brought by angels from as far as *Nazareth*, stands under the cupola, with an ascent of seven steps to it, that is, four to the high altar of the church, where they shew the window at which the angel deliver'd to the bless'd virgin, the message of the redemption of man; and three more to the level of the three gates caused to be opened by pope *Clement VII.* for the convenience of pilgrims. This house, or rather room, consists of only four brick walls, on the inside whereof appear some strokes, and almost indiscernable signs of ancient painting: I am apt to believe, they were so adorn'd by the faithful in following ages. The length of it is about thirty-two spans, the breadth sixteen, and the height twenty. When the new roof was made to sustain the prodigious number of rich lamps that are always burning there, the materials of the old roof were put under the floor, and part of them applied to make up the door at which it is likely the bless'd virgin came in and out. The pavement is said to have remain'd at *Nazareth*: upon what ground this is asserted, I know not; or whether it be only tradition that requires this belief of us. The statue of our lady is placed in a niche over the chimney. It is of wood, and, thro' age, of a sort of olive colour. Whether it be the work of *St. Luke*, or no,

is

is a c
all t
three
this h
I am
the tr
to pr
three
rupte
were
forat
ing o
could
hour,
were
do.
ney,
worth
to fee
lical m
ble, f
and v
jewels
votion
prince
vestm
which
diamo
of any
The
able fo
were t
also f
were m
with a
clow's
than t
three h
magnit
of onl
that be
one of
and th
another
that t
same c
of tho
of *Rap*
willing
cerning
in reali
not to
science
purpos
that L
and th
also ver
Mon
back, a
Cardin
Nuncio
teen m
cont, a
fon of
Voi

is a question upon fact; but we know, that all the images in our parts, which exceed three or four centuries, are attributed to this holy evangelist; this we now speak of, I am piously apt to believe may be one of the true ones. After dinner it was requisite to procure the governor's favour, to see the three wooden porringers, which an uninterrupted report brought down to us, says were used by the blessed virgin and her son; forasmuch as the canon, who had the keeping of them, had put me off, alleging they could not be shewn after the twenty-second hour, and the more for that two *Capuchins* were sweeping the holy house, as they daily do. In conclusion, having seen the chimney, which is behind the altar, and again worshipp'd the holy image, I went away to see the treasure. Without any hyperbolic magnifying, I can testify it is inestimable, for the infinite quantity, variety, beauty and value of the church-stuff, vessels and jewels, sent thither as presents, by the devotion of several emperors, kings, and other princes of less note. Among the rest is a vestment, sent by our queen of *Spain*; on which there are no less than four thousand diamonds embroider'd. I will not speak of any more, lest I should swell to a book.

The armory is well stor'd, and remarkable for the curious and ancient arms, which were the gift of the Duke of *Urbino*; as also for those taken from the *Turks*, who were miraculously blinded, when they came with a design to plunder that place. *Bacchus's* storehouse is much better furnish'd than that of *Mars*; for there are usually three hundred casks, of an extraordinary magnitude, in fourteen large hir'd vaults, of only the wine growing on the vineyards that belong to the holy house. They shew one of these, which contains four hundred and thirty barrels, or quarter casks, and another but a little smaller, yet so contriv'd that they drew three sorts of wine at the same cock. In short, they take more care of those casks than they do in other places of *Raphael Urbino's* paintings. I would now willingly tell you something material concerning the city, but I know not what, for in reality there is not any, and I am resolv'd not to pick my fingers and wrong my conscience; therefore, without bubbling to no purpose, I will conclude, acquainting you, that *Loretto* is a small, but beautiful city, and the suburb it has towards *Recaniti* is also very fine.

Monday the 14th, setting forward a horseback, about half way I met with the new Cardinal *Mellini*, returning from being *Nuncio* in *Spain*; and having travell'd fifteen miles, came about sun-setting to *Ancona*, a plentiful and wealthy city, by reason of its famous port, tho' most of the

money is in the hands of the *Jews*. It has GEMELLI a castle on the top of the hill, the works of it reaching down and joining to the city walls. The garison consists but of thirty-five men, and ten more are quarter'd on the ravelin of the mole. I know not of what use these would be, were there any sprightly souls in *Italy* at this time, like the *Sforzas*. The next day I went to *Senigaglia*, Senigaglia twenty-four miles distant. It stands in a plain, the streets beautiful and wide, and, what is much more considerable, the inhabitants are wealthy. The port is form'd by the river *Penna*, and capable of none but small vessels. I set out from thence immediately in a post-chaise, that was returning to *Fano*, travelling fifteen miles in a short time, along a road by the sea-side, which is most delightful, compar'd with that cursed way from *Loretto* to *Senigaglia*. Not far from the city we pass over a pav'd wooden bridge of a prodigious length, on the *Metauro*, a river of no small note, among both the *Latin* and *Greek* poets, as you know better than I. As to the number of inhabitants, there are about seven thousand in *Fano*, few more, or less than at *Senigaglia*; but considering the beautiful structures, the many noble families, and the splendor they live in, it is much preferable to the latter. The theatre is one of the beautifullest, and most magnificent in all *Europe*, being one hundred and fifty spans in breadth, and four hundred and fifty in length, two thirds whereof are taken up by the stage, which has curious scenes and artificial machines. There are no less than five ranks of boxes, each containing twenty-two, and all neatly painted. Above this theatre is the prison of *St. Martin*. The castle has no garison at all; and perhaps on this pretence, every peasant, paying fifteen *Bayonos*, which is somewhat better than nine-pence, has leave to wear arms, that is, sword, dagger, and pistols. But the same being us'd throughout all the province, I am willing to believe, as the best interpretation, that the governing prelates suffer themselves to be led away, by the good opinion conceiv'd of the people of *Marca di Ancona*, who for the most part are mere gulls, and would not hurt a worm. Provisions are every where cheap and extraordinary good, especially fish.

The next day I first travell'd five miles, to *Pejaro*; thence ten to *Cattolica*, and lastly sixteen to *Rimini*, where I lay. *Pejaro* is a large city, of sixteen thousand inhabitants, most of them rich, especially the *Jews*, the country being very fruitful; I observ'd, that at this time of the year there were collyflowers as plenty, and perhaps more so, than we use to have at *Naples*. In the great square is the palace of the *Gonfalonier*, or chief magistrate of the city, and that where

GEMELLI. the legate uses to reside, being at present the Cardinal *Spada*; as also a marble fountain, and a noble brass statue, erected in honour of Pope *Urban* the eighth. The castle is guarded by only twelve soldiers. If any attempt should be made, there is little confidence to be repos'd in those few *Swiss* belonging to the cardinal. Some years ago here was a port made by art, with the water of the river; but at present there is no way into it. Without the city are some very curious gardens, belonging to the great Duke of *Tuscany*, and to the lords of *Mojca*.

Cattolica. *Cattolica* is the last town in the territory of *Marca di Ancona*, and is said to be so call'd, because there the *Catholics* parted from the *Arians*, who were going to the council of *Rimini*, and of this, besides Cardinal *Basilinus*, an inscription set up in the middle of the town, is an undeniable testimony. It cannot give you any better account of *Cattolica*, than it is thinly inhabited, and poor, and situate at a small distance from the sea; and now the women walk along the shore picking up those bits of wood, the *Adriatick* throws up.

Rimini. *Rimini* stands upon the coast, and its port is made by the river, that runs close by. The inhabitants, as I was told, are about twelve thousand. In the great square, or market is the place, where they say *St. Anthony* miraculously made the ass adore the blessed sacrament; and at a small distance where the fishes came to hear him preach. In another square is a brass statue of Pope *Urban* the eighth, the governor's palace, and other things of less note, which I omit, as knowing you will not care to read them.

I travell'd fifteen miles after dinner from *Rimini* to *Cesenate*, a small castle, inhabited by fishermen, where I lay. Here is a canal, which serves instead of a port for small vessels. I set out about break of day, and made choice of the *Ravenna* road, to go to *Bologna*; because the way by *Cesena* and *Forli* was so deep, and full of sloughs, that none would hire me horses to ride it, for fear they should fail in the middle of the journey. On this side the river *Savi* there is nothing but thick and tall pine trees, forming green and delightful woods; yet not so delightful, but that the thick fogs, rising from the marshes and the salt-pits of the city *Cerava*, almost continually keep the sun beams off them. For my part, I am of opinion, that the poets might, without much wrong to it, have call'd this the land of the *Cimmerians*, the court of the god *Ulcip*, and even *Pluto's* antichamber.

Ravenna. I travell'd twenty miles, and enter'd *Ravenna* at noon. To deal ingenuously, we seldom can come near the point, when we endeavour to form to ourselves an idea of a city from what we read in books. It is

true, the compass of the walls is large; but instead of houses it is all full of orchards, gardens, and farms, with some few remains of ancient structures scatter'd among them; and in reality it requires much force of imagination, to persuade one's-self, that it was the seat or residence of the exarchs, or vicars to the *Greek* emperors in *Italy*, for the full space of one hundred eighty three years, and that so many notable things have been done in it, as we find in our histories. The best to be seen there are the churches, either in respect of their venerable antiquity, or the beauty of the structures. In that of *Santa Maria in Portico*, they shew'd me two jars, or pitchers, of weighty porphyry stone, affirming they were some of those, in which our Saviour converted the water into wine, at the wedding of *Cana*, in *Galilee*. Many more are shewn in other Parts of *Italy*; which oblige us to own ourselves much beholden to our ancestors, who took care to bring over such precious relics from the holy land. Over the high altar of the church of the Holy Ghost they shew a little window; at which they confidently assert the Holy Ghost has come in, at least eleven times, in the shape of a dove, to chuse as many bishops, alighting on a stone, which is also preserved there. What can be said beyond this? In the church of *St. Benedict* are to be seen the tombs of the *Gotthib* kings, excepting that of *Theodoricus*. He is said to be bury'd in his own palace, where now is the monastery of *Apollinaris*, tho' it was some time in the round church, under that very stone which his daughter *Anastasia* made use of, to cover a cupola. The antient port where the *Roman Pratorian* navy was wont to be laid up, is not now in a condition to serve. *Innocent* the tenth, caused a canal of three miles in length to be cut, which brings up small barks, to carry goods into the city. In the square, or market, which is not very spacious, stands the statues of two saints, their protectors, on two pillars; and not far from them another of brass, representing Pope *Alexander* the seventh. The brass statues I have hitherto mention'd, put me several times in mind of the antient grandeur of *Rome*; and again made me reflect on the infinite number of statues and colossal's, the cities subject to the empire, did in its flourishing days doubtless erect in honour of the emperors.

I perceive this letter now begins to grow tedious, and to tire your Patience; but what remedy? I am now engag'd in writing my journal, and more loth to leave it imperfect, than to write on; and therefore when you have once begun to read, it will be proper to hold on, till you come to the end. You will tell me, The argument does not hold;

FACIA.

Bologna.

FAENZA.

hold; and I say, You may make it hold, by reading on; and the reward of your trouble will be the satisfaction of knowing my proceedings, which is no matter to be slighted. I set out from *Ravenna* about three in the afternoon, on horseback, and made such good use of my spurs, that I got to *Faenza* an hour after night fell, having rode twenty miles, and along the road saw the sprouting vines winding about the tall poplars, just as we generally see them in the province of *Terra di Lavoro*. The city seem'd to me as big as *Fano*. The gate I enter'd at was between two towers, standing on the bridge, which joins the city to the other bank of the river. Rising very early, the next morning, I rode five miles to *Castel Bolognese*, and thence as far to *Imola*, a beautiful large city; whence I went twenty miles further by the Post, along a dirty road, to *Bologna*, and got in by day-light. I will not here enlarge, or let my tongue run to extol the plenty of this city, preferring it before *Naples*, as perhaps another would do, and I am well enough inclin'd to it; but, without making comparisons, which are odious, I must tell you, it very well deserves the epithet of *La Grassa*, the fat; for to deal sincerely here is living in clover, and any man may indulge himself in eatables. Do but consider what it must have been — *Troja dum regna manebant*, when in its flourishing days. As for the structures of note, the first place, in my opinion is due to that they call *La Torre Torta*, that is, the crooked tower, nothing inferior for workmanship, to that of *Pisa*, and the other nam'd *Degli Asinelli*, of the asses, which tho' not so well adorn'd, is not only as much, but even more to be admir'd, for its extraordinary and prodigious height. In the next place are observable, the cardinal legate's palace, some others of noble citizens, and a few churches, that is, the *Duomo*, or cathedral, not yet finish'd, that of the sacrament, where the body of *St. Catherine* still remains entire; that of *St. Dominick*, in the right-hand isle whereof hangs a crocodile; that of *St. Petronius*, remarkable for its magnificent high altar, and the pyramid erected on four columns, and reaching to the roof; and that of *St. Stephen*, or the seven churches, rich in miraculous and most precious relics. Next, the greatest and most stately monastery is that of *St. Michael* of the fathers of mount *Olivet*. It is built in the form of a semicircle, on a hill that over-looks the whole city, so that no place in all the country round about affords a finer prospect. In short, all the buildings are embellish'd with curious vaults and arches, by help whereof a man may walk two or three miles dry, in spite of all proud *Juno's* malice. The publick schools

Bologna.

are also a noble structure. The arches about their court are supported by good columns, and the church which stands opposite to the entrance, is adorn'd with excellent pictures. The professors of civil and canon law, use to divert themselves in a room on the left hand, till the hour of reading comes; and in another on the right the professors of other sciences. They are in all seventy-three, the two chief whereof have a salary of three thousand *Italian* pounds, which is six hundred *Roman* crowns; the others less and less, according to their professions and seniority, so that the lowest have but forty ducatoons a year. About the upper arches, are the schools orderly dispos'd, in which there is not a handful of the wall without some inscription, or memorial, in marble, painting, or gilt plaster work, serving to transmit to posterity the names of the cardinal protectors, of professors, and even of scholars. Would to God they could all as easily obtain the perfection of what they study! The hall for anatomy is also richly adorn'd with statues, in the nature of a theatre. In these schools they read four hours before dinner, and as many after, according to the order set down in the list of the professors. In other respects *Bologna* pleases me well, for it has near ninety thousand inhabitants, all of a good and pleasant disposition. The women wear some straw hats. They are not so reserv'd either in church, or elsewhere, as the *Neapolitans*, who turn away their shouts wheresoever they see a man; in short, they are not over-nice in point of conversation, and those of quality are somewhat more pert than is decent, and never give over chatting and prating when the subject pleases them; but their language is so short and affected, that a stranger cannot forbear laughing at them. I saw the opera call'd, The coronation of *Darius*, at the theatre of the *Malvezzi*, and it prov'd indifferent good; yet I thought it much inferior to ours, both for musick, singing, and scenes. The other company, call'd *de Formagliari*, represented *Junius Brutus*; but I had not time to see it before my departure. This is all the account I can give you of *Bologna*. I had like to have forgot, that the custom is here, when they bury batchelors, to put a flower into their hands, as it were to reward their constancy, which never yielded to woman. I should approve of the practice, if every batchelor never had any thing to do with women; but the innocence of our forefathers is not to be found in our days; and even boys will be thought cock-sparrows.

Tuesday the 22d, I went into a cover'd boat, with the common post for *Venice*, at three in the afternoon, if I mistake not, and having run twenty miles upon an arm of the river *Reno*, came about break of day

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI. day the 23d to *Malo*, a place inhabited by wretched fishermen; where removing into such another boat I went twenty miles farther, on a canal of standing water, to *Ferrara*. **FERRARA.** This city is not very wholesome by reason of its flat situation, and the water running round in the ditch, and therefore, tho' the compass of its walls be one half greater than that of *Bologna*, yet it contains not above twenty thousand inhabitants. In the square, or market place, stands a brass statue on horseback, representing that duke *Borgia*, who said, he would be *Cæsar* or nothing; and another of the marquis's *Leonelli*, who was also some time lord of *Ferrara*.

*Dii multa neglecti dederunt
Hesperie mala iusticie.*

That is, *The slighted gods sent many calamities upon disconsolate Italy.* The castle stands low, and the ditch of it is filled with the same water of the river *Renò*, which they pass over on two long bridges secur'd by four corps de garde. The place of arms is large enough for any military exercise; and in it a marble statue of pope *Clement VIII.* with good cazerns for the garrison, amounting to four hundred men.

Going aboard towards sen-setting, on another canal, I went on three miles; and, about three hours in the night, remov'd into another boat on the river *Po*, often saying to myself, Who knows which of these poplars was sister to the unfortunate *Phaeton*? Thus the night passing away, what in sleep, and what in thinking of such a strange metamorphosis, we found we had run thirty-five miles three hours before day. Then taking up my small baggage, as the gypsies do, I went into another boat on the river *Adige*; and running along, in sight of good inns, for the space of twenty-seven miles, arriv'd at *Chioggia* about two in the afternoon. This city is inhabited by about twelve thousand people, most of them fishermen and gardeners; nor does its situation deserve better, for it stands in a marshy plain, and the water of a great canal running quite round, makes the air unfit

for lungs that are any thing tender. It is beholden for this to the river *Adige*, from which they go to it over two long wooden bridges. We held on our course hence, along a piece of land well defended with piles against the violence of the sea; and having, in our way, had sight of *Palegrina*, five miles distant from *Chioggia*, came thro' several canals and roundings, into the neighbourhood of *Malamocco*, a handsome city enough, and of good trade. Here were twenty-six merchant ships, of several nations, kept off by the shoals from going up to *Venice*; and, among the rest, an *English* vessel, which celebrated its captain's obsequies with much firing of cannon. In short, as was said above, I landed an hour after night in this city, after nine miles run on the water. But now perhaps you'll believe I was tir'd with my voyage, as, beyond all controversy, you are with my letter. Quite contrary! there went with us a certain trippler, so very comical, especially when the wine was got into his head, that he could not possibly speak three words to the least purpose. Sometimes not knowing whether he was in the world in the moon, or in an oven, he fell to holding forth, making such curious speeches, so full of barbarisms and insipid babbling, that no learned men could possibly, with ever so much art, have put them together; and compar'd with him, our *Attilius* would have pass'd for a *Demosthenes*. To complete our entertainment, we were honour'd with the conversation of two damsels of *Romagna*,

Che molte genti ser già river grame.

Who had brought many a man to a morsel of bread; yet I could not forbear wishing them their hearts full of such goods. Now indeed I have no more to write, and the pen is ready to drop from my weary fingers, and therefore I intreat you, if you are not quite tir'd with this long tale, to salute all friends in my name, every one in particular, without my making an exact catalogue of them, whilst, expecting your commands, I remain, with all respect, &c.

LETTER II.

Of the greatness of Venice, the carnival, the nobility, theatres, &c.

PRAY, Sir, observe how punctual I am in keeping my word, since I rather chuse to be troublesome, than to omit acquainting you with all I daily happen to see or hear. I persuade myself, that if you have not read all that epistle, or rather the long story I sent you four days ago, you

have at least cast an eye upon the top of it, and consequently are inform'd, that I am in *Venice*, and, if you please, you may add, in perfect health, and found as a roach, at your command, which is the main point. As God shall save you, lay aside your gravity, and conform a little to the genius

of

of the
I can
to fo
by th
and th
What
a peda
in the
Venice
days.
plen:
deligi
and ge
excell
policy
to say
truth
of it,
he doe
hundr
pafs, t
into th
two p
both fe
if we t
the in
hundr
two ill
palaces
and lat
pafs.
itself,
derful
the ret
men, o
cruelty
422.
such as
nations
charga
ders, E
every
excell
all othe
for the
mask'd
sex and
the libe
ticular,
is certai
masks t
at the
drinking
sion of
hand ha
not kno
into the
house p
acciden
great m
where
ly any
Ridotto
otherw
Vol.

of the carnival season, as I did when I came into this city; for I am not able to forbear being led away, in writing, by the extravagant itch that possesses me, and the Bacchanal fury that runs in my veins. What do you think on't? Don't I write as a pedantick schoolmaster talks? I will now, in the first place, describe you the city of Venice, such as I have found it in these few days. Venice is a large, magnificent and plentiful city, built for the security, and delightful liberty of all sorts of persons; and govern'd by all the rules of a most excellent, and, by long experience, approv'd policy. Do but observe what I am about to say, and you will plainly perceive the truth of my assertion. As to the first part of it, no man in the world can deny it, if he does but reflect, that it contains three hundred thousand inhabitants, all well to pass, thanks to their great trade, especially into the Levant; besides, there are seventy-two parishes, and fifty-nine monasteries of both sexes, a number not at all contemptible, if we please to call to mind the occasion of the interdict of Paul V. above fifteen hundred bridges, which join the seventy-two islands; above two hundred stately palaces along the famous canal of Rialto; and lastly, that it is full eight miles in compass. My second article plainly verifies itself, forasmuch as the situation is wonderful strong, and therefore chosen to be the retreat, I know not whether of fishermen, or of noble families, flying from the cruelty of Attila the Hun, about the year 422. As for the charming liberty, it is such as pleases the noblest, and best inform'd nations in Europe; and, tho' it be very chargeable to them, the Germans, Poles, and English, never fail coming every year, at this time, to enjoy the excellent opera's, entertainments, balls, and all other sorts of diversions; and the more for that every person is allow'd to go mask'd into all places, concealing both the sex and countenance. Yet I do not think the liberty allow'd the women, in this particular, altogether commendable; and it is certain, that their going about with other masks they meet in the street, at inns, and at the Rialto, eating sweet-meats, and drinking muscadine wine, is often the occasion of disorders. This very day, a husband had like to have kill'd his wife, they not knowing one another before they came into the inn, had not the good man of the house prevented it. However it is, such accidents daily happen; yet no doubt it is a great matter, that every one may go about where he pleases, without being disturb'd by any body. Since I have mention'd the Rialto, you must understand, that it is otherwise called the devil's house, being a

palace, in the several rooms whereof there are about an hundred tables for gaming, which are worth to the republick at least an hundred thousand crowns a year. So much money is made of the cards and lights paid by the nobility, who alone are allow'd to keep a bank. Hither all the masks retire about the dusk of the evening, for at other times none but noblemen, and absolute princes may go in, and they generally play at basset. All is done in silence, laying down the quantity of money every one designs to venture, on what card he pleases, all other particulars being mark'd down with bits of card; and, in the same manner, he that wins is paid without any hesitation or controversy. It is certainly a pleasant sight to behold so many strange fashions of cloaths, and ways of expressing themselves; and that the gamblers should so little value their money, and sometimes their whole estates. I go thither frequently; and am the better pleas'd, because I see their pleasure disturb'd by their losings, and my own satisfaction noway cross'd; forasmuch as I am there only a spectator, without intermeddling in what they do; and indeed, were a man to write a play, he could no where make better remarks on the several passions, than at the Ridotto.

Mille hominum species, & rerum discolor usus: Velle suam cuique est, nec voto vicentur uno.

There are a thousand sorts of men, and as much variety of fashions: Every man has his will, without complying with any one.

As to the point of liberty, it is beyond all credibility; but no man must presume to look into the government of the commonwealth; for it is of the nature of the cancer, which none can handle, without faring the worse. As to other particulars, in the day time, it is frequent to see officers beaten, and their prisoners rescu'd by brothers and sons, with extraordinary impunity and freedom. Tho' the nobility absolutely lord it over the common sort, yet, in outward appearance, they are not very imperious or haughty towards them, but very familiarly permit them to be cover'd in their presence; which, I think, is very requisite in commonwealths, to preserve peace and civil unity. Besides, to avoid being thought proud, which would render them odious to their inferiors, they walk about the streets without any attendance, and sometimes with a small parcel or bundle under their upper garment; and thus, laying aside all ostentation and shew of luxury, they exercise a most absolute sovereignty. They wear a long vest down to their ancles, of black cloth, with great wide sleeves; in winter, lin'd and edg'd with furs, and in summer

Gambell.

Italy. counts, parishes, monasteries, and bridges.

The carnival.

Politeness and power of nobles.

Rialto, a bridge.

Their habit.

COMETS

summer with some slight silk. On the left shoulder hangs another piece of cloath, about four spans long, and two in breadth, to keep them from the rain. To deal ingeniously with you, I am of opinion, it is the same as the *toga* among the ancient *Romans*; as the aforesaid vest, or upper garment tho' long, may be used instead of the tenators *tunica clavata*, or *latiolarium*; for it plainly appears by a certain place in *Artemius*, that the *toga* was once square. Besides that, tho' this sort of garment be alio common to lawyers and physicians, however, the nobles do not wear it before they are twenty-five years of age: and whereas the *Romans*, less discretely, allow'd all men the *toga virilis*, which was the manly habit, at seventeen years of age, the *Venetians* do not permit it to be worn till twenty-five; excepting those thirty-five youths which are yearly chosen by lot on St. *Barbara's* day, that they may wear it at eighteen. On their heads they wear a little woollen cap, with a thicker fur about it than the rest. The girdle is of leather, with a buckle, and other ornaments of silver.

I am now well enter'd upon the matter, and have so far play'd the republican and politician, that methinks I have a whole *Roman* senate in my head, with all the families of the *Porcii*, *Fabricii*, *Sulpicii*, *Calpurnii*, and *Cecilii*, but not the *Cornificii* and *Cornelii*. It is not at all agreeable to the carnival, especially for one that is at *Venice*, to enter upon politicks; and I question not but that you think with your self, where is the diversion I promis'd myself, in reading the beginning of this letter? and when will this good man give over his tediousness, and writing long letters? If so, I have done; for I can grow weary of writing; but then you will want the best, that is, what relates to theatres, and is the third part of my description. Then let my impunity prevail upon your patience. There are several theatres in *Venice*. That of St. *Luke*, mention'd in my last, contains an

THEATRES
at Venice.

hundred and fifty boxes. St. *Angelo*, where I saw *Jugurtha* king of *Numidia* excellently acted, has an hundred and thirty-six. In that of *Zane*, or *John* of St. *Melis*, if I mistake not, I counted an hundred and fifteen, (small enough) when I was there on *Saturday*, to see *Clearbus* of *Negropent*. The following night I saw *Dido* raving in that of St. *John* and *Paul*; and I assure you, it was nothing inferior to any of those we so much applauded there, either for excellent singing, or curious scenes: it contains an hundred and fifty-four boxes. I have not yet seen the theatre of *Grimani*, but am told, it is finer than all the rest, and has an hundred and sixty-two boxes richly gilt; but there they pay four *Italian* livres, which is better than three shillings entrance, and thirty-two pence for a seat; whereas, in the others, they give but thirty-two pence entrance, and twenty for a seat, or little more. St. *Samuel* and St. *Cassianus* are two other noble theaters, but not for opera's in musick. And, to conclude, the square of St. *Mark* may be also call'd a theatre; for there are abundance of diversions, volting, dancing on the ropes, and puppet-shews, but, above all, variety of pleasant fights and conversation.

It remains to speak something to the third point, that is, the government; but what shall I do now? my paper will hold no more, and it is too late to scribble another sheet. D'ye think I shall not write to you again the next week? I refer that account till then, when perhaps I may be able to do it better, and upon more solid information than at present. We have here a mighty report of the magnificence of your viceroy, both as to masks and opera's; it would grieve me to be so far from him, were there not so much pleasure in travelling; however, I beg you will give me some account of it, as fully as your important affairs will permit: thus, with my commendations to yourself and friends, I remain, &c.

LETTER III.

Of the government of Venice, the great council-chamber, the armory, the Doge's attendance to church, and a notable story.

Venice, February 1686.

IN pursuance of my promise, and at the same time to satisfy you, I have these days apply'd myself, with all possible care, to get some solid information concerning the government of this city; but am of opinion, I have wasted my breath and my time; for their methods are kept wonderful secret, and we can only conjecture at them by the effects: and, in short, all, I believe I have been able to discover, is, that it is

this same concert the *Venetians* are beholden to for the preservation of their state. There is no question to be made, but that *Anselot de la Houffaye's* relation is very fine and curious, and the contents of it not only likely, but almost palpable demonstration of what he proposes to lay open; yet am I of opinion, that the greatest part of it is rather the product of his own brain, than any information received from others, the

SECRET OF
VENETIANS.

Great
council-
chamber.

Meeting.

men of quality here being always very reserved, and upon their guard, tho' others be never so ingenious in diving into them. To confirm the last point relating to the description in my former letter, I must again declare to you, that since we see this republick support itself with so much honour and reputation for so many ages, it must of necessity be allow'd this commendation, of being govern'd by the rules of the most refin'd policy. This is the way men judge, deducing the causes from the effects. And tho' experience shews us, that all things which are excellently contriv'd, do not equally succeed, yet, for the most part, we find, that fortune is the consequence of prudence, and that those which are best order'd, have generally the most prosperous event.

Now, as for the magistrates who govern, I will not pretend to give you any particular or general account of them, because I remember to have often seen the books of *Contarini* and *Giamotti* in your hands; so that I might better be inform'd by you in that point, than otherwise. But as to the place where they assemble, I must acquaint you, that the chamber of the great council is all over masterly painted, and will easily hold a thousand men. There are rows of benches about so order'd, that tho' there are seats on both sides, no man turns his back upon another, but they are all face to face. At one end of this hall, where the floor is somewhat raised, is the *Doge's* seat, fixed in the wall, with benches on both sides. On that which is on his right sit three counsellors, and one of the heads of the *Quarantie*, or council of forty; and on his left, a like number of counsellors, and the other two heads of the *Quarantie*. Opposite to the *Doge*, that is, at the other end of the hall, sits one of the heads of the council of ten, and at a small distance, one of the advocates of the commons. In the middle are two *Censors*, some steps above the floor of the hall: and to conclude, in the angles are the old and new auditors.

I have taken great pleasure these days in hearing some trials before the council of twelve, and the *Quarantie*; for the advocates did not talk, but roar; not argue, but scold; and that their way of pleading would make a statue burst with laughing. On the other hand, they have this very commendable custom, that they only endeavour to gain the judges by proper words, and arguments drawn from natural reason, and well digested, according to the rules of rhetoric, without perplexing themselves with quotations and precedents: the reason whereof perhaps is, because those judges are not always very well read in the civil, and much less in the canon law; and there-

fore no proofs are at first offer'd, but only a plain bill of what is requir'd. Besides, the most famous advocate, in any affair of the greatest consequence, is not allow'd to speak above an hour and an half; a custom, as I take it, observed by the ancients, who measur'd the time allotted for that purpose, by a water hour-glass; whence they said *dare aquam*, and *dicere ad horam*; that is, to allow water, which was the measure of the time, and to speak by the hour: as I think I have read in *Quintilian*; and once observ'd a curious place of *Philostrophatus*, in the life of *Apollonius Thyaneus*. Those who spoke by this rule, *dicebant ad clepsidram*, talk'd by the water hour-glass; and therefore *Martial*, scoffing at one *Cæcilianus*, said,

*Septem clepsidras magna tibi voce petenti,
Arbiter iruitus, Cæciliæne, desisti.
At tu multa diu dicis: vitreæque tepentem
Ampullis petas semisusinus aquam.
Ut tandem saties vocemque, sitimq;, rogamus,
Jam de clepsidra, Cæciliæne, bibas.*

Which is to this effect. *Cæcilianus*, the judge, much against his will, allows you to plead whilst seven glasses are running, which you demand with much clamour. You talk much a long while together, and to refresh you, take off several glasses of warm water. That you may at length satiate your voice and your thirst, we intreat you, *Cæcilianus*, to drink out of the hour-glass.

But methinks, to repeat such things to you, who are so well acquainted with them, by continual reading of good authors, is like carrying of flowers to *Flora*, and fruit to *Aleinous*. However it is, the judges give their opinions after this manner: To denote the affirmative judgment, they put a white ball, made of linen, into a vessel of the same colour; for the negative, a green ball into a green vessel; and in a doubtful case, a reddish one, which neither affirms nor denies, into a red vessel; all this in open court, and before the parties themselves. The best custom, in my mind, is, that every one may be there present with his cap or hat on his head, perhaps in token of liberty, or even mask'd, as every one pleases. But what a heinous crime this would be in *Naples*!

Adjoining to the grand council, is the armory, not furnish'd with any great store of arms, but with the curiouslest and rarest armour in *Europe*; for, besides what the republick itself has bought at several times, and upon sundry occasions, a great quantity has been presented them by the most potent monarchs, very wonderful both for workmanship and value. Among the rest

Cæciliæne

Philostrophatus in the life of Apollonius Thyaneus. lib. 5.

Martial. lib. 6. epig. 35.

Great council chamber.

Hearings.

do, where excellently six. In deses, if I dred and there on Negroport. I assure of those either for enes: it ur boxes. Grimani, rest, and kes richly an livres, entrance, whereas, two pence, or little us are two or opera's he square theatre; diversions, d puppet- pleasant to the third but what hold no e another site to you at account able to do formation a mighty viceroy, it would ere there ng; how- ne some mportant commen- I remain,

Doge's

1686.

beholden There. at Anselot fine and not only Secret of Venetians. ntration yet am t of it is in, than ers, the nien

The arms.

GRANELLI is remarkable, an engine, which at once fires four thousand muskets, and might be of good use upon any mutiny of the people, or such other sudden accident. There are innumerable *Turkish* colours, tho' there must be more of the *Venetians* at *Constantinople*. Among the greatest rarities, is a crystal fountain, and *St. Mark's* head, drawn with a pen, in which the strokes are not plain lines, but contain the whole gospel of our Saviour's Passion, almost invisible to the eye, so that it cannot be read without a very convex magnifying glass. The provost marshal of *Venice*, call'd the great captain, has charge of this place, and when I was there I had like to have taken him for a bishop, for he had on a long purple robe, lin'd with crimson damask, and edg'd with furs, and a cap on his head like those the noblemen wear. This post is worth three thousand ducats a year.

On *Candlemas Day* in the evening, I went to *Santa Maria Formosa*, because the *Doge* was to be there, according to antient custom. Touching the original of this practice, it is to be observ'd, that in former ages, the most beautiful maids in *Venice*, and the adjacent parts on the continent, were given in marriage to those who offer'd most money for them; and then that money was distributed among the ugliest, for them to get husbands by their portions. This good custom having multiply'd the people, another yet better was introduced, which was, that after the betrothing, all the maidens were conducted back to *St. Pietro a Castello*, call'd *Olivole*, carrying their portion with them, and there they staid all *Candlemas* night. The bridegrooms coming in the morning, withall their kindred, they heard the high ma's together, and then the nuptial ceremonies being perform'd, they return'd home joyfully with their beloved brides. The *Istrians*, who were then enemies to the city, knowing this custom, laid hold of the opportunity, and coming over privately by night, in well-rigg'd vessels, carry'd off both the maids and their portions, before any could rescue them. This accident causing a mighty uproar in *Venice*, abundance of vessels were fitted out in an hour; but particularly by the inhabitants of *Santa Maria Formosa's* ward, who overtaking the ravishers at *Caorle*, where they were dividing the booty, made a most bloody slaughter of them, and brought home again the afflicted ladies, with all the rest that had been taken away. These people being order'd by the nobility boldly to ask any reward for their bravery, answer'd, We desire nothing but that you be oblig'd, in memory of this action, to come once a year, with your prince, to our church. The *Doge* reply'd, And what if it should happen to rain on that

Notable cause of marriage.

day? Then, said they, we will send you hoods to keep you dry, and if you are thirsty we will also make you drink. In pursuance of which promise, the joyners, and fruiterers, send the prince two hoods on *Candlemas* day, with two bottles, the one of white the other of red wine, stopp'd with oranges, which are afterwards plac'd on two stands by the high altar in the said church. Such a sort of ceremony is perform'd by the fathers of mount *Chiere* towards the patriarch, on Ascension-day, presenting him with a basin full of pick'd chett-nuts.

Being come into the church, I saw, in the first place, a canopy of crimson damask set up for the *Doge*, on the right side of the altar, all the wall being hung with the same.

When it was time to begin the even song, he sat down under it, and the *French* ambassador at a small distance from him. On both sides sat several senators and counsellors, some more some less raised up from the ground, according to their degree and quality. When the *Magnificat* was begun, he took a lighted candle into his hand, and, the solemnity being over, went away to his boat.

The attendance was as follows, first went the clergy of the church with their cross, then follow'd the senators and counsellors, according to their rank, clad in crimson damask, and such of them as had been ambassadors, by way of distinction, had an edging of gold-colour cloth embroider'd. Next came two of the *Doge's* courtiers, he on the right carrying a cushion for him to kneel on, and the other a little folding stool, like those the bishops use upon some occasions. Then the *Doge* himself had an under garment, or tunic, of a rich white silk, and the upper or vest, crimson lin'd in ermin; his cap was also of white silk, with the usual ducal point, or horn. He is of stature low, but of a good constitution, tho' seventy years of age, very pleasant, well spoken, good, and gracious. After him, besides the person carrying the train, came a nobleman with a naked tuck in his hand, and another courtier carrying the umbrella. The two *Gondolas*, or boats, which he and all the company went in, were curiously glazed and adorn'd with a beautiful covering of crimson damask, on which were his arms, and those of *St. Mark*. Each of them was rowed by four men, clad in red. The great captain also appear'd that day in his robes, his very upper garment being of crimson damask, edg'd with furs of the same colour. In short, he looks like something more than a mean provost, in his habit and behaviour.

The next day the *Doge* went to *S. Mark's*, with the same attendance, but clad in white brocade, the upper garment of gold, and

attend-
ance of the
Doge to
church.

The 4th of
April.

the

the unc
church
a canon
and fa
seat ma
a canopy
French
Spanish
some o
they ha
After t
been th
it, and
consecr
senator
once wa
St. Ma
Four ca
Doge, an

I Hav
brai
and wh
dullness
likeliho
instead
of comp
beside n
masks,
but now
short, w

The
place w
pass. H
continua
ry for f
Here an
asses, tr
Some of
advanc'd
large ar
taken fr
several p
tian vale
numerou
belongin
bombs,
invention
pieces, l
swords,
there fa
of them
this loo
nish'd b
weapons
an hour
galeas
VOL.

the under of silver. At his entering into the church he had holy water brought him by a canon; and then he went into the choir and sat down before the high altar, on a seat made in the wall like a pulpit, without a canopy. Close by, on a low seat, was the *French* ambassador, and the emperor's, the *Spanish* never being present, on account of some controversy about precedence; but they had a desk to kneel at without cushions. After the *Doge* had kiss'd the Gospel, and been thrice incens'd, the ambassadors kiss'd it, and each was twice incens'd: After the consecration, the same was repeated, every senator was once incens'd, that is, the censor once wav'd to him, and kiss'd the image of *St. Mark*, as the others had done before. Four canons came twice and bow'd to the *Doge*, and he at the offertory gave them a piece

of gold. When out of the church, he stopp'd ^{GERMANY} before the giants, and having dismiss'd all those great men, retir'd to his apartment.

I cannot at present acquaint you with any thing else that is curious, except that yesterday the council of ten sat, on account of a barbarous murder, committed on a design of robbing, by one *Audino Ermo* of *Torino*, on the body of his master, who was a good priest; and this very day he was beheaded between the columns of the *Brejo*, or the publick place for voting, and his body quarter'd, a great multitude looking on; for no man has been executed these four years. I am sorry this letter should end with a doleful relation; but I ought to be much more concern'd for troubling you so long with my simple tales, so wishing you all happiness, &c.

LETTER IV.

Of the arsenal, mint, Jews quarter, churches, &c.

Venice, Feb. the 12th, 1636.

I Have been above this hour puzzling my brain, to begin to write handsomely; and whether it be my misfortune, or my dullness that occasions it, I do not see any likelihood of succeeding; so that this bout, instead of patience, you must afford me your compassion, looking on me as a man quite beside myself among so many operas, plays, masks, sports, entertainments, and delights; but now give me leave to acquaint you, in short, with what I have seen this week.

The famous arsenal of this city, is a place wall'd in, about three miles in compass. Here about two thousand men are continually at work, upon all things necessary for ships, either of war or merchants. Here are great numbers of galleys, galleasses, transports, and other great ships; some of them newly begun, others further advanc'd, and others finished, under very large and spacious arches; besides those taken from the *Turks*, which lie about in several places, as monuments of the *Venetian* valour. In one place you may see a numerous train of artillery, with all things belonging to it; in another match, ball, bombs, grenades, and all such sorts of inventions. Here are breast-plates, belly-pieces, helmets, and bucklers; there pikes, swords, scymitars, spears, bows, and guns; there sails, rudders, cables, each of them in a several storehouse. In short, this looks like the palace of *Mars*, furnish'd both with armour for defence, and weapons for slaughter; so that they can in an hour fit out fifty galleys, and twenty galleasses.

VOL. VI.

The mint is under the court of the procurators in *St. Mark's* square, where they coin gold, silver, and brass, not with a mill, but the hammer; and in some rooms there are chests of money, belonging to private citizens, who leave it there for more security, as we use to put it into the banks.

The *Jews* quarter is a spacious place, and has something in it worth a curious man's observation; as the school where they teach *Hebrew*, and several synagogues. I went into one call'd the *Spanish*, because those of that nation meet in it, and saw those wretches sitting on long benches, saying their fruitless prayers, with hoods on their heads, and a white clout on their shoulders, with tassels at the four corners. Their *Rabbi* sat at one end of the room on a chair, somewhat raised from the ground, who cry'd out like a mad man, the other *Jews* answering at times. I was full of admiration when I saw five books taken from under the altar, written on vellum, being kept between two tables cover'd with silk, and silver plates. They were carried to the *Rabbi* for him to read a while, according to their superstitious rites. I was told they were the books of *Moses*, and that when they were to be copy'd, the transcriber must be a month in purifying himself for that work, not eat any thing on the days he writes, and make fresh ink in a very clean vessel; adding, that in case one single point were amiss, the whole copy would be look'd upon as erroneous. Next I went up to the galleries where the women meet, where I found a bride, who told me,

P

the

GEMELLI. she had been a month upon her purification, before she could be admitted to that place.

Churches.

As for the churches I have hitherto seen, the finest in my opinion are, that of the bare-foot Carmelites, remarkable for its famous marble frontispiece, and the sixteen statues within it; *La Salute*, which is oval, and adorn'd both within and without, with incomparable marble statues; that of *St. John and Paul*, which is spacious enough, and has many chapels, embellish'd with many marble statues, especially that of our lady. In this church-yard, or a large pedestal, stands a brass statue a horseback, representing *Bartolomeo Coglione* of *Bergamo*, a renowned soldier in his time, and as such remarkable at the famous battle of *Lepanto* against the *Turks*. That of *St. George*, of the fathers of *Cassino*, is also rich in statues, both brass and marble, and valuable for its magnificent choir. The library of this place must be allow'd to be one of the best in the city, as well for the number as the variety and choice of books, not to mention the curious binding, the fine cases, all shut up with the clearest glasses, and the noble statues and pictures; for in my opinion, the true ornament of libraries consists in the books themselves, and all the rest is the contrivance of idle persons, who do not much apply themselves to reading. The garden also deserves to be taken notice of for its stately walks, most artfully adorn'd with tall and thick cyprus trees, and odoriferous myrtles, and cover'd over with several choice vines.

Great decorations of the church.

I shall not say any thing of *S. Mark* at this time, for fear of growing too tedious; but shall reserve it for the next week. I shall now only add, that the cloaths here are every where excessive costly, and the masks wonderful extravagant, thanks to the vast multitude of strangers resorting thither this year; and many things would have been

done, had not the senate forbid all persons wearing gold or silver, much less jewels; as also sitting to talk together under the arches of *St. Mark*. However, no man forbears diverting himself as he best likes. There is continual revelling and dancing; gaming in all parts; every where comedies and ferenades; and to say all in a word, *Venice* at these times is the habitation of the graces, and of all sorts of delight. Yet amidst these universal pleasures, some things happen which provoke tears, or at least compassion. Yesterday, in the afternoon, a new-marry'd man carry'd his wife mask'd into the aforesaid place of *St. Mark*, where he stepping a little aside upon some occasion, she was taken away by two masks, who having feasted with her at an inn, vanish'd, and the poor wretch being left by herself, was fain to pawn her bracelets to the host, for the mischievous entertainment. Is not this as pleasant an adventure as any you have heard at home? But if I should tell you that I am myself become a knight-errant, would it not make you laugh? On *Saturday*, as soon as I got into the street, a mask took me by the hand, having a scarlet coat on his back, with gold lace, a garment much us'd here, and invited me to go drink some muscadine wine. This he did after such a manner, and as familiarly, as if he had been very long well acquainted with me; so that suspecting nothing, I freely went along with him; but when I came to unmask to see who it was, alas! I found a woman. God knows what art I us'd to get off clear from her, being well satisfy'd to pay the reckoning and go about my business. Observe how warily a man must walk to avoid being insinard. Methinks I have writ enough, or at least laziness persuades me so, and therefore with commendations to my friends, &c.

LETTER V.

Of *St. Mark's church and square.*

Venice, Feb. the 19th, 1686.

TO come directly to the point, I do not question but that the mighty fame spread abroad throughout the world of *St. Mark's church*, has rais'd in you an earnest desire to hear something of it, as I once had myself; and therefore I believe my time will not be ill spent in giving you such a general idea of it as if you were to see it drawn in perspective. To begin with the place, or square, represent to your self before the said church, a space five hundred foot long, and one hundred and thirty in breadth, all enclosed with stately uniform buildings, and

St. Mark's church and place

extraordinary beautiful, being adorned with curious portico's. They all belong to the publick, which reserves those on the left for the dwellings of the procurators, and lets out all the rest. The *Brojo*, being the place where the noblemen walk, is another space four hundred foot in length, and one hundred and thirty in breadth, which might be call'd a part of the aforesaid square, beginning at the steeple and terminating by the shore; and here stand two columns of an extraordinary magnitude, the one bearing the statue of *St. Theodorus*, the other the

lion

all persons
less jewels;
er under the
ver, no man
ne best likes.
and dancing;
ere comedies
I in a word,
itation of the
light. Yet
some things
or at least
he afternoon,
wite mask'd
Mark, where
ome occasion,
masks, who
on, vanish'd,
y herself, was
the host, for
Is not this
ny you have
ould tell you
night-errant,
? On Satur-
rect, a mask
a scarlet coat
, a garment
e to go drink
he did after
arly, as if he
ted with me;
freely went
came to un-
! I found a
I used to get
I satisfy'd to
out my busi-
a man must
Methinks I
laziness per-
ith commen-

lion of St. Mark, and between these two, criminals are executed: St. Theodorus is on the right, because he was patron of Venice, before St. Mark's body was brought from Alexandria, in 827. The Doge's palace stands not in the aforesaid square, but behind the church; and there, as I think I have writ to you before, all the magistrates meet, in several apartments. Before the gate of it are two columns, erected as a memorial, that there a Doge's head was chepp'd off, which was Mario Falerio, in the year of our Lord 1355, for having conspir'd against his country. The church is said to have been built in 828, and perhaps not as it is at present; however it was, it seems to be a piece of Greek architecture, having five aisles, with as many cupola's on them, the outides of them cover'd with lead, and within adorn'd with exquisite Mosaic work. Within the church are thirty-six columns of most curious marble, two foot diameter; besides the four, on which the most remarkable passages of the old and new Testament are excellently carv'd, and which support the beautiful arch over the high altar; and four others of the brightest transparent alabaster, adorning the tabernacle where the blessed sacrament is kept. All the floor of the church is also adorn'd with Mosaic work, of a great value, by reason of the surprising texture of many hieroglyphicks, contriv'd, as is reported, by Gioacchino Abate. Every man assigns those figures the interpretation he pleases; either as denoting future revolutions in Italy, or to the succession of popes; just as the *Elia*, *Lucia*, *Crispis* of *Bologna*, which every one will have to denote something of his own profession, and even the chymists find their own mysteries in it. For my part, I do not regard these deceitful enigmatical oracles, which may be expounded as accidents happen. For instance, among other things, there are some lions lying on the ground, very lean, and others very fat, opposite to them in the midst of the water; importing, that the *Venetians* shall be great and potent, as long as they shall only apply themselves to maritime affairs. On the walls hang the gilded arms of former Doges; and in one particular place they shew'd me three figures, cut on a piece of marble, fix'd in the wall; being those of our Saviour, the blessed Virgin, and St. John Baptist, which a holy artist carv'd instead of *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Mercury*; and therefore was put to death by the emperor *Dioclesian*, as the story tells us. They also shew another stone, and say, it is the same on which *Christ* stood, when he preach'd between *Tyre* and *Sidon*: on which *Araban* would have sacrific'd his son, and *Moses* receiv'd the tables of the law, from the hand of God. Besides, another stone

stain'd with blood, on which St. John Baptist was beheaded, whose ashes they will have to be preserv'd under the altar, being brought with the aforesaid stones, by the Doge *Vitalis Michele*, about the year 1095, when he was captain general for the republic, in the general league for recovery of the holy land; and perhaps these worthy persons will say, certain twisted columns brought from *Jerusalem*, and taken out of the temple of *Solomon*, as is reported, were then also transported from *Jerusalem* to St. Mark's. I could here make you a long dissertation upon this sort of things, were it not for fear of being tedious to my own self; therefore to proceed, I must inform you, that the greatest ornament belonging to the majestic portico, before the great gate, consists in two maes as big as the life, and most masterly cast in *Corinthian* brass. Those who have little or no knowledge in ancient history, invent a thousand tales and fables concerning them. Some affirm, they were made by the people of *Rome*, in honour of *Nero*, when he triumph'd over the *Parthians*; remov'd thence by *Constantine* to his *New Rome*, and plac'd in the *Hippodrome*; and lastly, when *Constantinople* was taken by the *Venetians* and *French*, sent to *Venice* by *Marrino Zen*, the first doge, and there long kept in the arsenal, but their beauty and value being afterwards better known, they were plac'd where they now stand. All this sounds well enough, except *Nero's* triumph-
ing over the *Parthians*; and that *Zen*, who understood such things perfectly well, should neglect assigning them a proper place. Not far from hence they shew'd me a statue, holding its finger on its mouth, as enjoying silence, and it represents the architect of this noble structure; as if by that dumb language he denoted, that dejection itself could object nothing against the perfection of his work. The church here has five brass gates, two whereof are constantly open'd, two others upon certain festivals, and the fifth is always shut, I know not for what mystery conceal'd from us mortals.

It is farther to be observ'd, that this church is serv'd by twenty-six canons, twelve of which daily perform the divine service in it; the others being curates in several parts of the city, are not oblig'd to be there, unless upon some solemn festivals. The choice of them is in the Doge, who takes them from among the petty canons belonging to the same church. They are subordinate to a chief, or dean, who is independent of the patriarch; and besides that he uses all the episcopal vestments, and blesses the people, he, in his own church, confers the four lesser orders.

There is no question to be made, but that the body of the holy evangelist was brought

GEMELLI

S. e Tacitus
Annal.
13

Cronos.

St. Mark's
BodyHirons
publie

19th, 1686.

dorn'd with
elong to the
on the left
ors, and lets
ng the place
ether space
nd one hun-
ch might be
are, begin-
ng by the
ms of an
one bearing
e other the
lion

brought from *Alexandria to Venice*; yet can it not be positively affirm'd in what place it lies; tho' most men believe it to be plac'd in the high altar, where still is to be seen the rich gold and silver furniture, taken from the altar of St. *Sophia* at *Constantinople*.

The treasury.

From the church they lead to the treasury, over the gate whereof are the images of St. *Dominick* and St. *Francis* in *Mosaic* work, and said to be contriv'd by the aforesaid abbot *Gioacchino*, several years before those saints were born into the world. However that is, I am very well pleas'd, that I us'd so many words and intreaties to prevail with the procurator, whose business it is, to shew me such wonderful wealth; the like whereof perhaps is not to be seen together in all *Europe*. Should I go about to enumerate all the curiosities and rarities I saw here, I should certainly tire myself, and wear out your patience, and therefore it will be proper to take notice only of the most remarkable. In the first place, I saw twelve regal crowns, and the same number of complete suits of armour, all of pure gold, and set with precious stones, as rubies, emeralds, topazes, chrysolites, and particularly pearls of an extraordinary magnitude. Then they shew'd me some vessels made of agats and emeralds, a plate of one inire turquois stone, a bucket of one single garnet artificially carv'd, a saphir weighing ten ounces, two great unicorns horns, the one whiter, the other inclining to red, set in gold, a diamond of an immense value, presented by *Henry III.* of *France*, as he pass'd that way to his kingdom, in the year 1574. the ducal cap or crown, wonderful rich in gold and jewels, but particularly for an inestimable carbuncle on the top of it. To pass by all other things, in a cup-board there are several vessels adorn'd with extraordinary precious stones, formerly belonging to the *Grecian* emperors; and among the rest, one of immense value, sent the republick, as a present, by *Ussum Cassan* king of *Persia*.

Relicks.

The relicks are shewn in a little chapel opposite to the treasury. The chief of them are, a phial with some blood, which, they say, is our Saviour's; a piece of the pillar to which he was bound and scourged; one nail of the cross, and a thorn of his crown: besides, a piece of St. *John Baptist's* skull, kept in a cup made of agat; two crosses, the one of gold, us'd to be worn by the emperor *Constantine*; the other of crystal, with some *Greek* characters cut on it, both which were sent as a present to *Constantine*, in the year 1240. by *Baldwin II.* emperor of *Constantinople*, in return for the assistance given him by the *Venetian* Fleet. Here is also a small piece of the reed put

by way of derision into our Saviour's hand, ^{GENEVE} with some part of his garment, his girdle of the sudon, or winding sheet, and of the cloth wherewith he wip'd the apostles feet at the last supper; a phial with some of the blessed virgin's milk, and a piece of her girdle; a finger of St. *John Baptist*, one of St. *Mark's* teeth, and many more. I am resolv'd you shall not laugh at me for having nam'd the crosses among the relicks; for whilst I was writing, my thoughts were altogether bent upon those things I saw in that place where the relicks are, without reflecting any further. I fancy some *French* writer would make a long critical dissertation on all the rest I have mention'd; but I have made a solemn vow, to leave all such things as I find them, and let those it belongs to, take care of them.

It remains to say something of the steeple, ^{The steeple.} which is generally reported to have its foundation as deep under ground, as it rises above, tho' it is forty feet square every way, and two hundred and thirty feet high. The ascent is easy enough, up a winding pair of stairs, to the very top; whence is a noble prospect of all the city, and a great part of the sea to the eastward and southward. He who went up with me, took abundance of pains, at every turn, to shew me, that *Venice* is in the shape of a boor; but I who have no eyes to see things that have no being, after much study and gazing, could only perceive, that it is longish, and broader at one end than at the other. It is nothing strange, that the other should not be convince'd, but persist fix'd in his first opinion, because notions conceiv'd from our infancy, are seldom or never to be remov'd. Besides, I remember, that sometimes betwixt sleeping and waking, I have taken a linen cloth for a dog, an apple for a head cut off; and such like metamorphoses, occasioned by the rays not striking the eye according to the natural order and position. So children fancy they see cloud-like ships, or hories, or cows, or the like. It plainly appears, that ancient astrologers were not free from such, or grosser follies; when, of the beautiful fix'd stars, they, according to their wild ideas, form'd such a confus'd multitude of hideous monsters, without the least similitude or proportion; insofmuch, that if any humorist were but sure to find followers, and would invert the ancient order, placing other figures in the firmament, it would be a very worthy undertaking, and very easy in our days. I am acquainted with an able painter, who, without any difficulty, from three points assigned, provided they be not in a straight line, forms any figure he pleases: do but consider what curious inventions this man might make on a new globe, where there are so many stars instead of points. And

And to say that it had those which the moon well pretend to given names to in our hemisphere the help of navigation. How pleasant stars hitherto either from the blance of name name given the lunar! Were lunar, or vener every man would into a bear's tail ginis, now reckon a crow's wing, turbine or martine making a dragon call of Hercules saturnine instead degrees, all just art of divination and our ears w some years, with predictions. Farewell Venice! pose was all the St. Mark so soon you are in the fellow, and, like one conceit into this point to the omitted the ver which is, that in

Of the Rialto, S

THE *Carnival* and is believ'd at farthest. We but are bound to vexation in the again. For my stay here, after the but am fully resolv'd to the world's end to the wars; but few nights since, tainment at *Sign* was marry'd with *Loredana Trona*. a crowd there w *Gondolas*, or boat adjacent great cana than seven hundr of greatest note v cles of *Brunswick*.

And to say the truth, what better title to it had those ancient *Arabs* and *Chaldeans*, which the modern *Europeans* might not as well pretend to? Have not they already given names to several stars newly observed in our hemisphere, or lately discover'd by the help of navigation in the southern parts? How pleasant it would be, to have the stars hitherto reckoned *martial*, or *joyial*, either from their situation, or some resemblance of names, by some other figure or name given them to become *saturnine*, or *lunar*! Were *Berenice's* hair, now reckoned *lunar*, or *venereal*, turn'd into a lion's tail, every man would call it *saturnine*, and if into a bear's tail, *martial*. Were *spica virginis*, now reckoned *venereal*, chang'd into a crow's wing, who could deny it to be *saturnine* or *martial*? Who could hinder me making a dragon's head of that they now call of *Hercules*? and then it would become *saturnine* instead of *martial*: and thus, by degrees, all judiciary astrology, or the art of divination, would go to the devil, and our ears would not be pester'd, for some years, with so many almanacks and preditions.

Farewel *Venice*, say you; to what purpose was all this pindarick digression? Is *St. Mark* so soon forgot? I own the charge; you are in the right; I am a thoughtless fellow, and, like *Petrarch*, am run out of one conceit into another, and skip from this point to that. Besides, that I had omitted the very best thing in *St. Mark*, which is, that in the faculty or vestry, is pre-

serv'd the gospel written with that saint's own hand; and in another volume, are all the four gospels transcrib'd by *St. John Chryostome*. Both of them are very carefully secur'd, and sealed with the seal of the republick; for which reason the critics will never have the least cause to suspect them. Had manuscripts been so dealt with in all libraries, I am very sure, that many of them would not have lost their reputation; and a certain learned religious man of this age, would not have presum'd to assert, that, excepting a very few ancient ones, all the rest, and particularly those that have been publish'd in our days, are the work of some monks of the tenth and eleventh centuries; and this, because they contain some doctrine that is not pleasing to their party.

I shall stay but a few days longer in this city; my design being to be gone the second or third day of lent, at furthest; yet I believe I shall first have leisure to write to you again, with some further information. But, in case of failure, why may not I write to you concerning *Venice*, from *Milan*, or any other place? I am only concern'd, that in case you would make use of me here, either on account of those books you told me of, or any other business, your letters will not come time enough for me to serve you. Perhaps I may do it better in *France* or *Holland*, if you please to command me; subscribing myself, as ever, &c.

LETTER VI.

Of the Rialto, Sports, Government, and Dominion of the Venetians over the Adriatick.

Venice, February 26, 1686.

THE *Carnival* is now at the last gasp, and is believed will expire this night at farthest. We shall have a great loss, but are bound to bear it; for the greatest vexation in the world will not bring it again. For my part, I have no heart to stay here, after the loss of such a dear friend; but am fully resolv'd to go away in despair, to the world's end, and, for ought I know, to the wars; but all complaints aside. A few nights since, I was carry'd to an entertainment at *Sign. Francesco Duodo's*, who was marry'd with great pomp to *Signora Lovredana Trona*. You may imagine what a crowd there was, by the number of *Gondolas*, or boats, that waited in the adjacent great canal, which were no fewer than seven hundred. Among the persons of greatest note were the princes and princesses of *Brunswick* and *Hanover*, with their

Vol. VI.

marshals. The dance was call'd *Cappello*, and consisted in gentlemen and ladies walking hand in hand thro' all the lodgings; for no other of better contrivance can succeed, where many are to be pleas'd. This evening I hope to be present at the Ball *Signior Grimani* will give, according to custom, at his theatre; where he uses to invite all the nobility, to treat and divert them nobly.

My curiosity led me, on *Saturday*, to *Venice Moran*, a place at a small distance from the city, where they make those curiosities in crystal, or rather fine glasses, which are sold throughout all *Europe*. To this purpose there are about fifty glass-houses, most wonderful fine to behold. The matter they work on is the ashes of a certain herb growing at *Alicant*, and in *Cyprus*; and the lye is made by the mixture of certain small

Q

stones

GEMMAL. flones ground fine; and this being refined by boiling in four coppers, that sort of salt which clings together, is called cryttal, and put into the furnace.

Returning to my inn, I took a more exact view than I had done before, of the bridge of *Rialto*, and indeed it appear'd to me the finest structure I had ever seen. It stands over the greatest canal, which is full forty paces wide; and it requir'd no less than three years to lay it over, as it now is; because great ships being to pass under it, there was a necessity of raising one great arch to reach from side to side, without stopping up the chanel with columns in the middle. The breadth and magnificent ornaments are answerable to its greatness; and instead of a parapet, it is wonderfully embellish'd by twelve shops on each side. It was formerly of wood, but since, made of stone, by order of the senate, in 1588. And this is all the account I can hitherto give of it.

After dinner I went down to *Lido*, or the shore, where the soldiers quarters are, and found there thirtee hundred foot, and five hundred horse, that were to be soon sent over into the *Morrea*, variously employ'd. Beyond that, on the same slip of land, is a small monastery of *Benedictines*; and at a small distance, I saw they were still making the canal to carry out two ships which had been launch'd some days before, the one of seventy, the other of fifty guns.

As for publick sports, you must understand, that the most acceptable to the *Venetians*, is the bull-teast, but not after the *Spanish* fashion; for they are not so silly, as to set the dexterity of men in competition with the fierceness of beasts. All they do, is to drag some oxen tied, about the city, and to kill them leisurely with cudgels, and dogs set at them. Don't you think this is a mighty piece of valour, or at least a curious diversion? But on *Saturday* there was something pleasant enough done at the *Boaja*; it was a shew of the *Herculean* strength of the men of *Castello*, who really shew'd much valour and activity. One of these, at one stroak, cut off the heads of two bulls: another bull, made fast to some timbers, was mounted from the sea to the top of the steeple, with two men on his back; and on the other hand, a man flew from the top of the same steeple down to the sea. Many scaffolds were erected to see this sight; and the *Doge* himself, with the senate, and the ambassadors of princes, were spectators, being nobly seated in the galleries of the palace.

As to other particulars, among the finest marks I have seen during my stay, the first place, in my opinion, is due to the prince of *Pamirs* consisting of twelve of his court-

tiers, very handsomly dress'd after the *Moorish* fashion, and every now and then dancing after the manner of those people, as naturally as ever *Moor* did.

It will not be proper to amuse you any longer with such trifles; and therefore it may be better to find some other impertinence that may be more grateful to your ears. The situation of this city is well known to you, as is all that belongs to its little low islands. You may have also learned by books of that nature, and maps, that the dominion of this republick does not extend above eighty miles in length on the continent, with the same breadth where most, and thirty miles where narrowest. The confines of it are, on the east, the *Adriatick* sea, and county of *Tirol*; on the north, part of the same county, and of the country of the *Grisons*; on the west, the *Duchy of Milan*; and on the south, part of the said *Milanese*, of the patrimony of the church, and of the *Mantuan*. It is no easy matter to find in authors what sort of republick this is, as it was formerly with that of *Sparta*; for *Contarini* will have it to be compos'd of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy; *Bodin*, lib. 2. *de repub.* barely calls it an aristocracy; and others speak otherwise of it. To deal ingenuously, I find no shadow of monarchy in the *Doge*; for tho', in exterior ornaments, and point of resp^t, he differ little or nothing from a king, and that all laws are promulg'd in his name, yet there is no sort of affair whatsoever that can be resolv'd on by him, without the council; and we read, that tho' the *Doge Vital Falerio* built the castle of *Loretto* at his own expence, yet he could not, on any account, grant leave to some few persons to live in it, without the consent of the great council; and what is still more, the *Doge Oibo Orseolo* could not, without their consent, take a stranger to wife, that is, the sister to *Stephen* king of *Hungary*. What authority the people of *Venice* have, neither I nor any other man will be ever able to find out. Is not the grand council intirely compos'd of noblemen? Are not all posts and employments whatsoever, relating to the government, bestow'd upon noblemen? excepting the secretaries places, which have some sort of servitude. Where then is the democracy? That a commonwealth may be said to be compos'd of several states, it is requisite those states have an equal share in the government of it, or at least that the disparity be not great, either in relation to civil or martial affairs; and therefore those of *Sparta*, *Rome*, &c. were call'd mix'd. Now, if that inconsiderable precarious power the *Doge* has in the senate, and some empty shadow left to the people, be enough to make a mixt commonwealth,

Extend
the state
Venice.

Cor. in
mea.

vid. Thom.
aco, lib. 8.
de jure
polit. cap.
9. Godefr.
p. linc. im-
perial.
Co. de fe-
nid. imper.

Dominion
over the
Austriack.

Europ.
But
nion
those
be no
be pe
the le
the law
manki
char'd
Caljus,
and h
Ovid,

I will

GENEVA

after the
and then
of people,

if you any
therefore it
er imperti-
ful to your
ty is well
longs to its
have also
and maps,
ablick does
length on
adth where

Extens.
the state
Venice.

the narrowest
the Adri-
the north,
the country
the duchy of
of the said
the church,
easy matter
republick
h that of
e it to be
cracy, and

Cocern.
meat.

barely
hers speak
ustly, I find
Doge; for
d point of
ing from a
omulg'd in
ffair what-
him, with-
at tho' the
e of *Loretto*
ld not, on
e few per-
cent of the
more, the
hout their
e, that is,
ry. What
e, neither
ble to find
irely com-
all possi-
elating to
oblemen?
hich have
hen is the
alch may
ral states,
an equal
or at least
either in
irs; and
C. were
siderable
e senate,
e people,
e wealth,
I will

I will call it so as well as another: But I think myself fully convinc'd of the contrary; for in every state whatsoever, there is some such temperament, and yet it is not reckoned mix'd, only that being taken notice of which is uppermost, and carries the greatest force. For example, *Spain* cannot be call'd a mixture of monarchy and aristocracy, because the *grandees* have so much authority; or is *England* to be reckoned a composition of three estates, because of the two houses of parliament, the king being possess'd of all regal prerogative? Thus the bare outward resemblance of a king in the *Doge*, is not sufficient to attribute any thing monarchical to *Venice*: and tho' his power did extend farther, yet that being deriv'd to him from the senate, it would appear, that all the power was in the said senate. If the acclamations given by the people to the *Doge*, newly elected by the senate, may be said to denote democracy, there will be a democracy in every monarchy, because the same is usual at the coronation of every prince. This I say in relation to the present state; for I have no mind to enter upon controversies of what is past. I am apt to believe, there was a mixture before the present form was establish'd, and have good reasons for it; but there must have been some other before the mix'd, and there lies the question, whether it was democratical, monarchical, or other? There is no meddling with that point, whether the present liberty is to be call'd a grant of the emperor's, or by any other less odious name: and doubtless those very franchises they themselves shew obtain'd from emperors, make it plain enough. As for their dominions on the continent, it has been questioned since the time of *Maximilian* the first, by what title they hold them, to the detriment of the empire. These gentlemen will, with good reason, ridicule this notion, as well knowing, that the ancient notification, *Rem populi Romani reddere, finibus egerere*; that is, *Restore what belongs to the people of Rome, and depart their territories*, may be made to all the princes of *Europe*, not to them alone.

Idi. Tho-
mas, lib. 8.
de iure
publ. cap.
9. *quodlibet*
publici imper-
erial.
C. 1. de f-
fide, imper.

Dominion
over the
Adriatick.

But I find more difficulty as to the dominion of the *Adriatick* sea; forasmuch as those who oppose it, assert, that there can be no dominion over a thing which cannot be possess'd, occupy'd, and held, such as the sea is, and therefore the same is, by the laws of nature and nations, common to mankind; even as the air, as has been declar'd by many ancient civilians, as *Ulpian*, *Celsus*, *Marianus*, and the emperor *Justinian*, and had, before them, been observ'd by *Ovid*, *Metamorph.* 6.

*Quid prohibetis aquas? usus communis aquarum est:
Nec solem proprium natura, nec aera fecit,
Nec tenues undas, in publica munera veni.*

That is, *Why do you refuse us water? the use of it is common to all; neither the light of the sun, nor the air, nor water, were by nature made peculiar to any man: I come for what is common.*

And so *Virgil*,

—litu'que regamus
Innocuum, & cunctis undamque, auramque patentem.

Thus in *Mr. Dryden*,

To beg what you, without your want,
may spare,
The common water, and the common air.

Therefore they say, the grant of pope *Alexander III.* is not a sufficient title; for how could he abrogate the law of nations? But if they will allege, that there may be a dominion over the sea so far, that every prince may have a right to it, as far as his lands extend, or an hundred miles before them, as some others have maintain'd, then who is there so blind, as not to see, that a great part of the *Adriatick* will belong to those who are masters of the kingdom of *Naples*, of the *Marca di Ancona*, and other parts? How then could pope *Alexander* grant that to the *Venetians*, which belonged to another, and that which perhaps he could not have been master of himself? They add, That even to pretend to it by prescription, is a folly; because that cannot take place of the law of nations, as *Papinian* informs us, *lib. 45. D. de Usucap.* and tho' such a thing might be, it has been sufficiently oppos'd by the *Genoese*, and others. On the contrary, *John Selden*, a most judicious and accurate writer, whom I have accidentally lighted on, endeavours to maintain the opposite opinion, upon no less plausible reasons, especially those he urges in the last chapters of the first book of his *Mare clausum*, which I shall not here give you any taste of, being well satisfied you have read him before me, and div'd deeper into him. But we ought not to omit taking notice, with how little reason that most learned man scoffs at those who too strictly adhere to *Ulpian's* opinions, as if, in such cases, we had any other guides to follow, but the most famous civilians. Besides, it is to be observ'd, not only that all his arguments are not concluding, but that many of them are not for the purpose he designs them.

For

GENERAL For example, when the authors he quotes, say, the *Tyrians* and *Alexandrians* were masters of the *Phœnician*, and *Egyptian* seas, and that other nations successively had the sovereignty of the sea, as *Eusebius* and other *Greek* historians discourse; that is not to be understood of the dominion he means, but of a certain power at sea, by reason of their skill in maritime affairs; the number of their ships of war, which their neighbours stood in awe of, and of their merchants, that spread abroad their name into remote parts; and this is the true meaning of the verb *Tbalaffocratein*, to bear the command at sea. The same may be suppos'd of the laws of *Antoninus Pius*, where he order'd, that the judgment of shipwrecks should be according to the laws of the *Rhodians*, then famous for navigation; and yet no man will on this account say, the emperor thought himself lord of the land, and the *Rhodians* of the sea. So when they say, the *Romans* gave *Pompey* the command at sea, it implies, they made him admiral of a great fleet, to suppress the pirates, who, against the law of nations, infested all the seas, and obstructed the liberty of navigation; as *Florus* tells us, *Cilices invaserant maria, sublatique commercii, rupto foedere generis humani, sic maria bello, quasi tempestate precluserant*. That is, *The Cilicians had invaded the seas, and obstructing commerce, to the breaking of the bonds of human race, had shut up the sea with war, as it were with a storm*. And yet *Selden* quotes this place, seeming to take no notice that it is positively against him. In the same manner, when *Florus*, or other *Roman* historians, say, *Mare nostrum*, *Our sea*, they mean the *Mediterranean*, which was enclosed by the *Roman* dominions, to distinguish it from the ocean. As for the articles of peace between the *Persians* and *Albanians*, and between these and the *Lacedemonians*, it may perhaps be answer'd, That they might well be so far masters as to agree, and contract together, that they should not sail in such and such bays, without being masters of the sea; since, under the support of the conquering nation, they might, or pleasure, rob one another of that, which, by the law

of nations, was free and common to all. For my part, I cannot but admire, that so great a man, finding, in the *Neitia utriusque imperii*, the ensigns of the prosperous of *Asia*, and among them the figure of a woman, representing the *Hellepont*, with a crown of battlements on her head, could take her for the sea so call'd, and not rather for the ports belonging to it, where the customs were paid, as *Gallipoli* and others; for it is not likely that the sea should be represented with battlements of towers on it; whereas weeds, shells, and the broken beaks of ships are more suitable to it. To conclude, private mens making wears, or other inclosures for fishing on the shore, is no good argument to prove any particular dominion over the sea; for, in my opinion, that implies only a dominion over the shore that is possess'd; and the same law of nations, by which the sea is common, gives every man a right to make use of its water, either by drawing it into fish-ponds, or filling vessels, or as he pleases; because the sea is not therefore the less in common, or more unfit for navigation; otherwise even this might not be done, as is observ'd, in relation to building on the shore. In short, all the instances by him alledg'd, if there be any one convincing among them, will never prove, that any nation did ever rightfully assume to itself such a dominion over the weaker; for, if it has been said of kingdoms, which are according to the law of nations, that they were only great usurpations, or robberies, do you consider what may not be said in relation to the matter we treat of? If you would know my opinion in this case, I tell you plainly, that *Venice* has a rightful and lawful dominion over the *Adriatick* sea, and ten spans beyond it; but yet they do not defend it all against the barbarians; and this is well known to the inhabitants of the coasts of *Otranto* and *Apulia*.

Let us leave these matters to those who have nothing else to do, and talk of something else. I shall, to-morrow evening without fail, set out in the *Padua* boat for *Milan*. If you direct your letters hither, I have friends that will send them after me, and am, &c.

L E T T E R VII.

Of Padua, and Vicenza, under which are some curious observations.

HAVING the opportunity of a *Spanish* gentleman, who was going to the court of the catholic king's ambassador at *Venice*, I could not omit paying you my respects in this letter; and the more because he has very obligingly promis'd to do me so much service, as to send you imme-

diately. To follow my usual method, I kiss your hands a million of times, and declare I am better in health than I expected. I embark'd on *Wednesday* night, and having done nothing but sleep all the night, to the best of my remembrance, I found myself at *Padua* in the morning, by break of day. *Faba*.

This plain
Bacc
fide
call
origi
its b
by
Virg

Ant
lly
Reg
Und

It m
J
Ilic
Tenc
Trois

Thus

And
Cou
c
Wh
ra
Anc
h
At l
And
The
th
And
w

This v
Eq. 11.

Jam
&
Edid

That is
and war
And
ment o
this rea
were cu
here the
ence.

Inclu
Tr

Expul
Qu

That is
for the
place the
Hence.
Vol.

This city is seated in a pleasant and fruitful plain, water'd by the two rivers, *Brenta* and *Bacchilione*, and over-topp'd on the west-side by the famous mountains *Euganei*, now call'd of *Padua*. Opinions vary about the original of its name; but no man questions its having been built after the *Trojan* war, by *Antenor*, kinsman to king *Priam*, and *Virgil* speaks of him thus, *Æneid* I.

*Antenor potuit, mediis claffus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare finus, atq; intima tutus,
Regna Liburnorum, & fontem superare Timari:
Unde per ora novem, vasto cum murmure montis,
In mare proruptum, & Pelago premis arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi, sedesq; locavit,
Tencrorum, & genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troia: nunc placida composus pace quiescit.*

This translated by Mr. Dryden.

Antenor from the midst of *Grecian* hosts,
Could pass secure, and pierce th' *Illyrian*
coasts;
Where rolling down the steep, *Timæus*
raves,
And through nine channels disembogues
his waves.
At length he founded *Padua's* happy seat,
And gave his *Trojans* a secure retreat.
There fix'd their arms, and there renew'd
their name,
And there in quiet rules, and crown'd
with fame.

This was imitated by *Petrarch*, *Lib.* 4. *Ep.* 11. when he said,

*Jam Patavum Antenor; flammæ emensus,
& undas
Ediderat* —

That is, *Antenor* having escap'd the flames and waves, had new built *Padua*.

And *Livy* himself, the greatest ornament of *Padua*, affirms the same. For this reason the following verses of *Lupato* were cut upon *Antenor's* tomb, which is here thew'n, without the church of *St. Laurence*.

*Inclutus Antenor, patriam vex nisa quietem,
Transiit huc Henetum, Dardaniamque
fugas.
Extulit Euganeos, Patavinam condidit urbem,
Quem tenet hec humili marmore cæsa domus.*

That is, *The renowned Antenor, labouring for the peace of his country, brought to this place the remains of the flying Trojans, and Heneti. He expell'd the Euganeans, founded*
VOL. VI.

the city *Padua*, and is contain'd in this small marble tomb.

From the aforesaid words of *Virgil*, *placida composus pace quiescit, he rests in peace*, some good simple people would infer, that the bones of that great man are certainly in this place; but this methinks no man of sense will imagine. Besides, the city being remov'd from its ancient situation since the days of *Attila*, and the very manner of the building, which now shews nothing of great antiquity, are evident demonstrations that the tomb, the inscription, or the contrivers themselves are not of above six hundred years standing.

No man makes any question, but that *Livy's* bones were found in the year of our Lord 1413, near the church of *St. Juliana*, with the following inscription.

V. E.
T. LIVIVS
LIVIAE T. E.
QUARTAE L.
ITALYS
CONCORDIALIS
PATAVI
SIBI ET SVIS
OMNIBVS.

I think it was afterwards well done of the *Paduans*, to erect a halt statue of brass in the square of their courts of justice, to the honour of their countryman, who might well deserve one of gold. Yet, to deal plainly with you, according to my usual incredulity, I do not think the aforesaid inscription is a positive argument, that those were the historian's bones; but rather his daughter's, or of *Quarta Liberta*, to whom the inscription is directed; and who knows, whether our wife king of *Aragon*, *Alphonso*, had not an arm us'd to the distaff and spindle from the *Paduans*, instead of one so famous for handling the pen? And what assurance have we, that the said T. LIVIVS was the historian, and not rather some other of the *Livian* family, which was certainly of *Padua*? What great reason then is there to believe, that the said inscription belongs to that renowned historian, and not rather the other, which is also at *Padua*?

T. LIVIVS. C. F. SIBI
ET SVIS
T. LIVIO. T. F. PRISCO. ET
T. LIVIO T. F. LONGO. ET
CASSIAE. SEX. F. PRIMAE
VXORI.

But supposing it to be that which they say, yet the words SIBI, ET SVIS, on it, do not prove his bones that erected it, to lie in it; there being more likelihood that

Genet. he dy'd, and was honourably interr'd at Rome. However, if it should be urg'd, that his bones were carry'd back to his own country, in that case he would not have wanted some relation, or friend, to put a more honourable inscription on his tomb. There is still another more substantial reason to doubt, and is, that in the fourth year of *Cæsar*, when *Livy* is said to have dy'd, the ancient custom of burying bodies entire was not yet restor'd; but they were all burnt, unless it were some person so miserably poor, as not to leave enough to buy wood. What supidity then is it to believe, that *Livy's* bones should be found so whole and found, as to make a present to king *Alphonso* of his time? I am not ignorant that the bodies were never thoroughly burnt, and therefore, when the fire was spent, the bones were gather'd, the ashes put into the urn, and the fragments of the bones laid up in another place; both which our *Pontanus* judiciously mentions in these verses,

*Quæ queque in patriam missæ transtulite parentis,
Abiit cineres ista paterna mos.*

That is, Send my bones into my country to my dejected mother; but let my ashes be laid up in my father's urn.

And if nothing else will do, we have the laws of the twelve tables, in *Cicero*, which enjoins *HOIUS MORTUO NE OSSA LEGITO, QVO POST VENTUS FACIAT*. You shall not gather the bones of a dead man, to make a burial of the winds. Yet all this does not prove, that an urn can remain so entire after burning, as to know whether it was the right or left. Hence we must conclude, that some other male use of that stone, howsoever it was found some ages after, to make the sepulchre of any other person the more lasting. But how could this be, say you? Here is a king impos'd upon, and so many able men of his university never thought of these reasons you allege. Sir, we easily believe what we desire; and therefore how could plain truth make its way into the heads of *Alphonsus's* learned men, before fill'd with vanity and flattery? We live in an age, when, God be prais'd, all the mistakes and overights of the antients are discovering by degrees; and it will be too much for us, at once, to retrieve all the errors they have been guilty of.

To return to the city, it was formerly enclosed by three walls, and at present by two; the outward six miles about, the inward three; but the number of inhabitants is not suitable to its extent; and did not the wife republick it is subject to, support the university, erected there by *Charlemaign*, it would have been quite unpeopled by this

time, and fallen from all its former glory. The schools are built uniform and magnificent, and, what is much more considerable, furnish'd with very able professors.

As for the territory, it extends many miles, every where abounding in all that is requisite for the support of human life; besides, excellent mineral waters, in the neighbourhood of *Abano*. The Inhabitants, tho' not numerous, are very well educated from their very infancy; the common sort, for the most part, being employ'd in cloathing; and the gentry may deservedly value themselves on all noble virtues. Concerning the buildings, both publick and private, there are, in the first place, no contemptible fortifications about it; then the city is all handsomely pay'd with pebbles, and adorn'd with thirty-eight bridges, over the river *Brenta*, and five most beautiful and spacious squares. In short, there are every where stately palaces, and extraordinary magnificent churches, especially that of the religious of *Cassino*, that of *St. Antony*, and the cathedral, founded by *Henry* the emperor, whose palace is still to be seen, having been formerly leaded at the top. There are many monasteries of both sexes, as also hospitals. Here is, as well as at *Naples*, a *monte de pietà* (that is, a charitable lumber) where the poor have money lent them upon pawns, without interest, to such a certain sum. The bishop's revenue is about eleven thousand crowns, if I am rightly inform'd. I could not see, or learn much in the few hours stay I made; but I think I have read before, that *Valerius Flaccus*, who writ the *Argonautica*, *Julius Paulus* the civilian, so highly favour'd by *Alexander Severus*, and many other men of less note, were born here. If we would talk of the state of the city, *Padua* has had the same fate with several other cities of *Italy*; for it was reduc'd to ashes by *Attila*, restor'd by *Narfes*, and again burnt down by the *Longobards*. Being rebuilt and enlarged by *Charlemaign*, through the generosity of the emperor *Otho*, it was govern'd as a commonwealth, till the days of *Frederick* the 2d; after which time it was reduc'd into a deplorable condition, by the bloody tyranny of *Ezzelino da Romano*, and rent by the factions of the *Scaligeri*, or *Della Scala*, of *Visconti* and *Carrarese*, till it fell into the power of the *Venetians*, who having once recover'd it from the emperor *Maximilian*, made it almost impregnable, with the fortifications still to be seen.

Notwithstanding all the enquiry I could make, no living creature could give me any account of the famous inscription set up by *Maximus Obilius*, which I remember I had read in the commentaries of *Pietro Lesibio*, on *Petronius's* satire. They tell us, that in the year 1500, an urn was found under ground,

Apologio di
Camillo
Borelli
floruit in
1588. fu
Vicenza.

former glory.
and magnifi-
considerable,
ors.

tends many
in all that is
an life; be-
in the neigh-
bitantes, tho'
located from
on fort, for
in cloathing;

value them-
concerning the
private, there
capable for-
ty is all hand-
adorn'd with
river *Brenta*,
toas squares,
here flatciy
magnificent
the religious of
nd the cattie-
peror, whole
been forme-
ere many mo-
lso hospitals.

, a *monte de*
umber) where
upon pawns,
ain sum. The
ven thousand
'nd. I could
ew hours stay
d before, that
Argonautica,
ghly favour'd
ny other men

If we would
Padua has had
cities of *Italy*;
y *Atilla*, re-
urnt down by
and enlarged
generosity of
nd'd as a com-
Frederick the
educ'd into a
bloody tyrant

nd rent by the
ella Scala, of
fell into the
having once
Maximilian,
with the fore-
quiry I could
give me any
tion set up by
member I had
Siero Lofchis,
ellus, that in
found under
ground,

ground, with some verses carv'd on it, which,
if I mistake not, were as follow.

*Platonii sacrum munus ne attingite, fures;
Ignotum est vobis hae quod in urna latet.
Namque elementa gravi clausit digesta labore
Vasq; sub hoc modico MAXIMUS OLIBIUS.
Alsit secundo custos sibi copia cornu,
Ne praetium tanti depercat laticis.*

With'in it is another smaller urn, with these
words on it.

*Abite hinc, pessimi fures.
Vos quid vultis, cum vestris oculis emissistis?
Abite hinc, nostro cum Mercurio petajato, ca-
duceateque:
MAXIMUS hoc maximo Platonii sacrum facit.*

The *English* of the first verses in prose is
thus, Touch not, O ye thieves, this offering,
which is dedicated to *Pluto*; you are unac-
quainted with what lies in this urn. For *Maxi-
mus Ollbius*, with much labour, shut up the
digested elements in this small vessel. May it
find a faithful guardian, to whom it will prove
the born of plenty, lest the cost of so precious a
liquor be lost.

The inner inscription, above mention'd,
imports, Be gone hence, ye wicked thieves.
What is it you look for with your gogling eyes?
Be gone, with *Merc'ry*, that swears a hal and
vennd; for *Maximus* has dedicated this to
mighty *Pluto*.

This dedication to *Pluto*, the god of riches,
confirm the chymists in the conceit of their
philosopher's stone, to such a degree, that
several of them fell to spending all they had,
to find out a thing that never was, or ever
will be in the world; it being impossible,
for all the art of man; to gather that pure
substance, which being diffused in the air,
fertilizes the earth, and preserves all living
creatures by breathing. As I told you, no
man could give me any tidings of this urn, and
therefore continuing in my former opinion,
I leave it among the Impostures of the first
rank, like the *Tuscan antiquities of Curtio*
Inghirami, concerning *Pilate's* judgment,
said to have been found in *Abruzzo*, and
such like fables.

That I may not waste my time and paper
upon idle tales, I will continue my jour-
nal. I left *Padua* after dinner, and riding
hard came at night to *Vicenza*, that is, I rode
eighteen miles. This city was handsomely
built, at the foot of the mountains of *Pa-
dua*, call'd *Enganzi*, perhaps by the people
of that name. The outward compass of
its wall is full four miles, almost in the shape
of a scorpion, with eight gates in it, and
two navigable rivers running by, being the
Brenta and the *Bacchilione*, producing excel-
lent eels. The buildings are beautiful

enough, especially the monastery of *St. Gemelli*
Cosmo, at present belonging to the *Dominic-
ans*, and formerly possess'd by the *Arians*.

The theatre of the *Olympick* academy is also
very noble and magnificent, being capable
of containing three thousand persons; as is
the bishop's palace, and others. All its
territory extending seventy miles in length,
and twenty-five in breadth, is wonderful
fertile and pleasant, being water'd by four-
teen rivers, some great, some small, besides
the mineral waters for bathing; but above
all, there is a vast number of white mulberry
trees. I tell you the truth, after mature deli-
beration, that all places, where there are such
mineral waters, have generally an extraor-
dinary fertility, provided they be in a mo-
derate quantity, and of an indifferent heat.

This perhaps may proceed from the won-
derful fertilizing quality of nitre, which I
sometimes use to call the true universal spirit;
for we find by experience, that when once
taken from the earth it remains for many
years as barren as sand, till it has recover'd
some from the air and rain. And this is the
reason why dung is used to fatten land, and
the herbs growing on such ground are better
tasted, and pleasanter than in other places.
Now, as I was saying, abundance of nitre
is convey'd in some sorts of mineral waters,
so that the adjacent fields have more plenty
of it than others, and consequently they
produce better grass, and fruit; as you may
have found by experience, in those about us
at *Pozzuolo*, the island of *Ischia*, and mount
Somma. This last has none of those mineral
waters we speak of; but its soil cannot be
deny'd to be very full of several salts, which
rise up, being refin'd or subtilized by the sub-
terranean fire, or else fall on it from time to
time, with those showers of bituminous and
nitrous ashes, that gush out at the top.
Now those places which have too much sul-
phur and alum on the superficies, generally
produce a deep, harsh, and unpleasant wine,
which is long before it tines; and such is
that of *Ischia*, and that which grows about
Pozzuoli worse; and so far as I know
you drink no fort at all, you may take my
word; for it is as I tell you.

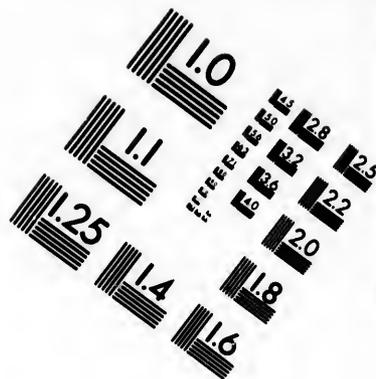
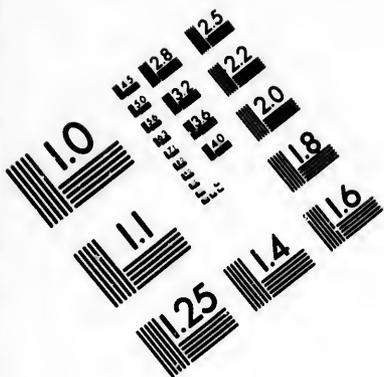
To return to *Vicenza*; it was subject
to the *Roman* empire till the days of *Atilla*;
and having suffer'd much from him, sub-
mitted to all the barbarians that destroy'd
Italy. They being expell'd by *Charlemagu*,
it continued free under the protection of
the empire, till the days of *Fredrick II.*
who cruelly plunder'd and burnt it. Then
it had princes of several races, as those of
Carrarese, of *Scala*, and *Vicenti*. Lastly, in
1404. it submitted to the *Venetians*; and
being taken from them by the emperor
Maximilian, was not long after recover'd
from him.

The

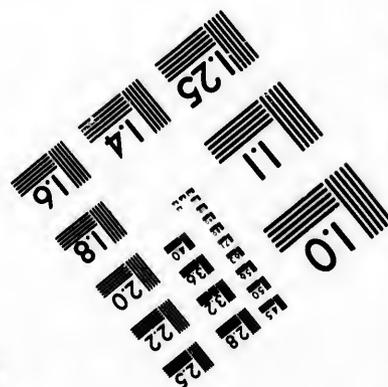
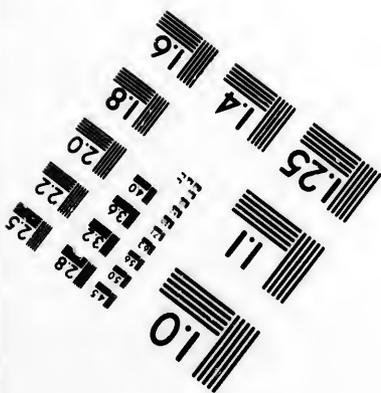
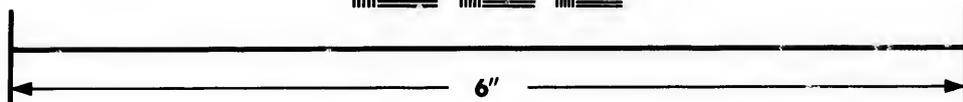
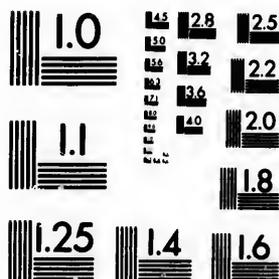
Apologia di
Camillo
Borelli,
fronpar. it.
Nap. 1588

Vicentia.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

1.5
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

GEMELLI. The citizens are handy and ingenious, living very polite and modestly. They are govern'd by a council of seventy men of try'd wisdom. Publick affairs are manag'd by ten patricians, or senators; and all judicial matters, whether civil or criminal, are soon decided by twelve consuls; not to mention other inferior judges, who take cognizance of things of less weight.

I came these thirty miles this morning in a calash, for sixteen livres, and design to stay in Verona till to-morrow. In my next, which I hope to write from Milan, you shall have a faithful account of all I shall see here to day, or be inform'd by a very learned priest, well vers'd in the affairs of his country, with whom I have made myself acquainted. Your humble servant, &c.

LETTER VIII.

Of Verona, Pefchiera, Brescia, and Bergamo, on the road to Milan.

Milan, March 4. 1686.

I Must declare, that, to me, Milan is the finest and most agreeable city in the world, since I had the fortune in it to receive your letters, and, by them, to be inform'd of your health, &c.

Verona.

As soon as I came to Verona, and had left my baggage at the inn, I went away to *Casfel Vecchio*, the old castle or citadel, to see the ancient amphitheater, to this day call'd *P. Arena*, as it was formerly; because the ground was strew'd with sand, for the conveniency of the gladiators. This structure is still to be seen; and none can imagine how it comes to be still standing, after so many barbarous nations have ruin'd Italy. The compass of it is about a thousand spans, and perhaps more; for on the outside there are seventy-two arches of such a competent bigness, as to sustain three other rows of arches, and windows in the nature of the *Coliseum* at Rome; so that in one part of it, which is still intire, the four orders of architecture are still to be seen, viz. the *Doric*, the *Ionick*, the *Corinthian*, and the *Composite*. Within there are no less than forty-three degrees of seats quite round it; by which you may guess what a number of people it will contain. At present the gentry make use of it to tilt, run at the ring, and to perform such other generous exercises.

Amphitheater.

M. Cardo's cabinet of rarities.

Next I went to visit count *Francis Mascardo's Museum*, or cabinet, adorn'd with most excellent pieces of antiquity and rarities. About a marble oval vessel are these Greek words, ΑΝΤΑΗΚΑΤΕ ΤΟ ΤΑΩΡ ΜΕΤΑ ΕΥΦΡΟΤΥΝΗ, ΟΤΙ ΦΩΝΗ ΚΥΡΙΟΥ ΕΠΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΑΩΤΩΝ; that is, *Reach the water with joy, for the voice of the Lord is on the water*. I thought at first it had been a font, but considering the narrowness of the mouth, soon alter'd my opinion; and the more, for that formerly both infants and persons of age were baptiz'd after another manner than they are at present. Besides, I took notice of two *β's*, in a small inscription, instead of an *ε*, as *Valijrius*, for *Valerius*.

This different way of writing or spelling is frequently found on marble stones, which were carv'd where the pure Roman language was not vulgarly spoken.

The city was anciently call'd *Brennona*, because built by *Brennus* the general of the *Gauls*; and tho' others assign its foundation to the *Tuscan*s. The situation, the climate, the delightful adjacent country, and the river *Adige*, all contribute to render it beautiful, and abounding in all provisions; nor does it want fish from the said *Adige*, from other rivers, as also from the neighbouring lake of *Garla*, by the ancients call'd *Benacus*. The city walls are strong; the buildings sumptuous and beautiful, by reason of the marble found in its territory; the streets wide, strait, and well pav'd; the four bridges of the river, magnificent; nor is there any thing in it but what is fine and curious. Besides the old castle before-mentioned, there are two other forts on a high ground, call'd *St. Peter* and *St. Felix*, built by *M. Cane della Scala* Lord of Verona. I had not time to see the churches, but was told there are many, and very stately, particularly the cathedral and that of *St. Albanasius*.

Situation, buildings, &c.

Brescia.

As to other particulars, the inhabitants are about forty thousand, all of them ready witted, and well behav'd. It formerly underwent the same fate with *Padua*, *Vicenza*, and other neighbouring cities, till subject to the *Venetians*, who now send a *Podesta*, or governor, thither. I must here tell you a very strange particular, which is, that when the said *Podesta* enters upon his charge, it looks more like the coming of a bishop than a governor; for all the bells ring, and he goes directly to visit the church of *St. Zeno*, and the cathedral. Then coming into the square, or market place, and being seated in the chair of the assembly, he makes a short speech to the people, and receives the ensigns of his command. Upon matters of moment, he has power to assemble the general council of seventy-

Inhabitants.

Reception of the governor.

two

two
nality
of the
succes
can,
affairs
all of

Th
for tw
diater
came

Populera.

tween

ment
kept b
It is
quarte

it. I
call'd

where
could

God,
wretch

not fal
the Cy

thereto
the ca

of goo
times
long, a

and for

All
is, that

two riv
the well

by anot
stands o

hundred
extent,

the help
the wat

all the
duces p

suppor

The
five m

houses
rich en

remark
the bif

cathed
here a

it is n
about
of are

Th
but in

is be
partia

ally in
lies an
of it

Venet
shool
V

two citizens, or deputies of the commonalty; in other cases he makes use of twelve of the same body, who serve by months successively. He has also under him a vicar, who is a doctor, a judge for criminal affairs, two for the civil, and a chancellor, all of them at the publick charge.

The next day I hir'd a calash to *Brescia*, for twenty *Italian* livres, and set out immediately. Having rode fourteen miles, I came to *Peschiera*, a fortress standing between two rivers flowing from the above-mentioned lake of *Garda*, and generally kept by a garison of a thousand *Venetians*. It is about two miles in compass, and a quarter over, if I mistook not when I cross'd it. Thirty miles from thence to the inn call'd *Ostiera delle Bertole*, is thirty miles, where I was as conveniently lodg'd as I could with the worst of my enemies. Good God, what a villainous host, and what a wretched inn! I thought that night I had not fallen into the hands of *Circè*, but of the *Cyclops*, and of the robber *Sciron*, and therefore I got up before break of day into the calash. There being but seven miles of good way to *Brescia*, I got thither betimes in the morning, where I stay'd so long, as to buy a case of pistols to ride with, and some other small things.

All I can tell you concerning this city, is, that it is seated in a plain between the two rivers, *Mela* and *Naviione*; the first on the west, the other on the east, and water'd by another rivulet call'd *Il Garzo*. The castle stands on a hill, and has a garison of four hundred men. The territory is of a great extent, but would not be fruitful without the help of the two aforesaid rivers, whence the water is deriv'd in trenches throughout all the fields, and, by that means, it produces plenty of all things necessary for the support of human life, and for delight.

The compass of the city is said to be five miles, well fortify'd. The citizens houses make no great show, tho' they are rich enough, and alect greatness. The most remarkable structures, in my opinion, are the bishop's and *Podesta's* palaces, and the cathedral. The gentry are not so numerous here as at *Verona*, but on the other hand, it is more populous, the inhabitants being about fifty thousand, the greater part whereof are gun-smiths, or work in steel.

The government is not in the citizens, but in two prefects, and therefore justice is better admistr'd, because there is no partiality; which is very requisite, especially in such cities where there are many bullies and turbulent fellows. The sovereignty of it was by themselves conferr'd on the *Venetians*, in the year 1426. when they shook off the heavy yoke of *Philip Maria*

Visconti duke of *Milan*; but in 1502. it was taken from them by *Lewis XII.* king of *France*; then transferr'd to the emperor *Maximilian*, to *Charles V.* and to king *Francis I.* till at last, with much difficulty, they recover'd it in 1512. Our historians have inform'd you, that since then it has suffer'd other calamities, and still continues subject to that commonwealth. If we look back to ancienter times, it first felt the fury of the *Golbs*, for it could not expect to fare better than the rest, and after them, of the *Huns*; and then rebuilt by the emperor *Marcian*. When the *Lombards* invaded *Italy*, it continu'd under their dominion from *Alboinus*, to king *Desiderius*, who was overthrown by *Charlemaign*. After his death it had several sovereigns, and, in the days of *Otho*, was reckon'd among the free cities, till *Henry VI.* who depriv'd it of liberty and walls. Next it labour'd under the factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellins*, names fatal to *Italy*. *M. Mastino della Scala* found means to possess himself of it; but his sovereignty lasted not long, being gain'd by fraud; for *Azzo Visconti* expell'd him by force, and then his posterity held it till *Philip Maria* aforesaid.

Having concluded my small affairs, I mounted on horseback for *Bergamo*. At the mid-way I saw *Palazzuolo*, a place not inconsiderable; and, after thirty miles riding, arriv'd at that city before night; finding the proverb true, that a good road is never long. I say it is good to the bottom of the hill on which *Bergamo* stands, whence I ascended with much trouble for a mile, which, for the reason aforesaid, is as bad as three.

This city, in shape, is longish, and for good reasons encompass'd with a strong wall, as being on the frontiers; yet, including all the suburbs, it is but three miles in compass. The number of the inhabitants is not above twenty-seven thousand; and this perhaps because the people of *Bergamo* love wandring, and soon growing rich by their ingenuity, they settle in those places where they have found fortune favourable. The women are beautiful and witty, but it is not pleasant to hear them talk, their language is so barbarous. That maid, who made choice of death, boldly stabbing herself with a knife rather than to be debauch'd by the emperor *Frederick*, will be an everlasting monument of their bravery. I know not whether the ladies of *Bergamo* would at this time cut their throats to acquire such renown; or whether that maid did it only to preserve her chastity. It often happens, that a woman, who is not unkind to another, will prove coy to a prince, for fear of being a whore upon record, as was

Peschiera.

Brescia.

Structures and inhabitants.

Government and regulations.

GEMELLI

Palazzuolo

Bergamo

ing in
ign to
y next,
, you
I shall
a very
airs of
e my-
, &c.

86.
ling is
which
gauge

ona,
of the
ion to
mate, *Situation,*
d the *buildings,*
beau-
&c.

; nor
from
uring
Bena-
build-
on of
treets
four
or is
and
men-
high
built
ona.
but
ely,
St.

ants inhabi-
ady *tants.*

un-
za,
ject
lla,
ou
hat
his
2

Reception of the governor.

ch
en
e,
n-
e,
d.
er
o

was said by a certain lady. The castle is gar- rison'd by five hundred foot, as I was told; for I had not time to see it.

There are good buildings, both publick and private. Among the most considerable is the church of our lady, where is a curious tomb of *Baribolomeo Cuglione*, the cathedral and the *Dominicans*, famous for its pulpit of most curious wood. In the monastery is a noble library, founded by *Alexander Martinenghi*. This city has been subject to as many vicissitudes as the others before-mentioned, and therefore it is needless to trouble you any more with the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Longobards*, *Charlemain*, *Otho*, *Henry*, the *Scala's*, *Visconti*, *Maximilian*, and I know not who.

Yesterday, having hir'd two horses to *Canonica*, for six *Italian* livres, I bid adieu to *Bergamo*. The guards slopt me at going out, because, being a stranger, I had not taken the usual pass; which great oversight was rectify'd by paying twenty-four *Soldi*. Having rode twelve miles, I came about eleven to *Canonica*, a small journey, and stay'd there till night. About the dusk of the evening I took boat, which brought me eighteen miles to this city, paying ten *Soldi*, or pence, for my passage, and thus enter'd *Milan* this morning at six of the clock. I design to stay here six days, but shall not fail to write to you before I depart. In the mean while I hope you will not fail to love me as hitherto, and am, &c.

L E T T E R IX.

A short account of Milan.

Milan, March 6th, 1686.

I Wrote to you the day before yesterday, that I should stay here six days, because I really thought I might see mighty matters: but since things fall out otherwise; and I have an earnest desire to be in *Hungary*, before the campaign is over, I am positively resolv'd to be gone to-morrow to *Turin*: it is therefore requisite, in pursuance of my duty and promise, be it well or ill done, to give you an account of what I could see in *Milan* during so short a stay.

Milan.
The palace.

The governor's palace is very large, but not so magnificent and lofty as that of *Naples*. On the ground floor, even with the court, are the apartments of two ordinary magistrates; and on the left, above those, of the twelve, with their president; and there also is the court, or hall for trials. On the right are the governor's lodgings, indifferently adorn'd; nor is there any thing else remarkable.

The castle.

The castle is well contriv'd according to the manner of fortification in use an hundred years ago. There are in it about an hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, and the water is let into the ditch upon occasion.

The cathedral.

As for the *Domo*, or cathedral, I own it is as magnificent, and better adorn'd than fame reports; yet it does not please me; because neither the *Gothick* architecture nor ornaments suit with my humour. Those very sharp little pyramids and foliages, without any symmetry; those figures hanging in the air; those arches of so extravagant a height; those many ranks of cornices upon cornices; those little columns of no particular order, as slender as poles; those windows so long and intricate; those figures so lame, with their arms clinging

to the body; are things I can have no relish for. I cannot imagine, that those barbarians were ignorant of the beauty and perfection of ancient structures; but am rather inclin'd to believe, they polizickly contriv'd to introduce their own customs, and blot out the very memory of the *Roman* civility and politeness. However it is, the church has five isles, with fifty-two large pillars that support the roof and arches. The high altar is adorn'd with curious marble, as is the chapel of the physicians; but the two pulpits are adorn'd with most exquisite brass-work. Not far from that, on the left side, I saw a wonderful statue of *St. Baribolomeo* slay'd, in which the ingenious workman has curiously carv'd all the muscles, and the smallest veins that can be seen in the body of man. This alone would not make it an extraordinary statue, for, as *Horace* says, *Epist. ad Pisonem*,

Æmilium circa ludum sabei imus & *ungues*
Exprimet, & molles imitabitur are capillos.

That is, *The statuary will represent the nails and fine hair in brass* (meaning the minutest parts of the body) *in the statues about Æmilius's theatre*: but it is also commendable for good draught, good imitation and proportion, a likely representation of motion, and all that is requisite to render such a piece perfect. After viewing that great number of statues there is about the top of the arch of the church, I took a view of all the city, and judg'd it half as big as *Naples*, notwithstanding some writers reckon it eight miles about, not including the suburbs, which look like so many little cities. I have nothing

orkes to
aid adieu
at going
had not
it over-
nty-four
I came
the dusk
brought
ying ten
and thus
e of the
ays, but
re I de-
you will
n, &c.

1686.

no relish
at barba-
and per-
n rather
contriv'd
and blot
a civility
e church
e pillars
The high
ale, as is
the two
te brasi-
left side,
holomeo
man has
and the
e body
make it
nce lays,

ungues
capillos.

ails and
It parts
is's the-
r good
ion, a
all that
perfect.
Itatus
of the
e, and
twi-
miles
which
e no-
thing

thing to say of any other buildings, for they do not deserve it. The profest'd house, I was about to say monastery, of the *Jesuits*, is something tolerable, and the church of *St. Antony*, belonging to the *Theatins*, is better.

This morning I have diverted myself in the *Ambrosian* library, founded by *Frederick Borromeo*, nephew to *St. Charles*; for I had not been so many books in many days. The most valuable among them are the manuscripts, especially those of the holy fathers; those who have charge of it taking little care to enrich it with those good books, which are daily printed, and all new editions of the best authors. I turn'd over a bible, to see that text in the first epistle of *St. John*, *Tres sunt qui testimonium dant in celo, &c.* For there are those that bear record in heaven &c. so much talk'd of by the critics; and there was no such thing in it. I find this defect is in all the copies, that are in places formerly infested with *Jovin's* heresy. But in two other copies I have seen there, in the library of the *Dominicans*, tho' they seem not of above four hundred years standing, I very well remember the said words are to be read.

From the *Ambrosian* library I went to the *Miscanof* *Miscanof*, or closet of rarities of *Signor Canonico Settala*. The curiosities in it were collected by *Lewis Settala*, a famous physician of the last century, and author of the commentaries on *Aristotle's* problems. Among the most remarkable things there, they shew'd me some concave steel plates, which set fire to wood at fifteen yards distance, and melt metals at two. I did not think fit to argue the matter in that place; but, on the other hand, am very well satisfi'd, in the first place, that such plates set fire in the precise place, where their reflected rays meet; that is, at a less distance than the fourth part of their diameter, as the catoptricks demonstrate; besides that, where they light fire, there they have power to melt; but that beyond that point the lucid rays are separated from one another; how then is it possible, that the same plate should melt metal at one distance, and kindle fire at another. Moreover, supposing that the concave plate be a segment of thirty degrees, and the fire take within the fourth part of the diameter, it plainly appears, that allowing it to set fire at fifteen yards distance, the plate must be at least thirteen yards diameter, or little above; and this must be expos'd to the rays of the sun, which, by reason of their great distance, are suppos'd to fall parallel on it; otherwise, if the light be near, and fall on the plate obliquely, the fire will take not only in the fourth part of the diameter of that sphere, whereof the aforesaid plate is a part, but in the sixth or eighth, more or

less, in proportion to the angle receiving it. Now *Settala's* plates are small, that is portions of a small sphere; then do you judge, how I could give credit to that wonderful fire they told me of. Hence also you may infer, by what art was it possible for *Archimedes* to make such vast steel plates at *Syracusa*, as to burn the *Roman* ships under *Marcellus*, since some authors affirm, that those ships were three furlongs distant, which is three hundred and seventy-five geometrical paces; others say three *Italian* miles, and others a bow's shot. *F. Kirker*, who had taken an oath to give out all his dreams for certain truths, tells us he was at *Syracusa*, and that after serious and mature deliberation, he found the *Roman* ships were one hundred and fifty paces from the walls of the besieged city; as if that had happen'd but the other day, and people remembered the place where the ships lay, and thence he concludes, that *Archimedes* might very well burn them. There is no question but that the ships must ride where they could not be reach'd by the arrows, or stones, thrown by the engines call'd *Catapulta*, *Scorpionis*, *Baliste*, and the like; since the chief care of a good commander is, wisely to provide for the safety of his men. Now it is evident, that the arrows would do execution at as great, if not greater, distance than our muskets at present, and therefore *Marcellus* must needs be at least one hundred and fifty geometrical paces from the walls of *Syracusa*, which shews that the diameter of *Archimedes's* plates must be about one hundred and thirty paces to set fire at that distance. Who knows but he might send to the other angle of *Sicily*, where mount *Aetna* stands, to have them made by *Vulcan*, and all his *Cyclops*? According to these principles it is plain, that *Kirker* is as good a logician in deducing such a consequence, as he shews himself elsewhere a philosopher, and a philologist; and yet I dare not affirm that historian's sillity; the authority of our most learned *Galileo Galilei*, who I think does not look upon the fact as impossible, being of great force with me. Perhaps he supposes this might be done by means of some parabolical plate.

Signior Settala has also a half statue of a man, who, by the help of some wheels, seems to move of itself; a monstrous child with two heads, four arms, and four legs, born alive, of a *Milanese* woman, and several things petrify'd in a river; perhaps it may be our

— *Clavus non equus Aetris.* Virg.

Besides abundance of precious stones and rarities of the *East* and *West Indies*; as a sort of garments worn by the *Chinese* priests, made of the feathers of parrots, and other such

GIUSTI.

GEMELLI such colour'd birds; *Chinese* books; unicorn's horns; whales pizzles; and, in short, several stones of wonderful natures; and among them one found in *Corfica*, which they say is spun and wove like flax or hemp, and cleans'd by the fire instead of being burnt; and this, if I mistake not, is call'd *Amianto*. I have not seen the experiment made, and am of opinion, there is no danger of being damn'd for not believing it.

Call'd in Ascutus Lapis.

What remains is, that this city is thought to have been built by the *Gauls*, call'd *Senones*, who gave this country the name of

Cisalpine Gaul. At present it contains about one hundred and thirty thousand inhabitants, well behav'd; and they have above sixty *per cent.* of the *Swiss* spirit and wit. No place can be more plentiful; for I have spent but seven *Italian* livres in two days, for my own and servant's diet and lodging, and yet I eat the very best the country affords.

Inhabitants of Milan.

The man that is to carry me to-morrow to *Novara*, is just come in to agree for the hire of horses: I cannot detain him from his business, nor will he stay; and therefore I forbear troubling you any longer with my insipidness, &c.

LETTER X.

Of Novara, Vercelli, and Turin, and duke of Savoy's dominions, with some learned reflections.

Turin, March the 13th, 1686.

YOUR letters were always most acceptable to me; but they have at this time particularly given me much greater satisfaction, than I shall expect to meet with a long time in this world. Perhaps the distance may occasion this pleasure; or else it is because removing by degrees towards the *Alps*, and finding moist men to partake of their savageness: I find in your words a sort of *je ne sçay quoy*, of that genteel behaviour, and that learned way of discoursing, nature has peculiarly bestow'd on the better sort of our country-men. I could find in my heart to panegyricize on the beautiful city of *Naples*; but no man would take my word, for I should be look'd upon as too partial. However, I find one thing very commendable in these parts; which is, that the subject of common discourse is not upon the lives and actions of others, as with us; where you hear nothing from morning till night, especially among those that would be thought learned, but I cannot imagine what heads such a one and such a one have! What has such another learn'd by so many years study, but a few scraps of several sorts? What does he mean by his pedantry? What have we to do with those medals and inscriptions he talks of? He pretends to understand what is beneficial to the publick, and to the pocket. This is the discourse of those gulls you well know. Another gang has a different note; for if the talk be of philosophy, they presently fall a railing at the *Peripateticks*, without any distinction; of the *Gassendists*, because they follow the senses; of the *Cartesians*, because they blindly follow their master; and then they scoff at, undervalue, and conclude all those to be dull persons, who do not assent to all they say; but if the solid discussing of any truth be seriously undertaken, one has a pain in his stomach, ano-

Men pretending to Learning by finding faults in others.

ther in his head; one has not read for some time, and forgets, another must visit a friend; and every one takes his leave a several way. Every book is talk'd of, and censur'd in the gross; but you will seldom find them descend to particulars, that prove the reading of it. The same happens as to divines; the one, they say, does not understand ecclesiastical history; another argues upon nothing; such a one takes too much liberty, and such a one is too precise. In the *Belles Lettres*, or more gentleman-like studies, one thinks himself to be well learned, and will preside, because he has got many sag-ends of *Boccace*, *Dante*, *Petrarch*, and some other of the sages; and will twear by the soul of *Erasmus*, that if he knew what subject to write on, he would not be out-done by the best of them. Another, should *Plato*, *Chrystippus*, *Socrates*, and who you please besides, come to like again, would tell you they did nothing to the purpose, unless they writ to their mind; and should *Homer* rise again to compose an heroic poem in our tongue, in other terms than those of *Dante*, or *el Casa*, he would not be worth a doit. They will tell you it is needless labour to regard any other noble language, because all good authors are translated into our own. Others endeavour to shine, and be thought wits by running down the best of the antients. One finds the *Patacinity* in *Livy*; another the *Asiatickness* in *Cicero*; another blemishes in *Horace's* Odes; another means in *Ovid*; another insolence in *Lucan*; and another is cloy'd with reading of *Claudian* and *Statius*: so I was told of one, that maintain'd he had found three improprieties in language, in the first verse of *Homer*. Do you now apply the golden rule, which we call of three, and say, if the antient masters are thus branded, tho' death has remov'd them beyond envy, what must

will
her
vill
then
and
much
fluder
that
om,
I
high
could
never
years,
more
great
wretch
will le
the ma

*At mil
Poj.*

That
living,
receiv

And
Bef
journe
be plea
I am t
Sellen;
pyrates
yet ne
was giv
us, tha
not of t
reading
time pr
have be
Ptes I
CLAS.

Latin.

concern
contul
as I sh
add to
Jufinia
Latin b
potentia
Tullij
inim, p
commiffa
illam re
die re
T A P E S
hanc ut
Hellepon
man qu
porting
inform'd
I Hellep
abtain'd
the cities,
dance of
Vol.

real we expect? Nor does their rage stop here, for our learned commonwealth is divided in itself into parties; and being a man to one, is ancient cause to be scorn'd and contemn'd by another, even tho' a man should do wonders; and on the other hand, a student in logic, for conversing one year with that party, and learning some terms in fashion, is cry'd up as one that has attain'd the highest pitch of honour and glory. My comfort is, that they being men who will never write a sheet of paper in a thousand years, perhaps my poor capacity will be more renowned in future ages, than all their great wisdom, and consequently that poor wretch, who makes a jest of my scribbling, will leave no other memory behind him, but the mention made of him in this letter.

*At mihi, quod vivo detorserit iocunda turba,
 Post vitam duplixi sanare reddet bonas.
 Propert. eleg. 1. lib. 3.*

That is, *How much sooner I am lessen'd, whilst living, by the envious crowd, I shall after death receive double honour.*

And this may suffice at present.

Before I come to the particulars of my journey, and to say what I am about to say, be pleas'd to add this to the other conjectures, I sent you some days since against *John Selden*; which is, that tho' *Florus* says, the pirates of *Cilicia* were overthrow'n by *Pompey*; yet he does not say, the sovereign command was given him. But other historians inform us, that he had the command of the navy, not of the sea, with proconsular power extending fifty miles up the land, in all maritime provinces; whence some medals of his have been seen, with this inscription, *MAGNVS PIVS IMP. ITER. and on the reverse, PR. CLAV. ET. ORBE. MARIT. EX. S. C.* As concerning the *Hellepont*, and that the provincial of *Asia* had jurisdiction over the cities, as I said before, and not over the waters; add to that the words of the emperor *Justinian's* 12th edict, thus translated into *Latin* by *Henry Aghaus*. *Edicta nostra est potentia, quomodo Iohannes Scribuarus, per Hellepontum, ut cum romine ratiocinatorum circulum, jure (ut vocatur) solemnium provinciarum, commissis forme esset, cum in REGIONEM istam consistit, a nulla re, que ad summam dispositionem spectaret, abstinere; CIVITATES populates s. & r. verjus in abnau hanc ubi non esse quidem arvo abundaverit, Hellepontorum vero REGIONI omnem, summamque potestatem reliquerit, &c.* Importing thus much in short, *We have been inform'd that John, our controller throughout Hellepont, being come into that Region, abstain'd from no manner of rapine; plunder'd the cities, and returning into this city with abundance of gold, left utter and extreme poverty*

Vol. VI.

to the Region of Hellepont, &c. I am content that *Selden's* dearest friend should be judge, whether the names of *Region* and *City* may be apply'd to the sea. But he is none of the first, that being misled by partiality has made such mistakes: Nor shall I be the last, for relying too much on my memory: When I mention'd *Bartholomew de Bergamo* to you from *Venice*, I said he had gain'd honour at the battle of *Lepanto*, against the *Turks*; this was no small mistake, but an extraordinary bull; for tho' one of the family of *Cagliari*, he is not out again, had the command of a galley there, yet *Bartholomew* was dead several years before, that is, in 1475. Thus it is proper that I recant myself before another hits the blot.

To come to what is my proper business. I departed *Milan* on *Tuesday* last, paying ten-pence for going out, and travelling fourteen miles, dined at the monastery of *Via Gras*; then passing by some villages, and *Falcone's* ferry in a boat, I arriv'd at *Novara*, about four in the afternoon, eighteen miles from *Milan*. This place being on the frontiers, is garison'd by thirty companies, and troops of horse and foot. It has a good castle, and is all encompass'd with strong walls; but it is no larger than our *Capua*. There are abundance of noble families in it, very well to pass, so that there may be about sixty coaches kept in it. The best churches, for I had not leisure to see any thing else, are the *Domo*, or cathedral, *St. Gaudentius*, and *St. Mark* of the *Barnabites*.

On *Thursday* morning about nine o'clock, bidding adieu to *Novara*, I enter'd into *Piedmont*, and after riding twelve miles came to *Vercelli*, so call'd, as some think, *linguam Veneris Cellam*; because said to be built before the wars of *Troy*, by one *Veneris*, and his son *Eletio*. However, *Pliny* believes it was founded by the *Libræ*, people of that same territory; and others differ. Its compass is but small, the inhabitants thin, and the houses mean. *Victorius Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, inclos'd it with good modern fortifications, and added a considerable castle, so that it may be reckon'd one of the strongest places in *Italy*. Pope *Leo* the 9th, held a council there. In 1310, intestine broils brought it under the marquiss of *Montferrat*; next under the dukes of *Milan*, and lastly it fell to those of *Savoy*, who tho' they have several times lost, and recover'd it, yet they have held it peaceably ever since the *Pyrenean* treaty.

About noon I set out again, and travell'd 18 miles, to *Scen*, in sight of those mountains, of which *Ennius*, with good reason, said,

Jupiter hybernos cana nive conspuit Alpes.

Jove covers the winter Alps with hoary snow.

T

And

GENOVA. And got thither at night, having left the famous fortrefs of *Casal* on the left hand, in the plain.

The next morning, having but eighteen miles to go to this city, I set out at break of day, and had not rode far before I was to pass the ferry at *Dora Baltica*; where the passage costs three-pence. Five miles beyond it I saw the town of *Stinas*, and to conclude, enter'd *Turin* about six in the evening.

TURIN. I should have enough to do, if, according to the custom of geographers, I went about to trace its first foundation, and original; and perhaps you might be surpris'd, as never to care to read any more of my letters, if they exceeded ten lines. Therefore without going any further, to search out, whether it was built by *Eridanus*, or one of *Noah's* grandsons, it is sufficient for you to call to mind, that the *Romans* call'd it *Augusta Taurinorum*, after *Augustus* having subdu'd the neighbouring *Salassians*, made it a colony, together with *Augusta Praetoria Salassorum*, now call'd *Villafranca*, on the maritime borders of *Prevence*. The compass of it is now greater than formerly; forasmuch as duke *Victorius Amadeus* finish'd the new walls and royal bastions, begun by his father *Charles Emanuel*; so that, adding to it the beautiful and strong citadel, *Turin* may be reckon'd one of the finest places in all *Italy*. Its situation is plain and delightful, twenty miles distant from the foot of the *Alps*; whence a small river call'd *Doretta*, runs into the city, and passing under a stately and well-built tower there is in the middle of it, glides on to fall into the *Po*.

The finest square, in my opinion, is that of *St. Charles*; and if my word may be taken, you may reckon it next to that of *St. Mark* at *Venice*; either in regard of its spaciousness, or of the stately portico's and palaces that inclose it. On the contrary, there is no ornament worth naming, in that which leads to his royal highness's palace, the front whereof is of a plain, tho' magnificent structure. The gate of it is defended by two culverins standing in the court; and had there been such to guard the garden of the *Heesperides*, or the golden fleece, instead of the dragon and the *Minotaur*, neither the *Argonauts* nor *Hercules* had succeeded in their enterprises. The stairs to go up are extraordinary easy, spacious, and curiously adorn'd with statues; among which is that of *Victorius Amadeus*, in brass, on a marble horse; in short, they are answerable to the majestic and costly apartments they lead to. It would be a difficult task, and tedious, to set down all the rich furniture here is to be seen; but no wonder, considering the grandeur of such a prince. But we must not pass by the gallery, as well in regard

of the choice pictures of the best *Italian* and *French* masters, the excellent statues, valuable armour, and other such things, as on account of some extraordinary rare manuscripts. Among the rest, there are twenty-six volumes of our *Pirro Ligorio*, by some wroughfully believ'd to be a *Roman*, wherein he very learnedly and judiciously explains abundance of valuable statues, medals, and inscriptions. Would to God, that as duke *Charles Emanuel* gave eighteen thousand ducats for them, some other prince of the same house would be pleas'd to lay out as much, or little more, to publish them, as they deserve, to the infinite benefit of those who delight in such studies, before some dismal accident befalls them. I remember to have seen a cut of this author, at the end of a certain learned stranger's works, but cannot now call to mind either the works or the treatise; and that among the other faults he found in *Pirro*, he said, that author had pretended to understand *Greek*, but in reality knew little or nothing of it. Here is also the *Iliad* table, which, whilst at *Mantua*, was so worthily and learnedly explain'd by *Lorenzo Pignoria*; with other things of great value, which at present I have no mind to treat of.

Yesterday I went to see the most noble citadel, to which they are now adding some very regular fortifications. Strangers go thither not so much to observe the strength, as to see the wonderful well, into which several fountains can go down an easy descent, and come up again loaded another way as good, without hindering one another in the least.

I went thence to see the place where the courts meet, and took notice, that the lawyers, tho' standing, plead cover'd, as I writ to you from *Venice*. I must own our custom to the contrary would be something reasonable, were they always to speak in the presence of the viceroi, at the collateral council, or of the president in the king's council, who there represents his majesty; but in the other courts, for what reason should a man of worth for his learning, or honourable for his age, stand bare, in sight of all the people, as if he were some clerk, or servant? But I stray too far, and shall not fall much short of railing. Let us then leave those matters, and shut our eyes to be thought good.

The *Jesuits* have undertook to raise a mighty structure, for a seminary of gentlemen, and it is such, that I question whether they can do it with their own money. Near by it is the prince of *Carignan's* palace, which is also a magnificent pile, not yet finished. To say the truth, all the new city, call'd of the *Po*, is embellish'd with stately palaces, and beautiful uniform streets.

About

Valerius left
sure
to K
toll

II

That
ing
of F
Cypr
boyle
The
with
a spo
contra
hars
posite
palace
but they
The
ting,
way b
sides.

The
but fo
so ma
with t
to me
place f
that th
tered t
yet the
many
Over t
name
master
that de
the fir
the ten
of wil
contain
tain,
prey.
a beau
number
pleasan
marble
markal
princip
the oth
court,
quality

The gar
anc.

As
works
plats,
I do
seen,
formin

About half a mile from this city, on the left-hand of the *Po*, is the *Valentino*, a pleasure house, built by *Madame Royale*, sister to king *Lewis* the 13th, as appears by the following inscription over the gate.

*Ilic, ubi furorem Rex, ferocitate deposita,
placide quiescit; Christiana a Francia,
Sabaudie Ducissa, Cypri Regina, tran-
quillum hoc suum delictum Regalibus filio-
rum oculis dedicavit, M.DC.LX.*

This is, *Here, where the king of rivers, laying aside his fierceness, gently reposes*, Christian of France, dutchess of Savoy, and queen of Cyprus, has dedicated this her peaceful pleasure-house to the diversion of her royal sons, 1660.

This palace is not yet finish'd, but adorn'd with curious and costly furniture. There is a spot of ground inclosed with high walls, containing abundance of stags, fallow deer, hares, and such like creatures. On the opposite bank of the river stands another stately palace, belonging to the dutchess now living; but there is nothing in it worth mentioning. They go in coaches from the city, to *Valentino*, in summer, to take the air, all the way being shaded by tall poplars on both sides.

The park is three miles from the city; but for a quarter of a mile short of it, I saw so many, and such curious pleasure-houses, with two churches to them, that it look'd to me more like another small city, than a place for game. It is worth your observing, that tho' a thousand dragoons are now quartered there, most of those houses are empty; yet they do not all belong to *Madame*, but many of them to private persons of quality. Over the gate of the palace, which gives its name to the territory, is a brass stag, a masterly piece, denoting the employment that delightful place was design'd for. About the first court, which you would take for the temple of *Diana*, are abundance of heads of wild beasts, with each an inscription, containing the name of the person by whom slain, and the place where he found that prey. In the midst of the second court is a beautiful brass hind, encompass'd by a number of greyhounds and beagles, very pleasant to behold; nor are four slaves in marble, at the foot of the stairs, less remarkable in other respects, as well as the principal apartments for their highnesses, as the others for gentlemen belonging to the court, are nobly furnish'd, according to the quality of the persons.

As for the garden, tho' it has curious works in myrtle, spacious walks, flower plats, and other such embellishments, yet I do not think it better than what you have seen, unless we look upon certain arches forming a semicircle, in the first square, and

adorn'd with noble statues, and several mouldings becoming such structures. From the middlemost, two stately stair-cases lead up to a curious fountain, in which is the statue of *Hercules*, killing the *Hydra*, and about it agreeable works of shells and other out-casts of the sea. On the side of the said arches are two small houses, delicately adorn'd with looking glasses, statues, and all other furniture, to divert the eyes and thoughts of a prince, from the heavy cares of government.

They talk of nothing here but the *Barbettes*, or *Waldensian* heretics, inhabiting the valley of *Lucerne*, and other uncouth places of these dominions. His royal highness will not allow of any other religion in his territories, but that he professes himself; and tho' he has formerly granted some sort of toleration, yet at present he will admit of no peace or truce with them; but offers them two conditions, either to return into the bosom of the holy church, or else to sell what they have in *Piedmont* and *Savoy*, and be gone elsewhere; adding, that in case they cannot find purchasers, he will pay down the money. This is done at the instigation of his most christian majesty, who being resolv'd, for the full compleating of his glory, utterly to banish that they call the reform'd religion, out of his kingdom, is afraid lest his infected subjects should retire into those valleys, and continually feed that small fire of *Calvinism* that is still kindled in *France*. According to these methods *Geneva* ought to be craz'd out of the world; but he has wisely resolv'd to take this other course, and set fire to the serpents den in the woods, before they multiply, and come out to strike a terror in the open country. In short, there are now at least six hundred *Hugonets* in only the vale of *Lucerne*, and they being withdrawn, with two thousand *Barbettes*, farther up the *Alps*, his royal highness will send thither six thousand foot, under an able commander, and five thousand more are to go by the way of *France*, to extirpate them wholly. Were I duke of *Savoy*, I would not admit so great a supply from powerful strangers, into my dominions, who under colour of friendship, might become acquainted with the country, and learn the best ways that lead to strong places, and then prescribe laws to me in my own house; especially being in a condition to do the work myself. On *Saturday* a party of dragoons took two of those *Barbettes*, coming from *Pignerol*, with powder, ball, and other warlike ammunition, so that the deputies of the protestant *Swissers*, who came hither to divert his royal highness from his design, are like to return home without any success.

Cathedral. To say something of the city, the holy *Sindon*, or sheet, in which our Saviour's body was wrapp'd in the sepulchre, is kept, with several other notable reliicks, in the cathedral, which is dedicated to *St. John*, and joyns to the duke's palace. Being there one of these days at a sermon, I saw his royal highness, in a closet, opposite to the pulpit, to which he has a passage out of his own apartment. I had seen him before in several places; for he frequently goes privately, where he thinks fit; but at this time he was with *Madame Royale*, his mother, and having often heard her spoken of before, I was glad to have a sight of her now. She appears to me rather young, than advanc'd in years, hale, and of a beautiful presence; yet of a lower stature than becomes a princess; for you cannot deny, but that tallness adds much to that grace, we call majesty, and that it gains men a respect, especially among the vulgar sort. She was deliver'd of this present duke *Victorius Amadeus*, on the fourteenth of *May*, 1666. His dutchess is fifteen years of age, beautiful and witty, but extraordinary tender. In other galleries close by, there were abundance of ladies and gentlemen, finely clad. Under his royal highness stood some *Swissers*, arm'd with carabines, and opposite to them twenty-two halbardiers; for the duke enjoys all the prerogatives belonging to crown'd heads.

Government.

The government is absolutely in the duke; who has a council, consisting of a lord chancellor, and several privy counsellors, chosen from among the three estates of clergy, nobility, and commons, or the magistrates; besides the secretaries, who manage the affairs of greatest weight. The administration of justice is wholly in the senate of each province; that is, the senate of *Piedmont*, resides at *Turin*; that of *Savoy* at *Chambéry*, the metropolis of that province; and the third is at *Nizza*, for that county; all three independent of one another. Appeals lie to these courts from the judgments of the judges in every city, and those appointed by lords in their own lands. Besides there are two chambers of accounts, or exchequer courts; the one in *Piedmont*, the other in *Savoy*, with presidents, whose judgments are definitive in all that relates to the duke's revenues. It is also to be observ'd, that all governors of provinces and towns hold their posts for three years, unless his royal highness renew their commissions. The forces are under a general of the foot, one of the native horse, another of the foreigners, and two of the artillery; that is, for *Savoy* and *Piedmont*.

Orders of knighthood.

There are two orders of knighthood; the first of the *Annunciation*, wearing a collar of *roses* and knots, and in the middle

the picture of our lady; the other of *St. Mauritius*, and *Lazarus*, the two formerly call'd by those names being reduc'd into one by duke *Emanuel Philibert*; and this now grows of no value, because indifferently granted without distinction.

All the country produces such plenty of all sorts of provisions, that the most tedious wars with *France*, and their numerous armies could never make any want. For this reason, the natives of these countries are never very industrious, except only those of *Nizza*, especially at mechanic arts; tho' they might have the greatest convenience of selling their ware at *Milan*, and *Venice* by the *Po*. The mountainers are rude in their behaviour, and language; but this is no wonder, for the air, and the soil, heat, and cold, and other accident, have much influence over the manners of men. The mountainers of course make them fit for fatigue, and hardly to endure weather; but take notice, on the other hand, that where there is great strength of body, that of the mind always falls, because the organs of the understanding are dull, and the spirits heavy; as also, because there is no leisure allow'd for quiet contemplation, which is the poets wish'd-for spare time, that the soul being taken off from sensible objects, may look into itself, become sensible of its own imperfection, and discover the perfection of its Creator; and thus by degrees cometh to comprehend that beautiful and incredible harmony, and wonderful connection there is between the several parts of the universe. Thus we see, that the morning, when no object distracts in the dark, and the brain is no longer oppress'd with the fumes of meat, is the proper time for study; and I have sometimes thought I had a school within myself, as seeming to myself to lie very still, and be attentive to hear a master, who was discoursing philosophically on some subject. I do not reckon myself wise, but am of opinion this was the meaning of ancient philosophers, when they affirm'd, that a wife man had all things within him. It seems strange to me, that this should have befallen me asleep; but the mischief was, that when I awak'd, and some of the senses met with any of their proper objects, I forgot all the reflections I thought I had heard, and made, and could remember nothing, but that I was well pleas'd, with solving of some difficulty, and then as angry with myself for not retaining what I desir'd, as when we forget, remembering something we have read, but not in what book. See what a great hindrance the burthen of the body is to the soul; and how much *Plato* was in the right, under the state of *Paganism*, as to the remembrance of it has of sciences; as you have read in his books: and therefore *Tully* us'd to say, that

LET. 10.

the
from
beaut
Cicero qu. Cicero
Tullius.

fore
his c
much
when
undist
that
take
there
they
cho'
eyes,
how i
contin
image
not fee
what
tating
out, it
represent
place t
purpose
still in
rate fr
often t
in that
in distri

Tulio
Un d
Da la

That is
I begin
separate

And in

Larg
L'ann
E con

In Engl
by love,
and is dr

By w
understa
Anima f
ren soul i
da lettore
you from
is eviden
much m
nerves a
frequently
heavier
see, that
ment of
these bei
slowness,
actions a
done. C
Vol.

the soul at the end of life, being 't loose from the clog of the body, becomes more beautiful and divine. It is certain that

Cicero gn.
Tullius.

Cicero had not been in that condition before he writ, and therefore he must draw his conclusion from considering, how much further it reaches, and soars higher, when it is in a manner separated by an undisturb'd meditation. Hence it is also, that when we are attentively thinking, we take no notice of sensible things; and there are some so far from hearing when they are call'd, as not to feel a blow; and tho' there be infinite objects before the eyes, yet they see none. Now find it out, how it comes to pass, that the lucid rays continually coming in to represent the images in the visual faculty, we should not see at that time; and whence it is, and what is the action of the soul, not meditating, which makes it, as it were, look out, if we may so call it, to see what is represented in the eye. But this is no place to explain it: and, to return to our purpose; it is plain, that the soul being still in the body, does in a manner separate from it, as the amorous poet *Petrarch* often testifies of himself, and particularly in that sonnet which begins, *To mi rivolgo in dietro a ciascun passo.*

*Tutor massale in mezzo à tristi pianti
Un dubbio, come possin queste membra
Da lo spirito lor viver lontane.*

That is, *Sometimes amidst my sad complaints,
I begin to question, how these members can be
separated from their soul.*

And in another place,

*Largata al fin con l' amorose chiavi,
L'anima esse dal cor, per seguir voi;
E con molto pensieri indì si svelle.*

In English prose, *At length my soul, let loose
by love, breaks from my heart, to follow you;
and is drawn from thence by much thinking.*

By what has been said, we may easily understand the occasion of the proverb; *Anima sicca sapientissima*; *The dry, or barren soul is wisest*; and the other, *Dio ti guardi da letto, E da romito grasso*; *God preserve you from a fat reader, and anchorite*; for it is evident, that in bodies, which have much more moisture than is requisite, the nerves are softer, and clumper, and consequently the spirits that pass thro' them are heavier and less active. Now we plainly see, that the spirits are the principal instrument of many operations of the soul; and these being the less apt, by reason of their slowness, it follows of necessity, that many actions are not perform'd which should be done. On the other hand, tho' that which

is called understanding, or thinking, which is the way to understanding, be but one single action of conceiving, or going about to conceive an object in the same manner as it is in itself; nevertheless there are many other smaller actions requisite to this end; especially those, which help to unite, and lay before the mind all the properties of the thing, with their opposition in respect to some, and their resemblance to others. There is no question to be made, but that some of these, if I may so call them, subaltern actions, wholly depend on the animal spirits, and are perform'd with more or less perfection, according to their quality or disposition; and therefore it must be also allow'd, that when the regular and quick motion of the spirits is obstructed by the gross and moist matter, the soul is depriv'd of the best means of understanding. Thus we see, give me leave to make use of this argument *a posteriori*, as they say in the schools, that the perfection of the senses, which also in a great measure depends on the spirits, is very often a sign of the like perfection and quickness of apprehension; and we read that some men, very famous for their depth in sciences, had extraordinary bright and sparkling eyes, were very little addicted to sleep, and had other such qualities, which doubtless proceed from abundance of those same spirits. I do not say this, as believing, for instance, that the sight is caus'd by some subtil things proceeding from the apple of the eye; or that any such thing is requisite for hearing, or feeling; but because I perceive, that where the spirits are weakest, by reason of much watery matter, or on account that this hinders the generation of them; there all the instruments of the said senses are less apt for performing of their part, and ill-form'd, or ill-preserv'd; as it would be, if in the eyes the apple were too much dilated, the crystalline moisture too much depress'd, the films too thick, and not transparent enough: in the ears the hollow much obstructed by excrements, or ill-shap'd; the drum, by reason of its softness, unfit to receive a sound, unless it were an extraordinary and violent repercussion of the air; and thus reasoning from one thing to another, you will find, that I do not bate an ace in any matter; and that thus physiognomists may well guess at the inclinations, and customs of men, if they are endow'd with a profound and solid judgment. However, I own this rule is not universal; and that sometimes God is pleas'd to adorn the world by other means than we would imagine, infusing some great souls into deform'd and sickly bodies, and such as are scarce fit for motion; and if it be lawful to give our

GEMELL. fancies leave to pry into the operations of that most wise artificer; perhaps he lodges those souls there in such manner, that they can by meditation lift up and separate themselves, without any obstruction from the mean and vile matter.

I would willingly have concluded this letter here, but am so tormented with a scruple of conscience, that I must die unless eas'd of it. Is your conscience so squeamish, you will ask me? It is really so, Sir. I remember I made some reflections

at the beginning upon the person you know, and am therefore apt to suspect, that some will be apt to believe, the *Neapolitans* are all like him, and therefore I shall be reckon'd a most notorious liar; but all men are acquainted with the extraordinary learning, and parts of many of our friends too tedious to name, and therefore what has been said must only be understood of that poor animal, whose knowledge reaches no farther than the outward shell; and so I conclude, &c.

LETTER XI.

The Author's Journey to Lions: Account of Savoy: A Story of Hunting, and Discourse of the Roman Lares, Larvæ, &c.

Lions, March the 19th, 1686.

Lions. THIS very morning, God be prais'd, I arriv'd in this city; and, to say the truth, I have hitherto well lodg'd, at the sign of the *Samaritan* woman. After dinner I walk'd about a little, only that I might give you some account, at least of its situation. From this time forward, that you may have the satisfaction of finding the principal places in the map, I will take notice of their latitude and longitude; which I have not done in *Italy*, because it may be all view'd on the maps at one careful glance of the eye. *Lions* lies in twenty-three degrees, and fifteen minutes longitude; and forty-five degrees, ten minutes of latitude, at the foot of a pleasant and delightful hill. The river *Saone*, by the antients call'd *Araris*, and famous for its gentleness, runs through the midst of it. The *Rhofne* also passes by the walls on the east-side, running rapidly to joyn the *Saone*, a little to the southward of the city. It was built in this place, and honour'd with the title of a colony by *L. Munacius Plancus*, in the days of *Julius Cæsar*; and having been consum'd by fire about a hundred years after, was re-built by the same *Romans*. In the reign of *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*, *Stilico* gave it to the *Burgundians*, who had assisted him against the *Goths*; and at last *Gundemar*, king of *Burgundy*, being slain by the sons of *Clodoveus*, it fell under the dominion of the *Franks*. The compass of it seems to me to be three times as much as *Turin*, which it excels in beauty, and very much surpasses in wealth, by reason the trade here of all sorts may be compar'd to that of the most famous cities in *Europe*. In only the square, call'd *Bellecourt*, which is wonderful spacious, I have seen more goods, than any where else in all my life. But of this another time; it will be proper

at present, that I give you an account of my journey from *Turin* hither.

Having din'd, and dispatch'd my small affairs at *Turin*, I set out thence on *Wednesday* last, with a *French* messenger, call'd *M. Pierre*, not only the pleasantest fellow of that sort I ever knew, but the most notable drinker. He had the strangest news in the world; being wonderful sly and cunning at prying into the actions of other men, which was a great help to him in his calling. We happening to overtake two horse-litters, on the road, with four ladies in them, were inform'd by him, that they had waited on the dutchess of *Savoy*, and were sent back to *Paris*. When we came to *Avigliana*, a town ten miles from *Turin*, where we were to lie that night, my good messenger, shewing me a gentleman of *Turin*, who was to lodge in the same place, said to me, *This is the wise and brave gallant of one of those ladies we left behind. Observe how constant, and gentle, and how exact he is in the service of the ladies, who would come thus far to give proof of his affection.*

The next morning we mounted an hour before day, and having rode scarce two miles, come to a place call'd *S. Ambrogio*, or *St. Ambrose*. A little farther I saw a regiment of *French* dragoons, then marching against the *Barbets*, in the vale of *Lucern*, and afterwards in the plain of *Susa*, a company of foot, all chosen men.

Susa, now a fortress of great consequence, was by the antients call'd *Segisium*, and by *Pompey* made a *Roman* colony. It was burnt by *Constantine* the great, and again by *Frederick II.* and in this conflagration the dukes of *Savoy* lost their antient records. Here is still an antient triumphal arch, being rather a *Gothick* than a *Roman* structure; for which reason I cannot think their opinion right, who take it for *Augustus's* trophy,

tro
the
four
tow
par
hir
try
to
the
cen
fun
Pio
over
the
a ra
is a
or l
peal
dow
hona
the
felve
pains
vale
Lanc
about
over
the c
other
into
of co
ness
trees
forgo
God's
St
I pass
as the
trees,
lage,
whene
I came
rode
which
This
wome
want
here d
tified
the cu
chity'
salute
The
to St.
stony,
the ri
whose
year,
Alps.
differ
top.
proce
leaving
way, t

GISELLI.

First Inhabitants.

You being so well acquainted with the best historians and geographers, I shall not stay to inform you, that the *Allobroges* and the *Centrones* were the first inhabitants of these parts; and that the first time we find mention of the name of *Sabaudia*, or *Sapaudia*, is in the *Notitia utriusque imperii*, without any account whence it was deriv'd. Nor shall I go about to lay down, how *Geneva*, the capital of that earldom, fell off from our religion, and its subjection to the duke, entering into a league in 1536. with the protestant *Swiss* of *Zurich*, *Basle*, and *Schaffhausen*, for which reason its bishop now resides at *Annency*; for those matters are not the proper subject of letters: however, for the sake of *Chamberi*, I will acquaint you with some of the qualities of the country in general.

Qualities of Savoy and.

The *Savoysards* are sharp, sober, and fit to endure fatigue; the peasants rude and stupid; the citizens lovers of learning; the gentry generous and well bred; the women ingenious and good housewives; and tho' never so handsome, disagreeable to behold, by reason of their ill dress. The wealth of the country, consists in several sorts of commodities, but especially in cattle, whereof there is great plenty, because of the abundance of pasture; and in rock crystal, which is carried rough to *Milan*, and into *Germany*, from the high mountain *Fuffigni*, and the valley of *Aougl*. As to other points; the plains enjoy a temperate air; some vales in summer are very uneasy to strangers, who are not used to that heat; the highest mountains are excessive cold, on account of the perpetual snows lying on them, which sometimes are frozen into solid rocks of ice: In short, the best of them furnish the natives with plenty of corn, fruit, and wine, besides game. Here are two peculiar sorts of creatures, not known elsewhere; as the *Bucchetone*, and the *Marmotta*: The first is like a stag, the blood and grease whereof is used against several distempers, vulgarly reckon'd cold: The other resembles a cat, excepting that it has shorter feet, rough hair, and but four very short teeth in his mouth: It sleeps all the winter, without requiring any sustenance, as our dormice do; and the grease of it is also reckon'd good for several distempers.

The river Paris and Savoy.

From *Chamberi* I rode six miles to *Luitcale*, passing thro' a mountain cut open by duke *Charles Emanuel*; and here I lodg'd very uneasily. Yesterday morning, travelling six miles farther, I came to the bridge of *Belvicino*, over the river *Lisere*, which divides *France* from *Savoy*. In these parts I saw them plough the land otherwise than is used with us, for six oxen were

yoked to the plough, which had more than one share, being easily drawn, by the help of two wheels. Last night, having travell'd above fourteen miles, I came to *Verpilliere*, where the custom-house officers search'd my baggage very narrowly; and this morning, after riding seven *French* leagues of good way, came to this city, as you know.

You must understand, Sir, that I have been in the greatest confusion imaginable: last night I lay very quietly and contentedly in my bed; but no sooner were my weary eyes closed to sleep, than I felt the blankets violently taken off me: There was no light in the room, to see whether any wag design'd to fright me; and on the other side, I heard no footsteps, nor any body breathe. Whatsoever the matter was, whether cats, or monstrous rats, or the like, or else some contrivance to make a jest of me; this morning I have heard nothing, all the inn over, but complaints of several persons that have suffer'd last night as well as I: There are those who positively affirm this to be the work of some hobgoblin, or the devil, and that the place will in a short time be abandon'd on this account. Hearing this, I have call'd to mind what *Pliny*, lib. 7. *Story of hauntings.* *epist.* 27. writes of *Albenedorus* the philosopher, who coming to *Abens*, and understanding that one of the noblest palaces had not been inhabited for several years, because a most dreadful noise and rattling of chains was heard in it at night, and sometimes there appear'd a melancholy, lean old man, loaded with chains, walking slowly thro' the rooms; he resolv'd to make trial of it himself, and see whether it was not an invention, and fearful imagination of silly women, who easily swallow such notions; or whether in reality the house was haunted by some spirit. Having hir'd the house for a small matter, he went to live in it; and the first night, having sent his servants into the inner room, he stay'd himself in the outermost, wholly intent on his stud; that the apparition he had heard of might not fill his imagination: Some time after the rattling of chains began by little and little, first slow, then louder, drawing so near, that he thought fit to turn about to see the troublesome ghost; that made a sign to him to follow it, and he beckoning to it to stay, fell to his business again, and writ on more attentively than before; but perceiving it never ceased making a noise close by him, he took up the candle and follow'd it: When they came into a certain part of the court, the spirit vanish'd like a flash of lightning; and he pulling up a little grass in that place, to find it again, went

Of the Roman Larks and Lemures.

went back to his books. He next morning gave the magistrates an account of what had happen'd ; and the place being dug up, the bones of a man were found rolled in chains, which being decently buried, the house was never after troubled with those apparitions. *Domus, postea rite conditis, manibus caruit*, are the words of *Pliny*, importing, *That the house, when the ghost had its funeral rites, was deliver'd from it*. Before I proceed, it is fit to observe, that some criticke, after the word *manibus*, adds *demonibus* ; but by his good leave, I say, they are synonymous, and the antient reading ought rather to stand, as *Gronovius* and *Barthius* declare ; or else the word *ostibus* should be infered before *manibus*, thus, *Domus, postea rite conditis ostibus, manibus caruit* ; Afterwards, when the bones were duly buried, the house was not haunted. But even this is needless ; for the *Latins* properly said, *Condere manes, condere animam, &c.*

For the better understanding of this passage in *Pliny*, it is requisite to call to mind *Apuleius's* discourse, where he speaks of *Socrates's* genius, or demon ; which is, " That the antient *Romans* generally gave " the name of *Lemures* to the souls separated from the body, with this distinction, that those which, having led " a good life, remain'd quietly in their " houses, were call'd *Lares Familiares* : " whereas those which, in punishment of " their wickedness, being remov'd from " every place of bliss, wander'd about, " frightening good men, and doing mischief to the reprobate, and ill live's, " were known by the name of *Larvæ* : " The third sort, of which it was questioned, whether they were *Lares*, or " *Larvæ*, they nam'd *Manes*. Now as " for the *Lemures* ; I find in the fragments of antient calendars a peculiar " festival, if I may so term it, call'd *Lemuralia*, which began on the eleventh, " and lasted till the thirteenth of *May* " inclusive ; and then there were no weddings, and for three nights successively " they drove the evil spirits out of the " houses after this manner : First the inhabitants wash'd their hands, performing " certain ceremonies ; then standing barefoot, they held black beans in their " mouths ; and, lastly, threw them back " over their shoulders, making a noise with " brass bells ; and this they repeated three " times every night, *Fest. Pomp. verb. Faba.*

The *Lares* were held in such esteem, as you well know, being look'd upon as guardians of the houses, as also of the treasure committed to their charge ; wherefore *Plautus* introducing one in the prologue of his *Asinularia*, makes him say,

Vol. VI.

Ego Lar sum familiaris ex hac familia.

I am a familiar Lar, or good spirit of this family.

And lower,

Sed mihi avus hujus obsecraus concedidit Tbesaurum auri.

But this man's grandfather in suppliant manner entrusted me with his golden treasure.

Thus nothing is more frequent among the poets, than *patrii Lares, & domestici, & proprii* ; Our country, our household, and our proper *Lares, or good spirits* ; signifying their native country or house. *Tertullian*, in his apology, chap. 13. jeering the *Romans* for selling the images of their gods, seems to make no distinction between *Penates* and *Lares* ; perhaps, because all the images of false gods in private houses, by *Suetonius* call'd *Dii cubiculares, Chamber gods*, were plac'd in the *Lararium*, or chapel of the *Lares*. Sr. *Isidorus*, orig. lib. 8. writ of the *Larvæ, Quorum natura esse dicitur terrere parvulos, in angulis garrire tenebrosis ; Whose nature is said to be to fright children, and prate in dark corners.* *Apuleius* testifies the same in one of his apologues, wishing his accuser *Emilianus* all the frights occasion'd by phantoms, or *Lares* : And hence I believe they gave the name of *Larvæ* to those masks the *Romans* us'd in their plays ; because being very deform'd, they frighted children. What the *Manes* are has been lately said. To come to what *Pliny* says : The antients positively believ'd of these, that they remain'd in the houses, and ways, to disturb the people, as long as their bodies lay unburied, and wanted the last rites ; and more particularly those of such as were kill'd. Hence *Virgil*, who was perfectly knowing in those affairs, said, *Æn. 3. ver. 63.*

Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, & ingens

Aggeritur tumulo tellus : Stant manibus are,

Ceruleis mæta vittis atrag, cupressis :

Et circum Iliades, crimem de more solute,

Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia læte,

Sanguinis & sacri pateras : ANIMAMQUE

SEPULCHRO

CONDIMUS

Which Mr. *Dryden* renders thus ;

But ere we sail, his funeral rites prepare,
Then to his ghost a tomb and altars rear.

X

III

GEMELLI.

In mournful pomp the matrons walk
the round,
With baleful cypress and blue fillets
crown'd ;
With eyes dejected, and with hair un-
bound :
Then bowls of tepid milk and blood
we pour,
And thrice invoke the soul of Polydore.

And Lucan writes ;

— *Umbræque erraret Crassus inulta.*

And Crassus' soul would wander un-
revenge'd.

Plautus in Mostel. act. 2. sc. ult. makes
Tranio the slave, to impose on the old
man *Teuropolides*, repeat the complaints the
ghost had made the night before to his son.

— *Ecce quæ ait,*

Ego transmarinus hospes sum Diopontius :
Hæc habito, hæc mihi dedita est habitatio :
Nam me in Acherontem recipere orcus
noluit,
Quia præmature vita careo. Per fidem
Decepas sum. Hospes hic me vocavit,
ijque me
Deffodit insepulchrum etiam ibidem in hisce
ædibus
Scælestus auri causa.

In prose to this effect ; *The ghost said thus,*
I am Diopontius the foreign guest : Here
I dwell, this habitation is assigned me ; for
Pluto would not admit me into his dominions,
because I died before my time : I was de-
ceiv'd by trusting to a man's faith : This
ghost invited me ; and he, wicked man ! for
the sake of my gold, privately burie'd me in
this house, without any funeral rites.

The *Sibyl*, in the sixth book of *Virgil*,
speaks more plainly to *Aeneas*, by her led
to *Charon's* boat ;

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inopi inbumataq,
turba est :
Portitor ille, Charon : hi, quos vebit unda,
sepulsi.
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca
suænta
Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa qui-
erunt.

Thus in *Mr. Dryden* ;

The ghosts rejected, are th' unhappy
crew
Depriv'd of sepulchres and funeral due :
The boatman, *Charon* ; those, the bury'd
ghost
He ferries over to the farther coast :

A Journey to Lions.

LET. II.

LET. I.

Nor dares his transport vessel cross the
waves
With such whose bones are not com-
pos'd in graves.

And therefore the unhappy *Palinurus*,
who was among that croud, said to
Aeneas ;

Eripe me his, invicte, malis ; aut tu mihi
terram
Injice—

Which *Mr. Dryden* thus renders ;

Redeem from this reproach my wand'ring
ghost,
And in a peaceful grave my corpse com-
pose.

So that when the body was cover'd with
earth, the soul was at rest, according to
the opinion of *Virgil* ; as also of *Catullus*,
and *Horace*, ode 28.

— *Licet*

Injeto ter pulvere curras.

That is, *When you have thrice thrown*
earth on the dead body, you may depart.

The same was held by the *Greeks*, as
appears by what *Antigon* did to the body
of *Polynices*, in *Sophocles* ; and by *Plutarch's*
words, when he speaks of *Isis*, it is re-
ported, *That the hawk flying over bodies*
that lie unburied, throws earth on their eyes.
The words *Virgil* makes *Palinurus* speak,
are like those of *Patroclus's* ghost to
Achillis in *Homer*, which I translate thus ;
Bury me speedily, that I may get into Pluto's
empire : All those black souls and shades drive
me away, and will not suffer me to hear
them company beyond the river. We also
read, *That he who omitted this charitable*
duty of throwing earth on the dead, was
oblig'd afterwards to purify himself, by sacri-
ficing a sow to Ceres, Fest. verb. Præcidanea.
But *Cicero*, speaking of this custom, in the
second book of *Legibus*, adds, *That if any*
man was kill'd at sea, and thrown into it,
tho' his bones did not lie above ground, yet
the heir was oblig'd to offer the aforesaid
sacrifice : But he assigns no reason for
either.

I could here produce more such instances
out of poets and historians ; as, among
others, that which *Suetonius* has of *Caligula's*
unburied carcase ; and *Lucian* in
Philops of a house in *Corinth*, like that
of *Athens* above-mention'd, out of *Pliny*.
But perhaps you, to whom none of these
things are unknown, will laugh at me ;
and I shall get nothing but blame for em-
ploying

ploy
buff
disc
learn
How
wort
you
gho
kill'd

T
Paris

Churches
in Lions.

I will
as bri
service
would
us ; b
more
educat
prelat

The c
a king
curious
right l
able ;
a bra
claps
neck,
four an
that th
tune of
gins, C
the me
little d
blest
to hear
the Ho
figure,
her thr
angel g
what l
day of
of thos
in the
occurs ;
rection,
St. Joh
on Thur
with a
embraci
blest
which s
his sign
his risi
both m
the day

Curious
clock.

GEMELLI.

ploying myself to so little purpose on this business, unless I be thought mad, for discoursing on this subject after the most learned Turnebus, advors. lib. 25. cap. 6. However, I'll tell you a difficulty I think worth your discussing; which is, How you would reconcile this wandering of the ghost, when the body, especially if it be kill'd, is unburied, and depriv'd of fu

neral rites, with our religion? If I should assure you, upon my word, that we find this true by experience, even in our days, so that you may put it out of doubt, that it is not barely a superstition of the antients: I confess my ignorance, and know not how to solve this, unless your learning can find the means. I have done, and am, &c.

LETTER XII.

The Description of Lions.

Lions, March 22, 1686.

THAT I may not be oblig'd to write you an extravagant long letter from Paris, where I hope to be in a few days, I will now give you an account of Lions, as briefly as I can. To begin with the service of God; the best churches here, would be reckon'd very indifferent with us; but then they are better serv'd, and more respected than in Italy; such is the education of the clergy, the zeal of the prelates, and the devotion of the people. The cathedral, dedicated to St. John by a king of Burgundy, is adorn'd with some curiosities: The clock, standing on the right hand of the choir, is most remarkable; for every time the hour is to strike, a brass cock, standing on the top of it, claps his wings, and stretching out his neck, as if he were alive, crows: then four angels strike bells of several sizes, so that they make a concert, or chime the tune of the hymn of St. John, which begins, Ut queunt laxis resonare fibris: In the mean while, another angel opens a little door, and comes out to salute the blessed virgin; and as she turns, as it were to hear what he says, a dove, representing the Holy Ghost, descends; and another figure, signifying the Eternal Father, blesses her three times: which done, the same angel goes in to strike the hour. Somewhat lower is a nich, in which, every day of the week, there is a several figure of those saints, whose office is celebrated in the church, when no other solemnity occurs; as, on Sunday our Saviour's resurrection, on Monday his death, on Tuesday St. John Baptist, on Wednesday St. Stephen, on Thursday our Saviour holding a chalice, with a host over it, on Friday he an infant embracing a cross, and on Saturday our blessed Lady. It has also an astrolabe, which shews all the motions of the sun on the signs of the zodiac, and the time of his rising and setting; as also the twilight both morning and evening; a division of the day into twelve equal parts; the

moon's increase and wane; so principal fix'd stars that appear in our hemisphere, and the motion of the primum mobile, perform'd in twenty-four hours. Below is a perpetual calendar, shewing the years of the common christian Epocha, the golden number of the present year, the dominical letter, the epact, the moveable feasts, the days of every month, and particularly the festivals celebrated by the church; and this lasts sixty-six years without altering. On another oval plate is a hand, as we call it, which contracts itself, and stretches out five inches in going about, to point the minutes of the hour exactly. This church is possess'd of sixty-nine manors, to which adding its other revenues within the city, it may be reckon'd worth near ten thousand crowns a years. Upon a vacancy it is govern'd by the bishop of Autun, call'd Augustodunensis; and he of Lions does the same by that of Autun. No man can be admitted to the dignity of a canon, unless he first prove his gentility for four descents. There are also many prebendaries, twelve whereof are perpetual, and seventy other priests, to attend the divine service. The habit of these canons is different from what ours wear, for under the usual square caps they have one of furs, which covers half their forehead; besides a very large capouch, or hood, which hinders the seeing any thing beyond their nose; for the rest, they wear the long cassock under, and over it a surplice, when in the church. The other clergymen and priests use the same habit, excepting the aforesaid cap.

Next to the cathedral, we must take notice of the hospital for the poor, call'd la Charite, or the charity; a place so large, that it looks like a small town. Here fourteen hundred persons of both sexes are maintain'd; but they are so distributed, and put to several employments and trades, that none, tho' lame, eat their bread before they have earn'd it.

The

Churches in Lions.

Curious clock.

cross the not com-

Palinurus, said to

ut tu mihi

wand'ring

rpse com-

ver'd with working to Catullus,

ice thrown ay depart.

Greeks, as the body Plutarch's it is recover bodies their eyes. rus speak, ghost to late thus; into Pluto's shades drive me to bear

We also charitable dead, was f, by sacri-rcidanea. om, in the bat if any on into it, round, yet aforesaid reason for

instances s, among of Cali-ucian in like that of Pliny. e of these at me; e for employing

GEMELL. The girls have portions given them when they are marriageable. I leave it to you to guess what abundance of rooms there must be, for so many people of such different ages and conditions, to lie, work, and do all their affairs. I will only tell you that their granary is half as big as ours at *Naples*; nor that so much corn is spent in the hospital, but because abundance of bread is also given to the other poor about the town. Now in the lent-time, many maidens of good quality stand in the streets, and greatest dealers shops, begging alms for this hospital; and they manage so well with fine words and good carriage, sometimes humble, and sometimes pleasantly imperious, that they gather about five hundred pistoles a year. The church is indifferently well adorn'd, and I am mightily pleas'd with some figures painted on its windows. The poor here do nothing but pray for their king's health and prosperity.

Situation. As for the situation of the city, it is almost all encompass'd with mountains, and therefore the air is rather thick, than otherwise; yet its hills are inferior to none in the world for pleasantness, and fertility.

Bridge. There is a stately bridge over the *Rhone*, of twenty-six arches, and eighty paces in length, and famous for the death of the emperor *Gratian*, kill'd on it by the tyrant *Maximus*. That over the *Saone* has but nine arches, but is also noted for the cruelty of *Caligula*, who is said to have caus'd all those who were baffled disputing before him, to be cast headlong from it.

There are two small hills within the inclosure of the city, call'd *St. Justus*, and *St. Sebastian*. On the latter a citadel was once erect'd, and since demolish'd; so that at present nothing remains but a small castle. Another still smaller stands on one of the banks of the *Saone*, and is call'd *Pierre Anise*, opposite to the gate of *Veyz*. The fort call'd *St. Clair*, towards the *Rhone*, is small, and of little or no consequence. Not far from the above mention'd gate, I saw an ancient tomb, on four columns. The multitude calls it, of the two lovers; and some other *Ignoramus's* have some strange notions of *Herod*, *Pilate*, and *Herodias*.

Town-house. The town-house is a most noble structure, and such that there is a cut made of it. Not to speak of its fine square, and the fountain in the midst of it; a few steps lead up to the first floor, where there is, as it were, a cover'd court, adorn'd with some ancient inscriptions; and among the rest, on two brass plates, the oration made by the emperor *Claudius*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, *Annal.* 2. in favour of the people of *Lions*, when they sued to be made citizens of *Rome*.

On the upper Floor, is first a hall, which still shews the effects of the late fire; next a large room with the pictures of all the *Eschevins*, or sheriffs, and beyond it another, where justice is administr'd to trading people; all three well painted. For the better understanding of what I say, you are to be inform'd, that the government of the city is in four consuls, and *Eschevins*, reduced to this number from twelve, by *Henry IV.* two whereof are yearly chosen by the citizens. Above them is the *Prevost des Marchands*, or lord mayor; who is chosen every two years, in *December*, on the day of *St. Thomas* the Apostle. These *Eschevins* have the keeping of the keys of the city, having taken an oath to king *Henry III.* in 1570. When out of their employment, they are ennobled, or become gentlemen, with all their posterity, and are not oblig'd to publick duties. They every half year appoint the countellors and judges, who sit in the aforesaid house to decide controversies in matters of trade; tho' from them there lies an appeal to the *Seneschal* of the city. They also constitute a solicitor, and a secretary, who are also ennobled, and have each two hundred livres a year pension, for life. At trials, the provost and countellors, or judges, sit on a place rais'd high, and the *Eschevins*, advocates, and solicitors, somewhat lower, without any other distinction.

All these privileges and immunities have been very providently granted to the *Eschevins*, to advance the trade of the people of *Lions*, and raise it to the reputation it now has, to the great benefit of the king's revenue; and for this same reason, they obtain'd four free fairs in a year, kept at *Twelfth-tide*, and *Easter*, in *August*, and in *November*, on *All Saints Day*. Among the other branches of trade, that of books is none of the least; both in regard that printing is there in perfection, and because of the quantities brought from the fair, at *Frankfort*, and other parts of *Germany*, and *Italy*. I am satisf'd a learned man cannot see any thing that will please him better, than *Annison's* warehouses.

As for the manners and customs, I do not think my three days stay here time enough, to judge of them; but by what I could discover, the people seem to me industrious, and pains-taking, coupling the *French* invention to the *Italian* economy. The women are beautiful, and fond of fine cloaths; the gentry are well bred, and genteel; and the peasants more crafty and sharp than in other parts.

I have no leisure to add any more, but only two particulars. The first, that the day before yesterday, at the inn call'd the

Three

Three
and
going
Jam.
pope
more
on th

Y
when
and m
added
be you
not onl
ces of
them.

go abo
or how
live; t

To c

Lions of

hired t

vres, an

Lions, w

where I

who wer

next mo

St. Sapp

to *Roane*

mafs in

so well

are with

imark'd

call'd *L*

Orleans,

for our p

a small v

at *Cyen*,

way in

country;

town, ni

day, hav

at *Nevers*.

Mazarin

Deuze.

in compa

but the an

Heduerun

was much

river *Loir*

finest and

sitting of

of square

are draw-

them; a

arch, nex

Vol.

Three kings, I saw an English nobleman, and was assur'd for a certainty, that he is going ambassador to Rome, from king James II. to pay his obedience to the pope. I suspend my judgment till I hear more of it. The same day he embark'd on the Rhosne, to go down to Avignon,

with eight servants. The other, of more consequence to me, is, that I wish you to have more kindness for me than hitherto, or at least to give me more frequent proofs of it, writing to me, when your affairs will permit. And to conclude, I remain, &c.

LETTER XIII.

The Author's Journey from Lions to Paris.

Paris, April 3. 1686.

YOUR most obliging letter came to my hands most conveniently, that is, when I was most eager to hear from you, and my friends. This fresh obligation being added to all the rest, for which I shall ever be your debtor, that you take upon you, not only to acquaint me with the ill practices of my enemies, but also to disappoint them. To deal plainly, I know not how to go about at present, to return due thanks; or how I can hope to deserve it as long as I live; but who knows what may happen?

To come to my journey: I set out from Lions on Friday the 13th of March, having hired two horses to Roane for sixteen livres, and dining at Brele, three leagues from Lions, went three leagues further to Terrara, where I lay, with two gentlemen of Lions, who were travelling the same way. The next morning I advanc'd three leagues to St. Subborin, and after dinner three more to Roane, a small town. On Sunday I heard mass in the Jesuites church, which is not so well adorn'd as those of the Capuchins are with us; and at one in the afternoon we embark'd on the Loire, by the Romans call'd Ligeris, to go down the river to Orleans, paying four livres and a half each for our passage. The first night we lay at a small village call'd St. Giran, the second at Gyen, twelve leagues distant, all the way in sight of a pleasant and fruitful country; and the third to Desfize, a large town, nine leagues from Gyen. The next day, having run seven leagues, we din'd at Nevers, a city belonging to the duke of Mazarine, as well as the aforelaid town of Desfize. It is, at present, about three miles in compass, with a good ditch and walls; but the ancient city, then call'd Noviodunum Heduarum, enclos'd within the new one, was much smaller. The bridge over the river Loire, in my opinion, is one of the finest and strongest that may be seen, consisting of twenty arches, standing on pillars of square stone. At both ends of it there are draw-bridges, with towers to defend them; and to conclude, under the last arch, next the city, is a battery flush with

the water, to keep off any large boat of enemies. The treasurer of the cathedral enjoys this privilege, that he may go into, and sit in the choir, when he pleases, with his sword by his side, and with his boots and spurs on, as if he were going to battle. In other respects, the city abounds in all sorts of provisions, except oil of olives; instead of which they use nut oil and butter. They work curiously here in crystal, as well as in Venice, which I could not have believ'd unless I had seen it.

Embarking again, and running a ten leagues, we came at night to another village, call'd Le puy de Fer, where we spent the time pleasantly, being such a company, as if we were just come from the tower of Babel, one speaking Latin, another Italian, a third French, a fourth English, and a fifth Spanish; but sometimes every one striving to speak the other's language, they spoke none of them to the purpose; so that you may imagine how comical it was to hear the Frenchman Italian, the Italian gallicise, and so of the rest.

On Friday morning we advanc'd three leagues, to a little city, call'd la Charite, where they also work in crystal; and then six further to Cojue, a small town. I was well pleas'd here to see a great forge, where the iron is heated by the blowing of an extravagant pair of bellows mov'd by water. The next morning we proceeded three leagues, and din'd at the village of Briare; then two more to lie at Bussiere, where the marquiss of the same name has a fine palace, with a most curious and delightful garden, and grove.

On Sunday, instead of holding on to Orleans by water, I alter'd my mind, and hiring two horses for five livres, set out for Noyan, to go thence to Montargis. From Bussiere to Noyan is but three leagues, so that I came thither time enough to hear mass. It is the custom in France to distribute holy bread on Sunday to all that are present at the solemn mass. That night I lay at Montargis, three leagues from Noyan,

which
e; next
f all the
d it an-
to trade-
d. For
t I say,
govern-
tuls, and
per from
ereof are
Above
or lord
o years,
Thomas
have the
, having
in 1570.
they are
with all
d to pub-
r appoint
fit in the
overlies in
nem there
t the city.
and a fe-
and have
r pension,
and coun-
face rais'd
cates, and
without any
nities have
to the le-
the people
putation it
the king's
son, they
r, kept at
August, and
Among
t of books
egard that
nd because
he fair, at
Germany,
urned man
please him
s.
oms, I do
here time
t by what
em to me
coupling
n econo-
and fond
well bred,
ore crafty
more, but
that the
call'd the
Three

GEMELLI. *Noyan*, there to expect the *Diligence*, or flying-coach, which goes and comes to *Paris*. This city is considerably large, and full of wealthy inhabitants, being seated near a navigable river, which occasions a great trade, especially of wine sent to *Paris*; and being a place that belongs to the duke of *Orleans*, the castle is a majestic habitation; but will cost very much to be put in repair.

Jealousy.

The coach coming yesterday I took a place in it, paying two *French* crowns for myself, and one for a servant of mine to ride behind; and thus we set out about eight in the morning. Having gone about two leagues, there came into the coach a lady of quality with her husband; which I could not but a little admire, being us'd to that unpoliteness of *Italy*, call'd by the name of respect; but in reality is diffidence and jealousy. I am wont to say, that jealousy is to be call'd a reasonable vice; for it proceeds from a mind that will be solely possess'd of a thing it thinks good; and thus it is not only the lover, who will possess his fair, without allowing any part to another, but the miser is of the same opinion as to his money, being no less in love with it. Besides, he who loves, and is belov'd, does not only enjoy the possession of that good, but also the satisfaction of seeing himself valu'd above all things by his mistress, as she is by him: as he thinks himself extraordinary happy, who knows he is in his prince's favour, or in great repute among his neighbours; therefore he is not much in the wrong when he frets and vexes, because his lady takes much notice of others; because he either thinks himself undervalu'd, which he looks upon with indignation, as a wrong, or else fancies he is only put upon an equal lay with others, when he expected to be the first and only person in her favour. Moreover, love, which is not brutal, being indivisible, as consisting in the desire of a thing look'd upon as the ultimate good, which can be but one; it follows, that whatsoever account a woman makes of another man, is look'd upon, by the lover, as contempt, and undervaluing of him. Thus it appears, that only they are bold in condemning jealousy, who never lov'd, but have labour'd all their life-time to satiate their natural appetite, without any distinction, like the beasts; as also those women, who, tho' they seem proud, will not be subject to one only man, but to all they meet. This plainly appears among those *French* gentlemen, who look upon jealousy as more dishonourable than cuckoldom is among us. They say, I don't speak of marry'd men, that they cannot take greater revenge on their ladies, if

they happen to prove kind to others, than by forsaking them and chusing others. I tell them they do not love them, and are mad to think, that they who have set their minds on others can any way resent being forsaken by them. The women, being acquainted with the fashion, do not regard the mens words, tho' they saw them die, and therefore it is no wonder that inconsistency does not trouble them, and that jealousy takes no place in their distracted breaths. On the contrary, to return to my purpose, those in *Italy*, who are neither husbands, nor lovers, but only relations, or guardians, are in reality too nice, and rather occasion more harm than good, by keeping the women so much shut up, and in such solitude. Their's is not to be call'd jealousy, but diffidence and mistrust; thus they make their own unhappiness, and cherish the vulture in their own breast, which tears their very bowels. What wonder is it if a maiden, that has never look'd a man in the face, presently falls in love with the first she sees, without considering whether he is a fit person for her, or of what condition or nation he is. Do not tell me there are some, who would never think of doing any ill thing, were they not tempted; and therefore it is requisite to keep them shut up. This is the same I say; women are all of this temper, they love to be courted, and are only chaste when they are not sought after, or when, being forward themselves, they are slighted; shall we then believe that all our vigilancy, tho' we had *Argos's* eyes, can keep them from doing what they please? Our care only serves to make them sensible of some things we would not have them know, and the best remedy perhaps in those cases is to take no notice of them. Hear a song much us'd here to that purpose.

*Si vous avez une femme coquette,
Faites semblant de ne le point savoir;
Car un mari, qui veut faire la guette,
Voit bien souvent ce qu'il ne veut pas voir.*

That is, *If you have a jilting wife, take no notice of it; for a husband that will be upon the watch, very often sees what he would not see.*

The *French* women preserve a good reputation, because none of them are ever taken in a fault; and this by reason no man observes them. They take great care to breed them soberly, devoutly, and in all virtue; and this done, allow them such liberty that restraint may not kindle desire in them; as we covet *Indian* rarities, and breeding women four apples. Familiar conversation between men and women does not always produce immodest effects; nor does confinement at all times secure chastity.

It

It
tal
th
in
any
lad
up
of
wh
fol
mo
rat
stat
will
han
man
fello
spea
a vir
fant
othe
othe
a vi
broth
thy
shew
wort
with
term
and
quen
anoth
meer
amor
and g
The
we w
more
have
and th
took
ignor
very
pleas
Her
to be
league
journe
ing I
worth
its own
Font
lage, f
and er
cliffs;
line stre
well de
prop r
tion, at
game;
and the
and the
vals, or
trees, b

Fontan-
beau.

It is ridiculous to say, Such a woman is more taken with such a certain man's company, than with another, therefore she must be in love with him. Such a man will quit any other diversion to discourse with such a lady, therefore he must have some design upon her. I own there is more likelihood of these persons falling in love, than those who are not acquainted; yet it does not follow that they must of necessity be enamour'd. Who is there that would not rather gaze on a beautiful than a deform'd statue? Who is the man that in company will not rather chuse to sit by a genteel, handsome, and well-bred young gentleman, than by an ill-look'd peevish old fellow? Certainly none. Thus, not to speak of beauty, good personal behaviour, a virtuous deportment, and discreet pleasant discourse, will gain an ascendant over others. Why then, if one man loves another, upon such like motives, is it call'd a virtuous affection, perfect friendship, brotherly kindness, and a natural sympathy? and, on the other hand, if a lady shews more inclination to converse with a virtuous youth, that is a stranger, than with her own dull kindred, must it be term'd lewdness, impudence, immodesty, and bare-fac'd whoredom? The consequence of such prepossession is, that in Italy another's reputation is blemish'd upon a meer notion, or fancy, especially when any amorous coxcombs find themselves rejected, and grow jealous of some man of merit. The lady we took into the coach, when we went to dine at *Nemours*, caref'd me more than she did her husband. She would have me sit next to her, and care'd for me; and this on no other account but because she took me for a stranger, and not altogether ignorant; and her husband, who was a very well-bred man, seem'd rather much pleas'd at it, than otherwise.

Here I hir'd a post horse for two livres, to be the sooner at *Fontainebleau*, four leagues distant, and thus my whole day's journey was nine leagues. In the morning I pass'd through a forest, which is worth seventeen thousand livres a year to its owner, the duke of *Orleans*.

Fontainebleau is a large and populous village, seated in a plain, not over-fertile, and encompass'd with steep and craggy cliffs; from which many pure and crystalline streams descending, render the village well deserving that name. It is a most proper place for sports, both for its situation, and because abounding in all sorts of game; sometimes rising in little easy hills, and then falling into pleasant, delightful, and shady small vales, with some intervals, or spots, not crowded with mighty trees, but cover'd with low bushes, afford-

ing curious open hunting. Here many kings of *France* have been pleas'd to reside; so that, besides the royal castle, many of the prime nobility have here built most noble hostels, or houses. To confine myself to the castle, you must understand, that tho' it be of a vast compass, that is, two leagues, including the gardens, yet it is not very highly on the outside, because the buildings are low. The first thing they here shew'd me, was, that they call the stag's gallery, where abundance of heads of wild beasts, and particularly of stags, are set up, and such as were kill'd by kings have by them inscriptions, expressing the time when, and place where they fell. About it are curiously painted all the other forests and stately palaces belonging to the king, throughout his dominions. There is also a billiard-table, to divert the court ladies. I was then conducted up a short stair case into another gallery, call'd the queen's, which is also painted, which leads into the anti-chamber of *Clorinda*, and that into another, and so into a curious closet, and the bed-chamber where the *Dauphin* was born. The place where the royal bed then stood is still rail'd in, the fame being used about all the beds in the house. Here, with all possible respect, I seriously view'd a picture of that wise king *Francis I.* drawn by the life, and think myself happy that I had the leisure to observe it. Farther on I saw the late queen's closet, the king's bed-chamber, the council-chamber, which looks into a court, call'd the *square*; that which they call *St. Lewis's*, and then the hall, nam'd *De la belle chimenee*, where the plays are acted. The greatest ornament in it is a statue of *Henry IV.* furnished the great, which for its excellent workmanship cost no less than eighteen thousand crowns, tho' some say much more.

In king *Francis* the first's apartment they first shew'd me a gallery, in which are fourteen stately pictures, containing certain emblems, or rather devices of that king's; and adjoining to it, a room adorn'd with most excellent pieces of several masters. Hence is a prospect into the queen's garden, wonderfully set out with excellent statues in marble and brass, not to mention the curious walks; the fine boxes with orange and lemon trees; the green myrtle on the ground, or the sweet and sightly flowers, and most beautiful dwarf trees most artificially distributed in all parts. The royal chapel is also masterly painted, and gild'd, the floor laid with choice marble, which, for its scarcity, is much valued in those parts, and there are two magnificent tribunes for the king and queen. The other apartment, call'd the queen mother's, is suitable

ble

thers, than
others. I
en, and are
ave for their
esent being
men, being
not regard
w them die,
that incom
nd that j
air distracte
o return to
who are not
t only rela
ity too nice,
than good,
ch shut up,
is not to be
nd mistrust
unhappines
own breast.
What won
never look'd
falls in love
considering
her, or of
Do not tell
never think
e they not
requisite to
same I say;
they love to
e when they
ing forward
shall we then
tho' we had
from doing
ly serves to
things we
nd the best
is to take no
g much used

te,
avoir;
guette,
d pas voir.

se, take no
be upon the
uld not see.

a good rem
are ever
reason no
e great care
ly, and in
them such
indie desire
rities, and
Familiar
omen does
fects; nor
reality.

It

Fontaine-
bleau.

GEMELLI ble to the dignity of the name, and here are the *Dauphin's* lodgings, and the famous gallery of most exquisite paintings of *Michael Angelo, Raphael, Titian, Leonardi da Vinci*, the brothers *Caraccius's*, and many others. This gallery looks into the *Dauphine's* garden, where there are as fine statues as in any other part of the castle, and particularly those representing the four seasons of the year, are most valuable. Besides a most stately fish-pond, full of sundry sorts of fish, and so seated, that the *Dauphine's*, whensoever she pleases, can take the diversion of angling from a balcony. At a small distance from it is a curious fountain, adorn'd with statues, of whose water the king drinks, when he resides there, and there are two centinels upon it day and night. From this apartment I went down a noble stair-case, into a vast court, call'd *La Cour du Cheval Blanc*, or the white horse court.

Then I went to see the outward gardens, for those above-mention'd are small, and lie between the apartments. The first thing I met with was a large lake, on which the king uses to be carry'd in a barge. There are two other basins, or ponds, remarkable enough for the many swans on them, and the statues about. Not far from one of them is an artificial water-work, consisting of three rows of spouts in a ring, being no less than two hundred; in my opinion the most delightful thing that the wit of man could invent, and hard by it are four marble mermaids, masterly carv'd by a *Spaniard*. The fountain in the midst of the garden is call'd *du Tybre*, there being in it a large brass figure, representing the river *Tyber*, with the she wolf, giving suck to *Romulus* and *Remus*, a most excellent piece of work, in its kind. Leave you to consider the curious ordering of the walks, the ranging of the ever-green trees, and all other particulars requisite for the perfection of a royal garden, for I cannot write more of it, and could I, we should not have done so soon. I must add, that within the inclosure of the castle, there is also a palace of the prince of *Conde*; a fine house for the governor, and another for the dogs and their keepers.

This morning we set out at break of day, and gently ascending the mountain, which is all cover'd with yew-trees, on the plain saw a spot of about half a league in compass park'd in. I am told there are in it vast numbers of pheasants and partridges, which are plentifully fed, by a person appointed for that purpose, that the king may divert himself with shooting when he pleases. He does not shoot stags, and such like beasts, but has them taken alive by his dogs.

Travelling on a very good road, we had some small rain, the first I have seen this month past. After six leagues riding we staid to dine at a village, call'd *le Pleffis*; and two leagues further on I saw *la Maison Rouge*, or the red house, with a fine garden to it, and all this way to the city is strew'd with delightful palaces, and curious rows of trees, of a vast length, having left *Corbeil* on the river *Seyne*. Then having travell'd four leagues from *Pleffis*, I enter'd *Paris*, at *St. Martin's* gate, in sight of such a multitude of windmills, that I was amaz'd.

This gate is in the nature of a triumphal arch, having two other small ones on the sides, and adorn'd with several sorts of work in marble. I staid there a while to read the following inscriptions;

LUDOVICO MAGNO.
VESONTIONE, SEQUANISQUE
BIS CAPTIS,
ET FRACTIS GERMANORUM,
HISPANORUM ET BATAVORUM
EXERCITIBUS.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C. C.
ANNO R. S. H. M DC. LXXXV.

That is, *The lord mayor and sheriffs erected this in honour of Lewis the Great, upon his twice subduing Besançon, and Franche Comte, and routing the armies of the Germans, Dutch, and Spaniards, in the year of our redemption, 1674.*

This on the inside of the gate; and on the out-side,

LUDOVICO MAGNO.
QUOD LIMBURGO CAPTO,
IMPONENTES HOSTIUM MINAS
UBIQUE REPRESSIT.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C. C.
ANNO R. S. H. M DC. LXXXV.

That is, *The lord mayor and sheriffs erected this in honour of Lewis the Great, for that having taken Limburg, he every where dis-appointed the vain threats of his enemies. In the year of our redemption, 1675.*

I design to stay a few days in this famous city, to view some part of it, for it would take up years to be acquainted with all of it; and therefore I must refer giving you an account of it to another time, at more leisure, and now rest me, after the fatigue of riding and writing. I should be glad to receive that catalogue of books you spoke of, because I should be sure to find them, and at a reasonable rate. I remain, &c.

LETTER

I T pl
faction
you w
this ci
pacity
will u
omit a
ing, ir
Bete
Paris de
fais d.
be obs
about
extrav.
satisfy'
lict, w
to king
bly, fr
Gauls,
country
Paris,
Greek w
Goddest
and then
merly a
fine pla
St. Germ
there le
Lactia;
Lucus;
from the
extended
by the r
call'd L
palace,
knife.
As to
degrees,
forty deg
delightfu
south of
some wat
lime-ston
the river,
fant grov
sorts of p
little hills
As for the
air, I wo
the v.ry w
did not th
which are
jackets-rou
temperate
never suffi
cold, lives
Vol. V

LETTER XIV.

Containing part of the Description of Paris.

Paris, April 6. 1686.

IT is a very difficult undertaking to comply with my desire of giving you satisfaction in this particular, of acquainting you with all that is fine and remarkable in this city; however, tho' I know my capacity is not sufficient to perform this, I will use my utmost endeavours, not to omit any thing that may seem worth knowing, in the same order I have seen them.

Before we descend to particulars, it is to be observ'd, that authors differ very much about the original of its name. Some extravagant persons, who will never be satisfy'd with those things which are likeliest, will have it so call'd from *Paris*, son to king *Priam*; others not so unreasonably, from a certain *Paris*, king of the *Gauls*, who residing in this part of the country, gave the inhabitants the name of *Parisis*, or *Parisiaci*; others from the *Greek* word *Para*, and *Ijis*, because the Goddess *Ijis* was here very much honour'd; and there is a tradition that there was formerly a temple dedicated to her, in the same place where now stands the abbey of *St. Germain des Prez*, near *Paris*. Nor is there less contention about the name of *Latetia*; some attributing it to a king *Lucius*; others to the word *Latum*, mud; from the filthiness of the streets, when it extended no farther than the island, form'd by the two arms of the river *Seine*, now call'd *L'Isle du Palais*, the island of the palace, or *La Cité*, the city, in a stricter sense.

As to situation, it lies in twenty-three degrees, thirty minutes longitude, and forty degrees forty minutes latitude, in a delightful plain. From the hill on the south of it, flow abundance of wholesome waters. On the north are quarries of lime-stone. All that tract which lies along the river, is either cover'd with most pleasant groves, or produces plenty of all sorts of grain; the curious neighbouring little hills furnishing store of excellent wine. As for the climate, or temperature of the air, I would willingly explain myself in the very words of Cardinal *Bembo's* octave, did not that treat of some place in the east, which are to this effect, *In the bright and sweets-producing east, under the serene and temperate climate of Arabia Fœlix, which never suffers under excess either of heat or cold, lives a happy and contented people, sub-*

ly addicted to true love, as the fates decreed for them, and as pleas'd the courteous goddess, born in the sea. It is therefore nothing difficult to gueſs, how it should rise to such a condition and grandeur, if we do but consider it has been the residence of its kings for so many ages; and before them of the emperors *Juhan* and *Gratian*; and had it not been, for good reasons, forbid to build beyond the limits assign'd, it would perhaps have been much above seven leagues in compass. Yet what wants in extent is made up by the narrowness of the streets in many places, and the height of the houses, which makes them very dear, and several families live in many of them. Do but observe the number I am going to mention; which is, that in the year 1681, if I was rightly inform'd, there were seventeen thousand, four hundred and twenty-four children christen'd, and four thousand two hundred and forty-four couples marry'd.

To come to something more particular, it is to be taken notice of, that *Paris* is continually beautifying, by the king's command, and this is perform'd by the streets so punctually, that in a short time it will be another ancient *Rome*. That which was formerly call'd *Le Faubourg de St. Germain*, or *St. Germain's* suburb, the wall which divided it from the city being thrown down, is now incorporated in it, and the inhabitants there enjoy all the same privileges of the other citizens. I think nothing in the world can be finer than the gates newly built, or repair'd, either for regular architecture or magnificence. The next to that of *St. Martin*, mentioned in my last, is that of *St. Denis*, the finest, without all doubt, of any hitherto erected. All about it hang trophies of arms, masterly carv'd, and abundance of other ornaments, with two basso-relievo's, the one next the city, and the other on the out-side, representing the passing of the *Rhine*, and the taking of *Maeſtricht*. The inscriptions are worth transcribing for their purity and brevity.

EMENDATA MALE MEMORI
BATAVORUM GENTE.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI CC.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXII.



QUOD TRAJECTUM AD MOSAM
XIII. DIEBUS COEPIT.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI CC.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXIII.

QUOD DIEBUS VIX
SEXAGINTA
RHENUM, VAHALIM, MOSAM,
ISOLAM SUPERAVIT.
SUBEGIT PROVINCIAS TRES,
CEPIT URBES MUNITAS
QUADRAGINTA.

English'd thus, *The lord mayor and sheriffs
erected this in memory of correction given
to the forgetful Dutch. In the year of our
redemption, 1672.*

*The lord mayor and sheriffs erected this in
memory of his taking Maestricht in thirteen
days. In the year of our redemption, 1673.*

*In memory of his crossing the Rhine, the
Wael, the Maese, and the Iffel, in less
than sixty days, subdu'd three Provinces,
and took forty strong towns.*

And in several places is writ in large
gold letters,

LUDOVICO MAGNO.

To Lewis the great.

St. Antony's gate, leading to the suburb
of the same name, was formerly erected
in the form of a triumphal arch, in honour
of Henry II. but was very much embel-
lish'd of late years. Over it is the king's
statue, between two small pyramids, with
the following inscription.

LUDOVICO MAGNO.
PRAEF. ET AEDILES
ANN. R. S. H.
M. DC. LXXII.
QUOD URBEM AUXIT,
ORNAVIT, LOCUPLETAVIT,
P. C.

That is, *The lord mayor and sheriffs erected
this in honour of Lewis the Great, for hav-
ing enlarg'd, adorn'd, and enrich'd the city.*

At a small distance, near a small garden
door, is the following inscription,

LUDOVICUS MAGNUS,
PROMOTIS IMPERII FINIBUS
ULTRA RHENUM, ALPES,
ET PYRENÆOS,
POMOERIUM HOC, MORE PRISCO,
PROPAGAVIT.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXX.

LUDOVICUS MAGNUS
ET VINDICATAS CONIUGIS AUGUSTAE
DOTALES URBES
VALIDA MUNITIONE CINXIT
ET HOC VALLUM CIVIUM DELICIAS
DESTINARI JUSSIT.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXI.

That is, *Lewis the great having extended
the bounds of his empire beyond the Rhine,
the Alps, the Pyreneans, stretch'd
out this vallum round the city, according to the
custom of the ancients. In the year of our
redemption, 1670.*

*Lewis the great, fortify'd the dower towns he
recover'd, belonging to his royal consort,
and caused this intrenchment to be made for
the diversion of the citizens. In the year
of our redemption, 1671.*

Between this gate and St. Martin's are
four long parallel rows of trees, forming
three walks, or alleys; and in the midst of
this space is the new gate of St. Lewis,
on which are these words,

LUDOVICUS MAGNUS
AVO
DIVO LUDOVICO.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXXIV.

That is, *Lewis the great, to his progenitor
St. Lewis. In the year of our redemption,
1674.*

Next is St. Bernard's gate extraordinary
beautiful; and adorn'd with excellent basso-
relievo's. On the city side is the king dis-
tributing plenty to his subjects, with this
inscription,

LUDOVICO MAGNO
ABUNDANTIA PARTA
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C. C.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXX.

Importing, *The lord mayor and sheriffs
erected this in honour of Lewis the Great,
for having procur'd plenty. In the year
of our redemption, 1670.*

On the other side is the king steering a
mighty ship, with all her sails full, and
under it is carv'd,

LUDOVICI MAGNI
PROVIDENTIAE.
PRAEF. ET AEDIL. PONI
C. C.
ANN. R. S. H. M. DC. LXX.

Which is, *The lord mayor and sheriffs erected
this to the providence of Lewis the Great.
In the year of our redemption, 1670.*

The

The cath-
edral.

T
taki
ipea
N
firt
was
bein
of t
nific
Pbil
twen
thou
begu
Cape
but t
statu
moun
fon o
it be
bifhe
reign
about
dicat
it ha
of the
tower
like
there
went
gate,
eight
thing
king'
nine
fo tha
culati
thout
found
is all
As
but b
its larg
and tw
stately
are no
cularly
gate,
severa
among
there
ship,
Paris.
pleasur
des P
becaus
contra
church
those v
is the f
on hor
into th
victory
nings,
the blo

NUS
AUGUSTAE
ES
CINXIT
DELICIOUS
IT.
LXXI.

ing extended
d the Rhine,
ns, stretch'd
ording to the
e year of our

wer towns be
royal consort,
o be made for
In the year

Marlin's are
es, forming
the midlt of
St. Lewis,

NUS

CO.
LXXIV.

ois progenitor
r redemption,

extraordinary
cellent bassio-
the king di-
s, with this

NO
RTA
PONI

LXX.

and sheriffs
is the Great,
In the year

ng steering a
s full, and

NI
PONI

LXX.

eriffs erected
is the Great.
1670.

The

The cath-
edral.

The other gates have nothing worth taking notice of, and therefore I forbear speaking of them.

Now to come to the buildings: The first I saw, after my arrival, at leisure, was the cathedral call'd *Noire Dame*, as being dedicated to our lady. The front of this church is very spacious and magnificent, and on it the statue of king *Philip Augustus*, in the last place, after twenty-four of his predecessors, he being thought to have finish'd this structure, begun by king *Robert*, the son of *Hugh Capet*; not that *Robert* was the first founder, but rather the re-builder and enlarger. The statue in the middle, which seems to be mounted on a lion, represents *Pepin*, the son of *Charlemaign*. In the primitive ages it bore the name of *St. Denis*, its first bishop; but was afterwards rebuilt in the reign of *Childebert*, the son of *Cloboveus*, about the year of our Lord 522. and dedicated to the blessed virgin, whose name it has ever since retain'd. On the sides of the said frontispiece are two large square towers, from whose tops, which are flat, like the roofs of the houses in *Naples*, there is a full prospect of all *Paris*. I went up that which is on the left of the gate, by a stair-case of three hundred and eighty-nine stone steps, and, among other things, saw a bell new cast, and by the king's order call'd *Emanuel*, which is full nine feet deep, and ten in the diameter; so that, with submission to a better calculation, it weighs three hundred and ten thousand pounds of *France*; however, the found of it is none of the best. The church is all leaded over.

As to the inside, it is a *Gothick* structure, but beautiful and majestic, by reason of its largeness; for it contains one hundred and twenty mighty pillars, composing five stately isles: All its thirty-seven chapels are neatly kept, and painted, but particularly that of our lady near the choir gate, is all over adorn'd, and set out with several offerings of devout christians; and among other rich lamps hanging in it, there is one very curious, made like a ship, which was presented by the city of *Paris*. Observe now something that is pleasant. This chapel was formerly call'd *des Pareseux*, that is, of the slothful; because in this only there were masses said, contrary to the custom of the primitive church, at noon, for the conveniency of those who could not rise early. Before it is the statue of king *Philip de Valois*, arm'd, on horseback, and booted, just as he came into the church, to return thanks for the victory he had obtain'd over the *Flemings*, whose spoils he also consecrated to the blessed virgin.

Behind the high altar, on brass columns, stands the stately monument of *St. Marcellus*, one of the first bishops of *Paris*. On the left of the said altar is also the statue of king *Philip Augustus*, on a pillar. Near another column, just entering the church, on the right hand, is a figure of *St. Christopher*, of an extraordinary magnitude, made in the year 1413. by a certain lord of *Essarts*, lord chamberlain to king *Charles VI*. But I should have enough to do to reckon up all particulars, tho' I were able, and you had patience to hear them. It will suffice to add two; the first, that it is all hung with colours and standards, taken from enemies in battle, and plac'd here in thanksgiving; the other, that whosoever delights in exquisite pictures, may here please his eyes, and satisfy his curiosity; for the goldsmiths being oblig'd every year, on the first of *May*, to present one, they employ the ablest master in *France*, and he being to stand in competition with those that went before, takes all possible care to produce such a piece as may be worthy of that place: The finest are in the choir, the best whereof are two of the famous *M. le Brun*, intendant of the royal academy; one being the crucifixion of *St. Peter*; the other the martyrdom of *St. Stephen*. The next place is due to one of *St. Paul*, causing several books to be burnt before the portico of a temple, being the work of *le Sueur*, the next great painter to *Poussin*, in the judgment of the *French*.

The chapter consists of fifty canons, who still preserve the antient custom of repairing to the church to sing matins at midnight, which is an excellent example of piety, being all of them lodg'd in the adjoining cloyster: And hence you may conclude how well this church is serv'd in other particulars.

I cannot at present give you an account of any other sacred places except the great hospital, call'd the *Hotel Dieu*, or the house of God, near the cathedral. I believe it was founded by some holy bishops, because in the primitive ages of the church all prelates indifferently took upon them the care of the sick and poor, as knowing they were not masters of the revenues of their churches, but only allowing themselves necessary food and raiment, as the apostle teaches, meer stewards and distributors for the benefit of the poor, for whose sake the faithful bestow'd such mighty gifts on the church. This I speak of is the chief and greatest in all *Paris*, and yet it is scarce able to maintain the vast multitude of sick, which sometimes amount to four thousand. The *Augustinian* nuns look to the sick, and perform their duty

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI. duty with wonderful charity and humility.

I must further inform you, that the city being divided into three parts, by the two branches of the *Seyne*, above-mention'd, there mult of consequence be many flatly bridges, fuitable to the dignity of the place, which join those parts, call'd *la Ville, la Cité,* and *l'Université*, that is,

Bridges.

JUCUNDUS GEMINOS POSUIT, TIBI SEQUANA, PONTES;
NUNC TU JURE POTES DICERE PONTIFICEM.

*Jucundus on the Seyne two bridges laid,
For which he well may Pontifex be said.*

Pontifex has here a double meaning, as signifying a bridge-maker; whereas the true acception of it is a bishop.

The reason of it is, that it was built by a *Franciscan* fryar of *Verona*, whose name was *John Jucundus*, about the year 1507. and some affirm, he was not only excellently vers'd in polite learning, but also matter to the never-sufficiently commended *Julius Cæsar della Scala*, or *Scaliger*. I am apt to believe he is the same we are

beholden to for the first correct printed copy of *Cæsar's Commentaries*, according to *Gerard Vossius de Hissor. Latin.* About the middle of this bridge there are two machines, which draw up abundance of the river water, to convey it to fountains in several places, at a great distance. On a black marble stone are carv'd, in letters of gold, the following verses of the famous *M. Santeuil*, who, in my opinion, had the spirit of *Tibullus* in him.

SEQUANA CUM PRIMUM REGINAE ALLABITUR URBI,
TARDAT PRAECIPITES AMBITIOSUS AQUAS.
CAPTUS AMORE LOCI, CURSUM OBLIVISCITUR ANCEPS,
QUO FLUAT, ET DULCES NECTIT IN URBE MORAS.
HINC VARIOS IMPLENS, FLUCTU SUBEUNTE, CANALES,
FONS FIERI GAUDET, QUI MODO FLUMEN ERAT.
ANNO M. DC. LXXVI.

*As Seyne does to the queen of cities glide,
To' ambitious river stops his hasty tide.
Enchanted with the place, forgets his way,
And with the beautiful town contrives his stay.
Into her various pipes he freely flows,
And from a river now a fountain grows.
An. 1676.*

The *Pont au Change*, or exchange bridge, was formerly of wood; but being unfortunately burnt in 1622. was nobly rebuilt, as it now is, with houses on it on both sides, inhabited by several sorts of trades. At one end of it is the king's statue, representing him about ten years of age, on a small pedestal, between those of his father *Lewis XIII.* and his mother *Anne of Austria*. The bridge of *St. Michel*, or *St. Michael*, is at a small distance, with houses on both sides, like the other, and that close by it call'd *le Petit Pont*, or the little bridge. I will now pass by other small ones, and only mention the incomparable one call'd *Pont Neuf*, or the new bridge, built over that part where the two branches of the *Seyne* meeting, make the widest water: It appears to have been begun by king *Henry III.* by the inscription on the first of the arches;

HENR. III. F. ET. POL. R.
POTENTISS. AUSP. CATH. MAT. LUD.
CONJU. AUGUST. OB. C. UTIL. PUBL.
EUND. PON. JAC. S. ET. DIVERS. URB.
NOBILIS. PAR. MAG. VIAT. COMP. M.
RER. OM. Q. IMP. ET. EX. COM. PER.
DIV. OR. AEQ. CON. PRID. CALEND.
JUN. 1578.

It was afterwards finish'd by *Henry IV.* call'd, *The Great*, about the year 1604; and in 1635. *Lewis XIII.* set up his statue of brass, on horseback, about the middle of the bridge, on a pedestal of white marble, having the greatest actions of king *Henry* carv'd in *basso relievo*, and at the angles four slaves in brass, representing the nations subdu'd by him: All the work seems to me very masterly; but affection makes me think the horse and the king's figure finer than all the rest, as being

being made by our Italian Gio Bolognese. On the front of it we read :

ENRICO III. GALLIARUM IMPERATORI NAVAR. R. LUDOVICUS XIII. FILIUS EJUS OPUS INCHOATUM ET INFERMISSUM, PRO DIGNITATE PIETATIS ET IMPERII PLENIUS, ET AMPLIUS ABSOLVIT, RICH. C. D. RICHELIEUS COMMUNE POPULI VOTUM PROMOVIT, SUPER ILLUST. VIRI DE BULLION, BOUTILLIER P. AERRARII F. FACIENDUM CURAVERUNT M. DC. XXXV.

To Henry IV. Emperor of France, and King of Navarre. Lewis XIII. his son finish'd this work, which had been begun, and left imperfect, answerable to the greatness of his duty to his father, and the extent of his empire. The most eminent cardinal Richieu satisfy'd the general desire of the people in promoting this work. The most illustrious de Bullion and Boutillier treasurers, took care of it, An. 1635.

And under it :

QUISQUIS HAEC LEGES, ITA LEGITO UTI OPTIMO REGI PRECABERIS EXERCITUM FORTEM, POPULUM FIDELIEM, IMPERIUM SECURUM ET ANNO DE NOSTRIS B. B. F.

Whosoever thou art that readest this, so read, that thou mayst beg of God, for the excellent prince, a valiant army, a loyal people, a secure empire, and a long life out of ours. Bullion and Boutillier made it.

For the taking of the city of Montmelian in Savoy, this inscription :

MONS OMNIBUS ANTE SE DUCIBUS, REGIBUSQUE FRUSTRA PETITUS, ENRICI M. FELICITATE SUB IMPERIUM REDACTUS ; AD AETERNAM SECURITATEM, AC GLORIAM GALLICI NOMINIS.

A mountain, in vain attack'd by all kings and generals before him, is at last reduc'd to obedience by the fortune of Henry the Great, to the eternal security and glory of France.

For the taking of Amiens from the Spaniards :

AMBIANUM HISPANORUM FRAUDE INTERCEPTA, ENRICI M. VIRTUTE ASSERTA, LUDOVICUS XIII. M. P. F. HISDEM AB HOSTIBUS SAEPUS FRAUDE AC SCELERE TENTATUS, SEMPER JUSTITIA, ET FORTITUDINE SUPERIOR FUIT.

Amiens having been treacherously taken by the Spaniards, and recover'd by the Valour of Henry the Great, Lewis XIII. set up this in memory of his father : Being often fraudulently and basely attempted by the same enemies, he always overcame them with valour and justice.

On the side, next the college of the GEMELLI. four nations, is this ; for the battle of Arques :

GENIO GALLIARUM S. ET INVICTISSIMO R. QUI ARQUENSI PRÆLIO MAGNAS CONJURATORUM COPIAS PARVA MANU FUDIT.

Sacred to the genius of France, and the invincible king, who, in the battle of Arques, routed great forces of the conspirators with a handful of men.

As also this, for the victory of Yvry :

VICTORI TRIUMPHATORI FERETRIO PERDUELLES AD EVARIACUM CAESI, MALIS VICINIS INDIGNANTIBUS ET FAVENTIUS CLEMENTISS. IMPER. HISPANO DUCI OPIMA RELIQUIT.

To the triumphant conqueror over the enemy's general, the rebels routed at Yvry, to the grief of his ill neighbours, who favour'd them. The most merciful general left the prime spoils to the Spanish leader.

On the other side,

N. M. REGIS, RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMI, QUI SINE CAEDE URBEM INGRESSUS, VINDICATA REBELLIONE, EXTINGUIS FACTIONIBUS, GALLIAS OPTATA PACE COMPOSUIT.

To the noble memory of the best of kings, who entering the city without slaughter, having punish'd the rebellion, and quell'd factions, compos'd France with the wish'd for peace.

GEMELLI.

On the iron work, inclosing all this work, is what follows ;

LUDOVICUS XIII. M. P. F.
 IMPERII, VIRTUTIS, ET FORTUNAE OBSEQUENTISS.
 HAERES I. L. D. D.
 RICHELIVS C.
 VIR SUPRA TITULOS, ET CONSILIA OMNIUM
 RETRO PRINCIPUM, OPUS ABSOLVENDUM CENSUIT
 N. N. II. V. V. DE BULLION ET BOUTILLIER,
 S. A. P. DIGNITATI ET REGNO PARES,
 AERE, INGENIO, CURA,
 DIFFICILLIMIS TEMPORIBUS P. P.

Lewis XIII. the most dutiful heir of his empire, valour, and fortune, created this to the memory of his father. The most noble cardinal Richelieu, a man above all titles, and excelling the counsellors of all former princes, order'd this work to be finish'd. The noble and illustrious persons de Bullion and Boutillier, treasurers, men that answer the honour of their places, and the grandeur of the kingdom, employ'd their money, wit and care in erecting this, in very difficult times.

Formerly there was a little house or hut under the second arch of this bridge, with a pump in it, to bring up water from the river ; and a fountain hard by, call'd the Samaritan's, from that woman's statue, and our Saviour standing by it, well made enough. At present there is only a copy or representation of those statues, in brass ; and the clock, whose wheels were mov'd by the water, is also gone ; so that at present nothing more remarkable remains, besides the keeping up the custom of hav-

ing many lights on it, for the conveniency of the people that pass.

Among the most remarkable squares we must take notice of the *Place Royal*, in the *Fauxbourg*, or suburb of *St. Antoine*, as well on account of the stately houses and portico's, as of king *Lewis XIII's* statue on horseback, standing in the middle of it : It is of brass, and the pedestal of curious white marble, on the forepart whereof is the following inscription ;

POUR LA GLORIEUSE ET IMMORTELE MEMOIRE DU TRES-GRAND
 ET TRES-INVINCIBLE LOUIS LE JUSTE, XIII DU NOM, ROY DE
 FRANCE, ET DE NAVARRE ; ARMAND CARDINAL DUC DE RICHELIEU,
 SON PRINCIPAL MINISTRE DANS TOUS SES ILLUSTRES
 ET HEUREUX DESSEINS, COMBLE D'HONEURS, ET DE BIENFAITS
 D'UN SI GENEREUX MONARQUE, A FAIT ELEVER CETTE STATUE,
 POUR UNE MARQUE ETERNELLE DE SON ZELE, DE SA
 FIDELITE, ET DE SA RECONNOISSANCE. 1639.

To the glorious and immortal memory of the most great, and most invincible Lewis the Just, XIIIth of that name, king of France and Navarre, Armand cardinal Richelieu, his principal minister in all his illustrious and happy Designs ; being laden with honours and favours, by so generous a monarch, has caused this statue to be erected, as an everlasting token of his zeal, fidelity, and gratitude, 1639.

On the opposite, or back side, is this ;

LUDOVICO XIII. CHRISTIANISSIMO GALLIAE ET NAVARRAE REGI,
 JUSTO, PIO, FOELICI, VICTORI, TRIUMPHATORI,
 SEMPER AUGUSTO,
 ARMANDUS CARDINALIS DUX RICHELIVS,
 PRAECIPUORUM REGNI ONERUM ADJUTOR, ET ADMINISTRATOR,
 DOMINO OPTIME MERITO, PRINCIPIQUE MUNIFICENTISSIMO,
 FIDEI SUAE, DEVOTIONIS, ET OB INNUMERA
 BENEFICIA, IMMENSOSQUE HONORES SIBI COLLATOS, PER FENNE
 GRATI ANIMI MONUMENTUM, HANC STATUAM EQUESTREM
 PONENDAM CURAVIT. ANNO DOMINI 1639.

This requires no englishing, being the same with the other, with only the difference of the *Latin* or *French* phrase.

On the right-side is a *French sonnet*, and on the left these following hexameters, importing much the same as the said sonnet.

*Quod bellator Hydras pacem spirare rebelles,
Deplames trepidare Aquilas, mitescere Par-
dos,
Et depressa iugo submittere colla Leones,
Despectat Ludovicus, equo sublimis abeno;
Non digiti, non artifices secrete camini;
Sed Virtus, & plena Deo Fortuna peregit.
Armandus vindex fides, pacisque sequer,
Augustum curavit opus; populisque veren-
dam
Regali voluit statuum consurgere circo;
Ut post civilis depulsa pericula belli,
Et circum domitos armis civilibus hostes,
Æternum Dominus Lodoicus in urbe tri-
umpbet.*

That *Lewis* from his brazen horse does view
The rebel *Hydra* crush'd, for pardon sue,
Pluck'd eagles trembling, fiercer leopards meek,
And lions to the yoke submit their neck;
Is not what art, nor furnace did bestow,
But what to's valour, and his God we owe.
Armand, religion's prop, on whom depend
Both peace and war, the noble work design'd,
And plac'd this statue in this royal square,
That after all the toils of civil war,
And foreign foes subdu'd, this monarch might
For ever peaceful and triumphant sit.

Since I have engag'd in writing such things, or transcribing of inscriptions, I will go through with it at once; tho' I am sensible it is very insipid to fill up a letter with such barren matter. Be patient, as God shall save you, and read these others, which are in the *Place de Victoire*, or the square of victory, in honour of the present *Lewis XIV.* His brafs statue seems to me one of the finest the art of man could make in our days. It represents the king standing in his royal robes, all embroider'd with flower-de-luces, in the posture of trampling on *Cerberus*, whilst victory holds a crown of lawrel over his head, and just under him are these words,

VIRO IMMORTALI.

To the Immortal Man.

Underneath it are the arms of *France*, GENEVA and the wheel of fortune fix'd, with these verses,

*Augustus toto jam nullis hostibus orbe
Pacem agit; armato Ludoix pacem im-
perat orbi.*

All wars now done, *Augustus* reigns in peace;
And *Lewis* bids the world from arms to cease.

On the angles of the pedestal are four brafs statues, like slaves in chains, on sundry sorts of arms, and their hands ty'd behind them. I am told they represent *Africk*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, and *Holland*; which, if it be true, I must say, there is no proportion between those figures, and the victories obtain'd by that king over those nations; for tho' he has overcome, he never subdu'd them. Be it as it will, under them on both sides are the words *NEC PLURIBUS IMPAR*, denoting, he was not inferior to many join'd together against him, and then the following distichs.

*Granicum Macedo, Rhenum secat agmine
Gallus,
Quisquis sacra voles conferre, & flumina
confer.*

*Indocilis quondam potiori cedere Gallo
Ponit Iber tumidos fastus, & cedere disit.*

*Impia, que Regum licuit componere nulli
Prælia, voce tua, Ludoix, composita
quiescunt.*

*Sequanam gemino Cæsar, vix vincere
gentem
Mense valet, Ludoix ter quinta luce
subgit.*

These import, *That Alexander of Macedon, and Lewis of France, march'd their armies, the first over the Granicus, the other the Rhine; and therefore be that compares their actions, must compare the rivers.*

The Spaniard, formerly disdaining to yield to the French, now lays down his haughtiness, and learns to submit.

At thy command, Lewis, those unnatural wars cease, to which no other king could put an end.

The Franche Conté, which Cæsar could scarce subdue in two months, was conquer'd by Lewis in a fortnight.

On

On

GEMELLI.

On the front of the pedestal is the following inscription.

LUDOVICO MAGNO, *Patri Exercituum, Conductori semper Felici; Domitis Hostibus; protectis Sociis; adjectis Imperio fortissimis Populis; extractis ad Tutelam Finium fortissimis Arcibus; Oceano & Mediterraneo inter se junctis; praedari vetitis toto Mari Piratis; emendatis Legibus, deleta Calviniana Impietate; compulsis ad Reverentiam nominis remotissimis Gentibus; causisque summa Providentia, & Virtute, domi, forsique compositis; Franciscus Vice-Comes de Aubusson Dux de la Feuillade, ex Francia Paribus, & Tribunis Equitum, unus in Allobrogibus Pro-Rex, & Praetorianorum Pedatum Praefectus, ad Memoriam Posteritatis sempiternam. P. D. C.*

Thus literally english'd, *To Lewis the Great, the father of his armies, their ever fortunate leader, having subdu'd his enemies, protected his allies; added warlike nations to his dominions; rais'd mighty fortresses for the security of his frontiers; joy'd the Ocean and the Mediterranean; suppress'd all pirates on the sea; amended the laws; abolish'd Calvin's impious doctrines; compell'd the remotest nations to pay respect to his name; and settled all affairs, both at home and abroad, with wonderful wisdom and valour; Francis viscount de Aubusson, duke de la Feuillade, peer of France, and general of the horse, governor of Dauphine, and colonel of the foot guards, erected this as a perpetual memorial to posterity.*

Then under the medal, representing the

king, and religion, in basso-relievo, are these two verses.

Illic laudum cumulus; Ludovico vindice victrix Religio, & pulsus male pergit sedibus error.

To Lewis justly all our praise is due,
From whose support religion conquest drew,
And from their holds expell'd its rebel crew.

On the opposite side is the same translated into French, with a basso-relievo, representing the submission made by the Doge of Genoa.

As well as I like the works in brass and marble, I am no less, or rather more displeas'd with some of these compositions; for to me the author of them does not seem to have had so good a genius, as the other of those on the gates, before-mention'd; nor, to say the truth, is he the greatest master of the Latin tongue in the world; for I cannot call to mind that I ever read in good authors; these expressions, *Agere pacem, Conductor exercitus*, instead of *Dux*, or *Imperator*; *Secare flumen agmine*; *praelis* instead of *bella*, and *Pro-Rex*, besides several more, that will make our *Grammarians* mad; but I guess they are the product of some who pretend to be masters, tho' they are not fit for the lowest form.

I can send you no news of the war, but what you must have before; nor can I as yet give any account of learning, having scarce had time to make the air of Paris familiar to me. I remain, &c.

L E T T E R X V.

Continues the Description of Paris.

Paris, April 9. 1686.

THO' I had never receiv'd any other demonstration of your affection, and of that courtesy, which is so prevalent above all your other excellent qualities, I ought to reckon myself most happy on account of those unquestionable tokens of good will and esteem, you have been pleas'd so kindly to give me in your letter, which I receiv'd yesterday, and was dated the twelfth of last month. I return you all the thanks I am able for the learned intimations you afford me in it, and desire you will always continue to do so by me; for the more freedom you use in that particular, the greater advantage I shall reap by it. I may here, by way of excuse, put you in mind, that I then writ in Car-

nival time, when our mind, by our own consent, is most involv'd in pleasure, and becomes as it were a slave dragg'd in a chain by delight; and therefore of consequence we cannot so well observe the true rules of composition and explication, or appear so judicious, as is requisite for reasoning well. However, still allowing what is said, I must tell you, that when I spoke of the hieroglyphicks contriv'd by the Abbot Joachim, I did not intend to run down all oracles, because every divine illumination of the mind, and revelation of what is to come, must not be look'd upon as unlikely; but I spoke after that manner of the abbot, seeing his commentaries on the revelation of St. John so far from being

being
chur
for a
such
prop
the a
repr
it is
other
the p
under
were
neral
ly, a
to the
into
they
thus
which
jestick
are hi
whole
seem
Orus
cilius,
repre
have c
tim. s
and em
invent
ful, w
time to
expon
world.
sions,
pleas
or that
has a
not thi
phesic
of his
any he
courag
them de
why di
than a
As t
never w
Nero dic
ing war
his gen
honours
Tacitus,
perator
statuacqu
principi
quo patr
latum de
Nero w
bankign
as also
erected,
should b
days on
VOL.

lieve, are
 vico vindice
 libus error.
 is due,
 conquest }
 d its rebel }
 e translated
 vo, repre-
 y the Doge
 in brads and
 r more dif-
 mpositions;
 es not seem
 as the other
 -mention'd;
 the greatest
 the world;
 I ever read
 lions, *Ager*
 ead of *Dux*,
 mine; *prælia*
 , besides fe-
 ur *Gramma-*
 are the pro-
 be masters,
 owest form.
 the war, but
 nor can I as
 ing, having
 air of *Paris*
 ce.
 9. 1686.
 by our own
 leasure, and
 ragg'd in a
 ore of con-
 erve the true
 lication, or
 nite for real-
 ill allowing
 that when I
 ontriv'd by
 ot intend to
 every divine
 d revelation
 e look'd up-
 er the man-
 numentaries
 so far from
 being

being approv'd, as to be prohibited by the church; and on the other hand, that he, for any thing we know, never arriv'd to such perfection, as would be requisite for a prophet, after St. *John Baptist*. As for the ambiguous meaning, and various interpretations, all prophecies are liable to, it is true, according to St. *Irenæus*, and other fathers, that even the predictions of the prophets, in the old testament, were understood after the mischiefs fore-told were come to pass. Those were always general and figurative expressions, designedly, as I suppose, utter'd by the prophets, to the end the multitude should not pry into God's hidden judgments; and that they might strike the more terror, being thus shrouded under those obscure words, which perhaps were more terrible and majestic. But the abbot's figures, if they are his, all consisting of monsters, some whole and some cut off; besides that they seem to me like those hieroglyphicks of *Orus Apollo*, mention'd by *Jamblicus Calcidius*, and others; and those superstitious representations, which some *Cabalists* will have cut upon certain stones, at appointed times; they are all down-right ridiculous and empty, and any man whatsoever might invent others more extravagant and frightful, with no less certain hope, that in time to come they might all come to be expounded to answer some accidents in the world. The instance I then gave you of lions, I may, without any offence, if I please, apply to the republick of *Genoa*, or that of *Holland*, or any other state that has a lion for its arms. Besides, why did not this *Joachim* rather leave us his prophecies in writing? If he forbore, for fear of his person, then was he not directed by any heavenly or divine light, which encourag'd the ancient prophets, and made them despise death; and if he did not fear, why did he rather chuse to be a painter than a writer?

As for *Nero's* triumph, which I said never was, I have no cause to recant; for *Nero* did not overcome the *Partians*, making war on them himself in person, but by his general *Corbulo*, and receiv'd no other honours for it, but those mention'd by *Tacitus*, lib. 13. *Ob hæc consulatus imperator Nero, & S. C. supplicationes habuit, statuæque, & arcus, & continui consulatus principis; utque inter festos referretur dies, quo patrata victoria, quo nunciata, quo revelatio de ea esset, &c.* That is, *Hercupon Nero was saluted emperor, and there was a thanksgiving appointed by decree of the senate, as also statues and triumphal arches to be erected, in honour of the prince, and that he should be perpetual consul; as also that the days on which the victory was obtain'd, on*

VOL. VI.

which the news of it was first brought, and when declar'd to the senate, should be festivals, &c.

As for my denying *Venice* to be in the shape of a boot, I verily believe the inhabitants will rather take it well than ill; for they have a good conceit of their own wisdom, and would take it as an affront should any one put them upon the par with boots, and such like things. But the plain truth is, that I had a mind to jest, knowing it to be an ancient custom among geographers to resemble the shape of some places to some certain things; and to the many instances mention'd by you in your learned letter, might perhaps be added, that of *Jordan*, bishop of *Ravenna*, who says the great island, (or rather *Peninsula*) of *Scanzia*, or *Scandinavia*, whence the *Goths* deduce their original, is like the leaf of a lemon-trec. So *Italy* was, by *Solinus*, compar'd to an oaken leaf, *Similis querno folio, scilicet, proceritate amplior, quam latitudine; Like to an oaken-leaf, that is, longer than it is broad.* Which words he doubtless transcrib'd out of *Pliny*, lib. 5. cap. 5.

Now to come to *Paris*, two days ago I went into that part of it they call the university, which I think I need not tell you, took its name from the several schools and colleges in it; among which I think the never sufficiently extoll'd *Sorben* shines, — *velut inter ignes luna minores; Like the moon among the lesser stars;* and particularly for divinity, tho' that is also profess'd in the college of *Navarre*. There is no occasion to say much of it in this place, other books being full of it; and in the famous library of our *Signor Valletta* there are three whole volumes in folio, intitled, *Historia Universitatis Parisiensis, The history of the university of Paris*, where you may, at your leisure, learn all particulars relating to it. Common fame will have it founded by *Charlemaign*, but that opinion is refuted in a little book, call'd *des Escoles Episcopales*.

I went first into the church of the *Benedictine* nuns, call'd *Val-de-Grace*, and founded by *Anne of Austria*, mother to the present king. Besides the regular architecture, it is remarkable for its ornament, the floor being laid with most curious marble, and the arches adorn'd with excellent carv'd work; the *Cupola* is curiously painted by *Mignard*, and the high altar compos'd of six columns of black marble, full of white veins, and adorn'd with flowers, and foliage of brads gilt. On the left hand of this altar is a large chapel, hung in mourning, and in the midst of it a bier cover'd with black velvet, rais'd by some steps above the floor, where is preserv'd the heart of

B h

the

GEMELL.

GEMELLI.

~~~~~

Carmelite  
nuns.

the queen, who was the foundress, and of several princesses of the blood royal.

I went hence to the *Incarnation* of the barefoot *Carmelite* nuns, where I saw a church small and antient, but excellently adorn'd: The ascent to the high altar is of several steps of the finest marble, which is of the same stone; and the capitals of its columns, which are of the *Corinthian* order, are of brass gilt: Before the nuns choir are two marble statues of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, and above them, under an arch, *St. Michael* in the air, driving down *Lucifer*; an excellent piece of workmanship. All the chavels are well adorn'd, particularly with these pieces of *Monf. le Brun*, and other masters. The picture most valu'd by curious persons, is that in *St. Mary Magdalen's* chapel, where she is represented on a rock weeping, wit' her hair dishevell'd, tearing off all her vain womanish drefs. They told me it was the lively portraiture of *Madame la Valiere*, the King's once most belov'd mistress, who now leads a very holy life in that monastery.

St. Genevieve.

The church of *St. Genevieve* stands on the top of the hill, and no man can question its antiquity; for in the midst of the choir is the tomb of *Clodoveus*, the first christian king of *France*, and at a small distance that of *Clotildis* his wife. Near these tombs is *St. Genevieve's*, the protectress of *Paris*, behind the high altar, extraordinary rich. That of the famous *Rene des Cartes*, the light and ornament of this age, the restorer of the true philosophy, and sent by heaven to dispel the thick cloud of ignorance, which had long lain on the minds of men, is worth observing, and on it the following inscription,

## RENATUS DES CARTES,

*Vir supra titulos omnium retro philosophorum, Nobilitate genere, Armorice gentis, Turonicus origine; in Gallia Flexicae studuit: in Pannonia miles meruit, in Batavia Philosophus delituit, in Succia vocatus, occubuit. Tanti viri pretiosas reliquias, Galliarum percelebris tumulus Petrus Chamut, CHRISTINAE, sapientissimae Reginae, sapientum amatrici incidere non potuit, nec vindicare patriae; sed quibus licuit cumulus honoribus; peregrinae terrae mandavit inivit, Anno Dom. 1650. mens. Feb. 10. aetatis 54. Tandem post septem & decem annos, in gratiam Christianissimi Regis Ludovici XIV. viro- rum insignium cultoris & remuneratoris, procurante Petro Daliberto, sepulchri pio & amico violatore, Patriae redditae sunt, & in isto urbis, & artium culmine posita: ut qui cretus apud exteros alium & samam quaesierat, mortuus apud suos cum laude quiesceret; suis & exteris exemplum & documentum futurus,*

## I NUNC, VIAZOR,

*Et divinitatis, immortalitatisque animae maximum & clarum assertorem, aut jam crede felicem, aut precibus redde.*

That is, *Rene Descartes*, a man excelling all the antient philosophers, of a noble family, born in Britany, of *Tourenne* by extraction, studied at *la Fleche* in France, serv'd as a soldier in Hungary, liv'd a retir'd philosopher in Holland, and being invited into Sweden, died there. *Peter Chamut*, the then French ambassador, could not refuse *Christina*, the most learned queen, and lover of learned men, the precious reliques of so great a man, or restore them to his country, but unwillingly committed them to a foreign grave, with what honour he could, in the year of our Lord 1650, February the 10th, and the 54th year of his age. At length, seventeen years after, in favour of the most christian king *Lewis XIV.* the admirer and rewarder of famous men, by the procurement of *Peter Dalibert*, who, with piety and affection, broke open his sepulchre, they were restor'd to his native country, and plac'd in this highest part of this city, and highest seat of learning; that he, who living sought leisure and fame in foreign countries, might, after death, rest honourably in his own, and remain a pattern and example to his own countrymen, and strangers. Go now, traveler, and either believe this great and clear assessor of the divinity and immortality of the soul, already happy, or make him so by your prayers.

From the church I went into the cloister, and thence to the library, reckon'd one of the best in *Paris*, both for the choice of books, and the curiosity of the cases: Next I went into the *Museum*, or closet of *P. du Molinet*, an antiquary of no small note, where there are excellent medals of all the three sorts of metal us'd by the antients. Among the greatest rarities are to be reckon'd certain small knives, of those they formerly us'd to cut the throats of the sacrifices, or victims; and a *Palera*, or small plate, in which they mix'd salt, flower, oil, and wine, to anoint the said victims, which, if I forget not, were therefore said to be, *Mela salsa aspersa*, Sprinkled with salt dough. There are also antient keys, and some of those call'd, *Annulli signatorii*, Seal rings, to distinguish them from the *Honorarii*, worn only as marks of honour; and others: As also iron bodkins, us'd instead of pens, and tablets cover'd with wax, which serv'd instead of paper, formerly call'd *Pagillares*; whence, among our civilians we read, *Ima tabula*, The bottom of the tablet; *Ima cera*, The bottom of the wax; to express the last part

of t  
grea  
thol  
call'  
for  
indi  
eyes  
vera  
mir'  
of t  
Y  
servi  
some  
one  
Cap  
acco  
whic  
Tot l  
Han  
That  
fac  
wh  
Th  
the h  
or St  
for it  
it and  
be rea  
Qui fo  
Ille  
In pro  
tribi  
wob  
pay  
And  
seems  
in the  
for wh  
Tritons  
fame a  
Felic  
Dign  
Cu  
Fluc  
Te I  
Conc  
Hac  
Labi  
Thus I  
O h  
Wh  
Wh  
New  
Two  
And

of the will or testament. There is a very great number of weeping vessels, and of those brass spoons, us'd by the women, call'd *Preseica*, who were hir'd to weep, for gathering of their tears; so easy and indifferent it is to that sex to bedew their eyes, and betray their pleasant heart: Several other rarities I neither lik'd nor admir'd, and therefore forbear mentioning of them.

*Fountains.*

Yesterday I walk'd about leisurely, observing, among other publick structures, some most beautiful fountains. There is one in the quarter of *St. Honore*, near the *Capuchin* nuns, remarkable, if on no other account, for a distich made by *M. Santeuil*; which is this,

*Tot loca sacra inter pura est que labitur unda,  
Hanc non impuro, quisquis ore bibas. 1674.*

That is, *The water gliding between so many sacred places, is pure: Whosoever thou art who hast an impure mouth, drink not of it.*

That they call *des Saints Innocents*, of the holy Innocents, in the *Rue St. Denis*, or *St. Denis's-street*, is highly commendable for its carving and structure; and beyond it another newly built, over which is to be read,

*Qui fontes aperit, qui flumina dividit urbi,  
Ille est, quem domitis Rhenus adorat aquis.*

In prose, *He who opens fountains, and distributes rivers into the city, is the same to whom the conquer'd waters of the Rhine pay homage.*

Another there is in the *Rue Poisson*, seems to me nothing comparable to that in the *Rue St. Louis*, or *St. Lewis's-street*, on which there are two curious marble *Tritons*, with these verses carv'd by the same author;

*Felix sorte tua Naias amabilis  
Dignum, quo flueres, nacla situm loci  
Cui tot splendida testa  
Fluctu lambere contigit.  
Te Triton geminus personat amula  
Concha, te celebrat nomine regiam;  
Hac tu sorte superba  
Labi non eris immemor.*

Thus English'd,

O happy nymph! happy thy lot,  
Who hast this beauteous province got,  
Where all thy waters, as they flow,  
New lustre to the buildings owe.  
Two rival *Tritons* sound thy praise,  
And high thy watery empire raise;

But, nymph, take heed, thou dost not grow  
So proud, that thou forget'st to flow.

As for other publick structures, worth mentioning, I fear I shall want ink and paper, before I can compass them, and therefore must be content to pass them by, excepting some few. It is to be observ'd, that the place where the courts sit, call'd *le Palais*, the palace, is an antient and spacious structure, which was the residence of the kings till *Philip the Fair*. I very much admire the great vaulted hall, formerly us'd for the reception of ambassadors, and the nuptials of the princes of the blood; and now the lawyers walk in it: Between the columns there are small shops, where women, according to the custom of the country, sell many sorts of small wares; and there are such in the court, on the stairs, in the galleries, and in other rooms. All the men of the law, here call'd *Gens de Robe*, or gown men, wear a long and wide upper garment, but the sleeves shorter than they ought to be; with a cap such like those of our priests, but that it has a tassel in the middle: Their greatest vanity consists in having a servant to carry their train; and there was one of them, who walking abroad in the night with only one servant, who carried a lighted flambeaux, rather than carry his own train, brought it forwards betwixt his legs, and gave it his man, causing himself to be led like a beast, as he really was, if the story be true. Not only the advocates are cover'd here, when they plead, but all the standers-by, as I have seen in the court call'd *Quaricene*.

*The Palais, or courts and exchange.*

Yesterday I went for diversion to see the fair kept in the *Fauxbourg St. Germain*, so called from the antient abbey of *St. Germain des Prez*. Certainly no place in *Paris* is equal to it for stately buildings; the air is serene and clear; there are delightful gardens, many dwellings of ingenious foreigners, who here learn all gentlemen-like exercises; and, in short, strait and spacious streets, well pav'd with pebbles: The fair is kept in six cover'd walks, crossing one another, and full of rich shops of several sorts of goods: Each of them is let from *Candlemas-Day* till the first day of *Lent*, for fifty pistoles, and sometimes more, when the fair happens to be continued till *Easter*. Then, paying three-pence, I went in to see a puppet-show, which had been acted before the king, by fifty little figures, exactly clad like gentlemen, very well worth seeing. At the place call'd *les Petites Maisons*, I found a wonderful multitude of people, walking in the court, I know not to what purpose, when they

**GEMELLI.** they ought rather to have stood still; for there live those who keep monsters and strange creatures, as is usual among us before the castle.

**Hotel de Conde.** Returning to my inn, I saw the palace, or *Hotel de Conde*, nothing answerable to the grandeur of such a man, as to the structure; but as for the rich furniture, it is impossible to express the least part of it. The garden, tho' small, has all the embellishments that can be contriv'd by art, and four good statues; yet is not well look'd after no more than the palace itself, the prince not residing there at present. That is much more to be regarded, where *Madamoiselle de Mompensier* lives, called *Luxemburg*, built by queen *Mary of Medicis*, widow to king *Henry IV.* being the noblest and most regular piece of architecture ever built in *Paris*; and they say the model of it was made by the same man that invented the most beautiful frontispiece of the church of *St. Germain*. I was never so much displeas'd with myself for not knowing how to draw, which you with good reason say is requisite for travellers, as now I see some things, which in my opinion vie with the noblest structures there are in *Rome*: and, on the other hand, if I upon some occasions make use of another, it will not answer to do so always, for I am not the richest man in the world. To come to the point; the greatest part of the outside is of marble, wrought after the manner we call diamond cut. Within three sides of the beautiful court are adorn'd with regular arches, forming vaults to walk under covert: Hence we go into a curious garden, along whose walks the green and small myrtle serves instead of rich carpets, which they call *Parterre*. Then follows a little flower-garden, shut up with iron banisters: and then another of orange and lemon trees, excellently trimm'd. I have not here leisure to speak of the apartments, either as to their symmetry or the rich furniture, and especially the noble paintings, representing several actions of queen *Mary*: One, above all the rest, is wonderful, being *David* with the head of *Goliath*, which hangs in a room on the right of the first antichamber.

**Hotel Royal des Invalides.**

In this same suburb is the most celebrated hospital call'd *L'Hotel Royal des Invalides*, for entertaining of all soldiers disabled in war. We come first into a large square, enclosed with a dry ditch, and guards at convenient places; then a great gate leads into a spacious court, with two rows of arches about it, like the cloyster of a monastery, at the end whereof is a beautiful church. On the other sides are four vast recessories, or halls to eat in, wherein are

pair'd the principal battels and sieges that have been honourable to *France*, that the memory of them may awake in the minded soldiers such satisfaction as is generally occasion'd by the glorious accomplishment of difficult undertakings, unless perhaps in that condition they curl the wars, and the day they list'd themselves. They all lie in the rooms; there are about four little courts, on the sides; but the sick are taken care of in some other galleries, separate from the main building. Such as have the use of their arms, are always some way employ'd to earn the bread they eat; which is convenient enough, were it only to keep them from the ill consequences of idleness. There are now two thousand five hundred of them, all clad in blue, at the king's cost.

Whilst I was in this place, I heard two gentlemen, strangers, discoursing about *Monf. Blondel's Museum*, or closet of rarities; a man very well known among the learned, for his new method of fortification, his comparison of *Pindar* and *Horace*, and many other works; so that I, who am very fond of antiquities, and good books, being told he liv'd in the *Rue de l'Univerfite*, directed my course thither. First, I saw abundance of pictures, of the best masters that have liv'd since *Raphael* and *Michael Angelo*; as also a great number of pieces in miniature, with some *Mosaic* works of curious colour'd wood: then a small quantity of good books; and lastly the antiquities. I shall not here mention them all, which would be too tedious, but only the most to be admir'd; as for instance, four ancient agats, on which are admirably cut the heads of *Julius Caesar*, *Mark Anthony*, *Lepidus*, and *Cleopatra*: Another oval precious stone of a greenish colour, on which is carv'd a column, with an urn on the top of it, a star on the side, and at the base, or foot, a soldier seems to touch the point of a dagger: About the stone are cut these words, *MART. VL. AUX. D. JUL. LACK.* that is, *Marti ultori, Auxiliatori D. Julio lacryma*: Whence it would perhaps be no wrong notion to say, the star was the fame that appear'd after the death of *Cæsar*, of which *Virgil* says;

*Ecce Dianæ processit Cæsaris astrum.*

Thus render'd by *Mr. Dryden*;

See *Cæsar's* lamp is lighted in the skies.

And *Horace*, *Ode 12.*

— — — *Micat inter omnes  
Julium sidus, velut inter igneis  
Luna minores*

In

Since Co  
melli m  
there is  
count  
above  
4000.  
Bond  
paria.

Masters of  
Museum.

LET.  
In  
As  
In  
Th  
J  
J  
in t  
dea  
esp.  
Poj  
lay  
PA  
temp  
fils  
jur.  
Aye  
fione  
or m  
for a  
to off  
troce  
migh  
to rev  
I call  
the n  
besid  
other  
succes  
to La  
press  
mable  
great  
of me  
stones  
quity  
I w  
taste o  
ved an  
accom  
world,  
gers, g  
honour  
of trad  
chanic  
in scien  
their w  
servati  
method

Vol

In English, *The Julian star shines among the rest, as the moon among the smaller lights.*

As also *Ovid. Metam. 15. Fab. 51.*

— *properataque gloria rerum Injulus cetero novum, stellamque comantem.*

That is, *And his glorious actions hasten to shine in a new constellation and blazing star.*

The column is the same that was erected in the Forum, or market-place, after *Cæsar's* death, according to that of *Suetonius in Julio, cap. 85.* speaking of the people of *Rome. Postea solidam columnam prope 20 pedum lapidis Numidici in Foro statuit, scriptisque PARENTI PATRIÆ. Apud eam longo tempore sacrificare, vota suscipere, controversias quædam, interposito per Cæsarem iurjurando, distrabere perseveravit.* Imputing, *Afterwards he erected a pillar of Numidian stone, almost twenty foot high, in the Forum, or market-place, with the inscription, To the father of his country. It was practis'd for a long time after to offer sacrifice at it, to offer up vows, and to decide some controversies, swearing by Cæsar.* The soldier might denote the oath taken by the army, to revenge his murder; and therefore, now I call it to mind, it was certainly call'd by the name of *Columna execrata.* There are besides these about one-hundred and fifty other ancient carv'd stones, representing a succession of emperors, from *Julius Cæsar* to *Labeus Postumus*, with thirty-six empresses, a thing, in my opinion, of inestimable value, since antiquaries find such great difficulty in making such a collection of medals, which are yet less rarer than stones; however I much question the antiquity of some of them.

I will conclude this letter, giving you a taste of the manners I have hitherto observed among the *French.* They are the most accomplished and loving people in the world, both to one another and to strangers, generous and magnificent where their honour is concern'd, industrious in the way of trade, and incredibly addicted to mechanic arts; and as for their knowledge in sciences, you may better judge than I by their works, how clean and nice their observations are, and how plain and easy their method of committing them to writing.

The gentry look upon trade as mean, inasmuch that the very merchants, when grown rich, buy some place for their sons, that they may in time be ennobled; which is the easier, because all but those in the army are venal, as among us they are made dukes and marquises not without the indignation of the ancient nobility. I do not think their inclination to war is so natural as reported, since we see all mankind love their ease, and endure fatigue to purchase rest, and do not toil for toil's sake; and on the other hand, that very often the desire of honour is an incentive to noble souls, and not their ultimate end; for pray who would leave his quiet dwelling, did not kings hope after war to enjoy a more lasting peace, and the subjects to make their old age happy with their honourable rewards? Thus it is here become of fashion to go voluntarily into the army, because this is the only way to preferment under a warlike king; and were not this a sufficient reason, it seems to me to be very ancient in the world for all subjects to partake of the genius of the prince he is born under; and this more particularly in *France*, than which no nation in the world bears its king more loyal love and respect. Yet these virtues are counterpois'd by some vices, as being exceeding fond of novelty; rather rash than daring, and more haughty than were convenient upon some indifferent occasions; more than men at the beginning of battels, and worse than women at the end; inconstant in friendship, as well as easily pacify'd; too great lovers of wine, I mean the meaner sort, and of female pleasures; and that which makes them less valu'd by us *Italians*, they laugh out aloud upon any little occasion, this weakness being among them reckon'd *une gayeté d'esprit*, a gay temper. Their too much confiding in strangers, which however is the effect of sincerity, has often been the occasion of dismal tragedies among them in *Lombardy* and the two *Sicilys.* Add to this in the *Parisians* an excellent application to profit, tho' without fraud; and their reducing themselves sometimes into a very low condition through the extraordinary profuseness of their wives. The peasants about the city are somewhat imperious, relying on the nearness of the parliament. I could write you many observations touching this point, but the letter is ended, and I have scarce room enough to subscribe myself, &c.

GRMELL.

## LETTER XVI.

*The Description of Versailles, the Menagerie, and Triannon.**Versailles, April 11. 1686.*

IT would be a great happiness were one always as well able to express the ideas of sensible things in writing as one conceives them in the fancy by means of the senses. If this were so, I should not perhaps be so much puzzled as I am to begin to speak of *Versailles*, where I have been since yesterday, and might hope in this letter to give you a description, if not well colour'd with noble expressions, at least well drawn and shadow'd, so that you might thence conceive the beauty of the original. But let us now leave these useless introductions. At other times I have only describ'd some particular things, that putting them together you might conceive some idea of the whole; but it would be now in vain; for in the first place you will never thus comprehend the one half; and besides, I know it is an intolerable trouble to dispose so many and such sundry conceptions, and to represent to your self a great extent of land full of wonderful things, all of them regularly and uniformly distributed: I shall therefore then for this time follow the method of universals, tho' retrograde, adding some few particulars, and thus we shall both of us have the less trouble. Observe then in the first place, that king *Leouis XIII.* made choice of this spot to divert himself with hunting, and after him so great a king as *Leouis XIV.* has pitch'd upon it for his residence, so that it must needs be as pleasant and of as clear and serene an air as any other in the world, convenient for hunting, and so seated as to afford several fine prospects. You may judge how much art has been used to embellish and make it a dwelling worthy of so great a king. by reflecting, that *France* never had one more magnanimous, more powerful, and a greater lover and discerner of excellency; for thro' his means not only the most lofty sciences and the liberal arts are rais'd to a most advantageous degree of perfection; but the very *Muses* of the fabulous *Helen* seem to have remov'd to settle on the banks of the *Seine*; and *France* now vies in all particulars with the most famous of the ancients, whether *Romans* or *Greeks*. Hence it follows, that the architecture of all the buildings must be incomparable, the ornaments of painting and carving most excellent, and the whole contrivance stupendous. As for moveables, both the matter and the workmanship are wonderful, because the

king very well knows the value of what he sees, and needs not another to inform him, as *Verres* did in *Sicily*; for this reason he has the best and rarest, whether ancient or modern, brought him from all parts of the world, it being well known that the reward will answer the trouble. Besides, the noble inventions of architects and carvers, and all other artills, are not left to posterity in embryo, but put to the tryal without sparing labour or cost; therefore tho' the old castle was extraordinary rich in painting, yet the outward part of it was taken down, the king not thinking it answerable to his grandeur, when in the year 1676 he resolv'd to erect the building as it now is. In 1678 he added to it two wings, each terminating in two pavilions, or square structures, on the road that comes from *Paris*, to lodge the prime ministers of the crown. so that the interval between them forms the first court to the royal palace; and the prime noblemen of the kingdom, excited by his example, have built abundance of curious and magnificent houses all about it. The *French* architects give the name of a pavilion to a square pile of building which is not on a line with the rest of the fabrick, and is somewhat more lofty, as that may be among us by the gate of the castle of *Capua*. On the sides of the aforesaid road are also two stately stables, containing no less than five-hundred hories, of several sorts, with lodgings over them for the officers; the interval between them is clos'd with iron banisters, where horsemen exercise as they think fit.

You see I am come to particulars, and yet it is an undertaking for another sort of pen than mine to write the least part. Yesterday, as soon as I arriv'd here, I look'd out for *Signor Turot*, a Roman, his majesty's wardrobe-keeper, that by his assistance I might have the better sight of the lodgings, and was by him recommended to one of the king's pages of the bedchamber, who very courteously shew'd me all. Going up the stairs in the second court I met the duke *de Maine*, brother to the dauphin [note he is a bastard brother] by a fountain, where there is a statue representing the king. He is twelve years of age, well shap'd, but that he limps with his left leg. Being pass'd the stately hall, which terminates that part of the stair-case I went up, in the royal gallery I had a sight of *Madame de*

The Gar-  
dens.

de Ba-  
tiful  
days  
illade  
for t  
fump  
curio  
nobl  
mark  
the b  
shall  
the b  
thing  
fancy  
and t  
audie  
ther t  
in, an  
the tr  
we ret  
phin'  
of the  
ner, w  
ple be  
lity.  
white  
himic  
as bec  
dicted  
her of  
skin,  
rarity,  
pleasu  
is too  
fo. S  
precio  
Non  
these p  
the est  
the Ro  
tator C  
they sit  
stands  
great d  
of gold  
The  
ed by d  
fabulou  
of the  
lieve of  
ful thin  
least a  
some ell  
ing the  
green h  
flowers  
looking  
ter-wor  
barges  
some, i  
forts of  
are in  
banque  
rious m

*de Bourbon*, the duke's sister, the most beautiful creature I have beheld these many days, and then the brave *Marschal de la Feuillade*, the dauphin's great favourite. As for the lodgings, it would be a great presumption in me to pretend to describe their curious and rich furniture, much less the noble contrivance, and embellishments in marble, fret-work, and gilding; for if all the beauty in the world be not here, where shall we find it? The great room, where the balls are kept, I mention it as being a thing singular, which perhaps you cannot fancy, has galleries round for the musick, and the floor is of waincot, as is that of the audience-chamber. We could go no farther than the gallery, the king being within, and there fore having by the way seen the tribunes of the chapel, which is small, we return'd the same way to go to the dauphin's apartment, which is on the right side of the palace; we there found him at dinner, with the dauphiness, abundance of people being present, who came out of curiosity. He is very fat, his complexion curious white and red, his eyes blue, his hair fair, himself cheerful, courteous, well behav'd, as becomes a young prince, and much addicted to hunting. The dauphiness, besides her other perfections, has a wonderful white skin, and fair hair, and, which is a great rarity, black eyes. They say she loves her pleasure, but who does not? and that she is too talkative, as if all women were not so. She was set off with very flatly and precious jewels.

None must go in with a cloke where these princes dine. The cup-bearer takes the essay of the wine, as was used among the *Romans*, by the person call'd *Præcipitator Cæsar*, or *Cæsar's* taster; and whilst they sit at table the master of the household stands by with a silver staff in his hand; the great dishes are of that metal, but the plates of gold.

Then I went to see the gardens, attended by one of the king's footmen. All the fabulous stories of the ancients, at the sight of these become credible, and we scarce believe our own eyes amidst so many wonderful things as fill so great a tract of land; at least a thousand men are here daily at work, some cleansing the stately walls, some rolling the grass-plats, some trimming the high green hedges, some watering the fragrant flowers, and other tender plants; some looking to the aqueducts, some to the water-works, some to the beautiful fine vessels, barges and galleys on the great canal; and some, in fine, feeding perhaps an hundred sorts of birds and strange creatures there are in the *Menagerie*. Going first into a banqueting-house of twenty-four most curious marble pillars, I found there two

fountains nothing magnificent, and two others little better, on the angles of a spot fronting that structure. This square is on three sides encompass'd by the palace, and within it I reckon'd sixty-four marble statues, of the best I ever saw, being made by the ablest sculptors of the royal academy, vying with the ancients themselves. On the twelve columns of the middle front are the twelve months, with their planets and hieroglyphicks; and the like number on the other two, with as many statues, representing several fables of the ancients. There are also three most noble fountains, with wonderful fine marble and painted lead figures, many pots to contain plants, and other such ornaments. The wall about is ingeniously cover'd with cypress, and a plant the *French* call *Ziffé*. The middle wall leads first to that they call *Apollo's* fountain, because there is an *Apollo* driving his chariot, drawn by four horses; and thence to the aforesaid canal, which is also adorn'd with statues about, tho' the compass be a large mile.

Before the right wing of the palace is a small flower-garden full of marble and brass statues, and most curious flower-pots. In all the three fountains there are *Tritons* and *Sirens* nobly carv'd. The middlemost leads to a sort of *Cascade*, or fall of water; beyond that the dragon's fountain, well adorn'd with statues; and lastly, a small pond.

On the left-hand is a banqueting-house with marble banisters and statues, with two spacious stair-cases leading to certain vaults, provided to preserve the orange, lemon, and such like trees in winter; also a statue of the king's on horseback, made by our *Cavalier Bernini*; a level place to play at mall, and another small pool, with two little boats in it. I have no more to say of the rest, for they are now levelling the ground, and filling up the cavities, and erecting an amphitheatre of sixty-four colour'd marble columns, which will be square, or of the *Attick* order without, and round within, so that in a short time this will be as fine, or rather finer, than the right side already mentioned.

The footman next open'd an iron gate, which shuts up the grove, and led me to the fountains of the labyrinth, or *Egeus's* fables, being forty-eight, with all the creatures mention'd in them, and thence to another, call'd the battel of the birds, consisting of a parcel of leaden birds, spouting water at one another from the tops of certain trees planted by two fountains. At a small distance from them he shew'd me the banqueting-house, being a place built in the nature of a theatre, with marble steps about it, cover'd with the aforesaid *Ziffé*, and

GEMELLI.

at

The Gardens.

GEMELLI. at convenient distances, most curious works in small green myrtle, little fountains, and flower-pots handsomely wrought. The island of love is that mighty fountain seated between two small pools, both of them set about with fine statues, and delightful spouts of water. In the sea of the oak stands an oak made of tin, with brass leaves well painted, which spout water every way, as do the little pipes conceal'd among the grass on the ground. *Apollo's* bath is also most surprising to behold, for within an inclosure of gilt iron banisters is another of marble, and in the midst of that the fountain, with exquisite statues, representing six nymphs, and *Acis*, *Galatea's* lover; by it are two little rooms to take the fresh air, all lin'd with curious marble, and very odd devices and motto's on 'em. There is another thing very remarkable, being a theatre made of myrtle according to all the rules of art, where the front of 'em is beauty'd with shells of fishes, and the water pours pleasantly from the tops of certain low fir and cypress trees.

But certainly I know not what I am about to pretend to speak of all the fountains in such a vast garden, and therefore it will be better to give you the names of the most remarkable, and then proceed. They are,

- La Grotte.*
- Le Bassin de la Couronne.*
- Le Bassin de la Sirene.*
- La Fontaine de la Pyramide.*
- La Nasse.*
- La Cascade de l'Allee d'Eau.*
- L'Arc de Triomphe.*
- La Fontaine du Dragon.*
- La Fontaine du Pavillon.*
- L'Allee du Bercan d'Eau.*
- Le Bassin de Flore.*
- La Salle des Feslins.*
- Le Bassin d'Apollon.*
- Le Isle, ou la grand Piece.*
- Le Bassin de Saturne.*
- Le Bosquet.*
- Le Bassin de Bacchus.*
- La Fontaine de la Renommee.*
- Le Bassin de Latone.*
- Le Labyrinth, &*
- Le Parterre d'Eau.*

In my return I observ'd the famous gallery of the statues, among which there are near forty truly antiques, and the finest that ever were seen.

The Men-  
B. C.

This morning betimes, joining with other strangers, I went to see another pleasure house of the king's, call'd *la Menagerie*, about two miles from *Versailles*; going all the way with extraordinary satisfaction under the shade of green trees, regularly dispos'd, on which sat very tamely, a wonderful number of pheasants, par-

tridges, plovers, and other birds fit for the tables of the greatest princes. The structure is really beautiful, and adorn'd with all that is proper for royal apartments; but strangers go thither only to see the great variety of creatures severally shut up. Here are white stags, and fallow deer, black foxes from *Russia*, panthers, porcupines, wild goats, by the *French* call'd *Ckamois*; and among the strangest birds, not to speak of the several sorts of geese, swans, ducks, hens, pigeons, and cranes, wonderfully beautiful, there are five gryphons, that is, vultures, resembling the eagle; one call'd a *Cajuelle*, of a chestnut colour, with some black, and its feathers are like hair, and a long bone upon the head; seven birds as big as sheep; five whereof have black wings, tipp'd with white, as are their tails; the other two of an ash-colour; but they are all of the same shape, having very long necks, and they feed on grass. Other birds are as big as a crane, with a long beak, and a pouch under the throat, for which reason, in some parts of *Italy*, they are call'd *Cofani*, some of them white, others ash-colour'd. I saw two creatures of this same colour tamely grazing by the pond, whose legs and necks were extraordinary long, and on their heads they had curious tufts of feathers.

Proceeding thence along the canal, which being of running water never has any ill scent, and having seen a fine ship on it, we came, in less than an hour, to the other pleasure-house, call'd the *Triannon*, which is all painted without, as if it were made of fine China ware. It is divided as it were into three little palaces, the middlemost whereof is the biggest, and the king's dwelling. Close by it are two large bird-cages; that on the right leads to a flower-garden, in which are four spacious fountains; next is a lower garden, near which are the dwellings of the gardeners; and lastly another little palace. On the left, an easy stair-case, leads up to two other flower-gardens, parted only by a beautiful and delightful hall, whence two other spacious stair-cases lead down to the lake, adorn'd in like manner with water-works, and brass vessels; and all this space is shut up with gilt iron banisters. The stair-case that fronts the king's apartment, goes down into another fine flower-garden, in the midst whereof, not to speak of the artificial setting of the plants, is a fountain, nothing contemptible. On the right of the greatest walk, are two rows of steps, colour'd like China ware, in the nature of theatres, with very fine gilt vessels, pouring out water, and at the end four other little houses, painted without, after the same manner, with all their ornaments.

In

In fine, of four fountains already mentioned in small boats.

Having the morning next the significant at losing at guard chamber washing entertaining the same but, after boys clad in the feet; and thirteen d' pistoles did not appear majesty w *Maine* and under the What wo sick? The the world, different art and of and connect day, that *Carapella*, it. The t a most curi pel by the muskets on door, the As I went mounted t in red, an lodging the on the left About t walk in the in, attende marechal *Corps*, who allowed to Whilst his times look sometimes lace, and who was in the leisure person. I his eyes bri a hawk; a the small and majesty that every

In fine, coming out of the grove, I saw four fountains, nothing inferior to those already mention'd, and in one of them a small boat, handsome enough.

Having seen all this, I return'd by ten in the mornings, to the royal palace, which, next the gardens, is certainly a most magnificent and regular structure; and without losing any time, went into madame's guard chamber to see the preparations for her washing the feet of the poor, and entertaining them. I know not whether the same be done every *Maundy Thursday*; but, after long waiting, I saw twelve poor boys clad in red, and the dauphin being clad in the same manner, wash'd all their feet; and then after dining, where they had thirteen dishes each, he gave them six pistoles apiece. The other ceremonies, perform'd this day in the royal chapel, did not appear to me extraordinary. His majesty was in his tribune; the duke de *Maine* and some ladies in another; and under them the gentlemen of the court. What would you have me say of the music? The voices were none of the best in the world, and the composition, not only different from the *Italian*, but so void of art and of invention, as also of those flights and connexions proper to the words of this day, that our learned and judicious *Tommaso Carapella*, would have laugh'd heartily at it. The body of our Saviour was laid in a most curious gilt sepulchre, in the chapel by the pulpit, the *Swiss* guards, with muskets on their shoulders, keeping the door, the halbardiers standing without. As I went to dinner, one thousand men mounted the guard, being part *Swiss* clad in red, and part *French* in blue; these lodging their arms on the right, the others on the left of the court.

About three in the afternoon, going to walk in the garden, I saw the king come in, attended by a few of his courtiers, and marshal *Duras*, captain of his *Gardes de Corps*, who, in token of his post, is always allowed to wear a cap edged with furs. Whilst his majesty walk'd along, sometimes looking at the work of the *Orangerie*, sometimes at the fountains before the palace, and complimenting the dauphines, who was in one of the galleries, I had all the leisure I could wish, to observe his person. He is tall and strongly made; his eyes brisk and sparkling; his nose like a hawk; and tho' his face be mark'd with the small pox, it is nevertheless amiable, and majestically terrible. It may be said, that every prince's face appears such to

those who are prepossess'd with a strong idea of his power; but should they see it, without knowing him, it would appear like the countenances of other men; even as on the contrary some persons, who being in a low condition, appear meek and humble; when afterwards rais'd to high posts, tho' they do not at all grow haughty, yet they incline such as look on them to respect; and so the souls of the departed appearing in a dream, seem more stately and great to some weak minds, that are afraid of the dead. But I answer, that tho' this be true for the most part, yet there are some greater minds, which are never abash'd, or lose any thing of their steadiness in the presence of the mightiest men; and on the other hand, we see some men, who, tho' cast down by adverse fortune, and reduc'd to a low condition, still retain such an aspect as is not to be described, and almost obliges most people to respect and value them; and thence it is said, that they have a superior genius. I have no leisure to discourse concerning the attending *Genii*, and the like opinions of the *Stoicks* and *Platonicks*; but tell you in short, that such majesty derives its original from a certain harmony of the parts consisting, to speak pythagorically, of less active numbers; for the quick incline to mirth, and the rapid to anger; or else from a certain composition of those parts, like that which uses to appear in the countenance of a person in authority, when he punishes, or rewards; or of the master of a family, who advises, and lovingly rebukes; which raises in us a sort of respect, that borders upon fear. Now, as I was saying, this character is so imprinted on the countenance of *Lewis XIV.* that tho' a mortal, he would by the ancients have been reputed a god. He is of a martial inclination, as *Europe* has found to its sorrow; addicted, as much as is convenient, to hunting, without neglecting the great affairs of the government: a lover of justice, generously rewarding the good, and severely punishing the wicked; and at the same time a sharp discoverer of the secrets of other princes, and concealer of his own. I say nothing of his amours, for he is firm and blood as well as others; and could a king's faults be as well conceal'd as those of private persons, I am satisfy'd he would be reckoned as modest in that respect as any other man in his kingdom. I have nothing more at present to acquaint you with, and, not being fond of modern compliments, remain, &c.

GROUPE  
~~~~~

LETTER XVII.

Concludes the Description of Versailles, and proceeds to that of St. Germain, the Louvre, and the Tuilleries.

Paris, April 15. 1686.

HE that is curious had need of much patience; for my part, I have as much as serves me to see and observe things, but I know not whether yours will hold to read my frequent and rambling letters. I writ to you four days since, from Versailles, and being then in a sort of rapture with admiration, omitted something that deserv'd taking notice of; which is, that there are not only lodgings in the castle for all the court, and officers of the crown, but even for all the great men that resort thither. Besides most of the battlements, pinacles, and other ornaments, which terminate the structure, are gilt, as are the iron banisters about the courts. Now I will add what I saw on *Friday*, being the machine which carries the water from the river *Seine*, three leagues distant, to the castle. It were requisite to send you a draught of it, because such things cannot well be explain'd in words; but I know not how to have it at present, and therefore desire you will be satisfy'd with being inform'd, that the very rapid stream of the river drives fourteen great wooden wheels, which move those engines that draw up the water, in the nature of a pump. Thence by means of another machine agitating the water, it rises a considerable space again, to the top of the hill, to the first pond, where are two little houses, and here many men, by the help of certain wheels, move twelve iron engines, which set the aforesaid machine at work; which is wonderful to behold, six of those engines moving forwards, and six backwards, in the nature of saws. A little higher stands another house, to which the water is drawn in the same manner from the other two. Thence it runs out through thirteen lesser pipes into seven greater, which empty themselves into a leaden basin, supported by mighty beams, on the top of a lofty strong house, about a musket shot from the former, and call'd *Leges's* tower. From this it falls down with a mighty noise through nine pipes, conveying it into three large channels, which end in another vast pool; whence again it passes into a curious stone aqueduct to another such pond, two miles distant; and thus proceeds to disburden itself into the five lakes, on the level'd hill, opposite to Versailles. From the hill, the water runs into nine subterraneous passages,

and being come to the *Maison des Eaux*, or water-house, on which is also a large leaden cistern supported by beams, it falls into two ponds, on the right of the castle, whence it is afterwards divided into that immense variety of fountains. One *Paul Benkin*, a *Liegeois*, is said to have been the inventor of all this work, and that it has cost the king forty millions of livres.

At a small distance from this hill is the dog-kennel, where several sorts of dogs are fed, for game; as also the palace of the prince de la Roche sur *Yon*, the prince of *Conti's*, and a stable for the king's horses, with abundance of lodgings over it; between which and the stables, I told you of in my last, is the spot of ground on which the dauphin last year had the great revelling; and it is said, the same will be perform'd by a company of ladies; but here the gentry daily use several sorts of exercise.

After dinner I went to the king's chapel, to hear the divine office, which was sung in musick, much better than I expected, considering the judgment I made in the morning of the master of the musick. The dauphin, and dauphiness were in a tribune, hung with crimson damask. That evening his majesty walk'd in the garden, and then I observ'd that the officers, to distinguish themselves from the soldiers, wear gilt corselets.

On *Holy Saturday*, about ten in the morning, I saw the *Swiss* and *German* guards drawn up in the inner court, handsomely clad in red and blue, with black velvet caps and gorgets, and white feathers, after their fashion; then in the second court six companies of *French*, and two of *Swiss*, with other troops orderly extending to the parish church; and lastly, the king came from his apartment, in a black coat flower'd with gold, and went in a chair of crimson velvet, embroider'd with gold, to his chapel, but the captain of the guard went in a black mourning chair. Having heard mass devoutly, he received the blessed sacrament, and then after hearing another, pray'd a quarter of an hour. In the mean while came some poor *Clares*, and other maids to beg an alms, and he gave them four pistoles. This done, he came into the aforesaid second court, whereabout sixteen hundred persons troubled with the

king's-

the
about

the
about

the
about

the
about

the
about

king's-evil made a lane, to be healed by him, according to ancient custom. He then touch'd them, one after another, signing them with the mark of our salvation, and saying, *The king touches, God heal thee*; after which the bishop of St. Omer, who follow'd, gave every one half a crown, if he were a stranger, and a fifteen-penny-piece if a *Frenchman*. To some, who perhaps only came for the sake of the money, the king smiling said, *Are you sick too?* I cannot tell whether they were certainly heal'd, or how that virtue comes to be intail'd on the crown of *France*; but remember I have read, that this is practis'd ever since the days of St. *Louis*. If this be true, there will be no occasion to look on it as a fabulous story, which they tell us, of those who are of the race of St. *Paul*, having a virtue against the bites of venomous creatures. *Dav. de l'Europe. Tom. 2. pag. 216.*

This act of charity being perform'd, the king retir'd to his apartment, and I hurried away to dinner; after which I went with some gentlemen strangers to St. *Germain en Laye*. This is a castle seated on a beautiful and pleasant hill, on the right hand of the *Seyne*, formerly the residence of kings for many years, as now *Versailles* is. In this place, *Anne of England*, wife to king *Charles VIII. of France*, in the year 1495, gave St. *Francis of Paula*, then come out of *Italy*, a most curious farm, to found there a monastery of his order, which is still inelimitably adoin'd, especially with painting, and yet it every where inspires piety and devotion.

From St. *Germain* I went to see the palace call'd *Madrid*, built in the forest of *Bologne*, by king *Francis I.* after the model of that where he was kept prisoner in *Spain*. The other house call'd St. *Denis du Camp*, is also beautiful, but not furnish'd as it should be, and only the garden is well kept, and worth seeing. It takes name from a very ancient abbey, where, in the year 1260, *Elizabeth* sister to St. *Lewis*, plac'd some *Franciscan* nuns.

Yesterday morning early I mounted at St. *Germain*, and having heard mass at the village of *Rueil*, returned to *Versailles* before noon, where having din'd, I came thence four leagues by coach, in a short time. At my entrance into *Paris* I saw twelve servants, six of them carrying the like number of great wax torches, and the other as many loaves, a present from the king to the parishioner of St. *Germain*; monsieur the duke of *Orleans* sending as much to the parish of St. *Eustachius*.

In the evening I walk'd to take a better view of the royal palace, call'd *le Chateau du Louvre*, and that of the *Tuilleries*. The

first was founded by *Philip Augustus*, about the year of our Lord 1214, who in the midst of it built a strong tower, where he afterwards imprison'd *Ferdinand*, earl of *Flanders*, who had rebell'd, and was by him overthrown at the famous battle of *Bouvines*, together with the emperor *Otto*, and the king of *England*. The proper use of that tower was formerly to keep the king's treasure, and to receive the subjects' homage, being an emblem of authority; and for this reason, all great men, who held lordships which had sovereignty over others, built a very large tower in their castles, and on that another smaller, which was call'd the *Donjon*. That I now speak of was pull'd down by king *Francis I.* because it darkned and hinder'd the prospect of the best apartments, and yet had been suffer'd to stand by many of his predecessors; particularly *Charles V.* who, in 1364, much improv'd the castle; when enlarging the city walls, he inclos'd it within them. *Francis*, aforesaid, before his death, which happen'd in 1547, began to build the hall for the hundred *Swiss*, and the pavilion facing the south, opposite to the gate. His son *Henry II.* finish'd them both, adding the two apartments joining to the aforesaid pavilion; the ornaments are of the *Corinthian* order in that part which fronts the same court, where is often seen his device, being a crescent, with the motto, *Donce totum implat orbem, Till she be full*; and lastly, in the same hall, a gallery supported by four *Cariatides*, the cuts whereof are to be seen in Mr. *Perrault's* translation of *Varron's*. Architects give the name of *Cariatides* to certain figures of women, serving instead of columns; and this, because the *Greeks* having destroy'd the province of *Caria*, which had sided with the *Persians*, and carry'd away the women captives, after putting all the men to the sword; the architects in those days, to eternize the memory of that action, plac'd the effigies of those women in the publick structures, with the bands they were led captive in, to support weights, in the nature of columns. *Henry IV.* built the stately gallery, we see next the river from east to west, running to one of the pavilions of the palace of the *Tuilleries*. *Lewis XIII.* finish'd the west front, and rais'd that great pavilion over the ancient gate, whose second floor is supported by eight *Cariatides*. The arch of this gate is sustain'd by two rows of large columns of the *Ionick* order, each of one intire piece, and standing two and two together. The present king has built most stately apartments on three sides of the spacious square court, with three ranks of columns of the *Corinthian* and *Composite* orders; and has beautify'd the

east

ermanin,

1686.

Eaux, or
ge leaden
alls into
e castle,
into that
One Paul
been the
at it has
res.

s hill is
s forts of
e palace
on), the
e king's
ngs over
I told
ground
had the
the same
f ladies;
eral forts

g's cha-
which was
an I ex-
I made
t musick.
in a tri-
That
garden,
siers, to
soldiers,

h in the
German
e, hand-
h black
leathers,
e second
d two of
extending
the king
ack coat
chair of
gold, to
the guard
Having
the blest-
ing ano-
In the
es, and
he gave
he came
reabout
with the
king's-

St. Ger-
main.

Madrid.

Paris
fortu...The Lou-
vre palace,
and Tuil-
leries.

GEMELLI.

east front, where the great gate is, with forty columns of the Corinthian order, detach'd from the solid wall, and making a noble appearance. This portico is very wonderful, on account of its being cover'd with only two stones, each of them fifty foot long, and the walk over the apartment over it is remarkable, for affording a view of all Paris. Within this place is held, once a week, the assembly of the members of the royal French academy, so call'd from their application to polish and improve their language, according to the king's directions. Among other commendable customs observ'd here, one is, that every two years, on St. Lewis's day, two gold medals are given, one to him that gains the preference in eloquence, and the other to the person excelling in poetry; which as Tacitus, *Annal.* 14. observes, is a great encouragement to virtue, which of itself effects renown. *Oratorum & vatum victorias incitamentum ingenii allaturas; The victories of orators and poets, which will prove incentives to wits; and the Greeks are highly to be commended for wisdom, who first instituted this custom. They us'd to give the poets an ox, who made the best verses at the Delphick games, or else a tripos, with an inscription in their commendation; tho' the Spartans, as more rigid and sparing, gave them no other reward than a single cake made of flower and honey; or, according to Hesichius, of fat and honey, which he calls Syrmea. They also added a garland; for Suetonius tells us, that Nero sang his tragedy of Niobe for ten hours, without intermission, and that Coronam eam, & reliquam certaminis partem, in annum sequentem distulit. He put off the giving of that garland, and the rest of the trial till the next year. And there is no question but that Nero perform'd all this according to the custom of the Greeks, as Suetonius himself affirms. Instituit & quinquennale certamen, primus omnium Romæ, more Græco, triplex; musicum, gymnicum, equestre; that is, He was the first that at Rome, after the manner of Greece, instituted three sorts of sports, or trials of skill, to be perform'd every five years, which were musick, wrestling, and riding. And again, Deinde in orbestrâ, senatun- que descendit, & orationis quidem, carminis- que Latini coronam, de qua honestissimus quis- que contenderat, ipsorum consensu concessam sibi, recepit. Then he went down to the theatre and senate, and receiv'd the garland conferr'd on him by them, as excelling in latin, poetry, and oratory, for which the best of men had contended. Tacitus also seems to declare it was given him out of mere flattery. Eloquentiæ primas partes nemo tulit, sed victorem esse Cæsarem pronun-*

ciatum. No man bore away the reward of eloquence, but Cæsar was declar'd victor. To this purpose I think we may observe a sort of contradiction in this author, for in his fourteenth book, he says, *That the Quinquennial, or sport, celebrated every five years, were instituted by Nero, when he was consul the fourth time, with Cornelia Cossus; and that he bore away the prize; and then in the following book, speaking of the consulship of C. Leccanius Bassus, and M. Licinius Crassus, being at least four years later; that Nero not daring to presume to sing on the publick theatre at Rome, Neapolim quasi Græcam urbem delegit; inde in- iunium fore, ut transgressus in Achaïam, insignesque, & antiquitus sacras coronas adeptus, majore fama studia circum eliceret; He pitch'd upon Naples, as a Greek city, there to begin; whence passing into Achaïa, and having gain'd the renown'd and formerly sacred garlands, he might, by acquiring greater fame, attract the inclinations of the Romans. Now, if he had four years before gain'd the prize on the theatre, how can it be likely he should be ashamed afterwards to appear in publick at Rome?*

The same difficulty may perhaps be found in Suetonius, who says, *Et prodiit primum Neapoli, He appear'd first in publick at Naples; whereas some chapters before he had mention'd the institution of the said sports; but this author writing loosely, without much regarding the order of time, I willingly spare him.*

By what has been said, it appears to have been a most ancient custom among both the Greeks and Latins, to bestow honourable rewards on the best poets and orators, upon publick trial made of their abilities; and that among other things they had garlands given them; which were of several sorts; that is, of oak, of olive, of palm, of laurel, of ivy, of myrtle, and of smalage. In the sports instituted by Domitian, we read, they us'd those of oak, and of laurel, both peculiar to heroic poets, and that the ivy was appropriated to the lyrick; the myrtle to the amorous writers of elegies, that plant being dedicated to Venus: It is needless to speak of the rest.

This digression, God knows to what purpose! made on occasion of the French royal academy, has not made me forget I am to speak of the palace of the Tuilleries, but being almost at the bottom of my paper, I shall be oblig'd, notwithstanding my babbling genius, to cut off short. It was founded by Catherine of Medicis, and Henry IV. and brought to the condition it is now in by the present Lewis XIV. The main body of the structure terminates in two great pavilions, and there is another in the middle

This stately
stone bridge
is long since
ruin'd.

Pollipo is
the place
where the
people walk
at Naples,
the cur
paris.

lle li
dinary
large,
dauph
rich a
painted
the st
over t
to the
for co
quarte
tween
stands
cess of
to wh
hostels
two lit
Thomas
it is as
all the
There
and od
tains;
sides w
curious

THE
g
a Dmij
of Italy
expecte
of learn
reason,
the first
we can
our coun
ties. He
attemp
I endeav
material
with su
ble to h
about i
notable
and wo
ly have
too pre
for'd,
courte
sure to
To
seen th
able: t
quarter
Lady's
Here f
taught
Vo

The Te
leries.
The
Garden.

ward of
victor.
observe
or, for
but the
ery five
be was
Coffus;
d then
of the
nd M.
years
ime to
Nea-
nde ini-
infig-
deptus,
pited'd
begin;
having
sacred
greater
omans.
gain'd
n it be
ards to

aps be
prodiit
publick
before
he said
posely,
f time;

urs to
among
ow ho-
nd ora-
tir abis
they
vere of
olive,
myrtle,
rituted
ose of
to he-
ppro-
to the
nt be-
lefs to

what
French
t I am
y, but The Te
per, I
cries.
bab-
anded
y IV.
ow in
n bo-
great
mid-
dle

This lately
stone bridge
is long since
finish'd.

Phillipo is
the place
where the
people walk
at Naples,
like our
park.

Hy'sick
Garden.

dle like a cupola. I saw nothing extraor-
dinary within, but the theatre, not very
large, but adorn'd with gilding; and the
dauphin's apartment, remarkable for the
rich and curious furniture, and exquisite
paintings. In that part next the river are
the stables underneath, and the gallery
over them; both void of what is proper
to them. A bridge is here building over,
for convenience of communication with the
quarter of *St. Germain*. All the space be-
tween this palace and the *Louvre*, which
stands on the same line, is design'd in pro-
cess of time for a garden to the said *Louvre*;
to which purpose they must pull down the
hostels of *Longueville* and *Cregui*, and the
two little churches of *St. Nicholas* and *St.
Thomas*. As for the garden of the *Tuileries*,
it is as it were the *Posilipo* of *Paris*, where
all the gentry walk morning and evening.
There are most curious plots of beautiful
and odoriferous flowers; three large foun-
tains; strait and spacious walks set on both
sides with fir, linden, and such like trees,
curiously rang'd; hedges of small myrtle,

so green, that it almost looks black; a
theatre neatly made of dwarf trees, with
stone seats before it, cover'd with myrtle,
most delightful to behold. Near the gate
call'd *de la Conference*, I took notice of four
figures masterly cut in marble, representing
time, envy, truth, and a satyr, which
may signify impudence, all four affording
a curious theme for a moral discourse. At
a small distance is a great fountain, from
which two spacious walks lead up to the
city wall; and thence is a prospect of the
races, which is also a broad way, without
the walls, with strait rows of trees thick
set, to shade it.

I conclude, rather by compulsion than
choice, so great is my itch of writing. I
am satisfy'd that you, who are a friend,
after the sincere manner of former ages,
will not be offended; for the rest, who
like nothing, I value them not, and there-
fore am the less disturb'd at the knowledge
of my failing. It only remains to desire
you will often comfort me with your most
agreeable letters, &c.

LETTER XVIII.

Continues the Description of Paris.

Paris, April 20. 1686.

THE day before yesterday I had the
good fortune to get acquainted with
a *Danish* gentleman, who was return'd out
of *Italy*, and heard from you when I least
expected it, for he brought with him a list
of learned *Neapolitans*, and had, with good
reason, plac'd your name among those of
the first rank. Then falling into discourse
we came to talk of the great negligence of
our countrymen in relation to our antiqui-
ties. He much blam'd us for that none had
attempted to write our history, and when
I endeavour'd to excuse it, with the want of
materials for the ancient times, charg'd us
with suffering many ancient pieces of mar-
ble to be put to common uses, and to lie
about in corners, whereas there are many
notable inscriptions on them unregarded,
and worn out with ill usage. I would glad-
ly have answer'd him, but that truth was
too prevalent on his side, and therefore was
forc'd, the best I could, to change the dis-
course, rather than contend where I was
sure to be worsted.

To return to *Paris*, and what I have
seen there this last week, which is remark-
able: The royal garden of plants, in the
quarter call'd *L'Isle nostre Dame*, or *Our
Lady's Island*, is extraordinary valuable.
Here some months in the year botany is
taught gratis, and in certain rooms on the

Vol. VI.

left of the court several chymical operations
are also publickly perform'd, for the in-
struction of physicians, that they may be
taught by experience what it is they so
carelessly force into the bodies of their
wretched patients. In the midst of the gar-
den is a little mount, with a small path
winding about it that leads to the top,
whence is a considerable prospect along the
river, and over most of the *Vauxbourg*, or
suburb of *St. Antony*. In this suburb is re-
markable the castle of *Vincenne*, the avenue
to which is between a most beautiful row of
trees, beginning at the triumphal arch.
The building is square, with lofty towers
about it, and a deep ditch, and the court
having resided there, not long since card-
inal *Mazarine* added two wings to it, with
good apartments. The middle tower, call'd
the *Doyon*, is strong and beautiful, but
being a prison, accels to it is not easily
allow'd. The chapel is said to have been
founded by *Charles V.* and these *French*
gentlemen put a great value upon the figures
on the glass windows. The garden, and
grove by it, is much frequented in summer
by ladies in their coaches, for the sake of the
shade and coolness, and to see the many wild
beasts shut up in the park.

Returning into the city, there occurs the
famous place of *la Greve*, where most of

E e

GEMELLI.

Vincenne
Palace.

The Greve
and Town-
house.

GEMELLI

the publick shews are perform'd, and on one side of it is the *Maison de Ville*, or town-house, built by king *Francis I.* on the foundation of the ancient hospital of the Holy Ghost, and here the citizens meet for electing of the *Prevost des Marchands* and the *Eschevins*, or the lord-mayor and sheriffs. The brass statue on horseback over the gate represents king *Henry the great*, and the horse was taken from that of *Marcus Aurelius* in the capitol at *Rome*. Every body that hears so much mention made in modern history of the *Bastille*, will certainly conclude it is some considerable fortress, whereas it is only an ancient citadel, built by *Charles VI.* in the year 1360, with eight fine towers about it, where prisoners of state are kept.

The *Hotel de Vendosme*, in the quarter of *St. Honore*, scarce deserves to be taken notice of. The *Hugonot* church is a regular structure, but not magnificent, as I expected, seeing it seated in the famous place of *Bulhar*; but he who happens to be in this quarter of the city, ought to go into that close by of *la Rue St. Roch*, and see the duke of *Orleans's* palace, and near that the palace of *Brian*, where the royal academies of painting and sculpture are kept, in the court whereof stands that incomparable brass horse his majesty caus'd to be brought from *Nancy*, and certainly that alone is more worth than all the spoils brought from *Leyden*.

King's Library.

Proceeding hence to the *Rue Vivien*, we come to the king's library, in the house call'd *le Cabinet du Roy*. Here are above fifty-thousand volumes of the choicest and rarest books that can be wish'd, with a wonderful number of excellent manuscripts in several languages, which is the reason we so often read among the *French* Criticks, *Ita in vet. Col. Bibliot. Regie.* and *Codex regius habet*; that is, *So we find in an old manuscript in the king's library*; and, *So the king's manuscript has it*; so that *M. Baluze* will have enough to swell the number of his miscellanies. All the books formerly belonging to *monieur Colbert's* library, are now in the king's, and therefore whosoever finds them quoted among the learned, and would produce other testimonies, must seek them here, and not elsewhere. There is also an incredible quantity of antient medals, and the best that could be found out by antiquaries. *Vaillant* made several voyages into *Greece* to enquire after them, and was so successful therein as to find enough to complete his history of the kings of the race of the *Selencidae* very accurately, and to put *du Frene* in a way to publish the *Bizantine* families with so much ornament. There are many other rooms full of unbound books, because all persons whatso-

ever who publish any book throughout the dominions of *France* are oblig'd to send a copy thither.

In this same palace the royal academy *The Acad.* of sciences meets, with very good reason; besides which there is another magnificent structure, call'd *l'Observatoire Royal*, in the bookfellers street, or *Rue de St. Jacques*, where the mathematicians of the academy reside, and have their private conferences; and the structure takes its name from the observations they take on the top of it. Of the two octangular towers on the extremities of it, that on the east is not cover'd, for the convenience of making observations from the bottom of it, without going up to the top. I was mightily pleas'd when there, to see so many globes, spheres, astro-labes, telescopes, and innumerable other mathematical instruments, not to speak of a steel plate, the finest and largest I ever saw. Not far off is a wooden tower, with a stair-case of two-hundred steps leading up to the top of it, which they say was built, I know not for what use, when the water was first convey'd to *Versailles*, and cost no less than ten-thousand crowns, whence it was afterwards remov'd to this place, for the use of the royal astronomers, with three-thousand crowns more expense.

There is another place worth seeing, call'd *les Gobelins*, where abundance of handicrafts of several sorts are employ'd by the king, some about tapitry, which is there wove very rich in gold; others making a sort of casket all of most beautiful and inestimable jewels; some painting, others carving in marble and wood, every one apart, with singular order and conveniency.

Last *Tuesday* I went to *St. Denis*, a town two leagues from *Paris*, seated in the most fertile and delightful plain in all *France*. The great square or market-place, where they keep the fair, is call'd *Londis*, from which the two great streets proceed. The famous abbey standing at the east-end of the town, near the palace, to which the king with all the court uses to repair on some solemn days, was formerly only a chapel erected over *St. Denis's* tomb; but king *Dagobert* about the year of our Lord 641 founded there the stately church we now see, and would be bury'd in it himself, whence came the custom of interring in it almost all the bodies of the kings his successors, and of their queens; so that in the choir there are seventeen tombs; and in a chapel on the north side all those of the extinct house of *Valois*, except *Francis I.* and *Lewis XII.* who are without the aforesaid choir; and in another place are deposited the bones of *Henry IV.* and *Lewis XIII.* their costly monuments not being as yet finish'd

fini
nobl
favo
Ber
who
de la
kill
endo
and
plent
who
eight
and v
royal
have
more
of the
the cr
I wen
Nost
Vertu
From
prete
tains
The
that,
infini
impos
jostlin
it was
1647.
about
compa
is dou
trouble
here, o
or twer

Populouf-
noy.

W
reckon
the wor
more
with'd
from th
gentle
modest
do you
week
yours o
other f
mildly
take w
year of
hood r
Eusebi
Padua,

out the
send a
cademy
reason;
gnificant
l, in the
Jacques,
cademy
ferences;
from the
Of
extremi-
cover'd,
rrations
going up
d when
es, astro-
le other
speak of
t I ever
rer, with
ading up
as built,
he water
d cost no
hence it
ace, for
ers, with
nce.
e seeing,
e of han-
oy'd by
hich is
hers ma-
beautiful
painting,
d, every
d conve-

a town
the most
France.
e, where
is, from
d. The
t-end of
hich the
epair on
only a
nb; but
ur Lord
urch we
himself,
ng in it
his fuc-
nt in the
nd in a
e of the
ancis I.
e afore-
te depo-
is XIII.
as yet
inisth'd.

A Description of Paris.

finish'd. Among the bodies of private noblemen bury'd in this church, as a special favour, the most remarkable are those of *Bertrand de Guefflin*, constable of France, who dy'd in the year 1380, and of *Henry de la Tour*, marshal viscount of *Turenne*, kill'd in 1675. The aforesaid *Dagobert* endow'd the church with many wealthy and rich manors, the revenues whereof plentifully maintain the *Benedictine* monks who are possess'd of it. In the treasury are eight cupboards adorn'd with many noble and valuable jewels, and containing many royal crowns, both of gold and silver, which have been presented; and what is much more, some relics of the apostles, and one of the nails which fasten'd our Saviour to the cross. Returning to *Paris*, by the way I went into the devout little church of *Nôtre Dame des Vertues*, or *Our Lady of Vertues*.

Populous-
ness.

From this time forward, pray, Sir, do not pretend to contradict any man that maintains *Naples* is not so populous as *Paris*. The multitude of people is so very great, that, adding the violent running of the infinite number of coaches, it seems almost impossible to advance four steps without jostling several persons, as I have heard say it was there before the dreadful plague in 1647. It is true the women here walk about as much as the men, but then the compass of the wall, without magnifying, is double that of *Naples*. To avoid this trouble I usually take a chair, as is us'd here, or else a coach, which costs me twenty or twenty-five pence an hour. By reason of

this great extent of the city, it is become a fashion to send about printed bills to invite people to the funerals of noted persons.

I can give you no manner of intelligence as to learning, being intirely disappointed in that particular; for being wholly employ'd going about to see so many things, I have had no opportunity to get acquainted with men of letters, as I intended. This day I have lighted on a posthumous piece of *J. Meursius*, call'd *Themis Attica*, sive *de legibus Atticis*, publish'd at *Utrecht* last year by the learned *Grevius*. The argument was worthy the author's extraordinary erudition, but if I may be allow'd to judge of it, I am of opinion that either he did not wholly apply all his talent to it, or else when he dy'd there was only a sketch drawn of what he design'd; and in short, here is no mention of very many things relating to the *Albenians*, and what there are, three times repeated, that is, in the author's words, after the manner of a summary; then in those of the *Greek* authors he quotes, and lastly in the translation of them, which is certainly the faithfullest that can be made of them. As imperfect as this his work is, I reckon it much more valuable than all the chimerical ravings of *Salmastus* and *Petit*; so that it would be a commendable task for some person of solid judgment to take the best and usefullest part of all three, and form one compleat body of the *Albenian* law, with the assistance of *Demosthenes*, *Eschines*, *Aristides*, and other *Greek* orators that are to be had. It remains, &c.

LETTER XIX.

Concludes the Description of Paris.

Paris, May 1. 1686.

WOULD to God all my friends would do by me as you do, and I should reckon myself the most fortunate man in the world; besides that, I should now know more than I do; but this is rather to be wish'd than hop'd, so remote are men now from the ways of justice and honesty. How genteelly do you shew me my faults! how modestly do you reprove me! how wisely do you demonstrate the truth! I have this week receiv'd a most welcome letter of yours of the 28th of *March*, wherein, among other favours, you sweetly, learnedly, and mildly inform me that I made a great mistake when I said *Livy* dy'd in the fourth year of *Augustus Caesar*, and in all likelihood rather at *Rome* than at *Padua*; for *Eusebius in Chron.* positively says it was at *Padua*, and in the fourth year of *Tiberius*.

If I may be believ'd, I protest my design was then to write *Tiberius Caesar*, but the name slip'd me, as is frequent with those whose pen runs before their thoughts; and the reason of not correcting, was my ill custom of never reading the letters I write.

I thought once to have stay'd a month longer in this city, but have been oblig'd on a sudden to alter my resolution, for several sufficient reasons. To-morrow, God willing, I shall set out with some *French* gentlemen for *Calais*, in order to go over into *England*. If I have been negligent in seeing all the rarities of *Paris*, and now repent my loss of time, it is no more than I deserve. However, that you may have no just cause to complain of me, I will not omit acquainting you with some other particulars. In the first place, the theatre

for

GEMELL for Opera's is small, as containing only thirty-three boxes; but on the other hand the scenes, and machines are commonly wonderful, as is the dancing, and musick. The matter of the chapel *John Baptista Lulli*, a *Florentine*, who composes the musick, has the charge of them; and the theatre being always full, and every place halt a crown, the advantage he makes is incredible; insomuch that I reckon him worth half a million. There are two other theatres in *Paris*, besides this, the one for *French*, and the other for *Italian* plays. I have been sometimes at the last gratis, thanks to *Joseph Barioletti* of *Messina*, an actor, with whom I pick'd acquaintance. He was some years since in *England*, and had a medal of one hundred and fifty crowns value given him by king *Charles II.* The prime actor in this theatre is *Dominick Bolognese*, who imitates *Harlequin*, and is in such esteem at court for his wit, that he has no less than six thousand crowns a year pension. Take notice that his comical sayings are preserv'd, in order to be printed, under the title of *Arlequiniana*, after the manner of the *Scaligeriana*, *Menagiana*, and the like.

It remains, that I give you some account of the government. But am I about to compose some book of *France* when so many authors treat of that subject? It will therefore suffice to say, that at *Paris*, the archbishop governs in spirituals, with much zeal, and a strict discipline, and the king with absolute authority in temporals; and, to say the truth, when a monarchy is otherwise manag'd, no good comes of it; and it soon degenerates into an *Aristocracy*; besides that the wretched subjects, instead of one sovereign, have as many as there are great men in the kingdom, or as those are who have the curbing of the prince. The *Prevoists des Marchands* and four *Echevins*, that is lord mayor and sheriffs, are chosen every two years, and take care of the public buildings, the markets, and all that regards the splendor and beauty of the city; like those we among us call the deputies of fortification and building: They also keep the keys, set the price, and look to the weight and measure of all things necessary for the support of life; they license handicrafts, and have the command of the captains of the *Guet*, that is, the officers that go the rounds at night; which perhaps is in imitation of the *Præfectus Vigilum*, or captain of the watch, instituted by *Augustus* at *Rome*, who commanded seven squadrons of soldiers, and was judge in several cases. Before the time of *Augustus* were the

Triumviri incendiis accendis, that is, the three joint officers for preventing of fires, who had equal power to punish thieves, robbers, and incendiaries. *Livy*, lib. 39. makes mention of *Quinqueviri*, thus, *Utique ab incendiis caveretur, adjuvatores Triumvires quinqueviri, uti cis Tyberim, suis quisque regionis ædificiis præsent.* That is, *And there were Quinqueviri, five joint officers added as helpers to the Triumviri, for preventing of fires, that each of them might take care of the buildings in his ward, on this side the Tyber.* But that I may not fly from one thing to another; these *Echevins*, or sheriffs of *Paris*, as soon as out of their office, are ennobled, and have the title of *Chevaliers*, that is, are knighted. Their original is very obscure; and tho' there be mention of the *Scabinii* in the constitutions of *Charlemaign*; yet these were only a distinct sort of judges in criminal affairs; and it we stand by what *Marquardus Freberus* writes, in his little book, *de oculis Westphaliæ Judiciis*, their authority in some places in *Germany* was extravagant and dreadful. In some small towns they are not call'd *Echevins*, but *Maires*, and in others *Consuls*, perhaps in imitation of ancient *Roman* colonies, the *Duumvirs* whereof are in some ancient inscriptions call'd consuls; as is learnedly discours'd by *Reinesius* in his epistles, and the most ingenious *D. Carlo*, your nephew in his *Antiquitatu Græmentine*, which it is a great sin, that they are not publish'd.

Differences between traders are decided by the *Juge des Marchands*, with four consuls, who are always to be citizens of *Paris*. The administration of justice is in the *Prevoist* of *Paris*, who is a man of the short robe, as among us the *Reggente della Vicaria*, and his three deputies, or lieutenants under him, that is, the civil, the criminal, and the particular, with some counsellors, an advocate, and fiscal. To the place of lieutenant of the civil affairs is annex'd that of conservator of the king's privileges. From this court appeals lie to the parliament, consisting of the *Grand Chambre*, and five others; and tho' there be other parliaments of equal authority throughout the kingdom; however, in regard to the presence of the king, causes are also remov'd hither by appeal from the provinces. The great council, consisting of a president, and twenty-four counsellors, handles the most important affairs of the crown. The king's family has its own proper judge, that is, the lieutenant, or deputy to the great provost of the household, and all these ministers above men-

tion'd

tion'
the
St. G
again
ous,
enoug
more
less f
ing y
Cour

the Mon-
archy.

As
much
well
out o
Roma
in the
but t
ther P
year 4
time I
tion'd
Eique
collegan
Franco
that is,
with eq
of the
bold, a
warlike
then fi
also do
the true
enjoin'd
the fall
long b
count o
such thi
to be le
tion of a
this is
have rei
monarch
successor
call'd M
Childeric
for his
Lord 75
for to
Carolingi
cessor.
year 987
ris, desc
Saxony,
Chariemar
as the m
the first
made him
a short c
rain, wh
lingian ra
The Valo
Capet, wh
and so an
ing glori
Vol.

tion'd meet in a place, not far from the palace, opposite to the parish of St. Germain. The rest I must pass by, against my will, lest I become too tedious, and because I know you have learnt enough out of books, and perhaps know more than I; therefore it will be needless for me to trouble myself in informing you of the *Chambres des Compts*, *la Cour des Aydes*, and many other courts.

The Monarchy.

As for the monarchy, I need not say much of that neither, its antiquity being well known; and how the Franks coming out of Germany, by degrees expell'd the Romans, and settled their kingdom there, in the reign of the emperor *Galerius*; but that it may be question'd, whether *Pharamond* was the first king, in the year 420, or his father *Marcomirus* some time before, or else *Mellobaudus*, mention'd by *Ammianus Marcellinus*, lib. 1. *Eique Mellobaudem junxit pari potestate collegam, domesticorum comitem, regemque Francorum, virum bellicosum & fortem*; that is, And to him he join'd as a colleague, with equal power to Mellobaudus, the earl of the household, being master of the household, and king of France, a brave and warlike man; tho' the Franks had not then fix'd their abode in Gaul. It is also doubted, whether *Pharamond* was the true author of the *Salick* law, which enjoin'd, that women should not inherit the salick land; and the *Englishs*, who had long bloody wars with France on account of that law, affirm there was no such thing in nature, but that it ought to be look'd upon as a cunning invention of *Philip de Valois*. Be it as it will, this is certain, that only three races have reign'd since the first erecting of the monarchy to this time. The first, of the successors of *Pharamond*, or *Meroveus*, call'd *Merovingians*, which ended in king *Chilperick IV.* confin'd to a monastery for his cowardice, in the year of our Lord 751. The second began in *Pepin*, son to *Charles Martel*, and was call'd *Carolingian*, from *Charlemaign*, his successor. It ended in *Louis V.* in the year 987; for *Hugh Capet*, earl of *Paris*, descended from *Wittebind*, duke of *Saxony*, stripp'd of his dominions by *Charlemaign*, having got as much power as the masters of the palace had under the first race, after the death of *Lewis*, made himself king of France, having in a short time subdu'd the duke of *Lorraine*, who pretended to be of the *Carolingian* race, and to succeed in the throne. The *Valois*s were of the race of *Hugh Capet*, which expir'd in *Francis* the first, and so are those of *Bourbon*, now reigning gloriously.

VOL. VI.

It would be reasonable for me in this place to write a panegyrick on *Lewis XIV.* but tho' I were capable of the performance; perhaps it would not be well taken by all men; and particularly by those who are prejudic'd by antipathy to the lording nations; it will therefore suffice to make a short compendium of his life, which will be no small commendation. He is son to *Lewis XIII.* and *Anne of Austria*, sister to our most glorious king *Philip IV.* born in September 1638, and was christen'd *Lewis Augustus Alcodatus*. He succeeded in the throne at the age of four years and eight months, his father dying on the twelfth of May 1643; from which time till his inauguration at *Reims*, on the seventh of July 1654, the government was manag'd by his mother, a princess of extraordinary worth. In 1659 the famous *Pyrenean* treaty was concluded between him and *Spain*, and the next year he took to wife the most serene princess *Mary Teresa of Austria*, by whom he had the dauphin, born on the first of November 1661. In 1664, he sent the emperor a powerful succour into *Hungary*, which was of such consequence, that it gain'd the memorable victory at *Raab*, over the *Turks*. Scarce three years after he went into *Flanders* in person, and having taken *Tournay*, and other places of note, bent his designs against the *Franche Conte*, in *Burgundy*; and about the end of February 1668, made himself master of it, in spite of the *Spanish* power, and the severity of the winter; tho' he afterwards restored it, upon a treaty of peace, concluded at *Aix la Chapelle*. I pass by the embassy sent him by the *Grand Seigneur* in 1668, and will only speak of his maguanimous enterprize upon *Holland*, in the year 1672, when at the head of a most compleat army, he, in less than three months, reduc'd at least fifty of the enemies towns. It is true, a body of *Dutch* laid streight siege to *Woerden*, and the prince of *Orange* to *Charleroy*; but to what purpose? For the former immediately fled from the valour of the marshal *de Luxembourg*; and the other lost all hopes, the place being reliev'd by the count *de Montalt*. In 1673, the king took *Maastricht*, and the next year subdu'd *Franche Conte* again, whilst his generals gain'd other victories in *Germany*, and the low countries; where on the tenth of August happened the famous battle of *Senef*. The year seventy-five was no less favourable to France, on account of the taking of *Limbourg*, by the duke of *Anguien*; but none will be ever more glorious than seventy-six, when the king in person took the city of *Conde*; the

F f

duke

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI. duke of Orleans *Bouchain*, marshal *Schoenberg* reliev'd *Mastricht*, which had been six months besieg'd by the prince of *Orange*; the marshal *d'Humieres* took the city of *Arras* in *Artois*, and the fort of *Link*, in *Flanders*; and, to conclude, the marshal duke of *Vivonne* enter'd the port of *Palermo*, after burning the *Spanish*, and *Dutch* fleets. About the latter end of the ensuing *April* the king had taken *Cambray*, and *Valenciennes*; and the duke of *Orleans* St. *Omer*, and gain'd the battle of *Montcaffel*, over the prince of *Orange*. The latter would have in some measure retriev'd his loss by besieging of *Charleroy*, and perhaps he might have compassed his design, as the allies recover'd *Philipsburg*, and *Treves*, had not *Luxembourg* come a second time to disturb him. *Friburg* also fell into the king's hands about the end of the year; as did *Gant* the next, being 1678; nor could there have been any other stop to his success but the concluding of a peace between him, the *Spaniards*, and the *Dutch*; and afterwards between the emperor, and him; he restoring some places, and keeping others for a strong bulwark to his dominions. To conclude, in 1680, and 81 he possess'd himself of the earldom of *Ching*, in the province of *Luxemburg*, the city of *Aremberg*, and that of *Strasburg*, by us call'd *Argentina*, as historians fully inform us.

The king of *France's* arms are three flower-de-luces, or, in a field azure, being reduc'd to that number by *Charles VI.* for before there was no fix'd number. Some assign it to *Clodoveus*, the first christian king; others affirm there was no knowledge of them before *Lewis VII.* and that all the flower-de-luces, we see

on ancient tombs were added since that time: but on the other hand some maintain they are of mighty antiquity; because the tomb of *Childerick I.* being found in this age at *Journay*, if I mistake not, among other ornaments there were gold flower-de-luces in it, which are now preserv'd with all the rest of the tomb, in the king's library; tho' most understanding persons have judg'd them to be bees, and not flower-de-luces. The shield, contrary to others, has an imperial clofed crown on the top, which terminates in two gold flower-de-luces; and about it are the collars of the two military orders of the *Holy Ghost*, and *St. Michael*.

The first of these was instituted by *Henry III.* in the year 1579, and has hitherto lost nothing of its honour, as has happen'd to others; but is in the greatest esteem imaginable; the king himself being great master, and the number of them is never to exceed an hundred; but the officers belonging to it also wear the badge, and collar. The knights are to prove their gentility for four descents, and wear the cross of the order hanging by a blue ribbon, the said cross being of gold, and something like that of *Malta*; but in the middle of it, on the one side, is enamell'd a white dove, and *St. Michael* on the other. The habit or robe is of crimson velvet, with a yellow lining, all thick strew'd with flames of gold.

I am come to the end of my service, & sum totus in colligendis vastis, am busy packing up my awls; for I shall set out tomorrow at farthest, and have already paid the half of twenty-five livres, which is the price for a place in the coach to *Calais*. I am yours, &c.

LETTER XX.

The Author's Journey from Paris to London.

London, May 15. 1686.

I SET out from *Paris*, as I told you in my last, on the second of this instant, about noon, and had the fortune to share in at least five collations, provided for an *English* lady, of three there were in our company, by a gentleman her countryman, and gallant, who took the pains to attend her six leagues, to the little village of *Lusarce*, where we lay that night. Moving the next morning, at sun-rising, we pass'd thro' the little town of *Creil*, and then through *Chantilly*, where is the much celebrated castle and garden belonging to the prince of *Conti*. There is such plenty of game in those parts, that I counted

twenty hares in a very small compass of ground, tamely feeding near a corn-field; and a flight of pigeons pass'd by so close to our coach, that I shot one with a pistol, which the *French* gentlemen very much admir'd, as not knowing that the *Italians* can shoot flying. We travell'd on seven leagues, and having din'd at *Clermont*, went on to the village of *St. J. is*, where we lodg'd that night. Having travell'd seven leagues on *Saturday*, we din'd at *Berteuil*; and then riding four leagues farther, reach'd *Amiens* before night.

Amiens, the metropolis of *Picardy*, is a large city, populous, plentiful, has a

very
bulldi
enjoy
burden
firm'd
in the
it was
and r
Henry
of blo
prover
prize e
by fran
afterw
highes
tible f
cathed
dom,
and th
On
leagues
a while
then pr
a very
fame m
leagues
famous
possets
It stan
the low
waters,
haps in
By St.
stately
that is
in the
thence
strong t
bishop
It is ind
ings are

Tuesd.
leagues,
Zoasi,
Ardes,
inferior
fortifica
rounding
leagues
where c
had spe
fois, fin
Calais
and in f
traordin
count of
besides
Bel-Ban
of the k
in the p
conclusi
end to t
of *Fran*
in the

very great trade, and very handsome buildings. Both the city, and its suburbs enjoy an ancient privilege never to be burden'd with taxes; which was confirm'd after it was reduc'd by the king, in the last tables of France. In 1597, it was taken by the arch-duke Albertus, and not long after recover'd by king Henry IV. tho' not without great expence of blood and treasure, whence came the proverb, *Amiens fut prise en Renard, reprise en Lyon*; that is, *Amiens was taken by fraud, and retaken by force*. Here was afterwards built a strong citadel, on the highest ground, with other not contemptible fortifications about the place. The cathedral is one of the finest in the kingdom, both in respect of the structure, and the painting that adorns it.

On Sunday, after travelling seven leagues we refresh'd ourselves, and rested a while at the small town of *Dourlens*; and then proceeded five leagues farther, along a very curious road to *St. Paul*. In the same manner the next day we rode seven leagues to dine at *Arras*, a city made famous by the king's victorious arms, who possess'd himself of it some years since. It stands in the province of *Artois*, in the low countries, on a river, whose waters, run among its out-works, and perhaps into the ditch of the adjacent fort. By *St. Peter's* church I took notice of a stately tower, built with a sort of stone that is easy to work, like that of *Lecce* in the kingdom of *Naples*. We went thence to lie at *St. Omer*, a fine and strong town, three leagues distant, whose bishop is suffragan to him of *Cambray*. It is indifferently populous, but the buildings are too low.

Tuesday morning, we advanc'd three leagues, and din'd at a farm-house, call'd *Zoafsi*, about a league from the town of *Ayres*, which, tho' small, seem'd to me inferior to none of its bigness for good fortifications, and plenty of water surrounding it. In fine, we mov'd four leagues farther, and arriv'd at *Calais*, where calling up my expence, I found I had spent twenty-eight livres and four sols, since my departure from *Paris*.

Calais is a city in shape triangular, and in fifty-one degrees of latitude; extraordinary strong in its walls, and on account of two citadels at a small distance; besides the tower on the shore, call'd *Bel-Banc*; and is therefore reckon'd one of the keys of the kingdom. It remain'd in the possession of the *English*, at the conclusion of the treaty which put an end to the bloody wars between king *John* of France, and king *Edward* of England, in the year 1260. But in the reign of

king *Charles* VII. they lost that, and all the territories about it; so that to this day it bears the name of The country regain'd. It is true the arch-duke *Albertus* possess'd himself of it afterwards; but was soon expell'd by the superior genius of king *Henry* IV. Besides the garison, there are somewhat above three thousand inhabitants; few of the buildings being considerable besides the great church. Here is a wonderful clock, for whilst it strikes the hours, two figures on horseback fight, which is very odd, and pleasant to behold. The country women wear long mantles, woolly like rugs, which make them look uglier to strangers, than they really are. Here are two harbours for ships, both of them shut up like our *Dorsetna*, where, upon every ebb, the vessels are left upon the dry sand; which, like a child, I spent much time in beholding, during my short stay in the place; for I took much delight in observing the water by degrees fall off above a musket shot from the port. I could here willingly play the philosopher upon this mighty secret in nature; but should find too much to do to refute the ignorant opinions of those, that have hitherto writ of it; and particularly those who assigning the moon for the occasion, pretend the causes I know not what waters to ferment under the water; as if a fix'd, and regular motion could proceed from such a fermentation; not to mention, the no less senseless conceit of the compression made by the moon on the air, and by that on the water. Nor is much account to be made, in my judgment, of the great *des Cartes's* opinion; for then we must in the first place positively grant his *Vortices* or whirlpools; then the motion of the earth; and lastly some other most uncertain hypotheses, which he presupposes as certain, for making out this matter. Were I to trace the occasion of it, I should find no other but the figure and fluidity of the waters themselves; the repercussion of the solids that encompass them; and a motion assign'd them from the beginning of the world by the infinite providence of the Creator; for I question not but that several reasons might be assign'd for the other irregular motions.

On Sunday I embark'd aboard the packet-boat, a small vessel that carries over letters, and passengers to *Dover*, paying five shillings for my passage; and having lain at anchor all night for want of wind, did not reach *Dover*, till the next day, the passage being but seven leagues.

This town has a convenient, and *Dover* safe little harbour, between two high hills; on that to the right, which is inclos'd

since that
the main-
ty; be-
t. being
mistake
ere were
are now
e tomb,
t under-
m to be
e shield,
closed
inates in
about it
ry orders
el.

uted by Military
Orders.

shithorto
s happen-
est esteem
ing great
is never
officers be-
ge, and
ove their
wear the
blue rib-
old, and
out in the
enamell'd
el on the
f crimson
all thick

ervice, &
usy pack-
it out to-
eady paid
which is
to Calais.

5. 1686.

mpafs of
orn-field;
y so close
a pistol,
y much
e *Italians*
on seven
Clermont;
t, where
travell'd
din'd at
leagues
ght.

ardy, is
City.
l, has a
very

Calais.

GENEAL.

GEMELL. clos'd by steep craggy rocks, stands a very ancient and spacious castle, better fortify'd by nature than by art. Some authors pretend it was founded by *Julius Cæsar*; howsoever that was, it is now reckon'd one of the keys of *Great Britain*, and there are between forty and fifty pieces of heavy brass cannon in it. This fort was in such esteem formerly, that *Philip Augustus*, king of *France*, who had a positive conceit he should subdue *England*, talking of his son *Lewis*, let slip these words, *May my son have no place to set his foot on in England, if he has not first made himself master of Dover.*

On the other hill appear the remains of an ancient light-house. King *Henry VIII.* design'd to have made a harbour under it, causing mighty piles fast link'd together, to be drove down into the sand, with a prodigious expence; then laying over them stones of an immense bigness, sand, and trees, with all things else proper for that end; but the boisterous sea soon overthrew it; and it was afterwards reckon'd a great happiness that queen *Elizabeth* could repair it; towards which expence she for seven years exacted a duty from every merchant ship that put in there.

Here I hir'd a horse for five shillings to carry me sixteen miles to *Canterbury*; and having rode about ten miles over a well cultivated and pleasant country, came upon a hill, on which stands a beacon, to give notice of the approach of any enemy; and looking down thence on the plains below, observ'd several marshes, made by the over-flowing of the sea.

About noon I reach'd *Canterbury*, an indifferent city as to magnitude, standing in fifty-one degrees, twenty-five minutes latitude, call'd formerly by the *Romans* *Cantuarria*, or *Cantium*, and *Durovernum* in *Antoninus's* itinerary. In the time of the *Saxon* heptarchy it was the metropolis of a kingdom, and the king's seat, till *Ethelbert* bestow'd it on *St. Augustin* the archbishop, who the protestants say was the first that brought the church of *England* under the subjection of the pope, about the year 598. For this reason the archbishop of *Canterbury* hath the title given him of primate, and metropolitan of all *England*, and always resided there as legate of the holy see of *Rome*; but at the national sabbath council, held in 1534, it was decreed that the title of archbishop and primate should be retain'd, without any mention of that of legate apostolick, as prejudicial to the pretend'd liberty of their church.

After the *Norman* conquest, *William* the conqueror confirm'd the donation

made by *Ethelbert* to the bishops, by whom the city walls were afterwards repair'd, and enlarg'd, and it was adorn'd with notable structures, inferior to none in the island. A sufficient testimony hereof is the cathedral, call'd *CHRIST* church, formerly burnt down, and afterwards rebuilt by *Lanfranc*, and *William Corboyl*, and their successors; tho' king *Henry VIII.* besides expelling the priests, sacrilegiously robb'd it of all the rich furniture, and particularly the treasure contain'd by the devotion of the faithful on the tomb of the holy martyr, and archbishop *Thomas of Becket*, otherwise call'd of *Canterbury*. There was once on the east-side another famous church, dedicated to *St. Augustin*, and founded by king *Ethelbert*, and the aforesaid archbishop *Augustin*, and plentifully endow'd; but it is now most gone to ruin, and fallen to the crown. Over the portico is still the following inscription.

Hic requiescit Dominus Augustinus Doro-
vernenfis Archiepiscopus primus, qui olim
hæc a B. Gregorio, Romano: urbis Ponti-
fice, directus, & a Deo operatione miracu-
lorum suffultus; & Ethelbertum Regem,
& gentem illius ab idolorum cultu ad fidem
Christi perduxit. & completis in pace diebus
officii, defunctus est septimo Kalendas Junii,
eodem Rege Regnante.

That is, *Here rests the lord Augustin, first archbishop of Canterbury, who being formerly sent hither by St. Gregory, pope of Rome, and assisted by God with working of miracles; converted both king Ethelbert and his nation from the worship of idols to the faith of CHRIST, and having ended the days of his function in peace, dy'd on the seventh day before the kalends of June, (which is the twenty-fourth of May) in the reign of the same king.*

This city at present is, as has been said, indifferent large, well-built, and has rich inhabitants; and the archbishop has eighteen suffragan bishops.

To return to my journey; I hir'd another horse at *Canterbury* for four shillings and six-pence, on which I rode sixteen miles, amidst curious fields, to the town of *Sittenburn*; and then changing horse, nine miles farther to *Rocheſter*, a small city, but noted for its famous bridge over the *Medway*, which is there salt as the sea, and look'd to me like it, by reason of the many ships, and particularly forty men of war.

At *Rocheſter* I took a fresh horse to *Graveſend*, a small town, on the river of *Thames*, which has two forts. That on the

the to
to Lo
but th
Tilbur
gariſo
took
Londo
ships;
leit,
all the
liſh'd
far as
a fine
nor of
land ar
stone.
got to
for the
venty-t
with th
amount
inn I to
greable
contriv'
Signor
whom I
now at
hood of
are in 2
the king
I can
cerning
it is ſea
about ſi
fifty-one
The ſigu
about eig
breadth
of the ho
the ſame
timber in
therefore

Lond.

Rocheſter

Dunelm.

SINC
to v
critick;
correctin
than othe
patience
of Engle
known to
them all
some ſat
mult the
country
from the
ſignifyin
VOL.

the top of the hill, commanding the road to *London*, seem'd to me ill provided; but the other on the opposite bank, call'd *Tilbury*, besides the good cannon, has a garison of four hundred men. Here I took boat, and loising sail, we made for *London*, in sight of an infinite number of ships: We pass'd by *Woolwich*, on the left, and *Blackwall* on the right, whence all the banks on both sides are embellish'd with abundance of curious houses, as far as *London*; and not far from thence, is a fine house of the king's at *Greenwich*, not of brick, as most structures in *England* are, but of solid, and well hew'd stone. In fine, yesterday towards night we got to *London*, where paying four shillings for the boat, I found I had travell'd seventy-two miles in one day, from *Dover*, with the expence of thirty-four shillings, amounting to two *Spanish* pistoles. The inn I took up my lodging at, was so disagreeable to me, that I have this morning contriv'd to remov., with the assistance of *Signor Francesco Brunetti*, an *Italian*, to whom I have been recommended; and I am now at my ease, because of the neighbourhood of the said *Brunetti*; besides that we are in *Tork-Buildings*, which is not far from the king's palace.

I can say no more to you at present concerning this city, but that, as you know it is seated on the *Thames*, in a sandy plain, about sixty miles from the sea, and in fifty-one degrees, thirty minutes latitude. The figure of it is very irregular, for being about eight miles in length, the greatest breadth is not above two miles. Most of the houses are of brick, and built after the same manner, and there being much timber in them, are very subject to fire; and therefore in 1666, fifteen thousand were

burnt, being the fifth part of the city including the suburbs. To prevent the like misfortunes, they have now invented a portable engine, which throws the water so high as to quench fire, when it has hold on the tops of the houses. Few cities in *Great Britain* being wall'd, *London* has none but such as are imaginary; for, bating some part on the north-side, all the rest are entirely gone to ruin. However, there are seven principal gates, which are *Ludgate*, *Newgate*, *Aldersgate*, *Cripplegate*, *Moorgate*, *Bishopsgate*, and *Aldgate*. The number of inhabitants is said to amount to a million, and by computation there are between fifteen and sixteen thousand infants christen'd every year; yet others affirm here are not above three hundred thousand souls; but they must needs mistake. In other respects, the streets are always dirty, and pav'd with sharp stones, which are troublesome to strangers; for which however there is a remedy at hand, being abundance of coaches, and chairs, which may be hir'd by the hour. The name of *London*, whence the *Romans* made *Londinium*, comes from the word *Longin*, which in the *British* language, still spoken in *Wales*, signifies a city of ships; and with very good reason, considering the multitude of ships riding in safety on the *Thames*. I will not speak a word of its first founder, because I should be sure to run into fables, so that all we can affirm is, that it is very antient, and the more for that we know not its original.

Give me leave now to conclude, that I may at another time give you a better account of *London*, and all I shall happen to see worth observing; till when, I kiss your hands, &c.

LETTER XXI.

Account of England in General, its Religion, Government, &c.

London, May 23. 1686.

SINCE I have undertaken in these letters, to play the historian, and even the critick; and you instead of reproving, or correcting me, seem rather to be pleas'd than otherwise; you must make use of your patience, and read what I am about to say of *England*; for tho' they be things well known to you, perhaps you don't remember them all alike, and consequently may find some satisfaction amidst the tediousness. I must then briefly inform you, that this country was by the *Romans* call'd *Britannia*, from the word *Prydain*, deriv'd from *Pryd*, signifying in the antient tongue beauty; or

VOL. VI.

else from *Britb*, that is painted; because the antient *Britons* colour'd and maintained all their bodies with strange figures, deriving their original from the *Scythians*, who superstitiously observ'd that custom; for as to the opinion of one *Brute*, the son of *Acanius*, and grandson of *Eneas*, subdividing these parts, and giving his name to them, I conclude it to be an absolute fable. Why it was also call'd *Albion*, is not so easy to be discover'd, as some shallow brains imagine; for as to the whiteness of the cliffs, who told them that white was in the antient *British* language call'd *album*, as it is in the *La-*

G g

tin?

GEN. III. 214? However that was, it came afterwards to be call'd *England*, in the reign of king *Egbert*, who having about the year 819 subdu'd the seven *Saxon* kingdoms, would have all that tract of land call'd *Angleland*, that is, the country of the *Angles*, a people of the little province call'd *Angul*, bordering on *Assice*, in the country of *Saxony*, who were reckon'd the principal conquerors. The reason of this was, because the inhabitants of the southern part of the island being implacable enemies to those we now call *Scots*, and not being able to subdue them by force; they in the year 428, call'd in the *Saxons* to their assistance, or rather destruction; a misfortune frequently befalling those, who to vent some private malice, make use of the more powerful, which sort of succour help'd very much to enlarge the *Roman* dominions. These *Saxons* not only repell'd the *Scots*, but erected seven kingdoms, afterwards call'd the *Saxon Heptarchy*, to the eternal shame and infamy of the *Britons*. Each of these little kingdoms is said to have been divided into several districts, and each of them into many *Hides*; every one of these containing as much land, as a yoke of oxen can plow in a year.

At present, under the denomination of *Great Britain* are comprehended two large island, that of *England*, with *Scotland* annex'd to it, and that of *Ireland*, besides about forty smaller, lying in the northern ocean, towards *Norway*, *Denmark*, the low countries, and *France*. As to metals, it produces copper, tin, lead, and iron, all of them excellent in their kind; as also some silver and gold; and abundance of pit-coal. For necessaries to life, it wants wine, which is supply'd by excellent beer, of several sorts, and by importation from other countries. Most parts abound in all sorts of corn, especially wheat; but above all, its pasture is most valuable, which makes the sheep bear a very long and white wooll. They say there are no wolves throughout all *England*, and that if they are brought from other parts, they soon die; as if provident nature had only allow'd man to live, where he pleases; but perhaps they had never been without those creatures, were it not for the great industry always us'd by the *English* to destroy them, assigning rewards to those that kill'd them, and even forgiving them the offences they had committed; or else adjudging criminals to destroy such a number of them; as also the care taken, that none should come out of *Scotland*, where they say they have many *Riil*. The males are incredibly fierce, and strong, as is well known. It would be impertinent in me here to speak of the several sorts of sea, and fresh-water fish; and yet

perhaps, this would not be so preposterous, as the story some tell us, that the pikes in this country, being ripp'd open by the fishmongers, to shew how fat they are, if the gash be few'd up again, and they laid down on a fishmongers stall, where there are tenches, recover, and live, only by virtue of that slimy or glutinous moisture there is on the tenches, to which the pikes, by instinct of nature, cling close: This is a tale not fit to be impos'd upon the meerest ignoramus. Pray how is it possible, that a fish should live out of the water, on the fishmongers stalls? And tho' they might for some time, as the eels do, how could it be after ripping open their bellies? How can that sliminess of the tench cling so close to the wound, notwithstanding the water that still runs from them?

But I think my brains are a wooll-gathering, that I go about to discourse of such nonsense. Let us proceed, and observe that this great island is six hundred miles in length; but that part of it, properly call'd *England*, is but three hundred and twenty, that is, from *Portsmouth* to *Berwick*, on the borders of *Scotland*; the breadth is two hundred and seventy from *Dover* to the land's-end; and it is so seated, between fifty and fifty-seven degrees of latitude, that the longest day, in the most northern parts, is of seventeen hours and thirty minutes, and the shortest in the southern of about eight.

The *Romans* divided it into three parts, which were *Britannia prima*, *Britannia secunda*, now the principality of *Wales*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. But these names lasted only four hundred years, that is from the reign of *Domitian*, till that of *Honorius*, who recall'd the legions from hence, to send them against the *Goths* in *Italy*. It is true, that *Julius Caesar* came into these parts, but as *Suetonius* in *Jul. cap. 25.* says, *Aggressus & Britannos, ignotos antea, superavitque, pecunias, & obsides imperavit*; that is, *Having invaded the Britons, before unknown, and defeated them, he order'd them to pay a sum of money, and deliver hostages*. So that this was rather a discovery than conquest; and *Tacitus* in the life of *Agricola* speaking of the same *Julius Caesar*, with good reason writes, *Potest videri ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse*; *He may seem to have discovered, not to have deliver'd them down to posterity*. As for *Augustus* and *Tiberius*, they meddled not there; the first of them intending to assign certain bounds to the empire, and then forbear infelling of foreign nations; and the other resolv'd to make the life of the other his pattern and guide. This was certainly the worst of policy; for experience has long since demonstrated, that whensoever

the

the mo
it is e
fine f
what
metho
to be i
ther to
of the
ing of
left at
times t
Gaul,
their y
Partibi
they h
provinc
without
the em
a confu
and all
to wha
ported
neglige
cast of
reputat
Adrian,
form w
that cou
in lengt
the bett
their ow

To p
quilt'd
again in
conduct
said abo
that the
customs
they are
teous ar
say the
particul
nor their
onate co
proud at
I much
with the
not look
ing, but
fore they
have all
fond of
oblige th
in very f
letters u
the othe
and crue
bing, f
strike an
stitionis
foolish
travagant
of guns
some sw

the motion, and action of enlarging ceases, it is extraordinary difficult to keep at the same stand, without losing something of what has been gain'd; it being no safe method of securing ones self by expecting to be invaded by enemies at home; but rather to keep them employ'd in the defence of their own. On the other hand, allowing of their maxim, why should Britain be left at liberty, which lay convenient at all times to favour the revolts of *Germany* and *Gaul*, both of them impatient enough of their yoke; and then to march against the *Partians* and the *Armenians*, who, tho' they had been reduc'd into the form of a province, yet could not be kept under, without immense cost and industry? Under the emperor *Claudius*, as has been observ'd, a considerable part of it was conquer'd, and all the rest subdu'd by *Domitian*; but to what purpose, since the *Britains* supported by their own fierceness, and the negligence of the *Romans*, in a short time cast out their dominion, and gain'd such reputation of valour, that the emperor *Adrian*, as *Spartian*, *Dio*, and others inform us, having recover'd some part of that country, built a wall eighty-five miles in length, tho' others say but thirty-five, the better to restrain the *Barbarians* within their own bounds?

To pass by that, the *Saxons* being vanquish'd by the *Danes* in 1028, and these again in 1066, by the *Normans*, under the conduct of *William* the bastard, as was said above; it is not now to be admir'd, that the *English* should still retain some customs of all those nations, from whom they are descended. The gentry are courteous and generous to strangers; and to say the truth, vie with the *French* in this particular, but they are not so open-hearted, nor their countenances so affable and affectionate to others; for they rather appear proud and haughty than otherwise. What I much admire is, that if a man converses with them modestly and humbly, they do not look upon it as civility and good breeding, but as meanness of spirit, and therefore they undervalue him, tho' they would have all to submit to them. They are fond of titles and other marks of honour; oblige their many servants to attend them in very servile manner; and seldom in their letters use any terms of submission. On the other hand the commonalty are rude and cruel, addicted to thieving and robbing, faithless, headstrong, inclin'd to strife and mutiny; gluttonous, and superstitiously addicted to the predictions of foolish astrologers; in short, of a very extravagant temper, delighting in the noise of guns, drums, and bells, as if it were some sweet harmony. To speak without

this distinction, betwixt gentry and meaner sorts, there is not much truth in the great *Scaliger's* opinion, that the *English* are, *Inflati, & contemptores, Proud and contemptners of others*; as also *Immanes & inhospitales, Savage and inhospitable*; however, without lying, they may be allow'd forty per cent. of those faults. They are courageous in battle, rather as men madly despising death, than out of true valour; attended by prudence; or indeed we must say, they have no good notion of the immortality of the soul, the knowledge whereof, causes a strong apprehension of death, even in the bravest souls. It is now among us become a proverb, that these people will rather burn themselves with their ships and goods, than fall into the hands of their enemies. I remember I have read an action of an *English* soldier, worthy to be ever remember'd for the rashness of it: which is, that the united provinces of the low countries having revolted against their lawful sovereign, it happened that twenty-four soldiers of the *Spanish* camp fell into their enemies hands; who thinking it hard to put them all to death, order'd that eight scrolls of paper, with death writ upon them, should be put into a helmet, among as many more white ones, as made up their number, whence every man drawing should take his lot, either to live or die, having the halter about their necks. An *Englishman* of that disconsolate gang, stepping up to the helmet, drew such a lot as he could wish, and then taking notice of a poor *Spaniard*, who stood quaking at the danger he was to run, offer'd to undergo the hazard himself for ten ducats, desiring the commanding officers to discharge the *Spaniard*. They consented, seeing the man make so little account of his life, and he escap'd again. *Non hac gemina modo, sed simplici salute indignus, quam adeo valem secerat. Being not only unworthy to escape twice, but even once, since he valu'd it so little. Barclay in Icon. animorum.*

Thus you will see, not without astonishment, a man condemn'd to be hang'd, go to the gallows, as if it were to a wedding, and his nearest kindred pull him by the heels, with the greatest indifference in the world, so that it is very strange that they should be so cautious of fighting duels. All their valour in war consisting in the first heat, as not able to endure much martial fatigue, they are fitter to conquer, than to preserve what they have gain'd; whence it is, that having formerly subdu'd a considerable part of the kingdom of *France*, in so much that *Henry V.* was crown'd at *Paris*, in 1348, they have not at present one foot of land there, to testify their actions there to posterity. How brave they are at sea plainly appears

GEMELLI.

GENERALLY appears by that great *Spanish Armada*, call'd invincible, which they, with a small number of ships ruin'd in the reign of queen *Elizabeth*, in the year 1588; and by the actions of Sir *Francis Drake*, *Greenville*, *Oxenham*, and many others, too tedious to repeat. They trade in all parts of the world, but in such manner, that it may well be said of their ships, that they are one half' turn'd for war, and the other half' for trade; for there are none of them but what will play the pyrates at the *Canaries*, *Brazil*, *Cabo Verde*, and the *West-Indies*; and they are so fond of this insatiable gain, that many sell all they have to purchase a ship, and set out a robbing.

As for drunkenness, they delight in it so much, that tho' they own it to be a great fault in their nation, yet they never endeavour to refrain; and as the *Tuscan* poet said of himself,

Nostra natura vinta dal costume :

Custom prevails above our nature ;

The *English* might, without lying, say of themselves,

Nostra natura se se reo costume :

This base custom proceeds from our nature.

The commonest, and most acceptable meat is beef, and they eat so much of it, that it is wonderful, or rather a pity; and what is worse, they reckon themselves now abstemious, because they eat but one meal a day, whereas formerly they made four at least. They kill at least seven hundred oxen, or cows, and ten thousand sheep every week, besides the daily consumption of tame and wild fowl. Then they fill themselves extravagantly with several sorts of liquors, as beer, and ale, aqua-vitæ, perry, mead, cyder, mum, and usquebaugh, a violent burning drink; and it would be worse did not the use of coffee, tea, and tobacco somewhat correct it. In short, they eat more than the *Italians*, drink like the *Germans*, and live like the *Muscovites*. Before I proceed any further it is to be observ'd, that when they drink to one, he says, I will pledge you; the original of which custom they say is, that in the time of the *Danes*, the *English* could not drink with safety, because whilst they were in that action the others basely murder'd them; to prevent the which, every man desir'd his next neighbour, or the person he drank to, to defend and secure him during that time, against the malice of others.

From what has been said of the excessive eating and drinking, every man of sound

judgment will infer, that the *English* are stupid and dull; but it is quite otherwise, for besides their being extraordinary sharp traders, they improve wonderfully in all sciences whatsoever, as also in all liberal arts, as well as mechanics, as plainly appears by their books, reckon'd extraordinary learned all over *Europe*; so that nature seems to have allow'd them this to balance all their vices. They affect a *Laconick* stile, mortally hating all figurative and rhetorical discourses, tho' their own language is very copious, and enrich'd with the most significant words of all *European*, or other languages. Hence follows a defect, which is common to all great wits, which is, that thinking they have sufficiently explain'd their notions, it often happens that indiffernt capacities can scarce comprehend them without much study.

The *English*, as to their persons, are extraordinary handsome, and very neat in their dress, fair of complexion, and many black ey'd. The women are very beautiful and genteel, and courteous of behaviour, being in short look'd upon as one of the valuable things *England* affords, which are,

Anglia mons, pons, fons, ecclesia, samina, lana.

That is, *The famous things of England, are hills, bridges, fountains, churches, women and wool.*

Add to their commendation, that they do whatsoever they please; and do so generally wear the breeches, as we use to say, that it is now become a proverb, *That England is the bell of breeches, and paradise of women*; and that if there were a bridge from the island to the continent, all the women in *Europe* would run thither. Here they use the salute, or kiss, not on the cheek, as in *France*, but on the mouth. For women to go abroad every where, and leave their husbands at home, is no great matter, and us'd in other countries; but what part of the world did you ever hear of, where a poor man is oblig'd to acknowledge a son got on his wife, during his absence, as his own? And yet the law of *England* obliges all husbands to it, who are not without the *English* seas, tho' they have been never so long absent.

This liberty, as well as the temper of the air, I believe, is the occasion that some young maidens, not above twelve or thirteen years of age, have such swollen breasts, as if they had two or three children; and doubtless it is the virtue of valentineship that makes them thrive so. You must understand, that, on *St. Valentine's* day, which is on the fourteenth of *February*, when the sun begins to bestow a certain warmth

warm
causes
of yo
and w
draw
one a
thoſe
on the
by ch
and c
are di
not al

The
bating
fort w
is, tha
extrav
betwee
trade
maid.

As t
underl
there i
have S
founde
opinion
any god

Howev
the reig
convert
Edicinn
the feel
ceive th
iberius,

after St.
in Brit
and con
tain, th
rule of
The hea
paganifi
till the
over Au
verted th

If we
you ver
king He
his king
pope, a
and reg
earth to
must be
son Edw
who aga
death of
us'd ano
ticular t
have doi
hatred t
tain'd fo
to the g
mitive c
less blin
nion at t

warmth upon the earth, which afterwards causes animals to multiply; equal numbers of young men and women meet together, and writing their names on scrolls of paper, draw them by way of lots, and then call one another *Valentines*, the men wearing those papers in their hats, and the women on their breasts; and thus making love, not by choice, but by chance, they present, and carefs one another, and very often are drawn into matrimony; but this does not always happen.

The *French* fashion is us'd in cloathing, bating that some women of the meaner sort wear sugar-loaf hats; but the worst is, that no woman will yield to another in extravagancy, and there is no difference between a lady of quality and the meanest tradesman's wife, or between her and her maid.

As to the religion in *England*, you must understand, that our holy faith was preach'd there in the apostles days, and some will have St. *Paul* himself to have been the founder of this church, contrary to the opinion of those who ascribe it, without any good ground, to *Joseph of Arimathea*. However christianity began to flourish in the reign of *Lucius*, the first christian king, converted in the year 180, by *Eluanus* and *Edicinus*; and it is to be observ'd, against the sectaries, that this king would not receive the faith till he had heard from *Eleniberius*, the twelfth pope, if I mistake not, after St. *Peter*, that the faith of the christians in *Britain* was agreeable to that of *Rome*; and consequently he look'd upon it as certain, that the *Roman* church was to be the rule of what all others ought to believe. The heathen *Saxons* coming in afterwards, paganism prevail'd again, and continu'd till the year 596, when St. *Gregory* sent over *Augustin* the archbishop, who converted the *Saxons*, and their king.

If we would speak of the present religion, you very well know upon what occasion king *Henry VIII.* withdrew himself and all his kingdom from their subjection to the pope, and how he united the ecclesiastical and regal power, confounding heaven and earth to please his humour. However, it must be own'd, that not only he, but his son *Edward*, and afterwards queen *Elizabeth*, who again set up the reformation after the death of queen *Mary*, who had abolish'd it, us'd another sort of moderation in this particular than the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* have done; for notwithstanding all their hatred to the *Roman* church, they still retain'd some outward ceremonies, according to the gospel and the discipline of the primitive christians. Some other protestants, less blinded by prejudice, were of this opinion at first. Now tho' there be many dif-

ferent sects in *England*, which daily occasion troubles in the state, yet the chief of them, call'd the church of *England*, is that of the episcopal party, that is, who admit of some sort of hierarchy, contrary to the nonconformists, call'd *dissenters*, and agree with other protestant churches in fundamentals, bating the way of worship, as is said above; but the latter will not hear of bishops, alledging that the primitive church was not govern'd by them, but by elders, or presbyters, and therefore a considerable part of them are call'd *Presbyterians*. They exclaim against the luxury of bishops, against their great revenues, and against the authority they have engros'd; but, as I have been told, they do this out of prejudice, because the episcopal party have been loyal to their kings, whereas they hate monarchy; besides, the *Presbyterians* observe no liturgy, or form of prayer, and look upon even the Lord's prayer as indifferent; and they look upon it as a heinous sin to make the sign of the cross, to bow at the holy name of *Jesus*, and to kneel at the communion; and in short, they are said to serve God soldierly, and without ceremony; however, their hypocrisy is so great, that their numbers and power are much increased.

The next among the dissenters are the *Independents*, or assembly-men, so call'd because every one of them would make a particular congregation subject to no other laws but their will, and these by way of contempt call the churches steeple-houses. Then follow the *Anabaptists*, who are not now altogether so profane and blasphemous as formerly those of *Munster* in *Germany* under *John of Leyden* were, but maintain that those who come over to their sect ought to be baptiz'd again, and that laymen may preach the word of God.

The *Millenaries* are otherwise call'd *Five-monarchy-men*, who grounding their opinion on several literal texts of scripture, fondly believe that *JESUS CHRIST* will have a temporal reign of a thousand years upon earth.

The *Quakers* condemn all ecclesiastical ceremonies, and all ministry, reject all sacraments, laugh at study'd sermons, and will not allow the scripture itself as an infallible rule of life; and what is still worse, notwithstanding all these absurdities, pretend to live like the primitive christians. They boast of having no guide but the Holy Ghost, which, tho' a spirit of peace and tranquillity, yet they tremble expecting their inspirations, and thence have their name. Upon this belief both men and women, fill'd with a different rapture from that of the *Sybils*, preach at their meetings after the most extravagant manner in the world, and utter all that comes next, whe-

GENEVAL. ther good or bad. One of their maxims is, *that all men are equal*, and therefore the meanest scoundrel gives a prince no other title but *thou*, and keeps his hat on before the king himself. They affect an extraordinary simplicity in outward appearance, insomuch that they reckon it a heinous crime to wear ribbons, or such like ornaments; a thing commendable, did it proceed from a real contempt of worldly things, and were not attended with a counterfeit humility.

Amidst all this diversity of opinions and liberty of conscience, the catholick religion begins again to prosper, thro' the extraordinary piety and zeal of the king, who performs all the duties of a good christian openly and barefac'd; he often goes to mass to the chapel of the *Benedictine* monks in St. James's park, near which also lives Monf. *Dada*, the first *Nuncio* from *Rome* that has been seen these many years in *London*, and is besides building a chapel within his own palace. Some days since I saw a prelate in his coach wearing the long black robe, and am told he is a catholick bishop newly come. To say the truth, I much admire such hasty proceeding in a matter of such consequence. Such is the hatred of the commonalty, and especially the *Scots*, that the episcopal party and the *Presbyterians* will certainly unite to oppose the king's designs, as being both equally concern'd in opposing the catholicks, whatsoever their private quarrels are. There begins already to appear a disposition to mutiny, which my friends and I call the smoke of a great fire that is kindling. The envoy of *Lunenburg* has open'd a chapel in his house, which the protestants will not suffer on any account, insomuch that for three *Sundays* successively above two thousand apprentices have assembled there, throwing stones, and committing the greatest villanies in the world. The king, as I am inform'd by Signior *Riva*, the queen's wardrobe-keeper, is much concern'd, and has order'd the Lord-mayor of *London* to make the envoy satisfaction, and punish the insolency of that rabble. They say there are an hundred thrown into gaol, but no man knows what will be the end. I am not of opinion that changes from one extreme to another can be brought about all at once, and king *James II.* ought to have known the extravagant genius of his subjects, and remember'd the dismal tragedy so lately acted in his kingdom. The kings of *England* were never absolute, as become kings, but more particularly since the reformation, by reason of the multiplicity of sects, proceeding from liberty of conscience, which I call the forerunner of *Atheism*. The diversity of religions is much more

powerful than we imagine to breed disaffection between the nearest relations; and I am of opinion it is impossible that all the members of a commonwealth should concur to act orderly, for the publick good of the state, where there is such disagreement, which disturbs the noblest and divine part of man; I mean, he can never be a real monarch whose subjects do not all agree in opinion as to spiritual affairs; and this was plainly demonstrated under king *Charles I.* by the factions of the *Presbyterians*, and other non-conformists against the bishops. It would have been proper for king *James* to declare himself a catholick, had he any hopes of being follow'd by all his subjects, for then he might expect one day to have the absolute disposal of them; but when there is no likelihood that this will succeed, what else is the consequence of publishing himself of a religion that is odious to the subjects, but purchasing at a dear rate, first their aversion, then open hatred, and lastly barefac'd contempt and disobedience? *Festina lente*, says the old proverb, *Fair and softly goes far*; and were it false in all other respects, yet ought it to be observ'd in things of this nature. Had this been done in a country where the prince's will were the sovereign law, there were no speaking against it, the zeal would be commendable, and might perhaps prove very successful; but here the blood of a king, shamefully shed by an executioner, and to the everlasting infamy of the nation, is still reeking, and cries for vengeance. Succeeding ages will be told, and perhaps will not believe, that a parliament assembled by the king's authority should have the insolence to judge that same king. If we rightly consider it, the *Turkish* government is certainly much better than this of *England*; for tho' both be faulty, yet the first is so in the unlimited power of the monarch, the other in laying too many burdens on him; yet in my opinion that state ought always to be most preferable which is least subject to degenerate into a world, and less expos'd to civil broils. *England*, as far as man can pretend to foresee, according to its present disposition, must of necessity fall from a monarchy into a strange mixture of aristocracy and democracy, or rather an oligarchy and anarchy, till one of the two prevail, with the utter destruction of the country. The *Turk*, as I have said, takes more upon him than belongs to a lawful monarch, and is properly a tyrant according to our laws and customs, but perhaps the *Asiatics*, having been long us'd to the absolute power of a single person, may think that heavy yoke pleasant and agreeable; however it is, I am of opinion that the diseases of that monarchy are easier to cure than the *English*.

Ev.ry

Ever
its ki
all, t
gove
other
that v
migh
his pe
privat
libert
for as
no ma
vitude
I coul
what I
profan
shall re
first of
conditio
conflet,
g. com
unles p
of Mar
Maxim
Maxim
kim. A
us, 'T
muff be
his best
ing. Y
whether
the rule
mining
The
houses,
and com
solve, an
by him
ing in hi
circular
days betw
both spir
theuppe
cities, an
two rep
charter,
may thus
consult up
advantag
house of l
earls, vis
bishops;
shires, ci
barons of
of the pa
house of
on his he
throne, li

Every government ought to be perfect in its kind, but the monarchical above them all, for the same reasons which prove that government to be more perfect than any other; it was the first, according to *Justin*, that was instituted, that the person reigning might be as solicitous for the advantage of his people as matters of families are in their private houses, and this with more real liberty than is to be found in any other state; for as the greatest liberty consists in obeying no man, so ought it to be reckon'd less servitude to be obedient to one than to many. I could bring abundance of instances for what I alledge both out of the sacred and profane writers, but lest I grow tedious, shall rest satisfy'd with putting you in mind first of what *Tacitus* says, *Annal. 1. Eam conditionem esse imperandi, ut non aliter ratio constet, quam si uni redatur: The nature of government is such, that it cannot be consistent unless put into the power of one person.* Then of *Martial's* words, *Qui Rex est Regem, Maxime, non habeat: Ille vero is a king, Maximus, must not have another to reign over him.* And *Homer, Iliad 2. vers. 204.* tells us, *The dominion of many is not good. There must be but one prince, one king, on whom Jove has bestow'd the scepter, and the right of reigning.* You yourself will be able to judge whether these conditions can be found in the rule of the *English* monarchs, by examining their customs and laws.

The parliament is composed of two houses, the upper and the lower, or lords and commons, only the king can call, dissolve, and prorogue it, or else the persons by him deputed in his absence, or governing in his minority. When it is to meet, circular letters, call'd writs, are sent forty days before the appointed time to all peers, both spiritual and temporal, who compose the upper house; and so to the counties, cities, and boroughs, each to choose one or two representatives, according to their charter, for the lower house, that they may thus all be assembled together, to consult upon some important affair for the advantage and safety of the realm. The house of lords consists of dukes, marquisses, earls, viscounts, barons, archbishops and bishops; the lower of knights of the several shires, citizens and burgeses, and the barons of the cinque-ports. At the opening of the parliament the king goes to the house of lords in his robes, and the crown on his head, where, being seated on the throne, he makes a short speech, declaring

the occasion of their meeting, which the ^{CHANCELLOR} chancellor enlarges upon, the house of commons standing all the while bareheaded at the bar. Then they are order'd to choose a speaker, which they do when return'd to their house, and present him to the king a day or two after. Then the speaker asks three things of the king, *viz.* access to his majesty, liberty of speech, and freedom from all arrests. If any tax is to be laid, it is first debated in the house of commons, because the commonalty bearing the greatest burden are most concern'd in it. They have also liberty of carrying up impeachments against the greatest men in the kingdom, whereupon sometimes the commons appear bare-headed, and standing at the lords bar, proceed against peers, whilst they sit upon the tryal of their own brethren. Every member of parliament may offer whatsoever he thinks for the publick good to either house, and this they call a bill, which the clerk reads to them, and then the examination of it is refer'd to a certain number appointed, call'd a committee; whence twice read, committed, and ingross'd, it is read a third time, and then if carry'd by the majority, the clerk writes under it in *French*, *Soit baillé aux communes, or aux seigneurs*, that is, *Let it be sent to the commons, or to the lords*, according to the house it is pass'd in. The votes are not given by balloting, but crying out confusedly yea or no; so that if there is no discerning the majority, the one part goes out, and the other stays within, and so are counted. In the house of lords it is order'd otherwise, for the last baron gives his vote first, and then the rest in course answer *content*, or *not content*. In case one house pass a bill, and the other hesitate, they appoint a conference between persons appointed by both houses, and if they agree, it passes, if not, 'tis rejected. I could write you a thousand more particulars touching this affair, but my letter swells into a book, and therefore I think fit to conclude, informing you, that when the parliament is to be prorog'd or dissolv'd, the king sends the usher of the black rod to call up the commons to the bar of the lords house, where either the king or the chancellor declares his will. The aforesaid officer is call'd usher of the black rod from a black rod about three spans long, tipp'd with silver, he carries in his hand. I am your, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXII.

Of what the Author saw in London, and at Windſor.

London, May 30, 1686.

I Am upon departing to croſs the ſea, and might very well ſend you this letter from the continent; but ſince love thinks every inconfiderable delay an age, and the poſt will be there before me, I think fit to write to you now; and the rather, becauſe my deſign being to acquaint you with ſome particulars concerning this city, I may perhaps forget ſomething you will be glad to know. To trifle away no more time, I am of opinion that one great argument of the populouſneſs of this place is, its containing one hundred and thirteen pariſhes in all its three parts, which are *London*, *Soutbwarck*, beyond the river, and *Weſtminſter*, tho' this laſt be a diſtinct city, independent of the other, and only ſubject to the kings courts.

St. Paul's
church.

The magnificent cathedral, dedicated to *St. Paul*, was firſt founded by king *Sigebert*, in the year 610; then being conſum'd by fire, was begun to be rebuilt by biſhop *Maurice*, about 1083, and not finiſh'd till 1221. In the dreadful fire in 1666, it was again reduc'd to aſhes; and king *Charles II.* in 1673, with much ſolemnity, laid the firſt ſtone of the ſtructure now erecting, God knows when to be perfected, by an impoſition laid on ſea coal. It will have three iſles, in the nature of a cathedral, with a large cupola, all of *Portland* ſtone, being not much inferior to marble. The old church is ſaid to have been one hundred and two foot high, one hundred and thirty in breadth, and ſix hundred and ninety in length, that is twenty foot more than *St. Peter's* at *Rome*. On the croſs ſtood a tower two hundred and ſixty foot high, inſtead of a cupola; and on the tower a wooden ſpire, cover'd with lead, two hundred and ſixty foot higher; on the top whereof was a ball of gilt copper nine foot diameter, with a croſs on it, four foot and half high, and on the croſs a gilt eagle.

Weſtmin-
ter abbey.

In *Weſtminſter* is another church and abbey, dedicated to *St. Peter*, formerly belonging to the *Benedictines*, and afterwards by queen *Elizabeth* made collegiate, and given to twelve prebends and a dean. It is a magnificent ſtructure, with three iſles, and the ſtone very good. In it are the tombs of moſt of the kings of *England*, and other great men. In the cloiſter is a good publick library, free to all people, open'd (in *Term-time*) morning and after-

noon. Cloſe by was formerly a royal palace, much of which being burnt down in the reign of *Henry VIII.* was never rebuilt; but there is ſtill a part kept up, where the parliament meets, and is not to be ſlightly paſſed by. When I was there, the parliament had been juſt prorogu'd to the twenty-ſecond of *November*, and conſequently the houſes were empty. In the lower I ſaw many benches ſet about, cover'd with blue cloth, in the nature of a theatre, and the ſpeaker's chair at the end. The upper houſe is much ſmaller; and in it is the king's throne, all of ſcarlet and purple brocade. The order of ſitting here is as follows; none can be under the king's canopy, but his children by his ſide; on the upper bench, which is by the wall on the king's right hand, ſit the two archbiſhops; a little lower the biſhops of *London*, *Durham*, and *Wincheſter*; and then the other biſhops, according to their ſeniority. On the left are alſo benches for the chancellor, the treaſurer, the preſident of the council, and lord privy ſeal; yet ſo that if they are barons, of any blood but the royal, they take place of the dukes; if not, they ſit above the bench on wool-ſacks, cover'd with yellow cloth. On this ſame ſide ſit the dukes, marquiſſes, and earls, according to ſeniority of their titles. The viſcounts, ſit on the firſt of the benches that are acroſs the houſe, behind wool-ſacks; and the barons on the reſt. On the aforeſaid wool-ſacks ſit the judges, the privy-counſellors, the king's officers, and maſters of chancery, who have no vote, if they be not barons, but are admitted to give their opinion, if ask'd. The cuſtom of ſitting on wool-ſacks was inſtituted by the ancients, as may be ſuppos'd, to put them in mind of the great advantage the iſland reaps by the trade of wool, that they may therefore endeavour to promote it. The chancellor, or keeper of the great ſeal, who is the uſual ſpeaker of the houſe of lords, ſtands behind the king, when he is preſent, or elſe ſits on the firſt bench, having his gilt mace, and the great ſeal by him. The laſt wool-ſack is for the clerks of the crown and of the parliament. The firſt of them takes care of the records, and the other enters down all that is done, and therefore has two other clerks under him, who write kneeling. The uſher of the black rod ſits without the bar. It is

farther

farth
is on
fo are
the r
afore
leave
In
ccren
come
ſpeak
clerk
as the
ſcarlet
As
at W
in is
all ſu
There
who,
but d
ſince a
Englan
lord c
long p
ſcarlet
trials
have r
a ſmal
their e
ſquare
Swiſs.
the Kin
judges
court
equity,
cide co
accordi
and the
elſe acc
mitigat
ing to t
judges o
the othe
this fam
here tre
princes
cellor al
quence o
advices
twelve
cery, ev
ſome pe
cery.
about, v
a year;
Michael
third of
ni ... of
term, c
January
February
the *Mon*
Vol.

farther to be observ'd, that when the king is on his throne, the lords are bare; and so are even in his absence the king's officers; the masters in chancery, and the judges aforesaid; and these may not sit down till leave had of the king and the lords.

In the lower house there is not so much ceremony us'd, but they all sit as they come, without distinction, except the speaker, who is in the middle, and the clerk by him. All the members are clad as they please, whereas the lords wear long scarlet robes, like senators.

As to the other courts in the royal hall at *Westminster*, on the right hand coming in is the court of *Common Pleas*, where all suits between man and man are try'd. There are four judges belonging to it; who, with good reason, are not perpetual, but during the king's pleasure, [*This is since alter'd*] as are all the other judges in *England*, and the first of them is call'd lord chief justice. Some days they wear long purple robes, others black, and others scarlet, lin'd with ermin, according to the trials they sit on, and the days; and over those robes, when they are in court, they have a purple mantle, or rochet, putting a small cap on their heads, which covers their ears, like the popes, and then a large square one, after the manner of the ancient *Swiss*. From this court appeals lie to the *King's-Bench*, consisting of four other judges, who try criminal causes. The court of chancery, otherwise call'd of equity, is above them all; where they decide controversies two several ways, either according to the custom of the kingdom, and then the proceedings are in *Latin*; or else according to equity and conscience, mitigating the rigour of the law, according to the strict words whereof the other judges often pronounce sentence; and then the other proceedings are in *English*. From this same court are issu'd safe conducts; and here treaties and leagues with foreign princes are register'd. It is true, the chancellor alone is judge, but when the consequence of the matter in hand requires, he advises with the other judges, or with his twelve coadjutors, call'd masters in chancery, every one of whom is intrusted with some particular matter relating to chancery. This court is open all the year about, whereas the others sit but four times a year; at the four terms. The first is *Michaelmas* term, beginning the twenty-third of *October*, and lasts till the twenty-ninth of *November*; the second is *Hilary* term, commencing the twenty-third of *January*, and ending the thirteenth of *February*; the third, *Easter* term, begins the *Monday* after *Easter* week, and lasts

VOL. VI.

four weeks; the fourth, *Trinity* term; begins in that week, and lasts three weeks.

The *Exchequer* court attends all things relating to the king's revenue, and consists of four judges, call'd barons. It would be tedious to speak in particular of all that relates to this court; but it is worth observing, that among the records is kept an ancient book, on which every foot of land throughout *England*, is set down and valu'd, with the tax laid on the owners by king *William* the conqueror; as also the names of all the cities, towns, castles, and villages, in the realm, the number of families, soldiers, peasants, servants, and cattle; and the rent of every farm, and how paid. So that all suits about those affairs being then decided by the said book, it was with good reason call'd doom-day-book, as deciding all controversies.

The affairs relating to the duchy of *Lancaster*, are managed in a separate court, in the same palace at *Westminster*.

In this same city is the royal palace, call'd *Whitehall*, where the king now resides, built by the famous Cardinal *Wolsey*, on a pleasant spot of ground, between the *Thames* and the park; but the structure very irregular, and disagreeable to the *Italian* taste; so that to tell you the truth, I thought nothing handsome but a fine hall, much later built, and the place for reception of ambassadors, painted by the famous *Paul Rubens*. As for the furniture, the workmanship, and the materials seem to vie with one another; and what wonder, since it is the palace of so rich and powerful a king? There are several pieces of cannon below mounted, design'd perhaps to serve in case of any mutiny, considering the nature of this people. The garden is pleasant enough, and adorn'd with several good brass and marble statues; tho' the trees and plants bear nothing but leaves, and some choice flowers, by reason of the coldness of the climate, and moistness of the soil, which does not answer the labour of the gardeners. The park has a fine collection of strange creatures, but has nothing else delightful, besides a long canal, into which the *Thames* runs, and on it is a wonderful multitude of geese, ducks, and such like fowl; and as for the many thick and full-headed trees, it is hard to decide, whether their shade is more pleasing, than the continu'd noise of the numerous grasshoppers is disagreeable. On one side of this canal is the palace of *St. James's*, the usual residence of the duke of *York*; and before it is the mall, I went into the protestant chapel in this palace, and saw *St. John Baptist* over the altar, with two candles never lighted, and two books on it: a minister then preaching

I j

11

UMELLE.

~

Whitehall.

GEMELLI.
The Exchange.

in *English*, and not understanding that language, I went out again immediately.

Let us now say something of the so much celebrated merchant's *Exchange*. It was first built, in the year 1566, by *Thomas Gresham*, a vast rich merchant in those days; but being burnt down just an hundred years after, was rebuilt by the chamber of *London*, and the mercers company. The first founder was so great an encourager of learning, that he left the one half of the revenue arising from the shops to the city, and the other half to the mercers, obliging them always to maintain and repair that noble structure; and that besides, that the city should choose four learned professors in divinity, astronomy, geometry, and musick, to teach those sciences in the college founded by him. Besides that, the mercers company should appoint professors of civil law, physick, and rhetoric, to read before dinner in *Latin*, and afternoon in *English*. The present fabric is square, and of good stone. All the great court is inclos'd with arches, forming a most stately portico, for the merchants to be shelter'd from the rain, and above are two hundred shops, furnish'd with the richest commodities, with many others below. It is very wonderful, that a piece of ground which does not extend above one hundred and seventy feet from north to south, and two hundred and three from east to west, can raise four thousand pounds a year rent. Among the finest ornaments of this place, are to be reckoned the niches above the arches containing the statues of the kings of *England*; but for satisfaction, it is very pleasant to see so great a number of merchants, and to hear some newsmongers, make extravagant judgments of the affairs of the world, and impose wild chimeras on the ignorant.

In the way from the *Exchange* towards *Westminster*, at *Stock's-market*, is a scurvy statue of king *Charles II.* on horseback, near a fountain; whereas that of king *Charles I.* at *Charing-Cross*, is extraordinary fine.

Guildhall. *Guildhall* is also a fine structure within. In the hall below are the pictures of the former lord-mayors; within on the right-hand is a room, where the court of conscience sits, with the king's arms, and his picture. Going up about ten steps from thence, is a small court, where the judges of the king's-bench, in the afternoon, try causes between citizens, and farther on, other courts for the commonalty, which I omit for brevity. It is to be observ'd that appeals lie from the judges on the bench, which in matters of great concern are sometimes remov'd into the house of lords. The power of the city courts does not extend to *Westminster*, or *Southwark*, where

and in the parts adjacent the justices of the peace handle such matters as occur daily, and have their quarterly sessions.

The lord-mayor, tho' chosen from among shop-keepers, and even retailers, is much respected, and therefore bears the title of lordship, only given to peers, judges, and great officers of the crown. The king generally knights him, if he had not that honour before, and goes to the feast of his installment. His attendance is very great, four gentlemen always following, and another carrying the sword before him, when he rides on horseback, as he often does, in a scarlet robe, richly lin'd; but in a coach the sword is held at the door of it. He has also a matter of the hunt, a steward, and several other officers, who have good salaries. Upon the king's death, he is prime magistrate in the nation, and at the coronation is cup-bearer, the bowl the king has drank out of being his fee. He is chosen at *Michaelmas*, by the liverymen of the several companies, from among the twenty-six aldermen, who are as it were the senators of the city, wealthy men, and must be free of one of the twelve companies, of *Mercers, Grocers, Drapers, Fishmongers, Goldsmiths, Skinners, Merchant-Tailors, Haberdashers, Salters, Ironmongers, Vintners, and Clothworkers*. Upon the forfeiture of the city charter, the choice was in the king, who still took him out of the same number, and he must have serv'd seven years apprenticeship, as must every shop-keeper.

In memory of the fire in 1666, a monument or column is erected, near the place where it began, two hundred and two feet high; whereof forty go to the pedestal, whose diameter is twenty-one foot, and that of the column fifteen, there being within a handsome winding black marble stair-case, of three hundred sixty steps, leading to the top, where there is an iron balcony round it, which affords a prospect of all the city.

On one side of the pedestal is the following inscription.

Anno Christi 1666, die 4. Non. Septembris, hinc in orientem pedum 202 intervallo, quae est hujusce Columnae altitudo, exiit de mediâ nocte incendium, quod, vento spirante, hausit etiam longinqua, & partes per omnes populabundam serabatur cum impetu, & fragore incredibili. LXXXIX Tempia, Portae, Praetorium, Aedes publicae, Plebotrophia, Scholas, Bibliothecas, Insularum magnam numerum. Domuum 13200, viros 400 absumpsit; de 26 Regionibus 15 funditus deleti; alias 8 laceras & semivivas reliquit. Urbis cadaver ad 436 jugera hinc ab arce per Tamisis ripam ad Templariorum Faenum, illinc ab Euro Aquilonali Portâ secundum muros ad

Fosse

Fosse
Circum
nocturn
illam
exiguu
renitiss
jam pla
omnia,
fatalis

In the
day
at t
foot
midn
driv
the a
remo
confu
Guil
tals,
statel
bund
street
strov'
and b
four
the t
Temp
gate a
To the
was m
ibat it
confag
The destr
of time
and re
On the t
baffed
the opin
it stopp
expire

Carolu
Britan
senjor.
lustru
bus jam
Urbis
renitiss
retali
vit, ut
vestigal
formam
D. Pauli
magnific
carceres
vici ad
ventur,
macella
sunt etiam
rimis conc
tem altitu

Fossa Flavianæ Caput porrexit · Adversus opes Civium, & fortunas infortunium, erga vitas innocuum; ut per omnia referret, supremam illam mundi existentiam. Velox ciades fuit; exiguum tempus eandem vidit Civitatem florantissimam, & nullam. Tertio die, cum jam plane evicerat humana consilia & subsidia omnia, cælitus, ut par est credere, jussus, stetit fatalis ignis, & quaquaversum clanguit.

The same in English.

In the year of CHRIST 1666, the second day of September, eastward from hence, at the distance of two hundred and two foot (the height of this column) about midnight, a terrible fire broke out, which, driven on by a high wind, wasted not only the adjacent parts, but likewise places very remote, with incredible noise and fury, it consumed eighty-nine churches, the city gates, Guildhall, many publick structures, hospitals, schools, libraries, a vast number of stately edifices, thirteen thousand and two hundred dwelling-houses, four hundred streets, of twenty-six wards it utterly destroyed fifteen, and lest eight others shatter'd and half burnt; the ruins of the city were four hundred and thirty-six acres, from the tower by the Thames-side, to the Temple-Church, and from the north-east gate along the city wall to Holborn-Bridge. To the estates and fortunes of the citizens it was merciless, but to their lives favourable, that it might in all things resemble the lust conflagration of the world.

The destruction was sudden; for a small space of time saw the same city most flourishing, and reduced to nothing.

On the third day, when this fatal fire had baffled all human counsels and endeavours in the opinion of all, by the command of heaven it stopped, and on every side languishing expired.

On the other side is this,

Carolus II. Caroli Martyris Fil. Mag. Britan. Franc. & Hibern. Rex, Fid. Defensor. Princeps clementissimus, miseratus lucuosam rerum faciem, plurima, fumantibus jam tum ruinis, in solatium Civium, & Urbis suæ Ornamentum, prætulit, tributum remisit, preces ordinis, & populi Londinensis retulit ad regni senatum; qui continuo decrevit, uti publica opera, pecuniâ publicâ ex ædificati carbonis fossilis oriundâ in meliorem formam restituerentur, utique Edes sacræ & D. Pauli Templum, a fundamentis, omni magnificentia extruerentur; pontes, portæ, carceres novi fierent; emundarentur alvei; vici ad regulam responderent; clivi complanarentur; aperirentur angiportus; fora, & macella in areas sepositas eliminarentur. Censurâ etiam uti singulæ domus muris intergerimis concluderentur; universa pari in frontem altitudine confurgerent, omnesque parietes

Saxo quadrato, aut cæsto latere solidarentur; Gemellæ, utique nemini liceret ultra septennium ædificando immorari. Ad hæc, lites de terminis orituræ, lege latâ præcidit; adjecit quoque supplicationes annuas, & ad æternam posterorum memoriam H. C. P. C. Festinatur undique; resurgit Londinum, majori celeritate, an splendore incertum. Unum triennium absolvit, quod sæculi opus credebatur.

The same in English.

Charles II. son of Charles the Martyr, king of Great Britain, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, a most gracious prince, commiserating the deplorable state of things, whilst the ruins were yet smoking, provided for the comfort of his citizens, and ornament of his city, remitted their taxes, and referred the petitions of the magistrates and inhabitants to the parliament, who immediately passed an act, that publick works should be restored to greater beauty with publick money, to be raised by an imposition on coals; that churches, and the cathedral of St. Paul's, should be rebuilt from their foundations with all magnificence; that bridges, gates and prisons should be new made, the shores cleaned, the streets made strait and regular, such as were steep, level'd; and those too narrow, made wider; markets and shambles removed to separate places: They also enacted, that every house should be built with party-walls, and all in front raised of equal height, and those walls all of square stone, or brick; and that no man should delay building beyond the space of seven years. Moreover care was taken by law to prevent all suits about their bounds; also anniversary prayers were enjoind; and to perpetuate the memory hereof to posterity, they caus'd this column to be erected.

Carried on every where with haste: London rises again; but whether with greater celerity or splendor is uncertain: One three years finished what was supposed to be the work of an age.

Over the door, on the east-side,

INCEPTA
RICHARDO FORDE, EQU.
PRÆT. LOND.
M. DC. LXXI.
PERDUCTA ALTIUS
GEORG. WATERMAN EQU. PRÆT.
ROBERTO HANSON EQU. PRÆT.
GUIL. HOOKER EQU. PRÆT.
ROB. VINER EQU. PRÆT.
JOSEPHO SHELTON EQU. PRÆT.
PERFECTA
THOMAS DAVIES EQU. PRÆT.
URB.
ANN. DOM.
M. DC. LXXXVII.

This

GEMELLI.

This pillar was begun, Sir Richard Ford, knight, being lord-mayor of London, Anno Dom. 1671.

Carried on,

Sir George Waterman, Kt.	} Lord-Mayors.
Sir Robert Hanson, Kt.	
Sir William Hooker, Kt.	
Sir Robert Viner, Kt.	
Sir Joseph Sheldon, Kt.	

And finished, Sir Thomas Davies, knight, being lord-mayor, Anno Dom. 1677.

Not far from the monument is one of the finest bridges in Europe, over the Thames, consisting of nineteen arches, twenty foot distant from one another, which make eight hundred foot in length, the breadth being thirty. In the middle is the draw-bridge, and five shops on both sides, with the ill prospect of many traitors heads on poles to terrify offenders. This bridge leads from London to Southwark, but is vilely impertinent is the rabble about it, that a French gentleman and I intending to have gone over, we were oblig'd to turn back, and I was fain to go another time with some Englishmen. Here stood formerly a brothel-house, which was put down by king Henry VIII. and now I am much afraid the whole city is no better.

At a small distance from the bridge is the custom-house, built by king Charles II. with the expence of ten thousand pounds; and that leads to the tower, a fortress so call'd from a great square tower in the middle of it. Before it is an esplanade where traitors are sometimes beheaded, as the duke of Monmouth. The tide flows into the ditch. The castle itself is an irregular pentagon, with round towers at the angles, after the antient manner. On the walls, which are near a mile about, is abundance of good cannon, and within many houses for the garison, officers and mint, all the money in the kingdom being coin'd here, and is, in my opinion the finest in Europe. There is also a most noble armory, sufficient, as they told me, to furnish sixty thousand men, and therefore the master of the ordnance has his court here. In that part next the river, they shew'd me several wild beasts shut up in cages, as tigers, lions and the like. The square tower in the middle has a wet ditch about it, and on every angle of it is a very small turret for ornament. This fortress was formerly the residence of some kings, and now serves to confine prisoners of state, and in it the records of the crown, and ensigns of royalty are kept. The crown among the rest is reckoned one of the richest in Europe, by reason of the exquisite jewels set on it;

viz. on the top where it closes, two emeralds, almost as big as an egg, and on the circle a ruby of the bigness of a small nut, a pearl little smaller, and many very fine diamonds.

For the rest of the city, there are few squares that deserve being taken notice of except Leicester-fields, St. James's-square, Lincoln-inn-fields, Southampton, and Golden-squares, and the streets leading to Hyde-Park, a spacious place, where reviews are made.

I have seen no rarities but a Rhinoceros, and a beautiful Irish girl, all hairy from the waist upwards, like a bear; and on her shoulders she had natural bags full of a watery substance, and the like about her privities. The Rhinoceros is a tame creature about as big as an ox, with large hard scales on it, the eyes small, the snout long, and only two teeth in its mouth, and over the snout, a long bone, like a horn, forming an acute angle with the nose, and the back bowing, like a fiddle.

I was at the plays in a small theatre, but understood not one word; yet I thought the players pleasant, but too full of action. The best of it is, that the intervals between dancing, conclude in eating. Don Pedro Rouquillo, the Spanish embassador, has treated me in a very obliging manner; but the truth of it is, that, laying aside his good breeding, all the rest is not to be rely'd on. Last Sunday I went in a stage-coach to Windsor, a small town where the king often spends the summer, twenty miles from London. After the first six miles I saw the village of Richmond, on the left-hand, seated on a hill, and continuing our journey between pleasant pasture lands, came to Windsor, standing on a delightful hill, whence it is hard to describe what a curious prospect there is of beautiful sinking vales, water'd by the Thames, and other crystal streams; and of easy rising pleasant hills, all shaded with groves. Edward III. was born in this castle, who having afterwards fortify'd it with a ditch, and strong walls, made it a prison to secure his conquer'd kings, John of France, and David of Scotland. In the outward part is the church of our lady and St. George, with many houses; within, passing over a bridge, is the king's palace. In the middle of the court here is a noble brass statue, representing king Charles II. with several apartments about it, and some handsome towers, in the greatest of which is a fine armory, sufficient to furnish a thousand men, and thence they go to the duke of York's lodgings. In the king's apartment is another armory for about two thousand soldiers; whence on the left follows an anti-chamber, with a canopy of

crimfo
next h
garnit
with r
becom
hand c
chamb
the ch
meets,
Charles
by Sig
The fa
Denma

The

WI
you co
writ en
proper
ed on w
nient to
particu
think of
the roya
Europe.
derable
and este
universit
about th
ings abo
the famo
much, t
increas
being re
noble at
leges on
himself
title of
calls, pu
distribut
handled
member
of the p
above th
admitted
shillings
long as h
ing is he
nesday at
chiefly c
tions and
is thus ac
tion. Th
to writin
ters from
pse you
VOL.

Small So-
city.

crimson velvet, and gold fringes; the next has a blue canopy, with the same garniture, and then other rooms all hung with rich tapistry, and other ornaments becoming a royal-palace. On the right-hand of the armory [that is the guard-chamber] is a large hall [St. George's] where the chapter of the order of the garter meets, and then the chapel built by king Charles II. and painted, as is all the palace, by Signor Antonio Varis, our Neopolitan. The same hall leads to prince George of Denmark's apartment.

I have no more to add, but that I expect a summons from the count de Salazar, commissary of the horse in Flanders, and envoie from the governour of that country to his majesty, who takes me along with him in one of the king's yachts, for which I am beholden to him and the marquisse Catalani, at whose request he does me the favour, and has offer'd me his table; and thus I laugh at some Dutchmen, who would have made me pay six crowns, to go in their vessel; but I am not to be put upon by such men. I am yours, &c.

GEMELLI.

LETTER XXIII.

The Royal Society, the Julian Kalendar, and Voyage to Newport and Bruges.

Bruges, June 2. 1686.

WHEN I left London the other day, I had resolv'd to say no more to you concerning England, thinking I had writ enough, and perhaps more than was proper by way of letter; but having reflected on what I said before, I think it convenient to give you an account of some other particulars, which I then happen'd not to think of. In the first place I must speak of the royal society, so famous throughout all Europe. It is grown from a very inconsiderable beginning to this height of honour and esteem; for some learned men of the university of Oxford having settled in London about the year 1656, began to have meetings about literature in Gresham college, and the fame of their learning soon spread so much, that it did not only considerably increase their numbers, but king Charles II. being restor'd after his exile, granted that noble assembly many considerable privileges on the 22d of April 1663, would be himself call'd the founder, and gave it the title of *The Royal Society*. The president calls, puts off, and dissolves the assemblies, distributes the matters thought fit to be handled among them, and admits new members into the society, with the consent of the plurality, or rather of twenty-one above the one half, at which time the person admitted is to pay in to the treasurer forty shillings, and thirteen every quarter, as long as he continues a member. The meeting is held in Gresham college every Wednesday at three in the afternoon, where they chiefly discourse upon mechanic inventions and experimental philosophy, which is thus advanc'd to a high degree of perfection. The two secretaries commit all things to writing, as also enter and answer all letters from the absent and strangers. I suppose you have seen those books in 12mo

VOL. VI.

printed yearly in English, and translated into Latin, under the title of *Acta Philosophica Societatis Regiæ Londinensis*, and thus I need trouble you no more with it.

In the next place I must inform you that the English still follow the Julian kalendar, because in the year 1582, when pope Gregory corrected it, they had cast off the obedience to the church, and would rather be subject to all the errors the moveable feasts are liable to by that computation, than be beholden to the pope for setting them right; so that very often their Easter falls two full moons after the equinox, contrary to the primitive institution, which directs it to be kept on the first Sunday after the first full moon following the equinox; besides, they have sometimes two Easters within the space of a year, as happen'd in 1667, and then none the next, as in 1668. A certain English doctor has judiciously observ'd, that all the past errors proceeding from assigning to the year three hundred sixty-five days and six hours (whereas it really consists of three-hundred sixty-five days, five hours, forty-six minutes, and sixteen seconds, which difference of almost eleven minutes, every hundred thirty-four years makes up a whole day) it would be requisite in the first place to place the conception of our Lord, that is, *Lady-day*, in March, on the vernal equinox, *Christmas-day* on the winter solstice, and *St. John Baptist's* on the summer solstice, and so make a perfect computation of the year from *Christmas-day* forward, according to the aforesaid true course of the sun; and thus having examin'd how many exact years the time elaps'd amounts to, invent good and nice rules for the future.

As for the continuation of my journey, having taken leave of the ambassador and

K k

Signor

GEMELLE. *Signor Brunetti*, who was extraordinary civil during all the time of my stay, I departed *London* in a boat for *Greenwich*, where count *Salazar* expected me in the yacht. Coming to it, when the insolent waterman pleas'd, I was courteously receiv'd, when, it being night, and no wind stirring, the yacht was tow'd down the river, which is full of windings: as far as *Blackwall*, for near three leagues, where we cast anchor, and were entertain'd by the count with a most noble supper, and after some discourse retired to rest.

As soon as it was day we set sail, leaving *Gravefend* behind us, and two leagues below it another town on the left-hand, the name whereof I have forgot, and lastly *Margate* on the sea-shore. To conclude, having sail'd all the night, we arriv'd half an hour after eight in the morning at the port of *Newport* in *Flanders*, the governor whereof, *D. Diego Covarrubias*, who came with us, carry'd all the company to dine at his house, where we were treated with unspeakable magnificence and plenty. The custom was, for him that was next to the person that drank, to uncover the glass, and so it went round. After dinner the count shew'd me the present he receiv'd from his *Britannick* majesty, being his picture masterly painted, and set round with fine large and small diamonds, valu'd at two thousand crowns; so that it is no wonder that the count should requite him that brought it with sixty pistoles.

Newport. An hour after I took leave, the best I could, of the company, and went to see the town. It is seated near the mouth of a river, four leagues east from *Dunkirk*,

three west from *Ostend*, and three north from *Ypres*, reckon'd one of the strongest places in the *Spanish Flanders*, and of the safest harbours on the *German* ocean; but there is nothing remarkable among the private buildings. Nor far from it the archduke *Albertus* was wounded, fighting with prince *Maurice of Orange*, on the second of *July* 1600, in which battle 6000 of the *Austrians* were kill'd upon the spot.

About eight this morning I went into the boat with the count, and came to this city of *Bruges*, along the canal. It is seated in a plain, three leagues from the sea, to which the inhabitants have carry'd the canal, capable of ships of good burden, an incredible quantity of water running into it out of the neighbour'g rivers. In the year 1561 pope *Pius IV.* rais'd it to the dignity of a bishoprick, at the request of our monarch king *Philip II.* the church of *St. Donatianus*, vulgarly call'd *Donatus*, being made a cathedral. Here, besides many other beautiful ornaments of fine marble, there are four stately tombs of as many dukes of *Burgundy* in the choir. In other respects, no city in the low countries has finer structures, wider and straighter streets, and a finer exchange for merchants. The women wear on their heads a sharp pointed sort of hood, made fast to the neck of their mantle, which for its shortness is also very remarkable.

I am very soon to depart for *Ghent*, eight leagues distant, and to say the truth, have had enough to do to write you these few scraps. You will pardon my unusual brevity, and I remain, &c.

LETTER XXIV.

Of Ghent, Brussels, Mechlin, and Antwerp.

Antwerp, June 9. 1686.

Ghent. *Signor Brunetti* convey'd to me your most acceptable letter, directed to *London*, for which I shall be ever oblig'd to him. I cannot express the satisfaction I receiv'd with it. To proceed where I left off in my last; On *Sunday* I left *Bruges*, and came to *Ghent* by water, in sight of fruitful and pleasant plains, and the count resolving to be gone immediately, I was forc'd to take leave of them to have leisure to view the city.

Ghent is the metropolis of the earldom of *Flanders*, having, as some think, been first call'd *Wanda*, from the *Vandals*, or *Ganda*, whence the *Latins* made *Gandavum*; it is full ten *Italian* miles in compass, but all that space is not taken up

with houses, which would make it too great a city. The finest thing in it, in my opinion, is the ninety-eight great bridges, which join the twenty-six little islands, form'd by the canals, and the four rivers that run thro' it, being the *Scheldt*, the *Lys*, the *Liene*, and the *Moere*, without reckoning an infinite number of small bridges there are at every step. Besides, there are above sixty churches, and hospitals, and five very rich abbeys, particularly that of *St. Peter*, founded by *Dagobert* king of *France* in the year 640, after *St. Amand* had preach'd the gospel there. I assure you I never saw any churches out of *Italy* more magnificent and compleat than those of *Ghent*; *St. John's* and *St. Michael's* are almost

most all cas'd with good marble, and adorn'd with statues and exquisite paintings; that of *St. Alexius* is small, but extraordinary beautiful and rich in marble; and in the monastery there is a room full of pictures of the greatest masters; and to conclude in a word, almost all the churches are wonderfully fine.

There are thirteen squares, all worth observing, but chiefly that they call *Vrydagbmerkt*, or *Friday-market*, where the princesses *Isabel*, or *Elizabeth*, countess of *Flanders*, plac'd a statue in honour of the most invincible emperor, *Charles V.* The palaces are uniform structures, tho' low; the inns very convenient, and the shops decent enough, and furnish'd with rich commodities. On the walls are walks of long rows of thick green poplars, to walk in the shade in summer, and are a delightful sight. The most general habit is after the *French* fashion, but the meaner sort of women wear that sort of hood I mention'd at *Bruges*, and there are some devotees who put it on after such a manner, that they look like so many unicorns.

Among the most notable structures, next to the strong castle, is a palace, encompass'd with a wet ditch, like a fort, and call'd *la Cour du Prince*, in which there were formerly three hundred rooms, in one of which the glorious emperor *Charles V.* was born, but it is now much gone to ruin, and scarce affords convenient lodgings for the government.

I can give you no account of the manners of the inhabitants, by reason my stay was so short, but in lieu of it will inform you, that at a small distance southward from the town there are some antient ruins of walls, which the learned suppose to have been some strong castle of the *Romans*, which they infer from some medals found there with the effigies of *Nero*, *Gordian*, and other emperors down to *Constantine*. If it be lawful to guess, I would say here stood the antient *Gand'rum*; and as for the medals, that it does not follow from them that there was a *Roman* castle, for those may be found in any place where their army encamp'd or fought a battle.

It may be expected I should now say something in general of the earldom of *Flanders*, but then I should never have done, and only entertain you with what abundance of authors write, yet I must not omit to tell you, that the *Flemings* and people of *Brabant* are much beholden to our monarch, since he, whether to support the dignity of his crown, or out of affection to them, or else that he may have a martial school for his *Spaniards*, is pleas'd to lay out upon their defence, not only the whole revenue of the provinces, but even

the greatest part of the gold and silver his remotest dominions yield him, with immense effusion of the blood of his subjects.

Monday morning I got up very early, and took a place in the *Brussels* coach for nine schellings. By noon we had travell'd about five leagues, when we stopp'd to bait, which cost me four schellings, but I would freely have given five or six that the meat might not have had better success, according to the fashion of the country, to which I cannot conform. We travell'd as far after dinner among green and fertile plains, and came into *Brussels* betimes.

This city, as geographers inform us, *Brussels* took its name from a castle the people call'd *Senones* built here, as a place of arms for the war they intended against the *French*; it is now the capital of *Brabant*, and besides the court of chancery for that dukedom, the residence of the governor-general of the *Spanish* provinces. The country about it is most delightful, and abounding in all sorts of provisions, inasmuch that the inhabitants never knew what want was, not even then when the emperor *Charles V.* was here with six crown'd heads, and many other princes, attended by the greatest retinues in the world, and a wonderful number of horse and foot. The climate seems to be here more favourable than in any of the adjacent parts, and as for the inhabitants, here are many noble families, out of which the prince chooses the magistracy, adding to them a proconsul, and six trading citizens, whose industry cannot be outdone in curious arms and rich tapistry. The women are beautiful and fresh colour'd, as are all the *Flemings*; but I could not forbear laughing to see the strange habit of the *Beguins*, or devotees, for some of them wear a sort of hood on their heads, with a thing like a wooden dish on it, cover'd with a black cloth; others a cap, with a great tassel on it, and both of them a curled mantle.

The city has good bulwarks about it, with other fortifications, which in my opinion signify nothing, because the place is commanded by several higher grounds. The river *Sinne* runs thro' it, whose waters run into two deep canals, made with great charge by the ingenious inhabitants, and running to the *Rupel* and *Schelde*; and thus large vessels laden with all sorts of commodities pass down to the sea, and from the sea to the city. The citizens houses are very handsome; those of the gentry magnificent; the town-house worth taking notice of, and adorn'd with a fine steeple; and here the burgomaster hears causes, with one of the sheriffs, whence an appeal lies to the court of the seven sheriffs, and from that to the council of *Brabant*.

The

ee north
strongest
nd of the
ean; but
mong the
the arch-
ing with
second of
oo of the
oot.

went into
me to this
it is seated
d the ca-
urden, an
ining into
In the
it to the
request of
church of
Donatus,
re, besides
ts of fine
ombs of as
choir. In
w countries
straighter
merchants.
ds a sharp
to the neck
shortness is

ibent, eight
ruth, have
these few
usual bre-

9. 1686.

t too great
n my opi-
bridges,
e islands,
our rivers
l, the *Lys*,
at reckon-
l bridges
there are
tals, and
ly that of
king of
mand had
ure you I
aly more
those of
's are al-
most

Squares.

Cour du
Prince.

GEMELLI.

Brussels.

Charle.

GEMELLI
Governor's
palace.

The governor's palace is in the highest part of the city; tho' an irregular structure, is beautiful, and, what is still better, convenient. There is first a square, inclos'd with stone banisters, where the guard is kept; then a spacious court, with a fine fountain, and going up a few steps from thence we come into the hall of the *German* guard, about which there are many shops. On the left hand is a well-contriv'd chapel, supported by two ranks of wonderful columns, that are hollow within, unless they put upon me, so that a man might go up to the top; which, if true, as is said, he was a very ridiculous person, that would call away so much labour. Not far from the chapel five steps lead up to the second guard chamber, which is small, whence follows a well furnish'd anti-chamber, and then the audience room.

the park.

The way to the park is up a few steps, terminating in a delightful flat, with a fountain, and several marble statues along the wall that shuts it up. On the right hand is the little grove, with perhaps a hundred sorts of full-headed trees, standing thick together, under which there is a pleasing and very cool shade, not only in the evening, but even when the sun is in his meridian altitude. The well-order'd walks are no less pleasant, tho' being dispos'd in the nature of a labyrinth, they acceptably delude the feet, and more when a rabbit runs one way, a hare starts out in another place, and a stag appears frisking, or tamely grazing in a third. But there is nothing so agreeable as to observe the large fish-ponds, and in their crystalline waters perhaps thirty sorts of fish gliding about and sporting, or else swimming about in shoals from one hole to another to seek for food.

In the midst of the grove is a curious pond, with twenty solid columns in it, and on them a little house, or room, inclos'd on all sides with transparent crystal windows. Near it is a pretty fountain, and little flower garden, spreading a sweet odour for many paces about. In short, I who am none of those that admire every thing, was a considerable time in a sort of rapture, and almost beside myself in this real and not fabulous garden.

Churches.

If we would speak of the churches in *Brussels*, they are very numerous, their structure magnificent, and well adorn'd by the piety of the inhabitants, especially the cathedral, where are good marble columns, and statues; and among the most remarkable things, three consecrated hosts, which there is an undoubted tradition shed much blood, being struck through by hereticks.

There are many publick squares, all extraordinary spacious and beautiful; but the first place is due to that call'd *des Sablons*, where the publick shows are perform'd; and perhaps it may have retain'd that name from the antient custom of strewing sand in the amphitheatre, as antiquaries inform us.

Thursday I went to the palace, and saw the governor, *Don Antonio Francisco Aguirre*, in the council of state, who sits in a room on the left hand of the first hall. In the evening he went to the theatre to the opera, call'd *Bellerophon*, which was tolerably well perform'd. Only *Chorus's* were sung in *Italian*, all the rest being in *French*, which is most us'd here by the gentry. The theatre is very small, having but two rows of boxes, and I paid three schellings for my place.

Friday, which was before yesterday, the seventh instant, bidding *Brussels* adieu, I went into the *Vilvard* boat, paying four-pence; and the distance being but two leagues, was sooner there than I expected. Thence I went two leagues further to *Mechlin*, which cost two schellings in the coach, and having din'd, proceeded on. This city is seated on the river *Dyle*, in fifty-one degrees of latitude, and is not inferior for beauty to any other in *Brabant*, notwithstanding the fire that consum'd it in the year 1556. The streets are wide, as strait as an arrow, and well pav'd with pebbles; the palaces beautiful, and the markets plentifully furnish'd with all things necessary for human life. I could see no church but the cathedral, and was satisfy'd. In it is honour'd the body of their first archbishop *St. Rumoldus*, lying in a fine silver shrine on the high altar.

About one in the afternoon I took coach again, with some ladies, for the usual price of two schellings, and having rode four leagues came into this city, at that they call the *Mechlin*, or *St. George's* gate, laughing all the way at the sharp-pointed straw hats the country women wear.

Antwerp, by the country people call'd *Antwerpen*, is capital of a marquissate, erected, as some say, by the emperor *Otto* the second, and therefore call'd of the sacred *Roman* empire. Opinions vary about the original of its name, which I do not care to enquire into; but will only tell you it stands on the right hand shore of the *Scheldt*, and following the windings of that river, seventeen leagues from the sea. These waters surround its strong bastions and most famous citadel; and running into eight large canals, carry up laden vessels to the city. On the ramparts of the walls are long rows of trees, making pleasant walks for the inhabitants; which was an invention

invention
it fixt
two h
said to
dred h
the nu
ascerta
there
notice
two th
the riv
an hur
buying
year.
streets
pebbles
and be
square
change,
that of
son of
by forty
walks th
ticularly
pictures,
ing a sh
painting
merch
selling, t
is three h
The t
best struc
works in
rules of
principal
council an
other for
the publi
purpose,
werp is go
posing the
are the tw
is also cal
the senate
takes care
the Roman
Pretor, an
the interior
prefects of
the other a
to avoid m

O/

THO'
A perfor
bling; and
goodness m
yet I cannot
VOL. V

extra- Square.
the first
where
per-
from
in the
us.
and saw
Agurio,
a room
In the
to the
s tole-
's were
French,
genry.
out two
hellings

lay, the
dieu, I
ing four-
out two
pected.
ther to
s in the
ded on.
Dyle, in
d is not
Brabant,
sum'd it
wide, as
v'd with
and the
all things
d see no
satisfy'd.
their first
in a fine

ok coach
ual price
de four
at they
's gate,
-pointed
le call'd
rquisite,
ror Otbo
of the
ns vary
which I
will only
shore of
dings of
n the sea.
bastions
ing into
n vessels
the walls
pleasant
was an
vention

invention of Charles V. when he enlarg'd it sixteen hundred paces in length, and two hundred forty-four in breadth. It is said to contain thirteen thousand five hundred handfome and convenient houses; but the number of inhabitants cannot be easily ascertain'd; being a place of great trade, there are always many strangers. Take notice, that sometimes there have been two thousand five hundred laden vessels on the river, and I have been told, that about an hundred millions are here transacted in buying and selling of commodities in a year. [This must be of Florins.] The streets are long, strait, and well pav'd with pebbles, and the market places spacious, and beautiful; especially the merchants square call'd the *New Exchange*. This exchange, to speak the truth, is bigger than that of London, and more stately, by reason of the magnificent arches, supported by forty-three marble pillars. In the upper walks there are many rich shops, and particularly there is a considerable sale of good pictures, occasion'd by the *Flemings* having a special genius and inclination for painting, as well as the *Italians*. The merchants have another house, call'd *Oostering*, the circumference whereof they say is three hundred cubits.

The town-house, or courts, is one of the best structures, all adorn'd with curious works in marble, according to the strictest rules of architecture. There are in it two principal apartments; the first where the council and other inferior judges meet; the other for chambers call'd of peace, where the publick affairs are handled. To this purpose, you must understand, that *Antwerp* is govern'd by eighteen senators, composing the aforesaid council, among whom are the two consuls; the one internal, who is also call'd *Princeps Senatus, or chief of the senate*; and the other external, who takes care of some things, which, among the *Romans*, belong'd to the *Edil*, or city *Pretor*, and to this council appeals lie from the inferior courts. There are also two prefects of the city; the one a gentleman, the other a citizen; of whom I say no more, to avoid my usual fault of tediousness.

The citadel above-mention'd, was built by king Philip II. in the year 1567, having five regular bastions, and the curtains with ramparts. The garison consists of eight companies, conveniently quarter'd; the artillery is good and numerous; and there is every thing requisite for a thorough defence. I was there this very morning, and, among other rarities they shew'd me, were some leather boats, in which the *Dutch* once came to surprize it.

It remains to say something of the churches, among which the first place is due to that of *Our Lady*, formerly only collegiate, but made cathedral in 1559, by pope Paul IV. at the instance of king Philip II. All parts of it are well order'd and adorn'd; but the steeple is wonderful, for besides the extraordinary height of four hundred and eighty-four cubits, there is most excellent work on it every way. The next is that belonging to the profess'd house of the *Jesuits*, all finely cas'd with marble, adorn'd with choice paintings, and set off with much gilding; not to enlarge upon two ranks of stately marble columns, one upon another, to the number of thirty-six, which support the great middle aisle. The church of the *Carmelites* is most beautiful, as well for architecture as ornaments and painting; but the most remarkable thing in it is a very fine battle, with a landskip carv'd in marble, than which I shall never see one better design'd and represented. The beauty of this piece did so wholly possess my mind, that I afterwards made no account of the statues that embellish the famous churches of St. James, St. George, St. Michael, and others, tho' so fine, that it would be too tedious to describe all their perfections.

The citizens are very handsome and well behav'd, so sprightly and brave, that in 1585, they gave the great Alexander Farnese, duke of Parma, who besieg'd them, enough to do, and invented some warlike engines for their defence, which had never been known before. Methinks I have writ too much for a short letter, and therefore ought not to trouble you any more with my unpolish'd stile; but am, &c.

L E T T E R XXV.

Of Dort, Rotterdam, Delf, the Hague, Leyden, and Haerlem.

Amsterdam, June 15, 1686.

THO' too often writing to the same person, be much like too much babbling; and the inroaching on a friend's goodness may expose a man to their anger; yet I cannot find in my heart to forbear,

when fresh matter occurs; and I know that besides your having enjoyn'd me so to do, you take some pleasure in it. Having writ to you six days since from *Antwerp*, I am resolv'd *Amsterdam* shall have no cause

GEMELLI. to complain of me, as if it did not deserve you should have a letter about it. To observe my former method, I left that city on the tenth of this instant month, in a boat, and the wind prov'd so favourable, that we had been very soon here, had not we been stopp'd at *Lillo*, a fort belonging to the states general. We first left on the right hand *Bergenopzame*, a town in *Brabant*, and then *Tortol* in *Zealand* on the left, and on *Tuesday* the eleventh in the morning found we had run twenty-one leagues, when we came to *Dort*, or *Dordrecht*.

Dort. Some think it takes name from a river call'd also *Dort*; but seeing it seated near four rivers, viz. the *Maese*, the *Wael*, the *Linge*, and the *Merwei*, I cannot think them to be altogether in the right, even tho' one of these were in *Dutch* call'd *Dort*. It was formerly on the continent, and was made an island by the dreadful inundation in the year 1471, when seventy-two towns were swallow'd up by the water, and one hundred thousand men drown'd. It is about a mile in length, and resembles a galley in shape. The houses are high and uniform; the main streets indifferent fruit and well pav'd; and the churches remarkable, especially *Our Lady's*. Among the strange privileges of this city, besides its being the only one that coins money, it has that of seizing all goods brought to it, obliging the owners to sell them to the inhabitants, who transport them to other places. It is govern'd by the *Sculd*, whom the stadtholder of *Holland* chuses out of three nam'd by the senate; by a consil chos'n by the under senators, or *Dud-Raden*, and by eight deputies of the pretors, who are call'd *Coedlugden van acbt*, if I remember right; besides nine sheriffs and five senators.

From *Dort* we proceeded to *Williamstadt*, where quitting the sea we enter'd the *Maese*, and holding on our course four leagues, with a fair wind, came to *Rotterdam* soon after eleven, where I gave four schellings and two stivers for my passage.

Rotterdam. It is generally believ'd that *Rotterdam* takes its name from a canal near it, call'd *Rotter*; tho' others differ in opinion. However that is, it may now be reckoned one of the most trading cities in *Europe*, thanks to the *Maese* and the sea, which is but five leagues from it; or rather to the industry of the inhabitants, who had rather have rich shops and warehouses than stately palaces; and this is the reason why there are none but wooden bridges on the branches of the canal, that run through the several parts of the city; and the exchange ill built, and without any embellishment. The greatest ornament of it is a brass statue, erected in the greatest market-place,

in honour of its famous native *Erasmus*, the glory of his age, and restorer of literature on this side the *Alps*. Could I hope to reach the dignity of the subject, I would say something in praise of him; but that is no easy task, and my letter would grow intolerably long. I shall only say, that all the ill opinion, wrongfully conceiv'd of him, among most catholicks, proceeds from the too much freedom he took in writing wittily, in his colloquies, and other places; and his condemning the vain and useless subtilties of modern *Peripateticks*; especially those, who without having ever read *Aristotle*, put off their followers with a few whimsical distinctions, that signify nothing, and only serve to confound the poor students. These subtilizing doctors, who in the upshot will never be able to give any good account of what they so dearly sell in the schools, have always taken much pains to make *Erasmus* be look'd upon as a *Lutheran*, or worse; that so his learning might be equally under-valu'd with his person; and the more for that in his days, the world was so darked by the clouds of ignorance, that the affronting of *Aristotle* was look'd upon as a matter wherein religion was concern'd; whereas *St. Augustin*, in his *City of God*, chap. 23, plainly tells us, *That it is the divines, and not the philosophers, that must be circumspect in their words*. Yet the university of *Paris* had long before banish'd *Aristotle's* doctrine, perceiving that the errors of *Amain* had proceeded from thence in the schools. And it plainly appears, how far *Erasmus* was averse to the pretended reformation, and the reformers, by several of his epistles to *Corradus Pellicanus*, *Melancthon*, and others of that party; as also by the esteem the catholick princes and the pope himself had for him.

Before I proceed, you must hear a story ^{Plinius} ^{177.} they tell in this his native country, concerning the occasion that mov'd him to run away from the monastery of *Tergous*. They say, there was a most stately pear-tree, in the garden of that monastery, which bore the finest pears in all the country about; which being so extraordinary, the good superior had laid a most severe injunction, with grievous threats, forbidding any fryar to presume to touch them, upon pain of his highest displeasure, because he design'd them all for himself. But *Erasmus*, who lik'd them as well as the superior, got up several times very early, and with much satisfaction eat his belly-full of that fruit; so that the superior finding they daily grew thin, resolv'd to find out the thief, and to make him undergo a most severe penance; so that having lain some mornings upon the watch at the window of his cell, he at length, one of them, saw him

him
to wa
discer
by the
sliding
count
that d
not he
his be
having
told t
virtue
in a p
buk'd
ness.
He fe
his im
thinki
fully c
joyn'd
made
resolv
justice
make
not em
as to b
purpos
Hav
gave i
and fro
to char
the bo
fore'd
get thi
in fight
ing rod
by a v
and co
my god
Delft
furnam
in a be
misfort
almost
answer
thro' th
more o
thin of
Maese,
enough
of who
are mar
city, w
to obse
there.
church
enough
stately
those o
and *E*
Disin
ner pr
of is th
ment c

Erasmus,
 or of lite-
 rald I hope
 I would
 but that
 could grow
 say, that
 conceiv'd
 proceeds
 took in
 and other
 vain and
 ipatetics;
 having ever
 wers with
 at signity
 found the
 g doctors,
 ole to give
 so dearly
 taken much
 d upon as
 is learning
 with his
 his days,
 clouds of
 of *Aristotle*
 in religion
stin, in his
 tells us,
 the philoso-
 heir words.
 ong before
 perceiving
 proceeded
 d it plainly
 averfe to
 d the reles
 to *Cor-*
 d others of
 the catho-
 ad for him.
 ear a story
 ntry, con-
 d him to
 of *Tergous*.
 ately pear-
 nonastery,
 he country
 inary, the
 severe in-
 forbidding
 em, upon
 because he
 of *Erasmus*,
 superior,
 and with
 ll of that
 ding they
 d out the
 go a most
 ain some
 window of
 hem, saw
 him

him on the pear-tree. He keeping close to wait for the day-light, the better to discern the person, was at length observ'd by the cunning and watchful *Erasmus*, who sliding down from the tree, so perfectly counterfeited lameness as he went away, that the superior was fully persuaded it was not he, but another lame fryar, that had eaten his beloved pears. Thus when it was day, having call'd together all the religious, he told them many fine things concerning the virtue of holy obedience, and then turning in a passion to the lame man, severely rebuk'd him for his contumacy and liquorishness, laying the stolen fruit to his charge. He several times deny'd the fact, alledging his innocence in that case; yet the other thinking he had seen signs enough to be fully convinc'd that he was the man, enjoin'd him a most severe penance, which made the real thief laugh in his sleeve, and resolv'd to withdraw himself from his injustice. I have writ this silly novel to make you laugh as well as him; for I cannot entertain such an ill opinion of *Erasmus* as to believe he should desist from his good purpose upon so frivolous an occasion.

Having seen *Rotterdam* I put my baggage into a boat, that goes and comes to and from *Delft*, and return'd into the city to change a pistole; but in the mean while the boat was gone without me, and I was forc'd to take coach either to overtake, or get thither before it. All the way was in sight of fine pleasant gardens; and having rode a good pace about a league, pass'd by a village, I think they call *Aerski*, and coming to *Delft* found the boat and my goods.

Delft city, built by *Godfrey of Lorrain*, furnam'd the *Crook-back*, is now restor'd in a beautiful manner; after its former misfortunes, but is not strong, for being almost a mile in length, the breadth is not answerable, and the river *Delft* running thro' the midst of it, makes it appear the more disagreeable, as seeming to be but thin of houses. The harbour is in the *Muse*, being capacious, and convenient enough, which enriches the citizens, most of whom trade in beer, and linnen. There are many fine buildings scatter'd about the city, which I had not leisure particularly to observe, during those few hours I staid there. I shall only tell you, that the church call'd *Vecbin d'ode Kerken*, is fine enough, having five isles, and in it are three stately tombs of curious marble, being those of *Marinus Harpreet*, *Peter Heinsius*, and *Elizabeth Teger*. In that they call *Dinovin Kerken*, are the tombs of four former princes of *Orange*: The chief whereof is that of *William*, the prime instrument of the *Dutch* liberty. The statues

adorning it represent his principal good qualities and heroick actions; as for instance, one with a hat on, and this motto, *Aurea Libertas*, a device taken from the medal of *C. Cassius*, if I mistake not, another holds a ballance, with these words, *Jovis tranquillitas in undis*, &c. The inscription is as follows,

D. O. M.

Eterna memorie Gulielmi Nassovii, supremi Arausionensium Principis, Pat. Patriae: qui Belgii fortunam suas possiduit: & suorum validissimos exercitus a plurimum privato bis conscripsit, bis induxit. Ordinum auspiciis Hispanicam tyrannidem propulsavit; verè Religionis cultum, avitas patriæ leges revocavit, restituit: ipsam denique libertatem tantum non assertam Mauritio Principi, patriæ virtutis heredi filio, stabiliendam reliquit. Herois verè pii, prudentis, invicti, quem Philip. II. Hispan. R. ille Europæ timor, timuit, non domuit, non terruit; sed empty percussore fraude nefanda sustulit. Fœderat. Belg. Provinc. perenni memor. monum. P. C. C.

Then going into another boat, which carry'd some gentlemen, and ladies, I came in less than an hour to the *Hague*, about a league distant. In these parts the boats are the greatest conveniency in the world; for they are wide enough, and have a deck, with long neat benches on the sides to sit on; and what is more, all this conveniency at a cheaper rate than you will imagine. By the way we fell into discourse about our city of *Naples*, and so from one thing to another, of the ancient *Bajæ*, so much extoll'd by the *Romans*. A *German* gentleman of our company, was of opinion that all those rains of mighty structures, which he had seen under water, all along under the fort, were formerly along the sea shore, which afterwards in-croaching upon the land, as in other places it withdraws farther off, they came to be over-flow'd, as they now are. But I soon undeceiv'd him, plainly demonstrating that the sea had only recover'd what was wrongfully taken from it, and happened to remember the words of *Cassiodorus*, *variar. lib. 9. Epist. 6.* who says, *Quantis ibi molibus marini termini decenter invasi sunt? Quantis in visceribus æquoris terra promota est?* That is, *How great piles are there rais'd to invade the borders of the sea? How far is the land extended into the bowels of the sea?*

Discoursing on this and such like matters, *Hague*, no way pleasing to the ladies, we came to the *Hague*, a village much preferable to many famous cities; not only on an account of its plenty of all things, stately buildings, spacious

GEMELLI.

De.ii.

Rotterdam
 story.

GEMELLI. spacious markets, and well pay'd streets; but as being the residence of the *States General*, and of *William* prince of *Orange*, their perpetual stadtholder, as it formerly was the court of the earls of *Holland*. The prince lives in the famous castle call'd *T^e Hof van Holland*, signifying, the court of *Holland*, so call'd from having been the habitation of the said earls; and therefore in the chapel still remaining are to be seen the tombs of *Albertus* of *Barbaria*, and his wife *Margaret*. The prince lives more like an absolute prince than a governor; for two companies of *Dutch* foot mount his guard every day; one of *Swiss* halbardiers, and a troop of horse, or dragoons, by turns. They are all well clad in blue; but the *Swiss* have also gold and silver lace. The pikes among the foot march before the musketers, contrary to what the *Spaniards* use.

Going to see the prince at dinner, I thought the apartments majestically adorn'd; but must spare being particular as to the furniture to avoid tediousness. He being abroad to see a trial of carcasses, I only saw the prince's dine alone, above. You know her name is *Mary Stuart*, daughter to the king of *England*; and I will not wrong my confidence in speaking of her form, by saying she is beautiful, for I have much ado to forbear calling her ugly, and what is worse ungentle, awkward, and incredibly haughty. Her chaplain having said grace in *Dutch*, she sat down to eat very hastily, and a great quantity, but drank not much, and when she did, the lady that waited kneel'd. The prince coming afterwards, I went down into the lower apartment, where he was at table, with eight generals, in a room adjoining to the guard-chamber. All the difference between them was, that he sat at the upper-end, on a chair of crimson velvet, the back whereof was half a span higher than the rest, which were of cloth of the same colour. His countenance is uglier than his wife's, and his crooked hawk's nose, according to the rules of physiognomy, shews him to be a rapacious cruel man. But what trifles do I talk of? He has been bred to arms from his infancy, and consequently has much improv'd his judgment by experience in martial affairs; which makes some reckon him among the best generals of this age, and perhaps they may have reason.

In this same palace is held the prince's supreme court, as he is stadtholder; as also the provincial, consisting of twelve senators, and a president; the council of *Brabant*, which rules the affairs of so much of that dukedom as is subject to the states; the *Eschequer-Court*, compos'd of four deputies; the council of war; the justice

court, call'd *Hoogben-Rael*, from which no appeal lies, and, to conclude, the assembly of the *States General*, consisting of eighty deputies of the united provinces. I could not go into this last chamber, they then actually sitting to consult about some important matter; but in the first room I saw abundance of colours and arms, taken from enemies; and then went into the justice hall, and *Eschequer-Court*. In the first of them are several shops, of sundry sorts of goods, particularly choice books. Next I went along a close gallery to the room appointed for the reception of ambassadors, all hung with very rich tapistry, and about the bench there were twenty-four seats, cover'd with green-cloth, all equal, except the president's, which was somewhat higher; opposite to whom sits the ambassador that has audience. The dignity of president goes round all the twenty-four by weeks; but when the ambassador is to treat about any particular business, he does it with only the deputies, in another small room adjoining. To conclude, I saw a great library, very full of excellent manuscripts, and the choicest books that can be found.

At a small distance from the town is a delicious grove, with curious walks among very tall, and full-headed trees, where those often walk, who delight in some quiet solitude, to divert the cares of the world; and the pleasure is here the greater, because there being no fierce creatures, the fearful *Rabbits*, the swift *Hares*, the nimble *Deer*, and the fleet *Stags* are wonderfully numerous; so that should all other satisfaction fail, there is always game enough.

Half a league from the town, is the ancient abbey of *Layshunen*, whereof nothing now stands but the church; and here the prince's *Margaret*, daughter to *Florentius* earl of *Holland*, lies buried with all her children; having, as a judgment from heaven, been deliver'd of three hundred and sixty-five at one birth, for reproaching a poor woman that had two twins with dishonesty, who therefore wish'd her so many, and her prayers were heard. The story is well known, and no more needs be said of it.

Thursday 13th, after hearing mass in the catholick ambassador's chapel, I took boat, paying a schelling; and passing on a league in sight of well-till'd lands, came to *Leyden*, by the antients call'd *Lugdunum* *Leyden*. *Bataworum*, and now very famous, not only for its great trade of woollen and linnen-cloth made by the inhabitants, but for being the metropolis of *Rhinland*, and one of the famousst universities on this side the *Alps*. It is seated in fifty degrees forty minutes latitude, if I mistake not, in a plain, delightful

The prince's chamber is in the upper part of the palace, and is very magnificent. The prince's chamber is in the upper part of the palace, and is very magnificent.

delightful canals, in join the first with one hundred, and places to The shape on all sides principal it rows of trees and bricks floors of the stay being see a state which has Refugees, wing, ende out of holy tion, then of their bro I then w the beadle the physick the rarest Africk prod creatures; the figures, paper. T proper for besides othe which we h

THO' talks always the and speak r fious to pl an account that tho' m could not f ing you wit the fame m Amsterdam day last, i minutes lat running th into its harl said port is the *Zuyder* ginning wa som: poor l convenience small huts convenience much frequ the north, it is now ar VOL V

Amster-
dam.

delightful country, water'd with several canals, inſomuch that they are oblig'd to join the ſeveral iſlands form'd by them, with one hundred and fifty bridges, ſome of wood, and others of ſtone; and in other places to croſs the broad canals in boats. The ſhape of it is almoſt circular, enclos'd on all ſides with good fortifications. The principal ſtreets within are adorn'd with long rows of trees, and pav'd with good ſtones and bricks, more neatly than are the very floors of lower rooms in ſome cities. My ſtay being ſo ſhort, I had only leiſure to ſee a ſtately antient church of *St. Peter*, which has five iſles; and that of the *French Refugees*, where a miniſter was then preaching, endeavouring with many examples out of holy writ, to comfort his congregation, then concern'd for the perſecution of their brethren in *France*.

I then went to the univerſity, and giving the beaſles a ſmall fee, was conducted to the phyſick-garden, which is adorn'd with the rareſt plants that either *India* or *Africa* produce, and full of lundry ſtrange creatures; of all which they give ſtrange figures, printed on two ſheets of royal paper. There are abundance of rarities proper for that art in the anatomy-hall, beſides other things worth obſerving, among which we muſt not forget a dead ſea-horſe.

To conclude, I left *Leyden* yeſterday, and proceeded five leagues to *Haerlem*, paying two ſchellings for my paſſage in the boat; which is drawn by one horſe, and advances about four *Italian* miles an hour. This city, capital of weſt *Frieſland*, otherwiſe call'd *Kennemerland*, is five leagues from the ſea, and has the ſecond vote among the *States General*, as inferior to few others for goodneſs of ſituation, and fortifications, greatneſs of compaſs, and ſuitable number of inhabitants. The natives of it pretend that the invention of printing is theirs; alledging that the firſt contriver of it was *Laurence Colſer*, or according to others *Janſon* was born here; and that his ſcholar *John Fuuſtus* afterwards carry'd it to *Amſterdam*, thence to *Cologne*, and laſtly to *Munſter*; where being more employ'd than in other places, thence came the miſtake, that the *Germans* were the inventors; whereas they are men more likely to follow the inventions of others heavily, than to find any of their own.

I departed *Haerlem* in a boat, which for a ſchelling carry'd me two leagues to this famous city. The little time I have been here would make it unreaſonable to pretend to give you any account of it, and therefore I remain, &c.

L E T T E R XXVI.

Of Amſterdam, and Utrecht.

Nimeguen, June 22. 1686.

THO' it ſeldom happens, that he who talks much upon any ſubject, has always the good fortune to ſay the beſt, and ſpeak to the purpoſe; yet I am ſo deſirous to pleaſe and divert you, by giving an account of all that occurs in my travels, that tho' my reputation were concern'd, I could not forbear writing to, and acquainting you with all my adventures. To obſerve the ſame method as hitherto, the city of *Amſterdam*, whence I write to you on *Saturday* laſt, is in fifty degrees twenty-four minutes latitude, on the river *Amſtel*, which running thro' gives name to it, and falls into its harbour thro' four channels. The ſaid port is a ſmall bay of that they call the *Zuyder See*, or *South-Sea*. Its firſt beginning was in the thirteenth century by ſome poor fiſhermen, ſettling there, for the conveniency of fiſhing, and building ſome ſmall huts of mud and ſtones; but the conveniency of its ſituation cauſing it to be much frequented by all ſhips trading into the north, has brought it to that greatneſs it is now arriv'd to, not without the envy

of its neighbours. The compaſs of it is about thirteen thouſand nine hundred and forty-five paces; the ſhape ſemicircular; ſo that the length of the harbour makes the ſtring to the bow. The walls and all its other fortifications are ſingular, and it would be a difficult taſk to repreſent the beauty and uniformity of the buildings; tho' the outſides be almoſt all of brick, and the reſt of timber. The ſtreets are long, ſpacious, well-pav'd, and ſtrait, with large canals in them full of the ſea, and river water, over which are many good ſtone bridges, and along their ſide long rows of ſpreading trees. Between theſe trees, at convenient diſtances, there are lights at night, at the charge of the inhabitants, for the conveniency and ſafety of people paſſing to and fro; but at ſome diſtance from the houſes, for fear of fire; and for the ſame reaſon, the inhabitants are warn'd by ſound of trumpet, to take heed of every ſpark of fire; to prevent miſfortunes. The exceſſive care of the ſtreets degenerates into extravagancy; for to preſerve them, they

GEMELLI. allow of no coaches upon wheels, but drawn on sledges. The main canal in *Amsterdam* is call'd *Dam-Rack*, and divides the city into the eastern, and western. The first contains the new city, and part of the old; and here stands the *East-India* house, where there is always an immense quantity of cloves, cinnamon, pepper, and other commodities, brought from those oriental parts. Here is also the *West-India* house, and in it vast rich *American* goods; as also the *Exchange*, built on such a lofty bridge, that ships sail under it; and in its shops is sold all that men can imagine. *Francis Stryker* shew'd me many rare and valuable things in his house, and among the rest, a little casket, or box so ingenious for workmanship, and so rich in painting, medals, and jewels, that it cost the owner seventy thousand crowns.

In the west town is the *Stadtburg*, or town-house, with some churches and hospitals, as well ancient as modern; and two arsenals, so well furnish'd with cannon and all other warlike stores, that it is amazing. In other respects *Amsterdam* may be call'd a second *Venice*, as being also built in the water and upon piles; but the difference is, that its streets are regular, spacious, and adorn'd with trees, as has been said. Besides, when were there ever two thousand ships of all nations seen together at *Venice*, as I myself have beheld at *Amsterdam*? not reckoning forty men of war, of the navy of the *United Provinces*: Yet there is this inconveniency, that by reason of the shallowness, the greatest ships must put out part of their lading before they come up.

I will not talk of the manners of the citizens; for traders are always the same, and therefore I cannot conceive why they hate, and have an ill opinion of the *Italians*; for there is no wonder they should have an aversion to the *Spaniards*, on account of their old grudges. All strangers are to be cautious of being abroad at night, for there are dismal jests put upon them; and particularly they must avoid lewd women, who conceal their Bullies in their houses, to rob, and abuse those that fall into their hands.

There is a great number of learned men, but after the *Dutch* fashion; that is, authors of *Varia Lectiones*, and wretched criticisms; and in short good correctors of the Prefs. I do not condemn criticism, which I rather admire, but it ceases to be criticism, when made without the most profound judgment; whereas when it only consists in abundance of scraps of literature, to me it looks more like the work of a gazetteer, than of a man of sound learning. I have met with none according

to my heart but *le Clerc*, and without saying any more, I am sure you will be of the same mind, when you begin to read his *Bibliothèque Universelle, & Historique* in twelve, which is a sort of journal of the works of the learned, containing excellent and learned extracts of books, with extraordinary remarks and observations on them.

Before we leave *Holland* it is convenient to put you in mind, that this carldom, on the east, borders upon *Guelderland*, has the ocean on the north, and west, and *Brabant*, on the south, so that all its compass is not above sixty leagues. It was formerly call'd *Batavia*, and contain'd all that tract of land which lies between the *Rhine* and the ocean; and if we carefully examine the ancient maps shall find it was never entirely subdu'd by the *Romans*, but only tributary, and much valu'd by them, for the valour of the natives. It is now call'd *Holland*, as some think from its hollowness, because every foot a horte fets, sounds as if it were hollow underneath, perhaps like the sulphurous grounds at *Pozzuoli*. The chief rivers that water it are the *Maese* and the *Rhine*, besides abundance of navigable canals cut by art, and some lakes and pools, whose spare water is artificially convey'd into those long canals; which renders the air wholesome, makes plenty of pasture, and occasions great store of game.

The *Dutch* are large of body, well enough shap'd, and sharp; given to change, whence the proverb of *Fides Batava*, and being traders, not only know how to avoid being impos'd upon by others, but how to trick all mankind. They are inclin'd to all commendable arts, and particularly the north *Hollanders* are much addicted to trade and navigation; whereas the southern love tillage and war; but they are all equally industrious, and as it were naturally form'd to acquire wealth; for tho' their country yields very little wool, yet they make some of the best cloth in *Europe*; they have no woods, and yet build so many good ships; they want vines, and yet there is no sort of rich wine but they have plenty of it; and, to conclude, they supply the want of trees to burn, with turf, enduring the stink of it in the fire. In their houses they are neat to excess, washing not only the floors, but the walls; and by this you may judge of the rest.

As to their government, you know that being much molested by the *Normans*, they chose themselves a governor, whom they call'd *Grave*, retaining all the power among the states; but the successors of the said *Grave*, about the ninth century, took the stile of *Earls*, without any dependence on the empire, as the meaning of the name imported.

imported
fell to m
and his
whether
on acco
affection
Dutch w
lawful f
formed
by the a
of *Spain*
of *Nass*
thence-
ral of th
successor

I only
the yoke
common
tho' they
land, *Zu*
one prov
and *Zeal*
famous le
were aft
or *Protes*
them fro
house of
Brabant,
counties o
Flanders,
quite of
dutchy of
rains but
has been t
Dutch; an
right over
granted th
by the pe
year 1648

Four
having go
rious gar
to *Utrecht*.
passage. T
opinions c
ertain an
thors who
that it wo
impossible
will have i
the passage
legion *Tri*
will have i
cesima of A
ever that i

imported. In proceſs of time, the earldom fell to the invincible emperor *Charles V.* and his ſon *Philip II.* king of *Spain*; but whether the ſeverity of the duke of *Alva*, on account of religion, or their natural affection to liberty, was the occaſion, the *Dutch* withdrew their obedience from their lawful ſovereign, rebelling in 1572, and formed their republick nine years after, by the advice and ſupport of the enemies of *Spain*, and thro' the valour of *William of Naſſau* prince of *Orange*; who from thence-forward was appointed captain general of the republick, to be continu'd to his ſucceſſors.

I only mention'd *Holland's* ſhaking off the yoke, all the *United Provinces* being commonly compriz'd under this name, tho' they are ſeven, viz. *Groningen*, *Friſland*, *Zutphen*, *Guelldres*, which two make one province, *Overyſſel*, *Utrecht*, *Holland*, and *Zealand*, all which in 1519, made the famous league of *Utrecht*, from which they were afterwards call'd *United Provinces*, or *Proteſtant Low Countries*, to diſtinguiſh them from the catholick, ſubject to the houſe of *Auſtria*, being the dukedoms of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, and *Luxemburg*, the counties of *Namur*, *Hainault*, *Artois*, and *Flanders*, the lordſhip of *Meeblin*, the marquiſate of the holy empire, and part of the dutchy of *Guelldres*. At preſent *Spain* retains but a ſmall part, if we conſider what has been taken from it by the *French* and *Dutch*; and now it ſeems to have loſt its right over the rebels, firſt by the truce granted them by king *Philip III.* and then by the peace *Philip IV.* concluded in the year 1648.

Tuorſday the twentieth I took boat, and having gone ſeven leagues in ſight of curious gardens and pleaſure-houſes, came to *Utrecht*, paying two ſchellings for my paſſage. There are ſo many and ſo various opinions concerning its name, and ſo uncertain are the conjectures of ſeveral authors who have undertaken to treat of it, that it would be a difficult, and perhaps impoſſible taſk to find out the truth. Some will have it ſo call'd *à trajecta Rbeni*, from the paſſage of the *Rbine*; others from the legion *Tricesime Ulpia viſitrix*; and others will have it to be *Ultriceſum*, or the *Triceſima* of *Ammianus Marcellinus*; but however that is, it is now capital of the pro-

vince of the ſame name, and enjoys a whoſome and temperate air, as being ſeated in the leaſt marſhy ground in the low countries. Two canals run thro' it, the one call'd *Vaert*, if I miſtake not, the other, *Nieuwe-Gracht*, over each of which there are thirty-five bridges; and theſe canals bring large boats laden with goods, which they alſo convey to the neighbouring towns. The moſt valuable convenience in my opinion is, that there are fifty cities within a day's journey of *Utrecht*; and twenty-fix of them ſtand ſo, that a man may go dine there, and return home at night. The fortifications are good, and the buildings handſome; among which the moſt worthy to be mention'd, are, the church of *St. Martin*, formerly a cathedral founded by biſhop *Willebrad*, *St. Saviour's*, *St. Peter's*, *St. John's*, and *Our Lady's* magnificently built by the emperor *Fredrick Barbaroſſa*, as it were in ſatiſfaction for the damage done to the churches at *Milan*. The citizens are courteous and induſtrious; nor have they ever wanted men of learning: pope *Adrian VI.* once tutor to *Charles V.* was one of them; and I ſhall never forget his epitaph, which is this,

ADRIANUS VI. HEIC SITUS EST, QUI
NIHIL INFELICIUS IN VITA DUXIT,
QUAM QUOD IMPERARET.

That is, *Here lies Adrian VI. who thought his being in Authority the greateſt Unhappineſs of this Life.*

Were I to play the hiſtorian, I would obſerve how great the authority of the ancient biſhops here was, and what remedy was apply'd by *Charles the Bald*, king of *France*, and how in proceſs of time the ſovereignty devolv'd to the *Auſtrian* emperors, and was from thence transferr'd to the ſtates of *Holland*; but my deſign is only to acquaint you with what I ſee, not with what I read or hear, and therefore only tell you, that having paid three ſchellings and a half for my ſupper and bed at night, I ſet out on *Saturday* morning in a coach, paying ten ſchellings for my place, and having travell'd ſeven leagues and a half, before night came to this city, where I remain your, &c.

LETTER

LETTER XXVII.

Of Nimeguen, Cleves, and Cologn.

Cologn, June 27. 1686.

Nime-
guen.

HAVING stay'd scarce two days at *Nimeguen*, all I can tell you of it is, that it stands on the left side of the *Wael*, which is deeper here than elsewhere, and therefore the inhabitants have with great industry made it capable of large ships down to the sea, which has convey'd much wealth to them, which is much forwarded by the safety of the harbour, and the citizens inclination to trade. The fortifications are many and regular. As for structures, there is still the antient castle of *Valckenboff*, formerly ruin'd by the *Normans*, and since rebuilt by the emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, together with *Charlemaign's* palace. The cathedral is dedicated to *St. Stephen*, and is reckon'd one of the noblest in these parts, as well for magnificence of structure, as largeness, and beauty of ornaments. In the choir is the chapel of *Cabarine of Bourbon*, wife to *Adolphus* duke of *Gueldres*.

Not far from this church is the free school, extraordinary well adorn'd with good statues, and farther on, the court, with many statues of emperors on the frontispiece, and this is all I can tell you as to the buildings. As to other particulars, you know it is an imperial free city, with the privilege of coining, and capital of the dutchy of *Gueldres*, and that its liberty

reaches northward to the foresaid river, eastward to the dutchy of *Cleves*, southward and westward by *Holland*, tho' it was formerly comprehended within the kingdom of *Friesland*, on which it still borders. This appears by an antient piece of marble found on the neighbouring mountain, with this inscription, *HUCUSQUE JUS STAURIAE*, Thus far the Liberties of *Stauria*; and *Stawia*, or *Stawera*, as *Hornius* guesses, was the metropolis of *Friesland*. As for the other stone, with the inscription, *HIC PES ROMANI IMPERII*, This is the extent or foot of the Roman Empire, perhaps it ought rather to be understood of the German Roman empire than of the antient Roman, as others have less properly fancy'd.

Last Monday I took a place in the coach for five German Florins, being about four Neapolitan ducats, and set out with a gentleman of *Vienna* call'd *Signor Varena*. We din'd at *Cleves*, three leagues distant, and capital of the dutchy of that name, seated in 52 degrees latitude, on an easy and pleasant hill, on which is a square tower, formerly the residence of the dukes, which, tho' no very antient fabrick to appearance, is believ'd to have been built by *Julius Cæsar*, because of the inscription still on it.

ANNO AB URBE CON. DCXCII. C. JULIUS DICTATOR, HIS PARTIBUS SUBACTIS, ARCEM CLIVENSEM FUNDAVIT.

That is, In the Year 692, after the building of Rome, Julius Cæsar the Dictator having subdu'd these Parts, founded the Castle of Cleves.

The said dutchy of *Cleves* borders eastward on that of *Berg*, *Westphalia*, and the county of *Mark*, northward on *Zutphen* and *Overyssel*, westward on *Guelders* and the county of *Liege*, and southward on that of *Cologn* and *Juliers*. Many rivers run thro' it, some small, others great, particularly the *Rhine*, which, besides fertilizing the land, affords the advantage of navigation, very beneficial to several places.

Duke *John William* dying in the year 1609 without issue, the succession was stillly contended for between the marquis elector of *Brandenburg*, the duke of *Neuburg*, the duke of *Deux-Ponts*, and the marquis of *Burgaw*, all pretending by wives of the house of *Cleves*; but, as you well know,

only the two first divided it between them by force of arms, so that the dutchy we speak of now belongs to the *Brandenburgers*. The city is small, but has many beautiful and remarkable structures, and good churches belonging to the catholicks.

We proceeded five leagues from *Cleves* to *Guelders*, where we lay, and on Tuesday went on seven leagues to *Nays*, and lastly, yesterday morning, after riding four leagues, we came to this city, where I am at your service, ready to depart this very day as soon as I have din'd.

Cologn, by the Germans call'd *Coeln*, lies Cologn in fifty-one degrees of latitude, and twenty-seven and forty minutes of longitude. It is generally thought to have been built by

the

the Ub
time w
commu
pafs'd
power
being a
so good
but it i
gave th
days of
a colou
of Julia
was bor
Claudia
antient

About
French
and in 9
emperor
was then
its magn
titude of
of opinio
made of
consider
yet if w
Italian m
in bread
on the le
reason th
through
indiffer
mile in 1
crooked,
fications,
and most
the Eigel
nient, an
towards S
and barba
there is fe
notice of.

The to
stru:ture

The Aut
M

Havin
and as
near as
twenty-
noon, for
so well, t
Witrich
spent the
soon as it
soon came
from Col
VOL. V

the *Ubii*, a people of Germany, who at the time when *Agrippa*, son-in-law to *Augustus*, commanded the *Roman* army in these parts, pass'd the *Rhine*, flying before the superior power of their enemies the *Suevians*, and being admitted to his friendship, obtain'd so good a place to fix their habitation; but it is not easy to find what name they gave their new city. Afterwards, in the days of the emperor *Claudius*, it was made a colony, and call'd *Agrippina*, in honour of *Julia Agrippina*, mother to *Nero*, who was born there. It was also call'd *Colonia Claudia Augusta Agrippinensium*, in some antient inscriptions.

About the year 462 it was taken by the *French* under the conduct of *Chilperick*, and in 949 it was taken from them by the emperor *Otbo*, who made it a free city; it was then call'd the new *German Rome*, for its magnificence, wealth, beauty, and multitude of inhabitants; but at present I am of opinion no such great account can be made of it; for tho' rich, and driving a considerable trade by means of the river, yet if we look to its extent, it is but an *Italian* mile and a half long, and a quarter in breadth, in the form of a half-moon, on the left bank of the *Rhine*, for which reason there is never a fine strait street throughout the city; but, excepting one, indifferently seated, and less than half a mile in length, all the rest are narrow, crooked, and mis-shapen. As to the fortifications, there is a double wall, but weak, and most of it antient; the houses about the *Eigelstein*-gate may be call'd convenient, and indifferently uniform, the rest towards *St. Severin's* gate the most wretched and barbarous in the world, and in short there is scarce any thing in it worth taking notice of.

The town-house was formerly a good structure in the days of the *Sicambri*, for

now mens taste is extraordinary nice. The cathedral is a very large and antient church of five isles, but so void of ornament, that it would look hideous were it not for the fine tombs in it of several archbishops and princes both in marble and brass; and behind the high altar, in a small chapel, are kept the heads of the three holy kings, *Gaspar*, *Melchior*, and *Baltasar*; and on the altar itself is the body of *St. Engelbertus*, and other considerable reliicks. *St. Maternus*, disciple to *St. Peter*, who dy'd in the year 134, is said to have been the first bishop of *Cologne*. The churches of the *Machabees* and of the eleven thousand virgins are handsome, but much inferior to the most indifferent in *Italy*; you may guess what the rest are, being very many, and yet of no note. In the palace is a famous tower, adorn'd with some statues, and at a small distance the *Jews* synagogue, call'd *Jerusalem*, where they shew a picture of the hand of *Apelles*; let them answer for the truth of it.

On the opposite bank of the river stood formerly a fort, built by the *Romans*, to which there was a bridge built by *Constantine* the Great, according to the tradition of this country; but it was afterwards destroy'd by bishop *Bruno* in the year 1124, and at present there are only a few cottages, inhabited by *Lutherans*. This archbishoprick, which is divided into the upper and the lower dioceses, borders northward on the country of *Cleves* and *Mark*, eastward on the dutchy of *Bergs*, southward on the archbishoprick of *Treves*, and westward on *Guelders* and *Juliers*.

I know you are acquainted with much better things than I can write you, but these may serve to clear any doubts, that you may know how things really are, and not suppose them to be better; and so I remain, &c.

L E T T E R XXVIII.

The Author's Journey from Cologne to Vienna, and Description of Coblentz, Mentz, Frankfort, Nuremberg, Ratisbon, Passaw, and Lintz.

Vienna, July 14. 1686.

HAVING stay'd but two days at *Cologne*, and seen what was most remarkable, as near as I could, I took boat on the twenty-seventh of the last month, about noon, for *Frankfort*, the watermen working so well, that we came to the village of *Witrich* by the time it was dusk, where we spent the night very pleasantly; but as soon as it was day proceeding on our way, soon came to *Bon*, four *German* leagues from *Cologne*.

V O L. VI.

This city, the usual residence of the archbishop elector of *Cologne*, is seated in fifty degrees forty minutes latitude, on the left side of the *Rhine*, said to have been built by *Drusus*, in the reign of the emperor *Augustus*, to secure that pass on the river; yet there are some long-sighted wits who place the foundation of it I know not how many ages before the destruction of *Troy*. It is now a strong place, yet very small for a city, without any handsome streets or

N n

lightly

GENELLI. lightly structures, tho' the electoral palace were a thousand times more stately than it is.

After dinner we return'd to the boat, and as we advanc'd I was pleas'd to observe the sun gilding the tops of the hills, curiously cover'd with vines and fruit-trees. Passing by the little village of *Noucourt*, and observing a fine monastery of *Bernardine* nuns there is in a small island, we proceeded in sight of many noble houses on both sides of the river to the village of *Letrixtorf*, which is on the right, opposite to the town of *Andernach*, and belonging to the archbishop of *Treves*, where we lay that night. As soon as it was day we went on, pass'd by the village of *Lans*, and then the archbishop's palace, abandon'd, as the people say, on account of being haunted, the evil spirits taking delight in that curious place; and having run six leagues, came to the fort of *Erenbrestein*, on the right of the river, and subject to the same archbishop. On the top of the hill is a strong and regular citadel, with a convenient dwelling for the governor, and on the side of the hill a great castle for the aforesaid archbishop to reside in when he thinks fit, to which end there is a fine spacious and well order'd garden; and both these places are well furnish'd with cannon.

Coblentz. On the opposite bank, over to which there is a fine stone bridge, stands the city of *Coblentz*, by the *Latins* call'd *Confluentia*, because near by it the waters of the *Rhine* and the *Maeſe* join; and by another name, *Colonia Augusta Ulpia Viatrix*. It is of an indifferent magnitude, and the best of the archbishoprick, next to *Treves*, full of rich shops, and a numerous garison, yet the streets are too crooked and narrow. It abounds in all sorts of provisions, and particularly the *German Nectar*, that is, wine, by reason of many pleasant crystal streams, which running down from the fruitful hills to the river, curiously water the well cultivated gardens and fertile vineyards.

Since we are speaking of the archbishoprick of *Treves*, it is proper before we leave it to observe, that it borders northward on the county of *Nassau*, the dutchy of *Mons*, and the archbishoprick of *Cologne*; eastward on the *Landgraviate* of *Messe*, southward on *Lorraine*, and westward on the dukedom of *Luxemburg*.

To return to my journey, the first thing I saw after dinner was the small city of *Lantzren*, two *German* miles from *Erenbrestein*, and on the right side of the *Rhine*, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*; thence we advanc'd six leagues, as the watermen said, between pleasant hills, cover'd with thick vines, and lay at *Pupert*, a small village of the diocese of *Treves*, where the

houses, as in most parts of *Germany*, are fram'd with timber, and the rest is a thin wall of mud, and stones ill laid, by which you may guess at the structure.

Sunday morning we first pass'd by the village of *Sangil*, belonging to the prince of *Rheinfeldt*, who has there a beautiful and stately house on the top of the hill. In that village I left my heart, for there we parted with a young maid that came with us from *Cologne*, and had perfectly charm'd me with her wit, beauty, carriage, and modesty. But this is a superfluous observation, and I have not now leisure to talk of love. From *Sangil* we went a league on foot to the town of *Vessel*, on the left of the *Rhine*, belonging to the state of *Treves*, where we heard mass. A *German* mile farther on the right-hand is the village of *Guffi*, with a tower call'd *Palz*, built in the midst of the water, well provided with men and all warlike stores. Two leagues farther is *Babaraba*, a village, where the elector palatine keeps a small garison, and here we din'd merrily, thanks to the good wine that country abounds in.

Half a league from thence we pass'd by *Lork*, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*, and two leagues farther by the city *Pingen*, on the left, seated on a hill, with a fine castle, near which the river *Nab* falls into the *Rhine*, and lastly, lay that night in a village on the right call'd *Ruiteſsum*, a league from the aforesaid city. The next morning we heard mass in the neighbouring village of *Vinckel*, and having seen that of *Elff*, passing by, with many others which adorn that same right side for the space of seven leagues, came late to dine at *Mentz*. I must observe, that if I happen to err in the distances, the fault is not mine, but theirs who impose upon me, for I could not measure them with my eyes, especially going by water.

Mentz, by the *Latins* call'd *Maguntia*-*Mentz*, is seated in fifty degrees thirty minutes latitude, and twenty-seven degrees thirty minutes of longitude, on the left of the *Rhine*, which not far from thence is join'd by the waters of the *Mein*. Its territory, being water'd by many pleasant brooks flowing from the hills, produces plenty of all things necessary for the support of human life, and particularly rich wine, as the river and hills furnish abundance of fish and game. Part of the city lies in the plain, the other part rising along the side of the hill, but the upper houses are most forsaken. On the hill stands a castle, with a great tower, ill provided with men and cannon; nor does the electoral palace on the bank of the river appear to me any thing considerable; for, not to speak of the outside and symmetry, having gone

over

over a
into th
thing
work,
Tho' th
streets
some g
the fir
merly
bearing
the con
there is
ter of th
and the
by a br

Tueſd
out in t
at lets t
into the
by horri
done by
a small
and the
then tha
having g
ther nat
four Ger
as eight

Frankfort.

This
tude, an
borders
is thoug
Francoru
Franks,
army ove
Saxons.
whereof
Frankfor
houſes, an
fort, as w
ber of st
other res
strong w
it, being
mighty t
many oth
mons thro
and in *S*
sale of b
more num
have the
the latter
religion,
chief of v
meze, an
which she
but this
extraordin
the same.
city doth
over some
Hanover,
westward
and north

over a bridge into a great court, and thence into the longings, the most remarkable thing I saw was some tapestry of forest work, and the gates without any porters. Tho' the city is small, ill wall'd, and the streets winding and uneven, yet there are some good churches in it, among which the first place is due to the cathedral, formerly dedicated to St. *Stephen*, and now bearing the name of St. *Martin*. Besides the conveniency of the aforesaid rivers, there is a canal cut, which conveys the water of the little river *Omback* into the city, and the two banks of that canal are join'd by a bridge of boats.

Tuesday the second of this month I fet out in the common *Frankfort* boat, which is less than half a league's distance turn'd into the river *Mein*, and began to be drawn by horses, whereas on the *Rbine* that was done by men. We first bound on the left a small fort furnish'd with a few iron guns, and the village of *Elerckem* on the right, then that of *Rijelium* on the left; and lastly, having gone seven leagues, din'd at another nam'd *Heckst*, whence we advanc'd four *German* leagues more, being as good as eight of *Flanders*, to *Frankfort*.

Frankfort.

This city is in fifty-one degrees of latitude, and thirty-one of longitude, on the borders of *Wetteravia* and *Franconia*, and is thought to have been so call'd as it were *Francorum transitus*, the passage of the *Franks*, for there *Charlemaign* pass'd his army over the ford against the rebellious *Saxons*. The city is divided into two parts, whereof that on the left is call'd little *Frankfort*, or *Saxen-baufen*, that is, *Saxon-boufes*, and that on the right great *Frankfort*, as well on account of the great number of stately houses, broad streets, and other remarkable structures, as for the strong walls and bastions that encompass it, being in figure almost oval. Here is a mighty trade, not only of *Germany*, but many other parts, at the two fairs so famous throughout all *Europe*, kept at *Easter*, and in *September*, when there is a mighty sale of books. Tho' the *Lutherans* are more numerous than the catholicks, and have the government in their hands, yet the latter have the free exercise of their religion, and several fine churches, the chief of which is dedicated to St. *Bartholomew*, and has an extraordinary clock, which shews the motions of all the planets; but this freedom of the catholicks is no extraordinary favour, for the *Jews* enjoy the same. The liberty of this imperial city doth not extend above a league about over some villages, bordering eastward on *Hanover*, southward on *Hesse Darmstadt*, westward on the archbishoprick of *Mentz*, and northward on *Wetteravia*; so that the

best it has to boast of is, that the king of the *Romans* is elected in it, where it is to be observ'd, that if two princes should happen to be chosen at the same time, neither of them may enter the city till he has vanquish'd his competitor in the field, and prevail'd on him amicably to quit his title, as we read has happen'd several times. The house where the election is made is call'd *Remer*, and before it is a curious fountain; and here the *Scheffen* or sheriffs meet, with the *Scult*, to decide causes, as do the burghermasters, for such matters as relate to them; and for publick affairs the senate, compos'd of forty-two elders, among which there are always two butchers, two shoemakers, two bakers, two smiths, and one skinner; but taylors are not now admitted, perhaps for fear lest they should cut too large slips of cabbage from the publick.

The next morning I fet out in a coach, paying four tallers for my place, to *Nuremberg*, and passing over into the lesser *Frankfort* on a handsome stone bridge, took notice it was very well fortify'd, and inhabited by rich merchants. Then travelling thro' a delicious wood of antient pine and fir-trees, at two in the afternoon found we had travell'd four leagues to the village of *Statefaj*, where having eaten a bit, and rested a while in the coach, we proceeded half a league to the town of *Aschemburg*, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*, where is a square castle, well enough built; then passing by some villages and delightful plains, all cover'd with green vines, we came to lie at *Reinsfeld*, where we had a supper and bed fit for Anchorites.

Thursday morning, having gone two leagues in the coach, we were fain to walk up a high steep hill, and then leaving behind us a good town call'd *Mildenburg*, din'd at the village of *Kiesim*, where the territory of *Mentz* ends, whence we advanc'd through mountain and woody grounds to the city of *Pischiefsbian*, if I name it right, and lay that night, uneasily enough, at the village of *Semiringben*. The next morning we travell'd two leagues to *Nab*, belonging to the bishop of *Wirtzburg*, then three farther to *Kustolor*, a village of the elector of *Brandenburg*, where we din'd. After which we went on, thro' some plains and some hills, to *Windjen*, a city subject to the emperor; and then two farther, to the village of *Linden*, where we lay with as little conveniency as the night before.

Saturday the sixth, after riding four leagues, the one half of the way over mountains cover'd with tall spreading pine-trees, we came to a great village call'd *Furt*, and a league thence to *Nuremberg*, so nam'd from the antient *Noricci*, who pass'd over

from

GEMELLI.

GEMELLI
Nurem-
berg.

from the other side of the *Danube* to dwell in the *Herzian* forest, for fear of the *Huns*. The city is seated on a sandy soil, in fifty degrees of latitude, and thirty-four of longitude, the river *Regnitz* passing near by, and that of *Pegnitz* through it, which last there forms two islands. Trade has increas'd and enlarg'd it to near seven miles in compass; the broadest part fronting to the south, where it is furthest from the *Regnitz*. Both the streets and squares are spacious, and well pav'd; and two of them are very remarkable for being adorn'd with most curious fountains, not to mention the fine palaces, and several markets, taking their names from the several commodities sold in them; in some whereof there are statues no way contemptible. The town-house, which they call *Vocans*, has a stately front, and over a great square are the city arms, being an eagle with a woman's head. Along the walls of the city there are benches rais'd three feet above the ground, with a small chair on the left hand, and a space in the middle, shut up with brass railings; and thro' this hall is the way into the court, where the senators meet to try causes. Ever since the days of *Charles IV.* when the government of the city was chang'd from a *Democracy* almost into an *Aristocracy*, there are twenty-six of these senators, whereof thirteen are call'd masters of the city, and the rest sheriffs, being always chosen of twenty-eight noble families; and it is to be observ'd, that by their antient constitution, no doctor of the civil law can be made a senator; and therefore in difficult cases they only consult three lawyers. When any extraordinary business requires, two hundred citizens meet in council, and are chosen out of the three degrees of senators, merchants and commons.

On the top of the hill are two castles, one of which was built by the emperors for a dwelling, and the way up to it from the city is a path cut in the rock; the other at this time is a publick granary. Most of the fabrick is of a sort of stone, dug out of the neighbouring hills, which is at first very soft, and afterwards hardens by degrees; and the walls and towers of the city are of the same. The river is also of great use for corn and powder mills; as also for the iron and brass works, and casting of cannon. Where it is to be observ'd that the people of *Nuremberg* have been very long much delighted in fire-arms; and therefore there is a place appointed, where on holydays, besides fencing, with *German* activity, they practise shooting with musket and cannon. In this city is also still preserv'd the antient custom of burying the dead without the walls, and therefore there is a large piece of land

call'd *St. John's* church-yard, whither they carry all the bodies both of hereticks, and of the few catholicks there are. As the *Mabometans* set up two stones, the one at the head, and the other at the foot of the grave, with the person's name and country, the time of his death, and any action of his life; so the people of *Nuremberg* hang over their country graves a brass tablet, containing the arms, and some inscription in praise of the deceased. But if a man would make the very stones burst with laughing, he need only show them the caps the meaner sort of women wear, and some other things I know not what to compare to, us'd by those of better quality.

Sunday the seventh, I set out for *Ratisbon*, paying three florins for a place in the coach, and having travell'd four leagues, din'd in the village of *Pospau*, where, much against my will, I was forc'd to speak *Latin*; because I understood not the several languages of any of my company. Continuing our journey we pass'd through the city of *Neuen-Markt*, and when the sun began to decline reach'd a village, call'd *Deyningen*, belonging to the duke of *Bavaria*, as does the aforesaid city. Here we pass'd the night merrily, thanks to about thirty peasants, who had features like satyrs, and play'd on their rustick instruments, like *Bacchanals*, dancing, and every now and then tossing off their extravagant goblets, not much inferior in bigness to *Minerva's* shield, made by the emperor *Vitellius*.

The next morning we took coach, the weather being somewhat rainy, and riding four leagues came to the village of *Hemaut*, in the dominions of the elector *Palatine*; where in a stove we soon eas'd ourselves of cold and hunger. Here I made a good observation of the need we have of spittle towards digestion; that is, I consider'd the mighty providence of nature, which has so plac'd it in certain vessels, and particularly on the tongue, that the very scent and nearness of meat, or even the thought of it, is sufficient to provoke and draw it; whence to express an earnestness for a thing, it is usual to say, it makes one's mouth water; by which it plainly appears not to be barely an excrement. After dinner we travell'd three leagues along a very bare road, and about evening came to *Ratisbon*, or, as the *Germans* call it, *Regensburg*, a name taken from the river *Regen*, which loses itself not far off in the *Danube*, tho' by the *Romans* it was call'd *Colonia Augusta Tiberii*.

It is seated in a plain, on the right side of the *Danube*, and forty-eight degrees forty minutes latitude, in the lower *Bavaria*, and

and to broad. manner round; rain; keep o houles, have n good in reprefe *Bavaria* before a ficient, that th gite, lie aus, be by the deny, a certain faying, *France*. an indif ciating w altar, w a thing bridges, other o the emp good str four hur The ha would a vention men am len steep as rough fort: the with the or else a with an imperial resent it dominion diets of t of *German* consequ publick at prefer is mentie the war and tho' at such the tax, settled, diet to a ance, co by the p in his tin

Takin came at distant fr lent road Setting morning Vol.

and to me seems much longer than it is broad. The walls are after the ancient manner, so that a man may easily walk round on them, under shelter from the rain; but they are so weak they'd scarce keep out an enemy one day; nor do the houses, streets, or churches, deserve to have much said of them. I saw nothing good in the cathedral but a brass statue, representing *Philip William*, cardinal of *Bavaria*, bishop of the city, kneeling before a crucifix; but the palace is magnificent, and worth seeing. They pretend, that the body of *St. Denis the Areopagite*, lies in the church of *St. Emerentianus*, being brought thither out of *France* by the emperor *Arnulfus*, which the *French* deny, affirming they still have it; but a certain author make a jest of them both, saying, that *St. Denis* never came into *France*. I saw the church of *St. Augustin*, an indifferent structure, and the nuns officiating within an iron grate, near the high altar, with the assistance of the sacristan; a thing utterly new to me. There are two bridges, the one over the *Regen*, and the other over the *Danube*; this last built by the emperor *Henry V.* may be reckoned a good structure, consisting of eleven arches, four hundred and seventy paces in length. The habit, both of men and women, would among us be thought a pretty invention for a mask in carnival time; for the men among other things wear coarse woolen steeple-crown hats, and long beards, as rough as pilgrims; I mean the meaner sort: the women wear a little black mantle, with the same sort of hat on their heads, or else a great cap, made of several furs, with an hundred sorts of hair. It is a free imperial city, tho' the dukes of *Bavaria* resent it should be so in the heart of their dominions; and here are also held those diets of the empire, where when the princes of *Germany* were truly free, matters of consequence and general advantage to the publick were handled; not as is practis'd at present, when nothing of consideration is mention'd there, besides the supplies for the war against the *Turks* in *Hungary*; and tho' the great men of the empire are at such charge in assembling, as soon as the tax, or imposition requir'd, is once settled, the rest is always put off from one diet to another for ever; a mighty grievance, conniv'd at, and perhaps contriv'd by the present reigning family; observ'd in his time, by *M. Paulus Jovius*.

Taking another coach at *Ratisbon*, I came at night to the village of *Murin*, distant from the city five leagues of excellent road, on the right side of the *Danube*. Setting out thence again on *Wednesday* morning, after a league's riding, I came to

VOL. VI.

the city of *Straubing*, belonging to the duke of *Bavaria*, which tho' small, has one handsome square, and a church indifferent stately. Here I took boat, and running down the river took mighty pleasure in viewing both the banks adorn'd with fine houses, and villages, and well cultivated gardens, for the space of eight leagues, at the end whereof we took up our lodging in the city of *Filtz-Owen*, so call'd from the river *Filtz*, which falls not far from it into the *Danube*.

The next morning, having travell'd four leagues, between hills, we came before noon to *Passaw*, a city, by the *Latins* call'd *Patavium*, and *Batavium*, giving its name to a great diocess, whose bishop is also a temporal prince. It is in the lower *Bavaria*, upon the very spot where the river *In* falls into the *Danube* on the south side, and the *Ills* on the north, so that the *In* passes on its right, and the *Danube* on the left. These three rivers have as it were three cities opposite to one another, viz. *Passaw* on the *Danube*; *Instadt* on the *In*, and *Ilstadt* on the *Ills*; so that it might with good reason be call'd a city, divided into three parts, and join'd by wooden bridges. The bishop has a good palace on the hill over *Instadt*, and on that of *Passaw* a fort, more remarkable for its situation, than for fortification or cannon. The said rivers obstrue the city's extending itself in breadth; but in length it stretches about half a *German* league, which is the measure of its only great street. The houses and palaces are all uniform structures, especially those built since the fire, among which the bishop's is most remarkable. The cathedral will be extraordinary beautiful, when the painting now in hand is finish'd; and were there nothing else it deserves to be seen for the sake of a most beautiful iron gate, of masterly workmanship. So in the *Jesuits* church, the finest and most curious thing in my opinion is, the ornament of the chapels delicately wrought in ebony.

Holding on our course along the *Danube*, which being swollen here with the waters of several rivers, is now ten fathom deep, running fierce and swelling; we ran in a short time ten leagues to the city of *Lintz*, formerly call'd *Colonia Aureliana*, seated on the right of the *Danube*, in forty-eight degrees, thirty-four minutes latitude, and thirty-two of longitude; but there are many houses on the other side of the river, over which there is a good stone bridge. Some reckon it the capital of the upper *Austria*, others not; however that is, no place is more pleasant and delightful, and affords so much sport of fishing and hunting. On the top of the hill is a large and stately

O o

stately

GENELLI. stately castle, built there by the archdukes, and at a small distance a monastery of *Capuchins*; nor do the other parts of the city want for good churches, markets and palaces, being full of rich citizens, by reason of its two fairs, held every year, one at *Easter* and the other on the twenty-fourth of *August*, not to mention the beautiful suburb leading to *Passaw*. *Lintz* was formerly very famous, on account of the emperor *Frederick II's* being besieged in it, after his return from his mighty enterprises in *Italy*; but it afterwards became much more renowned in the year 1532, by the slaughter of almost fifteen thousand *Turks*, who came to attack it.

The next day continuing our journey along a mountainous way, very pleasantly shaded by very tall, thick, and spreading pine-trees; we first, after a league's riding, passed by the town of *Stajok*, lying at the foot of a hill; and three leagues further the city *Ens*, standing also on a hill, but much decay'd from its former grandeur. At about fifteen leagues distance, we saw on another hill the famous monastery of *Malck*, the nuns whereof have the sovereignty of the town of the same name; and we were told the revenue of the monastery amounted to one hundred thousand florins. We ran still down the same river five leagues, in sight of good vineyards, and lay that night at *Sursain*, on the left side of the *Danube*, not far distant from the city of *Krembs*, near which there is another mighty wealthy monastery of nuns, call'd *Ketovia*.

Yesterday we ran full seven leagues before dinner, to the town of *Dulim*, where the river spreads very much, because the country is plainer, and is a place remarkable, for that there the king of *Poland*, with his army, joyn'd the duke of *Lorrain*, in order to relieve *Vienna*, then besieged by the *Turks*. Two leagues beyond it we saw the third rich monastery, call'd *Closteninberg*, and a little further, the hill *Kalenberg*, from which the christian army march'd down, in order of battle; and, to conclude, having gone another league, came to this glorious and imperial city, about sun-setting. Intending to set out in the morning, for the camp at *Buda*, and having hitherto seen but little of this place, it will not be practicable to give you any account of it till my return. It therefore only remains, that I beg the continuance of your favour, and that you will remember me in your prayers, especially if it shall please God to take me out of this world, fighting for his glory. Dear friend, perhaps I shall see you again, but if heaven has decreed otherwise, assure yourself, that, as far as may be, I shall always preserve the same affection for you in another life, and am,

Sir, your most affectionate,

and obliged servant,

and most cordial friend,

D. G. F. G.



ues be-
where
use the
mark-
Poland,
orraine,
g'd by
it we
Closten-
hill Ka-
army
and, to
e, came
about
in the
nd hav-
place,
ou any
erefore
inuance
remem-
y if it
of this
friend,
if hea-
ourself,
ays pre-
another

friend,
F. G.



A

V O Y A G E

T O

V I R G I N I A.

B Y

Colonel *NORWOOD.*



W

V

Time of
setting out.

T

at London
ment of
in Virginia
the year
punctual
assign'd,
mind, for
we had
clinations
but were
changes
and that
if our
contempt
upon the
of Wight
must our
and bitter
his palace

This
rebels ca
swords w
solution
either by
that the
juncture,
royal par
in the p
the war,
of nobilit
cumstances
country,
the plag
to travel
contagion
the com
some of
for trans

Vol.

A

V O Y A G E

T O

V I R G I N I A.

Time of setting out.

THE month of *August*, Anno 1649. being the time I engag'd to meet my two comrades, Major *Francis Morrijon*, and Major *Richard Fox*, at *London*, in order to a full accomplishment of our purpose to seek our fortunes in *Virginia*, (pursuant to our agreement the year before in *Holland*) all parties very punctually appear'd at the time and place assign'd, and were all still in the same mind, fully bent to put in practice what we had so solemnly agreed upon, our inclinations that way being nothing abated, but were rather quicken'd, by the new changes that we saw in the state of things, and that very much for the worse: For if our spirits were somewhat depress'd in contemplation of a barbarous restraint upon the person of our king in the *Isle of Wight*; to what horrors and despairs must our minds be reduc'd at the bloody and bitter stroke of his assassination, at his palace of *Whitehall*?

This unparallel'd butchery made the rebels cast away the scabbards of their swords with both their hands, in full resolution never to let them meet again, either by submission or capitulation; so that the sad prospect of affairs in this juncture, gave such a damp to all the royal party who had resolv'd to persevere in the principle which engag'd them in the war, that a very considerable number of nobility, clergy, and gentry, so circumstanc'd, did fly from their native country, as from a place infected with the plague, and did betake themselves to travel any where to shun so hot a contagion, there being no point on the compass that would not suit with some of our tempers and circumstances, for transportation into foreign lands.

VOL. VI.

Of the number who chose to steer their course for *America*, such of them as inclin'd to try their fortunes at *Surinam*, *Barbados*, *Antigua*, and the *Leeward Islands*, were to be men of the first rate, who wanted not money or credit to balance the expence necessary to the carrying on the fugar works: And this consideration alone was enough to determine our choice for *Virginia*, had we wanted other arguments to engage us in the voyage. The honour I had of being nearly related to Sir *William Barkeley* the governor, was no small incitation to encourage me with a little stock to this adventure: Major *Morrijon* had the king's commission to be captain of the fort; and Mr. *Fox* was to share in our good or bad success: But my best cargaroon was his majesty's gracious letter in my favour, which took effect beyond my expectation, because it recommended me (above whatever I had or could deserve) to the governor's particular care.

To proceed then, without any further *exordium*, to the subject of this narrative: It fell out to be about the first day of *September*, Anno 1649, that we grew acquainted on the *Royal-Exchange* with Capt. *John Locker*, whose bills upon the posts made us know he was master of a good ship, (untruly so call'd) *The Virginia Merchant*, burden three hundred tons, of force thirty guns, or more: We were not long in treaty with the captain, but agreed with him for ourselves and servants at six pounds a head, to be transported into *James River*; our goods to be paid for at the current price.

P p

About

NORWOOD.

About the fifteenth day, we were ordered to meet the ship at *Gravefend*, where the captain was to clear with his merchants, and we to make our several payments; which when we had performed, we staid not for the ship, but took post for the *Downs*, where, with some impatience, we expected her coming there. About the sixteenth *ditto*, we could see the whole fleet under sail, with a south-west wind; which having brought them to that road, kept them there at anchor, until our money was almost spent at *Deal*.

September 23. the wind veered to the east, and we were summoned by signs and guns to repair on board. We had a fresh large gale three days, which cleared us of the channel, and put us out of soundings. With this propitious beginning we pursued our course for about twenty days, desiring to make the western islands; at which time the cooper began to complain, that our water-cask was almost empty, alledging, that there was not enough in hold, for our great family (about three hundred and thirty souls) to serve a month.

Scarcity of water.

Our early want of water gave the master an alarm, and an occasion to consult with his officers for a remedy to so important an evil as that might be, if not timely helped. We were now, by all accounts, very near the western islands: *Fyall* was that we were likely first to see, and our captain resolved to touch there to supply this defect, as the most commodious port for our purpose; and this was good news to the passengers, who are always glad at sight of land.

The day-break of *October* 14th, shewed us the peak of that island, the highest and most conspicuous land of any I have heard the seamen mention for land-marks, except that of *Teneriff*. We stood directly for the harbour, which is also a good road, land-lock'd by the peak, which stands easterly about a mile distant from the town.

As soon as we had saluted the castle, and returned thanks for being civilly answered, captain *John Tatam*, our countryman, did the same from aboard his goodly ship the *John*. He was newly returned from *Brazil*, in the kingdom of *Portugal's* service, and now bound for *Lisbon*, with a rich freight, and some lady of great note, who with her family took passage with him.

The *English* merchants from the town came soon on board our ship, and gave us a very civil welcome. Of them, one *Mr. Andrews* invited me, with my two comrades, to refresh our selves with fruit and meat such as the island produced.

Our captain dined with us at his house, and so did captain *Tatam*, who in like courteous manner engaged us all to dine on board his ship the next day. We visited the peach-trees for our desert, of which I took at least a double share, and did not fail to visit and revisit them in the dead of night, to satisfy a ravenous appetite nature has too prodigally given me for that species.

The next morning we surveyed the island, and thought the cattle well fortified, especially on the sea-bar'd parts. The governor very civilly declared, he had lately received command from his majesty the king of *Portugal*, to treat all ships that belonged and were faithful to the king of *Great Britain*, with more than common courtesy, as he, for his part, did in all we could desire.

A little before the time of dinner captain *Tatam* had sent his boats to bring us on board his ship; and it was well for us he did so, our ship's long-boat having been staved in pieces the night before, by the seamens neglect, who had all tasted so liberally of new wine, by the commodioufness of the vintage, that they lay up and down dead drunk in all quarters, in a sad pickle.

The loss of our long-boat, as it was likely to make our watering tedious, and chargeable to the owners, so did it expose us to the hazard of many inconveniencies and perils in the whole course of our voyage, wherein frequent occasions occur that render that boat necessary to preserve the whole fabrick and lives of the ship and company; but to this breach no other reparation was applicable, but by recourse to that great flock of patience we were to be furnished withal for our support in the mighty straights we must encounter before we come to safe port.

Our captain disabled hereby to take the best course for our dispatch, made choice of the next best way to effect it, by the island boats; and having ordered his officers to use all diligence, and greater care than before, he led the van into *Tatam's* boat, which brought us safe on board the *John*.

At our arrival we were welcomed with a whole tyre of guns, and with a very kind aspect in the captain. He gave us excellent wines to drink before dinner, and at our meat as good of other sorts for concoction. There was a handsome plenty of fish and fowl, severally ways cooked, to relish the *Portuguese's* and the *English* palates; and, which made our entertainment more complete, he had prevailed with that great lady, with her pretty son of about twelve years old (tho'

contrary

contrary
fort at
She was
that na
clear bl
the bla
modesty
to put
for whe
a comp
might
blushes
plexion

The
her how
honour
her bette
ner forc
her no o
we were
her, on
and our
that the
of sweet
when he
whisper
we all br
miration

The
passing a
cannon;
his moth
small po
she was i
honour d
our fealt
vered an
placed up
of before
rare treat
king in
they mak
portion sh
of water,
little or n

The ap
leave soo
have led u
told us, t
streets in
(a sort of
our hats a
to treat st

When
captain, v
make our
her son,
wishes for

Whilst
on shipbo
tinued in
little adva
water was
our boat,

contrary to the custom even of the meaner sort at land) to sit at the table with us. She was taller than the ordinary stature of that nation, finely shap'd, had a very clear skin; her eyes and hair vying for the blackness and beauty of the jet; her modestly served, without any other art, to put a tincture of red upon her face; for when she saw herself environed with a company of strange faces, that had or might have had beards upon them, her blushes raised in her face a delicate complexion of red and white.

The captain was our interpreter to tell her how much we esteemed our selves honoured with her presence, which (for her better justification) she was in a manner forced to grant us, the ship affording her no other place fit for her retreat whilst we were there. Her young son sat by her, on whom all our eyes were fix'd; and our minds united with one opinion, that the air and lineaments of his face, full of sweetness, made him so like our king when he was of that age, that, every one whispering his thoughts to his neighbour, we all broke out at length in an open admiration of so great resemblance.

The healths of the two kings were passing about with thundering peals of cannon; the youth was permitted by his mother to kiss the cup, and drink a small portion to that of our king; and she was in so pleasant an humour at this honour done to her son, that, to close our feast, she ordered the table to be covered anew, and a handsome banquet placed upon it, which we must partake of before we parted. To conclude this rare treat, she repeated the health of our king in a sort of choice rich wine that they make in *Brazil*, and drank the proportion she would take, without the allay of water, which till then she drank with little or no wine.

The approaching night made us take leave sooner than our inclinations would have led us ashore, the merchants having told us, there was no safe walking the streets in the night, for fear the *Pyscares* (a sort of land-pirates) should snatch away our hats and looser garments, as they use to treat strangers.

When we had paid our thanks to the captain, we desired his best language to make our compliments to the lady and her son, which she returned with her wishes for our happy voyage.

Whilst we were care's'd in this manner on shipboard, the seamen on shore continued in their debauchery, with very little advance of our dispatch; the getting water was so tedious in itself for lack of our boat, and so full of delays by drunken

contests of ours with the islanders, and with themselves, that, after some days stay upon the island, when our captain resolved to sail away, he found the ship in worse condition for liquors, than when we came on shore; for if we got a new supply of water, the proportion was hardly enough to balance the expence of beer that was spent in the time we got it.

Some days before we parted, we saw the *John* under sail, bound for *Lisbon*; where the captain no sooner arrived and discharged his ship, but he lifted himself as a man of war in a Squadron of ships then there, under command of the prince *Rupert*: which I mention for his honour, because I have heard the prince acknowledge in his favour, that he did his duty very well when there was like to be an occasion of trying his valour.

It was about the 22d of *October* that we took leave of our landlord and *Fyal*. We had store of black pigs for fresh meat, and I carry'd peaches without number. We parted with an easterly wind a topsail gale, which soon brought us into a trade-wind that favoured us at fifty or sixty leagues in twenty-four hours, till we came to the height of *Bermudas*. In that latitude it is the general observation of seamen, that the seas are rough, and the weather stormy. It was my fortune to have a curiosity to look out, when the officer on the watch shewed me a more than ordinary agitation of the sea in one particular place above the rest; which was the effect of what they call a spout, a raging in the bowels of the sea (like a violent birth) striving to break out, and at last springs up like a mine at land, with weight and force enough to have hoisted our ship out of her proper element, into the air (had the helm been for it) and to have made her do the superfluous; but God's providence secured us from that danger.

The sight of the island was welcome to all: the mariners learned thereby our true distance from cape *Hatteras*; and the passengers were relieved with hopes to be soon at shore from a hungry pester'd ship and company.

The gale continued fair till *November 8*: then we observed the water changed; and having the lead, we had thirty-five fathom of water, which was joyful news; our want of all things necessary for human life, made it so.

Towards break of day, weary of my lodging, I visited mate *Putts* on the watch, and would have treated him with brandy; but he refused that offer, unless I could also give him tobacco, which I had not. He said, it was near break of day, and

NORWOOD.

~~~~~

October 22.

Nov. 8.

he

NORWOOD.

he would look out to see what change there was in the water. No sooner were his feet upon the deck, but with stamps and noise he calls up the seamen, crying out, *All hands aloft! Breaches, breaches on both sides! All hands aloft!*

The seamen were soon on deck with this dismal alarm, and saw the cause thereof; but instead of applying their hands for their preservation (through a general despondency) they fell on their knees, commending their souls as at the last gasp. The captain came out at the noise to rectify what was amiss; but seeing how the case stood, his courage failed. *Matz Potts* (a stout seaman) took heart again, and cried out, Is there no good fellow that will stand to the helm, and loose a sail? But of all the ship's crew there were but two foremast men that would be persuaded to obey commands, namely, *Thomas Reasin* and *John Smith*, men of innate courage, who, for their good resolution on that and divers other occasions in the various traverses of this voyage, deserve to have their names kept in lasting remembrance.

One of them got up and loosed the fore top-sail, to put the ship (if possible) in steerage way, and under command; the other stood to the helm, and he shifted it in a nick of time; for the ship was at the point of dashing on the starboard breach: and altho', in the rest of the voyage, she was wont to be blamed for the ill quality of not feeling the helm, she did, in this important instance, redeem her credit, and fell round off for our rescue from that danger. But the sense of this escape lasted but a moment; for no sooner was she fallen from that breach, but another on the larboard-bow was ready to receive her. The ship's crew, by this time (reproached by the courage of *Reasin* and *Smith*) were all at work; and the helm shifting opportunely, she fell off again as before. The light of the day (which now broke forth) did discover our condition to be altogether as perilous as possible; for we now saw our selves surrounded with breaches; scarce any water like a channel appeared for a way to shun them. In this sad condition the ship struck ground, and raised such a war of water and sand together, which fell on the main-chains, that now all hopes of safety were laid aside; but the ship being still afloat, and the seamen all of them now under command, nothing was omitted for our preservation that was in their power.

*Tom Reasin*, seeing the ship go a-head in the likeliest water for a channel, and ordering the helm accordingly, heaved

the lead; and after a little further advance into that new channel, wholly against his hopes, he had a good deal of water more than the ship drew, which soon mended upon us, the next cast of the lead affording eighteen or twenty foot. We stood to this channel, and the light of the morning enabling the quarter-masters to con the ship, we were by this miraculous mercy of God, soon clear of the breaches at cape *Hatteras*, and got out to sea.

No sooner was the ship freed of this danger, and gotten a little into the offing, but the seamen (like so many spirits) surveyed each other, as if they doubted the reality of the thing, and shook hands like strangers, or men risen from the other world, and did scarce believe they were, what they seemed to be, men of flesh and blood. As they recovered force, they made what sail they could to stand to sea-ward.

The gale came fresh at north-west, and this fresh gale did soon grow up to a violent storm, which increased to so great a rigour, separating us from the land at the rate of eight leagues a watch, merely with our fore-courles, inasmuch that the master thought it necessary to stop that career; and, in order thereunto, he did advise with his officers to bring the ship about, to furl all sails, and to try with the mizzen.

The mountainous towing north-west seas that this storm made, were so unruly, that the seamen knew not how to work the ship about. We were already at a great distance from land, and something must be done to hinder our running off at that excessive rate. The first thing they did, was to lower the main-yard, to give some ease to that mast, by laying it on the ship's wattle. Our great difficulty was, how to deal so with the fore-sails, that the ship might work about with safety, or at least with as little hazard as possible. All hands were too little to hale the sheet close, in order to bring the ship about. Many great seas were shipped as she came to work thro' the trough of the sea: amongst the rest one chanc'd to break upon the poop (where we were quartered) and that with so sad a weight, that we guess'd a tun of water (at the least) did enter the tarpaulin, and set us all on float who were in the round-house. The noise it made by discharging itself in that manner, was like the report of a great gun, and did put us all into a horrible fright, which we could not soon shake off. This shock being past, the ship about, and our fore-sail handled, we now lay trying with our mizzen.

Icon.

Great numbers of porpoises.

I c  
of pe  
about  
oldest  
cover  
eyes o  
ket be  
fail to  
This r  
had pe  
in our  
sion o  
to ga  
should  
The  
the gal  
cers on  
the ro  
for som  
tempel  
fears p  
hours o  
did beg  
hands w  
that the  
board,  
with the  
just und  
This  
to their  
percent o  
was done  
but the v  
dependin  
fixed to  
pect gre  
had alrea  
then on  
apprehen  
which in  
utter per  
twelve o  
a mighty  
which n  
deck wh  
he retire  
his knees  
of praye  
ship was  
This loo  
every sea  
flock fill  
seeming  
My two o  
platform  
consterna  
each othe  
All affai  
death, n  
througho  
perceivin  
ter, calle  
This we t  
but gave

Vol.

Great numbers of porpoises.

I cannot forget the prodigious number of porpoises that did that evening appear about the ship, to the astonishment of the oldest seamen in her. They seemed to cover the surface of the sea as far as our eyes could discern; insomuch that a musket bullet, shot at random, could hardly fail to do execution on some of them. This the seamen would look upon as of bad portent, predicting ill weather; but in our case, who were in present possession of a storm, they appeared too late to gain the credit of foretelling what should come upon us in that kind.

The seas thus enraged, and all in foam, the gale still increasing upon us, the officers on the watch made frequent visits to the round-house, to prepare the captain for some evil encounter which this mighty tempest must bring forth: and their fears proved reasonable; for, about the hours of ten or eleven, our new disasters did begin with a crash from aloft. All hands were summon'd up with loud cries, that the fore-topmast was come by the board, not alone, but in conjunction with the fore-mast head broken short off, just under the cap.

This was a fore business, and put all to their wits end to recover to any competent condition; what could be done was done to prevent further mischief; but the whole trim and rigging of a ship depending much upon stays and tackle fixed to that mast, we had reason to expect greater ruins to follow, than what had already befallen us. Mate *Putt* was then on the watch, and did not want his apprehension of what did soon ensue, which in all likelihood was to end in our utter perdition; for about the hours of twelve or one at night, we heard and felt a mighty sea break on our fore-ship, which made such an inundation on the deck where the mate was walking, that he retired back with all diligence up to his knees in water, with short ejaculations of prayers in his mouth, supposing the ship was foundering, and at the last gasp. This looked like a stroke of death in every seaman's opinion: the ship stood stock still, with her head under water, seeming to bore her way into the sea. My two comrades and myself lay on our platform, sharing liberally in the general consternation. We took a short leave of each other, men, women, and children. All assaulted with the fresh terror of death, made a most dolorous outcry throughout the ship, whilst mate *Putt* perceiving the deck almost freed of water, called out aloud for hands to pump. This we thought a lightning before death, but gave me occasion (as having the best

sea legs) to look out and learn the subject of this astonishing alarm, which proved to arise from no less cause than the loss of our forecable, with six guns, and our anchors (all but one that was fastened to a cable) together with our two cooks, whereof one was recovered by a strange providence.

This great gap, made by want of our forecable, did open a passage into the hold for other seas that should break there before a remedy was found out to carry them off, and this made our danger almost insuperable; but it fell out propitiously, that there were divers land-carpenter passengers, who were very helpful in this distress; and, in a little time, a slight platform of deal was tack'd to the timbers, to carry off any ordinary sea in the present strait we were in; every moment of this growing tempest cutting out new work to employ all hands to labour.

The bowsprit, too top-heavy in itself, having lost all stays and rigging that should keep it steady, sway'd to and fro with such bangs on the bows, that at no less rate than the cutting it close off, could the ship subsist.

All things were in miserable disorder, and it was evident our danger increas'd upon us: the stays of all the masts were gone, the shrouds that remained were loose and useless, and it was easy to foretel, our main-topmast would soon come by the board. *Tom Reasin* (who was always ready to expose himself) with an ax in his hand, ran up with speed to prevent that evil, hoping thereby to ease the main-mast, and preserve it; but the danger of his person in the enterprize, was so manifest, that he was called down again; and no sooner was his foot upon the deck, but what was feared came to pass with a witness, both main and top-mast all came down together, and, in one shock, fell all to the windward clear into the sea, without hurt to any man's person.

Our main-mast thus fallen to the broad-side, was like to incommode us more in the sea, than in her proper station; for the shrouds and rigging not losing the hold they had of the ship, every surge did so check the mast (whose but-end lay charg'd to fall perpendicular on the ship's side) that it became a ram to batter and force the plank, and was doing the last execution upon us, if not prevented in time by edge-tools, which freed the ship from that unexpected assault and battery.

Abandon'd in this manner to the fury of the raging sea, tossed up and down without any rigging to keep the ship steady, our seamen frequently fell over-

**NORWOOD.** board, without any one regarding the loss of another, every man exerting the same fate, tho' in a different manner. The ceilings of this hulk (for it was no better) were for the same cause so uneasy, that, in many tumblers, the deck would touch the sea, and there stand still as if she would never make another. Our mizzen mast only remained, by which we hoped to bring the ship about in proper season, which now lay stemming to the east.

In this posture did we pass the tenth and eleventh days of *November*; the twelfth in the morning we saw an *English* merchant, who shewed his ensign, but would not speak with us, tho' the storm was abated, and the season more fit for communication. We imagined the reason was, because he would not be compelled to be civil to us: he thought our condition desperate, and we had more guns than he could resist, which might enable us to take what he would not sell or give. He shot a gun to leeward, stood his course, and turn'd his poop upon us.

Before we attempted to bring the ship about, it was necessary to refresh the seamen, who were almost worn out with toil and want of rest, having had no leisure of eating set meals for many days. The passengers, overcharged with excessive fears, had no appetite to eat; and (which was worst of all) both seamen and passengers were in a deplorable state as to the remaining victuals, all like to fall under extreme want; for the storm, by taking away the fore-castle, having thrown much water into the hold, our stock of bread (the staff of life) was greatly diminished; and there remained no way to dress our meat, now that the cook-room was gone: the incessant tumbling of the ship (as has been observ'd) made all such cookery wholly impracticable. The only expedient to make fire betwixt decks, was, by sawing a cask in the middle, and filling it with ballast, which made a hearth to parch pease, and broil salt beef; nor could this be done but with great attendance, which was many times frustrated by being thrown topsy-turvy in spite of all circumspection, to the great defeat of empty stomachs.

**Nov. 17.** The seas were much appeas'd the seventeenth day, and divers *English* ships saw, and were seen by us, but would not speak with us; only one, who kept the pump always going, for having tasted too liberally of the storm, he was so kind as to recollect us. He lay by till our wherry (the only surviving boat that was left us) made him a visit. The master shewed our men his leaks, and propos'd, that ours would

spare him hands to pump in lieu of any thing he could spare for our relief. He promised however to keep us company, and give us a tow to help to weather the cape, if occasion offered; but that was only a copy of his countenance; for in the night we lost each other, and we never heard more of him, tho' he was bound to our port.

The weather now invited us to get the ship about with our mizzen; and having done so, the next consideration was, how to make sail. The fore mast, all this while (as much as was of it) stood its ground: and as it was without dispute, that a yard mast in the first place be fixed to it, so was it a matter of no small difficulty how to advance to the top of that greasy slippery stump, since he that would attempt it, could take no hold himself, nor receive any help for his rise, by other hands. This was a case that put all the ship's crew to a nonplus; but *Tom Reasin* (a constant friend at need, that would not be baffled by any difficulty) shewed by his countenance, he had a mind to try his skill to bring us out of this unhappy crisis. To encourage him the more, all passengers did promise and subscribe to reward his service, in *Virginia*, by tobacco, when God should enable us so to do. The proportions being set down, many were the more generous, because they never thought to see the place of payment, but expected to anticipate that by the payment of a greater debt to nature, which was like to be exacted every hour by an arrest of the merciless sea, which made small show of taking bail for our appearance in *Virginia*.

The manner of *Tom Reasin's* ascent to this important work, was thus. Among the water'd parcels of the ship's stores he had the luck to find about half a dozen iron spikes fit for his purpose. His first onset was to drive one of them into the mast, almost to the head, as high as he could reach; which being done, he took a rope of about ten foot long, and having threaded the same in a block or pulley, so as to divide it in the middle, he made both ends meet in a knot upon the spike, on both sides of the mast; so that the block falling on the contrary side, became a stirrup to mount upon for driving another spike in the same manner: and thus from step to step, observing the best advantage of striking with his hammer in the smoothest sea, he got aloft, drove cleats for throuds, to rest upon, and was soon in a posture of receiving help from his comrades, who got a yard and tails (with other accommodation)

dation  
we were  
make fe  
The  
been lo  
harm's  
place of  
ingly fit  
into the  
storm, f  
deck. I  
rigging  
mast and  
were mo  
and was  
stores.  
smoother  
fortable  
shake on  
hoping c  
capacity  
vered ano  
as frankl  
wind at  
be done  
weather-g  
ing our  
*Hatteras*:  
on a sun-  
carried b  
the wind  
reckoning  
somuch t  
been to  
found our  
north of  
nion of m  
star.

We pat  
erity than  
we had le  
ruffy pilo  
if the gale  
sion of o  
the capes.  
our water  
meat spoil  
vials rema  
ket cake  
allowance th  
out many  
night, in t  
comrade,  
expected th  
N. W.

**Nov. 17.**

The mo  
wind veere  
and concea  
fight; how  
*Pullis's* com  
northward  
would mou  
very, as the  
and would c

dation, such as could be had, and thus we were enabled, in few hours time, to make some sail for our port.

The main-yard, that in the storm had been lowered to the waft to lie out of harm's way, was now preferred to the place of a main mast, and was accordingly fitted and accoutred, and grafted into the stump of what was left in the storm, some eight or ten foot from the deck. It was a hard matter to find out rigging answerable to that new-fashioned mast and yard; top-gallant sails and yards were most agreeable to this equipage, and was the best part of our remaining stores. The seas grew every moment smoother, and the weather more comfortable; so that for a while we began to shake on the visage of utter despair, as hoping ere long to see our selves in some capacity to fetch the cape. We discovered another ship bound to *Virginia*, who as frankly promised to stand by us, the wind at N. N. W. We did what could be done by a ship so mangled, to get the weather-gage of the cape *Henry*, conceiving our selves to the southward of cape *Hatteras*: but by taking an observation on a sun-shine day, we found our selves carried by a current we knew not of, to the windward, much beyond all our dead reckonings and allowances for sailing, in-fomuch that when we thought we had been to the southward of the cape, we found our selves considerably shot to the north of *Aebamat*, and that in the opinion of mate *Putts*, who was as our north star.

We passed this night with greater alacrity than we had done any other since we had left *Fvall*; for mate *Putts*, our trusty pilot, did confidently affirm, that, if the gale stood, there would be no question of our dining the next day within the capes. This was seasonable news, our water being long since spent, our meat spoiled (or uselefs) no kind of victuals remaining to sustain life, but a biscuit cake a day for a man; at which allowance there was not a quantity to hold out many days. In the dark time of the night, in tacking about, we lost our new comrade, and with much impatience we expected the approaching day; the wind N. W.

The morning appeared foggy, as the wind veered to the east, and that did cover and conceal the land from our clearer sight; howbeit we concluded by mate *Putts's* computation, we were well to the northward of the capes. Many times he would mount the mizzen top for discovery, as the weather seemed to clear up, and would cry and point at certain hun-

works of trees that used to be his several land-marks in most of the twenty-two voyages he had made to that plantation. Under this confidence he made more sail, the day-light confirming him in what he thought was right.

All the forenoon we lost the sight of land and marks by trees, by reason of the dark fogs and mists that were not yet dispelled; but as soon as the sun, with a north-west gale, had cleared all the waft (which was about the hours of two or three o'clock) mate *Putts* perceived his error from the deck, and was convinced, that the hum-worke of trees he had seen and relied on for sure land-marks, had counter points to the south cape, which had misguided him; and that it was the opening of the bay which made the land at distance out of sight.

This fatal disappointment (which was now past human help) might have met an easy remedy, had our sails and rigging been in any tolerable condition to keep the windward gage (for we had both the capes in our sight) but under our circumstances it was vain to endeavour such a thing; all our equipage, from stem to stern, being no better than that of a western barge, and we could not lie within eleven or twelve points of the wind.

Defeated thus of lively hopes we had the night before entertain'd to sleep in warm beds with our friends in *Virginia*, it was a heavy spectacle to see our selves running at a round rate from it, notwithstanding all that could be done to the contrary. Nothing was now to be heard but sighs and groans thro' all that wretched family, which must be soon reduced to so short allowance, as would just keep life and soul together. Half a biscuit cake a day to each (of which five whole ones made a pound) was all we had to trust to. Of liquors there remained none to quench thirst: *Mulaga* sack was given plentifully to every one, which served rather to inflame and increase thirst, than to extinguish it.

The gale blew fresh (as it uses to do) towards night, and made a western sea that carry'd us off at a great rate. Mate *Putts*, extremely abash'd to see his confidence so miserably deluded, grew sad and contemplative, even to the moving compassion in those whom his unhappy mistake had reduc'd to this misery. We cherish'd him the best we could, and would not have him so profoundly sad, for what was rather his misfortune than his fault.

The wind continued many days and nights to send us out into the ocean, in-  
fomuch

1502. forruch that until we thought our selves at least an hundred leagues from the capes, the north-west gale gave us no truce to consider what was best to do. All little helps were used by top-gallant sails, and masts placed where they could be fixed, to keep the windward gage; but, for lack of bolins and other tackle to keep them still to draw, every great head-sea would check them in the wind, and rend and tear them in pieces; so that it was an ordinary exercise with us to lie tumbling in the sea a watch or two together, driving to leeward, whilst the broken sails were in hand to be repaired.

It would be too great a trial of the reader's patience to be entertain'd with every circumstance of our sufferings in the remaining part of this voyage, which continued in great extremity for at least forty days from the time we left the land, our miseries increasing every hour: I shall therefore omit the greatest number of our ill encounters, which were frequently repeated on us, and remember only what has in my thoughts been most remarkable, and have made the deepest impression in my memory.

To give us a little breathing, about the nineteenth day the wind shifted to the east, but so little to our avail (the gale so gentle, and the seas made against us like a strong current, that, with the sail we were able to make, we could hardly reckon the ship shortened the way, but that the rather lost ground. In less than two watches the gale faced about; and if we saved our own by the change, it was all we could prevent unto.

Our mortal enemy, the north-west gale, began afresh to send us out to sea, and to raise our terrors to a higher pitch. One of our pumps grew so unfix'd, that it could not be repair'd; the other was kept in perpetual motion; no man was excus'd to take his turn that had strength to perform it. Amongst the manifold perils that threatened every hour to be our list, we were in mortal apprehension, that the guns which were all aloft, would blow us a slippery trick, and some of them break loose, the tackle that held them being grown very rotten: and it was a great providence they held so long, considering how inconsiderately the ship rolled, especially when the sails were mending that should keep them steady, which was very near a third part of our time, whilst we lay to the windward with a contrary gale.

To prevent the danger which must befall when any one gun should get loose, some *Port* found an expedient by a more than ordinary smooth water; and by

placing timber on the hatch-way, to supply the place of throuds, he got them safe in hold; which tended much to our good, not only in removing the present danger, but by making the ship (as seamen say) more wholesome, by having so great weight removed from her upper works into her centre, where ballast was much wanted.

But the intolerable want of all provisions, both of meat and drink, jostled the sense of this happiness soon out of our minds. And to aggravate our misery yet the more, it was now our interest to pry, that the contrary gale might stand; for whilst the westerly wind held, we had rain water to drink, whereas at east the wind blew dry.

In this miserable posture of ship and provision, we reckoned our selves driven to the east, in less than a week's time, at least two hundred leagues, which we despair'd ever to recover without a miracle of divine mercy. The storm continued so fresh against us, that it confounded the most knowing of our ship's company in advising what course to take. Some reckoned the ship had made her way most southerly, and therefore counsel'd we should put our selves in quest of the *Bermudas* islands, as to the nearest land we could hope to make: but that motion had great opposition in regard of the winter season, which would daily produce insuperable difficulties, and give greater puzzle in the discovery of it, than our circumstances would admit. Others would say, The furthest way about, in our case, would prove the nearest way home; and judg'd it best to take advantage of the westerly winds, and impetuous seas made to our hands, to attempt returning back to the western islands, as a thing more likely to succeed (tho' at a great distance) than thus to strive against the stream without any hopeful prospect of gaining the capes. But that motion met with a more general aversion, because the run was so long, that, tho' the gale had been in our own power to continue it, we could not have subsisted. Backwards we could not go, nor forwards we could not go in the course we desired: it followed then of consequence, that we must take the middle way; and it was resolv'd, that, without further persisting in endeavouring to gain our port by a close hale, we should raise our tackle, and sail tardy for the first *American* land we could fetch, tho' we ran to the leeward as far as the coast of *New England*.

Whilst this determination was agreed and put in practice, the famine grew sharp upon us. Women and children made

dismal  
The in  
voyage  
were g  
and as  
well gr  
lings as  
voyage  
form'd  
twenty  
prietor

Many  
spun ou  
feast of  
we began  
nity; an  
of times  
were all  
pudding  
fruit and  
the ingre  
sed some  
lowing  
mess, we  
peaceably

My gr  
and my  
taps run  
made my  
that tant  
found ver  
in allowin  
small clar  
cellar for  
ture of w  
thirst; ho  
and a gre

I canno  
captain's k  
tion. He  
with him i  
in the bot  
much ado  
our longin  
it was not  
of us atri  
gave the c  
contents.  
and tho' th  
siderable,  
heads tha  
could not  
operation  
the captain  
it wrought  
fresh'd as  
captain fel  
became hin  
ing trouble  
so many w  
false confic  
ving a goo  
would prov  
ficious, tha  
Vol. V

difmal cries and grievous complaints. The infinite number of rats that all the voyage had been our plague, we now were glad to make our prey to feed on; and as they were ensnared and taken, a well grown rat was sold for sixteen shillings as a market rate. Nay, before the voyage did end (as I was credibly inform'd) a woman great with child offered twenty shillings for a rat, which the proprietor refusing, the woman died.

Many sorrowful days and nights we spun out in this manner, till the blessed feast of *Christmas* came upon us, which we began with a very melancholy solemnity; and yet, to make some distinction of times, the scrapings of the meal-tubs were all amass'd together to compose a pudding. *Malaga* sack, sea water, with fruit and spice, all well fryed in oyl, were the ingredients of this regale, which rais'd some envy in the spectators; but allowing some privilege to the captain's mess, we met no obstruction, but did peaceably enjoy our *Christmas* pudding.

My greatest impatience was of thirst, and my dreams were all of cellars, and taps running down my throat, which made my waking much the worse by that tantalizing fancy. Some relief I found very real by the captain's favour in allowing me a share of some butts of small claret he had concealed in a private cellar for a dead list. It wanted a mixture of water for qualifying it to quench thirst; however, it was a present remedy, and a great refreshment to me.

I cannot forget another instance of the captain's kindness to me, of a like obligation. He singled me out one day to go with him into the hold to seek fresh water in the bottoms of the empty casks. With much ado we got a quantity to satisfy our longing, tho' for the thicknes thereof it was not palatable. We were now each of us astride on a butt of *Malaga*, which gave the captain occasion to taste of their contents. We tasted and tasted it again; and tho' the total we drank was not considerable, yet it had an effect on our heads that made us suspend (tho' we could not forget) our wants of water. The operation this little debauch had upon the captain, was very different from what it wrought on me, who felt myself refresh'd as with a cordial; but the poor captain fell to contemplate (as it better became him) our sad condition; and being troubled in mind for having brought so many wretched souls into misery, by a false confidence he gave them of his having a good ship, which he now thought would prove their ruin; and being conscious, that their loss would lie all at his

VOL. VI.

door, it was no easy matter to appease his troubled thoughts. He made me a particular compliment for having engaged me and my friends in the same bottom, and upon that burst into tears. I comforted him the best I could, and told him, We must all submit to the hand of God, and rely on his goodness, hoping, that the same providence which had hitherto so miraculously preserv'd us, would still be continued in our favour till we were in safety. We retired obscurely to our friends, who had been wondering at our absence.

The westerly wind continued to shorten our way to the shore, tho' very distant from our port; but this did not at all incline us to change our resolution of sailing large for the first land; it did rather animate and support us in our present disasters of hunger and thirst, toil and fatigue. The hopes of touching land was food and raiment to us.

In this wearisome expectation we pass'd our time for eight or nine days and nights, and then we saw the water change colour, and had soundings. We approach'd the shore the night of *January* 3d. with little sail; and, as the morning of the fourth day gave us light, we saw the land; but in what latitude we could not tell, for that the officers, whose duty it was to keep the reckoning of the ship, had for many days past totally omitted that part; nor had we seen the sun a great while, to take observations, which (tho' a lame excuse) was all they had to say for that omission. But in truth it was evident, that the desperate estate of the ship, and hourly jeopardy of life did make them careless of keeping either log or journal; the thoughts of another account they feared to be at hand, did make them neglect that of the ship as inconsiderable.

About the hours of three or four in the afternoon of the twelfth eve, we were shot in fair to the shore. The evening was clear and calm, the water smooth; the land we saw nearest was some six or seven *English* miles distant from us, our soundings twenty-five fathoms in good ground for anchor-hold.

These invitations were all attractive to encourage the generality (especially the passengers) to execute what we had resolv'd on for the shore: but one old officer who was husband for the ship's stores whilst there were any, would not consent on any terms to trust the only anchor that was left us for preservation, out of his sight at sea. His arguments to back his opinion were plausible; as, *first*, The hazard of losing that only anchor by any sudden storm, bringing with it a necessity

R r

to

**NORWOOD.** to cut or slip, on which every life depended. *2dly.* The shortness of the cable, very unfit for anchorage in the ocean: And *3dly.* The weakness of the ship's crew, many dead and fallen over board, and the passengers weakened by hunger, dying every day on the decks, or at the pump, which with great difficulty was kept going, but must not rest.

Against the old man's reasonings was urged the very small remains of biscuit, at our short allowance, which would hardly hold a week; the assurance of our loss by famine if we should be forced to sea again by a north-west storm, and the great possibility of finding a harbour to save our ship, with our lives and goods, in some creek on the coast. These last reasons prevailed upon the majority against all negatives: and when the anchor was let loose, mate *Patts* was ordered to make the first discovery of what we might expect from the nearest land. He took with him twelve sickly passengers, who fancied the shore would cure them; and he carry'd major *Morrison* on shore with him in pursuit of such adventures as are next in course to be related; for according to the intelligence that could be got from land, we were to take our measures at sea, either to proceed on in our voyage in that sad condition that has been in some proportion set forth, or to land our selves, and unload the ship, and try our fortunes amongst the *Indians*.

In four or five hours time we could discover the boat returning with mate *Patts* alone for a letter, which we look'd upon as a signal of happy success. When he came on board his mouth was full of good tidings, as namely, That he discovered a creek that would harbour our ship, and that there was a depth of water on the bar, sufficient for her draught when the was light. That there was excellent fresh water, (a taste whereof major *Morrison* had sent me in a bottle.) That the shore swarm'd with fowl, and that major *Morrison* stay'd behind in expectation of the whole ship's company to follow.

I opened mine ears wide to the motion, and promoted the design of our landing there with all the rhetorick and interest I had. The captain was no less forward for it, hoping thereby to save the lives of the passengers that remained: and that he might not wholly rely on mate *Patts*'s judgment in a matter wherein he was most concern'd, he embark'd with me in the wherry, with a kinsman of his, and some others; and the seamen were glad of my help to put the boat to shore, my hands having been very well season'd at the pump, by taking my turn for

many weeks at the rate of three hours in twenty four. My passionate desires to be on shore at the fountain head to drink without stint, did not a little quicken me, inasmuch that the six or seven miles I rowed on this occasion, were no more than the breadth of the *Thames* at *London*, at another time, would have been toilsome to me.

In our passage to the shore, the darkness of the evening made us glad to see the fires of our friends at land, which were not only our beacons to direct us to their company, but were also a comfortable relief to our chill bodies when we came near them, the weather being very cold (as it ever is) the wind north-west on that coast.

As soon as I had set my foot on land, Land. and had rendred thanks to almighty God for opening this door of deliverance to us, after so many rescues even from the jaws of death at sea, major *Morrison* was pleased to oblige me beyond all requital, in conducting me to the running stream of water, where, without any limitation of short allowance, I might drink my fill. I was glad of so great liberty, and made use of it accordingly, by prostrating myself on my belly, and sitting my mouth against the stream, that it might run into my thirsty stomach without stop. The rest of the company were at liberty to use their own methods to quench their thirst; but this I thought the greatest pleasure I ever enjoyed on earth.

After this sweet refreshment, the captain, myself, and his kinsman crossed the creek in our wherry, invited thither by the cackling of wild-fowl. The captain had a gun charged, and the moon shining bright in his favour, he killed one duck of the flock that flew over us, which was roasted on a stick out of hand by the seamen, whilst we walk'd on the shore of the creek for further discovery.

In passing a small gullet we trod on an oyster bank that did happily furnish us with a good addition to our duck. When the cooks had done their parts, we were not long about ours, but fell on without using the ceremony of calling the rest of our company, which would have been no entertainment to so many, the proverb telling us, *The fewer the better cheer*. The bones, head, legs, and inwards were agreed to be the cook's fees; so we gave God thanks, and return'd to our friends, without making boast of our good fortunes.

Fortify'd with this repast, we inform'd our selves of the depth of water at the bar of the creek, in which the captain seem'd satisfy'd, and made shews in all his deportment,

permi  
the sh  
wards  
ear, I  
board  
it wou  
perfit  
tended  
tellatio  
man, y  
I borro  
sharper  
had fo  
was by  
strable,  
tinent i  
tho' in  
is evide  
many a  
cool the  
land; a  
mighty  
well, e  
which o  
heat of  
from th  
this hath  
bitants  
cast win  
heat and  
have aw  
numb'd  
their lin  
the wind

No fo  
full of th  
me see  
his motie  
we law  
standing  
could be  
a very  
mained  
to see o  
ship, an  
boat, fo  
ment. M  
roil were  
fetch the  
act it wa  
order, as  
for the b  
carry the  
who was  
discoverin  
lay by ti  
board.

In this  
mind that  
miserable  
each oth  
don't an  
man help  
the face o

portment, of his resolution to discharge the ship there in order to our safety. Towards break of day he ask'd me in my ear, If I would go back with him on board the ship? I told him, No, because it would be labour lost, in case he would persist in his resolution to do what he pretended, which he ratify'd again by protestations, and so went off with his kinsman, who had a large coarse cloth gown I borrow'd of him to shelter me from the sharpest cold I ever felt. That which had sometimes been a paradox to me, was by this experience made demonstrable, (*viz.*) That the land on the continent is much colder than that of islands, tho' in the same latitude; and the reason is evident to any who shall consider the many accidents on the continent that cool the air by winds that come from the land; as in those parts of *America*, the mighty towering mountains to the north-west, covered all the year with snow, which does refrigerate the air even in the heat of summer; whereas winds coming from the sea are generally warm: and this hath proved a fatal truth to the inhabitants of *Virginia*, who, in the south-east winds, have gone to bed in sultry heat and sweat, without any covering, and have awaked in the night stiff and benumb'd with cold, without the use of their limbs, occasion'd by a shifting of the wind in the night from sea to land.

No sooner had the captain cleared himself of the shore but the day-break made me see my error in not closing with his motion in my ear. The first object we saw at sea was the ship under sail, standing for the caps with what canvass could be made to serve the turn. It was a very heavy prospect to us who remained (we knew not where) on shore, to see our selves thus abandon'd by the ship, and more, to be forsaken by the boat, so contrary to our mutual agreement. Many hours of hard labour and toil were spent before the boat could fetch the ship: and the seamen (whose act it was to set sail without the captain's order, as we were told after) car'd not for the boat whilst the wind was large to carry them to the capes. But mate *Potts*, who was more sober and better natur'd, discovering the boat from the mizzen-top, lay by till she came with the captain on board.

In this amazement and confusion of mind that no words can express, did our miserable distress'd party condole with each other our being so cruelly abandon'd and left to the last despairs of human help, or indeed of ever seeing more the face of man. We enter'd into a sad

consultation what course to take; and having, in the first place, by united prayers, implored the protection of Almighty God, and recommended our miserable estate to the same providence which, in so many instances of mercy, had been propitious to us at sea; the whole party desired me to be as it were the father of this distressed family, to advise and conduct them in all things I thought might most tend to our preservation. This way of government we agreed must necessarily reside in one, to void disputes, and variety of contradictory humours, which would render our deliverance the more impracticable; and it was thought most reasonable to be placed in me, for the health and strength it had pleas'd God to preserve unto me above my fellows, more than for any other qualification.

At the time I quitted the ship my servant *Thomas Harman*, a *Dutchman*, did, at parting, advertise me (for I left him on board to look to my goods) that, in the bundle I ordered to be carry'd with me on shore, I should find about thirty bisket cakes which he, by unparallel'd frugality, had saved out of his own belly in the great dearth and scarcity we lived in. The thoughts of these biskets entering upon me at the time I was pret's'd to accept this charge, I thought myself oblig'd, in christianian equity, to let every one partake of what I had; and so dividing the bread into nineteen parts (which was our number) perhaps I added the fraction to my own share.

It was, to the best of my remembrance, *Jan. 5.* upon the fifth day of *January* that we enter'd into this method of life, or rather into an orderly way unto our graves, since nothing but the image of death was represent'd to us: but that we might use our outmost endeavours to extract all the good we could out of those evil symptoms that did every way seem to confound us, I made a muster of the most able bodies for arms and labour; and, in the first place, I put a fowling piece into every man's hand that could tell how to use it. Amongst the rest, a young gentleman, *Mr. Francis Cary* by name, was very helpful to me in the fatigue and active part of this undertaking. He was strong and healthy, and was very ready for any employment I could put upon him. He came recommended to me by *Sir Edward Thurlan*, his genius leading him rather to a planter's life abroad, than to any course his friends could propose to him in *England*; and this rough entrance was like to let him know the worst at first.

All our woodmen and fowlers had powder and shot given them, and some geese

were

**Noncon-** were killed for supper. Evening came on apace, and our resolution being taken to stay one night more in these quarters, I sent my cousin *Cary* to head the creek, and make what discovery he could as he passed along the shore, whether of *Indians* or any other living creatures that were likely to relieve our wants, or end our days. To prepare like men for the latter, we resolved to die fighting, if that should be the case; or if, on the contrary, the *Indians* should accost us in a main of amity, then to meet them with all imaginable courtesy, and please them with such trivial presents as they have to deal in, and to engage them into a friendship with us.

My cousin *Cary* was not absent much above an hour, when we saw him return in a contrary point to that he sallied out upon. His face was clouded with ill news he had to tell us, namely that we were now residing on an island without any inhabitant, and that he had seen its whole extent, surrounded (as he believed) with water deeper than his head; that he had not seen any native, or any thing in human shape, in all his round, nor any other creature besides the fowls of the air, which he would, but could not, bring unto us.

This dismal success of so unexpected a nature, did startle us more than any single misfortune that had befallen us, and was like to plunge us into utter despair. We beheld each other as miserable wretches sentenced to a lingering death, no man knowing what to propose for prolonging life any longer than he was able to fast. My cousin *Cary* was gone from us without notice, and we had reason (for what followed) to believe he was under the conduct of an angel; for we soon saw him return with a chearful look, his hands carrying something we could not distinguish by any name at a distance; but by nearer approach we were able to discern they were a parcel of oysters, which, in crossing the island, as he stepped over a small current of water, he trode upon to his hurt; but laying hands on what he felt with his feet, and pulling it with all his force, he found himself possessed of this booty of oysters, which grew in clusters, and were contiguous to a large bank of the same species, that was our staple subsistence whilst we remained there.

Whilst this very cold season continued, great flocks of fowl frequented the island, geese, ducks, curlews, and some of every sort we killed and roasted on sticks, eating all but the feathers. It was the only perquisite belonging to my place of preference to the rest, that the right of carry-

ing was annexed to it, wherein, if I was partial to my own interest, it was in cutting the wing as large and full of meat as possible; whereas the rest was measured out as it were with scale and compass.

But as the wind veered to the southward, we had greater warmth and fewer fowl, for they would then be gone to colder climates. In their absence we were confined to the oyster bank, and a fort of weed some four inches long, as thick as houseleek, and the only green (except pines) that the island afforded. It was very insipid on the palate; but being boiled with a little pepper (of which one had brought a pound on shore) and helped with five or six oysters, it became a regale for every one in turn.

In quartering our family we did observe the decency of distinguishing sexes: we made a small hut for the poor weak women to be by themselves; our cabin for men was of the same fashion, but much more spacious, as our numbers were. One morning, in walking on the shore by the sea side, with a long gun in my hand loaden with small shot, I fired at a great flight of small birds called *Oxeyes*, and made great slaughter among them, which gave refreshment to all our company.

But this harvest had a short end; and as the weather by its warmth, chased the fowl to the north, our hunger grew sharper upon us. And in fine, all the strength that remained unto us was employed in a heartless struggling to spin out life a little longer; for we still deemed our selves doom'd to die by famine, from whose sharpest and most immediate darts tho' we seemed to be rescued for a small time, by meeting these contingent helps on shore, yet still we apprehended (and that on too great probability) they only served to relieve us for a little longer day of execution, with all the dreadful circumstances of a lingering death.

For the south-west winds that had carry'd away the fowl, brought store of rain; which meeting with a spring-tide, our chief magazine, the oyster bank, was overflowed; and as they became more accessible, our bodies also decayed so sensibly, that we could hardly pull them out of their muddy beds they grew on. And from this time forward we rarely saw the fowl; they now grew shy and kept aloof when they saw us contriving against their lives.

Add to this, our guns most of them unfix'd and out of order, and our powder much decayed, insomuch that nothing did now remain to prolong life, but what is counted rather sauce to what, than substance

very feed  
their  
and a com-  
pounds.

substan  
the oy  
by ou  
was sp  
be reac  
first fis  
And th  
last of  
to hope  
tion, a  
being v  
Of th  
tioned,  
die abo  
to the f  
apace,  
tion by  
food, as  
fame co  
our sex  
four of  
to end  
might the  
chief di  
but it pl  
an immid  
a most t  
north-we  
did not  
long hon  
remained  
Great  
(as the fl  
together  
In the fir  
great gov  
extended  
freen, h  
to the mo  
could be  
possible, f  
digious th  
Under  
as many o  
prehended  
those who  
modation,  
vition for  
fer for it  
notwithsta  
could pass  
ness of this  
fire consist  
wood, or  
the windw  
That side  
finged and  
flames, w  
from the  
geal'd. I  
the flame,  
the warmth  
forced to q  
cation by t  
VOL. V

substance to satisfy the appetite; I mean the oysters, which were not easily gotten by our crazy bodies after the quantity was spent that lay most commodious to be reach'd, and which had fed us for the first six days we had been on the island. And thus we wish'd every day to be the last of our lives (if God had so pleased) so hopeless and desperate was our condition, all expectation of human succour being vanished and gone.

Of the three weak women before-mentioned, one had the envious happiness to die about this time; and it was my advice to the survivors, who were following her apace, to endeavour their own preservation by converting her dead carcase into food, as they did to good effect. The same council was embrac'd by those of our sex: the living fed upon the dead; four of our company having the happiness to end their miserable lives on *Sunday* night the ——— day of *January*. Their chief distemper, 'tis true, was hunger; but it pleased God to hasten their exit by an immoderate access of cold, caused by a most terrible storm of hail and snow at north-west, on the *Sunday* aforesaid, which did not only dispatch those four to their long homes, but did forely threaten all that remained alive, to perish by the same fate.

Great was the toil that lay on my hands (as the strongest to labour) to get fuel together sufficient for our preservation. In the first place I divelved myself of my great gown, which I spread at large, and extended against the wind in nature of a screen, having first shifted our quarters to the most calm commodious place that could be found to keep us, as much as possible, from the inclemency of that prodigious storm.

Under the shelter of this traverse I took as many of my comrades as could be comprehended in so small a space; whereas those who could not partake of that accommodation, and were enabled to make provision for themselves, were forced to suffer for it. And it was remarkable, that notwithstanding all the provision that could possibly be made against the sharpness of this cold, either by a well-burning fire consisting of two or three loads of wood, or shelter of this great gown to the windward, we could not be warm. That side of our wearing cloaths was singed and burnt which lay towards the flames, whilst the other side that was from the fire, became frozen and congeal'd. Those who lay to the leeward of the flame, could not stay long to enjoy the warmth so necessary to life, but were forced to quit and be gone to avoid suffocation by the smoke and flame.

VOL. VI.

When the day appeared, and the sun got up to dissipate the clouds, with down-cast looks and dejected, the survivors of us entred into a final deliberation of what remained to be done on our parts (besides our prayers to Almighty God) to spin out a little longer time of life, and wait a further providence from heaven for our better relief. There were still some hands that retained vigour, tho' not in proportion to those difficulties we were to encounter, which humanly did seem insuperable. The unhappy circumstance of our being coop'd up in an island, was that which took from us all probable hopes of escaping this terrible death that did threaten us every hour. Major *Morrison*, on whose counsel I had reason to rely most, was extremely decayed in his strength, his legs not being able to support him. It was a wonderful mercy that nine remained in competent strength, for our common good, which I resolv'd, by God's help, to employ for that end to the last gasp.

In this last resolution we had to make, I could not think on any thing worthy my proposal, but by an attempt to cross the creek, and swim to the main (which was not above an hundred yards over) and being there to coast along the woods to the south-west (which was the bearing of *Virginia*) until I should meet *Indians*, who would either relieve or destroy us. I fancied the former would be our lot when they should see our conditions, and that no hurt was intended to them; or if they should prove inhuman, and of a bloody nature, and would not give us quarter, why even in that case it would be worth this labour of mine to procure a sudden period to all our miseries.

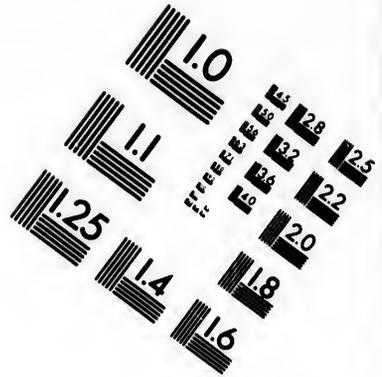
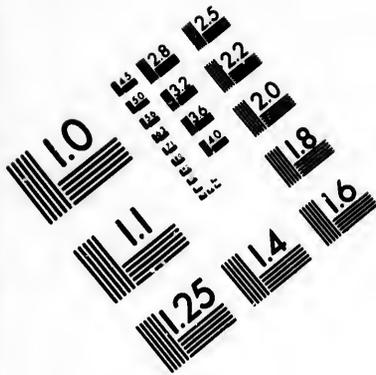
I open'd my thoughts to this purpose to the company, who were sadly surprized at the motion; but being fully convinc'd in their judgment, that this was the only course that could be depended on (humanly speaking) for our relief, they all agreed it must be done.

To fortify me for this expedition, it was necessary that some provision should be made for a daily support to me in this my peregrination. Our choice was small; our only friend the oyster bank was all we had to rely on; which being well stew'd in their own liquor, and put up into bottles, I made no doubt, by God's blessing, but that two of them well filled, would suffice to prolong my life in moderate strength, until I had obtain'd my end. To accomplish this design, my cousin *Cary* laboured hard for oysters, hoping to make one in the adventure.

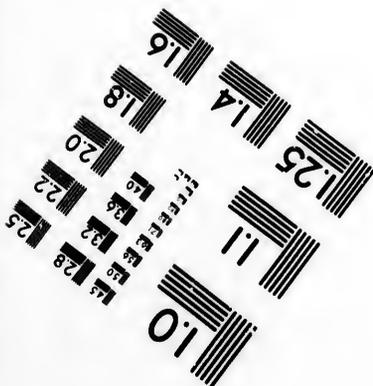
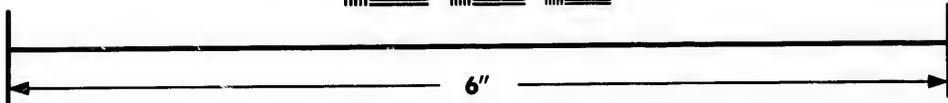
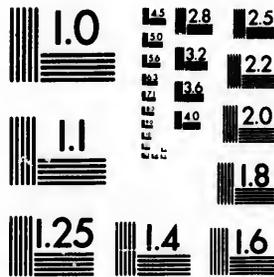
S f

About





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
20  
22  
25

01  
02  
03

NORWOOD.  
Jan. 14.

About the ninth day of our being in the island, I fell to my oyster-cookery, and made a good progress that very day; when in the heat of my labour my cousin Cary brought me word, That he had just in that instant seen *Indians* walking on the main. I suspended my cookery out of hand, and hastened with all possible speed to be an eye-witness of that happy intelligence; but with all the haste I could make I could see no such thing, but judg'd it a chimera that proceeded from some operation in my cousin's fancy, who was more than ordinary of a sanguine nature, which made him see (as it were by enchantment) things that were not, having many times been deluded (as I judg'd) by the same deception.

Defeated in this manner of my hopes to see *Indians* without the pains of seeking them, I returned to my work, and continued at it till one bottle was full, and myself tired: wherefore, that I might be a little recreated, I took a gun in my hand; and hearing the noise of geese on our shore, I approach'd them privately, and had the good hap to be the death of one. This goose, now in my possession without witnesses, I resolv'd to eat alone (deducting the head, bones, guts, &c. which were the cook's fees) hoping thereby to be much the better enabled to swim the creek, and perform the work I had upon my hand. I hung my goose upon the twigs of a tree in a shrubby part of the wood, whilst I went to call aside our cook with his broach, and a coal of fire to begin the roast. But when we came to the place of execution, my goose was gone all but the head, the body stolen by wolves, which the *Indians* told us after, do abound greatly in that island.

The loss of this goose, which my empty stomach look'd for with no small hopes of satisfaction, did vex me heartily. I wish'd I could have taken the thief of my goose to have serv'd him in the same kind, and to have taken my revenge in the law of retaliation. But that which troubled me more, was an apprehension that came into my mind, that this loss had been the effect of divine justice on me, for designing to deal unequally with the rest of my fellow-sufferers; which I thought, at first blush, look'd like a breach of trust: but then again when I consider'd the equity of the thing, that I did it merely to enable myself to attain their preservation, and which otherwise I could not have done, I found I could absolve myself from any guilt of that kind. Whatever I suffer'd in this disappointment, the cook lost not all his fees;

the head and neck remained for him on the tree.

Being thus over-reach'd by the wolf, it was time to return to my cookery, in order to my fall out of the island; for I had little confidence in the notice frequently brought me of more and more *Indians* seen on the other side, since my own eyes could never bear witness of their being there.

The next morning, being the ninth or tenth of our being there, I fell to work afresh, hoping to be ready to begin my journey that day; and being very busy, intelligence was brought, that a canoe was seen to lie on the broken ground to the south of our island, which was not discovered till now, since our being there: but this I thought might be a mistake cast in the same mould of many others that had deceived those discoverers, who fancy'd all things real according to their own wishes. But when it was told me, That *Indians* had been at the poor women's cabin in the night, and had given them shell-fish to eat, that was a demonstration of reality beyond all suspicion. I went immediately to be inform'd from themselves, and they both avowed it for truth, shewing the shells (the like whereof I ne'er had seen) and this I took for proof of what they said.

The further account these women gave of the *Indians*, was, that they pointed to the south-east with their hands, which they knew not how to interpret, but did imagine by their several gestures, they would be with them again to-morrow. Their pointing to the south-east was like to be the time they would come, meaning nine o'clock to be their hour, where the sun will be at that time. Had the women understood their language, they could not have learned the time of the day by any other computation than pointing at the sun. It is all the clock they have for the day, as the coming and going of the *Cabunks* (the geese) is their almanack or prognostick for the winter and summer seasons.

This news gave us all new life, almost working miracles amongst us, by making those who desponded, and totally yielded themselves up to the weight of despair, and lay down with an intent never more to rise again, to take up their beds and walk. This friendly charitable visit of the *Indians* did also put a stop to my preparations to seek them, who had so humanely prevented me, by their seeking ways to preserve and save our lives.

Instead of those preparations for my march which had cost me so much pains, I pass'd

Reluctantly  
*Indians.*

I pa  
fite  
allo  
ligh  
tidin  
that  
lying  
fit fo  
led  
mies  
mife  
lives  
they  
woul  
whic  
mela  
In  
liver  
the i  
look'  
fouth  
the v  
our n  
the fo  
by th  
as lo  
eilate  
hopes  
some  
const  
that  
our e  
pos'd  
See  
left h  
dy ab  
ing o  
to ref  
ing to  
But I  
might  
to be  
cold t  
Th  
mates  
fumm  
air in  
rades  
and d  
face  
pafs,  
the co  
attem  
surely  
swale  
and th  
the *D*  
tience  
Ab  
o'clock  
of our  
I was  
to wa  
place

I passed my time now in contriving the fittest posture our present condition would allow us to put on when these angels of light should appear again with the glad tidings of our relief; and the result was, that every able man should have his gun lying by his side, laden with shot, and as fit for use as possible, but not to be handled unless the *Indians* came to us like enemies (which was very unlikely, the premises considered) and then to sell our lives at as dear a rate as we could; but if they came in an amicable posture, then would we meet them unarm'd, cheerfully, which the *Indians* like, and hate to see a melancholy face.

In these joyful hopes of unexpected deliverance by these *Indians*, did we pass the interval of their absence. Every eye look'd sharply out when the sun was at south-east, to peep thro' the avenues of the wood to discover the approaches of our new friends. When the sun came to the south we thought our selves forgotten by them, and began to doubt the worst, as losing gamblers, at play for their last estate, suspect some stratagem to defeat the hopes of the fairest game. We feared some miscarriage, either from their inconstancy by change of their mind, or that some unlook'd-for misfortune that our evil fates reserved for us, had interposed for our ruin.

Scouts were sent out to the right and left hands, without discovery of any body all the forenoon: and then, considering our case admitted no delay, I began to resume my former resolution of swimming to them that would not come to us. But how wholesome soever this counsel might seem in itself, it was most difficult to be put in practice, in regard of the cold time.

The northerly wind that in these climates does blow very cold in the heat of summer, does much more distemper the air in the winter season (as our poor comrades felt that *Sunday* night to their cost) and did send to cold a gale upon the surface of the water in the creek I was to pass, that, in the general opinion of all the concern'd, it was not a thing to be attempted; and that if I did, I must surely perish in the act. I was easily persuaded to forbear an action so dangerous, and the rather, because I verily believed the *Indians* would bring us off, if our patience would hold out.

About the hours of two or three o'clock it pleased God to change the face of our condition for the best; for whilst I was busy at the fire in preparations to wait on them, the *Indians*, who had placed themselves behind a very great

tree, discovered their faces with most cheerful smiles, without any kind of arms, or appearance of evil design; the whole number of them (perhaps twenty or thirty in all) consisting of men, women and children; all that could speak accosting us with joyful countenances, shaking hands with every one they met. The words *Ny Top*, often repeated by them, made us believe they bore a friendly signification, as they were soon interpreted to signify my friend.

After many salutations and *Ny Tops* interchang'd, the night approaching, we fell to patley with each other; but perform'd it in signs more confounded and unintelligible than any other conversation I ever met withal; as hard to be interpreted as if they had express'd their thoughts in the *Hebrew* or *Chaldean* tongues.

They did me the honour to make all applications to me, as being of largest dimensions, and equip'd in a camlet coat glittering with galoon lace of gold and silver, it being generally true, that where knowledge informs not, the habit qualifies.

The ears of *Indian* corn they gave us for present sustenance, needed no other interpreter to let them know how much more acceptable it was to us than the sight of dead and living corpses, which raised great compassion in them, especially in the women, who are observed to be of a soft tender nature.

One of them made me a present of the leg of a swan, which I eat as privately as it was given me, and thought it so much the more excellent, by how much it was larger than the greatest limb of any fowl I ever saw.

The *Indians* stayed with us about two hours, and parted not without a new appointment to see us again the next day: and the hour we were to expect them by their pointing to the sun, was to be at two o'clock in the afternoon. I made the chief of them presents of ribbon and other slight trade, which they lov'd, designing, by mutual endearment, to let them see, it would gratify their interest as well as their charity, to treat us well. *Ha-na Haw* was their parting word, which is farewell, pointing again at the place where the sun would be at our next meeting. We took leave in their own words *Ha-na Haw*.

The going away of the *Indians*, and leaving us behind, was a separation hard to be born by our hungry company, who nevertheless had received a competent quantity of corn and bread to keep us till they returned to do better things for our relief.

Norwood.

**NORWOOD.** relief; we did not fail to give glory to God for our approaching deliverance, and the joy we conceiv'd in our minds in the sense of so great a mercy, kept us awake all the night, and was a cordial to the sick and weak to recover their health and strength.

The delay of the *Indians* coming next day, beyond their set time, we thought an age of tedious years: At two o'clock we had no news of them, but by attending their own time with a little patience, we might see a considerable number of them, men, women, and children, all about our huts, with recruits of bread and corn to stop every mouth. Many of them desir'd beads and little truck they use to deal in, as exchange for what they gave us; and we as freely gave them what we had brought on shore; but to such of us as gave them nothing, the *Indians* failed not however to give them bread for nothing.

One old man of their company, who seem'd, by the preference they gave him, to be the most considerable of the party, apply'd himself to me by gestures and signs, to learn something (if possible) of our country, and occasion of the sad posture he saw us in, to the end that he might inform his master, the king of *Kickotank*, (on whose territories we stood) and dispose him to succour us, as we had need.

I made return to him in many vain words, and in as many insignificant signs as himself had made to me, and neither of us one jot the wiser. The several nonpluses we both were at in striving to be better understood, afforded to little of edification to either party, that our time was almost spent in vain. It came at last into my head, that I had long since read Mr. *Smith's* travels thro' those parts of *America*, and that the word *Verovance* (a word frequently pronounced by the old man) was in *English* the king. That word, spoken by me, with strong emphasis, together with the motions of my body, speaking my desire of going to him, was very pleasing to the old man, who thereupon embrac'd me with more than common kindness, and by all demonstrations of satisfaction, did shew that he understood my meaning. This one word was all the *Indian* could speak, which (like a little armour well plac'd) contributed to the saving of our lives.

In order to what was next to be done, he took me by the hand and led me to the sea side, where I embark'd with himself and one more *Indian* in a canoe, that had brought him there, which the third man rowed over to that broken ground, where, not long before, we made discovery of a canoe newly laid there, and (as they told us) was lodg'd there on purpose to be

ready for our transport, at such time as they thought fit to fetch us off; and the reason of their taking me with them was to help launch this weighty embarkation, which was very heavy for its proportion, as being made of the body of an oak or pine, some twenty-two foot in length, hollowed like a pig-trough, which is the true description of a canoe. The manner of its being put into motion is very particular; the labourers with long booms place their feet on the starboard and larboard sides of the boat, and with this sickle footing do they heave it forward.

I cannot omit a passage of one major *Stephens*, who had been an officer in the late civil war, under Sir *William Waller*, and was now one of our fellow-sufferers. He could not be persuaded by any means to give his vote for prosecuting the way we were in for our relief, but dissuad'd as much in judgment with us, in this our design of going to the king of this country, as he had done in *England*, by engaging against his natural sovereign; he cry'd out these rogues would draw us into their power, and take away our lives, advising, rather than to put our trust in this king, we should put ourselves into one of these canoes, and taking advantage of the calm time, we should try to get the north cape.

His fears and objections were so unreasonable, that they were not worth an answer, and his project of going thus by sea was so ridiculous, that it did exceed all chimera's of knight-errantry, and his apprehending the king would ensnare us, we all esteem'd vain, as nothing could be more childish: We had been in the king's power (though we knew it not) ever since we set foot on that ground, so that had his mind been that way bent, he need use no other stratagem to end our lives, than to have forborn the sending us relief; every one dissent'd to the main project, and I did unfeignedly profess, for my own part, that I would much rather expose my life to the honour of a king (tho' never so mean) than to the billows of the sea, in such a bottom; which would be to tempt God to destroy us, and punish our presumption by his justice, at the same time that he was saving us by a miracle of his mercy.

I should not have remembered this passage of major *Stephens*, had he only shew'd his antipathy in this single instance, but because he repeated the rancor of his mind, in two other very small occasions, which will follow, 'tis just that the malignity of so ill an humour should suffer some reprimand.

The canoes being fitted to take us in and waft us to the main, I made a fair muster of the remnant we had to carry off, and found we wanted six of the number we brought

hrou  
two  
were  
worn  
the f  
that  
be ca  
our c  
In  
to an  
a bra  
the re  
out,  
gave  
to tre  
At the  
in a fl  
happir  
did, w  
and en  
ked ou  
were l  
pikins  
eties a  
body h  
and fa  
obligat  
he had  
one int  
platform  
and dea  
support  
spect an  
great tr  
at his ha  
power to  
Our l  
of this p  
cumstan  
dernes  
ought to  
all of us  
to a dai  
mighty's  
this man  
of our  
look'd u  
flians, w  
far from  
by shipw  
do fall i  
with all i  
unhappy  
slicted, f  
proper p  
the sea  
cast upon  
ctors; an  
out of th  
and to pr  
the bette  
they get i  
edly call  
cred nam  
Vol.

brought on shore (*viz.*) four men and two women: five of those six we knew were dead, but missing one of our living women, we made the *Indians* understand the same, who as readily made us know that she was in their thoughts, and should be cared for as soon as we were settled in our quarters.

In passing the creek that was to lead us to an honest fisherman's house, we entered a branch of it to the southward, that was the road-way to it. The tide was going out, and the water very shoal, which gave occasion to any one that had a knife, to treat himself with oysters all the way. At the head of that branch we were able in a short time to discover that heaven of happiness where our most courteous host did, with a cheerful countenance, receive and entertain us. Several fires were kindled out of hand, our arms and powder were laid up in safety, and divers earthen pipkins were put to boil with such varieties as the season would afford. Every body had something or other to defend and save them from the cold; and my obligation to him, by a peculiar care that he had of me, exceeded all the rest. I had one intire side of the fire, with a large platform to repose on, to myself; furs and deer skins to cover my body, and support my head, with a priority of respect and friendly usage, which, to my great trouble, I was not able to deserve at his hands, by any requital then in my power to return.

Our kind entertainment in the house of this poor fisherman, had so many circumstances of hearty compassion and tenderness in every part of it, that as it ought to be a perpetual motive to engage all of us who enjoyed the benefit of it, to a daily acknowledgement of the Almighty's goodness for conducting us in this manner by his immediate hand, out of our afflictions, so may it ever be look'd upon as a just reproach to christians, who, on all our sea-coasts, are so far from affording succour to those who, by shipwreck and misfortunes of the sea, do fall into their power, that they treat with all inhuman savage barbarity, those unhappy souls whom God hath thus afflicted, seizing on their goods as their proper perquisites, which the waves of the sea (by divine providence) would cast upon the shore for the true proprietors; and many times dispatching them out of the world to silence complaints, and to prevent all after-reckonings. And the better to intitle themselves to what they get in this way of rapine, they wickedly call such devilish acquets by the sacred name of God's good, prophaning

VOL. VI.

and blaspheming at the same time that holy name, as they violate all the laws of hospitality and human charity: whereas, on the contrary, our charitable host, influenced only by natural law, without the least shew of coveting any thing we had, or prospect of requital in the future, did not only treat in this manner our persons, but did also, with as much honesty, secure for us our small stores of guns, powder, &c. as if he had read and understood the duty of the gospel, or had given his only child as a hostage to secure his dealing justly with us; so that I can never sufficiently applaud the humanity of this *Indian*, nor express the high contentment that I enjoyed in this poor man's cottage, which was made of nothing but mat and reeds, and bark of trees fix'd to poles. It had a loveliness and symmetry in the air of it, so pleasing to the eye, and refreshing to the mind, that neither the splendor of the *Escurial*, nor the glorious appearance of *Verfailles* were able to stand in competition with it. We had a boiled swan for supper, which gave plentiful repasts to all our upper meals.

Our bodies thus refresh'd with meat and sleep, comforted with fires, and secured from all the changes and inclemencies of that sharp piercing cold season, we thought the morning (tho' clad in sunshine) did come too fast upon us. Breakfast was liberally provided and set before us, our arms faithfully delivered up to my order for carriage; and thus in readiness to set forward, we put our selves in a posture to proceed to the place where the king resided. The woman left behind at the island, had been well look'd to, and was now brought off to the care of her comrade that came with us; neither of them in a condition to take a journey, but they were carefully attended and nourished in this poor man's house, till such time as boats came to fetch them to *Virginia*, where they did soon arrive in perfect health, and lived (one or both of them) to be well married, and to bear children, and to subsist in as plentiful a condition as they could wish.

In beginning our journey thro' the woods, we had not advanced half a mile till we heard a great noise of mens voices, directed to meet and stop our further passage. These were several *Indians* sent by the king to order us back to our quarters. Major *Stephens* (not cured of his jealous humour by the experience of what he felt the night before) took this alarm in a very bad sense, and as much different from the rest of the company as in his former fit. He was again deluded with a strong fancy, that these violent motions

T t

in

**N**orwood in the *Indians* who approach'd us, were the effect of some sudden change in their counsels to our detriment, and that nothing less than our perdition could be the consequence thereof, which he feared would immediately be put in practice by the clamorous men that made such haste to meet us, and (as he would apprehend) to kill and destroy us.

This passion of major *Stephens*, cast in the same mould with that other he discovered in the island, had not (as we all thought and told him) whereon to raise the least foundation of terror to affright a child; for besides the earnest we had received of their good intentions the night before, these men who came so fast upon us, were all unarmed; nor was it likely, that king would now possibly imbrow his hands in our blood, and provoke he knew not how powerful a nation to destroy him, after such kind caresses, and voluntary expressions of a temper very contrary to such cruelty. In fine, we saw no cause in all the carriage of the *Indians* on which I could ground any fear, and therefore I long'd with all impatience to see this king, and to enjoy the plenty of his table, as we quickly did.

When these *Indians* came up to us, this doubt was soon cleared. The good-natur'd king being inform'd of our bodily weakness, and inability to walk thro' the woods to his house, on foot (which might be about four miles distant from our setting out) had a real tenderness for us, and sent canoes to carry us to the place nearest his house, by the favour of another branch of the same creek; and to the end we might take no vain steps (as we were going to do) and exhaust our strength to no purpose, these *Indians* made this noise to stop us.

We entered the canoes that were mann'd, and lay ready to receive us. We had a pleasant passage in the shallow water, eat oysters all the way: for altho' the breakfast we had newly made, might well excuse a longer abstinence than we were like to be put to, our arrears to our stomachs was so great, that all we swallowed was soon concocted, and our appetite still fresh and craving more.

Having pass'd this new course for some three *English* miles in another branch of the creek, our landing place was contriv'd to be near the house of the queen then in waiting. She was a very plain lady to see to, not young, nor yet ill favour'd. Her complexion was of a sad white: but the measures of beauty in those parts where they are exposed to the scorching sun from their infancy, are not taken

*Queen of the country describ'd.*

from red and white, but from colours that will better lie upon their tawny skins, as hereafter will be seen.

The beauty of this queen's mind (which is more permanent than that of colour) was conspicuous in her charity and generosity to us poor starved weather-beaten creatures, who were the object of it. A mat was spread without the house, upon the ground, furnish'd with *Pone*, *Momini*, oysters, and other things. The queen made us sit down and eat, with gestures that shewed more of courtesy than majesty, but did speak as hearty welcome as could in silence be expected: and these were the graces that, in our opinion, transcended all other beauties in the world, and did abundantly supply all defects of outward appearance in the person and garb of the queen. The southerly wind made the season tolerable; but that lasted but little, the north-west gale coming violently on us again.

When this collation of the queen was at an end, we took leave of her majesty with all the shews of gratitude that silence knew how to utter. We were now within half an hour's walk of the king's mansion, which we soon discovered by the smoak, and saw it was made of the same stuff with the other houses from which we had newly parted, namely, of mat and reed. Locust posts sunk in the ground at corners and partitions, was the strength of the whole fabrick. The roof was tied fast to the body with a sort of strong rushes that grow there, which supply'd the place of nails and pins, mortises and tenants.

The breadth of this palace was about eighteen or twenty foot, the length about twenty yards. The only furniture was several platforms for lodging, each about two yards long and more, plac'd on both sides of the house, distant from each other about five foot; the space in the middle was the chimney, which had a hole in the roof over it, to receive as much of the smoak as would naturally repair to it; the rest we shared amongst us, which was the greatest part; and the sitters divided to each side, as our soldiers do in their *corps de garde*.

Fourteen great fires, thus situated, were burning all at once. The king's apartment had a distinction from the rest; it was twice as long, and the bank he sat on was adorn'd with deer skins finely dress'd, and the best furs of otter and beaver that the country did produce.

The fire assign'd to us was suitable to our number, to which we were conducted, without intermixture of any *Indian* but such as came to do us offices of friendship.

ship.  
our r  
into  
to w  
favou  
years  
of he  
count  
did in  
the fi  
hande  
eaten,  
her h  
mine,  
aimed  
order.  
well-sh  
the bo  
The  
made  
fine)  
the th  
velled,  
bough  
dered  
nance  
they ca  
suff, f  
purpos  
doing t  
Abo  
ended,  
to him.  
is to fa  
to fit de  
self, w  
a migh  
about h  
tice of  
tees be  
(so the  
could p  
they he  
and co  
clear, s  
with ma  
display'  
what he  
better u  
tions I w  
could ir  
voice o  
mands i  
present  
I admir  
dulness  
and shew  
which b  
turn'd al  
ver left  
tho' I kn  
I took  
with a f  
which he

*The King's mansion.*  
*distance of walking.*

ship. There we were permitted to take our rest until the king pleased to enter into communication with us. Previous to which he sent his daughter, a well-favour'd young girl of about ten or twelve years old, with a great wooden bowl full of homini (which is the corn of that country, beat and boiled to mash). She did in a most obliging manner give me the first taste of it, which I would have handed to my next neighbour after I had eaten, but the young princess interposed her hand, and taking the bowl out of mine, delivered it to the same party I aimed to give it, and so to all the rest in order. Instead of a spoon there was a well-shap'd musle-shell that accompanied the bowl.

The linen of that country grows ready made on the branches of oak trees (or pine) the *English* call it *moss*. It is like the threads of unwhitened cotton yarn unravelled, and hangs in parcels on the lower boughs, divine providence having so ordered it for the conveniency and sustentance of the deer, which is all the food they can get in times of snow. It is very soft, sweet and cleanly, and fit for the purpose of wiping clean the hands, and doing the duty of napkins.

About three hours after this meal was ended, the king sent to have me come to him. He called me *Ny a Mutt*, which is to say, My brother, and compelled me to sit down on the same bank with himself, which I had reason to look upon as a mighty favour. After I had sat there about half an hour, and had taken notice of many earnest discourses and repartees betwixt the king and his *crotemen* (so the *Indians* call the king's council) I could plainly discover, that the debate they held was concerning our adventure and coming there. To make it more clear, the king address'd himself to me with many gesticures of his body, his arms display'd in various postures, to explain what he had in his mind to utter for my better understanding. By all which motions I was not edify'd in the least, nor could imagine what return to make by voice or sign, to satisfy the king's demands in any thing that related to the present straits of our condition. In fine, I admir'd their patient sufferance of my dulness to comprehend what they meant, and shew'd myself to be troubled at it; which being perceiv'd by the king, he turn'd all into mirth and jollity, and never left till he made me laugh with him, tho' I knew not why.

I took that occasion to present the king with a sword and long shoulder-belt, which he received very kindly; and to

witness his gracious acceptance, he threw off his *Mach coat* (or upper covering of skin) stood upright on his bank, and with my aid, did accoutre his naked body with his new harness, which had no other apparel to adorn it, besides a few skins about his loyns to cover his nakedness. In this dress he seem'd to be much delighted; but to me he appear'd a figure of such extraordinary shape, with sword and belt to set it off, that he needed now no other art to stir me up to laughter and mirth, than the sight of his own proper person.

Having made this short acquaintance with the king, I took leave, and returned to my comrades. In passing the spaces betwixt fire and fire, one space amongst the rest was blinded with a traverse of mat; and by the noise I heard from thence, like the beating of hemp, I took it to be some kind of elaboratory. To satisfy a curiosity I had to be more particularly inform'd, I edg'd close to the mat; and, by standing on tiptoe for a full discovery, I saw a sight that gave me no small trouble. The same specifical queen (whose courtely for our kind usage the other day, can never be enough applauded) was now employed in the hard servile labour of beating corn for the king's dinner, which raised the noise that made me thus inquisitive. I wish'd myself in her place for her ease: but the queens of that country do esteem it a privilege to serve their husbands in all kind of cookery, which they would be as loth to lose, as any christian queen would be to take it from them.

Several *Indians* of the first rank followed me to our quarters, and used their best endeavours to sift something from us that might give them light into knowing what we were. They fought many ways to make their thoughts intelligible to us, but still we parted without knowing what to fix upon, or how to steer our courie in advance of our way to *Virginia*.

In this doubtful condition we thought it reasonable to fall upon a speedy resolution what was next to be done on our parts, in order to the accomplishment of our voyage by land, which we hop'd (by the divine aid) we might be able to effect after a little more refreshment by the plenty of victuals allowed us by the king, who was no less indulgent and careful to feed and care for us, than if we had been his children.

Towards morning we were treated with a new regale brought to us by the same fair hand again. It was a sort of spoon-meat, in colour and taste not unlike to almond-milk temper'd and mix'd

with

Nowour.

Nonwood. with boiled rice. The ground still was *Indian* corn boiled to a pap, which they call *Homini*, but the ingredient which performed the milky part, was nothing but dry skickery nuts, beaten shells and all to powder, and they are like our walnuts, but thicker shell'd, and the kernel sweeter; but being beaten in a mortar, and put into a tray, hollow'd in the middle to make place for fair water, no sooner is the water poured into the powder, but it rises again white and creamish; and after a little ferment it does partake so much of the delicate taste of the kernel of that nut, that it becomes a rarity to a miracle.

Major *Morrison*, who had been almost at death's door, found himself abundantly refreshed and comforted with this delicacy; he wish'd the bowl had been a fathom deep, and would say, when his stomach called on him for fresh supplies, that if this prince's royal would give him his fill of that food, he should soon recover his strength.

Our bodies growing vigorous with this plenty, we took new courage, and resolv'd (as many as were able) to attempt the finding out of *Virginia*. We guess'd the distance could not be great, and that it bore from us S. by W. to S. W. Our ignorance of the latitude we were in, was some discouragement to us; but we were confident, from what the seamen discours'd, we were to the southward of the *Menados*, then a *Dutch* plantation, now *New York*: Fair weather and full stomachs made us willing to be gone. To that end we laid out for a quantity of poney; and for our surer conduct we resolv'd to procure an *Indian* to be our pilot through the wilderness, for we were to expect many remora's in our way, by swamps and creeks, with which all those sea-coasts do abound.

The king remarking our more than ordinary care to procure more bread than amounted to our usual expence, gathered thence our design to leave him, and shift for ourselves. To prevent the rashness and folly of such attempt, he made use of all his silent rhetoric to put us out of conceit of such design, and made us understand the peril and difficulty of it by many obstacles we must meet with. He shew'd us the danger we should expose ourselves unto, by rain and cold, swamps and darkness, unless we were conducted by other skill than we could pretend to: He pointed to his fires and flocks of corn, of which he had enough, and made it legible to us in his countenance, that we were welcome to it. All the signs the king made upon this occasion, we were content to understand in the best sense; and taking for

granted our sojourning there was renewed to another day, we retired to our quarters.

About midnight following, the king sent to invite me to his fire. He placed me near him as before, and in the first place shewing me quarters of a lean doe, new brought in. He gave me a knife to cut what part of it I pleas'd, and then pointing to the fire, I infer'd, I was left to my own discretion for the dressing of it. I could not readily tell how to shew my skill in the cookery of it, with no better ingredients then appear'd in sight; and so did no more but cut a collop and cast it on the coals. His majesty laugh'd at my ignorance, and to instruct me better, he broach'd the collop on a long scower, thrust the sharp end into the ground (for there was no hearth but what nature made) and turning sometimes one side, sometimes the other, to the fire, it became fit in short time to be seav'd up, had there been a dining-room of state such as that excellent king desired.

I made tender of it first to the king, and then to his nobles, but all refused, and left all to me, who gave God and the king thanks for that great meal. The rest of the doe was cut in pieces, flew'd in a pipkin, and then put into my hands to dispose of amongst my company.

As soon as I had dispatch'd this midnight venison, I sent the rest to my commander. The king was greatly desirous to make me comprehend, by our common dialect of signs and motions, the ingenious stratagem by which they use to take their deer in the winter season, especially when the surface of the earth is cover'd with snow. He shew'd me in the first place a small leather thong, in which (said he) any kind of deer should be invited to hamper himself and lie fast ty'd on his back, until the engineer (or some body else for him) should take quiet possession of him. I could not conceive the particular structure of this machine, so as to direct the making of it elsewhere; but thus much in the general I did understand; they would fasten a pine green branch at the end of a pole (such as hops grow upon) which should lie athwart an oak, like the pole of a turner's lath, and the green hanging dingle-dangle at the pole end, fastened by a string; it should be set at a height for a deer to reach, but not without mounting and resting on his hinder legs, that so in pulling the branch, as at a trigger, the machine discharging, his heels are struck up to fly in the air, and there he remains on his back so straitly hamper'd, that the least child may approach to touch and take him.

Before

Bel  
again,  
derflo  
tour d  
expret  
than a  
essay  
way y  
fourth  
This g  
upon t  
scribed  
seem'd  
going  
which  
side, a  
cure n  
a name  
that th  
place o  
of all t  
lay to t

That  
called  
with a  
on that  
satisfac  
to unde  
I had a

The  
of joy  
did fort  
be calle  
nests of  
ample in  
service,  
able to r  
seeing n  
said, we  
therefor  
putting  
but the  
turn to  
more th  
scribing  
for us, a  
our ends  
surely fa  
if we w

He s  
and ma  
chearful  
should  
plenty,  
of thirri  
oft as he  
*Achoma*  
abundan  
design  
we thou  
vinced  
were rec  
better  
*Achoma*  
Vol

Before I parted, the king attack'd me again, with reiterated attempts to be understood, and I thought by these three or four days conversation, I had the air of his expression much more clear and intelligible than at first. His chief drift for the first essay seem'd to be a desire to know which way we were bound, whether north or south; to which I pointed to the south. This gave him much satisfaction, and thereupon steps in the little grotto before described, who by the motion of his hand seem'd to crave my regard to what he was going about. He took up a stick, with which he made divers circles by the fire-side, and then holding up his finger to procure my attention, he gave to every hole a name; and it was not hard to conceive that the several holes were to supply the place of a sea-chart, shewing the situation of all the most noted *Indian* territories that lay to the southward of *Kichotank*.

That circle that was most southerly, he call'd *Achomack*, which, tho' he pronounc'd with a different accent from us, I laid hold on that word with all demonstrations of satisfaction I could express, giving them to understand, that was the place to which I had a desire to be conducted.

The poor king was in a strange transport of joy to see me receive satisfaction, and did forthwith cause a lusty young man to be call'd to him, to whom, by the earnestness of his motions, he seem'd to give ample instructions to do something for our service, but what it was we were not yet able to resolve. In two or three days time, seeing no effect of what he had so seriously said, we began again to despond, and did therefore resume our former thoughts of putting ourselves in posture to be gone; but the king seeing us thus ready at every turn to leave him, shew'd in his looks a more than ordinary resentment; still describing (as he could) the care he had taken for us, and impossibility of accomplishing our ends by ourselves, and that we should surely faint in the way and die without help, if we would not be ruled by him.

He shew'd me again his stores of corn, and made such reiterated signs, by the cheerfulness of his countenance, that we should not want, whilst he had such a plenty, as made us lay aside all thoughts of stirring till he said the word. But as oft as he look'd or pointed to the coast of *Achomack*, he would shake his head, with abundance of grimaces, in dislike of our design to go that way till he saw it good we should do so. I was abundantly convinced of our folly in the resolution we were ready to take of going away without better information of the distance from *Achomack*, and way that led to it; and

Vol. VI.

having so frank a welcome where we were, we resolv'd to stay till the king should approve of our departure, which he was not able to determine till the messenger came back, that he had sent to *Achomack*, who, it now seem'd more plainly, was dispatch'd upon my owning that place to be our home, tho' we knew it not from any cause we could rely upon, before we saw the effect.

While we liv'd in this suspense, the king had a great mind to see our fire-arms, and to be acquainted with the use and nature of them. That which best did please his eye I presented to him, and shew'd him how to load and discharge it. He was very shy at first essay, fearing it might hurt him, but I made him stand upon his lodging place, and putting him in a posture to give fire, he presented the mouth of his gun to the chimney hole, and so let fly. The combustible nature of the king's palace not well consider'd, the fabrick was endangered by the king's own hand, for the flashing of the powder having taken hold of the roof at the smoke-hole, all was in a flame; but a nimble lad or two ran upto quench it, and did soon extinguish it without considerable damage to the building, which was of mat and boughs of oak as aforesaid.

The king's eldest son, of about eighteen years of age, was hugely enamour'd with our guns, and look'd so wistfully on me, when he saw what wonders they would do, that I could not forbear presenting him with a birding-piece. Some of our company, who knew that by the laws of *Virginia*, it was criminal to furnish the *Indians* with fire-arms, gave me caution in this case, but I resolv'd, for once, to borrow a point of that law; for tho' it might be of excellent use in the general, yet as our condition was, I esteem'd it a much greater crime to deny those *Indians* any thing that was in our power, than the penalty of that law could amount to.

Father and son abundantly gratify'd in this manner, the king thought himself largely requited for the cost we put him to in our entertainment. I taught his son to shoot at fowls, to charge his gun and clean it, insomuch that in a few minutes, he went among the flocks of geese, and firing at random he did execution on one of them to his great joy, and returned to his father with the game in his hand, with such celerity, as if he had borrowed wings of the wind.

About three o'clock this afternoon, the king was pleas'd in great condescension to honour me with a visit, a favour which I may (without vanity) assume to myself, and my better habit, from the many particular

Jan. 24.

U u

particular

Now

particular applications that he made to me, exclusive of the rest of the company. He thought I was too melancholy, (for the *Indians*, as has been observ'd, are great enemies to that temper) and shew'd me by his own cheerful looks, what humour he would have put me on; he would not have me in the least apprehensive of wanting any thing his country afforded, as his mien and gesture witness'd; and for the higher proof of his reality, he found me out a divertissement, that was very extraordinary. He came at this time attended by his young daughter, who had done us the good offices before-mention'd, and having first by kind words and pleasant gestures given us renewed assurance of hearty welcome, he singled me out, and pointed with his hand to a way he would have me take, but whither, or to what end, I was at liberty to guess; upon that he produced his little daughter for my conductrix to the place to which I should go, and shew'd his desire that I should follow her where-ever the should lead me.

Major *Stephens*, not yet enough convinc'd of the *Indians* fidelity, would have discouraged me from leaving the company in that manner, unreasonably fancying that this was a contrivance in the king to take away my life in a private way; but this I thought did so much out-strip all his other sensel's jealousies, that after I had acknowledg'd the obligation I had to his care of my person, his needless caution had no other effect on me than to turn it into ridicule. These inordinate fears of this major in three foregoing instances, might (I confess) have been very well omitted, as not worthy the mention, and so they should have been, had his humour and constitution in prosperous times been any way suitable to this wary temper; but because his habits on shore were scandalously vicious his mouth always belching oaths, and his tongue proving him the vainest hector I had seen, I thought it was pity to lose such a strong confirmation of that known truth, (*viz.*) That true innate courage does seldom reside in the heart of a quarrelling and talking hector.

The weather (as I have said) was excessive cold, with frost, and the winds blowing very fresh upon my face, it almost stoppt my breath. The late condition I had been in, under a roof, with great fires, and much smoke, did conduce to make me the more insensible of the cold air: but in less than half an hour that pain was over; we were now in sight of the house whereto we were bound, and the lady of the place was ready to receive us, (who proved to be the mother of my conductrix) and to shew me my apartment in the mid-

dle of her house, which had the same accommodation to sit and rest upon, as before has been described in other instances.

The lusty roasting fire, prepared to warm me, would have been noble entertainment of itself, but attended (as it was quickly) with good food for the belly, made it to be that compleat good cheer, I only aimed at; a wild turkey boiled, with oysters, was preparing for my supper, which, when it was ready, was served up in the same pot that boiled it. It was a very flavoury mess, stew'd with muskels, and I believe would have pass'd for a delicacy at any great table in *England*, by palates more competent to make a judgment than mine, which was now more gratify'd with the quantity than the quality of what was before me.

This queen was also of the same mould of her majesty whom we first met at our landing place, somewhat antient (in proportion to the king's age) but so gentle and compassionate, as did very bountifully requite all defects of nature; she pass'd some hours at my fire, and was very desirous to know the occasion that brought us there (as her motion and the emphasis of her words did shew) but I had small hopes to satisfy her curiosity therein, after so many vain attempts to inform the king in that matter. In fine, I grew sleepy, and about nine o'clock every one retired to their quarters, separated from each other by traverles of mat, which (besides their proper vertue) kept the ladies from any immodest attempts, as secure as if they had been bars of iron.

As soon as the day peep'd in, I went out and felt the same cold as yesterday, with the same wind, N. W. I was not forward to quit a warm quarter, and a frank entertainment, but my young governess, who had her father's orders for direction, knew better than myself what I was to do: she put herself in a posture to lead the way back from whence we came, after a very good repast of stew'd muskels, together with a very hearty welcome plainly appearing in the queen's looks.

My nimble pilot led me away with great swiftness, and it was necessary so to do; the weather still continuing in that violent sharpness, nothing but a violent motion could make our limbs useful. No sooner had I set my foot in the king's house to visit my comrades, but a wonderful surprize appeared to me in the change of every countenance, and as every face did plainly speak a general satisfaction, so did they with one voice explain the cause thereof, in telling me the messengers of our delivery were arriv'd, and now with the king.

Mr. Jennings  
from Virginia  
gold.

dro  
hal  
ing  
tra  
as  
den  
he  
Ind  
the  
that  
nor  
but  
Indi  
large  
many  
tre  
wher  
lay  
he  
hood  
quai  
back  
Jack  
The  
succes  
somet  
to he  
and gr  
ken In  
Jack to  
was th  
meanin  
that he  
twixt t  
the kin  
Jack to  
nation  
them c  
we had  
after-rec  
ferious  
see guns  
we had  
being te  
I was v  
great ze  
did pro  
and goo  
consider  
could e  
divin p  
charity  
only wh  
ever eli  
power,  
ment for  
to let th  
menace  
refund w  
understa  
intellige  
ment of

Myself  
John Viner  
Kidd.

I hastened to see those angels, and addressing myself to one of them in *English* habit, ask'd him the occasion of his coming there? He told me his business was to trade for furs, and no more; but as soon as I had told him my name, and the accidents of our being there, he acknowledg'd he came under the guidance of the *Kickatank Indian* (which I imagin'd, but was not sure the king had sent) in quest of me and those that were left on shore, sent by the governor's order of *Virginia* to enquire after us, but knew not where to find us till that *Indian* came to his house; he gave me a large account of the ship's arrival, and the many dangers and difficulties she encountered before she could come into *James river*, where she ran ashore, resolving there to lay her bones. His name was *Jenkin Price*, he had brought an *Indian* of his neighbourhood with him that was very well acquainted in those parts, for our conduct back to *Abomack*, which *Indian* was called *Jack*.

The king was very glad of this happy success to us, and was impatient to learn something more of our history than hitherto he had been able to extract from signs and grimaces. *Jenkin Price*, with his broken *Indian*, could make a shift to instruct *Jack* to say any thing he pleased, and *Jack* was the more capable to understand his meaning by some sprinklings of *English*, that he had learnt at our plantations. Betwixt them both they were able to satisfy the king in what he pleased to know. *Jack* told them of himself what a mighty nation we were in that country, and gave them caution not to imbezelle any goods we had brought with us, for fear of an after-reckoning. I wondered, upon this serious discourse he had with the king, to see guns and stockings, and whatever trivials we had given, offer'd to be return'd, and being told the reason of it by *Jenkin Price*, I was very much ashamed of *Jack's* too great zeal in our service, which, tho' it did proceed from a principle of honesty, and good morality in him, we were to consider that our dearest lives, and all we could enjoy in this world, was (next to divine providence) owing to the virtue and charity of this king, and therefore not only what they had in possession, but whatever else he should desire that was in my power, would be too mean an acknowledgment for so high obligations. I took care to let them know that I had no hand in the menace by which *Jack* brought them to return what they had got of us; the right understanding whereof increased our good intelligence, and became a new endearment of affection betwixt us.

Norwood.

By better acquaintance with these our deliverers, we learn'd that we were about fifty *English* miles from *Virginia*: That part of it where *Jenkin* did govern, was call'd *Littleton's Plantation*, and was the first *English* ground we did expect to see. He gave me great encouragement to endure the length of the way, by assuring me I should not find either stone or shrub to hurt my feet thorow my thin-soled boots, for the whole colony had neither stone nor underwood; and having thus satisfy'd my curiosity in the knowledge of what *Jenkin Price* could communicate, we deferred no longer to resolve how and when to begin our journey to *Abomack*.

The *Indian* he brought with him (who afterwards lived and died my servant) was very expert, and a most incomparable guide in the woods we were to pass, being a native of those parts, so that he was as our sheet-anchor in this our peregrination. The king was loth to let us go till the weather was better-temper'd for our bodies; but when he saw we were fully resolved, and had pitch'd upon the next morning to begin our journey, he found himself much dejected in a purpose he had taken to call together all the flower of his kingdom to entertain us with a dance, to the end that nothing might be omitted on his part for our diversion, as well as our nourishment, which his small territory could produce. Most of our company would gladly have deferred our march a day longer, to see this masquerade, but I was wholly bent for *Abomack*, to which place I was to dance almost on my bare feet, the thoughts of which took off the edge I might otherwise have had to novelties of that kind.

When the good old king saw we were fully determined to be gone the next day, he desired as a pledge of my affection to him, that I would give him my camblet coat, which he vowed to wear whilst he lived for my sake; I took hands to shew my willingness to please him in that or in any other thing he would command, and was the more willing to do myself the honour of compliance in this particular, because he was the first king I could call to mind that had ever shew'd any inclinations to wear my old cloaths.

To the young princess, that had so signally obliged me, I presented a piece of two-penny scarlet ribbon, and a *French* tweezer, that I had in my pocket, which made her skip for joy, and to shew how little she fancy'd our way of carrying them concealed, she retired apart for some time, and taking out every individual piece of which it was furnish'd, she tied a snip of ribbon to each, and so came back with scissors,

Now scissars, knives and bodkins hanging at her ears, neck and hair. The case itself was not excus'd, but bore a part in this new dress: and to the end we might not part without leaving deep impressions of her beauty in our minds, she had prepar'd on her forefingers, a lick of paint on each, the colours (to my best remembrance) green and yellow, which at one motion she discharg'd on her face, beginning upon her temples, and continuing it in an oval line downwards as far as it would hold out. I could have wish'd this young prince's would have contented herself with what nature had done for her, without this addition of paint (which, I thought, made her more fullsome than handsome); but I had reason to imagine the royal family were only to use this ornament exclusive of all others, for that I saw none other of her sex so fet off; and this conceit made it turn again, and appear lovely, as all things should do that are honour'd with the royal stamp.

I was not furnish'd with any thing upon the place, fit to make a return to the two queens for the great charity they us'd to feed and warm me; but when I came into a place where I could be supply'd, I was not wanting that way, according to my power.

Early next morning we put our selves in posture to be gone, (*viz.*) major *Stephens*, myself, and three or four more, whose names are worn out of my mind. Major *Merrison* was so far recovered as to be heart-whole, but he wanted strength to go thro' so great a labour as this was like to prove. We left him with some others to be brought in boats that the governor had order'd for their accommodation; and with them the two weak women, who were much recover'd by the good care and nourishment they receiv'd in the poor fisherman's house.

Breakfast being done, and our pilot *Jack* ready to set out, we took a solemn leave of the good king. He inclos'd me in his arms with kind embraces, not without expressions of sorrow to part, beyond the common rate of new acquaintance. I made *Jack* pump up his best compliments, which at present was all I was capable to return to the king's kindness; and so, after many *Hana baes*, we parted.

*Their departure.*

We were not gone far till the fatigue and tediousness of the journey discover'd itself in the many creeks we were forc'd to head, and swamps to pass (like *Irish* bogs) which made the way at least double to what it would have amounted to in a straight line: and it was our wonder to see our guide *Jack* lead on the way with the same confidence of going right, as if

he had had a *London* road to keep him from straying. Howbeit he would many times stand still and look about for landmarks; and when on one hand and the other his marks bore right for his direction, he would shew himself greatly satisfied. As to the purpose, an old deform'd tree that lay north-west, opposite to a small hammock of pines to the south-east, would evidence his going right in all weathers. It is true, they know not the compass by the loadstone, but, which is equivalent, they never are ignorant of the north-west point, which gives them the rest; and that they know by the weather-beaten moss that grows on that side of every oak, different from the rest of the tree, which is their compass. Towards evening we saw smook (an infallible sign of an *Indian* town) which *Jack* knew to arise from *Gives Teague*. We went boldly into the king's house (by advice of his brother of *Kickotank*) who was also a very humane prince. What the place and season produc'd was set before us with all convenient speed, which was enough to satisfy hunger, and to fit us for repose.

I was extremely tir'd with this tedious journey; and it was the more irksome to me, because I perform'd it in boots (my shoes being worn out) which at that time were commonly worn to walk in; so that I was much more sleepy than I had been hungry. The alliance I had newly made at *Kickotank* did already stand me in some stead, for that it qualified me to a lodging apart, and gave me a first taste of all we had to eat, tho' the variety was not so great as I had seen in other courts.

And yet (as we see in all worldly honours) this grandeur of mine was not without its alloy; for as it gave me accommodation of eating and sleeping in preference to my comrades, so did it raise the hopes of the royal progeny of gifts and presents, beyond what I was either able or willing to afford them: for when I would have taken my rest, I was troubled beyond measure with their visits, and saw by their carriage what they would be at; wherefore, to free myself of further disturbance, and to put myself out of the pain of denials, I resolv'd to comply with the necessities of nature, which press'd me hard to sleep; and to that end I took the freedom by *Jack*, to desire they would all withdraw until I found myself refresh'd.

I pass'd the night till almost day-break in one intire sleep; and when I did awake (not suddenly able to collect who, or where I was) I found myself strangely confounded, to see a damsel plac'd close

*North-west  
point of  
Kings  
by me in  
the tree*

to m  
king  
plete  
and f  
of A  
When  
was r  
knigh  
was r  
my p  
for J  
sentm  
cefs's  
quaint  
opinio  
than m  
his cou  
daliz'd  
should  
But  
and pa  
caused  
returne  
daught  
much t  
presents  
and pri  
we hast  
*Acboma*

The  
made m  
the form  
to enter  
day's w  
about tw  
kin's hot  
dry weat  
had ma  
by the  
to refresh  
my being  
last degr  
service t  
I was br  
the strict  
would h  
contemp  
pains, ar  
most stre  
a weight

The h  
*America*,  
they ma  
spirits to  
the worst  
call at his  
*munkin*,  
*kin Price*  
assure me  
His word  
the quest  
help, than

But the  
than had  
VOL.

to my side, of no meaner extract than the king's eldest daughter, who had completely finish'd the rape of all the gold and silver buttons that adorn'd the king of *Kickotank's* coat, yet on my back. When I was broad awake, and saw this was no enchantment (like those trances knights-errant use to be in) but that I was really despoiled of what was not in my power to dispense withal, I called for *Jack*, and made him declare my resentment and much dislike of this prince's too great liberty upon so small acquaintance, which made me have a mean opinion of her. *Jack* shew'd more anger than myself to see such usage by any of his country, and much more was he scandaliz'd, that one of the blood royal should purloin.

But the king, upon notice of the fact and party concerned in it, immediately caused the buttons to be found out and returned, with no slight reprimand to his daughter, and then all was well, and so much the better by the gift of such small presents as I was able to make to the king and prince's. Breakfast was given us, and we hasten'd to proceed in our journey to *Acbomack*.

The uneasiness of boots to travel in, made me by much the more weary of the former day's journey, and caus'd me to enter very unwillingly upon this second day's work. We reckon'd our selves about twenty-five miles distant from *Jenkin's* house. It pleas'd God to send us dry weather, and not excessive cold. We had made provision of *Pone* to bait on by the way, and we found good water to refresh us; but all this did not hinder my being tir'd and spent almost to the last degree. *Jack* very kindly offer'd his service to carry me on his shoulders (for I was brought to a moderate weight by the strict diet I had been in) but that would have been more uneasy to me, in contemplation of his more than double pains, and so I resolv'd to try my utmost strength, without placing so great a weight on his shoulders.

The hopes of seeing *Englisb* ground in *America*, and that in so short a time as they made us expect, did animate my spirits to the utmost point. *Jack* fearing the worst, was of opinion, that we should call at his aunt's town, the queen of *Pomunkin*, not far out of the way: but *Jenkin Price* oppos'd that motion, and did assure me our journey's end was at hand. His words and my own inclination carried the question, and I resolv'd, by God's help, that night to sleep at *Jenkin's* house.

But the distance proving yet greater than had been described, and my boots

trashing me almost beyond all sufferance, I became desperate, and ready to sink and lie down. *Jenkin* hurr'd me on still with words that spur'd me to the quick; and would demonstrate the little distance betwixt us and his plantation, by the sight of hogs and cattle, of which species the *Indians* were not matters. I was fully convinc'd of what he said, but would however have consented to a motion of lying without doors on the ground, within two or three flights shot of the place, to save the labour of so small a remainder.

The close of the evening, and a little more patience (thro' the infinite goodness of the Almighty) did put a happy period to our cross adventure. A large bed of sweet straw was spread ready in *Jenkin's* house for our reception, upon which I did hasten to extend and stretch my wearied limbs. And being thus brought into safe harbour by the many miracles of divine mercy, from all the storms and fatigues, perils and necessities to which we had been expos'd by sea and land for almost the space of four months, I cannot conclude this voyage in more proper terms, than the words that are the burden of that psalm of providence, *O that men would thence praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wondrous works unto the children of men!*

Our landlord *Jenkin Price*, and conductor *Jack* took great care to provide meat for us; and there being a dairy and hens, we could not want. As for our stomachs, they were open at all hours to eat whatever was set before us, as soon as our wearied bodies were refresh'd with sleep. It was on *Saturday* the — day of *January*, that we ended this our wearisome pilgrimage, and entered into our king's dominions at *Acbomack*, called by the *Englisb*, *Northampton* county, which is the only county on that side of the bay belonging to the colony of *Virginia*, and is the best of the whole for all sorts of necessaries for human life.

Having been thus refresh'd in *Jenkin's* house this night with all our hearts could wish, on the next morning, being *Sunday*, we would have been glad to have found a church for the performance of our duty to God, and to have rendred our hearty thanks to him in the publick assembly, for his unspeakable mercies vouchsafed to us; but we were not yet arriv'd to the heart of the country where there were churches, and ministry perform'd as our laws direct, but were glad to continue our own chaplains, as formerly. As we advanced into the plantations that lay thicker together, we had our choice of

**NORWOOD** hosts for our entertainment, without money or its value; in which we did not begin any novelty, for there are no inns in the colony; nor do they take other payment for what they furnish to coasters, but by requital of such courtesies in the same way, as occasions offer.

When I came to the house of one *Stephen Charlton*, he did not only outdo all that I had visited before him, in variety of dishes at his table, which was very well order'd in the kitchen, but would also oblige me to put on a good farmer-like suit of his own wearing cloaths, for exchange of my dirty habit; and this gave me opportunity to deliver my camel coat to *Jack*, for the use of my brother of *Kickotank*, with other things to make it worth his acceptance.

Having been thus frankly entertain'd at *Mr. Charlton's*, our company were in condition to take care for themselves. We took leave of each other, and my next stage was to esquire *Yardly*, a gentleman of good name, whose father had sometimes been governor of *Virginia*. There I was received and treated as if I had in truth and reality been that man of honour my brother of *Kickotank* had created me. It fell out very luckily for my better welcome, that he had not long before brought over a wife from *Rotterdam*, that I had known almost from a child. Her father (*Custis* by name) kept a victualling house in that town, liv'd in good repute, and was the general host of our nation there. The esquire knowing I had the honour to be the governor's kinsman, and his wife knowing my conversation in *Holland*, I was receiv'd and carels'd more like a domestick and near relation, than a man in misery, and a stranger. I stay'd there for a passage over the bay, about ten days, welcomed and feasted not only by the esquire and his wife, but by many neighbours that were not too remote.

Feb. 13.

About the midst of *February* I had an opportunity to cross the bay in a sloop, and with much ado landed in *York* river, at esquire *Ludlow's* plantation, a most pleasant situation. I was civilly receiv'd by him, who presently order'd an accommodation for me in a most obliging manner. But it fell out at that time, that captain *Wormly* (of his majesty's council) had guests in his house (not a furlong distant from *Mr. Ludlow's*) feasting and carousing, that were lately come from *Eng-*

*land*, and most of them my intimate acquaintance. I took a sudden leave of *Mr. Ludlow*, thank'd him for his kind intentions to me, and using the common freedom of the country, I thrust myself amongst captain *Wormly's* guests in crossing the creek, and had a kind reception from them all, which answer'd (if not exceed-ed) my expectation.

*Sir Thomas Lundsford*, *Sir Henry Cbickly*, *Sir Philip Honeywood*, and colonel *Hanmond* were the persons I met there, and enjoy'd that night with very good cheer, but left them early the next morning, out of a passionate desire I had to see the governor, whose care for my preservation had been to full of kindness.

Captain *Wormly* mounted me for *James Town*, where the governor was pleas'd to receive and take me to his house at *Green-spring*, and there I pass'd my hours (as at mine own house) until *May* following; at which time he sent me for *Holland* to find out the king, and to sollicite his majesty for the treasurer's place of *Virginia*, which the governor took to be void by the delinquency of *Claybourne*, who had long enjoy'd it. He furnish'd me with a sum of money to bear the charge of this sollicitation; which took effect, tho' the king was then in *Scotland*. He was not only thus kind to me (who had a more than ordinary pretence to his favour by our near affinity in blood) but, on many occasions, he shew'd great respect to all the royal party, who made that colony their refuge. His house and purse were open to all that were so qualify'd. To one of my comrades (major *Fox*) who had no friend at all to subsist on, he shew'd a generosity that was like himself; and to my other (major *Morrison*) he was more kind, for he did not only place him in the command of the fort, which was profitable to him whilst it held under the king, but did advance him after to the government of the country, wherein he got a competent estate.

And thus (by the good providence of a gracious God, who helpeth us in our low estate, and causeth his angels to pitch tents round about them that trust in him) have I given as faithful an account of this signal instance of his goodness to the miserable objects of his mercy in this voyage, as I have been able to call to a clear remembrance.



A  
**JOURNAL of a VOYAGE**

Made in the

**HANNIBAL of London, Ann. 1693, 1694,**

From ENGLAND, to

**Cape MONSERADOE, in AFRICA ;**

And thence along the Coast of

**Guiney to Whidaw, the Island of St. Thomas,**

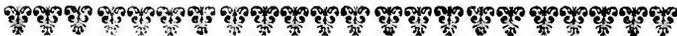
And so forward to

**BARBADOES.**

WITH A

Curfory ACCOUNT of the COUNTRY, the PEOPLE,  
their MANNERS, FORTS, TRADE, &c.

By THOMAS PHILLIPS, Commander of the said Ship.



A

**I** T  
The Author  
 taken by  
 Zed'ench.  
 tons, a  
 clutche  
 of feve  
 about f  
 in *Irela*  
 quality  
 escaping  
 without  
 men ki  
 for they  
 but thin  
 let mig  
 mons by  
 the *Cro*  
 came fir  
 and bec  
 very civ  
 board t  
 fully to  
 country  
 averfion  
Retains to  
 England.  
 I was fe  
 ment, u  
 benefact  
 of his e  
 will to  
*Hannib*  
 and thin  
 me orde  
 he was  
Ans. the  
 Hannib.  
 her pref  
 after, b  
 worthy  
*Stayer,*  
*African*  
 merchan  
 then to  
 the roy  
These into  
 the presen  
 t. 1784.  
 em. 17  
 1787.  
 from wh  
 ceptance  
 on a tra  
 phants t  
 VOL.

# A JOURNAL of a VOYAGE from England to AFRICA, and so forward to BARBADOES, in the Years 1693, and 1694.

The author  
taken by  
the French.  
**I**T was my misfortune, as well as many others this last war with *France*, in my voyage home from *Venice* and *Zant*, in the *William* of two hundred tons, and twenty guns, to fall into the clutches of three great *French* men of war, of seventy guns each, in the soundings, about sixty leagues S. W. from *Cape Clear* in *Ireland*. There being so great an inequality in our strength, and no hopes of escaping, I thought it prudence to submit without any resistance, and not have my men kill'd and wounded to no purpose; for they had five hundred men each, and I but thirty in all; therefore I was forc'd to let might overcome right, and upon summons by a shot athwart our fore foot, from the *Crown* of seventy brass guns, which came first up with us, to strike our ensign, and become their prize. We were treated very civilly by *Chevalier de Monbroun* on board the *Crown*, who convey'd us carefully to *Brest*, and oblig'd me to visit a country which at that time I had a perfect aversion to. After my return to *England*, I was for some time destitute of employment, until my ever honoured patron and benefactor, *Sir Jeffrey Jeffreys*, Knt. out of his extraordinary generosity and good will to me, understanding that the ship *Hannibal* of four hundred and fifty tons, and thirty-six guns, was to be sold, gave me orders to buy her. Having done this he was pleas'd to deposit the money for her presently out of his own pocket; and after, by his interest, to bring in his worthy brother, *John Jeffreys*, Esq; *Sam. Stayer*, Esq; then sub-governor of the *African* company, and some other eminent merchants, to be part-owners with me, and then to recommend me and the ship to the royal *African* company of *England*; from whom, upon his account, I found acceptance: Being enter'd into their service, on a trading voyage to *Guiney*, for elephants teeth, gold, and *Negro* slaves; and

He was to  
England.

was the  
Hannibal.

was into  
the service  
of the  
African  
Company.

VOL. VI.

having the needful cargoes on board, where-  
with to purchase them, as well as supplies  
of merchandize, stores, &c. for the com-  
pany's castles and factories; my business  
being compleated at *London*, I took boat  
for *Gravesend* the fifth of *September* in the  
evening, and got on board about eleven  
at night, with money to pay my men their  
river-pay, and one month's pay advance-  
money, as per agreement.

*Tuesday* the 5th, I cleared the ship at  
*Gravesend*, the wind at N. E. dirty wea-  
ther.

The 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th, I had the  
wind at N. E. fresh gale, paid my men  
their wages to the fifth instant.

*Sunday* the 10th in the morning, we  
broke ground from *Gravesend*, and drove  
with the ebb to the upper end of the *Hope*,  
where we chop'd to an anchor, and in the  
evening I went up to *Gravesend*.

*Monday* the 11th. This day having paid  
my debts, and finish'd my business, I  
took my leave of agent *Nurse*, and some  
other friends, and in the evening came on  
board, wind from W. N. W. to W. S. W.  
easy gales.

*Tuesday* the 12th. This morning about  
three o'clock we got under sail, with a  
brave gale at W. At nine we were  
past the *Nore*, where we drove till one  
in the evening, waiting for water, at which  
time we bore away for the red sand, and  
about four got through the *Narrow*, and at  
six anchor'd off the *North Foreland*, in  
nine fathom water, it bearing S. by W. of  
us.

*Wednesday* the 13th. At four this morn-  
ing we got up our anchors, with the wind  
at S. W. and after several tacks, about  
eleven we came to an anchor in the *Downs*,  
in eight fathom water, the *South Foreland*  
bearing S. by E. Here rid admiral *Nevil*  
with the union-flag at mizen top-mast head,  
whom I saluted with eleven guns, and was  
answer'd with nine. In the afternoon he and  
Y y Capt.

PHILLIPS.  
1693.

October.

Capt. Cole, in another third rate man of war, set sail on some important affairs, for Copenhagen, in Denmark, and left Capt. *Wylbart* in the *Swiftshire*, admiral of the *Downs*, where we lay with our yards and top-masts lower'd, having very stormy weather, and the wind constantly between the S. and W. Until the fifth of *October*, in the morning, we had fair weather, smooth sea, and a small gale of wind at S. S. W. which towards evening veer'd about to the S. E. and E. and invited us, and the rest of the outward bound ships, in the *Downs*, to go to sea; of which those for *Guiney* were, the *East-India Merchant*, of thirty guns, Capt. *Thomas Skurley* commander; the *Hannibal* of thirty-six guns, *Thomas Phillips*, for the gold coast; the *Mediterranean* of twenty-four guns, Capt. *Daniel*, for *Angola*; the *Jeffrey* of twelve guns, Capt. *Somes*, for the *Bite*; the *Fortune* of twelve guns, Capt. *Hereford*, for *Angola*; and the *Eagle* packet boat, Capt. *Perry*, for *Gambo* and the coast. We having agreed among ourselves, that Capt. *Thomas Skurley*, who had been long acquainted with the *Guiney* trade, should give sailing orders, shape the course, and carry the light; we came on board to unmoor our ships, and about eight were under sail, and stood out of the *Downs*, with a small gale at E. S. E. till ten, when the gale dullering, and the flood being made, we came to an anchor in ten fathom, under the *South Foreland*, where we rid till four in the morning, then with the tide of ebb, we weigh'd, having a fresh gale at S. S. E. which about eight veer'd to S. and S. by E. increasing, so as Capt. *Skurley* lying by, to speak with me, we agreed, that perceiving no probability of a fair wind, but great likelihood of bad weather, it was not prudence to beat the sea, in regard as well of the danger of the enemy, as of the stormy season of the year; whereupon we resolv'd to stand into the *Downs* again; accordingly Capt. *Skurley* having given the signal, bore up, and the rest of our *Guiney* fleet after him, while I lay muzzled to bring up the rear. When all the fleet were past me I fill'd my sails and stood after them; the *South Foreland* then bearing N. by E. but we had not gone a quarter of an hour large, ere we were envelop'd in the thickest fog I ever knew, so that we could not see the ship's length before us. I steer'd away N. N. E. for most part, but was often fore'd to edge into the shore, to keep clear of some ships that were on my off-side, and press'd hard upon me, so that I shoal'd my water to six fathom; but then haling off to nine fathom, I resolv'd to run no more risks, till I could see my way better, therefore I

set sail.

came to an anchor, ordering our trumpets to sound, and drum to beat, to give notice to any ships that might be coming into the *Downs*, lest they should run on board us in the fog unawares, we lying in the fair trade way; our anchor was scarcely down ere we heard a gun fired, which was soon follow'd by four more at a small intermission of time; whereupon reading our sailing orders, I found it to be the signal appointed to be given, in case any of us should run ashore; but whose misfortune it was at this time I could not determine, till about an hour after, the fog dispelling, I perceiv'd it to be the *East-India Merchant*, Capt. *Skurley*, who had run a-ground two miles to the S. E. of the *South Foreland*, and was a spectacle I was not a little griev'd to see, my best friend Sir *Jeffrey Jeffries*, Knt. and some others of my worthy owners, as well as the royal *African* company, being deeply concern'd in her; therefore I thought it no reasonable time only to look on and bemoan his ill luck, but forthwith, with all the application I could, to send him some timely assistance; in order to this, our long boat being hal'd up, I sent my three mates, boatwain, gunner, and carpenter, with twenty of the best men I had, to carry out an anchor for him to heave off by upon the flood, for he happen'd to run ashore almost at low water, so as he had the whole tide of flood to friend. I was extremely pleas'd that I came to an anchor so fortunately as I did, and did not stand into the *Downs*; for had not my boat come to his relief, I question if he had ever floated again, for Capt. *Skurley* himself was like a distracted man, and his seamen were grown wilful, and would not obey his officers, each taking care of his own little concern only, and neglecting their common interest in saving the ship. Whether he had given his men occasion for this untimely forwardness, I will not pretend to determine, but cannot forbear here to give my own opinion freely, that it is the greatest prudence, as well as interest of a commander, of a merchant ship especially, to gain his mens good-will and affections, by being humane to them, and giving them their due and full allowance, according to the usage of the sea, of good and wholesome provisions, for nothing grates upon seamen more than pinching their bellies, or treating them with cruelty or reproachful words, such as lubber, &c. whereas they are such a sort of people, that if they have justice done them, a good word now and then, and be permitted their little forecastle jests and songs with freedom, they will run thro' fire and water for their commander, and do their work with the utmost satisfaction and alacrity.

critic  
not  
they  
were  
and  
from  
temp  
see a  
quies  
hum  
keep  
and  
case,  
and o  
ple of  
tradin  
bear t  
make  
deck,  
the gu  
and ce  
said w  
great c  
galling  
them  
damn  
occasio  
tee-sho  
bility o  
return  
they w  
save his  
him as  
coming  
up the  
to custo  
the tide  
tack as  
order'd  
the ship  
the main  
moufly,  
rope till  
the mast  
them, b  
ship driv  
he prom  
soon as  
ship had  
that seem  
ing ther  
down to  
laid it at  
work, b  
be hal'd  
upon the  
so that a  
for a bal  
The ot  
would in  
any other  
and mak  
row half  
he would

PHILLIPS.  
October,  
1693.

crity; but on the other side, as they should not want their just dues in any kind, so they should not want work, as long as there were any to be done for the ship's service and benefit; tho' at the same time I am far from approving the morose and cynick temper of some commanders, who hate to see a poor sailor have a minute's time of quiet, to enjoy himself, and indulge his humour with a song or an old tale, but will keep them doing out of perfect ill nature, and rather than let them be the least at ease, will put them at work to the ship and owners prejudice. I remember a couple of masters that I knew in the *Streights*, trading before the war, whom I shall forbear to name, the one of them would often make his men coil one of his cables upon deck, then pass the end without board into the gun-room port, and rouse it in again, and coil it where it was before, and this he said was to plague the dogs, tho' to the great damage of his cable, by rubbing and galling it, and no doubt but it plagu'd them sufficiently, making them curse and damn him all the time, and wish for an occasion to be among rocks, sands, or a lee-shore, where there was but any possibility of saving their lives, that they might return his favours, and shew him how ready they would be to obey his command and save his ship; then I fear they would serve him as the seamen serv'd the collier master coming from *Newcastle*, who having lock'd up the firkin of butter from them, contrary to custom, and plying to windward with the tide among the sands, standing on one tack as near a sand as he thought proper, order'd the helm a-lee, to go about; when the ship was well stay'd, he call'd to hale the main-sail, but his men answer'd unanimously, *that not one of them would touch a rope till the firkin of butter was brought to the mast*. He began to expostulate with them, but to no purpose, and seeing the ship drive near the sand with all sails aback, he promis'd them they should have it as soon as the sails were trimm'd, and the ship had gather'd way; the men reply'd, *that seeing was believing*; whereupon, finding there was no other remedy, he run down to his cabin to fetch the butter, and laid it at the mast; then the men went to work, but too late, for e'er the sails could be hal'd about and fill'd, the ship struck upon the sand, and never came off again; so that as the sea proverb is, *he lost a Hog for a halfpenny-worth of Tar*.

The other master I knew in the *Streights*, would in a fit of the spleen sling a chip, or any other insignificant trifle, over-board, and make his men hoist out the boat and row half a mile after it; in the mean time he would make what sail he could, and

keep a-head of them, making them row five or six hours after him, and a little before night lie by and take them up. Such perverie usage as this is a sure sign of an ill temper in the commanders, and nothing can alienate the esteem and affections of their men more from them. After this long digression 'tis time to return to the *East-India merchant*, who about four in the evening floated and swung to her anchor, having lain three hours aground without any damage; about five we weigh'd, and stood into the *Downs*, and anchor'd in six fathom, the *South Foreland* bearing S. S. W. and *Deal-Castle* W. S. W. This untoward beginning of our voyage gave me some troublesome reflections, but was too far engag'd to resolve upon any thing but to proceed, and endeavour to go thorough it as well as I could.

We were detain'd in the *Downs* with very blustering weather and contrary winds until the twenty-fifth of *October*; the wind veering about to the north, we got up our anchors, and about seven in the evening were under sail, and about eight were off the *South Foreland*, where we lay by an hour, to give time for the rest of our fleet to join us, which when they had done, we fill'd and steer'd away S. W. for the *Nefs*.

*Thursday* the 26th. Last night at eleven a-clock we were a-breat the *Nefs*-light: then hal'd up W. S. W. and W. by S. for *Beachy*, had a brave stiff gale all night at north, going away with courses and top-sails till seven this morning: I set all sails, and shot a-head the rest of the fleet, in order to get in my boats, which having done, about ten join'd the fleet again, of which we found none missing but *Capt. Herford* in the *Fortune*, whom we could not descry. At noon this day we saw the isle of *Wight*, bearing north-west; distance by estimation seven leagues: we steer'd for most part west, with cloudy dark weather, and some small drizzling rain; we got our anchors up, and our ship clear for the sea, and removed two of our guns that were open in the waist into the after ports in the great cabin.

*Friday* the 27th. From yesterday noon till twelve this day we have had a brave top-sail gale from north to north-east, steering away west. At four in the evening yesterday the west end of the *Wight* bore N. by W. distance seven leagues, from whence I take my departure, we not coming in sight of any other land in *England*; at which time *Capt. Somes* in the *Jeffrey* was far a-stern, not being able to bear his top-sails for the extremity of the gale; but *Capt. Shurley* not easing sail, we were forc'd to crowd with him all night,

PUBLISHED  
October,  
1693.

## A Journal of a Voyage to

so that we lost poor *Somes*. We run from four in the evening yesterday 112' west, by the best computation I could make, for our log-line breaking in the night, we lost our log, and were forc'd to make guesses-work. We saw many ships of all sides, but spoke with none, except one Portuguese of two-hundred tons, bound from *Oporto* to *London*, laden with wine, for some quantities of which commodity we had a great desire to traffick with him; but it blowing so hard, and night being come on, hinder'd our design, so that we bid him farewell, and left him to proceed on his voyage, as we did on ours, unbent our cables, and clapt on haule-boards, clear'd our ship, and appointed my men their quarters in case of engaging an enemy, having seventy men belonging to the ship, and thirty-three of the *African* company's passengers, for their castles in *Guiney*, so that we made in all, men and boys, a hundred and three. At four in the evening yesterday the east end of the isle of *Hogbe*, being in latitude  $50^{\circ} 24' N.$  bore N. by W. distance seven leagues, from which take my departure. We had a great north sea, for which I allow one point leeway, so that since four in the evening yesterday have run 112 W. by S. and at noon this day have made from the east end of the isle of *Hogbe*  $8^{\circ} 42'$ , and westing 108 (lat.  $49^{\circ} 42'$ .)

*Saturday* the 28th. These twenty-four hours we have had a close sky, with some small showers of rain, and a brave gale of wind at N. N. E. and N. E. running from six to eight miles an hour. This morning at nine we saw a ship to the southward standing with us; about ten she shew'd a blue *English* ensign, by which we guess'd it to be Capt. *Hereford* in the *Fortune*, as he prov'd; about twelve he join'd us: the true course steer'd, allowing all impediments, is  $S. 75^{\circ} 56' W.$  or  $W. S. W. \frac{3}{4} W.$  distance run 178; the latitude by reckoning  $49^{\circ}$  and westing in all made 280 miles, being S. 42, and W. 172 miles.

*Sunday* the 29th. These twenty-four hours we have had a brave still gale from N. E. to E. N. E. steering away W. by S. and W. S. W. distance run *per log* is 167 miles; decreas'd our latitude forty-seven miles, made west departure 160'. At noon this day we had indifferent good observation of the latitude in  $47^{\circ} 58' N.$  total westing 440 miles.

*Monday* the 30th. From noon yesterday we had a fine topsail gale at N. N. E. keeping our course W. S. W. till eight last night, at which time it veer'd to the N. by W. and at twelve to the N. W. and at noon this day to W. dark cloudy weather, with some rain, but smooth water. This

day we sold at the mast our boatswain *Robert Fabin's* and *John Harding's* cloaths, being two of our men that run away from the ship while we lay in the *Downs*, the first having enbezelled and convey'd away a great deal of our cargo, as well as the ship's stores, while we lay fitting out in the river, as we found when we came to examine them. Distance run *per log* is 116', difference of latitude made is 67', W. Departure made is 88'; the present latitude by reckoning is  $46^{\circ} 51'$ , and total departure W. 528 miles.

*Tuesday* 31st. These twenty-four hours we have had a brisk gale of wind, veering from W. N. W. to W. by S. with frequent hard squalls and gusts. Last night at four most of our fleet being to leeward far, we bore down to them, and it looking like dirty weather we took up both reefs in our topsails, and jogg'd under them and our two courses clove hal'd all night. This morning, our foretop-sail being in some places team-vent, we unbent it, and brought to another, and furl'd it, by reason we fore-reach'd and weather'd much upon all the rest of the fleet. Distance run since yesterday noon is 112', course various, from S. W. to S. by W: but the direct course made (allowing one point and half lee-way, by reason of the small sail we made, and the great western sea) is  $S. 11^{\circ} 15' W.$  or S. by W: difference of latitude made is  $108' S.$  departure  $20' W.$  the present latitude  $45^{\circ} 3'$ , by reckoning; and total departure W. 548 miles.

*Wednesday* the 1st. From noon yesterday we had the wind at W. by S. until four in the evening, when it veering to the S. W. by W. we tack'd, lying up with larboard tacks aboard N. W. by W. and N. W. until three this morning; the mate that had the watch came to acquaint me that they discover'd four strange ships with lights to windward of us; when I came upon deck I perceiv'd one with a light standing as we did, upon which we got our half ports off, chests and hammocks up, and order'd every man to their several quarters, to get them clear for an engagement. About seven, being clear day, we had all things in order, and ready for a fight, at which time I plainly saw four tall ships with all sails set standing directly with us. I am sure they were men of war of sixty and seventy guns each, as near as I could discover thro' my glass, but of what nation I could not tell, tho' we had great reason to believe them *French*, our frigots seldom or never cruising so far to the S. and W. They stood towards us with all sail set in a line, upon which I made a signal, by hoisting and lowering my ensign four times, to give notice to

Capt.

Capt  
crou  
he b  
bow,  
in co  
night  
up wi  
not. I  
speak  
ced to  
ther I  
he w.  
were f  
them,  
we be  
and th  
fight,  
endeav  
to lose  
and be  
likely  
was no  
it sav'd  
hal'd u  
weather  
mainto  
cap, ste  
nine, h  
N. W.  
ships t  
large. A  
having  
left we  
brought  
being, u  
haling  
sheet-ble  
brail hi  
the gale  
us to lo  
him, up  
for want  
set the n  
aboard,  
we split  
hale dov  
bear awa  
W. wit  
loose. In  
seamen,  
himself,  
drown'd  
for, but  
save him  
and a ve  
to comm  
latitude  
hou sb  
is, N. 2  
latitude  
588 mile  
*Tuesday*  
until two  
N. with c

VOL.

Capt. *Sburley* of our new companions, and crowded with all sails to speak with him, he being about a mile distant upon my lee bow, and the only one of our fleet then in company, we having lost the rest last night and the night before: when I came up with him it blew so hard that we could not hear each other, tho' we had good speaking-trumpets, therefore we were forced to endeavour to understand one another by signs, by which I perceiv'd that he was of my opinion, that since they were so many, not to stand the brunt with them, two to one being odds at foot-ball, we being deep laden merchants ships, and they frigots, built and fitted only for fight, but rather to go away large, and endeavour, by often varying our course, to lose them, it blowing very hard at S. and being thick dirty weather, which was likely to continue and increase, which I was not sorry for, since I do verily believe it sav'd us a *French* voyage; therefore we hal'd up our mainsails, clapt the helm a-weather, and bore away under forefail and maintopfail, with two reefs in, upon the cap, steering W. N. W. and N. W. till nine, handed maintopfail, and went away N. W. till ten, having lost sight of the ships that pursu'd us e'er since we went large. At eleven it blowing a hard storm, having very thick weather and grown sea, lest we should lose each other, Capt. *Sburley* brought to under a mizzen; my forefail being up I went to do the like, but in haling out our mizzen the strap of the sheet-block broke, so that e'er we could brail him up he was by the violence of the gale split to pieces, which occasion'd us to lower the yard down and unbend him, upon which the ship labouring much for want of sail, found it convenient to set the mainfail, and having got the tack aboard, e'er we could gather the sheet aft we split the mainfail, and were forc'd to hale down the yard and furl him, and bear away before the wind N. and N. by W. with only the bunt of our forefail loose. In furling our mainfail one of our seamen, *John Southern*, being careless of himself, fell off the yard-arm and was drown'd, which I was extremely sorry for, but it was beyond human power to save him, it blowing a mere fret of wind, and a very great sea, and having no fails to command the ship. The difference of latitude and departure these twenty-four hours, by the best computation I can make, is, N. 21', W. 40'; so that our present latitude is 45° 24' N. and total westing 588 miles.

*Tuesday* the 2d. From twelve yesterday until two in the evening, we went away N. with our bare poles, running four miles

VOL. VI.

an hour; at which time, having brought to a new mizen and reef'd him, we hoisted the yard and set him, and brought her to under a mizen, then ur bent our main-fail that was split, and with much pains and trouble we bent another; and having reef'd him we furl'd him: About four we furl'd our fore-fail snug, and hoisted the mizen stay-fail, to keep the ship to, and her head upon the sea, she labouring most dreadfully. At twelve last night the violence of the storm being abated, we set the main-fail, and lay under it and mizen till day-light; when, having righted up the ship a little, to my great trouble and surprize, we found that our foremast was sprung about three foot above the partners in the forecattle; the crack being very large, and opening above an inch upon every rent of the ship, which, to see, made my heart ake; we found it likewise upon searching, to be almost rotten to the heart in that place, whereupon I sent for my officers, to consult what was most proper to be done upon this unexpected accident, and how best to secure him, but finding some of them begin to urge that there was no proceeding on so long a voyage with such a mast, and that it was convenient to bear up for *Plymouth*, while we were so near it, to furnish ourselves with another. I thought it convenient to quash this motion in the bud, and declar'd I was resolv'd to proceed on my voyage, tho' I should be forc'd to go with a jury-mast, rather than return again to *England*; and forthwith order'd my carpenters to go to work to secure him, by paying four new capton bars of good oak, and nine foot long each, round him, where he was sprung, and spike them very well, and afterwards clapt four good woodings upon him, which I was in hopes would sufficiently secure him, we every day approaching nearer a fair weather country; and when our carpenters had done what I had order'd them, it seem'd very firm, and did not complain all the voyage after. In crowding yesterday morning with maintop-fail to speak with Capt. *Sburley*, upon sight of the four strange ships, we wrench'd the head of our main-mast; and this morning set some men to woold the heel of the maintop-mast, to the head of the main-mast, to keep him fast, else the cap would stee much where the head of the mast was wrung. We had the wind these twenty-four hours at S. and S. S. E. blowing a very severe storm, we caping all night W. and W. N. W. drove N. two mile an hour. At noon this day the wind came about to W. N. W. but being busy about our mast could make no sail; the direct course made is N. forty-six miles, latitude, by reckoning

PHILLIPS.  
Novemb.  
1693.

Z z

PHILLIPS.  
November  
1693.

ing,  $46^{\circ} 10'$  N. and westing 588 miles. In this storm I lost my consort, Capt. Shurley.

*Friday* the 3d. About two in the evening yesterday, our carpenters having completed what they could do to the fore-mast, we set the foresail and wear'd the ship, and laid her head to the S. lying up S. by W. and S. S. W. wind at W. and W. by S. stiff gale. At nine o'clock we handed our maintop-sail, and went under courses all night, until noon this day, having the weather very cloudy and squally for most part; I allow three points lee-way, so that judge we made our way good, but S. E. by S. Dist. per log fifty-seven miles: At twelve we had good observation of the latitude, and found it to be  $45^{\circ} 5'$  N. Departure made is thirty-one mile easterly. Total westing is 557 miles.

*Saturday* the 4th. These twenty-four hours we have had dull squally weather, and some heavy showers of rain; wind from S. W. by W. to W. by N. lying up from S. by E. to S. W. by S. until six this morning, when the wind came about to the N. W. by W. and so to N. we steering away S. W. with a fresh gale till noon this day, when it cleared up, so that we had a good observation of the latitude, and found it to be  $43^{\circ} 50'$  N. Departure made is 20' W. Total westing 577'.

*Sunday* the 5th. These twenty-four hours we have had close cloudy weather, wind between the N. N. W. and N. N. E. a fine top-sail gale, steering till six in the evening yesterday, S. W. 41 miles, then S. S. W. 100 miles till noon this day. Difference of latitude made is S. 121 miles. Departure W. 67 miles, the present latitude reckon'd  $41^{\circ} 49'$  N. Total westing 644 miles.

*Monday* the 6th. From noon yesterday until twelve this day, we have had but a small gale of wind, shuffling from N. N. E. to E. S. E. our course steer'd being S. S. W. Distance per log is 54', the weather close and cloudy, so that we could have no observation: This morning beginning to draw near a fair weather-country, we got up our top-gallant-mast and yards, and dry'd our sails, which were split in the late storm. Difference of latitude made, is  $49'$  S. Departure 21 W. Latitude, by reckoning,  $41^{\circ}$  N. and total westing 665 miles.

*Tuesday* the 7th. These twenty-four hours we have had close sky and dark weather, wind from S. S. E. to S. S. W. At twelve last night we tack'd to eastward, lying up S. E. and S. E. by E. Distance run per log 74'. Difference of latitude made is  $25'$  S. Departure  $22'$  E. Latitude, by reckoning,  $40^{\circ} 35'$  N. and total westing 643 miles. This day our old mizen being

mended, we unbent the new one and brought it to the yard.

*Wednesday* the 8th. These twenty-four hours we have had very hard showers of rain, and a fresh gale of wind at S. and S. S. W. At six in the evening yesterday we tack'd to the westward, lying up W. 3 at eight handed our top-sail; and at four this morning our maintop-sail, lying W. S. W. and W. by S. under our three courses, we having a great S. sea and hard gale of wind. This morning the clue of our fore sail gave way, so unbent and brought to another. Distance run per log, is 74 miles. Difference of latitude and departure made, allowing for lee-way, and all other impediments, is S.  $8'$ , W.  $22'$ . Latitude, by reckoning,  $40^{\circ} 27'$  N. and total westing 665 miles.

*Thursday* the 9th. These twenty-four hours we have had several showers of small drifting rain, wind from S. E. by S. to S. W. by S. dark cloudy weather. Distance run per log 57'. Difference of latitude is  $3'$  S. Departure  $53^{\circ}$  W. Latitude, by reckoning,  $40^{\circ} 24'$  N. Total westing 718 miles. From ten to twelve this day we lay becalm'd.

*Friday* the 10th. From noon yesterday we lay becalm'd, with courses up, and top-sails lower'd, until four this morning, when sprung up a small breeze at W. by S. which continu'd freshing until ten, then veer'd to S. W. blowing a fine top-sail gale; and the sea very much laid. We had some small showers of rain last night, but this day fine hard sky and clear weather, and had very good observations of the latitude. Departure made, is E.  $9'$ . Latitude  $39^{\circ} 33'$  N. and total westing 709 miles. This day we mended all our split sails.

*Saturday* the 11th. These twenty-four hours we have had smooth water, and a fresh gale of wind at S. W. by S. and S. W. lying S. S. E. and S. E. by S. weather indifferent clear. Distance run per log is 118 miles. Departure made is  $75'$  easterly. At noon this day we had indifferent good observation. Lat.  $38^{\circ} 10'$  N. Westing 633 miles.

*Sunday* the 12th. These twenty-four hours we have had various weather, wind S. W. and W. S. W. until ten last night, with some showers of rain; it came about to N. W. fine top-gallant gale: we steering away S. by W. at noon had the wind at N. by W. at which time we had good observation of the latitude. Departure made is E. 5 miles. Latitude  $36^{\circ} 27'$  N. Total westing 629 miles.

*Monday* the 13th. From noon yesterday we have had a fine small gale from N. by W. to N. E. until two this morning, it fell stark calm, and continu'd so (with a few intervening breezes) till noon this day.

Distance

A woman  
pilot.

S. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
15 leagues



When the  
Canary, it

PHILLIPS.  
November  
1693.

Distance *per log* is sixty-eight miles. Course steer'd is S. by W. Departure made is W. 8'. Latitude, by reckoning,  $35^{\circ} 20'$  N. and total wetting 637 miles. Had great N. W. swell these twenty-four hours, for which I make some allowances.

*Tuesday* the 14th. From noon yesterday we have had but little wind till six this morning, at which time sprung up a fine gale at N. W. we steering S. by W. At noon we had good observation of the latitude,  $34^{\circ} 6'$  N. Total wetting 637 miles, had great N. W. sea.

*Wednesday* the 15th. These twenty-four hours we have had a small gale of wind, various, from W. to S. W. Latitude, by reckoning,  $33^{\circ} 11'$  N. Total wetting 646 miles.

*Thursday* 16. These twenty-four hours we have had good weather, wind at S. and S. S. E. small gale. At noon this day, we were, by observation, in latitude  $32^{\circ} 44'$  N. Wetting 680 miles.

*Friday* the 17th. These twenty-four hours we have had the wind various, at S. and S. by W. Yesterday we tack'd to the W. lying W. by S. and at two this morning it blowing a hard gale, we handed both our top sails. Latitude, by reckoning,  $32^{\circ} 47'$  N. Total wetting 698'.

*Saturday* the 18th. These twenty-four hours we have had very squally weather, and many heavy showers of rain, wind shifting between the W. S. W. and S. S. W. hard gale, and great sea, course various, made difference of latitude seventy-three miles S. Departure  $15'$  E. Latitude, by reckoning,  $31^{\circ} 34'$  N. Total wetting 683 miles. This morning we found out that one of the *Royal African* company's soldiers, for their catles in *Guiney*, was a woman, who had enter'd herself into their service under the name of *John Brown*, without the least suspision, and had been three months on board without any mis-

trust, lying always among the other passengers, and being as hardy and ready to do any work as any of them; and I believe she had continu'd undiscov'rd till our arrival in *Africa*, had not the fallen very sick, which occasion'd our Surgeon to visit her, and order'd her a glitter; which when his mate went to administer, he was surpriz'd to find more sally-ports than he expected, which occasion'd him to make a further enquiry; which, as well as her confession, manifesting the truth of her sex, he came to acquaint me of it, whereupon, in charity, as well as in respect to her sex, I order'd her a private lodging apart from the men, and gave the taylor some ordinary stuffs to make her woman's cloaths; in recompence for which she prov'd very useful in washing my linnen, and doing what else she could, till we deliver'd her with the rest at *Cape Coast* castle. She was about twenty years old, and a likely black girl.

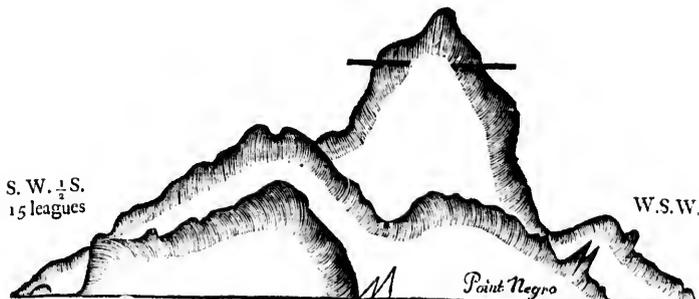
*Sunday* the 19th. From noon yesterday we have had the wind from S. W. to W. by S. lying up for the most part S. by W. fine top-sail gale, and smooth water. Distance run *per log* is 132'. Had good observation of the latitude, which was  $29^{\circ} 58'$ ; total wetting 669 miles.

*Monday* the 20th. We have had the wind at W. and W. by S. until four this morning; at which time it fell stark calm, and continu'd so till noon, when we had good observation; latitude  $29^{\circ} 30'$ ; total wetting 706 miles.

*Tuesday* the 21st. From twelve yesterday, until four in the evening, we lay becalm'd; at which time sprung up a small gale at S. E. At six we discern'd the peak of *Tenerif*, which had the appearance as by the black line underneath, bearing S. W. by W. distance by estimation, twenty-five leagues; whereupon we steer'd away with it, with a fine gale at night at S. S. E. At noon this

Tenerif.

A woman  
soldier.



When the east point of *Tenerif* shuts in the west point of the *Grand Canary*, it bears exactly S. by E. half E.

day

PHILLIPS.  
Novemb.  
1693.

day we had very good observation of the latitude, being in  $28^{\circ} 48'$  N. *Point Negro* then bearing W. S. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. distance about eight leagues. The S. E. point of *Tenerif* S. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. distance fifteen leagues; the west point of the *Grand Canary*, S. fourteen leagues,  $28^{\circ} 48'$  N. and total westing, allowing for all impediments 720 miles. Note, in this run, or for the streights, I always allow twelve leagues easting more than my course gives, for the great western sea that insensibly puts us to the east beyond our expectation, as I found by experience of many voyages.

*Wednesday* the 22d. From yesterday noon we steer'd away W. by S. with a fine gale at S. S. E. until five in the evening it veer'd to S. S. W. faltring and dying away, so that we had but faint breezes of wind all night; about four o'clock in the morning, it being day-light, *Pico Tenerif* bore due east of us, at which time being near *Orataca* road, we discerned two sail between us and the shore, one of which we perceiv'd to be a ship, and the other seem'd a *barca longa*; in a short time we saw the ship standing off to us, with all sails set, whereupon we tack'd off to the N. to have time to put our ship in a posture of defence, in case she prov'd an enemy, and with all expedition got our hatch ports off, our chests and hammocks up, our close quarters up, guns and small arms all ready, and about twelve we were every way clear and ready for an engagement, at which time we fur'd our main sail, and handed all our small sails, stung our yards, clap'd on our stoppers, our puddings, and platings under our parrels, and being but little wind hal'd up our fore sail, and lay by for the ship that was so earnest to speak with us.

*Thursday* the 23d. From noon yesterday we had but faint small breezes of wind until three in the evening, at which time the ship that stood after us was got within random gun-shot of us, appearing a fine long snug frigate; so that now we no longer doubted but she was an enemy, therefore letting fly his colours we fir'd a shot athwart his fore foot; upon which he shew'd an *English* ensign: but for all his cheat we knew what he was, and were in all kinds ready to give him his welcome, we jogging easily under our fighting sails till four, at which time being in carbine shot of us, he run out his lower tier of guns, (which I did not expect, nor was well pleas'd to see) nine of each side, and struck his false colours, and hoisted the *French* white sheet. I perceiv'd he was resolv'd to pluck a crow with me; therefore, after drinking a dram, and encouraging all, order'd all my men to their guns, to

Engage-  
ment with  
a French  
frigate.

behave themselves courageously, and expected his broad-side, which when within pistol-shot he gave us, and his volley of small shot. We return'd his civility very heartily with ours; after which he shot a head of us, and brought to, and fell along our larboard side, and gave us his other broad-side, as we did him; then each of us loaded and shot as fast as we could until ten o'clock. He, when his fore top mast came by the board; then he fell a stern of us, and made the best of his way to leeward, with his boat towing a head, and took his leave of us. We gave him a levett with our trumpets, and what guns we had loaded, to bid him farewell, being heartily glad to be rid of such a troublesome guest, and stood to our former course W. by S. I was extremely glad that, by God's assistance, we defended the ship, tho' she was most miserably shattered and torn in her mast and rigging, having had eleven shot in our main mast, three quite thro' him, and several lodg'd in him and gaul'd him slanting three or four inches deep, eight shot in our fore mast, two quite thro'; our main top shot to pieces; our main top mast splinter'd half a way; our mizen yard shot in two pieces; our sprit sail top mast jacked and jacked thro' away; our ancient staff shot by the board, so that had no colours flying most part of the engagement, but the king's pendant, which by authority of my letter of mart, I fought under; we had several shot thro' our yards, with much more too long to insert. As to the rigging, I know not how to begin or end with it, 'twas so tore by long bars of iron they fir'd; our main shrouds we were forc'd to knot in fourteen places, and had but one shroud standing of the larboard side, when *Monsieur* towed off. We knotted our fore shrouds in nine places; our main top chain and main tie were shot to pieces, so that the yard hung wholly by the parrel and pudding; our stays, sheets, and tacks, were shot in several places; and of the running rigging few or none escap'd their small shot, which flew very thick; we had more above thirty shot placed in our hull, four of which were under water: He fir'd very high for the most part, at our mast, yards, and rigging, to bring our mast by the board, and had we had a top sail gale, they must have all gone away, but it was our good fortune to have smooth water, (a thing not common in that place) and little wind, until we had opportunity, by stoppers, preventers, knotting, and splicing, to secure them indifferently: We fir'd low all into his hull, and loaded our low guns (which were all demiculverin) constantly with both double and round shot, and our quarter

quar-  
case  
malt  
ny m  
shot  
suit o  
thro'  
kill'd  
woun  
my  
the c  
three  
best  
carele  
among  
harpe  
shot;  
and th  
will de  
*Gordon*  
cellent  
lasted  
being  
wind,  
both fi  
gave th  
and the  
but wo  
his not  
dreadli  
board  
a great  
to be a  
After h  
small g  
fixing o  
in some  
incline  
morning  
and the  
could d  
encourag  
as much  
morning  
enemy a  
ing to t  
presume  
fore, and  
glad of,  
do with  
Since  
I have b  
who had  
with for  
her, and  
prisoners  
her, viz.  
capt. de  
52 guns  
newly co  
sixty-thr  
that after  
sent the  
prisoners  
Vo. 1.

quarter deck guns with round shot, and tin cases full of musket bullets, so that we must certainly have kill'd him a great many men; our three boats and booms were shot thro' in many places; and we had a float of sails quite spoil'd, some being shot thro' like strainers. We had five men kill'd out-right, and about thirty-two wounded; among the last was my brother, my gunner, carpenter, and boatswain; the carpenter had his arm shot off, and three others their legs; five or six of my best men were dreadfully blown up by their carelessness, in laying the lighted matches among some cartridges of powder; our harper had his skull fractur'd by a small shot; the rest are but slight small shot, and splinter wounds, and bruises, and hope will do all well; our surgeon, Mr. *Williams Gordon*, being a diligent man, and an excellent artist in his profession. The fight lasted six hours, from four till ten o'clock, being all that while within pistol-shot, little wind, and small water, and firing as fast as both sides could load our guns. We often gave them huzzas during the engagement, and they would answer with *Vive le roys*; but when he towed away under our stern his note was chang'd, for I never heard such dreadful screeching and howling as was on board of him, so that he must needs have a great many men wounded. I judg'd him to be about 48 guns, and a man of war. After he left us we steer'd W. by S. with a small gale at N. E. and spent all the night in fixing our rigging as well as we could, to be in some posture to receive him, if he should incline to have another bout with us in the morning; but our men being tired all day, and the best of them kill'd or wounded, we could do but little, tho' they had all the encouragement that I could give them, and as much punch as they would drink: This morning, when it was light, we saw the enemy about three leagues distance, standing to the northward from us, having, I presume, had his belly-full the night before, and which, without fallacy, I was very glad of, not desiring to have any more to do with such a quarrelsome fellow.

Since my arrival in *England* from *Guinea* I have been inform'd by capt. *Peter Wall*, who had been taken by the ship we fought with some short time before I met with her, and was on board her with his men prisoners at the time of my engaging with her, viz. that she was the *Louis* of *St. Mals*, capt. *de Gra* commander, mounted with 52 guns, and mann'd with 280 men, newly come out; that we had kill'd him sixty-three men and wounded seventy odd; that after our battle the next morning he sent the said capt. *Wall* and some other prisoners in his boat ashore on *Teneriff*,

Vol. VI.

and made the best of his way for *Lima*, to put ashore his wounded men, and refit his ship, which was very much shatter'd and damag'd; that the *Canary* merchants saw the engagement while light, and heard the guns when dark; that they intended to make me a present had I put into *Orutaza* road; but I knowing nothing of their design, thought myself very happy in having sav'd my ship, and so proceeded on my voyage for the coast of *Guinea*.

*Friday* the 24th. These twenty-four hours we have spent in knotting our shrouds, and fixing our other rigging as well as we could; knotted our main shroud in fourteen places, and the fore-shrouds in nine, and after set them up very tort, to secure our poor shatter'd mast; we were fore'd to keep our chain-pump and both hand-pumps constantly going, to keep the ship free, she making a great deal of water, through the four shot-holes receiv'd under water, which we could not come at to stop effectually by reason of the sea. This day we liv'd on bread and cheefe and punch, not being able to dress any meat, by reason our hearth and furnaces were shot thro', which our armourer was about mending. We had a hoghead of brandy shot in our lazaretta, whose loss we much regretted. We had a fine gale of wind at N. E. by E. with which steer'd away W. S. W. the poor ship looking miserably with her shot rigging dangling about, and as full of splinters as a carpenters yard of chips.

*Saturday* the 25th. From noon yesterday we have had a fine gale of wind at N. E. and E. N. E. steering S. W. with our top-sails low set, for fear of straining our shatter'd mast. At six in the evening yesterday the island of *Fero* (in the latitude  $27^{\circ} 30' N.$ ) bore S. S. E. distance seven leagues. At nine this morning bracing our main-yard, about ten foot of the starboard yard-arm broke, being shot above half thro' in that place. At ten this morning the island of *Fero* being just discernible, bore of us N. E. distance by estimation twelve leagues, from which I take my departure for *St. Jago*, there to stop my leaks, fit my mast and yards, and get some fresh provisions for my wounded poor men, which are a most dismal spectacle. Difference of latitude and departure made at noon this day from the isle of *Fero* is as follows,

Latitude  $27^{\circ} : 30'$   
South made  $35'$

Latitude  $26^{\circ} : 55'$   
Westing made from *Fero* is 29 miles.

*Sunday* the 26th. Yesterday in the evening we set up our shrouds tort again, the

A a

heat

Part III.  
Novemb.  
1693.

heat of the weather and the drawing of the knots having much slacken'd them; our shot mizzen-yard being splic'd and fift'd, we bent a new mizzen to him, and got him up and set him; we unbent our foresail, (which had thirty large shot-holes thro' him, some half-yard wide, done with the long bars of iron they fired, and innumerable musket-shot holes) and brought to another; we woolded three large crows to the foremast, to succour a great gaul about eight inches deep which he had receiv'd in the engagement, about ten foot above the forecable; set our carpenters to work about mending the shot-holes in our bolts. Last night took up both reefs in each of our top-sails, and were forc'd to go with them about two foot above the caps, for fear of carrying our mast away. Now having begun to come into the trade-winds way, had fine steady gales at E. S. E. steering away S. S. W. At noon this day we had good observation. Distance run *per* log 146; westing before 29; now 57; total westing from *Fero*, 86 miles.

*Monday* the 27th. Yesterday's evening our carpenters spent in mending the bottom of our yaul, so that now we have one boat that will swim, ready to be hoisted out upon any sudden accident, of a man falling over-board, or the like. We kept our pumps constantly plying, to free the ship, in which the royal *African* company's soldiers did us good service in the daytime. We had a fine curious gale, veering from E. N. E. to S. by S. steering all night S. S. W. for *St. Jago*, one of the cape *de Verd* islands. This morning as soon as it was clear light we saw a ship upon our weather-bow, bearing of us S. by W. distance about a league, standing as we did; immediately we call'd up all hands to put the ship in a fighting posture, and in truth our men were very dextrous at it, so that we were clear for a fight in less than an hour's time (being improv'd by the last engagement;) in about half an hour after we were every way ready, we perceiv'd her to hale close upon a wind, crowding with all the sail she could towards the *Barbary* coast; she seem'd to us a good ship, and I do believe it might be capt. *Daniell* in the *Mediterranean*, bound to *Angola*; when we saw him shun us we kept on our own course S. S. W. being not very desirous to force a quarrel, having so lately been well bang'd, tho' all our men that were unwounded were very resolute to give him a rough salute, had he had any thing to say to us; he keeping still close hal'd, about twelve a-clock was out of sight. We then put our half ports on again, unslung our yards, and got off our clove quarters, and set our carpenters about

mending the rest of our boats. This false alarm hinder'd the paying of our tropick bottles. At noon this day we had good observation, distance run *per* log 160; course S. S. W. latitude  $22^{\circ} 31'$ ; westing before 86; now 61; total 147. This day our bag-piper's leg was cut off a little below the knee.

*Tuesday* the 28th. These twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind at E. S. E. steering away S. S. W. distance run *per* log 186; employ'd our carpenters about mending our long-boat, and our men that were clear of the pumps in picking of oacum. This morning our surgeon cut off *Thomas Cronso's* leg; at noon had good observation; latitude  $20^{\circ} 12'$ ; westing 63; total westing from *Fero* 210 miles.

*Wednesday* the 29th. These twenty-four hours we have had good weather, and a fine steady gale of wind at E. N. E. steering away S. S. W. distance run *per* log 155 miles. At noon this day had good observation; latitude  $18^{\circ} 20'$ ; westing before 210, now 59; total westing 269. This morning we made an end of mending and calking our long-boat.

*Thursday* the 30th. These twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind at E. and E. N. E. steering S. S. W. till 8 this morning, we saw *Isla de Sal* bearing S. E. by S. eight leagues off, and appearing in three small high hummocks, like three distinct islands; having hal'd up S. for a little time to make it plainer, we steer'd away S. by W. for *St. Jago*. At noon this day had good observation in  $16^{\circ} 52' N.$  the northmost hummock of *Sal* then bearing E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. distant five leagues *per* estimation; then appear'd a single hummock far distant from the other three, which was the island *Bonavilla*, bearing E. S. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  S. distant eight leagues. We could see no land joyn any of the hummocks of *Sal* together. The true latitude of the N. end of *Sal* is  $16^{\circ} 50'$ ; and the true westing from *Fero* to the island *Sal* is 102 leagues; westing made these twenty-four hours 33; before 269; total westing made from *Fero* 302. At noon this day setting off my reckoning upon the plat, we found thereby that the N. end of *Sal* ought then to bear of me E. distant four leagues, so that I was by my dead reckoning but one league to the E. too much, as I found by setting the island. Yesterday in the evening we rattled our shrouds, and this day mended our shatter'd main-top, and let one reef out of our top-sails.

*Friday* the 1st. All these twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind at E. steering S. by W. till twelve last night; the wind veering we hal'd up S. till seven this morning, when we deserv'd the N. point

s false  
opick  
d ob-  
course  
before  
y our  
below

y-four  
and at  
ce run  
penters  
d our  
pick-  
urgeon  
on had  
west-  
miles.  
y-four  
and a  
steer-  
og 155  
ooter-  
before  
Thus  
og and

ty-four  
d at E.  
8 this  
g S. E.  
ring in  
e three  
S. for a  
steer'd  
on this  
52' N.  
n bear-  
estima-  
lock far  
was the  
S. dif-  
no land  
gether.  
Sal is  
Fero to  
g made  
e 269;  
e. At  
koning  
hat the  
me E.  
by my  
the E.  
iland.  
ed our  
atter'd  
ar top-

y-four Decemr.  
ind at  
night,  
seven  
he N.  
point

A

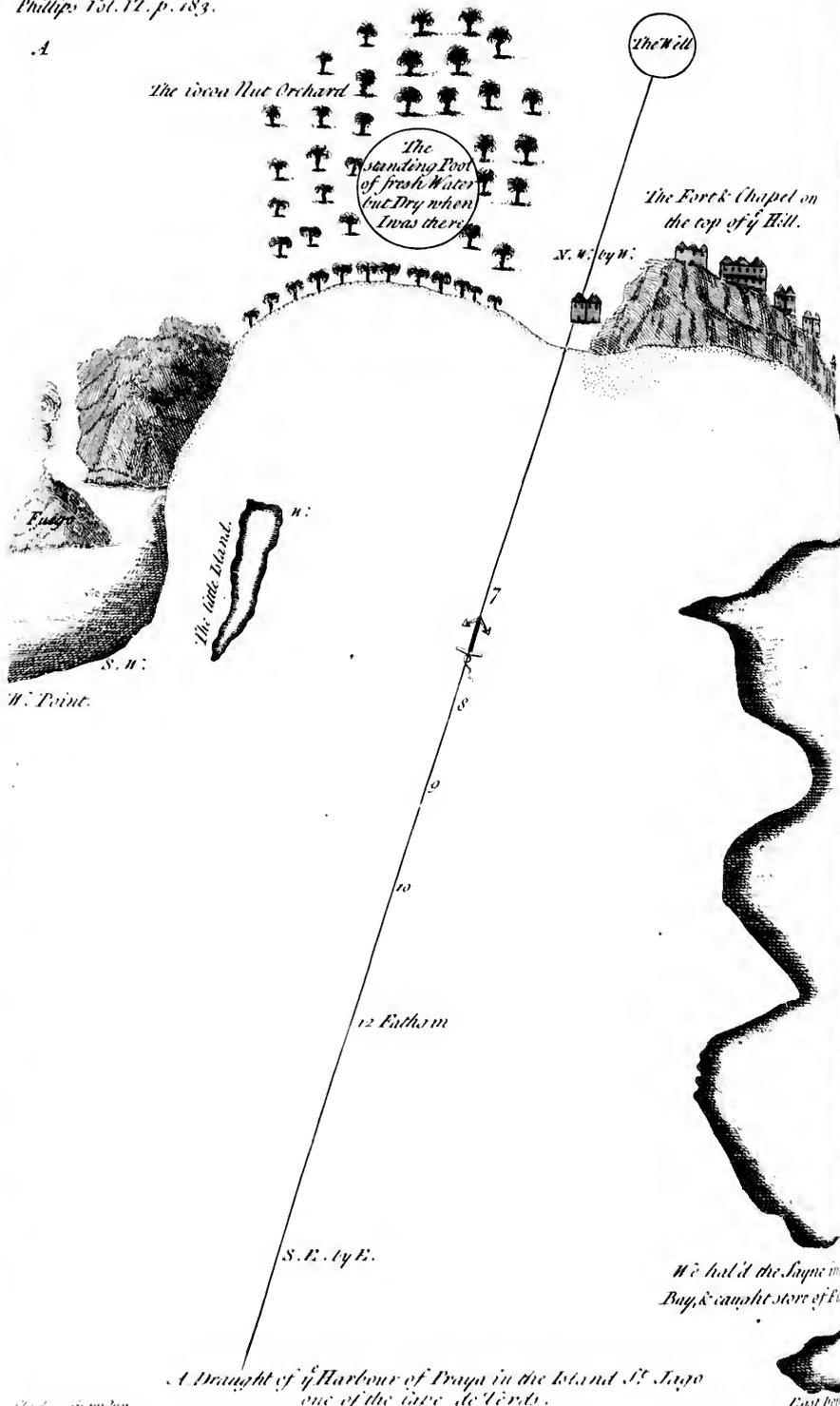


Chart by J. J. G. J. J.

A Draught of y<sup>e</sup> Harbour of Praya in the Island St. Jago one of the Cape de Verde.

East from

point  
8 lea  
S. S.  
the if  
ing S  
mock  
this c

E. S.



Satur  
until fix  
and S. E.  
at which  
up our l  
under on  
bearing  
and the  
distance  
our fore  
for day-  
Praya, t  
morning  
port, and  
steep hea  
(which fe  
with a sj  
follow, c  
then nine  
we let go  
the starbo  
the larbo  
island bor  
of us, the  
the fort a  
N. W. b  
than a cab  
about a n  
which is fi  
nut orchar  
out one t  
which we  
stream-anc  
to fleddy  
Here the  
tween the  
is common

point of *St. Jago*, bearing S. by W. distant 8 leagues; then hal'd close S. by E. and S. S. E. that we might be sure to weather the island; about ten faw *Santa Mayo*, bearing S. E. by E. seeming like a small hummock about seven leagues off. At noon this day had good observation in latitude

15° 27' N. the N. point of *St. Jago* (on PARTIALS. which is a very high and steep hill) then bearing W. S. W. distant six leagues, the DICTIONARIES. body of the isle of *May* S. E. by E. six leagues, seeming as underneath is pour-tray'd. 1693.

## SANTA MAYO.

E. S. E. 6 leagues.

S. E. by E. 6 leagues

S. E. 8 leagues.



The North Point of *St. Jago* seems thus, bearing W. S. W. 7 leagues.



*Saturday* the 2d. From noon yesterday until six in the evening we steer'd S. S. E. and S. E. by S. along the island of *St. Jago*, at which time took in our small, and hal'd up our low fails, and stood to the E. off, under our topsails only, *Santa Mayo* then bearing E. N. E. distance five leagues, and the S. E. point of *St. Jago* S. S. W. distance three leagues. At ten we brac'd our foretopfail to the mast, and lay by for day-light to get into the harbour of *Praya*, to refit our ship; at six in the morning made sail and stood in for the port, and about ten we got in, off of the steep heads on the starboard side going in (which seem as if they were cut even down with a spade.) We found soundings as follow, viz. off the first had ten fathom, then nine, then eight, then seven, when we let go our anchor in the midst, between the starboard shore and the little island on the larboard or W. shore going in, which island bore, when at an anchor, due W. of us, the steep point over-against it N. E. the fort and church on the top of the hill N. W. by W. We rid somewhat more than a cable's length from each shore, and about a mile from the bottom of the bay, which is fine and sandy, with a large cocoa-nut orchard near the water-side. We veer'd out one third of our small-bower, with which we brought to, and carry'd out a stream-anchor and hawser to the W. N. W. to steady the ship on the land-breezes. Here the trade-winds constantly blow between the N. N. E. and E. N. E. the night is commonly calm, and towards morning

you have for most part small breezes off the land: we rid here as in a mill-pond, and the ground is very clean and sandy. The island of *St. Jago* lies in the latitude 15° 25' N. being full of barren high mountains, on which are bred vast numbers of jackanapes, the least I ever met with; they are fold for a trifle, but the least cold kills them. The island extends about twenty leagues in length, S. E. and N. W. its greatest breadth is about ten leagues, E. N. E. and W. S. W. The best road in the island is port *de Praya*, where there is good sandy ground, and safe riding with a small scope of cable. Near the cod of the bay is a very large cocoa-nut orchard, with plenty of fruit, in which near the sea-side is a large hole, where they told me there us'd to be fresh water to supply shipping; but at my being there I saw not one drop, so that we were forc'd to fill what we did at a well, inclos'd with a stone wall, which reach'd from the bottom about two foot above the ground; the water therein was about a foot and half deep, which, being oblig'd to hand up in buckets, occasion'd a tediousness in filling our casks, and disturb'd the water to that degree, that it was as thick as puddle, so that it serv'd for no other use but to boil our provisions with; the well is three good cables length distant from the sea, which occasion'd us great trouble, as well as damage to our casks, in rolling them so far over sharp rocky fragments, which the way along the orchard-wall to the well is full of, they dropping from the impending hill. As soon

[See Plate A.]

Chapel on top of Hill.



At the Supreme Court of Barbadoes.

East Port.

PHILLIPS.  
December  
1693.

As soon as we came to an anchor we saluted the island with five guns, but were answer'd only with three, which distinction I did not well relish, having the king's jack and pendant flying; but not knowing how to help it, we went about getting our boats out, which when we were busy about, there was a gun fired from the little fort on the brow of the hill, to command us ashore, which we regarded not, but pursu'd our business; in a short time there was another fired, and soon after a third, with a shot, which dropt half way between the fort and our ship: being loth to make them waste more of their powder and ball, our pinnace being ready, myself and one of the African company's factors, my doctor and purser, went in her ashore, where when we arriv'd we found a dozen of half-starv'd soldiers attending our landing; they had each a long sword and a lance, but they look'd more like skeletons than men, and so very ragged, that, if the proverb be true, they were all heathen philosophers. Being landed, we were receiv'd by those lank gentlemen with a sort of civil flateliness, and conducted towards the hill where their commanding officer expected us; we accompany'd them up a craggy, steep, uncouth way, till at length, half out of breath, we reach'd the summit, where we were receiv'd by a well-look'd old man, who, after the civility of our hats, and bidding us welcome, desired us to walk on with him, which we did, and in our passage the first fight I met with was a cow kill'd and skinn'd, and cut into divers small messes, most nauseously mangled in the butchering, and as lean as the guard. I was sorry to see such a sample of their provisions, since I had occasion for some quantities, to nourish and support our poor wounded men, of which we had above thirty. The officer seeing me eye the meat, offer'd to present me with some of it to send aboard; I civilly thank'd him, and declin'd his proffer, well knowing the Portuguese don't use to make presents but with expectation of ten times the value in return, but told him, *if he could provide me some cows against the morning I would buy them, if not too dear*: he reply'd, *That none but the governor, who liv'd at St. Jago town, the metropolis of the island, three leagues to the W. of us, durst sell any cattle; but for other provisions, that the country people would bring down some to the sea-side in the morning to trade with us*. By this time he had led us to an old house, which we ascended by a crazy pair of stairs into a large open room, where being seated, he began to interrogate us, *who we were? whence we came? and whether bound? in which*

having fully satisfy'd him, *I demanded the reason of his being so eagerly and often to command us ashore*: he reply'd, *That pirates frequently came in there under English colours, and that in truth he himself being upon the outward stoop point, close to which we steer'd coming in, and seeing our sails full of shot-holes, concluded us to be one, which was the reason of his earnestness for our coming ashore*: therefore, for his better satisfaction, I shew'd him my letter of mart, which he receiv'd with much respect. Afterwards we fell into a general talk of the state of affairs in Europe, then of navigation, the coast and trade of Guinea, which he had been all over, and gave a very good account of; and indeed thro' all our discourse I found him to be a man of general knowledge and experience, and of a more civil and condescending temper than is usually found among the Portuguese, which prompted me to ask him, *If he was of that nation?* He answer'd me, *he was nothing a-kin to them, but was a Flanderkin, born in Ostend, who had, by great promises from the Governor at Lisbon, been persuaded to accompany him to this place, where, when he arriv'd, he found so little performance, that he would be glad any manner of way to return into his own country*. I offer'd him his passage with me gratis, and assur'd him of a hearty welcome, and to send my boat any where for him the night before I should sail, and to put him ashore in Guinea, Barbadoes, or England, as he should choose; he thankfully acknowledg'd my kindness, but told me, *he was so narrowly watch'd when any shipping lay there, that it was impossible for him to get aboard*. By this time one of the guard came in great haste to acquaint him he saw the lieutenant-governor coming, whereupon we all walk'd to the gate to attend him, whence we saw him riding, without any attendance, as fast as his mule could carry him, which ran up and down the craggy steep hills as freely and firmly as our horses can do in a smooth road. As soon as he arriv'd and alighted, the old officer paid his respects to him in a most cringing servile manner, he not taking the least notice of him, which troubled me, to see that age, experience, and worth, should be so undervalued and trampled upon by a young boy that had nothing in him but power, pride, and emptiness; for I am certain he could not be twenty years old, and had the most abject mean presence that I have seen. We gave him the civility of our hats, he hardly vouchsafing to touch his, but gave us many disdainful looks and glances, and testify'd to much superciliousness in all his carriage to us, that it began to stir the old man

in

in m  
to r  
way,  
thing  
my c  
eying  
done  
bega  
little  
not  
there  
and v  
and t  
water  
have  
our c  
siring  
had  
Fren  
nct al  
not th  
cular  
would  
upon,  
nor; a  
mony  
aboard.  
Swa  
yell'd,  
having  
aft, in  
to the  
broke.  
ing go  
a heel  
on the  
three s  
Our ear  
in flop  
time g  
they co  
other w  
hole in  
der wat  
of the c  
the ship  
morning  
to pay  
Jago to  
pinnace  
seven m  
the bay  
ashore r  
landed,  
and chit  
vet. wh  
to us, w  
palace a  
where w  
who tal  
words,  
flures w  
naked, c  
waste, h  
VOL.

in me, and made me put on a resolution to return him his civilities in his own way, hardly giving him an answer to any thing he ask'd me, but wholly applying my discourse to the first old officer, and eying him with as little regard as he had done us. By which usage I perceiv'd he began to be sensible of his error, and a little more civil: but in truth I could not smother my resentment so soon; therefore in brief I reply'd to him, who and whence we were, and whither bound, and that we had put in here only to fill water, and purchase provisions if we might have it. Then he enquir'd of me about our engagement with the *Frenchman*, desiring a relation of it? I told him, We had met, fought, and got clear of a *French* man of war, but that my business aboard was so pressing, that I could not then spare time to give him a particular account of the action, but that I would shortly come to St. *Jago* to wait upon, and pay my respects to the governor; and so left him with as little ceremony as he met us, and went directly aboard.

*Sunday* the 3d. After we came aboard yesterday we unbent the main-sail; and having lower'd the yard, got it fore and aft, in order to splice a piece ten fathoms long to the starboard yard arm, where it was broke. About three o'clock this morning got our guns over, and gave the ship a heel to port, in order to stop our leaks on the starboard side, where we receiv'd three shots under water afore the chest-tree. Our carpenters spent till two in the evening in stopping them, our men in the meantime giving the ship a scrub as low as they could: then we hecl'd the ship the other way, and found a very large shot-hole in the larboard-bow, about a foot under water. Our carpenters spent the rest of the day in stopping that, and righted the ship before night. About nine this morning I went with some of my officers to pay my respects to the governor at St. *Jago* town, having our trumpets in the pinnace's head. After we had row'd about seven miles, we came about a point into the bay near the town. We run our boat ashore right against the gate; where being landed, and seeing only a few negroes and children, our trumpets sounded a levée, which soon brought an officer down to us, who conducted us to the governor's palace at the upper part of the town; where we saw no body but negroe women, who talk'd to us many smutty *English* words, making lascivious undecent gestures with their bodies, which were all naked, excepting a little clout about their waste, hanging down to the middle of the

thigh, which they would often take up to shew us their merchandize. We were inform'd that the governor was at church; but our trumpets had alarm'd him so, that we had not waited long ere he appear'd, advancing towards us at the head of the congregation. There were two young captains and the priest accompanied him, his horse being led after him in pretty good equipage. When he was come where we were, we saluted him with our hats, which he and his company return'd very courteously. Then he desired us to walk in, and led us thro' a court into a large hut, with an iron balcony facing the sea, towards which it had a fine prospect. After we were seated I acquainted him we were come to pay our respects to him, and gave him an account of our voyage, and what induced us to put into his port, desiring he would permit us to furnish our selves with what fresh water and provisions we had occasion for. He reply'd, That since he was persuaded we were upon an honest account, we might furnish our selves with what e'er the island afforded: which favour I thankfully acknowledged. Then he ask'd me for news from *Europe*. I gave him an account of what I could recollect, especially of our successes at sea, and that the *French* did not dare appear since we burnt their ships at *Chebourg* and *La Hoge*, excepting some small privateers and pickeroons to molest our trade; that our fleet lay all the summer before their ports, and upon their coast, destroying it and bombarding their towns, but no *French* fleet would appear to defend them. He seem'd very unwilling to believe me, being, as I found, in the *French* interest, in praise of whose bravery and strength he did much enlarge. Next he enquir'd about our engagement. I acquainted him with the whole matter of fact; and having answer'd his questions about the enemies force and our own, he shook his head, and told me, He could not tell how to persuade himself it was possible I could escape from a man of war of fifty guns. I reply'd, That I was very glad of my good fortune, but that it was certainly so; and that if he would send any one aboard to see my wounded men, and the posture my ship was in, he would be convinc'd it was no jest. I further assur'd him, that, were he in *Europe*, he would understand and find by frequent instances, that it was no improbable nor uncommon thing for our *English* merchant ships to clear and defend themselves from the *French* men of war and privateers, by plain downright fighting, if they were not outnumber'd. After which he said no more about that,

PULLIES.  
Decemb.  
1693.

Visit to the  
Governor.

PHILLIPS.  
Decemb.  
1693.

but congratulated my good luck in saving my ship. I fancy'd him all this time a little uneasy by reason he saw too many of my officers and passengers with me, and that he had an inclination to give me some treat, but that he was afraid they would devour him; therefore calling one of them to me, I whisper'd him to go with the rest and take a walk for an hour; which they soon did, making their excuse to the governor, that they had a desire to see the town, which he was not backward to grant them, none remaining with me but my brother. Soon after they were gone, we had a nap. I laid, and a loaf of good white bread; then he went into the next room and brought out a box of marmalad. and a square case bottle half full of *Madeira* wine in which he drank to me; but had it not been out of perfect civility, I had rather have pledg'd him in water; for it was so thick, foul and hot, that it had like to have made me commit an indecency in his excellency's presence; but having laid a foundation of good punch in the morning aboard, it fortify'd my stomach so as that I had power to contain myself. When our collation was over he began to enquire of me what provisions I wanted, acquainting me that the cattle were several miles within land, that he had sent for some, and that none were allow'd to sell them but himself; which I told him I was very glad of, because I should have to do with none but his excellency, and that if he pleas'd I would take half a dozen cows of him, and pry him in any goods that we had on board. Then he demanded what goods we had? I nam'd him powder and muskets. He reply'd, he had ten thousand good muskets in the island, with ammunition sufficient for them; which tho' I knew to be rhodomantado, I only answer'd, That he was excellently well provided. Then I nam'd him other goods, such as linen, painted callicoes, sayes, perpetuanoes, iron, brass, pewter, &c. all which he slighted, declaring he would dispose of none of his cattle but for ready money. I gave him to understand that I had none of that, nor was it customary for merchants ships to carry monies with them to purchase necessaries, having either credit where they come, or effects to raise money with: more especially in my voyage to *Gaiety*, where we had many good factories, and where our *European* coins were not passible. But notwithstanding what I urg'd, I found him persist in his resolution to dispose of none but for ready cash. But whatever he pretended, I fancy the chief reason was, that he had few or none to

dispose of, else he would not have slighted such commodities as I offer'd in exchange, most of which I knew to be very estimable at *Lisbon*, much more at such a distant island as his: however, he gave me permission to buy what goats, sheep, &c. I could of the inhabitants in truck, and so ended our discourse upon that topick. Next he ask'd me for some of our *East India* commanders, whom he nam'd; and going into the next room, brought out two or three *English* walking canes, which, he told me, they had presented him when here, which he esteem'd so much, that he would highly value and keep them while he liv'd, in respect to them that gave them, still having an eye upon that in my hand, which was a pretty clouded cane with an engrav'd silver head. I soon guess'd what he drove at; and not knowing how handsomely to come off (for now he began to handle and commend my cane) and perceiving no other remedy, I told him, That since my first arrival in the island, I had intended to make his excellency some present, and had been often considering what might be most acceptable to him, and was very glad now to find that he had such a value for canes, and begg'd that he would be pleas'd to accept that which I had, as a token of my respects, that thereby I might have the honour of some place in his remembrance, as well as my brethren the *East India* captains. He receiv'd the cane and compliment with abundance of pleasure and satisfaction, as was manifest by his countenance as well as his words, assuring me, that he should never see that cane but he should remember me with esteem, and so immediately convey'd it and the rest out of my sight. Afterwards I gave him an invitation to come and dine aboard our ship, where he should find a cordial welcome, as well as all due respect. He receiv'd the invitation kindly, but assur'd me, that he had not been on board any ship since he had been governor there, and that if he were inclin'd to go, the inhabitants would lose their lives ere they would permit him, lest any harm should befall him, or tricks be put upon him, as there have been on some governors of these islands, by pirates and privateers, who, when they have got them aboard, have carry'd them away, if they did not forthwith give orders to bring them such a quantity of provisions as they demanded, for which they would pretend to give a bill of exchange payable at *London*, but drawn upon *John a-Nobes*, or the pump at *Algate*, as *Avery's* bill was to the governor of *St. Thomas's* isle. Being in the balcony with his excellency I enquir'd if there

there  
boug  
and  
then  
gove  
had  
Affo  
he te  
bow,  
and t  
of wi  
have  
quini  
he had  
and h  
walk'd  
fight.  
and I  
We p  
of sen  
This g  
about  
mily in  
swarth  
very o  
which  
body h  
scem'd  
experie  
of his h  
of the  
lies in a  
tain ab  
among  
and a g  
which li  
town.  
sea, and  
Here is  
in the to  
are *Port*  
there are  
Thro' th  
small bro  
the town  
sea. 'T  
about a  
*St. Jago*  
*Praya*,  
We had  
boat; w  
we gave t  
and row'  
aboard at  
*Monda*  
ters splic  
clap'd tw  
wooldings  
sails, and  
fitted our  
longboat  
sixteen pu  
and a cur  
morning

PHILLIPS.  
Decemb.  
1693.

there were any good *Madeira* wine to be bought there? He told me, There was; and a *Portuguese*, in a handsome garb, just then walking in the street under us, the governor call'd to him, and ask'd, If he had any wine to truck for merchandize? As soon as he heard and saw the governor, he took off his hat, made a profound bow, and fell upon his knee in the street, and then answer'd, That he had a barrel of wine to dispose of, but that he must have money for it; but the governor acquainting him that I had none, and that he had no more to say to him, he rose; and having made another humble cringe, walk'd with his hat in his hand till out of sight. By this time my officers return'd, and I took my leave of the governor. We parted very kindly, with a promise of sending him a *Cheeshire* cheese next day. This governor was of a very small stature, about fifty years of age, of a noble family in *Portugal*. His complexion was swarthy, his aspect mean, and his cloaths very ordinary. He had a long black wig which reach'd to his middle, but somebody had pluck'd out all the curls. He seem'd to me to be a man of good parts, experience and subtlety. The foundation of his house is as high as the tops of most of the other houses in the town, which lies in a bottom under it, and may contain about two hundred houses in all, among which there is a convent, a nunnery, and a good large church near the castle, which lies on a hill on the east side of the town. It makes a pretty good shew at sea, and is mounted with twelve guns. Here is a bishop sent from *Lisbon*: and in the town the majority of the inhabitants are *Portuguese*, but in the rest of the island there are twenty blacks to one *Portuguese*. Thro' the middle of the town there runs a small brook, which passes thro' the foot of the town wall, and empties itself into the sea. 'Tis about eight yards broad, and about a foot deep. The road here of *St. Jago* is smaller and more open than *Praya*, and the ground foul and rocky. We had an assizes to wait upon us to the boat; which having enter'd and put off, we gave them a farewell with our trumpets, and row'd away for our ship, and got aboard about four in the evening.

*Monday* the 4th. This day our carpenters splic'd a piece to the main-yard, and clap'd two good iron hoops and two woodlings up it. We unbent our shot-top-sails, and brought others to the yards; fitted our shatter'd main-stay, sent the longboat for water, of which she fill'd sixteen punchions. We had fine weather, and a curious easy gale at N. E. In the morning I went ashore at the cod of the

bay, which I found cover'd with ragged merchants; some with oranges, lemons, cocoa-nuts, pine apples, bananas, &c. Here one with a couple of small hens in his hand, there another with a little monkey upon his knee; a little farther, one with a goat betwixt his legs, another near him with a hog ty'd to his arm, and our seamen so busy trafficking with them for old ragged shirts, drawers, or any other moveables (for nothing came amiss) that the trade was very brisk and diverting. After we had pleas'd our selves some time with this rag market, we walk'd up the hill to deliver the cheese I had promis'd the governor, which I intrusted with the before-nam'd old officer, presenting himself with another. Here I met with a gentleman of the island who was come on purpose to offer to supply me with what provisions I wanted, and to take what money I could multer, and the rest in goods for it. I gave him orders for fifteen goats, ten sheep, four hogs, sixty hens, five hundred oranges, and five hundred lemons, which he promis'd should be ready at the sea side in the morning. I had this time more leisure to survey the little garrison on the hill, where there are about eight small houses, most of them ready to tumble down. Their church is the best, and next the *corps de guard*. On the west brow of the hill is a little breast-work, thro' which peep six small iron minion guns, so much out of kelter, that they were ready to tumble out of their carriages. Except a cross or two I saw nothing more worth notice there. I would have had the old officer gone off to dine with me, but he refus'd, telling me, It was as much as his life was worth to attempt it. And indeed they are so jealous of the inhabitants going off with ships that call here, that they do not keep a boat in the island, at least I saw none here nor at *St. Jago* town; and a guard is kept constantly along the marine while any ships are in port, to prevent it. There are vast numbers of goats, I having seen three or four flocks near the ship, in each of which there could not be less than 500. Their sheep are but ordinary, their hogs indifferent, and so are their poultry. Their lemons and limes are good; but their *Chin* oranges are the best I ever met with, I think exceeding those of *Lisbon*, and so common, that for an old rag you may buy an hundred. There is in this bay great plenty of fish, and very good. With our hooks we catch'd them as fast as we could hale them in; but with our sayne, which we hal'd two or three times in the little sandy bay near the east point coming in (as appears in the preceding draught) we caught

PHILLIPS.  
Decemb.  
1693.

caught such quantities, that our men nor being able to eat them all, they dried and salted abundance.

This island of *St. Jago* is the largest of the *Cape de Verdes*, or, as they were antiently call'd, the *Gorgades*; the rest of the islands, which are nine, being subordinate to this governor. They were discover'd, according to *Dr. Heylin*, in the year 1440. by a *Genoese* whose name was *Antonio de Noli*, employ'd thereto by and at the charge of duke *Henry*, a younger son of *John* the I. king of *Portugal*. The town of *St. Jago* was taken first by *Sir Francis Drake* in 1585. and by *Sir Anthony Shirley* in 1596. The main trade of these islands is in salt, and that chiefly at *Santa Mayo*, where our ships bound to *Newfoundland* generally go to load it for curing their fish. Also some ships call, in their way to our *American* plantations, at this island, *Bonavista*, *St. Nicolas*, *St. Vincents*, &c. where they purchase asses very cheap, and come to a good market for them at *Barbadoes*, where all sorts of brutes go off well. They lie very convenient for the refreshment of shipping in their way to *Guiney* or the *East Indies*, and few *English*, *Dutch*, or *French East Indianmen* but call here outward-bound. Their own *Brazil* fleet never fails. The negroes here go naked, except a cloth about their middles, and a roll of linen the women wear about their heads. The cloaths they wear are of cotton, and checker'd or strip'd with blue. I have been told they make great quantities of these cloaths to sell, being much esteem'd, and a very good commodity upon the gold coast in *Guiney*; but for my part I saw none but what the women wore; neither did any body mention or offer any such to me for sale.

*Tuesday* the fifth. This morning, according to promise, I found the provision we had bespoke at the water-side, which we bought very reasonably, and paid for them three pounds in *Spanish* money which I had pick'd up among my officers, and the rest in muskets, coral, and painted linen. I went and took leave of the old officer, intending to go no more ashore, and about noon return'd aboard, where our men were busy setting our shrouds well up fore and aft. Our carpenters had saw'd a spare maintopmast we had into two halves, with which this morning they fish'd the fore-mast, which was very crazy. After having say'd and spik'd the fishes, they clap'd four good woodlings upon them. We got up our low yards, and made all clear to sail next morning. We had this day a fine easy gale at N. E. with some

small showers of rain. Last night *Thomas Cronow*, an honest stout *Welshman*, one of our sailors, died of his wounds received in the late engagement; one of his legs being carry'd off about the ankle, and half his other foot by the same shot. He was row'd some distance from the ship, and his body committed to the deep.

*Wednesday* the 6th. This morning at four we got our stream anchor and hauler aboard; then having loos'd and hoisted our top-sails, hove up our small bower, and stood out to sea with the wind at N. E. a fine fresh gale: at five were without the point of the harbour; then set fore-sail, main-sail, and sprit-sail, and stood away S. E. by E. for the coast of *Guiney*, with the wind a point large. At noon this day we had good observation of the latitude in  $14^{\circ} 45' N.$ ;  $S. 23'$ ;  $W. 4'$ ; the S. E. point of *St. Jago* bearing N. W. by N. distant six leagues, and the S. end of the isle of *May* N. by E. distant eight leagues, from which I take my departure. As we lay in the port of *Praya* we saw the island *Fuego* over the west point of the harbour. It smok'd all day, and all night we perceiv'd it belch sparkles of fire very thick.

*Thursday* the 7th. At noon yesterday the S. end of the isle of *May* bore N. by E. distant twenty-four miles: from which time till noon this day we steer'd away S. E. by E. having run *per* log an hundred and fourteen miles; had good observation this day, latitude  $13^{\circ} 33'$ , casting  $90'$ . Yesterday in the evening we clean'd all fore and aft between decks; and having cover'd the gratings close with tarpaulins, we burnt three buckets of tar to keep the ship wholesome, and prevent infection and distempers. We hoisted in our pinnace and yaul; and having clap'd the boat rope and a hauler upon the longboat, tow'd her astern. We unbent our cables, got up our anchors, clap'd on haufe-boards, and took up one reef in our top-sails.

*Friday* the 8th. From noon yesterday we steer'd S. E. by E.  $112'$ , with a fine fresh gale at N. E. which towards noon this day began to falter; had good clear weather, and observation of the latitude in  $12^{\circ} 30' N.$  East departure made was before  $90'$ , now  $93'$ , total  $183'$ .

*Saturday* the 9th. These twenty-four hours we had a small gale of wind from N. E. to E. by N. Distance run *per* log  $54'$ , latitude  $12^{\circ} 1'$ ; casting before  $183'$ , now  $43'$ , total  $226'$ . This morning we sold at the mast the cloaths of *Gablier Ledlers* and *Thomas Cronows*, two of our men that were kill'd in the late engagement.

*Sunday*

*Sunday*  
day t  
faint  
to S.  
ning,  
and a  
with  
our f  
squall.  
gust o  
heavy  
ing th  
til tw  
clear  
S. S.  
W. N.  
by E.  
tornade.  
Africa  
in, did  
heard  
a sky  
ning, v  
ship, it  
hind it  
frequen  
having  
ing, to  
done w  
which v  
ing an  
ney blow  
that the  
and the  
ning are  
coat of  
the line  
tween tw  
tude, in  
*Thomas*  
of them,  
fine stea  
and E. S  
compals  
these twe  
rious; la  
casting b  
*Monday*  
day until  
E.  $29'$ ;  
when we  
wind at N  
ing befo  
*Tuesday*  
until noon  
by the lo  
N. E. and  
At twelve  
N. latitude  
 $341$ , now  
*Wednesday*  
hours we  
wind at N  
Distance r  
Vol. V

PHILIPS.  
Decemb.  
1693.

*Sunday* the 10th. From noon yesterday till eight in the evening we had very faint small gales shuffling from E. by N. to S. with extraordinary flashes of lightning, and dreadful cracks of thunder, and a dismal black sky; wherefore we, with expedition, handed all sails except our fore-fail, and expected some violent squall. About ten we had a very hard gust of wind at S. W. accompany'd with heavy showers of rain, and most terrifying thunder and lightning. It lasted until twelve, at which time we had fine clear weather, and a moderate gale at S. S. E. veering to S. W. and so to W. N. W. we keeping our course S. E. by E. The small tempest we had was a tornado, very frequent on the coast of *Africa*; which being the first I ever was in, did a little surprize me; for I never heard such thunder, nor saw so dreadful a sky before, nor such flashes of lightning, which I was fearful would fire the ship, it leaving a sulphureous smell behind it: but afterwards we had them so frequently, that we little regarded them, having always timely notice of their coming, to hale our sails up; which when done we let them blow their fury over, which was soon done, they seldom lasting an hour, and near the coast of *Guinea* blowing generally off the shore, so that there is but little danger. These and the extraordinary thunder and lightning are a sure sign of approaching the coast of *Guinea*; for on the south side of the line I sail'd four hundred leagues between two and three degrees south latitude, in my passage from the island *St. Thomas* to *Barbadoes*, and met with none of them, nor thunder or lightning, but fine steady brisk gales between S. S. E. and E. S. E. They shift all round the compass in half an hour. Distance run these twenty-four hours is 24, course various; latitude, deducting 5' S. 11° 56'; sailing before 226, now 20, total 246.

*Monday* the 11th. From noon yesterday until eight at night we steer'd S. E. by E. 29'; then S. E. until noon this day, when we had an observation in 10° 40'; wind at N. and N. N. E. fresh gale; sailing before 246, now 95; total 341.

*Tuesday* the 12th. From noon yesterday until noon this day we steer'd S. E. 124' by the log, with a fine gale of wind at N. E. and N. N. E. and smooth water. At twelve had good observation in 9° 12' N. latitude; and east departure, before 341, now 87, total 428.

*Wednesday* the 13th. These twenty-four hours we have had but a small gale of wind at N. and N. E. steering S. E. Distance run per log 33'; latitude by

reckoning, 8° 49'; sailing before 428, now 24; total 452. This morning we catch'd a great shark eight foot long.

*Thursday* the 14th. From noon yesterday until four we had a small top-gallant gale at N. E. course steer'd S. E. then calm till six, when we had a faint breeze at S. E. till ten; then becalm'd again till eight this morning, when a gale sprung up at W. S. W. freshning till twelve. We lying up S. E. had good observation in 8° 34'; sailing before 452, now 6; total 458.

*Friday* the 15th. Between one and two in the evening yesterday we had heavy showers of rain, with an easy gale of wind at N. W. by W. steering S. E. by E. Distance run per log 54'. By noon this day the wind veer'd to S. W. a fine gale, but close cloudy weather. Latitude, by reckoning, 8° 4' N. sailing before 458, now 45; total 503.

*Saturday* the 16th. These twenty-four hours we steer'd S. E. by E. with a fine top-gallant gale from W. S. W. to W. N. W. Weather close and cloudy, with great thunder and lightning all round. This morning we had a most hideous black sky, which occasion'd us to hand all our sails except the sprit-sail, expecting a strong tornado; but it all ended in most severe showers of rain, which continu'd from nine till twelve o'clock. Distance run per log is 53'; latitude, by reckoning, 7° 37'; sailing before 503, now 40; total 543.

*Sunday* the 17th. From noon yesterday we have had a very black sky, with much rain, thunder and lightning, until eight this morning, when we had a fine gale at E. N. E. and E. but at twelve were becalm'd, when we had good observation in 7° 7' N. sailing before 543, now 41; total 584.

*Monday* the 18th. Yesterday from twelve we lay becalm'd until six in the evening, when we had a small gale at N. steering S. E. by E. till twelve; then E. S. E. till ten this morning, at which time the gale died away. Distance run per log 53; latitude, by reckoning, 6° 44'; sailing before 584, now 47; total 631. This day had several shoals of fish about the ship.

*Tuesday* the 19th. These twenty-four hours we have had but small breezes from W. to S. W. steering E. S. E. and E. by S. until four this morning; at which time it fell stark calm, and continued to until noon, with most excessive heat. Distance run per log 19'; latitude by reckoning 6° 39'; sailing before 631, now 18; total 649.

Tornado.

PHILLIPS.  
Decemb.  
1693.

*Wednesday* the 20th. We lay becalm'd from noon yesterday till six; then had a small breeze at N. W. till five in the morning, when it fell calm again, and continued so till noon; at which time we had good observation in  $6^{\circ} 40' N.$  easting before 649, now 12; total 661.

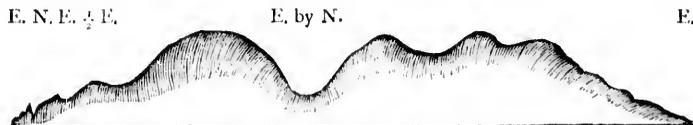
*Thursday* the 21st. These twenty-four hours we have had small faint gales from N. W. to N. by E. we steering due E. Distance run per log 23; had good observation; latitude  $6^{\circ} 42'$ ; easting before 661, now 28; total 689.

*Friday* the 22d. These twenty-four hours we have had a fine gale of wind between the W. and N. we steering due E. for cape *Mount*, we having been there three days in the latitude of it; having run 60' by the log at eight o'clock this morning; at which time we descried cape *Mount*, bearing E. by N. distant by estimation seven leagues, shewing as in the

subsequent figure. At noon this day we had good observation in latitude  $6^{\circ} 36' N.$  the cape bearing then N. E. by N. distant four leagues; so that I was off the cape  $12' S. W.$  by S. which work'd gives  $10' S.$  and  $6' W.$  so that by my observation, which I judge to be very good, cape *Mount* lies in latitude  $6^{\circ} 46' N.$  which is more northerly than 'tis generally laid down in the books and charts. At the same time heaving the lead, we had forty-four fathom water, and dark sandy oozy ground. I made E. departure from *Santa Mays* to cape *Mount*, exactly 754 miles, or 251 leagues, as follows;

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| Easting before | 689 |
| Now            | 59  |
|                | 748 |
|                | 6   |
| Total          | 754 |

Thus shews cape *Mount* seven leagues off, and at the bearings set down.



*Saturday* the 23d. From noon yesterday we steer'd along shore S. E. by E. for cape *Mounferadee*, with a small gale of wind. In the night hove the lead frequently, having eighteen and twenty fathoms; in which depths we kept till daylight, when we saw the cape, and soon after descried three vessels riding at anchor under it; one of which seem'd a large ship. We not knowing what they might be, made our ship clear, and order'd all things ready for a battle, when we perceiv'd a boat rowing off towards us, who having discover'd what we were, came aboard us, being the pinnace of the *East India merchant*, captain *Shurley*, my comfort, who had sent her to intreat me to put in there to his assistance, he having, off the cape, had his fore-mast and fore-yard split to pieces with a thunder-bolt, and his fore-topgallant-sail set on fire by the precedent flash of lightning. I in-

tended to wood and water at *Junco*, about twelve leagues more to the E. where is a good river, and plenty of wood; but understanding this disaster that had befallen captain *Shurley*, I alter'd my resolution, and made all the way I could to get into *Mounferadee* road, which, with the sea breeze, I did; and about four in the evening let go my anchor in eight fathom water, cape *Mounferadee* bearing then S. by W. distant two miles, the mouth of the river S. E. distant a mile and an half. We found the other two vessels to be one *Galbins* an interloper come from *Barbadoes*, chiefly laden with rum, to trade for gold and slaves, of which I bought about 500 gallons of him cheap, and sold it to good advantage; the other vessel was the *Stanier* sloop, with Mr. *Colker* on board her, who was agent of *Cheborrough*, and came thence to trade along the coast for teeth, &c.

Thus shews cape *Mounferadee* bearing N. four leagues off.



Cape *Mounferadee* is about sixteen leagues distant from cape *Mount*, there being no high land between them. Cape *Mounferadee* is a round mountain, not near

near  
to t  
ten,  
anch  
the  
mile  
is a  
begi  
vule  
dilli  
there  
a ca  
there  
der t  
are  
gars,  
ally l  
word  
rice,  
in ab  
nienc  
lodge  
night  
with  
the m  
modie  
I bou  
for it  
the ge  
of wh  
The c  
iron b  
had n  
us for  
them  
not big  
cat dry  
wild o  
three f  
elephan  
About  
the cap  
the *Pa*  
presum  
were f  
as first  
1/4 of a  
river is  
upon it  
and 1/2  
high u  
breefe  
gins at  
tinues t  
ing. T  
shore.  
drew thr  
bar very  
The r  
river, i  
*Thames*  
side wit  
which an  
opinion,

near so high as cape *Mount*. Within it to the N. N. E. is good riding in twelve, ten, or eight fathom water. The best anchoring is in nine fathom, bringing the cape to bear S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. of you, two miles off. About a mile within the cape is a sand on the shore; and just at the beginning of the sand is a fine small rivulet of curious clear cool water, which distils thro' the woods and rocks, and there empties itself into the sea. About a cable's length from which to the east there are two pools of fresh water under two great stones. The people here are civil and courteous, but great beggars, the king and capparissers continually haunting us for dashes (which is their word for presents.) Here is store of good rice, and cheap, which they brought us in abundance: and for our better convenience of trading with them, as well as to lodge our carpenters that lay ashore in the nights to cut wood, we erected two tents with old sails, upon the spit of sand at the mouth of the river. The chief commodity we traded for was rice, of which I bought about five tons, paying mostly for it in boogies or cawries, which are the goods they chiefly esteem, for a pint of which we could buy 30 *lb.* of rice. The other goods they approved of were iron bars and red *Welsh* plains; but they had nothing considerable to trade with us for them. We bought some fowls of them which they call *Cackees*, being not bigger than our *English* chickens, and eat dry. We also purchas'd some limes, wild oranges, pine apples, and two or three small goats. They had a few small elephants teeth, but not worth our regard. About two miles E. S. E. and E. within the cape, is a fine large river call'd in the *Platts*, *Rio de St. Paulo*; the name, I presume, given it by the *Portuguese*, who were formerly the sole masters, as well as first discoverers of this coast. About  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile without the mouth of the river is a bar, which, at high water, has upon it four foot, and at low water two and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or three foot. The sea breaks high upon it, especially when the sea breeze blows fresh, which commonly begins at nine or ten o'clock, and continues till towards the same in the evening. The deepest water is near each shore. Going in our long-boat which drew three foot water, we always pass the bar very well.

The river of *St. Paul* is a very pleasant river, in some places as broad as the *Tames* at *London*, and fring'd on each side with thick groves of mangrove trees, which are always green; so that, in my opinion, nothing can be painted to give a

more delightful prospect to the eye than this naturally does. About three miles up this river we had good fresh water at low water; and about five miles up at high water; our long boat always bringing down it five tons of good, without grounding any where: One morning myself, and some officers, went in our pinnace about eight miles up the river to visit king *Andrew* King An- at his town. In our passage we saw several monkeys on the trees, leaping from one to the other; at some of which we shot, but kill'd none. King *Andrew's* town lies on the larboard side of the river going up, and about a quarter of a mile from the river side; the landing to it being between two high trees, where being arriv'd, we were met by *Roy Andrew*, and his nobility, who conducted us thro' the woods to an open place, where the town lay, it being the only piece of ground I saw free from woods in these parts, so that I admire where the vast quantities of rice which they have, do grow; after welcoming us upon our entering the town, they led us to their council-hall, where they meet to hear all causes, dispense justice, and debate their state affairs: This judiciary is seated in the middle of the town, the foundation or floor being of clay raised about four foot from the ground, and of a circular figure; over it, supported by posts, is a shed, or pent-house, thatched with palm branches, to shelter them from the sun or rain; between the shed and foundation 'tis open on all sides, for the convenience of light and air, and is about twelve yard diameter. Here, when we arriv'd and had climb'd up, we had some blocks of divers figures brought us to sit on, as had king *Andrew* and two or three of his grandees, the self sitting behind cross-legg'd on the ground; these stools are about half a foot high, and none of the better sort of negroes go abroad but have one carried with them, which they esteem a piece of state; being seated, we had some punch made, and opened our knap-sacks to eat a bit of neats-tongue, and what other cold provisions we had brought along with us; and having invited his majesty and lords to our collation, and distributed some amongst them, we were surprized to see each of them, instead of falling to, go to a hole in the floor we sat upon, and the king first, and the rest following, with great devotion and symptoms of sorrow, dropt some part of each sort of meat we had given them into it, and the same of the punch, beer, brandy, and rum we gave them, and after return'd and eat and drank most voraciously, his majesty and court being very glad of the roots and parings of the tongues, and what else we could not eat. I enquir'd of them

PHILIPPA.  
Decemb.  
1693.

lay we  
6° 36'  
by N.  
off the  
l gives  
observa-  
d, cape  
Cape  
which is  
Mount.  
At the  
had for-  
fandy  
re from  
ly 754  
689  
59  
748  
6  
754

wn.  
E.

co, about  
where is  
od; but  
had be-  
my re-  
y I could  
ich, with  
at four in  
eight  
bearing  
siles, the  
at a mile  
ther two  
nterloper  
den with  
aves, of  
as of him  
age; the  
op, with  
as agent  
to trade

n. Cape  
tin, not  
near

PAGE 192.  
De emb.  
1693.

them what they meant by putting some of each meat and drink into the hole; and they inform'd us, that their last dead king was there bury'd, and that the hole reach'd his corpse; and that the meat and drink they put into it, was to give him some of all sorts of our varieties, ere they touch'd any themselves. I was pleas'd with their respect to their deceas'd monarch, tho' I could not but pity their folly and superstition. After our repast was over, I order'd our boats crew, &c. to exercise their guns before the king, with which he was much surprized, as well as pleas'd, especially at our regular volleys; and to return our civility he commanded his men to shew us their way of fighting, which was after a confus'd manner, with lances about five foot long, with pointed iron heads; small bows and arrows, as slender as a reed, of which most were poison'd at one end with some black ingredient, which if it touches the blood, kills inevitably, if the part affected be not immediately cut on: Their arrows have no iron heads nor feathers, neither do they ever shoot them point blank, but at random, as we do rovers; and yet they will come very near the mark they aim at: They carry square targets of thin board, about four foot long, and two broad, with conveniences on the inside to hang them on their left arms, but so as their hand is free to manage their bow. Here were some soldiers come from the river of *Juno*, to assist King *Andrew* in his wars, two of them had old fuses, with which they march'd behind two that carry targets, the muzzle of their pieces peeping out between two targets; in this posture they crept on very silently to discover the enemy, which as soon as they pretended they had, the two guns gave fire, their lances were flung, and arrows shot, with a most dismal horrible screaming noise; and then they ran in confusion back to their first post, where having re-loaden their guns, and put themselves in such orderly disorder as they use, they renew the attack again as before. This town is about a quarter of a mile from the river side, surrounded with woods, so that it is not to be seen till you enter it; it consists of about forty houses, or rather dog-kennels; the walls are built of clay, or twisted twigs plaster'd over; the doors or holes to enter them are not above two foot high, so that we were forc'd to creep in, where we found a bank of earth rais'd about two foot from the floor, which having a mat laid thereon serves them for a bed; fires they seldom make, except in the rainy time, and then 'tis in the middle of the house; the mats they make here are very fine, and prettily wrought in

divers figures, red and white; they are much in esteem at *Barbadoes*, &c. to lay on the chamber floors under beds, instead of *Turkey* carpets. As to their dress here, the king and his capparishers, or lords, wear a cotton sort of frock, strip'd or checker'd with white and black, or blue, which reaches to their knee, having a hole in it just big enough to put their heads through, and which they put on as we do shirts. If they can get an old hat they are very proud of it, else they wear a party-colour'd ozier bag upon their heads; the common sort wear either a long piece of cotton cloth, about a foot wide, which they paite about their middles, and then between their legs, letting both ends hang down before and behind; or else a piece of cloth about a foot square, tied to a string that is about oneir middles, and just serves to cover their privities: The womens garb is the same as at *St. Yago*.

There cannot be a better place for cutting wood than this is, it reaching close to the water-side, and very smooth loading it; here are trees of that size as will serve to maul a ship of 700 tons. Capt. *Starley* cut here a fore-mast, fore-yard, and two beams; and I cut a main-top mast, some lines for my mast, and ten long boats of excellent fire wood: the masts here are so extrem solid and heavy, that to prevent their sinking we were oblig'd to float them off by our boats, but they are very strong masts. We had good diversion here in shooting small birds, much of the size and resemblance of a snipe, which were very plenty along the sand, and in such flocks that we kill'd seven or eight at a shot; and they eat indifferently, though some were lean. At the mouth of the river we hal'd the fayne often, and catch'd good fish in plenty: we had no want of venison, for Mr. *Colker*, the agent of *Coovorough*, would send his grumito's, or blacks, a hunting in a morning into the woods, and they would assuredly bring us a small hedge deer or two before night. One of his blacks was our interpreter, for here they could speak neither *English* nor *Portuguze*, as they do on the gold coast, by reason of the small resort of shipping to this place; the aforesaid black spake their language very well, and I have observ'd that from hence along the coast to cape *Tres Puntas*, they have a different dialect every twenty leagues. I took notice here of their way of discovering any person suspected of thievery, or other villainy; which is by making the person charg'd with the crime, for his justification, to drink a small quantity of the juice of a certain tree, which is reddish, and by them call'd red-water; and if the said juice makes

make  
guilt,  
no wa  
quite  
them  
water  
for th  
tation  
one of  
our ter  
our fe  
stoll'n  
of he  
and he  
requir  
and di  
all our  
charg'  
them v  
rice, a  
should,  
which  
and to  
exampl  
how mu  
all our  
their in  
we did  
gan to b  
should n  
faction  
more we  
vince hi  
made us  
humour,  
huff as  
immedia  
guns in h  
custom of  
him, and  
water, a  
drink it  
that if y  
upon his  
large an  
sooner he  
lute to d  
scene wa  
humble a  
that char  
and that  
banish'd  
so much  
clear'd b  
tion he m  
*Andrew*, t  
rage and  
none of v  
virtues an  
I was at  
one of the  
council ro  
large stat  
good feat  
VOL.

PHILLIPS.  
  
 December  
 1693.

makes them vomit and sick, they are held guilty; as on the contrary, if they appear no ways disturb'd therewith, they are acquitted, and the party that challeng'd them and put them to the trial of the red-water, is oblig'd to make large reparation for the scandal and wound given their reputation; of which we had one instance, for one of the meaner negroes that came to our tents to trade, pretended that some of our seamen belonging to the boats, had stol'n from him a large bag of rice, whereof he made his complaint to king *Andreo*, and he came and acquainted us therewith, requiring restitution with much earnestness and dissatisfaction; we immediately call'd all our seamen that were ashore together, charg'd them with the theft, and requir'd them upon their peril to bring back the rice, using severe threats to such as we should, upon search, find guilty, and which we were firmly resolv'd to execute, and to have made the criminal a publick example before the negroes, to shew them how much we abhorr'd such practices; but all our men absolutely and firmly declar'd their innocence as to the thievery, which we did acquaint the king with, but he began to be angry, telling us that his subjects should not be robb'd, and requiring satisfaction of us; at length finding that the more we endeavour'd to appease and convince him, the more insolent he grew, made us resolve to mask ourselves in his humour, and to shew him we knew how to huff as well as his majesty; wherefore immediately ordering our men to take their guns in hand, agent *Colker* (who knew the custom of the country) took his cane at him, and requir'd him instantly to bring red-water, and that we and all our men would drink it for proof of our innocency, and that if we thereby were found so, that he upon his peril should provide to make us large amends for the injury done us. No sooner he heard this, and saw us all so resolute to drink it, (as he thought) but the scene was chang'd, and he became very humble and submissive, telling us the man that charg'd our men with it was a villain, and that he would have him punish'd, and banish'd him immediately from our tents; so much did the apprehension of our being clear'd by the red-water, and the reparation he must then make, work upon king *Andreo*, tho' in reality had he had the courage and constancy to put us to the test, none of us did intend to experiment the virtues and qualities of his red juices. While I was at king *Andreo's* town, there came one of the inland kings to the side of the council room where we were; he was of a large stature, and had a manly look and good features, and indeed was the most

VOL. VI.

majestick handsome negroe that I ever saw, (except the king of *Saboo*) tho' he was very old, and his hair and beard as grey as a rat. His head was cover'd with above a hundred little horns, about an inch in length, tied to his hair, and fitted with some red composition, or paste, which was his *fatish* or god to protect him from evil, of which sort of *fatish* I shall write more at large hereafter. I eyed him from the beginning, being much pleas'd with his venerable countenance, but little thought him of that quality, by reason *Andreo*, and his nobles took no notice of him; about an hour after he came, I enquir'd who he was, and being told he was a great inland king, I was much surpriz'd at the ill manners of his brother king *Andreo*, to let him stand so long without, unregarded, and desir'd him to invite him in; but finding him backward in doing it, I went myself, tho' I could not persuade him to come up to us, therefore I had a bowl of punch brought where he was, of which he drank very freely, till he saw the bottom; I would have had another made for him, but could not persuade him to stay, having a long way home; he presented me with a good leopard's skin, worth 3 or 4 *l.* in *England*, and I him with 3 or 4 bottles of rum, and as many handfuls of cowries, and so we parted very friendly; but there was not the least ceremony between king *Andreo* and him, being, as I since understood, on no good terms with each other: We found a *Scotchman* among the natives here, who could give us no account of himself, but that he was shipwreck'd near the cape, and the only man escap'd drowning, tho' I suspected then he was a rogue, and pyrate; and since I have understood he belong'd to a pyrate, a small brigantine, commanded by one *Herbert*, which they had run away with from some of the plantations in the *West-Indies*, and were just arriv'd upon this coast to look for purchase, when there fell a dissention and quarrel among the crew, which prov'd so bloody, that in the conflict so many of the men were slain and desperately wounded, that there were none left but this fellow that could any ways manage the vessel, so he run her ashore to the S. E. of the cape, and saved his life, the rest dying of their wounds: he had a long flaxen wig, and white beaver hat, and other good cloaths on; he offer'd me his service as a tailor, but he had so much of a villain in his face, that Capt. *Shurley* nor myself did not care to meddle with him, so that agent *Colker* took him with him in the *Stamier* sloop to *Sherbarow*. We kept *Christmas* day as merrily as we could; in honour to which each ship fir'd all her guns round: The

D d d

28th

PHILIPPA  
Decemb.  
1693.

28th came in here Capt. *John Soans*, in the *Jeffrey*, and having supply'd himself with some wood, water, and rice, set sail again for the *Bight*, on *Thursday* the 31 of *Jan.* having left with me a packet of letters directed for Sir *Jeffrey Jeffreys*, to be forwarded to *Europe*, with the first convenience. Agent *Colker*, set sail for *Sberberow*, on the 5th, and *Gubbins* in the *Barbadoes* interloper, the same morning for the gold coast, by whom I sent letters to the *African* companies three chief merchants at *Cabo Corce* castle, signifying my agreement with the company to slave upon the gold coast, and bespeaking their diligence in procuring what numbers they could for me against my arrival there, with what else was needful: I was forced to stay here ten days after I had completed my business for Capt. *Sburley* to refit his ship, which at length being done, we both set sail with the morning breeze, on the 9th of *Jan.* 1694 for the coast: The negroes of this place, express'd a great affection for the *English*, and as much hatred to the *French*; two of them took Capt. *Sburley's* and my name, assuring us their next sons should be call'd so.

January  
1693 +

*Wednesday* the 10th. This morning about 3 o'clock we got under sail, with the morning breeze, steering S. W. till we got well without the cape; then S. and so to S. E. At noon this day cape *Monferadoe* bore off us N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. distant five leagues. Last night Capt. *Thomas Sburley* was taken ill of a fever and ague.

*Thursday* the 11th. From noon yesterday, until 4 in the evening, had a fresh sea breeze at S. W. steering S. E. along shore; at 4 cape *Monferadoe* being just discernable and seeming like an island, bore off us N. N. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. distant 8 leagues; at which time heaving the lead, had 32 fathom water, sandy ground; the high hills over the river of *Junco* bearing then E. N. E. The river of *Junco* is about 14 leagues from cape *Monferadoe*, and lies in the latitude  $5^{\circ} 55'$  N.; there are three great high trees near the mouth of it, and several high hills up in the inland; the river is large, as I have been told, and a very convenient place to wood and water: Having lain by some time for the *East-India Merchant*, which was stern, we steer'd both S. E. by E. all night, with a very small gale: At 8 this morning had 25 fathom water, being about 3 leagues off the shore, which is pretty high and level, and full of trees, only far in the inland; when we were about 20 leagues from cape *Monferadoe*, we saw a high mountain, making in the form of a saddle, and bearing then off us N. E. This morning had many heavy showers of rain, and my poor brother and several of

my men fell sick of fevers. Since noon yesterday we sail'd S. E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. 20 leagues.

*Friday* the 12th. From noon yesterday we steer'd S. E. by E. and E. S. E. along shore, keeping about 2 leagues off till 6 in the evening it falling calm, we came to an anchor in 13 fathom water, off of *Piciniini Setre*, or little *Sestos*; the round hill right over the river *Grand Sestos*, about a mile within the point, and the 3 rocks about 4 miles to the west of the said point, being in one, bore off us E. S. E. 3 leagues off; the outer point of *Sestos* S. E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. 5 leagues off. The coast along is full of trees and pretty high, till you come towards *Sestos*, then it slopes away lower towards the point: several canoes came aboard us last night to invite us to anchor at *Sestos*, promising us a good trade of teeth, &c. we hoisted their canoes in, and they staid all night with us; at 6 this morning we weigh'd and stood out into 20 fathom, then along shore with a faint little gale; several canoes with 2 negroes coming aboard us, but brought nothing with them but a few fowls, oranges, bananas, and some little elephants teeth, which they would not sell without having more for them than they were worth.

*Saturday* the 13th. From noon yesterday we made easy sail along shore till 4 in the evening, when being off the river of *Sestos*, we came to an anchor in 9 fathom water, the three rocks, which are about a mile off shore to the W. of the river, bearing off us N. N. W. distance 2 miles; cape *Buxos*, or the east point of *Sestos*, which is very low and rocky, bearing S. E. by E. 3 miles off; the mouth of the river, and the hill above it being in one, bore E. by S. 4 miles distance; the outer point of land which I could see to the W. bore N. W. 6 leagues off. This morning I went ashore in my pinnice with some goods to trade, and Capt. *Sburley* sent his with his purser in her, being so ill that he could not go himself.

The going into the river is between the point on the starboard or E. shore, and the rock in the middle of the river; the entrance is about half a cable's length wide, and there are 6, 7, and 8 fathom going in: when you are enter'd, you'll find it a fine large river, where a vessel of 100 tons may ride very safe, as I have been told there often have brigantines and sloops. About gun-shot from the aforesaid point, upon the same shore, close to the river side, is a well of good fresh water, where for a few cowries, and giving them buckets, the negro women will bring water and fill your cask in the boat, as they did ours; and if you give the negro men hatchets, for a small quantity of the aforesaid shells,

they

they  
bring  
a but  
them  
pedic  
whole  
the p  
cable  
of ab  
which  
having  
Lumle  
Guiney  
Ab  
town  
lives  
and v  
inclina  
having  
here a  
some  
to the  
are br  
ral siz  
Wells  
some  
but th  
for the  
(for so  
which  
which  
some I  
offer'd  
we bou  
supply'  
ing for  
the fay  
many g  
ing an  
feradoe  
fore-fin  
finger;  
time cry  
here ar  
lains, fo  
compan  
o'clock  
to our  
river, at  
for they  
went off  
lances, a  
some vill  
our depa  
intreaties  
harm to  
which I  
ground,  
you may  
the best  
mouth of  
distance  
the river  
The hill

they will cut you fire-wood enough, and bring it to the boats; but they must have a bottle of brandy now and then among them to encourage them: so that for expedition this is the best place along the whole coast to wood and water at. On the point going into the river, about a cable's length from it, is a negroe town of about 30 or 40 houses, the captain of which is *Dick Lumley*, as he calls himself, having taken that name from captain *Lumley*, an old commander that us'd the *Guiney* trade formerly.

About eight miles up the river is the town where king *Peter* their monarch lives: but I could not spare time to go and visit him, and in truth had no great inclination to venture so far in a boat, having been inform'd that the negroes here are very treacherous and bloody, as some of our *European* traders have found to their cost. The goods in demand here are brass kettles, pewter basons of several sizes, booges or cowries, fuzees, *Welsh* plains red and blue, knives, &c. some of each of which we carried ashore; but they had nothing to traffick with us for them, except a few little calves teeth (for so they call the young elephants) which were not worth our notice, and which they held very dear. We bought some hens, limes, and oranges; were offer'd some rice, but much dearer than we bought at *Mounserabe* where we had supply'd our selves. While I was looking for trade in the town, our men hal'd the sayne in the river, and caught a great many good fish. Their way of welcoming and saluting here as well as at *Mounserados*, is by taking one's thumb and fore-finger between their thumb and fore-finger, and making them snap, in the mean time crying *Aky O! Aky O!* The people here are very furly, and look like villains, so that I was soon weary of their company, and went aboard about four o'clock in the evening, we standing all to our guns till we were got out of the river, and some distance from the shore; for they came down, a little before we went off, in such numbers with bows and lances, that we were in apprehension of some villainy intended us, which hasten'd our departure, contrary to their earnest intreaties; but they offer'd nothing of harm to us. I founded the road all over, which I found to be good and clean ground, and gradual foundings, so that you may anchor any where therein; but the best anchoring is in 9 fathom water, the mouth of the river being E. by S. The distance between cape *Mounseradoe* and the river of *Sestos* is about 36 leagues. The hill upon the east point above the

river of *Sestos* is very remarkable to know it by, there being no other such hill in fifteen leagues of it.

*Sunday* the 14th. Finding no trade to encourage our stay at *Sestos*, we got up our stream-anchor this morning, and set sail with a small gale at W. we standing out S. to give a birth to cape *Baxos*, off which lies a ledge of rocks two leagues or more into the sea; but we met with so strong a current setting to the S. E. that by noon this day it put us three leagues to the E. of cape *Baxos*, which at that time bore N. of us, distant three leagues, and the point of *Baffo* E. S. E. five leagues, and then were in twenty-six fathom water. About three leagues from *Sestos* point we saw a great white rock making like a sail, and about two leagues from that, another rock, from which to *Sanguin* is about five leagues. *Sanguin* makes in a heap of high trees, there being, no doubt, land between *Sestos* and it; but the coast between them is all rocky under twenty fathom water, so that there is no anchoring in less than twenty-five fathom water, in which depth there is oozy ground.

*Monday* the 15th. From noon yesterday we steer'd along shore S. E. and S. E. by E. till two in the evening, at which time came several canoes aboard us from *Sanguin* river, where the *Grain* or *Malagetta* coast begins, but they brought nothing with them; wherefore we continued on our course along shore till six: we let go our anchor in thirty-six fathom water off of *Battowa*, where the land grows higher than between it and *Sanguin*. Here trying the current, found it set three miles in an hour to the southeastward. At six in the morning we weigh'd, having much rain for above an hour. At ten we were off the river *Sino*, about twelve leagues from *Sanguin*, which is easily known by a tree making like a ship with a top-sail loose; from whence came several canoes aboard us with pepper, or, as they call it, *Malagetta*, which is much like our *Indian* pepper, and, for ought I know, as good. It was brought in ozier baskets. I bought 1000 weight of it at one iron bar (value in *England* three shillings and sixpence) and a dathy of a knife or two to the broker. The reason of our buying this pepper is to give our negroes in their messes to keep them from the flux and dry belly-ach, which they are very incident to. About noon this day were off *Croo*, steering away S. E. by E. for cape *Palmas*.

*Tuesday* the 16th. From noon yesterday we have had but little wind, steering S. E. by E. At noon this day we

PINACLES.  
January.  
1694.

were

PHILLIPS  
January,  
1694.

were off of *Wappo*, whence came off to us more canoes with *Malagetta* to sell, of which I bought three hundred weight for three two-pound pewter basons. We might have bought much more, but having enough for our purpose, we turn'd them ashore, and pursu'd our course.

*Wednesday* the 17th. These twenty-four hours we had a fine moderate gale of wind, and a very strong current setting to the S. E. which about noon this day carry'd us to the E. of cape *Palmas*, to which we gave a large birth by reason of rocks that lie far out from it. It is the last place of the *Grain* coast, there being no more *Malagetta* to be had when past it. Yesterday my poor brother grew very ill and delirious; and notwithstanding all the endeavours us'd by my own and captain *Shurley's* doctor for his recovery, about three in the evening this day he took his leave of this troublesome world, and left me full of affliction for the loss of him. He had been sick of a malignant fever about eight days, and many of my men lay ill of the same distemper.

*Thursday*, *January* the 18th. Having yesterday doubled cape *Palmas*, about five in the evening we came to an anchor in nineteen fathom water, where we rode till six this morning. We got under sail, when the coffin being ready, the deceas'd was nail'd up therein; and our pinnace being hoisted out, he was lower'd into her, and myself, my doctor and purser went in her to bury him, the colours of our own ship and *East India* merchant being lower'd half-mast down, our trumpets and drums sounding and beating, as is customary upon such melancholy occasions. We row'd the corpse about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile from the ship to seaward; and the prayers of the church being read, I help'd to commit his body to the deep, which was the last office lay in my power to do for my dear brother. Then the *Hannibal* fired sixteen guns at  $\frac{1}{2}$  minute distance of time, which was the number of years he had liv'd in this uncertain world; and the *East India* merchant fir'd ten guns. He was buried in twenty-five fathom water, off of *Groova*, which then bore N. W. distant three leagues, and about ten leagues to the E. of cape *des Palmas*: near which cape the land is high and hummocky; and you may easily discern when you are about the cape, by the land's falling away to the northward.

*Friday* the 19th. From noon yesterday we kept under sail till five in the evening, when we let go our anchor in twenty-three fathom soft ground; then had a very hard tornado which lasted

about an hour. About six this morning we weigh'd, and stood along shore till noon. Yesterday in the evening came two canoes off near our ship with several teeth; but no persuasion we could use could prevail upon them to come aboard and trade with us, tho' we shou'd them divers sorts of commodities, and offer'd them brandy; but all would not do, so that they return'd ashore again. As we sail'd along about twenty leagues from cape *Palmas*, we saw several points of land like the going in of rivers; no sooner we open'd one point, but we shut in another.

*Saturday* the 20th. From twelve o'clock yesterday we steer'd along shore till six in the evening, when we had a hard tornado, with dreadful lightning and thunder, which lasted till seven; at which time we came to an anchor in sixteen fathom water off of *Druin*, which is about thirty leagues from cape *Palmas*, and about ten leagues to the east of the afore-mentioned points. It may be easily known by great bushy trees, there being none such between it and cape *Palmas*. In the night we saw two fires made ashore, which are common along this coast where they have goods to trade, being signs for ships that pass along to stop to traffique with them. *Druin* may also be known by a high long tract of land in the inland, the land near the sea shore being low and white sand. About six in the morning we got under sail, steering E. and E. by N. with small gales at W. S. W. At ten this morning we saw the red cliffs, being about eight leagues from *Druin*; and at noon this day were abreast the first. They are easily known by their colour. They are eleven in number, not very high, and most about a cable's length asunder. We have had no canoes come aboard of us since we have come about cape *Palmas*, tho' we anchor'd every night that we might not pass by unseem; and steer'd close along shore with a fore-top-sail in the day.

*Sunday* the 21. From noon yesterday we steer'd E. and E. by N. along shore, with an easy gale at W. S. W. until twelve at night; we anchor'd in sixteen fathom good soft ground. At six we weigh'd anchor, and stood along to the east. At eight were abreast a very low swamp in the land, that is *Cocove*; and a little further is a parting in the land like the going in of a river; a league from which is *Cabala-bo*, there being no other swamp between it and the red cliffs. About ten came two canoes aboard us from *Cabala-bo*, and were follow'd by several others with store of good teeth, which invited us

us

us to  
negr  
they  
shoul  
ship,  
ter in  
and o  
which  
perfo  
for th  
longi  
came  
on de  
their  
at the  
swatio  
they  
came  
them  
broug  
were  
great  
ing a  
barkin  
they h  
surpriz  
quarte  
distan  
and let  
We int  
ing th  
them,  
went c  
into n  
then I  
in their  
stoutly  
again,  
and fea  
nothing  
their sp  
eyes in  
traffiqu  
ing the  
not allo  
more th  
most hi  
sort of  
they da  
They pl  
make a  
lock, w  
ders; a  
hind, as  
others  
aitonish  
ship, to  
them bu  
parcel o  
this teet  
of *Quaq  
Palmas*  
first gol  
these pa  
Vol.

Man-  
over.

us to come to an anchor; but ere the negroes in the canoes would come aboard, they requir'd that the captain of the ship should come down the out side of the ship, and drop three drops of the sea water into his eye, as a pledge of friendship, and of safety for them to come aboard; which I very readily consented to and perform'd, in hopes of a good market for their large fair teeth, which I had a longing desire to purchase. Then they came aboard, but seeing so many men on deck, were mistrustful, and went into their canoes again. I was much concern'd at their fearfulness, and with much persuasion prevail'd on them to return, which they did; and having given each that came in a good coge of brandy, I shew'd them some of my commodities, and they brought in some teeth: and while we were busy on both sides a bartering, a great mastiff dog we had aboard, hearing a noise upon deck, run open mouth'd barking out of the steerage. As soon as they heard and saw the dog, to my great surprize, they in an instant leapt out of the quarter deck into the sea, and swam a distance off, their canoes following them, and left their elephants teeth behind them. We intreated them to come aboard, holding their teeth over the ship's side to them, but they would not return. I went down and dropt some more water into my eyes, but to as little purpose; then I made the mastiff dog be brought in their sight, and pretended to beat him stoutly; upon which they came aboard again, but we might read their jealousy and fear in their faces; for there could nothing stir but they were ready to take their spring into the sea, and had their eyes in every corner: however, in their traffique they were subtle enough, holding their teeth so high, that we could not afford to buy many, without giving more than the value for them. They most hideously deform themselves with a sort of dark reddish paint, with which they daub their bodies in sundry places. They pleat some flax to their hair, and so make a sort of small finnet from each lock, which hangs down to their shoulders; and some tie them up in a roll behind, as our women do their hair; and others on the top of their heads. I was astonish'd when first they came near the ship, to hear no other speech come from them but *Qua, Qua, Qua*, like a parcel of ducks; from which I presume their teeth coast hath had the appellation of *Quaquaa* coast, it reaching from cape *Palmas* to *Bisjam Picolo*, where was the first gold I met with. The negroes of these parts are call'd the *Man-eaters*, and

that they eat their enemies they take prisoners, and their own friends when dead, as I was told by my old mate captain *Robson*, who had long us'd this *Guiney* voyage. How true that is I know not; but in truth their looks are very savage and voracious; and all their teeth, I observed, are pointed at the ends as sharp as bodkins, which looks very terrible: and without doubt they reduce them so by art and filing them; for 'tis impossible they should be so naturally more than their neighbour negroes. They are well limb'd, and strong men, but the most hideous in their aspect of any negroes I have met with. Each canoe brought a broker with him, who, as soon as he enters the ship, demands a dashy of a knife or two, for he pretends to bring the trade to you; and every bargain we concluded he expects a dashy, it being, I suppose, his brokerage, the merchant allowing him nothing: and about these dashies they are so importunate, that, for our quiet, we are forc'd to give them. I have no where upon the coast met the negroes so shy as here, which makes me fancy they have had tricks play'd them by such blades as *Long Bon*, alias *Avery*, who have seiz'd them and carry'd them away. The goods they most covet are pewter basons, the larger the better, iron bars, knives, and large screw'd pewter jugs, which they did much affect.

*Monday* the 22d. About three in the evening yesterday our merchants went ashore, assuring us, if we would stay till next day, we should have abundance of teeth off cheap. Upon which encouragement we staid here all night at anchor in fifteen fathom water; but at eleven this morning, seeing no canoes come off, we weigh'd and stood along shore till noon.

*Thursday* the 23d. Yesterday about one in the evening, standing along shore, we descried three canoes making off to us from *Pikinim-la-bo*, which is about six leagues to the E. of *Caba-la-bo*. We hid our fore-topails to the mast to wait for them. One went aboard captain *Starley*, and the other two came to us with divers good teeth, of which we bought some, but very dear, they coveting the same sort of goods as at *Caba-la-bo*. We lay by trafficking with them till four in the evening; then they went away, and we made sail till seven, when we let go our anchors in thirty-six fathom water, it deepning much suddenly. At six in the morning we weigh'd, and stood along shore to the E. This was the last place I saw any teeth; and I observ'd every where they brought teeth to us, that they

PHILLIP,  
January,  
1694.

PHILLIPS.  
January,  
1694.

would sell none but the small ones and middling ones, tho' they brought very noble large ones with them for shew; but no price would tempt them to dispose of them.

*Wednesday* the 24th. From twelve yesterday we made an easy sail along shore till seven in the evening, when we anchor'd in thirty-six fathom water, and lay there becalm'd till noon this day.

*Thursday* the 25th. These twenty-four hours we lay at the same place becalm'd. At two in the evening yesterday came off to us two canoes from *Bassam Pico* to trade with gold; of which we took thirty aches for iron bars, two bars for three aches, each achy being about five shillings value. But of the weights, &c. on the gold coast, I shall write hereafter. The gold we took here was all in fatishes, which are small pieces wrought in many pretty figures, which the blacks tie to their hair, necks, arms, legs, &c. for ornament, and are generally very good gold. Dust nor rock I saw none here nor at *Bassam*.

*Friday* the 26th. About two in the evening yesterday, having the sea breeze, we weigh'd and stood to the E. About four a canoe came aboard captain *Shurley*, promising, if we anchor'd where we were until the morning, they would bring off divers slaves to sell; so that at five we came to an anchor again in twenty-nine fathom water, where we rode till noon this day; but no canoes came off.

*Saturday* the 27th. At two in the evening yesterday we got up our anchors, and sail'd along shore until six, when came a four-hand canoe aboard us from *Bassam*, assuring us of good trade of gold and slaves in the morning, if we would anchor, and that they would stay with us all night, which we permitted them, hoisting up their canoe in the tackles, and let go our anchors in fourteen fathom water. In the morning those aboard fell to trade, of whom I took thirt six aches of gold in fatishes for pewter and iron bars.

*Sunday* the 28th. The negroes yesterday promis'd us a good trade this day if we stay'd. Accordingly this morning came aboard of me two canoes, of which I took sixteen ounces of gold in fatishes, for iron bars, pewter, and knives, viz. for one iron bar  $1\frac{1}{2}$  achy, for a dozen of knives one achy, for a four-pound pewter bason one achy, with several knives for dashes to those that traded briskly. Here the negroes are not so well skill'd in trade as upon the gold coast; for we could put the bank-weights upon them; but to leeward on the gold

coast, they know our *Troy*-weights as well as our selves, and have weights of their own, which they compare ours with. Likewise at this place goods yield a better price than among our factories to leeward, by reason that here they can't supply themselves at all times as they can there; therefore when they have an opportunity of ships passing by, they buy what they want, tho' they give a better price for it; but they have but small quantities of gold to trade with.

*Monday* the 28th. Yesterday about two in the afternoon, the negroes having no more gold to trade with, took their leave and went ashore; then we got under sail, and stood to the E. till seven, then came to an anchor in thirteen fathom water, where we lay till six this morning; then weigh'd and stood along shore till ten; the wind dying away, and the sea heaving us too near the shore, we were forc'd to anchor in twelve fathom. My men are most on the recovery, having lost none by sickness, except my poor brother; but Capt. *Shurley* has had eight dead, and himself with most of his remaining men are very ill. We have a strong current now setting to the W. which is very unusual on this coast. The land all along is full of trees.

*Tuesday* the 29th. At two in the evening yesterday we weigh'd, and it proving little wind, the sea hove us into 11 fathom water, so that we were forc'd to anchor again, where lay till morning; then having small land breezes, got under sail, and stood off into 15 fathom, and then along shore till 10; it falling calm we anchor'd again.

*Wednesday* the 30th. At noon yesterday we had the sea-breeze, with which we stood along shore S. E. and S. E. by E. till 6; it fell calm, and we anchor'd in 14 fathom till morning, when weigh'd again, and stood along shore. Last night I was taken with a violent racking pain: the right side of my head; and Capt. *Shurley* being very ill of a fever, sent for Mr. *Gordon*, my doctor, to have his advice.

From *Wednesday* to *Monday* the 4th of *February*. At noon yesterday we anchor'd in 15 fathom, being becalm'd; at night came over us a very thick fog, which continu'd increasing all this day, and so till the 4th of *February* without intermission, the weather being most intensely hot, without a breath of wind scarcely, and the current setting above two miles an hour to windward, and has continu'd to set so to the W. these ten days, and what small faint breezes we had were at E. S. E. and S. S. E. The thick fog of so long continuance, the violent heat, and eastern breezes, made us very much concern'd, lest it should occasion malignant ditenpers

among

among  
upon  
*Satur*  
the cur  
us ere  
salute  
foot to  
taking  
him, v  
upon t  
fo cfa  
were r  
sails lo  
prov'd  
paint a  
of us l  
to fire  
many c  
could n  
anchor'  
a priva  
whereb  
vateer,  
he had  
down w  
his carg  
gola; th  
ming, th  
16 guns  
they ad  
his docto  
dead; t  
that the  
by reaso  
bring it  
roads be  
had take  
one of th  
other. F  
us, hese  
each of  
pliment  
in my h  
with a d  
not fee  
my head,  
without a  
From  
6th we l  
with the  
ing, but  
ted, and  
their old  
fresh, wh  
weather  
About eig  
ing we h  
upon orde  
The fog b  
about ten  
set comin  
which gav  
a gun, an

among us, it being what is not very usual upon the coast. About one a-clock on *Saturday* in the afternoon came a ship with the current and small gale at E. close upon us ere we spy'd her; but at first sight we saluted her with a shot thwart her fore foot to come to an anchor, which he not taking notice of, we fired two more into him, upon which he let run his top-sails upon the caps, and let go his anchor, and so escap'd the rest of our broadside, which were ready planted for him, with our top-sails loose, ready to cut our cable, had he prov'd a *Frenchman* (as we by his white paint and built took him to be.) A-stern of us lay the *East-India Merchant*, ready to fire what they could at him, but so many of her men were sick, that they could not have manag'd four guns. Being anchor'd he sent his boat aboard us, with a private commission from king *William*, whereby he appear'd to be a *Dutch* privateer, tho' a trader upon the coast, where he had been above nine months up and down without being able to dispose of all his cargo; he was lately come from *Angola*; the Captain's name was *William Fleming*, the master's name *Stephen Waterman*, the ship's name *Jacob Hendrick*; she had 16 guns and 42 men; the Capt. was sick; they advis'd us, that Capt. *Gubbins* and his doctor in the *Barbadoes-Interloper* were dead; that the country was all in wars; that there was little gold upon the coast, by reason the negro-traders could not bring it down in safety, the passages and roads being stop'd; and that the negroes had taken the *Danes* tort at *Accra*, kill'd one of the factors, and much wounded the other. Having lain about two hours with us, he set sail, and stood to the W. saluting each of us with three guns, which compliment we return'd. On *Sunday* the pain in my head increas'd, and I was taken with a dimness in my eyes, that I could not see ten yards off, and a dizziness in my head, that I could not stand nor walk without assistance.

From *Monday* the 4th to *Wednesday* the 6th we lay at anchor in the same place, with the uncomfortable fog still continuing, but the windward current much abated, and the breezes began to reassume their old place at S.W. and to blow pretty fresh, which prompted us to hope for clear weather to proceed upon our voyage. About eight a-clock on *Wednesday* morning we heard several guns fired, whereupon order'd good look-outs to windward. The fog being much dispell'd at that time, about ten we spy'd a ship with all sails set coming upon us before the wind, of which gave notice to Capt. *Sburley*, by firing a gun, and immediately got our ship clear

for fight, and our gun-room guns out, and being every way ready, got under sail and stood towards him; he standing right with me, I laid my fore-top-sail to the mast to stay for him; when he came within gunshot I fired one at him, whereupon he hoisted *Dutch* colours, on view of which we forbore firing any more; he stood close under our sterns and gave each of us five guns and three huzzas, which we return'd; I sent my boat and a mate on board him, to whom he gave an account that he belong'd to the *West-India* company of the *Dutch* at *Amsterdam*, and was bound to the *Mine*; that he had been stop'd five months at *Plymouth*, and had been in his passage thence nine weeks; that he had fought a *French* privateer 50 leagues from *Scilly*, and that the earl of *Torrington* was fled from *England*. The last we did not doubt but was *Dutch* news, who have no great kindness for that old experienc'd and gallant sea-officer, since thro' their own rashness and stupidity they were so roughly handled by the *French* fleet off of *Beachy* in 1690. This ship had 24 guns and 80 men, seamen and soldiers; he made all the way he could to the eastward, and we stood to till six in the evening, when judging our selves off of *Ashbany*, we handed our sails and anchor'd in 12 fathom water. The guns we heard in the morning were fired by this last ship at the *Dutch* interloper that parted from us before, who he fell in with and gave chase to, but the interloper sail'd too hard for him. Here were above a dozen *Dutch* interlopers at this time trading upon the coast, notwithstanding all the *Dutch* are prohibited that trade, except the ships belonging to their *Guiney* company, who have orders to fight and take by force of arms the said interlopers where-ever they meet them upon the coast, who upon such capture become as much prize as any declar'd enemy, the ship and goods being confiscat'd to the use of the said company, and the men made prisoners in the dungeon at the *Mine*; and, if I mistake not, the captain and other principal officers condemn'd to die, the general of the *Mine* being commission'd and empower'd to try, condemn, and put to death any criminals of that nation, which by a court-martial shall be thought to deserve it, without any appeal to *Europe*; which authority he also extends to the neighbouring negroes, especially those of the *Mine*-town, that are under the cover of its guns, which creates a great reverence and terror in them; whereas our agents can only secure the most heinous malefactor, and send him in irons home to *England* to be try'd, and receive the reward of his villany. The *Dutch* cattles have frequently by stratagem

PHILLIPS.  
February,  
1694.

PHILEAS  
February,  
1694.

feiz'd some of these interlopers, and us'd them with the utmost rigour, yet it does no whit deter them, they providing themselves with nimble ships, which out-sail the company's, and go well mann'd and arm'd, so that if at any time they be surpriz'd or overtaken, they will fight it out to the last man rather than yield, and both under *Dutch* colours; I have seen 3 or 4 at a time of them lying before the *Mine-castle* for a week together a trading, as it were in defiance of it.

*Thursday* the 7th we lay off of *Albany*, expecting trade, till the 10th, and saw many canoes passing along shore under a mat-sail, but none came off to us. From *Bassam* to *Albany* is about 12 leagues; the best sailing is in 17 to 18 fathoms, and anchor in 13 or 14 fathom oozy ground: there appears no double land between these two places till you are about five leagues to the E. of *Bassam*, then you will see 3 or 4 parcels, which shew themselves as you sail in the above depth a little higher than the other land.

The town of *Albany* stands in a swamp or bog, there being no other swamp between *Bassam* and it. Here having no encouragement to stay longer, we got up our anchors, and stood for cape *Apollonia* the 10th in the evening, which is about 16 leagues from *Albany*, and makes in three small hills; where we arriv'd the 12th, and anchor'd in 15 fathom oozy ground, about 3 miles short of the cape; thereby intending to have the benefit of trading with two or three towns which lie a little to the W. of it; but our expectations were disappointed, for not one canoe came off to us here more than at *Albany*, which somewhat surpriz'd us, those two places being formerly noted for plenty of gold, very good, and a quick and beneficial market.

*Wednesday* the 13th in the morning we got under sail, and having doubled cape *Apollonia*, in the evening we came to an anchor at *Azem* in 8 fathom water, about 2 miles from the *Dutch* fort. This place is about 10 leagues from the cape. The 14th the *Dutch* factor Mr. *Rawlfsjon* came aboard us to enquire news from *Europe*, and having told him all we could remember, he stay'd to dine with us; and after dinner we found him to be a boon companion, taking his glass off smartly, and singing and dancing by himself several jiggs, Capt. *Shurley* and I being indispos'd, and in no dancing humour; I was glad to see he could be so cheerful that had liv'd so many years in such a dismal country; but his mirth was suddenly damp't, upon sight of a great twelve-hand canoe with a flag in it making from the eastward towards

our ships: I was much surpriz'd to see so sudden and extraordinary a change in him, his countenance appearing full of terror and confusion; I often ask'd him what was the cause of his concern, and offer'd to fire upon the canoe, and command her aboard, if he apprehended any thing amiss from her, and to that end presently gave the word for the gunner; but he earnestly intreated me to forbear, and immediately leap'd into a small canoe that was felling fire by the ship's side to our seamen (his own being gone ashore with butter and other small matters he had purchas'd aboard us) and squatting himself down in her flat upon his belly, made the canoe men row away to the west with all the force they could; and having taken a large compass, landed about a quarter of a mile from the castle. I could not then conceive the reason of his consternation and abrupt departure, but after I understood it proceeded from his fear that the great canoe was from the *Mine-castle*, with the fiscal in her, who is a very considerable officer in the *Dutch* factories, whose business is to supervise and inspect all the castles the *Dutch* have upon this coast; to observe what government is kept in them, and how the *Dutch* company's affairs are manag'd, and to search if there be any goods or merchandize in them besides what belongs to the company, which the factors or governors often clandestinely buy of interlopers and *English* ships, and trade with upon their own account, to the great prejudice of the company their masters, whose goods in the mean time lie on hand for want of sale, while they carry on their own private traffick, contrary to their oath and covenant; therefore this fiscal uses all the stratagems he can devise to surprize the castles unawares, and when he is least expected, that the factors may not have time to settle and put things in order, or convey their goods where they may lie conceal'd; therefore he most commonly makes use of the night-time, and lands by break of day, and immediately plants his men at the gates, and other convenient posts, to watch that nothing be convey'd away or hidden; then he searches all the castle over with as much subtlety and rigour as the severest old searcher belonging to our custom-house in *London*, that will not be brib'd (if there be any such) does a rich *Eaji-India* ship, taking account of all the goods in his way; and if he finds any more in quantity or quality than by the factor's invoice and account of sales there should be of the company's, he takes them away with him, and possibly seizes upon all the gold the factor has for the company's use, and carries himself to the *Mine*, where

*Azem.*

where  
usage  
covery  
be for  
castle  
ing fu  
the fa  
the du  
the ge  
lying  
wome  
which  
our ca  
ver do  
*Malatt*  
change  
the fif  
'twas t  
turb'd  
soon ca  
the bet  
agents  
letters  
tors we  
their w  
who wa  
along w  
receiv'd  
me to d  
cargo b  
no trad  
was all i  
bability  
upon the

The  
after he g  
ing, by  
he banish  
t'other j  
soon had  
till late  
well bail  
fore he w  
Capt. *Sh*  
day at li  
out of an  
town, la  
feast, wh  
rent. Acc  
ashore to  
were met  
young m  
doctor, w  
where we  
salute of n  
dinner ab  
built upo  
sion, fro  
it has 4 fl  
those tow  
some of t  
high, and  
continent.  
warehouse  
V O L.

where he is imprison'd; and the gentlest usage the factors meet with upon such discovery, is to be well mulcted or fined, and be forc'd to carry a musket in the *Mine-castle* like a common sentinel, another being substituted in his government; and the same in case of being found remiss in the duties of their post, and negligent in the governments of their castles, such as lying a-nights out of them, or letting black women lie a-nights in them; the last of which, tho' it be a common practice in our castles, yet the *Dutch* seldom or never do it, though they all have black or *Malatto* wives as well as ours, which they change at pleasure. For the above reasons the fiscal is so dreadful to them; and 'twas the panick fear of him that so disturb'd poor *Razuliffon*. The great canoe soon came aboard us, in which was *Frank*, the butler of *Cape-Coast* castle, sent by our agents there to fetch from us the company's letters and packets, together with the factors we had on board for the castles: In their way they call'd on Mr. *Buckerige*, who was chief of *Dicky's* cove, and came along with them to us. By this canoe I receiv'd a letter from our agents, advising me to dispose of as much as I could of my cargo before I came there, where there was no trade nor gold, by reason the country was all in wars; and that there was no probability of procuring any number of slaves upon the gold coast.

The *Dutch* factor *Razuliffon*, some time after he got ashore, sent out a canoe scouting, by which understanding his mistake, he banish'd his fear, and resolv'd to have another jigg with us; and accordingly we soon had him aboard, where he continu'd till late at night, and was carry'd ashore well bailasted with wine and punch; but before he would part, engag'd Mr. *Buckerige*, Capt. *Shurley* and me to dine with him next day at his fort, which we promis'd, more out of an inclination we had to see the castle, town, landing, &c. than any desire of his feast, which we knew must be very indifferent. Accordingly in the morning we went ashore to wait on mynheer *Razuliffon*, and were met at our landing by his second, a young man, and a *Frenchman* that was his doctor, who conducted us to the castle-gate, where we were receiv'd by himself with a salute of nine guns. We took a walk before dinner about the castle, which is old, and built upon a rock after the *Portuguese* fashion, from whom the *Dutch* plunder'd it; it has 4 flankers, and about 18 guns in all, those towards the sea good and long, and some of them brass; the walls are pretty high, and the gate strong which faces the continent. In the midst of the fort is their warehouse, kitchen and lodging of the sol-

V O L. VI.

diers, over which are 3 or 4 small rooms for the factors, a great part of the roof and wall of that wherein we din'd was fallen down; we had some *Miscovy* ducks, kid, fish, and store of other provisions for dinner; but what I lik'd most was a pudding made of a certain large root call'd a yam, which eat very gratefully, manag'd as it was by the *French* doctor, with sugar and orange-juice; we had plenty of punch and stumm'd *Rbenish* wine; but a drink they had call'd *Cocora*, looking like thin whey, and is a sort of *Palm-wine*, was prefer'd by me before any other: it was extremely pleasant, and in my thought drank like mead, or rather *Porty*, or white *Florance* wine, as they call it at *Livorno*. Dinner being over, and the king's health, the *African* company's, and our own being drank, each with a salvo of seven guns, we were invited by Mr. *Razuliffon* to take a walk where the negroes use to dance, which was about a quarter of a mile from the fort, under two or three very large cotton-trees, of which their canoes are made; and here note, that this is the best and cheapest place for ships that are bound to *Widdow* to slave, to furnish themselves with canoes, they being very scarce and dear to leeward. We had seats and liquor brought us, and soon after came the music, being 3 black fellows, with the like number of hollow elephants teeth, thro' which they made a hideous bellowing, another in the mean time beating a hollow piece of brass with a stick; then came Mrs. *Razuliffon*, the factor's wife, who was a pretty young *Malatto*, with a rich silk cloth about her middle, and a silk cap upon her head flower'd with gold and silver, under which her hair was comb'd out at length, for the *Malatto's* covet to wear it so, in imitation of the whites, never curling it up, or letting it frizzle, as the blacks do; she was accompany'd, or rather attended, with the second's and doctor's wives, who were young blacks, about 13 years of age, as near as I could guess; after we had saluted them, they went to dance by turns, in a ridiculous manner, making anticq gestures with their arms, shoulders, and heads, their feet having the least share in the action: they began the dance moderately, but as they continu'd it, they by degrees quicken'd their motion so, that at the latter end they appear'd perfectly furious and distracted. There came several other women and men to dance, among the last were two that had each a jaw-bone of a man ty'd to the wooden handle of their sword, which was stuck into their girdle, and was about half a yard long and three inches broad, in shape resembling a chopping-knife or pruning-bill; the bones they

F f f

told

PHILLIPS.  
February,  
1694.

PUBLISHED  
February,  
1694.

told us belong'd to some great warriors they had kill'd in fight, on which they much valu'd themselves. Having tired our selves with their frantick dancing, we return'd to the fort, and, after a glass of wine, we gave Mr. *Rawliffon* thanks for our entertainment, and took our leaves and went aboard. The town is on the east side of the castle, containing about 100 houses or huts, strait along the banks of a river which empties itself into the sea near the castle, at the mouth of which is the landing-place: I saw above 100 negro men and women with pails on the side of this river, which they told me were washing of sand and dirt, in search of gold dust. Here we had but little trade, therefore after we got aboard we weigh'd, and stood along shore till night, when anchor'd in 18 fathom water, a-breast the *Brandenburg* fort, near cape *Tres Puntas*.

The 16th in the morning we set sail, and got about cape *Tres Puntas*, keeping off in 22 fathom water, to avoid a ledge of rocks that lie a good distance out from the middle cape. About 12 we were off another *Brandenburg* factory, and about 3 in the evening came to an anchor in *Dicky's* cove in 14 fathom water, the town bearing N. W. *Dicky's* cove is about 3 leagues to the E. of cape *Tres Puntas*; here Mr. *Buckerige* was building a small fort upon a great flat rock, about half a mile to the E. of the town; it was not half finish'd at our being there; he had a few small guns planted upon the rock under the fort open, which was all his defence then. The town is pretty large; we went ashore one day and din'd with Mr. *Buckerige*; we fill'd some water here, got a little wood, and some cancy-stones, for our slaves to grind their corn upon; and no trade presenting, we parted thence the 19th for *Succandy*. At *Dicky's* cove is the best and smoothest landing of any of our factories upon this coast. We stood away to leeward, and about 11 in the morning were a-breast *Tagaratha*, which is distant about seven leagues from *Dicky's* cove, and makes in a heap of high trees. Off *Tagaratha* point there lies a ledge of rocks, for which reason we gave it a good birth, keeping in 14 fathom water.

This was the last place upon the gold coast assign'd us by the *Royal African Company* in our charter-parties to dispose of our windward cargoes; which article had we observ'd, we must have brought most of it home again, for each of us had 3000 pounds windward cargoes, and had not sold to the value of 200 pounds apiece at our arrival here; so that we were oblig'd to seek a market elsewhere, tho' contrary to our instructions. About 2 we hal'd in, and about 4 came to an anchor in *Succandy*

road in 7 fathom water, about 2 miles off shore. On the point of *Succandy* stands a small *Dutch* fort, much higher, and in gunshot of ours, and commands the landing-place.

The 20th in the morning Capt. *Sburley* and I went ashore to our castle at *Succandy*, where we found the factor Mr. *Johnson* in his bed raving mad, cursing and swearing most wretchedly at us, not in the least knowing Capt. *Sburley*, tho' he had a long former acquaintance with him. I pity'd from my soul this poor man, who had plunged himself into this condition thro' resentment of an affront put upon him by one *Vanbukeline*, the copeman or merchant of the *Mine*-castle, which, as we were inform'd by his second (who was a young lad, and had been a bluecoat-hospital-boy) was as follows. One *Taguba*, a noted negro woman in *Cape Corce* town, being got with child by some of the soldiers of our castle there, was brought to-bed of a malatto girl, who growing to be about 11 years old, Mr. *Johnson* a factor, then at *Cabo Corce*, had a great fancy for her, and purpos'd to take her for his wife (as they take wives in *Guiney*) and about that time he being removed to *Succandy*, to be chief factor, to make sure of the girl, took her there to live with him till she was of age fit for matrimonial functions, using much tenderness and kindness to her, and taking great pleasure and satisfaction in her company for two or three years; when she was grown man's meat, and a pretty girl, *Vanbukeline* by bribes and presents corrupted her mother *Taguba*, and prevail'd with her to go to *Succandy*, and under pretence of making a visit to her daughter, to steal her away and bring her to him, he having order'd a swift canoe to lie ready under the *Dutch* fort at *Succandy* for that end. The mother accordingly came, and having been kindly treated by Mr. *Johnson*, who suspected nothing, went with her daughter to take a walk, and being come near the canoe that lay *perdue*, the canoe-men took hold of her and put her *per force* into it, her mother following, and carry'd them both away to the *Mine*-castle, and deliver'd the young one to *Vanbukeline*, who soon crack'd that nut which Mr. *Johnson* had been so long preparing for his own tooth. When I din'd with the *Dutch* general at the *Mine* I saw her there, being brought in to dance before us, very fine, bearing the title of madam *Vanbukeline*. This, and some other old differences between that *Dutchman* and he, did so disturb and vex him, that it threw him into distempers, and quite turn'd his brain. We were entertain'd by the young second as well as he could; and about 3 in the evening we went

went  
hour  
away  
the  
being  
with  
letters  
Coast.  
then,  
his  
ceede  
us an  
agent  
Stanc  
was r  
when  
scuffle  
wound  
again.  
made  
we de  
our wa  
Succan  
when h  
compar  
on the  
white  
great  
are mo  
guns, g  
der, be  
the carr  
have be  
that the  
Vanbuke  
the nig  
cut Job  
plunder  
The 2  
candy, a  
which is  
tween wh  
lay all n  
noes can  
good tra  
merchan  
left the  
and seiz  
as they  
often, as  
to such  
out of c  
there wa  
groes m  
chief me  
to the ge  
stitution,  
long'd to  
England.  
obtain h  
out the  
Dutch ar  
especially  
vouring

went aboard, where we had not been an hour before we spied a small ship coming away with us afore the wind. About 5 she spake with us, and came to an anchor, being the *Eagle* packet-boat that failed with us out of the *Downs*, bound with letters for *Gambo*, *Sherborow*, and *Cape Coast*. Captain *Perry* that commanded her then, was dead at *Gambo*, with several of his men, and his mate *Mr. Brown* succeeded him, who came aboard and gave us an account of his voyage, and that agent *Colker* who parted with us in the *Stanier* sloop at *Monseradoe* for *Sherborow*, was refus'd admittance by his second when he arriv'd there; whereupon a feuille ensued, wherein several were wounded, but at length he got possession again. He soon return'd aboard, and made the best of his way to *Cape Coast*, we designing to call at several places in our way to look for trade. The fort of *Succandy* was built by captain *Henry Nurse* when he was agent for the royal *African* company in *Guiney*, as an inscription upon the wall inform'd us. 'Tis a small white square house, in a large yard, of no great defence. On the terras a-top of it are mounted eight or ten small pop iron guns, good for nothing but to waste powder, being all honey-comb'd within, and the carriages rotten and out of order. I have been inform'd since my being here, that the adjacent negroes, instigated by *Vanbukeline* and the *Dutch* general, had in the night surpriz'd and seiz'd the fort, cut *Johnson* the factor to pieces, and plunder'd all the goods and merchandize.

The 21st in the morning we left *Succandy*, and steer'd along by *Abady* point, which is 2 leagues distant from it; between which and *Sbuma* we anchored, and lay all night. In the morning some canoes came aboard, with whom we had a good trade for gold; but the negroe merchants were in great pain and fear lest the *Dutch* should discover them, and seize their goods for trading with us, as they have had the impudence to do often, as I have been inform'd, not only to such as bought of our ships, but also out of our cattle at *Succandy*, of which there was a late instance; and the negroes making complaint thereof to our chief merchants at *Cape Corce*, they sent to the general of the *Mine* to demand restitution, assuring him that the goods belong'd to the royal *African* company of *England*. But all they have been able to obtain hitherto, was fair promises without the least performance. Indeed the *Dutch* are very insolent upon this coast, especially since the revolution, endeavouring by all methods to undermin-

and ruin our commerce there (upon what presumption I know not) and treating the negroes with great severity which they catch trading with us, tho' we never molest their trade. They have wrested *Comendo* out of our hands (a place that lies the most convenient for the gold trade of any upon the coast) and still keep it, tho' our agents have writings under the kings of the countries hands, which shew an undoubted title to it, as well as our long possession of it formerly. Therefore of late years our agents designing to repossess it, and settle a factory there, and passing by the *Mine* castle with materials for that purpose, the *Dutch* from the *Mine* had the impudence to fire several cannon shot at the canoe in which one of our agents was, notwithstanding he had the king's jack flag flying in the head of her; but he pursued his design, landed men and materials, and fell to intrenching and fortifying; but ere they could raise works sufficient to shelter and secure them, they were continually attack'd and disturb'd by the adjacent negroes, hir'd and instigated by the *Dutch*, who had supply'd them with arms and ammunition for that end, that they were forc'd to give over the thoughts of settling there, and retire, not without the loss of some men.

The 22d in the evening we got up our anchors and stood along shore; and passing by *Sbuma*, came to the high bluff red cliffs, abreast of which we anchor'd, and lay all night between *Sbuma* and *Comendo*; from both which places we had a pretty good trade in the morning; but the blacks were in great fear of the *Dutch* still; for tho' some of them would buy two or three bales of perpetuanoes, yet they would never take them whole, but would open them and put them in bags they brought with them, so many in each as was an easy burden for one man to run away with, which they did for their better dispatch in landing, and securing them from the *Hollanders*. Having taken what gold we could in this place, we left it the 23d in the afternoon; and sailing by *Comendo*, came to *Ampeny* point, which is 2 leagues from the *Mine*; between which places we anchor'd, and lay fair for the trade both of *Comendo* and the *Mine* town. Here we had a good trade, and took above thirty marks of gold, each mark being eight ounces troy. The 25th we set sail, pass'd the *Mine* castle, which we saluted with 7 guns, and anchor'd in the middle between it and *Cape Coast*, being about a league distant from each. Here we met with the best trade, the negroes coming up

PHILLIPS.  
February.  
1694.

PHILLIPS,  
February,  
1694.

Cabo  
Corce  
Cafle.

up to us from all the towns to leeward as far as *Cormantine*. Having made the best of our market here, we set sail the 27th in the afternoon, and before night came to an anchor in Cape *Corce* road in 8 fathom water, and saluted our castle with 15 guns, which they return'd, it bearing N. N. W.

The castle of *Cabo Corce* is the chief of all those our *African* company have upon this coast, and where their agents or chief factors always reside; to which all the other factories are subordinate. This castle has a handsome prospect from the sea, and is a very regular and well-contriv'd fortification, and as strong as it can be well made, considering its situation, being encompass'd with a strong and high brick wall, thro' which you enter by a well-secur'd and large gate facing the town, and come into a fine spacious square wherein 4 or 500 men may very conveniently be drawn up and exercis'd. It has four flankers which have a cover'd communication with each other, and are mounted with good guns; and over the tank is a noble battery of fifteen whole culverin and demy cannon, lying low, and pointing upon the road, where they would do good execution upon any ships that should pretend to attack the castle, if there were a sufficient number of men to ply them briskly, that understood the sport. Under this battery is a curious tank or cistern which will contain 400 tons of water, being with great labour cut in a long square out of a rock, and terrass'd over, having a convenient pair of stairs to descend into it to fetch the water. This tank is fill'd every rain time, and not only supplies the castle with water all the year (which no enemy can cut off from them or poison) but frequently the company's agents permit their ships to fill much of their water there. The method of filling it is thus. There are divers channels contriv'd in the large square conveniently to receive the rain water that pours down from the flankers, and tops of the other buildings in the castle; each of which channels have two conveyances, one out of the castle, and the other into the tank. As soon as it begins to rain, the *Bombay* (an officer so call'd, whose charge it is) makes the negroe slaves belonging to the castle, stop all the conveyances of the water to the tank, then sweep the castle very clean all over; and after it has rain'd about an hour, and wash'd the castle well, the water for that space running out, and carrying the filth and dirt with it, he opens the channels into the tank, where it runs very clear, and in great quantities,

the rains here being generally in long and heavy showers. This tank is strongly arch'd over, upon which, by the afore-said battery, there is a most pleasant walk. Of these tanks every castle upon the coast has one, but very small, and in proportion to the number of soldiers they are allow'd to man them.

In this castle the agents and factors have genteel convenient lodgings; and as to the soldiers, I believe there are not better barracks any where than here, each two having a handsome room allow'd them, and receive their pay duly and justly in gold dust once a week for their subsistence. The castle has in all about forty guns mounted, some of them brass, and commonly 100 white men in garrison, with a military land officer to discipline and command them under the agents. He is the lieutenant of the castle, but is call'd by the title of captain. Every night at eight o'clock the gate is shut, where he appoints a good guard, and comes to the agent or chief merchant for the word. Mr. *Platt*, the chief at that time, us'd sometimes to compliment captain *Shurley* and me to give it, and at other times would give our ships, our owners, or our own names; which the lieutenant having communicated to the rest of the company, after drinking the king's health in a bowl of punch, would take his leave. Captain *Fremman* had this post now, and was a very good officer. The three chief merchants who had the government of all the company's affairs on this coast, were Mr. *Joshua Platt*, a gentleman of good parts and courage, and had been long accustomed to these countries. He was gold-taker, receiving and paying all the company's gold. The next to him was Mr. *William Roman*, an *Irish* gentleman, who had liv'd long in *France*, and spake that language fluently, as well as the bastard *Portuguese* the negroes use upon this coast. He was a brisk active daring man, a skilful merchant, and of a most obliging temper; and tho' a *Roman* catholic by religion, yet I believe the *African* company could not employ any that was more real and zealous for their interest, or would expose himself more to serve them. He was warehouse-keeper, receiving and delivering all the company's goods. The third was Mr. *William Mestros* a *Scotsman*, a very sober quiet honest man, and understood accounts to perfection. He was Book-keeper. One *Smith* an *Irishman* was chaplain, who, every morning at nine o'clock, read the church prayers to the garrison, and preach'd every *Sunday*. The surgeon was a *Scot*, whose name I have

have f  
under  
medici  
by mo  
In th  
house,  
venient  
live in  
smiths  
a large  
the fact  
but ear  
morning  
is a ver  
the day  
the ver  
pall on  
less than  
is alway  
assur'd,  
years t  
provisio  
ing stor  
several  
of small  
large *M*  
ton and  
lean and  
rity feld  
is well st  
have co  
very wel  
ships can  
they are  
pool ca  
stance fr  
over cra  
where n  
fession a  
water-ca  
lies abou  
anchor,  
the grea  
this who  
ocean.  
smooth,  
into the  
takes his  
times ab  
ter, still  
till it co  
it in; f  
smoother  
we pay  
we go aw  
we bring  
longboat  
go, and t  
which bei  
sea until  
with viol  
out the g  
There  
castle, or  
Vol.

PHILLIPS.  
February,  
1694.

have forgot. He had a mate and barber under him, and was supply'd with good medicines from the company in *England* by most of their ships.

In the castle there is one spacious warehouse, and several smaller ones; a convenient trunk or place for the slaves to live in by themselves; a good forge with smiths to make what iron-work is wanted; a large kitchen for dressing the provisions, the factors keeping a very plentiful table, but eat only twice a day, at ten in the morning and four in the evening; which is a very prudent method, the midst of the day being here so intensely hot, that the very scent of the meat is enough to pall one's stomach. There are seldom less than sixteen dine at their table, which is always well cover'd, and, I have been assur'd, stands the *African* company some years from 12 to 1400 *l.* tho' most provisions are very reasonable, there being store of excellent large fish caught of several sorts, and sold for little; plenty of small poultry, and abundance of fine large *Muscovy* ducks at low rates. Mutton and goats are not scarce, but very lean and insipid meat; but beef is a rarity seldom to be met with. The castle is well stock'd with tame pigeons, which have convenient lodgings, and thrive very well. When the tank is low, that ships cannot be supply'd with water thence, they are forc'd to fill it at a standing pool call'd *Domine's* hole, a good distance from the castle, and roll it thence over craggy stones to the landing place, where negroes, who make it their profession and business, attend to swim the water-cask off to the long-boat, which lies about a cable's length off shore at an anchor, not daring to come nearer for the great swell that constantly rolls upon this whole coast from the vast *Atlantick* ocean. The negroe swimmers watch a smooth, then roll the punchions of water into the sea till they float; then each takes his cask and swims after it, sometimes above water, sometimes under water, still pushing it forward before him till it comes to the longboat, who hoist it in; for the further off shore the smoother the water: and for this service we pay the blacks so much a cask when we go away. The merchandize and stores we bring for the castle, we send in our longboat as near the shore as she dare go, and the canoes come and unlade her; which being flat bottom'd, play upon the sea until they perceive a smooth, then with violence run themselves ashore, take out the goods, and launch off again.

There are two gardens belong to the castle, one of which is large, full of

lime and orange trees, but little pot-herbs or falletting, I presume, for want of industry and care; for I saw great variety of both in the garden of the *Mine* cattle, which is very spacious and pleasant; and indeed (which I am sorry I have occasion to say) the *Dutch* excel and out-do us in every thing (except honesty) on this coast, their cattle being much stronger and better than ours, lie more conveniently, and are better mann'd and govern'd, they sparing no cost upon them to make them strong and delightful, and add to them all the conveniencies that is possible. In the middle of our castle garden is a square summer-house built, where the agents sometimes enjoy themselves. In this garden captain *Sburley* and I entertain'd the agents, factors, and other officers of the castle at dinner before our departure (for they would not venture to come aboard our ships, lest any casualty might happen in their absence) where we enjoy'd our selves plentifully, having each of us six of our quarter-deck guns brought ashore, with powder, &c. and our gunners to ply them; which they did to purpose, and made them roar merrily, firing eleven at every health. The other is nearer the castle, and is call'd *Black Jack's* garden, having nothing therein but *cocoa-nut* trees. This is the burying place of our factors and white men that die there, except the agents and some others, who, for some extraordinary respects, are buried in by-places in the castle. Mr. *Klayton*, the chief of *Fredericksburg*, or the *Danes* hill fort, a strong healthy man, sicken'd while I was here, and in three days died of a fever, and was buried in that garden with all the ceremony usual upon such occasions. The agents with most of the factors, and a detachment of the garrison, with their arms revers'd, attending the corps. As soon as it was in the grave they fired a volley; which being a signal to the castle, it fired 10 guns, as did each of our ships. The ceremony being ended, Mr. *John Roofssey*, a *Barbadian*, who came over with our ships, was appointed by the agents as successor to the deceas'd in his government of the *Danes* hill; which he that night took possession of, and treated us next day with a handsome dinner there.

We landed our of the *Hannibal* at this place thirty soldiers for the company, in as good health as we receiv'd them aboard in *England*; but in two months time that we lay here to complete our business, they were near half dead, and scarce enough of the survivors able to carry their fellows to the grave.

PHILIPS.  
February,  
1691.  
The manner  
of the  
gold trade.

The way of receiving the gold upon this whole coast, is by weight, of which the several kinds that are us'd, and in which we keep our accounts, are marks, ounces, achies, and taccooes. A taccoo is a small berry as big as a pea, 12 of which make an achy, *viz.*

|                   |               |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 12 Taccooes are   | 1 achy,       |
| 16 Achies are     | 1 ounce troy, |
| 8 ounces troy are | 1 mark gold;  |

Value about 32 *l.* Sterling. They have other denominations for weights, as a bendy is 2 ounces; a peece, which is 4 achies; a damby, which is a little black berry, two of which make a taccoo. If they are to purchase a thing of small value that they have no weight little enough for it, they give a grain of gold which they call a *Cratera*. We keep our accounts in marks, ounces, achies, and taccooes only. The gold is most in dust, with some pieces of rock among it; and sometimes in wire, and wedges, and broken fisthles. We first sift and blow the dust gold in copper sifters and pens we carry for that purpose, until it be well clear of dirt (which will blow away, being less weighty than the gold) then it is carefully pick'd, and all the bad or suspicious taken from it by a negroe that understands gold well, and we entertain aboard for that purpose, giving him a gratuity when we have done trading. We likewise carry touchstones to try the gold; and indeed we had need of all the caution imaginable to avoid being cheated by the negroes, which they often endeavour by mixing filings of brass with the gold dust, and filling the middle of their cast ingots with lead; so that we never take any of them without cutting them with a chizel into small pieces, to see that they be the same throughout. The rock gold is generally good, being in such lumps and shape as cannot be easily counterfeited; only there is much dirt in holes and crevices of it, which must be pick'd out ere 'tis weigh'd.

The commodities that are most in demand upon the gold coast, are blue and red perpetuanoes, pewter basons of several sizes, from one to four pound weight, old sheets, large *Flemish* knives, iron bars, cases of spirits, blue faves, if well dyed, and coral, if large and of a good colour. These goods will seldom or never fail of a good market. I also carried there on account of the *African* company, muskets, niconces, tapscals, baylados, brass kettles, *English* carpets, *Welsh* plains, lead bars, firkins of tallow, powder, &c. None of which did an-

swer expectation, being forc'd to bring back to *England* a great part of them; and those we sold were at a very low rate.

In the mornings early the blacks came aboard to trade, bringing their gold in divers little rags, according to the number of those who employ them to trade for them; which when we have blown and pick'd clean, we return what we dislike, and weigh the rest; for which we deliver them such commodities as they require to the value, which they will cast up by head to admiration. We are always very kind to good traders, giving them store of good punch and brandy; but such as bring very bad gold, we sometimes chastize; and to deter them from the like practice, we pour some *agua fortis* upon it, which immediately turns all the brass that is amongst it, green, to the great admiration and constation of the cheats, whom we turn away with severe threats, and sometimes put them in irons. Captain *Sburley*, at *Animabo*, threw two ounces of a negroe's gold over board, because it was very full of brass, and never made the black a farthing satisfaction. Often some of the best traders will come and desire us to give them credit for the value in goods of 2 or 3 marks of gold, promising payment in a certain number of days, when their servants or boys (as they call them tho' they be sixty years old) return from the inland countries, with the produce in gold of such merchandize as they sent by them there to dispose of. Commonly they will leave some pledge in our hands till payment, as great collars of gold, and other large fisthles of exquisite workmanship, which their great men wear, and which they will be sure to redeem; but if we take their words, and they do not come and pay us according to promise, the method we take for satisfaction, is, to piniar or seize upon as many of the negroes of that town where our debtor lives, as we can, or as will come to the value of the debt, which we secure aboard, and threaten to carry away with us if they be not redeem'd; whereupon they send word to their friends and relations where they are, and upon what account they are piniar'd, and how much the debt is. Presently their friends demand a plavera before the king or great capaniers of the town, who oblige the debtor and his friends to provide the sum they owe, to release those that were piniar'd on their account, or else to deliver us themselves in their stead; but this is seldom done, we being very cautious in trusting them for any considerable value.

The

Cardinals  
of the ne-  
groes with  
regard to  
gun-pow-  
der.

T  
of d  
two  
have  
hous  
drink  
were  
the l  
spark  
witho  
terror  
they a  
is our  
them  
into t  
about  
rest of  
we mig  
leines.  
Ab  
redoub  
three f  
in two  
give ne  
any ene  
get up  
hale up  
they de  
same m  
the coast  
approac  
only th  
the fir  
In th  
the litt  
read an  
be made  
son and  
own supe  
neither w  
nor will  
children  
mable bl  
banners  
vation, l  
vil's slave  
the disgu  
Near th  
confinem  
as murder  
tunity pro  
to be tri  
their villa  
one of m  
*William L.*  
drinking p  
officers o  
difference  
serjeants,  
to meet h  
doubt, wh  
was as go  
ging out,  
be thurt

Carelessness  
of the negroes  
with  
regard to  
gun-pow-  
der.

The negroes are so little apprehensive of danger, that when we have sold them two or three barrels of powder, and they have got it into their canoe, they have bought a case of spirits and fallen to drinking and smoaking tobacco till they were drunk, all the while sitting a top of the barrels of powder, and letting the sparks from their pipes fall upon them without any concern, which created a terror in us to see, and by which means they are frequently blown up; so that it is our custom, as soon as we have sold them any powder, to make them take it into their canoe, and put off, and lie about 200 yards from the ship till the rest of their business be completed, lest we might be injur'd by their stupid carelessness.

About 100 yards from the castle is a redoubt built upon an ascent with two or three small guns mounted thereon, wherein two soldiers always keep watch, to give notice to the castle if they perceive any enemy or danger approaching. They get up into it by a ladder which they hale up after them, and keep therein till they descend again, being built after the same manner as the towers that lie along the coast of Spain, to give notice of the approach of any Moors or Turkish pirates; only those do it by beacons, whereas these fire their guns.

In the castle is kept a school to teach the little black children of the town to read and write, and so prepare them to be made christians. But such is the delusion and obstinacy of the negroes in their own superstitious paganism, that they are neither willing to be baptiz'd themselves, nor will be prevail'd upon to let their children partake of that great and inestimable blessing of being listed under the banners of the great captain of our salvation, but bring them up to be the devil's slaves, whom they worship under the disguise of their fatishes.

Near the great gate is a dungeon for the confinement of heinous malefactors, such as murderers, traitors, &c. till an opportunity presents to send them into England to be tried, and receive the rewards of their villainy. Which dark apartment one of my trumpeters whose name was William Lord, hanse'd; for being ashore drinking punch with some of the inferior officers of the castle, there happened a difference between him and one of the serjeants, who gave him a challenge to meet him with his sword near the redoubt, which the trumpeter promis'd, and was as good as his word; and both lunging out, it was the serjeant's chance to be thrust into the belly; upon which he

resign'd his sword, begg'd his life, and sunk down. Upon knowledge whereof at the castle, the trumpeter was seiz'd and clap'd into the dungeon, which as soon as I understood, I desir'd the agents that their surgeon and mine might visit the serjeant, search his wound, and consult the consequence thereof, if mortal or not, which they freely agreed to; and in about an hour after the surgeons return'd, and made their report, both concurring that it was not mortal nor dangerous, the sword having only pass'd about five inches glancing into the abdomen, without going thro' the belly, or injuring any of the entrails. Whereupon the trumpeter was releas'd; who, after thanks given the agents, immediately repair'd aboard the ship, as his best asylum, where he was out of the reach of their power. But tho' he was so lucky this time, yet I suspect a halter will be his fate; for, tho' a stout fellow, he was a most dissolute wicked wretch; and for his villainies and irregularities aboard, I was forc'd, at St. Thomas's island, to clap him in irons, hands and feet, and keep him so upon my poop eight weeks till my arrival at Barbadoes, where I purpos'd to put him on board one of his majesty's men of war that knew how to handle such refractory sparks; but upon his seeming repentance and earnest intreaty I was prevail'd upon to forbear, to my great vexation afterwards; for he soon got ashore there, and run away from my ship, concealing himself in some of the idle houles in Bridgetown, till, by his extravagancies, he had not only spent all his wages, but run so far in debt, that he could have no longer entertainment or credit; whereupon he enter'd himself on board a small New-England frigate of twenty guns, and an excellent sailer, which some Barbadoes merchants bought and mann'd, and fitted out warlikely, and brought colonel Russell the governor to be part-owner with them, who gave her his commission. The pretence of her voyage was for Madagascar to purchase negroes; but as I privately understood then, and since have been well assured, her design was for the Red Sea, to make the best of her market with the Mogul's ships, which having done, and bought a few negroes for a colour, she might boldly and safely return to Barbadoes with her treasure, as long as the governor was intersted, and a party concerned, and so near of kin to the English admiral. I sold a certain judge and merchant there then, a large parcel of fire-arms for her use, more than was customary or necessary for such a small vessel to carry only for her defence on a trading

Part 1. p. 2.  
February,  
1694.

P. H. U. L. L. E. R.  
February,  
1694.

trading voyage. What became of her since I know not. My trumpeter's entering aboard her led me to speak so much of her; who being entertain'd in the governor's service, I found it was in vain to have him and several others of my men restor'd, who were tempted to desert me. The rest of the merchant ships there then, heavily felt the effects of sitting out that ship, by the loss of their men; which, together with the plague that violently reign'd there, the pressing for the king's service to complete the men of wars numbers, &c. were grown so scarce, that an ordinary fellow would demand thirty pounds pay for the voyage thence to *England*, which is generally made in six weeks, and to be discharg'd at the first port in *England* we put into. Captain *Nivclair*, commander of the *Leere* frigate, in my hearing, offer'd to pay captain *Thomas Shyerman*, commander of his majesty's ship *Tyger*, under whose convoy he was to come home, the sum of one hundred pounds down presently, upon condition he would lend him ten of the worst men he had to help to sail his ship home, and likewise pay the men what wages they should demand; which captain *Shyerman* absolutely refus'd upon any terms whatsoever.

At *Cabo Corce* we took in part of the *Indian* corn order'd us for the provision of our negroes to *Barbadoes*, the allowance being a chest which contains about four bushels for every negro. It is charg'd the company at two achies per chest, and bare measure; but we could buy better of the blacks at an achy and  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and heap'd measure. Here is some palm oil, but it is cheaper at *Wvidaw*, tho' the island of *St. Thomas* is the cheapest place, and where there is most plenty of it.

The company had here a small brigantine, commanded by one *Bradshaw*, for the use of the castle, she being chiefly employ'd to carry stores and merchandize, &c. to the other factories upon this coast.

While we lay at this place, the king of *Sabo*, and *Nimya* the general of the *Arcanys* arriv'd here, with about 20000 blacks, in their return from the wars against the king of *Futtoo*, whom they had routed out of his country, and forc'd to seek protection at the *Mine*-castle, and made his brother king, who soon follow'd them to *Cape Corce* castle, where he took the oath to be at constant enmity with his brother, to be ever true to the *English* interest, and not to molest the *Arcanys* in their trade, which was the occasion of the war with his brother. But of this I shall say more when I come to give an account of their fatishes.

While we were here there happened a wedding, as follows. The gunner of the castle, either tir'd with, or disliking his present wife, turn'd her away, and, while we were here, took to him another, being daughter to captain *Amo* one of the castle capashiers; the wedding being concluded with only giving a treat to the castle officers, and some of her jetty relations, and a cloth to herself, they were man and wife; but when they came to the point of consummation, the girl being not above twelve years old, found it so painful that she could not bear it; which fretted the gunner to that degree, that he grew angry with his new wife; but finding that prevail'd but little, he bought three or four yards of red flower'd silk from our ships; which shewing his wife, promis'd to give it her for a cloth, upon her passive obedience, and not otherwise. The beauty of the silk so dazzled the eyes of the girl, and so sooth'd her pride, as that night it seems the gunner made a breach with his cannon; for the next morning the lady was in her silks, and both good friends.

The gold coast is more healthy and hilly, and less woody than any other part of *Guiney*, being cover'd with thick shrubs and furzes, so that I could not go half a mile into the inland, and therefore can give no account of it.

When a factor sends a black upon an errand to another factor, tho' forty miles distant, his passport is only the factor's cane, which he delivers him; upon shewing of which he is permitted to pass any where unmolested, and has credence given him, and confidence repos'd in him by the person he is sent to. The kings and great capashiers here are very fond of canes, and 'tis the greatest present the *African* company can make them, each of our castle capashiers having one as a badge of his office; and the king of *Sabo* had one given him about six foot long, thick, and with a large silver head, which he much esteem'd, and carried always with him.

Having landed all the castle cargo, which took us up a great deal of time, the *East-India Merchant* and our ship having each 300 tons of goods, and no boats to load it in but our own long-boats, which could not work both at the same time; and sometimes the sea so high, that we could do nothing for six or seven days together, the canoes not being able to come off to fetch the goods, which occasion'd our long stay here, together with filling our water, disposing of our windward cargo as much as we could, the castle refusing to take the remainder

mur  
coun  
takin  
ing  
April  
leave  
here,  
of ci  
and  
fully  
honest  
whole  
each  
ertain  
being  
troubl  
But ge  
great  
with'd  
took t  
the *Af*  
in her.  
under  
road to  
reach  
severe  
the bo  
us row  
ly hard  
time w  
Cape  
having  
head, an  
the ship  
ings, we  
hill fort  
Cape  
of a rou  
and is  
has men  
got it fr  
*Roosky*  
with abo  
has a ve  
at the fo  
vast quan  
When  
chests of  
upon the  
my mate,  
with the  
ing up the  
was forc  
which we  
April  
our leave  
in 15 gun  
too late to  
8 o'clock  
to weigh  
him aboar  
ground wid  
strain the  
drove to le  
VOL.

munder ashore on any terms, settling accounts with the company's chief merchants, taking corn aboard, &c. All which having at length effected, on the 24th of April about 5 in the evening I took my leave of the company's worthy factors here, who had heap'd upon me abundance of civilities during my stay with them, and whose candour I shall always gratefully remember, as well as that of all the honest gentlemen of our nation upon this whole coast, who endeavour'd to outvie each other in their favours and kind entertainments of us in their several factories, being overjoy'd at our arrival, and no less troubled and concern'd for our departure. But go we must; and accordingly, after a great many reciprocal endearments, I wish'd them all a merry Christmas, and took boat, having two chests of gold for the African company in London with me in her. I had order'd the ship to be got under sail, and stand off and on in the road to expect us; but before we could reach her, we were overtaken by a very severe tornado, which, for fear of sinking the boat, the sea running very high, made us row right afore it, blowing extremely hard till 10 o'clock at night, by which time we were drove half way between Cape Corce and the *Mine-castle*; but then having less wind, we turn'd the boat's head, and rowed to the east to look for the ship, which, about one in the morning, we found at anchor off of the *Danes-hill* fort, which is about gun-shot from Cape Corce castle, to the east, on the top of a round steep hill. It has ten guns, and is impregnable by its situation, it has men and provisions sufficient. We got it from the *Danes*, and now Mr. *John Roofey* was factor there for the company, with about twelve soldiers in garrison. It has a very good garden belonging to it at the foot of the hill, which produces a vast quantity of limes and oranges.

When we came aboard we got in the chests of gold, and hoisted our pinnace upon the booms. but was acquainted by my mate, that when he came to an anchor with the small-bower in the tornado, bringing up the ship, the cable broke, so that he was forc'd to let go the best-bower, by which we rid all night.

April the 25th. This morning we took our leave of the castle, paying our respects in 15 guns, which they return'd, it being too late to salute them last night: About 8 o'clock sent our long-boat on the buoy to weigh the small-bower anchor, and get him aboard, but he was so settled in the ground with the tornado, that in heaving a strain the buoy-rope broke, and the boat drove to leeward; we after sent our boats

V O L. VI.

with a tow-line and double-headed shot to sweep for him, but to no purpose, for they could not find him all day, therefore were forc'd to leave him behind; Captain *Sturley* got into *Animabo* this day, but the seeking for our anchor hinder'd us.

The 26th at 6 in the morning we have up our best-bower, and stood to the East for *Animabo*; we pass'd by *Mauvy*, or fort *Nassive*, possess'd by the *Dutch*; 'tis about a league from cape *Corce*; it lies high, and looks like a handsome small modern fortification, of about 16 or 20 guns; but I was not ashore there, therefore can say no more of it. About 9 o'clock we were abreast *Anijben*, which is a thatch'd-house, where our African company have a small factory, and lies about a league short of *Animabo*, where about 10 a-clock we arriv'd, and anchor'd in 7 fathom water, about a mile and half off shore, the cattle bearing N. W. which we saluted with 7 guns, and were return'd the same. We moor'd our ship with ketch-anchor and hauler; and after dinner I went ashore to Mr. *Searle* the factor here, to know where and when we should send for the corn assign'd us here by the chief merchants at cape *Corce*, there being not enough to supply us there, and therefore were to call for the rest at this place, and *Aena*, to complement our quantity of 700 chests each. Mr. *Searle* immediately order'd what quantity he had to be delivered us whenever our boats came for it, and entertain'd us very lovingly till night, when Capt. *Sturley* and I went aboard. *Animabo* lies in the king-

dom of *Fantine*, is a pretty large town; the negro inhabitants are accounted very bold and stout fellows, but the most desperate treacherous villains, and greatest cheats upon the whole coast, for the gold here is accounted the worst, and most mix'd with brass, of any in *Guiney*; it lies about 4 leagues to the East of *Cabo Corce*. Our cattle is petty strong, of about 18 guns, where we were very kindly entertained by Mr. *Searle* some days, and by Mr. *Cooper* at *Aga* on other days. *Aga* is a small thatch'd house, about half a mile to the east from *Animabo*, on the sea-shore, having little or no defence except a few muskets. It has a large yard and fine pond for ducks. Mr. *Cooper* the factor, who is a very ingenious young gentleman, gave us a cordial reception, having the company of his wife (as he call'd her) to dine with us, as we had of Mrs. *Searle's* at *Animabo*, being both *Mulattos*, as was Mr. *Ronons's* at *Cabo Corce*. This is a pleasant way of marrying, for they can turn them off and take others at pleasure; which makes them very careful to humour their husbands in washing their linen,

H h h

clean-

PHILLIPS.  
April  
1694Fort Nassive  
law.

Anijben.

Animabo.

Aga

PHILLIPS. cleaning their chambers, &c. and the charge of keeping them is little or nothing.

May,  
1694.

Corman-  
tine.

We lay at *Animabo* until the 2d day of *May*, when captain *Shurley* and I having each of us got oif 130 chefts of corn, fill'd two boats of water, and dispos'd of what we could of the remainder of our windward cargo, we took leave of Mr. *Searle* and Mr. *Cooper*, and got up our anchors, and stood to the E. along shore about 2 leagues distant; and at night came to an anchor in 15 fathom water. While we lay at *Animabo* we had frequently the company of Mr. *Fasleman*, the *Dutch* governor of *Cormantine* castle, to dine with us, and were handsomely treated at dinner one day by him at his castle of *Cormantine*, and the next day he and our factors favour'd me with their company aboard the *Hannibal*. *Cormantine* is a pretty neat fort of about twenty guns, lying much higher than ours, and about a league to the east of it. During our stay here, Mr. *Henry Nurse*, eldest son to agent *Nurse*, a very hopeful young gentleman, departed this life aboard the *East-India Merchant*, where he was third mate. Out of respect to him captain *Shurley* and I sent our boats and officers to attend the corpse to *Cape Coast* castle to be buried. When it put off from our ships we fired each 20 guns at half a minute's distance, as usual in such cases. He was interr'd in a by place in the castle very decently, as we were inform'd by our officers that return'd at night, and had all rings given them, as had all the factors of the castle. I had two little negroe boys presented me here by our honest factors, and two before at *Cape Corce*, with good store of *Muscovy* ducks, and other fresh provisions.

*May* the 3d. This morning we got under sail, and stood along shore for *Winiba*. We had several canoes come off, which occasion'd our lying by often in hopes of trade, but found little, they wanting gold. At 8 in the evening we anchor'd left we should out-shoot our port.

*May* the 4th. This morning at 8 made sail, and at 11 came to an anchor at *Winiba* in 9 fathom good ground; and having moor'd ship after dinner, went ashore to see for our canoes, which Mr. *Nicolas Buckrige*, the factor here, had promis'd to procure us for our use at *Windward*.

Here we got each of us one five-hand canoe, and set our canoe-men and carpenters to work to fit them with knees and timbers to strengthen them. We had our long-boat ashore and trim'd her, being leaky, and much worm-eaten. We fill'd some water and cut good store of fire-

wood by the queen's permission. This queen is about fifty years old, as black as jet, but very corpulent. We went with Mr. *Buckrige* to pay our respects to her under a great tree where she sat. She receiv'd us very kindly, and made her attendants dance after their manner before us. She was very free of her kisses to Mr. *Buckrige*, whom she seem'd much to esteem; and truly he deserv'd it from all that knew him, being an extraordinary good-humour'd and ingenious gentleman, and understood this country and language very well. We presented her with an anchor of brandy each, and some hands of tobacco, which she receiv'd with abundance of thanks and satisfaction, and so bid her good night. She was so extremely civil before we parted, to offer each of us a bed-fellow of her young maids of honour while we continued there, but we modestly declin'd her majesty's proffer, and that night lay ashore with Mr. *Buckrige*. Next day we were fore'd to keep a fast; for the cook being dressing of dinner, among which there was a young pig roasting at a quick fire, the flame of it reach'd the dry palm branches that thatch'd the kitchen, which immediately took fire, and spread so in an instant, that, in less than a quarter of an hour, our dinner and kitchen were convert'd to ashes. Mr. *Buckrige* liv'd here in a little thatch'd house with mud walls, without any defence, and was often in great fear and hazard of being destroy'd and plunder'd by the *Quamboers*, who are an inland people, and frequently make ravages towards the sea-side for booty, and had sent him some threatening messages, tho' the queen assur'd him, that she would lose her own life before he should receive any injury; but he little depended upon that, but was very glad our ships were there for a safe retreat upon occasion. And one night being alarm'd with a rumour that the *Quamboers* were upon their march towards the town, he pack'd up all the company's goods ready to come aboard us, but that he was inform'd soon that it was a causeless report. He was building of a fort for his security about a musket shot from the sea-side, upon an eminence, and had raised the walls about eight foot high, square, and dug a tank within; but not having workmen nor other necessaries from *Cape Corce*, as he expected and wanted, the building went on but slowly, to his great vexation, who had now cover'd the tops of the walls with palm branches, against the rainy season, to keep the water from soaking in to decay them. He made bricks here, but sad crumbling unserviceable trash: and, as he told me, necessity had fore'd him

him  
to f  
bein  
said  
very  
in th  
inclu  
Indi  
lying  
towa  
or po  
saw n  
of oth  
herds  
about  
affirm  
so ver  
to com  
by M  
of kil  
founta  
night,  
shooti  
regale  
left my  
*India*  
tion nec  
in the  
promis  
by nex  
stealers  
trade;  
their el  
to us lo  
Here  
large ba  
tiff dog  
100 tog  
be met  
I have  
often se  
kind ab  
have kil  
and goo  
to the e  
Mr. A  
gold, an  
pleated  
company  
the town  
would co  
pany's g  
other na  
the trade  
other na  
plain'd t  
neglect h  
a piece o  
promisc,  
here as to  
Our b  
*niba* by th  
got our  
*Buckrige*  
him

him to pound oyster-shells into powder, to serve for lime to make mortar, there being store of oysters on this coast, and the said oyster lime would fasten and cement very well; there was not above 20 houses in this town: round it are pleasant fields inclos'd with good hedges, and full of *Indian* corn and good grass, this country lying low: about a mile from the town towards the inland are divers large lakes or ponds of water; on the sides of which we saw many *Guincy* hens, and great diversity of other fowls, but the best sight was the vast herds of wild deer, which rang'd the plains about these lakes; of which I can modestly affirm, that I have seen 500 at once, but so very wild that they would not suffer us to come within shot of them, being inform'd by Mr. *Buckrige*, that the negroes method of killing them, was to lie perdue near the fountain where they came to drink in the night, and so take their conveniency of shooting them; and we being desirous to regale ourselves with a haunch of venison, left my gunner and the gunner of the *East-India Merchant*, with guns and ammunition near the lakes to make wars with them in the night, at their own instance, who promis'd to victual our ships with venison by next day, having both been old deer-stealers in *England*, and understood the trade; but they were now it seems out of their element, for next day they return'd to us laden with excuses, but no venison.

Here are a vast number of over-grown large baboons, some as big as a large mastiff dog, which go in droves of 50 and 100 together, and are very dangerous to be met with, especially by women; who I have been credibly assured they have often seiz'd upon, ravish'd, and in that kind abus'd one after another, till they have kill'd them. Here is plenty of wood, and good watering, but both about a mile to the east of the town.

Mr. *Buckrige* had a good trade here for gold, and were the fort that is begun completed and arm'd, for the defence of the company's goods and factors, as well as the town and traders from free-booters, it would certainly turn to the *African* company's great advantage, there being no other nation near to molest or interfere in the trade, nor will the queen permit any other nation to settle here, tho' she complain'd that our agents at *Cape Coast* did neglect her in not sending her a cane, and a piece of silk for a cloth, according to promise, the same goods are in demand here as to windward on the gold coast.

Our business being completed at *Winnida* by the 9th instant, we went aboard and got our ships under sail for *Aera*, Mr. *Buckrige* going my passenger, to pay a

visit to Mr. *Bloome* the factor there. Capt. *Sburley* has been long sick of a flux and fever, and is now very ill, and I troubled with violent convulsions in my head, that I can get no sleep without opiates, and so giddy that I cannot walk without assistance; we stood along shore all day with an easy sail to the east, and at night came to an anchor in 14 fathom water, with our stream-anchor and cable, which we have chiefly used along the whole coast for the easiness of weighing him.

May the 10th. This day had a fine gale at S. W. steering within two leagues of the shore along to the east till night, when chopt to an anchor in 11 fathom clay ground.

May the 11th. This day we lay becalm'd.

May the 12th. We weigh'd early this morning, with a small breeze at W. S. W. and at 10 saw *Aera* fort; and at 12 let go our anchor in eight fathom water, about two mile off shore: Here Mr. *John Bloome* the factor order'd us the remainder of our corn, to compleat 700 chests apiece, which we got aboard, fill'd some water, and had pretty good trade, which encourag'd us to stay till the 17th, in which time we took 14 marks of gold, and 13 more in our way from *Cape Corce* here, having taken in all upon the coast for produce of as much of my windward cargo as I could dispose of, 113 marks gold, for account of the royal *African* company, and the owners of the ship. I bought a five-hand canoe here of the black general, who had surpriz'd and seiz'd the *Danes* fort here,

forced the *Danes* general to fly to the *Dutch* to save his life, murder'd his second and several of the soldiers, and now trades with the *Dutch* interlopers, and supplies them with water and other necessaries, which they can get no where else, except the islands of *St. Thomas* and *Princes*. When the castle was surpriz'd there was store of merchandize of all kinds therein, and above 50 marks of gold, as I was inform'd by the *Danes* general, who soon left the *Dutch* and came to *Cape Corce* castle, where he was very kindly receiv'd and entertain'd by our agents; but finding no ships of his own nation arrive, he accepted of the offer I made him of his passage, gratis, with us to *Europe*, tho' he own'd he was in great fear of being call'd to an account in *Denmark*, for the loss of the castle, it being surpriz'd by a parcel of negroes that were admitted in, under pretence to trade, but were privately arm'd, and while his second was shewing them goods, one of them stabb'd him behind, and then disper'd to secure all the others in the castle, having a party lying conceal'd with-

PHILADELPHIA  
MAY  
1694.

The *Danes*  
fort seiz'd  
by the  
black.

PHILLIPS.  
 My.  
 1694.

out, to assist them upon signal given; the general hearing a disorder in the castle, came out of his chamber with his sword in his hand to see what was the matter, and was immediately assaulted by two blacks, against whom he made good his ground for some time, calling to his second and foldiers for assistance, but finding none come, but in their stead more arm'd blacks, he betook him to a window, whence he flung himself out, and fled to the *Dutch* as before, but not without receiving several wounds, one of which had disabled his left arm; he was a young man about 26 years of age, which possibly may occasion the more reflections upon him; for what accidents happen to old men are pass'd over, and look'd upon as not to be avoided, whereas the same happening to a young man, are generally imputed to his ignorance, carelessness, or intemperance, tho' he may have more sense, care, and sobriety, than many of the formal long-beards.

The black  
 general's  
 chamber  
 meat.

This black general sent two of his servants to invite Mr. *Bloome*, Mr. *Buckrige*, and myself, to dine with him, which we accepted, and were carried there in hammocks he had sent to attend us; when we came to enter the castle the guard demanded our swords, which Mr. *Bloome* and *Buckrige*, and the rest deliver'd, but I refus'd, at which they seem'd concern'd, and went to acquaint the general, who himself came to receive us, and told me it was always the custom, that all who enter'd there left their swords at the gate, I reply'd that might be, but that it was never the custom of *English* commanders to part with their swords, upon any account whatsoever; in which finding me resolute, he seem'd satisfy'd and led us in; he shew'd us the way into the dining room, which was by climbing up a ladder, and entering thro' a hole, or scuttle: when we were ascended he drank to us in a glass of brandy, and all the guns in the fort were discharge'd; after we had walk'd about a quarter of an hour in the castle, I pull'd off my sword of my own accord, and gave it my own boy to hold, which I perceiv'd he took very kindly.

We were treated at dinner with plenty of punch and victuals, and indeed pretty well dress'd, considering the swinish manner 'tis the custom of the negroes to eat; but we were oblig'd for it to the experience the black general got in one of our factories, where he had served some time in quality of cook, and now went very often into the kitchen to give the necessary orders, tho' at dinner he was in great state, having a negroe boy with a pistol on each side him for a guard: He drank the king of *England's*, the *African* company's, and

our own healths frequently, with volleys of cannon, of which he fired above 200, during our stay there: The flag he had flying was white, with a black man painted in the middle brandishing a scymiter: The castle is old and much out of repair; it has about 16 guns, but much out of kelter; it lies about four miles to the east of our castle; in our return from thence we kill'd four hares with clubs, of which vermin here are vast numbers, in the fedge and furzes, which are hereabouts very thick: Mr. *Bloome*, with a little spaniel he had, would in half an hour's time take three or four of them when he pleas'd; but I thought them very insipid meat: The next day after our being with the black general, arrived at *Acra* two *Danish* ships of 26 guns apiece; as they pass'd by our ships they saluted us with 9 guns each, which we return'd, and they came to an anchor about a mile to the east of us; they were sent on purpose from *Denmark* to compound with the black general for the surrendering of their fort, and to settle it again, for which end they had brought with them a governor, foldiers, provisions, ammunition, merchandize, &c. They made some propositions to the black general while we were here, but his demands were so exorbitant, that they would not comply with them; tho' since I understood that the fort was deliver'd to them, upon signing an instrument, to quit all pretensions of reparation, or satisfaction, from the black general and his accomplices, for seizing the castle, and for the merchandize and 50 marks of gold that were in it, at the time of seizure, and pay down 50 marks of gold more upon delivery of the castle; all which they perform'd, and having resettled it, went for *Whidarow* to purchase slaves, and in their voyage thence to the *West-Indies*, put into the island of *Princes* for water, where *Avery* the pyrate fell in with them, fought, took, plunder'd, and burnt them, which was the unhappy end of their voyage. The poor *Danish* general went from us aboard his country-men, but not without reluctance, and fear of being harshly treated in *Denmark*; but it seems *Long Ben* (as they call'd that rogue *Avery*) prevented that.

Capt. *Thomas Shurley*, commander of the *East-India Merchant*, my consort, departed this life here, having been long sick of a fever and flux; he was handsomely bury'd in *Acra* castle, a *la Soldado*, his own ship firing guns at half a minute distance, during the time the corpse was rowing ashore: Mr. *Bloome*, myself, Mr. *Buckrige*, and the chief of the *Dutch* factory, held up the pall; after he was bury'd, according to the service of the church of *England*, his own ship fired 30 guns, the

*Hannibal*

*Hann*  
 and b  
 averse  
 when a  
 mand  
 Clay,  
 purier  
 Acra, Ger.  
 Ar  
 thin g  
 white  
 a battie  
 the can  
 fell do  
 having  
 clay an  
 of lime  
 up after  
 fort of  
 from ou  
 into our  
 it a gre  
 war; le  
 but the  
 shot: T  
 consisti  
 is grand  
 whence  
 which is  
 bouts the  
 pards, n  
 tures, th  
 as I was i  
 sent henc  
 Cape Cor  
 presented  
 wooden c  
 guts of fe  
 would ea  
 very gen  
 might pla  
 their hand  
 he would  
 quently pu  
 him by the  
 ing me the  
 ing, and pe  
 like a cat, w  
 but that he  
 and about t  
 and as stenc  
 at length c  
 tiger, and  
 nature, as  
 had purcha  
 actly refem  
 that their c  
 about the t  
 woe coops  
 ter boil'd,  
 strongly em  
 that I never  
 bought seve  
 parrots, for  
 Dutch interle  
 VOL. VI

*Hannibal* 26, *Ara* fort 20, and the *Dutch* and blacks fort 16 each: He was very averſe to making a will, and took it amiſs when I urg'd him to it; he left the command of his ſhip to his firſt mate, Mr. *Clay*, and as to his own concerns, ſaid his purſer, Mr. *Priee*, knew how all lay.

*Ara* fort.

*Ara* fort has about 20 guns, but a thin gariſon, not conſiſting of above 12 white men; it is in form ſquare, having a baſtion or flanker at each angle, on which the cannon are mounted; the fourth flanker ſell down while we were here, the rain having ſoak'd in, and waſh'd away the clay and mortar from the ſtones, for want of lime therein, and were now building it up after the old careleſs rate. The *Dutch* fort of 16 guns, lies about muſket-shot from ours, much higher, to that it looks into our fort, and would be able to do it a great deal of miſchief, in caſe of a war; for there could no men ply our guns but they could pick off with their ſmall ſhot: The town here is very ſmall, not conſiſting of 20 houſes, but in the inland is grand *Ara*, and other large towns, whence we have a good trade for gold, which is perfectly good and pure; hereabouts there are more lions, tigers, leopards, muſcats, and other ravenous creatures, than in any other parts of *Guinea*, as I was inform'd by Mr. *Bloome*, who had ſent hence a young tiger to Mr. *Ronan* at *Cape Corce*, which was very tame, and he preſented me with, and I kept him in a wooden cage aboard, feeding him with guts of fowls, and other garbage, for he would eat nothing but fleſh; he was ſo very gentle, that any of our white men might play with him thro' the cage with their hands, but at the ſight of the blacks he would be outrageous; I have frequently put my hand in his mouth, taken him by the tongue and paw, without offering me the leaſt injury, but wantonly playing, and permitting himſelf to be ſtroak'd like a cat, which he did in all kind is reſemble, but that he was finely ſpotted like a leopard, and about the ſize of an ordinary greyhound, and as ſlender in his limbs and body, but he at length diſcover'd himſelf to be a true tiger, and that there was no changing of nature, as by the ſequel will appear. I had purchas'd two civet-cats, which exactly reſembled one of our foxes, except that their colour was a light grey, being about the ſame ſize; they were kept in wooden coops, and fed with flower and water boil'd, but the civetty ſcent they ſo ſtrongly emitted, was ſo offenſive to me, that I never car'd to come near them. We bought ſeveral monkeys, baboons, and parrots, for a piece of eight each of a *Dutch* interloper, who was come from *An-*

Vol. VI.

*gola*, where are accounted the beſt green PHILLIPS.  
parrots.

May the 16th. We had a very extraordinary fierce tornado, when riding only by our ſteam anchor, and being near the *East-India Merchant*, and in her hauſe, left we ſhould drive aboard her, if the ſteam cable gave way, my mate let go the beſt bower anchor, by which he rid till the ſtorm was over; then going to heave it up again, the cable broke; the longboat then was ſent upon the buoy, but in heaving a ſtrain, the new buoy-rope, of eight inches, broke alſo; we then ſwept him with a new ſhroud hauſer of ſeven inches, but that broke as the reſt; we ſwept him again with the new end of our ſteam cable of 12 inches, and brought it to the capſtern, and hove the ſhip apeak, then heaving a mighty ſtrain to weigh him, the ſteam cable broke likewiſe, then, as our laſt effort, we reſolv'd to try what could be done with the ſheet cable, the end of which by the help of negroe divers, we got paſt under the ſhank, then clapt a hitch upon it, which being well ſeiz'd we brought the cable to the geer capſtern, and hove right up and down a great ſtrain, then clapt on ſtoppers, and reſolv'd to let the ſhip bob at him at all night, to waken and looſe the anchor in the ground; having good ſtat ſervice in the hauſe, we got aboard our ſteam anchor, being now well ſaſt, and reſolving to venture no more anchors aground here, if we could not get up our beſt bower, having only the ſheet and ſteam anchors to truit to.

May the 17th. In the morning we went to work, having the *East-India Merchant's* men and boatſwain to aſſiſt us. We brought the ſheet-cable to the geer-capſtern; a violl, with runners and tackles, to our main-capſtern, and had the greateſt ſtrain with both that I ever ſaw, ſteeving in *Turkey* being uoeling to it. I expected every minute when ſomething would give way; and immediately the cable broke within three feet of the hauſehold, being a new cable of ſixteen inches, and never wet before. This is the moſt holding ground that ever I knew: We being oblig'd to weigh our ſteam-anchor every night and morning, left it ſhould ſettle ſo far into the clay as not to be able to get it up. Few ſhips come here but leave their anchors behind 'em, as we were forc'd now; for having compleated all my buſineſs on ſhore, I ſet ſail, and flood off and on all night, to wait for the *East-India Merchant*, which join'd me next morning: by which time, the current had drove me above four leagues to the eaſt of *Ara*, notwithstanding I did my beſt to keep up to windward; ſo that

I ii

I

PUBLISHED  
May  
1694.

I was forc'd to part from *Acra* without taking leave of honest Mr. *Buckrige* and *Bloome*. The *East-India Merchant* let her best bower-anchor behind as well as I, their cable breaking in weighing it, and not having time to endeavour its recovery.

May the 18th. We steer'd all day within two leagues along shore, (which is low and very woody) with a brave top-gallant gale at W. S. W. ; at twelve at night were off the river of *Volta*, where our water shoal'd very much, which occasion'd us to steer off and keep the lead going every glais; but when we were over the bank of land, (which the violent stream of that vast river has carry'd with it above three leagues into the sea) we deepen'd our water again. I was told, that the strength of the current of this river, where it exonerates itself, occasions the water to be fresh at sea for two or three leagues, and for satisfaction, when we were upon the bank against the boak of it. I had some sea-water taken up and tasted it, but found it as salt as any where else.

May the 19th. Steering along shore within three leagues, with fine easy gale, we spy'd a canoe making off towards us, whereupon we lay by and staid for her; when she came aboard the matter of her brought in three women and four children to sell, but they ask'd very dear for them, and they were almost dead for want of victuals, looking like meer skeletons, and so weak that they could not stand, so that they were not worth buying; he promis'd to procure us 2 or 300 slaves if we would anchor, come ashore, and stay three or four days, but judging what the others might be, by the sample he brought us, and being loth to venture ashore upon his bare word, where we did not use to trade, and had no factory, we sent him away, and part'd our voyage; besides that we were upon the *Alampo* coast, which negroes are esteem'd the worst and most wasthy of any that are brought to the *West-Indies*, and yield the least price; why I know not, for they seem as well limb'd and lusty as any other negroes, and the only difference I perceiv'd in them, was, that they are not so black as the others, and are all circumcis'd, (which no negroes else upon the whole coast (as I observ'd) are: The negroes most in demand at *Barbadoes*, are the gold coast, or, as they call them, *Cormantines*, which will yield 3 or 4 l. a head more then the *Windrow*, or, as they call them, *Papa* negroes; but these are prefer'd before the *Angela*, as they are before the *Alampo*, which are accounted the worst of all.

May the 20th. This morning about 9 o'clock we arriv'd at *Whidaw*, being

about 60 leagues from *Acra* to the east, and let go our anchor in eight fathom water, about two miles off shore, and moor'd with our stream anchor right against the landing place, a little to the west of the great thick tuft of trees that looks like a barn, and other trees at the east end of it, making like a tower. This day got our canoes and all things else ready, in order to go ashore to-morrow to purchase our slaves.

May the 21st. This morning I went ashore at *Whidaw*, accompany'd by my doctor and purser, Mr. *Clay*, the present Capt. of the *East-India Merchant*, his doctor and purser, and about a dozen of our seamen for our guard, arm'd, in order here to reside till we could purchase 1300 negroe slaves, which was the number we both wanted, to compleat 700 for the *Hannibal*, and 650 for the *East-India Merchant*, according to our agreement in our charter-parties with the royal *African* company; in procuting which quantity of slaves we spent about nine weeks, during which time what observations my indisposition with convulsions in my head, &c. would permit me to make on this country, it's trade, manners, &c. are as follow, viz.

*Whidaw*, or *Quedaw*, lies in the latitude of 6° 10' N. latitude, being the pleasantest country I have seen in *Guiney*, consisting of champaigns and small ascending hills, beautify'd with always green shady groves of lime, wild orange, and other trees, and irrigated with divers broad fresh rivers, which yield plenty of good fish; towards the sea-shore it is very marshy, and has divers large swamps.

Our factory lies about three miles from the sea-side, where we were carry'd in hammocks, which the factor Mr. *Joseph Peirson*, sent to attend our landing, with several arm'd blacks that belong'd to him for our guard; we were soon trufs'd in a bag, rols'd upon negroes heads, and convey'd to our factory; and this way of travelling being rarely used any where except in *Africa*, I think it may not be amiss to give some description of it.

The hammock is a large cloth made of cotton generally, but the factors have them very fine of silk, or broad-cloth; it's about nine foot long, and six or seven broad, flung at both ends with several small cords or ribbands, which draw up the ends of the hammock like a purse; at the end of which is a noose fitted to slip over the ends of a pole, about nine foot long, which cloth or hamoek the traveller gets into, and either lies along or fits as he is dispos'd, then he is mounted on the heads of two negroes, which have small rolls of linnen

betwixt

betwixt  
and av  
as moth  
in part  
tyr'd,  
reliev'd  
by two  
groes to  
stil'd ha  
several  
at ealy r  
fects of  
great me  
us with  
the king  
to coit t  
their fl  
dunning  
which for  
give then  
neit the  
from then  
admits of  
*European*  
and viole  
*English*  
without f  
ing relev  
that, then  
pole, whi  
lying dow  
with the n  
fine coolin  
fant naps  
nerality of  
in them of  
When  
travels, h  
guns, to a  
huzzaings  
firing along  
his journey  
is the utmo  
Here ar  
wild, and  
negroes do  
esteeming t  
Our fac  
Sir *John*  
near the ma  
unhealthy p  
the *African*  
returning t  
round with  
high, and  
within is a  
house, whe  
white men;  
slaves, and  
dead white  
the hog-yar  
and some of  
are two sma  
pop-guns an

betwixt the ends of the pole and their heads, and away they will walk and run as fast as most horses can trot, cheerfully fingering in parts to each other till they are quite ty'd, when, upon notice given, they are reliev'd by two fresh, and they in course by two more, there always being six negroes to attend the hammock, which are slip'd hammock-men; and of these there are several sets, like our hackney's, to be lett at easy rates, to such as are not able to keep sets of their own, as the caphashiers and great men do, who use often to compliment us with their hammocks, to carry us from the king's town to our factory, which use to cost us more than it they were hir'd, their slaves incessantly importuning and dunning us for brandy and other dashes, which for our quiet's sake we were forc'd to give them, tho' they reap'd but small benefit thereby, their patroons taking all from them at their return. This country admits of no other kind of travelling for *Europeans*, by reason of the extraordinary and violent heat of the sun, in which an *Englishman* can scarcely walk half a mile without fainting; but the hammock travelling relieves us much; for as we sit or lie in that, there is a thin cloth thrown over the pole, which keeps the sun heat off, and lying down hollow on each side the hammock, with the motion of the negroes, attracts a fine cooling air; I have often taken plentiful naps in them travelling, and the generality of people in the *West-Indies* sleep in them of nights.

When any caphashier or man of puncto travels, he has ten or a dozen blacks, with guns, to attend his hammock, making great huzzas according to their way, and firing along the road; and when arriv'd at his journey's end they fire a volley, which is the utmost of his grandeur.

Here are some horses, but very small, wild, and of no use but to eat, which the negroes do greedily, as well as dog's flesh, esteeming the last their greatest dainty.

Our factory, built by Capt. *Wiburne*, Sir *John Wiburne's* brother, stands low near the marshes, which renders it a very unhealthy place to live in; the white men the *African* company send there, seldom returning to tell their tale: 'tis compass'd round with a mud-wall, about six foot high, and on the south-side is the gate; within is a large yard, a mud thatch'd house, where the factor lives, with the white men; also a store-house, a trunk for slaves, and a place where they bury their dead white men, call'd, very improperly, the hog-yard; there is also a good forge, and some other small houses: To the east are two small flankers of mud, with a few pop-guns and arquebusses, which serve

more to terrify the poor ignorant negroes than to do any execution; while we were here the factor made a wide deep ditch, round the factory, and had my carpenters to make a draw-bridge over it, which has render'd it now pretty secure; for before it was enterable every rainy time, the walls being wash'd down, and when the rains were over, built up again. And here I must observe that the rainy season begins about the middle of *May*, and ends the beginning of *August*, in which space it was my misfortune to be there, which created sicknesses among my negroes aboard, it being noted for the most malignant season by the blacks themselves, who while the rains last, will hardly be prevail'd upon to stir out of their huts, and myself and poor men found it so by dear experience, the rains that fall down then being more like fountains then drops, and as hot as if warm'd over a fire.

The factory is about 200 yards in circumference, and a most wretched place to live in, by reason of the swamps adjacent, whence proceed noisome stinks, and vast swarms of little flies, call'd musktoes, which are so intolerably troublesome, that if one does not take opium, laudanum, or some other soporifick, 'tis impossible to get any sleep in the night; and that one I lay there was the most uneasy that I ever felt, for I had not lain down above an hour in the factor's bed, but I was so vex'd and tormented by those little malicious animals, that I was forced to get up again, and dress myself, put gloves on my hands, and tie a handkerchief over my face till day-light, which notwithstanding these troublesome devils would sting thro'; and the place so stung would be much inflam'd, and rise into a knob, much provoking the exercise of a man's nails; and had king *James* the first been there some time, he would have been convinc'd that scratching where it itches was not the greatest pleasure in the world, as 'tis said was his opinion. The best means I could find to allay the inflammation, was to rub the parts affected with lime-juice, or vinegar, which tho' for the present it produced a smart, the ease it gave, in a short time, made abundant recompence; therefore to shun the sight of this cursed little siee as much as we can, as well as to give us some cool air, (that which is confin'd in a close place in this country, appearing as intensely hot to an *European*, as if he suck'd in the heat at the mouth of an oven in *England*) we have negro boys to fan us all night with large fans made of skins. This factory scated as 'tis, proved very beneficial to us, by housing our goods which came ashore late, and could not arrive at the king's town (where

PULLERS.  
May.  
1694.

Unwhol-  
some of  
the rainy  
season.

**Particular** (where I kept my warehouse) ere it was dark, when they would be very incident to be piller'd by the negro porters which carry them, at which they are most exquisite; for in the day-time they would steal the cowries, altho' our white men that attended the goods from the marine watched them, they having instruments like wedges, made on purpose to force asunder the flaves of the barrels, that contain'd the cowries, whereby the shells dropt out; and when any of our seamen that watch'd the goods came near such porters, they would take out their machine, and the flaves would insensibly close again, so that no hole did appear, having always their wives and children running by them to carry off the plunder, which with all our threats and complaints made to the king, we could not prevent, tho' we often beat them cruelly, and pinar'd some, but it was all one, what was bred in the bone, &c. whatever we could do would not make them forbear.

The factory prov'd beneficial to us in another kind; for after we had procured a parcel of flaves, and sent them down to the sea-side to be carry'd off, it sometimes proved bad weather, and so great a sea, that the canoes could not come ashore to fetch them, so that they returned to the factory, where they were secured and provided for till good wather presented, and then were near to embrace the opportunity, we sometimes shipping off a hundred or both sexes at a time.

The factor, Mr. *Peirson*, was a brisk man, and had good interest with the king, and credit with the subjects, who knowing their tempters, which is very dallard, had good skill in treating them both civil and rough, as occasion requir'd; most of his flaves belonging to the factory, being gold coast negroes, who are very bold, brave, and sensible, ten of which would beat the best forty men the king of *W'bidawo* had in his kingdom; besides their true love, respect and fidelity to their master, for whose interest or person they will most freely expose their own lives.

From the factory to the king's town is about four miles, thro' very pleasant fields, full of *India* and *Guiney* corn, potatoes, yams, in great plenty, of which they have two harvests yearly.

On the road to the king's town are several little villages, or parcels of houses, which the negroes call *crooms*, and have each of them a captain, few of the houses being above five yards high, having no light but at the door, except the chief houses, which may have a hole bor'd thro' the walls; they are much like our sheep-houses in *Wales*, having for most part but

one room, where they eat and sleep together, the generality on the bare ground; the cappeltheirs may have a mat spread under them, and a stone or hard bundle for a pillow. As soon as the king understood of our landing, he sent two of his cappeltheirs, or noblemen, to compliment us at our factory, where we design'd to continue that night, and pay our devoirs to his majesty next day, which we signify'd to them, and they, by a foot-express, to their monarch; whereupon he sent two more of his grantees to invite us there that night, saying he waited for us, and that all former captains used to attend him the first night: whereupon, being unwilling to infringe the custom, or give his majesty any offence, we took our hamocks, and Mr. *Peirson*, myself, Capt. *Clay*, our surgeons, purifiers, and about 12 men arm'd for our guard, were carry'd to the king's town, which contains about 50 houses. When we came to the palace (which was the meanest I ever saw, being low mud walls, the roof thatch'd, the floor the bare ground, with some pools of water and dirt in it) we were met at the entrance by several cappeltheirs, with the usual ceremony of clapping their hands, and taking and shaking us by ours, with great demonstration of affection: when we enter'd the palace-door they all fell on their knees near the door of the room where the king was, clapping their hands, knocking the ground with their foreheads, and kissing it, which they repeated three times, being their usual ceremony when they approach'd his majesty, we standing and observing till they had done; then rising, they led us to the room where the king was, which we found cover'd with his nobility upon their knees, and those that introduced us fell on theirs, and crawl'd to their several stations, and so they continued all the time we were with the king then, and all other times when we saw him.

When we were enter'd, the king peep'd upon us from behind a curtain, and beckon'd us to him; whereupon we approach'd close to his throne, which was of clay, rais'd about two foot from the ground, and about six foot square, surrounded with old dirty curtains, always drawn 'twixt him and his cappeltheirs, whom he will not allow the sight of his handsome phiz. He had two or three little black children with him, and was smoking tobacco in a long wooden pipe, the sole of which, I dare say, would hold an ounce, and rest'd upon his throne, with a bottle of brandy and a little dirty silver cup by his side, his head was tied about with a roll of coarse callicoe, and he had a loose gown of red damask to cover him;

he has gold br of fina present captain ricty of never v his life.

We f took us and told was gla and tha we were do us a returned and affia matters, *England*, and just that notv places, begg'd t all the ac of their had sent his count hop'd he favour by with us i our slaves the makin oblige hi and not a all which matters, t we came to *African* co man; tha be fairly d But he did nor indeed so much ro what they

He desi close by hi to us his health, th come, &c. is a pleafoak'd in will keep will fuddl new ale. there came with an olpewter plapewter bal majesty's c fowls and l boil'd pota we had no us. nor do tear their m

VOL. V

he has gowns and mantles of rich silver and gold brocaded silks, trimm'd with flowers of small party-colour'd beads, which were presents made him, as he told us, by white captains, who traded there, and his variety of which he often shew'd us; but he never wore shirt, shoe, nor stocking, in his life.

We saluted him with our hats, and he took us by the hands, snapt our fingers, and told us we were very welcome, that he was glad to see us, that he long'd for it, and that he lov'd *Englisbmen* dearly, that we were his brothers, and that he would do us all the good offices he could; we returned him thanks by his interpreter, and assur'd him how great affection our masters, the royal *African* company of *England*, bore to him, for his civility and fair and just dealing with their captains; and that notwithstanding there were many other places, more plenty of negroe slaves that begg'd their custom, yet they had rejected all the advantageous offers made them out of their good will to him, and therefore had sent us to trade with him, to supply his country with necessaries, and that we hop'd he would endeavour to continue their favour by his kind usage and fair dealing with us in our trade, that we may have our slaves with all expedition, which was the making of our voyage; that he would oblige his cappeltheirs to do us justice, and not impose upon us in their prices; all which we should faithfully relate to our masters, the royal *African* company, when we came to *England*. He answer'd, that the *African* company was a very good brave man; that he lov'd him; that we should be fairly dealt with, and not impos'd upon; But he did not prove as good as his word; nor indeed (tho' his cappeltheirs shew him so much respect) dare he do any thing but what they please.

He desir'd us to sit down upon a bench close by him, which we did; then he drank to us his brother the king of *England's* health, the *African* company's, our welcome, &c. in brandy, and pitto, which is a pleasant liquor made of *Indian* corn, soak'd in water, some so strong that it will keep three months, and two quarts will fuddle a man; it drinks much like new ale. We had not staid long before there came a repast on a little square table, with an old sheet for cloth, old batter'd pewter plates and spoons, with a large pewter basin of the same hue with his majesty's complexion, fill'd with stew'd fowls and broth, and a wooden bowl of boil'd potatoes to serve instead of bread; we had no napkins, knives, nor torks, laid us. nor do they ever use any, but always tear their meat; and indeed we had no oc-

V O L. VI.

casion for any, for our fowls were boil'd to such mass, that they would not bear carving. We had no great stomach to our dainties, however, in complaisance to his majesty, we sup'd two or three spoonfuls of the broth, which was very well relish'd with *maagetta* and red pepper; we often drank to the king out of a cup made of a cocoa-nut shell, which was all the plate I saw he had, except a little silver dram cup. He would bow to us, kiss his hand, and burst out often in loud screaming laughter. When we had signify'd to his majesty that we had satisfy'd our stomachs with his dainties, he gave some of the fowls out of the broth, with his own hands, to the little children that were with him, and the rest among his nobles, who scrabbled for it on their bellies like to many dogs, making spoons of their hands, which they would dip into the broth, and then lick'd them, which sight did affect my stomach so much, (tho' it is not very nice) that I had much ado to refrain making them an addition of what I had eaten.

When they had done, the king ask'd for Capt. *Sturley*, and we acquainted him that he died upon the gold coast at *Aora*, when of a sudden his note was chang'd from laughing to a loud howling and crying, wringing his hands and often wiping his eyes, (tho' no tears came out) saying that *Sturley* was his great friend; that he was exceedingly troubled for his death, and that the gold coast negroes had given him something to drink which kill'd him; then he told us of mortar pieces, pictures, silks, and many other things, Capt. *Sturley* promis'd to bring him for presents: when Mr. *Clay* told him there were no such things on board, he seem'd to be angry, and told *Clay* that he was sure they were brought, but because *Sturley* was dead he would keep them for himself; but to appease him we promis'd to present him with blunderbusses, silks, &c. which we had from the royal *African* company for that purpose; so after having examin'd us about our cargoe, what sort of goods we had, and what quantity of slaves we wanted, &c. we took our leaves and return'd to the factory, having promised to come in the morning to make our palaver, or agreement, with him about prices, how much of each sort of our goods for a slave.

According to promise we attended his majesty with samples of our goods, and made our agreement about the prices, tho' not without much difficulty; he and his cappeltheirs exacted very high, but at length we concluded as *per* the latter end; then we had warehoyses, a kitchen, and lodgings assign'd us, but none of our rooms

K k k

PINTURA.  
Mey.  
1694

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.

had doors till we made them, and put on locks and keys; next day we paid our customs to the king and cappaheirs, as will appear hereafter; then the bell was order'd to go about to give notice to all people to bring their slaves to the trunk to sell us: this bell is a hollow piece of iron in shape of a sugar loaf, the cavity of which would contain about 50 lb. of cowries: This a man carry'd about and beat with a stick, which made a small dead sound.

We were every morning, during our stay here, invited to breakfast with the king, where we always found the same dish of stew'd fowls and potatoes; he also would send us a hog, goat, sheep, or pot of pitto every day for our table, and we usually return'd his civility with three or four bottles of brandy, which is his *sammum bonum*: We had our cook ashore, and eat as well as we could, provisions being plenty and cheap; but we soon lost our stomachs by sickness, most of my men having fevers, and myself such convulsions and aches in my head, that I could hardly stand or go to the trunk without assistance, and there often faint'd with the horrid stink of the negroes, it being an old house where all the slaves are kept together, and evacuate nature where they lie, so that no jakes can stink worse: there being forced to sit three or four hours at a time, quite ruin'd my health, but there was no help.

Capt. *Clay* and I had agreed to go to the trunk to buy the slaves by turns, each his day, that we might have no distraction or disagreement in our trade, as often happens when there are here more ships than one, and the commanders can't set their horses together, and go hand in hand in their traffick, whereby they have a check upon the blacks, whereas their disagreements create animosities, underminings, and out-bidding each other, whereby they enhance the prices to their general loss and detriment, the blacks well knowing how to make the best use of such opportunities, and as we found make it their business, and endeavour to create and foment misunderstandings and jealousies between commanders, it turning to their great account in the disposal of their slaves.

When we were at the trunk, the king's slaves, if he had any, were the first offer'd to sale, which the cappaheirs would be very urgent with us to buy, and would in a manner force us to it ere they would shew us any other, saying they were the *Reys Costa*, and we must not refuse them, tho' as I observ'd they were generally the worst slaves in the trunk, and we paid more for them than any others, which we could not remedy, it being one of his majesty's pre-

rogatives; then the cappaheirs each brought out his slaves according to his degree and quality, the greatest first, &c. and our surgeon examin'd them well in all kinds, to see that they were sound wind and limb, making them jump, stretch out their arms swiftly, looking in their mouths to judge of their age; for the cappaheirs are so cunning, that they shave them all close before we see them, so that let them be never so old we can see no grey hairs in their heads or beards; and then having liquor'd them well and sleek with palm oil, 'tis no easy matter to know an old one from a middle-age one, but by the teeth decay; but our greatest care of all is to buy none that are sox'd, lest they should infect the rest aboard; for tho' we separate the men and women aboard by partitions and bulk-heads, to prevent quarrels and wranglings among them, yet do what we can they will come together, and that distemper which they call the yaws, is very common here, and discovers itself by almost the same symptoms as the *Lues Venerea* or clap does with us; therefore our surgeon is forc'd to examine the privities of both men and women, with the nicest scrutiny, which is a great slavery, but what can't be omitted: When we had selected from the rest such as we liked, we agreed in what goods to pay for them, the prices being already stated before the king, how much of each sort of merchandize we were to give for a man, woman, and child, which gave us much ease, and saved abundance of disputes and wranglings, and gave the owner a note, signifying our agreement of the sorts of goods; upon delivery of which the next day he receiv'd them; then we mark'd the slaves we had bought in the breast, or shoulder, with a hot iron, having the letter of the ship's name on it, the place being before anointed with a little palm oil, which caus'd but little pain, the mark being usually well in four or five days, appearing very plain and white after.

When we had purchas'd to the number of 50 or 60 we would send them aboard, there being a cappaheir, intitled the captain of the slaves, whose care it was to secure them to the water-side, and see them all oil; and if in carrying to the marine any were lost, he was bound to make them good to us, the captain of the trunk being oblig'd to do the like, if any run away while under his care, for after we buy them we give him charge of them till the captain of the slaves comes to carry them away: These are two officers appointed by the king for this purpose, to each of which every ship pays the value of a slave in what goods they like best for their trouble,

ble,  
indee  
very  
slave  
here.  
Th  
who i  
chanc  
with,  
them,  
a wh  
of pon  
standi  
came  
drest.  
Wh  
sicle,  
off to  
and sh  
the m  
two sh  
mutin  
Th  
leave  
often  
ship,  
till the  
ken up  
fued t  
appreh  
have o  
much  
try; bu  
wife s  
sharks  
about  
been t  
does, f  
over-b  
our vo  
of som  
same I  
We  
drown  
themse  
that w  
their o  
I ha  
mande  
the me  
they b  
cannot  
by son  
but I c  
the lea  
in prac  
poor cr  
of christ  
fortune  
works  
dear to  
why th  
lour, b  
the effe

ble, when they have done trading; and indeed they discharg'd their duty to us very faithfully, we not having lost one slave thro' their neglect in 1300 we bought here.

There is likewise a captain of the sand, who is appointed to take care of the merchandize we have come ashore to trade with, that the negroes do not plunder them, we being often forced to leave goods a whole night on the sea shore, for want of porters to bring them up; but notwithstanding his care and authority, we often came by the loss, and could have no redress.

When our slaves were come to the sea-side, our canoes were ready to carry them off to the longboat, if the sea permitted, and the convey'd them aboard ship, where the men were all put in irons, two and two shackled together, to prevent their mutiny, or swimming ashore.

The negroes are so wilful and loth to leave their own country, that they have often leap'd out of the canoes, boat and ship, into the sea, and kept under water till they were drowned, to avoid being taken up and saved by our boats, which pursued them; they having a more dreadful apprehension of *Barbadoes* than we can have of hell, tho' in reality they live much better there than in their own country; but home is home, &c: we have likewise seen divers of them eaten by the sharks, of which a prodigious number kept about the ships in this place, and I have been told will follow her hence to *Barbadoes*, for the dead negroes that are thrown over-board in the passage. I am certain in our voyage there we did not want the sight of some every day, but that they were the same I can't affirm.

We had about 12 negroes did wilfully drown themselves, and others starv'd themselves to death; for 'tis their belief that when they die they return home to their own country and friends again.

I have been inform'd that some commanders have cut off the legs or arms of the most wilful, to terrify the rest, for they believe if they lose a member, they cannot return home again: I was advis'd by some of my officers to do the same, but I could not be perswaded to entertain the least thoughts of it, much less to put in practice such barbarity and cruelty to poor creatures, who, excepting their want of christianity and true religion, (their misfortune more than fault) are as much the works of God's hands, and no doubt as dear to him as ourselves; nor can I imagine why they should be despis'd for their colour, being what they cannot help, and the effect of the climate it has pleas'd God

to appoint them. I can't think there is any intrinsic value in one colour more than another, nor that white is better than black, only we think it so because we are so, and are prone to judge favourably in our own case, as well as the blacks, who in odium of the colour, say, the devil is white, and so paint him.

Near the king's palace on one side is a town, consisting of about 40 houses wall'd round, in which are kept the king's wives, to whom none are admitted but an old cappaheir, who is captain of them; and the king himself. I have been assur'd by the interpreter here, Capt. *Tom*, (who is a sensible gold-coast negroe, and liv'd a long time with one of our factors, as his boy, and thereby learnt the *English* language, and is now one of the greatest men in the king of *Widaw's* court) that the number of the king's wives are near 3000; and considering the custom of that country, it's very probable, for each cappaheir has from 10 to 20 wives, more or less, as he pleases, and can maintain; all which, together with his goods, fall to the king at his death, there being no regard had to his children, they having nothing but what is privately convey'd away by stealth during their father's sickness, nor do the king's sons after grown to any stature come near him but in private, for fear of giving umbrage to the great cappaheirs, who expect next to be elected king, and to them the king's sons give as much respect as the meanest subject: When the king dies all his wives and estate fall to the next king by election. The present king often, when ships are in a great strait for slaves, and cannot be supply'd otherwise, will sell 3 or 400 of his wives to compleat their number, but we always pay dearer for his slaves than those bought of the cappaheirs, his measure for booges being much larger than theirs, and he was allow'd accordingly in all other goods we had.

For every slave the cappaheirs sold us publickly, they were oblig'd to pay part of the goods they receiv'd for it to the king, as toll or custom, especially the booges, of which he would take a small dish-full out of each measure; to avoid this they would privately send for us to their houses in the night, and dispose of two or three slaves at a time, and we as privately would send them the goods agreed upon for them; but 'tis they did not much practise for fear of offending the king, should he come to know it, who enjoys them to carry all their slaves to be sold publickly at the trunk with his own; sometimes after he had sold one of his wives or subjects, he would relent, and desire us to exchange for another, which

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.  
Marriages  
of blacks.

we freely did often, and he took very kindly.

Their marriages are as in the primitive times. When a man fancies a young woman he applies himself to her father, and desires her for wife, which is seldom refus'd; then he gives her a fine cloth, and bracelets and necklaces of rangoes mix'd with coral for her arms and neck; invites her friends and his to a treat of pitto, and the ceremony is over, never having a farthing portion with her.

Their women are most employ'd in making *Whidaw* cloths, mats, baskets, canchy, pitto, and in planting and sowing their corn, yams, potatoes, &c. The *Whidaw* cloth is about two yards long, and about a quarter of a yard broad, three such being commonly joyn'd together. It is of divers colours, but generally white and blue. For a pound of leaf tobacco, be it never so rotten and bad, we could buy one of these cloths, which would yield a crown in *Barbadoes*; also one for eight knives, value prime cost eighteen pence. To make these cloths, especially the blue streaks, they unravel most of the faves and perpetuanoes we sell them.

Close by the king's palace is an old rotten house he calls his armory, wherein are six old iron minion guns, about five hundred weight each, most dismounted and much out of kelter. These he values himself much upon, tho' they are fit for no service, but to create an esteem and dread in his poor ignorant subjects, by firing them sometimes as they lie upon the ground, which was done to welcome us upon our first arrival. His physician and gunner is a *Portuguese* negroe, and pretends to be a christian, and is called *John Fernand*. He can neither write nor read; however, he makes these poor people think him a brave fellow. When we first came here, he accosted us, and, in broken *English*, desir'd us to tell the king, That he was a good gunner, and he would serve us in all kinds, which (he pretending to be a christian) we promis'd; and it was not unpleasant to see with what impudence he would brag of his skill to the king, having had our promise not to detect him, which he would, by a wink, often put us in mind of.

Wars.

The *Whidaw*ers are constantly at wars with the *Arda* and *Allampo* men, the *Dyamboers* and *Abibins*, and all the plunder is men and women to sell for slaves. I have seen nine or ten bags full of men, women, and childrens heads at a time brought to the king's town, when the soldiers return'd from ravaging, which they in great scorn and disdain would sling

and kick about, with shoutings for joy of their success against their enemies: and there are few of them but have a jaw-bone or piece of skull of some great man they say they have kill'd, hanging at the handle of their swords, which much resembles one of our pruning bills.

About the year 1692, the king of *Whidaw* was in great dread of one *Afferry*, a neighbouring prince, and a brave bold warrior, who us'd to trade with the *Europeans* on the *Allampo* coast for slaves, and I have been told was in great esteem with them, being of a more generous and noble disposition than is usual among the negroes. Upon some disgust this *Afferry* made wars with the *Whidaw*ers, gain'd many battles over them, and declar'd, before he would sheath his sword, he would have the old *Whidaw* king's head and country, which put the old monarch in great terror; and finding his forces not able to withstand this furious invader, resolv'd to piece out the lion's skin with the fox's tail, and what he could not effect by strength, to accomplish by treachery: to which purpose he set all his engines at work; and at length, by frequent and large presents, and larger promises, corrupted two negroes in *Afferry's* army to poison their gallant leader; who being ignorant of such bale degenerate practices himself, was the less suspicious of others; and without any apprehension swallow'd the fatal dose, which put a period to all his conquests, and he died by the villainy of two mercenary traitors of his own, who slighted the appearance of the greatest *Whidaw* army in open field, and thereby the old trembling *Whidawer* was secur'd on his throne; tho', when I was there, I observ'd, he could not hear his name mention'd without some consternation upon his spirits. And, since 'tis come in my way, I shall insert all that, by the strictest inquiry, I could learn concerning their poisoning, so much dreaded and talk'd of in the world.

I have taken one cappsheir at a time <sup>privately</sup> to my warehouse, where, after I had well warm'd him with brandy and other strong liquors (the key of most secrets) express'd abundance of kindness to him, and made him some presents, I have desir'd him to be very ingenious and free with me, and give me a full account how, in what manner, and with what they use to poison the white men that were not good, as I term'd them, to induce them to the greater freedom; if it was a common practice in their country, and what antidote they knew most prevalent to dispel the malignity. All that I could scrow from them, was, that there

was

was poison to be bought far up in the inland countries, but that it was so dear, that as much as would serve to poison a man would cost the value of three or four slaves; that it was their common way, as they were inform'd, to do it in water or other liquor the party drank; that generally the small ball of poison was stuck under the nail of their little finger (which indeed they wear at a great length) and insensibly drop'd into the calibath or cup drunk out of, and it would instantly dissolve, and was of that prodigious strength, that nothing would prevail against the venom if it was right made. They add'd, That they never knew it practis'd in that country, and believ'd the chief reason was the scarcity and dearth of it. When I was first with the king, I desir'd he would order and take care that we should have no foul play offer'd us by poison; at which he laugh'd, and said there was no such thing in his dominions; tho' we could observe, that he was so cautious himself, that he would not drink out of the same cup as we and his cappaheirs did all the time we were there, but kept a little silver one by his side on purpose; nor would he taste of our brandy out of the bottle till we drank first; but his cappaheirs were not so squeamish, but would drink out of any cup, or any liquor we would give them; and we seldom fail'd of their custom three or four times a day, when they must each have a large glass of brandy, which they drank as freely as we do claret. When we went to the trunk we were oblig'd always to carry three or four bottles of brandy to drink at our bargains; and they would often beg brandy of us under pretence they had married a new wife, and must make merry, which we always gave them to keep them in good temper. And here I cannot forget a story of the uxorious old king of *Widawa*, who sent for me one night to come privately to him; which having done, he told me that he had married a pretty young girl that he had a great kindness for, and was that night to bed her, and therefore desir'd me to present him with a rundlet of brandy to give her friends to be merry with, and to order my doctor to prescribe him something to make him lusty, and perform his talk vigorously; but to be sure that what he gave him should do him no harm. Being willing to indulge him in his humour, I promis'd the brandy, and that I would order my doctor to attend him; and if he gave him any thing, he would pawn his life it should not damage him; whereupon I took leave, and wish'd him

Vol. VI.

a merry christmas. I sent the brandy and my surgeon to him, who gave him a dose of *Spanish flies*, which so heated the old man's reins, that next morning he bragg'd to us, that he never had a pleasanter night, nor behaved himself more gallantly, making large harangues upon the charms of his mistress, and other impertinences relating to his last night's adventure. He gave the doctor many thanks, and presented him with two good cloths.

In the island of *St. Thomas*, lying under the equator, subject to *Portugal*, the inhabitants are so exquisite at poisoning, that it has been affirm'd to me, they will cut meat from the same joint, with the same knife; that piece they carve their enemy shall be poison'd, the rest not, one side of the knife only being poison'd. How true this is I know not; but I verily believe the *Portuguze* in these islands to be greater rogues and villains than the negroes are, being most of them banditti, banish'd *Portugal* for murders and other heinous crimes; but when I touch'd there in my passage to *Barbadoes*, I cannot say that either myself or men receiv'd any injury in that kind.

Provisions at *Widawa* are good and plenty, *viz.* cows and hogs; the first very small, sold for five, six, or seven bars of iron each, value about twenty shillings in *England*. The hogs are large, and make excellent pork, it eating sweeter and whiter than ours in *England*. And indeed it cannot but be good, for the poorer sort of negroes have more regard to their hogs than to themselves, and feed them better. For a well grown well-fed hog we use to give seven bars, which went as far in victualling our men aboard, as two kine of five and six bars each. Here are goats and sheep, but very small and poor; also some tame fowl of the bignets of our chickens, of which we could buy three or four for a gullina of cowries, or one for a knife. Here are some *Muscovy* ducks, but not in that plenty they are upon the gold coast. The fresh rivers afford store of good fish; some very large, of which the king would often present us. The negroes admire dog flesh before any other, of which I have seen many very fat brought to market to be sold. Their bread is made of *Indian* or *Guiney* corn ground, which they do between two stones call'd the *Cancy* stones, and *Rubber*, and is made as follows. First they place the *cancy* stone, which is smooth and broad, shelving in a frame; then put on it thirty or forty grains of *Indian* corn after it has lain some time soaking in water;

L. I.]

PHILLIPS.  
May.  
1694.

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.

ter; then with the rubber (which is a small stone big enough for one to grasp in his hand) they bruise the corn, and continue rubbing it till it is reduc'd to a meal (much as our painters grind their paint, often sprinkling water thereon to moisten it. Of the said meal temper'd with water they make round lumps like dumplings, which they boil in an earthen crock, or bake o'er the fire on an iron or stone; and this they call cancy, which, with a little palm oil, and a callibash of pitto, a few yams or potatoes, is the diet of the generality.

At *Widdaw* are several fairs or markets, but the largest is about a mile from the king's town, to the N. E. in the fields, under a tuft of trees, where twice a-week, I think on *Wednesdays* and *Saturdays*, there is a great congress of men, women, and children. Their chief wares to sell are *Widdaw* cloths, mats, baskets, jars for pitto, callibashes of all kinds, wooden bowls and cups, red and blue pepper, malagetta, salt, palm oil, cancy and such stuff. In this country the women go stark naked as they were born till they are married; then they cover their *pubenda* as a token of it; but 'tis the sign of a virgin to be bare; and they go so without any apprehension of shame or immodesty, of which I have seen above 200 at a time so. The young men do the same; so that of both sides they may see how they like their tackle before they go to work, and not, as we are forc'd to do, take wives at all adventures, without knowing their bodily defects and infirmities, which are cover'd and conceal'd by their cloaths.

The king's wives have liberty to come to this fair to sell their cloaths, &c. in making of which they employ most of their time. When they appear, all other negroes relinquish the path; and if any of us happen'd to be walking in their way, they would stop, call to us, and make signs with their hands for us to go aside, which we always readily did: and as they pass'd, they would salute us by bowing their heads and kissing their hands, laughing often very loud, and staring on us as if we were so many monsters.

Myself, doctor and purser once taking a walk with the *French* factor here, came to the king's wives town, and look'd over the wall, and saw many of them at work, and spake to them, and they in their dialect to us. Then the *Frenchman* (being too forward, as most of his countrymen are) went to open the gate, which was fasten'd with withs; whereupon all the women ran screaming away, and immediately came some cappaheirs from the king,

and desir'd us to forbear and come away thence, which we willingly did, but the *Frenchman* could hardly be perswaded.

Next morning when we came to breakfast with the king, he took occasion to tell us mildly of our miscarriage, and that it was against the laws and custom of his country for any to go near his wives town, but that he excus'd it in us being strangers, and consequently ignorant, and desir'd us to desist for the future, which we promis'd, and express'd a concern for having unknowingly disoblig'd him; but he resent'd it highly from the *Frenchman*, who, he said, knew the law, and might have inform'd us, and not led us there, and that he should suffer for it. To excuse the poor *Frenchman* I took all the blame upon myself, and assur'd the king it was I led him there accidentally; that the *Frenchman* was against it, and that I had no other end in looking over the wall, but to see what a brave town he had for his wives, that I might give an account of it when I came to *England*; but that none of us would come near it more. Then he took me by the hand, and said, If that was all, he was sorry he had mention'd it, and would not be angry with the *Frenchman*.

This poor *French* factor and a second live in a little mud house near the king's. There had not been a *French* ship there in three or four years, so that they were much dejected and poor, having no livelihood but from the king's bounty, and no opportunity to go thence. They din'd with us almost every day, and I gave them some provisions, and offer'd them their passage *gratis* to *Barbadoes*, whence they might soon get passage to *Martinico*; but fearing the usage they might meet with at *Barbadoes*, being enemies, they would not venture.

Near the king's town are thirty or forty large trees planted in some order and line; and there is the pleasantest walk in that country, the branches being so thick that they keep the sun off, and attract a fine cooling air. Under these trees I spent most of my time while I staid, where there was a small market kept; and, among other things in it, I observ'd an ordinary, which, for the novelty of it, I shall describe.

It was kept at the foot of one of the largest trees: the master thereof had for a table a piece of flat wood, about a yard diameter, which was placed on the ground. The meat was beef and dog flesh boiled, wrap'd up in a raw cow hide, and placed on one side, and an earthen crock with boiled cancies in it, to serve

serve  
one ca  
knees  
nine c  
would  
of wh  
give h  
halt;  
he wou  
ording  
eight c  
and he  
money  
the lea  
need t  
greac  
to the  
drink t

As t  
tives) I  
tho' the  
of eleph  
up in t  
the kin  
ponds t  
highly c  
nificance  
on the b  
selves, a  
of the w  
above fo  
is nothin  
than a liz  
a lump o  
I saw a  
are brou  
those on  
they wou  
run to th  
in. We  
among th  
stant tore  
gorously  
some of t  
would no  
loath to  
they shou  
which I v  
wing daily  
our pitto  
blacks ha  
decous mo  
the king  
as the final  
and here a  
prodigious  
having se  
man's thig  
ravenous  
the allig  
blacks aff  
that I nee  
had the s  
coming in

serve for bread on the other. When any one came to eat, he would down on his knees by the table, and lay eight or nine cowry shells thereon; then the cook would very dexterously cut him the value of what he pitched on in small bits, and give him his piece of cancy and some salt; if that did not satisfy his stomach, he would lay down more shells, and accordingly have more meat. I have seen eight or nine round his table at once, and he serve them all, and receive their money with great dexterity, and without the least confusion; but there was no need to change money, which was a great ease to him. For drink they went to the river; nor do the negroes usually drink till after their meat.

*Alligator.* As to strange beasts (except the natives) I saw none but alligators and snakes, tho' they told me there were great store of elephants, lions, tigers, leopards, &c. up in the country. Near adjoining to the king's palace are two pretty large ponds full of alligators, which the king highly esteems as a piece of great magnificence. Of these I have seen several on the banks of the ponds sunning themselves, and others with their snouts out of the water. The largest I saw was not above four yards long, and I think there is nothing they resemble more in shape than a lizard. We have sometimes thrown a lump of earth (for I don't remember I saw a stone, except cancy ones that are brought here, in this country) at those on the banks; and when struck they would gape very wide, scream out, run to the edge of the pool, and plunge in. We have thrown a dead goat in among them, and they have in an instant tore it to pieces, fighting very vigorously for it. I would have shot at some of them with ball, but the negroes would not give me leave; and I was loath to disgust them in any kind, lest they should avenge themselves by poison, which I was in great fear of, they having daily opportunities, for we had all our pitto and water from them. The blacks have a great respect for this hideous monster, it being their neighbour the king of great *Arday's Fatish* or god, as the snake is the god of the *Wbidawers*: and here are vast numbers of snakes of a prodigious bigness, and black colour, I having seen one as big as an ordinary man's thigh. I never heard they were ravenous or did any harm, no more than the alligators in this country; and the blacks assur'd me they would not, and that I need not fear them. I have often had the snakes in the room where I lay, coming in thro' the holes in the walls

and thatch, and sometimes they have crawl'd upon the bed while I lay in it, which almost frighted me out of my senses; but the negroe boys, three or four of which always lay by my bed side, upon the least call would come and take them in their arms, and carry them into the next field, and put them down very gently; so they would if they saw them lying in the paths in our way. They worship this type of the devil, and deluder of mankind, with deep devotion here; and I have been told, the killing one has cost the lives of some white men.

Here are great plenty of turtle doves, in shooting of which I had good diversion when my head-aches would permit. There are a prodigious many monstrous bats lodge themselves in the day-time in the great trees afore-mentioned; among which once shooting at random with bird shot, there drop'd down above a dozen, which were most hideously deform'd, and as big as one of our black-birds.

Their musick here is much the same as *Musick* to windward, consisting of a loud grating bellowing noise like a company of bulls or ass-negroes, which they make thro' hollow elephants teeth, of which four or five joyn'd with one that beats a piece of hollow brass or iron with a stick, makes their discord; and to this ridiculous musick they dance as untowardly, the whole being only an antick continued jumping of one at a time, with odd gestures of head, arms, and body.

The king had two little dwarfs which would often come begging covries of us, which we durst not refuse them, tho' they deserv'd hanging more from us; for we were every night constantly disturb'd by them with a most unnatural sort of houlung they kept all night under the trees by our lodgings, which we could never prevail with them to forbear upon any terms, they saying it was praying for their king to the *Fatish*, who often spoke to them (and certainly I think all the devils in hell could not make a worse noise) out of a great wooden image by the king's palace, which they had endeavoured to carve like a man, but resembled more a devil. I having been often told, that that figure spoke every night to the capatheirs and others its devotees, gave them to understand, that I would gladly hear it, and to that end I would go along with them when they pleas'd. They answer'd, It was in the night-time it spake, and about the usual time promis'd to call me if I would venture with them. I thank'd them, and assur'd them I would sit up on purpose to expect them. Accordingly about mid-night they came,

PHILLIPS.  
May.  
1694.

PHILLIPS.  
MAY,  
1694.

came, and I went with them; but, for fear of tricks, took four of my men with me, well arm'd with pistols and cutlasses. When we arrived at the image they made abundance of profound bows and other reverences to it, while I did nothing but look on, expecting the voice. After I had waited half an hour, I ask'd them why it did not speak? They reply'd, It would speak presently. I stay'd two hours longer, but not a word from the flock; at which the blacks seem'd to be much surpriz'd, saying, They never knew it so long without speaking before. I began to grow impatient of waiting so long, therefore ran the ferrel of my cane into the mouth of it, and turn'd it therein several times, which they with'd me to forbear for fear it should do me harm. I told them, That I saw nothing to be afraid of but a piece of wood, and that if it could speak, I was resolv'd to make it. Whereupon I took out one of my little pistols (I always carried loaden in my pockets in this country for fear of surprize) and fir'd at the ill-favour'd image, and the bullet went in under its left eye. When the negroes saw me going to shoot, they all run away and left me and my men there, where we stay'd about half an hour after, but not a syllable of complaint of the wound or any thing else could we hear: so we e'en left the image with the bullet in his buggillog, and went to bed. But next morning those that were with me, and others that heard what I had done, were astonish'd to see me alive. When next I saw the king I told him of it, who assur'd me it spake every night to the blacks, but would not to the white men. I answer'd, That if it could have spoke, it certainly would when I shot it; but that he knew it was a piece of wood, and it was impossible for it to speak. He reply'd, That he knew the figure was wood, but that it was most true, that the *Fatish* or god us'd to speak out of it; that himself had often heard it, and wish'd it might do me no mischief for abusing it. I told him, If his subjects did not do me harm by poison, I did not fear the *Fatish* at all; and he assur'd me I need not fear the other. I have often seen little figures of clay about their houses, with oil, rice, corn, and other offerings before them; also goats ript open, spread and hung on trees, as sacrifices to the *Fatish*. And in truth they have so many things they call *Fatishes*, that I could never understand the true meaning of the word. On the gold coast when they make any solemn promise or oath, they take about six spoonfuls of water mix'd with some powders of divers

colours, which the *Fatishman* puts into it; which potion is to kill them the very minute that they break or violate the oath or promise they took it on, and which they firmly believe. Captain *Shurley* us'd to make his negroes aboard take the *Fatish*, that they would not swim ashore and run away, and then would let them out of irons. His potion was a cup of *Englisb* beer, with a little aloes in it to imbitter it, which operated upon their faith as much as if it had been made by the best *Fatishes* in *Guiney*: for my part I put more dependance upon my shackles than any *Fatish* I could give them. When I was at *Cape Corce* castle, as I hinted before, I saw the *Fatish*, in all its circumstances, given to the new king of *Futto*, by Mess. *Platt*, *Ronar*, and *Melross*, the *African* company's three chief merchants there, the king of *Sabo*, and *Nimpha* the general of the *Arcanys*. The occasion of which, as well as I could learn it, is as follows.

The *Arcanys*, who are the best traders as to our ships and castles, and have the purest gold, are an inland people; so that to come to the sea-side to our factories and shipping, they were oblig'd to pass thro' the territories of other princes with their gold to buy, and back with the commodities purchas'd; which tho' very troublesome because of the distance, yet they underwent it with great alacrity. Among others they were to pass thro' the king of *Futto*'s country, which they did for some time without interruption; but at length the *Futtoers* desiguing to make a prey of the *Arcanys* (incited by our no-friends the *Dutch* at the *Mine*-castle, refus'd them passage thro' their country to our castles and ships, but would force them to buy the goods from them at their own rates, which they had bought from the *Dutch*, and which the *Arcanys* could buy cheaper and better at our castles; so that both they and we suffer'd by this obstruction: and the *Futtoers* would, upon refusal of the *Arcanys* to deal with them, abuse the traders, and plunder them of their gold.

This treatment the *Arcanys* so far stomach'd and resent'd, that some of their principal merchants resolv'd to unite together with lives and fortunes to reduce the king of *Futto* to justice. To effect which they made war against him, and chose one *Nimpha*, the most eminent of their traders, and for fortune, experience, and courage the best qualified, for their general. And having communicated their resolutions to our chief merchants at *Cape Corce*, they receiv'd from them all an encouragement to forward their

their ge-  
supply t  
other ne-  
tion. T  
tions to  
the mor-  
*Sabo* and  
And ind  
majestich  
teen; ar  
in the fi-  
port. T  
ers, and  
chief me-  
the comm-  
*Amo*, a  
sheirs. m  
and mar-  
*Futto*, wh  
rais'd m  
had man  
with each  
for a fair  
vantages  
in which  
successful  
*Futto* to  
fore'd hin  
and flee t  
for prote-  
In the in-  
*Sabo* entre-  
der'd and  
stituted hi  
and havin  
sheirs in  
true to the  
along wid  
there to t  
friend to  
interest in  
mity with  
preserve an  
*Arcanys*; a  
his country  
their gold  
station. W  
nient in t  
company  
king of *Sa*  
by making  
ley, myself  
the castle  
Then the  
on his bare  
which was  
the *Fatish*  
of powders  
what they v  
well, gave  
assuring him  
ment of the  
would in th  
down as de  
Vol. V

their generous design, with a promise to supply them with arms, ammunition, and other necessaries of war for their expedition. The *Arcanys* pursued their resolutions to raise an army; and, to render it the more formidable, hired the king of *Sabo* and his subjects into their service. And indeed that prince is one of the most majestick and warlike negroes that I have seen; and I have been assur'd his actions in the field do well answer his aspect and port. The *Arcanys* joyn'd by the *Sabors*, and several *Cape Corce* negroes our chief merchants sent to assist them, under the command of captain *Hansico*, captain *Amo*, and others of the castle cappaheirs. made an army up of 20000 blacks, and march'd directly against the king of *Futto*, who, for defence of his country, had rais'd much such another army. They had many small skirmishes, pickeering with each other, the negroes not caring for a fair set battle, but watch to get advantages by ambuscades and surprizes, in which the *Arcanys* and *Sabors* were so successful, that they reduc'd the king of *Futto* to great straits, and at length forc'd him to abandon his chief town, and flee to the *Dutch* general at the *Mine* for protection, who gave him sanctuary. In the interim *Nimpha* and the king of *Sabo* entred his town triumphantly, plunder'd and burn'd most of it, and constituted his brother king in his stead; and having oblig'd all the great cappaheirs in *Futto* to take the *Fatisb* to be true to their new king, they brought him along with them to *Cape Corce* castle, there to take the *Fatisb* to be a true friend to the *Englisb*, and promote their interest in all kinds; to be at eternal enmity with his brother the late king; to preserve an inviolable friendship with the *Arcanys*; and to suffer them to pass thro' his country to and from our factories with their gold and goods, without any molestation. Which articles engraved on parchment in the name of the royal *African* company of *England*, *Nimpha*, and the king of *Sabo*, the king of *Futto* signed by making his mark, and captain *Sburley*, myself, and divers of our factors and the castle cappaheirs witnessed them. Then the king of *Futto* took the *Fatisb* on his bare knees to keep them inviolably, which was six spoonfuls of water, in which the *Fatisber* had put about a dozen sorts of powders, which none but himself knew what they were; and having stirr'd them well, gave the king of *Sabo* his potion, alluring him, that, upon the least infringement of the articles he took it upon, he would in the twinkling of an eye drop down as dead as a door-nail, which he

Vot. VI.

seem'd firmly to believe. This new king of *Futto* had a very dull dronish aspect and mien, and was carry'd every where upon a negroe's back, his foot being fore with a worm.

When the king of *Sabo* and *Nimpha* came to our castle first in their return from the war, it and our ships saluted them with nine guns each, and they us with their small shot. They walk'd under canopies with several horse-tails tied to them, having constant shooting before them till they came to the castle gate, where having flourish'd their swords antickly, they entred, and with great respect kiss'd all our hands, we taking and shaking them by theirs, and bidding them welcome. Our agents order'd a hoghead of brandy to be set on end without the castle, and the head knock'd out, for all the army to drink the *African* company's healths.

The king of *Sabo* had two wives always accompanied him to the wars, and were with him now, often picking his head publicly, and eating the lice, which is a common custom here; nor is it any shame to be lousy among them. I have given the best account I can of this sort of *Fatisb*, and the occasion of it. They have little pieces of gold exquisitely made in divers figures, which, for ornament, the blacks wear tied to their hair, and about their necks, wrists, and small of the leg, and these they call *Fatisbes*: also every negroe has some creature or other he pays his devotions to, and admits and supposes to be his guardian, to take care of him and keep him from all harm, which he calls his *Fatisb*. That of general *Nimpha* was a cow; and our factors having kill'd one to entertain us before our departure, which, by the way, is the greatest token of respect and welcome that can be shewn a friend in this country (and which the *Dutch* general at the *Mine*-castle shew'd Mr. *Ronan*, captain *Sburley*, captain *Freeman*, and myself, when he invited us to dine there, a cow being kill'd and dress'd all at once) when we came to dinner at *Cape Corce*, we could not persuade *Nimpha* (who, together with the kings of *Sabo* and *Futto*, us'd to have the favour to sit at table with us) to touch a bit, nor so much as come to look on the meat; and his reason was, because it was his *Fatisb*, which he was sorry we had kill'd, and would not eat of. Others have a dog, sheep, leopard, or what else they fancy for their *Fatisb* to keep them from harm. So ignorant and superstitious are these poor creatures, that when I was at cape *Mounferabe*, observing a negroe of some quality wear a slip

M m m

PHILLIPS.  
May.  
1694.

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.

of leopard skin about his arm, I enquir'd of him the reason of it? and he inform'd me that it was his *Fatisbo* to keep him from the thunder, which indeed is very dreadful there, captain *Shurley* having lost his fore-mast thereby, as I before noted. Others wear tigers teeth, goats horns full of a reddish pafte, bones of fishes, &c. all which have their peculiar virtues to defend them from some imminent danger or other; and this is all I could learn of their *Fatisbes* during my short stay on this coast.

The *Whidawers* much admire white men, and say, That God loves them, because they have such plenty of all sorts of commodities; and are much puzzled to think how we find the way thro' the sea into their country. The king's *Fatisbman* here pretends to great power and skill; as for instance, we happening to be there in the rain seasons, when the sea is most turbulent, it chanc'd to be one time so grown and exceeding boisterous, that our canoes were not able to bring us any goods ashore for 18 days, which made the cappaheirs backward in selling us slaves, by reason we had no goods ashore to pay for them; whereupon we made our complaint to the king, that it was a great hinderance to our business that they would not give us credit till our goods could be brought us, of which we had great plenty of all kinds, and that the violent raging of the sea was the reason we had not them ashore; that, if they would trade with us, we would give them our notes for what we bought, and honestly pay them as soon as the sea was calmer. The old king desir'd me to be easy, and he would make the sea quiet next day. Accordingly he sent his *Fatisbman* with a jar of palm-oil, a bag of rice and corn, a jar of pitto, a bottle of brandy, and a piece of painted calicoes, and several other things to present the sea to appease it. When the *Fatisbman* came to the sea-side (as I was inform'd by my men that were there and saw the ceremony) he made a speech to it, assuring the sea that his king was its friend, and lov'd the white men; that we were honest fellows, and come to trade with him to supply his country with what he wanted, and that he requested the sea not to be angry, nor hinder us to land our goods; and told it, That if it wanted palm oil, his king had sent it some; and so threw the jar with the oil into the sea, as he did with the same compliment the rice, corn, pitto, brandy, calicoe, &c. It happen'd the next day that the sea was somewhat smoother, and we got ashore some goods, which the old king was very proud of,

and appropriated to his *Fatisbman*, tho' it really proceeded from the moon's being near the wain, at which time, in all these southern countries, the gales are more faint, and the sea calmer, than at full and change. However, we let him indulge himself with the fancy, being glad we had our goods to trade. This *Fatisbman* told me he could make it rain corn or salt if he pleas'd. I promis'd him large gratuities if he would shew me one instance of his skill in that kind; but he was too conscious of his inability and deceit to accept them, or attempt it. The following story I had from Mr. *Pierfon*, factor here for the *African* company, who was sent here from *Cape Ceve* to be second to Mr. *Smith* then chief factor. Soon after his arrival Mr. *Smith* fell very ill of the country malignant fever; and having little prospect of recovery, resign'd his charge of the company's affairs to *Pierfon*. This Mr. *Smith* had the character of an obliging ingenious young gentleman, and was much esteem'd by the king, who hearing of his desperate illness, sent his *Fatisbman* to hinder him from dying; who coming to the factory, went to Mr. *Smith's* bed-side, and told him, That his king had such a kindness for him, that he had sent him to keep him alive, and that he should not die. Mr. *Smith* was in such a languishing condition, that he little regarded him. Then the *Fatisbman* went from him to the hog-yard, where they bury the white men; and having carry'd with him some brandy, rum, oil, rice, &c. he cry'd out aloud, *O you dead white men that lie here, you have a mind to have this factor that is sick to you, but he is our king's friend, and he loves him, and will not part with him as yet.* Then he went to captain *Wiburn's* grave who built the factory, and cry'd, *O you captain of all the dead white men that lie here, this is your deings; you would have this man from us to bear you company, because he is a good man, but our king will not part with him, nor you shall not have him yet.* Then making a hole in the ground over his grave, he pour'd in the brandy, rum, oil, rice, &c. telling him, *If he wanted those things, there they were for him, but the factor he must not expect, nor should not have, with more such nonsense;* then went to *Smith*, and assur'd him he should not die; but growing troublesome to the sick man, *Pierfon* turn'd him out of the factory, and in two days after poor *Smith* made his exit.

After we are come to an agreement for the prices of our slaves, ere the bell goes round to order all people to bring their slaves to the trunk to be sold, we

are

Cassons  
and  
Lathies.

are o  
king  
protec  
ship a  
To  
ries,  
swade  
esteem  
fur'd  
wring  
the me  
The  
value,  
The  
at our  
our tra  
are  
One  
tru  
the  
One  
fan  
One  
wh  
sid  
One  
ter.  
One  
Half  
cav  
the  
Beside  
victuall  
they get  
bring up  
which is  
stoutest  
bars of ir  
trip in a  
our covr  
ges in no  
The be  
are cow  
esteem'd  
the small  
gest, but  
or weight  
for a good  
The ne  
or basons  
for after  
them in p  
lets, and  
necks.  
The ot  
paper flet  
chints, br  
and of a d  
iron bars,  
With t  
want slave  
for about  
head, but  
be cowrie

are oblig'd to pay our customs to the king and cappaishers for leave to trade, protection and justice; which for every ship are as follow, *viz.*

Customs  
and duties.

To the king six slaves value in cowries, or what other goods we can persuade him to take, but cowries are most esteem'd and desir'd; all which are measur'd in his presence, and he would wrangle with us stoutly about heaping up the measure.

To the cappaishers in all two slaves value, as above.

The usual charges here which we pay at our departure when we have finish'd our trade, in any goods that remain, are

One slave value to the captain of the trunk for his care of our slaves while there.

One slave value to the captain of the sand for his care of our goods.

One *ditto* to the captain of the slaves who conducts them safe to the sea-side.

One *ditto* to captain Tom the interpreter, for his trouble.

One *ditto* for filling water.

Half a slave, or as much cowries as the cavity of the bell can contain, to the bell-man.

Besides all which our factory charges, victualling the negroes after bought till they get aboard, and hire of porters to bring up the goods from the sea-side, which is seven miles at least, and the stoutest fellow would not bring above two bars of iron at a time, and make but one trip in a day, took up great quantities of our cowries, we paying these last charges in nothing else but these shells.

Goods.

The best goods to purchase slaves here are cowries, the smaller the more esteem'd; for they pay them all by tale, the smallest being as valuable as the biggest, but take them from us by measure or weight, of which about 100 pounds for a good man-slave.

The next in demand are brass neptunes or basons, very large, thin, and flat; for after they have bought them they cut them in pieces to make aniliars or bracelets, and collars for their arms legs and necks.

The other preferable goods are blue paper sletias, cambricks or lawns, caddy chints, broad *ditto*, coral, large, smooth, and of a deep red, rangers large and red, iron bars, powder, and brandy.

With the above goods a ship cannot want slaves here, and may purchase them for about three pounds fifteen shillings a head, but near half the cargo value must be cowries or booges, and brass basons,

to be toff the other goods that we buy cheaper, as coral, rangers, iron, &c. else they will not take them; for if a cappaisher sells five slaves, he will have two of them paid for in cowries, and one in brass, which are dear slaves; for a slave in cowries costs us above four pounds in England; whereas a slave in coral, rangers, or iron, does not cost fifty shillings; but without the cowries and brass they will take none of the last goods, and but small quantities at best, especially if they can discover that you have good store of cowries and brass aboard, then no other goods will serve their turn, till they have got as much as you have; and after, for the rest of the goods they will be indifferent, and make you come to their own terms, or else lie a long time for your slaves, so that those you have on board are dying while you are buying others ashore; therefore every man that comes here, ought to be very cautious in making his report to the king at first, of what sorts and quantities of goods he has, and be sure to say his cargo consists mostly in iron, coral, rangers, chints, &c. so that he may dispose of those goods as soon as he can, and at last his cowries and brass will bring him slaves as fast as he can buy them: but this is to be understood of a single ship: or more, if the captains agree, which seldom happens; for where there are divers ships, and of separate interests, about buying the same commodity they commonly undermine, betray, and out-bid one the other; and the *Guiney* commanders words and promises are the least to be depended upon of any I know use the sea; for they would deceive their fathers in their trade if they could.

Sayes, perpetuanoes, knives, old sheets, pewter basons, muskets, &c. which are the best goods on the gold coast for gold, are in no esteem here; for they would have four perpetuanoes for a slave, which, at prime cost in England, came to 4 *l.* 15 *s.* so of the rest, especially salempores or fine calicoes, of which they would have four for a slave, which were charged to us by the *African* company at six pounds first cost; so that it was great loss to send such goods; for we could buy for ten ounces of good coral, 300 in number of good red rangers, or fourteen bars of iron, which did not come to above forty-five shillings, as good a slave as for four pieces of calicoes that cost six pounds *Sterling*.

The only money they have here are these cowries or shells we carry them, being brought from the *East-Indies*, and were charg'd to us at four pounds *per cent.* of which

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.

PHILLIPS.

May,  
1694.

which we gave 100 lb. for a slave; as soon as the negroes have them, they bore holes in the backs of them, and string them on rushes, 40 shells on each, which they call a foggy; and five of such foggy's being tied together, is call'd a galina, being 200 shells, which is their way of accounting their shell-money. When they go to market to buy any thing they bargain for so many cowrics, foggy's, or so many galinas, and without these shells they can purchase nothing.

King of  
Whidaw  
dejerib'd.

The king of *Whidaw* is about 60 years of age, as near as I could guess; for none of the negroes know their own age, nor do, or can they keep any account of time: He is of a middle stature, and spare, his hair and beard grey, his aspect but very ordinary and mean, and I believe so is his heart; he seems of a good free temper, and full of mirth and kindness, especially when he intends to beg a boon: He never went out of his palace while we were there, but in his palace-yard would walk bare-foot thro' the mud and water, with as little concern as any of his poor subjects; of which I have been told he can raise 40,000 in 24 hours.

His chief cappaheirs were Capt. *Springgatba*, I judge about 80 years old, and a politrick blade; he expects to be king next, and governs the king now as he pleases. We found more difficulty, opposition, and quirkings from him in settling our trade, than from the king and all the other cappaheirs.

The next is Capt. *Charter*, the king's great confidant, who formerly was a boy to Mr. *Charter*, one of the *African* company's factors that was here, whose name he took, and is now very proud of. He is a very handsome sensible black, about 30 years old, and a generous trader. He sold us more slaves than all the other cappaheirs put together; all the blacks have their eyes on him, *Springgatba* being very old. Next *Charter* is Capt. *Tom*, the interpreter, Capt. *Biby*, Capt. *Agwa*, king *Tom*, who is brother to the king of great *Arda*, (and for some crimes banish'd his country, takes sanctuary here) and divers others, that attended the king when we were with him. About half a mile from our factory is a croom of negroes, which call themselves *Mine-men*, and assist the *Dutch* ships that come here in their business, but the *Dutch West-India* company seldom order their ships for slaves, but chiefly mind their trade on the gold coast, where they have more and better castles than we, and more advantageously seated, the *Mine* and *Comendo* being in the very direct path of the gold trade.

Except the afore-mention'd negroes, the

*Dutch* have no factory at *Whidaw*, nor any house: Some *Dutch* interlopers, when they have goods lying on their hands, that will not vend for gold, have orders to fall down here and dispose of them for negro slaves, which they carry for *Surinam* and *Curioa*, in the *West-Indies*.

At the island of *St. Thomas* I met with one that had 200 negroes aboard for *Surinam*, but had the misfortune, as well as we, to have a great sickness and mortality among them, which, together with their stink and nastiness, so fretted *Clauſe* the *Dutch* skipper, that he swore sacrament, that notwithstanding his owners were brave and generous merchants, yet if he liv'd to come to *Holland* again, he would deliver them their ship; and if they would give him 100 l. pay per month to go and carry negroes again, he would not take it, but would sooner go elsewhere a common sailor for 20 guilders a month.

The road where our ships ride is very good and clean ground, and gradual soundings; the best anchoring is in eight fathom water, against a great tuft of trees that make like a barn, about a mile and a half off the shore, on which there runs such a prodigious swell and surf, that we venture drowning every time we go a shore and come off; the canoes frequently over-setting, but the canoe-men are such excellent divers and swimmers, that they preserve the lives of those they have any kindness for, but such as they have any displeasure to they will let shift for themselves, therefore 'tis very prudent for all commanders to be kind and obliging to them, their lives lying in their hands, which they can make them lose at pleasure, and impute all to accident, and they could not help it; and there are no amends to be had: The canoes we buy on the gold coast, and strengthen them with knees and weatherboards fore and aft, to keep the sea out, they plunging very deep when they go against a sea: They are made of the trunk of the cotton tree hollow'd, from a two hand to a 12 hand canoe, the largest being not above four foot broad, but 28 or 30 foot long; those that are most fit for the use at *Whidaw*, are five hand or seven hand canoes; of which each ship that buys many slaves ought to carry two, for they are very incident to be staved by the great sea when they overfet, and here is none for supply, and without them there is no landing or coming off for goods or men: The canoe-men we bring from *Cape Corce* being seven in number, of which one is boatwain, and is commonly one of the most skillful canoe-men in *Guiney*; he commands the rest, and always steers the canoe,

canoe,  
when to  
to wait  
they fee  
stated,  
at *Cape*  
we have  
also cutt  
carry the  
fire-woo  
fell it, a  
six or fe  
bars of  
over-sett  
which w  
the least  
to give  
should,  
ricks; v  
stantly t  
the facto  
steads in  
the sand  
in the mo  
in, which  
other way  
in halling  
would ote  
cask, wh  
longboat  
water abo  
butts in t  
ashore ag  
had two g  
deal yaul  
bringing o  
&c. from  
in her: V  
shackle the  
in port, an  
for 'tis the  
escape, an  
we always  
ways, and  
ready load  
at hand up  
with some  
quarter-dec  
thence, and  
the door of  
well barr'd  
10 in the r  
which is the  
being all up  
time, what  
in distribut  
settling the  
some with  
guns that y  
partridge, t  
down to t  
Their chief  
*Indian* corn  
in iron mills  
VOL. V.

canoe, and gives the orders to the rest, when to row or when to stop their paddles, to watch a smooth or rough sea, they see coming; their prizes certain and slated, half of which we pay in gold at *Cape Corce*, and the rest in goods when we have done with them at *Whidawo*; 'tis also customary to give them a canoe to carry them back, and cut up the other for fire-wood, unless an opportunity offers to sell it, which is very rare. They lost us six or seven barrels of cowries, above 100 bars of iron, and other goods, by the over-setting of the canoes in landing them, which we could never recover, or have the least satisfaction for, but were forced to give them good words, lest they should, in revenge, play us more such tricks; we kept two men ashore here constantly to fill water, which lay and eat at the factory, which fill'd our small hog-heads in the night, and roll'd them over the sand to the sea-side, ready to raft off in the morning, before the sea breeze came in, which is the only time, we having no other way to get it off but by rafting, and in halting off to the longboat the great sea would often break our raft, and flave our cask, whereby we lost a great many. The longboat was chiefly employ'd in bringing water aboard, which we started into our butts in the hold, and sent the small cask ashore again next morning, of which we had two gangs on purpose; we had a little deal yaul which did us great service in bringing off cows, hogs, slaves, letters, &c. from the canoes, with only two boys in her: When our slaves are aboard we shackle the men two and two, while we lie in port, and in sight of their own country, for 'tis then they attempt to make their escape, and mutiny; to prevent which we always keep centinels upon the hatchways, and have a chest of small arms, ready loaden and prim'd, constantly lying at hand upon the quarter-deck, together with some granada shells; and two of our quarter-deck guns, pointing on the deck thence, and two more out of the steerage, the door of which is always kept shut, and well barr'd; they are fed twice aday, at 10 in the morning and 4 in the evening, which is the time they are aptest to mutiny, being all upon deck; therefore all that time, what of our men are not employ'd in distributing their victuals to them, and settling them, stand to their arms; and some with lighted matches at the great guns that yaun upon them, loaden with partridge, till they have done and gone down to their kennels between decks: Their chief diet is call'd dabbadabb, being *Indian* corn ground as small as oat-meal, in iron mills, which we carry for that pur-

V o l. VI.

pose; and after mix'd with water, and boil'd well in a large copper furnace, till 'tis as thick as a pudding; about a peckful of which in vessels, call'd *crews*, is allow'd to 10 men, with a little salt, malletta, and palm oil, to relish; they are divided into messes of ten each, for the easier and better order in serving them: Three days a week they have horse-beans boil'd for their dinner and supper, great quantities of which the *African* company do send aboard us for that purpose; these beans the negroes extremely love and desire, beating their breast, eating them, and crying *Pram! Pram!* which is, *Very good!* they are indeed the best diet for them, having a binding quality, and consequently good to prevent the flux, which is the inveterate distemper that most affects them, and ruins our voyages by their mortality: The men are all fed upon the main deck and fore-castle, that we may have them all under command of our arms from the quarter-deck, in case of any disturbance; the women eat upon the quarter-deck with us, and the boys and girls upon the poop; after they are once divided into messes, and appointed their places, they will readily run there in good order of themselves afterwards; when they have eaten their victuals clean up, (which we force them to for to thrive the better) they are order'd down between decks, and every one as he passes has a pint of water to drink after his meat, which is serv'd them by the cooper out of a large tub, fill'd before-hand ready for them. When they have occasion to ease nature, they are permitted by the centinels to come up, and go to conveniency which are provided for that purpose, on each side the ship, each of which will contain a dozen of them at once, and have broad ladders to ascend them with the greater ease: When we come to sea we let them all out of irons, they never attempting then to rebel, considering that should they kill or master us, they could not tell how to manage the ship, or trust us, who would carry them where we pleas'd; therefore the only danger is while we are in sight of their own country, which they are loth to part with; but once out of sight out of mind: I never heard that they mutiny'd in any ships of consequence, that had a good number of men, and the least care; but in small tools where they had but few men, and those negligent or drunk, then they surpriz'd and butcher'd them, cut the cables, and let the vessel drive ashore, and every one shift for himself. However, we have some 30 or 40 gold coast negroes, which we buy, and are procur'd us there by our factors, to make

N n n

guardians

PHILLIPS,  
May,  
1694.

PUBLISHED  
May  
1694.

guardians and overseers of the *Whidaw* negroes, and sleep among them to keep them from quarrelling; and in order, as well as to give us notice, if they can discover any caballing or plotting among them, which trust they will discharge with great diligence: they also take care to make the negroes scrape the decks where they lodge every morning very clean, to eschew any distempers that may engender from filth and nastiness; when we constitute a guardian, we give him a cat of nine tails as a badge of his office, which he is not a little proud of, and will exercise with great authority. We often at sea in the evenings would let the slaves come up into the sun to air themselves, and make them jump and dance for an hour or two to our bag-pipes, harp, and fiddle, by which exercise to preserve them in health; but notwithstanding all our endeavour, 'twas my hard fortune to have great sickness and mortality among them.

July 27. Having bought my complement of 700 slaves, viz. 480 men and 220 women, and finish'd all my business at *Whidaw*, I took my leave of the old king and his cappaheirs, and parted, with many affectionate expressions on both sides, being forced to promise him that I would return again the next year, with several things he desired me to bring from *England*; and having sign'd bills of lading to Mr. *Peterson*, for the negroes aboard, I set sail the 27th of July in the morning, accompany'd with the *East-India Merchant*, who had bought 650 slaves, for the island of *St. Thomas*, with the wind at W. S. W. At noon we had good observation in lat.  $6^{\circ} 18' N.$  the trees of *Whidaw* that seem like a barn, then bearing N. by W. about six leagues off, being just discernable; from which take my departure; we got in our longboat and bent a new fore-top-sail.

Princes  
Island

Saturday the 28th. We have had the winds constantly between the S. and W. we making use of all opportunities to get as much as we could to the southward, tho' were often forc'd to bear down and lie by for the *East-India Merchant*, which sail'd ill, and was very leewardly.

August  
1694.

Sunday the 2d of August. We spy'd the island of *Princes*, bearing S. eight leagues off, and at noon were in latitude  $1^{\circ} 50' N.$  the south end of *Princes* bearing then S. S. W. six leagues off and the N. W. end S. W. by S. being a very high mountainous island; we made easting to this day noon from *Whidaw*, 297 miles, or 99 leagues.

Princes  
Island

Friday the 3d. We pass by the island of *Princes* with the wind at S. S. W. and S. W. and at 6 o'clock on Saturday morning fell in with the land, it bearing E. S. E.

three leagues off, having then 12 fathom water, we tack'd off and lay W. and W. by S. the other way till noon, when we had good observation of the latitude, in lat.  $00^{\circ} 57' N.$  The land we fell in with was a low even tract full of trees, with a small island at the south end of it; I took it to be cape *St. John's* in the *Right*.

Sunday the 5th. We ply'd along shore to windward, standing in to 14 fathom water, then off again; but our ship being very light would often refuse to stay or keep to; therefore this day we fill'd all the empty butts we had in the hold with salt water, and brought her somewhat more by the head. To day I had a feston made in my neck, for the ease of my head, having often us'd blisters and other remedies to no purpose. We lost sight of the *East-India Merchant* last night, she having tack'd in the night, by reason of two grampus's, the men that look'd out law a head of the ship, which they took to be two rocks, as we understood since. Of these grampus's there are great numbers in this sea, being as big as small whales, and are much enamour'd with the ships, which they will follow and wantonly play about, supposing it, I presume, some great gaintick brother of their watry element. We use to have good diversion in seeing a fish, call'd a thrasher, combat these grampus's; for where-ever they meet they quarrel; as near as I can guess 'tis about four yards long, but very slender: When it engages it raises itself an end, quite out of the water, and falls upon the grampus with such violence, that we could hear the noise, and see the breach in the sea the blow made, above a mile; we observed the latitude this day, in  $00^{\circ} 25' N.$

Monday the 6th. Plying to windward along shore in the morning, we spy'd a ship at an anchor under the land, and in less than an hour she got under sail, and stood off to us; we made a clear ship for her, but it proving hazey weather we lost sight of her. This morning we cross'd the line, being by our observation at noon in 10 minutes S. latitude; at which time our negroes being all upon deck at their dinners, a young tiger I had aboard, which was given me by Mr. *Ronan*, at *Cape Corce* castle, and which I kept in a wooden cage upon the quarter-deck, broke out of it, seiz'd upon a negroe woman's leg, and in an instant, before any of us could come to her rescue, tore the calf quite off, which as soon as one of our quarter-masters perceiv'd, he ran to him, and giving him a little blow with the flat of a cutliss, the tiger couch'd down like a spaniel dog, and the man took him up in his arms, dragg'd him

him  
or ha  
'T  
raven  
as fin  
letting  
take h  
wante  
foot li  
injury  
a ditt  
bounc  
break  
like pe  
get a  
him: a  
it to b  
victual  
him; l  
tiger to  
chang'  
Tuesda  
along th  
tunity o  
and the  
boldly d  
and 15

Thursda  
day we  
and W.  
lying S.  
on the tin  
to get in  
to wood:  
tainty of  
us to leav  
negroes d  
some prov  
to stand  
about 40  
fetching o  
the line:  
W. cape  
stant fever  
S. and W  
morning;  
by S. and  
W. by N.  
day, whe  
latitude 00  
Friday  
hay had t  
we lying  
12 this da  
could not  
reckonings  
weather w  
we had no

him along, and without any resistance, or harm, pent him up in his coop again.

'Twas strange to me to observe this ravenous wild creature, that he would be as familiar with our white men as a spaniel, letting them play with him, stroak him, take him by the tongue or paw, and would wantonly lick their hands, pat them with his foot like a cat, without offering the least injury; but when he saw a black, tho' at a distance, he would grow raving mad, bounce and leap in his cage as if he would break it to pieces, and his eyes would look like perfect fire, so that I was forced to get a larger and stronger coop made for him: and always hang an old sail before it to blind him, while the slaves were at victuals, else there was no appeasing of him; but at last he shew'd himself a true tiger to us, and that nature is not to be chang'd, as I shall observe hereafter.

*Tuesday* the 7th. This Day we ply'd along shore to the south, taking the opportunity of the land breeze to stand off with, and the sea breeze to stand in; which we boldly did into 12 fathom in the day-time, and 15 in the night, as may be done all

along this coast without any danger. We were at noon this day in latitude  $00^{\circ} 24'$  south.

*Wednesday* the 8th. Yesterday at twelve we tack'd to the south, and lay up S. by E. with a fine fresh gale at S. W. by W. till four in the evening, when heaving the lead we had but 10 fathom water, tho' we were above four leagues off shore, the pitch of cape *Lopus* being then just discernable, bearing S. W. by W. six leagues off: We were then abreast of a great white sand upon the shore, which reach'd far up on the land, which I judge to be about the river of *Gabon*, and which the *Dutch* waggoner takes notice of, and calls the *Grote White Pleken*, of which there runs a sand a great way into the sea, which made us have such shoal water at that distance; but there is no danger, being gradual soundings all along into the shore. We made several trips to windward till noon this day: we were by our observation in latitude  $00^{\circ} 35'$  S.; cape *de Lopo Gonzales*, bearing then due south five leagues off, being a low land, and seeming as underneath.

PHILIPS.  
AUGUST.  
1694.



*Thursday* the 9th. From noon yesterday we stood off shore, lying up W. by S. and W. S. W. till four; then in again, lying S. S. by S. till six; when reflecting on the time it might cost me to endeavour to get into cape *Lopus*, (where I design'd to wood and water) by reason of the uncertainty of the winds, and the current setting us to leeward; which together with my negroes dying very fast, and the want of some provisions I was in, made me resolve to stand over for the island of *St. Thomas*, about 40 leagues distant, not doubting fetching of it, being so far to the south of the line: Accordingly at six tack'd to the W. cape *Lopus* then bearing S. S. E. distant seven leagues. We lay up well, W. by S. and W. S. W. at night, till six this morning; when the wind scant to S. W. by S. and S. W. so that we could lie but W. by N. and W. N. W. till noon this day, when had good observation in the latitude  $00^{\circ} 19'$  S.

*Friday* the 10th. These 24 hours we have had the winds at S. by W. and S. S. W. we lying up for most part W. by S. until 12 this day; when I much admir'd we could not see the island, having by our reckonings run the length of it; but the weather was very dark and hazey, so that we had no observation.

*Saturday* the 11th. From noon yesterday we lay up W. by S. and W. S. W. till two in the evening, when our men from the top-mast head, saw the island to the N. W. of us: At three I saw it off the deck, the fourth point bearing W. by N. the north point N. W. by W. and the *Cabras* N. W. distant about six leagues. At four had but little wind till eight, then small breeze at S. by W. we lying up W. by S. till 12, when being near the island we tack'd off, lying S. E. till four; then in again, and lay by till seven, when being clear daylight we bore up along the island for the town, having gradual soundings from 14 to seven fathom water; but a little to windward of the town, on a sudden we had but five fathom; upon which I edg'd off, and as I went off still shoal'd my water to four fathom and half, which so frighted me that I let go my anchor in four fathom and a quarter, right abreast the castle; but here is no danger, it being no less water in two mile round, but deeper into the shore, as I found after-ward by sounding.

*Sunday* the 12th. Yesterday at noon, after having anchor'd, I went ashore to visit the general, but he being dead, I was conducted to the governor, who receiv'd me civilly; and after having ask'd me some

some

PHILLIPS.  
August,  
1694.

some questions of form, understanding that I wanted only wood and water, and some provisions, gave me free liberty to supply myself: He express'd an admiration at my lying so far off at an anchor, hinting as tho' he believed I was unwilling to come under the command of the castle guns, as other ships did, assuring me there was the usual and best road; wherefore to remove his jealousy, this morning I got under sail, and stood in till I came within musket-shot of the castle, and there let go my anchor in five fathom, moor'd my ship, saluted the castle with five guns, and put all the negroe men into irons, lest they should swim away, being so near the shore: the castle bore off  $10^{\circ}$  S. by E. About four days after my arrival, there on here the *East-India Merchant* *St. Thomas* sail'd by the island to the south westward, therefore when they found the *St. Thomas*, were forced to stand back again in quest of it, and at last found it.

Island of  
*St. Thomas*.

The island of *St. Thomas*, inhabited by the *Portuguese*, lies under the equator, the middle of it being in  $00^{\circ} 10'$  N. about 45 leagues W. N. W. from cape *Lopus*, and 40 due W. from the river of *Gabon*: It is full of high mountains, which are cover'd over with thick groves of tall trees; and during the time I was ashore I don't remember that I ever saw the tops of them free from great heavy clouds, which occasions a continual mist or drizzling rain upon them; and from their constant droppings are derived fine small rivulets of water, which irrigate and moisten the vallies underneath.

The town lies on the north-east side of the island, in the bottom of a fine bay; may contain about 200 houses, large and well built, but most of boards and rafters only, with galleries and great open windows round about them, for conveniency of air, &c. There be some houses built of good square stone, but very few. Thro' the town there runs a small fresh brook into the sea, over which is built a little bridge of one arch, which they say lies directly under the equinoctial; and that in passing from one end of the bridge to the other, you cross the line: In this little river we fill'd all our water, which to my taste and apprehension seem'd very good, tho' the distempers and mortality that afterwards happen'd among my men and slaves, made me suspect it did partake of some of the malignity of the island thro' which it runs.

The most convenient time to fill it is in the night, by reason the women of the town are washing cloaths, and otherwise dirtying and desiling the water all the daytime, along the river above the place where we fill: therefore we left our cooper and

two seamen every night with our cask ashore to fill them, and roll them to the sea-side, ready for the longboat to hoist in in the morning and carry aboard; the cooper and other men, when they had done their business, for the rest of the night were lodg'd in the house of Signior *Lorenzo de Soozo*, a native of *Tercera*, one of the western islands, and now marry'd here, and captain of a small *Portuguese* vessel belonging to this island, with which he uses to go and trade upon the coast of *Guiney*, for gold and slaves, and sometimes to *Brazil* for sugars, &c. He was very obliging and assitant to us in our business, and testify'd a great deal of affection to us and desire to serve us, for which we gratefully requited him: One of our men arm'd was constantly oblig'd to watch the cask in the night, else the *Portuguese*, who are the greatest thieves in the world, would steal all their iron hoops off. Fire-wood is here plenty, and very good round wood, of which for 11 dollars I bought my longboat, that would easily carry 12 tons, as full and deep as I durst load her: I was supply'd with it by *Emanuel Fernando*, who was a negroe *Portuguese*, but one of the greatest men for quality and riches in the island, being chief secretary to the king of *Portugal* here: His negroes cut it, and his canoes brought it to our longboat, so that we had no trouble in the least, but to load her as deep as she could swim aboard.

This island affords the best pork that ever I tasted, it being impossible for any flesh to be more palatable, or eat sweeter; and here is such plenty of it, that for three dollars we could buy a fine large young hog, fit for salting, which at a crown per dollar is but 15 s. Here are all other provisions in great plenty; their kine are but small, which we could buy for five dollars per head: They have fine large poultry, 10 of which we could buy for a dollar; and the market is daily flock'd with good fresh fish. We supply'd ourselves with some *Indian* corn, figolas, or kidney-beans, plantins, yams, potatoes, coconuts, limes, oranges, &c. for the use and refreshment of our negroes, at the following rates, viz.

*Indian* corn at two shears per dollar.

Figolas, or kidneybeans, at dollars three per chett, which would contain near four bushels.

Plantins at dollars two and a half per thousand, by tale.

Yams, which are great large roots, and eat very sweet, much like a potato in taste, at dollars 25 per thousand, by tale.

Cocoa-nuts at dollars 10 per thousand nuts.

Limes,

Lin  
for li  
is wel  
ufe of  
unheal  
rid zor  
tants,  
the clin  
ember,  
of the  
fects of  
fevers,  
last of  
gerous  
when I  
and for  
the pro  
advic'd  
fore I v  
dabble  
ter for  
sur'd m  
every n  
put it i  
possibly  
guard n  
me, and  
fit; but  
of my  
continua  
ings, bli  
thought

The t  
inhabitan  
and feld  
age of fi  
are here  
enough  
very mal  
*Portugue*  
such as a  
their cou  
told me t  
the heal  
poor me  
and mor  
enough;  
Lord del  
seasons.

The s  
coarse an  
but they  
from *Bra*  
was so ba  
self with  
for man's

They r  
sad think  
many pla  
which, a  
look'd v  
well as S  
of monk  
been tol  
Vol.

Limes, oranges, limons, bananas, &c. for little or nothing; so that this island is well supply'd with all things for the use of man in great abundance: but the unhealthiness of it, lying under the torrid zone, palls the delights of the inhabitants, and imbitters all their plenty; for the climate is so sickly, especially in *December, January, and February*, that most of the white people severely feel the effects of it, being seldom free from agues, fevers, and fluxes ten days together; the last of which is the most reigning and dangerous distemper. To prevent which, when I was enquiring of the governor and some other gentlemen of the island, the properest method, they very kindly advised me, as a secret, every night, before I went to sleep, to wash clean, and dabble my fundament with luke-warm water for half a quarter of an hour, and afterwards me, it was their own constant custom every night. I gave them thanks, and put it in practice; but tho' it preserv'd me possibly from the flux, yet it could not guard me from a fever, which soon seiz'd me, and of which I had a most violent fit; but by the blessing of God, and care of my honest doctor *Mr. Gordon*, who continually ply'd me with vomits, bleedings, blisters, glisters, and what else he thought proper, I at length recover'd.

The town may contain about 200 white inhabitants, who all look like shadows, and seldom any of them arrive at the age of fifty years, tho' the negroes which are here in great numbers, agree well enough with the climate, which is so very malignant, that few or none of the *Portuguese* would come to live here but such as are forc'd to flee, or are banish'd their country for some villanies. They told me that I happen'd to come here in the healthiest time of the year, tho' my poor men and negroes, by their sickness and mortality, made it appear unhealthy enough; and if that was their best, the Lord deliver every body from their worst seasons.

The sugar that is made here is very coarse and dirty, and seldom well cured; but they have often supplies of very good from *Brazil*; tho' at this time the island was so bare, that I could not furnish myself with an hundred weight that was fit for man's use, at any price.

They make store of rum here, but 'tis sad stinking raw stuff. There are a great many plantations and houses well built, which, as we sailed along the island, look'd very delightful. This island, as well as *St. Jago*, breeds great quantities of monkeys and baboons, which, I have been told, have a certain place where

VOL. VI.

they meet daily to truck with each other, one bringing a plaintain, another a yam, another an orange, banana, potatoe, or some other merchandize, and so each exchanges what he has with some other baboon for what he wants or likes better, and after repair home to their quarters. I have nothing to say to the truth of this, having never been upon their exchange, nor seen their traffick; but I have seen such actions from these creatures, aping mankind, that were very surprizing. Parakeets or green birds are here in such numbers, that for half a dollar we could buy a cane cage with forty of them in it. I purchas'd near 500 of them, but could not bring above a dozen alive to *Barbadoes*, the least cold killing them.

The castle lies about a quarter of a mile from the town upon a neck of land at the entrance of the bay. It may have about twenty old guns, some mounted, and some dismounted, the walls being very ruinous and weakly mann'd, so that it serves more for a scarecrow than any thing else; for I would have undertaken to have brought off, burnt or sunk every vessel they had in the port, with my own ship and boats only, in spite of their resistance the castle or town could make. And I believe the reason why the town is not more molested or taken from them, is the poverty of it, there being nothing to be got but provisions, together with the unhealthiness of it. Here are great quantities of palm-oil made, of which we could buy a barrel containing twenty odd gallons for six dollars, which in *Barbadoes* would yield three pounds. The road where the ships lie is good and clean ground: about a league to the N. E. of which lie two large rocks or little islands, about a mile off shore, call'd the *Cabras*; a little to leeward of which is good riding, close to the shore, near a fine river to fill water, and there you may cut your wood your self for little or nothing, and the country people will bring you down all necessaries that you want, besides, that you save the customs that you are oblig'd to pay if you lie at the town, which for every ship, little or great, is one negroe slave to the general, or who is deputed by him, for leave to wood, water, &c. eight dollars to the captain of the castle, and one dollar to the arguente, who comes aboard you, none of the inhabitants daring to come, or to trade with you in the least, without permission from the governor. The island is about twelve leagues long, N. and S. and about ten leagues broad.

Having completed all my business ashore in fourteen days that I lay here,

O o o

yester-

Printers.  
August,  
1694.

yesterday in the afternoon I came off with a resolution to go to sea. Accordingly about six in the evening we got up our anchors, and set sail for Barbadoes, being forc'd to leave the East-India merchants behind, who could not get ready to sail in nine or ten days; which time I could not afford to stay, in respect of the mortality of my negroes, of which two or three died every day, also the small quantity of provisions I had to serve for my passage to Barbadoes. We stood off E. and E. by N. with a small breeze at S. W. till 8, when we had a fine fresh gale at S. steering off N. E. N. N. E. and N. till 10 o'clock, when we were abreast the Cabras, then hal'd up N. N. W. and N. W. till 12, at which time it fell stark calm, and continued so till noon this day. We were forc'd to go away to leeward of the island, because the

winds here are between the S. and W. S. W. constantly, and the current sets strong to the N. so that there was no plying against wind and tide.

Sunday the 26th. Yesterday at two in the evening sprung up a fine breeze at S. S. W. but soon veer'd to W. S. W. we keeping up W. N. W. and N. W. the wind often shifting a point or two. At noon this day the island of St. Thomas being in latitude 00° 10' N. bore off us S. E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. distant 14 leagues, from which take my departure for Barbadoes, we being then 27 miles to the N. and 33 miles to the west of it, as appears by the following table, which I have rather chose to annex, shewing the course of our sailing every day, than write every 24 hours work down at large, which had been tedious, since nothing extraordinary occur'd to us in our voyage but what I shall briefly recount afterwards.

A TABLE of our Voyage from the Island of St. Thomas to Barbadoes, shewing what Course, Distance, Difference of Latitude, and Departure we made every Day during our Passage, with account of the Observations and Winds.

| 1694.  |       | Course.                   | Dist.                | Winds. |    |     |               | Latitude.           | Winds.                             |  |
|--------|-------|---------------------------|----------------------|--------|----|-----|---------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Mont.  | Days. |                           |                      | N.     | S. | E.  | W.            |                     |                                    |  |
| August | 26    | N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.    | 43                   | 27'    |    | 33  | R. 00° 37' N. | S. W.               |                                    |  |
|        | 27    | W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.       | 60                   |        | 4  | 59  | R. 00 33      | S. by W.            |                                    |  |
|        | 28    | W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.       | 59                   |        | 8  | 58  | R. 00 25      | S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. |                                    |  |
|        | 29    | W. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. | 74                   |        | 18 | 71  | R. 00 07      | S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. |                                    |  |
|        | 30    | W.                        | 71                   |        |    | 71  |               | S. by W.            |                                    |  |
|        | 31    |                           | 76                   |        |    | 76  |               |                     |                                    |  |
| Sept.  | 1     | W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.       | 78                   |        | 6  | 77  | R. 00 01      | S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. |                                    |  |
|        | 2     | W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.       | 48                   |        | 7  | 47  | R. 00 06 S.   |                     | Cross'd the line to the southward. |  |
|        | 3     | W. by S.                  | 54                   |        | 10 | 53  | R. 00 16 S.   | S.                  |                                    |  |
|        | 4     | W.                        | 62                   |        |    | 62  |               | S. by W.            |                                    |  |
|        | 5     |                           | 58                   |        |    | 58  |               |                     |                                    |  |
|        | 6     |                           | 41                   |        |    | 41  |               | Various.            |                                    |  |
|        | 7     |                           | 61                   |        |    | 61  |               | S. by W.            |                                    |  |
|        | 8     | S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.    | 74                   |        | 46 | 58  | R. 01 02      | S. E. by S.         |                                    |  |
|        | 9     | W. S. W.                  | 118                  |        | 45 | 108 | R. 01 47      | S. E.               |                                    |  |
|        | 10    |                           | 114                  |        | 43 | 105 | R. 02 30      |                     |                                    |  |
|        | 11    | W.                        | 122                  | 10     |    | 122 | Ob. 02 20     | S. S. E.            |                                    |  |
|        | 12    |                           | 127                  | 10     |    | 127 | Ob. 02 10     |                     |                                    |  |
|        | 13    |                           | 124                  |        |    | 124 |               |                     |                                    |  |
|        | 14    | W. by S.                  | 120                  | 9      | 19 | 118 | R. 02 29      | S. E.               |                                    |  |
|        | 15    | W.                        | 113                  |        |    | 113 |               | E. S. E.            |                                    |  |
|        | 16    |                           | 99                   |        |    | 99  |               |                     |                                    |  |
|        | 17    | N. W.                     | 84                   | 59     |    | 59  | R. 01 30      | S. E.               |                                    |  |
|        | 18    | N. N. W.                  | 106                  | 98     |    | 40  | R. 00 08 N.   |                     | Cross'd the line again to the N.   |  |
|        | 19    | N. W. by N.               | 150                  | 108    |    | 72  | R. 01 56      |                     |                                    |  |
|        |       | Correct by ob.            | 74                   |        |    | 20  | Ob. 3 10      |                     |                                    |  |
|        | 20    | N. W. by W.               | 100                  | 55     |    | 83  | R. 04 05 N.   | S. E. by E.         |                                    |  |
|        | 21    | N. W.                     | 63                   | 45     |    | 45  | Ob. 5 00 N.   | S. S. E.            |                                    |  |
|        | 22    | N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.    | 95                   | 73     |    | 60  | R. 06 13      | S. by E.            |                                    |  |
|        | 23    | N. N. W.                  | 90                   | 83     |    | 34  | R. 07 36      | S.                  |                                    |  |
|        | 24    | N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.    | 118                  | 90     |    | 75  | Ob. 9 20      | S.                  |                                    |  |
|        | 25    | N. by E.                  | 33                   | 32     | 6  |     | R. 09 52      | Various.            |                                    |  |
|        | 26    | N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. | 16                   | 14     | 7  |     | Ob. 10 09     | N. W. by W.         |                                    |  |
|        | 27    | N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.    | 30                   | 21     |    | 22  | R. 10 30      | Various.            |                                    |  |
|        | 28    | N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. | 140                  | 134    |    | 40  | Ob. 12 45     | S. W.               | Stormy.                            |  |
|        | 29    | N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.       | 28                   | 27     | 2  |     | Ob. 13 12     | Various.            |                                    |  |
|        | 30    | N. by W.                  | 9                    | 8      |    | 2   | Ob. 13 20     | Various.            |                                    |  |
|        |       |                           | Carry'd over 15 2293 |        |    |     |               |                     |                                    |  |

| 1694.   |       |
|---------|-------|
| Mont.   | Days. |
| October | 1     |
|         | 2     |
|         | 3     |
|         | 4     |
|         | 5     |
|         | 6     |
|         | 7     |
|         | 8     |
|         | 9     |
|         | 10    |
|         | 11    |
|         | 12    |
|         | 13    |
|         | 14    |
|         | 15    |
|         | 16    |
|         | 17    |
|         | 18    |
|         | 19    |
|         | 20    |
|         | 21    |
|         | 22    |
|         | 23    |
|         | 24    |
|         | 25    |
|         | 26    |
|         | 27    |
|         | 28    |
|         | 29    |
|         | 30    |
|         | 31    |
| Novemb. | 1     |
|         | 2     |
|         | 3     |
|         | 4     |

Brough  
Easting  
Total w  
This TABLE  
where R. is again  
the latitude, 'tis m  
I shall now pro  
the course of sailin  
From 5  
us'd all o  
ward of th  
winds that  
were fo h  
and S. W.  
the line i  
having ther  
inland of St  
164.  
We con  
ward for t

| 1694.   | Mont. Days. | Courfe.                      | Dift. | N. S. E. W. | Latitude.     | Winds.     |
|---------|-------------|------------------------------|-------|-------------|---------------|------------|
| October | 1           | Calm.                        |       |             | R. 13° 20' N. |            |
|         | 2           | Calm.                        |       |             |               |            |
|         | 3           | Calm.                        |       |             |               |            |
|         | 4           | S. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.    | 38    | 36          | 9             | Ob. 12 44  |
|         | 5           | W.                           | 15    |             | 15            | W.         |
|         | 6           | W. by N.                     | 36    | 6           | 35            | S. by W.   |
|         | 7           | N. W. by W.                  | 81    | 45          | 67            | R. 12 50   |
|         | 8           | N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. | 64    | 30          | 56            | R. 13 35   |
|         | 9           | N. W.                        | 29    | 20          | 20            | Ob. 14. 03 |
|         | 10          | W. N. W.                     | 12    | 4           | 11            | Ob. 14 24  |
|         | 11          | W.                           | 50    |             | 50            | R. 14 28   |
|         | 12          |                              | 42    |             | 42            | Ob. 14 16  |
|         | 13          |                              | 78    |             | 78            | Ob. 14 20  |
|         | 14          |                              | 72    |             | 72            |            |
|         | 15          |                              | 70    |             | 70            |            |
|         | 16          |                              | 59    |             | 59            | Ob. 14 5   |
|         | 17          |                              | 56    |             | 56            |            |
|         | 18          |                              | 48    |             | 48            | Ob. 13 50  |
|         | 19          |                              | 12    |             | 12            |            |
|         | 20          |                              | 30    |             | 30            |            |
|         | 21          | W. by S.                     | 78    | 15          | 76            | Ob. 13 34  |
|         | 22          |                              | 104   | 20          | 102           | Ob. 13 12  |
|         | 23          | W.                           | 78    |             | 78            | Ob. 13 14  |
|         | 24          |                              | 66    |             | 66            | Ob. 13 17  |
|         | 25          | W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.          | 93    | 9           | 92            | Ob. 13 7   |
|         | 26          | W.                           | 124   |             | 124           |            |
|         | 27          |                              | 60    |             | 60            | Ob. 13     |
|         | 28          | W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.          | 76    | 7           | 75            | Ob. 13 8   |
|         | 29          | W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.          | 82    | 4           | 81            | Ob. 13 12  |
|         | 30          | W.                           | 80    |             | 80            | Ob. 13 15  |
|         | 31          | W. by S.                     | 70    | 13          | 68            | Ob. 13 5   |
| Novemb. | 1           | W.                           | 68    |             | 68            | Ob. 13 2   |
|         | 2           |                              | 52    |             | 52            | Ob. 13 15  |
|         | 3           | W. S. W.                     | 28    | 10          | 25            | Ob. 13 4   |
|         | 4           | W. by N.                     | 21    | 4           | 20            | Ob. 13 8   |

Brought over from the other side 1797  
15 2293

Easting deducted is 4090  
15

Total westing made to Barbadoes is 4075 miles, 67° 54', or leagues 1358.

This TABLE is so plain, that it needs no illustrating; only, that in the column of latitude, where R. is against the latitude, 'tis meant latitude by dead reckoning; and where Ob. is against the latitude, 'tis meant latitude by observation.

I shall now proceed to recount what extraordinarily occur'd to us in our voyage, exclusive of the courfe of failing, &c. supply'd by the above table; beginning where we left off, viz.

From Sunday the 26th of August we us'd all our diligence to get to the southward of the equator, for the steady S. E. winds that constantly blow that side, but were so held by the nose with S. S. W. and S. W. winds, that we could not cross the line till Sunday the 2d of September, having then made W. departure from the island of St. Thomas 492 miles, or leagues 164.

We continued creeping to the southward for fresher gales till Monday the

10th, when I found we were in latitude 2° 30' south, having a brave stiff gale at S. E. and S. S. E. smooth water, and clear weather, but felt it very cold, considering where we were. I observ'd, that the more we went to the southward, the stronger we had the winds, and the more they veer'd to the eastward; but esteeming our selves southwardly enough, and having as much wind, and as fair as we did desire, we steer'd away W. keeping about the same latitude, with the winds always be-

W.  
lets  
no

the  
W.  
ping  
often  
day  
itude  
stant  
epar-  
miles  
of it,  
which  
ewing  
than  
large,  
ng ex-  
oyage  
wards.

hat Courfe, D  
e, with

Cross'd the  
line to the  
southward.

S.

Cross'd the  
line again  
to the N.

W.

Stormy.

PHILIPPS.  
October,  
1697.

between the S. by E. and E. by S. till Sunday the 16th, when judging that we had run a sufficient distance west to the southward of the line, we alter'd our course to N. W. and N. N. W. to cross it again to the northward; which we did upon the 18th, finding our selves at noon that day by our observation in  $00^{\circ} 8'$  north latitude, having then made meridian distance in all from the island of *St. Thomas* to the westward  $30^{\circ} 40'$ , or leagues 613, of which we ran 449 leagues, or twenty-two degrees and an half, on the fourth side of the line.

We now made it our care to get to the N. for the other trade-wind, keeping our course N. N. W. and N. W. having our old wind still attending us at S. S. E. and S. E. but blowing fainter every day till Monday the 24th, when we being in latitude  $9^{\circ} 20'$  N. it took its final leave of us, having then made welling in all from *St. Thomas*  $37^{\circ} 9'$ , or leagues 743. The winds came about to W. N. W. and W. with many showers of rain, and dirty squally weather; from which time we had faint whiffing various winds, and tedious troublesome calms, till the 4th of October, being in  $12^{\circ} 47'$  north latitude, it settled at W. and S. W. with dirty stormy weather; therefore being apprehensive of a long passage, I put our men to short allowance of provisions, and to two quarts of water a man per day, boiling our provisions in salt water.

We continued perplexed with calms (in which the heats were most intense and unsupportable) small gales, between the W. and S. W. till the eleventh, we were in  $14^{\circ} 28'$ , being then to the W. of *St. Thomas*  $42^{\circ} 21'$ , or leagues 847, much admiring that we did not fall in with the N. E. trade wind, being we were so far north; but that evening sprung up a small gale at N. E. which continued shuffling between the N. E. and S. E. blowing gently till the 20th, when it began to freshen, continuing between the aforesaid points, we steering W. by S. and W. for *Barbadoes*, and keeping as near as we could in  $13^{\circ} 12'$  N. the allowed latitude of that island, till the 4th of November at noon we discern'd it, bearing off us W. by N. distant 7 leagues, I had then very good observation in  $13^{\circ} 4' N.$  so that I make the island to lie in  $13^{\circ} 8'$ , and  $68^{\circ} 49'$  meridian distance west of *St. Thomas*: and whatever some pretend, that 'tis but 60 or 62 degrees west longitude from *Cape Lopez*, I must beg their excuse, if I believe they are mistaken, notwithstanding their positiveness and magisterialness in asserting it; for I am sure we kept our reckoning with

all the care and art that navigation could furnish us with. We stood in till 4, when being within 3 leagues of the island, we laid the ship's head off, and lay by till morning, when we fill'd our sails, and bore away along the island for *Carlisle* bay. About 5 in the evening we got about *Needham's* point, and soon let go our anchor in 20 fathom water, having not time to birth our selves that night; but next morning we warp'd into 8 fathom, and moor'd our ship secure; for which mercy God he prais'd.

We spent in our passage from *St. Thomas* to *Barbadoes* two months eleven days, from the 25th of August to the 4th of November following: in which time there happen'd such sickness and mortality among my poor men and negroes, that of the first we buried 14, and of the last 320, which was a great detriment to our voyage, the royal *African* company losing ten pounds by every slave that died, and the owners of the ship ten pounds ten shillings, being the freight agreed on to be paid them by the charter party for every negroe deliver'd alive ashore to the *African* company's agents at *Barbadoes*; whereby the loss in all amounted to near 6560 pounds sterling. The distemper which my men as well as the blacks mostly died of, was the white flux, which was so violent and inveterate, that no medicine would in the least check it; so that when any of our men were seiz'd with it, we esteem'd him a dead man, as he generally proved. I cannot imagine what should cause it in them so suddenly, they being free from it till about a week after we left the island of *St. Thomas*. And next to the malignity of the climate, I can attribute it to nothing else but the unpurg'd black sugar, and raw unwholesome rum they bought there, of which they drank in punch to great excess, and which it was not in my power to hinder, having chalis'd several of them, and flung over-board what rum and sugar I could find; and was forc'd to clap one *Lord*, our trumpeter, in irons, for his being the promoter of their unseasonable carousing bouts, and going in one of his drunken fits with his knife to kill the boatswain in his bed, and committing other enormities: but tho' he remained upon the poop day and night in irons for two months, without any other shelter than the canopy of heaven, he was never troubled with any sickness, but made good the proverb, *That naught's never in danger, or that he who is born to be bang'd, &c.* I have given some account of him elsewhere, therefore shall say no more here.

The

The  
small-  
escape  
vast ha-  
but the  
and the  
lost no  
affliction  
as much  
and for  
and the  
out any  
give th-

One  
distemp-  
immed-  
colour,  
man;  
boys ab-  
temper-  
blacks  
them in  
the ver-  
well as  
among  
pain in  
miting,  
pox ipa-  
great re-  
to give  
and sea-  
clean and  
so much  
a parcel  
and afte-  
feated by  
can end  
they do  
have som-  
we endure  
their me-  
and we p-  
to think  
military,  
little pur-  
I deliv-  
company  
came our  
head one

A hur-  
ricane.

About  
*Barbadoes*  
hurricane  
ships in t-  
about 8  
rocks. *T*  
*Gurney* fl-  
sea ere t-  
turn'd aft-  
captain A  
ships, rid  
*Sherman*,  
*Kendal*, th-  
met with  
VOL.

The negroes are so incident to the small-pox, that few ships that carry them escape without it, and sometimes it makes vast havock and destruction among them: but tho' we had 100 at a time sick of it, and that it went thro' the ship, yet we lost not above a dozen by it. All the assistance we gave the diseas'd was only as much water as they desir'd to drink, and some palm-oil to anoint their sores, and they would generally recover without any other helps but what kind nature gave them.

One thing is very surprizing in this distemper among the blacks, that tho' it immediately infects those of their own colour, yet it will never seize a white man; for I had several white men and boys aboard that had never had that distemper, and were constantly among the blacks that were sick of it, yet none of them in the least catch'd it, tho' it be the very same malady in its effects, as well as symptoms, among the blacks, as among us in *England*, beginning with the pain in the head, back, shivering, vomiting, fever, &c. But what the small-pox spar'd, the flux swept off, to our great regret, after all our pains and care to give them their messes in due order and season, keeping their lodgings as clean and sweet as possible, and enduring so much misery and stench so long among a parcel of creatures nastier than swine; and after all our expectations to be defeated by their mortality. No gold-finders can endure so much noisome slavery as they do who carry negroes; for those have some respite and satisfaction, but we endure twice the misery; and yet by their mortality our voyages are ruin'd, and we pine and fret our selves to death, to think that we should undergo so much misery, and take so much pains to so little purpose.

I deliver'd alive at *Barbadoes* to the company's factors 372, which being sold, came out at about nineteen pounds *per* head one with another.

About three weeks ere I arriv'd at *Barbadoes* there happen'd a very severe hurricane, which had put most of the ships in the road ashore, of which I saw about 8 or 9 beat to pieces among the rocks. The *Bristol* man of war captain *Gurney* slip't his cables, and got out to sea ere the violence of it came, and return'd after it was over. The *Play-Prize*, captain *Bowls*, with two or three more ships, rid it out; and the *Tiger* captain *Sherman*, who had parted hence with col. *Kendal*, the late governor, for *England*, met with such violent storms, that he lost

VOL. VI.

his mast, and was forced to put back for this island to rest.

I shall pretend to give no account of this island, which is so well known, being one of our own plantations, but only observe, that tho' it be a pretty pleasant spot, and inhabited by a great many worthy hospitable gentlemen, yet it was it's fate now to be violently infected with the plague, so that in the late war it proved a perfect grave to most that came there, all new-comers being generally seiz'd with the pestilence; of which very few recover'd. Capt. *Thomas Sherman*, in his majesty's ship *Tiger*, in two years that he lay there, bury'd out of her 600 men, as he told me, tho' his complement was but 220, but still pressing new out of the merchant ships that came in, to recruit his number in the room of those that died daily. I lost about 18 of my men by it, and, in truth, did not expect to escape myself, and therefore was so indifferent, that there was not a friend or acquaintance of mine seiz'd with the distemper, but I freely and frequently went to visit him, which possibly was the reason that I escap'd it, by having accustom'd myself to the town, and most infectious air, from the beginning, which I did by advice of the ever honoured and worthy Col. *Kendal*; to whose kindness and affection I was beholden for a great many benefits and good offices here (being myself a stranger to the island,) while those that kept in the country, in better air, for fear of it, were commonly infected when they came on any business to town. Here died about 20 matters of ships during my stay here; of which number were poor Capt. *Gurney* and *Bowls*, that commanded his majesty's ships *Bristol* and *Play-prize*. I was lodg'd in *Bridgetown*, at the house of Mr. *William Shaller*, from whom I receiv'd a great deal of civility and assistance in my business, upon the account and recommendation of my honest old friend, Mr. *Roger Shaller* of *London*, his brother; and indeed I receiv'd a great deal of respect and kind treatment from all the honest gentlemen in the island, who are very generous, and for whom I shall ever entertain an honourable esteem.

Having got aboard near 700 hogshheads of sugars, at nine and ten shillings *per* hundred freight for *Myjorvadoes*, and 11 for *Clay'd*; some cotton at 2 *d. per lb.* and ginger at 8 *s. per cent.* we got all clear to sail against the 2d of *April*, the *Tiger* man of war being then ready to carry Col. *Kendal* to *England*, and to take under her convoy such ships as were ready to sail at that time, of which there were small and great about 30, 7 of which were merchant-men of 28

P p p

guns

PUBLISHER.

Novemb.

1699.

Barbadoes.

Plague.

A hurricane.

PHILLIPS.  
May,  
1694.

guns and upwards each, and were order'd by Capt. *Sberman* to make the line of battle, in case we met an enemy, he being pleas'd to appoint me, in the *Hannibal*, to lead on the starboard tack, and Capt. *Buttrem*, in the *Panckenberg*, on the larboard tack, in case of engaging, while himself kept the centre; and the other ships of the line were dispos'd for seconds. Col. *Kendal* having disengag'd himself from the multitude of gentlemen that came to attend him, and wish him a good voyage, the 2d of *April* in the evening got aboard the *Tiger*, with a discharge of all the cannon round the town; and the 3d in the evening we set sail for *England*, with the *Chester* man of war in our company, which Col. *Cobrington*, the general of the leeward islands, had sent from *Antigua* to *Barbadoes*, to strengthen our convoy, till we were past *Diseada*, upon advice he had receiv'd, that there was a squadron of *French* men of war from *Martinico*, waiting for us thereabouts.

*Wednesday* the 3d. Yesterday about 4 in the evening we got under sail, and flood out of *Carlisle* bay, and then laid our fore-top-sail to the mast, and drove to leeward to wait for the rest of the fleet: At seven were abreast the hole. We had great popping sea, but little wind at night, till this day at noon.

*Thursday* the 4th. From noon yesterday we had but little wind till six in the evening, at which time had a small gale at E. the island of *Barbadoes* then bearing S. S. E. distant seven leagues.

From *Thursday* the 4th, until *Sunday* the 7th, the *Chester* kept us company, when esteeming our selves clear of all danger, she stood away for *Antigua*. We have had the winds at E. and E. by N. lying up N. N. E. and N. by E. until *Friday* the 12th of *April*, the wind veer'd to S. E. by E. and S. E. fine gales; and *Monday* the 15th to S. S. W. and S. W. we steering N. N. E. and N. E. by N. with good weather, till *Thursday* the 18th. At noon we were in latitude 29° 24' N. having then made from *Barbadoes* 80 miles sailing, the sea being cover'd over with a yellowish sort of weed, like rushes, drove from the gulph of *Florida* with the violent current there.

*Friday* the 19th. In the morning 'twas my unhappines to be seiz'd with violent convulsions in my head, together with a vertigo, so that I could not stand, and all things I look'd on turn'd round; the vertigo was much allay'd soon, but the convulsions continued so severe upon me, that I was forced for most part to keep my bed, till we made the island of *Seilly*, which was upon the 22d of *May*, in which time

the hearing of my left ear was much impair'd, I having lost the hearing of my right ear upon the coast of *Guiney*, by a former fit: And now having none to look after me, (my doctor having died of the plague in *Barbadoes*) my deafness increas'd daily. There was nothing remarkable in our passage, but the death of madam *Norrb*, Col. *Ruffel's* daughter-in-law; and the misfortune befell one of my cabbins boys, who playing with the tiger in his cage, with his hand, a long time without any offence; at length he scratch'd his hand against the point of a nail, so that it bled a little; as soon as the tiger saw the blood, he seiz'd upon his hand, and in an instant tore it to pieces, almost as far as the wrist ere we could disengage him, the ends of the nerves and torn sinews hanging about like strings, most dismal to behold. I fired a gun for the man of war to lie by, and sent for his surgeon, who dress'd it, till with a north-east wind we put into *Palmouth*, on the 24th of *May*, where I left him ashore with the best surgeon in the town for cure, and parted thence the 28th, with the wind at N. W. but coming out of the harbour, my mate run the ship aground, as an earnest or omen of what follow'd after. With the assistance of my friend Capt. *Sberman's* boat, she was soon got afloat again, without any damage, and join'd the rest of the fleet. The 29th in the morning we were off of *Plymouth* sound, and in the evening that day off the *Start*, we join'd the homeward bound *Bilboa* fleet, under convoy of Capt. *Hughes*, in the *Rocheester*, and Capt. *Guy* in the *Crozon* men of war, with whom we continu'd till we came to the east of *Beachyhead*, when the wind taking us short at E. N. E. we thought to tide it into the *Downs*; accordingly the first of *June*, plying to windward with the tide of flood, and my mate, who was drunk, standing with the ship off shore, and Capt. *Gillum*, a *New England* man, of 28 guns, standing in, the two ships drawing nigh, and both thro' obstinacy and folly, refusing to bear up, or tack in time, they run aboard each other, our stemlings in her midships, and beat her side in so, that he was forc'd to bring his ship upon the heel with his guns, to keep her from sinking, but he carry'd away our ship's head and bolt-sprit, foremast and fore-top-mast, sunk our three boats that were a stern, and had not the *Hannibal* been a strong well-built old ship, 'twas enough to have sunk her too: I was in my bed extremely sick, and knew nothing of the accident, till my steward came running into my round-house, with his hands lifted up, tears in his eyes, and terror and confusion in his face: I could not hear what he said,

nor

nor im  
of con  
fented  
as fire  
foundri  
fast as  
door,  
ship lik  
her mat  
ears. I  
a well  
help; a  
war very  
acquaint  
been lieu  
was emp  
service)  
into his  
him for  
now crow  
and look  
sent his li  
seamen c  
some jur  
away and  
broken m  
beat of a  
sion of it,  
forecastle,  
men got  
ted him fo  
top-gallan  
ing a bolt  
we fet ou  
our small  
*Crozon's* to  
*Spithead*,  
were come  
This last  
home, did  
my convul  
ever, when  
my hearing  
ship was ar  
*Jessey Jess*  
distaster, ar  
condition,

nor imagine what was the matter, but full of consternation, twenty mischief's presented themselves to my thoughts at once, as fire, running aground, the enemy, foundring, &c. but getting out of bed as fast as I could, and crawling to the cuddy door, I saw the sad disaster, and the poor ship like a wreck floating in the sea, with her mast and rigging dangling about her ears. I caus'd them immediately to make a well with our ensiga, and fire guns for help; and the *Rockbeiter* and *Crown* men of war very kindly bore down to us, and my old acquaintance Capt. *Guy* (who had formerly been lieutenant of the *Hannibal*, when she was employ'd as a 4th rate in his majesty's service) took the end of our stream-cable into his gun-room-port, and tow'd us after him for *Spithead*, where all the ships were now crowding for, the wind being contrary, and looking like dirty weather: He likewise sent his lieutenant, boatswain, and 30 able seamen to help right up my ship, and fix some jury masts; we were forced to cut away and loose our boats, and most of our broken masts and rigging, my old drunken boat of a mate *Robson*, that was the occasion of it, lying dead drunk asleep upon the forecattle, while ours and the men of wars men got down the maintop-mast, and fitted him for a jury foremast, and the main-top-gallant-mast for a foretop-mast, making a bolt-sprit of an old boom we had; we set our mainsail, and with that and our small sails afore, together with the *Crown's* tugging of us, we got safe to *Spithead*, where all the rest of the ships were come before.

This last unexpected accident, so near home, did so grieve and afflict me, that my convulsions grew more violent than ever, whereby before we reach'd *Spithead*, my hearing was quite gone: When our ship was anchor'd, I sent an account to Sir *Jeffrey Jeffreys*, and other owners, of our disaster, and of the ship's and my own condition, requesting they would please

to send down a commander, mate, and boatswain, to take care of their ship, and refit her for her passage to *London*, I being render'd incapable to do it, thro' my deafness and indisposition, and had discharg'd my mate as soon as we came to *Spithead*. Accordingly Capt. *John Herford* was dispatch'd with proper officers down to *Portsmouth*; to whom by my owners direction I resign'd the command of their ship; and after having deliver'd two chests of gold I had aboard, to the royal *African* company's servants, who came with a guard for it, I went along with them in the coach up for *London*, in order to recover my health and hearing, having taken some physick and let blood in the arm and forehead, for my giddiness at *Portsmouth*.

When I came to *London*, thro' the kindness and good-will of my friends and acquaintance, who were sorry to see me return in that condition, I was adviced to a great many applauded physicians, who all pretended they would cure my deafness: I went under the care of several of them, who were the most celebrated in that famous city, by whose orders I was tormented by the apothecaries, with doses of nasty physick every day, for four or five months time, and butcher'd by the surgeons with blisters, issues, letons, &c. and spent about 100 guineas among them, without receiving a farthing benefit; wherefore I did conceive it more prudence to bear my deafness as contentedly as I could, than any longer to undergo so much misery and charge, to no purpose; accordingly I shook hands with the doctors, and being render'd unfit for my employment, by my deafness, I settled my affairs in *London*, took my leave of it, and came down to *Wales*, among my relations in *Brecknock*, my native town, there to spend the rest of my life as easily as I can, under my hard misfortune.

Printers.  
August,  
1694.



V

N

Writ





A

# V O Y A G E

INTO THE

North-West Passage.

Undertaken *Anno* 1612.

Written by *JOHN GATONBE.*



Qq9

To



*Sir C*

John  
*tyr*  
*gre*  
*feli*

**P**URP  
bo  
m  
countrys  
vpon the  
and this  
cvttesie  
I thought  
right wor  
from such  
ability ser  
worship a  
towne, a  
worship to

And, I  
adventures

*Secondly*

*Thirdly*  
we had,

*Fourthly*

*Fifthly,*

*Sixthly,*  
lying full c



To the Right Worshipfull

*Sir CHRISTOPHER HILYEARDS, Knt.*

*John Gatonbe wissheth in this life the continuance of health and prosperitie, with great increase of worship, and everlasting felicitie in Christ our Saviour.*

**P**urposing with my selfe to present this Journall, or travis-book, to you, which is vsually kept of leafayringe men and mariners, in ther navigation of long voyagies and unknowne countreyes; and having been lett thes two yeares, being travelling vpon the sea to mayntayne my poore estat of wife and children; and this winter being at home, and remembering the manyfold cyrtesie shewed by you to my anciente father, *Nicholas Gatonbe*, I thought good this simple labour, such as it is, to offer vnto you, right worshipfull, desiring you to accept it, as a gift that procedeth from such a one, who hartily wissheth you well, and would, if ability served, present you with a better, seeing and knowing your worship and your ancesters have been alwayes well-wishers to this towne, and the inhabitants of the same; wherefor I intreat your worship to peruse it over.

And, *First*, you shall see the setting out of our voyage, what adventures we had with our generall.

*Secondly*, The tym of our saylling.

*Thirdly*, Our travis vpon the sea, with the windes and weyner we had.

*Fourthly*, The height of the poll observed.

*Fifthly*, The ice we saylled by, with the coldnes of the aire.

*Sixthly*, The barrenness of the country, with huge mountayns lying full of snow.

*Seventhly*,

*Seventhly*, The nature and conditions of the inhabitants, and salvages of the same.

*Eighthly*, The things we bought of them for old iron, with that which happened vnto vs in the countrye.

*Lastly*, Of our returne homward, and our safe arivall.

Thvs craving both pardon for my boldnes, and also requesting your favorable accepting of my simple travell, I cease from further troubling your worship with my rudnes, praying Gode to enrich you with the plentyfull increase of the gifts of his spirite.

From the poore house of *John*  
*Gatonbe*, this 25th day of  
*Februarie*, 1615.

*We have preserved the spelling of this dedication, as a specimen of the orthograpy of the time; but we thought it proper for the sake of the generality of our readers, to accommodate the spelling of the piece itself to the modern way, especially, as there was no method objected by the writer.*



and

that

esting  
urther  
nriche

graphy of  
ders, to  
ere was

A



## A VOYAGE into the North-West Passage, Undertaken in the Year 1612.

By the Merchants Adventurers of London, Sir George Lancaſter  
Sir Thomas Smith, Mr. Ball, Mr. Cocken, and Mr. James  
Hall being Venturer with them, and General of the Ships.

**T**HE 10th of April, being Good-Friday, we haled both our ſhips into Hull road, the one being of the burden of 140 tons, called the *Patience*, we being 40 men and boys in her; the other of 60 tons, called the *Heart's-Eaſe*, containing 20 men and boys. This day we croſs'd both our yards, and entred into pay, making fit to take the firſt wind to fail withal.

Monday, April 20, we ſet fail in Hull road, the wind at E. S. E. and bore down to *Cleeneſ*; and anchor'd; and towards night the wind came to the N. E. ſo we return'd into *Paul* road again this night; being much wind.

21. This day the wind came to S. S. W. and ſo at night we went over and rode at the *Neſs*, our pinnace being about buſineſ at the town.

22. This day, being *Wednesday*, we weigh'd and ſet fail, the wind at S. S. W. and came out of *Humber* at 12 o'clock at noon, going our courſe N. and by W.

23. This day the wind ſoutherly, we going the ſame courſe, being ſeven leagues off *Whiſy* at noon, and at fix

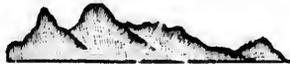
o'clock at night we were 9 leagues off *GATONNE*, *Hunchſe*, it bearing from us S. S. W. we failing N. N. W. April, 1612.

24. This day the wind at E. S. E. and very fair weather, we being ſome 12 leagues off *Stabs-head*, it bearing W. S. W. from us. At noon we obſerv'd the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $56^{\circ} 12'$ .

25. This day the wind at S. E. we failing N. N. W. and at 9 o'clock in the morning we ſpake with north-ſea fiſhermen, and had freſh fiſh of them, they belonging to *Fymouth*, being from *Babonneſ* W. S. W. 9 leagues off, the pole being rais'd  $58^{\circ} 30'$ .

26. This day, being *Sunday*, the wind ſoutherly, we fail'd betwixt *Orkney* and *Fair-Iſle* and *Foullay*, leaving the iſlands and *Sbetland* off our ſtarboard ſide at 3 o'clock in the morning; and at 6 o'clock we fail'd W. and by N. to the ſea, *Lundlay* bearing from us N. E. 5 leagues off; and at noon the wind came ſoutherly, we failing then W. This day at night the wind came contrary, to the S. W. we failing to the northward N. W.

*Fair-Iſle* ſheweth thus 2 leagues off.



*Foullay* ſheweth thus 3 leagues off.



After we parted from theſe two iſlands, we had ſight of no other land till we came to ſight of *Greenland*.

27. This day we had much wind at N. W. being forc'd to take in our topſails for our vice-admiral, the being a-ſtern of us, we failing W. N. W. and at four o'clock at night we tack'd about to the ſouthward, we failing S. W. and by S. the wind coming to the W. and by S.

28. This day the wind came to the N. W. with cloudy weather. This day at 6 o'clock in the morning we tack'd

about to the ſouthward, failing W. S. W. and at noon we did obſerve the ſun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $59^{\circ} 47'$ .

29. This day the wind at N. W. we ſtanding to the ſouthward W. S. W. being thick hazy weather.

30. This day calm and miſty from 12 o'clock to 6 o'clock in the morning; then the wind came to the S. W. we failing all the day after W. and by N.

GARDNER.  
M. Y.  
1612.

May 1. being *Friday*, the wind at W. S. W. we failing to the northward N. W. and by N., being misty and much wind; and at noon it cleared up, and we did observe the sun, and found the pole rais'd  $61^{\circ} 31'$ , we tacking about to the southward, wending S. and by W. having fair weather; and at 8 o'clock at night we tack'd about and flood to the northward, wending N. N. W.

2. This day stormy weather, with the wind at S. W. and by W. being misty and rain, we standing to the northward N. W. and by W. and at 10 o'clock it fell little wind and calm; and the wind ran to the N. E. we failing our course W. having a fresh gale of wind at noon.

3. This day we had fair weather, the wind at E. S. E. we failing W. This day we did observe the sun, and found the pole to be rais'd  $61^{\circ} 46'$ ; and at 4 o'clock at night the wind came contrary, being westerly, we standing to the northward N. N. W.; and at 6 o'clock we flood to the southward again.

4. This day the wind at N. W. we failing W. S. W. and at 5 o'clock our vice admiral sprung her fore-mast, where-by she was forc'd to take in her top-sails and fore-sails; and so did we in the admiral, till such time as they had fill'd it and made it strong. This day at noon we did observe the sun, and found the pole rais'd  $61^{\circ} 38'$ , the wind being come to N. N. E. we failing our course W.

5. This day the wind came to W. and by S. and began to blow, we standing to the northward N. W. and by N.

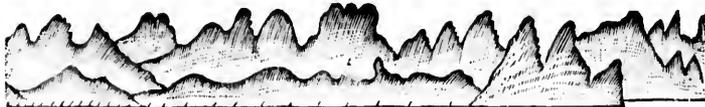
6. This day the wind at W. and at 6 o'clock in the morning the wind came to N. and by W. and so we steer hence W. the altitude of the pole being  $61^{\circ} 36'$ .

7. This day the wind at N. W. and by N. we failing W. and by S. and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon it came up to the N. E. being cloudy and thick, which turn'd to much rain, we failing our course west.

8. This day much wind and rain at E. N. E. we failing W. and at noon we had fair weather, the wind being come to the N. This day we hop'd to see *Frieland*, yet did not.

The land did rise thus full of snow.

The cape 7 leagues off.  
N. N. W.



This land is the southermost point in Greenland, the height of the pole there being  $59^{\circ} 15'$ .

9. This day the wind at N. N. E. stormy weather, we failing our course W. and at noon it grew fair, and we observ'd the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $59^{\circ} 51'$ . This day our master found by his instrument the compass varied  $15^{\circ}$  to the westward of the north, the occasion we had no sight of *Frieland* failing to the southward some 12 leagues; so that for our west course we kept, we had made but a W. and by S. way: yet I suppose it to be the current which doth set to the southward, and so doth set from the westermost part of *Frieland* into the N. W. passage.

10. This day the wind northerly, we failing W. and by N. and at noon we observ'd the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $60^{\circ} 45'$ , being very fair weather.

11. The wind N. and at noon we founded and had no ground of 150 fathom, it being little wind and calm, sometimes southerly, and sometimes at S. W. sometimes easterly; thus it did continue variable all the day, being fair weather and smooth sea, we failing for the most part W. and by S.

12. This day calm; and at 4 o'clock in the morning the wind came to E. N. E. we failing W. and by N. This day the water changed of a blackish colour; also we saw many whales and grampus's.

13. The wind at E. we failing W. and by N. this day being hazy, we met with ice, the wind being come to N. N. E. Much wind and snow at 9 o'clock at night; so that we were forc'd to take in our sails, and stand with our fore-sail to the eastward, wending E. Also some of our men spied land, yet we could not well discern it, it knowing fo fast.

14. We stood in with the land again at 2 o'clock in the morning, wending N. N. W. and had sight of land betwixt 5 and 6 o'clock in the morning: and our master made it *Cape Farewell*, so called by captain *Davids* at the first finding of the country in anno 1585. because he could not come near the land, by 6 or 7 leagues, for ice. It bearing from us N. N. W. and we failing along by the ice W. N. W. all the day.

15. The

15. and at about a N. E. we tack the ice stretchin ice lie't a great

16. ing at N o'clock lying N we met fro, hois ing seals rowed to the rest 20 in a c the fun, pole to leagues w leagues l *Greenland*

17. T we failing the ice, a so that v northward stand out had deliv being 4



This land mount bin.

20. Th E. we fail which we This day found the 32', being some 30 le the westwa we flood to ice.

21. Th day we ha

15. The wind at N. N. W. failing W. and at 4 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about again to the ice, again failing N. N. E. and at 10 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about again, being hard aboard the ice, having sight of the land, it stretching more to the northward. The ice lieth all along it, being as it were a great bay betwixt two head lands.

16. This day a cold bazy wind, it being at N. N. W. we failing W. and at 7 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about, lying N. E. and by N. and at 2 o'clock we met with ice again; we lying to and fro, hoil'd our shallop out; and espying seals lying upon the ice, our shallop rowed to them, and killed one of them; the rest tumbled into the water, being 20 in a company. This day we observ'd the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $59^{\circ} 30'$ , we being some 70 leagues within the streights, it being 115 leagues between the coast of *America* and *Greenland* in the entrance of this passage.

17. The wind at S. in the morning, we failing N. W. This day we run among the ice, and were inclos'd with the ice, so that we could get no passage to the northward; and so we were forc'd to stand out again, and were glad that God had deliver'd us from amongst it; it being 4 o'clock in the afternoon before

we were clear of the ice, failing S. W. to the sea. This day, being *Sunday*, we had sight of the land called *Desolation*, it being from us 15 leagues N. and by E.

18. This day at one o'clock in the morning we had much wind and snow, the wind being westerly; and at six o'clock in the morning it prov'd fair weather. We tacking about into the shore, did wend N. and by W. which did near the land of *Desolation*: and at noon we tack'd about and flood back again, being ten leagues from the land, it bearing N. N. E. of us; the ice hindering of us this day, we did observe the sun, and found the pole  $59^{\circ} 53'$ .

19. The wind southerly, we failing for the most part N. W. by N. and N. N. W. Then the land of *Desolation* did bear off us N. E. and by E. This day we did meet with great islands of ice. This day we did observe the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $60^{\circ} 33'$ : also we had a forceable current which we went along the coast with till we came to bring *Desolation* point E. of us. This current set from *Desolation* into *America* side, and into *Hudson's* streights, being so called by his men, they leaving him behind them in that country, which was his death in the year 1611.

GARDNER.  
May  
1612.  
Land of  
Desolation.

Cape Desolation rises thus 15 leagues off, N. E. by N.



The land of Desolation rises thus 12 leagues off, N. E. by E.



This land so called by captain Davids, it being so desolate and comfortless, with huge mountains of snow lying upon it, such as he had never seen, nor any of his men before him.

20. This day the wind at N. and by E. we failing E. and by N. to the land, which we had no sight of as this day. This day we did observe the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $61^{\circ} 32'$ , being to the northward of *Desolation* some 30 leagues. This day we flood to the westward; and at 10 o'clock at night we flood to the eastward, again meeting ice.

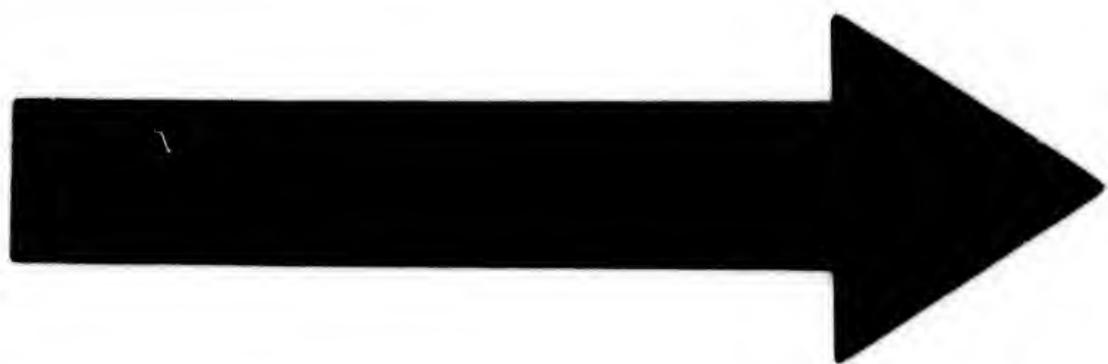
21. The wind at N. E. and by E. This day we had sight of land at 2 o'clock in

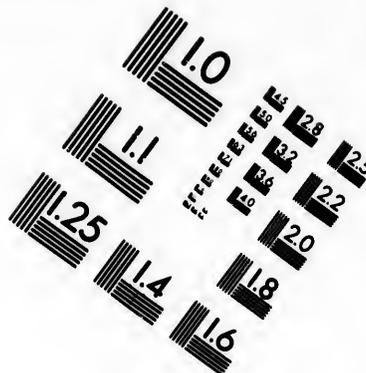
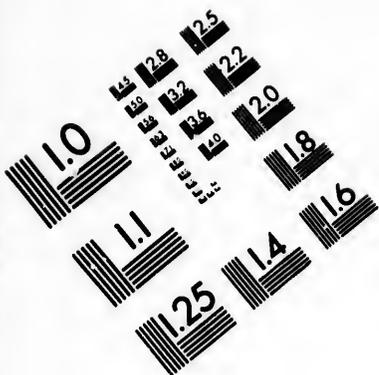
the morning; and our master, mate, *John Hemslay* and I called it the land of *Comfort*. And we call'd up our men, and tack'd about our ships, the ice hindering us from coming near the land, we failing along the land N. and N. and by W. being distant from it 7 leagues. And at noon we being near the ice, our men went with the shallop to it, and killed 2 seals, and brought other two aboard quick, we having good sport betwixt them and our mastiff-dogs.

E. N.

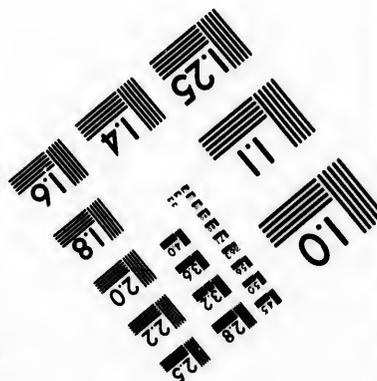
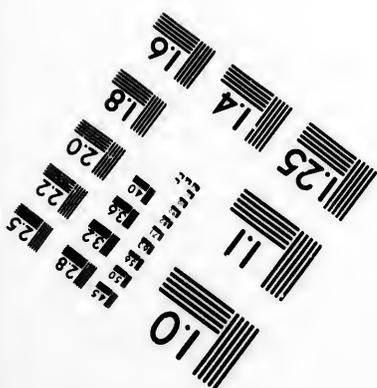
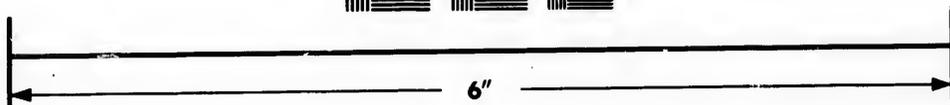
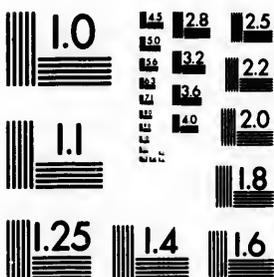


9° 15'.  
15. The





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8  
2.0 2.2  
2.5 2.8  
3.2 3.6  
4.0 4.5

5.0 5.6  
6.3 7.1  
8.0 9.0  
10.0 11.2

GATONBE.  
May,  
1612.

E. N. E.

E.



Cape Comfort rises thus, the height of the pole being  $62^{\circ} 33'$ , the smoothest land, and, best to look to of all the country of Greenland; yet we could not come near it for ice.

22. The wind at N. and by E. This day we turn'd amongst the ice, meeting with many islands of ice which were very high like great mountains: some of them we judg'd to be 30 yards from the water, floating upon the seas, being 15 leagues off the land. This day we had sight of the land, yet could not come near it for ice. This day we did observe the sun, and found the pole raised  $62^{\circ} 55'$ .

23. The wind at N. N. W. This being calm at noon, we founded with our lead, and had no ground of 180 fathom, being some 110 leagues within the passage. This day we found the altitude of the pole to be  $63^{\circ}$ , sailing N. E. and by E. in with the land.

24. This day the wind at N. and by E. we sailing N. W. and by W. being thick cloudy weather; and at 8 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about to the eastward, it being little wind, and sometimes calm.

25. This day calm, with little wind and variable; sometimes at N. sometimes N. W. we sailing for the most part N. E. and by E. This day we founded by an island of ice with our shallop, and found no ground of 150 fathom, being off the land 21 leagues: and at 10 o'clock at night it was thick and misty weather, so that one ship could not see the other.

26. This day the wind at N. we sailing E. N. E. sailing in with land, being very thick and misty weather; and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon it clear'd up, and we saw the land, being some three leagues from it, it seeming as tho' we were hard by it, being a very high land, having much snow lying upon it. Also two of the savages came rowing to our ships in their boats, we sailing in still with the land; founding, and having with our lead and line 25 fathom, sometimes 20, 18, 15, 12 fathom, it being rocky ground, coming amongst many dry rocks and islands. This day we look'd for a harbour with our shallops for the ships to ride in safety, and found one, which our general call'd the *harbour of Hope*; for here we came to land with our ships; the which we could not come near, the time we sail'd along the land, from the sight of *Cape Farewell* until we came to this place.

Harbour  
of Hope.

27. The 27th day we harboured in the harbour of *Hope* (the islands we call'd *Wilkinson* islands; the mountain we call'd *Mount Hatcliffe*) at 2 o'clock in the morning; praising our God for our safe arrival in this unknown country, having been from home 5 weeks and 2 days.

28. The 28th day our general found a convenient place to land the quarters of our pinnacle for our carpenters to set together, it being an island hard by our ships. This day also our general caused our ship's boat to be mann'd, and our shallop, and went himself to discover the country, and what rivers he could find in the main; the savages rowing to and fro to our ships, holding up their hands to the sun, and clapping them on their breasts, and crying, *Elyot*, which is as much to say in *English*, *Are we friends?* thus saluting us in this manner every time they came to us, and we offering the same courtesy to them, making them the more bold to come to our ships, they bringing with them sealskins, and pieces of unicorn horn, with other trifles, which they did barter with us for old iron.

29, 30, 31. These days our carpenters made haste with our great pinnacle to get her down, the weather being fair, and the wind for the most part easterly; for our general was minded to make what speed he could for to sail along the coast further to the northward, being as yet not come to the place where he was at afore by 70 leagues.

June 1. Our general return'd aboard again, having found two rivers in the main, the one he call'd *Lancaster* river; the other, *Ball* river; for *Greenland* is like *Norway*, having many islands and rocks along the main.

2. Our master and Mr. *Barker*, master of the *Vice Admiral*, went in the shallop and rowed amongst the islands, and to one of the rivers where they were afore, having their fowling-pieces with them to shoot fowl with, which that country affordeth small store.

3. This day we employ'd ourselves in searching the country, which affordeth nothing as yet for the profit of our voyage.

4. At night one of the savages stole a mulket from our men which kept the island,

island,  
they l  
their r  
ing at  
being

The  
ch  
in  
to

5. Th  
nace, w  
Hope.  
ing hold  
Vol.

island, where our great pinnace was set up, they keeping a bad watch, and leaving their musket where they kept centry, being at the fire in the coy, the weather being cold, it was taken away by one of the wild men, they could not tell when. GATONER.  
 The cause of our watching was, for that the falvages will steal all things they can come by, but chiefly iron. May, 1612.

*The fashion of the falvages rowing in their boats, the boat being made of seal skins, and clos'd all but the place where he rows in her, and that is clos'd about him when he sits in her, from his waste downward. His oar hath two webs, and he useth both bands to row with.*

*Vol. II. P. 249  
 Plate.*



5. This day we launch'd our great pinnace, which our general call'd the *Better Hope*. This day also *James Pullay* catching hold of one of the falvages, another did cast a dart at him, and struck him into the body with it, on the left side, which gave him his death's wound. Also the falvage he took we haul'd into the ship.

GATONNE.  
May,  
1612.

and by him we had our musket again; for two of the salvages being aged men, and rulers of the rest, came with great reverence to know the occasion we had taken one of their men; we with signs and other tokens did shew them the occasion, being the best language we all had amongst us, delivering their man, his boat, oar, and darts: Our general gave unto him a coat, a knife, and a seeing-glass also, to requite the injury we had done, yet he with a frowning look desiring to be gone from us, we let him go out of the ship, and helping him into the chains, he leapt over-board, and the other two did help him ashore; and when he was ashore the salvages cut off the coat our master gave him, from his back, so little did they regard it: It was made of yellow cotton, with red gards of other cotton about it.

6. *James Pulley* departed this life to the mercy of God, at three o'clock in the morning, and we bury'd him at noon upon one of the islands we rode by. This day also we carry'd the quarters of *Mr. Barker's* sm<sup>al</sup> shallop to be set together by the carpenters ashore, that we might have our shallops ready to go with us along to the northwards.

7, 8, 9. Rainy weather, otherwise our shallop had been done, and we gone from hence to the northwards.

10. The shallop was done and launch'd this day. *Mr. Hall* being general of both the ships, did hold a parley with all the company of both ships, strictly commanding that none of us should barter for any thing, but *Mr. Wilkinjon*, who was merchant for the venturers, and them that were appointed by the merchant, in pain of forfeiting their wages; which articles were wisely answer'd by the officers of the ships.

11. We cross'd our yards, and got an anchor home, but the wind came contrary, spending our time in rowing from island to island, and the salvages came to and fro to our ships, bringing us fresh fish, which we brought for iron nails.

12. One of the salvages brought two young seals, which he had kill'd at sea, and our master bought them, and we haul'd them into the ship, we wondering he could kill them at sea, it blowing so much wind at S. W.

14. This day, being *Sunday*, we came out with the wind N. N. E. and the salvages rowed to us, being 6 leagues off the land into the sea; and for that our captain gave one of them a knife. This day we observed the sun, and found the pole's altitude to be 64 degrees, being the height of the place we came out of, being the harbour *Hope*; *Wilkinjon's* islands and mount

*Hatchiff* we rowed under, they bearing off us E.

15. The wind at E. S. E. we sailing along the land to the northward, N. by E. being fair weather.

16. The wind at N. by W. we sailing into the shore N. E. by E. This day *Mr. Hall* and *Mr. Barker* took their shallops, being well mann'd, and rowed into the land to discover the country, and to see what traffick they could have with salvages. This day lying off and on with our ships, they being ashore with the shallops, the wind came out of the sea, and we stood off, sailing N. N. W. The wind being come to west, and the vice-admiral following of us, struck on a blind rock, and took no harm, praised be God! our shallops not coming to us till we were 5 or 6 leagues off the land.

17. The wind at S. E. we sailing along the land to the northward N. by E. This day, being *Wednesday*, we row'd with both our shallops into the land, and founded the harbour we anchor'd in, being the second harbour we came in.

18. At 8 o'clock at night we had a fore storm off the land at S. E. with such mighty whirl-winds, which came from the mountains, that all our cables we had, being new ones, we bent to our great anchor, and let it fall, to keep us from the rocks.

19. In the morning we broke one of our cables, and we rode by our great anchor, having much wind and rain.

20. The weather fair'd, and our general caus'd our great pinnace to be made ready, and to row along the coast, he going with us himself, we being in her 22 men and boys. This day we rowed some 4 leagues, and came to a great island and anchor'd there 3 hours; and from thence we went into a river lying up E. by N. up the river.

21. We rowed up the river still, and we found nothing in it for any profit, rowing some 3 leagues into it, the ice stopping that we could get no further.

22. We being lett by ice return'd and rowed out again, and the salvages follow'd and row'd after us, and so along with us, intending to do us some harm; for when we came near any island they did throw stones at us with their slings.

23. The wind at N. N. W. and we row'd amongst the islands to the northward, and so came to a great river, which troubled us to row over, there went such a forceable tide of flood, it being within a league of *Queen Anne Cape*, and came to an island and rested us there till the flood was done, and then we rowed about the cape and came to an island, whereon was a warlock, and rowed into it and found it a good harbour for ships. This day we rowed into a river,

Gabriel  
manit.

river,  
a bay  
ward  
went  
spyd  
as the  
fast as  
24.  
the la  
rain,  
island  
been a  
we cal  
25.  
which  
many  
from t  
and th  
blowin

27. V  
the river  
our ship  
thom de  
thither,  
28. V  
ing but t  
get, bein  
ing raw  
fowl, fi  
little to  
29. V  
from then  
dious we  
we rowed  
leagues b  
The vice  
with a v  
health, C  
30. W  
we had b  
home an  
across.

river, as we supposed, but found it to be a bay, we being 3 leagues to the northward of the cape. This day our men went ashore and kill'd 6 partridges, and spy'd in a valley 7 wild deer, yet as soon as they did see us, they did run away as fast as their feet could carry them.

Gabriel mount.

24. We row'd out again, and so along the land. This day we came to a mountain, where we rowed to it amongst the islands, taking it for a river our master had been at afore, yet it was not: The mount we call'd *Gabriel* mount.

25. We row'd from thence to an island which lieth two leagues off the land, with many broken rocks about it, that stretch from the main, and so to the sea-board; and there we rested all that day, the wind blowing very much at N. it being against

us. This island our master call'd by the name of *Throughgood* island. Here we got great store of mussels, being of a great bigness. Here one of our men kill'd a fox with a fowling-piece, being many in this island that run from the main, and feed upon fish they get off the island.

GATONNE.

June.

1612.

THROUGH-

good island

26. It being very fair weather we row'd from thence, amongst many broken rocks, and so along the land; and at noon we came to the river our master had been at afore, he naming it the *King's-ford*; there is a mount he named *Cunningbam* mount; we had traffick with the salvages; and at night we anchor'd in a haven, on the south-side of the river, call'd *Denmark* haven, there being in the entrance 40 fathom deep, and had traffick with the salvages for seals skins, and some salmon trout.

DENMARK

haven.



27. We rowed over to the north-side of the river, and sought for a roadstead for our ships, and found one, having 12 fathom deep, meaning to bring our ships thither, with God's help.

28. We rowed to our ships again, having but two days victuals; none could we get, being from our ships, the salvages eating raw meat do kill with their darts, both fowl, fish, and flesh, so that there was little to get but that they brought us.

29. We came to our ships again, being from them nine days, having had much tedious weather, with thicks and snow, as we rowed along the coast, it being some 25 leagues betwixt the ships and the *King's-ford*. The vice-admiral welcomed us to our ships with a volley of small shot, being all in health, God be thanked.

30. We made ready to sail to the river we had been at with our pinnace; fetching home an anchor, and getting our yards across.

1. This day, being the 1st of July, the July wind northerly, yet at night it came southerly, and we set sail, hoping to have got to the sea, but the wind came westerly, with rain, and so we came in again.

2. The wind northerly, and rain, we riding in this harbour still.

3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. The wind northerly, we rode still, being wind-bound, and much rainy weather; we buying of the salvages such things as they brought us, being fresh fish, namely, salmon-trout, mullfish, codfish, and butfish, a little quantity serving for our victuals.

9. Being calm we towed with our boats and shallops the vice-admiral to sea, our great pinnace going with them, our general and 12 of our men being also with them, they towing her astern of them, he leaving his two mates and the quarter-masters in the admiral, and they to come after him in her to the *King's-ford*.

GATONBE.  
July.  
1612.

10, 11, 12. We were wind-bound, the which time we salted 2 barrels of salmon trout, the salvages brought us, we giving them old iron for the same.

13. At night we turn'd to the sea, seeking in the morning the other ship, our *Vice Admiral*, which had been put to the leeward of the place with contrary winds. That night we had much rain.

14. Much wind southerly, so that we were forc'd to lie to and fro, short of our place, being hazey weather, and rain.



15. The *Heart's-ease*, our vice-admiral, came to us into the river, and coming in to us our small shallop being mann'd, our chief maker-mate, *William Gordon* to call'd, rowed to her and met them, and speeches growing betwixt our general and him, he caus'd Mr. *Barker* to anchor in a little sound, on the south-side of the river, being from us some 3 leagues. Our general being angry would not come aboard of us, but was in the vice-admiral. At night our pinnace came from the *Heart's-ease*, with commission for 4 men more, and for bread and beer, and so returned aboard the vice-admiral; our general minding presently to row with the pinnace to the silver mine, the which he promis'd to bring us to, which put us in hopes that we should be rich men by it, yet it proved otherwise.

16. The wind northerly. This day we had traffick with the salvages for trilling things, as darts and seals skins, and for some unicorns horns.

17, 18. The wind still northerly, yet the vice-admiral turn'd out to the sea, going to a river which he call'd *Romblaesford*, distant from us 18 leagues to the northwards.

19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24. We rowed to and fro in this great river, seeking if we could find any whales, to have kill'd one or two, that we might have got something

This day one of our small shallops broke loose from our stern, and we had much ado to get her again. Also at afternoon it became fair weather, so that it clear'd up, and we got sight of land, and of the *King's-ford*, and went in that night and anchor'd in the roadstead, where we founded afore with our pinnace, there being 12 fathom, and oozy ground; and we call'd the roadstead, *Grampus-road*, for many times grampus's came into it.

for the profit of the voyage, for Mr. *Hall*, our general, told us that the times he had been there afore, he had seen great abundance in this river of whales; and now we could see none. Also we walk'd up the mountains to see if we could kill any wild beasts, as bears, or deers, or wolves, but we saw none. The cause is, the people of the country kill them for meat, as I wrote afore, so that it is rare to see any wild beast in *Greenland*, more strange to catch them of us, yet we see many times their footing.

25. We wondered that the salvages came not to us, but now one, and then one, thinking they had follow'd our vice-admiral, which was too true; for this day at night came our vice-admiral, with our great pinnace at her stern, her flag hanging down, and her ancient hanging down over her poop, which was a sign of death: we being most of us asleep but the watch, were soon awake, for our pinnace came aboard of us and told us of the death of our master and general, *James Hall*; and <sup>the general</sup> how with a dart he was slain of one of the salvages, and died the 23d of July; for being in the ship's boat, and his man *William Huntriff*, and two more, one of the salvages offer'd to sell him a dart, he taking up a piece of iron, in the mean time he threw his dart at him, and struck him through his cloaths into his body 4 inches upon

upon h  
wound  
were n  
of the  
would  
them i  
them r  
men h  
other p  
ing the  
come in  
them;  
ger of  
neral.  
expecta  
26. I  
admiral  
lying u  
maker  
pose of  
for the  
the men  
ing amo  
son, doc  
*Gordon*,  
being vi  
be milt  
both th  
agree to  
of them  
words,  
afore the  
compan  
to poin  
general,  
all the w  
gave, w  
in the vi  
officers  
as the ge  
ter milt  
the pinn  
miral's c  
it, being  
belongin  
our com  
counfel,  
deceas'd,  
our milt  
ship amo  
the gunn  
peter, at  
the adm  
uprour o  
this con  
better,  
worthy o  
charge  
rience m  
befall us  
overfeer  
this town  
this real  
matters a  
VOL.

upon his right side, which gave his death's wound. Mr. *Barker* and 20 men more were in the great pinnace, on the other side of the ship; the which, if the salvages would, they might have kill'd moit of them in the pinnace, there being about them more than 150 boats of them, our men having no muskets ready, nor any other provision to prevent them from hurting them; for our men did think they had come in a friendly manner to bargain with them; yet it proved otherwise, to the danger of them all, and the loss of our general. This news coming, contrary to our expectation, made us not a little sorrowful.

26. Mr. *Barker*, master of the vice-admiral, being by our general, Mr. *Hall*, lying upon his death-bed, authorized to be master and general of the ships, and to dispose of all things according to his liking, for the good of the voyage and safety of the men, yet by these controversies growing amongst the men, in that Mr. *Wilkinson*, doer for the venturers, and *William Gordon*, and *John Hemslay*, master mates, being vex'd, and stomaching that he should be master of the admiral, and general of both the ships, would not consent nor agree to it, they thinking to place one of themselves, but they tilling to hard words, Mr. *Barker* leaving them, came afore the main, and calling the rest of the company together, discoursed from point to point the will and command of our general, late deceas'd, shewing us with all the writings and full contents which he gave, with the consent of all the company in the vice-admiral, and some of the chief officers who were there, in the admiral, as the goldsmith, the fergeon, two quarter-masters, the cockswain, and master of the pinnace, and 10 men more of the admiral's company, who set their hands to it, being his last will and command, they belonging all to the admiral; yet many of our company respecting neither writing, counsel, nor the consent of our late general deceas'd, cry'd out *John Hemslay* shall be our master; which voice being heard in the ship amongst all, we quarter-masters, with the gunner, boatwain, fergeon, trumpeter, and cooper, and other officers of the admiral and vice-admiral, ended the uproar of the rest of the company, with this conclusion, that Mr. *Barker* was better, wiser, more ancient, and more worthy of the place than they, having taken charge 20 years before, knowing by experience many inconveniences which might befall us; besides having been ruler and overseer of many good men in great ships in this town of *Hull*, besides other places of this realm; and having been one of the chief masters and wardens of the *Trinity-house*;

one that was wise, and one that would speak for us amongst our merchants, and other great men, if need did require. Thus we coming amongst the company, persuading them that none had more right than he, they presently consented, giving their hearty good will.

27, 28, 29, 30. Having put in *William Hantrisse*, master of the vice-admiral in his own place, he went himself master in the admiral, and head commander of both the ships, causing them to be made ready for returning homeward with as much haste as we could make them, taking in ballast into both the ships, for to make them bear sail, finding in the ships two months victuals, which well consider'd, was little enough to supply our want homeward, so that by the last of this month of *July* we were fit to set sail with both our ships homeward.

31. *John Gatsbe*, one of the quarter-masters of the admiral, by intreaty of Mr. *Barker*, and the rest of the company of the vice-admiral, went for master-mate of her; also two of our men more went aboard of the *Heart's-ease* without cloaths, in the room of Mr. *Barker* and two men more that went home in the admiral.

2. This day, the 1st of *August*, our general Mr. *Barker*, Mr. *Hemslay*, *John Hemslay*, and Mr. *Wariner*, being one of the merchants deputies for them, came aboard, thinking to have taken 17 pound of unicorn horn, which was in the vice-admiral, and to have carry'd it aboard the admiral; which the company of us answered, that it should not go out of the ship, for we were, to carry it home in our ship, as able as they; which, when no persuasion would serve, they did sew it up in canvass, and deliver'd it to our master, *William Hantrisse*, before us all, to be deliver'd by him to our merchants, when God sent us to *London*, with their letters, if we should be parted.

2. Our master and I was sent for aboard the admiral to dinner; where, after dinner, Mr. *Barker* gave us articles which should be kept betwixt us, till God sent us to *London*, in our way homeward: Also if we were parted by any storm, then we should not come into any harbour till we arrived at *London*, except on some great occasion.

3. Riding with our yards still across, being ready to take the first wind, for the salvage people would not come near us, being afraid we should kill some of them for the death of our master *Hall*; for we rowed up this river, the *King's-ford*, and found it but 20 miles up, no salvages coming near us.

4. We came out of the *King's-ford*, the wind being at E. S. E. and fo came to the sea, we turning homeward, committing

GATSBIE.  
July-  
1694.

August.

broke  
ch ado  
it be-  
p, and  
s-ford,  
in the  
with our  
d oozy  
dstead,  
umpus's

Mr. Hall,  
s he had  
at abun-  
now we  
up the  
ny wild  
ves, but  
people of  
s, as I  
see any  
range to  
ny times

ges came  
en one,  
ce-admi-  
s day at  
with our  
hanging  
own over  
ath: we  
e watch,  
ce came  
death of  
all; and  
e of the  
ny; for  
William  
the fal-  
e taking  
time he  
ck him  
4 inches  
upon

The gene-  
ral kill'd

GAZETTE  
AUGUST  
1812.

ourselves, our ships, and voyage to God all-sufficient, who having been our guider thertoo, so he would continue his loving mercy to us still. This day we had much rain and calm weather, with a great sea, that came from the foathern-board.

5. The Wind at E. N. E. we being 8 leagues off the land and mount *Cunningham*, the place we came out of bearing east of us; it falling calm, and little wind, and came foatherly; yet at 2 o'clock in the afternoon we had much wind and rain.

6. The wind at S. S. E. thick and rainy weather, we sailing S. W. from the land; and at noon we flood into the shore, being fair weather.

7. The wind at east, we sailing S. by W. and at 4 o'clock it came to north in the afternoon. This day we observed the sun, and found the pole's altitude 66 degrees, being quart of *Queen Anne* cape, it bearing off us E. by N.

8. The wind at S. S. E. we standing in with the land, being much rain, and at 3 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about and flood to the sea again. This day we met with two islands of ice.

9. The wind most part foatherly, being quart the fa. boar we rode in the second time we harboured, which we call'd *Cockenford*, it being E. S. E. off us 5 leagues tacking about to the sea at 8 o'clock in the morning.

10. The wind at fouth west, we sailing S. S. E. into the land, being much rainy thick weather; and at 10 o'clock in the morning we tack'd about to sea again.

11. The wind foatherly, with thick misty weather, we standing off to the sea, and sometimes to shore again.

12. The wind foatherly, and rainy weather. This day we sail'd in to the land, lying at E. S. E. At 8 o'clock in the morning we flood to the sea again, and at noon it became fair weather, and the wind came to the north-east, we sailing S. S. W. along the land.

13. The wind northerly, we sailing S. S. W. and 8 o'clock in the morning we sail'd fouth; and at noon we went quart of *Wilkinson's* islands, so called by us, the first place we came to harbour in, when we came into the country, amongst these islands. Here was our great pinnace set together. Here was *James Pullay* slain with a dart of the salvages. The height of the pole is 64 degrees here. This day at 4 o'clock the salvages rowed to us into the sea, and kept us company 2 or 3 hours, our ship sailing 6 mile an hour; and then took their farewell. This day also, afore night, we sailed by many islands of ice.

14. The wind continuing still northerly, we sailing along the land fouth. This

day we sail'd by much ice. This day we observed the sun, the pole's altitude being 62 degrees 11 minutes.

15. The wind still northerly, we sailing fouth. This day we observed the sun, and found the height of the pole 60 degrees, 19 minutes, being the height of the cape of *Desolation*, it bearing off us east, being 20 leagues off, sailing by much ice; and sailing at noon S. E. brought us in to more ice, so that at night we were forc'd to hale to sea S. W. before we got clear of them.

16. The wind came to the north-west, with misty weather, we sailing S. E. This day it clear'd up at noon, and we did observe the sun, and found the altitude to be 59 degrees, 20 minutes.

17. The wind came to the fouth-east, we sailing S. S. W. This day our admiral took our shallop from us, which we had towed 150 leagues at our stern. This day we were clear of the ice, seeing none.

18. The wind at east, we sailing S. S. E. and at noon it fell misty weather, and little wind. This day at night it was so thick that we lost the sight one of the other, so that they could not hear us, nor we them, although we shot muskets, did drum, and hallow to them, and they to us, being all might one from the other part.

19. The wind at E. N. E. and misty weather, we sailing fouth-east. This day we saw our admiral again, at 10 o'clock in the morning, we being 3 leagues to the windward of her, so that we did hear up, asking with her, ha ing sometimes fight of her, sometimes none, so that it was 4 o'clock at night before we spoke with her.

20. The wind at N. E. by E. and fair weather. This day our admiral took the shallop afunder that they had from us, and stow'd her in their ships hold. This day the wind came to N. N. E. toward night, being thick 2 or 3 hours, that one ship could not see the other.

21. The wind at north-east we sailing E. S. E. This day being fair, we did observe the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be 56 degrees, 36 minutes, being to the fouthward of cape *Farewell*, some 75 leagues, it bearing from us N.

22. The wind at N. N. E. we sailing east. This day the pole was raised 59 degrees 42 minutes, being a fair day, and the wind came to the north, we sailing E. N. E.

23. The wind at W. we sailing E. N. E. This day we observed the sun, and found the height of the pole to be 57 degrees, being in a very temperate air, and hot weather, the like we had not felt the time we were in *Greenland*.

24. The

24. F. N. ing ca  
25. N. ar ther the po  
26. W. w N. E. we ha  
27. N. fo able, y  
E. T altitud ing to going northe done; y  
S. N. E. the pe the no fouthe twice th ing off my rec to the wind a great f hand in main ce and at shower flood to  
29. ing mo having serve, t be 61°  
30. to S. E. sailing force-ab welying it came extrem our onl  
31. in the n our cou much continu  
Sept. sailing made o heightd afternoo showers  
2. T most pa and to

GATONNE.  
September.  
1612.

24. The wind westerly, also we failing E. N. E. being little wind, and at evening calm and rainy weather.

25. The wind variable, sometimes at N. and sometimes at W. being fair weather. This day we found by observation the pole's altitude to be  $58^{\circ} 14'$ .

26. A fair day, the wind at W. N. W. we failing N. E. and by E. and E. N. E. being little wind; and at afternoon we had a better gale.

27. The wind at N. W. sometimes at N. sometimes at N. N. W. being variable, with showers, failing N. E. and by E. This day we did observe the sun, the altitude of the pole being  $59^{\circ} 49'$ ; hoping to have seen a sight of *Frisland* in our going henceward, made us hale the more northerly course than we would have done; yet we could not see it.

28. The wind southerly, we failing E. N. E. This day we found by the sun, the pole raised  $61^{\circ} 5'$ , the height of the northernmost part in *Shetland*, and the southernmost part of *Frisland*, being betwixt them 200 leagues, and *Shetland* bearing off us E. being from it 220 leagues by my reckoning. This day the wind came to the S. E. in the afternoon, with much wind and rain, so that it increased to a great storm, so that we were fore'd to hand in our sails, and lie in try with our main course, and stood to the westward; and at 10 o'clock at night it came in a shower of rain to the W. S. W. then we stood to the eastward again, lying S. E.

29. The wind at W. S. W. we making more sail, went our course E. S. E. having much wind; and at noon did observe, finding the altitude of the pole to be  $61^{\circ} 13'$ .

30. The wind southerly, and so came to S. E. being much wind and rain, we failing E. N. E. and at noon we had a forceable storm, it being come to the E. we lying in holling without sail: at night it came to N. W. and so to the W. with extreme much wind and rain, God being our only refuge.

31. The wind at W. and at 4 o'clock in the morning we set our sails, we going our course E. and by S. and E. S. E. being much wind, with showers of rain, and continued to with us all day.

September 1. Much wind at S. W. we failing E. and by S. and at noon we made observation of the sun, finding the height of the pole to be  $60^{\circ} 25'$ . At afternoon we had little wind, with showers of rain being come to the S.

2. The wind variable, being for the most part southerly, we failing E. S. E. and towards night fair and little wind.

This day we observ'd the sun, and found the pole's height to be  $60^{\circ} 9'$ .

The wind at N. N. E. we failing E. and at 8 o'clock in the morning it came to the N. with much wind, and made us shorten sail; at afternoon it growing to a vehement storm, so that we laid in try with our main-sail; and at 7 o'clock at night we took it in; and our admiral took in her main-sail also, and laid both in holling, having no light the one of the other all night, being a vehement storm.

4. The storm continued, we lying in holling, the wind being at N. N. W. we having lost the sight of our admiral; and being parted from us by this storm, we were a little sorry; but seeing we could not help it, seeing it was God's doing, rest content, doing our endeavour to get to our country so soon as we could, God willing; reckoning *Shetland* E. of us 65 leagues. The wind lessened at 9 o'clock at night; we set main-sail and fore-sail, failing N. E. and E. the wind being come to N. W.

5. The wind at N. N. W. we failing E. N. E. being showers of rain, and a fair gale of wind. This day no sight we had of our admiral, persuading our selves not to see her till such time we came in *England*, and then hoping in God of a merry meeting. This day at afternoon little wind, and sometimes calm. This day we founded with our lead and line, and had an hundred fathom of line out before we had ground.

6. Also we observ'd the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $59^{\circ} 30'$ .

7. The wind at S. E. we failing E. N. E. sometimes N. E. and by E. having fair weather; and at noon we had sight of a sail which came right with us, and would have spoke with us, but we bore up from her, thinking him to be a false knave, and we not provided with our ordnance nor our small pieces for him; and seeing that we did shun him, he left us, and went his course for *St. George's* channel, or for the *Lewis*, or some part in *Ireland*. This day, by our observation, we found the pole's height to be  $60^{\circ} 7'$ . The wind being come to E. S. E. sometimes E. we failing N. E. and by N. This day we tack'd about at 4 o'clock at afternoon, wending to the southward, S. and by E. being some 12 leagues off the land.

8. The wind at E. N. E. we failing S. E. This day we had sight of *Paulay* at 6 o'clock in the morning, it bearing from us E. and by N. 5 leagues off, we failing still S. E. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon we had sight of *Fair-Ile*, it bearing ... us

day we  
le being

le failing  
the sun,  
degrees,  
the cape  
l, being  
ce; and  
to more  
ore'd to  
clear of

th-west,  
c. This  
did ob-  
de to be

uth-east,  
admiral  
we had  
This day  
one.

ng S.S.E.  
and little  
so thick  
other, so  
we them,  
rum, and  
being all

nd misty  
This day  
o'clock in  
es to the  
bear up,  
mes fight  
at it was  
oke with

and fair  
took the  
m us, and  
This day  
rd night,  
one ship

ve failing  
ve did ob-  
altitude of  
utes, be-  
*Farewell*,  
us N.

ve failing  
raised 50  
day, and  
ve failing

g E.N.E.  
nd found  
degrees,  
and hot  
the time

24. The

GATONBR.  
Septemb.  
1611.

us E. These 2 islands were them we parted from which we sail'd to Greenland. This

day at night it became calm, and rain withal, failing our course S. E.

Fair-Island.



Foullay.



These two islands, the sight of them made us joyful, giving praise to God for our good land fall.

9. This day thick weather and calm; and at 4 o'clock in the morning the wind came up to S. S. W. we failing for the most part W. S. W. being fair weather at afternoon, the wind southerly.

10. The wind southerly, we failing E. S. E. to the eastward, being little wind, and sometimes calm, with showers of rain: yet at noon it came up to N. N. W. we failing our course S. and by E.

11. The wind at N. N. W. we failing S. At 4 o'clock in the morning we spied a fall that flood in with the land. This day fair weather, and little wind. This day we did observe the sun, and found the altitude of the pole to be  $57^{\circ} 13'$ .

12. This day the wind southerly, we failing W. S. W. in with the land, and had sight of the coast of Scotland, being some 6 leagues off at 4 o'clock in the morning. This day we sail'd close aboard the shore, being a league from St. Andrew's bay; and at 2 o'clock in the afternoon we tack'd about to the sea. This day we spoke with a *Scottishman*, which told us the harbour we went in withal, was St. Andrew's. This day we had sight of many small sails, some failing to the northward, some turning to the southward, we being some 9 leagues to the N. of Scots Forth.

13. This day, being Sunday, the wind at S. S. E. we failing to the land S. W. being small rainy weather: and at five o'clock in the morning we had sight of the land, being open of the Scots Forth, seeing the *Buff* and the *May*, two islands that lie in the mouth of the river of the Forth; and at noon we had sight of *Stab's* head, being in the S. side of the Forth. This day the wind came to the S. W. at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, blowing very hard, so that we took in our top-sails and sprit-sail; and at night we did lie in try with our main-sail, it being increas'd to a forceable storm.

14. This day the wind came to W. being much wind all night; yet at four o'clock in the morning we set our fore-sail, having sight of *Cheviot* hills over

*Berwick*, it bearing W. of us; and at noon we had sight of *Tinnmouth* castle. Also this day at 6 o'clock at night, we were quart of *Hancliffe* 2 leagues off, we failing along the land S. E. the wind being come to N. W.

15. The wind at N. W. and much wind, we failing S. E.; and at 10 o'clock at noon we met with a shoal, so that we went S. in with the land: and at three o'clock at afternoon we had sight of the land called the *Skidd* or *Cromer*, failing along the land S. S. E. This day at 8 o'clock we came into *Tarmouth* roads, and anchored.

16. This day the wind at W. we weight'd and set sail, and went through *Starforth*, and so to *Oxford-Ness*, the tide being done.

17. The wind at W. and by S. This day we turn about the *Ness*. This day we spoke with our neighbours *William Robinson* master of the *Frances*, and *William Hallay* master of a bark called the *Cbrystopher*.

18. This day, being Friday, the wind at W. we turn over the *Spits*, being in company with *Carviels* and *Hollanders* come out of the east land. This day the tide being done, we anchor'd, having sight of the buoy of the *Red-sand*.

19. This day, being Saturday, we sail'd up the river of *Thames*, the wind being easterly; and so before *London*, in St. *Katharine's* pool we anchor'd, having our flag and ancient hanging down, in token and sign of the death of Mr. *Hall* our general; giving thanks to our good God for our safe arrival in our own country, who had deliver'd us from the cruelty of the salvages, the dangers of the blind rocks in this unknown country, and the noisome cold weather in this waste wilderness, where there are huge mountains without wood, valleys without corn or grass, and the sea with small store of fish; yet snow and ice there are good store in the sea and in the land.



A  
RELATION

OF  
Three Years SUFFERINGS

OF  
ROBERT EVERARD,

UPON THE  
*Coast of Affada near Madagafcar,*

IN A  
VOYAGE to INDIA,

In the Year 1686.

And of his wonderful Preservation and Deliverance, and Arrival  
at *London, Anno 1693.*



VOL. VI.

U u u

A

A

M

for B  
Malag  
to Indi

I de  
1686,

the far  
channe  
which  
merch.

our voy  
in Mal  
for the  
and bo  
told us  
who ha

Sailin  
ge, ju  
follow  
time, t  
so that  
fore'd  
anchor

Two  
agin,  
being  
had he  
not, he  
fore d t

On t  
came a  
dres, an  
come.

them th  
ner to c  
and bel  
the pir  
the box  
shore.

The n  
and stro  
yet they  
what he

Four  
of St. J  
a ship to  
about tw

*A RELATION of three Years Sufferings  
of Robert Everard upon the Island of Assada  
near Madagascar, in a Voyage to India, in  
the Year 1686.*

**M**Y father, Mr. William Everard, put me an apprentice to Capt. John Crib, by my consent, in the ship *Bandon*, bound for *Bombay* in *India*, and from thence to *Madagascar* for blacks to *Achin*, back to *India*.

I departed from *London* August the 5th, 1686. and we sail'd out of the *Dorens* the same month for the *Madeira*. In the channel we met with a small pink, from which we receiv'd aboard M. *Sutway* a merchant, and then we proceeded on our voyage, till we arriv'd and anchor'd in *Madeira* road; and from thence sail'd for the isle of *Mary*, where we took in salt, and bought five or six bealls. The blacks told us there had been there a pirate, who had taken away some of their cattle.

Sailing from the isle of *Mary* to *St. Jago*, just as we got into port, the pirate follow'd us. But it happen'd at the same time, that the wind blew right off shore, so that he could not get in; so he was forc'd to bear away, and came to an anchor on the other side of the isle.

Two or three days after, he came out again, trying to get in, our fore-mast being unrigg'd at the same time: and had he got in (as pleas'd God he could not) he had certainly taken us; but was forc'd to bear away again for the town.

On the Lord's day following, there came aboard two men in habit like padres, and the capt. made them very welcome. They desir'd of him to shew them the ship, which he order'd the gunner to do. By some of their questions and behaviour we suppos'd them to be the pirate's men; but our capt. order'd the boat to be mann'd to put them on shore.

The next morning the ship came about, and strove to get to us, but could not: yet they haled us, but we could not tell what he said; so he fell to leeward again.

Four or five days after, we sail'd out of *St. Jago*; and the next day we esp'y'd a ship to windward early in the morning, about two or three leagues distant, and a

small breeze of wind, but it presently prov'd quite calm; and we saw him row with about twelve oars on a side toward us. Our capt. presently order'd the boat-swan to call up all hands to be ready for him. His boat made toward us, and hal'd us, and ask'd, Where we were bound? Our capt. answer'd, To *Whiteball*. We also hal'd him, and ask'd him, Where he was bound? He answer'd, To *Brazil*. Then bid us hoist out our boat; but our capt. told him, If he had any business, his boat being out, might as well come on board us. But it return'd, and went on board his own ship, which row'd up with us; and about eight or nine in the morning she came under our stern, ranging up our starboard quarter. Then our capt. ask'd, Where he was bound? He answer'd, Aboard us, the drummer beating a point of war. The captain told him, Win her, and have her. He thereupon board'd us for four or five hours, cutting our poop and ensign-staff; and his shot cut many of our shrouds. Our ship being very much pester'd, we play'd but three or four of our guns; yet we beat his gunnel in, and made him put off, and lie upon the careen.

As soon as she was gone we came out of our close quarters, and found one of his men almost dead upon our poop, with a fuzee, an axe, a cartouch-box, a stink-pot, a pistol, and a cutlass. In the fight, our captain chief mate, and four men more were kill'd, and sixteen wounded, whereof one was myself. So by the brave courage of our captain and men the pirate was forc'd to leave us.

After this great engagement we sail'd to a place call'd *Deligo*; seeing the land, and it proving calm, our merchant sent the boat ashore, and a *French* boy; but we never saw the boat after. Our ship stood in and off five or six days and nights, firing of guns, but could hear nothing of them.

We sail'd to the place where we were bound, that was to *Deligo*: and about a month after, we got in our ship, having a sloop

EVERARD,  
1686.

FIGURE  
men with  
a pirate.

**FRERARD.** a sloop aboard to be put together there: and this merchant aboard of us was to buy elephants teeth, and other things that he could get; and he bought two tons, but could buy no more, when the sloop was launch'd.

There came a boat about a week after, which we thought might be ours which we lost. We man'd our boat, and row'd to her, and saw some white men in her; so we pull'd aboard her, and found three *Englishmen* in her. They told us there were no more there; they were sent ashore for trading, as our boat was: at point St. *Mary* the sea broke into their boat, and fill'd her half full at once; and presently there broke another sea, and fill'd her, and put them all a swimming, and the boat flaved all to pieces, and one of them was drowned: the weather being so bad, the captain could not send the other boat, because he had but one more; but hove a small rundlet over-board, with a letter in it; and it drove ashore, and they took it up, and in it found directions for them to travel to *Deligo*; and as they went thither, by the way, the blacks took away their cloaths from them, which caused the sun to burn their backs extremely; and they were forc'd to eat monkies when they could get them, and potatoes in the night where they could meet with them. At last they came to *Deligo*, where we were, and the blacks were so kind to let us have them.

At that time came aboard six or seven of their captains to see the ship, and eight or ten more of their men. Our merchant order'd our men to put them all in the bilboes, because they would not sell him teeth; and he sent the sloop for the captain that let us have the five *Englishmen*, and put him in irons also; so that they were forc'd to bring down some more before they were releas'd.

We lay there three months in all: from thence we sail'd to *St. Lawrence*. By the way we lost our sloop; but our merchant had order'd those aboard the sloop, in case they should lose us, to stay at *St. Lawrence*, whither we were bound. But when we came to *St. Lawrence*, at a place called *Augustine's bay*, we could hear nothing of the sloop, tho' we stay'd about a week for her. Whereupon our merchant left word with the blacks, in case the sloop should come, to follow us to a place called *Talber*, about fifteen leagues from thence. There we lay about three weeks or a month, and bought sixteen or seventeen blacks, and a great many cattle to salt up, and four or five tun of rice, besides tamerinds, oranges, and some other things.

Hearing nothing of our sloop, we made the best of our way to *Jobanna*. A month after we came to *Mayotto*, about seven or eight leagues short of *Jobanna*. The next day we came to *Jobanna*, about island of Jobanna four or five leagues off shore. There came a canoe aboard us with some coconuts and plantains to sell for clouts. We enquired of them, if our sloop had been there? They told us, No.

After the blacks had fold all their coconuts and other things, they were going ashore; but it being calm and very hot, they came back again, and made their canoe fast aboard of us. The wind afterwards blowing hard off shore, drove us to leeward as far back as *Mayotto*; but it proving calm in the night, we were like to have been upon *Mayotto* in the morning; but a gale springing up in the afternoon, we stood for *Jobanna* again; and by the turning of the ship the canoe was sunk and lost. The *Jobanna* men said, They did not matter their canoe, so that they could get ashore themselves: we therefore put them ashore in our long-boat.

We strove to get into the harbour for a week or more, with our long-boat and yaul a-head towing; but as fast as we came up with the black rock, we drove back again: wherefore we sent our yaul to town with six or seven men in her, armed with muskets, and did not see them in four or five days after, our ship being driven off again: but the king of *Jobanna* gave them an heifer and other things to eat till the ship return'd again.

In four or five days after, they came aboard us, and two or three of them said they were not well. Not being able to get in, we anchor'd on one side, where the blacks told us, there was but one ship had ever anchor'd there before us. It was duskish when we got in, and we founded the depth of water: to the best of my remembrance our best bower lay in 36 fathom water, and the small in 48 fathom.

In the morning when we came to look out, our ship was drove a little out, with both anchors hanging at her buoys; so all hands were called up to heave up our anchors again, and we stood in again with a small breeze, and got in again about an hour after, and there anchor'd. Then the blacks came aboard in their canoes, with toddy, coconuts, and other things to sell; and our supercargo went on shore to buy provisions for the ships company; and he bought ten or twelve oxen, and other things. There we fill'd our water, and the king of the place came aboard three or four days before we sail'd.

Our

Our merchant made him some presents; and the king seeing a little *Madagascar* sheep on our deck, gave the merchant four goats for it, because they had none on that island; and he was very much pleas'd with it. We desir'd the *Johanna* men, if our sloop should come in there, to tell them, That we stay'd there for them near three weeks, and to make the best of their way to *Bombay*.

Sailing then from *Johanna* towards *Bombay*, in the night we esp'y'd three sail of ships. Our merchant on board had a mind to cut off the hindermost of them; but his mind altering, we steer'd on our course. About a fortnight after, there was a shoal of dolphins follow'd us for three weeks: our ship's company caught many of them with hooks, and lines, and fizzigigs.

A month after, we spy'd a small ship to windward of us, and kept our luff; he edg'd away a little; so we brought him right a-head of us; then we spread the king's colours, but he would not stay for us. We pres'd on all the sail we could make to come up with him, but could not.

About five or six days after, we came in with the land, which was brave level land, we steering along shore three or four days, and then came right against *Bombay*, being very calm, and five or six leagues distant from the shore; there came two *Moors* ships between the land and us, with a small gale of wind: our merchant bid the gunner fire a gun-shot, and all athwart his stem, for to make him bring to, to tell us what news; but he would not stay, but kept on his course.

That day, about ten of the clock, sprung up a small gale; it being large, we stood in for *Bombay*. When we got pretty near in with the land, some of our folks that had been there before, shew'd us the place to go in. Just as we were in, our merchant order'd the gunner to unthot the guns in order to salute the fort; but as we were coming to an anchor, they hois'd up *Portuguese* colours; whereupon the merchant bid the gunner shot the guns again, because we did not know whether we had wars or peace with that place, which was *Vessevar*.

Vessevar.

When we came to an anchor, Mr. *Sakway* our merchant and second mate went ashore, and asked the *Portuguese*, how far off we were from *Bombay*? They told us, six or eight leagues. The mate in the mean time went up to the governor's house, and got a little in drink; but our supercargo brought him aboard in the boat. The mate's name was Mr. *Baker*. After some words between them,

Vol. VI.

the merchant put the gunner and mate <sup>EVERARD.</sup> into irons, because the gunner and he were consorts together, and carried them both to *Bombay* in the boat, and put them into prison.

Sailing out of *Vessevar*, our pilot run us upon the rocks, and had like to have beaten the ship to pieces; but at last we got her off, with the loss of some of our sheathing, and made the best of our way to *Bombay*: but not getting in quite, we anchor'd a little off, and sent the boat in, and went on board the *Cesar*; the general being there, our merchant sent him an account of the behaviour of the mate and gunner.

The next day our ship got in; but in her way the pilot run her again upon the rocks in *Bombay*, and was likely to have broke her back; and we lay till the next tide, then got her off, and so anchor'd in the middle of the road, and there moor'd our ship, and sent our soldiers, powder, and iron ashore. Then the merchant said, He could do what he would with the mate and the gunner; and call'd a council of war on board the *Ruby*, a flag being out in the mizen shrouds; and some of our men being sent for on board for witnesses, they were try'd, and condemned to be whip'd from ship to ship, and to receive ten lashes aboard of each ship, and twenty on board ours; and under the fort-wall ten more, and then to be turn'd out of the ship.

After that was over, we had our ship ashore to clean, and then our men went to the merchant for money to buy cloaths and other things; but he would pay them none.

About a fortnight after, the governor of *Bombay* came aboard of us, with the merchant and the captain of the *Ruby* with him; and the *Ruby* being a smaller ship than ours, the governor made the captain of her the captain of our ship.

About a fortnight after, our merchant told the ship's company, That our voyage was to *Madagascar*. Then I told the merchant, I had a mind to go home to my own country, my master being kill'd; but he told me, I should not go home till the ship went home.

About three weeks after, we sail'd from *Bombay*, bound to *Madagascar*. In the way our merchant and captain had a mind to put into *Goa*; and two or three days before we got in, it blew a fresh gale of wind, and so hard, that we tow'd our long-boat under water. We brought our ship presently to, and hois'd out our pinnace, and rowed after her, and so far from us, that we could not see her; and it being very dark, we expected she had

X x x

been

**EVERARD.** been lost; but at seven or eight of the clock the boat's crew espy'd a light upon our poop; and at nine she came on board, and told the captain they could not see her; and the captain commanded the pinnace to be hois'd up.

**GOA.** About three or four days after, we came into *Goa* to buy rack: our captain bought a boat's load or two, and order'd four men to row our purser ashore to buy more; which he having done, was coming off; but two of the men of the boat being run away, he was forc'd to return with two men only.

About a day or two after, the ship being ready to sail, the wind blew right in' very hard, so that we could not get out, but were forc'd to veize our belt bower cable to the better end, and ride fore-castle in; and just before night, she rid her fore-mast and bow-sprit by the board: then it blew harder and harder, which caus'd us to drop our sheet-anchor, and afterwards we got in the rigging of our fore-mast and bow-sprit, and quilled them up together. The next morning we got a jury-mast and bow-sprit; our jury fore-mast was our fore-topmast, and our bow-sprit was our sprit-sail-yard.

**CH. W. R.** But proving more fair, about two days after, we put out of *Goa*, and sail'd to *Carvear*; and just as we got into *Carvear*, there came aboard us the *London's* boat. They told us there was the *Josiah* in the cove for a main-mast, and it was the best place to get a bow-sprit and a fore-mast. Then the captain went ashore to the chief of the factory, to get leave; and he bought two very good pieces to make them: and coming back, he order'd the carpenter and his mate to go ashore to fit them, which was done in ten days time.

In towing them aboard, there being a bar to come over, they struck, and fill'd so, that the men were put to swimming; but, thank God, there was none of them drowned, nor was the boat or oars lost; but the fore-mast and bow-sprit they were forc'd to leave till another time, and to come round about in their shirts to the ship, with the oars on their backs.

About two or three days after, it being a pretty smooth bar, they went again, and brought them over very well, and got them safe aboard, and the next day set them.

About a week after, the ship sail'd from *Carvear* to *Madagascar*; the merchant aboard sold two or three cases of strong waters, being pint and half bottles, twelve in a case, to the ship's company, and every one had some; but one of the men drank so much, that he in the night

rumbled over-board and was drowned; and two or three days after, his cloaths were sold at the malt.

Four days after, we fell in with several small islands, and sent our boat ashore; but finding nothing for our turns, they came aboard again; and having a fine breeze of wind, it carried us thro' all the islands at once.

About ten days after, we saw *Madagascar* (it being the Lord's day, when we were at prayers.)

By night we were about five miles off; so we steer'd along shore for two or three days and nights: and at midnight we had but very little wind; and our ship fagg'd to the shore so near, that we could hear the surf: about an hour after, we perceiv'd breakings; then all hands were call'd up, and one appointed to heave the lead, who found six or seven fathom water. Heaving the third time, it shoal'd apace; and heaving quickly again, we found but four fathom: the captain therefore commanded the helm hard a-weather. The ship bore round, or else she had been certainly ashore.

The next day we sent our boat ashore, *Madagascar* but could find no inhabitants. There our men walking about, espy'd an old fort; and going on a little further, they found fresh water running round it, distant from *Madagascar* about a quarter of a mile. On this small island our carpenter went ashore, and cut timbers for a long-boat that was building on our deck.

The next day our captain, the mate, and five blacks went to cut wood; four of them we put on the same island where we bought them outward-bound; and the other was a *Portuguese* which we brought from *Bombay*: and that day they were put ashore they ran away. The next morning we saw a boat, and we hoisted up our ensign; they hollowed and fired a musket, and we hollowed at them again, but they would not come on board us: our captain therefore order'd the boat to be mann'd, and to row after them; and they followed them to the town, where our men also went ashore, to see if there were any trading, and spake with the king of the place, who said, If the captain would come on shore where all the *English* ships use to trade, he would trade with him; whereupon the captain sent the king a pair of pistols for a present, and the king return'd a bullock for a present to the captain.

About two or three days after, we had a fair wind to carry us in. We came to an anchor with our small bower in the place where the king said all *English* use to ride; and a while after we have nearer

to

to  
be  
a f  
Por  
cou  
the  
king  
and  
with  
and  
thing  
plant  
them  
where  
for b  
their  
being  
a call  
like a  
would  
not m  
drinki  
tasted  
we ha  
likin  
self, w  
next m  
it. Th  
of it,  
another  
have it  
till I w  
fetch it  
deliver'd  
sently g  
him for  
the five  
sent eigh  
for them  
not take  
arms to  
were afr  
the week  
after son  
fellow w  
stions, n  
him till d  
said, we  
Some  
sent with  
stols, and  
walked  
men stay  
which af  
would no  
woven a  
five mer  
stay'd two  
him when  
He answer  
furnish u  
This satis  
back, saw

to the shore, and moor'd her with our best bower and small bower.

Here a canoe came to us, having in it a fellow who could speak *Arabick* and *Portuguese*, which our cockswain also could talk; and he told him, That, if the captain would come on shore, the king would trade with him for negroes and rice: so our supercargo went ashore with beads, knives, scissars, dollars, and some looking-glasses, and other things, and the natives brought rice, hens, plantains, and bananas to exchange for them. The king also came into the house where we traded, and sent to his house for boil'd potatoes, fowls, and some of their country liquor which they call *Toka*, being made of honey and the leaves of a callavance bush. The callavances are like a small horse-bean; and this toke would make the natives drunk; yet it did not make any of us so. Our supercargo drinking some of his own rack, the king tasted a little of it in his hand, because we had drank out of the bottle; and liking of it desired a bottle of it for himself, which he carry'd to his house the next morning, and receiv'd his thanks for it. Three or four days after, he liking of it, desir'd the supercargo to give him another bottle of it; and was so earnest to have it, that he would not be satisfy'd till I was sent in one of his canoes to fetch it from the ship, which I did, and deliver'd it to the supercargo, and he presently gave it to the king, who thank'd him for it; and, upon his enquiry for the five blacks that were lost, the king sent eight or nine of his blacks to search for them, who found them, but could not take them, by reason they had got arms to defend themselves; and his men were afraid of them, as he declar'd: but the week after, they took one, whom, after some days, they let us see; but the fellow would not answer any of our questions, nor would the king let us have him till the rest were taken; and then, he said, we should have them all together.

Some days after, the boat's crew were sent with blunderbuffs, muskets, pistols, and cartouch-boxes; and landing, walked round the king's house, and the men stay'd whilst the captain was in it, which affrighted all the town, and they would not come near us, leaving only women and children, and the king and five men behind. Then our captain stay'd two hours with the king, and ask'd him when he would trade for negroes? He answer'd, In about a month he would furnish us with as many as we desired. This satisfy'd the captain, who going back, saw two canoes coming from the

ship, which our boat followed to affright them, but they were too nimble for us. This the king was acquainted with, who thereupon came to the supercargo, and asked the reason of it? who answer'd, It was only to affright them.

Some days after, we hove our ballast over-board, and clear'd our ship, and ballasted her afresh with two or three boat's load of sand.

The Lord's day following, the captain went ashore, and all the ship's company, to throw the fain; only I and two or three men, and two black boys stay'd behind: then hearing the captain was ashore, they sent a small kid to him for a present. About a quarter of an hour after, our captain and all the ship's company return'd aboard, and were immediately followed by a canoe to tell him, they had some negroes to sell; but he sent back word, he could not come to shore that day: however, the supercargo, with the cockswain, with five men more and myself, went ashore, carrying, by the blacks directions, guns, pistols, powder, shot, dollars, knives, scissars, and with us our dog went also. We landed, and carry'd up our chest of goods to a house for trade, and the natives brought to us rice, poultry, plantains, honey and yams to exchange.

Presently after, we hearing a great noise, many flocking about us, we thought the king was coming to us; but it prov'd to be the people of the town, who had risen up against us; ten or twelve of which broke in upon us with their lances, and kill'd five of the boat's crew, and the fall of them struck me down likewise. The supercargo running out of the house to get to the king, was by one of the natives wounded in the belly by a lance, and died immediately. They kill'd also the man that took care of the boat.

When they took up the dead, they saw I was alive, but did not kill me, as God would have it, in cold blood, but carried me to the other side of the town for half an hour, and then brought me to the town again, and carry'd me to the king's house, which was just by the house where they kill'd the men. Looking out at the king's door, I saw the blacks hauling our dead men down to the water side, with ropes fast about their legs, which they hove upon the rocks in the sea.

The king bid me sit down, and order'd the women to bring me some victuals, which was boil'd rice on a plantain leaf; but my condition fill'd my stomach so, that I could not eat. At night the king's men shew'd me my lodging

*The boat's crew kill'd by the natives.*

EVERARD.

lodging in a small hut amongst the slaves, where I remain'd till the morning, but was then thrust out.

That morning the ship sail'd, and two or three of the king's men went down with me to see the ship, because she was going away.

That night she lay there, she kept firing her great guns; and one great shot came into the middle of the king's house, and went thro' it.

That day that the ship departed, I saw the blacks returning with some of the bulkhead of the great cabin, and four gallon bottles of *Madeira* wine, taken out of the great cabin, which I fill'd that morning I went ashore. They had also the captain's sword, which they took out of the roundhouse, and the sea-compasses they had taken out of the binnacle, and some great pieces of the ensign about their middles.

Just before night all the king's army was gathered together; then the king give them toke, which made many of them drunk. There were also the four negroes that ran away from our ship, who could speak a little *English*: wherefore I asked them why they kill'd our men? They ask'd them what I said; which they told the king, who answer'd, Because there had been an *English* ship there before, and play'd the rogue with them, and had kill'd some of their men, and taken things off the island by force; and that was it which made them take their revenge on us.

I asked our negroes again, what made our ship drive down upon the rocks? They told me, They had cut one of the cables; but as soon as they had the blacks clear off the ship, they hove off the rocks by their other cable and anchor; and just as they had hove clear off the rocks, they were forc'd to let go their kedge-anchor, because they could not heave up their other two anchors and cables, but were forc'd to cut both their cables, and leave them behind them.

Then I asked our negroes, if they had kill'd any on board? They said, Yes, and told me, That all the men of the canoe that went on board in the morning to bid us come on shore, had short lances underneath their arle-clouts; and when they were all upon the quarter-deck, with the captain, the mate, the doctor, the purser, the carpenter, and many of the fore-mast men, the captain having victuals brought him, asked if they would eat, but they refus'd; and before he had done eating, they drew out their lances from underneath their clouts, and cut his throat from one ear to the other, and

The cap-  
tain, mate,  
and purser  
and.

kill'd the mate and the purser with their lances; but the doctor jump'd off the quarter-deck: they follow'd him, but he ran into the gun-room, and shut the door against them, that they could not get in. Some of our men ran up the shrouds, and some into the steerage, and got down the scuttles, and went into the gun-room, so that they got to their arms, and kept them out; but some of the blacks were going to get down, but seeing the *English* were ready with their arms, they would not venture.

One of our men jump'd over-board, and got into the gun-room port; but one boy on the house of office was kill'd: so they kill'd nine or ten. They said they heard guns go off, but knew not whence the shot came a great while; but they knew afterwards. The natives told our negroes we were very cunning; and they ask'd what the holes in the ship's side were for? who answer'd they were for fighting at sea, if any ship came to meddle with us.

About four or five days after, the king went to another town about five miles off, in their boats, and he carry'd me with him to shew me to the rest of his men. He stay'd at that town about three days, and the captain of it kill'd a bullock for the king and his men, and boiled rice to eat with it. He had a great many callabashes of toke for the king and his men to drink; and after they had drank, they had them all exercis'd. Some had guns, and some had lances and targets, running about, and flaking their lances one at the other; and drummers standing and beating their drums, and one man with a brass pan; and they run along with the muzzle of their guns down to the ground, stamping and making a noise, and jumping about, bowing under their targets, making offers one at the other.

The next day the king went to another of his towns. He had a great shell in his boat, which one of the boatmen blew just as they saw the town, which gave warning to the town; and as soon as the women saw the king's boat, they all got sticks in their hands; some had pieces of cows tails upon their sticks, and they came down to the water-side dancing, because the king was come; and danced after him till he came to the house where he was to lie, and those that lived in that house came out with white stuff upon a tile, and dipped their finger in it, and put one spot upon the king's forehead, and one upon each cheek, and one on his chin; then they got some victuals for him and his two wives who went with him, and some for all the rest of his men.

The

The k  
the g  
The h  
went  
to ano  
he car  
then t  
to eat,  
as they  
from  
spirit:  
all the  
others  
day to  
wome  
joy th  
Ab  
grab  
to trad  
*Arabia*  
carry r  
they c  
could  
be ver  
it wou  
then I  
that ni  
sent, b  
carry r  
again.  
and a li  
place t  
get eno  
Ab  
away,  
other li  
and our  
army;  
approac  
army in  
took m  
way he  
saw the  
got the  
of his a  
As fo  
town, h  
ground  
down th  
out with  
the dip  
upon the  
each che  
they did  
him; an  
ting of t  
town, an  
king, fo  
their cou  
also to g  
him, wh  
they did  
other tow  
and his m  
Vol.

The king bid his wife give me some, and she gave me some upon a plantain leaf. The king bid me go along with him; I went with him, first to one town and then to another to shew me to the people; then he carry'd me also first to one house and then to another, and they gave me plantains to eat, and honey; and the women as soon as they saw me would squeak and run away from me, as affrighted, and said I was a spirit: Here likewise the king exercised all the men of the town, as he did the others; from thence he went the next day to his own town again, and there the women got up their sticks and danced for joy that the king was come home well.

About two months after an *Arabian* grab came to buy slaves, and took a house to trade with them, and then I went to the *Arabians* and asked them if they would carry me away with them; but they said they could not; I asked them why they could not? they told me the king would be very angry with them; and besides, it would spoil their trading with them; then I told them I would swim on board that night they sail'd, if they would consent, but they told me they would not carry me away, because of their coming again. They bought eight or ten negroes, and a little rice, and went away to another place to buy more, because they could not get enough there.

About six weeks after this ship sail'd away, the king and his army went to the other side, and carry'd me along with him, and our dog; and there he multer'd up his army; and 'twas near six weeks before he approach'd his enemies, tho' he and his army march'd to a town every day, and took more men out of every town all the way he went; where as soon as the women saw the king and his army coming, they got their sticks and came dancing for joy of his arrival.

As soon as the king was come into the town, he had a mat laid for him on the ground to sit on; and as soon as he was sat down the captain's wife of the town came out with some white stuff upon a stone, and she dipper'd finger in it, and put one spot upon the king's forehead, and one upon each cheek, and one upon his chin, and so they did to his four wives that went with him; and when the women had done spotting of them, then the captain of the town, and all his men, came before the king, some with great callabashes full of their country liquor; he bid the captain also to get his men ready to go along with him, which he did in a day's time; and they did the same that was done at the other town; so the king took the captain and his men along with him: Thus he went

from town to town, and the last town that he was at he took provisions enough with him, to serve all his army for that expedition: The dog that our captain gave went with them; who when he saw any hogs would run and bark at them, till the negroes came and kill'd them with their lances; and sometimes he would fetch a young pig and bring it to me.

It was six or seven weeks after they left the king's town, before they arriv'd at the enemies town: here they got all ready and rush'd into it, firing their muskets, and striking with their lances and targets, that the enemy, or town's people, were forc'd to run away, but such as could not run away they took; one of the women they took was the captain's wife of the town, and two or three of the other were some great mens wives of the town, besides other women and children; and they searched the houses, where they found some strip'd pieces of cloth, of their own making, and it was made with grass strip'd; there they got provision enough for them all, and the next day they proceed'd further up the country, where they met with all their army, and there they engag'd the enemy: that side I was on took four or five the first day, and kill'd some of them besides; and the other side kill'd some of our men, and would have kill'd more, had they had muskets as we had; so they were forc'd to do as well they could with their lances and targets; they fight briskly in their way of fighting: A little before night they left off, and began the next morning betimes.

They fought about a month in this manner, and still our side got the better of it. They took none of our side prisoners, but they kill'd about 20; but our side took about 100 prisoners from the enemy, men, women, and children; so when they saw they had taken enough slaves; but such children as were not able to go, they threw them in amongst the rice and burnt them; then getting some rice and other provision for themselves and their slaves, the king and his army return'd home; in which march he was about six or seven days before he got to his town, because the slaves were a little troublesome, especially the women with their young children at their backs, and the men were laden with rice and other provisions for all the army, on their backs, till they got to the first town of their own; and when the town's women heard that the king and his army were a coming, they all got up their sticks, met him about half a quarter of a mile, dancing; the captain's wife of the town went also with them, and when they came up with the king they all bowed, and some

EVERARD. kissed his toes; and after they had all done, they danced after him till he came quite into the town; and there was a mat laid before the door of the house that the king was to have, and he sat down at the door with all his army about him; and the slaves he had taken fat on one side of him, and then those few men that were left behind them, and had not accompany'd them in their expedition, made some of their country liquor and presented it to the king, kissing his great toe; then the captain's wife of the town brought some white stuff upon a flat stone, and put on the king's face in the manner before recited; and after that the town's folks brought out, as I could guess, 2 or 300 great parcels of rice, made up in plantain leaves, and a great many pots of boil'd fish for them to eat with their rice, in such quantities, that there was enough for them all, and they sat four, and six, and eight, together; they also gave me some by myself, on a plantain leaf.

Thus they did at every town where the king came, till he arriv'd at his own town, where the women and his wives all got their sticks and came down to the water-side for joy the king was come home, and he brought some pieces of a wild bullock with him, that they kill'd for his own eating, and the men that stay'd in the town brought great callabathes of toke and presented it to the king, and kissed his great toes; then the women that belonged to the town brought out a great parcel of rice, made up in plantain leaves, for all the army, which when they had eat, the king order'd the drummers to beat their drums to call the men together, to drink their country liquor. Their drums were made of a piece of an hollow tree, and headed with goats-skins.

As I was returning back with them, I was taken light-headed, so that sometimes I fell down, and all the skin of my back was burnt off as raw as a piece of beef, so that I could scarce travel nor stir myself, but with much difficulty, and extream pain.

When they wanted fire they took two pieces of sticks, and in the piece they rubb'd the fire in they cut a little notch, and laid a piece of rag, or a piece of touch-wood under it, then they took the other piece of stick and rubb'd them between their hands together, and what fell from them was fire to kindle any thing with.

Measure of  
circumference

About five or six days after there were near 20 children circumcised, and two of them were the king's children, and three or four of them were the captain's children, and the rest were the towns mens children,

and such as had any children to be circumcised in the king's jurisdiction, the women circumcised them; they had a piece of stick about 9 or 10 inches long, and they cut the piece of skin off on the piece of stick; after which they put it in a little cup with some of their country liquor, and they gave it to their child to drink, and they drank it skin and all: After they had thus circumcised all the children, they took the stick and threw it into the sea.

After that, all the men on the island were exercis'd, and one of the men took one of the king's children that was circumcised upon his back, and ran about dancing with his lance in one hand, and his target in the other, making offers at the people that stood by; and afterwards did the like to the other of the king's children; and after both these children were carry'd at the man's back, that same man did the like with the captain's three children; the rest that were so dane'd about, their own fathers did the like for them; and after they had done all, the king had a bullock, and 2 or 300 parcels of rice boil'd for them to eat with it, and about 20 great callabathes of their own country liquor to drink.

After they had all eat, they came to the king's house, and there they all sat down, and the king sent for the country liquor, and the men got plantain leaves to drink out of, and poured out of the great callabathes into the little ones, and there were four or five men to serve it, and the king sat on one side of them, and had one of his wives to serve him; and after they had drank two or three times about, the king bid them all sing, which they did, and beat their drums, and a bras pan, which made a great noise; they also play'd upon a hollowed bamboo, and upon a piece of stick, with a string fastened to it, and a piece of callabath fastened to one end, and they played on it with their fingers; it seem'd to be a pretty sort of musick, and the men kept drinking till night, by which time a great many of them were drunk, but the rest went home.

It may not be amiss in this place to relate in what manner the natives of this island perform several sorts of work.

Their bellows are made of a piece of <sup>Narrow</sup> an hollow tree, with a stick in it, and at <sup>their make</sup> the lower end of the stick are pieces of <sup>ing. size</sup> rags made fast to it; they pull this stick <sup>made</sup> up and down, as we do with our hand pumps aboard a ship, or elsewhere.

Their main anvil is a great stone, but they make no other things than hatchets, lances, and knives.

Their women make their pots of clay, from a pint to four or five gallons: When they

they  
in the  
them  
cover  
off th  
fire,  
or a  
are b  
stuff  
ufe, a  
For  
take t  
one en  
as they  
cloth;  
across  
that th  
em' pie  
then th  
have a  
wapped  
every  
they m

Their  
grass,  
they m  
then th  
each ha  
first dry  
it fine an

They  
the bark  
that pur  
cloth wh

About  
asked me  
I told hi  
could ma  
the king  
lead, an  
also I sp  
a piece of  
the lead

I wanted  
took a pi  
half way  
that, an  
and then  
put the p  
then I o

I put a  
I should r  
neath wh  
fest clay,  
out; and  
shot; an  
them the  
ome of  
well plea

Then  
stones? I  
me go w  
some abo  
none; ar

they have made them, they let them stand in the sun to dry a little; then they take them and lay them on the ground, and cover them up, with the stuff they beat off the rice, all over; then they set it on fire, and let it burn for a night and a day, or a day and half, till they think they are baked enough; then they take all the stuff off, and carry them home for their use, as soon as they please.

For making their country cloth they take two forked sticks, they stake two at one end and two at the other, as far distant as they think fit to make the length of their cloth; then taking a short piece and laying across at each end, they take the thread that they have, and turn round the two end pieces; after they have taken their turns then they take every other thread up: They have a piece of stick with their thread wrapped round it, then they put it thro' every other thread; and this is the way they make their cloth.

Their thread is made of strippings of grafs, which, according to its length, they make into hanks, and hang it up; then they have a piece of hollow tree in each hand, and so comb it out, but they first dry it in the sun, whereby they make it fine and fit for their use.

They make a dye for their cloth, with the bark of a tree which they peel off for that purpose, and in which they boil their cloth when made.

About two or three days after the king asked me, whether I could make powder? I told him No: Again he asked me, if I could make shot? I answered Yes: Then the king bid some of his men to fetch some lead, and some clay to make the moulds; also I spake to some of the men to fetch a piece of one of their earthen pots to melt the lead in, so they brought all the things I wanted. When I made the moulds, I took a piece of clay and put the shot about half way in, then I put another piece upon that, and with that I covered the shot, and then I took a little piece of stick, and put the piece till I had made the shot, and then I opened it and took the shot out: I put a little greafe in, that the hot lead should not split the mould, and underneath where the crack was, I put a little soft clay, because the lead should not run out; and I made the king about 3 or 400 shot; and the while I was making of them the king gave me some victuals, and some of their best drink, and was very well pleas'd with the shot.

Then the king asked me, if I knew flint-stones? I told him Yes; then the king bid me go with one of his men to look for some about the island, but I could find none; and a month after that the king

took no more notice of me as he did before, but turn'd me out of his house, and would not let me come into it any more.

Then I was forc'd to seek out for my own provision, to prevent being starv'd, and it pleas'd God I got some such victuals as the natives eat, which were yams and potatoes, which I digg'd out of the earth with a piece of sharp stone, having neither knife nor any other tool for that purpose, by which God did support me, (bless'd be his name!) the which I did roast upon coals, by a fire kindled as before related; besides, I got plantains, bananas, oranges, and pine-apples, with other sort of fruit; and sometimes when I wanted something to eat with my yams and potatoes, then I went down to the water-side, with a small stick about five or six foot long, with a sharp point to it, harden'd in the fire, for to stick some fish to eat, and sometimes made small dams at high water, to keep them in at low water; by which way I got many of them, and sometimes I went to catch crabs, which are of a great bigness, with a stick about three foot long, and I us'd to go up to my knees to catch them, and when I saw them, I us'd to put one end of the stick into the ground, right over the two great claws, then I would bring the other end down to the ground, so that I kept the crab fast, and then I put my foot upon the stick, till I took hold of both the great claws, which I pull'd off, to prevent their biting of me; and in rainy weather I always went down to the water-side to see if I could find any turtle, and sometimes I saw one, and sometimes two or three coming ashore; and if they were small ones I would keep them to eat, and the great ones I always let go, because I could not carry them to the place where I lay; I also sometimes got some of their eggs, which were very good meat.

When I kill'd my turtles, I took a sharp rock stone, for want of a knife, and with it punch'd it round the belly, and so broke it open, and by such hard shifts I got out the meat; then I took as much as I could eat, and laid it upon coals, which I kindled for that purpose, and the rest I hang'd up on some tree for another time. The callowpatch and callowpea were my dishes to eat out off, and I us'd to keep yams and potatoes by me to serve me five or six days; and when they were all gone, then I went again to get more yams and potatoes, and I was to dig as deep as my arm's length for the yams, and about ten inches deep for the potatoes; and when my fish and turtle was gone, then I was forc'd to look out for some more, and I always kept good store by me.

As

circum-  
women  
piece of  
ing, and  
the piece  
a little  
liquor,  
o drink,  
fter they  
ren, they  
e fat.

the island  
men took  
was cir-  
un about  
l, and his  
ers at the  
wards did  
children;  
re fo car-  
ame man  
three chil-  
d about,  
or them;  
king had  
ls of rice  
n country

me to the  
sat down,  
ry liquor,  
s to drink  
reat calla-  
there were  
the king  
one of his  
they had  
the king  
did, and  
in, which  
y'd upon  
a piece of  
t, and a  
one end,  
fingers;  
f mulick,  
ll night,  
of them  
me.

e to relate  
his island

piece of  
t, and at  
pieces of  
this stick  
our hand  
ere.

tone, but  
hatchets,

s of clay,  
s: When  
they

EPIGRAM.

As I lay upon the ground, the negroes sometimes would come and throw coupage upon me, my lodging being under a tree quite naked upon the hard ground, where I always slept and lay for two years and nine months; and sometimes in the year it would train for three months together; and it would hardly hold up at all, if it did it would be but about an hour or so; yet I lay under the tree for all that still. I always kept a fire on each side of me, to keep me warm, because I was naked as ever I was born, lying under the water which came down upon me, for I could not help it, having no other covering but the branches and leaves of the tree; and sometimes in the night I would creep under the outside of their cottages, but I was forc'd to be gone to my own place again before they were up, for fear they would do me harm.

When I wanted water I went almost a mile for it, and I had nothing to bring a little water to sat by me to drink when I was adry, but was always forc'd to go so far for more as I wanted it. It was also necessary for me to see there were no blacks near the water, for fear they should do me a mischief; and when I did drink at the well I was forc'd to lie down upon my belly to drink. In two years after I was there I had the country distemper; the first breaking out of it was small pimples, very thick about my whole body, and in a week's time they grew to be great sores; one of them was as big as a crown-piece that was upon my leg, and the rest were very bad; and that great one on my leg eat in so far that I could see the bone, and I had nothing to put on them to cure them, only by going into the salt water sometimes, which made them smart exceedingly; and when I came out of the water the flies got upon me and tormented me very sorely, so that I could not be quiet for them all the day long.

About two months after I had the distemper, I got some honey, with the honey-comb, which I found in a rock by the sea-side; and happily meeting with a piece of their earthen pots, I melted the honey and wax in it, which salve I laid upon my sores, which did them a little good.

A little after I had some more breakings out on my face and hands, which itched so that I could not tell what to do; sometimes again I went down to the water-side, and washed them, which caused my sores to smart extremely; a short space after I was taken light-headed, that I could not stand, but thanks be to God in two or three days time I was pretty well again of that distemper; but the other distemper kept on me still; but if I had been light-

headed two or three days longer I had been starved to death; but, thanks be to God, I had victuals enough, yet I could not get clear of the distemper.

About half a year after there came an *Arabian* grab to buy negroes: when they came ashore I desired them to carry me away with them; they asked me, who I belong'd to? I told them in *English* ship, that came about three years since: then they asked, how I came to be left behind? I told them all the particulars as I have already related; then the *Arabs* asked me, what we had done to them? I told them nothing: then I asked them again, if they would carry me away with them, when they went away? the chief merchant of the *Arab* vessel said, he could not carry me away without the king's leave, because it would spoil their trade; but the merchant told me he would try to get me clear, and as long as the *Arabian* vessel lay there the merchant bid me come to his house, and he would always give me some victuals and drink, such as they eat and drank themselves. He would also sometimes give me a handful of candy'd dates; also they gave me stuff to cure my sores, which was a blue stone.

About six weeks after the merchant sent one of his men for me to come to his house: When I came, he bid me sit down, and gave me a new palampore to wrap about me, to keep me warm, and told me he had bought me of the king for 20 dollars, and that the king would not have sold me, only he thought I should have dy'd by the way: He told me also he would carry me to my own country people again.

All the while I was with them I had victuals and drink enough to go to when I would, and they let me have what I would of their goods to buy eatables with, and sometimes I bought plantains, bananas, pine-apples, or sugar-canes, of the country blacks; sometimes these country people would ask me to give them beads, which I always refused, upon which they call'd me all the names they could think on, and I answer'd them again in their own language; then they would threaten me, but I told them I cared not for them now.

About three weeks after the *Arabs* bought me, there were some of the other-side blacks came to see the king, and the day they came over in their canoes, they got drunk, and lay firing their muskets; and in one of them was a shot which pass'd through the *Arabians* house, and shot one of them in the arm. Hercup one of the *Arabians* went immediately to the water-side, and called all their men from board, but three or four, and bid them

bring

bring  
the me  
kets, a  
and w  
what w  
ke's th  
wound  
bians it  
there h  
desired  
it was o  
other f  
These v  
the *Arab*  
then the  
they die  
women,

The  
When th  
the rest  
failed fro  
were abo  
was an o  
the place  
with lo  
together  
all forc'd  
because t  
we fat, t

When  
at *Comm*  
their limb  
of sitting  
my own  
went to t  
themselv

About  
vessel ash  
all her bo  
their coun  
a fortnigh  
*bian* merc  
what thin  
that is, dr  
tree, ora  
plantains,  
12 slaves.

One me  
was a piece  
ashore; I  
some grea  
places; th  
of carved  
were driv  
island; th  
some guns  
came.

As soon  
got all th  
board, an  
bited by p  
were fix w  
had very  
vessel as ou

Vol. V

bring their muskets, swords, and targets; the merchant gave me also one of the muskets, and bid me come along with them: and we went all before the king to know what was the reason they fired their muskets through the house, which shot and wounded our men; the king told the *Arabians* it was a drunken man, who thought there had been no shot in the musket, and desired the *Arabs* not to be angry, because it was one of the men that belong'd to the other side, in another king's dominion. These were tawny colour'd, and he gave the *Arabs* two slaves to be friends again, so then the *Arabs* traded with them again as they did before, and bought 120 men, women, and children slaves.

The ship lay there about ten weeks: When they had got all their negroes, with the rest of their necessaries on board, we sailed from *Madagascar* to *Comoro*. We were about a month in our passage, and it was an open vessel, with only one mast; the places for the slaves to lie on were made with long spars across, and so they lay together, and I with them; and we were all forc'd to sit each one in his own place, because there was no room to stir: where we sat, there we slept.

When the *Arabs* put the negroes ashore at *Comoro*, they could not stand, because their limbs were benumb'd by their ill posture of sitting in the vessel, and this was also my own case; but getting pretty well, I went to the house which they had hired for themselves and their slaves to abide in.

About a fortnight after they hauled their vessel ashore and mended her, and pay'd all her bottom with the hammer, which is their country pitch. She lay ashore about a fortnight, during which time the *Arabian* merchant let me have the keys to take what things I wanted, to buy me toddy, that is, drink that comes out of a cocoa nut tree, oranges, lemons, cocoa nuts, fish, plantains, bananas, &c. Here they bought 12 slaves.

One morning also a black told me there was a piece of an *English* ship newly come ashore; I went to see it, and found it was some great ship's mast, but burnt in several places; there came ashore also many pieces of carved work, and some casks, which were drove ashore on the other side of the island; the natives said also they had heard some guns about sixteen days before we came.

As soon as the ship was ready the *Arabs* got all their slaves, and other things on board, and sailed for *Patta*, a place inhabited by people of their own religion. We were six weeks before we got there, and had very bad weather for such an open vessel as ours was; which if she had shipped

any seas, (having no deck to keep the water out of her hold) would have been in great danger: but it pleased God we got well to *Patta*, whither we were bound, and lay off shore about three leagues from the town, where many *Arabs* came on board in boats, and welcomed us in.

The next day after we came the governor of the place sent two great boats to fetch our negroes ashore, and I passed in the first, and went with one of the *Arabs* before the governor, who caused his wife to fetch me some dates, and bid me sit down and eat them, telling me also that she had mutton and rice a boiling for me, and all the negroes, which when boiled she brought me, with a spoon to eat it: It was very fat mutton.

When I had done I went down stairs to the governor again, who asked me if my belly was full, but I understood him not, till one of his men that spake *Portuguese*, which I understood a little also, told me what he said, I answered yes, and thank'd him; thereupon he bid me sit, and gave me a red cap and a turban to wear, which he himself put on me; he gave me also a pair of their country shoes; they have but one sole, no upper leather, but at the top a hole made to put my great toe in, and at the heel a strap to come over my ankle to keep my shoe fast on my foot; he caused also a taylor to make me a coat and breeches, which I had the next day, and wore them whilst I washed my other cloaths I had put off.

Soon after a *Portuguese* ship, not acquainted with the place, ran ashore; the *Arabs* having wars with them, mann'd some of their great boats with arms and ammunition, and went aboard of the ship; and in two or three hours took her, where they found about 300 slaves, besides the ship's crew, so that the *Arabs* of the town were all up in arms, for fear they would rise up against them: when they had them ashore they put them in prison; then the men from the inland parts of the country came down with their bows and arrows: they were a tawny sort of men, with long black hair, and traded with the *Arabs* for their cloth, for which they gave elephants teeth, rice, and a sort of small round corn, and several other things.

Here I had the tooth-ach, and the *Arabs* took a piece of paper and writ upon it, and bid me put it to my pain'd tooth, which I did, and ceas'd aking for two years.

Here we lay about two months, then the governor bid me go aboard of a small grab laden with elephants teeth, and about 100 slaves, bound for *Muscat*, telling me there I should meet with *English* men. We met with very bad blowing

**EVERARD.** weather for such an open vessel as that was, which took in seas over her stern, and ran into her hold, having no deck. When the weather was bad, we could not boil our rice or other victuals, but eat all raw. By the way one of our tanks of water was leaked out, and we were put to half a pint of water a-day, which was given us about three o'clock in the afternoon. Thus we continued till we arrived at *Muscat*, which was for above a month.

*Muscat.* When we got to *Muscat*, at the mouth of the harbour, we were becalm'd, being about a mile and an half off, towing a-head with our boat. The governor seeing we could not get in, sent us one of his great boats to help to tow us in, by reason of a great current; in which we spent about four hours: and when we were ashore, there were a great many *Arabs* and *Banyans* looking on us; and one of the *Banyan* boys ran up to the house where the *English* dwelt, and told them, there was a little *Englishman* come ashore with the blacks; then there came down three *Englishmen* and met me, and took hold of me, and the man that look'd to the blacks asked them what they wanted with me? So they made a stand, and asked me if I was an *English* boy? and of what ship? I told them I did belong to the *Banden*. They shewed me a stick, and asked me if I knew it? Then they desired the man that look'd to the blacks, to let me go home with them. He bid me go.

Relieved  
by some  
English-  
men.

When I came to their home, they boiled mutton and porridge full of onions. After I had fill'd my belly, they carry'd me to their house top, and made a great bowl of punch; but I being weak, the punch was too strong for my head. After we had drank the punch, they took me with them into the market, and bought me a good red cap, with a sort of fur round it, and made me leave off my old cap. We went home to bed, and I had a very good coat, sheets, and quilt, which was a great alteration to the lodging I had in *Madagascar* upon the hard ground for three years together.

Soon after this, the *Englishmen*, one of whose names is Mr. King, went with me before the governor, who bid them ask me how I was used aboard; but I could not speak to them again in *English*, having forgot my native tongue; but I answered in the *Madagascar* language, that I was used very civilly. So the *Englishmen* present asked the governor to let me live with them as long as they stay'd there, which was granted.

By that time I was there about six or seven days, my *English* tongue began to come to me pretty well; then I could speak to them, and inform them, as I did, of all that had happened to me. Hereupon they told me, That they did belong to the *Banden* about three weeks before, but had left her, and sail'd with the *Arabs*. Two of them were made gunners of Country ships, the other was surgeon; and all the great ships that went out, and the ship sail'd also that he belong'd to: likewise he fitted small boxes of medicines for all the other ships. Also there was one of the *Royal James* and *Mary's* men that left her, was made a gunner.

They told me, the *Banden* sail'd from that place about a week before I came in, in which were divers of the men that came in her from *England*.

I remained with these *English* about a fortnight. They bought me silk, and one piece of chints to make me neck-cloths, and gave me also a new pair of breeches, and a piece of alligar to make me two shirts.

The next morning after, I went with my countrymen to the governor to know what he gave for me. He told them, 20 dollars. They thereupon proffered to give the same money for me again. He told them, he could do nothing until he heard from the king, to whom he had sent about the *English* being there to redeem me. The king refus'd to let them have me, but said he would send me to *Surat* to the *English* there.

About a month after I came to *Muscat*; there came another *Englishman*. He had been master of a country vessel that was cast away on the *Arabian* shore. It was a very leaky ship; when at sea it was swift together with cables to keep her from sinking; and the men were always bayling of her with buckets, and it was as much as they could do to keep her free.

This man understanding my circumstances, gave me shirts and breeches, and endeavoured to get me clear of the *Arabs*; but they told him, They would send me to the *English* again. He asked me afterward, if he should write to the agent of *Persia* for me? which, on my desiring, he did, and sent it, and had an answer to it by a *Dutch Banyan*, whom he gave also bond to redeem me from the governor; he having first acquainted the king, said the king would have no more than what he gave for me, which was 20 dollars. This the *Banyan* paid, and 20 more to my

my c  
which

The  
rice, f  
almost  
bought  
and tw  
They g  
and ha  
thing,  
some p  
vided  
before  
to sea,  
*Surat*,  
go; fo  
was v  
went t  
guzee h  
and a f  
of the p  
being  
in bes  
*English*  
they bi  
was to  
lay ab  
ashore  
fresh vi  
green t

Abol  
ships fa  
had ord  
in the  
bound f  
at two  
water,  
and tha  
likewit  
our eat  
Abou  
into *Pe*  
and an  
one of  
dates,  
the illa  
and the  
got wel

*A wild-  
ind.*

Asson  
tide run  
water r  
fast, th  
not kee  
fast as  
water r  
boat ro  
they co  
depth o  
gale of  
before  
hardly  
took a y  
about,  
before

my countrymen for cloaths and diet, which they took.

They bought me some bread, cheese, rice, salt-beef, and two gallons of liquor almost as strong as brandy; and they bought me a very good quilt and pillow, and two earthen pots to boil my victuals. They gave me a little sugar, and a dollar and half in money for to buy me something, because the boat was to touch at some places before we got there. They provided a place in one of their boats; and just before they had orders to get ready to put to sea, because the ships were going to *Surat*, the *Arabians* would not let the boats go; for the *Arabs* and the *Portuguese* had wars with one another; but the boats went to the same place where the *Portuguese* had a great town full of inhabitants, and a fort with five guns in it. The name of the place was called *Conge*. The *Arabs* being afraid, would not let the boats go in before it was day; and when the *Englishmen* were in with their ships, then they bid me go aboard of the boat that I was to go over in. I went aboard, and lay aboard till she sail'd; only I went ashore in the day-time to buy me some fresh victuals, and cucumbers, and other green trade.

About three or four days after the ships sail'd away, the masters of the boats had orders to sail, which they did; and in the afternoon we sail'd from *Mufcat*, bound for *Perfia*. We stop'd by the way at two or three places, and there they fill'd water, because they carry'd but one jar, and that did not hold above 25 gallons: likewise we bought salt fish and dates for our eating.

About a day or two before we came into *Perfia*, we went between the main and an island; and just as we were thro', one of the *Arabs* took two handfuls of dates, and heaved one of his handfuls at the island, and the other at the main; and then hollowed, and was glad they got well thro'.

As soon as they got a little further, the tide run very strong, and sometimes the water run round; and it made round so fast, that the oars she had in her could not keep her head to the tide; and as fast as they got her head to the tide, the water ran round about, and carry'd the boat round about for all their oars, and they could not anchor because of the depth of water. At last we had a stout gale of wind, then we went right away before it; yet for all that, we could hardly keep her head to it; and if she took a yaw any way, she would run round about, and it would be a great while before we could bring her head about,

and after all, had like to have driven amongst the islands; but, thank God, at last we got a good way off, and stood over for *Perfia*, and the wind run us over to the *Perfian* shore in six hours time.

However, we lay by all night with our boat till morning, then we got nearer in to the shore; and about four or five miles off shore we espy'd two or three fishing-boats; so our boat having a small boat, went to them to buy some fish. I asked the fisher-man what ship that was that lay in to the shore? They told me it was a *Dutchman*.

About three or four of the clock in the afternoon, we came to an anchor about half a mile off shore, and the boat lay over against our factory; and as soon as the boat was well come to an anchor, they landed, and I went along with them. What things I had I carry'd to the custom-house to let them see them; where a *Banyan* belonging to the *English*, seeing me, went and told the agent, who thereupon sent for me, and I went to him, where I met two *English* boys, who bid me stay till the agent came down. When he came, he asked about my travels and gave me a bottle of wine and some water, and drank to me, and at his desire I gave him an account of my travels and hardships. Then he asked me if I had a mind to go for *England*, or to stay with him? I told him, I desir'd to go home, which he told me I should in the next ship.

During my stay here, I rode with another boy about three miles to a place called *Banyan-tree*. We had a man to run before us and attend us. When we return'd, I told the agent I liked the country very well; whereupon he bid the young man to give me the keys of the wine, oil, butter, sugar, and many other things that were in the rooms; so I wanted for nothing.

Soon after came in an *English* ship called the *Diana*. The captain's name was *Masters*, who was very sick; whereupon the agent invited him ashore, and got two rooms for his entertainment.

Two or three days after, the captain was brought ashore, continuing very sick; and the wind being very high, the surf of the water made him dropping wet; and not long after he died, and was buried, and the officers and myself attended on horses, and the fore-mast men on assnegoes; then a small brass gun on shore was fired to give notice the burial was a going. They fired aboard all the ship's guns, giving a minute's distance between each firing.

After

EVERARD.

ARRIVED AT

A whirl-  
pool.

EDWARD.

comes on  
board a  
ship for  
England.

After that the chief mate was made captain, and I stay'd ashore about two months. After which, one morning, the new captain told me, I must go aboard with him; whereupon I acquainted the agent, who told me, I was to go with that ship for England. So I went aboard, and was taken care of by him. About a fortnight after, I went ashore with some of the officers, and at the factory I met with the two young men that were writers. The agent hearing me talking with them, he called me, and told me, He would have me go to *Buffero* to see how I liked, which accordingly I did, and was employ'd, as the other seamen, in the common service and duties of the rest of the men.

Two months after I was aboard, there came in the *Kentborn* from *Surat*, laden with *Armenians* goods, bound for *Buffero*. When she came into the road, we struck our *St. George's* flag, because the *Kentborn* had the king's pennant flying; and the captain of the *Kentborn* went on shore, and told the agent, That his ship was leaky, and not fit to go to *Buffero*, and too big, and her bowsprit was broke off by the head; so our captain spared him a piece of timber to fish and mend their bowsprit: but the *Kentborn* being so leaky, the agent order'd our captain to load our ship out of her, and another country vessel of our bigness, that was there, with an *English* captain aboard of her, and the chief mate and gunner; but all the rest were *Lascars*, being the fore-mast men. So we took in as much goods as loaded us both, which was done in four or five days, and then receiv'd orders to sail for *Buffero*.

By the way, in the night, the *Rebecca's* boat came aboard us, being at an anchor in *Cong* road. It blew very hard, with great thundering and lightning; and there fell a great clap of thunder aboard of the *Rebecca*, which split their fore-mast into several pieces, and kill'd one man in the cook-room, and did another man some harm, and struck most of the men down, and some were in the main top; but a little while after, they came to themselves again.

We heard the thundering two or three days before we came near them; and a day or two after, their boat went away, and we got into *Cong*. Likewise we heard firing of guns in *Cong* road; but the morning before we made *Cong* the wind blew so hard, that we were forc'd to reef our top-sails, but got in that same day, and fired several guns; and the *Rebecca* fired again to salute us.

The following night, or the night after, we espy'd a ship a great distance at sea.

As she made nearer in we saw her pennant, and made her to be the *Kentborn*; and a little before night they sent their yawl ashore, but the ship could not get in that night. The next morning we got all things ready to sail by break of day; and so did the other ship that was with us, that had the part of the *Kentborn's* goods, and we were both under sail all day; and if we had stay'd two or three hours the *Kentborn* would have stop'd us, and have caus'd us to have delivered our goods there; but having our anchors up, and a fresh gale, we made all the fail we could, and we got out of sight in three or four hours time.

We sail'd all along the shore; and about a week after we sail'd out of *Cong*, we got in with some islands: not knowing what the people were, the captain sent the boat ashore to buy some provisions, and the boat brought ten or twelve goats, and some towels; but we did not anchor there, but sent our boat ashore the second time, having but little wind.

We had afterward a little breeze of wind, and some small time after, we espy'd four or five ships, which we took to be *Portuguese*; and it was very calm without, but we had sometimes a small breeze of wind off shore, but it would come and be gone whilst one could tell twenty or thirty; so we got our guns ready, and our small arms, with all other things requisite for a fight; but they came no nearer us. At last we had a wind which carry'd us away from them, and we kept our course, and never saw them afterwards.

About three weeks or a month after we lost sight of the ships, we came to an island inhabited by *Arabs*; and the captain sent the long-boat ashore, a little before the ship came to an anchor, full of casks to fill water. The name of the island is *Corask*; but there was but little water to be got there.

We took in a pilot to pilot us over a shoal place that was before *Buffero* river, and likewise up the river; there being so little water, that we touch'd for three or four miles together, which caus'd the mud to rise after us very thick, and she lay a-ground one tide almost dry; but floating again with the tide, we got between two islands, one of which was called *Gangus*, but the other's name I know not; but they lay at the river's mouth, one on the starboard side, the other on the larboard side, and we must go in between them, for it is not above a quarter of a mile from one island to the other.

When we came into the river, we beheld a great many cows and buffaloes, and a great many sheep which were down

by

by the  
river to  
crew w  
us, the  
aboard  
had as  
thered

The  
tided in  
miles b  
we wer  
try boa  
her, be  
loading  
aboard  
the two

The  
their pa  
tween c  
desir'd  
again;   
they w  
them ba  
thither  
so much  
tide; a  
to the  
middle  
wind, an  
us upon  
tide of the  
the ship

We ca  
off; but  
could no  
where w  
tow-line  
all woul  
be ebb w  
could no  
had so m  
oblig'd  
tut, dou  
ship furt

We la  
last the s  
her oil,  
itrength  
the time  
was gone  
ship's co  
not high  
soft mud

Being  
flood, we  
and cam  
town, an  
Afterwar  
there, ca  
they had  
with firing  
tain if he  
goods? E  
then they

VOL.

by the water-side, and we work'd up the river tide by tide. And one time the boat's crew went ashore when the tide was against us, the ship being at anchor, and brought aboard bags full of dates, and might have had as many more if they would have gathered them.

The next tide of flood, we weigh'd and tided it up, being about twenty or thirty miles before we got to the town; and when we were up, there came one of their country boats, with two or three *Armenians* in her, being some that had part of the ship's loading, and the *Armenians* that were aboard were their partners, and owned all the two ships loading between them.

The *Armenians* that came aboard told their partners, That there were wars between the *Turks* and the wild *Arabs*, and desir'd the captain to carry the goods back again; but the captain would not, unless they would give as much for carrying them back, as they did for bringing them thither; but they were not willing to give so much: so we went further up the next tide; and about ten miles before we got to the town, there lay a little island in the middle of the river; and having but little wind, and the tide running strong, it drove us upon it broad-side to the tide upon the tide of flood, and it being very soft ground, the ship was forc'd on a great way.

We carry'd out an anchor to heave her off; but the tide ran so strong, that we could not get the anchor out in the place where we design'd. Then we carry'd a tow-line to haul the anchor out by, but all would not do; so that when it came to be ebb water, the ship lay fast, and we could not heave her off, because the tide had so much hold of her broad-side. This oblig'd us to keep the anchors and cables taut, doubting the tide would heave the ship further on.

We lay there three or four tides; at last the spring-tides coming on, we heav'd her off, but it was by mere strain and strength by the cables and anchors. During the time we lay aground, and the water was gone from the ship, some of the ship's company went ashore, and were not higher than their middles, and it was soft muddy ground.

Being thus got off, the next tide of flood, we got up to the town of *Buffero*, and came to an anchor over against the town, and moor'd our ship the first night. Afterwards two *Dutch* factors who liv'd there, came on board, and the captain and they had some discourse, and drank healths with firing of guns. They ask'd the captain if he would take in some of their goods? but he told them he could not: then they invited him ashore; and he

VOL. VI.

went one morning to the *Dutch* factory, and they made a great feast for him, and the boat's crew had it after they had done; and we had good wine and brandy with our victuals.

The *Turks* made great offers to our men to engage them as gunners; and we having two *Dutchmen* aboard, they got ashore one day, and went to the *Turks*, who made them gunners to fire their great guns, and paid them daily wages, and the chief of the place gave them silk coats with hanging sleeves. The chief of the place here borrowed nine patereroes of our captain, and likewise some more of the *Moors* ship that was in our company from *Perfia*.

Whilst we were there came in a *Moor's* ship of about 1000 tons, and 60 guns, call'd the *Mussenbee*. She also lent them some guns, and our captain let them have three *Dutchmen* out of our ship to fire them, who afterwards were very unwilling to come aboard again, being well paid, and faring very well: at last, coming aboard for their cloaths, the captain would have stop'd them, but all three jump'd over-board, and one was drowned.

Our captain sent the bashaw a present; and the bashaw, in return, presented him with a red coat lin'd with a very fine fur, and silver buttons. The captain was very desirous to put the *Armenians* goods ashore; but they desired him not, until they could see if they could make peace with the *Arabs*; whereupon he told them, He would stay a day or two longer for that purpose; but seeing then there was no peace made, he told them, he would send the long-boat ashore laden with their goods, and if they would not look after them they might let them alone. Hereupon they gave him a consideration for further patience.

While we were here, the bashaw desired the captain to pass further up the river, and to fire at them ashore, who were his enemies; accordingly we went aboard a mile further up, and we fired several great guns and small shot at them. They fir'd again at us with their small shot; some of which fell short, others flew over us, and some hit our ship's side.

We lay there till next day, and then went back to the town; and having anchored there, our captain, for our going, gave the men five dollars apiece for what they had done.

Two *Dutchmen*, who run away from a *Dutch* ship to us, going ashore, ran to the *Turks* and helped them against the *Arabs*, and the *Turks* gave them good wages, and each of them a silk coat with hanging sleeves. They also got much money, and were paid most in gold.

A a a

After-

EVERARD.

Afterwards the *Armenians* sent boats aboard for their goods, and we were seven or eight days unloading our ship; which being finish'd, the two *Dutchmen* came aboard again, and brought with them the patereroes and pouch-barrel, that had been borrowed of us; and being seemingly very willing to stay aboard, the captain kept them there; but they had not been aboard above a week, but one night when it was their watch, they endeavour'd to swim ashore; and we heard about a day or two after, one of them was drowned, but the other got well off, but never came aboard of us again.

The loading we took in there was dates. Our captain had a house ashore at the place to put his things in; and one night about eight or nine of the clock, a great alarm being given that the *Arabs* were gotten into the city, the captain order'd the boat to be mann'd, and every one was arm'd with a musket, a cutlass, and a cartouch-box, and the cockswain had two pistols; and then we put off, and with great difficulty got ashore, it being three miles up the creek, which was very narrow, and crowded so with the country boats, that we could hardly get by; and we heard great noise of firing, of guns of each side the creek, but knew not whether of friends or enemies.

At last we got to the place where the captain's house was, and the men were commanded to fetch the captain's goods to the boat, and brought off a great many bags of money of the *Armenians*, that were in a manner open, but yet, I believe, not one farthing value was lessened by the boat's crew; for the *Armenians* told the money when they came aboard, and put it into great bags that would hold two or three thousand pounds apiece; for it was as much as four or five men could well carry, a great deal of it being in dollars, a great deal in mummoods, and a great deal of it in small bars of gold, which must be all together of a very great value.

After this the *Arabs* made peace with the *Turks*, which cost the latter a great many thousand pounds. And after we had got our loading aboard, the greatest part of which was dates, and all the rest of our things, and receiv'd on board one of that country horses, which the bashaw sent as a present to the chief at *Surat*, we sail'd from *Buffero* town, leaving the other ship there taking in her loading; and as we were working out of the river, we esp'y'd a great many buffaloes ashore; whereupon some of the crew got the captain's leave to go ashore with their pieces, and kill'd two of them, and brought them aboard in quarters, with the skin on; and

the captain had the best pieces salted up, and the rest was eat at no allowance. They wounded one or two more, but they ran away.

The tide of ebb having done running, we came to an anchor; and the pilot's father living almost against where the ship lay, he ask'd the captain leave to go ashore, telling him he would come off again before the tide of ebb. He had four of our *Lascars* to row him ashore in our small boat; and after some time the boat return'd with only one of the *Lascars* in her, and told us, That the people ashore kept and beat them, because we kill'd two of their buffaloes, and would not part with them till the captain had paid for the buffaloes.

Hereupon the captain sent the boat ashore with *Englishmen* in her with small arms, and a *Moor* we had aboard; but we could not find the people a great while. At last our men saw them, and the *Moor* ask'd them, What made them detain our men? They told us, That they kept them because we kill'd two of their buffaloes, and wounded two more, and that we should pay 300 mummoods, which is 300 and 8 pence, before they would let them go; which the captain was forc'd to comply with, and then they sent us our men; but the pilot would not come aboard again for fear something should be done to him; so we were forc'd to lie there till the next morning, and then came three or four boats of *Arabs* by, and we mann'd our boat and went aboard of them, and got one of them to consent to be our pilot to carry us out; but we were forc'd to lie there for five or six days, the wind blowing hard right into the river.

At last we had a fair wind, and got clear of the river's mouth; but the ship ran aground upon the fathoms that lay just without the river's mouth, which caused us to get an anchor out, and a hawler in the boat to heave the ship off again; and we found about to find the deepest water, which was three fathoms; so we brought the hawler to the capstane, and heav'd her off into three fathom water; and as soon as we had heav'd up our anchor again, the pilot carry'd us over the fathoms very well.

Then we set sail, and touch'd at an island call'd *Corack*, in order to put that pilot ashore, and to take in another to carry us to a place call'd *Percay*; by the way, lying off *Congoe*, to put two or three men ashore we had aboard of our ship; then we made the best of our way to *Gamberoon* road, and sail'd in between the main and an island call'd *Kifloms*; and whilst we stay'd there we took in some water.

A day or two before we got into *Gambaron* road, one of the *Armenians* died aboard, and the others got leave of the captain for some of our men to carry him ashore in our boat, and to dig a grave and bury him; which we did, and what they gave us came to about sixteen pence apiece.

As soon as the boat return'd aboard, we had a small gale of wind fair for us; and before night we got into *Gambaron* road in *Posfa*: but a little before we came to an anchor, our captain gave command for the boat to be mann'd to carry him ashore, but refus'd to let me be one of those who row'd him: whereupon I wrote to the two young men who were ashore, with whom, when I was there before, I had contracted a strict friendship, and they were so kind as to send me a good red cap, and two pair of breeches, one of them silk.

I suppose the captain had heard I had a mind to make an agreement with the agent, and believ'd I would leave him; for he wanted men, and would have shipped as many *Dutchmen* as he could get; for we sail'd with eleven *Lascars* at that time, whom we were not to carry out of the country, not being able to get any *Dutchmen* at *Posfa*.

We lay here but four days, being bound for *Surat*; and in our passage thither we saw a grab very near us on the larboard bow; so calling all hands up, we made what haste we could to be clear of her, and fired a gun at her, loaden with shot, which flew over her, and being but a little breeze, she crept from us; and a little after, we fired another gun, and then they heav'd out their colours, which, I think, were white.

About six or seven weeks after, we were pretty near the land; it was very thick and hazy weather; but spying a ship about three leagues to leeward of us, we bore down to her right before the wind. Some of our men made her to be the *Ruby*, and others said, It was the *Emerald*, still bearing down, thinking it was one of these ships. We being so sure, we got nothing ready, the having jack, ensign and pennant: and as we were bearing under her stern, there was a man upon her poop, and our gunner was upon our poop. They hail'd us, and said, They had letters for us; so they asked us to send our boat aboard; but our captain told them, If they had any business with us, they might send their boat aboard; but we kept bearing away till we had made ready for a fight, because we were very much pleas'd with the *Armenians* goods and cloaths in the steege

and great cabin; and after we were all clear, we steer'd on our course, and stood both one way. The *Armenians* that were aboard of us, were but ragged fellows, but were resolv'd to fight; and she had a tire of guns fore and aft, seemingly to be brass. She had likewise waff-cloaths spread, and the head of her fore-topmast lean'd very much backward; so standing one way a little while, I think, we went about and fired a gun to leeward, and they fired another to leeward, and stood into the shore.

A day or two after, we saw the land, and fell to leeward of *Surat* near forty leagues; and when we were pretty near in, we saw *Bombay*. Our captain carry'd the ship off there, and we lay off the sunken rock, and took in some water, and learned what news we could. There was at that time a captain's widow that lived there, and her black slave; our captain being acquainted with her, she brought some of her things aboard, having a mind to go for *England*, and our captain made his addresses to her.

We lay at *Bombay* above two days before we sail'd for *Surat*, but were fore'd to come to an anchor, the wind and tide being against us; and it was just without *Bombay*. Before night it blew harder, so that we broke our cable; then we let go another anchor. We lay there till the morning; but before it was light the wind dulled, and by that time it was light it was stark calm; then we went with our long-boat to the buoy that belong'd to our broken cable, to weigh the anchor by the buoy-rope; but when the anchor was a quarter up, the buoy-rope broke, and run down again: then they let the long-boat's grappling go, because the long-boat should not drive away from the anchor; and the men that were in the long-boat called to the ship to send the pinnace and the creeper to creep for the cable and anchor; and in two or three creeps we had hold of the cable, and heav'd them both up, and carry'd them aboard, and next tide we sail'd; but were fore'd to come to an anchor every tide when the wind was not fair; nor could we stem the tide to make the bell of our way to *Surat*, but were eight or ten days in passing thither.

When we came to an anchor at *Surat's* river's mouth, we found there the *Kemthorn*, captain *Kemthorn* commander, taking in goods for *England*, having the best part of her loading in. There lay another small ship call'd the *Jonas*.

A day or two after, we came to an anchor, and our captain married the captain's widow

**EVERARD.** widow whom we brought from *Bombay*, and we fired our guns two or three times round, and so did the *Kemborn* and the *Jonas*.

About two or three days after, the captain of the *Josiah* came aboard to carry us into *Swallow-hole*; and when we came there, a man came down to the water-side, and called to the ship to bid the boat come ashore; which being done, the man that call'd to us, who was a *Moor*, and talk'd indifferent *English*, told us, We must go up to the factory. There was a hackery came down to the boat, drawn by two oxen; with whose driver we agreed to carry us in it for a mammood, which is a groat, to the factory.

When we came to the factory, we told them our ship's name, and what our loading was; then the factors sent some refreshments to the boat's crew, and to invite the captain ashore.

About four or five days after we came in, we began to unload our ship, and finish'd that work in eight or nine days. Then the captain and his wife went and lay ashore, and we heav'd our ship ashore to clean her; then we broom'd her, and procur'd the *Duttan* builder to view her to see if she was fit to load goods for *England*; and he looked quite round the ship, but could find nothing amiss, till coming to her stern, he found fault with the pintle and gudgeon, saying, They were too short. Our carpenter told him, They were so short at first; but they would have willingly cast the ship to have her abide in the country to trade.

In four or five days after, we got the ship off, and our captain hired about ten or twelve country carpenters and calkers to work upon her when she was afloat; neither did he take in any goods till she was calked all over. The calkers were *Gentyse* and *Bannians*; and every time they went to victuals, or to do any necessary occasions, we were oblig'd to carry them ashore, or else they would lose their cast; and if they lost their cast, the rest of their country folks would not love them, nor keep them company; for they say, They go to the devil if they lose their cast.

As soon as the ship was calked, we had an order to take in goods for *England*; but the factors told us, They were afraid to venture for fear of the *Mallabars* taking of them, and requested the captain to let six of our ship's company go as a guard, every one arm'd with a musket and a cartouch-box. They return'd next morning by break of day, in the shallop loaden with several forts of goods; and we first took in about 40 bales of cowries, which

are what children in *England* call *Benjamin's-teeth*, because they were the heaviest goods. Next we took in bales of pallampores, chinees, and callicoos, and were about ten or twelve days before we were loaden.

After we were loaden, and had got in our provisions and water, we were visited by some of the captains and factors, who came on board us to be merry; and in the height of their jollity, our chief mate telling them of my hardships, they each of them drank a glass of wine of my filling, and put a rupee into the glass, and the last drinking to me, I got by that means 15 rupees, containing 2 s. 3 d. each.

About a week or ten days after we sail'd out of *Swallow-hole*, and came to an anchor at *Surat* river's mouth; but being bound to *Bombay* to take in pepper, the *Josiah* and the *Benjamin* came from *Surat* river's mouth with us, and we had a fair wind all the way to *Bombay*, and we were about three days sailing thither.

When we came there we saluted the fort, which they return'd. We lay right against an island, call'd the *Womans* island, and being pretty dark we did not venture in till the next morning, when we went in and lay within a quarter of a mile of the fort.

In a few days after came in two ships, call'd the *Ruby* and the *Emerald*, from a place call'd *Callicut*, loaden with pepper, which had an order to let us have as much as we could take in; they weigh'd it and sent it aboard in bags, but we shot it loose into our ship's hold, amongst the bale goods, having fill'd her fore and aft with bale goods, which we heaved in so close with hand-screws that we could not stow one more. Then we calked up our hatches close; but we lost our passage, which made us to be a winter ship.

A while after there came in the *Bauden*, the ship which I went out in. The gunner being acquainted with our captain, came aboard of us; and I asked him if there was not one *Lewis James* aboard of the *Bauden*? he told me yes; I desir'd him to remember my love to him; and soon after the *Bauden*'s boat coming ashore just as our boat was going off, he called to me and asked me if I would not come ashore again presently, telling me what house he should be at; and I found him there accordingly, and we greatly joyiced to see one another. He treated me very kindly, and there being an outcry of cloaths at the fort, belonging to a factor that died there, he bought four silk coats and gave me, and would have given me other things, if I had wanted them; but I would not be too troublesome. He afterwards took me to the

punch-

punch  
good  
after  
treat

He  
3 l. a  
hir'd  
sion fo  
man f  
useless  
busines

Wh

very ne  
day af

notice  
agreed

but fee

we kept

bound t

we mad

place ca

after we

we wint

the wat

ground

after we

body ha

where w

went ash

tho' we h

we rowe

a flag-sta

pull'd ab

The ca

shore int

and we r

and went

came dow

that hal'd

us, that t

but she w

upon a fan

that islan

lives in th

they made

been 18 n

the first i

there.

These r

boatwain

other side

caught a g

brought do

went all ab

The nex

*Northwest*

and took

lumber th

as we coul

penter mig

pent of t

assisted our

It being

governor to

V O L. V

punch-house and treated me with a very good dinner; and at his invitation I went afterwards to see him aboard, and was treated very handsomely by him.

Here we shipt several men, at 50 s. and 3 l. a month wages, and a doctor's mate hir'd himself, finding we had no occasion for him in that quality, as a foremast man for 30 s. per month; but was quite useless to us, knowing nothing of a ship's business, or even of a boat's.

When we sail'd out of *Bombay* we kept very near the shore for that day; and the day after we fired a few guns to give notice for two of the *Ruby's* men, who had agreed to come aboard us, in our service; but seeing no boat, nor any thing like it, we kept on our course to the place we were bound to, and in three or four days after we made the land, and we took that for a place called *Carwar*; and about 7 weeks after we made the island of *Moorishes*, where we winter'd: It was very high land, and the water was so clear we could see the ground 16 fathom deep; and presently after we came to an anchor, we heard some body hale our ship, right over against where we lay; so manning the boat we went ashore, but could see no body, and tho' we hollowed, receiv'd no answer; then we rowed up into the bay, and there stood a flag-staff, and not finding any body we pull'd aboard again.

The captain afterwards sent us again on shore into the bay where we were bound, and we rowed a large mile from the ship, and went ashore, and presently after there came down to us two men, who were those that had'd us at the other place, and told us, that they belong'd to the *Shrewsbury*, but she was lost, and they were cast away upon a sand about 80 or 100 leagues from that island, but all the men saved their lives in their long-boat and pinnace, and they made for that island, where they had been 18 months; and that our ship was the first in all that time that had touch'd there.

These two men, one of which was the boatswain of the *Shrewsbury*, went to the other side of the bay with our captain, and caught a goat or two presently, which they brought down to the boat, and then we went all aboard to the ship.

The next day we got into the bay, call'd *Northwest Bay*, where we moor'd our ship, and took all our cables, sails, casks, and lumber that was in her, and clear'd as much as we could, to careen her, that the carpenter might find her leaks; and the carpenter of the *Shrewsbury* and his mate assisted our carpenter in the work.

It being the custom of this place for the governor to send two huntmen to hunt

for the ships that come in here, he sent us two accordingly, who hunted for us two or three days, and took some goats and a wild hog or two, and brought them on board, demanding half a dollar for a goat, and a whole dollar for a hog; upon which some of the *Shrewsbury's* men on board of us, told the captain they would go a hunting for us for nothing; so he pay'd the *Dutchmen* for what they had caught, and discharg'd them, which they thought very hardly of, but they could not help themselves; and the *Shrewsbury* men went a hunting for us, and brought aboard of us 14 or 16 goats at a time, and a wild hog or two, and now and then a fat deer.

When we had done almost all the work which belong'd to our ship, and got most of the things from the shore, the captain commanded the cockswain to make ready the pinnace in the morning betimes, for he was minded to go a small voyage, and I was one of the boat's crew, and the captain carry'd his wife with him, and the captain to a place call'd *Black River*, where we stay'd two or three days, and haul'd the pinnace on the shore dry, because the water should not carry her off; and then we went all up to the house where the captain and his wife were, and were plentifully treated for three or four days. The day before we went, the men where the captain and his wife lay, kill'd an ox for us to carry on board, and the captain left his wife there, and went on board with us, where we salted our beef, and made what haste we could to get our water, but was able to fetch but one boat of water in a day, it being at least seven or eight miles off, to a place call'd *Carpenters Bay*.

We then got our cables, sails, and lumber aboard, and were supply'd with two oxen, which we salted, and a great hog, of which we made bacon; and being all ready to sail, having lain at this place near three months, the captain went down to *Black River*, to fetch his wife on board, in the pinnace, and returned in three or four days; and in about a week or fortnight after, we set sail for the cape of *Good Hope*, having a fair wind, which carry'd us clear off the land before morning.

It continu'd fair about a week or two, with our long-boat towing astern of us all the way; but then the wind began to blow harder, and harder, veering forward, which forc'd us to get our tacks on board, and having the *Shrewsbury's* men on board we became short of victuals, as well as water; besides our ship was very leaky, which caus'd us all to be at the pump, to free her, two and two every hour, and begun to have very bad weather, with our long-

EVERARD.

boat and a black fellow towing astern in her all the while, whom we changed by turns with another black for their relief; and one time we had a very fair fresh gale of wind, which caused our ship to run six or seven knots, making very quick way, which made the long-boat run up under the ship's stern, which caused the gucs-ropc to be foul of the long-boat's keel, and the long-boat's broadside to, which made the black fellow to cry out most sadly, and we did not hear him a pretty while, but when we did, we made all the haste we could to stop the ship's way, but before we could bring the 'up to, the long-boat clear'd herself, and we sail'd on our way.

About a week after we had hard blowing weather, and sometimes we were under a foresail, and sometimes under a foresail reef, and other times under a sprit-sail reef, and sometimes under our misen ballast, and sometimes we could not carry any sail at all, and the wind blew very hard for ten or eleven days, and the decks were so full of water when the ship was a pumping that we could not stand dry-shod; and the seas broke in at the rudder-coat, which caused all the things in the gun-room almost to swim, so there was hardly a dry cabin in the ship to lie in; the seas likewise broke all her head away, but the lion, and we were forc'd to hoar that, else it had been gone also; and there being no towing the long-boat any longer, the captain order'd hands aft for to haul it up, so the black fellow was bid to heave the water out clean, and come aboard, and the captain commanded the boat to be veer'd astern again, without any body in her; but in the morning when we looked astern we found her full of water, but the wind being not half so high as it was in the night, the watch was order'd to haul her up, which they did, for to cut the boat-ropc and gucs-ropc, and so turn'd her adrift.

About a fortnight after we got in sight of the table land, where we were to go, and had such bad weather, that we thought we should have beaten away the lion off our ship's head, with the tree thereof, having lost all the rails of it before.

Cape of Good Hope.

About four days after we had sight of land, it being the cape of *Good Hope*; and just as we were coming about the point, before we enter'd the harbour, a gun or two was fir'd from a house on the top of a hill, to give the town notice that there was a ship coming in; we answered them to leeward with another, as a signal of friendship. As soon as we came to an anchor, there came aboard a *Dutch* ship's boat, to know from whence we came, and what ship we were? Then we ask'd them what news in *England*, and what *Dutch* ships were there,

and whither bound? They answered our questions, as we did theirs, and told us likewise that there was, besides merchant men, a *French* man of war of 50 guns, which they took from the *French*, and that she wore the *Dutch* flag, and rid admiral. Then we ask'd, what *English* were there last? they told us, the *Charles* the second, the *Modena*, and the *Samson*, with one or two more, whose names I have forgot; all which sail'd out from the cape about a fortnight before we came in. They also told us that the *Orange* was cast away there, by a hurricane, being laden from the *East-Indies*, for *England*, with muslins, and many other commodities, besides great quantities of canes; and that there was a homeward bound *Dutch East-India* ship cast away at the same time, of about 800 tons; and that the captain of the *Orange*, mate and purser, were on shore.

Next morning by break of day, we fired some guns, and the fort saluted us again, as also the admiral; and the day after the captain went ashore in the pinnace, to visit the governor, but he was gone up into the country; then he went to the house where the captain of the *Orange* liv'd, and the mate and purser were there likewise, and they discours'd about the trade of the country.

The next day when the boat went ashore, I went one of the boat's crew, and saw the natives of the country, call'd *Hottentots*. They wore about their necks sheeps guts, with the dung in them, as they are taken out of the sheep; and the same about their legs, from their ankles to their knees, so that they stink like carrion, yet they would eat them in that filthy condition. They could be smelt a great way before one came near them.

Here we had three of the boat's crew run away from us, who were all *Shrewsbury's* men, that we shipt at *Moortubes*; and I suppose they deserted us because we were scanty of victuals.

Within two or three days after we were in, our captain, and the captain of the *Orange*, went up into the country to the governor of the place, to get some necessaries for the ship's use, which he did, being half a barrel of pitch, and a pump can of tar, and two or three coils of ropes; and the captain of the admiral granted us his long-boat to moor our ship, and to fetch our water for us, for which kindness our captain allow'd them victuals, and gave them a case-bottle of arrack to drink, and so they had for every boat of water they brought aboard; and our captain gave the *Dutch* admiral a piece of *East-India* silk, flower'd with gold, for his kind-

S. Helena.

kind-  
we  
at h  
havin  
our c  
boar  
great  
W  
repa  
both  
and  
boot-  
of th  
faster  
mutter  
Th  
arrive  
the c  
again  
and f  
and o  
return  
to see  
nor fo  
side to  
his wit  
*Orange*  
bough  
vances  
shore f  
Wh  
malts,  
our hat  
maged  
and fou  
we carr  
we m  
down s  
brough  
*Orange*  
damag  
again,  
two bak  
the islan  
proceed  
which w  
ter, an  
from fo  
were fo  
cover th  
eggs in  
a boat b  
some of  
they wo  
time; f  
bours, a  
sent abo  
Some o  
spots, a  
One r  
town cor  
ing at a  
harping  
out of t

San Fih.

kindness, and invited him aboard, where we welcomed him with firing of guns, at his coming on board and departure, having been treated very handsomely by our captain, whom he invited in return on board his ship, and treated him also with great civility.

We lay at the cape about six weeks to repair our ship, for we careen'd her on both sides, and caulked her under water, and gave her, as they call it, a pair of boot-hose tops; we likewise had the head of the ship mended, and the lion shoar'd faster. The provisions we got there were mutton and soft bread.

Then we sail'd for *St. Helena*, where we arrived in 18 days, after we had sail'd from the cape; and when we came right over against the fort, we let our anchor down, and saluted it, which the fort returned; and our captain sent the boat ashore, which return'd with some of the islanders in her to see what we had to sell; and the governor soon after coming down to the water-side to meet our captain, as well he and his wife, as the captain and purser of the *Orange*, went ashore; and our captain bought there a great quantity of gally-vances for a sea store, and took a house on shore for his better accommodation.

Whilst we were there, we tarri'd our ship, masts, yards, and rigging, and opened our hatches to see if our goods were damaged: We hoisted up about 30 bales, and found some of them very wet, which we carry'd ashore, and washed; and then we made more rooin in the hold to put down several bales of cloth, which we brought from the cape, belonging to the *Orange*, that they saved; and then the damage'd cloth was all brought on board again, and put down into the hold, except two bales, which were left ashore, because the island was in want of them. Then we proceeded to get some oxen on board, which we kill'd and salted, and fresh water, and wood; the latter we fetch'd from some small islands adjacent, which were so full of birds, that they seemed to cover the place, and there they laid their eggs in such plenty, that every other day, a boat belonging to the island went to fetch some of them for the governor's table, and they would bring a thousand or two at a time; some of which he gave to his neighbours, and some, while we were there, he sent aboard to the captain, and to our men. Some of these eggs were full of black spots, and eat very much like hen eggs.

One morning the boat belonging to the town coming aboard, when we were striking at a fish, call'd a *Sun Fish*, with a harping iron, which we could not strike out of the ship; one of our men went

into the boat with the harping iron, and the *Sun Fish* coming just under the boat's bow; the man struck the harping iron into her back, but could not hold her; and upon his missing her a second time, one of the black fellows, that belong'd to the townsboat's crew, took the harping iron, and as the *Sun Fish* came just under the boat's bow, he struck the harping iron in her with all his force, and jump't out of the boat as soon as the harping iron was out of his hand, having struck it through her, and swam to the boat again, and got into her: The *Sun Fish* towed the boat about the road a pretty while, but at last steering close to our ship, we hove a rope to the men in the boat, which they caught hold of, and fastened to the boat; then we haul'd the boat to the ship's side, and with our tackle hoisted the *Sun Fish* in, and it was as much as 15 or 20 men could well do: We then opened her, and took the liver out to make oil, and cast the rest over board.

It is very troublesome to get water at this place, because the surf runs so very high, that we were forc'd to lie with our boat about two stones throw from the shore, and with a long rope, reaching from the boat to the shore, one end of which we fastened to the cask ashore, we in the boat haul'd the cask to us. The like we did with the cattle, which when we had got to the boat, we made one fast on each side, with their heads above water, and so towed them to the ship's side, when we hoisted them in with our tackle, and placed them upon deck till we kill'd them.

Our captain having bought a cask of powder of the gunner, and every thing we wanted being aboard, we left *St. Helena*, where we had been just six weeks, and set sail for *Barbadoes*. In our way we touch'd at an island call'd *Affension*, which shews itself like a burnt cinder. Here we stop't to take in some turtles, as most *English* ships do that come that way.

When we had anchor'd, our captain went ashore in the pinnace, to see if there was a letter left in a bottle in a hole in a rock near the landing-place, which every ship that comes to that place, leaves there, the island being uninhabited: we took the bottle out of the hole, and found thereby, that the *Kentborne* was the last ship that was there.

About a stone's throw from this place, our men found about 100 weight of turtle, newly kill'd; and they saw some wood by the place, where a fire had been made: Having carry'd the turtle aboard, our men supposing, by the dead turtles, that some *Frenchmen* might be on the island,

EVERARD.

Affension island.

*Sun Fish*.

EVERARD, and that their ship might lie on the other side of it, ten of them got leave to go ashore, well arm'd, to try to find them; and accordingly they took a survey from the top of a hill, where they found a cross, and named it *Cross-bill*; so looking, but seeing nothing like a ship or man, they return'd on board again.

Afterwards six or eight hands were put ashore to turn turtle, which was brought aboard at twice; and then the captain sent the boat ashore with a letter in a bottle, to be put in the same place where the other was taken out; and having remain'd here about 30 hours, we got up our anchor, and made the best of our way for *Barbadoes*.

This island of *Ascension* affords no fresh water but rain water, and that will not lie there long. It is very full of sea fowl; and it was remarkable, that if any body went ashore with a red cap on, they would be ready almost to peck it off of his head.

We were about six weeks before we got sight of *Barbadoes*, and forc'd to stand off and on for about two days before we could get about the *Devils Point*, where are breakers a great way off; but then we sail'd away larger with the wind upon our quarter, and at last right before the wind; then we saw a ship coming towards us, which hal'd us, and ask'd us from whence we came? We told them from *India*: So they came along our side, and we asked them what men of war were there? They told us there was a fleet of men of war, and Sir *Francis Wheeler* was commodore in the *Resolution*, wearing a jack flag at the main topmast head: then we made all the sail we could, so that within two hours we saw the ships in the road, and the admiral lay the off side of the fleet.

There were then five or six men of wars boats made out towards us, we being some few leagues distant from the road, in order to press our men when we came to an anchor. We saluted *Needham's* tort as we sail'd by, with nine or eleven guns, and lower'd our topmasts; and were answer'd with as many; then we fired again for thanks; and as soon as we came into the road we saluted the admiral, who answer'd us again, and we fired again for thanks also.

As soon as we were at an anchor, our captain obtain'd of the officers of the *Dunkirk*, to lend us their long-boat, and some of their men to moor our ship. They did not press any of our men: Our captain made friendship with Sir *Francis Wheeler*, who was bound with the fleet to *Martinico*, a *French* island.

About a fortnight after we weigh'd our anchors and warp'd our ship nearer into the bay, where we rid far better; for with-

out: was rocky ground, which would cut our cables. About 14 days after the *Dorothy* from the *East-Indies*, came in for a convoy, as we did.

About a fortnight after, having got our ship into the bay, one morning about one or two o'clock, when our men were fast asleep, there came aboard well arm'd, a man of war's boat's crew, with a lantern and candle lighted, and making a noise by taking some men in the steerage, it awak'd the rest that lay in other places, whereby they got away and hid themselves; and for my part I hid myself in the fore-coop, which being pretty full of oakum, they mis'd me. However, they carry'd off eight or ten of our men, and our captain being then sick and like to die, in the morning as soon as it was light, his wife went aboard of Sir *Francis Wheeler* to acquaint him with what had pass'd, and got an order for their being sent back to us again, which was accordingly done.

About a fortnight or three weeks after, to the best of my remembrance, the fleet, consisting of about 18 or 20 sail of men of war, set sail for *Martinico*, among which were two third rates, *viz.* the *Resolution*, and the *Dunkirk*; many fourth rates, the *Experiment* galley, and the *Pembroke*, besides fire-ships, and two bomb ketches. They carry'd off many men from the island of *Barbadoes*, and being arriv'd at *Martinico*, they landed their men, and beat the *French* out of their trenches, and burnt many of their plantations, and made them fly into their fort, but could not take the island; so they came off again and went for *New England*, but most of the merchant ships came back to *Barbadoes*, together with the men they carry'd off.

The *Diamond* frigate soon after came into *Barbadoes* road, being detach'd by Sir *Francis Wheeler*, as we suppos'd, because she had the ordering the men of war there, and the *Tiger* being appointed admiral, and the *Diamond* for our convoy, being about 30 sail of us in all; we all prepar'd to sail for *England*. We had lain at *Barbadoes* about three months, in all which time we had bury'd but two men, whereas the *Dorothy* in ten weeks bury'd 14 or 15.

The morning we sail'd, the *Diamond* fir'd a gun, as a warning for all the ships that were ready, to sail; and as soon as she was under sail they fired another, to give us notice to follow her; but we being far into the bay, and having but little wind, our ship would not ware, but at last drove ashore, and beat something hard, which made us apprehend that she might have receiv'd some considerable damage; and being

being  
shore  
der th  
done  
groes  
they  
div'd  
and t  
got th  
could  
The  
or six  
the ca  
burgh,  
wear t  
largest  
return'  
which  
north a  
better  
*French*  
*burgh*,  
notwith  
as also  
pennant  
miral,  
pink wi  
and fo l  
for four  
freshen'  
to rect o  
our foret  
and at la  
sail at all  
we made  
about ten  
in the pir  
kept us o  
some of c  
very haza  
day after  
leeward of  
land it w  
in a day  
them to b  
cover'd m  
which gav  
every thin  
reception,  
mies; but  
they prov'  
they sent t  
done aboar  
us that the  
cruizing ab  
of us, in o  
being very  
aboard of t  
They kept  
then left us.  
There we  
boats came  
upon that co  
and eggs, f  
Vol. V.

being told that there was a gentleman on shore that had negroes who could dive under the ship, and see if there was a damage done to the bottom of the ship; the negroes were sent for on board, and as soon as they came they stript themselves, and divid'd under the ship, and came up again, and told us there was no defect; so having got the ship off, we made what haste we could after the fleet.

The *Diamond* convoy'd us, about five or six days sail from *Barbadoes*, and then the captain went on board of the *Faulkenburgh*, and gave orders for that ship to wear the pennant at topmast, being the largest ship in the fleet, and the *Diamond* return'd back again to *Barbadoes*; after which it was consult'd by some to go north about *Ireland* and *Scotland*, for our better security, from the danger of the *French*; but Capt. *Bartram* in the *Faulkenburgh*, was for steering the channel course; notwithstanding which, we in the *Diana*, as also the *Dorothy*, who carrying the pennant, we look'd upon her as our admiral, a hagboat of 15 guns, and a small pink with four guns, sail'd north about, and so left the rest, and had fair weather for four or five days, after which the wind freshen'd upon us, so that we were forc'd to reef our topsails; but a little time after our foresail and mainsail were sufficient, and at last only with our foresail, or any sail at all; but as soon as the wind slacken'd we made more sail. This wind held us about ten days, in which time our captain, in the pinnace, visited the other ships that kept us company, and in the mean time some of our folks espy'd land, but being very hazey they were not sure; but the day after we made the land very plain to leeward of us, but could not make what land it was, being several islands; but in a day or two after we made one of them to be *Sbceland*. Soon after we discover'd making up to us five sail of ships, which gave us the alarm, and we made every thing ready to give them a warm reception, if they should prove to be enemies; but when they came up with us, they prov'd to be *Dutch* privateers; and they sent their boat aboard us, as they had done aboard the *Dorothy*; and acquainted us that the *King's* sloop man of war was cruising about an island to the northward of us, in order to look out for us; and we being very short of bread our captain went aboard of the *Dutch* admiral to buy some. They kept us company two days, and then left us.

There were two or three of the *Sbceland* boats came aboard of us, while we were upon that coast, and brought some codfish and eggs, fowls, gloves, and stockings;

Vol. VI.

and our ship's company bought all they brought aboard, and the poor creatures were for old cloaths, or new cloaths, for they told us, that the *French* had plunder'd them of their cloaths and cattle, so that they were almost naked, being compell'd to make them shoes of the hide of an ox, with holes to lace them on.

Then a strong gale springing up we were forc'd to reef our topsails, and made our way for *Newcastle*, if possible to meet with a convoy there, but after two or three days sailing, being inform'd by a boat that came off to us, that we were 20 miles to leeward of *Newcastle*, we made the best of our way for *Yarmouth*; and the next day, or the day after, we espy'd a sail, and having a large wind she was up with us presently; and when she was pretty near us, we discern'd she had a pennant flying, and *English* colours. They seeing us to be an *English* ship, hal'd us, and ask'd us from whence we came? we told them from the *East-Indies*. We ask'd them their ship's name? they told us the *Centurion*, being a fourth rate man of war, lately come from the *Canaries*: the captain of her said he would convoy us into *Yarmouth* road.

About two days after we met with the *Soldado Prize*, another man of war, whose captain coming aboard us, and being friendly entertain'd by our captain, offer'd also to see us into *Yarmouth* road, but we seeing a fisherman standing along shore, made a sign for him to come aboard, which he did, and our captain finding he was bound into *Yarmouth* road, procur'd him to undertake to pilot us in, through the gunfleet; but the wind being against us, we were forc'd to turn it through, but the two men of war, the *Dorothy*, and the hagboat went round about to get into the road, but the pink that was with us tail'd upon a sand, and there lay fast, but we kept on our way as long as the tide lasted, and then came to an anchor; and the next tide, or the tide after, got into the road, and I think we saluted the town, but we were in one or two days before the men of war and the *Dorothy*.

Then our captain commanded the pinnace to be mann'd, and he himself went ashore to get some fresh provisions, which he sent down to the boat, to be carry'd on board.

About three or four days after we were there, the *Sweepstakes* man of war's boat came on board of us a pressing, and finding all our men asleep but the watch; the lieutenant was for carrying them all away, but our chief mate desir'd the lieutenant to walk aft upon the quarter deck, to stay a little, for he would call the captain, which

C c c c

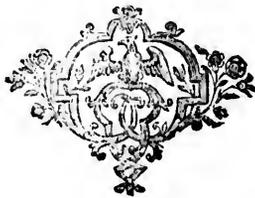
he

EVERARD.

he did; and the captain came to the lieutenant, but the lieutenant told the captain he had an order to press our men; then our captain desired the lieutenant to stay a little, and to lend him his pinnace, and four or five of his hands, to go aboard of the man of war to get our men clear, which was granted him, so our captain took as many of his own men as were enough to man the pinnace, and went aboard of the man of war, and told the captain of her how it was with him, and presented him with a piece of silk, and some other small things: and to the lieutenant a few cornelian rings, with two or three pair of agates for knives, whereupon the lieutenant went aboard again, and took not one man away.

We stay'd there till we had had a pilot, and the wind blew very hard, so that we were forc'd to let go our sheet-anchor, and

it continu'd so four or five days; after which having fairer weather, the pilot gave orders to weigh our anchors, and to make for the river of *Tbames*; but the wind being against us we were forc'd to turn it tide by tide, with the colliers that were in our company; and we were three or four days from *Yarmouth* to the *Buoy in the Nore*, where another man of war lay to press, but our pilot said he would weigh in the night and run by her; but his mind altered, I suppose being afraid to venture, because the ship was of a great charge. But in two or three tides more, with a fair wind, we happily came to an anchor at *Blackwall*, where I met with my father, to the great joy of us both. And thus I conclude, with humble acknowledgments to Almighty God for his wonderful preservation of me, thro' so many hardships and dangers.



T H E

ys ; after  
the pilot  
s, and to  
but the  
forc'd to  
allies that  
were three  
he *Buoy in*  
of war lay  
ould weigh  
t his mind  
o venture,  
at charge.  
with a fair  
anchor at  
my father,  
and thus I  
wledgments  
dertul pre-  
y hardships



T H E  
MOSQUETO INDIAN  
AND HIS  
*GOLDEN RIVER;*

Being a familiar DESCRIPTION of the

*MOSQUETO* Kingdom in *America.*

WITH

A True RELATION of the strange *Customs, Ways of Living, Divinations, Religion, Drinking-bouts, Wars, Marriages, Buryings, &c.* of those Heathenish People; together with an ACCOUNT of the *Product* of their Country.

Written [in, or about the Year 1699.] by *M. W.*



T H E

A

T

*Mississippi*  
*Mexico*

Two  
*vento*,  
in before  
150 fok

They  
That th  
coming  
with all  
would d

The

*Young*,  
when on  
them, T  
come in  
do. But  
water for  
the river  
possible t  
30 leagu  
chor'd th  
landed hi  
when the  
away for  
they left  
to the *Fr*

By thas  
months fe  
*French* pl  
them. T  
*nada* by w  
north *Ame*  
*land*, *Ne*  
thro' great  
once thro'

*Mississippi*

This di  
the *French*  
he sent M  
sing the ri  
men.

This fe  
time be a  
and a mea

VOL. V

*A familiar DESCRIPTION of the Mos-  
queto Kingdom in America, with a Relation  
of the strange Customs, Religion, Wars, &c.  
of those heathenish People.*

**T**WO years and an half since, three *French* men of war, a ketch, and another small vessel, came near to the mouth of the river *Mississippi*, on the north side of the bay of *Mexico*, in 29, or thereabouts, N. lat.

Two *Spanish* small ships of the *Barbento*, hearing of their coming, were got in before them, and rais'd a small fort with 150 soldiers, &c.

They sent word out to the *French*, That they had orders to oppose their coming in, with an offer to supply them with all necessaries gratis, if that they would depart the coast.

The *French* commander (as captain *Young*, one of that company, told me when on the shoals of *Florida*) answer'd them, That his master's orders were, to come in and settle there, which he would do. But finding his ships drew too much water for the bar of sand that lay across the river's mouth, and that it was impossible to get them over, he stood away 30 leagues to the southward, and anchor'd there in a very convenient bay, landed his men, and rais'd a fort; which when the *Spaniards* perceived, they made away for *La Vera Cruz*, and the soldiers they left in the fort, deserted, thro' fear, to the *French*.

By that time the *French* had been two months settled, 600 *Indian* natives of the *French* plantations in *Canada*, joyned with them. They came all the way from *Canada* by water, thro' the midland parts of north *America*, by the back of *New-England*, *New-York*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, thro' great lakes that empty themselves at once thro' the great rivers of *Canada* and *Mississippi* into the sea at so vast a distance.

This discovery has been aim'd at by the *French* king many years since, when he sent *M. De la Salle* thither; who mistaking the river, was murder'd by his own men.

This settlement of the *French* may in time be a very great advantage to them, and a means of rooting the *English* out of

the *Terra firma* of *America*, if due precautions are not taken.

The *Spaniards* have three great plate mines, from whence a brook runs down into the river of *Mississippi*, not far above its mouth; from whence arose the ancient fiction of the *English* seamen in *America*, of the silver bridge, &c.

The designs and workings of the *French* at the *Sambloes*, part of *Darien*, countenanced by *M. De Cassé* governor of *Petty Guavers*, before the late peace, or the *Scottish* settlement in *Torretto* bay and *Golden* island, may not be unworthy of regard. In 1699, 200 *French* went down to *Bago Taura*, to leeward of *Porto Bello*, to Capt. *Jonas*, and are now scatter'd, some at *Boccho Taurcau*, some at *Sambloes*, some as near *Boccho Drago* as they dare go for fear of those natives there (who, ever since Capt. *Drake* was in those parts, will not have commerce with any *European*); but we shall leave these reflexions to the consideration of those who are more concern'd to look into these matters, and proceed to our intended subject.

The *Mosqueto* country or kingdom lies along on the easternmost shore of *Honduras*, on the Isthmus of *South America*, or *Pernana*. The length thereof, from north to south along the sea-shore, is about 285 miles, not in a strait line, but lies much after this manner; from *Cape Cameron* (which is the most northerly part) to *Cape Grace a Dios*, is 40 leagues S. E. by E. from the last mentioned cape to *Sandy bay*, 18 leagues S. from thence to a great river call'd the *Bragmans* 18 leagues S. by W. and S. S. W. and from thence continues 19 leagues further to the S. W. and by S, where another nation of wild *Indians* claim their country to begin, who are continually enemies to the *Mosqueto Indians*; which last are as brutally negligent in their ways of living as the other, yet, in regard that they have had some small com-

D d d d merce

merce with the *English*, they esteem themselves to be a very notable sort of people, affecting much to be call'd *Mosquito-men*, and distinguishing their neighbours by the names of wild *Indians* and *Alboawineys*. But before I shall divert the reader with the very strange manners and customs of either, I will lead him thro' every creek and corner of the inhabitable parts of their country, that he may take as plain a view thereof, as if himself had made a trip thither on purpose.

From about three leagues to the westward of *Cape Cameron*, is a ridge of very high mountains to the S. W. and by S. more than 80 leagues, towards a *Spanish* inland town call'd *Segovia*; which town one *Capt. Wright* an *Englishman*, many years past, plunder'd in his passage from the *South-seas*, as I have been inform'd by some of his company, who ever since have lived among the *Mosquito Indians*. These mountains are not inhabited, except by wild-beasts, and are suspected to have gold mines in them, by the thin golden particles or spangles which the rivulets, in several places, wash down from them, as shall be more fully spoken of when I come to the great river of *Cape Grace a Dios*, which runs down on the south-side of these mountains.

Along to the westward of *Cape Cameron*, the shore is in most places bold, and the land mountainous close down to the sea-side, until you come to *Truxilla* bay, where the *Spaniards* have a settlement which yields great store of sarsaparilla, and other drugs, cocoa-nuts, bees-wax, &c. There the *Jamaica* sloops, and likewise *French* and *Dutch* do privately trade, being in their ready way to the bay of *Honduras*.

In the inland parts between the mountains near *Truxilla*, and the head of a river call'd *Potucke* (which runs down from the said ridge of mountains, thro' the *Mosquito* country into the sea between *Cape Cameron* and that of *Grace a Dios*, the mouth whereof is known to the *English* by the name of *Brewes Bougue*, or *Boccho*) two different nations of *Indians* inhabit on the sides of the rivulets which fall from the said mountains, who live on the wild game of the country, and are deadly enemies to the *Mosquito-men*. They have no trade or acquaintance with any *Europeans*, except a small company of them who live near the head of *Potucke*, who, more thro' fear than goodwill, have some commerce with a small party of *Spaniards* who live at the head of that river; two of which are friars that were sent thither from *Guatemala* for the conversion of those people to christianity,

and to christen their children; but, by those very *Indians* complaints, it seems these religious men put to excessive a price on their spiritual labours, that thereby they drain from the *Indians* all the profitable products of the country, as moneloes, silkgrats, wild-honey, wax, and cocoa-nuts, besides the great servitude they impose on these people, who are naturally averse to all labour, tho' never so profitable, except hunting, fishing, &c.

It was upon this score, that the *Mosquito-men*, about 60 years past, murder'd above 50 *Spaniards*, amongst whom were several friars who liv'd amongst them, some near *Cape Grace a Dios*, other some at *Guana-found*, which is four leagues to the South of it, and the rest by the *Brangmans* before spoken of.

From the *Cape of Cameron* to that of *Grace a Dios*, the *Mosquito-men* inhabit along the sea-shore, pretty close to the sea-side, or on the sides of some lakes or lagunes hard by: and for more exact information, I will set down the names of all such as are distinguish'd by any, together with the numbers of their tribes or families throughout all the country, as near as I can. The first of them from this north cape, is one who speaks a little *English*, and calls himself *Capt. Mr. William*, has about 30 in his family, who live on a lagune about eight leagues to windward of the said cape; and about such a distance further to the S. eastward live about 50 more, the most of which are *Mulattoes*, between *Indian* and negroes.

At *Brewes Bougue*, and between that and *Cape Grace a Dios*, close to the sea-shore, are many small scatter'd families of *Mulattoes*, and some *Indians*, especially about *Black-river*, which lies not above four leagues from the last cape, on whole banks above an hundred of these people inhabit, and many more on the side of a great lagune lying near, and running into this river by a very obscure way, by which they go with boats on the water under the trees. The chief captains of those *Indians* there, are called *Le Rouch*, *Bremmin*, *Old Brewer*, and *Gaugb*; which last has the first place in these peoples esteem, being, as they term him, a *Succhea*, or is rather a conjuring quack-doctor. But of that sect more hereafter, I intending now to hold out thro' the coast from the N. to the southmost part of the country; and after that to make a trip up the great river of *Wanks*, or the *Golden River*, so call'd from the bright shining yellow spangles that gild the shore on each side, and wash down intermix'd with the waters thereof; and then visit the people

at home in their houses, and tell of their manners, drinking-bouts, conjurations, &c.

The cape of *Grace a Dios* lies in 15° and 10' N. lat., which is near the middle of their coast, is made by a little island full of trees, which has likewise another little isle call'd *Sandy-key* on the south-side of it, parted from it about musket-shot. This makes the easternmost point of land on the *Mosquito* coast.

These islands are within musket shot of the shore on either side, lying across the mouth of that great river of *Wanks*, or, the *Golden River*, so much of late years talk'd of in *Europe*, where *English* and *French* have lost their labours in their fruitless search of gold in and about that river; of which thing matter I will presently give the exactest account that I can, having seen them all the way for above 330 miles up that river from its mouth or entrance.

At this cape no *Indians* constantly reside, but in dry seasons great numbers of them flock down to *Sandy-key*, and there live perhaps a month or two on fish; in the catching of which necessity has taught them an exquisite dexterity, they using only a small lance or harpoon, which they throw 20 or 30 yards from them at a single fish, which they cannot see, thro' the thickness of the water, saving only a little curling wave, which they call the fish's wake, and by that they guess how deep he swims under water, it may be two or three foot; in which exercise they very seldom miss their game.

This great river empties itself into the sea by two channels: the one, which is on the north-side of the island, not above pistol-shot over, by reason of a bar of sand which the daily easterly wind, call'd the sea-breeze, throws up against it, hath not generally above four or five foot water over it; and that other on the southward of *Sandy-key* is above twice as wide, as it hath about twice its depth of water over its bar.

Four leagues to the southward of this cape is the mouth of a great lagune or lake, running up into the country ten leagues to the S. W. and further to the westward. The outlet to the sea is somewhat narrow, yet navigable for small ships, and would be a very convenient harbour, if a settlement should at any time be made in that country by any *Europeans*. This lake the *Indians* call *Guana-sound*. All this part of the coast, from the last cape to *Sandy-bay*, being eighteen leagues to the southward, is not inhabited, by reason of the abundance of flies call'd, in other parts of *America*, *Mosquitoes*, from

this country, where they do so much abound.

A small number of *Frenchmen*, some years since, seated themselves on the banks of this lagune, but were soon driven from thence by those troublesome insects, and thro' the want of provisions.

On the north end of *Sandy-bay* dwells another *Indian* family under Capt. *Jacob*, on the bank of a river call'd *Boccho-Sitoko* which runs into the sea from another great lagune which lies along N. and S. above 13 leagues, the shore lying like a walk of a mile or two wide between this lagune and the sea.

On the middle of this bay lives one *Pickaree*, an *Indian* captain, and his family, of great esteem amongst his neighbours, for his courage, and success in their wars against the other wild *Indians*, which they call *Albawinneys*. This fellow keeps the look-out to seaward, lest the *Spaniards* or pirates should surprize them; but the last, I believe, are welcome enough to these *Indians*.

About three leagues from the sea-side, right against the middle of *Sandy-bay*, on the inside of the lagune, is the chief town of these people, consisting of about twelve straggling houses, and inhabited by 400 people in all or thereabouts; 'tis situate on the side of a vall barren plain, which they call the *Savanna*; of which *Savanna* I shall give a further description when I come to the great river of *Wanks*, which bounds the northernmost part thereof. The most famous of this town are Capts. *Franck*, *Kitt*, *Morgan*, *Antonio*, *Labrin*, &c. which few have lately been named by some *English* and *French* privateers whom necessity has driven on this coast, and have been relieved by these natives, who otherwise never were distinguish'd by any names, not so much as in their own tongue.

Three leagues further westward on the *Savanna*, by the side of a very pleasant river, tho' small, which runs into the lagune call'd in *English* the *King's River*, is the palace of the old king *Jeremy*, which indeed is but an old thatch'd house like the rest, open on all sides, supported on sticks about 16 foot asunder, the eaves about four foot from the ground, tho' the roof is pretty high to the ridge, cover'd with leaves, and, for want of good husbandry in the laying them, keeps dryer in fair weather.

His court or family consists chiefly of himself, his two old sickly wives, his son and three daughters; two of which are very handsome, setting aside their nutmeg complexion, and their unbecoming gait. The prince is a lusty strong-made fellow,

felow, of about 30, hath two wives, one concubine, and three children (himself esteem'd a *Succoea*) besides about fifty more men, women, and children; to which are added a few wild *Indian* slaves.

This old king, as they call him, esteems himself as a subject to the king of *England*, and can speak some *English*, which he learn'd at *Jamaica* when the duke of *Albemarle* was governor there, to whom he went to pay a visit, and afforded much diversion to the duke. He says, That his father *Oldman*, king of the *Mojquetomen*, was carry'd over to *England* soon after the conquest of *Jamaica*, and there receiv'd from his brother king, a crown and commission, which the present *Old Jeremy* still keeps safely by him, which is but a lac'd hat, and a ridiculous piece of writing, purporting, *That he should kindly use and relieve such straggling Englishmen as should chance to come that way, with plantains, fish, and turtle.* And indeed they are extremely courteous to all *Englishmen*, esteeming themselves to be such, altho' some *Jamaica-men* have very much abused them.

This *Mojquet* king seems to be about 60 years old, is of a dark brown complexion, with somewhat of yellow, a little round-shoulder'd, which something shortens his stature from six foot. He has a large rough visage, very long, his eyes large and staring, furrow'd deep in the cheeks, and round his very wide mouth. His black hair hangs long down upon his shoulders, his aspect somewhat terrible, and with a harsh voice like a bear. His limbs are very large and of a strong make; and his skin very rough and scabby. When he walks he turns inward his toes, as most *Indians* do. Strangers always find him very good-natur'd, and officious to serve them, as I myself have experimented, when, having pass'd a great streight, I arriv'd at his house.

About 40 leagues to the southward of this place, along the shore, is another call'd *Dorca*, where about 50 more *Indians* inhabit, the chief whereof is call'd *Annaby*; and about five leagues further, two or three families who live on the banks of a river call'd *Houfey*, and two or three more families inhabit between that and the *Brangmans* river; near which three *Englishmen* have many years lived, with about 12 families of *Indians* in their neighbourhood on the *Saccama*.

The *Englishmen* live together as partners. The antientest is a *Bristol-man*, of 103 years of age by his own reckoning, is call'd old *Nicolas*. About 62 years since he kill'd a man at *St. Christophers*, and to save his neck, put to sea in a small

canoe, content to drive where the winds should guide him, and chanced to fall in with this coast, which is above 300 leagues from *St. Kitts*; here he was kindly receiv'd by the *Indians*, and remain'd with them ever since, and is still able, in that hot country, to walk out 20 or 30 miles a hunting, and bring home a deer on his back, as well as many men of 20 years of age, which argues much the healthfulness of that country, and commends the plainness of their food.

The other two, *Thomas Arkes* and *John Thomas*, were of *Capt. Wright's* crew, who, with 150 *French* and *English* *Buccaners*, about 24 years since, sack'd *Segovia* (a *Spanish* inland city) in travelling from the south-sea side over land to *Wanks* river. They chose rather to live here than return home, and venture to take a trial for piracy, and have now 40 wild *Indian* slaves and harlots to attend them, leading there a slothful heathenish course of life ever since.

To the southward and westward of them live not above 20 more families of *Mojquetomen* in all; and they live in continual danger and fear of their neighbours the *Alboawimney*, who, in dry times, come down to the sea-side to make salt, which they do after this manner. They make a great fire close to the sea-side, which when it has well burn'd the sticks asunder, they take them singly, and dip the brand in the sea, snatching it out again, not too soon, nor too late; for, by the first, the drops of salt-water which remain boiling on the coal, would be quite consum'd thro' too much heat, the coal not being sufficiently quenched, and, by the latter mismanagement, would be quite extinguish'd, and want heat to turn those drops of water into corns of salt, which, as salt as made, they slightly wipe off with their hand into a leaf; then put that brand's end into the fire again, and take out the fresh ones successively, that in half an hour's time a man makes about a pound of grey salt.

A little to the southward of these *Indians*, is another call'd *Carpenters* river, whereon the *Spaniards* have great plantations of cocoa-nuts, which the *Mojquetomen* often rob them of, by surprizing them in the night, and killing such of the *Spaniards* as oppose them, and many times carry away many of their *Indians*, of which they kill the men, but the women and boys they reserve to trade with to the *Jamaica-men*, who take off their hands all their cocoa-nuts, moneloes, turtle-shell, ambergreece, plate, slaves, and what else they get by such rapines, which with them is a fair war.

Capt.

C  
ove  
Sba  
of A  
pret  
king  
very  
fello  
lette  
stuck  
Span  
of th  
thofe  
over  
rity,  
fu h  
thefe  
wife a  
he ha  
floop  
died l  
Tw  
some  
and fo  
who a  
thete  
vernm  
up, as  
Capt.  
in a fr  
But  
from  
account  
of Cap  
River  
which  
endeav  
purpos  
Wanks  
sea-coa  
up this  
their c  
the tru  
product  
The  
river is  
about t  
river co  
differen  
leagues  
grows n  
ces who  
great ro  
mountai  
thence r  
the *Moj*  
600 mile  
line.  
Two  
this rive  
the larb  
port of  
*Kit*, a M  
several I  
VOL.

Capt. *Coxfen* who formerly travell'd over land to the *South-seas*, with Capt. *Sharp* and their crews, thro' the country of *Darien*, to rob the *Spaniards*, under a pretended commission from *Diego* the king of *Darien*, whom I have known very well to be a poor naked ignorant fellow, that knows not the meaning of letters, but had given to him a black stick with a silver head, which he calls a *Spanish* commission; it being the custom of the *Spaniards* to send such a staff to those whom they would have bear rule over the rest, as a badge of their authority, without further power. This *Coxfen* hath, for many years past, encourag'd these *Indians* to such practices, who otherwise are of a very peaceable disposition; he having long traded with them in a sloop of his own, until 1698. when he died here among them.

Two other *Jamaica* sloops have for some years past traded with these people; and sometimes a pirate comes on the coast, who are reckon'd honest men enough by these people, unless pursued by the government, and then they will deliver him up, as they lately did Capt. *Banjiler* to Capt. *Syras*, who came thither after him in a frigate.

But lest I should too much digress from my first purpose and frame of this account, I will return to the great river of *Cape Grace a Dios*, or the great *Golden River* of late talk'd of in *England*, of which some discoveries have lately been endeavour'd, with great charge, to no purpose: which river the *Indians* call *Wanks*; (having already display'd the sea-coast from N. to S.) I shall shew you up this river into the inward parts of their country, and then divert you with the true account of their manners, and products of their land.

The entrance or mouth of this great river is about 150 fathoms wide, and about three or four deep; and so the river continues with very little gradual difference, inclining narrower near 100 leagues up into the country, and then grows narrower and shallow in some places where its course is obstructed by great rocks. It has its rise from some mountains on the *South-sea* side, and from thence runs thro' a great level plain into the *Mosquito* country, accounted in length 600 miles at least, tho' not 300 in a strait line.

Two leagues up within the mouth of this river, close by the water-side, on the larboard side going up, is the sea-port of these *Indians*, where one Capt. *Kil*, a *Mullatto*, rules the coast, having several *Indians* with him, who here look

out for the security of the river against surprize.

On the other side over against him, on a damp savanna, lives one *Garret* a *Guiney* negroe (who escap'd thither from a *Guiney* ship that was lost 60 years since) with several *Mullattoes*, and people of another mix'd breed with him, all reverencing *Kil* as their chief.

From this place the banks of the river are uninhabited until you come up 20 leagues higher, to the house of one *Patrick* a *Mullatto*, brother to *Kil*. This last house lies westerly from the former place, and the river is extremely crooked, there being no less than 30 points or turnings, and as many bights from hence to the river's mouth.

The land, from the sea-shore unto *Patrick's* house, on both sides the river, is over-grown with large trees, and many smaller shrubs, wild prickly canes and briars many miles wide, insomuch that these woods would be altogether impassible, did not travellers carry long knives or moscheets with them, wherewith, in many places, to cut them away, as I have often done in the *Indians* company when on hunting for pickaree. Sloughs and bogs are not wanting here, so that the best way of travelling is to go almost naked to prevent the impediment of canes and bushes hanging you by the cloaths as you pass. In the wet and rainy seasons these lands are subject to constant inundations; during which times the beasts retire to the higher lands, and too many of them are overtaken by the floods, and perish.

All this way up from the river's mouth on the sandy banks of the river (especially in the eddies under the points of the turnings) lie infinite numbers of small shining particles, seeming to be of metal (which, from their glittering shew and thin substance, I call spangles) appearing to the eye like clean gold in its finest lustre and highest colour, when they lie in the water, but taken out, grow paler. They are so very thin and light, that they are carry'd to and fro, and intermix'd in the water so thick in all parts of this river, that a dish-full of water cannot be taken up but many of these spangles shall be in it, which soon sink to the bottom if you suffer the water to stand still; but the river seldom or never wanting motion, they are perpetually agitated therein.

Two leagues from the house of *Patrick*, the woods being pass'd, begins the great savanna or barren plain (bearing a few straggling wild tar and pine trees) which plain lies away to the southward all along the coast, at a pretty distance from the

E e e sea-

sea-side, in some places very near; is of a very great extent to the westward, reaching, as the *Indians* say, to the *South-sea* side, being somewhat above 150 leagues in a straight line; is generally not habitable, unless on the very borders thereof, near some great river-sides. The soil is so barren and parch'd with the sun, that no plantation of fruits or corn can be made thereon.

Yet a mix'd breed of tigers, leopards, &c. and some lions haunt and breed on these plains, who prey on deer that graze on the edges thereof. The grass here is very full of scorpions, and some few lizards, no other creature besides frequenting these barren wastes, except a large fowl like a parrot (as big almost as a goose in his feathers) which in the evenings comes to roost on these pine-trees, thereby to avoid falling into the hands of the apes, who, in the night-time, catch some of those birds that stay behind in the woods by the river-sides, where they usually feed all day.

On the first-mention'd side or beginning of the savanna, is a little *Indian* town of eleven houses, of *Patrick's* neighbourhood, or rather family, being all akin, and under his direction. There are amongst them about 52 men able to bear arms, some being *Indians*, some dark *Mullattoes*. The chief of them are old *Glover*, *Patrick's* father, his brother *Peter* a *Sucbea*, *Febrin*, *Roseland*, *Greenwill*, who in a conceit were named by privateers accidentally meeting with them, of whom they always require a name of each man. They think one man cannot well give names to two *Indians*. In dry times they all desert the savanna, and go to *Patrick's* house on the river-side. This last place they call *Akwabi Wanks*, that is, lower *Wanks*.

About 18 or 20 leagues higher up this river to the southwestward, is another place call'd upper *Wanks*, where the same great savanna comes very near the south-side of the river. This last is the residence of the king's brother, who living so obscurely and high up in the country, never met with any to give him a name. He has but eight men besides women and children; one of which first is called *Ben*. He lately before our coming thither lost his wife, who was an *Alboawinney* slave, and at that time he made use of his sister, she being as it were a widow.

This is the westernmost party of *Indians* up the river, except one more of about the same number, without names, who sometimes live a little higher up; but commonly lower down towards *Patrick's*,

They, like the rest, travel to and fro after the wild game of the country.

The reason why I have set down particularly the names of all these people that are lately distinguished by any, with their numbers, houses, &c. which seems to be more tedious than pertinent, is, that I think it may be of great use to such whose occasions, on any account, may lead them into this country, thereby to scrape the better acquaintance, and gain the assistance of these people; by this way a pretty safe and private access may easily be gain'd to the *South-sea* side, thro' this river. Before the peace was made on that side the tropick with the *Spaniards*, several *English* and *French* privateers came this way after they had done the *Spaniards* much damage, two of which I have been in company with there.

About 45 leagues higher up this great river of *Wanks*, lying southwesterly from the king's brother's house, is a pretty large branch or rivulet running into the south side of it, and which has its rise in the fore-mentioned great savanna, the banks whereof are inhabited by another party of *Indians* who are flat-headed; many of which I have seen, to their no little amazement at an *European* complexion. They are of the same colour with the other *Indians*, and, like the rest, go naked: the difference is only in their heads, which, in their infancy as soon as born, are press'd flat between a stone and a small block of wood made for that purpose.

These people are extremely terrified at the firing of a gun, out of which, they say, an evil spirit issues.

They wear about their necks a few shells and teeth of their captives, on a string like a necklace, and some few beads which they buy of the *Mosquito-men*, with whom they have commerce at certain times of the year, in which they civilly intreat one another, meeting in equal numbers on some small island in the great river between both their homes: but when their fair or mart is over, they hold it allowable to rob and murder each other as much as they can, which they do by surprize, and private incursions into each other's country, and again keep touch at the season appointed for a civil commerce.

The great river continues, all this way up, almost as wide and deep as below, excepting that, in some few places, it is peiter'd with rocks which lie shallow, and make some small falls.

The like golden spangles are all this way very plentiful, increasing till the higher up.

up,  
shew  
lie in  
der th  
long  
the la  
beaten  
set of  
*Angu*

Th  
about  
but it  
both f  
side is  
morast  
river o

Abc  
above  
the flu  
lying  
many r  
the riv  
betwee

to be v  
passeng  
for a ma  
canoe  
feations

abouts  
streams,  
pools, a  
up the  
descent,  
in some  
in other  
rafts, li  
stairs, r  
small, an  
some tra  
venturin

At th  
rower th  
on both  
trees.

To th  
place, a  
above t  
as the i  
the near  
off, in  
from the  
lky is no  
one may  
off.

On th  
the woo  
river wh  
savanna.  
by a pop  
*Mosquito*  
rows; th  
*Indian* c  
tually,  
*Mosquito*

up, and appear somewhat larger, which shews, that they break by the way. They lie in all the eddies by the river-sides, under the points of the turnings, in pretty long heaps together; which looks as if the sand was cover'd over with plates of beaten gold most curiously burnish'd, and set off to the most advantage, which, in *August* and *September* 1699. pait, I daily saw.

The land on both sides this river hereabouts, grows somewhat orrier than below; but it is covered with thick woods on both sides for some miles, and on the north side is full of muddy plashes, swamps, and morasses, so that none inhabit near the river on that side.

About 20 leagues higher up this river, above the last creek or branch inhabited by the flat-headed *Indians*, are the great falls, lying up S. Westerly and by S. There many rocks standing in and on both sides of the river, cause the stream which runs down between, over, and under some of them, to be very troublesome and dangerous to passengers in boats, there being no hopes for a man to save himself by swimming if a canoe should overset here in the rainy seasons (which are very frequent hereabouts) because of the violent falls of the streams, making eddies, boilers, whirlpools, and such like. The rocks pester up the river in the place of its greatest descent, about two leagues together, and in some places are more dangerous than in others. The multitude of these cataracts, like letting water down a pair of stairs, renders the individual to be but small, and of a short fall, which has tempted some travellers to their destruction in adventuring to pass them in their boats.

At these falls the river is somewhat narrower than in any place below; the land, on both sides, very rocky, and yet full of trees.

To the N. W. and the westward of this place, are very high mountains, raised far above the ordinary flight of the clouds, as the island of *Madeira* is. The top of the nearest seems to be five or six leagues off, in a strait line, rising all the way from these falls; beyond which, when the sky is not clouded, appears another, which one may guess to be ten or a dozen leagues off.

On the flat ground above these falls, the woods grow thin on the sides of the river which runs into the afore-mentioned savanna. The banks there are inhabited by a populous nation of *Indians* which the *Mosquito-men* call *Abowainneys* and *Oldwaws*; the first name they give to all their *Indian* enemies. These people are continually, in dry seasons, invaded by the *Mosquito-men*, who take away their young

wives and children for slaves, either killing or putting to flight the men and old women. They many times pay the *Mosquito-men* in their own coin, neither of them ever fighting fairly in the day-time in an open field like *Europeans*, but steal upon one the other in the night-time, which is the way of all *American Indians* that I have been amongst.

I have heard many of these *Oldwaw* slaves, to the *Mosquito-men*, confess, That, when their countrymen took any of their enemies, they would never give quarter to any except young women, who serve them for wives, of which each keeps as many as he can maintain (like the *Mosquito-men*) that the men and children whom they take, they tie, and throw upon a barbecue, as they call it (which is a rack of stakes doing the office of a grid-iron) and make a good fire underneath, which, with the help of the sun over-head at noon, soon dresses their bodies fit for their teeth; which food they esteem best of any, and say, 'tis sweetest, which revenge may contribute somewhat to. But before this cookery, whilst the prisoner lives, they draw out his finger and toe nails, and knock out his teeth with stones; which teeth and nails they wear about their necks on a string like a necklace: and this they esteem as an honourable mark and token of their valour.

On the N. E. side of the great mountains last spoken of, about ten leagues from the great falls of *Wanks* river, is the head of *Potucke* river, on the banks of which some few *Spaniards* have a settlement, as I have said before. I have heard, that some few of these *Spaniards* have driven down that river, as if the mines were in those great mountains, to which that river is a drain.

What further account I can give of the length of this great river of *Wanks* (having been no higher than the falls myself) I had from the *Indians*, and the mouths of some *English* privateering people still lurking in those parts to escape from justice, who were with Capt. *Wright* and Capt. *Lane* when he first return'd from robbing the *Spaniards* on the *South-sea* side, over the land, directed by *Indian* pilots which they had taken from the *Spaniards*. They, in their way to this river, came to the *Spanish* town *Segovia*, which they plunder'd; and from it, in one day's travel to the eastward, they came to a little creek or rivulet, down which they came in canoes about 50 miles, thro' barren plains, into the great river of *Wanks*, about 50 leagues above its great falls; coming adventurously over which, two of their foremost canoes were broken against the rocks,

rocks, and 15 of their men bruised to death against the rocks, or drowned; the rest of the company saved themselves by climbing over the rocks; and letting their canoes along with withs, ropes, and silk-grass, pass'd the falls.

Doctor.

One Indian slave whom Capt. Wright took from *Segovia*, lives at this time with the *Mosquito* king's brother at upper *Wanks*, and has gained a great esteem among those people, by pretending himself to be a *Sucbea*, which, he told me, he did first do to better his condition when Capt. Wright left him a slave to these heathens. This fellow calls himself a christian, and can say his *Pater noster* and *Ave Maria* very distinctly, which he learn'd of the *Spaniard*, tho' he knows not the meaning thereof; and can likewise name many faints, which, among other feigned words, he uses to sing as charms over sick people.

The doctor's way of handling the patient is after this manner. Some friend of the sick person comes to the *Sucbea*, and tells him, That such an one cannot eat well, and he fears he is in danger of going to sleep, that is, to die, and asks the doctor's opinion, whether he will or not? who always answers prophetically, that he will, or will not die, before he goes to see the patient. At night when the sun is down, he visits his patient; and sitting down, like a taylor, on the ground, takes him across his lap, with his legs drawn in close, covers himself and his patient all over with a piece of bark like a cloak, and sings strange unintelligible tunes or songs over the diseased, until the doctor is quite out of breath; so that, if the patient be never the better for it, the doctor takes a great deal of pains successively every night, until the sick recover or die. If the patient be feverish, he sucks the serum of his blood, thro' his skin, with his mouth, and makes him eat green turtle; which sort of meat is their best physick.

They generally provoke their sick (which are very scarce) to eat continually, and much more than they do when they are well, which they esteem to be the most forceable way to withstand a dissolution.

This last-mention'd Indian doctor said, That, beyond these mountains, to the westward, there was another, much more high, and picked at the top, which was seldom discernable, and that only in very fair weather, and at a great distance from the foot of it; but he was of the opinion, that these glittering spangles did not come from these, or any of the mountains before spoken of, but from another

ridge of mountains lying more southerly, and, on the south side, inhabited by wild *Indians*, some of which have had some commerce with the *Spaniards*, tho' none of the latter ever inhabited with them, from whence the great river of *Wanks* has its rise, and runs thro' great savannas to the falls, or else from a small river which falls down from near *Segovia* into this great one, where, at *Wanks*, the same Capt. Wright and one Capt. Lane gathered up some quantities, and carry'd them away with them to *Jamaica*, or elsewhere, to be tried.

But this opinion of the *Indian* I perceiv'd to be feign'd on purpose to prevent any further progress in the discovery, he being in company as a pilot to Capt. Long, and weary of the fatigues of the journey, as well as afraid to pass the dangerous falls, and the ambuscades of the *Alboarwinses* and *Oldwaroes*, their country next adjoining to the same. He well perceiv'd, that the *English* arms would be but of little defence to him when the rains had damag'd the powder.

But, contrary to this *Indian*, the most probable, if not certain, seat or bed of these golden particles, must needs be in some of the mountains nearest the north-sea side, running from the said great falls towards *Cape Cameron*; because several little brooks about the last cape, carry the same down that way in very small quantities, and likewise some more are wash'd down the river of *Potucke*, which also helps to drain the same ridge of mountains, and which hath its chiefest spring not far from the falls of *Wanks* river, into which, a little above the said falls, is all likelihood, the same spangles issue from the mountains in very great abundance beyond all computation, and are generally reckon'd to be the surf or scales of the wall of *Royal Mines*, and not unlikely (by its symptoms) of the greatest gold-mine ever heard of, tho' out of this scaly matter itself the refiners cannot find the meaning, it having been tried in *Jamaica*, and now lately in *London*.

From these falls down to the river's mouth are about 230 turnings or reaches, about 321 miles down to its mouth, lying mostly S. W. and by W. and N. E. and by E. tho', in a strait line, not 50 leagues asunder.

Having thus pass'd thro' all the *Mosquito* country, and somewhat further, 'tis so high time to visit them at their houses, in which they are not very curious, tho' many of their buildings are somewhat lofty, like an *English* thatch'd barn, but open all round, having no walls, only, at a good distance asunder,

afun  
the  
and  
or p  
geth  
very  
cont  
Th  
espec  
as m  
dry  
the fe  
mode  
pleas  
Th  
honest  
them  
judica  
live p  
lies,  
tongu  
friend  
neithe  
bearing  
meane  
they r  
*Alboar*  
to the  
their  
count  
do any  
country  
ling-h  
must a  
unles  
The  
men ar  
both w  
a fish,  
ton, wh  
by hanc  
they ca  
of cloth  
They  
comple  
excepti  
hair cur  
to the  
mixture  
occasio  
mercha  
ward,  
on this  
The  
middlin  
nexion  
metry.  
perceiv  
ness in  
nor eve  
them w  
bandy-l  
*Alboar*  
Vol.

afunder, fome short poles which fupport the roof, which is cover'd with leaves and the tops of cane, flags laid on fticks or poles lying rafter-wife, and tied together with withs. They are commonly very leaky in rainy weather, and want continual repairs.

The rains are here extremely cold, especially in the night-time, and the air as much too hot up in the country in the dry weather, faving on the plains and the fea-shore, where the conftant breezes moderate the fame, and make it very pleafant.

The plain dictates of natural or moral honefty, are the law of thefe people amongft themfelves, without having any courts of judicature, or office of juftice. They live peaceably together in feveral families, yet accounting all *Indians* or one tongue, to be the fame people and friends, and are in quality all equal, neither king nor captains of families bearing any more command than the meanest, unlefs it be at fuch times when they make any expeditions againft the *Alboawinneys*; at that time they fubmit to the conduct, and obey the orders of their king and captains; yet on no account do they pay any taxes, rents, or do any fort of fervices, but have all the country in common (excepting their dwelling-houfe and fmall plantations.) They muft all hunt and fifh alike, or ftarve, unlefs fick.

They generally go quite naked, both men and women, excepting that they both wear about their waifts a thing like a fafh, they call a *Purproy*, made of cotton, which the women fpin, and weave by hand; or elfe the bark of a tree which they call a *Tono*, which wears like a piece of cloth.

They are all of a dark yellow or brown complexion, having long black lank hair, excepting the *Mullattoes*, whofe black hair curls; and their bodies are nearer to the colour of negroes, from whofe mixture with the *Indians* they firft fprung, occafion'd 50 years fince by a *Guiney* merchant fhip which was driven to leeward, having loft her way, and perifh'd on this coaft.

Thefe *Indians* are moft of them of a middling ftature, of a juft and ftrong connexion of their members, with good fymmetry. Amongft them all I could not perceive the leaft deformity or crookednefs in any of their limbs, face, or body, nor ever heard of any; nay, have heard them wonder to fee an *European* who was bandy-legg'd, asking, If he was not an *Alboawinneey Englifhman*, and artificially

Vol. VI.

made fo in his infancy, as the flat-headed *Indians* do by their childrens heads.

Thefe people lead a very idle life, not taking any pains, except in hunting, and going to fifh in their doreas or boats made out of a whole piece of wood, and in keeping the fame in repair.

It is in the morning that they go out to fifh or hunt, and what they get they bring home to their wives to drefs for them; which victuals may ferve them perhaps for two days, with fome fruits; during which time the men have no more work to do, but to fwing in their hummackies, unlefs fome extraordinary matters of ftate intervene, as great drinking-bouts, or confultations with their *Sucbeas* about invading the *Alboawinneys*, or robbing the *Spaniards*, or on the notice of being invaded by either of them, and fuch like.

Their drinking-bouts, which is a ceremony of the greateft importance amongft them, is perform'd much after this manner.

He who has the greateft influence over the reft, or is the firft author of any project to be fet on foot, either to invade their neighbouring *Indians*, or rob the *Spaniards*, or for any fuch like purpofes, hath the honour always of giving the treat at his own houfe, to which he invites old king *Jeremy*, and, it may be, 100 more of his neighbours, but, above all, the *Sucbeas*, of which the king's fon is accounted one.

The hoft with his houfhold takes care two or three days before-hand, to provide himfelf with a good ftock of fruits, wherewith to make drinks, as plantains, bananas, hone-berries, pine-apples, coconuts, and fome wild-honey; which good ftuff he ftows in bins in his houfe, made up with frefh leaves for the purpofe, againft his guefts coming; and after that, 'tis the duty of the women to make up the liquors, and ferve them out, during the entertainment, to all the guefts as faft as they call: the fame that ferves for drink, being mingled up a little thicker, does as well for meat.

Their plantain drink they call *Mufhellaw*, and make it after this manner. They either roaft or boil ripe plantains or bananas, or both together (both which are a very delicious fruit in this country, tho' not fo good in the *Englifh* iflands) and with their fingers mafh it together in a fhell almoft full of water, which has fometimes ftrength enough to fuddle them.

Their hone-berries they grind or bruife in a hollow piece of wood like a mortar, and put the fame into a fhell of water,

F f f f

taking

taking out the stones and hulk with their fingers. This liquor is esteem'd to be very wholesome and fatning, and hath a very grateful taste in the heat of the day, and is the very same sort of berry from whence comes the palm-oil which the apothecaries in London use.

Their pine-apples (by Europeans accounted the most delicious fruit in the world) they first roast on the embers, then pound them in a wooden mortar, mixing therewith some fair water, which they put together into great gourd-shells of five or six gallons apiece, for want of other caiks, wherein it will ferment and work like new ale. After three or four days it becomes clear and fit to drink, and tastes almost like new *Canary*, or hath rather a variety of rich tastes and odours together, no more to be described than that of the fruit itself. As soon as it is drank it leaves somewhat of a cool edge on the palate. 'Tis very strong, and commonly too potent for these *Indians* to deal largely with; wherefore they drink it the more sparingly, that they may hold out the longer in a good modest drunken trim.

Their cocoa-nuts or *Indian* corn they grind between two stones, and then mix it up with water just before they drink it, and mix with the former some plantains or wild honey to sweeten it.

In the morning betimes, before the drinking-bout begins, the men dress themselves as fine as they can after their own mod.;, tying some cotton-threads, with feathers, round the small of their legs, their wrists, and above the calf, like garters, and their tuncos and purproys in very good order about their waists like sashes; some of them having *Spanish* dollars and royals of plate beat out very thin and flat, hanging at their breasts on strings that go round their necks (which is all the use they have of money) and a shin-bone pipe dress'd up with feathers, hanging down their back. Their bodies are painted all over black with the burnt coal of pine-wood, or at least their faces, and afterwards fleck'd over with the turpentine of the same tree. They wear a brass plate or shell hanging at their chin on a hook made of tortoise-shell, which goes thro' their under-lip, having, it may be, a bone or piece of cane across like a yoke, thro' their nose, in which they all have holes for that purpose, and a shell or something else hanging at each ear.

The women wear a piece of bark round their waists, which covers down half-way their thighs, and paint their faces, hair, and bodies red with otter-berries,

and do, all the time of the drinking-bout, prepare the drinks, and wait on the men, without interrupting or talking to them.

The guests use no salutation or greeting at the first meeting, tho' they have not seen one another in a twelvemonth before, but come directly into the house, sit down on the ground or on some grass or canes laid for the purpose, and call for some liquor, and, after drinking, speak to one another, and then continue tipping and bragging of former exploits, until the liquor begins an elevation to a desire of further action; which when agreed on, the *Sucebeas* are advised with, and every one intermixes his discourse with foolish songs (containing no manner of sense or meaning in their own tongues or any other) of their own making, whereby they pretend to call up *Wallajoe*, as they call the devil, amongst them; who, notwithstanding their endeavours, makes them wait two days at least before his feigned appearance, which, themselves say, is seldom at last to any except to the *Sucebeas*, whom he kisses, tho' they fit all the time in the midst of the throng.

For my part, I apprehend it to be a mere cheat; for, being present at a great drinking-bout at *Patrick's* in *Wanks* river in *September 1699*, the *Sucebeas* told me, That *Wallajoe* was come to them, and in their arms; and tho' I sat next to them in the midst of the people, I could see no such thing, but saw the same quacks talking madly to themselves, and singing themselves violently into such an agony, that they foamed at the mouth, whilst the people round about them sat staring on them with great signs of admiration, all singing with them, and looking as if they expected some mighty events, but no sign of their *Wallajoe* could I see, further than in the deluding of these poor wretches.

When these doctors are quite wearied, and, as they say, *Wallajoe* is gone, they leave off singing, and refresh with more tippie; then deliver the oracle to the impatient herd, who stand on thorns until they hear what success they shall have in their undertaking; nay, they must know how many days they shall be out, and every thing that shall befall them; and from the *Sucebeas* rediction they either pursue or decline their intended expeditions, voyages, &c.

I have known them to foretel several accidents to admiration, which should be the least looked for, and at other times mistake, tho' they have always an excuse: and why may not these doctors do the trick as well as the learned tubman in

*Neer-*

religion.

*Moorgang* of conjection and ly

The mortals sleep in place not known find ways not that they count this, let them They frequent ceremonies have any that rest the furd.

The anced world, every already the ear

The matter telling believe place fall into apprehended to be and punishment use to harm. trary to For whing to you as designs.

When houses, when a poor-lane necessary defunct friend would render in ney. F and lay his house If the dren, b or other his plan as they

*Moorfields*, or the rest of that notable gang? since they may have a good stock of confidence, and the lucky knack of conjecturing and speaking betwixt truth and lyes.

Religion.

They, most of them, believe the immortality of the soul, that, when they sleep or die, their spirit goes to another place or world; but they say they do not know what sort of a place they shall find of it, but believe they shall be always amongst the *English* there, and not the *Spaniards* nor *Aboowinneys*; for they think each must have a separate country in the other world as well as in this, lest they should fall out and quarrel. They make themselves no gods, nor consequently have no superstitious rites or ceremonies at all, but laugh at the *Spaniards* idolatry, which some among them have seen, and not at all understanding any thing of religion, render it to the rest the much more ridiculous and absurd.

They have a notion of the sun's assistance to them in their passage to the other world, and believe, that he goes thither every night to see those that have died already, not comprehending the form of the earth.

They seem very willing to believe any matters of religion, and thank you for telling them, unless that they will not believe there can be any hell or future place of punishment, unless they should fall into the hands of *Spaniards*; for they apprehend whom we call God Almighty to be the great king of the next world, and positively affirm, that he will not punish a poor *Indian* for nothing (as they use to say) for that they can do him no harm. If a man should affirm the contrary to them, they ask you the question, For what he should do so? without listening to any further answer, looking on you as a fool or madman, or one that designs purposely to mock them.

When they die, they are buried in their houses, and the very spot they lay over when alive, and have their hatchet, harpoon-lances, with musket and other necessaries buried with them: but if the defunct leaves behind him a gun, some friend preserves that from the earth, that would soon damnify the powder, and so render it unserviceable in that strange journey. His boat or dorea they cut in pieces, and lay over his grave with all the rest of his household goods, if he hath any more. If the deceased leave behind him no children, brothers, or parents, the cousins or other his relations cut up and destroy his plantations, lest any living should, as they esteem it, rob the dead.

If a man dies, and leaves behind him a wife, or two daughters that are grown up and not disposed of, as it were in marriage, these creatures, to shew their affection to their departed husband or parent, must cry and howl three days together without eating (unless by stealth in the night) and, at the end thereof, they tell the rest of the family, That now they have no body to hunt and fish for them whereby to keep them alive, and that they love the deceased so well, that they will go into the woods, and there hang themselves, and so go to him again. It may be they commonly hope that some men in the family will stop and restrain them by offering to take them for wives, which often is done, and the offer gladly catch'd at; but if not, the disconsolate women surely enough run into the woods, and are seen no more, unless it be hanging on a tree. Such a passage happen'd when I was there, by one who was wife to *Peter* the *Sacbea*, upon the news of her father's being dead, her husband not being in the way at the same time to comfort or restrain her, and this is more than is expected from the married women there, or such as are agreed to live together.

They are not very hasty in their ways of marriage to tie an indissoluble knot, but make a sufficient trial before-hand, so that neither side be cheated. The man has time enough to prove the woman's affection to him, and she to find out how well he can maintain her and her children, if any; for when first a young man meets with a mistress that he likes, and gets her in the humour, which is done without any more courtship than the bare telling his mind, he takes her home to be his bedfellow (without asking her parents consent) for a year or two, and perhaps hath children by her; then finding her to be very good, that is, obedient, and handy in dressing his victuals and getting children, which they all covet to have; lest any other should get her away from him, which sometimes is with her consent, he, to secure her, goes to her father or other relation, and makes some small present to him of what he hath; which if it procure the consent, a small drinking-bout is made by the suitor and the girl's parents, and the marriage thereby irrevocably consummated. After this ceremony they do not use on any account, neither does this wife so married ever repine or find fault if her husband takes another wife or mistress, both which is very frequently done, so long as he provides for them both.

That

That which looks like adultery amongst them, they are seldom guilty of I believe, every one having enough: if a man absents himself some long time from his wife, any one who feeds and maintains her in her husband's absence, may make use of her, without being blamed on any side.

The inner parts of the *Mosquito* country, are very barren, as hath been said before, but in the woods near the river sides, and by the great lagunes are many sorts of fruits, wild beasts and fowls, in plenty, sufficient for the natives (which bring up nothing tame, unless in some few places a hog or two, and some poultry, for their delight, and not to eat); with which I will now treat the readers curiosity; and first, with their fruits.

Fruit.

Plantains, and bananas, (which are a smaller sort of plantain,) they have plentifully, in small plantations, in obscure parts of the woods, near the river sides, at a good distance from their dwelling-houses, to which plantations they retire, and are not so easily found out by an enemy, as at their houses. This sort of fruit is so well known to *Europeans*, that it needs not be further describ'd.

Pine apples too (which are well known) they have enough of, and mammo, which last is a very sweet fruit; and upon a journey serves them for food as well as plantains; it's something bigger than a man's fist, having a great stone in the middle; grows on middling low trees like apples.

Saffadilla trees, which bear berries as big as loes, of a yellowish colour, which are very pleasant to the taste and wholesome, of extraordinary virtue, and a good commodity to be brought into *Europe*, are very frequent in their woods; as are likewise a sort of a pleasing plumb tree, which grows very large, and is of a most delicious odour, which sometimes a man may smell at half a mile's distance from the tree and more. The wild hogs watch the dropping of the fruit, which is very fattening to them. In this country here is no fall of the leaf, all plants and trees spring forth, bloom, bear, decay, and perish successively at all seasons of the year alike, excepting that in the cold rainy seasons, the fruits do not ripen so fast.

Locust trees grow pretty big and plentifully, by the river-sides, hanging over, and many times into the water; the fruit hangs down like short pods of garden-beans, which you open, and find in the inside, three or four black seeds, as big as hazel-nuts, cover'd over with a white sort of slime, which you suck from off the stone, and then throw it away. This white stuff melts in a man's mouth, is sweet as honey: a little of this meat throwly fa-

tifies craving hunger, for a considerable time, and is esteemed very wholesome and cordial.

They have likewise a fruit, growing on small trees guarded all over with long prickles, like needles; which fruit hangs in clusters, or bunches, like grapes, but are as big as walnuts, of a black and bluish colour, having each a great stone in the middle. The *English* call them perk and dowboys, or dumpling-trees, from the taste, which much resembles them.

Great *Indian* wheat, or mais, they plant a little of to make drink with; and likewise some cocoa trees, which flourish here exceedingly well, but their laziness will not permit them to plant much of the last, because they can steal it ready gather'd from the *Spaniards*, who have large plantations thereof at *Carpenters* river, not many leagues from them.

Sugar-canes I have seen growing in old king *Jeremy's* plantation, much larger than I ever saw in *Jamaica*, but the *Indians* not knowing how to make sugar or rum, neglect them.

Cabbage-trees of a great height, and a sort of permeto-trees, they have plenty of; the tops of both which being boil'd, are very good green meat, especially the latter, which tastes like to asparagus well butter'd.

They have woods which dye a very good purple and yellow, and without doubt their lagunes would furnish logwood enough and camwood, if any would labour to cut it.

Pappaw trees which bear a sweet fruit, almost like a musk-melon in shape and taste, and wild pod pepper trees, are very plentiful.

Cocoa-nut trees, cocoa-plumbs, and large grapes, growing on great trees, with large stones in them, not like wine-grapes, (tho' a pleasant fruit) grow up and down near the water-sides.

Monelo trees, whose fruit hangs down like french-beans, and are a very rich perfume when dried, and the best for chocolate, grow very plentiful on the banks of *Black River*, in this country, and some quantities in *Wanks*; where there is likewise much silk-grass, which herb bears some resemblance with the *Semper Vivum*, but exceeds their leaf in length to two yards.

Sweet potatoes, yams, which are somewhat like turnips, and sweet cassader they plant enough of. The root of the last is to the eye like that which is planted in the *English* colonies, the juice whereof is a most deadly poison, of which the *English* make their common bread, after having well dry'd and squeeze'd it, but this is very wholesome and innocent, eaten any ways.

All

All the flesh that these people eat (which they boil in earthen pots, or barbicuc, that is, broil between the sun and fire) they get by hunting, and have plenty enough for themselves; tho' a small number of strangers to stay some time with them, would soon make a scarcity.

They have a small sort of fallow deer, like our *English*, with shorter horns, which haunt the inner sides of the woods, close to the *Savanna*, which are often pursu'd by lions of two sorts, the first black and large, the latter red and small, neither of which will seize on a man; and by leopards and tigers also, of two sorts, the larger of which very much terrify the *Indians*, who commonly go many together, for fear of them, and at last make their escape while he kills some one of their dogs; they report him to be of an irresistible strength and fury, and say, that he many times carries away a mountain cow, which is rather bigger than himself, from the woods about 40 miles into the *Savanna*, before he eats them.

This creature when he is on the hunt makes a continual grumbling, to be heard a great way, so that they commonly reach some river, or place of security, before he comes up with them, tho' he ranges very swiftly, and has a quick scent.

The mountain cow, which the natives call *Tilbu*, is of the bigness of an *English* calf of a year old, having a snout like an elephant, and not horned; they hide all day in muddy plashe, to escape the tigers, and in the night swim across the river to get food; they are very good meat, but scarce or hard to find.

Baboons, and long-tail'd apes; of the former they have not very many, but of the latter great multitudes, which they look on to be very good meat; it tastes and looks somewhat like mutton.

Warree and pickaree abound in great herds, and are two sorts of *Indian* wild hogs, having both their navels on their backs; the first sort is twice as large as the latter, and better meat, the pickaree eating somewhat rank: When a beast of prey meets with them, they draw up immediately in a body together in a circle, with their heads outermost, armed with very sharp tushes.

*Indian* coneyes and musquashes they have enough of, and great mountain cats, which last eat like their venison, or rather better, are extremely plump and fleshy in their hinder parts, and again as lean before.

Foxes are plentiful there, which, like otters, prey on fish, and are themselves good white meat.

VOL. VI.

Crocodiles and alligators, which creatures are amphibious, are numerous in that country, lurking as well in the woods as in the water; they are so much alike that they seem to be one and the same species, tho' it is commonly said that the alligator's two foremost teeth are longer than those of the crocodile, and that his musk stones are somewhat the sweeter; and that he is likewise the better meat; but I could not perceive the difference, tho' I have eaten and gather'd the musk of both.

These creatures are not so fierce in these countries, as is commonly reported of them, for men, women, and children, do daily swim and wash themselves in the rivers that swarm with them, yet if a dead body was thrown in, they would presently devour it.

Another creature, which the *English* call a guana, they have plentifully enough, which is likewise amphibious; it burrows in the sand, climbs up trees, and dives in the water; is like a thick snake, with four legs, and to each five long claws like fingers at the ends; the body is of various bright colours, scal'd like a snake; it hath all down the back and long tail a ridge of long flat bristles; it is almost as big in the body as a cat, and is reckon'd to be very good meat; it tastes like a young rabbit, but is somewhat slimy under the skin; is held to be very good against the consumption.

Some parts of this country are pretty well stock'd with fowls; the river of *Hanks* is frequented with a large sort of ducks, like those of *Mysovy*, and in the times of the north winds with great flocks of a smaller kind, which at that time resort likewise to the lagunes.

A large fowl they have (whether eagle or vulture I could not distinguish) which is a great terror to the apes; for as soon as they perceive her descending they leave the high trees and betake themselves to the ground and bushes, and so become the prey of beasts sometimes, which otherwise could not come at them.

Parrots and macaws, which are the larger sort, and most gloriously painted, are the most common birds in the country, with small parroquets, which fly in flocks like sparrows. They all taste musky.

A pretty large sort of fowl haunt their plantain walks, which the natives call quawmoes, and the *English* corafaoes: they are a small sort of *Indian* turkey, with a pretty crown on their heads; they are a very welcome game to a hungry traveller, who may shoot all that he meets with, one after another: They are so tame they will hardly fly away in some places; they keep sometimes ten or a dozen together; they

G g g g are

are excellent meat, as likewise a lesser sort of fowl using the same places, like *Guiney* hens.

Wood pigeons that light on high trees and rocks; and a sort of fat doves creeping commonly on the ground, are plentiful enough; and on the sea-side are many pellicans and flamingoes, the latter, shaped between a heron and a goose, feeds on the conchoes, and may be seen a great way, looking at a distance like a flame of fire.

The woods are stock'd with variety of other fowls, most curiously painted, which are good for food, but wanting names would be too tedious to describe.

The rivers, lagunes, and above all the sea-wastes are plentifully stock'd with fish of many sorts.

In the fresh water rivers they have a sort of tortoise, call'd cushaw, is good meat, and found in few parts of *America* besides; and on the coast abundance of large sea-tortoises of three sorts, viz. the hawkbill, loggerhead, and green turtle, which last is the best meat; the first has the best shell; the other for his oil, or fat; but these being well known to the *English* need no further description.

Tarpoons and snukes are thick on the sea-wastes and rivers; the first is a curious large fish, almost like a salmon, the latter more like a carp, with a long bill or mouth, and both very good to be eaten.

They have great shoals of mullets, silver-fish, cat-fish, cavallies, sharks, nurses, snappers, growpers, some seal, stingrays, whippays, and sea-devils; which last three sorts are somewhat in shape like thorn-backs, tho' many times bigger.

Their best fish is manatee, or sea cow, which shall bring up the rear: most tra-

vellers in those parts that I have met with call it the best fish, if not flesh, in the world; they are sometimes found straggling in the lagunes in this country, but are not suffer'd to increase, thro' the greediness of the *Indian*, who spares no pains when he hath a prospect of getting any.

This fish is, in shade and colour, somewhat like a seal, but is not so full of hair; it has the visage of a cow without horns; it hath two fins before, serving instead of feet, on which in the evenings they crawl ashore to eat grass; its bones are not like those of other great fish, but like those in the body of an ox. The meat thereof is very white, and of a pleasant taste, and so cleansing to the body, that it's commonly said to cure such as feed on it some time, of all foul distempers in the blood, as an old pox, scurvy, and their relations; and that many ship's companies have often experimented the virtues of it, to the recovery of their healths.

These fish are very large, some I have seen of five or six hundred pound, and have heard of those of a thousand in clear flesh, besides bones. They yield the sporter no small diversion at the taking of them; for after having a dart or harpoon struck into their side, with a long line and buoy fastened to it, they hold some time in play, and won't leave the shoals, by which means they receive more lances and arrows from the *Indian*, before they will be taken; many times they overset a boat in struggling.

Dolphins, flying-fish, porpoises, bottlenoses, seals, and such like, keep a good distance from the shore, and are as frequent in other parts as on this coast, wherefore we will quite leave it.



A  
**DISCOVERY**

O F  
**Two Forreigne SECTS**

I N T H E  
**E A S T - I N D I E S,**  
V I Z.

The SECT of the BANIANs, the ANTIEN T  
NATI V E S of I N D I A,

A N D

The SECT of the PERSEES, the ANCIEN T  
I N H A B I T A N T S of P E R S I A:

T O G E T H E R

With the RELIGION and MANNERS of each SECT.

I n T W O P A R T S.

By **HENRY LORD,**

Sometime Resident in *East-India*, and Preacher to the Honourable  
Company of **MERCHAN T S** Trading thither.



met with  
in the  
ragging  
are not  
dinefs of  
when he

r, some-  
of hair ;  
t horns ;  
instead of  
ey crawl  
not like  
e thofe in  
thereof is  
afte, and  
common-  
ome time,  
bd, as an  
ons ; and  
often ex-  
the reco-

e I have  
nd, and  
d in clear  
yield the  
taking of  
r harpoon  
g line and  
ome time  
hoals, by  
ances and  
they will  
fet a boat

pifes, bo-  
fuch like,  
hore, and  
as on this  
ave it.

A

D

H

in the  
pany of  
*Index:*  
red fro  
to refid  
*rat,* in  
preside  
Mr. *Th*  
to the  
quiring  
product  
to mine  
fomewh  
and gar  
well ni  
shly and  
out a  
whose  
casione

Trut  
with suc  
and ga  
badge o  
the imp  
what m  
strangel  
Reply w  
people f  
christian  
customs:  
they no  
of them  
from th  
ing tra  
thought  
couery  
to some  
of my p  
to bring  
ther dete

*racs,* wh

Vol.

A

# DISCOVERY

OF THE

## BANIAN RELIGION.

---

### The INTRODUCTION.

**H**AVING by God's providence (who swayeth vs as it pleaseth him to our feuerall places of being) gained a charge of souls in the aduerture of the honourable company of merchants trading to the *East-Indies*: it happened that I was transferred from my charge aboard the shippe, to reside in their prime factorie in *Guzzarat*, in a place called *Surrat*, with the president ouer their affaires in that place, Mr. *Thomas Kerridge*; where, according to the busie obseruance of traualers, inquiring what noueltie the place might produce, a people presented themselues to mine eyes, cloathed in linnen garments, somewhat low descending, of a gesture and garbe, as I may say, maidenly and well nigh effeminate; of a countenance shy and somewhat estranged, yet smiling out a glosed and bashfull familiarity, whose vie in the companies affaires occasioned their presence there.

Truth to say, mine eyes, vnacquainted with such obiects, tooke vp their wonder and gazed; and this admiration, the badge of a fresh traualer, bred in mee the impertunity of a questioner. I asked what manner of people those were, so strangely notable, and notably strange? Reply was made, They were *Banians*, a people forraigne to the knowledge of the christian world; their religion, rites, and customs, sparingly treated of by any, and they no lesse reterued in the publication of them: but some opinions they deriued from the philosopher *Pythagoras*, touching trans-animation of soules. It was thought the nouelty would make the discovery thereof gratefull and acceptable to some of our countrymen: that some of my predecessors had bene scrutinous to bring this religion to light; but whether deterred with the fictions and *Chymeraes*, wherewith *Banicu* writings abound,

Vol. VI.

that might make it vnworthy of acceptation, or the shyneffe of the *Bramanes*, who will scarce admit a stranger conuersion, the worke was left to him that would make a path through these impediments.

The president, Mr. *Thomas Kerridge*, was vrgent with me to redeeme their omiffions, and to see if I could worke fomewhat out of this forsaken subiect. The truth was, I was willing to earnest his loue to mee by this iniunction, who, to giue this vndertaking the better promotion, interested himselfe in the worke, by mediating my acquaintance with the *Bramanes*, whose eminence of place was an attractiue to draw on this discovery and manifestation.

I that thought my obseruance would bee well tooke, if I could present my countrymen with any thing new from these forraigne parts, begun my worke, and essayed to fetch materials for the same out of their manuscripts, and by renewed accessse, with the helpe of interpreters, made my collections out of a booke of theirs called the *Sbaster*, which is to them as their bible, containing the grounds of their religion in a written word.

If any therefore bee affected to peruse or reuise the religion, rites, and customs of the said *Banians*, leauing out for the most part such prodigious fictions as seeme independent on sense and reason, here they shall meete with the best essence and ground of this sect, digested into such a forme as shall best cleare the knowledge thereof, and such, as I presume, neuer had a like discovery by any yet in the presse. So handfasting the reader with as good hopes as may bee expected from a subiect of this nature, I referre them to the prooffe of the following chapters.

H h h h

C H A P.

Of God, the Creation of the World, the Creation of the first Man and Woman, and the Progeny from them descending, as it is by the Banians delivered.

*God.* THE great God (say the Banians) being alone, bethought himselfe how hee might make his excellency and power manifest to others; for his great vertue had bene obscured and hid, if it had not bene communicated to his creatures. What meanes might then bee better to giue euidence of both these, than the creation of a world, and creatures therein?

*Creation of the world.* For this cause the Almighty consulted with himselfe, about the making of this great worke, which men call the world or uniuerse; and as the ancients (say they) haue deliuered, the Lord made foure elements as the ground-worke of this mighty frame, to wit, Earth, Aire, Fire, and Water; which foure elements were at first all mingled together in a confusion, but the Almighty separated them in manner following.

First, it is deliuered, that, by some great cane or like instrument, hee blew vpon the waters, which arose into a bubble of a round forme like an egge, which spreading it selfe further and further, made the firmament so cleare and transparent, which now compasseth the world about.

*Earth.* After this, there remaining the earth, as the sediment of the waters, and some liquid substance with the same; the Lord made of both these together, a thing round like a ball, which hee called the lower world, the more solid part whereof became the earth, the more liquid the seas; both which making one globe, he, by a great noyse or humming sound, placed them in the midst of the firmament, which became equi-distant from it on euery side.

*Sun and moon.* Then he created a sunne and moone in the firmament, to distinguish the times and seasons; and thus these foure elements that were at first mixt together, became separate and assigned to their severall places; the air to his place, the earth to his, the water to his place, and the fire to his place.

These elements thus disposed, each of them discharged his severall parts; the aire filled up whatsoever was emptie, the fire began to nourish with his heate, the earth brought forth his liuing creatures, and the sea his. And the Lord conueyed to these a feminall vertue, that they

might be fruitfull in their severall operations, and thus the great world was created.

This world, as it had his beginning from foure elements, so it was measured by foure maine points of the compasse, *East, West, North, and South*; and was to be continued for foure ages, and to be peopled by foure *Casts* or sorts of men, which were married to foure women appointed for them, of which wee shall speake as order may give occasion.

God having thus made the world, and the creatures thereto belonging, then God created man, as a creature more worthy than the rest, and one that might be most capable of the workes of God. The earth then did, at God's voyce and command, render this creature from his bowels, his head first appearing, and after that his body, with all the parts and members of the same, into whom God conueyed life, which as soone as he had receiued, witnessed it selfe; for, colour began to shew it selfe red in his lippes, his eye liddes began to disclose the two lights of nature, the parts of his body bewrayed their motion, and his vnderstanding being informed, hee acknowledged his maker, and gaue him worship.

That this creature might not be alone, who was made by nature sociable, God seconded him with a companion, which was woman, to whom not so much the outward shape, as the likenesse of the mind and disposition seemed agreeing; and the first man's name was *Pourous*, and the woman's name was *Parcoutee*, and they liued conioyned together as man and wife, feeding on the fruites of the earth, without the destruction of any liuing creature.

These two liuing in this conjunction, had foure sonnes; the first was called *Brammon*, the second *Cuttery*, the third *Shuddery*, the fourth *Wysse*. These foure brethren were of natures distinct each from the other, the foure elements claiming in each of them a different predominance: for *Brammon* was of an earthly constitution, and therefore melancholly; and *Cuttery* was of a fiery constitution, and therefore of a martiall spirit. *Shuddery* was of a flegmaticke constitution, and therefore of a peaceable or con-

uable

fable  
temp  
ments  
An  
lanch  
God  
appoi  
lawes  
rious  
purpo  
booke  
worsh  
An  
tempe  
kingd  
men i  
might  
the co  
which  
hand,  
minat  
An  
mild a  
meete,  
to inri  
that se  
all thi  
nauiga  
minde  
paire o  
a bagg  
instrum  
fession.  
Last  
temper  
subtle a  
with ad  
by his i  
that b

Of Bra  
be n  
in th

THE  
ca  
and hac  
both in  
rest of  
his nece  
services,  
thren, a  
and the  
selfe to  
gaue hin  
and con  
gaue hin  
diuine w  
Being  
and (as  
ces) mar

fable disposition; *Wise* was of an ayery temper, and therefore full of contrivements and inventions.

*Brammon*. And because *Brammon* was of a melancholly constitution, and ingenious, God indued him with knowledge, and appointed him to impart his precepts and lawes vnto the people, his graue and serious look best fitting him for such a purpose: for which cause hee gaue him a booke, containing the forme of diuine worshippe and religion.

*Cuttery*. And because *Cuttery* was of a martiall temper, God gaue him power to sway kingdomes with the scepter, and to bring men into order, that the weale-publicke might thriue by vnited indeauours for the common goode: as an embleme of which the Almighty put a sword into his hand, the instrument of victory and domination.

*Shuddery*. And because *Shuddery* was of a nature mild and conuerseable, it was thought meete, that he should be a merchant, to enrich the common-wealth by trafficke, that so euery place might abound with all things, by the vse of shipping and nauigation. As a monitor to put him in minde of which course of life, he had a paire of ballances put into his hand, and a bagge of waights hung at his girdle, instruments most accomodate to his profession.

*Wise*. Lastly, because *Wise* was of an ayery temper, whose conceits vse to bee more subtle and apprehensiuē, he was indued with admirable inuentions, and was able by his first thoughts, to forme any thing that belonged to the mechanicke or

handy-crafts man: for which purpose hee had a bagge of tooles or instruments, consisting of such variety, as were necessary to effectuate the workes of his fancy or conceipt.

Thus you haue the first man and woman, and the progeny from them descending, according to *Banians* tradition; and a world to be raised of so few, the persons (as they thinke) could not be better fitted to the same, the whole world being well considered, consisting of, and subsisting by such foure kindes of men.

The world being in this mayden puritie, that the generations of men might not be deriued from a polluted beginning of mankinde, the Almighty gaue not *Pourous* and *Parcoutee* any daughters, least some of these foure sonnes, preferring the needes of propagation before piety and religion, should haue deflowered their sisters, and haue blemished the world with impurity: but prouiding better for the holinesse and sanctity of our ancestors, that the work of generation might be agreeable to the worke of creation, God made foure women for these foure men, and placed them at the foure windes, one at the east, another at the west, a third at the north, and a fourth at the south; thar thus being diuided, there might be a better meanes for the spreading of their generations ouer the face of the earth, with which foure women, how the foure sonnes of the first man met, shall be vnderstood in the sequale of their feuerall stories in the chapters following.

Four women created.

## CHAP. II.

*Of Brammon the eldest Some of Pourous, his Trauaile towards the East; he meeteth with the Woman appointed for him; the Passages that happened in their Accoast, their Marriage, and peopling of the East.*

**T**HIS eldest sonne of the first man, called *Brammon*, grewe in stature, and had the preheminance of his birth, both in place, and in respect aboue the rest of his brethren; as also in regard of his neere relations to God in religious services, was highly honoured of his brethren, and was an instructor vnto them; and the Almighty communicated himselfe to him in presence and vision. He gaue himselfe therefore much to reading, and conuerfed with the booke that God gaue him, containing the platforme of diuine worshippe.

Being therefore growne to man's age, and (as it should appeare by circumstances) man being created in the midst of

the earth, in some pleasant place, where the sunne at high noone deprived substances of their shadowes, (for it was fit that man should be produced out of such a place as might be the nauell of the world) God who would now disperse the brethren from the center, as it were, to the circumference, for propagation, commanded *Brammon* to take his booke in his hand, wherein was written the diuine law, and to direct his journey towards the rising of the sunne in the east.

As soone as that glorious light of heauen had discovered his splendor from the toppes of the mountaines, he tooke his journey that way (for the east being the most noble part of the world, it was likely

d Woman, pered.

uerall ope-world was

beginning as measured e compasse, and was ages, and to or forts of pure women n wee shall usion.

world, and ing, then g, more that might es of God. s voyce and e from his aring, and e parts and whom God e as he had for, colour n his lippes, ose the two of his body his vnder- ee acknow- e him wor-

ot be alone, igible, God nion, which o much the esse of the d agreeing: as *Pourous*, *rcoutees*, and as man and of the earth, any liuing

onjunction, was called The third These foure distinct each ents claim- rent predo- f an earthly melancholly; constitution, spirit. *Shud-* constitution, or conver- sible

First man

Wise

Figurative

man

Third son

**LORD.** likely that had the prehemine in plantation) vntill he arriued at a goodly mountaine, before the proud face whereof lay prostrate a valley, through which there passed a brooke, in the descent of which there appeared a woman satisfying her thirst from the streames of the riuier; and they were both naked, innocence not being then ashamed to publish her retyrements and priuacies, nor hauing faulted so much with those immodest parts, as to neede a shrowd to veile them from the sight. This woman was of haire blacke, of complexion yealowith or saffrony, as on whose face the sunne had too freely cast his beames, the remembrance of whose heate was too surely conferred in her countenance. She was indifferently sized, whose pitch could neither challenge the name of lownesse or high stature; modest were her aspect, and her eyes *indices* of so melancholly sobrenesse, and composed lookes, as if she seemed to be sampled for him that met her.

But her eyes vnaccustomed to view such an object as was before her, hauing never seene a creature of proportion like her selfe, betwixt wonder and shame shee was vncertaine whether she should fye, or please her sight with such a vision. But *Brammon*, no lesse abashed at such intrusion, which by retyring he could not well thunne, with a downe-cast countenance suppressed with shame, they both aboard one another's presence, with tongued ryed silence; whose backwardnesse gaue encouragement to the woman to question the cause of his coming thither; who answered, That, by the command of him who had made the world, him, her, and

all creatures visible, together with the light that gaue them the comfort of their meeting, he was sent thither. The woman to whom God had giuen that vnderstanding, to be capable of the propernesse of his speech, and inquiring further into this accident, said, That there was an agreement in their likeness and composition, that declared they had one Maker; that it may be, he that had made them, and had his ends in their disposall, had thus brought them together, that some neerer bond might make them inseparable from each other's society: and casting her eye vpon the booke that *Brammon* bare in his hand, asked what it was? who acquainting her with the contents thereof, was desired to sit downe, and communicate the religious counsels of the same unto her, whereunto hee condescended; and being both perswaded that God had a hand in this their meeting, they tooke counsell together from this booke, to bind themselves together in the inuolable bond of marriage, and with the courtesies interceding betwixt man and wife, were lodged in one another's bosom: for ioy whereof the sunne put on his nuptiall lustre, and looked brighter than ordinary, causing the season to shine on them with golden ioy; and the silver moone welcommed the evening of their repose, whilst musicke from heauen (as if Gods purpose in them had been determinate) sent forth a pleasing sound, such as vseth to fleete from the loud trumpet, together with the noyse of the triumphant drumme. This proouing the effects of generation together, they had fruitfull issue, and so peopled the east, and the woman's name was *Sauatree*.

## C H A P. III.

*Of Cuttery the second Sonne of Potrous, his Trauaile, and the Meeting hee had with the Woman appointed for him; their Conflict, Appeasement, Coniunction, and the peopling of the West by them.*

**SUCCESSIVELY** the second brother *Cuttery* was by the Almighty consigned to the west, about the charge of making men; so taking the sword in his hand, that God had giuen him, the instrument, on whose edge lay the hopes of a kingdome, rowling vp his courage, which hitherto wanted occasion of exercise, from the heart and bosom of the earth, in which his youth had conuerfed, he turned his backe on the rising sunne euery morning, whose swifter course ouertooke him, and euery day in his decline presented himselfe in his setting glory before him. As he thus trauided towards the

west, he chased with himselfe as he passed along, that no aduerture presented it selfe that might prouoke him to giue a probate of his courage, wishing that an army of men, or a troope of wild beasts, would oppose him, that he might strew the surface of the earth with dead carkeyles, and giue the fowles of heauen flesh to feede on. And not knowing to what purpose God had directed him to bend his courie that way, as onely sensible of his owne heroick stomacke, hee said, To what end hath God infused such magnanimity into my breast, if it shal want a subiect whereon to worke my glory

*Brammon  
meets with  
his wife  
Savatree.*

glory  
of my  
Th  
aduen  
shoul  
the fe  
a mo  
things  
perca  
like h  
gial t  
in pac  
fious  
fortit  
appea  
a cor  
shoul  
turne  
blat  
gaue  
and m  
sisty.  
*Chuck*  
round  
perfici  
tence,  
being  
off, in  
able to  
remot  
bannet  
tury  
nesse h  
and th  
In th  
*keray*  
E  
giuing  
of bat  
pected  
entend  
effects  
power  
ing di  
wound  
*keray*,  
much  
breath  
langui  
their l  
till du  
leaving  
ter of  
boast  
Th  
to a n  
cost  
brance  
tempt  
pent  
untay  
*keray* in  
nesse  
battel  
sh de  
V

her with the  
comfort of their  
er. The wo-  
n that vnder-  
e properneſſe  
y further into  
there was an  
e and compo-  
one Maker ;  
made them,  
diſpoſall, had  
er, that ſome  
m inſeparable  
nd caſting her  
Brammon bare  
was ? who ac-  
cents thereof,  
and communi-  
of the ſame  
ondefended ;  
that God had  
y, they tooke  
is booke, to  
the inuoluble  
th the courte-  
an and wife,  
is boſom : for  
on his nuptiall  
than ordinary,  
on them with  
r moone wel-  
their reſoſe,  
n (as if Gods  
determinate)  
ſuch as yeſt  
pet, together  
ant drumme.  
of generation  
iſſue, and fo  
oman's name

They  
with  
wife  
Publick  
the

glory and renowne? ſhall I loſe the end of my creation? God forbid.

Thus carried on with the hopes of ſome adventure, hee intended that whatſoever ſhould firſt cope with him, ſhould haue the ſeaſe of his fury; when being come to a mountaine, whoſe height might make things farre viſible to the eye, he might perceiue a creature of goodly perſonage, like himſelfe, ſtalking forward with a martiall ſteppe, no leſſe ſlowe then maiſticke in pace; which two approaching, as deſirous to make experiment of each other's fortitude vpon their meeting together, it appeared to bee a woman, whoſe trefles in a comely fertility hung downe by her ſhoulders, which, by motion of the ayre, turned into a careleſſe diſorder; every blaſt that made an alteration in the ſame, gaue a new grace to her excellent perſon, and made her preſence more full of maieſty. In her right hand ſhee bare a *Chuckery*, which is an inſtrument of a round forme, and ſharp-edged in the ſuperficies thereof, ſo accomodate for offence, that by a hole in the middeſt thereof, being whirled about the finger, and ſlung off, in the quickneſſe of his motion, it is able to deliver or conuey death to a farre remote enemy. Courage diſplayed his banner in her countenance, and maiſticke fury ſparkled in her eyes, bearing witneſſe how much ſhe thirſted after conqueſt; and the woman's name was *Toodicalfree*.

In the firſt encounter ſhee made her *Chuckery* beare the meſſage of her diſpleaſure, giuing entertainment with the inſtrument of battell, which was ſuch as *Cattery* expected; and no kinder behaviour did hee intend to proffer, as preferring the harſh effects of violence, before the mollifying power of beauty: With this hard greeting did they paſſe the firſt day, giuing wounds on each ſide, ſhee with her *Chuckery*, hee with his ſword; both being much ſpent in the conſlict, and often breathing when extremitie of exerciſe had languiſhed their powers, they renewed their battell by freſh aggreſſion and onſet, till darkneſſe did prohibit the uſe of armes, leauing the firſt day as an indifferent arbit of the battell, neither of them able to boaſt of aduantage.

The light of the next day inuited them to a new experiment of valour, they accoſt one another, renewing the remembrance of their iniuries with ſecond attempts of violence: The day well neere pent in fight, *Cattery* gaining ſome aduantage, with his ſword hewed her *Chuckery* in two pieces; but fauourable darkneſſe looking with a partiall eye on the battell, and patronizing the diſaduantaged, ſhielded the woman with her broken inſtru-

ment from the purſuer; by the benefit of *LORD*, which intermiſſion ſhee conuerted her broken *Chuckery* into a bowe, hauing provided arrowes, to requite the force of the aduerſary, by this new ſtratageme, who was now bigge with the hopes of her ouerthrow.

The light being the beſt herauld they had, to call them to battell, a third time they met, hopefull to conclude this ſtrange duello or ſingle combat, which vrged on her ſide by her new-inuented inſtrument, and on his by the thought of former aduantage gained, made the aſſault more vehement; making therefore her enemy the butte into whom ſhe meante to tranſfixe her pointed ſhafts, ſhee freſhly encountered him. But hee perceiuing her aduantage, whoſe power was to wound farre off, and his iniuries were moſt forceable in little diſtance, expoſing himſelfe to greater perill, that he might be owner of a better aduantage, drew neerer, and in a cloze, exchanging the loſſe of weapons for hand violence, they thus proued their forces together, wearineſſe hauing abated their vigours ſo equally, that neither of them was ſo ſtrong to ouercome, nor ſo weake to yeeld, the ballance of victory ſo juſtly poſſed betweene them, as inclined with partiality to neither, it was fit the tongue ſhould conclude that warre that the power of the hand was no longer able to profecute.

Hereupon in this doubtfull ſtriſe, *Cattery* hauing ſeazed her by the trefles of her haire to bring her to bondage; and exerciſe hauing put a freſh and lively colour in her cheekes, ſuch as in *Cattery's* eyes made her rather ſeeme louely, then one to be injured, hee ſaid, Oh thou wonder of liuing creatures for ſtrength and beauty! why ſhouldſt thou manage ſo ſtrange a contention between vs two? If I ſhould in this combare haue ſlain thee, I ſhould haue curſt this right hand, for bearing an inſtrument to ruine ſo goodly a proportion; and if thou hadſt ſlaine me, thou ſhouldeſt but haue laboured with anguiſh of ſoule for thine owne diſcontent, and diſcomfort, who knoweſt not what pleaſure thou mayeſt reape by my ſociety. Why ſhould one excellent creature ſeek the ruine of another? Will there not be one the leſſe? And thy being will be nothing augmented by my diſanulment. Did God to this end conferre boldneſſe on vs to make it the cauſe of one another's perdition, who are both worthy of preſeruation? Surely courage in thee ſhall be nothing impaired by my friendſhippe and ayde, but vnited vertues make moſt powerfull aſſaults, and are beſt munitions againſt iniurie. Beſides, the world, now

Meeting her  
element, Con-

life as he paſ-  
re preſented  
him to giue a  
ſhing that an  
f wild beaſts,  
might ſtrew  
with dead car-  
s of heauen  
knowing to  
ected him to  
as onely ſen-  
omaekke, hee  
infured ſuch  
t, if it ſhal  
worke my  
glory

**LORD.** an infant, and of short standing, ought rather by all meanes to haue her issue multiplied, then impayred or diminished. Especially selfe-loue bindes vs to study our owne preferuations; to which since vnity did best conferre, hee would not follow the humour of his high spirit to seeke glory so wickedly and vnworthily. if hee might purchase that peace hee fought by any reasonable concession.

The woman, attentue to the motion, prosecuted with so faire a carriage, after some pause of silence, and deiection of countenance, that gaue consent to bashfulnesse, replyed, That though the markes of his violence were before her eyes, whose anguish were sufficient to maintaine the fuell of further passion, yet in that hee which had felt tryall of like rage, had first broke off violence, shee gaue so good an eare to the motion as the

short time of desisting might permit; affirming, that shee was so farre content to suspend such passages, as hee, continuing that peaceable treaty, should make his company acceptable, otherwise to renew the same violence as shee found iust occasion of prouocation.

Thus, with plighted hands, the forme of their new-made amity, they became of intestine enemies, reconciled and amorous friends, till prompt and intelligible nature, apprehensiu of her owne ends, through some longer conuersation together, made them proue the difference of their sexe, from whom plentiful generations were descended, indued with the fortitude of such as are truly warlike. And thus the west came to be peopled from these two, from whose enmities loue wrought so perfect and vnexpected agreement.

## C H A P. IV.

*Of Shuddery the third Sonne of Pourous, his Trauaile; he findeth a Myne of Diamonds, meeteth the Woman appointed for him; they become conioyned together, and by their Issue the North is peopled.*

**T**HE third sonne *Shuddery*, which which was the merchant man, according to his time and age, was sent to the *North*, who taking his ballance and waights with him, the instruments by whose iustice hee was to buy and sell, tended thither whither the Almighty had directed him. Hauing passed on some part of his way (as busie nature loues to be in employment) hee desired hee might meete with some affaire or businesse suiting with his trafficking disposition.

And being come to a goodly mountaine called *Stachalla*, there fell immoderate and excessiue raines, hee sheltring himselfe in some hollow place of the mountaine till the foule weather was past; vpon which there followed a clearnesse of the skies; but such a deluge succeeded vpon the fall of those waters, that his journey was prohibited; for the riuers, not able to containe the streames that had, in rowling currents from the tops of the steepe mountaines, deuolued into their channels belowe, began to make breaches in their bankes; and returning their burthen into the lower grounds, had turned the valley of *Stachalla* into a broad riuier vnpassable. *Shuddery* therefore rested in the hollowe of this mountaine till the weather might bee more propitious to his trauaile intended; when in some days the faire weather had made the thirsty earth to drinke vp part of the waters, the

sunne to dry vp the other part, and some were left to inherit the lower grounds, so that the way being free for him ouer the valley, hee passed on: but in the botto-  
me of the valley he found certaine pearle shels that had their pretious treasure within; which diuiding to bee made capable of their contents, hee found in them that which contented his eyes with their shining, and promised in their beauties something worth the prizing and preferuation (though hee was as yet altogether ignorant of their worth and value:) so folding them vp, hee renewed his trauaile, till hee came to a mountaine on the other side of the valley, where the mountaine, hee, and dark night, met all together.

But as if the pearles had but borne the message to him of a greater fortune, a rocke or myne of diamonds discovered it selfe to his sight, which the late washing of the waues had bene as a midwife to bring to light, as if it had bene vnfit: so great riches should be treasured vp in darknesse, in the armes of so coarse an element; which myne taking aduantage by the darknesse of the heauens, the better to set off his sparkling lustre, seemed to inuite *Shuddery* to come and take knowledge of its admirable shining; who, supposing it to be fire, began to moue the loose sparkles of the same, but perceiving their glory nothing to decrease by

by the great the accer; b stance admira knowle but w with a light, cerning appear their g colour nulmen as the p mire; lency r seemed carried with h to him able ob might profe worth.

Meets with  
in wife  
Vncon-  
diti.

Thus forward to which the side whereun which h his eyes presente he diuer gaine n the no l in the w fessed w sometim passions, really p length ac received means which h most like haust cau

Of Wyt  
tellur  
Relig  
South

**T**HE fou haing i effectuac pted inu whatfoet hee had

permit;  
tent to  
taining  
ake his  
to renew  
ft occur-  
e forme  
became  
ed and  
d intel-  
er owne  
erlation  
fference  
ill gene-  
with the  
warlike.  
peopled  
ities loue  
d agre-

Myne of  
oynd to-

and some  
grounds,  
him ouer  
n the bot-  
d certain  
ious trea-  
bee made  
found in  
eyes with  
in their  
lizing and  
s yet alto-  
d value:)  
ed his tra-  
ne on the  
the moun-  
et all to-

borne the  
ortune, a  
discouered  
ate wash-  
midwife  
ene vnfit  
red vp in  
coarse an  
duantage  
the bet-  
, seemed  
ke know-  
g; who,  
to mooue  
but per-  
decrease  
by

by their motion, grew enraptured with a great desire to proue the strangeness of the accident, by the touching of his finger; but the darkness and his vnacquaintance with the things, rather begetting admiration then right information of his knowledge (since it had the light of fire, but wanted the heate) hee was content with a patient abode to awaite the dayes light, to give him better instruction concerning these mysteries; which no sooner appeared, but these diamonds concealed their glory, affording onely a waterish-coloured beauty to the eye. The disanulment of this lustre amazed him as much as the presentation thereof made him admire; but desirous to haue this excellency made knowne to mankind, that seemed so wonderfull to himselfe, hee carried so great a quantity of the diamonds with him, as might be no impediment to him in the bearing, taking a remarkable obseruation of the place, that hee might thereunto repayre vpon better prooue of the diamonds excellence and worth.

Meets with  
his wife  
Vingun-  
dab.

Thus *Shuddery* continuing his progresse forward, at last arriued where the woman to which hee was sent, was wandering by the side of a woode, close adioyning whereunto was an euen plaine, through which hee made his path; of whom when his eyes had gained sight, and that shee presented a person formed like himselfe, he diuerted from his way towards her, to gaine more perfect knowledge of her; she no lesse filled with wonder and desire in the view of him, yet sometimes possessed with feare, sometimes with ioy, sometimes with shame, in the variety of passions, purposing many things, but really prosecuting nothing. *Shuddery* at length accosted her, whose approach shee received doubtfully, as if shee sought a meanes of evasion into the woode; at which he said, Oh thou worthy creature! most like vnto my selfe, fly me not, who hast cause to loue me, because I resemble

thee; shunne not the conuersation of him, LORD. that followeth thee not to giue thee displeasure, but that hee might enjoy thy society; things that haue resemblance in shape should embrace consordship.

The woman then, whose name was *Visingundab*, perceiuing by the slownesse of his pace, that hee rather seemed to bee a suer to her, then a pursuer of her, by the retardation of her flight, witnessing her contentment to stay if shee might presume of her safety, thus replyed to his words, That if shee could as much presume of his good vsage, as shee was contented to behold him, shee would grant his request; who giving her assurance thereof, they entertained conference with each other, shee mouing the question how it might be that they two could bee capable of one another's language, hauing neuer before seene each other. Hee made answer, That that God that had made them like in bodies, had also made them like in languages, that they might receiue the comfort of one another's speeces, and be acquainted with one another's thoughts, without which, conuersation should lose the greatest part of his comfort.

So receiuing stronger gages of each other's loue, they continued together, hee not vnmindfull to impart the fortunes of his trauailes in finding of pearles and diamonds, wherewith hee adorned her, till they in future times became a customary ornament, as also acquainting her with the worke of the creation, together with his parents and brethren, they proued the comforts of the conioyned state; from whom a generation descended, that became merchantmen, and followed *Shuddery's* profession, who, with some of his sonnes, did afterwards trauaile to the myne of diamonds by him discouered, and stored themselues with them, which euer since haue bene merchandize of deere estimation; and thus the north became inhabited.

CHAP. V.

Of *Wylfe* the fourth Sonne of *Porous*, his Trauailes ouer seven Seas, his Architecture; hee meeteth with the Woman appointed: His Reuelations touching Religion, Consummation of Loue with the Woman, and their peopling of the South.

THEN *Wylfe*, the youngest of the foure brethren, went to the north, hauing instruments necessary with him to effectuate any thing that his well conceived inuention could find out: therefore whatsoeuer was conuenient for man's vse, hee had a braine to thinke and contriue,

that to the needs of the world might be serued by the deuises of his ingenious fancy or concept. Thus hee became the originall of the handycrafts; for hee knew how to reare the buildings of townes, cities, or castles; to set, plant, and till the ground; how to make all things

**LORD.** things needfull for the vse of man; which various disposition of his to meditate things for man's conuenience, gave him the name of *Viskermab*, which is as much as the handisman, because hee could do any thing to be done by the hand.

*Wylf* Being indued with a genius fit for plantations, hee (directed by God) traualled towards the south, where hee met with seven seas, all which hee passed ouer, framing a vessell for his conuoy, and leaving in euery place testimonies of his ingenuity: and passing ouer the last called *Pascurbatet*, hee came to the land called *Dirpe*; there by the sea-side hee built him a faire house of such timber as grew by the place, hauing engines of art to reare vp timber. Thus hauing made a comely habitation, with roomes lightsome, and broad tarrasies or roofes aloft, for pleasure and prospect delightful; where hee might sometimes please his eyes with the rowling sea, which, with renewed assaults, smote against the bankes of the shoare; and directing his sight the other way, might behold the pleasant woods and fieldes; hee thus for a time soled himselfe after tedious traualle.

*Wylf* But not long had hee tooke such comfort as his solitary condition could afford him, but the woman appointed for him wandering through the woods to the sea side, and passing along the shoare thereof, let her eyes vpon this new edifice; and hauing neuer beheld any before, the rarity of it drew her neerer to satisfie her admiration with the view of the same; on whom *Wylf* chancing to cast his eye as shee thus came to looke on his habitation, he descended to take a fuller contemplation of her beauty, whose feature deferred his better notice; for shee was of a body amiably white, and her tresses were scattered with powdered saunders, and other odours, the scent of which the blasts of the winde dispersed in such manner, that hee became partaker of them by his approach, which enkindled his senses with new desires to be neerer her, who at such distance gaue him a smell of so great sweetnesse; whose approach stricke her into a blush, but her shame giuing place, she moued the question to him, How hee came to that place where shee onely had liued, to interrupt her in her free walkes and wanderings? He made answer, That God the Maker of light, that makes all obieets visible, had sent him thither to admire her excellency, which was so rare, that it was not fit it should be shaded in a place so solitary, but had reserued it as a blessing for his eyes to view and admire; and because it was pittie desolation and lonelinessse should

be a waster and obscurer of such louelynesse, hee had, with hazard of his life, aduentured ouer feuen seas, to be blest with the enyciment thereof, a labour and traualle worthy of so rich a recompence, and a worthy recompence and satisfaction for such a labour; intreated her therefore to accept of such a blessing as God had prouided for her by his society.

But shee that could not be brought to thinke of a course of life different from her former, told him, That in his absence shee found no neede of his presence, neither did shee at that present stand inclined to accept of his motion, that therefore hee would leaue her to the liberty of her owne free dispose. Hee, loath to lose the happinesse of his eyes, importuned her to view the roomes of his building, as if hee meant to wooe her with the faire workes of his handes: but shee, taking his importunity in euill part, told him, That if hee desired her not to inuane the place, hee would dismisse her freely. So turning from him with some displeasure, because shee was by him vnwillingly detained, shee fled from him with coye distaste, hee almost expiring with the sadness of her departure, whose presence hee could not purchase, and his pleasure therein, without her anger.

Shee chancing robb'd his eyes of that sight, that they would neuer willingly haue lost, hee committed himselfe to the racke of pensive meditations, broke the quiet slumbers of repose, thinking darknesse vnfaourable to him: that suspended and prorogued the chearfull day from his appearance, in which hee might renew his visitations of her. So trauesing the woods to and fro, hee at last came into a valley, where he found her cropping the flowers, and gratifying her senses with their feuerall odours; on whom intruding ere shee well perceiued, hee said, Oh, sweeter than all flowers or scents that the field can boast of, whose louelinessse hath drawne me to make profier of new kindnessse! fly me not who hast had a former tryall of my behaiour towards thee. So bearing with his presence, hee tooke occasion to make knowne to her the creation of the world, and the parents from whence hee was descended, the dispersing of his brethren into the feuerall parts of the world, the hardinesse and hazard of his voyages, the qualities with which hee was indued, and the feuerall monuments of his art which hee had left in the places where hee had beene. Further, hee conceiued that the power aboue had not prouoted him, with the icopardy of a thousand liues, to cut a path through feuen ragged seas in a floating habitation,

but

*Wylf* *Wylf* *Wylf*  
his wife  
being  
gundith.

but eu  
all the  
enjoynt

Shee  
as ungi  
this d  
conten

her;  
in any  
leau

with f  
shee in  
for sue  
as a d  
that if

society  
to man

Vpo  
contain

though  
uate pl  
keeper  
himself

Oh! th  
ldgem  
guidan

rents,  
euer ba  
of my  
many h

and dif  
to come  
to beh  
wished  
to adde  
not voi

Of the  
Diu  
a P

EVE  
pa  
brethren

four p  
where t  
for Bra

all fuel  
carried  
conclud

possesse  
true for  
the wor

religion  
parts wi  
as affo

his eye  
sight of  
former  
to the  
loue.

Vo 1

but euen to that end that the bitterneffe of all thofe euils might be sweetned by his enjoyment of her.

Shee, desirous to breake off this fpeech, as ungratefull to her cares, turned backe this difcourfe, defiring him to take his contentments elſewhere then in queſt of her; that if ſhee could preuaile with him in any requeſt, it ſhould be in this, to leaue her, and neuer after to diſturbe her with ſuch motions. So both departed, ſhee in diſdaine, hee in ſadneſſe and forrow for ſuch diſmiſſion; giuing him only this as a doubtfull comfort at their parting, that if ſhee found her ſelfe inclined to his ſociety, ſhee knew where to finde him, and to manifeſt to him ſuch alteration.

Vpon this, hauing left the place that contained his bliſſe, with oppreſſed thoughts, hee was no ſooner got into a priuate place that might ſeeme as counſell-keeper to his paſſions, but hee humbled himſelfe vnder the Greene trees, and ſaid, Oh! thou to whom belongs the acknowledgement of my being, I haue, by thy guidance, forſaken the ſociety of my parents, whom I know not whether I ſhall euer behold againe, as alſo the fellowſhip of my brethren; I haue coped with as many hazzards as can make trauaile bitter and diſcomfortable: I haue left company to come into ſolitude; nay, which is worſe, to behold one that might giue me the withed comforts of ſociety, by her reſuſall to adde degrees to my forrow. Oh make not void the end of my being! giue not

ſuch an euill recompence to my aduentures; bury not all theſe qualities thou haſt put in this eſſence, by this one diſaſter. Witneſſe, oh you heauens, vnder whoſe azured rooſe I now am, the forrow I ſuſt; and witneſſe, oh ye Greene trees, that, if ye were ſenſible of my complaint, would ſpend your ſelues in gummy teares, what agony perplexeth mee. And if the Maker of creatures ouerlooke his workes, let him now appeare, and redreſſe the miſeries of his ſervant.

With that a ſtill and quiet ayre breathed through the leaues of the trees, and a voyce iſſued thereupon, and ſaid, What requireſt thou, oh thou ſonne of *Peurous*? And *Wyſe* made answer, That hee onely deſired that the woman with whom hee had met, might aſſoord him the comforts of ſociety in the copulations of marriage; which requeſt was granted on theſe inſinuations, that hee ſhould erect pagods for Gods worſhippe, and adore images vnder Greene trees, becauſe God had vnder them manifeſted himſelfe by viſion to him.

So *Iehangundab* (for ſo was the woman called) feeling the motions of affection to renewe in her, at the next meeting giue ſuch expreſſions of loue to *Wyſe*, as fully accompliſhed his demaund: ſo conuerſing together they made good the nuptiall ends, in a fruitfull generation. So the fourth, as the other parts of the world, became inhabited.

*The people  
the giants*

## C H A P. VI.

*Of the meeting together of the ſoure Brethren at the Place of their Birth, their Diuiſions and Diſſentions, the great Euils amongſt their Generations bringing a Flood which deſtroyeth them, and ſo the ſiſt Age of the world concludeth.*

EVERY thing by naturall motion paſſeth to his owne place; ſo the brethren hauing peopled the world in theſe four parts, turne their courſe to the place where they firſt breathed their vitall ayre; for *Bramon* hauing peopled the eaſt, with all ſuch as was of his caſt or tribe, was carried with a naturall deſire to goe and conlude his dayes where he began, and to poſſeſſe the people of that place with the true forme of diuine worſhippe, that ſo all the world might retaine one vniſormity of religion, not rending Gods worſhippe into parts with the factions of vnſelected opinions, as alſo not willing to loſe ſo great a ioy as his eyes ſhould convey vnto him in the ſight of his parents and his brethren, to the former of which religion had enioyned him, to the latter all expreſſions of a brother's loue.

VOL. VI.

*Cutter* alſo, the next that had accompliſh'd the end of his trauaile, began to ſeng after the ſight of the place that brought him forth, that he might there, to his father, mother, and brethren, ſhew the bleſſings of God, in his wife and progeny, and acquaint them with the ſtory of his occurrences, and leaue a race of ſoldiers there alſo in his poſterity.

*Skudery*, turned alſo by the ſame inclination, had his deſires bent to his birth-place, being bigge with the imminency of his accidentall fortunes, which had loſt their greatneſſe, if his parents and brethren had loſt the knowledge of them; to ſeede which humour, as accompanied with other reſpects formerly mentioned, drew him to giue his appearance amongſt the reſt.

Laſtly, *Wyſe*, to communicate his arts, whoſe aduenturous trauaile was no leſſe

K k k k

MEMO-

LORD.

The four  
brethren  
meet at  
the place  
of their  
birth.

memorable then the rest, transporting his sonnes and daughters ouer the feuerall seas, left them in feuerall places, and repaired to his birth-place, to pay his duty to his parents, and his loue to his brethren.

It so happened, that God that would not crosse any part of their intentions with euil successe, did referue them to find the happinesse of their meetings in their feuerall turnes and successions, as their workes were in order accomplished, their feuerall arruials being congratulated with feastings and triumphs, meete welcome for such guests. It was not to be doubted but *Pouros* and *Parcootee* grew young againe, hauing such a season of happinesse referued to smile upon them towards the sunset of their age, such as were able to make their forewaisted powers, spent with yeeres, to renew their vigour; every one of them when their ioy grew stale, giuing a fresh renewance of gladnesse to their parents by their successefull arruall. Neither could it be imagined, but that the brethren accounted that the blessed time that lost all remembrance of trouble, which wee thinke too importunate a disturber of our ioyes.

But ioy is neuer of long lasting, but after the passage of little time hath his abatement: thus the brethren being sensible of, laid aside the thoughts of their trauailes, and the remembrance of their late comforts; and as men newly transported to bring forth the fruites of their being in that place, begetting new generations there, that the world might be completely populous, and instructed in their feuerall qualities; by *Brammon* in matters of religion, by *Cuttery* in matters of rule and domination, by *Shuddery* in matters of trafficke and merchandizing; and by *Wysse* in the inuention of the handycrafts: of which foure castes the world consisted, euery one of them liuing in his feuerall qualitie, keeping his tribe free from confusion or enterfeering; and thus the world became peopled.

But multitude and concourse that vseth to be the nurse of mischief, for where there are many men there will be many euils, and prosperity that makes vs forgetfull of our selues, and length of time that renders to vs the worst at our latter endings, began to confound all goodnesse, and turne euery thing out of order: for *Brammon* grew neglectiue of his piety; and *Cuttery* grew cruell and full of usurpation; and *Shuddery* grew deceitfull in the weights and ballances, and practised cofenage amongst his brethren; and *Wysse* lost his conscience in his deal-

ings, and became a spend-thrift, making the profits that came by his inuentions, but the furtherers of ryot and excellen- And as they were thus euill in themselues, so they were euill one towards another; for *Brammon* stomached *Cuttery's* greatness, and *Cuttery* forgat to giue *Brammon* the preheminence of his birth; and, as if his might had bene sufficient to giue him the right of priority, placing all excellency in rule and authority, condemned the still and solitary spirit of his brother, as vnworthy of respect and eminence; yea, prized his owne lawes and government before God's lawes, because they came from *Brammon* whom hee disesteemed. On the other side, hee pleased himselfe with the slaughter of those that displeas'd him, layd taxations vpon *Shuddery*, and dreyned the profit of *Wysse's* labours, and, like a great tide, made all runne along with his owne current, whilst they requite his iniuries in cofenage and griping vpon their brethren, in fraud and circumuention. These euils of example were seedes of wickednesse that no doubt would grow in their posteritie. And this dissention among themselves did boade a breach of that sweete harmonie that concurred to the world's first constitution.

*Wysse* likewise seeing *Brammon* to lose his respect, the more to make him despised, sought to bring in a new forme of religion, communicated to him in vision, concerning the worshipp of images, and bowing to pagods vnder greene trees, with other new ceremonies, which since *Brammon's* booke contained not, the dispute was greate whether they should be receiued as canonically; but vpon *Wysse's* asseueration that they were receiued from God, they were receiued as part of the ceremonially law.

Thus every day presenting new platformes of wickednesse, and sinnes that made a noyse, God grew angry, and the heauens were cloathed with blacknesse and terror; the seas began to swell as if they meant to ioyne with the cloudes in man's destruction; great noyse was heard aloft, such as vseth to dismay mortal wretches; and thunder and lightning flashed from the poles, such as seemed to threaten a small wracke to the earth; but as if the world needed cleansing of his defilement and pollution, there came a flood that couered all nations in the depths. Thus the bodies had their iudgement, but the soules were lodged in the bosome of the Almighty; And so concluded the first age of the world, according to the tradition of the *Babians*.

C H A P.

of  
of  
the  
The second  
age.  
I  
to  
owne  
and  
red;  
that  
punish  
world  
wifed  
declan  
See  
ried b  
God l  
determ  
by the  
excell  
Vylne  
The  
from  
called  
fame t  
said, h  
ing cr  
earth t  
Brenas  
acknow  
and by  
from t  
Ruddery  
red the  
But  
out his  
to liue  
the wor  
fore, w  
power  
(say the  
their wo  
was i.  
creature  
his inli  
was *Wysse*  
ferac th  
mercy  
his pro  
being.  
Ruddery  
creature  
be wick  
amongst  
Now  
sons po  
it was  
meanes  
feuerall

CHAP. VII.

Of the second Age of the World, begunne by Bremaw, Vylney, and Ruddery; of their Creation, Affignation to their severall Workes, their Time of Continuation upon Earth, and the Meanes used for the Restauration of the World againe.

The second age.

IT had now (saith the Banian) beene to little end for God to dilanull his owne creatures, for now his wisdome and power mult haue againe layne obtured; but though his iustice were so great, that hee would not let wickednesse goe unpunished, yet hee would againe haue a world of new creatures, to whom his wisdome, power, and mercy might be declared.

Seeing therefore the first age miscarried by their sinfulness (for whose purity God had so well provided) the Almighty determined to beginne the second age by three persons of greater perfection and excellency then the other, called Bremaw, Vylney, and Ruddery.

The Almighty therefore descending from heauen vpon a great mountaine called Meroparbatee; vpon the top of the same the Lord pronounced his word, and said, Rise vp, Bremaw, the first of living creatures in the second age. The earth then did render from her wombe Bremaw at the voyce of God, who did acknowledge and worshipped his Maker: and by a second and third command from the same place, raised Vylney and Ruddery, who with no lesse reuerence adored their Maker likewise.

But God, that maketh nothing without his vse or end, did not make these to lue idle, but to be seruiceable in the world's restoring; to the first therefore, which was Bremaw, hee gave the power to mak: the creatures, because (say the Banians) as great persons do not their worke but by deputies, so neither was it fit God should be seruile to the creatures, but giue them their being by his instruments. To the second, which was Vylney, hee gaue the charge to preferue the creatures, for that as it was his mercy to caule them to bee, so it was his prouidence to keepe them in their being. But to the third, which was Ruddery, hee gaue power to destroy his creatures, because hee knew they would be wicked, and deserue a iudgement amongst them.

Now, as God had giuen to these persons power to do these great workes, so it was meete they should be fitted with meanes capable for the discharge of their severall charges. That Bremaw therefore

might haue power to make the creatures, hee indued him with the abilities of creation and production. Secondly, that Vylney might preferue the creature, the Lord gaue all things into his power, that might tend to the preferuation of those that Bremaw should make; therefore hee made him lord of the sunne and moone, of the cloudes, showers, and dewes that fall vpon the earth, lord of the hills and vallies, disposer of the changes of the yeere, the conferrer of riches, health, and honour, and whatsoever tended to the well-being of man, and the rest of the creatures. Lastly, that Ruddery might be a fit executioner of God's iustice, God gaue into his possession whatsoever might tend to the destruction of liuing creatures; therefore Ruddery was made the lord of death and iudgement, and whatsoever might tend to the punishment of man, whether it were sicknesse, famine, warre, or pestilence, or any thing else that might be a plague for sinne.

According also to the severall assignments of these persons to their particular charges, they were allotted a determinate time of abiding vpon earth. Because the worke of the creation was concluded in the second of their ages (which was a worke assign'd to Bremaw) therefore Bremaw was to be taken vp to the Almighty in the conclusion of the second age. And because the other ages were multiplied with people by some that were referued from destruction, therefore Vylney was kept on earth till he had doubled Bremaw's tearme of time, as of whose preferuation there was longer neede. And because the world should end in destruction, therefore the continuance of Ruddery was three times so long, that when the great day of iudgement should come, hee might destroy all the bodies, and carry the soules with him to the place of glory.

Nought wanted now, but that they should euery one in their severall turnes shew the power conferred vpon them. So Bremaw consulting with himselfe, how he might fulfill the charge imposed vpon him, grew extraordinarily afflicted in his body; the strangeness of which anguish vexing him in every part, boaded some alteration or vnexpected euent; when

loc

, making  
uentions,  
l' excelle.  
nemfclues,  
s another;  
y's great  
ive Bram-  
irth; and,  
fficient to  
y, placing  
rity, con-  
pirit of his  
ct and emi-  
e laws and  
es, because  
om hee dif-  
e, hee plea-  
er of those  
ations vpon  
profit of  
great tide,  
s owne cur-  
s iniuries in  
air brethren,  
These euils  
wickednesse  
in their po-  
among them-  
that sweete  
the world's  
mon to lose  
e him despi-  
w forme of  
im in vi<sup>n</sup>,  
images, and  
e trees, with  
since Bram-  
the dispute  
ould be re-  
pon Wyls's  
ceiued from  
part of the  
new plat-  
finnes that  
engry, and  
blacknesse  
o well as if  
cloudes in  
was heard  
ay mortal  
lightning  
s seemed to  
the earth;  
leasning of  
there came  
ions in the  
their iudge-  
in the  
to conclu-  
according  
H A P.

Their con-  
tinuance  
of the  
earth.

The world  
re-possesed

**LORD.** loe such trauaile as happeneth to women in labour teazed him, and a certaine tumour and swelling of his body withall, according to the suddaine ripeness of the burthen within, distended his bowels more and more, and gaue newer and greater extremities to him in this agony, till the burthen (though *Bremaw* farre exceeded the stature of common men) made two ruptures, the one on the right side, the other on the left; when behold two twinnes, the one male, the other female, to wit, man and woman did betray themselves to the world in full growth and perfect stature; who thus produced and informed concerning God by the instructions of *Bremaw*, the man was by him named *Manow*, and the woman *Ceterupa*. So giuing worshippe to God the Creator, and reuerence to *Bremaw* their producer, with a blessing of multiplication pronounced vpon them, they were sent to the East, to a mountaine called *Manderpurvoel*, thence to disperse their generations to the West, North, and South; so they departed, and *Ceterupa* brought forth three sonnes and three daughters; the eldest sonne was called *Priauretta*, the second *Outanapautba*, the third *Soomerant*: the eldest daughter's name was called *Cammab*, the

second *Soomerettaw*, the third *Samboo*. As these grew in yeeres, they were in their feuerall orders dispersed feuerall wayes, *viz.* *Priauretta* and *Cammab* to the West, to the mountaine called *Ssgund*; *Outanapautba* and *Soomerettaw* to the North, to the mountaine *Bipola*; *Soomerant* and *Samboo* to the mountaine *Sufars*, all which brought forth plentiful generations. Thus *Bremaw* made man and woman, and replenished the earth with the rest of the liuing creatures.

*Vishney* likewise did provide all things necessary that might be to the sustentation and preservation of the liuing creatures that *Bremaw* had made, giuing them in enjoyment such blessings as were needfull to a wel being.

To conclude, *Rudhery* did disperse afflictions, sicknesse, death, and judgement, according as the sonnes of men did by their wickednesse inuoke this smart vpon themselves. And this was the order God tooke for restoring of people to inhabit the earth in the second age of the world. Now how God provided for the establishment of religion in this second age, that these that liued might feare and worshippe him, shall be declared in the chapter next following, as it is vnfolded by the tradition of the *Banians*.

## C H A P. VIII.

*How God communicated Religion to the World by a Booke deliuered to Bremaw; the particular Tracts of the same: the first Tract thereof touching the morall Law laid downe, with the Appropriation of the same to the severall Casts, and a Confutation of the Errours thereof.*

**G**OD knowing that there would be but euill government where there was not the establishment of his worshippe and feare; after the world was replenished anew, bethought himselfe of giuing them lawes to refrain that euill in them that was the cause of the destruction of the former age.

*Reucaled  
vnto him.*

Descending therefore on the mountaine *Meropurbate*, hee called *Bremaw* to him, and out of a dark and dulkie cloude, with certaine glimpses of his glory, hee magnified himselfe to *Bremaw*, telling him that the cause why hee brought destruction on the former age, was because they did not obserue the instructions contained in the booke deliuered to *Brammon*. So deliuering a booke out of the cloude into the hand of *Bremaw*, commanded him to acquaint the people with those things contained therein. So *Bremaw* made known the sanctions and lawes vnto the dispersed generations.

Of the contents thereof if any desire to be informed, the *Banians* deliuer, that this booke, by them called the *Sustayer*, or the booke of their written word, consisted of these three tracts. The first whereof contained their morall lawe, or their booke of precepts, together with an explication vpon euery precept, and an appropriation of the precepts to their severall trybes or casts. The second tract vnfolded their ceremoniall lawe, shewing what ceremonies they were to vse in their worshippe. The third tract distinguished them into certaine casts or trybes, with peculiar obseruations meete to each cast or trybe: such was the summe of this booke deliuered to *Bremaw*; of which particulars, if any desire more distinct knowledge, we shall propose the pith and substance of this in that which follows.

First then the tract that containeth the morall lawe, and was by *Bremaw* published to the nations, comprised in the

same

same  
these

The first  
any  
ing  
of t  
a je  
about  
thing

The second  
all t  
that  
Seco  
not t  
thy to  
cuill  
taste  
the fl  
thy l  
filed.

The third  
of de  
and p  
a par

The fourth  
citer t  
might  
bargain  
worke

The fifth  
poore,  
drinke,  
quireth  
thee to

The sixth,  
doe v  
sumpt  
thy bro

The seventh  
seuents  
seuents  
excede  
time h  
some bo  
thou ma  
luness.

The eighth  
bratber  
things ed  
fession,  
fesse with  
thee as th  
not right  
bis.

These ei  
ed among  
Vol.

same eight commandements; which are these following.

*The first commandement, Thou shalt not kill any living creature whatsoever it be, having life in the same; for thou art a creature of mine, and so is it; thou art indued with a soule, and it is indued with the same; thou shalt not therefore spill the life of any thing that is mine.*

*The second, Thou shalt make a covenant with all thy five senses. First, with thine eyes that they behold not things that be euill. Secondly, with thine eares that they heare not things that be euill. Thirdly, with thy tongue, that it speake not things that be euill. Fourthly, with thy palate that it taste not things that be euill, as wine or the flesh of living creatures. Fifthly, with thy hands, that they touch not things defiled.*

*The third, Thou shalt duly obserue the times of deuotion, thy walkings, worshipping, and prayers to the Lord thy God, with a pure and upright heart.*

*The fourth, Thou shalt tell no false tales, or utter things that be untrue, by which thou mightest defraud thy brother in dealings, bargains, or contracts, by this euengeance to worke thine owne peculiar advantage.*

*The fifth, Thou shalt be charitable to the poore, and administer to his need, meate drinke, and money, as his necessity requireth, and thine owne ability inabilithee to giue.*

*The sixth, Thou shalt not oppress, iniure, or doe violence to the poore, vsing thy power craftily to the ruine and ouerthrow of thy brother.*

*The seventh, Thou shalt celebrate certaine festivals, yet not pampering thy body with excessse of any thing, but shalt obserue certaine seasons for fasting, and breake off some haures of sleepe for watching, that thou mayest be fitter for deuotion and holinesse.*

*The eighth, Thou shalt not steal from thy brother any thing how little soener it be, of things committed to thy trust in thy profession, or calling, but shalt content thy selfe with that which bee shall freely giue thee as thy byre, considering that thou hast not right to that which another man calleth his.*

These eight commandements are bestowed amongst the foure tribes, or casts, ap-  
VOL. VI.

propriating to each two commandements in feuerall.

First, *Brammon* and *Shudlery*, the priest and the merchant-man, are bound in the greatest strictnesse of religious obseruance, and hold the greatest agreement in their worshipp; and *Cuttery* and *Wysse*, the ruler and the handycrafts-man, do most correspond in theirs.

To the *Bramanes*, which are the priests, they giue the first and second commandements, as placing the strictest parts of religion in these two things: First, in the preservation of living creatures from destruction. Next, in abstinence from things forbidden, as in the eating of flesh, or drinking of wine, to which obseruance they doe also strictly enioyne the merchant-men.

Next, more particularly they apportion to *Shudlery*, as most proper to his profession, the third and fourth commandements; which two precepts inioyne to deuotion, and binde from euengeance in their dealings, a sinne too incident to those that are conuerfant in the ballance and waight, who are so mysterious in that particular, as may well neede an act of religion to restrain them from such fraudulency.

To *Cuttery*, their rulers or magistrates, they attribute the fifth and sixth commandements, as knowing oppression to be a sinne most common to the mighty, and inioyning them to charity, who are best able to relieue the necessities of the poore.

To *Wysse*, the handycrafts man, they refferre the seventh and eight commandements, who haue neede of some free times of enioyment, yet giuen to laishment of their getting; if they were not admonished by their law; as also binding them from theft, a sinne to which they may be inuited by opportunity, as they discharge the duties of their callings in other mens houses.

In fine, to all these they owe a generall obseruance, but are more particularly cautious in keeping the commandements appropriated to their owne peculiar tribe, or cast.

Since then the lawes or precepts of any religion, are no further to be allowed, than they seeme to be well grounded, and to carry truth and good reason with them; methinks, by the way, here is something to be excepted against, in this *Banian* law, which distinguishing them from men of other religions, may be examined, whether it may haue allowance or no.

The principall part of their law, admitting nothing prodigious to opinion, we passe ouer, onely that which cometh into exception, is that which is laid downe in the first and second commandement, and

**L**ORD. is enioyed the *Bramanes* and *Banians* to oblerue, viz. First, that no liuing creature should be killed. Next, that they should not taste wine, or the flesh of liuing creatures.

Concerning the first, that they should not kill any liuing creature: the reason by which they confirme this precept, is because it is endued with the same soule that man is.

This we deny, for the *Banians* here seeme to halt in their philotophy, and the learning of the ancients, who haue deliuered, that there is a threefold kinde of soule. First, a vegetant soule, such as is in hearbes and plants. Secondly, a sentient soule, such as is in beasts. Thirdly, a reasonable soule, such as is in man; which soule hath more noble acts to distinguish it selfe from the other two; as also that when the other doe *interire cum corpore*, perish with the body; this suruiuet, and therefore is not the same soule, as shall hereafter be prooued.

But that this tenent of theirs denying the slaughter of liuing creatures for man's vse is nothing soueraigne, may appeare by scripture, which after the flood declareth God's allowance in this particular, *Gen. ix. 3. Every mouing thing that liueth shall be meate for you, euen as the Greene bearbe haue I giuen you all things.* Next by the custome of nations, who differenced in other points of religion, yet hold content in this slaughter of liuing creatures: adde vnto this the practice of *Pythagoras*, one whose name they adore, and who did lay the ground whereon this secte leaneth, he killed an oxe, as *Libanius* euiceth, *lib. 1. Diuinosoph.* in this distichon.

*Incluta Pythagoræ cum primum inuenta figura est,  
Incluta, propterquam victima bos cecidit.*

Neither haue they bene abhorrent to this practice themselves, if the report of history may be credited, for *Cæsar Rhodigin.* reporteth, that the ancient *Indians* (which are the people now in mention) when *Liber Pater* discovered those parts, were cloathed with the skinned of wild beasts, which were before by them slaughtered. Neither is this obserued by the *Cutteries* now, and therefore may seeme to be a tradition of their owne deuising, neither from the beginning by them practised, nor by authentick law inioined, that it should be an essentiall part of their religion.

And so we come to their second commandement, which containeth in it two prohibitions to be excepted against. The

first, forbidding to drinke of wine. The next, the eating of flesh.

To the first, whereas the *Bramanes* and the *Banians* abstaine from wine by a religious kinde of forbearance, at all times and seasons, without the absolute vse of the creature; we answer, that this is a tradition voyde of ground or reason.

First, it is against the common end and vse of the creature, which God hath made to comfort the heart of man, obseruing these cautions. First, that men drinke not too much for the quantity. Secondly, for the manner, not in boasting or ostentation. Thirdly, for the time, that it be not when religious fasts require forbearance. Fourthly, for the place, that it be not where the vse of the creature may bring scandall.

Next, those that haue abstained from wine, haue abstained for diuers endes, but not precisely obseruing the points of this *Banian* inunction. The *Romans* did forbid their seruants the drinking of wine, but it was because they might not forget the bonds of duty towards their masters. They did also inioyne their women to abstaine from wine, but it was as *Valer. Max.* reports, *Lib. 2. Cap. 1. Ne in aliquod dedereus prelaborentur, quia proximus à libero patre intemperantie gradus ad inuicessam uenerem esse consuevit.* Lest they should fall into *Plame*, for that the next neighbour to intemperance is vnbridled lust.

The *Carthaginians* forbid their fouldiers the iuyce of the grape, but it was lest drowsinesse should oppress them in their watch to a publique perill. The *Egyptian* priests called *Sarabaites*, did for temperate endes abstaine from wine, but it was not for euer. That false prophet, *Mabomet*, by his law forbid the drinking of wine, but it was a tradition and imposition of his owne, and the very *Mullats* and priests do not obserue it alwayes at present, as I my selfe haue beheld. The *Leuites* were forbid to drinke wine, *Leuit. x. 9.* but it was only before their entrance into the sanctuary; that as *Tremelius* obserueth, they they might not deliver the counsels of the Lord with a troubled minde, but know what was fit for their administration: This was no perpetual prohibition. The *Nazarites* vowe was to drinke no wine, but this was not euer, but in the dayes of separation, *Numb. vi. 2, 3.* The *Reebaites* vowed to drinke no wine, but this was arbitrary, and not by religious obligation, and not for euer, but for 30 yeeres, the space betweene *Ieda* and *Joachim* the latter, and *Zedekeab* king of *Iudab*. The ciuill abstinence neuertheless is not to be condemned, but this absolute disanulment of the vse of God's creature.

Againe,

Again, the confirmations of men most temperate, doe condemne this interdiction of wine. *Galen* called it the nurse of old age: *Maesius* allowed men *lavare bacchantis*, to loose the reynes in merry and harmelesse potations. *Rigid Seneca* said, though a man ought not by drinking to crosse his sense, yet hee might by drinking drown his cares. *Plato*, that leaned to some of the opinions that this people hold, said that wine was a remedy of God against old age, that a man might have *Usum liberalem vini*, a more liberall use of wine; and others thinke, that *Pythagoras* did not altogether abstaine from the *Graeke* wines. To conclude, historie reporteth of these ancient *Indians*, that they were *Uvulores*, i. e. wine amateurs, lovers of wine. *Cael. Rhodigin. lib. 18. cap. 31.* reporteth, that at the death or funeral of one *Calanus*, there was a strife or contention managed *Acratopse*, of healths drinking, and he that gained the victory, who was called *Pro-machus*, emptied foure great drinking bowles. So that this law prohibiting the use of this creature, was not from the beginning, neither is obserued of all, and therefore seemes no prohibition worthy of observance or intunction.

To the second prohibition, laid downe in their second commandment, concerning the eating of flesh, we thus make our entrance.

First, it is certaine, that these *Bramanes* or *Banians*, will not eat the flesh of living creatures, that have either had life in them, or the likeness thereof: egges therefore come within the precincts of their abstinence, because they suppose the life to be in the shell, by which they become hatched or animate: Roots also that are red are abstained from, because they hold consanguinity with the colour of blood. Neither will they cure their leauers by *Pblebotomy*, but by fasting, because they suppose some of the life illueth with the blood. The reason why they would deterre men from eating of flesh, is because they suppose there is a kinde of *Metempsychosis*, or passage of soules, from one creature to another, that the soules of men did enter into other living creatures, which should make men to abstaine from tasting of them. Which opinion of theirs, that it may appeare to be vaine, we will shew first who were the authors of this opinion, concerning such *Metempsychosis*, and how it hath had his succession of maintainers. Secondly, what is the effect and substance of this opinion. Thirdly, shew the reasons by which it is maintained. And lastly, proceed to their refutation of the same.

First, then, for the originall of this opinion, though certainly these *Indians* are

a people ancient, yet may it not be thought, that this opinion began first amongst them. First, because history that is the light of times, affirmeth them to be slaughterees of living creatures. Next, because *Plato* and *Pythagoras* that haue name for defending this *Metempsychosis*, or *Metempsychosis*, haue an honoured mention amongst the people. It is likely therefore that they haue met with some of their writings, in this particular, by which they haue become knowne to them. Thirdly, because *Lamblicus* with *Cberemon* the *Stoicke*, thinke it to be first maintained amongst the *Egyptians*: That from the *Egyptians* then it came to the *Grecians*; that after it had bene rite amongst them, it was made more tenable by the wits and learnings of *Pythagoras*, *Plato*, *Empedocles*, *Apolonius*, *Tyranus*, and *Proclus*, and might in *Liber Pater*'s discoueries of those parts, be dispersed amongst this people, as well as by a scholler of *Pythagoras*, who spread it in *Italy*, where it found fauour with *Namus Pompeianus*, that superstitious emperor, and was maintained by the *Abnienieses*, and *Abigenieses*, confuted by *Albanicus*.

Secondly, touching the substance of this opinion that gained the patronage of so great schollers; they did hold, that there was a passage of soules of one creature into another, that this transmeation was of the soules of men into beasts, and of beasts into men: Hence *Pythagoras* auerred himselfe to be *Euborbus*, and *Empedocles* in his verse affirmed himselfe to be a fish. This made it an abominable crime to eat flesh, lest, as *Caith Tertullian in apologet. cont. gent. cap. 48. bubulum de aliquo proano, quissiam elysouaret*, some should eat vp the oxen-flesh, that had swallowed up his great grandfather's soule. This opinion gayned propugnation and defence by *Pythagoras*, and *Plato*, by this meanes; because that beleeuing the soule's immortality, it might gaine assent with others by this thought of its surviving in other bodies, after its relinquishment of the deccated, as *Greg. Thebesi. affirmeth* in his *Syntax. Art. Mirab. lib. 8. cap. 12.*

Thirdly, the reasons by which they doe induce assent to this transanimation of soules, were these, because the soule was impure by the finnes and corruptions of the body, therefore it was needfull it should be sublimed from this corruption, by such transmeation out of one body into another, as chymicall spirits gaine a purer essence by passing through the still or limbecke, diuers times; euery distillation taking away some of his grosse part, and leauing it more refined. Again, because it was meet the soule should make a satisfaction for the stinketh it had contracted, by remaining in the

LORD.

**LORD.** the priſon of the body, an exile from bliſſedneſſe a longer time, till this paſſage from one body to another had ſo purified them, that they might be fit to enter into the *Elyſium*, or place of bliſſe.

Laſtly, in confutation of this opinion for prohibition of eating of fleſh from ſuppoſall of a *Metempechoſis*; we maintaine that there is no ſuch *Metempechoſis*, or tranſmigration of ſoules.

Fiſt, the immortality of the ſoule we euince without this *Chymera* of the fancy, by an argument drawne from man's diſſolution: This is the nature of all things that are compounded; that they ſhould be reſolued into that which they were at firſt before their coniunction. Man is compounded of ſoule and body; the very diſſolution of theſe two in death declareth this, for that cannot be ſeparated that was not before conioyned. This compoſition was by life, and a creature without life, being in the ſoule alone, it is manifeſt that the ſoule had it before ever it came to the body, or elſe that which was dead could neuer haue liued by the meanes of that which was likewiſe dead. If the ſoule had this life before the body, it muſt needs haue the ſame after in his ſeparation, and by conſequence is immortal.

Next, in confutation of their reaſons for this opinion; we answer: Fiſt, that the ſoule is not cleaned by ſuch tranſmigration from body to body, but rather deſiled by that filthineſſe thoſe bodies contract, as water becommeth deſiled by infuſion into an vnclane veſſell. Much more, ſince they affirme the ſoules of men enter into beaſts, which are creatures of greater impurity. Beſides, thoſe ſpirits that are ſubſiliated by ſtils and lymbeckes, the fire is effectually to their ſubliming, but the bodies haue not the goodneſſe in them that may tend to the ſoule's greater purity in ſuch tranſmigration. To conclude, it is improbable the ſoule ſhould be enioyned to ſuch a ſatiſfaction for ſinne, as tendeth to its greater deſilement. Theſe reaſons therefore auail little to confirme the ſoule's tranſmigration in the manner premiſed.

We in the laſt place ſhall prouoe this *Metempechoſis*, to be no other then a vaine imagination by the reaſons following.

1. Then, that the ſoules are not deliuered from one another *per traducem*, by way of traduction, appeareth by *Adam's*

ſpeech to *Eue*, *Gen. ii. 23.* *This is bone of my bone, and fleſh of my fleſh:* He doth not ſay, ſoule of my ſoule, and ſpirit of my ſpirit. It appeareth then, that though ſhee receiued her body from *Adam*, yet ſhe had her ſoule from God. And this is that which *Zachery* affirmeth, *Zach. xii. 1.* *The Lord ſermeth the ſpirit of a man: ſhin him:* whence *Auguſtine* ſaith, *Eam injundendo creari, & creando infundi,* That the ſoule being put into man was created, and by creating was into man infuſed; if therefore God created ſome, why not all?

2. Of ſpiritual things and corporal, there ſhould ſeeme the ſome manner of increate; but the bodies haue new beings, therefore the ſoules.

3. If the ſoules were purified by their paſſage from one body to another, then that man that had the ſoule laſt, ſhould be capable of all that knowledge that was enioyned by them that had it before; and ſo the infant ſhould be an experienced creature in paſt occurrences: but we diſcerne no ſuch extraordinary ripeneſſe of knowledge in one more than another, but that all our habits are gained by induſtry; which whilſt *Plato* would excuſe, ſaying, that the wandring ſoules did receive from the diuell a draught of the cuppe of *Oblition*, and ſo were forgetfull of that which is paſt; *Venetus* thus taunteth him: If *Plato* had tryall that his ſoule was obtuſed with ſuch a draught: I wonder that he could remember, that his ſoule had loſt her remembrance.

Laſtly, If this were true, it would follow, that the ſoules of beaſts ſhould be immortal, which would be abſurd to thinke in theſe better knowing times. Having therefore prouoed this opinion of paſſage of ſoules out of one body into another to be a fancy, and nothing real; this may be no juſt cauſe to detain them from eating the fleſh of creatures, that haue had life in them. Neither would they, if there were great reaſon to the contrary, permit it as they doe in the caſts of *Cuttery* and *Wyſe*, whom, if they pleaſed, they might reſtrain by the like inunction. All which thus euincend, this already deliuered may be ſufficient to publiſh concerning the firſt tract in the booke deliuered to *Brenax*, touching the morall law.

Of the  
ma  
Pre  
the

THE  
taine  
be ob  
the kn  
materi  
people  
ſen, ch

Washing.

Fiſt  
quent  
the ori  
began  
and w  
to kee  
was br  
deſile  
obſerua  
to beſt  
the ri  
neſſe a  
walking  
faces  
vitters  
ſoule  
this ri  
off the  
cleanſe  
ing him  
the Bra  
riuer wh  
with th  
celebrat  
as *Gang  
riuers,*  
certain  
on the  
ſinnes p

And  
v. 2.

Seco  
in the  
having  
tinous  
God ha  
this is  
the me  
accordi  
daily b  
their w  
taine v  
to put  
conme  
Thir

Of the  
and pray  
res under  
v. 2. trees.

certain  
greene  
ſtome t  
Vol.

CHAP. IX.

Of the second Tract of the Booke deliuered to Bremaw, containing the Ceremoniall Lawe, in their Washings, Anointings, Offerings vnder greene Trees, Prayers, Pilgrimages, Inuocations, Adorations, together with the Formes of their Baptizings, Marriages, and Burials custumary amongst them.

THE second tract of the booke deliuered to Bremaw, comprized certaine ceremoniall iniunctions by them to be obserued in the particulars following, the knowledge of which being somethings materiall to set forth the religion of this people, shall be the subiect of this present chapter.

Washings.

First, then, they are enioyned to frequent washings of their bodies in riuers; the originall of which custome, they say, began with this second age of the world, and was made a part of their worshippe, to keep in memory the destruction that was brought vpon the world for their defilement and sinne. The ceremony obserued in their washings is this; first, to besmeare their bodies in the middle of the riuer, the embleme of man's filthinesse and corruption by nature; then walking into the riuer, and turning their faces towards the sunne, the Bramanes vtters this prayer: *Oh Lord, this man is foule and polluted as the clay or mudd of this riuer, but the water thereof can purge off the defilement; doe thou in like manner cleanse away his sinne;* so diuing and plunging himselfe three times in the riuer, whilst the Bramane iterateth the name of the riuer wherein he washeth, called *Tappee*, with the names of other riuers in *India*, celebrated for these custumary washings, as *Gonga* and *Nerboda*, with other like riuers, the party shaking in his hand certaine graines of rice, as his offering on the water, receiuing absolution for sinnes past, is there dismissed.

Anointing.

Secondly, they vse a certaine vnction in the forehead, of red painting, that, hauing certaine graines slucke in the glutinous matter, is as their testimony that God hath marked them for his people: this is no other then to keepe in minde the memory of their baptisme, which accordingly as the marke vanissheth, is daily by them renewed, according to their washings, with the vtterance of certaine words accompanying the action, to put them in minde to be such as becometh Go's marke.

Offerings and prayers vnder greene trees.

Thirdly, they are enioyned to tender certaine offerings and prayers vnder greene trees; the originall of which custome they deriue from *Wysc*, to whom,

they say, God appeared by vision vnder a tree, as is formerly mentioned, with iniunction of worshippe in those places; so that the *Bramanes*, under such greene tree, erect temples to pagods, in which they giue attendance to perform religious rites and ceremonies, to such as repaire thither. The tree peculiarized for this worshippe, is called by some, as by *Pliny* and others, *Ficus Indica*, the *Indian fig-tree*; and by *Goropius Becanus*, affirmed to be the tree of life that grew in the garden of *Eden*; how farre forth to be beleued, I referre to *Sir Walter Raleigh's* first booke of the history of the world, Part 1. Chap. 4. Parag. 1, 2, 3. where the more probable opinion is giuen. Certaine it is, that to this tree much is attributed by them, and they suppose some notable mischance shall happen to that party that violateth or iniureth the least bough or branch of the same. It is a tree of fertill growth, whose branches be spreading, ample and spacious; from whose boughes so dispreed, do descend certaine stemmes, that, rooting themselves anew in the earth, propagate an offspring, and so dilate it, that it seemeth beyond the custome of other trees to be capacious. To this tree when they repaire, they thither bring offerings; there they receiue vnctions, and there are sprinklings of severall coloured powders; there they pay their adorations, which they number by the clapper of a little bell; there they pray for health, for riches, for fruitfulnessse of issue, for successe in affaires; there they often celebrate their festiualls with great concourse. In which may-game of superstition to make further inquiry, would be but vaine and fruitlesse.

Prayers in their temples.

Fourthly, they are enioyned to tender prayers in their temples, which may hold some resemblance of common seruice, were it purged of supersticious ceremonie; the summe of which deuotion, is the repetition of certaine names of God, dilated and explained; where also they vse processions, with singing, and loud tinkling of bells; which chaunting is of their commandements, with offerings to images, and such like impertinent seruices.

LORD.  
Pilgrima-  
ges.

Fiftly, they are enioyned to pilgrimages to riuers farre remote, as to the riuer *Ganges*, there to wash their bodies, and to pay their offerings, that the conourle of people repairing thither is great, and the golden offerings of treasure and iewels throwne into his siluer waues, vnuauable. Hee is likewise esteemed blessed and purified from sinne, that can dye with a pallate moyntened with that water.

Interati-  
ons.

Sixtly, another portion of their worshipp they bestowe in inuocation of saints, to whom they attribute the powers of giuing successe to feuerall affaires; they therefore that would be happy in marriage, inuoke *Iurmount*; they that are to begin the workes of architecture, *Gunnez*; they that want health, *Fegenaut*; the soldier in his assault in feates of armes, cryes, *Rimbem*; the miserable inuoke *Syer*; and they that are in prosperity, giue their orisons to *Mycasser*.

Adorati-  
ons.

Seauently, their lawe bindes them to giue worshipp to God, vpon sight of any of his creatures first presented to the eye after the rising sunne: especially they pay their deuotion to the sunne and moone, which they call the two eyes of God; as also to some beausts which they hold more cleane then others, they giue extraordinary kinde vsage; as to kine and buffalae, to whom they attribute so much innocence and goodnesse by the soules of men entring into them, that they besmeare the floores of their houses with their dung, and thinke the ground sanctified by such pollution.

Adorati-  
ons.

In the eighth place, touching their baptizings or naming of their children, the ceremony thereof is different in the cast of the *Bramanes*, and other casts: for those that are of the other casts, are onely waht in water; then some of the kindred of the party deliuered, menaceth the point of a writing penne against the forehead of the child, with this short prayer, That God would write good things in the front of that child. All those then that are present, saying, Amen to that prayer, they giue to the child the name by which hee shall be called; and so putting an vnction of red oyntment in the midst of his forehead, as a signe that the infant is receiued into their church, and marked for one of God's children, the ceremony is absolued. But then the children that are of the cast of the *Bramanes*, are not onely washed with water, but anointed with oyle, with certaine words of consecration, in this manner: *Ob Lord, we present vnto thee this child, borne of a holy trybe, anointed with oyle, and cleansed with water; vnto which*

adding the former ceremonies, they all pray that hee may liue a righteous obseruer of the lawe of the *Bramanes*: so enquiring out the exact time of the child's birth, they calculate his nativity, gathering by the position of the twelue signes of heauen, the chances or mischances that may happen vnto him; all which they conceale, and at the day of the child's marriage (which they account one of the happiest dayes in his life) publisheth the dangers past, and the coniectural cuils to come in the sequeale of his life.

In the ninth place, concerning their marriages. It is considerable, that the time is different from the custome of other nations; for they marry about the seuenth yeere of their age, because they account marriage one of the most blessed actions of man's life; to dye without which they account it a great unhappinesse, which often happeneth by protraction and delay of time; as also that the parents might, before their death, see their children disposed, which commeth to passe by these early coniunctions. Next for their contract in marriage, the parents of the children do prepare the way by priuate conference; the intention and purpose being made knowne, and betwixt them agreed vpon, then there are messengers and presents sent to the parents of the mayden to be married, with the noyse of trumpet and drumme, and the singing of songs in the praise of the perfections of the bride, which may truly giue her the merite of one worthy to coueted and sought vnto: which presents being accepted, then there are gifts sent backe to the bridegroome, in token of their acceptance of the nuptiall proffer, with like singing of encomiasticks in praise of the bridegroome, setting him forth to be so well composed, as may well deserue acceptance. So the *Bramanes* appointing a day for the solemnization of the marriage, then there is a certaine show, to publish to the whole towne this marriage intended. This show is first by the bridegroome, who, in nuptiall pompe, attended with all the mens children in the towne, of the same trybe, some on horsebacke, some in pallankins, some in coaches, all adorned with iewels, scarfes, and pageant-like habiliments, make their cursitation round about the most publicke streets in the towne, with trumpets and kettle-drummes, and gilded pageants. The bridegroome is distinguished from the rest by a crowne on his head, decked with iewels very rich. And hauing thus published himselfe, the next day followeth the bride in like pompe crowned, attended with all the girles of the same trybe,

traly.

tryb  
pha  
the  
decl  
the  
obse  
neue  
goin  
a fir  
the  
denc  
then  
both  
luble  
riage  
foria  
there  
shewi  
not t  
one to  
was ta  
with  
naked  
the w  
So th  
words  
things  
chargi  
marria  
blessin  
the spu  
posed,  
they w  
that, st  
selues t  
none g  
might r  
worne  
feast no  
cast.  
haue fe  
by whi  
first, th  
second  
Wyle, w  
Secondl  
ted to se  
manes. T  
of such  
fore the  
as are d  
the *Cuta*  
from the  
doyes.  
ioyned t  
but into  
as a bar  
ter, and  
trybes a  
Lastl  
custome  
sicke, a  
enioyn h  
one of

they all  
ous ob-  
nes: fo  
e child's  
gather-  
signes  
nces that  
ich they  
e child's  
e one of  
ieatural  
his life.  
ing their *Marrage*.  
that the  
of other  
ie feunt  
account  
ed actions  
hich they  
g, which  
tion and  
e parents  
their chil-  
to passe  
Next for  
parents of  
ay by pri-  
and iur-  
ed betwix  
e messen-  
ents of the  
ie noyfe of  
e finging  
fections of  
ue her the  
ueted and  
being ac-  
t backe to  
their ac-  
n and like  
ife of the  
h to be fo  
eferue ac-  
pointing a  
marriage,  
to publish  
e intended.  
egrooms,  
ided with  
e, of the  
ike, some  
all ador-  
pageant-  
urification  
streets in  
d kettle-  
ats. The  
from the  
e, decked  
ing thus  
y follow-  
ynd, at  
the same  
trybe,

trybe, in no lesse brauery and triumphant accommodation, exposed to view of the spectators. The day drawing to his decline, they reparaire home to accomplish the full rites of marriage. The ceremony obserued in their marriage, is, that they neuer are conioyned together but at the going downe of the sunne, at which time a fire is made, and interposed betweene the married couple, to intimate the ardency that ought to be in their affections; then there is a silken string that incloseth both their bodies, to witnesse the insoluble bond of wedlocke, that in marriage there ought to be no desertion or forsaking one another. After this bond there is a cloath interposed betwixt them, shewing, that before marriage they ought not to make their nakednesse knowne one to another. This custome, they say, was taken from the meeting of *Brammon* with *Sauatree*, who, because they were naked, couered their immodest parts till the words of matrimony were uttered. So the *Bramanes* pronouncing certaine words enioyning the man to afford all things conuenient to the woman, and charging the woman to loyalty in the marriage vowe, with pronounciation of a blessing of fruitfull issue to them both; the speeches concluded, the cloath interposed, rest away; the bond by which they were engirt, vnloosed, and after that, full freedome to communicate themselves to each other. Dowry there is none giuen, that the drifts of marriage might not be mercenary, saue the iewels worne on the bridall day; and to the feast none reparaire but those of the same cast. To conclude, in marriage they haue some particular legall iniunctions, by which the trybes are differenced; as first, that no woman may be admitted to second marriage, except in the trybe of *Wyses*, which are in the handycrafts men. Secondly, that men in all trybes are admitted to second marriages, except in the *Bramanes*. Thirdly, that euery trybe do marry of such as are of his owne cast: therefore the *Bramanes* must marry with such as are descended from the *Bramanes*; and the *Cutteryes* with such as are descended from the *Cutteryes*; so likewise the *Shud-deryes*. But the *Wyses* are not only enioyned to match into their owne trybe, but into such as be of their owne trade; as a barber's sonne to a barber's daughter, and so of others, to keepe their trybes and trades from commixtion.

*Janal.*

mercy to sinners, of which mercy at that time he standeth most in need. His spirits languishing, they stretch out his hande, pouring faire water into it, as the offering of his life, praying to *Kishneruppon* the god of the water, to present him pure to God, with this offering of his hand. His life being departed, they wash his body as a testimony of his cleanness and purity; this is the ceremony obserued in the vilitation of their sicke. After this, for the buriall of their dead; it is after this manner. First, they beare the dead body to a riuers side appropriate to such purpose, where, setting the corps downe on the ground, the *Bramane* vttereth these words; *Ob earth, we commend vnto thee this our brother; whilst he liued thou hadst an interest in him: of the earth hee was made, by the blessing of the earth hee was fed, and therefore now hee is dead, we surrender him vnto thee.* After this, putting combustible matter to the body, accended and lighted by the helpe of sweete oyle, and aromaticall odours strewed thereon, the *Bramane* saith, *Ob fire, whilst hee liued, thou hadst a claime in him, by whose naturall heat hee subsisted, we return therefore his body to thee, that thou shouldst purge it.* Then the sonne of the deceased taketh a pot of water, and setteth it on the ground, vpon which hee setteth a pot of milke, when throwing a stone at the lower pot, hee breaketh it to sheards, which rendereth the water to losse, and perishing; the vessell of milke aboue, defrauded of his support, powreth forth his humidity on the ground likewise; vpon which the sonne thus moralizeth the action, that, as the stone by his violence caused the vessels to yeeld forth their humour, so did the assault of sicknesse ruine his fathers body, and bring it to losse, as milke or water that is spilt on the ground, neuer to be redeemed. The body then being incinerated or burnt to ashes, they disperie the ashes abroad into the ayre, the *Bramane* vttering these words, *Ob ayre, whilst hee liued by thee hee breathed; and now having breathed his last, we yeeld him to thee.* The ashes falling on the water, the *Bramane* saith, *Ob water, whilst hee liued thy moisture did sustaine him; and now his body is disperied, take thy part in him.* So giue they euery element his owne; for as they affirme man to haue his life continued by the foure elements, so they say hee ought to be distributed amongst them at his death. After this funerals solemnity, the *Bramane* presenteth to the sonne or neereit kinsred of the deceased, a register of the deceases of his ancessors, as also readeth to him the lawe of mourners; that

LORD.

**LORD.** that for tenne days hee must eate no beetle, nor oyle his head, nor put on cleane clothes, but once euery month throughout the whole yeere, on the day of the month in which his father deceas'd, must make a feast, and pay a visitation to that riuer that drunke vp his father's ashes. Since these lawes and iniunctions, there hath sprung vp a custome amongst them, that the women that suruiue their husbands, should offer themselues vp aliuie to be sacrificed in the flames with them, which to this day is obserued in some places, and for some persons of greater worth, though the examples be more rare now than in former times; of which custome *Propertius* thus speaketh;

*Wives  
burnt with  
their hus-  
bands.*

*Felix Eois lex funeris vna maritis,  
Quos Aurora suis rubra colorat aquis:  
Namq; ubi mortifero iacta est fax ultima  
lesto,  
Vxorum suis stat pia turba comis.  
Et certamen habent latibi, que vna se-  
quatur  
Coniugium pudor est non licuisse mori.  
Ardent viatrices & flamm: peitora præ-  
bent,  
Imponuntq; suis ora perusta viris.*

The English.

A happy funerall law those *Indians* hold,  
Where bright *Aurora* shines with  
beames of gold;  
For when in fiery brands the husbands  
lye,  
The women stand with hanging tresses  
by;  
And striue who to their husbands first  
may turne  
A body chaff into the flaming urne;  
Whilst to the fire they yeeld a constant  
brest,  
And with parcht mouthes do kisse their  
loues to rest.

But tho' *Propertius* maketh this to be a witnesse of their coniugall chastity, yet *Strabo* maketh the ground thereof to be the *Indian* womens disloyalty to their husbands; who, in former times, by secret meanes, vntimely poisoned them, to enjoy their paramours. The *Raiabs* therefore to restraine this practice, did procure the *Bramanes* to make it an act of religion to interdict second marriages to the women; and that after the decease of the husband, the woman should no longer suruiue, that so they might become more carefull of their preservation. The chaster fort, to gaine an honour out of the infamy cast vpon their sexe, did, by voluntary sufferance, remooue all suspicion of such machination of euill, since they were so ready to cope with the terror of death, to confirme their loue; the ceremony wherof is this. When their husbands dye, they array themselves in their best ornaments and jewels, and accompany the body to the funerall pit, singing all the way encomiasticke songs in praise of their deceas'd husbands, expressing a desire to be with them. The body then being layd in the graue, the woman with a chearefull countenance imparteth her jewels to her dearest friends, leapeth in to the corps, whose head shee layeth in her lappe, the musicke sounding aloud, the pit is kindled by the fire, and set on a flame, whilst shee maketh herselfe a martyre to approue her loue.

These obseruances, partly inioyned by their lawe, and by themselves instanced in their present practice, may haue bene sufficient to giue you information what might be the substance of the second tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*. What the third tract imported, and how it is confirmed by their present maners and customes, we shall glance at in the following chapters.

C H A P. X.

*Of the third Tract deliuered to Bremaw, concerning the foure Trybes or Casts; their Iniunction to follow that Order of Government, and so touching the first of those Trybes called the Bramanes; the Deriuation of the Name, their Kindes, the Number of their Casts, their Ministeriall Discharge, Studies, and schoole Discipline.*

**A**FTER the consideration of the ceremonies enioyned and obserued by them in matters of their worshipp, as it was the subiect of the second tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, now followeth the third tract, declaring in what manner of order or distinction they

should liue, and what was meete for euery one to obserue in his owne particular Trybe.

And because there could be no inuention more commodious for the gouernment of the world, then was vsed by the foure trybes in the first age, as to haue

*Bramanes*

*Bramanes*  
of religion  
sway  
dience  
should  
Should  
tory  
the wo  
therefo  
to kee  
cast,  
per co  
which  
contin  
power  
gouern  
shall  
iunctio  
sent th  
to a  
manner  
require  
The  
these  
particu  
the nam  
that th  
*Brachm*  
their ri  
13. &  
from  
themsel  
were ca  
fering  
time, f  
came c  
But the  
*Brachm*  
*Abraham*  
name of  
was the  
priestly  
or else  
particle  
age, to  
Touc  
taking  
priestly  
are of  
mon  
great  
speciall  
thele be  
by the  
The  
two call  
selues th  
were so  
for their  
*Augurs*,  
of dwelli  
was calle  
augur of  
nanger, t  
Vol.

*Bramanes*

*Common  
Bramanes*

*Bramanes* to instruct the people in matters of religion; the *Cutteryes* that should sway the scepter, and keepe men in obedience; to haue Merchant men that should vse trafficke in trade, as did *Shuddery*; to haue fertile and manufactory men that should vse the vses of the world in the handicrafts, as did *Wise*: therefore they were by this tract bound to keepe their owne peculiar trybe or cast, and to obserue what was proper to the faculties of each in severall; which accordingly was done, and is yet continued so farre as it lyeth in their power to conferue this ancient forme of government and policie; wherein if I shall somewhat digresse from their injunctions, which for the most part present things lesse pertinent to be knowne, to a more particular display of their manners, I shall better discharge the parts required in this tract.

*Bramanes.* The *Bramanes* then being the first of these trybes, something shall be noted in particular touching them; and first of the name *Bramane*. *Suidas* is of opinion, that they are called *Bramanes* of one *Brachman* that was the first prescriber of their rites. *Pojellus*, lib. d. *Origin. Cap.* 13. & 15. affirmeth them to be descended from *Abraham* by *Cbeturab*, who seated themselves in *India*, and that so they were called *Abrahamanes*; the word suffering a *Syncope*, they, in the tract of time, for breuity of pronunciation, became called by the name of *Bramanes*. But they neither know of any such as *Brachman*, neither haue they heard of *Abraham*, but affirme they receiue this name of *Bramanes* from *Brammon*, which was the first that euer exercised their priestly function, as they finde by record; or else from *Bremaw*, by adiection of this particle (*nes*) who was the first of the second age, to whom the lawe was deliuered.

Touching the kinds of these *Bramanes*, taking them for such as discharge the priestly office amongst the people, they are of two sorts; first, the more common *Bramanes*, of which there are a great number in *India*; or the more speciall, of which there be fewer; and these be called by the *Banians*, *Verteas*, by the *Moores*, *Sevras*.

*Common Bramanes.* The common *Bramane* hath eighty-two calls or trybes, assuming to themselves the names of that trybe; which were so many wise men or schollers famed for their learning amongst them, called *Agurs*, or southayers, of such a place of dwelling. Thus the prime of them was called *Vishnagranauger*, that is, the augur of *Vishnagra*; the second *Vishnagranauger*, that is, the augur of *Vishnagra*, a

a towne so called; and so of the rest according to these eighty-two calls to be distinguished, being *Bramanes* of the discipline of such an augur.

These *Bramanes*, as they discharge their ministeriall function in praying with the people, or reading their lawe, haue some peculiar injunctions; as first, that they should straine their bodies into certaine mimickall gestures, so as may most face the people to gaze vpon them and listen to them; that they pray with both their hands open to heauen, as ready to receiue the things they pray for; that they pray with demissive eyelids, and sitting with their knees delected vnder them, to shew their feare and reuerence. Next, that they must neuer reade of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, but it must be by a kinde of finging, and quauering of the voyce, which, they say, was not onely practised by *Bremaw* when it was published, but was also inioyned by God, that they might make his lawe as the matter of their reioicing.

The *Bramanes* are likewise the seminaries of discipline amongst the younger sort of that cast, whose orders, both in their initiation and entrance into that manner of learning, is obseruable; as also no lesse in their confirmation, and ordination to the priesthood: for first, about the seventh yeere of their age, they are receiued to discipline, being cleane washed, to intimate the purty of that cast; then they are receiued naked, to shew that they haue stript off all other cares, to apply themselves to study; then their heads are shauen, a long locke being onely left on the hinder part of the head, to shew that they must not forsake their study; if they doe, by that locke they shall be drawne backe againe. They are bound to a *Pythagorean* silence and attention, and prohibited hauking, spitting, or coughing; wearing about their loynes a girdle of an antilope's skinne, and another thong of the same about their necke, descending vnder the left arme. About the fourteenth yeere of their age (if they be capable) they are admitted to be *Bramanes*, exchanging those leather thongs for foure sealing threds that come ouer the right shoulder, and vnder the right arme, which they sleepe withall, and neuer put off, but weare them in honour of God, and the three persons, *Bremaw*, *Vishney*, and *Ruddery*, and as the badge of their profession. In which ordination they are inioyned, first, not to alter their cast or trybe; next, to obserue all things inioyned in the *Bramanes* lawe; lastly, not to communicate the mysteries of their lawes to any of a different religion.

**LORD.** gion. These bee the most of the principal things obserued by these *Bramanes*.  
**W** Now for the more special *Bramane*, by them called the *Vertea*; he is some man of the cast of the *Shudderies*, or merchant men, who for deuotion taketh this condition on him: Hee is one, that for his habit weareth a woollen garment of white, descended to the middle of his thigh, leaving the lower parts naked: His head is alwayes vncouered, as a witness of his perpetuall reuerence of God about. They doe not shauie, but plucke off all the hayre on their heads, saue some small remainder on the crowne: The like they do from their chinne also.

Of this sort of *Bramane* there be several casts likewise; one is called the *Soncaes*, and these go not to church, but performe diuine rites at home. Another is of the *Tippaes*; these go to church to pray. A third is of the *Cariburs*, and these pray by themselves, without society. A fourth called the *Onkeleaus*; and these indure not images. A fift called the *Pusbuleaus*, the most strict of them all.

These kinde of *Bramanes* haue a festiuall called *Putebeson*, which is kept once euery

month, by five dayes solemnization, but betwixt each day of the five they keepe a fast: This feast is kept at the ablest mens houses; and commonly at these times a pension is giuen, to restraine the death of cattell, or other liuing creatures.

More strict they seeme to be in many things then the common *Bramanes*, for the other are not forbidden marriage, as these are; more abstinent they are in dyer, for out of the former feasts they eate nothing, but what is giuen them, and refuse nothing for another meale. More cautious they are for the preservation of things animate, for they will drinke no water but boyld, that so the vapour which they suppose the life of the water, may goe out. They disperse their very dung and ordure with a beafome, lest it should generate worms that be subject to destruction; and they keep an hospital of lame and maimed flying fowle, redeemed by a price, which they seeke to restore: They haue all things common, but place no faith in outward washings, but rather embrace a carelesse and sordid nastinesse. And this is sufficient to note concerning this kinde of *Bramane*.

## C H A P. XI.

*Concerning the second Tribe or Cast, called the Cuttereyes, presenting them in their flourishing Estate, their declining Estate, and their present Estate.*

**C**UTTEREYES. THE second cast or tribe being the *Cuttereyes*, had their denomination from *Cuttery*, the second sonne of *Pourous*, who because domination and rule was committed vnto him, therefore all soldiers and kings are said to be of this tribe. That particular of *Bremarow's* booke that concerned this cast or tribe, contained certaine precepts of gouernment and policie; the knowledge of which being but of common import, I rather chuse to omit, and proceede to shew some other things notable concerning this tribe, touching their state or condition. These *Cuttereyes* may then be consider'd, either according as they were in their flourishing estate, or else in their declining estate, or in their present estate.

As they were in their flourishing estate, they were the ancient kings and rulers of *India*, especially of that part called *Guzzerat*, and were called by the name of *Raiabs*, which signifieth a king, whereof some were of greater dominion than other, according as they were of greater force. These *Raiabs* had principally four men about them of eminency. The first of which were the *Bramanes*, who by sooth-saying and augury did shew the kings what time was most meete to beginne their designs

to prosecute them with successe. The second was one called the *Paron*, which was a man of policy in the carriage of state businesse, and dispatched all matters of iudicature, hauing reference to the king for iustice. The third was one that was called the *Moldar*, or the king's chamberlaine, who was most commonly present with the king, as the companion of his conuersation. The fourth was the generall of the king's armies in the field, called *Dishacke*, who was sent abroad about all expeditions of warre. These were the foure that had chiefe eminency about the king. Furthermore, these *Raiabs* are said to haue thirty-sixe tribes, as the noble families whence they were descended; some were of the cast or tribe of *Chaurab*; some of the *Solenkees*; some of the tribe of *Vaggela*; some of the *Dodpuebaes*; some of the *Paramars*; that so no man of obscure birth might preste to dignity, but being descended from some of the thirty-sixe families: Thus the *Raiabs* liued in their flourishing estate.

Now touching their declining state: It is recorded in their history, that one *Rannedenill*, a vertuous woman, did at her death prophecy the decline of the *Baman* state,

in the time of *Rauifaldee*, chiete *Raiab*; the beginning of which decline should be in his next successor's daies, which they say accordingly happened, as shall appeare by the story following.

It is then deliuered in their history, that there was a *Raiab* called *Rauifaldee*, who had a sonne called *Syderaiifaldee*: *Rauifaldee* suffering the common change of mortalitie, his sonne was careful to expresse his duty to his deceased father, in a costly monument, at a place called *Sytbepolapore*, which being finished with great curiositie of art, and cost correspondent to that curiosity, being pleased with the worke, and desiring to keep his father's memory and his owne lasting by that monument, hee consulted with the *Bramanes*, to know whether that temple should long abide; or if that pile of goodly workmanship should suffer ruine, by whom it should be defaced. It was diuined to him by one *Madewanager*, one famous in the discipline of the *Bramanes*, that one *Sultan Alaudin*, a *Patan*, king of *Delee*, should deface the same; as also gaue some great conquest in *Guzzarat*. *Syderaiifaldee* hopefull to prevent the defacement of this temple, by some timely composition, dispatched his *Bramane Madewanager*, and his pardon, to *Delee*, to inquire out the said *Alaudin*, and by a summe of money to procure the peace of his father's bones, and the sparing of the temple. But coming thither they could finde no such man of any eminency, but another in the government: onely by strict inquisition they met with a wood-gatherer there, who had a sonne so called; thither they repaire to the amazement of *Alaudin's* poore parents; they make knowne the reason of their coming, and finde the boy administering food to a young kid in his father's backeside. The *Bramane* proposing to him the high fortunes that should betyde him in being king of *Delee*, and in the conquest of *Guzzarat*; as also the end of their message, that *Syderaiifaldee* did greet him, and did desire him that when those things should happen, and hee should inuade *Guzzarat*, that hee would forbear to deface the temple and monument of his father erected at *Sytbepolapore*; as a meeke to which fauour *Syderaiifaldee* did first present him with a summe of money, which summe they tendered to *Alaudin*. *Alaudin* boldly answered, that hee was not in appearance capable of any such fortunes, but if the heauens had set it downe in their great volume, he could not alter it, but must lay waste the temple; and in the majesty of his nature refused the gift and treasure brought him. His parents, better instructed by their owne necessitie what was meete for him to doe, then his heroicke disposition would

be taught, importuned him to take the treasure, vrging their owne needs, and how conuenient a helpe it might be to raise him to those fortunes that were to him diuined. So apprehending the counsell to be but reasonable, hee tooke the treasure, and gaue an *Escrip*, or writing, that albeit the heauens had decreed that he should scatter some stones of that building, yet hee would picke them out of the corners thereof in such manner as should fulfill his fortune, and make good his promised fauour to *Syderaiifaldee*, in the sparing of that temple and tombe of his father. By this money of composition, *Alaudin* gathered souldiers, and betooke himselfe to armes, wherein he proued himselfe so resolute, that hee gained great fame, whereunto his diuining fortunes became such a sparre, that he was made king of *Delee*, and after that made inuasive conquests on *Guzzarat*, fulfilled his promise to *Syderaiifaldee* in treatie, on the fore mention'd business. In which conquest hee ouerthrew many *Raiabs*, to the great ruine and decline of the *Banian* state. But growing weary of this long warre, and many *Raiabs* flying to places inaccessible, led with a desire to returne to *Delee*, his natie place, hee committed the further managing of these warres to one *Futtercon*, that was his cupbearer, in this manner: For *Alaudin* considering how great hee was grown from nothing (and that accidentally) he determined as accidentally to heape this fortune vpon another; purposing ouer night with himselfe, that whosoever did first present him the next with any gift, on him to confirme the government of that part of *Guzzarat* hee had conquered. It so fell out, that whilst this secret was lodged vp in the king's breast, that the fore-mention'd *Futtercon*, the king's wine-keeper, by the rising sunne tender'd a cuppe of wine to the king's hand, who smiled and look'd fauourably vpon him, and in the presence of his army, confirmed him his successor in the government of that he had wonne, inioyning them all so to acknowledge him, and to doe whatsoever he should command in the further prosecution of that conquest: So *Sultan Alaudin* departed to *Delee*, and the said *Futtercon* did further inuade *Guzzarat*, and so did the rest of the *Mahometans* that succeeded him, to the decline of the *Banian* state and regiment.

Now for their present estate, some of their pretence the *Raiabs* yeilded, others flying to retirements impregnable, lay in the mawe of the countrey, and could not be conquered euen to this day; but making outroades, prey on the *Cassabes* passing by the way; and sometimes come to the skirts of their strongest and most populous townes, haue-

LORD.

~~~~~

ing

LORD. ing many resolute souldiers to go on in these attempts of rapine, called *Rashpoots*, which implyeth as much as the sonnes of kings; for being of the cast of the *Cutteryes*, it is like they were nobly defended, and some of the progeny of those that were ouerrune in the *Guzzarat* conquest. Of those that live vnconquered at this

day, such a one is *Raiab Sarmulgee*, living at *Rajpseelaw*; *Raiab Bernulhaw*, at *Molere*; *Raiab Rannager*; *Raiab Barmulgee*, and the great *Rannab*, who hath fought many set battels with the *Mogul's* forces. This may be obseruable concerning the cast of the *Cutteryes*.

C H A P. XII.

Of the third Tribe or Cast called the Shudderyes; of the Meaning of the Name Banian; of their Casts, and the forme of their Contractes, in buying and selling.

Shudderies. **T**HE third sonne of *Pourous* being called *Shuddery*, and the profession appointed him to follow being merchandize, all such as live in the nature of merchants are comprized vnder this name, and belong to that tribe, that which the booke deliuered vnder his name contained concerning this tribe was no other then a summary of religious aduancements, proper to the carriage of this profession, enioining them to truth in their words and dealings, and to auoyd all practises of circumuention in buying and selling. What may be further worthy of note concerning this tribe (being those that are most properly called *Banians*) at present is either concerning the name *Banian*, the number of their casts, or the forme of their contractes of buying and selling.

Banians. First, vnder the name of *Banians* is comprized either such as are merchants onely, or brokers for the merchant, for nothing is bought but by the meditation of these, who are called *Banians*, which importeth as much in the *Bramanes* language wherein their law is written, as a people innocent and harmelesse, because they will not indure to see a fly or worme, or any thing living injured, and being

strucken, beare it patiently without resisting againe.

Next for the number of their casts, they are equall to the *Bramanes*, being the self same casts, chusing either to be vnder their discipline, that are *Vijana-granangers*, or *Vulnagrangers*, from the peculiar instruction of which *Bramanes* they are guided in matters belonging to religious worhippe; for being most like vnto the *Bramanes* in their law, they more strictly follow their inuincions then the other tribes.

Lastly, their forme of contract in buying and selling is something notable, and distinct from the custome of other nations; for the broker that beareth the price with him that selleth, looeth his *Pamerin*, that is folded about his waise, and dispreading it vpon his knee, with hands folded vnderneath, by their finger-ends the price of pounds, shillings, or pence is pitched, as the chapman is intended to giue; the seller in like manner intimateth how much hee purposeth to haue, which silent kinde of composition they say their law enioyneth as the forme of their contract.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the fourth Cast called the Wyfes, the meaning of the Name, their Kindes and severall Casts; Bromaw's time is expired, he is tooke up to Heauen; the second Age is concluded by the destruction of Winde and Tempest.

Wyfes. **L**ASTLY, as the fourth sonne of *Pourous* was called *Wyfe*, and was the master of the mechanicks or handycrafts, so all manufactory men were to belong to the cast of the *Wyfes*. Those directions that were in *Bromaw's* booke for these, were in precepts touching their behauiours in their callings.

This name *Wyfe* implyes as much as one that is sterile or instrumentary, for this cause as it may be supposed, because they are sterile or helpfull to such as

neede their art; as was *Wyfe*, and those descended from him, who were indued with diuers inuentions; these people are at this present most ordinarily called by the name of *Gentiles*.

Which *Gentiles* are of two sorts or Kindes: first, the purer *Gentile*, such as liueth obseruant of the dyet of the *Banians*, abstaining from flesh and wine, or vsing both very seldome; or else the *Gentile Vicerann*, called the impure or vnclean *Gentile*, which taketh a greater liberty

liber-
thing
men
Conle-
THE
great-
with
ber of
accor-
profes-
the p-
obser-
ments
worke
do, is
worki-
substa-
deliue
four
modat
This
forme
deliue
munica-
and by
shewi-
ferue,
feueral
accord
rulers
of gou-
did giu-
the me-
mercha-
did foll-
ing the
them.
ning in-
braced,
the thr-
Ruddery
frequen-
neglect

Degenera-
o of the
tribe.

But
the suc-
the prin-
times g-
bottom

Shewing
new
or C

RUD
win
all now
lamental-
desolate
miserabl
scattered
from the
Vol.

liberty in dyet, eating flesh or fish, or things animate; such are the husbandmen or inferior sort of people called the *Coutlees*.

The purer sort of *Gentile*, as they hold greatest relation in their religious liberty, with *Cutteryes*, so they agree in the number of their casts, having fixe and thirty, according to the number of the trades or professions practised amongst them. In the particular of their handicrafts this is observable, that they make as few instruments serue for the effectuating of diuers workes as may be; and whatsoever they do, is contrary to the Christian forme of working, for the most part. Such is the substance of the third tract of the booke deliuered to *Bremaw*, concerning the foure trybes or casts, somewhat accommodated to their present manners.

This booke comprizing in it the platforme of religion and gouernment thus deliuered to *Bremaw*, was by him communicated to the *Bramanes* of those times, and by them published to the people, shewing what religion they should obserue, and how they should liue in their severall trybes or casts. After which, according to the prescriptions therein, the rulers did keepe the people in the order of gouernment; the priests or *Bramanes* did giue aduise in matters of religion; the merchants did follow traffique and merchandizing; and the handicraftsmen did follow their severall professions, seruening the needs of all men that had vse of them. All things hauing a good beginning in this second age, religion was embraced, prayers were made to God, and the three persons *Bremaw*, *Vistney* and *Ruddery*; the banks of the riuers were frequented, and daily washings were not neglected.

But after the people were multiplied, the succeeding generations were not of the primitiue integrity, but the lower the times grewe, the worse they were at the bottome. The *Bramanes* grewe hypo-

Degenera-
tion of this
name.

criticall and lip-laborious; the *Cutteryes* LORD. or rulers, swelled with pride and ambition, cryed out for larger territories, meditating vniust amlications of gouernment; the merchants grew full of fraudulency in their dealings; and the handicrafts grew idle and ouervaluing their labours.

In this vproare of vngodlinesse, the Lord grewe angry and full of indignation, and descended on mount *Meropur-batee*, acquainting *Bremaw* with the wickednesse of the world, who descended and premonished them of the iudgment to come, which a while husht the cry of their wickednesse; but they fell to their old euils againe. *Bremaw* then interceeded for them, but the Almighty would not be pacified, but tooke *Bremaw* vp into his holome, the time of his aboad on earth being expired, that hee might not behold the euils of the time to come.

Then the Lord made knowne his purpose of destroying the world to *Vistney*, whose nature and office being to serue the people, did intercede for them; but the Lord would not be pacified, but gaue charge to *Ruddery*, whose office was to bring iudgement and destruction on sinners, to cause the bowels of the earth to send out a winde to sweepe the nations as the dust from the face of the earth.

So *Ruddery* enraged the wind in the bowels of the earth, which bratt forth into eruptions, and the great body of the world had her trepidations and wauerings; the day seemed to change colour with the night, the mountaines and hills were hurled from their foundations, and, as some report, the riuier *Ganges* was carried from her wonted rote, to runne in a new channell; so the tempest destroyed all people, sauing a few that the Lord permitted *Vistney* to couer with the skirt of his preferuation, referued to be the propagators of mankinde in the third age; and so this age concluded.

Bremaw
taken up
to heauen.

Vistney
command-
ed to
serue
the
people

A few pre-
ferred.

CHAP. XIV.

Shewing the beginning of the third Age, the Restauration of the same by Ram; new Euils bring a Iudgement, concluding the third Age by an Earthquake or Chasma.

RUDDERY having restrained the windes from their former violence, all now was husht; but miserable and lamentable it was to behold the earth so desolate and voyd of inhabitants, more miserable to see the carkeyes that were scattered on her surface, some blowne from the tops of high mountaines, others

bruised to mash, all ruined and destroyed; so that the Almighty repented him of his owne worke, and *Ruddery* was sorry that hee should be an instrument of so great fury and destruction.

But because the head of all the former disorders was from the wickednesse and ill gouernment of the kings and rulers,

see, liuing
at *Mo-
Barmulgee*,
th fought
d's forces.
rning the

be Name
selling.

thout re-

their calls,
being
her to be
Kijana-
from the
Bramanes
onging to
most like
aw, they
ions then

et in buy-
table, and
r nations;
the price
is *Pame-
waste*, and
with hands
nger-ends
or pence
tended to
intimateth
ue, which
say their
their con-

ir Kindes
Heauen;
t.

and those
re indued
people are
called by

sorts or
such as
the *Bani-
wine*, or
the *Gou-
re* or vn-
greater
liberty

LORD. therefore the Lord vterly rased out all of the tribe or cast of the *Cutteryes*; those that were preferred from destruction by the skilt of *Vistney's* preferuation, being some few of the other three casts or tribes.

Cutteryes
vnticipated

Now because these foure casts were necessary to the world's government, that it could not subsist without them, though the cast of the *Cutteryes* perished intyrelly, for their wickednesse; yet that they might be renewed againe from a holier beginning, the Lord appointed that from the *Bramanes* the line of the kings should be renewed. So the chiefe of the *Bramanes* that was then preferred by *Vistney*, was called *Ducerat*; the next child that was borne after this destruction, and which was the youngest of foure, was chosen to propagate the race of their kings and rulers, who being religiously educated, might as well fauour piety as policy, and with holinesse and prudence gouerne men in their seuerall tribes.

So he did many worthy acts, and exceedingly maintained religion, was a patron to the *Bramanes* and churchmen, and his name was *Ram*; who became so

memorable for his worthy deedes, that his name is made honorable in the mention amongst them euen to this day, that whensoever they meete and salute one another, they cry *Ram, Ram*, as a word importing the wishes of all good.

It is like that after him there ruled many worthy kings; but tract of time rendering every thing worse at the latter ending then at the beginning, brought forth such as followed the course of the ancient wickednesse, and new ambitions, and new hypocrisies, and new frauds and circumuentions, and daily breaches of the law deliuered in *Bramaw's* booke, began afresh to make intrusion amongst them.

So the Almighty was againe angry, that after so many iudgments, the people would not be warned to his feare, therefore by God's appointment, *Ruddery* caused the earth to open and swallow them vp aliue, reseruing onely some few of the foure tribes, as a last tryall for the new peopling of the world againe. And such was the conclusion of the third age of the world.

C H A P. XV.

The fourth and last Age of the World; Vistney's Rapture to Heauen; the Banians opinion touching the final Conclusion of the World, and in what manner they suppose it shall be.

AFTER this, the Almighty againe commanded, that the world should bee peopled by those that were reserved, amongst whom there was one *Kyftney*, a famous ruler and pious king, of whose vertues they haue ample record, as being one most notable in the last age, which they thinke now by the course of time to be deuolued vpon vs; hee did wonderfully promote religion, vpon which there was a reformed beginning of goodnesse.

Vistney
taken up to
Heauen.

By this, *Vistney's* time (as they say) being expired, in this place and vale of mortality; the Lord took him vp to heauen, there being no further neede of his preferuation, for when this age is concluded, there shall be a final end of all things.

But the *Bramanes* though they suppose time to be running on the fourth age of the world, yet they suppose this age shall be longer than any of the rest, in the end whereof they say *Ruddery* shall be rapt vp into heauen. These ages they call by loure names: the first, *Curtain*; the second, *Duaper*; the third, *Tetraioo*; the fourth *Kolee*.

Concerning the manner of this final iudgement, they hold it shall be more

dreadfull than any of the rest, and that it shall be by fire; that *Ruddery* then shall summon vp all the power of destruction; that the moone shall looke red; that the sunne shall shed his purling light like flaming brimstone; that the lightening shall flash with terrours, the skies shall change into all coulours; but especially fiery rednesse shall ouerspread the face of heauen; that the foure elements of whiel. the world at first was constituted, shall be at opposition and variance, till by this agony thee be turned to her first confusion.

And that the final consummation of the world shall be by fire, they gather hence; of such as was the beginning of the world, of such shall be her dissolution; but the principles of the world's constitution, were these foure; Earth, Ayre, Water, and Fire; therefore by them shall thee be destroyed, which also they gather by the destruction of the seuerall ages: for the people of the first age were destroyed by water; the people of the second age were destroyed by winde, which they accoumpt the ayre; the people of the third age were destroyed by earth; and the people of the last age shall be destroyed by fire.

Then (say they) shall *Ruddery* carry vp the foules of all people to heauen with him, to rest in God's bosome, but the bodies shall all perish. So that they be-

leeue not the resurrection, for they say, I. ORD. heauen being a place that is pure, they hold it cannot be capable of such grosse substances.

The Author's CONCLUSION to the Reader; together with a Censure on the materiall Parts of this Relation.

THUS, worthy reader, thou hast the summe of the *Banian* religion, such as it is; not voyd of vaine superstitions, and composed forgery, as well may be iudged by the precedent discourse, wherein, as in all other heresies, may bee gathered, how fathan leadeth those that are out of the pale of the church, a round, in the maze of error and gentillisme. I might leaue the particulars to thy censure, as well as to thy reading; but since I haue detected such grosse opinions in this sect, I cannot let them passe without a rod thrust at their backs, as a deserued penance for their crime.

To helpe thy memory therefore in a short reuise of their forementioned vanities; what seemeth their first age to present, but a signment of their owne deising, to confirm them to be the most ancient of all people? as if, like the *Egyptians*, in the second booke of *Iustine*, they onely would boast of antiquity; and to lay the first ground of religion and government, when the *Scythians* had better arguments to pleade than they. How fabulous and like an old woman's tale seeme their devised *Machin* for the world's propagation, in placing foure women at the foure windes? And for the second age and the world's restauration therein, if by those three persons, *Bremaw*, *Vistney*, and *Ruddery*, they glance at the Trinity, how prodigious haue they made that mystery; making it rather a Quaternity, than a Trinity? what a monstrous fancy haue they formed and shap'd for the peopling of that age; and if they ayme not at a marke so sublime, what men shall deserue the attributes to them appropriate? touching their law, the maine pillars thereof haue been demolished in its confutation: *the kingdom of God consisteth not in meats and drinkes*. For other their ceremonies and rites, contained in their second tract of the booke, what man of reasonable vnderstanding doth not wonder at their

superstitions, which place their faith in outward washings, lotions, and sprinklings? in worshippes of sunne, moone, and other living creatures, in paintings, vnctions, and garish processions, in offerings vnder green trees, in cringings, beckings, and bowings to images, and other multitudinious ceremonies? all euidences of braines intoxicate with the fumes of error and *Polytheisme*. As for their foure tribes or casts, as in all things else, how *Pythagorically* they stand vpon the number of foure? the world was formed of foure principles; diuided into foure points of the compasse; to endure for foure ages; planted by foure men, matched to foure women; restored again by foure; and to be demolished by foure seuerall destructions; in foure seuerall elements; and, to conclude, like *Sadducees* denying the resurrection, in which consisteth the hopes of the blessed: of which *St. Paul*, *1 Cor. xv. 29.* *If in this life onely we haue hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.*

All these declare how they haue made their religion a composed fiction, rather than any thing real for faith to leane on. Though then the nouelty of this relation may make it gratfull to any, who like an *Athenian* desireth to hear some thing strange or new: I know not wherein it may be more profitable, then to settle vs in the solidnesse of our owne faith, which is purged of all such leuities; for the vaineresse of error makes trutthes greatest opinion, which duely considered may well moue vs to say,

*Mical inter omnes,
Iulium Syllus, vclut inter ignes
Luceo minores.*

That our great light outshines all these,
as farre
As siluer moone outshines each lesser
starre.

T H E
R E L I G I O N
O F T H E
P E R S E E S.

The INTRODUCTION.

LORD.

HAUING declared the religion, rites, customes and ceremonies of a people living in the *East Indies* called the *Banians*, a sect not throughly publisht by any heretofore, whilst my obseruation was bestowed in such inquiry, I obserued in the towne of *Surrat* the place where I resided, another sect called the *Persees*; who because I did discerne them to differ both from the *Moore* and *Banian* in the course of their liuing, and in the forme of their religion, as also that the scripture, *Dan. vi. 15.* speaketh of the law of the *Medes* and *Persians* that might not alter, finding these to be that same people that are linked with the *Medes*, I thought it would not be vnworthy of my labour to bring to the eyes of my country-men this religion also, especially since I neuer read of any that had fully published the same, but that it hath re-

mained obscure and hidd from common knowledge. For this cause, desirous to add any thing to the ingenious, that the oportunities of my traauyle might conferre vpon mee, I ioyned my selfe with one of their church-men called their *Dar-roo*, and by the interpretation of a *Persee*, whose long employment, in the companies seruice, had brought him to a mediocrity in the *English* tongue, and whose familiarity with me, inclined him to further my inquirie: I gained the knowledge of what hereafter I shall deliuer, as it was compiled in a booke writ in the *Persian* character, containing their scripture, and in their owne language, called their *Zundavastaw*. But because wee should be better informed concerning the people spoken of, before wee lay downe their religion, we will first declare who these *Persees* are, and then proceed to their worshippe.

C H A P. I.

Declaring who these Persees are, their Ancient Place of Aboad, the Cause of relinquishing their owne Country, their Arriuall in East India, and their Aboad there.

Defect of the Persees.

THESE *Persians*, or *Persees*, of whose religion we are now to speake; are a people descended from the ancient *Persians*, in times not long after the flood, who then had their native kings and gouernours; but warre, that causeth an alteration in states and empires, brought vpon them a forraigne scepter.

About nine hundred ninety-six yeeres elapsed, one *Yslegerd*, was native king

of *Persia*, who had his residence in the city of *Yesil*, neere vnto the old city of *Spabaun*, which is somewhat remote from the new city known by that name; this city of *Yesil* was a goodly city in those times, (as those vse to be where kings keepe their courts) spacious for circuit, sumptuous for buildings, and populous for inhabitants, where this people liued in flourishing prosperity.

W
the f
his co
of his
newly
Turks
was t
dyed
his re
king
Guion
ancien
The
Yslegerd
them,
countr
new lo
tent
their f
iection,
to liue
tions,
sed acc
contrar
gion ar
The
contrar
lawe, a
many c
close co
goods a
age for
the mil
there, t
matter
taine li
religion.
So rep
Persian
seauen i
as merch
India, in
It happ
the land
dia, and
Contain
the C
genera
N O Y
Pe
speake, v
the subie
worshipp
meth to
ing the cr
Touch
before an
that was
when hee
Vol. V

What time the Arabian captives of the sect of *Mabomet*, made inuasion into his country, about the nineteenth yeere of his reigne, who hauing before bene newly assaulted by a great multitude of *Turks*, that came from *Turqueshan*, hee was forced to flye to *Karafen*, where hee dyed soleinly in the twentieth yeere of his reigne, being the siue and fortieth king that descended from the race of *Guomaras*, and the last in whom the ancient *Persian* monarchie concluded.

corrected in the Mabometans.
The *Mabometans* vpon the death of *Yezdegerd*, carried all in conquest before them, and subiected the natives of the country as vassals vnto them; and as new lords bring in new lawes, they contented not themselves to bring them to their forme of government in state subiection, but also in matters of religion, to liue according to *Mabomet's* constitutions, compelling them to be circumcised according to the *Mabometan* custome, contrary to the forme of their owne religion and worship.

These *Perfes*, not enduring to liue contrary to the prescript of their owne lawe, and lesse able to rieieft their yoake, many of them by priuie escape, and as close coneyance as they might of their goods and substance, determined a voyage for the *Indies*, purposing to prooue the mildnesse of the *Banian Raiabs*, if there, though they liued in subiection for matter of government, they might obtaine liberty of conscience in course of religion.

corrected in the
So repairing to *Isques*, a place in the *Persian* gulph, they obtained a flecte of seauen iuncks, to conuey them and theirs, as merchantmen bound for the shoares of *India*, in course of trade and merchandize. It happened that in safety they made to the land of *St. Iohns* on the shoares of *India*, and arriued together, at or neere the

port of *Swaley*, the vsual receptacle of such shippes as arriue there. Treaty was made some of them, with a *Raiab* liuing at *Nimery*, publishing their aggrecuances, and the cause of their coming thither, as also their suite to be admitted as sojournours with them, vsing their owne law and religion, but yeelding themselves in subiection to their government; vpon payment of homage and tribute, they were admitted to land the passengers contained in siue of their iuncks.

The other two iuncks remaining one of them put into the roade of *Swaley*, and treated with a *Raiab* that then resided at *Baryaw* neere vnto *Surrat*, who entertained them on like conditions to the former; but the *Raiab* of that place, hauing warres with a neighbouring *Raiab*, who got the conquest, the *Perfes* that resided with the conquered, were all put to the sword, as adherents to the enimie.

The last iuncke coasted along the shoares, and arriued at *Cambaya*, where they were receiued vpon the prementioned conditions, so that howsoeuer this people haue bene dispersed in *India* since their arriual, it hath bene from some of these places. Thus they liued in *India*, till tract of time wore out the memory of their originall, and the records of their religion being perished, they became ignorant whence they were, being assigned to the profession of husbandry, or the dressing of the palmitoes or toddly trees, till being known by the name of *Perfes*, they were agnized by the remnant of their sectabiking in *Persia*, who acquainted them with the story of their ancestors, and communicated to them both their law, and instructors in the worshippe according to which they were to liue. And these be the *Perfes*, of whose religion, we are to treat in the chapters following.

C H A P. II.

Containing the Opinion of the Perfes, touching the Creation of the World, and the Creatures therein; together with a short mention of the Flood, and the generall Diuision of the following Discourse.

NOW alter the consideration of these *Perfes*, of whose religion we are to speake, we proceede more particularly to the subiect of this booke, which is their worshippinge and religion; wherein first cometh to be rendered their opinion touching the creation.

Touching this, the *Perfes* affirme, that before any thing was, there was a God, that was the Maker of all things, who when hee did determine to make himselfe

knowne by his workes in the creation of the vniuersel, and the creatures therein, did diuide this great worke of the creation, into a sixtold labour.

First then, they say, hee made the hea-
uens with their orbes, a place most glorious and pleasant, which hee adorned with great lights and lesser; as the sunne, moone, and stars; as also hee did make the angels, which according to their severall dignities, hee placed in their severall

LORD. orders one about another, which place hee made a habitation of blessednesse, for such as should liue holily in this life, and hauing thus done, that hee might teach vs to doe great designs with consideration and aduise, he rested five days from the worke of further creation.

Hell. Next hee made hell, in the lower parts of the world, from which hee banished all light and comfort; that as heauen might be a place of happinesse to those that are good and please the Almighty, so this might be a place of horreur and punishment, to such as offend his maiesty; wherein as in heauen, so God had made feuerall mansions that exceeded each other in dolour, which were proportioned according to the degrees of offenders; about which time *Lucifer*, the chiefe of angels, with other of his order, conspiring against God, to gain the souerainety and command ouer all, God threw him from the orbe of his happinesse, together with his confederates and accomplices, damn'd him to hell, the place that was made for offenders, and turned them from their glorious shapes, into shapes blacke, vgly, and deformed; till the times of the world should be consummate, when all offenders in generall should receiue their sentence of punishment and condemnation. So God hauing accomplished this second labour, desisted from the worke of the creation five dayes more.

Earth. After this, the Almighty begunne the third labour of the creation, which was to make the earth, which together with the waters called seas, make this lower world like a globe or ball, so agreeing together, that the sea's humidity maketh the earth fruitfull, and the earth's soliditie boundeth the waters in their due confine; which worke thus finished, God suspended the worke of the creation for five dayes more, and rested.

Plants. The fourth labour was to make the trees, plants, and hearbes, that so the earth might bring forth fruites pleasant to the eye, and taste, and for the comfort of the creatures liuing in the earth; this also done, God rested and gaue the former respit to his labours.

Animals. The fift worke was to make creatures fit to abide in the places forementioned, as beasts of all sorts, to forrage in the Greene pastures; fowles to cleaue the ayre with their nimble pencions; fishes to swimme in the vnknowne depths of the watery ocean. The world thus replenished with creatures, God resumed his wonted rest and intermission from this labour.

And lastly vndertook his sixt labour, *Man* and *Woman*, which was the forming of man and woman, to whom the rest of the creatures were made ministratory and seruaile, whose name their records deliuer to be *Adam*, and *Eua*, who being the first two by whom the multitudes of mankinde should be propagated, God, as they affirme, did cause *Eua* to bring forth two twinned every day: for a thousand yeeres together, death did diminish none of the numbers of mankinde by mortality.

But *Lucifer* thus deposed with the rest of his order, grew malignant both to God and man; and as God did good, so hee laboured to doe euill, and to perturb his actions, and tempt men to sinne and wickednesse, labouring to make man odious to his Maker, as also making himselfe an enemy to all goodnesse, which God yet did not fully reuenge, as knowing nothing but euill to be in him and his confederates.

But the better to preuent his mischief, set certain superuisors ouer his creatures to preserue them in that state wherein they were at first created. Thus to one *Hannul* was committed the charge of the heauens; to *Acrob* the oversight of the angels, that they relapsed not as *Lucifer* had done; to *Ioder* the oversight of the sunne, moone, and starres; to *Soreb* the care of the earth; to *Iosab* the command of the waters; *Sumbolab* had the charge of the beasts of the field; *Daloo* of the fish of the sea; *Rocan* of the trees; *Coaz* of man and woman; and *Sertan* and *Ajud*, to whom God had giuen strength and power, were made the guardians of *Lucifer*, and the euill spirits, to murther and coniure them from mischief to God's creatures, who yet notwithstanding the watch of *Sertan* and *Ajud*, did much mischief in the world by suggestion and temptation to wickednesse; which made God offended with mankinde for their wickednesse.

The finnes of men growing great, they say it appeareth in their records, that there came a flood or inundation, which ouerflowed the earth and the inhabitants thereof, some few onely God preserued to propagate the generations of the times following; that so there might not be an vtter ruine of mankinde. These generations were dispersed to people the earth againe, from which all nations haue had their descent. And as their historiographer *Mircond* reporteth, in times not long distant from the flood, these *Perjes* had a race of kings that were their proper gouernours, continued for about a thousand yeeres by the succession of five and forty kings.

kings
who a
Aram
Noab,
that
whom
cluded
gerd
cle I
but th
both i
tranfla
Eskates
of the
those t
Wh
riegnes
Tbanus
Manoos
fifteen
present

Concern
did
his E

COM
this
old writ
two poo
putation
wife, th
the wor
long liue
out issue
that Go
request
fed not
nant.

About
ception,
her in a d
feare and
the heau
head, and
spread th
into a g
there ruff
of grim
leazing on
seeme cru
had conce
spaire of
a man, of
aspect, w
refuse of
tion vind
from the
it in pecc
ing the ch
ther, did

labour, MEN and
and wo- Woman.
creatures
, whose
Adamab,
two by
le should
me, did
to twines
eres to-
e of the
lity.

the rest
both to
id good,
d to per-
n to sinne
make man
making
goodnesse,
venge, as
be in him

mischiefe,
s creatures
e wherein
thus to one
rge of the
ght of the
as *Lucifer*
ght of the
o *Soreb* the
e command
the charge
Daloo of the
trees; *Cooz*
in and *Asud*,
rength and
ons of *Lum*
maller and
e to God's
standing the
much mis-
gestion and
which made
e for their

great, they Debt.
ords, that
ion, which
inhabitants
d preferred
f the times
t not be an
efe genera-
e the earth
s have had
riographer
st long di-
yses had a
proper go-
a thousand
e and forty
ings,

kings. The first whereof was *Guomaras*, who as *Mircond* reports, was the sonne of *Aram*, the sonne of *Sen*, the sonne of *Noah*, by the *Persees* called *Adam Asseny*, that is, the second *Adam*; the last, in whom the monarchie of this people concluded (as is before shewed) was *Tzildgerd*. The abridgement of which chronicle I would haue gathered from them, but that I found it to agree punctually both in matter, and order, with that translation of Mr. *Grimstone's*, called *Estates and Empires, &c.* in the chronicle of the kings of *Persia*, to whom I referre those that desire information therein.

What religion this people had in the reignes of *Guomaras*, *Syameck*, *Ouchang*, *Thamull*, *Imshed*, *Zoack*, *Traydbun*, and *Manoucher*, vnto *Loruspb*, which was their fiftenth king, is not the scope of this present worke, though then they had a

peculiar kinde of worshippe. But the LORD. religion that is the subiect of this booke, is a religion that was receiued in the reign of *Gustafpb*, the sonne of *Loraspb*, their sixteenth king in succession, concerning the worshippe of fire: in the defence of which religion *Gustafpb* was so zealous, that hee made warre against *Arialepb*, king of *Turron*, for that hee reprehended him in a letter about this worshippe.

Hauiug then limited this booke to his proper subiect, three things in generall are to be treated of in this worke: First, to declare who was their law-giuer, how their law was deliuered, and came to be receiued of *Gustafpb* king of *Persia*. Next to shew the substance of their law. Lastly, to proceede to other ceremonies obserued by them, not improper to this present tract.

C H A P. III.

Concerning Zertoost the Law-giuer of the Persees; his Parents; the Omens that did foreurme his Natiuity, their Interpretation; his Perils in his Birthplace; his Escape into Persia, and the Accidents happening in his Trauailes thither.

CONCERNING the law-giuer of this people, it is left recorded in their old writings, that there liued in *Chyna*, two poore people, of honest fame and reputation, married together as man and wife, the man was called *Esphantaman*, the woman *Dodoo* these two hauiug long liued in the state of marriage without issue, the woman earnestly prayed that God would giue her a sonne; her request was heard, and much time passed not ere she conceiued and grew pregnant.

About the time of this woman's conception, shee saw a vision presented to her in a dreame, that filled her with great feare and terror, for shee conceiued that the heauens were of a light fire ouer her head, and that a flaming rednesse had ouerspread the firmament, which droue her into a great agony, when on a sodaine there rushed into her sight foure griffins, of grimme and horrid appearance, who feazing on her body, did from her wombe seeme cruelly to tear out the child shee had conceiued, to her great feare and desire of life: when on a sodaine slept in a man, of person goodly, and of warlike aspect, with a truncheon in his hand in rescue of her, who with fury and resolution vindicated and recouered the child from the griffins, that would haue torne it in peeces, and with gentle hand putting the child into the wombe of his mother, did by soueraigne art close vp the

rupture, that was by the griffins torne and dilacerate; whose agony thus mitigated by this worthy person, the griffins were driuen away, the fierynesse of the heauens altered, and *Dodoo* awaked out of her dreame and slumber.

But the passion shee suffered in this vision, fixing the forepart occurrences more strongly in her phantasmie, she related to her husband the particulars of her dreame, whose passages being so remarkable, shee conceiued it to be an omen, either for good or euill touching the child in her wombe; whereof being desirous to be satisfied, shee with her husband repaired to one that was a soothsayer, to be informed touching the significance of this vision. The diuiner informed them, that this vision partly foretold good, partly euill, that should happen to the child that was in her wombe; that by the fire which gaue light was imported some strange reuelation, that should be shewed to the child, euen to the enlightning of the whole world, which in that it did shine in heauen, the reuelation should be touching some heavenly businesse; by the griffins was set out enemies that should endanger the life of the mother, but principally endeavour the destruction of the child; by the man was signified God above, who should represe the might of those enemies, that they should neither effect their cruelties on the mother or child, but also those dangers should be driuen away,

LORD. away, as appeared by the restitution of the heavens to their wonted estate, and the driving away of the griffins from the woman: with which interpretation *Esfintaman* and *Dodoo* being highly satisfied, they returned home, awaiting the hopes that lay folded vp in this child.

Time having his accomplishment, played the midwife and brought forth this child, who was no sooner brought from the darke wombe to open light, but bewrayed the ioyes he was to bring to the world in open laughter; so the time comming when hee should receiue his name, they call'd him *Zertoost*, which importeth as much as a friend to the fire, because the soothsayer had prognosticated such good to him by the fire his mother beheld in the vision. But these notable things concerning this child, could not so be concealed, but that they were bruited to the eares of the king of *Chyna*, who fearing lest hee was borne to deprive him of his kingdome, or some of his successors, did vnderhand send the griffins dreamed of, that is, certaine conspirators, to betray *Zertoost* to destruction; who attempting euill against him, had their sinnewes shrunke vp, and came to vntimely end; so that euery one was discomfitted in attempting euill against one whom God had so miraculously preferred. But about twelve or

Zertoost
lern.

thirteene yeers of age, a great sicknesse tooke him; which the king hearing of, hee wrought secretly by a certaine obscure physitian, to administer to him poysoned physicke, if by such meanes hee might ridde away his life: but *Zertoost*, sensible of their euill practises towards him, refused both the intruding physitian and his banefull medicines; and weary of the wickednesse of the place, solicited his parents to flye into *Persia*, by which means they should auoyd those mischiefes that the king intended towards them, which would, at some time or other, either bereaue them of him, or him of them. They, chary of their hopes in him, harkened to his aduise, and did, by the ryling of the next sunne, betake themselves to escape away. The various accidents that befell them by the way, we omit, onely it is deliaered, that meeting with deepe riuers that impeded his passage, hee congealed them with hard frosts, and so past ouer; and after long trauaile arriued at the king of *Persia's* court, in the reigne of *Gustajpb* lately mentioned, his parents applying themselves to such courses as might best procure the supplyes of liuing; and *Zertoost* wholly dedicating himselfe to the seruice of God and religious deuotions, as to which from his infancy hee seemed inclined.

Flight into
Persia.

C H A P. IV.

Shewing Zertoost's Meditation of the World's Wickednesse; hee goeth out to enquire of God some Reuelation for the World's better Government; hee meets an Angell, is rapt to heauen; his Request of the Almighty, his Vision; hee receiveth a Booke from the Lord, and returneth backe from Heauen againe.

ZERTOOST thus arriued in *Persia*, and there making his aboade, vpon a time went into the fieldes, and reuoluing in his minde the world's wickednesse, how one followed his lusts, another his pride, another his belly and epicurisme, another his cruelty; that one fought the depopulation of countries, another the oppression of inferiours, and none obserued good government, or had a good religion or worshippe amongst them, hee beganne to examine the causes of all this wickednesse that thus reigned amongst men belowe, and found it partly because *Lucifer* had laboured to corrupt and make naught that which God had made good; next, because men had receiued no lawes or good institutions, in those parts, to restraine them from sinne, but euery man liued according to his owne deuise,

liberty, and liking, whether it were euill or good.

Hereof *Zertoost* more seriously considering, desired God to giue him some reuelation for the world's better government, and the establishment of religion amongst men; and conceiuing the publique place where hee was, not fit for so excellent communications, hee went out further till hee came to the point of a valley where two mountaines ioyned together, when sodainly there descended before him, as his face was bent towards the earth, an angell, whose wings had glorious pennons, and whose face glistered as the beames of the sunne, saying, *Hayle, Zertoost*, beloued of God, what is it thou requestest? *Zertoost* replied, That hee desired to enter into God's presence to receiue some diuine lawes to de-

liuer

liuer
liue
So
to h
to n
pure
and h
into t
come
ing c
such
feble
them,
gave
those
himself
heard
compa
to him
in wh
and re
shewin
for the
the est
other th
by Zer

Then
publish
needful
worship
might
endure,
the Lo
him, th
leue th
the Lor
liue ne
more h
good;
hee wo
quest sh
So th
vision,
sent, an
troubles
man, m

Shewing
him
for h
the
Demo

Zertoost
simplid by
the dect.

ZER
his
an ency
called h
delusion
not loue
belieued
VOL.

sicknesse
aring of,
taine ob-
him poy-
ances hee
Zertoost,
towards
physician
and weary
solicited
by which
those mis-
l towards
time or
him, or
of their
is aduie,
ext funne,
ay. The
em by the
ered, that
at impedi-
aled them
ouer; and
he king of
f Gustafph
applying
might bett
; and Zer-
se to the
deuotions,
hee seemed

out to en-
bee meets
iffon; hee
againne.

were euill
usly confi-
him some
er govern-
of religio
ng the pub-
ot fit for
ee went out
point of a
oynded be-
towards the
gs had glo-
e g'fitered
e, saying,
God, what
ll replied,
God: pre-
ewes to de-
liuer

liuer to the nations, that fo they might liue in a better obseruance of his feare.

*Carried in-
to heauen
by an an-
gel.*

So the angell admittirg something to him to cleanse and purifie his body, to make it capable of entrance into so pure a place, bade him close his eyes, and he would transume and rappe him vp into that place of glory, where hee should come into God's presence; whither being carried by the angell, hee beheld such ioyes as were too mighty for his feeble senses; so that vnable to sustain them, hee fell into a trance, till God gaue him power to endure the height of those pleasures; and being returned to himselfe, beheld the glory thereof, and heard the Almighty speaking as one encompassed with flames of fire, reuealing to him the secret workes of the creation, in what order hee made his creatures; and reuealed to him things to come, shewing him that hee should receiue lawes for the world's better government, and the establishment of religion, with many other things not fit to be vttered, neither by Zertoost euer published.

Then Zertoost, ready and willing to publish to all people, what might be needfull to bring them to God's better worshippe, did desire of God that hee might liue so long as the world should endure, a publisher of that religion which the Lord had promised to divulge by him, till hee should make all nations beleeue the contents of that booke. But the Lord answered, That if hee should liue neuer so long, Lucifer would do more harme then euer hee should doe good; but if vpon better consideration hee would desire to liue so long, his request should be granted.

So the Lord presented to Zertoost in a vision, the state of all things past, present, and to come, where hee saw the troubles, sicknesses, and afflictions of man, more particulatly the state of the

Persian monarchy, how *Ouchang* was slaine by a stone; how *Thamull* dyed of a pestilence; how *Imshed* was slaine by one of his owne captaines; how men followed diuers religions, and most their owne wayes, ouerlabouring themselves in the workes of vanity. Ouer and aboue, God presented to his eyes the seuen ages, or times of the Persian monarchy; the first was the golden age, that was in the dayes of *Guiomaras*; the second the siluer age, that was in the dayes of *Fraydoun*; the third the brazen age, in the time of *Kay-kobad*; the fourth the tynne age, in the time of *Lorasph*; the fift the leaden age, in the time of *Babaman*; the sixt the Steele age, in the dayes of *Darab Segner*; the seauenth the iron age, in the reigne of *Ysfegerd*. So Zertoost perceiuing time to render euery thing worie and worie, desired to liue no longer then till hee should discharge the message about which the Lord should send him, and that then hee might be translated to that same place of glory againe. So God reduced him to his owne proper sense, from which hee was rauished to godlike speculations.

Being thus, as hee was before, of humane capacity, after hee had remained in heauen many dayes, the Lord deliuered to him the booke before mentioned, containing in it the forme of good government, and the lawes of religion that the *Persians* should follow; conferring likewise on Zertoost the heavenly fire, and other gifts that were neuer bestowed vpon any man before or since. So Zertoost taking the heavenly fire into his right hand, and the booke that God gaue him, in his left, hee was deliuered to the conduct of the angell that brought him thither, who was called *Babaman Vnshauspan*, who taking up Zertoost, did cleaue the ayre with his golden wings, till hee had surrendered him to the place where hee found him, and so left him.

C H A P. V.

Shewing what happened to Zertoost after the Angell left him, the Deuill meeteth him and reuileth him; hee cometh to Gustafph's Court; the Joy of his Parents for his Returne; the Infamy Gustafph's Churchman seeketh to put vpon him; the Miracles whereby Zertoost doth vindicate his Fame; Gustafph's foure Demands, and his foure Grants.

*Zertoost
tempted by
the deuil.*

ZERTOOST was no sooner left by his heauenly guardian, but Lucifer, an enemy to all goodness, met him, and called him a seeker after nouelties and delusions, and told him, that God did not loue him in such a manner as hee beleueed, otherwise he would haue kept

him in heauen still, and not haue sent him away; or else hee would haue granted him to liue to the end of the world, when hee desired it; that that booke which hee had was stuf with falsehoods; that hee should come to trouble, danger, and shame about the publishing of it, as

LORD.

also that hee should be laught at for his fire, as being a creature of destruction, and a consumer of the workes of man, and that there was no neede thereof in hot climates; but that if hee would depend on him, hee could giue him a booke of better instructions, and present to him objects of better delight, could giue him long life and honour, and power to worke great miracles; that if hee did not beleue him, hee was a senselesse man, and depriv'd of his wits by his late visions.

But *Zertooß* hauing plac'd his confidence better, told *Lucifer*, That hauing lost that glory that his eyes beheld, hee could not speake well of his Maker, nor be pleas'd with that great fauour God had shewne him; but enuying at it, sought not onely to disannull his, but euery man's happinesse; charged *Lucifer* by the great name of his Creator, that put him into the darke dungeon of hell, vnder the custody of *Sertan* and *Afud*, and by the truth of that booke, by which hee should in the end of the world be arraigned and condemned, and by that fire in his right hand, by which hee should be burned and tortured, to auoyd his presence as a blacke-mouthed defamer of God and goodnesse; at which *Lucifer* vanished with great horror and feare from him.

Lucifer thus conuared from *Zertooß*'s presence, hee proceeded on his way to the city where *Gustafpb* had his residence, and so to the place where his parents had their aboad, who with no small sorrow had bewayled the absence of their sonne, and with vaine inquest had sought him, but could not find him, in whom their hopes were reposit; who now, to their strange ioy and admiration, told them of his enthusiasmes and raptures, wherein hee had receiued that booke and heavenly fire that was so long before prognosticated by his mother's vision, and so truely interpreted by the augur and soothsayer. His parents blessed him, and became instructed in this new religion how to worshipspe, as God had reuealed to *Zertooß*.

These things could not be long hid; for the ioyes of mothers are not silent, but in euery care did *Dadoo* powre forth her visions in her sonne's conception, and the soothsayers interpretation of them; how true the particulars had fallen out; the late raptures her sonne *Zertooß* had in heauen; his reuelations there, whereof a booke written by God's owne hand, and the strange fire hee brought from thence, were liuely euidences. These rumours being strange to all eares, and not testified by hearesey, but confirmed

by one whose eyes had beheld the things auerred, got passage, and were carried to the eares of *Gustafpb*, then king of *Persia*, who therefore sent for *Zertooß*, of whom hee inquired the further truth of this matter, who affirmed the same to be such as it was reported, that God had deliuered him a booke concerning his worshipspe, and other secret knowledge inducing the worshipspe of fire, whereof hee gaue some touches in particular to the king. The king admiring these things, and yet so certainly informed in the circumstances, grew wauering in his former worshipspe and religion, and somewhat enclined to *Zertooß*, so that hee diuers times sent for him, and had much conference with him.

Gustafpb's churchman then perceiuing his foueraigne to harken to this new religion, wherein hee had no knowledge, and that by degrees hee lost that grace hee had wontedly from him, did seeke to put some infamy on *Zertooß*, by which the king might become alienated from him, and that newsprung religion, wherein hee had no knowledge, and that by degrees began, as hee thought, to sincke too fast into the brest of the king; for this cause he suborned the porter that kept the doore of *Zertooß*'s houie, which was a *Persian*, to conuey vnder the bed of *Zertooß*, the bones of dead men, and the dead carkeyles of dogs, a creature loathsome to the *Persians*; of which whilst *Zertooß* was vtterly ignorant, the king's churchman put himselfe into the presence of *Gustafpb*, with some other of his nobles that did not fauour *Zertooß*'s inuocation, saying, Oh king, what new religion is this to which thou standest so much inclined? or what is this new and strange boogiuer *Zertooß* whom thou so fauourest? whie the other day came in poore manner into this land, as a fugitiue from his native country, who, as I heare also, was hatefull to his prince and the king of his people, that hee should finde such grace in bringing vp a new religion, false and fictitious, and not of that authority it is pretended to be, being, as I am also informed, a man of uncleane and beauly liuing, in whose house, at this time, and vnder whose bed whereon hee hourly lyeth, thou shalt finde the bones of humane bodies, the carkeyles and limmes of dead doges, and filthy caryon, an abomination to the eyes of any cleane person; continue thou then, oh king, in the lawe of thy fathers, and listen not to this nouelist. This speech being seconded with some of the great ones, and the act reported being so odious and abhominable, *Gustafpb* commanded *Zertooß*'s habi-

hab
as
port
racy
toof
son,
It
impr
whic
sicke
knew
this
toof
great
him,
it, w
king
or ell
The
made
fo G
cordi
beait
Gustaf
estima
innoc
was la
liberty
confere
with th
affoord
toof's;
among
man co
This
day a
great w
ing him
downem
men; v
and tole
him fou
pound
law, an
gion co
with his
pose his
as were
ed. The
first whe
to heau
when he
might kn

habitation to be searched; and it being (as the churchman of *Gustafsb* had reported) effected by the wicked confederacy of *Gustafsb*'s churchman and *Zertoost*'s servants, *Zertoost* was cast into prison, despised and hated of all people.

It happened in this time of *Zertoost*'s imprisonment, that *Gustafsb* had a horse which hee much prized, that fell very sicke, and there was not any found that knew his disease, or how to cure him: this being told the iaylor that had *Zertoost* in custody, and the king publishing great rewards to him that could restore him, *Zertoost* came to the knowledge of it, who told the keeper, That if the king pleased, hee would cure the horse, or elle be liable to the king's displeasure.

The keeper so fauoured *Zertoost*, that hee made knowe his words to the king; so *Gustafsb* sent for *Zertoost*, who, according to his promise, did restore the beast; which seruice was so acceptable to *Gustafsb*, that hee was had into new estimation againe; and maintaining his innocency touching that same plot that was layd vpon him, the king gaue him liberty and great rewards, and by often conferences became neerely in respect with the king, so that a way was againe afforded to publish this religion of *Zertoost*'s; who working strange miracles amongst them, gained credence to be a man come from God.

This booke of *Zertoost*'s gaining euery day a better opinion then other, and his great workes really demonstrated, shewing him to be a man of more diuine endowments then was found in ordinary men; vpon a time the king sent for him, and told him, That if hee would grant him foure demands which hee would propound to him, hee would beleeeve his law, and be euer a professor of that religion contained in the booke hee brought with him. *Zertoost* then bade him propose his demands, and, if they were such as were reasonable, they should be granted. The king then proposed them. The first whereof was, that hee might ascend to heauen, and descend from thence when hee list. The second was, that hee might know what God would doe at pre-

sent, and in time to come. The third was, that hee might neuer dye. The fourth was, that no instrument whatsoever might haue the power to wound him or hurt him.

Zertoost thus replied, that these were difficult and high demands, neither did so great power rest in him as to grant them; neither was it meete that any one man should haue them all, for that therein hee should rather seeme to be a God then man; yet difficult though they were, that the booke of lawes hee had brought, might be knowne to proceed from God, hee would procure that these requests might be granted to feuerall persons, but not all to one. So the first, which was to ascend to heauen and descend thence at pleasure, was obtained for *Gustafsb*, who, they say, had this power granted him. The second, which was to know what would fall out at present or hereafter, was granted to the king's churchman, that so hee might direct the king in his designs, what should be vnder-taken, what should be left vndone. The third, which was to liue for euer, was granted to *Gustafsb*'s eldest sonne, called *Pisibiton*, who yet liueth (as they say) if we will beleeeue them, at a place in *Persia* called *Demawando Coboo*, in a high mountaine, with a guard consisting of thirty men, to which place all liuing creatures else are forbidden to approach, lest they should liue for euer, as they doe that abide there, who neuer suffer mortality. The last, which was neuer to be wounded with instrument or weapon, was granted to the youngest sonne of *Gustafsb*, called *Espondiar*, who, they say, by *Zertoost*'s prayers, was made invulnerable, that hee might put himselfe into the danger of battel, without feare or hazard.

So *Gustafsb* and the other three mentioned, prouing the power of the feueral gifts, they all determined to liue according to the precepts in *Zertoost*'s booke; wherein that they might be informed, *Zertoost* vnfolded to them the contents thereof. The matter or subiect of which booke, of what nature it was, shall be declared in the chapter following.

C H A P. VI.

Wherein is shewed the maine Contents of the Booke deliuered to Zertoost, and by him published to the Persians or Persees.

HAVING shewed who Zertoost was, that was the lawgiuer of these Persees, in what manner, according to their assertion, hee receiued the booke by strange reuelation, with what wonders, as they affirm, hee wrought assent thereunto, and beleefe thereon, by *Gustafsb* and his nobles, after this it will perhaps be desired to know, what this booke contained, that this sect deliuer to be receiued after so wondrous a manner, which will be the drift of that which followeth.

They affirme then that this booke contained in it three feuerall tracts. The first whereof treated of that which we call iudiciall astrologie, foretelling the euents of things to come, by iudgement of the starres, which by them is called *Astrologer*.

The second did treat concerning physicke or the natural knowledge of things, with their causes, and the cures of the diseases incident to man.

The third was called Zertoost, because Zertoost was the bringer thereof, and this contained their law and matters that concerned religion; which bookes, according as their matter was diuers, so they were deliuered to men of feuerall studies and learning.

The first of these bookes called *Astrologer*, which treated of iudiciall astro-

gie, was committed to their *Iesepps*, or wise men, which are knowne by the name of *Magies*.

The second, which treated of physicke, was giuen to their phisitians to instruct them in that science.

The third, which contained their law, and matters of religion, called Zertoost, was deliuered to their *Darrees* or churchmen, that they might know how to worshippe God themselues, and also instruct others in the knowledge of the same worshippe; of such three tracts did this booke or volume consist.

These tracts were likewise diuided into certaine chapters, whereof seauena were contained in the wiseman's, or *Iesopp's* booke, seauen in the phisitian's booke, and seauen in the *Daroo's* or churchman's booke.

But because that which was giuen to the augur or soothsayer, as also that which was giuen to the phisitian, containeth nothing concerning the religion to be declared, the vies of the former whereof are vnlawfull, and the knowledge of the latter in these experient times, seemeth vnecessary, we make addressment to the third tract, called Zertoost, which layeth down their law or religion, as most appertinent to our present drift, in that which followeth.

C H A P. VII.

Containing the Particulars of the Booke of their Law, as they are apportioned first to the Behedin or Layman; Secondly, to the Herbood, which is the ordinary Churchman: And lastly, to the Distoore, which is their Arch-Bishop.

THE common diuision of men being of such as are of the layerie, or such as are of the clergie; and those of the clergie being either such as are ordinarie, or such as are extraordinarie, it pleased God, say the Persees, to apportion and diuide his law amongst these three sorts of men.

First, then, unto the layman or Behedin God gave sine commandments; who being by secular occasions drawne from the seruices of religion, had therefore a lesse diltie. An injunction laid vpon him,

First, to haue shame euer with them, as a remedy against all sinne; for a man would

never oppresse his inferiors if hee had any shame; a man would never steale if hee had any shame; a man would never beare false witnesse if hee had any shame; a man would never be overcome with drink if hee had any shame; but because this is layd aside, men are ready to commit any of these, and therefore the Behedin or layman must thinke of shame.

Secondly, to haue feare alwayes present with them, and that every time the eye winked or closed his liddes together, they should stand in feare at those times of their prayers, lest they should not goe to heauen, the thought of which should make them feare

to c
man
war

Thirdly
thing
or b
man
flaw
if allo
embr

Fourthly
they j
shoul
of th
giuen
seruic

Fifthly, t
they j
saune
night,
moone,
lights
most e
darkne

These
to the la
those tha
inary o
their Dar
required
man's, fo
only is h
ioyned
without v
cleuen p
himselfe.

First, to h
God, ob
Zundav
with th
giuen in

The second
desiring
God bat
meete so
another
disposur
to himse
him, and

The third,
trub, fo
as it is n
so they j
and astio
falshood,
be a sign
with such
VOL. V

ap. 6, 7.

to committ sinne, for that God sees what manner of ones they are that looke up towards him.

shall shew himselfe to be contrarie to him, LORD. by his speaking the truth, for all men must giue credite to his words.

Thirdly, that whensoever they are to doe any thing, to thinke whether the thing be good or bad that they goe about, whether commaunded or forbidden in the Zundavastaw; if prohibited they must not doe it; if allowed by the booke of religion, they may embrace and prosecute the same.

The fourth, to be knowne onely in his owne busynesse, and not to enquire after the things of the world; it belonging onely to him to teach others what God would haue them doe. Therefore the Behedin or layman shall see that hee want nothing needfull, but shall afford it him, and hee shall seeke nothing superfluous.

Fourthly, that whosoever of God's creatures they should first behold in the morning, it should be a monitour to put them in minde of thir thanksgivings to God, that had giuen such good things for mens use and service.

The fift, to learn the Zundavastaw by heart, that hee may be ready to teach it to the Behedin or layman whoesoever hee meeteth him; for from him must the people fetch their knowledge concerning God.

Fifthly, that whensoever they pray by day, they should turne their faces towards the sunne; and whensoever they prayed by night, they should inclyne towards the moone, for that they are the two great lights of heauen, and God's two witnesses, most contrarie to Lucifer, who loueth darknesse more than light.

The sixt, to keepe himselfe pure and undefiled from things polluting, as from the carkeyes of the dead, or touching meates vneclean, for God is pure, whose seruant hee is, and it is expected hee should be such, abhorring the sight of all things that are foule and loathsome, and stopping the passages of his breath, lest their corrupted aire should enter into him to defile him.

These be the five precepts enioyned to the layman or Behedin; now follow those that are to be obserued by the ordinary or common churchman, called their Daroo or Herbood, who as his place required a greater holinesse then the layman's, to his charge was greater; for not onely is hee, by the booke of their law, enioyned to keepe the Behedin's precepts without violation, but also to fulfill these eleuen precepts more, as particular to himselfe.

The seauenth, to forgieue all iniuries, shewing himselfe the patterne of meeknesse, that hee may be thought one that cometh from God; for we offend God every day, yet hee giueth vs things that are good, when we deserue that hee should recompence euill for euill.

First, to know in what manner to pray to God, obseruing the rites prescribed in the Zundavastaw; for God is best pleased with that forme of prayer that hee hath giuen in his owne booke.

The eight, to teach the common people to pray according to the directions in the booke of their law, to goe and pray with them for any good they desire to obtayne; and when they come to the place of worshipping, to ioyne in common prayer together.

The second, to keepe his eyes from coueting or desiring any thing that is another's, for God hath giuen every man what hee thinkes meete for him; and to desire that which is another's, is not onely to dislike of God's disposeure of his owne gifts, but to challenge to himselfe that which God hath denied him, and whereof hee seeth him unworthie.

Ninth, to giue license for marriage, and to ioyne the man and woman together, and that no parents match their children without the consent and approbation of the Herbood.

The third, to haue a care euer to speake the truth, for all truth cometh from God, and as it is most communicated to men of God, so they should most shew it in their words and actions; but Lucifer is the father of falsehood, and whoesoever vseth it, it may be a signe that the euill spirit is powerfull with such an one; the Herbood therefore

The tenth, to spend the greatest part of their time in the temple, that hee may be ready for all that come to him, for so that God hath appointed him, and to that hee must binde himselfe.

The eleuenth and last iniunction is, upon paine of damnation, to beleene no other law then that which was brought by Zertoost; to add nothing to it, to take nothing from it, for therefore was it so miraculously deliuered, and such gifts giuen to Zertoost, that it might be beleened to come from God.

R r r r

These

and by

steps, or the name

hyficke, instruct

their law, Zertoost, church, to wor- instruct the same s did this

oided into uen were or Isopp's's booke, urchman's

s giuen to that which containeth n to be der whereof dge of the s, seemeth effment to ost, which religion, as nt drift, in

apportioned is the ordi- Bishop.

bee had any steale if bee d neuer beare ame; a man drink if bee e this is layd mit any of in or layman

present with e eye twinc- they should their prayers, heauen, the ee them feare

LORD. These are the precepts that are to be observed by the *Herbood* or ordinary churchman, contained in the booke of their law. Now their *Dytoore* or high priest, wherof they have neuer but one, to which all the *Herboods* pay their obseruance, as hee is about the rest in dignity, so hee is enioyned to be about the rest in sanctity; his injunctions therefore are transcending; for not onely is hee bound by their *Zundaustaw* or booke of religion, to obserue all that is commanded the *Behedin* or layman in his fiue precepts, and all that is commanded the *Herbood* in his cleauen precepts, but also to fulfill thirteene precepts more as peculiar to himselfe.

by the
high priest.

The first is, that he must neuer touch any of a strange cast or sect, of what religion soeuer, nor any layman of his owne religion, but he must wash himselfe, because God hath made him especially holy to himselfe, for which cause hee must not approach to God in prayer, with the touch of others whatsoever.

The second is, that hee must doe every thing that belongeth to himselfe with his owne hand, both to witness his better humility; as also the better to preferre his purity, viz. to set the beebes in his owne garden, to sow the graine of his owne field, to dresse the meate that hee eateth, unless hee haue his wife to administer to him in that, which is not euer shall.

The third is, that he take the tythe, or tenth of all things from the Behedin, as the Lord's dues, and employ it to such uses as hee thinketh meete, since the Lord hath made him as his almoner, and dispenser of charity.

The fourth is, that as he must use no pompe or superfluity; so of that great renenue that cometh yeerely to him, hee must leaue nothing ouer-plus at the yeeres end, that must not be bestowed in good uses, either in charitable contributions to the poore; or in building of the temples of God.

The fifth, that his house be nere adioyning to the church, where hee must keepe and make his abiding, continuing in prayer and abstinence, not ostentating himselfe to publike view, but liuing reclus and retired from the world, as a man wholly dedicate to God.

The sixth, that hee must binde himselfe to greater purity then others, both in his frequent washings, and also in his dyet, in feeding on meates accompted more pure by

the law, as also that hee liue sequestred from his wife in time of her pollutions.

The seuenth is, that whereas the Herbood is enioyned only to be knowne in the law, or booke called Zertooft, that the Diitooore be acquainted with all the learning containd in the Zundaustaw, both in that part which treateth of iudiciall astrologie, committed to the Ictopp, or wise man, as also in that which concerneth the physitian, and most especially in the booke of the law; for it is expected that hee should informe all men, and none should be found like him therein, before hee be admitted to be high priest.

The eight, that hee must neuer eate or drinke excessively, for these are enemies to the high speculations required in a high priest.

The ninth, that he stand in feare of no body but God, nor feare any thing but sinne; for hee is so to trust in God, that hee must not feare what Lucifer can do unto him.

The tenth, that God hath giuen him power ouer all men in matters of the soule, that therefore when any man sinneth hee may tell him of it, be hee neuer so great, and every man is to obey him, as one that speaketh not in his owne cause, but God's.

The cleauenth, that according to the wisdom that God hath giuen him, hee be able to discern in what manner God cometh to reueale himselfe; in what manner Lucifer, and how to decide betweene falshood and truth.

The twelfth, that when God manifesteth himselfe to him in visions of the night, and sheweth him in what manner hee made his workes in the creation; he should not reueale Gods secrets, but keeping them to himselfe should admire his power, for God doth not publish himselfe to any as hee doth to his Diitooore, or high priest.

The thirteenth, that hee keepe an euer liuing fier, that neuer may go out, which being kindled by that fier that Zertooft brought from heauen, may inlure for all ages, and fier shall come to destroy all the world, and that he say his prayers euer it, according as is enordered by the booke of the law.

This is a summary of those precepts containd in the booke of their law, that Zertooft by them is affirmed to bring from heauen, and that religion which Gustaff with his followers embraced, persuaded by the fore-mention'd miracles by Zertooft wrought amongst them.

C H A P.

Decla
the

T
certain
this see
the cor
ticular

F
meates
obseru
law all
and dr
offence
they li
whofe
cially
hogs-fl
of the
among
meanes
for they
ther's
They l
cuppes,
vies, fo
to drink
it three
thereof

Seco

by thei
yeere;
fiue day
ing to
The fir
upon the
Fere, w
the Lor
of glory
The sec
upon the
fixe and
made h
his ange
moriall
heed of
thicher.
vpon the
Mabur,
that the
to bring
The fou
sixteent
our Age
plants a
sustained
mispeta
which is
thirtyeth

C H A P. VIII.

Declaring other Ceremonies amongst these Perfecs, in their Feasts and Fasts, in their Idolatrous Worshippes of Fier, Baptismes, Marriages, and Burials.

THE third particular concluding this tract, consisteth in the display of certaine rites and ceremonies, observed by this sect, differing them from others in the contents above mentioned; the particulars follow in their order.

First then, touching their liberty in meates and drincks, and their customes observed in their feasts and fasts. Their law alloweth them great liberty in meates and drincks, but because they will not give offence to the *Banians*, amongst whom they live, nor displease the *Moors*, vnder whose government they are; they especially abstaine from eating of kine and hogs-flesh, meates prohibited by the lawes of the two former. It is obseruable also amongst them, that they eat alone, as a meane for greater purity and cleanness; for they suppose they participate of another's vncleanness by eating with him: They likewise drinke euery one in feuerall cuppes, proper and peculiar to their owne vses, for the same cause; and if any chance to drinke in another man's cuppe they wash it three times, and abstaine from the vse thereof for a certaine season after.

Secondly, for their festiualls inioyned by their lawes, they obserue fixe in the yeere; and these feasts are celebrated for fixe dayes together, each of them according to the fixe workes of the creation. The first is called *Meduserum*, which is vpon the fifteenth of their moneth called *Fere*, which is our *February*, for ioy that the Lord made the heauens to be a place of glory, to entertaine such as feare him. The second is called *Penzabam*, which is vpon their moneth *Sberuar*, our *April*, the fixe and twentieth; for that the Lord had made hell to be a place for the diuell and his angels. That feast therefore is a memoriall to put them in minde that they take heed of that euill, that may bring them thither. The third is *Yatrum*, celebrated vpon the fixe and twentieth of their moneth *Maber*, which is our *May*, in memory that the Lord made the earth and seas, to bring forth creatures for the vse of man. The fourth is *Medarum*, kept vpon the sixteenth of their moneth *Deb*, which is our *August*, in memory that God made the plants and trees, by whose fruites man is sustained and nourished. The fifth is *Hompetamadum*, vpon the moneth *Spindamud*, which is our *October*, beginning on the thirtieth day, in remembrance that God

made the beasts, fishe, and foule, creatures ordained for the sustentance of man. The sixth is called *Melufan*, falling in the cleauenth of their moneth *Ardebest*, which is *December*, for ioy that then the Lord made man and woman, from whence all mankind had their originall.

In the third place, touching their fasts. *Fasts.* After euery one of their feasts, they obserue a fixe dayes abstinence, eating but one meale a day, in memory that the Lord after euery one of these labours, rested fixe dayes, and whensoever they eate of any toule or flesh, they eary some part of it to the *Eggaree* or temple, as an offering to appease God, that for the sustentance of man they are forced to take away the life of his creatures, and these are the rites most notable touching their meates and drincks.

Now in the second place for their worshippes of fier, because this is an idolatry most notably distinguishing their worshippes from the worshippes of other sects. First, for the ground of this their worshippes of fier, it is fetched from the lawgiuer *Zertost*, who as they affirme, being rapt vp to heauen, had fier deliuered vnto him from God, and brought it thence, together with the booke of their law, as the worshippes by them to be embraced, and by their law enioyned. Moreouer they affirme that *Zertost* being in the foremention'd rapture in the place of glory, did not see God, but heard him speaking to him out of the fier; and when the fier was deliuered, receiued it as the vertue of God, and his first-borne of excellencie; and for these causes to be worshipped and reuerenced.

Next for the nature or qualitie of this fier. The first fier thus worshipped and idolized, was that *Zertost* brought from heauen with him, which was a liuing fier, that nothing could extinguish; but whether this haue certainly bin preferred in the succession of time, to be communicable to all, is vnknowne; vpon defect hereof they are licenced to compose a fier of diuers mixtures, to be kept liuing from time to time, to which they are to performe their inioyned worshippes. Such is that which is idolized in *India*, where this sect remaineth, in a place called *Nuncery*, that hath not bene extinguished for the space of two hundred yeares, as they affirme. First then, This fier consisteth of thier fier that is made by the sparks flying fire in the

LORD. flint, by the smiting of a Steele. Secondly, of that fier that is made by the rubbing of two peeces of wood together, a custome much vsed amongst the heathens of ruder manners, by which they kinde their fiers in all places where they neede. Thirdly, of such fier as is occasioned by lightning falling on some tree or thing accendible. Fourthly, of such fier as is called wild-fier, which flying from place to place and lighting on matter combultible, consumeth it. Fiftly, of artificiall fier, made by coles or wood, most ordinarie in vs. Sixtly, of the fier where-with the *Bunians* vs. to burne the bodies of their dead. Seauenthy, of the fier that is made by burning glasse, and the beames of the sunne: Of all these ingrediences they compose their idolatrous fier, which they call their *Antisbeeraun*, or religious fier.

Lastly, for their ceremonie or rite bestowed about this fier so variously composed, and by their *Dystoore*, or high priest tended, that it may not extinguish: Whensoever the *Persees* assemble themselves together to this worshippe, the *Dystoore*, or in his absence the *Herbood*, together with the assembly, encompasse the fier about, and standing cleauen or twelue foote distant therefrom, (for they hold it so holy that they feare to approach too neare) the *Dystoore* or *Herbood* vtereth this speech: *That forasmuch as fier was deliuered to Zertooll, their lawgiuer, from God Almighty, who pronounced it to be his vertue and his excellencie, and that there was a law deliuered for the worshippe of this fier, confirmed by so many miracles, that therefore they should hold it holy, reuerence and worshippe it as a part of God, who is of the same substance; and that they should loue all things that resemble it, or were like vnto it, as the sunne and moone which proceeded from it, and are God's two witnesses against them, if they should neglect that religion and worshippe so inoynd: As also to pray to God that hee would forgiue them, if in the ordinary vses of this element, so seruicable to man's neede, they should either spill water, which might in some manner quenck it, or spitt in it vncleane, or put such Jewell to it to keepe it burning, as was impure and unworthy of that holynesse that was in that element, or whatsoeuer abuses els they should do, as they used it in the necessary seruices of their life.* And this is the summe of their worshippe touching the fier.

Baptism.

In the third place for their baptisme or naming of children, when they enter them into the church; this is their forme: As soone as euer the child is borne, the *Daroo*, or churchman, is sent for to the partie's house, who obseruing the punctuall time of his birth, calculateth his natiuitie; after

that, considering about the name of the child, at last the parents and friends approving the same name that the churchman giueth, the mother in the presence of them all giueth the name to the child, there being no ceremonie but the naming of the infant as then vsed. After this the kindred of the child, together with the infant, accompany the churchman to the *Eggaree* or temple, where he taketh faire water, and putting it into the barke or rynd of a tree called *Holme*, which groweth at *Yed* in *Perfia*, and is admired in this one particular, as they affirme, for that the sunne of heauen giueth it no shadowe: Hee thence powreth the water into the infant, vterring this prayer, *That God would cleanse it from the vncleannesse of his father, and the menstruous pollutions of his mother*; which done, it departeth. About the seauenth yeare of the child's age, when the same is more capable of his entrance into their church, hee is led thither by his parents, to haue a further confirmation, where hee is taught by the churchman to say some prayers, and to be instructed in religion: wherein when hee is prompt, hee vtereth his prayers ouer the fier, having a cloath fastened about his head, and ouer his mouth and nostrils, according to their generall custome in that worshippe, left their breath yssuing out of their sinfull bodies, should taint that holy fier. Then after prayers be concluded, the *Daroo* giueth him water to drink, and a pomegranate leafe to chewe in his mouth, to cleanse him from inward vncleannesse; so washing his body in a tanck with cleane water, and putting on him a linnen cassock, which hee weareth next his skinne, called *Shudders*, which descendeth to his waist, as also a girdle of cammell's haire called *Cusbee*, which hee euer weareth about him, and is wouen like inckle by the preacher's owne hand, hee vtereth these prayers ouer him, *That God would make him a true follower of the religion of the Persees all the dayes of his life, of which those garments are the badge or sign; that hee might neuer beleeue in any lawe but that which was brought by Zertooll; that hee might continue a worshipper of their fier; that hee might eate of no man's meate, nor drinke of any man's cuppe, but in all things might obserue the rites and customes of the Persees.* All which transacted, hee is held a confirmed *Persee*, and one of their owne sect.

Fourthly, teaching their marriage and the rites in them obserued. They haue a fivefold kinde of marriage distinguished by several names. The first they call *Shau-fan*, which is the marriage of a man's sonne and a man's daughter together in the time of their youth, where the parents agree

Marriage

agreed
children
supp
marry
Cbo
is ma
fan w
for
choy
man
ed, t
some
to th
of m
ple t
Thof
rich
ties t
tome
the f
his o
of th
as if
they
not a
to joy
No
in the
being
purpo
midni
set v
marry
partie
men,
other
kinde
man t
their
ness,
tions.
eth in
finger
haue
who
puted
forcif
a like
swer,
the m
will
which
binde
riue t
cessar
that a
or ch
them
full a
ters,
the e
in vn
gethe
Vo

agree without the knowledge of the children; to this they attribute much, and suppose them to goe to heauen that are marryed in this state. The second is called *Cbosk rson*, when the party once widowed, is marryed againe. The third *Cod sberabafan* when a woman enquireth out a husband for herselfe, according to her owne free choyce. The fourth *Eckfin*, when a young man or mayd dying before they be marryed, then they haue a custome to procure some man's son or daughter to be matched to the party deceased, attributing the state of marriage to be a meanes to bring people to happinesse eternal in another world. Those that commonly vse this, are the richer sort, who by a price hyre the parties to such a contract with a summe of money. The fift is called *Cierfion*, when the father hauing no son, a daughter of his owne hauing sonnes, he adopteth some of them to be his, and marryeth them as if they were his owne children; as for they account that man vnhappy that hath not a male or female, a son or a daughter to ioyne in the state of marriage.

Now for the rite or ceremony obserued in their maryages, it is this; the parties being agreed and mett together for the purpose of contracting, about the time of midnight, the parties to be marryed are set vpon a bed together (for they are not marryed in their churches;) opposite to the parties to be marryed, stand two churchmen, the one in the behalt of the man, the other in behalt of the woman, with the kindred of each by the *Herbood* or churchman to either deputed; holding ryce in their hands, an embleme of that fruitfulness, they wish to them in their generations. Then the churchman that standeth in the man's behalfe, moueth the question to the woman, laying his forefinger on her forehead, saying, Will you haue this man to be your wedded husband? who giuing consent, the churchman deputed in the woman's behalfe, laying his forefinger on the man's forehead, moueth a like question, of which receiuing answer, they ioyne their hands together: the man making a promise to her, that hee will giue her so many *Dinars* of gold, which is a peece worth thirtie shillings, to binde her to him, implying by that promise to maintaine her with all things necessaric; the woman againe promisseth that all shee hath is his: so the *Herboods* or churchmen scattering the ryce vpon them, pray God to make them fruitful and send them many sonnes and daughters, that may multiply as the seede in the ears of haruest, that they may liue in vniuity of minde, and many yeeres together in the state of wedlock. Thus the

Vol. VI.

ceremony being done, the woman's parents giue the dowry, for the men giue none, and the marriage feast is celebrated for eight dayes after; when such time is expired, they are all dismissed. And this is all that may be obseruable about their maryages or matrimoniall ceremonie.

In the last place for the buriall of their dead, two things are notable: first, the place of their buriall; secondly, the ceremonie vsed therein, differing them from others. First, for the place of their buriall, they haue two places or tombes built of a round forme, a pretty height from the ground, sufficiently capacious and large; within they are paved with stone, in a sheluing manner; in the middelt of them a hollow pit, to receiue the bones consumed and walled; about by the wallare the throwdelt and sheeted carkeyfes layd, both of men and women, exposed to the open aer. These two tombes are somewhat distant one from the other, the one is for all those that are of commendable life, and conuersation, but the other is for such as are notorious for some vice, and of publique defame in the world for some euill, by which they are branded. Touching the ceremonie obserued in the burials of their dead, whensoever any of them are sicke unto death, the *Herbood* or churchman is sent for, who prayeth in the ear of the sicke man in this manner, O Lord, thou hast commanded that we should not offend; this man hath offended: that we should doe good; this man hath done euill: that we should worshipping thee; this man hath neglected; Lord, forgieue him all his offences, all his euills, all his neglects. When hee is dead the churchman commeth not nere him by tenne foote, but appointeth who shall be the *Necesselars* or bearers; they then carry him on an iron bier, for the lawe forbiddeth that the body of the dead should touch wood, because it is a fewell to the fier they accompt most holy; and those that accompany the dead are interdicted all speech, because the graue or place of the dead is a place of rest and silence. Being come to the place of buriall, the *Necesselars* or bearers lay the body in, and the churchman standing remoate from the place, vtereth the words of buriall in this manner: This our brother whilst hee liued consisted of the fouer elements; now hee is dead, let each take his owne; earth to earth, aer to aer, water to water, and fier to fier. This done, they pray to *Seratan* and *Aid* to whom was giuen the charge our *Lucipher* and the euill spirits, that they would keepe the diuells from their deceased brother, when hee should repayre to their

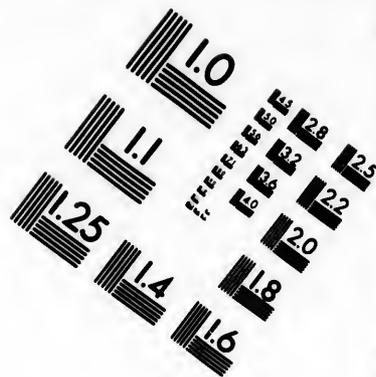
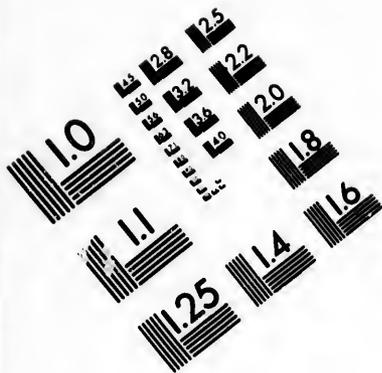
S f f f

holy

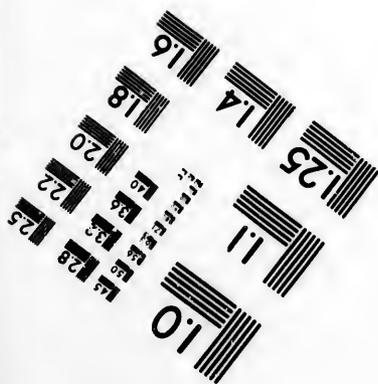
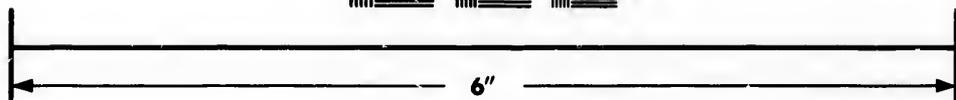
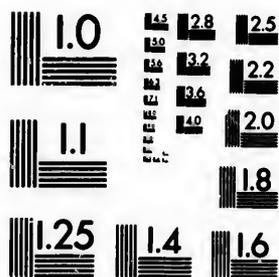
of the
friends ap-
e church-
prelence of
the child,
e naming
r this the
with the
an to the
keth sure
barke or
ich grow-
ndired in
irme, for
t no sha-
water into
That God
ness of his
ions of his
n. About
age, when
s entrance
her by his
firmation,
rchman to
structed in
ompt, hee
having a
and ouer
ng to their
uppe, lest
their sinfull
er. Then
the Daroo
d a pome-
mouth, to
aness; so
with cleane
in caslock,
ne, called
his waiste,
uire called
bout him,
preacher's
ayers ouer
a true sol-
ees all the
ments are
neuer be-
was brought
ue a swor-
ght eate of
any man's
bserue the
All which
ed Perfec,

riage and
they haue a
wished by
all Sbau-
a man's
her in the
e parents
agree



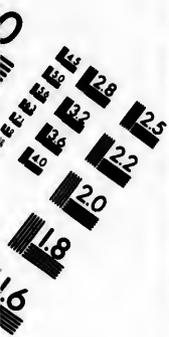


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



LORD. holy fier, to purge himselfe: for they suppose the soule to be vagrant on earth for three dayes after his decease, in which time *Lucifer* molesteth it: for security from which molestation it flyeth to their holy fier, seeking preferuation there: which time concluded, it receiueh iustice or reward, hell or heauen. Vpon this opinion they all (as their busyness will permit) assemble themselves for three

days together, and offer up their prayers at morning, noone and euening, that God would be pleased to be mercifull to the soule departed, and remit the finnes that the party committed in his life time. After the three dayes are expired, and that they thinke the definitiue sentence is past what shall become of him, they on the fourth day make a festiuall, and conclude their mourning.

The Author's Conclusion to the Reader.

SUCH in summe (worthy reader) is the religion which this sect of the *Perfies* profess: I leaue it to the censure of them that read, what to thinke of it. This is the curiosity of superstition, to bring in inuouations into religious worshippe, rather making deuises of their owne braine, that they may be singular, then following the example of the best in a solid profession. What seeme these *Perfies* to be like in their religious fier? but those same gnats, that admiring the flame of fier, surround it so long, till they prouee *ingeniosi in suam ruinam*, ingenious in their owne destruction. And if the *Papills* would hence gather ground for purgatory, and prayers for the dead, and many other superstitions by them vied, to be found in these two sects, we can allow them, without any shame to our

profession, to gather the weedes of superstition out of the gardens of the *Gentile* idolaters. But the catholike christian indeed, will make these errours as a seamarke to keepe his faith from shipwacke, To such I commend this transmarine collection, to beget in good christians the greater detestation of these heresies, and the more abundant thankgiuing for our calling, according to the aduise of the apostle, *Ephes. iij. 17. This I say, and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walke not as other Gentiles walke, in the vanitie of their minde, hauing their vnderstandings darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: but rather that we may pray, that God would establish vs in his truth; his word is that truth.*



prayers
t God
to the
es that
time.
l, and
entence
they
l, and

t super-
e *Gentile*
istian in-
s a sea-
owracke,
urine col-
ians the
fics, and
g for our
c of the
and testi-
walke not
vanitie of
rstandings
the life of
is in them,
heart: but
God would
ord is that



An ACCOUNT of the

Wonderful Preservation

OF THE

Ship *TERRA NOVA* of *London*,

Peter Daniel Commander, Homeward-bound
from *VIRGINIA*.

Written by *Charles May*, Mate in the said Ship.



A

T

amo
has
unac
veff
Tho
scrip
a pa
circu
viden
paral
been
belie
that
repre
ly.
upon
sent
tive
that
who
way
may
that
the b
that p
all hu

On
Terra
arriv'
grace
that
whilst
viding
and d
refolv
her v
agree
aboar
fervar
had l
They
ner of
hens,
Indian
feed t
to all
fitted.
aboar
V c

An ACCOUNT of the wonderful Preservation of the Ship TERRA NOVA of London.

THE dangers we ran thro' in this passage, and the distress we were in, were so extraordinary, that they cannot but deserve a place among the many relations the publick has receiv'd, of strange shipwrecks, and unaccountable escapes and deliverances of vessels reduc'd to the utmost extremity. Tho' here be no new discovery, or description of nations before unknown, but a passage so much frequented, yet the circumstances of it are such, and the providence so singular, as are scarce to be parallel'd in any other voyage. I have been particular in the circumstances, as believing they wou'd be acceptable to all that have any insight in sea-affairs, and represent the whole matter the more lively. As to the truth, I deliver it not upon hearsay, but as an eye-witnel, present at every part, and void of any motive to draw me away from it, besides that there are doubtless many still living, who might disprove me should I be any way inclin'd to romance. In fine, this may serve as an encouragement to all that venture upon the sea, ever to hope the best in danger, and to confide in that providence which deliver'd me when all human hopes seem'd to fail.

On the 17th of August 1688. the ship *Terra Nova*, Capt. Daniell commander, arriv'd at *Port Royal* in *Jamaica*. His grace the late duke of *Albmarle* was at that time governor of the island; but whilst we lay there unloading and providing for our return, the duke fell sick and dy'd. Upon his death, the dutch's resolv'd to return for *England* with her whole family; and, in order to it, agreed with our commander to take aboard as passengers fifteen of her men-servants, which, with two brothers we had before receiv'd, made seventeen. They laid in a plentiful stock of all manner of provisions, as sheep, hogs, turkies, hens, &c. with a sufficient quantity of *Indian* wheat, and other sorts of grain to feed them during the passage, according to all probability. The ship being well fitted, and the provisions and passengers aboard, we sail'd from *Port Royal* on

Vol. VI.

the 24th of *December*, being Christmas-eve. We were richly loaden with sugar, logwood, *Jamaica* pepper, hides, indigo, *sarsaparilla*, &c. besides my lord duke's costly furniture, such as rich hangings, curious chairs, large looking-glasses, and all other choice goods. But above all, in the great cabin, was a large chest, so heavy, that five or six men could but just draw it along the deck, full of pigs of silver, bags of pieces of eight, and some gold.

This treasure brought us into some danger; for the night after our departure, a sloop came up with us, and bearing along our side, after haling us, pretended to be sent on purpose with some letters from the then deputy-governor, and desir'd we would send our boat aboard for them, they having no boat, or else they would lay us aboard on our larboard quarter, and deliver the packet. Our commander suspecting some knavery, commanded them to keep off till day, and then they might deliver their message, our guns and small-arms being all ready to fire upon them if they offer'd to come near us. However, they ventur'd sometimes to make up towards us, but our commander threatening them hard, they fell astern of us again; and at last, seeing us resolute in keeping them off, they durst not attempt us, but made away, firing two guns with shot at us, which we return'd in like manner with interest.

Being rid of them, we pass'd by the islands of *Caimanes*, and that of *Pinos*, so round the west cape of *Cuba*, call'd *St. Antonio*, in $21^{\circ} 52'$ N. lat. and then enter'd the gulph of *Florida*, which we pass'd in few days with safety; and being got into the open sea, we ply'd to the northward till we got to the westward islands, of which *Corvo* is the most northerly in lat. of $40^{\circ} 9'$ N. Our commander fearing the north winds, stood on, still plying to the northward, till we got into the lat. of 45° N. It was then the beginning of *February*, at which time we met with very hard winds, for the most part east southerly; and being got so far northerly, we desigh'd not to raise

T t t t

cur

C. MAY. our lat. any more as yet, but were forc'd by the violence of the said winds to ply with our three courses, for about seven days, our topmasts struck and lower'd snug down.

On the 8th of February 1684, the time when the sun enters *Pisces*, the storm ceas'd, and it prov'd a pleasant morning, with a fine easy gale, tho' in the same corner still, which made us all fall to work with willing minds; so we sway'd up our topmasts, set our topsails, and let out all our reefs. But at noon, when we expected a good observation, having had none for some days, we found the weather thickened again, and look'd foul, the wind at the same time shifting to S. E. and beginning to blow hard. We reef'd our topsails again, then handed them, lower'd our topmasts snug down, as before, and lay some short time under three courses. Towards night, perceiving the weather grew still worse, and the wind stronger, we handed our foresail, and lower'd the yard close down a portlongs; then did the same by our main, and before night reef'd our mainsail; but at last finding the wind too fierce for us to hold that sail, we lower'd our main-yard snug down a portlongs, and furl'd the sail. Having then but one main-sail, which was to the yard, our commander was loth to venture it in the force of the wind, and therefore order'd a main-bonnet should be spread on our weather quarter; which done, and our helm clap'd apart, being then our lee-side, the ship answer'd our expectations, and lay very well, looking upon the sea all night.

About four in the morning, the commander consulted with us all what was best to be done, the wind raging, and the sea running very high; and it was agreed to let her lie as she had done all the night, not daring to scud, lest the sea should overtake us, or for fear of broaching to, and so foundering the ship. This was the 9th of February 1684, when about six of the clock in the morning, day appearing, as I stood at the steerage door, a violent sea fell in upon our deck, and floated our deal yawl, which was then stow'd in our long-boat on the deck, clear over our lee-gunnel; but her painter being made fast to the ring of our long-boat's bow, she tow'd by it under our lee, till we presently cut her loose, and never saw her more. Next our sprit-sail broke loose, and in a moment was gone clear out of the boltrope. No sooner was this past, but a second violent sea broke in upon us, and carry'd away our tow-bowers and stream-anchor clear

out of the lashings, and they were quite lost; but the same sea wash'd our sheet-anchor off our lee-gunnel, where she was stow'd; however, the stopper to which the stock was lash'd, holding, and the bill of the anchor lighting upon the upper channel-wale, there she remain'd, tho' without board. Fearing lest the past unhappy accidents should be follow'd by a worse, our men went forward upon the forecastle to overhaul our runner and tackle, whilst I stood in the lee-scutters with a pair of slings to sling the anchor that lay quite without board. We were at least half an hour slinging and hooking the tackles, all which time I was, without any intermission, beaten by the sea continually breaking in; yet we compass'd our design, and lash'd the anchor, with a rope thro' the scutters, to the gunnel.

This done, and having try'd the pump, and found the ship tight, we went in to refresh us, it being about eight of the clock in the morning, our passengers all abed as if they had been ashore; but our commander bearing an equal share in our labour, and endeavouring to secure all things. When we had let all to rights, and provided the best we could for other accidents, I brought some bread, and every one having taken what he thought fit, for we had plenty enough of that and other provisions for a long *West-India* voyage, yet, as it happened, little enough, tho' it had been much more, as will appear hereafter, I went to the leeward, and stood looking forward out at the steerage door, when on a sudden a prodigious wave broke to the windward of our ship, and fell with such violence upon us, that it set us all a swimming, scarce knowing whether we were within or without the ship, but that on me rould the men, chests, handspikes, shot, and whatever lay to windward. The same sea broke away our starboard gallery, in which were all our compasses but two that stood in the bittacle in the steerage, and stav'd all the great cabin windows, so that it was like the rest, full of water; and the chest of drawers, cabin table, chairs, and what else lay to windward, fell all upon the captain, keeping him striving for life under water. The passengers far'd no better; for being in close low cabbins, they were almost smother'd before they could get out. The violence of this sea had quite overset our ship, so that the coamings of the main-hatches lay under water, and a man might have walk'd upon her starboard side without-board, as he could before upon the main deck. We could not have lain long in this

this
the
sea
our
len
the
to v
sea
the
ride
the
her
agai
fell
T
the
our
It ca
brok
half
mast
deck,
stept
ter-de
chests
ing p
deck,
all to
wash'd
sheep,
coops
in one
deck w
was no
drown
the gur
off the
which v
minion
from of
bulk-he
with no
silconer
the qu
heads of
to bits,
nels of
But the
away o
from the
if it had
and at t
to mafi,
were in
pass, by
among
taken up
who thro
without
use it was
it was los
When
difficulty,

this condition without perishing, and therefore it pleas'd God, that the same sea which overfet us, raking us along on our weather quarter with so much violence, hove our ship quite round against the sea, so that, tho' thus overfet, being so violently tosf'd round, she brought the sea under our lee-bow, and that side of the ship which before was the weather side, became the lee side. Having now the sea under our larboard bow, it gave her such a second tosf, as set her upright again; and being at a stand, the water fell from off the deck.

Tho' this disaster all together was not the work of a minute, yet the damage our ship sustained by it was incredible. It carry'd away her head and cut-water, broke the boltspit within a foot and an half of the stem, bore away the fore-mast close by the fore-castle, the main-mast within five foot and an half of the deck, and the mizen-mast, which was steept in the gun-room, close to the quarter-deck. It wash'd away seven powder chests plated fast to the deck with winding plate, off the fore-castle and quarter-deck, stav'd the long-boat in her lashings all to bits, and in her drowned and wash'd over-board six hogs, as many sheep, and some goats, besides six hen-coops full of hens it carry'd away; and in one hen-coop left on the quarter-deck with about two dozen of hens, there was not one alive. Thirteen turkeys were drowned in the fore-castle, standing on the guns, two tire of water-calks wash'd off the main-deck, and a spare topmast which was broke into three pieces, two minion guns, carriages and all, were lost from off the main-deck, on each side the bulk-head of the steerage, tho' well lash'd with new britchings and tackles; two falconets and a paterero were taken off the quarter-deck, and both the bulk-heads of steerage and great cabbin stav'd to bits, so that there was not the bigness of a trencher to be found of them. But the worst of all was, that it carry'd away our starboard-side, fore and aft, from the steerage to the cook-room, as if it had been saw'd close by the deck, and at the same time stav'd our battace to mast, with one of the compasses that were in it. The dish of the other compass, by great providence, rousing about among the other broken things, was taken up by the duke's first gentleman, who threw it carelessly into his cabin, without considering of what value and use it was like to be to us, but the box of it was lost.

When our captain had, with much difficulty, clear'd himself of all the things

that fell upon him, he call'd to me to know how things stood, who soon acquainted him how all our masts were gone, and we lay like a wreck. Hereupon we run to clap our helm a-weather; and coming to lay hold of the whipstaff, I found it was fallen into the gun-room; and going down to see the cause of it, was almost up to the knees in water upon our lower deck, which, with the beating of the ship, wash'd from side to side in such manner, that I had much ado to scramble in to feel for the tiller. Having at length waded thro', I found the tiller lying in the gunroom on the deck, broke off short at the rudder head. Whilst I was thus groveling in the dark, I felt my body all over cover'd with rats, as thick as they could stand upon me, on my coat, arms, neck, and my very head, so that I was forc'd to make my escape into the light to get rid of those vermin. Going up to see if we could by any means get the stump of the tiller from the rudder head, we perceiv'd our rudder hanging only by the upper gudgein, and floating in the sea across our counter; and in less than a glass's time it broke clear away.

All this while our gunnel lay open, the water continually pouring down into the hold, and we could not tell which way to remedy it to prevent foundering. Our masts and yards lay still under our lee; and the ship driving in the trough of the sea upon them, it was hard to get rid of them, and it was altogether impossible to save any, because of the violence of the wind and sea, and the rouling of the ship. All our main chain-plates, both of shrouds and back-stays, both to leeward and windward, broke off short as if they had been glass, and not one of them held: so did all the chain-plates before, excepting the two aftermost plates of our larboard shrouds, which alone held, and kept the wreck under our lee, till at last our boatwain cut them away with a hatchet, and then they drove away a-head of us. Our mizen chain-plates broke all to windward, but those to leeward held; by which means we stav'd our mizen shrouds, which, with one half of our cross-jack yard, and a piece of our ensign-staff, was all we could save of our wreck. Besides, we found our grindstone at the end of our windlass, in the corner of our starboard gunnel; which was very strange, considering that before we lost our mast, the stone lay in its trough, and that nail'd down to the deck, between the guns by the steerage door; yet the trough was wash'd over-board, and the stone rould so far forwards,

C. MAY.

C. MAY. wards, and lodg'd in that unlikely place very unaccountably, considering the rousing of the ship; and we should have had a great misf of it, had it been lost. Nor was it a less providence, that our main-mast and all the rigging falling over-board, did no harm to neither of our pumps; for had they been spoil'd, we could never have out-liv'd the next day.

Next we must contrive to secure our broken side, and keep the water from running down into the hold; for our ship, by the thuffling of the wind, lay again with her broken side to windward, and the weather continuing tempestuous, we were afraid the sea would drive away our other gunnel, by beating upon it continually; besides that, the water which broke in upon our deck, was constantly running down into the hold betwixt the side and the ceiling. The first thing we did was to stretch a coil of two inch rope from the timbers of the forecattle to those of the quarter-deck, fore and aft, in the nature of a rope-maker's walk when their tenterhooks are all full of cable yarns. This we did to lay hold of as we walk'd along the deck, because, having nothing to steady our hull, the roud'd intolerably, and it was almost impossible for a man to keep his feet on the deck, without holding. This done, the boatswain and I having a bolt of *Holland's* duck deliver'd

by the captain, and our pockets full of nails, we stretch'd the said duck from the top of our broken gunnel, afore and along the deck, tacking it down with here and there a nail, both within and without the deck; and, to keep it the closer, our commander bor'd some hoops taken off an old cask, and drawing them out strait, we nail'd them upon it. It had been impossible for the boatswain and myself to have done this, had we not had two long pieces of new rope about our middles, which were made fast at the other end to the rings on the deck, and two men attending us, they were let loose or shorten'd as we had occasion. With all this precaution and care the work took us up about two hours; during all which time, the sea continually beating in over us, we could scarce keep our eyes open to see what we were doing, or have full time to breath for fear of the water, which never ceas'd falling upon us.

By that time we had done, it was near night, and our commander had made two long hoses of canvas, and nail'd them to the pumps to convey the water we pump'd out of the hold, over-board; and whilst the pumps were fixing, we tack'd up a main-topgallant-sail for a

bulk-head to our fleerage, rather to keep out the wind than the sea. Then our captain encourag'd the men the best he could to stand by one another in their distress, which they promising to perform, he sat him down on the fleerage; with an half hour glass, the only one that had escap'd breaking, betwixt his legs, and four men were set to pump, being reliev'd every half hour by four others; which was continu'd for eighteen hours incessantly; at the end whereof, to our unpeakable joy, we found the pumps did suck. What water was betwixt decks we were forc'd to cut holes to let out, the scupper holes being all stop'd, except what was let down into our run, at the powder-room scuttle; which was done by our boatwain, who seeing so much water between decks, took up the said scuttle, thinking it might have drain'd down there to come to the pump: but we paid dear for this his indiscretion; for the water gushing down there, fell into our bread-room, and damnify'd half our bread. Thus ended the 9th of *February*.

The next morning after our pump had suck'd, we found several great leaks in the run of our ship, which were occasion'd by the breaking loose of the rudder-bands, and the leaks were in such places that there was no way to stop them; only the upper gun being nail'd to the rudder, we fasten'd upon an iron hook drove thro' the stern-post; which drawing, and the hole being left open, I stripp'd an ear of *Indian* wheat, and thrust the husk of it strongly into the hole, where it remained till the ship got a new rudder. The other leaks were a continual trouble to us; for besides them our ship was as tight as a drum, notwithstanding all the damage receiv'd. About eight of the clock in the morning, this 10th of *February*, to lighten the ship, our commander caus'd six minion guns to be hove over-board, which was done by giving them a run out at the port-holes, on the lee side, where they stood in the fleerage. Then we got up several *Wol-Indies* hogsheds of *Jamaica* pepper in baskets, and threw it over-board, with several casks of indigo, and the duke's curious chairs, and cases of all manner of goods, and rich hangings, as also abundance of logwood and other goods: but the indigo scattering about the decks, spoil'd all our beds and cloaths, so that not one man had a dry or clean rag to put on. Still the storm continu'd, and the pump was ply'd day and night.

We were now tir'd, and, what was worse, must think of retrenching our allowance,

lowance, for we had fed two days on the hens and turkies that were drown'd, which was dainty fare; but no more being left, and we not knowing how long we might remain in that condition, judg'd it convenient to begin in time, and reduce our selves to short allowance that it might last the longer, about half of our bread being damag'd by the salt-water. The cook had every day a pail full of it deliver'd to him, which he heated in the furnace, and then every six men had a meß bowl of it full: this we eat with sugar, having cut a hole thro' the bulk-head of our bread-room, to come at a hoghead, which prov'd very good, and was a great help to get down that wet basket. This choice fare lasted us about ten or twelve days, and agreed with us well; but after that, the wet bread grew perfectly rotten, mouldy, and of several colours, so that we could eat no more of it, but hove what was left over-board in ballast baskets, and our allowance still grew harder. I had hitherto kept the key of the bread, but now observing that some men mutter'd, as believing I could go to it when I would, and so far'd better than they; therefore to satisfy all, I deliver'd up the key to the captain. From this time our allowance was settled all alike to men and boys, our commander himself not excepted. When we were rid of our rotten bread, we liv'd for some days upon the provisions that were laid in for the sheep and hogs, being *Indian* wheat, which lay about the gun-room dammied by the sea-water: this we boil'd sometimes whole, and sometimes, when we could, would beat it in a piece of canvas, and eat sugar with it to get it down. When the *Indian* wheat was done, then every six men had two pounds of bread for a week; four times a-week stockfish was boil'd, and then every six men had a pound and an half; and three times a-week beef, each time a small piece between six; also puddings three times a-week, each time a pound and half of flower betwixt six. The meat was water'd, and puddings made with salt-water, and boil'd in the same, as were the stockfish, and eaten without any oyl, butter, or other thing whatsoever. Our allowance of drink was a small cocanut-shell a-man, being about half a pint, or little more, deliver'd every night by the captain himself, or his steward, and then the spike cut off close till next night. The carpenter and I had a thirteen gallon cask of lime-juice, after all the rum was gone, which we broach'd, and when we could come at it without being seen, drank it with melasses, or sugar spoil'd

VOL. VI.

by the sea water; but it lasted not long. We always drank it in private, because if any man saw another eat or drink, he would beg most earnestly, tho' he knew not what it was; for our short allowance pinch'd hard.

I was often commanded to go help stow the dry provisions with the steward, they being apt to shake loose in the lazaretto under the cook-room, which was a very agreeable employment, because I always found some scatter'd pease lying about in the scuppers, which I put in my pocket; and tho' they were swollen and ready to burst with salt-water, I eat them very greedily in some corner, not daring to be seen to eat upon the deck. Other times going to scuttle a cask of beef, and giving out the allowance to be put into water, I put into my pocket all the loose bits I found in the pickle, or could pick off the pieces, and would afterwards privately eat them raw without bread. But when the steward went down for sugar or bread, I had always some pretence, as looking to the powder, or the like, to go down with him; and when his head was thro' thro' the hole in the bulk-head of the bread-room to come at the sugar which was in the hold, then would I stuff a pair of *Tacks* boots I wore, as full of bread as I could, so as not to be discovered, and getting up into the gun-room where my chest lay, put out my cargo there in the dark; which done, I got again into the bread-room, and waited till the steward came out, begging a bit of bread of him, which he seldom refused me. This lasted not long, for at last the steward found the bread in my boots; and tho' he said nothing to any body but myself, yet I lost the favourable opportunity, and was fore'd for the future to fare as my brethren did. When we could gather rain-water on the quarter-deck, we boil'd pease, and not else; and tho' they were, when boil'd, as hard as swan-shot, and as bitter as gall, yet they went down pleasantly enough without butter. Very often when the beef was laid in water, it would be lie'd away, and half of it eaten raw, and yet we never knew who did it. The manner of dividing our victuals was thus. When six men had their allowance given them, it was laid down fairly betwixt them, and divided as equal as possible; then one man stood aside so that he could not see it; and another pointing to a piece, ask'd who should have it? and he that was nam'd by the other that did not see, took it; by which means we had no dispute about victuals. There were abundance of parrots aboard.

U u u

and

The wonderful Preservation

and almost starv'd for want, and the duke's servants would commonly sell a parrot for a blanket to any man that could pinch one out of his belly, which several seamen did, and brought some of them home, tho' many dy'd by the way. I brought a delicate bird to *Plymouth*, which cost me five dollars in the *Wyl Indies*, and thought it harder to maintain that poor creature aboard than I have since done a wife and two children. Rain water sav'd in a blanket was often sold by the men for a royal plate, or sixpence a pint to the passengers.

But to come now to the manner of building our bulkheads, we had, as I said before, sav'd half our cross-jack, and a piece of our ensign-staff; with these two we made a pair of shoves, and fixing them on the deck over our starboard pump, lifted it clear off our lower deck. Then I went down into the hold, or well, and having made way by removing some sticks of legwood, I got at our dry ox-hides, and roasting them close together, made a shift to hand up sixteen of them through the hole of the pump. Then the pump was again lower'd down into its place, we struck our shoves, and with the hydes we made up our bulk-heads, which when dry did very well, but as soon as wet they stopp'd like a piece of tripe.

All this while the weather was no way favourable, and we were spent with labour, and had not a dry thread to put on, and for about a week the boatswain's eyes and mine were so sore with the great cold we had taken, that we were not able to do any thing, but sit all day in a dark hole; but with our surgeon's assistance we soon recover'd of that distemper. However the blisters we had on our knees by nailing *Hellum's* duck on the side of our ship troubled us long after. The foul weather held us full twenty days without any abatement, and all this time we drove in the trough of the sea, the same side still to windward. However by the drift of our compass we always observ'd her drift according to judgment, and now and then took a bad observation, and every day at noon lay flat on the deck to write down our past four and twenty hours work.

On the 21st day it prov'd fair weather, and being on the deck we spy'd a sail to windward of us standing to the eastward with his larboard tack aboard, the wind being now westerly; whereupon we fir'd four or five guns out of our forecastle on the starboard side, and at last perceiv'd the ship bear down upon us, to our great joy, as hoping for some relief. When she was within a bowshot to windward and a head of us, discovering us to be a

wreck, she hoisted out a small boat; and in her sent four men, two of whom were *Dutch* and *Portuguese*. I was the only man that could speak to them, having learnt some *Dutch* in my youth, when I lived two years in the city *Zeylon*. The *Dutchmen* told me the ship was a *Portuguese* homeward bound to *Brazil*, of about 5 or 600 tons, as I remember. A *Portuguese* and a *Dutchman* were left aboard our ship, and the captain and I went aboard the *Portuguese*. The *Dutchman* interpreted betwixt the *Portuguese* captain and me, and I told our commander what the *Dutchman* said: we told the *Portuguese* the condition we were in, and heartily begg'd of him to afford us a spare yard or top-mast to make us a jury-mast. He had three or four of each sort laid along his gunnels and upon deck. Our commander offer'd him goods or money for them, and desir'd he would spare us a compass. The proud fellow stood on the deck with his hands in the sleeves of his watch-coat, and without returning any answer to our request, ask'd, How far we thought the rock of *Lissen* distant from us? we answer'd, about 160 leagues eastward; then the *Portuguese*, shrugging his shoulders, told us, he could not spare us so much as a compass, for fear the same accident should befall him in sailing those 160 leagues, as had happened to us. But in case we were willing to quit our ship and bring our provisions and water with us, he would receive us aboard, and carry us to *Zeylon*. Hereupon our captain resolving to stay by his ship, left him, and the unnatural monster never so much as ask'd him to sit down, or to drink a draught of water; so we went into the boat again, and return'd to our own ship. As we put from his side, he order'd some of his men to throw us a piece of wood, which was so rotten that it did us no service. Our commander made their men drink some rum, and then sent them back to their own ship, which then hoisted sail, and in three hours time time was out of sight. But before the boat went off, our commander call'd all the seamen and passengers together, and told them, if any had a mind to go aboard the *Portuguese* whilst the boat was there, he would send them away with a competent allowance of provision, he being resolv'd to stay by his ship. To which the duke's chief gentleman made answer, he would stay and share his fortune, and all the company resolv'd the same; whereupon the boat was dismiss'd. Within half an hour after the boat was gone, the boat-swain began to revile me, as if I had been the cause, that he and all the ship's crew were not taken aboard

the

the *Portuguese*; but our captain hearing it, took him up severely, and never lik'd him well after.

The weather now growing fair, and the water smooth, a black we had aboard, and I, were let down in ropes out at our great cabin ports, with each a pocket full of spikes and a hammer, to try if we could stop the leaks made by the tearing of the rudder bands; which with great trouble we perform'd, driving in two and thirty spikes between us, about a foot and a half under water: which made our hull so tight in the run, that she made not a drop of water there all the voyage after; so that we had no more trouble of the pump. The same black that afternoon going up on the poop, happen'd to drop the piece of our ensign-staff over-board, and knowing we should be at a mighty loss for want of it, he boldly leap'd into the sea, and brought it to us again, which after serv'd us for a mizen-mast. Being now somewhat favour'd by the weather, as hath been said, we began to consult how to get new masts and yards. In order to it, with the help of our former shores, viz. the piece of our cross-jack yard, and the piece of our ensign-staff, we got up the stump of our mizen-mast, which was about seven foot long serviceable, and no more. Our carpenter proving a meer bungler, and unfit to do any thing, the captain himself made a pair of cross-trees on one end of the aforesaid stump; then I saw'd away all the splinter'd part of our main-mast down to the found wood, and about two foot and a half lower down I saw'd the remaining stump one third part through, and with a cooper's-ads I hollow'd a place in the said stump of the main-mast, large enough to contain the stump of the mizen-mast when plac'd in it. These two stumps we spik'd and woulded together, and, with wedges drove within the woulding with a maul, secur'd them. Then taking out the stump of the bolt-sprit, whose serviceable timber was not above three foot and a half, we fix'd that to the lower part of our main-mast in the well, which, with the help of another man, I plac'd in the step, and spik'd them together, then woulded and wedg'd them securely. So that when we had done, our main-mast was about seventeen foot high above our upper-deck. The piece of bolt-sprit was lower'd down to me through the hole of the pump into the well. Whilst I was in the well, I knock'd down two boards at the bottom of it to get at the ground tire of sugar, and beating in the head of a hoghead, found all the said ground tire was quite out, and pump'd over-board. The piece of our cross-

jack yard made us a main-topmast. A main-yard we made with a spare tiller we had in the ship, and the tiller that broke in the rudder head. The top-fail yard was a main-top gallant yard that lay between decks. Our mizen-threads made us main-threads, and for the top-mast we made threads of two inch rope. Our main-top gallant fail was a main-top-fail, and we made a main-fail out of an old fore-fail. Thus the main-masts, yards and fails were fix'd.

What to do for a fore-mast we knew not, but being one day in the gun-room, I perceiv'd a beam under the great cabin, which was loose upon the ceiling, not bolted nor lined. Having acquainted the captain with it, he view'd it, and had it cut down at both ends, and carrying it on the deck, he himself saw'd it all round with three-inch plank, after which we clapt eleven wouldings on it, and having fix'd on a cap and cross-trees, we slept it in the stump of our fore-mast, and made shrouds of two inch and a half rope; so was our fore-mast fix'd. For a top-mast to it, we took our whip-fail, and to strengthen it with a small gouge, on that side we design'd to stand aft, we goug'd a fore, into which we put a long piece of a spare iron-bolt of about two inches and a half in size, and having woulded it securely with seven yarn sheet, we got it over head, and it prov'd serviceable all the voyage. Our bolt-sprit was the long-boat's davit, lash'd to the stump of the cut-water, and spik'd. It was lash'd with our two main-top gallant clumings, and our fore-stay, being a two inch and a half rope, came over the route, and then receiv'd upwards through the hole, where the liner of the davit was wont to be receiv'd, so with three or four round turns about the davit, we hitch'd the end on the standing part, and belay'd it. Our fore-top fail was the fore-top gallant fail, and the yard belonging to the same for a fore-top fail yard, which went as a down-hall top-fail. Our fore-yard was made of pieces of three-inch plank nail'd together, and then woulded. We made a fail to it of our spirit-fail top-fail, adding two cloths to it in the middle of the fail. The mizen-mast was made of the piece of our ensign-staff, on which we carry'd our long-boat's main-fail with a reef in it. We also made a stay-fail, which was hoisted up to the head of our main-mast, and belaying the tack forward, we hawl'd aft the sheet.

This was the best shift we could make, and had then about 260 leagues to the lands-end of *England*. It pleas'd God the wind from this time always continu'd westerly, and yet the greatest of our run with

C. MAY. with all our sails drawing, was scarce a knot and a half, that is a mile and a half an hour, so that we could scarce perceive the ship's motion through the water. Our lane side we had made up by clenching a piece of our main-sheet we had fix'd about a timber on the quarter deck, which with a small gun-tackle we brought taugt forwards upon the fore-castle, and belay'd the fall. Then we sew'd the wet hides round this rope with some marline and a boltrope needle, and then nail'd them without board with small battens to the side, which serv'd to keep off the spray of the sea. We endeavour'd to steer with our head sails, but they not being enough to command her, it was an unspeakable trouble; for when our course was to be north-east, she would take a fling and look south-west. Then the way to pull her about was thus: We had lash'd two of our burton clocks forward, one at each cat-head to a timber of the gunn'l, and having aboard two small warps of about 120, or 130 fathom long each, one of these warps being receiv'd in a block to the uttermost end of it, we did bend a grapnel, which had a cross made of three-inch plank split over the ring down the flank, and a coil of old rope coil'd round the said cross, which was of two pieces, each five foot and a half long; this rope was seiz'd securely fast to make it hold water taugt, and on the spoke of the iron grapnel was a nun-buoy made fast, to keep it from sinking. Then veering the out to the better end of our warp, all our people, being 31, would turn violently to, and by meer strength pull her about the right way again. It would sometimes take up two or three hours to get her about, and in five or six minutes the would look again as she did before. Thus were we continually plagu'd till our commander found out another way to steer, which was very ingenious; but it somewhat hindred the ship's way.

The thing was this; we took the end of our stream cable, about five inches and a half in size, and veer'd out at the larboard stern port in the great cabin about five or six fathom, and bringing the end upon our poop or quarter-deck, there we had a cross made of three-inch and half elm plank, about five foot and a half in length, bolted in the center with a short pump bolt, and having a small ring over the small end of it, we forelock'd it, and then drove two spikes in each quarter; then clench'd them securely; and in each end of the cross we bor'd with a large auger two holes, into which we drove two trennels; then we coil'd an old rope about the cross, and between the two trennels, and bor'd other small holes in each end of

the cross, and through them seiz'd this rope very fast, and on one end of the cross we bor'd a hole, and there splic'd in a wooden buoy, to keep the cross from sinking. Then we took a round turn about the cross with the end of the stream cable, and clench'd it round the standing part of it; which done, we hove the cross, thus fix'd to the cable, over-board, and veer'd it a-firn about twelve fathom; next we took one of our small warps, and receiv'd one end of it through the block at our cat-head on the starboard, and the other on the larboard side, and passing the ends of the hauler or warp round our quarters, we brought them into our great cabin stern-port, and clapping both ends on the stream-cable with rowling litches, and fixing them fast, veer'd the cross in all about sixteen fathom a-firn. Then we belay'd the cable to our main-mast, and with good caskets seiz'd it securely to the rings of our ports, along the larboard side within board, in the great cabin and steerage, and with a piece of two inch and a half rope, we made two small farvices splicing in each an iron thimble. These farvices we clapt upon each part of the warp within board, abast the windlafs on deck, and hook'd therein two small tackles. They being hook'd in the farvices, and the other blocks hook'd in the eye-bolt, where our top tackle was wont to be hook'd at the bulk-head of our steerage, and a man standing on the main-hatches with a tackle-fall in each hand, when he saw the ship fall o', he slack'd the lee-tackle, and hawl'd lightly the weather-tackle, and the ship answer'd immediately. And if the ship came too near the wind, he slack'd the weather-tackle, and gently hawl'd the lee-tackle, and so she fell off without any trouble. So that in short one man could steer the ship, and she answer'd as well as she would before the rudder. All the harm was, that the draught of water of the cross, did hinder our way.

By these contrivances we were fitted for sailing, and had a little ease from labour; but our fare was still very hard. And therefore for fear we should be drove to greater distress, we made trial of eating hides, both by boiling and broiling, but still found them not eatable, for the first way they were but mier thong, and the latter no better than a burnt sole of a shoe. Some days after we had fix'd our new rudder, we met with another storm, which lasted a few days, and one night we slept a sea, which falling upon the bunt of our main-sail, tore it to rags, and carry'd our main-top mast by the board. The mast we soon got up again, tho' about two foot shorter than before. We cut up an old top-sail to make a main-sail, and for

want

was
a w
and
our
thre
few
and
vice
we
our
that
to v
as v
alw
whic
sail,
gret
fort
grov
that
him
cont
com
one
left
blac
shou
it ag
deck
heav
and s
ing s
the b
board
our s
gunn
and I
been
many
contin
wind
it, w
W
with
croud
wind
upon
seldon
fix m
happ
miles
joy'd
how
found
konin
our d
out,
struck
thom
lead,
the d
above
one s
going
mast,
Vo

want of twine to fix it, we cut a piece of a white steering hauler, which we open'd and made hemp, and holding one end in our teeth, with our hands made small threads, and the captain and boatwain sewed them up. Thus we made the fall, and quilted it all over, and it prov'd serviceable. When it blew so hard, that we were fain to lie try, we would bowle our stream-cable up to the cat-head, with that part of the hauler or warp that lay to windward, and belay him fast, so that as we drove to leeward, the cross would always check her how to windward, by which means, and the help of our main-fail, she always tended the sea well. A great dog we had, who before our misfortune was as fat as bacon, was now grown as lean as a rake, and so ravenous, that he was ready to seize upon the men; him we now threw over-board. We had contriv'd to make a box to our only compass left us, which the captain had one day upon deck, and coming down, left it going up in his watch-gown. Our black goat up, put the gown about his shoulders; but being still very cold, left it again carelessly with the compass upon deck; and soon after he was gone, we hearing a rumbling above, a man ran up, and found the dith of the compass standing fast on the top of our lee gunnel, but the box it hung in before was fallen over-board. This was the stranger, because our ship being but 130 ton burthen, the gunnel was very low on the quarter-deck; and had this compass been lost, we had been in a miserable condition, being still many leagues from land. The storm continu'd about 48 hours; and tho' the wind was fair, we could carry no sail to it, which made us lie a-try.

When the weather broke up, we out with all the sail we could make, and crowded on to the eastward, with the wind sometimes right aft, and sometimes upon our quarter, a brisk gale, yet she seldom ran above a knot and half, or six miles in four hours; but if ever she happen'd to run two knots, or eight miles in four hours, we were all overjoy'd, and presently began to reckon how long we should be getting into the foundings. At length, when by our reckoning we judg'd we could strike ground, our deep-sea lead and line were brought out, and having hove it over-board, we struck ground the first cast at 100 fathom water. But when I drew up the lead, I perceiv'd two of the strands of the deep-sea line quite broke asunder just above the eye of the line, so that only one strand brought up the weight. Then going to hang it on a cleat at the main-mast, the strap was so rotten, that it

Vol. VI.

broke from the lead, so that it had a double escape in the sea, being so near failing in two places; and if that had been lost, we had none left aboard. For joy of striking ground and preserving our lead, the captain made a half powder barrel of punch, and gave every man a large cocoanut shell full, which was about a pint. By our soundings we guess'd our selves to be upon one of the outward banks coming into the channel from the westward, so we held on our course with very brisk westerly winds, and a day's good observation, often heaving our lead.

At length, by our account, observations, and soundings, we judg'd our selves very near the channel, and expected by the next day at noon, to fall in about six leagues to the southward of *Scilly*. That night I was upon deck from twelve till four in the morning, and, according to my commander's order, carefully steer'd E. N. E. it being a clear moonlight night. This was the 11th day of *April*, 1689. and at 4 in the morning I went off, leaving the boatwain upon deck, and my orders. When day appear'd, one of our passengers coming upon the deck, and looking forward over our larboard bow, the weather being foggy, he thought he discover'd a parcel of rocks; and acquainting the captain with it, he was of the same opinion, and took them to be the rocks by *Scilly*, call'd the bishop and his clerks. Hereupon he calls for me up, and asking what course I had steer'd, all I could say did not persuade him that I had steer'd E. N. E. according to his orders, but was positive I had fallen asleep, and not minded which way we went, concluding we were lost, as not able to avoid being upon the island of *Scilly*: however, he order'd in a hurry, the ship to be brought to, with our larboard tack aboard, to stand for *Milford* haven. I us'd all possible means to convince the captain, that I had punctually fulfill'd his orders, yet we could not guess what those we took for rocks should be. We held on our course for *Milford* haven; but the fog clearing up in half an hour, we discover'd those we had taken for rocks, to be sixteen men of war, with some yachts, and other tenders in their company, which prov'd to be admiral *Herbert*, or lord *Torrington*, bound for *Bantry* bay, where, on the first day of *May*, he engag'd the *French* fleet.

The fleet discovering us, and judging we were in distress, the *Ruby* man of war stood with us; and being come long-side of us, hois'd out her boat and came aboard. They told us, King *James* had left the kingdom, that the prince of *Orange* was proclaim'd king, and war

X x x

declar'd

C. MAY. declar'd against *France*, which was all news to us. They took a particular account of all our damages, and then return'd to their ship, and made sail to the fleet, our commander having desir'd them to acquaint the admiral with our condition, and beg the assistance of some ship to tow us into any harbour of *England*, for fear the wind should come about easterly, and drive us out to sea again, where we must all perish. The commander of the *Ruby* went and acquainted the admiral with our distress; and Capt. *Greenville*, commander of the *Advice*, and youngest son to the earl of *Bath*, whom the voyage before we had carry'd from *Smyrna* to *Constantinople*, being there present, and hearing the ship's and commander's name, acquainted the admiral with it, and had orders to sail after us, and tow us into *Plymouth*. We were now in despair of any help, the fleet being almost sail'd out of sight, when at last we discover'd a great ship making all the sail she could after us. She came up with us, and prov'd to be the *Advice* aforesaid. The lieutenant came aboard, and acquainted us his captain had orders to tow us into *Plymouth*: then our commander order'd the tarpaulins to be taken off our hatches, and the hatches unladen. By the by I must observe, that these tarpaulins were no other but some of the duke of *Abermarle's* rich hangings curiously painted in oyl colours, which had lain there ever since our misfortune, and kept out the wet to admiration. When our hatches were open, we rouz'd up the end of our best bower-cable, and brought it to the windlass; and then passing the end of it out at the hawle, we bent it to a warp we had on board from the man of war; then we veer'd the cable out, and their men rouz'd the end of it on board their ship, where making it fast on one quarter with a spring from the other quarter, they tow'd us after the rate of eight knots a glass, that is, eight miles an hour, or ten leagues and two miles a watch, which is four hours.

When we were fast to the man of war, our commander gave up the keys of the bread-room and lazaretto, and order'd we should all have what bread, meat, and drink we would, which we were very greedy of; and yet when it was dress'd, we had very little stomach to it. The *Advice* tow'd us in as far as the hooy in *Plymouth* sound, where she cast us off; then we rouz'd in our cable, and by the help of their pinnace and our luis, we ran our ship fast a-ground at low-water mark, under the *Lammey*, and against the *Barbican* at *Plymouth*; then running

our stream-anchor and cable out to windward upon the flood, we veer'd her into the harbour between the old cauley and the *Barbican*, and warp'd her up to *Smarr's* key, thousands of people flocking on the shore to see us. This was on the 11th of *April*, 1689. Abundance of people came from all parts of the country to see the wreck ship, by which name she is call'd at *Plymouth* to this day. Here we entred a solemn protestation against the sea, drawn by Mr. *Samuel Eslick*, notary-publick of that town, and sign'd by our commander, the boatswain, and myself; but nevertheless the *Cambridge* man of war prefs'd eight of our men the next day; and had I not by chance made my escape down thro' the hole of our pump, into the well, they had carry'd me away too. The next morning their press-gang came to beset me before day, but I kept close in my hote till they were gone; then I made my escape in a small boat to one *Madam Spark's* at the *Priory*, where I was known, and the lady kept me above a week in her house; till having an opportunity to ride out as far as a place call'd *St. Aulse's*, where my parents dwelt, I had the satisfaction of seeing them again, and they new rigg'd me. When my commander sent me word that the press ship was gone, I return'd to *Plymouth*, and by that time he had got our boatswain clear. Here we new rigg'd, got new masts and yards, boltspit, sails, and rudder, but did not repair our sides or bulk-heads till she came to *London*, where, I suppose, our masts may now be keelying at our captain's house near *Robert's* church. From *Plymouth* we went in company with the fleet that came from *Bantry* engagement, to *Spithead*, where I and all the ship's crew, except the commander, his servant, and the black, were prefs'd to sail in his majesty's ship the *Old Lion*, Capt. *Charles Skelton* commander; from aboard whom I was one of the 106 men put ashore sick at *Golfport*, upon the king's account. Our ship went away to *Chatham*, and I left my chest with our old boatswain, who being careless, consum'd and lost all my books, instruments, and cloaths, and among the rest, the journal I kept of this voyage.

Thus have I given an exact account, to the best of my knowledge, of all our proceedings, without deviating the least from the truth, which whoever is pleas'd to read this relation, I hope, will give credit to, and not think it too tedious. Written on board his majesty's ship the *Resolution*, at *Spithead*, the 2d of *February* 1692.

CHARLES MAY.

At

An

T

and d
tremel
I wi
very to
which
king;
situat
places,
stream
sharp a
mornin
latitude
for all
make u
hear: th
fumes
smoke
room,
does b
and rew
benumb
are bot
are per
this is
and ma
and gur
here in
purchas
standing
not its
that an
worn in
out any
The
yearly t
and bar
plenty o
their w
is there
choicest
as grape
pears, m
ges, pla
&c. wh
size, or
fair, ple
to the p
the latte
of *Decem*
ten till
abundan
nature h
seems to

An ACCOUNT of the King of Mocha, and of his Country.

THE respect which is due to this *Mabometan* prince, ought not to be pass'd by in silence; for his qualifications are very eminent, and the country which he inhabits, extremely pleasant.

I will begin with the climate, which is very temperate, especially near *Kuddera*, which is dignified with the palace of the king; the air likewise is healthful, and the situation delightful, and the land, in some places, is enrich'd with very pure pleasant streams. In the winter, indeed, the cold is sharp and penetrating, especially in the mornings and evenings, beyond what the latitude of the place might seem to threaten; for allaying of which the natives seldom make use of any stove or fire upon their hearths, but only burn some rich perfumes that are warm and fragrant; the smoke of which diffusing itself thro' the room, and by continuance condensing, does both afford a most grateful smell, and revives and cherishes the cold and benumb'd senses, whereby their spirits are both refresh'd, and their garments are perfum'd with costly odours: for this is a place considerable for myrrh and manna, for incense, cassia, balm, and gums of several sorts, all which are here in great plenty, and are therefore purchas'd at an easy rate. And notwithstanding its nearness to the sun, yet are not its beams so very scorching, but that an *English* cloth coat may here be worn in most seasons of the year, without any very great inconvenience.

The richness of the ground produces yearly two crops of corn, both of wheat and barley, and other grains, by the plenty of which the poorer *Arabians* have their wants very happily supply'd. Nor is there wanting great variety of the choicest and most excellent fruits, such as grapes, apricocks, peaches, quinces, pears, mangoes, dates, mulberries, oranges, plantains, figs, limes, pomgranates, &c. which are neither of an ordinary size, or common taste, but are large and fair, pleasant to the eye, and delightful to the palate. The peaches continue from the latter-end of *May* till the beginning of *December*; but the grapes hold in season till *January*, of which there are abundance, and of sundry kinds: for nature here is so luxuriant, that plenty seems to vie with variety, and 'tis dubious

whether she pleases herself more in the multitude of her productions, or in the delicacy of her increase.

The beef that is eaten here, and fed on only by the poorer people, is but coarse, but the mutton compensates for it, being fine and sweet, and apt to invite the most delicate palate. The country abounds with store of wild beasts and fowls, with antilopes and deer, with hares and partridges, wild pigeons, and especially *Guiney* hens, and upon the sea-coasts with plenty of fish: and nothing is wanting, either in the agreeableness of the climate, or the fertility of the soil, to represent us with a faint idea of ancient *Canaan*, that lovely blessed place, which as this approaches in situation, so we may fancy that it does in some measure in quality too. And were we to judge of the future bliss of its natives by their present felicity, we should then conclude them to be in reality the happiest nation in the world: so that considering the constant moderation of the weather, and the distance of it from the excessive heats and colds, from the intemperate rains and droughts; considering the great plenty and variety of most delicate and grateful fruits, and the great abundance of fresh and healthful provisions with which this kingdom does so much flourish and abound, this country may very well challenge its claim to that epithet which bespeaks its felicity, and justly deserves to wear the title of *Arabia the happy*.

And as the people are extremely blest in the temper of the air, and the fruitfulness of the country, so is the country equally happy in the probity of its inhabitants, in the exercise of their temperance, lenity, and justice; for their religion severely prohibits the use of any strong drink, which might be apt to unman their faculties, and tempt them to disorder and excess: and honesty is so much the practice of the natives, both abroad and in private concerns, that robberies here are very rarely heard of. Yet if any one here has been so grossly misled, as to fall into so detestable and uncommon a crime, they will however extend their clemency in his punishment, and not immediately deprive him of his life, who only robb'd them of their goods, but inflict the penalty upon the offending part, and cut off that hand which

did the fact; so that here you may see forty or fifty camels laden with the richest goods which *Arabia* affords, sometimes with gold and silver, passing the road without any danger or disturbance, and only driven by six or seven men. And that which inclines these gentle *Arabs* to so much innocence in their lives, and the observance of so harmless a deportment, ought in a great measure, in my opinion, to be ascrib'd to the royal example of their kings, men generally of singular behaviour; which leads me now to speak of the present king, and his eminent qualifications.

Descent of
the kings
of Mocha.

The kings of *Mocha* and the parts adjacent, boast their descent from the grand prophet *Mabomet*, and *Isaac* his great grandfather. Nor do the eastern princes deny them this pretence, which renders them both renown'd at home, and gives them a singular veneration among all the *Mahometan* emperors abroad; and therefore both the great *Mogul*, the great *Turk*, and the *Persian* monarch express their respect to him, not only in fine words and formal compliments, but in valuable and costly presents, in such presents as become the riches of *Asia*, and their eastern grandeur to bestow; and for this reason he is allow'd not only to live tribute-free, exempt from the impositions of any superior and more powerful prince, but receives considerable donations from other kings.

7. 11.

This prince is dignified with the title both of priest and king; and as he is call'd *Ammam*, which in their language imports a king, so is he likewise call'd *Xeriffe*, which signifies a high-priest; for, according to the original custom of the world, every man, in matters of private personal concern, acted as his own priest, as we read both of *Cain* and *Abel*, *Gen.* iv. 3, 4. But if the sacrifices of a family were to be perform'd, and oblations offer'd upon their account, the father officiated then as priest, as *Noah* did, *Gen.* viii. 20. and *Job* for all his sons and daughters, *Job* i. 5. But when men began to multiply in the earth, and families united into societies, and rank'd themselves under one common head, as formerly they were under only one father, then was the prince of each society also the supreme priest; and both among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, and other nations, were originally the high-priests of their country, as *Plutarch* tells us of the *Greeks*, in his *Quest. Rom.* and *Virgil* in his *Æn.* III.

Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phœbique sacerdos.

The same *Anius* was both king of men, and priest of *Phœbus*; and being honour'd

with both these titles, this king of *Mocha* does endeavour to maintain as well the piety of the priest, as the dignity of the monarch: for the eastern sovereigns being commonly absolute, and restrain'd by no laws, but only their own judgment and authority, do nevertheless rule their subjects with that moderation, and so temper their meekness with their sovereignty, that the lives of their subjects are commonly as safe in their hands, as if they were guarded by the strictest laws of *Europe*. And therefore tho' the present king has wielded his scepter with that compassion, that sixteen are the most that have been put to death since he ascended the throne (which is no less than fifteen years) yet is he reputed a prince severe and rigid, tho' the criminals condemned were notorious offenders in their esteem. But he quits himself clearly from any imputation of this kind, by his constant exercise of mercy, which is so much his favourite and beloved virtue, that he shews it upon all occasions, and measures his kindness so much by the distress of those that are miserable, that scarce any were ever yet known to depart from his palace without some relief answerable to their needs: for tho' he is attended with numerous guards, and is careful to maintain in all places the post and dignity of a king, yet he lays aside all awful majesty when misery and distress appear before him, and commands very strictly his great retinue to make way for the clamours of the calamitous, that the meanest peasant in his kingdom may not be deny'd to approach his person, when his extremity call for his aid; at which times he both vouchsafes to cherish them with kind expressions, and bountifully to supply their needs; and takes a pleasure, upon all convenient occasions, in dispensing his royal liberality with his own hands. A certain portion of victuals is provided by his appointment every day, and distributed in doles at his own gates. And upon *Fridays*, which is their weekly solemn festival, and upon all other religious days, his charity exceeds the common bounds, and flows in a larger current of liberality. In all the publick entertainments which are made for the nobility and state-officers, the poor have constantly a share in them, and are as constantly taken care of as the principal guests that are invited; for the king commands that such a quantity of fresh provisions should at the same time be made ready for them. At other times their fare is but ordinary and mean as their condition, and is frequently no better than camels flesh, especially that of the barren females; the others are made

use of for burthen and increase. However, we read, that among the ancients, persons of the best quality in *Persia* treated their friends upon their birth days (which were staid festivals) with a whole ox, and a whole camel dressed. *Herod. in Clio. and Antiquities ad Athen. L. 4.* says, That a camel served up hot, was a feast for a king.

When the winter approaches, which is not too severe in these parts, the royal bounty, as if it glory'd in patronizing the necessitous, takes likewise care to provide some raiment warm and convenient for such as are destitute of clothing, to prevent their sense of misery in that season, and that nature might not be oppress'd by labouring under the want of necessaries. Nay, the king himself, and likewise the young princes of the blood, do often part with their own cloaths from their bodies, to cover such as they find naked, transcribing herein exactly the precept of our blest Saviour, *Luca iii. 11. He that has two coats, let him impart to him that has none.* Thus he lives an illustrious example to his king dom, of all those princely virtues of meekness, charity, justice, and humility, which render him more belov'd than fear'd; and is ambitious to shew his greatness rather by his acts of mercy than his power, as if he made use of that exalted station wherein he stands, only that he might, with more advantage, see and succour his peoples wants. And certainly this charity will hide a multitude of his sins, and plead powerfully in the excuse of the errors of his mind and education. And this merciful *Mahometan* shall find more favour with that Almighty Being, whose glory it is to excel in mercy, than the greatest zealots for the Christian faith, whose souls are not inflam'd with this divine temper.

And as his kindness is thus conspicuous to all that are in want, so is he likewise very bountiful and princely in his favours to all his servants and dependants, as particularly *Mr. Henry Watson*, an *English* surgeon, has observ'd, who is capable of confirming this relation; for the king hearing of the fame of the *English* in this art, sent for this gentleman to entertain him as his physician and surgeon; for in *India* they generally practise in that double capacity. When he arriv'd at *Mocha* from *Surat*, which was in the space of 28 days, he was detain'd by sickness for two months in that city, before he was able to travel to the court. During which time his salary was 125 rupies a month, besides an allowance for domestick expences. When the recovery of his health prepar'd him

for undertaking the journey, the king sent him a curious *Arabian* horse, and appointed both a linguist and a cook, a groom and footman to attend him; and upon his arrival, receiv'd him with a gracious countenance, and allow'd him to kiss his hand. Besides his monthly salary of 125 rupies, the king ord.'d him a dollar a day for the maintenance of himself and seven servants, besides three pounds of flower, one pound of butter, one pound of coffee, one sheep, wax-candles, and oyl for his lamps, and daily provision for three horses.

The first patient whom this new physician undertook to cure, was the queen, who labour'd under a tedious consumption, of which she was recover'd in four months; which was so grateful to the king, that he immediately sent him a curious horse and rich furniture, and a considerable sum of gold. Which present was seconded by the queen with a purse of gold, a rich piece of flower'd silk, and several yards of choice *English* broad-loth; who at the same time also cloath'd all the servants that waited upon him. Several likewise of the sons and daughters, who were heal'd of very dangerous distempers, never fail'd of bestowing some generous present suitable to their high birth. Nay, the very opening of a vein, or a dose of physick, were always gratify'd with some considerable reward. And when some urgent occasions call'd the physician from the court, and he went to take his last leave of his generous master, he found him very averse to grant him a discharge, enquiring, with much concern and tenderness, whether any of the domesticks had given him any private distaste or affront. But when the king saw him pressing, and resolv'd to depart, he sent for him into his presence, and conferr'd on him a mark of honour, as a farewell sign of his royal favour, and generous retinement of his eminent services; and therefore he commanded a couple of spears to be shak'd over his head, and presented him with a delicate horse and fine sword; and after that they call'd him *Sheraf*, which is a ceremony somewhat resembling the making of a knight with us. Besides this he gave him a writing, to which was affix'd his hand and seal, allowing him the privilege of all his own goods custom-free; and another with the same privilege for the goods of all *English* merchants that came into the port of *Mocha*; but the latter of these two was lost upon his departure from the kingdom, when, in his voyage towards *Surat*, the *Europe* expirates made him and his companions a prey.

*Some REASONS for the Unhealthfulness of
the Island of Bombay.*

SINCE the unhealthfulness of this place is so fatal to the *Europeans*, and such a prejudice to the commodiousness of the harbour, where the captains are forc'd to exchange the lives of their sailors for the safety of their ships; I think it fit therefore to insist more particularly upon the reasons of this fatality; that when the causes of it are understood, all possible care may then be taken for preventing such an evil. That which therefore contributes considerably to this sad and deadly inconvenience, is the overflowing of the tide, which from the time that it is half flood, r'ill it returns thither again, overspreads one half of the whole island. This makes the ground which is overflow'd, very waterish and marshy, and thereupon very thick and plentiful exhalations are rais'd by the constant vigor of the sun, and these being impregnated with the steam of the dead fish that are left behind at the retiring of the sea, are render'd extream noisom.

2d. Reason. Another reason, and that which is akin to this, is the laying abundance of small fish at the roots of the trees, in the time of the rains, to make them the more fruitful. The putrefaction of which not only diffuses it self into the adjacent wells, which are often at no more than twenty or thirty yards distance, but likewise scatters a most fetid and nauseous stench into the ambient air, whereby the inhabitants are as much infected by what they breathe, as what they drink. Besides in the months of *October, November, December* and *January*, the easterly winds bring every morning great store of very thick and humid vapors upon the island.

3d. Reason. To these may be added the excessive rains which fall from the month of *May*

till *September*, infomuch that sometimes they continue without any great intermission for three weeks, or a month. At this time the natives throw up little banks three or four foot deep, to confine the water where the rice grows from falling away, so that the whole island seems in a manner to be under water, from whence arise such constant powerful exhalations as if the air it self were chang'd into the element of water; and by this means the walls of their houses are all over cover'd with thick drops. These prodigious damps therefore insinuating themselves continually thro' the pores, which are all of them open'd by the heat, and mixing themselves with the blood and humours, produce abundance of diseases even among the natives themselves, particularly rheums and agues, distillations and catarrhs, which degenerate often into fevers, and these terminating in a flux, commonly put an end to the patient's life.

The cause therefore of the unhealthfulness of this island are various, some deriving themselves from the natural situation of the place, and others from the carelessness and imprudence of the natives; and tho' it's impossible to prescribe a means for preventing all this, yet something may be thought of to alleviate these dire effects; and for the rest, whatever is within the reach of human industry and prudence, ought not to be neglected: particularly this, of building their houses two or three stories high, according to the custom of the *Portuguese*, who are much less subject to these diseases than the *English*, whose apartments are commonly upon the ground, which indeed prepares so many of them so early to take up their rest in it.

efs of

sometimes
reat inter-
onth. At
ittle banks
confine the
om falling
and seems
ater, from
werful ex-
were half
er; and by
houses are
ps. These
infinuating
the pores,
y the heat,
e blood and
of diseases
elves, par-
distillations
e often into
; in a flux,
tient's life.
unhealthful-
s, some de-
atural situ-
s from the
he natives;
ibe a means
something
e these dire-
ver is with-
y and pru-
ted: parti-
houses two
ng to the
are much
n the Eng-
commonly
d prepares
ce up their



A N
A C C O U N T
O F A
J O U R N E Y

Made Thro' Part of the

Low-Countries, Germany, Italy, and France.

By **PHILIP SKIPPON, Esquire.**



AN

An

A

Caterbu-
of

miles
we fl
comp
Bacon
from

Dover
The Castle

Ap
the ca
by 15
witho
in nig
ruins o
buildi
pair o
three
were r
1648.
one in
deep s
to it,
Anoth
about
over i
wheel
brings
well is
In a li
the br
found
men to
when
the cli
with
shore.
platfo
among
foot l
bore o
Turty
horns
hangi
much
his fr
becau
body
comm

Th
situat
and se
of co
wood
an in
Be
pay'o
V

An ACCOUNT of a JOURNEY made thro' Part of the Low-Countries, Ger- many, Italy and France.

APRIL 17. 1663. St. *Vet.* being Friday, Mr. *Ray* and myself took horse at *Leeds* in *Kent*, and rode to *Canterbury* 20 miles, and 15 miles further we arrived at *Dover*, where we stay'd all night, and met the rest of our company, viz. Mr. *Willughby* and M. *Bacon*, with two servants, who came post from *Gravesend*.

Dover.
the Castle.
April 18. In the morning we went up to the castle, seated on a high hill, garrisoned by 150 soldiers, and governed by *C. Stroud*; without the walls is a deep trench, and within nigh 30 acres of ground; here stand the ruins of a church, and the palace, a compact building, now somewhat defaced; a broad pair of stairs make the ascent into two or three large rooms; some small impressions were made by cannon bullets in the siege 1648. Within the castle walls are three wells, one in the outward space about 60 fathoms deep; a stone let down perpendicularly into it, strikes against the sides many times. Another well at the palace in the inner space about 80 fathoms deep; it has a little houlet over it, where they put two asses into a great wheel which being mov'd round by them, brings up the bucket of water: the third well is near the broad stairs of the palace. In a little vault where beer is sold, we saw the brass horn call'd *Julius Caesar's*, the found whereof gave notice to the workmen to begin and leave off their days work, when they were building this castle. Below the cliff, and under the castle, is a platform, with guns that command the sea near the shore. On the walls of the castle are many platforms, having great guns mounted, among which one we observ'd about 23 foot long, made in *Flanders*, 1544; the bore of it is small. In this castle we saw a *Turky* ram with four horns, two of the horns recurved like a goat's, the other two hanging down by his ears, which were much larger than our ordinary sheep's; his snout was arched, and his tail cut off because it trail'd upon the ground; the body seem'd not much bigger than our common sheep; the wool was coarser.

The town of *Dover* is large and long, situated under the cliffs; it is a corporation, and sends two parliament-men to the house of commons. The haven has a peer of wood, and not far off is a ware-house of an indifferent bigness.

Before we enterd the packet-boat, we pay'd to the clerk of the passage four-

VOL. VI.

pence custom for a trunk, and two-pence for a portmanteau, four shillings and ten-pence for transcribing a pass for four persons, and three shillings and six-pence for transcribing a pass for two persons. To the water-bailiff one shilling; to the master of the ferry one shilling and six-pence a man; i. e. one shilling town-custom, and six-pence for himself. To the searcher, six-pence a man for writing down our names, and we gave him two shillings and six-pence because he did not search us.

April 18. About two in the afternoon we went aboard the packet boat; about eight in the evening we were becalm'd, and were forced to lie two leagues short of *Calais* till the morning, and then about five o'clock we arriv'd at *Calais*-shore, having sail'd eight leagues from *Dover*. We gave five shillings a man for our passage, and five shillings for the use of the master's cabin. Two *French* boats met us off at sea, and boarded us, and paying three-pence a-head to the master of the ferry, we enter'd one of the boats in the haven; but before they would set us ashore, after much wrangling with those brawling sharking fellows, we were forced to give them six-pence apiece. When we came to the town gate, the searchers opened our portmanteaus: they can demand nothing for searching, except any new things are found, as silk stockings, laced bands, &c. for which there a considerable custom must be paid. When we came to

our inn, we repos'd our selves till noon, and then walk'd over a large square market-place, where there is a market twice a week, viz. on *Tuesdays* and *Saturdays*. The town-house (*maison de la Ville*) hath a fair tower; the hall for lawyers courts was burnt down 1659. We view'd *Nefre Dame* church, and saw many altars dress'd with pictures, &c. The high altar is curio is wood-work, adorned on one side with the statue of *Charlemagne*, on the other side with the statue of *St. Louis*, and on the top the virgin *Mary*. To this church belong 20 priests, the chief of which is *Le Doyen*. On the north side of the church is a monument erected to Sir *Andrew Young*, an *Englishman*, Baron de *Baume*, who dy'd 1637. In the church-yard the tombs are set up on the wall, as in *Scotland*. While they are at their devotions, the poor will beg of strangers and others in the church. We visited the nuns of the Dominican order, they were 28 in number; their chapel is a plain building

Z z z z

without

SKIPPON.

without and within; none of the nuns appear in the chapel, but their finging may be heard thro' the wooden grates in the wall. We were brought into a little parlour, and discoursed through a wooden grate with two of them, (one could speak a little *English*). They sold us several things made of straw, and saints bones wrought up in wax, and made at *Rome*, which were imprefs'd with the saint's effigies; they did not give them immediately to us with their own hands, but put the lesser thro' the grate, and the bigger things into a cylindrical box, which having a hole in one side, they turn'd the box, and then we took the things out of it. They would not shew us their faces. Besides the grate they have a curtain within, and they have a maid that stands nigh the altar to put out some of the candles when service is done. They chuse their abbess once in three years. Another nunnery call'd the *Hospital*.

MINNIMS.

At the convent of the *Minims* who are of the order of *St. Francis de Paolo*, we saw a poor maid in the church, who (they say) was three years before miraculously cured of a palsy and asthma in a quarter of an hour's time, by praying before *St. Francis* his picture, she herself telling us that she was thus suddenly restor'd to her health and use of her limbs, after she had been four years distemper'd; her picture hangs up there, praying to that saint, and underneath are her crutches. And we also observ'd a great many legs, arms, hearts, &c. of wax, being resemblances of such parts as were cur'd. The friars brought us into their parlour, where the story of *St. Francis* is painted in several pictures, and we were in one of their cells, where they shew'd us a piece of our Saviour's cross brought out of *England*, and a piece of the sponge us'd at the passion. They have a small library, and garden; 20 monks did belong to this place, but now they are reduc'd to 12. Their cells are mark'd 1, 2, 3, &c.

April 20. being Rogation week, we saw their procession.

We went to the Capuchins chapel, but saw nothing there remarkable.

Calais is populous, it hath two gates, one at the haven, and the other very handsome, call'd *la Porte Royale*. The houses are much after the *Scotch* fashion, built of brick, and tyld; their windows are half glais, and the lower half is a wooden casement. The great church (*Notre Dame*) and a large square stone building, were built by the *English*. Many of the women wear green rugs in cold weather about their heads and shoulders, like the *Scotch* plads; they call'd this rug *une mante*.

A strong old wall made by the *English* encompasses the town, and a deep trench

full of water round about it, and without this trench is a new wall, built about 35 years ago, with two trenches of water about it. They would not suffer us to go up any steeple to view the town, nor permit us to go into the citadel, which is large, and within the walls of *Calais*; two forts besides and bulwarks without the walls. The number of the soldiers in garison is sometimes 2000, sometimes 3000, more or less. The present governor's name is *Monf. Le Conte de Chano*, one of the four captains of the king's guard, *marechal de Camp*, counsellor to the king, governor of *Calais* and *le pais Conquis*. Soon after we came to *Calais* we sent our names to him; drums and trumpets gave us their salutes. Old *Calais* is not far distant. Herabouts and in the town are 22 windmills.

The government of *Calais* is by a mayor and four eschevins chosen by the freemen every year; the eldest eschevin is deputy mayor. None can be mayor except he hath first been treasurer and four times eschevin. There is a court of justice to decide controversies between merchants.

The *Hugonots* or *Protestants* that are freemen, are not capable of the aforesaid honours; the governor can arbitrarily dispose of the town offices.

On the sands near *Calais* we found growing *Rhamnus* 1^o *Dioc.* and *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia*.

April 21. paying first to the searchers at the gate five-pence a portmanteau, and five-pence a trunk, and five-pence for a pass through the Gate, and eleven-pence for a pass to *Greveling* and *Dunkirk*, we went into our waggon, and travelled by Ore in a fenny level. Some distance before we came to *Greveling*, our portmanteaus were visited by a troublesome searcher, notwithstanding the pass we procur'd in the morning; then we ferry'd over the river *Aa* in a boat, which was pull'd over by a rope that cross'd the water. Four leagues from *Calais* we arriv'd at *Greveling*, passing first over five draw-bridges. Many trenches, strong bulwarks, and a firm wall about this place. The houses are poorly built, being a frontier of *Flanders* which is divided from *France* by the *Aa*; the streets are broad and well paved; we saw *Nôtre Dame* church, and gave a visit to the *English* nuns of the order of *St. Clare*; the name of the abbess was *Taylor*; she spake very civilly to us, and told us they were in number 44. They live very strictly, and never see the face of any man; the bars were of iron that we discours'd through. They have a large house and garden. About eight years ago part of their chapel was blown up with the magazine of the town. The abbess is chosen for life by the major vote.

Another

Another nunnery of 14 black nuns. And a monastery for 14 recolets.

A large market-place, where are markets on *Wednesdays* and *Fridays*.

He that is governor of *Dunkirk* is governor of this place. They would not permit us to walk the fortifications.

After dinner we pass'd in sight of *Borborgh* steeple, and riding a sandy way by little hills, we saw the ruins of *Mardyck* fort. The country hereabouts is much spoil'd by wars.

Dunkirk.

In the evening we entred *Dunkirk*, and the next morning, *April 22*. we had drums beating at our chamber door. About five or six months before, the town was garisoned by 5000 *English* soldiers, but now sold to the *French* king for 5,000,000 livres; the governor is monsieur *le Strade* ambassador at the *Hague*, and his deputy-governor is the marquis *Montessant*; there are about 3000 in garison. The soldiers have two or three streets of uniform lodgings, two stories high, three beds in the lower room and two above, and three soldiers lie in a bed. We went in a boat to the fort built lately by the *English*; it is on the sand, which by some winds is so driven, that you may walk over the walls. The *English* made two firm bulwarks which command the sea, and under them is a broad platform, and then a thick wall (not yet finish'd) and within the wall is a passage for soldiers to stand in, and shoot through; a trench round besides; beyond the fort, towards the sea, is another sand. There are three gates besides the watergate; the town is not so populous as *Calais*. Most of the dead are buried in a church without the suburbs, and a little chapel called *St. Louis*. The *Stadthouys* is a good stone building; there are three market-places, one for corn, another for fish, and a third for herbs, called the green-market.

There are three gilds or fraternities, first, of the cross bow; second, the hand-bow; third, the musket. *St. George* is patron to the first, *St. Sebastian* to the second, and *St. Barbara* patroness to the last.

Dunkirk town is govern'd by 16 magistrates, who out of their own number make a yearly choice of two bailiffs and a burgo-master. The freemen elect the 16.

The buildings are fair and uniform, and the streets broad and handsomely pav'd. *St. Peter's*-street is so called from his statue erected there.

We visited the *English* nuns of the order of *St. Clare*, which are 10 in number: they told us, that they came from *Greveling*, and that 17 of their order remov'd themselves to *Rouen*. They never eat

flesh; we went into their chapel, and then through a wooden grate we had liberty to see one or two of them in their habits, but would not discover their faces. The abbess's name is *Browne*. They perform their devotions six times in 24 hours. They wear a cord about their waist, with which they discipline themselves.

We went then to another nunnery of *English* *English*, called the rich nunnery, and being admitted into a parlour, a curtain was drawn, and we had freedom to see and discourse with the ladies; about five or six giving us the entertainment of their company through an iron grate; the lord *Rivers's* daughter and one Mrs. *Carew* were two of the ladies we saw; the abbess of *Guant* is their abbess. These nuns transplanted themselves hither about a year ago, and are 13 in number, which is not limited. If any desire to be admitted; they have two years tryal; the first year they may go abroad, the second they are more strict, but yet have liberty to recede; they have a school-mistress to teach young gentlewomen to work, sing, &c. These nuns say their publick prayers five times a day, spend two hours in recreation among themselves, and the rest of their time in private. They told us, that at *St. Omer's* are kept the bodies of two or three *English* saints. The *Benedictine* nuns are flinted in time for work, and an hour before dinner is allotted for mental prayer.

At the cloister of the *Annunciata* are white nuns.

The black sisters or nuns attend on the hospital.

We saw a procession of 13 recolets; they are barefoot, but go on wooden sandals. In this town is a cloister of *Carmelites* and another of *Munims*.

The jesuits have a fair college and a handsome church; two tall marble pillars support the gallery the organ is on. Here are many pictures representing the sufferings of jesuits in *Japan*. Arms, legs, &c. of wax hang up on the walls of the church. On the left hand of the high altar was written *Sacellum v. liquorum*. The confessing seats are handsome.

We view'd the great church, which is fair and large, adorn'd with good pictures, as the stories of *St. Sebastian* and *St. Agatha*; the virgin *Mary* is well drawn; and there is a very great picture of the resurrection at the west end, drawn from a little original, *Rattohamar* the author. The high altar is very sumptuous, built of marble, and encompassed with black marble pillars; two stately high candlesticks (nigh 10 foot high apiece.) There are continual prayers said whilst the sacrament is

set

set on the altar, two of a religious order being on their knees, till other two come. We observ'd the statues of *St. Lawrence* and *St. Giles*, &c. In this church are 15 chapels. A canopy of wood stands over the front; the steeple is of a good height, having many bells in the windows that chime tunes. Every one of the chapels is covered with a pyramidal pinnacle. The roofs of the wings or isles of the church are fallen down, and that which remains is the nave or body, and the choir, which is much higher than the body.

The key is of a great length, and is handsome; on the wall of the shore stands a tower or *Pharus*. The town on the other side, is strengthened with the same wall, and a deep broad trench, and fortify'd with good works without the suburbs. Without the outworks are three or four draw-bridges.

We took notice here of two forts of fishes, viz. first, the *Marnor*, and another which some call'd *Tench*. We met with another fish call'd *Potjboest*, i. e. *Scorpans Bellonij*.

April 23. In a waggon we rode over the place near the shore where the *English* encamp'd, and fought 1658. with the *Spaniards*; and after four leagues riding, on our right, saw at a distance *Fuerne*, and two leagues further, passing over three bridges, we enter'd *Nieuport*, and then went to one of the garison captains, who asking whence we came, &c. dismiss'd us. This place is well strengthened, and is possess'd by the *Spaniards*. The governor's name is *Don Francisco Gonzales d' Alcedo*. The streets are well pav'd, are broad and strait; the houses are low, but uniform; the market-place is a pretty square area; the stadhuis is indifferent. A tower at the market-place which hath many chiming bells in it. A handsome key by a long and safe harbour, at the entrance whereof stands a tower. The place is not populous, and the inhabitants that are, maintain themselves by fishing.

Nine magistrates, two burgo-masters, and one bailiff, rule the affairs of the town.

Five convents, viz. 1. White nuns of the *Annunciata*. 2. Penitents of the order of *St. Francis*. 3. *Recollets*. 4. *Carthusians*. 5. The monks of *St. Norbertus* his order, clad in white.

We view'd the church of *Nôtre Dame*, which hath a stately large and high porch; the apostles statues stand on the pillars of the body of the church, and *St. Norbertus* among the rest. About the frame of the canopy which is carry'd over the host is written, *Ecco panis Angelorum*.

After dinner we travell'd over the place where the famous battle was fought be-

tween prince *Maurice* and the king of *Spain's* forces; and on the sandy hills we observ'd a black cross erected in *Perpetuorum rei memoriam*: then we rode over a sandy shore, and in the evening arriv'd at *Ostend*. Having pass'd over three draw-bridges, we came into a neat square market-place, where one of our company went to the captain of the guard to be examined whence we came, &c. At night we sent our names to the governor's deputy, there being no governor at present; but *Don Pedro Cbeval* is expected; there were not above 500 or 600 soldiers that garison'd this exactly fortify'd place, and the curious bulwarks. The town is indifferently full of inhabitants, who are under the government of eight magistrates, one bailiff, and one burgo-master, who are chosen every year, two years, or three years, as the commissaries of the country please.

There is a little square market-place for cattle. The key is handsome and broad, and the haven is large.

The great church is indifferent; but having no chapels, the altars are set against the pillars. At the high altar is a fair picture of *St. Peter* fishing. At the west end hangs this inscription.

Ab insidijs Gallorum liberavit nos Dominus.
Anno 1648. 15. Jun.

Two monuments, one of the last governor.

The prison is well built, and hath a beautiful tower, with many chiming bells in it. The king of *Spain* hath granted many immunities to this town. There are but two gates, and but two monasteries, one of *Capucins*, the other of *Jacobin* or *Dominican* nuns.

April 24. we took our places in a boat that went a league, being a fourth part of the way to *Bruges*; and then we came to *Sluces*, and enter'd another boat, which brought us betimes in the afternoon to *Bruges*. In our passages the boatman pay'd something at two bridges, which were remov'd aside, to let the boats pass.

The city of *Bruges* hath very fair streets, well pav'd, strait and broad, the citizens houses are handsome, five or six stories high; in the market-place, a spacious square, we saw a multitude of people about a stage, where actors entertained the company with dancing, &c. this week being a time of jollity, there being a kermes or fair. The gentlewomen in their coaches rode through the principal streets, and observe a tour as our *English* gallants do in *Hyde-Park*, and the ladies are treated with sweet-meats, &c. And yet it is reputed a great absurdity to eat apples or any thing else as one walks in the streets.

We

Nieuport.

Carthusians.

As all
the

born
is 7
pit
from
25
hand
His
inch
year

A burial.

Dom
a cru
born
fore
their
after
going
cent
then
while
dead
grave
the D
and t
a spa
dle a
was fl
led ab

The
handl
the en

We
which
that a
Merk
about
vey of
monu
the fu
buried
yond
tomb,
Et erit
is one
breath
two fo
our Sa
the len
ble, an
and all
with th
A doub
a linnen
of our
and Af
halbar
that all
About
tomb-st
that at
and its
Over a
Vol.

broken
words

e king of
y hills we
Perpetuans
er a fancy
at Oflend. Oflend
w-bridges,
rket-place,
ent to the
examined
ght we sent
puty, there
but Don
re were not
t garison'd
the curious
erently full
the govern-
bailiff, and
ofen every
ars, as the
pleafe.
arket-place
fome and
ferent; but
e fet againft
ar is a fair
At the weft
of Dominus.
the laft go-
and hath a
aiming bells
th granted
There are
monafteries
of Jacobin or
places in a
ng a fourth
and then we
other boat,
he afternoon
the boatman
lges, which
boats pafs.
y fair ftreets, Buzge-
the citizens
ix ftories
cious fquare,
bout a ftage,
mpany with
ng a time of
or fair. The
ode through
erve a tour
Hyde-Park,
sweet-meats,
great abfur-
g elfe as one

We

A tall
ftone.

We faw a very tall man, 27 years old, born at Schoonboven in Holland, his name is *Jeanne Taeks*; I flood under his armpit with my hat on, which was two yards; from his middle finger's-end to his elbow, 25 inches and a half; the length of his hand from the tip of his finger 11 inches. His finger was as long as my hand, eight inches. He fpoke *Engliſh*, having ſome years ſince been in *England*.

A burial.

We obſerv'd the burial of one in the *Dominicans* chapel, the friars firſt carry'd a crofs and banner, then followed the corps borne by four of them; ſome diſtance before they entred the church they began their ſinging, which continued a good while after they came in; one of the monks going round the body with a pot of incenſe, with a brush ſprinkled holy water; then he read ſome prayers, and all that while two of them rung a bell near the dead body, which was then carry'd to the grave accompanied by three or four of the *Dominicans*, the reſt went to the choir and ſung; at the grave one of them took a ſpade, and threw earth on the feet, middle and head of the coffin, then incenſe was ſhaken over it, and holy water ſprinkled about.

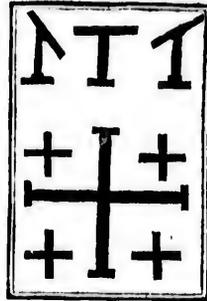
The *Dominicans* church is large and handſome; on the pillars ſtand ſtatues, and the entrance of the choir is marble.

The ſame
cath.

We went to the *Jeruſalem* church, which we were aſſured exactly reſembles that at *Jeruſalem*; it was built by one *Merklier*, who travel'd three times thither about 300 years ago, to take a true ſurvey of all particulars. His and his wife's monuments are before the altar, juſt in the ſame place where queen *Helien* lies buried at *Jeruſalem*. At the eaſt end beyond the fourth corner, is our Saviour's tomb, and on the ſide wall is written, *Et erit ſepulchrum ejus glorioſum*; the tomb is one entire ſtone ſeven foot long, the breadth is one foot nine inches, the height two foot nine inches. The effigies of our Saviour lies in a hollow of the wall, the length of it is near five foot, all marble, and of ſuch ſtone as that at *Jeruſalem*, and all the dimenſions of this place agree with that. All the walls are black'd over. A double red woollen-cloth, and over that a linnen of net-work, cover'd the figure of our Saviour's body; on *Good Friday* and *Aſcenſion-day*, two ſoldiers ſtand with halberds at the entrance, who take care that all may ſee that come on thoſe days. About two foot ſeven inches from the tomb-ftone, is an unpoliſh'd ſtone, like that at *Jeruſalem* whereon the angel ſat, and its dimenſions are exactly the ſame. Over a vault where pilgrims that dye

Vol. VI.

here, are buried, is a marble ſtone (four foot two inches broad, and ſeven foot eight inches long) which is marked with crollés thus.



An artificial rock is behind the altar, whereon are expreſ'd three croſſes, three death's heads, two ladders, two whips, a pair of pincers, three nails, two cords, the crown of thorns, the lanthorn, the ſponge, a torch, the pillar, the purſe of money, three dice, a bucket, the coat, &c. Fourteen ſteps on each ſide of the altar, lead up into another chapel, the ſteeple is of a parallelogram figure, with the corners cut off. A piece of the croſs is kept at this altar, and over the altar is a picture of the paſſion. On the top of the ſteeple we went into a copper globe, where a dozen men may ſtand, and above this is a piece of a wheel, like that piece of *St. Katherine's* wheel at *Jeruſalem*.

In this city are five gilds or fraternities; *gild.*
1. of the fences; 2, 3. Two of the croſs-bows; 4. The muſket; 5. The hand-bow; this laſt we ſaw, and went into a garden, where, in a long gallery, the ſpectators ſtand to ſee the ſhooting: here a high pole ſtands with a wooden parrot on the top, which is ſhot at every laſt *Sunday* in *April*; he that ſhoots it off is choſen maſter with a great deal of triumph; the late duke of *Glouceſter* took it down, and under his picture in the great hall is inſcrib'd.

Henrico D. G. Duci Gloceſtriæ *Sodalitij*
Sti. Sebahiani Mœccenati et Sodali.

Our king *Charles* the ſecond's picture is in white marble with his arms.

In the garden lies a whale's throat-bone
We ſaw one of the croſs-bow gilds. In the garden are long bowling alleys (made like *Pall-malls*) where they play with ſphærical bowls; a chapel at this gild.

5 A

In

Skirron.

In the hall under the picture of king Charles II. is written.

Carolo II. Dei gratia Angliæ, Scotiæ et Hiberniæ regi, grata Confraternitas Sodalitatis suo & Mæcenati Monumentum. P.

And under the duke of Gloucester is written,

Henrico D. G. Glocestriæ Sodalitatis Sancti Georgij Mæcenati et Sodalitatis.

The picture of one Omoti a burgo-maister who procured our king moneys in his exile, which are now repay'd to Omoti, who hath 1000 l. per Annum (they say) settled on him.

The Cathedral of Donatus.

We visited St. Donatus's church, which is the cathedral; having many statues of the apostles, &c. on the pillars; the entrance into the choir, is of marble. St. Jerome's chapel, among many others, we took notice of, which was hung with gilt leather. In the middle of the choir near the altar is the monument of Louis earl of Flanders, having this inscription round the edges of the marble.

Cy gijt noble et puissant Prince de bon memoire Monseigneur Loyis Conte de Flandres, de Nevers, de R. . . . qui trespassa en Pan de grace 1446. Aug. 25. Pries pour l'ame.

On the north side of the choir, near the altar, is another monument, with this inscription.

Cy gijt tres-illustre Prince Monseigneur Jaques de Bourbon, Chevalier et Frere de l'Ordre de la Thoulon d'Or, Belle et adroit de Corps, sage, vaillant, valetieux, bien amé, et fils de son M. . . . de tres-noble memoire Monseigneur Charles Duc de Bourbonnois et D' Auvergne, &c. et de Madame Agnes de Bourgogne, et Uncle maternelle de tres-haut, tres-excellent, et tres-puissant Princeesse Madame Marie par la grace de Dieu Duchesse d' Autric, de Bourgogne, de l' Ollricht, de Brabant, de Luxembourg, de Limbourg et de Geldrie, Comtes de Flandres, d'Artoys, de Bourgogne, d' Hainault, d' Holland, de Zealand, &c. laquelle trespassa de ce siecle 23 an de son age, le 22 du May. En memoire de quelle ladite madame sa Nièce fist faire ceste Sepulture et fonda l'autel prochain en Pan 1479. Pries Dieu tout-puissant pour l' ame de luy.

In the corner between this last monument and the altar, lies Margaret coun-

tefs of Flanders; and at the foot of Louis earl of Flanders is a white grave-stone thus inscrib'd.

Siste Viator, metæ ades ad quem properas, monumentum hoc injuxta periositron. Reverendissimum D. Dyonytium, hujus quondam adis Canonum, Scholasticum, Detanum, dem Sextum Brugentium Episcopum hæc Urna tegit, sed Mentem sed Virtutem non tegit, effulget: illa in æternum, in hac quam ære suo statuit manu sacravit, devovit, sibi successoribus vivit in illustri monumento, Civium Brugentium in animis, pauperum memoris, h. d. una honoris curiam non annos mensis est, testis ei religio, testis ei patria, ab illo strenuo profugata, sed prob dolor in annos, mensis 10, dies 10 Praefatis Virtutem mors immatura contulit, ingenuit pietas, sed cum pugili suo non occubuit, ultra triumphat, carum vixit, quia patiende laudata est. Tu Sepulto bene Applicare. Obit Anno Domini 1639.

A little below the earl of Flanders his tomb, on the north side, is a stone, which we guess'd was over Ludovico Fizes; but the letters of the epitaph were scratch'd out.

Not far off is a grave-stone over Petrus Curtius, primus Episcopus, and another over Driusius, secundus Episcopus, qui obiit 1594. Note, the bishops of the city of Brugis are always chancellors to the King of Spain; the present bishop's name is Henricus. Carolus Philippus de Rodon, Confiliarius & Episcopus, hath a monument in a little chapel on the north side of the body of the church. A Praepositus of this church lies buried here, who was elected archbishop of Palermo, but dy'd before he was consecrated. Arnoldus earl of Flanders founded seven of the canons places, and is buried here. In a great cloister on the wall is this written under the virgin Mary's picture, with our Saviour in her lap.

O Mater Dei, Memento Mei. Nobilissima Auguste Domine Gunilde Canuti, Angliæ, Danemarcia, Norvegiæ & Sueciæ Regis Filia, Imperatoris Augusti Henrici nigri laudatissima Conjugis, post acceptam gravissimam à marito injuriam hoc in Castello religiosè viventi, & A. D. 1042. 12. Kal. Septembris defunctæ, hoc monumentum Ecclesia (cui perquam erat munifica) erexit, quod denuo restitutum per M. Nicolaum Helewout, Organistam.

30 Canons, 25 Chaplains, and 12 Musicians (who have each five Flemish pounds per mensem) belong to this church.

April

April 26. We saw the bishop of Bruges enter the choir; he wore a purple habit faced with scarlet; about his shoulder it look'd like our judges robes; there was a pot of incense brought to him, which he took into his hands. The steeple is high.

N Dame.

We view'd many particulars in *Nostre Dame* church; on the pillars stand the apostles statues, and others; the body of the church and choir have double isles; a good picture of our Saviour's passion is over the high altar; marble pillars adorn the entrance into the choir. In this church stands the statue of St. *Christopher*, of a huge bigness. The chapel to the virgin *Mary* is encompassed with brass pillars, and hers and our Saviour's statue are over the altar, being valued at its weight in gold. On the north side of the choir not far from the altar, lies a grave-stone, with this inscription.

Sir Robert Louell of Harling, in the county of Norfolk, married * Jane daughter of John Roper Baron Tenham, Sister of Christopher Baron Tenham, and Aunt of John Lord Tenham.

Maria Roper, Angla, Roberti Louell Equitis aurati Vidua, Johannis Roper Baronis de Tenham filia natu nobilissima, tamen fidei zelo Catholica quam ut liberè exerceat patria & parentibus relicto exilium subiit voluntarium, sollicita semper ut de bonis bene mereretur, vixit pauper ut pauperes pasceret, religiosis & locis sacratissimis devota, & beneficia Monialibus Angliæ Antwerpiae ex Sanctæ Teresie familia monasterium fundavit & redditibus ornavit, & dum aliud erigere ad honorem Sancti Bernardi in hac civitate meditabatur, superatis magnis laboribus & impensis variis oppositiones & non paucas ferrumpens difficultates cum jam plane intentionem ad finem quasi speratum promississet, placuit Domino Deo huic maxime feminae pro vita cuncta quam piissime egit & peregit æternam commutare 12^o Novembris, Anno Dom. 1628. Ætatis 77. Requiescat in sancta pace. Amen.

In the middle of the choir, near the altar, are two stately monuments, one thus inscrib'd.

Cy gijst tres-haut tres-puissant & magnanime Charles Duc de Bourgogne, de l'Othryck, de Brabant, de Limburg, de Luxembourg, & de Gueldres; Conte de Flandres, d'Arthoys, Conte de Bourgogne & Palatin de Hainnau,

de Holland, de Zealand, de Namur, & de Zutphen; Marquis du Saint Empire, Seigneur de Fricze, de Salines & de Malines, laquelle estant grandement doué de force, constance & magnanimité, prospera longtemps en hautes Enterprinses, Batailles & Victoires tant à Mont-le-Ierien Normandie, en Arthois, en Liege, que ailleurs part, jusques a ce que fortune lui tournant le doz l'oppressa la nuit des Roy, 1476. devant Nancy, le Corps du quel deposte au dit Nancy fut depuis par le tres-haut & tres-victorieux Prince Charles, Empereur des Romains, Cinque de ce nom, Son petit nepueu, Heritier de Son Nom, Victoires & Seigneuries transporte à Bruges, ou le Roy Philippe de Cathille, Leon, Arragon, Navarre, &c. Eils dudit Empereur Charles le fait mettre en ce tombs du costé de sa fille & unique Heritier Marie Femme & Esposée de tres-haut & tres-puissant Prince Maximilian Archiduc d'Autriche depuis Roy & Empereur des Romains. Pries Dieu pour son ame. Amen.

Closet by is the other monument, with this following inscription.

Cy Sepulchre de tres-illustré Princeesse Dame Marie de Bourgogne, par la grace de Dieu Archiduchesse d'Autriche, Duchesse de Bourgogne, de l'Othryck, de Brabant, de Limburg, de Luxembourg & de Gueldres; Contesse de Flandres, d'Arthoys, de Bourgogne, Palatine de Hainnau, de Holland, de Zealand, de Namur, de Zutphen, Marquis du Saint Empire, Dame de Fricze, de Salines, & de Malines, l'enme Esposée de tres-illustré Prince Monsieur Maximilian lors Archiduc d'Autriche & depuis Roy des Romains, fils de Frederick Empereur de Rome; la quelle Dame trespassa de ce siecle au l'age vingt cinq ans le 27 jour de Mars l'an Mille quatre Cens quatre vingts & un, & demoura son heritier Philippe d'Autriche & de Bourgogne son seul fils en l'age de trois ans et neuf mois, & aussi Margarete sa fille en l'age de quatorze mois, et chique ans fut Dame des sijnlis pays quatre ans & neuf mois fut en mariage vertueusement & en grute ameur vescut avec Monsieur son Marie. Regretté, plainté & pleoré fut de ces Sujets & tous autres qui sa cognoissoient autant qui fut enques Prin-cesse. Pries Dieu pour son ame. Amen.

Over against these monuments, on the north side of the choir, is a great tomb, with a Dutch inscription about the edges, which

SKIPPON.

which one of the chaplains writ thus in Latin. *Dominus de Guelhuyse Princeps de Brugis*. In the pavement is a stone over one *Triftram, Præpositus Ecclesiæ*; and in the South wall of the choir is a stately monument of one *Le Toure, Præpositus Ecclesiæ*.

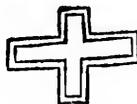
In the *Sacristarium* or vestry, we saw four vestments of cloth of gold, set with diamonds and other precious stones of a very great value; three keys to them are kept by three persons, one by the provost, another by the æditius, and the third by the chapter; they are only worn at *Easter*; they were given by *Charles V.* or some of that family about his time.

Jesuits.

The Jesuits chapel is a fair high building, the front very noble, and over the entrance is written

D.O.M. & S.P. Franciscò Xaverio Sacrum.

Seven fair arches within the chapel, which is pleasantly lightfome; there are good pictures, and the confessing seats are of handsome wood-work. In the middle of the chapel stood a table, having a piece of *Xaverius* his hand expos'd in a rich and many silver candlesticks about it; a great deal of marble and silver was about the altar, and two very high brass candlesticks, and over the altar were represented soldiers converted by *Xaverius*, and angels in the clouds. The pavement of this chapel is finely variegated with crosses after this manner,



In a cloister of this city is a monument of *Maximilian* arch-duke, which is shewn but once in a year; his head and other bones are preserved, by which some judge his height was ten foot. The occasion of his death is thus reported: In a dearth, the monks of that convent hoarded up corn, which the arch-duke understanding, he commanded it to be sold at reasonable rates to the poor; whereupon the monks revenged themselves by murdering their prince, to whom the king of *France* was related; and he so prosecuted them, that he caused them all to be hang'd, and that monument to be erected to the arch-duke's memory.

At *St. Servator's* church we heard a *Capuchin* preach, who threw off his mantle when he began to be hot with toasting his body to and fro, and speaking huge earnestly; towards the latter end of the ser-

mon, he desired something might be given to the poor, and for the reparations of the church; a crucifix was placed on one side of the pulpit, as our ministers have hour-glasses; in sermon-time the men put on their hats.

We were inform'd the parish-churches of this city are but seven; and the number of the convents we could not learn; *Golnitz* in his Itinerary says there are about 60, among which are two *English* nunneries, one of the *Augustine* order, and the other of the order of *St. Clare*, being *Franciscans*.

There are three abbies, one of *St. Bernard*, the second of *St. Bartholomew*, the third of

That of *St. Bernard* is a handsome building, having a very fair and high cloister, well glazed and paved; it is adorn'd with many pictures, among which we observ'd these with their inscriptions, viz.

R. D. Helias sextus Abbas Dunen' Regi Angliæ à consiliis, quem à captivitate Ducis Austriæ liberaverat.

B. Alexander Conventus princeps Scotiæ.

B. Eugen' Pont. Rom.

B. Conradus Cardinalis.

B. Robertus Anglicus Abbas.

B. Thomas Archiep. Cantuarie.

The chapter-house is square place, supported by four pillars; a little thatch'd chapel is built into the area where the abbots are buried. Every monk hath a little garden; we were in one of their cells one story high, and in their library, a spacious room furnished with few books; the MSS. are kept by themselves, where only the monks are admitted: We went up another pair of stairs among more cells, convents for the most part having all the cells in one floor. The *Calefactorium*, or Stove, is a long, square, and great room. The *Refectorium* or dining-hall is a fair place: the monks sit all on one side, with their faces to the middle of the room, and serve one another by turns; a chapter is read at meals, and the dishes of meat are given thro' such a box as the nuns use to put their work which strangers buy of them. Under the cloister is a fair arched vault full of provisions; this abbey was founded about 20 years ago, and hath 36 fathers or monks, and 14 lay brethren or servants belonging to it.

The other abbey of *St. Bartholomew* afforded us nothing remarkable, besides an altar (in the *Refectorium* or *Calefactorium*) of shells, curiously made; on the wall hangs this inscription.

Jubileum

*Jubilum
Decimi Seculi
Primæ fundationis Brugenſis Abbatie
De Eeckhoude*

*Laſta per S. Trudonem,
Anno 650.*

*Celebratum ipſo jeſto ejuſdem S. Trudonis,
23 Novembris, 1650.*

In the cloiſter is the prophecy of *Lu- bert Hauſebill*, abbot, which is printed in a ſheet of paper; and to be fold here.

Channels of water run through many of the ſtreets, which channels have their ſides well brick'd up. The braſs ſtatues of *St. John*, *St. Nicolas*, *St. George*, &c. give names to the bridges they ſtand on. The comedians chamber is a good building. The *Bifayers* have a houſe in this city. Nigh the cathedral is the biſhop's palace; *Palatium la Franche* and the *Stadbuys* are both well adorn'd on the outſide with ſtatues of princes, &c. The *Stadbuys* hath a very itately high tower; the priſon and the fencing hall, a very long and large building is near the market-place, which is ſpacious; there is a large beaſt-market. The cloiſters about the town hall are uſed by merchants to walk in; a pair of ſtone-ſtairs lead up into walks like thoſe in our *Royal-Exchange*, tho' not ſo handſome, and the ſhops are but meanly furniſhed; *Mons pietatis* is written on the gate of a houſe, where things pawn'd are kept, and which are forfeited, if they be not redeem'd within a year and fix weeks, and the overplus the things are ſold for is given to the owners. Here we firſt obſerv'd the *Low-Country* cuſtom of tying a linnen cloth about the knockers of doors, which ſignifies that a woman in the houſe lies in; if a malefactor ſlees into ſuch a houſe, he is in a ſafe aſylum.

This city hath nine gates and many bridges; it is fenced with a thick earth-work, and a hedge grows round the bottom of it; two trenches beſides and bulwarks; on the mounts of the works are windmills with ſails, that have their beams on one ſide. In one mill we ſaw them with ſtamps beat ſheepſkins in oil and make parchment; of calf-ſkins they make vellum.

The *Spaniſh* ſoldiers beg with their ſwords by their ſides, in the churches and ſtreets; they have their lodgings in buildings like our alms-houſes.

Nigh the city wall, we ſaw a pleaſant water-work; in a yard ſtood *Neptune* and other figures, and on a ſudden the ſpectators were catch'd, and ſprinkled with water, which is forc'd up little pipes, and through the pavement, and the water

VOL. VI.

ſhap'd in ſome places into ſtars, &c. The ^{SKIFFOS.} ſtars are made by a circular piece of braſs, with a round and narrow hollow, thorough which the water forces a paſſage;



a is the circular piece of braſs made hol- low, and *b* is the pipe that is fitted to the water-pipe. We ſaw a braſs ball play a great while upon a ſtream of water.

A water-houſe here. The high and the low burgo-maſter, the high and the low bailiff, and 14 magiſtrates, govern this city.

Vandyke here firſt invented laying colours in oil.

Our beds were like little cabins, with little coverlets. Some of the women wear a black tuft on their forehead, which they call *Een-boet*.

The porters themſelves draw little carts like horſes with things of burden and weight.

April 27. About one in the afternoon, we took our places in the paſſage boat for *Ghent*, and we paſſed in a channel between high banks; about the middle of the way, a gathering was made for the ſoldiers, and afterwards another for the poor, and the maintaining of the channel. We went under three or four draw-bridges, and at night came to *Gant*; having travell'd from *Bruges* fix leagues.

April 28. We went to the cathedral, dedicated to *St. Peter*. The pillars of it, have the apoſtles ſtatues; here are two organs, one of them very fair; many rich chapels of marble about the body of the church and the choir; the biſhop's chapel is behind the choir. In one of the chapels is the monument of *Vigilius*. The preſent biſhop's name is *Charles Vanden Boſch*. At the entrance into the choir, on the right hand is the effigies of our Saviour, and two laying him in his grave, with this inſcription overhead.

*Triginta Venditum denarijs
Ocyum vides
Caſam requiris? ediffero
Peccata ſunt
Commiſſor redemptionem querens
Dietum
Ter denis hic panibus
Veſuit
In hoc miſſe ſacrificijs
Reverari
Ut tu qui me intueris
Imiteris.*

; B Underneath

ght be gi-
arations of
ed on one
lters have
e men pur

h-churches
number of
arn; Gol-
e about 60,
nneries,
d the other
ng *Francif-*

of *St. Ber-*
olomew, the

ſome build-
gh cloiſter,
is adorn'd
which we ob-
ons, viz.

bas Duncen'
quem à cap-
beraverat.
princeps Sco-

bas.
uariaz.

e place, ſup-
tle thatch'd
where the ab-
k hath a little
their cells one
y, a ſpacious
s; the MSS.
here only the
nt up another
ells, convents
e cells in one
r *Stove*, is a
n. The *Re-*
a fair place:
le, with their
m, and ſerve
ter is read at
re given thro'
ut their work
Under the
full of provid-
ed about 20
ers or monks,
nts belonging

aribolomew af-
le, beſides an
Caleſtatorium;
on the wall

Jubilum

SKIPPON.

Underneath the cathedral is a church where the last bishop of Ghent lies buried, and D. *Egilius du Faing*, who had been sent 23 embassies.

An old tomb there of *Fraxo Margareta van Ghisels, Fraxo van Kalkedre, Vackdele van Wicklens*, &c. int. year *XCHIII* on *XXXI den eerste daech van Augst.*

English
nuns.

We visited the English nuns of the *Benedictine* order, and, thro' a grate in their parlour, freely discoursed with Madame *Fortescue* the prioress, and with Madame *Minsoul*, who gave us a printed paper of her being miraculously cur'd of lameness, &c. by using some of the oyl in a lamp that hangs before the altar of our lady of *Succour's* chapel in *Brussels*: she was cur'd 26th of *August*, 1660. Madame *Mansack* (who has a sister in the nunnery at *Dunkirk*) and Madame *Monson*, and Madame *Wakeman* (who has a brother in the college at *Rome*) were of the company we saw. Madame *Knatelball*, Sir *Norton Knatelball's* sister, is the abbess. There are 33 dames of the choir, and 16 lay-sisters, who help as servants in ordinary occasions that belong to this convent. They say their devotions seven times in a day. They say their matins over-night at 9 of the clock. In the morning they rise at 5, and work before dinner an hour and an half, without speaking a word, except the prioress gives them leave. An hour after dinner, the time we were entertained by them, and an hour after supper, is allotted them for recreation. In the afternoon they work an hour and an half, and they go to supper at 5 of the clock, and to bed at 10. They teach young gentlewomen to sing, &c. who are at liberty to return home when they please. We saw some of their work, which was an imitation of flowers and greens in a pot. They have a fair building, and a large garden. In *N. Dame* church-yard lies a great heap of skulls.

The abbey
of St. Pe-
redict.

The abbey of *St. Benedict* hath a fair glazed cloister. Here is kept a fair relique of the cross. The church is new and fairly built; two stately marble entrances into each aisle of the choir; the seats and the organ are of most curious wood-work. 25 monks here.

On a pillar hangs a table with these inscriptions over the several pictures, viz.

1. Matilda uxor Baldwini, mater Arnulphi, filia Hermanni, Ducis Saxonum.
2. Arnulphus major filius Baldwini, 988, hic in sacello d'ni Laurentii tumulatus.
3. Sutanna uxor Arnulphi, filia Berengarii Regis Italorum, hic sepultus.

4. Baldwinus Barbatus, Filius Arnulphi, Comes Flandriae, Anno 1035. hic sepultus.
5. Ogma uxor Baldwini, Filia Gisberti Luxemburgensium Ducis, hic quiescit.
6. Gilla, Ogmæ Soror, alterius lapide ad plagam meridionalem sepelita.

Over a tomb-stone in the wall is this writing.

Serenissima Principi D. Isabella, Danie, Suetie, Noruegie, Gothorum, Sclavorum, Vandolorumq; Regine, Archiduci Austriæ, Burgundie, &c. Comiti Flandrie, &c. Domine sue clementissima Cornelius Duplicius Scepperus perpetuum monumentum. Anno MDCXXVI.

Among many verses we transcrib'd these following, viz.

*Dania me coluit, ipsam Germania videt,
Primum ortum dedit terra Brabanta
prius;
Nulla harum poterit momentem cernere,
sed que
Ganda habuit montem, cum: quoq; corpus
habet.
Tempora si queris, que me raquere sub
umbras?
Accipe, & in memori scripta recondere scru,
Pestore sub medio, Phœbum cernelat
Aquarius,
Marique horam tenuit, sed Venus ipsa
diem.*

A: the English Jesuits college, a mean building, we discours'd with one *Greens* a father: the rector's name is *Bunnet*. They expect a removal to a better place.

There are four gilds in this city, 1. of *Gills*, guns, 2. fencers, 3. hand-bow, 4. cross-bow.

In the *Friday* market-place, on the pedestal of a pillar whereon the statue of *Charles V.* stood, is this inscription,

D. Carolo V. Imp. Cæs. Aug. Pio, Felici, Turc. German. Gall. Geld. Ital. Hisp. Sicil. & Ind. Regi, Flandr. Comiti, Principi, Sac. Imp. Vindici, quietis Auspici D. N. Principi potentiss. victori ac triumphatori perpetuo Magni Max. universi Christiani orbis, bono Deo volente, celo favente, hinc urbi sue Flandriae Max. feliciter innato. Alberto Austriaco, Maximiliani II. Imp. Fil. & Isabella Clara Eugenia Philippi II. Hisp. regis filia, Austriæ Archiducibus, Belgicæ P.P. hanc

A large
cavon.

wi

s. Jaques.

ov

re

py

wr

s. Mi-

chal.

the

rare

Sav

of

pop

put

the

the

the

arch

entr

Belg

writ

In

about

T

A

T

Clare

W

steps

of b

a ver

walk

Th

ing.

ment

Pac

hang

and

Pac

refig

V. lea

tive,

eleph

arm;

Romi

good

magit

son re

tues w

blade

he was

prince

*Janæ urbem latiff. civium applaufu ingre-
dientibus. Anno falut. Chrifti 1510 XCIX.
Jacobo de Langlee Eq. Pecqui
D'Heyne Barone Præt. Sup. Joanne
Bethliant, Triest Merlebeque D. Coff.
SPQG Pof. Pofferi confervanto.*

A huge
cannon.

Not far off lies a huge cannon, the bore
whereof is 26 inches in the diameter.

St. Jaques.

In St. Jaques's church are good pictures,
viz. the picture of St. Hierom, and one
over the altar, drawn by Ruben. The
repository of the sacrament hath a stately
pyramidal cover of marble, and this
written on it;

*Bone Pastor, Panis Vere,
Jefu Noftri miferere.*

St. Mi-
chael.

St Michael's steeple is now building;
the church is but plain, but adorn'd with
rare pictures, *viz.* the crucifying of our
Saviour drawn by Van Dyke, the picture
of Christ's sepulchre, the picture of a
pope in a silver monument, St. Thomas
putting his finger in our Saviour's side,
the afcenfion, the Holy Ghoft descending,
&c. On the pillars of the church stand
the apostles statues.

The dominicans church is one stately
arch drest with very good pictures. The
entrance into the choir is of marble. *His
Belgica tuta. Super & Garantos & Indos,*
written underneath two little pictures.

In this city are seven parish churches,
about 55 convents reckon'd by Gohnitz.

The Jesuits have a fair college.

A new school was erecting at this time.

There is an English nunnery of poor
Ladies.

We went up Bellefort tower about 400
steps high, having a great chiming wheel
of brafs, and many bells, among which
a very big one called *Roland*.

St. John's.

The stadthoufe is a stately great build-
ing. In the court we saw what Gohnitz
mentions; and besides saw this written;
Pace cum Gallo pax. In a fair chamber
hang the pictures of the duke of Saxony
and the duke of Cleve; the battle of
Pavia; the family of Spain; Charles V.
resigning his kingdom to Philip II. Charles
V. leading away an African woman cap-
tive, having two horns on her head, an
elephant's proboscis, and a lion under her
arm; the emperor of Germany crowned;
Romulus and *Remus*, with many other
good pictures, are in this place. In the
magistrates room are these pictures; the
son ready to behead his father (their sta-
tues we saw on a bridge of the city) whose
blade of the sword flew out of the hilt as
he was going to strike; the resurrection;
prince cardinal receiving the keys of the

town from a virgin; the picture of the
little chamber where _____ was
born (which we saw in the ruin'd palace)
and this written on it;

*Currite felici sub tegmine currite fuji
----- magnum Jovis incrementum.*

The city is of a large compass, which
made Charles V. say, He could put many
cities into his glove, *Ghent* in French sig-
nifying a glove. There are fields of
corn, and large gardens in it. The mar-
ket-place is spacious. Gohnitz says there
are 13 market-places. Before the prison
stand the statues of prince cardinal the
king of Spain's brother, and the king of
Spain.

We were told of a trooper that shot
against the picture of the virgin Mary
painted on a street wall of a canon's house
who belongs to St. John's church, that
the bullet reflected back, and shot him
dead. This might have happened from
any other wall; but because of this pic-
ture the accident is turn'd into a miracle.
About five or six years ago the house was
burnt twice, and this picture escaped.

There is a large building where many
women resort and live together in a kind
of religious way, being habited somewhat
like nuns; but they are not obliged to
a perpetual virginity, having freedom to
marry when they can get husbands. They
are called *Beguins*.

The city is well fortify'd with an earth-
work and trenches full of water. The
people are very industrious, and the
poorer sort make profit of the horse-
dung in the streets; some get 100 florins,
or ten pounds sterling *per annum*. You
shall sometimes see three or four striving
very eagerly for the dung of one horse.

April 29. Paying first two-pence apiece
head-money, we hired places in a wag-
gon, and gave 30 shillings sterling for
our passage to *Brussels*. We travell'd bad
way; and after five leagues din'd at *Leff*, *Acq.*
which is not very big, but is well wall'd
and trench'd. The Jesuits have a college
here. The great church is indifferent,
where St. Rochus his statue is kept, and
often carry'd in procession. In the after-
noon we rode bad way mended with wood,
the country shaded with trees. Two
Spanish soldiers on horseback begg'd of
us. At night we reach'd *Brussels*; where,
on the 30th of April, we walk'd to the
warrande or park, which is a pleasant
place planted with many high beeches,
&c. This park is between the two walls
of the city; a pall-mall, many deer kept
here; three fountains. We saw three
gardens; in the first a *corona* of dancers
mov'd

SEVERAL

mov'd by water; in the second garden we saw a comical cap of copper kept up by a stream of water; out of the garden knots the water sprung up in several places, and a ball playing on the top of a stream; in the third garden we saw a *Cupid* shooting water, and a goose putting water out of its mouth; a summer-house supported by pillars over the water, and a water-work in the midst of a labyrinth of arbors. Near the palace lies a good statue of *Mary Magdalen*, the statue of *Charles V.* and a *Hercules* standing against a pillar, and another of *Hercules* struggling with *Anteus*. The riding place is just by, and a gallery where we heard our voices echo'd ten times distinctly; the wind hindered, else we were assur'd we might have heard the echo 15 times. Organs are here mov'd by water. We saw at this place two eagles, two white *Moscovy* ducks, and an ostrich which was about an ell high, the feathers of the body black, except the tail and the wings, which were white and little; great eyes and large ears, a long neck, being most of it covered with a whitish down; large nostrils, a broad head and bill; it had short thin blackish hairs on the head, long legs, both legs and thighs naked. It had two toes, and no heel or posticus.

The picture.

The palace is a stately building. In a gallery there are standing the statues of 13 emperors, *viz.*

1. *Imp. Cæs. Rodolphus I. Pius Felix Aug.*
2. *Imp. Cæs. Albertus I. P. F. Aug.*
3. *Imp. Cæs. Fredericus III. Pulcher. P. F. Aug.*
4. *Imp. Cæs. Albertus II. P. F. Aug.*
5. *Imp. Cæs. Fredericus IV. P. F. Aug.*
6. *Imp. Cæs. Maximilianus I. P. F. Aug.*
7. *Imp. Cæs. Carolus V. P. F. Aug.*
8. *Imp. Cæs. Ferdinandus I. P. F. Aug.*
9. *Imp. Cæs. Maximilianus II. P. F. Aug.*
10. *Imp. Cæs. Rodolphus II. P. F. Aug.*
11. *Imp. Cæs. Matthias I. P. F. Aug.*
12. *Imp. Cæs. Ferdinandus II. P. F. Aug.*
13. *Imp. Cæs. Ferdinandus III. P. F. Aug.*

The royal chapel.

In the royal chapel, over the altar is written on a picture of the wise men offering,

*Aurum, Myrrham, Thuc Regique, Homi-
nique Deoque dona ferunt.*

At the west end of the chapel is this inscription,

Anno Domini 1553. sexto nonas Julias,
Nos Hieronymus Dandinus Cæcenus
titulus Mathei S.R.E. Pbr. Cardinalis
cognomento Inolenis Julii 3. Pont.
Max. & sanctæ Apost. sedis ad glorio-
siss. & invictiss. Præsentem Carolum
Roman. Imp. semper Aug. universam
que Germaniam Superiorem & In-
feriorem, reliquasque illius ditiones Le-
gatus à Latere. Pississ. votis à fidei-
que ipsius Caroli, & utriusque eius jero-
ris Helleonoræ Galliarum & Mariæ
Hungariæ Reginarum, hoc sacellum,
& summam in eo aram, Divo Philippo
Apostolo, & Divo Joanni Baptiste,
consecravimus, ac omnibus Christi fide-
libus, qui hodie edentur per singulos
annos die sacellum hoc religionis adora-
tionisque causâ adherent, Penæ absolu-
tionisque annos 7 in moram Ecclesiæ soli-
tium condonavimus.

One side of the court of the palace hath cloisters, and in the middle is a fountain.

The exchange or hall is a large and high roof'd place, where are many little shops. Before the entrance into the palace is a piazza environed with stone pillars, whereon are placed but five statues yet.

We endeavour'd to see the galleries of pictures in the palace; but meeting with the marquis *Carraceni* (the king of Spain's governor of the *Low-Countries*) he commanded us away, and in *French* bid us go out.

We saw the stable, and therein six mules, and two *English* horses much valued. The manger is of free-stone. One of the grooms wip'd our shoes; which ceremony was requited with a piece of money. Here we took notice of a sheep, brought either out of *Armenia* or *Africa*; it was of a good stature; the tail was as broad as the buttocks, and hung divided, the weight whereof was between 15 and 20 *lib.*

Over the stable is an armory, where we saw *Charles V.* his armour inlaid with gold, his balton, sword wherewith he us'd to knight men, coat of mail, gun with seven barrels in it, his shield which he us'd when he visited his mistress in the night; a spear came out of the side of it, besides that in the middle; if any thrust were made at the shield, the sword's point was catch'd in it and broken; his hunting sword with a point like a spear; another rich suit of armour of his, curiously carved into figures of horsemen, worth 100,000 florins; archduke *Albert*'s rich armour, and his fighting armour, his spear, standard and sword; the sword *Henry IV.* of *France* sent him as a challenge to war, which was requited with a suit

a f
He
bro
of
the
fil
the
a L
as
spe
enc
lan
of p
and
one
Leo
of
hou
36 f
the
of
rode
stirr
carv
gun
leng
pre
prin
litt
whal
Inda
quive
burgh
one
Bruff
The
form
tower
and f
plain
Er
g
g
T
f
An
The
the
f
h
n
b
f
The
picture
"pop
"and
"don
Vo

a suit of armour which the archduke sent Henry IV. the skin of the horse which brought the archduke out of the battle of Nieuport. This horse was then shot thro' the neck, and the mark may be still seen; a year after, on the same day the fight was, this horse died, and hath a Latin epitaph, which we observ'd to be as Golnitz hath transcrib'd it. The perspective the archduke us'd to view the enemy thro'; the armour, spear, and lance of Philip le Bon, two suits of armour of prince Ernest's, two of duke d'Alva's, and two suits of armour of prince Parma; one hath five thots in it; the armour of Leopold, prince cardinal, and Don John of Austria; the armour of one of the house of Lorraine shot thro' and kill'd; 36 suits of armour of several princes, and the arrows of seven princes; the effigies of Isabella in armour on the horse she rode on when she entered her Brussels; her stirrup. The history of Pyrrhus is curiously carved with a diamond on a shield. A gun that will kill 600 foot distance, the length whereof is indifferen, which was presented by the king of Hungary to the prince cardinal; a spear-head with two little pistols; Indian armour made of whale-bone, and cover'd with fine work; Indian bow and arrows; the great Turk's quiver; a great sword sent from Nuremberg, from whence, they say, is sent one every year to the magistrates of Brussels.

The stadthouse is a very fair and uniform building, having a stately high tower. We were in several rooms of it, and saw many pictures. One was explain'd by this inscription, viz.

Erkenbaldo Burbano Aequif. Duci. qui graviter aegrotans unicum ex sorore nepotem & haeridem ob stuprum Virginis illatum dum iudices convivent, propria manu occidit. S. P. Q. Bruxel. dedic. Rogerius finxit ex Caesario Heisterbachensi libro. IX. c. XXXVIII.

Another was thus explain'd.

Ille moriens Eucharistiam postulat; allatam Praesul ei negat, quod crimen interfecti nepotis non esset confessus; ille zelum asserens, episcopo abnuente, divinitus communicat, & revocato sacramentum hostiam in lingua offendit. Vixit Caesarius An. MCCXXII.

There are two inscriptions under other pictures; the sense of one was, "That pope Gregory seeing Trajan's pillar, and admiring his actions, begg'd pardon for his foul." The sense of the other

was, "Of a woman begging justice of Skippon. Trajan on a soldier that kill'd her son."

A picture of Ulyssipona Conservata Calais, Ardres, &c.

We went to the little chapel dedicated to the lady of Succour, and saw there the picture of Madame Minshul, the English nun at Ghent, who was cur'd by the oyl of a lamp hanging in this place.

The jesuits chapel hath a fair front.

In S. James's church over the altar, is a picture of the Virgin Mary giving a garment to St. James, drawn by Rubens; her statue is dress'd with a mantle set with diamonds. Above it is written,

Plus
600
Agris
Santatis
57
Extinctis
Vitis
Mediatrici
Sacrum.

The Carmelites church is fair, having a marble entrance into the choir. About the choir the arms of the Golden-Bleeca knights are painted on the waistcoat, as in St. Gudula's church. A handsome cloister is now building here. In the middle of the choir, before the altar, is a monument with two effigies on it, and this Dutch inscription on it.

Hier leecht begraven Saligber Gbelenkenissen Die Hogeboren Vermogen Vorstinne Vrowe Johanne byder Gralien Gods Hertogine van Loibryck van Brabant ende van Limborch, Mergravinne des Heylic Ryes oudste dochter des derden Hertogen Jans van Brabant ende Vrowen Marien dochter Lodowyes Greven Van Eureux Die Zoon was Philips Coninc Van Vrancryck Welcke Vrowe Johanne hadde drie Brueders, Tzewen Henrick en Janne ende Godewarde die alle drie Hoe waelsy ende el Van Hen Aen Coninche Bloet Te Huvwelycken state Waren Comen Afwoick worden Sonder enige Wittige Geboorte Achter Tolaten jerst te manne hadde Willem Greve Van Henegouwe van Hollant, van Zeelant, ende Heer Van Vriesslant, ende na dat by Afwoick was Wenceluy Van Behem, Hertoge Van Luxemborch ende Greve Van ebney Allet byden Lewenden Liue Hertogen Jans Haers Vaders Voirscreven ende dese Vrowe Johanne hadde ou Twee Zusteren, daerof die oudste was geboeten Margariete die Tomanne hadde Lodowycke Greve Van

Vlaenderen et cet. Daerof sy hadde ene Dochter die Gebecten Margriete die temanne hadde Philips Zone des Coninc Van Franerick, Hertoge Van Bourgoynen, &c. daerof sy hadde drie Zonen te weten Janne, Antonys ende Philips ende Dandere Hare Jongstijster was Gebecten Maria die temanne had Reynalt Hertoge van Gelre ende starf Sonder wittinge Geboorte weleke Fairforewen Froese Johanne na dat sy Li. Jaer Linc hare Landen in Grooter Eeren hadde beseten en Geregeert starf en sonder Eeninghe Geboorte Van haren Linc after Telaten int Jaer ons Heeron XCIII. VI den yersten dach van Decemb.

Hier leecht die begraven Willem Van Brabant Zoon Antbonii Hertoge Van Loebryck, Van Brabant ende van Limborch dien by hadde van Vrouwen Elizabeth Van Gorlitz Synre Tweester Gedybenen die Dochter was Jans Hertoge Van Gorlitz Zoon Karles des Eerden Roemischen Keyfers ende Conincs Van Bohem ende Brueder Wencelens Roemischen Seghemonds Conincs Van Hongaerien ende Naemalis Roemischen Keyfers weleke Willem niet Lange en Leefde ende starf Alphen Schree daer ons Heeron Duseit Vierhondert ende Tione, opten, Tbyensten dach der Maent van Julio.

St. Gudula Just before the altar in St. Gudula's church, is a tomb with a brats lion on it, made by John de Montfort 1610. and underneath lies the body of archduke Ernest, and this is inscrib'd.

Memoriae serenissimi Principis Ernesti Archiducis Austriae, Maximilianii II. IMP. F. ex Maria Caroli V. Imp. F. Ferdinandi Nep. Maxim. I. Ann. Rudolphi II. fratris, Qui cum regnum Hungariae & summa loca per Annos XVII fortiter feliciterque administrasset, ad Belgii gubernacula a Philippo II. Rege Aeneulo vocatus eisdem provinciis ceteri brevi XIII mensium spatio cum aeterna sua laude & gratia resit, in unita religione, in pace, in imperio reducendo intentus, in usque curis mortuus Anno eo. 16. xcv. x. Kal. Martii cum vixisset annos xli. menses viii. dies v. obiit Albertus Archidux Austriae, Belgii princeps singulari in fratrem affectu, ejusque corpus ex aduerso in tumulo Ducum Brabantiae reliquit, monumentum hic voluit extare.

Near the altar are buried Albert and Isabelle, without either monument or inscription.

Over the seats of the choir are the arms of the knights of the Golden-Fleece painted; among the rest one of our English kings, and this inscrib'd;

Tres-baut, tres-excellent, et tres-puissant: Prince Henry Roy d'Angleterre, Seigneur d'Irlande tres-passe.

And under all the coats of arms, these following words written.

Beneficio Archiducum Alberti ac Isabelle Ducum Brabantiae, Ducis Arichota, &c. Ducis Brunswic. March a Bergis, March de Lullin, Conte de Beurjeu, Com. de Balligny, Præf. Richardot, Cance. Damant, Conf. Daffonvil, Conf. Salinas, Præf. Vanetten, Coron. Standly, Audient Verrey, Proto de Lake, Magistr. Bruxel. Fabricæ D. Gud. P. D. PDM. FA. M. P. Anno 1610.

On the south side,

Liberalitate Archiducum Albert. & Isab. Ducum Brabantiae, Ducis Amaliae, Principis, March. D. Havre, Com. Fonteno, Dominus de Baraffor, Decani Pantini Cantoris, de Mol. Capl. de Gudula, Baron. L. Taffis, Baron de Bornhem. Magistr. Bruxel. Fabricæ D. Gud. P. D. P. D. M. FA. M. P. Anno 1610.

There are 23 seats on each side of the choir, and in the middle hangs a great brats candlestick shap'd like a triple crown. Our Saviour giving St. Peter authority to feed the sheep, is esteem'd a rare picture. On the pillars of the north side of the choir, hang three frames with a relation of the Jews stabbing the host written in Dutch, French, and Latin; the last is thus.

Stupendum supra omnia Miraculum!

Miraculum perpetuum!

Tres Hostiae sacrae,

Anno Christi MCCC LXX.

Ab impijs Judæis sacrilegè surreptæ, Et pugionibus (prob nefas!) confosse,

Sanguinem effuderunt;

Nec lauit abominandum scelus

De Judæis igne supplicium sumptum

Sacrae Hostiæ

In D. Guduke A. de principe

Populorum generationi exposite,

Et predigis in mortales beneficijs inclite,

Mortuis Vitam,

Cæcis Visum,

Claustr.

*Claudio gressum,
Alis alia subjidia contulere,
Atque etiamnum superjunt
Divina Vestigia,
Et*

*Tam Veterum plagarum Vestigiis,
Quam illis post tot hydra specierum formis,
admiranda*

*Bruxellæ adorantur
M. DC. XXXX.
S. S. Eucharistia
Otho Zylus è Soc. Jesu
D. N. M. Q. E. P.*

Once a year there is a solemn procession, when these hofs are carry'd about, and persons of the best quality will follow bare-foot.

The sense of the relation in *French*, is, "That *Ann* 1369. about *St. Remè's* day, the *Jews* that liv'd in *Brussels* entered by night into the chapel of *St. Catherine à Molenbeque*, near the said town, and then stole six hofs, one of

which was very great: the *Jews* kept them till *Wed-Friday*, and on that day they stabb'd them, and immediately blood appeared; which amazed them so, that they immediately sent for one *Catherine* who was a converted *Jew*, and hired her to carry the hofs back: but she discovered it to a priest, and he to two more, and they three with *Catherine* brought the hofs into the church. At last it was publickly known, and the *Jews* were apprehended, put to the rack, and burnt alive. Three of the biggest hofs are kept in this church, and the other three in the church they were stolen out of." See the printed history in *French*.

There are 41 stone steps up to the entrance at the west end of the church.

Five gilds in this city. On a fair house where two of their halls are, is written this chronogram.

*A feste, si Me & beLIO Llibera nos Marta paClis
bIC VoIM paClis jVVLICæ eLijabet ConjeCraVIt. 1625.*

In this city are many convents; one of *English* nuns of *St. Bruno's* order, and other nuns called by some the galloping nuns, because in afternoons they have liberty to go abroad.

At this time there was here a *Minum*, a famous preacher, who had a licence to preach before he was 20 years old.

There are about 500 *Beguins* that live together in one place, six in a building, who wear a flat black straw-hat, and a black plaited mantle called a *byick*.

The *Quefils* are maids who vow virginity for what time they please. They wear great hocs on their foreheads, made of serge. Married women and maids that have not made any such vow, may wear velvet hocs.

Dogs of a mastiff kind draw little wheelbarrow carts with considerable burthens, a porter holding up the end behind. These dogs are frequently thus used, and understand when to stop and turn as carters horses do, and will strive to outgo other dogs that are drawing the same way.

Brussels is a populous city, much frequented by the nobility and others that attend the governor's court. The buildings are very fair, and the streets broad. That side of the city the palace is on, is on a hill.

We observed here waggons with cross chains that hang near the ground, so that when they are filled with wood, &c. they hang down with a long and low belly.

A *Brabant* ell is equal to 27 inches, *Measures*, and almost half an inch.

May 2. We travelled four leagues by waggon, and early in the afternoon arrived at *Louvaine*, where, as soon as we alighted, women-porters strove who should carry our luggage to the inn. This was the first place we observed forks in.

The government of this city is in the hands of a mayor, two consuls, seven scabini, and eight counsellors.

The mayor is for life, chosen by the king; the rest elected after this manner. The town is divided into eight companies; each of which by suffrage chuses one deputy, and the eight deputies elect a nobleman, consul, who takes, by his own choice, an assistant out of the number of the deputies; then the deputies present to the king 21 names, part of the gentry, and part of the commonalty, and out of these the king chuses four of the gentry, and three of the other, which are the seven scabini. The deputies also elect the eight counsellors, who are half gentry, and half plebeians.

May 3. Being *Whitunday*, *Sileo Nov*, *St. Peter's* we ascended many steps, and entred *St. Peter's* church, where a scaffold was erected before the choir, and an altar on it, over which the effigies of four apostles beholding the ascension of Christ in the clouds, capuchins performing mats. We saw here a procession; first a banner was carried with two candles borne by two boys

SIMPSON. boys who had red gowns, and surplices over them, and little black hoods hanging by strings to the middle of their backs, their heads much shaven; then went singing-men with their heads shaven; after them canons with rich copes; some canons went before them, having only their long furs on their arms, as we had seen them in other places; in the midst of the canons, two singing-boys in copes; after the canons, eight beadles, with maces, in gowns that reach'd not much further than their knees; and many other servants, in the same habit, came before the rector of the university, whose habit was a black gown, with a high collar which was rais'd almost as high as his head; over his shoulder hung a purple hood lined with a white furr on the edges; a priest's cap of a purple colour, which some of the canons also had: after him follow'd the mayor's servants, and then the mayor, behind whom came three or four halberteers, and one with a long black rod.

In the choir is a monument with a marble statue on it, and this inscrib'd.

Anno Dni. 1235. Natis sept. obiit Henricus 4tus Dux Lotharingæ, bone & fia memorie.

On the edges is written,

Hic sepultus jacet Henricus Dux Lotharingæ 4tus, cui conjux una . . .

University. The university hath 43 *Collegia* and *Pædagogia*, which with the founders names are printed in a catalogue. The several faculties are distinguished by different habits, caps, &c. The divinity students have high square caps, each corner whereof is pinch'd into a high peak, and their gowns are shap'd like the rector's. Other students, except at their exercises, wear none.

There are four *Pædagogia* of the aforesaid number, in which only philosophy is taught by two professors, call'd *Primarius* and *Secundarius*; the *Primarius* reads in the morning, from half an hour after six in the morning to half an hour after seven, then the scholars are at mass till eight; and when that is done, they go to their private studies till 10, and then that professor reads again till half an hour after 11. The *Secundarius* reads from half an hour after one in the afternoon till half an hour after two; he begins again at four, and reads till half an hour after five.

The *Primarius* hath six guilders a quarter of every gentleman, and the *Secundarius* hath two patacoons a quarter of every

gentleman; those of an inferior rank pay but half so much.

All the students write after the professors, whose readings are divided into *Disputata*, which are theses or propositions; and *Annotata*, which are solutions of objections. When they are admitted, the first thing required is matriculation, and to swear their belief in all the doctrines of the Roman church.

No students are allow'd to wear swords; they are preferr'd out of the four *Pædagogies* after this manner. The professors chuse 12 out of each who are of two years standing; and these 48 are publickly examined, and about 12 of them are chosen and have burles given them; burles signify their diet, chamber, and a greater or lesser stipend, as the burles are, and it is counted very creditable to be chosen into one of them; he that is first elected hath a bell rung for him in his college 48 hours together; when they are thus chosen they may go into what college they please, and study what they please; these are usually preferred to be professors, canons, &c.

Young students give their names to the president of their college or *Pædoggie*, and for every time they are absent from lectures they pay a stiver; for every time they miss a publick exercise in law or physick, they pay three stivers, and if they be to exercise themselves, 20 stivers.

The degrees are *Bachelour* call'd *Doctissimus Dominus*. *Licentiate*, in physick call'd *Peritissimus*; in law *Consultissimus*; in divinity, *Eximius*. Doctors in medicine and law, are call'd *Clarissimi*; in divinity, *Eximius Dominus*, or *Magister noster*. After two years standing in divinity, they may be *Baccalauræi currentes*, after another year, *Baccalauræi formati*, and seven years after this they may be *Licentiatii*. They are seldom doctors of divinity till 50 years of age, unless very eminent and deserving.

Barons are intitled *Illustres*; earls, *Illustrissimi*.

The famous men at this present in the university of *Louvain*, are.

Gutschboevius Med. & Matb. Prof.

Vopiscus Fortunatus Plemius, Med. Prof.

Primarius, call'd *Fortunatus* because he was so happy as to be cut out of his mother's womb.

Dorlix, Med. D.

Sinnickius Theol. D. an Irishman, who has written several books, viz. *Sand Exrex 3 tom. Pauper Augustinus. Gothabismus*. This *Sinnick* (they say) converted one *White* to the popish religion, who was one of the king of *England's* chaplains, and is now a *Romish* priest.

Pontanus

[Low C.]

rank pay

er the pro-
vided into
positions;
ons of ob-
mitted, the
lation, and
e doctrines

ear swords;
four *Pæda-*
e professors
of two years
ublicly ex-
n are chosen
ourses signify
water or less
it is counted
into one of
l hath a bell
48 hours to-
chosen they
they please,
these are usual-
anons, &c.

names to the
or *Pædagogie*,
absent from
or every time
n law or phy-
, and if they
o fivers.

called *Doctissi-*
physick call'd
imus; in divi-
licine and law,
nity, *Eximius*
After two
they may be
another year,
ten years after
They are sel-
l 50 years of
deserving.
; earls, *illi-*

present in the

tb. Prof.
us, Med. Prof.
natus because
be cut out of

fishman, who
ks, viz. *Saul*
Agustinus. Go-
ck (they say)
the popish re-
of the king of
and is now a

Pentanus

Pontanus, Theol. D. dean of *St. Peter's*,
and *Confor. librorum.*

Van Verwee, Theol. P. Primarius.

Bradby, ju. can. D. an Irishman.

Loyens, ju. can. D.

Gulinx was professor of philosophy here,
but he is now turned protestant, and
lives at *Leiden*.

Leon a carmelite friar is the most emi-
nent preacher in this place.

There is great jollity at the taking of the
licentiate's degree; an invitation is made
to a treatment for all the doctors and op-
ponents; to whom gloves are given. The
graduate prints his *theses*, and usually adds
a jocular question, which they call an *im-
pertinens*; and he is attended from the
schools, with drums, trumpets, &c. At
his lodging a bell is hung up which is
rung for a day, and a night. The gradu-
ate, if he has none before, may chuse a
coat of arms, for his degree makes him
a gentleman.

*Mr. Portefne, Mr. Plumpton, Mr. Con-
stable, Mr. Short,* and *Mr. Brian* an Irish-
man, being students here, civilly shewed
us many remarkables.

At the schools, we saw the divinity
school, a room full of long seats in the
middle; and went into the anatomy thea-
tre, a mean place; the law and philosophy
schools are like the divinity. In the same
building is the *Curia Academica*, where
the rector and the senate (which consists
of all the doctors and the most prudent
licentiates) meet about university affairs.
The rector sits at the upper end in a chair,
and the rest sit on benches on each side.
The picture and arms of the present pope
Alexander VII. here. And some other
pictures. The archives are kept in this
place under several locks.

The schools are one pile of building,
called the halls, because formerly the
clothiers hall. Under some of the schools
are butchers shambles. At the exercises
a professor is usual present, who either
sits in his seat at the upper end, or walks
up and down while he moderates.

The colleges are but indifferent; *Colle-
gium Vandale* is the best. *Collegium Trin.*
is a new structure with a very fair front,
intended for philologers.

Collegium Pontificum was built by pope
Adrian the sixth, who, they say, when
he was a student here, threw up his cap,
and promised to build a college as high as
his cap flew, if ever he should arrive at
the popedom.

We walk'd up to the castle, which is
situated on a hill, whence we had a prospect
of the city; in the house lives one of fa-
mous *Pitæanus* his sons. In a large hall

VOL. VI.

here, they act plays, two or three times ^{SHIPPON.}
in a year; before the entrance into it, is
a deep well cover'd with a little house,
from the bottom of the well the voice
plainly reflected. Great garden places
about the castle and house.

Besides *St. Peter's* there are four parish
churches, viz. 1. *St. James's*, 2. *St. Ger-
trude*, 3. *Quintin*; In this we saw two
Jesuits about the middle of the church ca-
techizing children; 4. *St. Michael*, which
is over one of the city-gates.

The Jesuits have now almost finished
their stately chapel.

We visited the *English* nuns of the *Au-*
gustine order, and discour'd with the lady ^{PROV.}
prioress; the curtain being drawn open, we
saw their habit, which is linnen uppermost,
and woollen next their skin. They rise
to their devotions at midnight, and have
service five times a day. We heard here
a sermon made by father *Johnston*, in *Eng-
lish*, who sat in a chair with his back
against the altar; he had a rich cope on;
and once he took the host and shew'd it
to the auditors. The *English* gentlemen
aforemen'd, lodge and diet at this nunnery.

In the chapel is a gravestone, with this
inscription.

Hic sepulcus est Thomas
Southwell Anglus Armiger
Pronepos R. P. Rob. Southwell
in Anglia Martyris.
Nuper factus Dominus de Morton
super montem in comitatu
Norfolkæ, qui ex heretico
factus Catholicus, sponte
Exulavit, p̄o vixit, Lovaniij
obijt 28. April. 1659. Etatis 42.
Requiescat in pace.

Another stone over a little lad, *Nico-*
laus Griffin de M. Warwicenji.

At *Louvain* is a cloister of *Triso* Fran-
ciscans.

At an apothecary's garden we saw rare
plants.

Louvain is bigger than *Gand* by three
rood, and is encompass'd with two brick
walls; having much void ground. The
streets are not handsomely built, and are
dirtily kept. The people that fetch wa-
ter from the wells in the streets, bring
their own buckets with them, and let
down on pulleys that are fastned to the
sides of the well.

About half a mile from *Louvain* is the ^{Palace of}
duke of *Croy's* palace; before we came ^{Archbishop}
to it we had the pleasure of a broad,
strait and level way set with trees on each
side, and in the corn fields found grow-
ing *Alpine myrtle* *secunda vel tertia Bauh.*
and *Alpine* *erog. nec facile sol. dist. 20.* We
first

5 D

SHIPPON.
The Celestines
church.

first went into the *Celestines* convent, and in their church observ'd round the seats of the choir, the duke of *Archebot's* genealogy from *Adam*, to the last duke: At the beginning are a great many descents, in trees that branch out with the names of the family. Afterwards every seat hath the picture of one of the family over it; in the first tree is the pedigree from *Adam* to *Cush*; in the second are 30 names, the two uppermost are *Memor* and *Boris*, the two lowermost names are *Etbens* and *Stemines*. In the third tree are 20 names, the pedigree is then continued through several kings of *Hungary*, to *Johannes Marnij*, *Filius Baro de Croy & Aramis*, & *Anthoine*, a great favourite of *Philip* duke of *Burgundy*. The arms of the house of *Archebot* are, argent, three bars, gules, quartered with another coat that bears argent, three hatchets gules; thus,



In the middle of the choir, is a stately monument with four little statues on the north side, and four on the south side; and over every one of these is a book opened; in the first of the north side, on the left page, is written *Croy*: on the right page, *Crozon*. In the next book, *Lorraine* and *Harcourt*; in the third book, *Lautenbourg* and *Lehans*; in the fourth, *Bar* and *France*. In the four books of the south side, 1. *Cowaren*, and *Hammelle*. 2. *Treignes*, and *La Laing*. 3. *Merode*, and *Pietrojem*. 4. *Wojemale*, and *Rotrejem*.

Charles duke of *Croy* erected many monuments to several of his family, about the years 1605, and 1606. In the south isle of the church, we took notice of these, *viz.*

1. *Dame Helenne de Croy troisieme*. 1606.
2. *Dame Jaqueline*. 1605.
3. *Dame Charlotte Abbesse de Guiffinghen au pays de Hainau*. 1604.
4. *Charles de Croy, Evêque de Tournay*, *mourut* 2. Decemb. 1504.
5. *Robert de Croy, Evêque & Duc de Cambrai, Prince du St. Empire, mourut* 1556.
6. *Prince Cardinal, Archevêque de Toledo, Primat d'Espagne, Chancelier de Castile, &c. mourut à Worms*. 6. Jan. 1521.

This prince's effigie lies on a fair monument.

7. *Anthoine de Croy, premier prince de Portien, & dame Catherin de Cleves, 2de fille du duc de Nevers, &c. fils unique du Charles comte de Portien, mourut sans laisser generation*. 1567.
8. *Charles de Croy, comte de Seneffchem, & depuis de Portien, &c.*

There are many others which we were in too much haste to take a particular account of. In the same isle is a fair tomb with three neat statues kneeling to a crucifix: at one end of it is an inscription.

. . . . *Prince Philippes sire de Croy, duc de Archebot, prince du St. Empire, de Chimay & Portien, comte de Beaumont. . . . chevalier de l'Ordre, du conseil d'estat, capitaine d'hommes d'armes, & la princesse Jenne comtebere' r des maisons de Hellewin, & princesse Comine, comtesse & dame de Dis Lieux, premier Feme & dame. . . .*

Another fair monument with several statues, and this *French* epitaph.

Cy gistent Ph'les sire de Croy, duc d'Archebot, prince de Cimay, Marquis de Rentu, comte de Portien, Beaumont, Senighem, & d'Aveine de Cieures, Haurech, Libers, Queuraing, &c. Conseiller d'Etat, Chabellain Lieux. Capne. G'nal. Grand Bailli de Hain. premier chef des Finances, Cbr. de la Thoison dor'e, Sable' Dame Anne de Croy, duobesse d'Archebot, &c. son Espeuse, avecque Charles de Croy leur fils aine.

The roofs of the isles are painted well. In the north isle is this epitaph on a tomb.

Carolus à Croy, nuper dux Croy & Arschotti, ex magna progenie natus, nunc putredo terra, & cinis vermicularum, obiit in Domino expectans resurrectionem mortuorum, anno MDCXII.

About the walls of this isle are pictured all the founders of religious orders in their habits.

We entred a fair glassed cloister, and saw a pleasant garden, delightful walks, and a large fish-pond.

Twenty-four monks belong to this place: their habit is black. One of them shewed us in their vetry one of the pieces of silver our Saviour was sold for. It was preserv'd like an holl in a pyxis, being set in a wrought and gilt piece of plate; about the *Numisma* was a crystal: on one side of the money was written *POATON*, and a flower

flow
hea
Lo
hir
Bra
the
then
serv
wor
best
win
fam
hair
vice
brai
serv
Bils
vain
rer
fon.
read
is to
of hi
Arch
art to
oblig
fon.
powe
T
and r
trees
over
side,
thro'
fortif
deep
Mach
great
a stee
the to
the N
Dutch

Brussels.
De Bils iis
establied
vate.

Waldm.
in Rom.
1022
mark.

Dit
v
in
a
v

Ove
ten, 9
cermi.
of St
On the
bishop
(who
fils) ha
self: 1
our Sa
the al
rare ca
is the
Ruben.

flower impress'd; on the other side a man's head.

May 5. Not finding Monsieur de Bils at Louvaine, as we had been informed, we hir'd a waggon to carry us back again to *Brussels*, purposely to visit him; and in the afternoon we found out his lodgings there, and saw his five human bodies conserved by spices; three were men, and two women. Those that are longest done look best, the others being of a blacker colour, which in time, he said, would be of the same colour with those that look best. The hair of the head, beard, teeth, all the viscera, arteries, veins, nerves, muscles, brain, utera's, clitoris, penis, &c. are preserved here in their natural situation. De Bils told us, That the university of Louvaine hath agreed with him to be a lecturer for 200 *l.* per annum for him and his son. He understands not Latin, but must read in Dutch or French, and Gutschovius is to interpret them into Latin. The secret of his art is seal'd and lock'd up in the *Archivi*, and de Bils is sworn to reveal his art to none but Gutschovius, and he is also obliged by oath to discover it to no person. The receipt of the embalming powder he valued at 6000 *l.*

This day we hired places in a waggon, and rode pleasant way (above a mile) with trees set in order on each side; then came over a bridge, and travelled by the river-side, passing by *Vilvorden* cattle, and went thro' the town, a mean place, yet well fortify'd with a thick earth-work, and a deep trench. At night we lodg'd in *Machlin*, four leagues from *Brussels*. The great church here is a fair building, having a steeple very high and curiously carved, the top whereof is not yet finished. In the N. isle of the choir we read part of a Dutch inscription on a tomb, viz.

Dit is de sepulture wainbeeren br. Vraux van balen bere was van Lilloe die starf int jaer MDCCLXXV. ix. dach 7 oepet an. & Marien de Dochter van beren van Gijlele.

Over the host on the high altar is written, *Tantum ergo Sacramentum Veneremur cernui*. In a little chapel hang the pictures of St. *Carolus Borromeus*, and St. *Francis*. On the left side of the altar the present bishop *Andreas Cruzius Maffrichtensis* (who is also bishop of Louvaine and *Brussels*) hath erected a fair monument for himself: his effigies is kneeling to a statue of our Saviour not yet finished. At one of the altars in the body of the church, is a rare carv'd altar-piece. In a little chapel is the Lord's Supper a picture drawn by *Rubens*: Apostles statues stand on the pillars

of the church. We saw a great iron chest, ^{SKIFFON.} and within that a silver chest (it stands over the entrance into the choir) curiously wrought, wherein is kept the body of St. *Rumbold* (to whom this cathedral is dedicated) son of an Irish king. When the bones are taken out (which is but seldom) it is the bishop must handle them. Over the bishop's seat is written,

Ant. Perrenot. Eps. Sabin. S. R. E. Card'is Granvellanus Archiepiscopus Machl. ac Bisunt. Ph. H. Indiarum Hispaniarumq; &c. Regis auspiciis regni Neapol. prorex, ac penes eundem summi concilii status senator primarius, rerumq; Italicarum praesest. hujus ecclesiae memor mille aureos legavit.

Franc. Perrennot. de Granvella, comes de Cantecroy ex Thoma fr' nepos, ac Execut' testamenti voluntatem defuncti explentes arbitratu eorum apud quos sedis Vacantis administratio erat, legatum hoc in hac Chori Stalli pie memoriae impenderunt Anno Domini 1615 XCIIII.

The arms of the golden-fleece knights are round about the seats in the choir, as at *Brussels*.

Machlin is neatly built, and the streets very well paved. On the pavement of the piazza, before the *Stadthoufe*, is written, *Carolo V. Caes. Semp. Aug.* The prison is a handsome structure. Under a picture of the virgin *Mary* in the streets, is written,

Praetereundo caute, ne flectatur Ave.

Many tanners live together, and inhabit two or three streets of this city; and near them live a great many heel-makers.

May 6. After dinner, in three hours time, we sail'd in the passage-boat by *Rupelmonde* castle, on the left hand, and two other fortify'd works, and eight leagues from *Machlin* arriv'd at *Antwerp*.

We went to the jesuits college, a very fair stone-building, when two English jesuits, nam'd *Worsly* and *Stanly*, brought us into the library, consisting of four several rooms, which have galleries towards the top: in the first room are the councils, fathers, commentators, &c. in the second, classick-authors, historians profane and sacred, civil and canon lawyers, mathematicians and physicians: in the third, books on all subjects, made by fathers of this order: in the fourth are Italian, French, Spanish, and Dutch books: and in a gallery behind these, are plac'd books whose authors are *Calvinists*, *Lutherans*, and all other heretical books, as *Carselius*, &c.

On

SALFORD.

On one side of the outward area are two chapels, one above the other, only for private devotions. The inside of their walls are fac'd with marble. Several tables hang here with the names of all that belong to that society or college; when any travels abroad, they pull out his name. Opposite to these is the great and publick chapel, a stately structure, the front whereof is very beautiful; the pillars within are marble; two little chapels, one on each side: on the south is our lady's chapel, the walls of which are all marble; in one of the stones is a flower most curiously inlaid; a rich altar here, and rare pictures, some drawn on the marble. The S. chapel is dedicated to *Ignatius*; a gallery over each isle of the chapel, and two chapels at the upper end. On the roofs of the isles are many excellent pictures drawn by *Rubens*. Every quarter of the year they change the picture over the high altar. The pavement is variegated black and white into crosses, as at *Bruges*. In a little room they open'd three or four presses, and shew'd us the silver heads of *S. Susanna*, and other saints, set on rich cabinets, their bones being here preserved. We saw also here a piece of the cross, a piece of the sponge, and two or three of the thorns in our Saviour's crown, all fix'd within crystals, and richly adorn'd with jewels. In this place queen *Christina* us'd to hear mass at a window looking into the chapel. We came into the *Sacristia*, and saw many rich embroidered altar-cloths, one of *English* work; in the vestry, a neatly pav'd, and handsomely wrought roof'd place. We saw a great quantity of plate, and in one of the drawers, a great many handkerchiefs to cover the chalice. We descended into some vaults, where, in the side-walls, are empty spaces proportioned to the size of a coffin, which are mortar'd up; some of them have bras plates inscrib'd with the names, &c. of those buried. Here is a little chapel-vault where one *Houtappel* and others of his family are buried. This person left to this college 400,000 l. At this altar, two or three times in a year, masses are said for their souls. They were great benefactors, having built the chapel, &c. The jesuits expect much at the death of one of his daughters. In their *Officina Pharmaceutica* we observed curious shells, and artificial imitations of nature, a death's head made very exactly of marble, two eyes, &c. several animals hung up, two great silk-cods made by *Indian* worms, an *Indian* idol with a radiant head, a long *Indian* dart, a fair, large, and true concave *speculum*. In the garden were many

P. 111.

good flowers and plants. In this college is a lay-brother that draws fruits and flowers excellently well.

Plantin's printing-houfe is a very neat place. Within the court, over the gate, &c. are the stone effigies of *Johannes Moretus*, and under him is written, *ratione recta; Balhasar Moretus 1642. Johannes Moretus H. I. Lipsius, moribus antiquis Christiophorus Plantinus, Labore & Constantia*. This last is over the entrance into a large printing-room, where are 12 presses, most of which employ'd at this time. The old cuts and letters are kept in a large chamber above, and the correctors sit in a great room on the same floor.

In the fish-market, a square place with many fish-stalls well stored with fish of several sorts; we saw the *Vinder-fish* or *Vutz*, *Horn-fish*, *Cods*, *piscis Mar*, i. e. *Aloja sive clupea*, *Barbles*, *Holzbutt*, *Hoeten*, i. e. *Oxyrinchus*, *Elefs*.

In a druggist's shop we saw an *Armadillo*, a dry'd *Sturgeon*, *Libella piscis*, *Diabolus maris*, *Lacerta Mar. squamosa*, a little square fish having a round mouth, two horns before on the head, and as many at the tail, *Porcus Erinaceus Mar. Stella Brasil. sjingia*, *Tatau*, *Crocodilus*, *Alligator Guiana*, *Prjilis*, *Crisibay*, *Indi. idols* painted, two unicorns horns, one of which was of whitish colour, eight foot and two or three inches long, a sea spider.

In another druggist's shop we saw a *Greenland* man in a boat like that which hangs up at *Hull* in *England*.

Fierbaer is a house where prisoners are try'd. Over a gate near the key, stands the statue of *Brabon*, with a hand in his own hand.

At *St. Walburg*, an *English* saint's church, is the lifting up of our Saviour on the cross, a fair picture over the altar, drawn by *Rubens*, as others are by the same hand. Twenty steps, having two landing-places, lead up to the choir, under which are two chapels or altars, and a publick pav'd passage. At the well end is a place where *St. Walburg* hid herself from her persecutors.

The state-house is a magnificent structure built into a square. We went into several of the rooms, and saw some of the inscriptions which were written on the triumphant arches when prince cardinal entered this city. Two of them I transcrib'd, viz.

1. *Potentissimo & invictiss. Philippo II. Hispaniar. & Indiar. Monarchae Regi. Princ. Phil. III. Fil. Phil. II. Nep. Imp. Caes. Caroli V. Pron. Phil. I. Abn. Inv. Caes. Maximil. I. adn. pio. 14. Patri Patriae, & Sereniss. principis Ferdinandi*

P. 111.

P.
&
S.
A.
2. I.
A.
Sp.
M.
A.
II.
M.
W.
nim
the
the
alms
A.
of A.
mitre
or th
and a
he w
atten
some
at the
they
his h
an B
This
a ver
three
altars
pictur
marbl
the er
Over
ture m
the cu
piazza
That
woma
any b
this m
that a
sector
well e
ber of
a very
on the
great
propor

On

Vor

Fratri ejus Frisco S.R.E. Cardin. Belgar. & Burgundion. Gubernatori auspiciatissimo S.P.Q. Antwerp. pro salute & perennitate Augustæ Domus Austriæ. Voto suscepto Arcum hunc Philippæum dedicabat.

2. *Dotales geminos mundi de finibus Indos, Austriadum domus auspiciis sortita secundis, Sparfasq; regna tenens pariter cum lumine solis, Mitibus æqua regit famulantem legibus orbem, Altius invidia sceptrum hoc cunctisq; vendendum Hostibus & patrio majestas proximo celo Magnæ Philippæ tuo felix in stirpe pereniet.*

We heard in St. James's church a minium friar preach a Latin sermon. Before the sermon, those that were to receive the sacrament the next day, put their alms into a box, and kiss'd the host.

At our lady's church we saw the bishop of Antwerp enter the choir, having a rich mitre on, set with precious stones, two or three silver wands, and the pedum and a book carry'd before him. While he was celebrating the mass, one of his attendants did take off his mitre, and some of the canons that were employ'd at the service, kiss'd his hand; and when they brought the book to him, they kiss'd his hand. His name is *Jaspar Capello*, an Italian born, but of Dutch parents. This church is a great building, having a very fair tower or steeple; within are three rows of pillars on each side, and altars against most of the pillars: several pictures drawn by *Rubens*, &c. A stately marble porch adorned with statues, makes the entrance into the choir of this church. Over the altar in our lady's chapel, is a picture made by a black-smith (who wrought the curious iron-work over a well in the piazza near this church.) It is reported, That this fellow was in love with a gentlewoman who had resolv'd never to marry any but a picture-drawer; whereupon this man industriously apply'd himself to that art, and attained to so great a perfection, that he drew this picture, which is well esteem'd. The telling of the number of horse-heads in this picture, requires a very attentive eye. A large lanthorn on the top of the church, and thereon great figures of men, &c. which are so proportioned, that they appeared in their

natural bigness to those that stand on the ground.

See the inscriptions of monuments in this church, in *Swartius*.

Without the west end of *N. Dame*, is the picture of the afore said black-smith, and under his painting-tools this is written, viz.

*Quintino Metius
Incomparabilis
Artis
Pictori
Admiratrix gratagæ
Posteritas
Anno post obitum
Sculari
1636 XXXIX posuit.*

Under the instruments of his smith's trade,

*Communis Amæ
de Mulcibre
Fecit Apellem*

1636. *Cornelius Lansbekot* built a fair alms-house in this city.

We saw a great procession, which is every year about this time, being a kermes or fair: it began early in the afternoon. First came the several trades, with their ensigns carry'd on poles by fellows in red mantles. Two ships were carry'd before two ranks of seamen: wood-mongers, bakers, cutlers, smiths, millers, butchers, fish-mongers, skimmers, &c. every trade hath its chaplain in a surplice and cap. The fools-natural, maintain'd by the city, bring up the rear of these, who are clad in parti-coloured coats. After a good space follow'd the church-wardens and their chaplain, then the monks of several orders, 1. minims, 2. capuchins, 3. bogardens, 4. *Augustines* eremites, 5. *Carmelites calceati*, or brothers of our lady, 6. minnebroes, 7. dominicans (the bishop of *Antwerp* is of this order;) every order had a banner carry'd before them. Next came a cross and two candles before the canons of *St. James*; and after them a pedum was carry'd before a mitred abbot and his monks of *St. Norbertus* his order; then came the canons of *N. Dame*, and a pedum before the bishop. There followed several pageants; first, a great ship, on one side whereof was written,

*VInCVLa qVæ IMposVIi sCaLDI beLLIsmæ reLaVa:
paX IgItVr pors CVrVite, & Itæ rates.*

On the other side is written,

*RVrV's eX eCCasV eX orV pr.porato CarIne
SCaLDIs & aqVatICæ porV's aperV's orIt.*

SHEPHERD.

The sum of the numerical letters is 3118, which is guessed to be the year of the world when the giant was kill'd that infested this place. This ship was drawn on little wheels by men who went under the keel, and directed its motion. Many sea-boys stood in it, and three little boats attended, which were also mov'd by men underneath. Next came a whale, in the belly whereof stood a fellow who squirted water out of the mouth of it. A dolphin follow'd, and on one of the banners was written, *In beneficii Delphini*; then *Neptune* and *Thetis* in their chariot drawn by two sea-horses; on one of the banners of this pageant was written, *Disce citius*, on another, *Æquora placat*. An elephant came after them, and on his back stood Fortune on a globe inscrib'd, *Sors omnis Versat*. Wild men ran on each side. *Parnassus* hill, and on its top stood *Pegasus* between two angels, and three mules on each side, and three before *Apollo*, playing on a violin over the last three, and they singing; he was crowned with a laurel; one fate behind him, who was perhaps *Minerjone*: water sprung up out of several places of *Parnassus*. The giant fate a very great height in a chariot drawn by four horses; on either side of the horses went two men with axes in their hands, and just before them went two men carrying two hands upon long poles. On the fore part of the chariot was written,

*Immanes subigit Virtus animosa Gigantes;
Brabantis reperit fabula prisca fidem.*

Behind on the chariot was written, *An. 1533 xxxiiii. Petrus Van Alst Pieter Caroli V. Aug. Cæs. fecit*. On the giant's left shoulder was a red scarf, and on his right a gilt chain; a huge truncheon in one hand, and his other on his sword-hilt. Eight young giants followed him, four men and four women. After these follow'd *Brabo*, having a kettle-drum and four trumpets before him, and a man carrying the giant's head by his horse-side; then a young lad on horse-back with his banner: a *Black-moor* carry'd his sword, and after him follow'd a troop of young lads with banners in their hands, and armed with head-pieces; in the rear came pages, a cook, farrier, &c. a camel led by a black. The virgin of *Antwerp* with many little girls were drawn in a chariot by four horses; over the virgin's head was written *Antuerpia*. She delivers the keys of the city to the governor of the *Spanish* countries when he makes his entrance. The *Salutation*, being a girl

who sits in a chariot reading, while a dove hovers over her head, and an angel appears by her. On the chariot is written, *Deo incarnato*: another chariot representing the meeting of the virgin *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; the Birth of our Saviour in a stable, the three kings offering, in another chariot, and this written, *Obtulerunt ei aurum, thus, & myrrham, & prœcidentes adorarunt eum*; the *Circumcision*, wherein the priest, &c. On the top of this chariot is written, *Orbis redemptori*. After these chariots followed a man who carry'd a pole with a board on it, whereon was this inscription in *Dutch*, *Die Aenbids eenen Godt in persone Dryuddich Gœdick Abraham castius Heest Gedæen Woort Rier Gedoot zeer. menichbaer die ende sal namaels des Hemels croon ontfaen*. Before this went a chariot drawn by four horses, wherein the three angels that appeared to *Abraham*, and this inscrib'd, *Tres Angelos vidit, & unum adoravit*: the *Resurrection* drawn by four horses; on the two fore-horses, the sun and moon, and on the two hindmost, a scythe and an angel; in the chariot, the effigies of our Saviour sitting in triumph; death stands at his feet, and many in white seem'd to rise out of their graves. *Hell* came next, being a chariot full of ugly horns, hair-crocodiles, &c. drawn by two horses with serpents hanging about them. After a good space came two of the gilds armed with guns, then *St. Michael* leading the devil, and after him follow'd the other four gilds (before every gild the bows, cross-bows, &c. of the gilds, were carry'd) with their chaplains. An hermit in a capuchin's dress, with beads and a cross over his shoulder, came before *St. Christopher*, who was about five yards high, in a red gown, with a white girdle about his middle, and on his breast a round silver plate with a cross. On his shoulders he carry'd our Saviour dress'd in a blue mantle full of stars, holding a globe with a cross upon it. Many wild men in habits made of ivy-leaves, and children antickly dress'd, went up and down. Towards the close of all came a horse dress'd up in a dragon's skin. In one of the banners was a globe pictur'd, and under it a battledore, and under that is written, *Concilio Themistocleo*; in other banners, the picture of the city and *SPQA*.

We saw the easterling house, a fair and large building.

The *Hessen* house is an indifferent building for merchandizing.

The water-house furnishes all the brew-houses with water. The brewers carry their

The castle
or cit. of.St. Nor-
bertin's
monastery.

Job.

ng, while a
and an angel
rior is writ-
chariot re-
virgin Mary
our Saviour
offering, in
ritten, *Obta-*
uribam, &
the Circum-
Sc. On the
en, *Orbis re-*
otios followed
with a board
inscription in
odi in person
cutibus Hest
eer. monibus
hels croon ont-
chariot draw
e three angels
, and this in-
& *inum ado-*
awn by four
orses, the sun
hindmost, a
chariot, the
gin triumph;
and many in
their graves.
chariot full of
s, &c. drawn
hanging about
came two of
, then St. Mi-
after him fol-
(before every
, &c. of the
their chaplains.
s drefs, with
oulder, came
was about five
, with a white
d on his breast
cross. On his
aviour drefs'd
ars, holding a
t. Many wild
y-leaves, and
went up and
of all came a
's skin. In one
pictur'd, and
d under that is
eo; in other
the city and

house, a fair
different build-

s all the brew-
brewers carry
their

their barrels on very long and narrow sledges, and usually one horse draws two sledges at a time.

The *English* burse is a square and little area, having iron bars about it.

The great burse is like our royal-exchange, but not so handsomely adorn'd.

The castle
or cit. '91.

We attempted twice to see the castle; the first time we were denied entrance, because, they said, we were *English*; and the second time, the soldiers pretending we were *Germans*, procur'd us leave of their governor *Don Ferdinandus Sorlis*. We first went over two draw-bridges, and saw the works. The figure of this citadel is pentagonal, having two triangular out-works or sconces; a neat stone-wall fic'd the very thick earth-works, which are planted with rows of lime-trees; a broad and deep trench goes round. Within is a large area, and the governor hath a fair house; uniform rows of lodgings for the soldiers; the inmost is cloister'd: they have a chapel here. Under the works are the magazines. Between the citizens houses and the castle, is a great void space, where none are suffer'd to build.

Quinque folium sol. lacin. subtus Incanis fl. lit. found here.

6. No-
bertin's
monastery.

We saw the monastery of *St. Michael*, where an abbot and 63 monks of the order of *St. Norbertus* live, who are esteem'd rich, and always entertain the prince of these countries when he comes to *Antwerp*. The monastery hath a fair entrance. Many of these monks have livings in the country, where they sometimes officiate. Their church is handsome, having eight chapels of curious marble-work. Apostles statues stand on the pillars; a fair marble entrance into the choir. Most of the marble-work was made by one *John Van Mildert* (whose monument is in the body of the church) and his son. Over the high altar is a rare picture drawn by *Rubens*, who made it in that place, and had 100 florins a-day for 14 days. He also drew the abbot's picture of that time. There have been 42 abbots here. In the middle of the choir lies buried the heart of *Isabella*, the wife of *Carolus Audax*, and daughter of — king of *France*. Her effigies in brass is on the tomb-stone. *Ortelius* his monument is in this church. See the inscription in *Szwartius*.

Under the picture of *Philipp Rubenius*, is written,

D. O. M. S.

Philippo Rubenio. I. C.

Johannis civis & Senatoris Antwerpie Fil.

Magni Lipsii discipulo & alumno

Cujus doctrinam panè affectus

Modestiam feliciter adæquavit
Bruxelle præfidi Richardo
Rome Africanis Cardinali Columnæ
Ab epistolis & studiis

Abiit, non obiit, virtute & scriptis sibi superflus,
V. Kal. Septemb. An. Christi MDLXXI. æt. xxxix.

Marito bene merenti de moy
Duom ex illo liberorum Clarie & Philippi mater
Hoc maritis & amoris sui monumentum P. C.

Phil. Rubenius Phil. Fil. I. C.

Hinc Urbi à Secretis & Senator

Decessit

Atat.

Bonis Viator bene precare manibus
Et cogita, præcavit ille, mox sequar.

Scipio.

The cloister is fairly glazed, and in a window is painted the story of *St. Norbertus* and *St. Bernardus* bringing the true pope to his chair, which another had usurped. In their library is a press where they lock up heretical books. Here we saw a curious manuscript of the bible, full of fine pictures, written by one *Conrade* of this cloyster, *Anno 14. . .*

When prince cardinal was here, the monks entertained him with the baiting of a bull.

We saw another procession. First came the several trades; after them came the gilds. The master of the cross-bows company had a gilt parrot hanging at his breast, and another sitting on a staff he carry'd in his hand, and a bow and arrows hung at his back. This master was made so, because he shot the parrot off a pole. After the gilds were past, the people threw herbs in the streets, and then came the friars of the several orders, and after some distance, a great many citizens in two ranks, with wax-torches lighted in their hands; and we observed poor boys going along by them, catching the drops of wax, which they sell to the chandlers. Many of these that carry torches, give somewhat yearly to the cathedral, for which they have torches allow'd them in this procession; others that go out of a more sudden devotion, buy them at this time: the wafer and chalice is painted on every torch. Next came the canons of *St. James*, &c. and after them, musicians and singing-men, and the canons of *N. Dame* before the bishop (over whom was carry'd a canopy) with the host in his hand. The church-wardens follow'd, and the magistrates of the city, with a blackwand and halberts behind them.

Antwerp hath two burgomasters, a mar-
grave, a scout (like our attorney gene-
ral) and 18 magistrates, nine of which
are chosen every year; but first the king
confirms them, or commands a new
election;

SKEPPON.

election: the margrave and scout are for their lives.

It is a custom here, if a stranger marries a wife in this city, she is to have all her portion again, if her husband dies first, and if she dies first, leaving no children, the portion returns to her friends.

At Minheer *Happaert's*, a canon of *N. Dame*, we saw very rare pieces, being first draughts of the best painters, which he purchas'd with 6000 florins at the auction of *Rubens's* goods, who order'd by will that they should not be sold 'till 14 years after his death, lest it should be discover'd from whence he had his best designations. This canon told us, that *Rubens* had most of them from *Julio Romano*, who was excellent for invention and designing. We saw also some of the draughts of *Raphael Urbin*, *Titian*, *Micli. Angelo*, *Polidore*, &c. Among the pictures we saw *Charles the Fifth's*, and *Philip the First's*. This canon was very civil, and very ingenious in drawing pictures of flowers, fruits, &c. In his garden we met with the bishop of *Antwerp*, whose hat was lined underneath with green, and over his *Dominican* habit he had a cloak; his attendants were two priests, and a servant: here, and in *Franciscus van Steerbeck's*, a priest's garden, we saw many rare plants.

This city is most neatly built with fair brick houses, none being suffer'd to repair those built of wood. The streets are broad and well paved. In the chief street call'd the *Mere*, and other large streets, the ladies, in summer evenings, make their tour *a-la-mode* with their coaches; and sometimes they ride on the walls of the city, which in some places is planted with rows of trees. The earth-work, and the other fortifications, are neatly faced with a good stone wall; and without is a deep and broad trench of water. Curious winding bridges, with iron rails on each side, lead into the city. The country about it is low, and the river *Scaldis* runs by the side of it. One hundred fifty cuts of famous picture-drawers, made by *Pandylve* and printed at *Antwerp* by *Giles Henricks*, are sold for five stivers apiece.

Herartius the historian lives here. We met with Mr. *Coleman* at *Antwerp*, who was lately of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*. This *Coleman* was since executed at *London* for high-treason.

At this place, *Louvain*, *Mecklin*, &c. we saw dogs draw little carts, as at *Brussels*. "If you would not have a man hang'd, let him be a prisoner at *Antwerp*," is a proverb.

May 15. The passage-boat being gone, we hired at the *English* key, about ten in the morning, a little boat, and with a good wind sail'd by several forts on each side the river *Scaldis*, and overtook the passage-boat about three leagues from *Antwerp* at *Lillo*, where we had our things search'd by the flates officers. Thence we had a double gale and good tide (tho' sometimes our vessel struck on the ground) and saw many fortifications on each side the river, which in some places is very broad. At eighteen leagues from *Antwerp* we came to the site of *Walckeren*, and pass'd by a block-house call'd *Ramekens*, and then enter'd a strait channel which brought us to *Middleburg*, a City well built and fortified, and much privileg'd by an imperial charter; they say no citizen of this place can be arrested elsewhere. We walk'd into a handsome market place, and view'd the stadhous, which is adorn'd on the outside with statues of dukes, &c. Here we saw two eagles which the charter obliges this town to keep. There are four channels of water run through as many streets, which is a great conveniency for traders. We search'd in two of the biggest churches, but could not find the tombs of *William* earl of *Holland* and *Adrianus junius*.

The mulket gild is a fair house. The poor work in a spin-house. A castle is the arms of the town. About 20 churches here. The round church is a pretty building.

Lutherans and *Anabaptists* have liberty of conscience here; and the *Jews* have some indulgence; the *French* have a church; and we heard Mr. *Spang* a *Seateb* minister preach to the *English* congregation in a little chapel: the reader first read two chapters, and rehears'd the belief, every one being then bare, and set a psalm; then the minister began his first prayer, made a sermon, and in his last prayer, pray'd for the king of *England*, the prince of *Orange*, flates general, and the magistrates of the town: the women sat together on benches in the middle of the church; and the men, at the naming of the text, were uncover'd, as we observ'd in *Scotland*.

The inhabitants here seem'd much more devout than we observ'd afterwards the *Hollanders*, and other protestants in *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *France*; having a more serious sense of religion than any we could meet withal out of *England*, and observing the Lord's-day with great respect.

With relation to this town, I shall add the following from *Stat. Fed. Belg.*

Medio-

dr
rea
ex
vu
fen
don
rio

Barite.

riti
ho
ma
coc
of
a d
cup
car
one
cum
drag
a fl
mar

A
of t
kins
lent
nor
for
thof
and
luc c

O
riou
mark
the r
We
van
Min
neral
ten,
walk
entre
tions,
earth
well f
of wa
the le
differ
lor a
some
town.

The
square
fo larg
Middle
The a
out the
make c
An
In th
man,
gon to
Vo

As Eng.
cur.b.

As Eng.
cur.b.

being gone,
about ten in
and with a
arts on each
vertook the
argues from
our things
s. Thence

and tide (tho'
the ground)
on each side
aces is very
from Ant-
Pulcheren,
d Ramekins,
annel which

MADE-
to p
A City well
h privileg'd
y lay no ci-
circled esse-
nd some mar-
sladthouse,
de with fla-
we saw two
ges this town
nnels of wa-
ters, which is
aders. We
est churches,
os of William
ionius.

house. The
A cattle is
t 20 churches
pretty build-
have liberty
e Jores have
enb have a
span a Sectb
b congrega-
to Eng-
M. G. arch.
reader first
urs'd the be-
are, and set
egan his first
d in his last
of England,
general, and
the women
e middle of
e the naming
as we ob-

d much more
terwards the
ants in Ger-
uce; having
on than any
of England,
y with great

I shall add
Belg.
Medio-

*Malioburgi constitutum est tribunal Flan-
dricum vacans negotiis feudaliibus, tum etiam
reliquis causis quæ per modum appellationis
ex iis locis quæ ordi subegere, illud devol-
vuntur, ad quod præter præsidem & septem
senatores, advocatus, sicuti superintendens seu-
dorum & procurator generalis cum graphia-
rio pertinent.*

RAVIER.

In one *Cliver's* house we saw these ra-
rities, viz. a rattle-snake's skin, sea-
horse's teeth, a whale's penis, a trumpet
made of the bark of a tree, *Guaiana* cro-
codiles, unicorns horns, zebo a fish, jaws
of a sea-cow, sea-hog's head like that of
a dolphin's in *Bellonius*, sea wolf, sea por-
cupine, sea carp, ostrich egg with faces
carved on it, twelve dodecaedrons of ivory
one within another, king's crab, a cir-
cumcision-knife made of a blucish stone,
dragons teeth, i. e. the petrified teeth of
a shark, an *Indian* axe made of stone,
many curious shells, &c.

At the exchange, being only a cloister
of three sides, we met with one Mr. *Hop-
kins* an *English* merchant, who civilly
lent us twenty pounds, tho' he never saw
nor knew us before; which is not usual
for merchants to do, who seldom trust
those that bring them bills of exchange
and letters of credit further than their va-
lue extends.

One day after dinner we walk'd a cu-
rious paved and shady way, which was
mark'd at four equal distances by stones;
the middle stone had 1654 engraven on it.
We pass'd by the country houses of *Jobn
van Everfou* vice-admiral of *Zealand*, and
Minbeer Lambfon's one of the states ge-
neral; over the gate of the last was writ-
ten, *Stat voluntas Dei*. After an hour's
walk we pass'd over two draw-bridges and
entred *Flushing*, and viewed the fortifica-
tions, which towards the land are thick
earth-works handsomely pallisado'd and
well strengthened with a broad trench full
of water, which is kept up higher than
the level of the country. Here is an in-
different market-place, and a little square
for a fish-market; many large and hand-
some channels with broad keys within the
town.

The stadthouse is a neat, compact and
square building. The streets are not so
large and the houses not so fair as at
Middleburg. There are two land-gates.
The arms of the town is a pitcher. With-
out the walls is a long house where they
make cable-ropes.

At Eng-
land.

An *English* church here.
In the evening, paying three flivers a
man, we came on a paved road in a wag-
gon to *Middleburg*.

VOL. VI.

Another day after dinner, walking an
hour in a strait paved way, we came to
Veere, fortified with a strong work and a
large trench of water. The town is but
small; it hath a broad and fair market-
place, a stadthouse, and a great church;
two fair channels and broad keys within
the town; but one land-gate, and a little
postern, which we went out at, and
walk'd on a high bank by the sea-shore,
which is raised to defend the country from
the encroachments of the sea, and hath
all along, where the tide beats, a strong
kind of mat fasten'd into the ground to
keep the shore from being wash'd in.
Much land hath been lately recover'd and
banked in.

We return'd through *Armuysden*, a little
place consisting of a street of houses,
trench'd about; formerly it was consi-
derable for trade; and passing by many
salt-houses, half an hour's walk from *Ar-
muysden*, brought us back to *Middleburg*.

This island hath a council sitting at
Middleburg, call'd the *Staten van de Ey-
landen van Walcheren*, consisting of a de-
puty from the prince of *Orange* for the
nobility, and five delegates, one from
Middleburg, one *Hilffing*, one *Veere*, and
two chosen by the landed men of the
island. They have a secretary.

May 20. About five in the morning
we took boat, pass'd by *Ramekins*, and in
sight of *Tergoes* and several islands of *Ze-
land*, and by *Kemerzwal*. About half an
hour after ten in the morning we sail'd by
a strong sconce and entred the river *Zoone*,
which brought us up to *Bergen op Zoone*,
about eight leagues from *Middleburg*.

In the great church we view'd several
handsome monuments, and writ out some
of the epitaphs, viz.

Monumentum honorandi Domini
D. Anthony à Bergis illustissimi
Hispaniarum Regis Philippii ac
Caroli 5. Caesaris primarii facellani, &c.
Ob. 1540.

Æterne Memoriae
Generis nobilitate, rebus militiæ demum fortisque
gestis perillustri D. Carolo Mergano Equiti
Aurato, uni generosorum Cameræ privatorum
Reg. Mag. Brit. Legionis Anglicæ pedes-
tris in fœderato Belgio primario Triliani,
max difficillimis temporibus Regi. M. Brit.
in Saxonia inferiori nequen Regi Danie
copis in eadem provincia Generali Præ-
fecto, denique rebus ibidem feliciter gestis
& pace factâ, in Fœderato Belgio Os-
piti Bergæ ad Zomam quod ante à summo
Duce Spinola obfessum, fortiter defenderat
Gubernatori. Anno Aetatis 67. Extincto.
Filia Unica Mergana è nobilissima eius
5 F

SKIFTON.

Veere.

The Eng-
land.

Armu-
ysden.

The
Government
of Wal-
cheren.

Bergen op
Zoone.

Great
church.

1654

SKIPPON.

unicâ Conjuge Elizabetha Summi Viri Philippi Marnixii D. S. Aldgondui filia prognata cum liberis suis Thomâ & Elizabethâ à D. Ludovico Morgano ejusdem nobilitatis. Equiti Aurato marito ipsi relicto, optimo Parenti maesta marenq; posuit. Obiit à morbo in Viridi aëbuc Senectâ, 1642.

Tibi

Ludovico de Kettale Dynasta
De Rittove, qui primariis in
Equestri militia dignitatibus defunctus
Vitam cum Urbis hujus regimine
Amisisti, cujus Virtutem admirantur
singuli, prudentiam omnes, mortem nemo.
Uxor maesta. H. M. P. Obiit Anno 1631.
Vitam longam speramus
Felicem optamus
Æternam credimus.

On the same is writteâ,

Nobilissima Domina Amerensia de
Ravestray fragilitatis humanæ exemplar
Patientiâ incictâ speculum, morbosum
Vitæ suæ cursum consecit. Anno
Æræ Christianæ, 1634.

Deo Opt. Max.

Æternæ Memoræ Marcelli Baxii Bergarum ad Zomam Gubernatoris fortissimi, Equitum Tribuni, turmæ 1 qu. Præf. cujus insuperabilem in bello virtutem Patria memorat; Hostis expertus est. Historia loquitur. Uxor maesta pos. CIO DCCXVIII.

Many escutcheons carved about this monument, and names underwritten, viz. Morgan, Cumry of Cardycan. Kadwall, Herbert, Carlion, Meredith one Demicic. The arms of this is a lion rampant within a border indented. Flumming, Kary, Marnix, Bailleul, Americcourt, Crispe.

On another monument is inferib'd;

Ordo rerum Anima

Nobilitate & Virtute conspicuus Guilielmus de Ried dicitur de Broechem Eques Auratus, Dominus de Westwezel equitum legionum præfectus, ejusdemq; unius Captabraclorum turmæ Capitaneus, Sarra-pa hujus Urbis & Ditionis Bergensis in bonorem lectissimæ Conjugis Dnæ Judeth de Aleswic in sui ac posterorum memoriam hoc monumentum erexit.

Virtuti Fortuna comes. Fortuna irvidua. Finus & Umbra. Humana Vana. Siste Viator & huc respice. Adversamini Vitius. Colite Virtutes. Non frustra sunt in Deo positæ spes

precesq; quæ cum recte sunt inefficaces esse non possunt. Dulce meum terra regit. Domina Juditha de Asszoin de Brokel Domina de Westwezel & Westdoren hic sita, p'd in Domino defuncta, 1625.

Behind an effigies on another monument is a dearh's head; and this inscription on the tomb:

Hic situs est Edwardus Brusius Baro Kinlossiæ juvenis egregia forma, natione Scotus, qui Antiquorum ejusdem gentis Regum nomine & stirpe nobilis sub Henrico Walliæ Principe (quem pauco tempore supervixit) honorato loco acceptus & à pueritia educatus, honore Equitis balnearum in Angliâ insignitus, comitate & perpolitus moribus utriusq; carus, omni virtutis genere laudabilis, præsertim vero magnanimitate & fortitudinè præstantissimus Gloria Cumulatus obiit die. . . . Mensis Augusti Anno ab Incarnatione Verbi 1612. Ætatis suæ. . . Mater lectissima Fæmina sitio bene merenti marmoreum hoc monumentum una cum Statua lugens posuit.

Heroun de stirpe & arito nobilis ortu

Hic ingens animi Brusius ossu locat.

Ne pudeat (quamvis cogaris) terra, fateri
In te nulla tegi peccata fida magis
Promissi si forte tenax, si filius amico es
Hæc lege & extincti dilige saxa Viri.

There is a tombstone over D. Paulus Baxequitus Eques Auratus, who was governour of this town 15 years, and died Anno 1606, Æt. 54.
A fair organ here.

An English, French, and another church besides this.

The day we came lither was kept as a solemn publick fast, all shops shut up, and the gates not open'd 'till three in the afternoon.

The town hath two or three streets well built, and a handsome square marketplace: the streets are not kept clean. We walk'd the works, which are strong and high, encompass'd with a trench and defended by horn-works, half moons, &c. the most remarkable, is that which Morgan defended against the Spaniards. Here are in garrison 12 companies of foot (two of which are English) and two troops of horse, under the governour (whom we saw well attended with lacqueys) prince Fred. de Nassaw, brother to prince Maurice. His sister is lady marquis of Bergen-op Zoome, and is of the popish religion; the duke of Bologne's son, a Frenchman, married her daughter lately.

The

The go-
vernment.

The magistrates are two burgomasters and a stadtholder.

The inhabitants have four companies of soldiers. Every night there are guards of soldiers in the hornworks, where there are watch-towers.

May 21. We hired a waggon drawn by three horses a-breast, which carried us fandy way, and brought us then through *Rosendael*, a large village indifferently built, consisting of a long street: we then came through a village called *Sunderi*, whereabouts we kill'd a bird *Aldrovandus* calls *Lanarius minor tertius*. We observ'd rows of trees in many places planted on each side the road; and we pass'd through another little village having a handsome church in it; and about an *Englisb* mile further we pass'd over five draw-bridges, and through two gates, and entered *Bredab*, eight hours distance from *Bergen op Zoom*. After we had given the soldiers an account whence we came, &c. we went to the great church, a stately structure, having a handsome high tower, and saw several monuments, viz.

Bredab.

The great
tower.

1. The effigies of grave *Henry of Nassau* and his wife; over them his pieces of armour supported by four soldiers, like *Sir Francis Vere's* monument in *Wigminster* abbey.
2. Grave *Englebert's*, having eight fair statues, among which a cardinal and a monk.
3. Grave *Horne's* and his two wives, an ancient tomb.
4. *Fredricus à Remesse* and his wife, he died 13 kal. Jun. 1538.
5. *Minieer Vanderleeke* and *Van Breda*, who built this church, Obiit MDCXCIIII.
6. *Job. Teneramundus, D. de Borginval, Carol. V. à machinis bellicis. Ob. Cal. Maii 1536.*
7. *Heere Van Affandelse.*

An Escutcheon hangs up for *Sir Tho. Aylsbury*, bart. and another for *Ancient Ashby*.

In the same place where grave *Henry* lies buried, is preserv'd a picture drawn either by *Julio Romano* or *Raph. Urbini*. When *Spinola* took *Breda* he would not suffer prince *Henry's* monument to be defaced. Here is a curious brass font; and a fair organ, with this written on it, *Deum colite in organo*. Here are also two chronicles mention'd in the history of *Spinola's* siege of *Breda*; and at the west hangs this inscription, wherein the numeral letters of the five last words make the year of our Lord when this city was taken by the states.

SKIPPER.

*Auxilio
Solius Dei
Auspiciis
Confederati Belgii.
Ferdinando Austriaco
Hispan. Infante
Cum ingenti exercitu
Frustra succurrent
A. xxiii Julii.
Obsessam
A. xlix Augusti
Oppugnatam
Fr. Henricus Princeps
AraVIVs
BreDaM eXpVgnab
SeXto oCtoVris.*

We saw the castle, and were in the prince's palace, an indifferent building. A neat cloister on two sides of the court.

We walk'd the fortifications of the castle, which are very strong, having a deep trench about, and were shewed the place where the turf-boat entered, which covered 70 men that surpriz'd the castle for prince *Maurice* 1590. The story of it was thus related to us; that when the boat was admitted in, the skipper made the guard drunk, and employ'd porters to carry some of the turfs away, but would not suffer all to be remov'd 'till the soldiers were ready, who then came out and kill'd the centinels and guards, and immediately fir'd the bridge towards the town, and planted pieces against it, entered the palace, and took the governor's son prisoner (the governor being absent) who had a letter in his pocket which discover'd the whole design, which he durst not break open, because his father was once much displeas'd with him for opening a letter in his absence: prince *Maurice* lay not far off with his army, and upon notice given made his approaches, and the next day, *March* 4. 1590, took the town. This boat was kept 'till *Spinola* gain'd the place 1625, and then it was hewn in pieces and burnt. Over the gate is a fair cloister'd walk. The garden is neat, and set with many mast trees.

The prince hath a pleasure-house not far from *Bredab*.

We viewed the city walls, which are very strong, having two trenches of water, one of which is very broad, and without them half moons, &c. Here are 17 companies of foot, and 4 troops of horse; two of the companies are *Englisb*, under *Col. Killegrew* and *Capt. Read*; the governor's name is *Houtteft*, who has been governor near 20 years. Every morning the horse soldiers come to the market-place, stay for the keys of the gates, which

Two Com-
panies of
Englisb
soldiers.

ut inefficaces
meum terra
de Affzouin
Westwejel &
Domino de-

r monument
cription on

s Baro Kin-
na, natione
usdem gentis
his sub Hen-
paucio tem-
pore acceptis
onore Equitis
nitus, comi-
nicusq; carus,
viliis, preser-
& fortitudine
mulatus obiit
Anno ab In-
titatis sue ...
ilio bene me-
nimentum una

obilis ortu
ossa locat.
Terra, fateri
da magis
lus Amicoes
ge saxa Vri.

er D. Paulus
who was go-
rs, and died

other church
As Eng-
hildware.
as kept as a
ops shut up,
three in the

ce streets well
are market-
clean. We
e strong and
ench and de-
moons, &c.
which Mor-
ards. Here
Two com-
panies of
Englisb
soldiers.
vo troops of
(whom we
neys) prince
prince Mau-
uis of *Bergen*
ith religion;
Frenchman.

The

Skiffon which are return'd again to the flat-house.

When any boat enters the haven with any merchandize, &c. they search it and stab a spit in several places.

The streets of *Bredab* are well built.

May 22. We went by waggon, and pass'd in sight of two sconces, and after three leagues riding, went over two draw-bridges, and came into *Gertrudenburg*; which is indifferently built, having two or three streets, one very large, set with trees on each side. We walk'd the works, which are strong and well trench'd about, and at every platform observ'd a little wooden house pitch'd over, where the cannot bullets, scowlers, &c. are kept. From the walls we had a prospect of a malt-wood. Here are three companies of foot, one of which is *English* under Capt. *Doleman*, and one troop of horse.

Gertrudenburg.

Reed sparrows observ'd here.

About noon we went into the passage boat, and after six hours (the wind being not very favourable) we came to the beginning of the river (that runs to *Dort*) and went ashore, whence we walk'd an hour and an half to *Dort*, where the *English* merchants have great privileges, and keep a court. Here are two *English* churches, and a *French* church. The streets are neat, handsomly built, with tall houses, not inferior to those in *Amsterd.* The exchange is over a channel of water between two very long streets; one side of the exchange is a cloister: the streets are pav'd with stone in the middle, and on each side with brick set edge-ways.

We observ'd the houses here, at *Middieburg*, *Bredab*, and other the states towns, to have their upper stories bending more forward than the lower, being design'd to hang over so, that the rain might not easily beat in. One of the water-ports is a pretty building; the key is fair, having a platform near it. The great church is very large and handsome, having double isles on each side the choir: a pinnacle was design'd to be built on the steeple, but the workmen perceiv'd the ground not firm enough to bear so great a weight: off the steeple we had a good prospect of the country and city, *Law Bredab* steeple, and several parts of *Brabant*.

The great church.

We were in one of their doels or gilds belonging to the gunners, and in a larger upper room or hall where the synod sat 161... The seats are still remaining.

We saw the forges where iron is melted and shap'd into anvils, anchors, &c. the bellows and hammers are mov'd by four mills, which are turn'd by horses.

Over the entrance to the mint-house is written *Divo Car. V. Cæs.* and *Moneta*.

Another doel call'd *St. George's*.

Every time boats go out to *Rotterdam*, &c. a little del is rung at the port. Here we saw many great and long boats which come down the *Rhine* with wine, &c.

May 23. About three in the afternoon we went in the passage-boat, and in five hours we reach'd *Rotterdam*, three leagues from *Dort*: when we landed, a porter crowded our luggage in a little cart or barrow to our lodging.

The great church is dedicated to *St. Lawrence*, and is a large brick building; in it are two organs, and a monument with this inscription;

*Meritis & Aeternitati
Wittenii Cornelii de Witt
Equitis.*

Qui magnitudinem suam eidem elemento debuit cui præcipuum hæcenus Hollandia debet, totius terrarum ambitum circumnavigavit, utraque Indiam, Nanta, Miles, Præfeliis; Nantarnu ac militum vidit, expugnato speculatore Navigio cum viribus ipse militem inferior anno major esset, Argentifera Classi Americane capimuræ viam patefecit, numeris variorum gentium vires cepit, incendit, submersit, per annus gradus militie navalis clausus Proprietor Patrie classes & expeditiones maritimas annis xx rexit, decies quinque classibus cum hoste conflixit, raro æquata classe pterans; Victor ac Triumphator è prælio rediit, restabat magnus tot belli perniculus impendens dies viii. Novemb. Supremum Virtutis opus edidit, ibi primus in prælium ruens, Prætorium Sæcerum invasit, oblitus dem prætoriam ac prægrandes aliquot coronas alios armis, viris, annis instruitissimas sola prætorioria sua rejecta, oblitus, submersit, donec à sociis nudus, desertus, ab hostibus undiq; circumfusus, deserto gloriæ corpore bellatorem annuum coram reddidit, corpus ipse Rex hostis generosi fortitudinis hostis admiratione splendide compositum, in patriam revivisti. Sic redemit quos Livos ac Virtus remittat. Visit annis LIX.

P. Ryex fecit.

His effigies, and a sea-fight, is well carved in the marble. Off the steeple (where many little bells hang that chime every quarter of an hour) we had a view of the city, which is of a triangular figure. The chiming wheel is great and made of iron.

Nigh this church is a little house where *Erasmus* was born: the upper part of the house is a school, and a grocer's shop is underneath. *Erasmus's* picture is over the

the
verf

E

P

A

F

F

In

his

book

Th

here

ing

T

and

and

stone

ways

place

anot

havin

is in

T

and

W

their

The

sten

walk

wheel

the

and

join

post

thus

Th

a

the

Mile

rattle

Indian

Maes

saw

had

than

long

some

Ma

ding

Ro

sters,

V

the door, where these Latin and Spanish verses are written:

In esta Casa es nacido Erasmo Theologo celebrado, Par Doctrina Semalado, la pura fee nos a revelado.

Adibus his ortus mundum decoravit Erasmus Artibus ingenius, religione, fide.

Estatis series nobis invidit Erasnum At Lesiderium tollere non potuit.

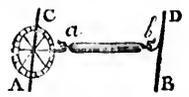
In a large area, or market-place, stands his brats statue, turning over the leaf of a book.

The English and the French have churches here; the latter is a pretty square building with an organ in it.

The streets of this city are fairly built, and well furnish'd with tradefmens thops; and they are pay'd in the middle with stone, and each side with brick set edge-ways. The fish-market is a convenient place, made like two cloisters one before another. The exchange is a square area, having one side cloisters. The stadthouse is indifferant.

The town is well wall'd and trench'd, and without the trench are walks of trees.

We observ'd the laundresses since their linen after this manner:



The wet piece of cloth is at each end fasten'd to the two iron hooks a b, and the washer-woman or laundress turns the wheel A, and the hook a, which wrings the cloth as much as you will: A C and B D are the posts the hooks are join'd to; the hook a passes through the post A C. Many pieces of linen may be thus wrung together.

The gates of the city are handsome. In a shop belonging to Christopher vander Molen we saw Brasilean spiders teeth, rattles of Indian snakes, the rind of an Indian apple. Bagadis taken in the Old Maes in May, common in Scotland. We saw also three sorts of Simie, one of them had a great head and long face, bigger than the other two; another sort having long black hairs, which was the handsomest and very loving; it smelt of musk.

Most of the inhabitants live upon trading at sea.

Rotterdam is govern'd by 4 burgomasters, and 24 magistrates or Vroetschap,

who chuse all officers, viz. the 4 burgo-masters out of themselves (each of these burgomasters is president for three months) The Vroetschap continue for life, and when one dies they elect another out of the citizens.

By a law of Maximil. and Mary, 1574, the 40, i. e. Vroetschap, 29 Apr. every year, chuse with white and black beans, or by such kind of suffrage 7, (by late laws reduc'd to 5) who are sworn impartially to chuse immediately without eating, &c. 18 (but none out of themselves) out of the 40, or other citizens: the names of those 18 to be sent to their prince, or in his absence, to his governour and council of Holland, and out of them the prince is to chuse two consuls or burgomasters, and seven efchevins annually (the consuls always to be out of the 40); if the prince does not within 14 days chuse, then the two first nam'd, and the seven first nam'd, to be Judges, i. e. efchevins. Grat. Apolog. c. 9. p. 181, 182.

May 25. About six in the afternoon we took our seats in the passage-boat, somewhat like our pleasure-barges on the Thames (such a boat goes off every hour of the day) and by one horse were drawn in two hours time, two Dutch miles to Delft.

In this passage there was a collection made by the boatmen among the passengers for the poor.

Delft is a large city very fairly built, having channels of water running through many of the streets: the exchange is a neatly pav'd area (paved with brick) having one side and a halt cloist'r'd. We observ'd a cryer in the streets, who before he spoke, struck a piece of brass, and made a noise like the found of a tinker's kettle, which was instead of ringing a bell, used by the cryers in England. The market-place is a fair square, where the stadthouse stands; a neat building adorn'd with a curious gilt front, and a handsome statue of justice; on it is written

Hollandia Anno Domini 16101000X Justitia Delphensium Cura reparata M.C.F.

Over the door is written,

Hec Demus edit . . .

1530.

Two large churches in this city, each having two organs. In that church near the market-place, is the monument of the new Hadrian Berkentii I. V. D. and in the middle of the choir is a stately tomb, viz.

G A

A. F. 16101000X

A. F. 16101000X

SKIFFON.

F. 16101000X

The co-ventur.

SKIFFON.

A marble arch over two statues, one represents prince William lying along, the other sitting in his armour; at each corner are four handsome figures for *Christ*, justice, liberty, &c. with this inscription;

D. O. M.
Et

*Eternæ memoriæ
Guilielmi Nassovii
Supremi Arausionensis principis,
Patris patriæ*

*Qui Belgii fortunas suas posthabuit
Et suorum.*

*Validissimos exercitus ære plurimum privato
Bis conscripsit, bis induxit. (pulsit:
Ordinum auspiciis Hispanicæ tyrannidem pro-
Veræ religionis cultum, avitas patriæ leges
Revocavit, restituit*

*Ipsam deniq; libertatem tantum non assertam
Mauritio principi*

*Paternæ virtutis hæredi filio
Stabiliendam reliquit*

*Herois vere filii prudentis, invicti:
Quem Pbilip. II. Hisp. R. ille Europæ ti-*

*mor, timuit,
Non domuit, non terruit;
Sed enupto percussore fraude nefanda
Sustulit.*

*Fœderat. Belg. Provinc.
Pereritæ memor. monum.
Fec.*

Many chiming bells hang in the windows of the steeple.

The Oude Kirke.

In the old church, a large building, within the choir, is a monument like *de Witt's* at Rotterdam, thus inscribed,

Eternæ Memoria

Qui Batavos, qui virtutem ac verum la-

bobrem amas.

Lege ac Iuge.

Batavæ gentis decus, virtutis bellicæ ful-
men hic jacet, qui virum nunquam ja-
cuit, & imperatorem stantem mori debere
exemplo suo docuit: amor civium, hosti-
um terror oceani stupor, Martinus Har-
perti Trompius, quo nomine plures con-
tinentur laudes quam hic lapis capit,
sine angustior, & cui scabola oriens &
occidens mare materia triumphorum, uni-
versus orbis theatrum gloriæ fuit, præ-
donum certa pernicietis, commercii felix
assertor, familiaritate utilis non vilis,
postquam nautas ac milites durum genus
natero: & cum efficaci benigno rexit
imperio, post prælia quorum dux fuit
aut pars magna, post insignes supra fidem
victorias, post summos infra meritum
hænores, tandem bello Anglico tantum non
victor, certe invictus X Ang. anno Æræ
Christianæ CIOIOLIII. Etæ. LVI.

*vivere ac vincere desit. Fœderati Belgii
Patres Heroi optimè merito M. P.*

Over his arms is this distich.

Urbs Pbhæi cineres jactat, sed currus Eo-
nore
Ingreditur quoties egrediturq; mari.

On another monument are these follow-
ing verses.

*Illustri serie longæq; ab origine gentis
Morgani hic conjux Elizabetha regor
Maximi soboles quod non nescitur in orbe
Nomen & in vito tempore semper eris
Virtutum satis est uni placuisse marito
Quod pro me loquitur tam pretiosus Amor.*

In the same Church is this inscription
over a Sea General, viz.

*Deo Opt. Max. & Eternæ Memoriæ
Sacrum.*

*Lugete fœderati mortuum quem præclara in
Remp. hanc merita non junct esse immor-*
talem Petrus Heinicus Archibutallasus Bra-
silie, mari Mexicano, Lusitanis, Morini:
fatale nomen hic jacet, cui fortitudo mor-
um, Mors vitam dedit, Delphorum portu
sub septentrione editus natalis soli famam
reportatis è portu Matanæ ad occidentem
epimis spolijs gemino orbi intulit parentum
bumilem sortem Animi magnitudine &
verum gestarum gloriâ transcendens non
nasci semper Heroes docuit sed audendo
fieri per ineluctabiles fortunæ terrâ mariq;
casus numinis favore ductatus, Indiam, Hy-
paniam, Flandriam, captivitatis suæ mos
libertatis ac Victorie testes habuit, sine te-
meritate intrepidus, sine fastu magnani-
mus disciplinæ navalis tenax non sine se-
veritate ut obsequij primum omnis patiens
sic imperij postmodum omnis Capax. Anno
CIOIOCCXIV præfæcti vicem gerens Urbem
Salvatoris in Brasilia inter primos
exscendens Lusitanis erectum vitit Anno
CIOIOCCXXVII classis Præfæctus naves
hostium sex & viginti sub ejusdem Urbis
menibus stupendo facinore expugnavit di-
ripuit exussit alios insuper tres incredibili
ausu ad Maream insulam aggressus præ-
mia belli spestante hoste abduxit: Anno
CIOIOCCXXXVIII classem navium viginti
auro, argento mercibusq; pretiosissimis gra-
vem ad Cubæ littora felici occurfu offen-
dens felicioris Marte superavit & novus
Argonauta è novo novi Orbis Colchide
atrcum Hispaniarum, Regis velleus Princi-
pius, Europæis formidabile non in Græ-
ciam sed Fœderatorum terras nullo hæte-
nus exemplo transvexit & Societati Occi-
dentalis Indiæ immensus opes Hispano in-
opiam, patriæ suæ robur, sibi immortale
decus

de
ra
di
m
wi
me
fan
din
na
me
T
In
birds
skelet
At
cary,
raritie
vizi.
mi,
nua
cornu
Ameri
novo
gidis
cies ac
skin,
tooth,
cornuti
tatou,
mors
illand
triang.
buaba
abacatu
cer Mo
rallium
forts
William
idol Iff
on a t
shap'd
illum
Dutch
a spar
Americ.
ther'd
Vicia
Nidus
Mantes
pipes fr
fretum
locust
encroto
sive cor
egg, p
pons fr
an ax,
end; I
veneris,
withou
dle, t
with a

Over the street gate stands a pyramid
with this underwritten,

Decrefcit dum crefcit.

And under that is infcribed,

*In usum civium & hospitem urbifq;
Aleo hujus ornamentum
Theatrum Anatomicum
Publico are heic extrui*

C. C.

*Ampliff. Cofs.
Geraidus Helbouck.
Theodorus Vander Duffe.
Everhardus Van Bleiswijk.
Albertus Vander Graeff.
Jacobo Delfe. Edili
Theodoro I. P. Valenti
Protopoliatro atq;
Collegii Chirurgici
Decano.*

*Mrs sola fattetur
Quantula sint hominum corpuscula.*

Anno MDCCLVII.

Hierbey: 3 pibe xad as abbe.

*Atlaghth
cworth.
The go-
scrubth.*

On the 28th of May was a great fair
for cattle, &c. *Delft* is noted for making
earthen ware. An English church here.

*The go-
scrubth.*

1 Scout or Prætor, 2 Burgomasters, 7
Scabini, and 40 of the *Proefschap* rule this
town.

Hague.

May 28. In an hour's time we went by
boat to the *Hague*, a town well built,
without walls; the streets are handsomely
built, near the palace are stately houses,
in one where the *Russian* ambassadors were
lodged, was written,

*Dotavit Fr. Henricus D. G. Princeps Au-
riacus Pater Fundavit, jatto primo la-
pide, Fr. Guilielmus Filius 11 Decemb.
1636.*

On the house where the *Spanish* embas-
sador was lodged, was also written,

*Memorie servande causa, ad loci ornatum
& posterorum commoditatem Adibus ve-
tustate collapsis Gerardus ab Assendelft
domesticus are novam hanc faciem induit
quod ut senes hospes voluit. MDCXIII.*

*Hegent
Hag.*

In the great church we saw a great
many elutechons, and two organs, on one
of which, that is at the west end, are
these two inscriptions,

*S. P. Q.
Hegentis
Immens
Erga patriam*

*Beneficii
Immortali Deo
Laudes immortales
Vocce, manu, pectore,
Accenturus
E. C.*

*Singula quæ per se Batarvi bona verba lo-
quantur
Una tot ambivrit vocibus Haga lous.*

*Anno mirabili
C1010CXIX
Quo de
Classe Hispanica,
Capta.
Vesalia
Occupata.
Sylva ducis
Espugnata.
Heste fugato
Triumphatum.*

*Victici patriæ celo victore triumphos
Accentura sacris religiofa medis.*

The inscription over 1. *Donsa. Fil.* is
in *Hegenius* his itinerary.

An English man made a fair carved
tombstone over *Gerard Vander Au.* the first
captain of the prince's guard kill'd at the
battle at *Neuport*.

The monument of *Johan. Joachimus &
Rustorf Archievi Palatine Domus Consiliarius*
I^{us} Ob. 27. Aug. 1640.

On a pillar of the church is a marble
under a woman's picture, with this in-
scription,

*Barbara Duyckia hic sita marito optimo
ac nobiliff. Dudleio Carletono Annos
diuturnos suos pariter meosq; prece-
r obiit 11 die Jul. Æt. xxiv. parte sa-
lutis C1010CXVIII.*

May 29. We went to the palace where
the states sit, and where at present resided
Guilielmus Henricus prince of *Orange*, about
. years of age, whom we saw at
dinner with many persons of quality; we
had a free admission, no body stopping us
with jealous questions, whither go you,
&c. The hall of the palace is a great
high roof'd room, having many colours
as tokens of victories hanging up, and
round about are shops, most of which are
booksellers. The centinels at the gates
stand always in a ready posture, being
well armed with back, breast and head-
piece, and their muskets on their rests.
The duke of *Lunenburg* was at this time
in the *Hague*.

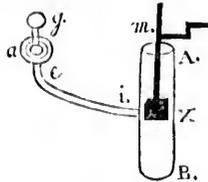
Every fair evening the tour à la mode
of coaches is in this place.

Here, and in other places of *Holland*,
we observed the tops of chimneys covered
with

with a wooden or iron frame to keep storks from building on them. The inns and publick houses of entertainment have bells at their doors, which ring as any one goes in or out.

Monsieur
Hugenius.

We made a visit to monsieur *Hugenius* his house, having a letter of recommendation to his second son *Christianus Hugenius*, a learned astronomer and virtuoso, who was at this time in *England*; his elder brother shewed us great civility, and brought us up into a room where his brother had erected a pneumattick engine.



A. B. is a brass cylinder, the handle is fastned at *m.* to the sucker which brings the air first out of the cylinder, and then out of the canalis *c. i.* where at *i.* a valve being opened, the air comes in from the glass *a.* fix'd in a cement made of an equal mixture of turpentine and wax that fills up the circle *a.* where the mouth of the glass stands; the canalis ends at the middle of the cylinder, that the entrance of air may be hindered in the space within between A. and X.

We were also shewn a perspicillum of his invention, which was of three plano-convex glasses, without any concave; thus made.



a. b. c. is the prospective tube, placing your eye at the hole *i.* and looking downwards upon the speculum (made of metal) *v.* which is set obliquely, the species appear clearly, and not inverted, the reflection from *v.* restoring them to their true posture.

We staid one night the longer in the *Hague* to observe through *Hugenius* his telescope, the *limbus Saturni*, which he first discovered, but the cloudiness of the sky hindered us the sight of it. He was also the inventor of the pendulum clocks.

In his father's library, well furnish'd with books, we saw many of *Lipsius* his MSS. some written with his own hand, and three vols. of letters sent to him from the learned men of that age.

In a gallery and closet we saw many curious pictures, and a little figure of a

man and a woman made by *Rubens*, and the several positions of the hand shap'd in plaster.

Half a *Dutch* mile from the *Hague* we had a pleasant walk through a wood to the prince of *Orange's* pleasure-house, which is a compact octogonall building and uniform, the plain on the outside; a rising ground, and some steps brought us into a little entrance, where are the four handiome statues of 1. Prince *William*. 2. Prince *Maurice*. 3. Prince *Henry*, and 4. Young prince *William*. In one of the rooms fairly gilt are the pictures of the marquis of *Brandenburg*, prince *William's* wife, prince *Henry*, young prince *William*, and the prince's royal. A picture of the virgin *Mary*, with a garland of fruits and flowers, drawn by the lay-fesuit at *Antwerp*, given to the prince, who in requital sent a pair of rich beads, and a picture of *Vandyke*. In the middle of the house is an octogonall room, the roof whereof reaches up to the top of the house, where is a large cupola, or lantern, on the roof of which is the picture of prince *Henry's* wife, grandmother to the present prince, and this written,

Amalia de Solms vidua inconsolabilis Marito incomparabili P. Fr. Henrico Franco. Avuls. ipsum sese unicum ipso dignum: Inclit & amoris aeterni memum.

On a book is written, *Nomen, Ludesq; manebunt.* A gallery is round the inside of the cupola, whence we could look down into the octogonall room or hall, which is curiously painted with remarks of prince *Henry's* victories; in one place is written, *Hacavit*; in one side, *Ultimus ante omnes de parte pace triumphans*; and on another side,

*Fr. Henr. Niffervius
Auriacus
Nasc. Delf. IV Cal. Feb.
C1610XXXCIX.*

In other places, these cities, &c. taken from the *Spaniards*, viz.

1. *Sylva Ducis expugn.* 1625.
2. *Grell expugnata.* 1627.
3. *Mestrayjell. expugn.* 1632.
4. *Rdenberga expugn.* 1632.
5. *Breda expugn.* 1637.
6. *Gennera expugn.* 1641.
7. *Saxonia Gandavenfc.* 1644.
8. *Hulsta expugn.* 1645.

In the corners of a window hang bridle, spurs, swords, &c. painted so exactly, that it is easy for one on a sudden to mistake

SKIPPER

take them for real ones. The floor is planked with walnut wood inlaid. The garden is very neat, having two fair arbours and four statues of goddesses in the middle; at the beginning of each of the four walks are two pyramidal figures of wood. Some of the box work is cut into this figure,



Which letters are in many places of the house; which is well water'd about, and pleasantly seated among shades of trees and walks.

Lauslum, where the 265 children were christen'd.

We went by waggon about an hour and a half to a village called *Lauslum*, famous for the burial of a countess of *Holland* and her 395 children born at one birth; in the church are preserved the two bras' basons they were baptized in, and under them is a *Dutch* and *Latin* inscription printed in *Hegenotius* his itinerary, and these verses;

*Fanina adulterii rea dicta à principe partu
Pignora lina uno quod sibi nata forent
Proculit hoc votum, caro servasse marito
Pollicitam nescis? O Deus alme fidem
Hinc mihi quæ tantum scelus objicit effice
partu*

*Pignora quot lucet tot ferat annus habet.
Auduit orantem celsis Aethere & ecce est
Tantavim princeps facta parens sobolum,
Quæ * Dixæ sunt hoc tintæ baptisinate
templo*

* Vivat.

*Et periere uno cum genetrice die
Res hæc mira fidem sperat res verior ulla
Non est, si antiquis credimus historis
Hujus ab exemplo facti maledicere nulli
Pluræ; quam seminus diserte posse Deum.*

*Henricus Mirouleus Pharmacoopus
Frankenbalensis hæc eccinit & scrip-
sit.*

1615.

Magne DeL's peLLe hostes tVos.

In this church is a marble thus inscribed,

M. S.

Richardus Harding

*Anglus armiger' antiqua & nobili familia
regi Carolo secundo ab interiori cubiculo
& privata (ut vocant) criminæ dispensator
& custos, Vir perspektæ probitatis
& fidei & cum ad caetera ornamenta morum
elegantiam acer sensus pietatis accessit,
postquam Regi suo Domino in calamitosis
temporibus summa cura inservivisset
summa constantia adhaesisset, fractus
tandem morbis & senio vitam clausit
ut vixit christianè & post longi exilii
errores hic requiem invenit & meliorem
patriam. Ob. 24 Aug. Anno 1658.*

From *Lauslum* we went to *Rickick*, a village well built, where we saw another of the prince of *Orange's* pleasure-houses, a long and handsome stone building; the lower rooms of it are neatly paved with variegated marble. In the hall hang two pictures of sea-fights, one at the straits of *Gibraltar*, the other with the earl of *Bosfu*, the king of *Spain's* admiral; the chambers are richly gilt, and the planchers are of walnut wood; we observed here these pictures, viz. The duke of *Buckingham*, earl of *Leicester*, countess of *Essex*, cardinal *Rickhea*; prince *Henry*, this prince of *Orange* his grandfather; the king and queen of *France*; king *Charles I.* and queen *Mary*, drawn by *Fandyke*; the king and queen of *Bobemia*; the emperor and empress of *Germany*; *Ludov. XIII.* of *France*; *Charles V.* prince *Cardinal*; the king of *Spain*. The gardens are very neat, having two large fish-ponds in them; curious shades are about the house, and other handsome dwellings situated near it.

There was a fair round church building at this time at the *Hague*.

The *English* have a church there.

The states general and provincial sit at the *Hague*, where it is convenient to take notice of the government of this commonwealth, which is now the most considerable in the world.

Anno 1555, 25 Oct. *Charles V.* made a voluntary resignation of his government to his son *Philip II.* of *Spain*, who not observing the conditional oath he took, but endeavouring to bring the 17 provinces under the power of a *Spanish* tyranny and bloody inquisition by force of arms, contrary to their liberties he had sworn to defend, Anno 1572, 19 July, the states of the province of *Holland* at *Dort* did declare war against the duke d'Alva, and in the year 1576, 8 Nov. all the 17 provinces united against the *Spaniards* in the pacification at *Gant*. 1579, many of the provinces withdrawing from that pacification, the union at *Utrecht* was made by some of the provinces now called the united; and they declared in the year 1581, 26 July, that the king of *Spain* had forfeited his government. Into this union first entred, 1. *Gelderland*. 2. *Zutphen*. 3. *Holland*. 4. *Zealand*. 5. *Utrecht*. 6. *Frisland* *Omlandica*, then joined. 7. *Gant*. 8. The nobility of *Nimwegen*. 9. The nobility of *Arnhem*. 10. The lesser cities of *Velov*. 11. Most of the *Greitmans*, and the chief cities of *Frisland*. 12. *Antwerp*. 13. *Ipre*. 14. *Breda*. Afterwards 15. *Overyssel*. And 16. *Grotingen*, 1594, 23 July. At the union 1581, 26 July, they agreed upon 21 articles; but

The states general.

The states general.

The states provincial.

but in the year 1583, the 13th article was alter'd, and the reformed religion only permitted in publick. Before that time, the protestants and papists were suffer'd as the provinces and cities were inclined.

The several provinces now properly call'd the United, are 1. Gelderland, 2. Holland, 3. Zealand, 4. Utrecht, 5. West-Friseland, 6. Overysseel, and 7. Groningen.

Each of the provinces, from the year 1587, consented, that the management of greatest affairs should be in the hands of the states-general, consisting of delegates representing the several provinces. Some provinces send two, some three, some more, elected for two years, three years, some are chosen for six years, and few are continu'd for life; and their votes are taken not *per capita*, but *per provincias*. Most votes of the seven provinces prevail, unless in the greatest matters, wherein all must consent, and nothing can be determined by the states-general without order first from the respective provincial states.

The president of the states-general is changed every week, the chief delegate of each province presiding by turns; who, when he gathers suffrages, first takes Gelderland, 2. Holland, 3. Zealand, 4. Utrecht, 5. West-Friseland, 6. Overysseel, 7. Groningen.

When the states-general have concluded a matter, the secretary draws it into a writing, which the president and the secretary subscribe their names to.

1. They give audience to (and send) ambassadors.
2. They manage war by sea and land.
3. They give their stadtholder or general an oath.
4. They appoint delegates to attend him, who is to attempt no great thing without their counsel and consent.
5. They have delegates in the East and West-India companies.
6. They chuse their general.
7. They give passports to foreigners.
8. They appoint laws for importing and exporting commodities.
9. From them exiles have leave to stay in the country.
10. They exercise full authority over those places in Brabant and Flanders, &c. which were reduced by arms.
11. They take care to maintain a right understanding among the provinces.

Their title is, *Illustrious*, and *High and Mighty*; *Illustres & Præpotentes*.

The states-provincial are chosen by the cities every three years, where the vroetschap elect in the greater cities, one, and the lesser are joynd two or three together

in the choice of one; so that out of one province there may be 20 or more delegates, who can act nothing prejudicial to the freedoms of the respective cities; for they are to be acquainted first with the business, that instructions may be sent before a conclusion is made.

Their title is Noble and Powerful, *Nobles & Præpotentes*.

The council of state consists of the stadtholder or general, and these 12 delegates from the seven provinces, viz. two from Gelderland, three from Holland, two from Zealand, two from Friseland, one from Utrecht, one from Overysseel, and one from Groningen; and their vote are taken *per capita*.

The governor of Friseland may be present, and nominates one in his absence.

The general is president, and in his absence every one presides by turns.

The treasurer and the receiver-general sit in this council, but have only a deliberative (not a definitive) vote.

They may consult of the same matters that the states-general do, but usually they debate of lesser affairs. When the result of their consultation is drawn in writing, the stadtholder or president and the secretary subscribe their names.

Sometimes the council of state assembles with the states-general, and if the stadtholder be present, he sits in the uppermost place, and stays after the council of state is dismissed, among the states-general.

The chamber of accounts is a council of delegates from the seven provinces, who take care of the publick monies mention'd in Cap. 10. Stat. Belg.

If there be 100,000 florins to be levy'd in the seven provinces, they pay after this proportion, viz.

Holland	60000
Zealand	9000
West-Friseland	11000
Gelderland	} 15000
Utrecht	
Groningen	
Overysseel	3000
	100000

In these provinces there are usually about an hundred thousand soldiers that swear fealty to the states.

Holland hath three colleges of the admiralty, one at Amsterdam, one at Rotterdam, one at Hoorn, which is sometimes at Enchusen; each college consisting of four Hollanders and three others.

Zealand hath a college at Middleburg, which consists of four Zealanders.

Fr.

The states-provincial.

SHIPPON.

The states-provincial.

The chamber of accounts.

The states-provincial.

another
re-houses
ding
aved with
hang two
e thoughts
he earl of
he planch
erved here
e of Buck
ountess of
nce Henry
andfather
ce; king
drawn by
f Bohemia
Germany
Charles V.
Spain. The
two large
shades are
handfome
rch building
there.
vincial sit
at
ient to take
his common-
ost consider-
les V. made
government
n, who not
uth he took,
the 17 pro-
Spanish ty-
by force of
erties he had
2, 19 July,
land at Dort
uke d'Alva,
all the 17
Spaniards in
79, many of
rom that pa-
ht was made
w called the
in the year
of Spain had
to this union
2. Zutphen.
5. Utrecht,
then joined.
of Nimwegen.
10. The
Most of the
of Friseland.
Breda. Af-
16. Gronin-
union 1581.
21 articles;
but

Saxros.

Frisland hath also a college at *Urkling*, formerly at *Doekum*, consisting of four *Frislanders*, and three others.

Each college's deputies are chosen and sworn by the states-general, and they have a secretary and a treasurer.

Delegates are sent from the several colleges to the *Hague*, where they consult with the states-general.

These colleges name the captains of ships, and the admiral elects one out of the number nominated. The admiral is president of the college, and in his absence, the lieutenant general.

In the navy courts there is no appeal under the sum of 600 florins.

In vice curiis sola secunda replicatio quæ ex officio duplicem vocant litigantibus pariter est permissa.

Of what is taken at sea, a fifth part belongs to the states, a tenth part to the admiral, and all the rest is distributed among the seamen, &c.

A court of appeal for the cities, &c. in Brabant.

The *Bojeb*, *Bredsb*, *Bergen op Zoom*, *Majricht*, *Grave*, *Strensberg*, *Limboogen*, *Hellmont*, and several villages in *Brabant*, may appeal in trials about titles, to a court constituted at the *Hague* 1591. which consists of seven assessors, a secretary, a treasurer, and a solicitor. Those places have no place in (but are under the government of) the states-general.

The government of Drent.

Drent chooses a governor, and concurs with the seven provinces in the laying and bearing the impositions, and hath an ambulatory or itinerant court (from whence is no appeal) called the *Lottinck*; it hath delegates, which attend matters of money and injury at the convention usually held at a village call'd *Ijssen*. The deputies are one nobleman and four others. *Cocwerd* and *Mespelle* are in *Drent*.

The states-provincial of Holland and West-Frisland.

In the states-provincial of *Holland* and *West-Frisland* are about 12 noblemen, and the delegates of 1. *Dort*, 2. *Harlem*, 3. *Leyden*, 4. *Amsterdam*, 5. *Goude*, 6. *Rotterdam*, 7. *Gercom*, 8. *Schoonhoven*, 9. *Brill*, 10. *Almar*, 11. *Horn*, 12. *Enchusen*, 13. *Edam*, 14. *Monkedam*, 15. *Midwiltich*, 16. *Purmerend*: and if there be war, peace, tributes, &c. to be debated, there come some delegates from, 1. *Woerden*, 2. *Gertrudenberg*, 3. *Narden*, 4. *Muden*, 5. *Oudecater*, 6. *Huysda*, 7. *Wesep*, 8. *Worcom*.

The delegates are for the most part burgomasters, to whom is join'd a *Scabin*, a civil lawyer who is called a Pensioner. These states are called the *Ver-gaderinghe van de Heeren Staten Van Holland ende W. Frisland*.

In the absence of these states there is a committee or another council, which takes

care of most affairs, except the monies, and calls the states-provincial together upon great occasions: it consists of one nobleman, and delegates from the cities. This is called the *Ghe-committee de Raden van de Heeren Staten van Holland ende W. Frisland*.

In both these the pensioner or advocate of *Holland* is president, and takes the votes.

The states-provincial of *Zesland* consist of the prince of *Orange* (who is marquis of *Ver* and *Flissing*) or his deputy, and six deputies from, 1. *Middleburg*, 2. *Zierzee*, 3. *Goes*, 4. *Tola*, 5. *Flissing*, 6. *Veere*; to whom is join'd the pensioner and secretary.

The government of the cities in *Holland* consists of a *Scout* (*Quarster*) who accuses criminals before the *Ejebecins*, and hath no stipend.

A council called the *Vroetschap*, or *den Breden Raed*, consisting of 40 in *Leyden*, of 30 in some cities, &c. according to the number of the chief and wealthy citizens, who are chosen for life. They assemble when the states-provincial are called, to consider things that they are to offer up to the states debate.

Out of the *Vroetschap*, by most votes, are elected four, in some but two, consuls or burgomasters, who take care of the government, and rise controversies, by sitting every day an hour or two to arbitrate between the inhabitants and prevent trials before the *Ejebecins*.

Out of the *Vroetschap* are also chosen the *Scabini* or *Ejebecins*: in some cities they are seven, in others nine, who sit three or four times in a week to decide controversies.

In the country villages causes of 50 florins value are adjudged; in towns, 20 florins, in the lesser cities, 150 florins, and in the greater, causes of 300 florins are determined. But an appeal lies, in greater sums, before inferior judges called *Curia Hollandica*, and then before the chief senate, and to a double number of that senate, if the plaintiffs are not satisfied: but there is a penalty of 40 florins in *Curia Hollandica*, 75 florins in *suprema Senatus*, and of 200 florins, if there be no fault in the first sentence.

For the ending of suits under 60 florins, some of the richest and better sort of citizens are chosen, before whom differences between masters and servants are brought, an *Ejebecin* sitting president; and if any one is unsatisfied with their judgment, there is an appeal to the *Ejebecins*. This court is called *D. Commissarissen op de eeyne Beken*.

The

The a recee sbap c

See, vernm tint's

No but ar away t

The ye Berwin

nomin called put in West-F

rins m exclud are el of the magist

The the col 14 in in West

each delega chief or Mid

160 was 66 years t tion of to mon

For bough dian ce each m of his wondr

India e (being gold,

At a chosen manag causes, officers other t whom

See der. Be

Vo

the monies, *A comm.*
l together
ills of one
the cities, *fecer.*
e de Kaden *Provinc.*
ollant end

advocate
takes the

and consist *The states*
is marquis *Provincial*
puty, and *of Zealand.*
rg, 2. Zi-
g, 6. Vere;
er and fe-

ies in Hol- *The pro-*
ifter) who *vincial*
ocins, and *of Ze-*
land.

ap, or den
in Leyden,
ording to
d wealthy
e. They
ncial are
they are to

most votes,
two, con-
e care of
roverlies,
two to ar-
s and pre-

be chosen
ome cities
e, who sit
to decid:

ses of 50 *curi*
towns, 20 *provinciar.*

50 florins,
00 florins
al lies, in
idge cal-
before the
number of
not fail-
40 florins
in *supremo*
there be

er 60 flo-
better fort
hom dif-
rvants are
resident;
with their
to the *Es-*
Commis-

The

The pensioner assessor or syndic, is like a recorder in England, whom the *Proetschap* consult with.

See, for farther particulars of the government of the towns in Holland, *Grotius's Apologeticus*.

No beggars are permitted to wander, but are, if discovered, presently carry'd away to the work-houses.

The *East-India* company was begun in the year 1602. and is govern'd by the *Berwindt-bebbers*, or curators, which are nominated by the adventurers, who are called the *Hooft Participanten*, that first put in a stock above 6000 florins (in *West-Friseland* the adventure of 3000 florins makes a *Hooft Particip.*) the rest being excluded that adventured less; and they are elected in some places by the states of the province, in others, by the city magistrates.

There are 14 curators or governors in the college of *Amsterdam*, 12 in *Zealand*, 14 in the college of the *Meuse*, and 14 in *West-Friseland*: and on great occasions each college sends a certain number of delegates to an extraordinary, or the chief assembly held either at *Amsterdam* or *Middelburg*.

1602. The first stock of this company was 66 tons of gold, and increased in six years time; at 1608. (besides a distribution of some gain among the adventurers) to more than 300 tons of gold.

For the value of five florins they bought above 100 florins worth of *Indian* commodities; the yearly revenue of each man at last being near half the value of his stock; which is not much to be wondred at, when it is certain, that the *India* commodities are worth, every year (being imported) above six millions of gold, or 6,000,000 florins.

At *Batavia* in *East-India*, is a governor chosen every three years, and a council that manages war, &c. and another that decides causes, &c. There are also two supreme officers, one over the soldiery, and the other that oversees the trade-affairs; to whom are join'd two censors.

See more particulars in the *Status Feeder. Belgii*, concerning this republick.

The universities of the united provinces, are, 1. *Francker*, 2. *Groningen*, 3. *Leyden*, 4. *Utrecht*, 5. *Nimwegen*.

At *Amsterdam* and *Harderwick* are *Illustres scholæ*.

May 31. In the evening we went from the *Hague*, three hours by water to *Leyden*: at the half-way sluice we chang'd our boat, and took notice of a post, every furlong distance, marked 1, 2, 3, &c.

The great church at *Leyden* is dedicated to *St. Peter*, having double isles, or two rows of pillars on each side the nave. We read here the inscriptions printed in *Hegenitius*, viz. *Epitaphium ebronsticon*, and what are on the monuments of *Boukenbergius*, *Heurnius*, *Bontius*, *P. Reinerus Bontius F.* a physician, *Erpennius*, *Bacchærus*, *Dodonæus*, and I transcrib'd these following,

D.O.M.

Et

Ewaldio Screevlio

Adriani trigesimo Hage quæ Batavorum aula est consulari gesto insignis Filio An. c1610LXXV. Ibidem nato Senatori & Medico, dñi Medicinæ in Leidenfî Academia Professori primario & Rectori magnifico singulari doctrina, Virtute & pro... in omnes Comitatu clarissimo, cui in vita nihil carius quam alius eam velut dare, nihil in morte jucundius fuit quam ad meliorem & immortalem transfere. Anno c1610cXIVII denato, Maria Van Swaensweick uxor marito & liberi Parenti dulcissimo desideratissimo maxiffimi H.M.P.

Sit tibi, qui nemini gravis vix isti terra locus.

In the choir is a grave-stone over *Antonius Thysius*, qui obiit 7mo. Novemb. 1640. annos natus 75, & mensis 3.

On another, *Dominæ Abbatissæ Joannæ de Doet*, &c. and this inscription over *Festus Hommius*, viz.

Hoc tumulo conditur vir celeberrimus Festus Hommius, S.S. Theologicæ Doctor Ecclesiæ Leidenfî pastor. Coll. Tb ol. Regens, docuit ecclesiâ hanc annos 40. vixit coll. annos 20. Vixit annos 66. mensis 6. denatus 5 Julii, 1642.

SKELETON.

Theſes were ſome of them diſperſed the night before at the printing-houſe, and now by the reſpondent, who diſtributed them in his ſeat. After that he made a *Latin* prayer, and read the beginning of his *Theſes*. Immediately an oppoſent, firſt craving leave of the profeſſor, argued againſt them. After him two more earnestly contended who ſhould oppoſe next, till the profeſſor commanded one of them to be ſilent. When three oppoſents had done diſputing, the reſpondent concluded with another prayer, and then thank'd the company for their preſence and patience. The oppoſents were not taken off, but of their own accord paſſ'd from one argument to another; and when they had done, they gave the profeſſor thanks for the favour and leave. The oppoſents ſit in no certain ſeat, but any where among the auditors. If any profeſſor of the univerſity comes in during the diſputation, the beadle brings him to his ſeat; and when all is done, he attends the profeſſor of the chair and the reſpondent no further than the ſchool gate.

The anatomy theatre.

We ſaw the anatomy-theatre, which is not ſo handſome as that at *London*, but furniſh'd with a great many curious things, viz. variety of ſkeletons; *Saurus*; *Hepar Virginis 17 annorum*; *Scarabeus corniculatus ex Ind. Orient.* *Skeleton infantis à matre in ipſo partu evecti*; *Brechia in infantibus*; *Tatou*; *Larus S. eene Mœuxe oſti Zekoute*; *Iſidis effigie inſignatus cippus ſive operculum beali Egyptiam Mumiam vetuſtiſſi. continens*; *Ventriculus & uterque inteſtinorum ſibala*; *Momia Varice ſingulis lapideis*; *Lapis coraunia*; *Caput porci ſuaviſſis ex Braſilia*; *Ala Hirundinis marine ex Oceano Orientali*; *Cirrus Gammari Aſiaticæ*; *Thus ſaſſile Moravicum*; *Capſula Chinenſis cum capite animalis partim cervinam, partim porcinaſ naturam repreſentante ex inſula Celebes Ind. Orientalis*; *Niduli cruſtacei ex cauitibus regni Joboræ, & à Sinenſibus &c. in deliciis habentur*; *Foſſion Betle ſive Sivi*; *Faba Egyptia ſive Bonamicæ*; elephants ſkulls; horſes, cows, dogs, bears, &c. ſkeletons; *Guandur formicas vorans*; *Myrenereter*, which is bigger than an otter, having a long ſnout, long crooked claws, coarſe briftly hair, and a long brush tail, with hairs as ſliſſ as a hog's; *Gralla ſive Calopodia Norvegica*; the picture of a man that ſwallow'd a knife; ſkins of men and other animals; the ſkin of a *Tartarian* prince executed here for raviſhing his ſiſter; a *Polyedr.* figure over all theſe rarities, and a great many more, and on the ſides of it are pyramids of different ſizes; a fiſh with two feet, a broad and round tail, the

ſkin black, and bill ſharp; *Capriſcus Rondeletii*, having four teeth and *ſpina* like a porcupine; the ſkeleton of a horſe, having piſtols before him: the horſe had teeth very great in the lower jaw, two directly forwards, between which, two others bended over quite up, and on each ſide without, one that bended alſo up, but not ſo high; a pelican, white all over, being as big as a heron; *Lampas ſepulchr.* *Kom. eruta in agro Leydenſi*; *prima & ſeunda Vertebra colli Rhinocer.* the ſkeleton of an oſtrich; two letters written in the *China* language; *Iſidis effigies*; *Tigris capta in regno Jacave*; the ſkeleton of a frog and a hedgehog. Under the theatre lies a great ſkeleton of a fiſh we gueſſ'd to be a whale. We obſerv'd in it nine ribs, 39 *Vertebrae*, four great bones in the upper jaw, two of which make the *Mandibulum ſuperius*; and between them are two other bones that are ſharp: in the lower mandible are great crooked bones bigger than thoſe in the upper. The *Scapulae* are like thoſe in quadrupeds. See *Hageniius* his *Itin.* who enumerates more particulars.

The *English* church is underneath the publick library, which is joyn'd to the theatre, but is very indifferently furniſh'd with books; and theſe that were there, not in order, nor well kept. Theſe three places make together a handſome building. Over the ſtreet gate is written, *Porta ingreſſus ad Bibliothecam & Anatomiam An.* 1648.

At *Leyden* we viſited Mr *Newcomen*, miniſter of the *English* congregation, who told us, The ſtates allow him about 75 *l.* per annum; but they promiſed him to bear all his charges of removing out of *England*. He went with us to the publick library. In the middle of it is a long table made ſliding on each ſide to lay books on. The books are ranked under theſe heads: *Theologi*, *Juriſtici*, *Medici*, *Hiſtorici*, *Literatores*, *Philoſophi*, *Mathematici*. Here are preſerv'd the manuſcripts of *Joſeph Scaliger*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick. Round about the room hang the pictures of prince *William*, prince *Maurice*, *Eraſmus*, *Fr. Junius*, *J. Liſſus*, *Job. Heſonius*, *Dan. Heſonius*, *Bonaventura*, *Vulcanius*, &c. alſo the oriental books which *Gollius* the profeſſor brought out of the eaſtern parts at the expence of the publick.

Capriſcus
and ſpine
of a man
of a horſe,
horſe had
jaw, two
high, two
and on each
d alſo up,
white all
; Lampas
denſi; pri-
vinocer. the
ters written
effigies; Fi-
skeleton of
er the thea-
f a fiſh we
cberſ'd in
great bones
h make the
ween them
e ſharp: in
eat crooked
the upper
quadrupeds.
enumerates

derneath the
yn'd to the
tly furniſh'd
t were there,
These three
dſome build-
ritten, Porta
matemam An.

r Negocem,
egation, who
n about 75 l.
niſted him to
oving out of
s to the pub-
le of it is a
n each ſide to
s are ranked
i, Jeruſheriti,
s, Philoſophi,
prefer'd the
er, Bonaven-
the oriental
iſtor brought
the expence
out the room
ſilham, prince
nius, J. Liſ-
ſius, Bon-
aſa Bibliothec-
am. Cura-
F. Scaliger
adem. Epi.

ne, the pro-
ertain'd us
with

with great kindneſs and civility, and ſhe-w'd us a ſkeleton curiouſly whitened, and fet exactly together by his own hand; a very thick ſkull of a footman; many ſkeletons of embryo's, wherein were clearly diſcern'd the diſjunctions of bones, which are afterwards not to be obſerved, the intermediate cartilages hardening into bone.

Another large ſkeleton of a man, curiouſly coloured with black and white. The white ſignifies the infertion of a muſcle, and figures and characters are plac'd where every muſcle ran; an exact and curious ſcheme of all the *Vafa* in the lungs, and two ſchemes of thoſe in the liver, one of which is like that in Dr. *Gliffon de Herate*; the muſcles of the hand prefer'd like *Montſieur de Bils* his bodies, which *Van Horne* eſteemed not much of: by the ſame art, he ſaid, he hath prefer'd the *Inſtima in ſitu*. A ſcheme of the ſpermatick veins, *teſtes*, &c. the bones found in the *glandula pi-nacalis* of men, which were very ſmall; the *Labyrinthus*, *Cochlea*, *Tympanum*, *Mal-lens*, *Incus* & *Stapes*, being the inſtruments of hearing; two books with figures of the ſeveral members of a man, expreſſing in colours the true figures of the muſcles, &c. which were drawn by his own direction; the bones of the ear in a child, which differ little from thoſe in a man; the *Vertebra* of a *fœtus*, which manifeſtly conſiſt of three bones. Dr. *Van Horne* told us his opinion, That the blood returns not by veins into the ſpleen, but tranſfules itſelf thro' the *parenchyma* of the ſpleen, and at laſt enters the paſſage of the *Vena Splenica*, the *Fibrille* ſerving only for ſupport. He ſaid, he could never obſerve any *Anaſtomofis* between veins and arteries, but between the branches of ſeveral veins.

We went to the burg described in *Matſch. Alb. Batavia*. It is a round hill, having a high wall about the top of it, from whence we had a proſpect of a great part of the town. In the middle, upon the top, is a labyrinth of narrow walks, and a well here, wherein, they ſay, fiſh were found that did relieve the city when it was beſiegd. Over the gate of the burg (which had a pleaſant aſcent by ſtone ſteps curiouſly ſhaded with an arbour) is this written,

*Arceſem hanc cum fundo
Petriffimam illuſtriſſimæ gentis
Waſſonariæ hæredam cum Burgarvii
Titulo omniq; jure ei annexo à Principe
Liguæo Waſſonariæ Domino
xv Kilend. Maii Anni 1616. in juſ
SPQ. Leydenſis Aere Civitatis publica,
Vol. VI.*

*Tranſlatum
Hæc inſcriptione
Vrbis Ceſſ.
Guil. Paedts.
Paul Swanenburch.
Jac. Vandenberch.
Corn. Buſlewort
Publicè teſtatum voluerunt
Anno Domini 1616. CLIII.*

Burgi Proſopopœia.

*Ara ego Bellonæ hiſulo circumfluæ
Rheni
Waſſaræ ſuæram gloria prima do-
mûs.*

1203. *Ara invicillâ fame vicillam niſi ſita
reſerret
Cum tutam noſtro ſeparat Ad. ſua.*

1204. *Poſt in Vicinis vicinis imperioſa penates
Hollando Cogor ſubdere colla jugo.*

*Quodq; olim in Civis ſuæram, jure
exuor omni
Cum luſulo & Gratis nuda reſſa
meis.*

1651. *Quæ nunc jura ſuo cum vindicet ære
Senatus.
Illius arbitrio me quoq; trado lubens.*

*Leyda ſupervacuos alii merecentur ho-
nors
Tu ſuſis & Civis quo tuearis emis.
1658.*

Nigh this burg is a fair large church, *Church* of a cathedral building, having long and great wings. Here is this epitaph on a monument;

*Pii Negotes
Hæc Aco marmor ſuo poſuere Petro H-d i-
ani Werrio qui multa obavit pro ſtatute
patriæ ſerient, quem Leyda Vidu con-
ſulem bis feſtius, bis oribus Hollan-
dignon ſui membrum Senatis ejus hoc
conſtantia debet ſub ejus Conſulatu civitas
obſiſſa bis quod Cantabrum, poſter, ſa-
mem, tumultuanti Civis, plebe, miſite do-
nec ſuit ſaluta fortiter inu. Natus eſt
Leyde 1610. denatus Anno 1616. CIV.
Uxorẽ habuit Mariam Diſſa Veorbout.*

Another monument of one of the houſe of *Naffu*, colonel of a *Halloon* regiment, admiral of *Zeland*, 18 years general of *Holland* and *West-Friſland*, &c. 25 years governor of *Breda*; he died 26 Jan. 1631. *Ætatis* 72.

SKIPPON.

Offa Baronis Radislai à Wobynitz & Tettau; obiit Anno 1660. 26 Jun. Æt. 72.
This man set the crown upon the prince Palatine's head when he was crowned king of Bohemia.

Colleges.

Two colleges in Leyden built by the states, one for the maintenance of poor French students, the other for poor Germans.

The Dutch college is somewhat like those at *Leovain*, where there is this inscribed over the gate,

Anno MDCCXXV

Collegium

Theologorum Illustr.

Ord. Hollandicæ &

Westfrisicæ.

And this distich,

*Saxa Dno Demus hæc studiij, dicata juventutæ
Nemo sacrum viset delectoretve locum.*

Also this written on one side of it, viz.

S. P. Q. Amstelredamensis

Sibi & suis in collegio

Theologico F. C. An. MDC.

III Viri Collegii literarii quod est Delfi consensu C. ff. civis urbis hanc sitis in collegio hæc Theologice alumnis Domum F. C. Anno à Nato Christo MDCCXVI.

The students are governed by *Præfetti*, and have lectures read to them every day.

The prison.

The prison is a fair building. In a little yard by it stand two pillars, over which they lay a beam whereon they execute malefactors, who are (after they are dead) removed, and hung on a gallows without the walls, where the bodies remain till they are consumed.

The hospitals.

There are three fair hospitals; one of them is for sick persons, who are very carefully look'd after, and visited often by the physician, who brings with him students to instruct them in the practice of medicine. Another hospital is for youths, who are habited in red.

Twenty-seven alms-houses.

The stadhous.

The stadhous is a handsome building. On the tower of it, every night, is a trumpeter that sounds every hour; and when any fire happens, he sounds an alarm. A guard is kept here every night of 30 soldiers, and at every gate are 10 soldiers.

Every hour of the night a fellow goes up and down the streets, and makes a noise with a rapper, and with a loud voice tells what it is o'clock.

The prince of *Orange* hath a palace here, an indifferent building, not far from the schools.

The clothiers hall is a handsome neat structure, adorned with figures of sheeps cloathing, being one of the chief trades of *Leyden*. Grograms are made here.

The streets are large, fairly built, and neatly pav'd, channels of water running thro' the midst of most of them. The houses here (as in most other cities of *Holland*) are cover'd with gutter-tiles, and the roofs are made very sloping, purposely that the rain-water may the better fall into a channel or trough which conveys it into a cistern, where it is kept for use.

Very winding entrances at the city-gates; a large trench round the wall, and another trench within, at that part of the town where the new buildings are, which are many, and are most of them inhabited by weavers. A tall-mall, and pleasant walks of tilia or lime-trees, without the walls.

Sledges are us'd here, and little carts with a long beam, drawn by one or two men, and crowd'd by another behind.

The arms of *Leyden* are two cross-keys.

Many students live up and down in private lodgings, who wear no gowns. When they are admitted to be of the university, the *Rector Magnificus* gives them a seal, which excuses all payments of excise. The professors have each of them about 300 l. sterling per annum. If any student desires to have lectures read to him in private, he goes to a professor, who runs thro' a whole faculty, which is call'd *Collegium illustre*; for this a gratuity must be given. Any one that takes a degree, makes his own *Theses*, and is to defend them against all opponents. Other disputations are upon *Theses* made by the professors, who compile a whole body of divinity, philosophy, &c.

The rector is chosen every year out of the professors.

The curators are like our chancellor in *Cambridge*.

Liberarum Artium Magistri & Doctoræ, are the only degrees taken here. *L. A. Mag.* are strictly examined.

Two vacations in a year in this university; one in the spring; the other for 40 days in the summer, about the dog-days.

All the ministers are free from excise.

Whilst we stay'd at *Leyden*, we hired a waggon which carry'd us thro' several country villages situated in a fenny, moorish soil, where we observ'd the great industry of the people in the making of eun. They fish up mud from the bottom of

ath a palace
ing, not far
and some neat
ures of these
e chief trades
made here.
irly built, and
water running
them. The
ther cities of
tter-tiles, and
ing, purposely
the better fall
which conveys
kept for use.
at the city,
nd the wall,
at that part
buildings are,
most of them
wall-mall, and
ne-trees, with-

nd little carts
by one or two
ther behind.
re two cross-

d down in pri-
gowns. When
the univerfity,
them a feaf,
nts of excife,
of them about
If any fludent
ad to him in
ffor, who runs
h is call'd Col-
gratuity mull
akes a degree,
h is to defend
s. Other dif-
made by the
whole body of

ry year out
chancellor in
fi & D
n here. I. A.
ar in this uni-
the other for
bout the dog-

from excife.
en, we hired
s thro' feveral
fenny moorifh
great induftry
king of turf,
the bottom of
the

the channels of water (which are clear'd by thefe means) with a net at the end of a pole, and load large boats with it, and then fcoop it out upon an even piece of ground, to a competent thicknefs, and flat it; fo it lies till it is almoft dry, and then either men or women, having boards faften'd to the foles of their fhoes (which keep their feet from finking in) divide all the mud with a kind of a fpade, into long fquare turfs like bricks, and then fet them up in long ranks to be further dry'd: at laft they houfe them in thatch'd barns, the fides whereof are not clos'd up with a wall, but made of wooden broad bars, equally diftanced one above another, that the turfs may lie upon them to be fully dry'd.

Most of the houfes the country people hereabouts live in, are thatch'd with reeds, and almoft every one hath a bridge which may be turn'd on one fide towards the houfe when any boats pafs.

Seven-
burgh.

Four leagues from Leyden we came to Sevenburgh, a village (where we lay this night, being the 5th of June) confifting of a ftrait pav'd freet, with fmall houfes thatch'd with reeds. It is under the jurifdiction of Rotterdam, and is govern'd by a fcout, feven magiftrates, and a fecretary, and hath a publick meffenger to fend upon any occafion, as other places have.

At this place we went in a boat to a moft pleasant wood, well defcrib'd in *Hegenitii Liber*. and faw a multitude of *Scolopanders*, i. e. *Graculi palmiped*; *Lepelaers*, i. e. *Plataea*; *Quacks*, i. e. *Ardea minor*; *Rogers*, i. e. *Ardea*; which birds have their nefts upon trees in feveral diftinct quarters of the wood. Ravens, wood-pigeons, and turtle-doves build alfo their nefts here. They fhake down their young ones by a hook faften'd to a long pole. The baron of *Pelemberg*, who lives at *Lovain*, lets out the profits of thefe birds, and the grafs, at 3000 gilders *per annum*.

Helem.

June 6. In the afternoon we went by boat in four hours from Leyden to Harlem, which is a pleasant city, wall'd and trench'd about, having channels of water running thro' many of the ftreets. The market-place is handfome, and the ftreets are well built. The ftadhoufe hath a large room or hall, where are pictures of princes, &c. Over the door is written,

S. P. Q. II.
Hanc facram *Ibemidos*
Domum Senatus
Sedem ne temerato
Civis unquam
Anno 1630.

The prince of Orange's court or palace is near the ftadhoufe, where we faw many good pictures, viz. an altar-piece representing the flaughter of the innocents; the middle part of it was painted lately by one *Cornel. Harlemonjis*, the wings or fhuts of the picture by *Martin Hemskerke*: a map of the *Naffavian* family; a curious picture once bought at the *Haage* for feven pence; the picture of fome knights of *Jerufalem*. The garden belonging to this palace is well furnifhed with curious flowers, and a fummer-room at the end of it, where there is a *Speculum* of 35 glaffes. At this place we faw the picture of *Laurentius Colerus* in a furred gown, holding the letter *A* in his hand, and this infcription,

SKIPPON.
Prince of
Orange
1640

M. S.
Viro
Consulari
Laurentio
Colero
Harlemonji
Alteri Calano
Et artis
Typographicæ
MCCCLXXX
Inventori
Primo.

His ftatue and the infcription mention'd in *Hegenitius*, were lately removed from hence.

It is reported, the firft book that ever was printed, is kept under lock and key by the magiftrate.

Many little figures of birds in feveral places of the garden; and in an old cloifter is a *Dutch* infcription, fignifying the monument of a man 121 years old when he died, who married a woman of 22 years of age when he was 111, and had one child, a daughter, by her, that died in the *Carthusian* convent at *Amftterdam*. The old man's name was *Derek Janfen Blefer*.

The butchery is very handfome, being the firft publick building we obferved to be leaded fince we left *Englond*.

We faw one of the hospitals, a very fair building, having a neat court within, and obferved many women, boys, and girls clad in blue coats, with one fleeve red and the other green, and fome only with one fleeve red and green flockings.

The great church is large, having three organs in it. The monuments are not confiderable.

A fair new church in this city.

The gates are handfomely built of ftone.

We

We observed a great fish-market round the great church.

A large hog-market.

We visited the weavers of holland, rissany, camlet, damask, (at the damask weavers we saw a very rich table cloth, having the English arms, and many curious figures in it; it hath been three years making for the prince of Orange) diaper, silk damask, tape, velvet, and saw the pressing of fluffs, &c. whereby a glos is given.

A Gymnasium at Harlem.

Without the walls towards Leyden are very pleasant groves.

About an hour's walk brought us to the sandy hills, where we could find no new plants, but only observed the rushes to grow in a quincuncial order. These sandy hills occupy a large space of ground, and run along the Holland shore, being counted a great fence against the sea. From them we had a prospect of Harlem, and could discern Amsterdam, and the adjacent country.

In the evening we took place in a boat, and after an hour we removed into another, passing by two great meres, and in another hour came to Amsterdam; before we entered it we went over two drawbridges, and pass'd by two armed centinels, one that stood within and another without the gate.

Under-stand.

The passage of the boats.

Most people travel by water in Holland, in boats which are boarded over, and cover'd with a pitch'd canvas, whereon are sprinkled pieces of cockle-shells. There is a fix'd rate set upon all these boats by the magistrates, who do appoint commissaries to see how many passengers go in them every time; the magistrates receive all the money, out of which they pay the boatmen or skippers a certain stipend; the boat and horses, &c. belonging to the magistrates. If any one passenger desires to be carried off without delay, he must pay the freight of the whole to the commissary. Every time a boat goes off a bell is rung by the commissary. At some cities the boats go off every hour.

The first building.

The first building of note we visited in Amsterdam was the stadthouse, a very magnificent structure, being large and high, the outside of the walls is of free-stone, but the inside is filled up with bricks. Upon the ascent to the stadthouse stand always two soldiers in a ready posture, and within is a guard.

On one side is this inscription, viz.

IV Kal. Nov. MDCCXLVIII. Quo compositum est bellum Quod Federati inf. German. Populi cum tribus Phillipis

Potentissimis Hispaniarum Regibus terra marisq; per Omnes fere Orbis oras ultra O. Legum annos ferititer Gesserunt asserta Patrie Libertate & Religione Auspiciis Cos.

Pacificatorum optimarum Gerb. Pancras. Jac. de Graef Sib. Valkemer. Pet. Schaep. Consulum filii & agnati Jacto primo fundamenta Lapide hanc Curiam Fundarunt.

A court of justice here having brass gates; within it Solomon's justice, &c. is described in marble figures, over the seats of the scout and the nine scabini, who try malefactors that are always brought within the brass gates: the scout condemns them, and the . . . reads the sentence.

Above are two chambers which have four great windows that look into this court of justice, where the four burgo-masters stand (one at each window) and hear the judicial proceedings.

On the gates is written this verse,

Discite justitiam moniti & non temnere Divos.

An area or void space before this stadthouse, and another building (where there is a sentinell) used by the merchants to weigh their goods in.

Behind this court is a handsome ascent which brings up into a fair hall curiously adorned with marble work; at each end is a statue, viz. Of Antwerp, &c. The four elements are well described in the pavement of this hall; also two hemispheres of the terrestrial globe exactly done between a projection of the celestial sphere, wherein every figure of the constellations, &c. was represented from the north pole to the tropic of capricorn.

On each side of the hall is a little court, and about them stately arch'd walks even with the hall floor, fair pictures at the ends made by John Lievens of this city, and one Jerdaenes of Antwerp; all the walls that were finished were covered with marble, divided into large panes by curiously-wrought square pillasters. Over the doors of several rooms are written,

Schepenen Kamer. Justitie Kamer. Burgo-masters. Burgo-masters Vertreke. Thesaurie Ordinaris. Secretarii. Thesaurie Extraordinaris.

Com.

All Vro feat old tim B and arch dati A cfeh a i thus Vroe mast the e judg T wher place of t &c. Gro. this Burg. Al chuse N mast least born sticut shall ble c An tizen have mast T hand O are v Gash. Man buis. spita in the V

Com. Van Kleine Saken; i. e. Court of conscience.

Schepenen Extraordinaris.

Reken Kamer.

Defolate Boedels Kamer; i. e. Court that administers goods of such as die in debt, &c.

Assurantie Kamer.

Wees Kamer; i. e. Court of orphans.

Raedt Kamer; i. e. Council chamber.

Com. Van Huwelyk juken en injurien; i. e. Court for differences between man and wife.

Commissarissen Vander Zee saken.

Kamer der Roedragen boden; i. e. Scrivants chamber.

All which chambers are fair; where the *Vroetschap* sit is a canopy over all their seats; among the pictures is one of the old stadthouër, burnt down in three hours time 7 June, 1651.

Below stairs are many arched walks, and a dungeon. One *Quelinus* is the architect of this place. It is said the foundation cost 10000*l*.

Amsterdam hath four burgomasters, nine eschevins, and 36 of the *Vroetschap*, and a scout. (*Quasitor*.) The *Scabini* are thus chosen, 14 persons are elected by the *Vroetschap*, and out of the 14 the burgomasters take seven, and two more out of the eschevins of the last year; these are judges in all cases.

The *Vroetschap* continue for life, and when one dies the rest vote another into his place, but never any nigh related to any of the *Vroetschap*, neither son, brother, &c. till beyond the cousin german. See *Grot. Apologet. c. 9.* where is mentioned this government settled by law, by *Maria Burgund. 1476.*

All that have been eschevins can only chuse the burgomasters.

None formerly could have been burgomaster except his father was a freeman at least a year, and six weeks before he was born; but of late they have made a constitution, that he that pays 500 guilders shall be free, and seven years after is capable of being burgomaster.

Any one may be also privileged as a citizen for 50 guilders, but then shall not have the capacity of being made a burgomaster.

The convoy house, or admiralty, is a handsome building with fair rooms in it.

Over the doors of the several hospitals are written, *T'mannen huys. T'Vroeven Gasthuis. T'soldatenhuis. Hen Orvode Mannen Gasthuis. Het oude Vrouwen Gasthuis.* 116 women in the old womens hospital, two lodge in every chamber; and in the old mens hospital two men also in a

chamber. These two hospitals make a square cloister, the men and the women have each their dining hall, and both sexes employ their time in several works.

All the hospitals are neatly kept, the sick people lie in cabins on each side of a fair walk, and in the middle is a pulpit where their minister preaches to them.

The *Raspelbuis* for rogues hath over the entrance written *Castigatio*; here some men of better quality are kept more private from the view of all comers.

The *Raspelbuis* for whores, &c. the common whores in one part, those of the better sort in another, and in a third division are disorderly women that are kept more private, being put in by their parents.

Many children habited half black and half red, who diet and lodge at the hospital, but work the rest of their time at several trades under several masters.

The eleemosynary houses are fair buildings.

Het Dolhuis is an hospital for mad people, who are lock'd up in dark rooms, having a hole in the door to look out at; a pretty garden in the middle of the cloister. Another court, where are kept the maddest folks.

The *Exchange* is like ours at *London*, but not so handsome, and it is not an exact square, being longer than it is broad; here are 36 niches, but not statues in them. Here we also took notice of several maps of houses to be sold, which were hung up and down the pillars, &c. Men of several nations resort hither, but the most frequent strangers are the *Jews*, who fill one walk of the city together, in fair streets, they are reckoned to be about 20000; they oftentimes meet with affronts in the streets, and lose much time in their publick traffick, viz. from seven in the evening on *Fridays*, all *Saturday* and *Sunday*.

We went to their synagogue, a large place above stairs; the women are not seen in it, but have a gallery round the top with lattice windows; they wear no face stuff (like a *Scotch* plad) as the men do over their faces, and hats which they never pull off in their synagogu. He that reads stands in a great desk, and makes a tone in his reading; the people also read either in the *Hebrew* or *Portuguese* bible in a singing tone; some men that were married the day before came to the reader, and spoke something to him which our interpreter said was what they gave to the poor, which he presently published: Their law, and some parts of the old testament were folded up in rolls, within an embroidered covering, the tops of the umbilicus or stick they roll'd them on, were cover'd

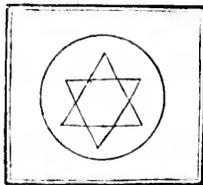
SKIFFON.

with silver, and had silver bells hanging at them; the bridegrooms came from that end of the synagogue where they are lock'd up in presses, and brought them severally to the reader's seat, where they were untied, and all this while there was great singing among the people; then the reader or rabbi read somewhat, and the bridegrooms return'd to their places. Towards the latter end of their service, the reader and all the bridegrooms went round to shew themselves, with the law, &c. untied in their hands, and the boys were very earnest to touch the covering with their hands and faces, and all this time the whole company made loud singings; when they came to the presses they put in the law, &c. and then one said somewhat in a tone, and lock'd them up. The rabbi, while he was reading, had a little silver rod in his hand; at one time, for a good while, read at a table. This devotion was begun early in the morning, and lasted till noon; after dinner they began again. We observed some of the Jews to bow at times, (*quer.* whether at the name of *Jebozab*?) they seemed very careless, discoursing and laughing with strangers in the midst of the service; when they were dismissed, many of them went down singing till they came to the street. The minister or priest hath his seat under the reader.

The bride was attended only by women. Maids wear their own hair, but after marriage they cut it off and wear locks.

On the Jews sabbath (*Saturday*) the same thing is read seven times over together for every day of the week. Lamps hang up in this synagogue.

Every Jew wears within his breeches or doublet a square piece of parchment with a Hebrew benediction in it, &c. It is of this figure, with a circle about two triangles, having at each corner the name of an angel, *viz.* *Michael, Gabriel, Raphael* and *Uriel*.



At their . . . they cover themselves; within their synagogues hang little strings in which is woven the word *Jebozab*.

The men are most of them of a tawny complexion with black hair; some have

clearer skins, and are scarce discernable from the *Dutch*, &c. They carry much perfume about them.

Amsterdam allows them great freedom, some of them are rich, but most are very poor. In one of their houses we saw a painted model of *Solomon's temple*, the priests offering sacrifice, &c.

The new church is a fair building; at the west-end is a stately organ supported by marble pillars, the entrance into the choir is of brass. Here is a handsome monument inscribed thus:

*Generosiff. Heroi
Jobanni à Galen
Esforji*

Qui ob res fortiter & feliciter gestas, sexies uno anno, Duinkerkanorum prædatorum navem captam & à Barbaris optima spolia reportata, Ordinum Classi in mari Mediterraneo Præfatus, memorabilis prælo ad Livornam, Deo Auxiliante, Anglorum navibus captis, fugatis, incendio & submersione deletis, commercium cum dicti maris acollis restituit, libus Mart. Anno MDCCCLIII, & altero pede truncatus, nono die post Victoriam, annos natus XLVIII obiit, ut in Scula per gloriam viveret Illustriss. & Præpot. Taxlerati Belgii Ordinum decreto, Nob. & pot. Senatus Archiepisbaliff. qui est Amstelodami M. II. P.

In this church we saw two men carrying swords before two women.

We saw in this city a tragedy called *Tamrlane* well acted in a convenient play-house; in the cockpit the ordinary people stand for four-pence apiece; places in the boxes are ten-pence a place. The actors cloaths were very rich, and habited like the nations they represented, the commanders of armies were on real horses. Between every act the musick played, and after all the tragedy was ended, began a farce or ridiculous actings and jestings. These comedians are two days in the week at this city, and two days at the *Hague*, being allowed by the state; part of what is received the poor have.

The *Athenæum* or *Gymnasium* hath a large school, where we heard *Klenckius* read *Logic* to a very small auditory. The names of the professors, and the times of reading in the summer, are,

1. *D. Gerardus Leon. Blosius M. D. professor.* &c. hora octava.
2. *D. Arnoldus Senguerdus L. A. M. Phys. Prof. primarius, die Luna, Martis, Jovis & Veneris, hora nona.*
3. *D. Janus Klenckius L. A. M. Eques Odesseus Dns. Phil. Prof. Logicam docebit, hora decima.* This person was knighted

discernable carry much freedom, oft are very we saw a temple, the

building; at supported into the a handsome

gestas, sexies gradatorum oquina ipsalia mari Medibit pratio ad Anglorum natio & submerum disti maris Mart. Anno de truncatus, natus XLVIII am creeret Hri Belgii Ordienatus Archi. M. II. P.

men carrying

dy called Tarentin play-ordinary peo-; places in place. The and habited efented, the in real horfes. played, and led, began a and jettings. s in the week at the Hague, part of what

ysium hath a the Card Klenckius litory. The the times of

ostinus M. D. profes-

is L. A. M. ana, Martis,

A. M. Eques Logicam doce- person was knighted

knighted by king Charles II. and one Davison a Scotzman married his sister.

4. D. Johannes Christienius IVD. & Prof. die Luna, Martis, Jovis & Veneris Jurisp. docebit, hora undecima.

5. D. Robertus Keuchenius IVD. Elaquentia Prof. die Luna & Martis, Justinum, Jovis & Veneris Florum Interpr. hora duodecima.

6. D. Alexander de Bie, L. A. M. & Matheseos Prof. die Luna, Martis, Jovis & Veneris, hora tertia, post meridiem.

A physick garden.

We saw the physick garden, neatly kept, and well stored with rare plants. It is without the walls near the bea-st-market, which is a large place set with many ranks of trees.

In this city are two labyrinth gardens, where drink, &c. is sold; in the middle of yards belonging to them are statues, out of which water is surprizingly forced.

Over a school gate is written, *Disciplina Vitae Scipio*.

From the old kirk steeple we had a large prospect of the city and river where ships lie, which hardly exceed in number those in the Thames about London. Two organs in this church, and some of the painted windows are still preserved; at this steeple we saw one play on the chimes, (somewhat like the organists) but he used his feet as well as fingers, which had thick pieces of leather to defend them from hurt in playing with a great force.

One Solomon Verbeake lives near this church, who hath invented a new kind of musical instrument, which he sells for 80 guilders.

Glauber the chymist lives in Amsterdam, but being now very sick, we could not see him.

The maga-zine.

The magazine is a fair, large and new building, where the stores for war are kept from the sight of strangers; many of the ships of war lie near it.

The long-house, where they make cables, is nigh the new wall which compasses in a great space of ground that is designed for new streets.

In Amsterdam are 24 ministers pensioned by the magistrates.

Here are two English churches, one of which belongs to the Brownists.

Two English churches.

The Lutherans have also a church, and the Papists are tolerated.

If any are permitted to have their liberty of conscience in churches, and are not of the states religion, they are prohibited to erect steeples and the use of bells.

Many of the streets in this city are spacious and fairly built, having channels of water with rows of trees planted on each side.

The foundations of the houses usually cost as much as the super-structure, because they build on piles of wood which are driven in a great depth into the ouly ground.

SKIFFON.

Most of the best houses belong to merchants, who have great irons that fence the lower windows from the violence of weighty commodities which are haled up to the upper rooms.

No coaches are suffered to be used here except such as come for a visit from abroad; but instead of them sedans almost as big as coaches are drawn upon sledges by horses.

Mr. Chapman was my English merchant here; and I had recommendations to one signior Parenzi, an Italian, and one Tielens, a Dutchman. Dams and one Thierry were merchants to the rest of the company.

June 16, at seven hours distance from Utrecht. Amsterdam we came by boat to Utrecht, a large city, having about it a thick and high wall, and a deep trench; some of the streets which are steepest are fair and handsome, the rest are but indifferent.

Deep channels of water run thro' many of the streets, which lie much higher than the water; several poor houses which have their chimneys peeping up a little above the level of the streets, which are sometimes much annoyed by the smoke of those chimneys.

The earl of Zylsichim, uncle to the prince of Orange, is governor of the garrison, which consists of eight companies; one of them is English, who have a church here dedicated to S. Mary.

20 Eng-lish com-pany of sol-diers, and an English church.

The city is ruled by an upper and an under scout, seven scabini and four burgo-masters, two of which are chosen yearly.

The go-vernment.

The hospital boys are clad in suits half white and half blue.

Near the Demo, or cathedral church, are three sides of an old cloister, where the schools are for university exercises; the mathematic and physick schools are fair and arched, the divinity is a handsome small room above stairs, where we heard part of a theological disputation, Voeltius sitting professor; we were told that he that keeps an exercise sine Praesidio, is to defend his Theses against all opponents.

University.

The Rector Magnificus is chosen every year out of the professors.

One Will. Barbor an English man was now ready to take his doctor of physick's degree, and to be created doctor by Regius the physician in the choir of the great church.

Collegium

SKIPTON.

Collegium Willbordii was written on one house of this city.

On an almshouse was written, *Alemo-funer ende Ambacht Kamer.*

St. Mar-tin's church.

The *Domo* is dedicated to *S. Martin*, having handsome pillars; the pulpit stands just at the entrance into the choir; an organ here; we went up 460 steps to the top of the steeple (where there is a large cistern of water ready to quench fire) whence we had a view of the town and adjacent country; in this steeple lives a man with his wife and family.

S. Mary's church

In *S. Mary's* church that the *English* use, I transcribed these inscriptions, &c. viz.

Illustri Viro Theodorico de Benthem D. D. Doct. hujus Ecclesie Præpositi & Archidiaconi, Qui è vicis excesserat anno MCCCXV. Cal. Octob. XVI. pia posteritas posuit.

And on a picture was written, *Vive hospes dum licet atq; Vale.*

In these verses is expressed a remarkable story,

Origo Fundati templi.

Tempora cum causis templi venerabilis hujus Quisquis nosse cupis metra te subscripta doceant.

Henrico quarto Romani Sceptra regente Imperii, cum jam totam victricibus armis Subderat Italiam soli præcludere sola. Urbis Mediolanum portas est causa rebelles Quam tandem captam spoliis prius auctus

Everst Victor, nec templo flamma Mariæ Virginis abstulit candenti marmore structo Unde dolens, mentemq; pio succensus amore Instaurare novam venerandi nominis ædem Proposuit quocumq; solo solifæ sub axe. Tunc Trajectensis Præsul Nutritus olim Principis & duris semper comes acer in armis Nomine Conradus tulit hoc à Cæsare munus Ut templum sublime loco fundaret in isto Turribus excessis constructurq; perenni Adjutus donis & multo Cæsaris auro Quale vides firmis subnixum stare columnis Fornice perpetuo fastigia summa tegente Hoc pbanum Præsul venerabilis ipse dicavit Primus & instaurat Præbendos Canonicosq; Canturos laudes tibi Virgo Maria perennis. Post ubi Sacratî ter sex ab origine templi Fluxissent anni, fatalis venerat hora Pontificis Sacri miseranda cade perempti Causa necis fuit hæc, nam dum fundamina

Muro

Istius Ecclesie latomi perquirere tentant Invenere lutum stitulum fixo sine fundo Hoc vitium tardabat opus, nemo sapientum, Huic morbo valuit quantalibet arte mederi

Ars mendicat open miratur nefcius artis Artificum Cæsus, non artem posse juvare Dum sic ergo rei spes effes ulla superstes En rudis hanc Friso solidam spopondit Abyssure Pro quo dum precium sibi posceret immo-deratum;

Hinc dilectus erat Adolescens Filius, illum Accersit Præsul secreta, suadet ut artem Elicit Patri, promittit munera, patrem Filius auxilio genetricis inebriat, artem Elicit, elicitam Pastorî, clam patre, pandit Continuo surgebat opus, jam tempore longo Post positum, Gaudent omnes supra arte

reverta.

Ille sed irarum stimulis agitatus accersit Deceptumq; dolo, tantus dolor urget ut ipsum Jam descendentem gradibus, missi celebrata Pontificem ferro trax Friso necaret acuto Ejus in Aprilis mortem dant solita Tyburti Anno millesimo nonagesimo quoq; nono.

Baldæzinus Eps.

On a pillar of this church is the picture of a bull, and underneath this written,

Accipe posteritas quod per tua secula nesses Taurinus Cutibus fundo solidata columna?.

A little grave-stone here, with the figure of a child kill'd by his father.

On a monument is inscribed,

Arnoldus Dorstenius Philof. & Grammaticus percelebris hujus pbanî Cænicus tandem requiem sortitus in ævum hæc fitus est, nonis Maii 1535.

This church hath an organ in it, and a gallery over each isle as at the *Jesuits* in *Antwerp*. Twenty seven bear the name still of canons, who have a revenue in land, &c. Any person may buy one of these places, but if he dies within 21 days after, the sale signifies nothing. Two ministers were banished hence for questioning the right of disposing them into lay-hands.

In the chapter-house is an elephant's tooth made hollow, which was formerly used as a horn to wind and call people to church. A picture of *Henry IV.* two brass idols with wings, named by the fellow that shewed them *Jupiter* and *Pluto*. The picture of our Saviour going to the place of crucifixion drawn by *Lucas of Leyden*. The old MSS. of the revenues are locked up in a great press; three long unicorns horns for which 30000 gilders have been offered; formerly they were used as candlesticks nigh the high altar. In the library are many old books chained; six large MSS. of the bible fairly written and painted by one man; on the door of

the

Anna-Maria Schurman.

A phisick garden.

Winn.

T

I

gond

us)

is un

two

fibap

O

extra

very

abate

comp

who

mercy

We

hercal

the ju

wine

Jun

which

over a

soon a

place

hours

bals,

wall'd

having

ket-pl

a scou

gitrate

Fou

which

Hen

Mofe,

a stron

trench'

Vo

the library is written this rhyme, *Pro Christi laude, libros lege, postea claud.*

Anna Maria Schurman.

Anna Maria Schurman, a learned woman, lives in this city, who is unwilling to be visited by strangers. She is about 50 years old.

A physick garden.

On one of the bulwarks of the town is a physick garden stored with good plants. The gardener pretended he knew their names in Hebrew, Greek, Latin, English, Dutch, French, &c.

In Utrecht velvet, taffety, grogram, and ribbands are woven.

June 18. We came by boat in two hours to a village, where we entred another boat which carry'd us over the river *Leck*, to *Pianen*, a little wall'd place trench'd about. A stadthouse here, two burgomasters, seven scabini, a scout, and 20 of the *Vroetschap*.

The earl of *Brekerods* is lord of this place, where we saw the tape weaving by a wheel, which moves many shuttles at a time. This is forbidden at *Utrecht* under pain of death, and is prohibited in the cities of *Holland*, except *Harlem*.

Here we hired a waggon (the waggons throwing dice who should carry us) and in three hours arrived at *Leerdam*, a small place wall'd and trench'd about, privileg'd from taxes, &c. and is under the prince of *Orange*. The government is by a scout, seven scabini, two burgomasters, and 12 of the *Vroetschap*, and a secretary.

Our host at this place brought us in an extraordinary dear reckoning, which, tho' very unreasonable, we could not get any abatement of; whereupon we went and complain'd to one of the burgomasters, who gave us no relief, but left us to the mercy of the sharking landlord.

We saw an eagle which was lately taken hereabouts. We were here told, That the juice of black currans gives white wine a tastelike *Rhenish*.

June 19. We travell'd in our waggon, which was drawn by three horses abreast, over a river at the end of *Leerdam*, and soon after pass'd thro' *Asperen*, a small place wall'd and ditch'd about; after three hours riding, we came to the river *Vaalbats*, over which we ferry'd to another wall'd town call'd *Bommel*, a pretty place, having a handsome broad street and market-place before the stadthouse. Here is a scout, two burgomasters, and eight magistrates.

Four companies of soldiers (one of which is *Scots*) garison this place.

Hence we went and ferry'd over the *Mole*, a pleasant stream, and pass'd by a strong fort called *Crevecoeur*, neatly trench'd about; and a little further, came

VOL. VI.

by *Engelen*, a little fort, and then rode upon a bank raised in the midst of a country that was very much cover'd with water.

Where we pass'd over the *Leck*, *Kalab*, and the *Mole*, the three streams were much of the same breadth.

Some distance before we came to the *Botch* (four hours from *Bommel*) we pass'd thro' a water, and went over two drawbridges, and entred this place, which is differently built from the towns in *Holland*, the streets being indifferently pav'd, and the houses boarded on the out-side like the houses in the *Scots* cities, only the boards are placed another way, i. e. transversely. This town is upon a little higher ground than the circumjacent country, which is fenny, the greatest part of it being overflowed with water. The town runs out a good way in length, and is encompass'd with a strong wall and a deep trench. The river *Dommel* runs by, and is convenient for the bringing of commodities.

An upper and an under scout, a president, and seven scabini (no burgomasters here) govern the inhabitants.

Twenty-one companies of foot, and four troops of horse garison this place. *Minheer Boverwart*, who is of the house of *Nassau*, is governor: the earl of *Offen* married his daughter.

St. John's church is built of stone, and is like our cathedrals. The porch is handsome, double files. The entrance into the choir is a stately marble porch adorned with statues, as in *St. Mary's* church at *Antwerp*. The altar pillars of marble are still preserved, and two white marble pillars curiously carv'd, with the story of our Saviour's birth and ascension. Towards the top of the choir, on a great escutcheon, is written,

Alberto Augustino
1621
Patri Patriae
Sylvia Ducis
Danti Censurat.

Two organs here; one at the west end is very large.

A curious brass font.

Near the altar is a monument with this inscription,

Omnia mors aequat.
Gilbertus Mastius hic jacet quem Brunvelta mundo protulit, Dux Sylvæ insula excepit, mors civitibus castisque auctum intercepit, Quid hic triumphus Germana fovit? ille tibi reddidit quod debuit, Et quod non debuit in patriam transtulit, obiit 11 Julii Anno 1620. XIII.

5 M

In

sighted.)
of Liege's
seven sca-
herc.
meaths, and
ere the bi-
and soon
mont) came
the houses
ing. The
y convent,
eir chapel,
tion,

inis & Mar-
n'tis Nob. &
anon. Bonnen,
Caef. Majest.
unius Germa-
nus in memo-
riis dicit Taxis
Confiliarii hic
Et pofuerunt

body pleafant

Bry, we tra-
country, and
ad afcended a
ad a profpeét
c. and feven
re to the out-
re a fentinel
examind us,
eam for our
This town is
is divided by
es; the leffer
d is joynd to
l-ftone bridge

trench about
f-moons, &c.
Maeftrecht is
d, and there-
re in a level.
he inhabitants
religion pub-
o cloifters in
time made a
pells, to put
ayers for fair

o fcouts, 14 Ger-
fchap, half of
all papifts.
foot compa-
h are Englifh
horfe. The
edericus Mag-

T. 10

St. Serva-
tius's
church.

Three Dutch protestant churches here, and one church used every other time by the English and French.

St. Servatius his church is handsome, and is used by the papists. The choir is raised high, and underneath are chapels. We observed a great number of boys who came from school to hear mass: they kneeled down in ranks, and filled the body of the church.

The canons of this church do not shave their heads, nor perform divine service, but leaving their places, may marry when they will.

In the cloister, over several doots, is written, *Humanitas & Poests, Grammatica secunda & infima.*

Our Lady's church.

Our lady's church is like the former, with chapels under the choir.

Memoriae S

Viduac, Clientes, Pauperes, Cives, forum, Astraea, Sophia, Historia, Musarum chori nequiere morti eripere Galenum suum, sic nempe cautum est omnibus restat mori sed vita iustus redditur, malis perit, Jacobo Galeno sibi que Angela Greeffis: ut pridem tori sic tandem tumuli Confors PC. obiere ille An. Cbriftiano 1713: cxxii xii Kal. Febr. Haec 1713: c. . .

Stad-
thoufe

A new stadthouse building at this time of stone. It is square and large, and will resemble that at Amsterdam. It hath a walk round the hall, and about the chambers.

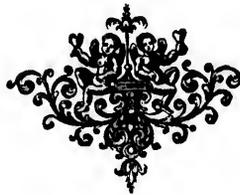
Hollan-
ders' &
astons.

Maeftrecht was the last place we saw belonging to the united provinces; therefore, before I take notice of any new country, &c. I shall here set down some particulars I observ'd, viz. That, in those

territories, every notary writes his name over his door, *Ex gr. A. B. Notarius publicus*: and the doctors of physick and apothecaries have Latin sentences on their houses and shops. The Hollanders houses are nicely clean. The entrance before the doors of their houses in cities, is curiously paved with stone; and the neat figured pavements are used about their chimnies, and sometimes round their rooms. Before many of their doors are stone rails to lean upon. Most of their beds in inns are like cabins; and their being short and narrow, makes them inconvenient. The boors or country people come riding to market with provisions in neat waggons drawn by two horses abreast. When waggoners and porters are to be hir'd, they in most places throw dice who should be employ'd.

The Hollanders of the meaner sort are generally very surly, especially inn-keepers, watermen, and waggoners: these last bait themselves and their horses very often; and the true Dutch is always eating when he travels by boat, coach, or waggon. Their usual diet is strong North-Holland cheese, and hung beef dry'd in the smoak. At ordinaries the first dish is a sallad, which they call *Stu*. Boil'd spinach is a great dish with them, and every meal is usually ended with this variety of cheeses, viz. *Cummin-feed, North-Holland, Ingelot, and green cheese.* Strong beer, which they call thick beer, and Rbenish wine and French wine are the drink most esteem'd. The inn-keepers, in many places, exact according to the rich habit and quality of their guests; for the same ordinary a man of meaner habit and quality shall pay less.

SKIPTON.



G E R M A N Y.

Surrey.

JUNE 22. We went by waggon up a hill near *Maeßricht*; at the side of which hill is an arch'd passage, which runs (as we were told) two hours in length, whence they bring stone from a quarry: this was probably some adite to a mine; for riding further upon the *Downs*, we saw three or four more such passages, and observed earth cast up, as at the entrance of mines. From these hills we had a very pleasant prospect of *Maeßricht*, the *Aleß*, and the adjacent country. On the left side of the river we saw *Wesjet*, a wall'd place under the bishop of *Liège*, and *Nevan*, a castl' of the king of *Spain's*. When we came down into a lower ground, we rode by *Tremm*, where there is a nunnery; and on the right hand was the first place we saw vineyards planted on the sides of the hill; and then we came thro' *Hershal*, a village (where 500 or 100 boors live) belonging to the prince of *Orange*; and an hour further we reach'd *Luz* or *Liège* (four leagues from *Maeßricht*.) A sentinel opening a gate, suffer'd us to enter the walls of this city, which are on this side very strong and high; also works and a trench of water. Other parts of the city on the hills have a wall not so firm.

Hops.

St. Lambert's church.

We saw *St. Lambert's* church, an old building, having many porches or entrances of stone, much adorned with statues. The church within is handsome, having a large brass crown that hangs down in the middle of it. Under an altar on the left side of the entrance into the choir, is this written,

Anno 1596.

Ince vial' q' d' altare abs Hour. 4. Rom. Imp. S. m. r. Aug. ac Rege Siciliae fundatum D. Galibonus Licen. eiusdem Rector Tit. l. re renovat. suisq. circumpositis illustrata Ad in honorem Dei gloriam exornabat.

The figure of this monument is engraven in the title page of *Beiffar's* second tome of *Roman* antiquities.

Nigh this hangs another writing, viz.

Epel est sculptum in ferebro Beati Lamberti Ep. & Martyris in parva pecia cupri videri transumptum est de verbo ad verbum & A. litera ad literam visum Anno 1469, Christi martyr & Ungorum xxix

& penultimus Epif. hic requisit, cujus sanctissimum corpus hic repositum est a Leodieu. Epo. Abberone secundo XIII Kalendas Januarii anno ab incarnatione Domini MCLXIII. post triumphatum autem & receptum Buiiloniae. Anno 1110.

Renovata est haec tabula Anno Domini MDLXXXIII sub pontificatu Reverendissimi ac Illustrissimi Principis ac Domini D. Ernesti à Bavaria electi Colon. anno ejus secundo ac Leodienfis quarto.

In the middle of the choir is a stately brass monument carved and adorned with lions, having low brass rails about it. The monument itself is a square almost a man's height. Upon this is a chest or coffin of brass supported by four legs. At the east end of it is the figure of death creeping out, and holding out his hand. At the west end is the statue of *Erardus de Marca* kneeling against an altar, and looking death in the face. Before him lies a crozier staff, and a cardinal's cap of brass. *Habuit de nocte visionem similit.*

The inscription is,

Erardus primus genere de Marca tertius mortem praesens habens vivens sibi posuit. Arces, Haïum, Dionantum Stochem, Franchemont Aruxit, Churingiam & Seranimum reparavit & auxit, processionem translationis Divi Lamberti fundavit, palatium postmodò aedificavit, praesuit huic Ecclesiae annos XXXII menses VI dies XVIII, vixit annos LXV menses VIII dies XVI. Anno millesimo quingentesimo XXXVIII.

On the south side of this tomb are three little statues of brass, viz.

The first is *Walt*, with a church in one hand, and a bible in the other, treading upon a *Turk*, and this written,

Fides Mahumetum perfidam conculcat.

The second, *Hope*, with an anchor and spade thrusting away *Judas* from under her feet, and this written,

Spes Judam perfidum conculcat.

The third, *Charity* treading upon *Herod*, and this written,

Charitas Herodem lividam proterit.

On

On the east side is justice treading upon Nero, and this written,

Iustitia Nerone iniquum jugulat.

On the north side are these three brass figures, viz.

1. *Judith* stroking a lion with one hand, and holding a tower in the other, treading upon *Holofernes*.

Fortitudo Holofernem superbum peremit.

2. *Temperance*, holding a lamp in one hand, a book and a globe in the other, treading upon *Tarquinius*.

Temperantia Tarquinium immoderatum extinguit.

3. *Prudence*, holding a death's head in one hand, and a looking-glass in the other, treading upon *Sardanapalus*.

Prudentia Sardanapalum mollem suffocat.

The present bishop and prince of *Liege* hath built a stately marble high altar, behind which is inscrib'd,

D. O. M.

*Intemeratae Virgini Mariae
Deiparae*

Sancto Lamberto

*Ecclesiae & patriae Divis tutelaribus
MAXIMILIANVS HENRICVS*

Utriusque Bavariae Dux

Archiepiscopus & Elector Colonienfis

Episcopus & Princeps Leodiensis

Eruelli & Ferdinandi Bavariae Ducum

Episcoporum & Principum Leodiensium

Nepos & Successor

Sui

Et praedecessorum memoriam

Ponebat

Anno MDCLVII.

Within the altar are lock'd up in four silver chests, the bodies of *St. Peter* and *St. Andoleus*, disciples to *St. Lambert*, who were martyr'd with him, and the bodies of *St. Materius* bishop of *Liege* and *Triers*, *St. Theodardus* predecessor to *St. Lambert*, and some reliques of the 12 apostles. One of the chests is fashioned like the ark of the covenant, with two cherubims, &c.

Before the altar lie buried *Louis of Bourbon*, *Hugo*, and three others bishops.

A stone arch crosses the middle of the choir. At the end of the seats are the statues of the virgin *Mary* and *St. Lambertus*.

Over the entrance into the choir is a large chest of silver, gilt, adorned with

figures and precious stones, whereon is written, *SKIPPON.*

*Tu serves Clerum plebemq; tuoq; sacratum
Sanguine defensas semper ab hoste locum.*

At the end of the coffin is a gold plate with the figure of *St. Lambert*, and the letters *A.W.* on each side. On one side of him his name thus written,

S
L
A
M
B
E
R
K
T
V
S

On the edges of the chest are pictures of the apostles, about which these letters are written,

A O A A X S A N N C N N
S B O E I A H I E
D S E O S I A O L
I

On a tombstone in the north aisle of the choir, is this inscription,

D. O. M. S.

*Gerardo, à Groisbeeck, S. R. E. Presbytero,
Card. Episcopo, et Principi, Leodien. Ad-
ministratori, stabulen. Viri, incredibili, pru-
dentia, pietate, ac, facundia, praedito, qui,
provinciam, suam, temporibus, difficillimis,
Amos, xvi. summa, innocentia, atq; animi,
fortitudine, pace, et, bello, non, modo, con-
secravit, verum, etiam, auxil, atq; ipsis,
hostibus, admirabilis, virtute, invidiam, su-
peravit. Curatores, honorum, ad, lenien-
dum, parentis, patriae, desiderium, monu-
mentum, hoc, optime, merenti, modestissimi,
posuerant, quem, tegat, hic, tumulus, quoniam,
si, legia, quaeris, Te, sis, usq; licet, maxima,
major, erat.*

*Vixit An. LXIII. obiit Anno Sal. hum.
M.D.LXXX. III. Kal. Jan.*

In the vestry we saw very rich embroidered vestments set with pearls and precious stones; one cope, &c. of *St. Lambertus*, which is worn only upon solemn occasions by the prince.

The singing-boys wear red gowns under their surplices: the canons have purple habits like robes.

There are belonging to this church 60 *Canonici majores*, 12 *mediocres*, and 13 *minores seu parva mensa*, and above

Sawcon. 60 Beneficenti. The Can. majores must be all of noble extract, excepting some few that are chosen for their eminency in learning. These 60 canons chuse their prince and bishop.

Goverment. The city of Liège hath a mayor put in by the prince, and continues as long as he behaves himself well. The prince nominates his counsellors. He hath a vicemayor.

... Scabini are chosen by the prince.

A senate of 30, answerable to the *Viceschap* in Holland, who are in office for life; and when one dies, the rest elect another.

Two burgomasters are chosen every two years by the suffrages of the several companies or trades.

Note. That all citizens, of what quality soever, are obliged to be of the companies; the prince himself is not excepted, the present bishop being of the colliers company.

When a new law is to be made, or a great tax to be levied, the prince assembles the states of the country; the clergy, gentry, and commons sending their deputies; for without their consent nothing can be done.

In this city are many convents or religious houses; some told us there were 30.

St. John the Evangelist's church. We saw *St. John* the evangelist's church, which is round, and built like *St. Sepulchre's* in Cambridge. Upon the pillars stand the 12 apostles. The septum or screen between the body of the church and the choir, is of marble, and hath over it this inscription,

Dono Opt. Max. et D. Johanni Evangelistae hanc è marmore faciem ex Columnis suffragantibus anno 1659. Adm. Reverendus ac Nobilis D. Guinaldus de Nivollara Eques, Prothonot. Apostolicus, Praepositus Melschedensis Ecclesiarum S. Johannis Evangelistae ac Melschedensis Canonicus.

There are several pretty chapels. In *St. Hubert's* is an altar-piece of marble curiously carved. The pavement of that chapel is curious, of marble; the top handomely painted, carved and gilt; and a neat monument here, thus inscrib'd,

D. O. M.

Hubertus Ursinus à Campo I. V. Doctor Protonotarius Amplius, hujus Ecclesiae Decanus vicarius moriturus, revicturus obiit Anno 1622. obiit Anno 1638. mensis Maii 22 die Aetatis 75.

Haec qui legis bene apprecare mortuo.

Upon his grave-stone, *Sepulchrum R'di admodum D. Domini Huberti Ursini à Campo Decani hujus Ecclesiae.*

Bishop *Notgerus*, a great benefactor, is buried in this church, without any monument; concerning whom see *Ortel. Itiner.* also the monuments of *Leonardus Vossius decanus, Petrus Rosen, &c.*

St Paul's is a large and handsome church; near which is a chapel with this inscription,

D. O. M. Consolatrici Afflictorum Divoq. Remigio Pii Eburones Voverunt c1100cxvii.

St. James's church is the most fair and lightsome of all we saw in *Liège*. The roof is an arch of stone, broad and handsome. All the church is gaudily painted, but not gilded. The entrance into the choir is marble, rarely carved, and curiously adorned with neat statues, and thus inscrib'd,

D. O. M. Ecclesiaeq; decori & ornamento Reverendus Dominus Martinus Fancbon Leodiensis hujus monasterii Abbas xlii opus hoc fieri curavit Anno Dom. 1602.

Domine Dilexi Decorum Domus tuae.

Corde & Animo is written under his coat of arms.

In the midst of the choir is a handsome marble monument, with an effigy rarely carved upon it; and round about on the edges, this written,

Baldricus Praeful Leodiensis genere Comes Lassen hic quiescit, qui sub Imperatore Henrico hoc coenobium inchoavit, verum morte praeventus sub eodem imperfectum reliquit.

On the side of the monument,

D. O. M.

D. Baldrico Leod. Epo. Fundatori N'ro hanc tumbam construi fecit R. D. Aegidius Lambrecht Abbas II. L. Anno 1646. erigi curavit R. D. Aeg. Docincus successor.

The three following inscriptions are on grave-stones in the body of the church; the last in the choir.

1. *R. D. Martinus Fancbonus HSE hujus monasterii Abbas xlii quem dignitatis sublimitas non magis venerandum quam pietas & morum facilis modestia suis amabilem, magnatibus carum, omnibus gratum reddidit. Aedem hanc pulcherrimis operibus adornavit, obiit divina valetudine Anno Dom. MDCL. x Kal. Decemb. Aetatis suae lxx. praclat. xvii.*

Pis Lector quietem apprecare.

2. *lii.*

2. Hic jacet R. D. Aegidius Lambrecht hij .
Mo'rii XLIII Abbas, humanitatis &
munificentiae singularis, obiit Anno Dom.
MDCXLVI die 2da Junii. Aetatis suae
LXXXV. praelaturae XXXV.
Requiem ei apprecare.

3. Johannes Curvimojanus Abbas trigefimus
civibus nobis ereptus est anno à virgineo
partu 1525.

There are also these verses on this
grave-stone,

Curvimojane Decus, Flos, gloria religionis
Sic, ne nos orbis hic situs ante diem?
Omnis te sexus, aetas, ordoq; requirit
Flagitat & patrem Legia tota juum
Extinctus urvis, comes haec te sacra loquatur
Aufficio cujus tam bene strueta nitet.

His effigies is well carved on it.

Guliel-
mites cloi-
ster.

In the suburbs we went to the Guliel-
mites cloister, which is an indifferent place,
moated about. In the body of the church
lies the tombstone of Sir John Mandevil,
having his figure on it in a brass plate. It
was formerly near the high altar. See the
inscription in Ortellii Itiner. In the vestry
the ironks shew'd us two great knives
which were given him by the emperor of
the Turks, being such as the grand seignior
himself used. They shewed us also Sir
John Mandevil's saddle, bridle-bit, and
spurs.

These friars had a white habit, with
black down the middle before and behind.

Over the gate of this monastery stands
the statue of St. William, and these sen-
tences, viz.

Supervacua de utilibus oratio est quando omni-
um conspirat ad deteriora consensus.
Festina lente.

Magistratus cirum indicat.
Quod in auro hoc aurum homini.
Fama, fides, oculus non sunt trañanda jo-
cosè.

Under the statue of St. William, is
D. O. M. & Divo Gulielmo Tutori suo.

The English jesuits have a college in
this city, which is a pretty building on a
hill, having 70 steps up to it; every 10
steps hath a landing-place. Here are hand-
some gardens one above another. In the
uppermost is a summer house whence there
is a pleasant prospect of the city, river,
hills, &c. In one garden we saw many
curious inventions of one Limus of this
society, who erected several dials, and in
these following verses, tells the use of
them, viz.

Pro caeco.

SKIPRON.

Tange manus Crates à Sextà hic incipit horà
Verge modo atque horam dicet adlysta
manus.

2. Illi horas horam geminus Sol monstrat
eandem
Hora tibi quota sit quam petis inde patet.

3. Nulla fit umbra styli veram stylus indicat
horam
Sic tibi restà stylo dum latet hora patet.

4. Nulla fit umbra styli totumq; stat hora per
orbem.

5. Quando tua in medio speculi resplendet
imago
Horarum seriem Solis imago docet.

6. Hora non lucente Sole.
Quæres hora quota est dum Sol latet ecce
docebo
Hinc abundi hora est lector amice tui.

7. Pro situ stellarum.
Horam præsentem præsentis juve diei
Quæque hic stant fixa verè stant ordine
stellæ.

8. Pro hora nocturna.
Fistam inter veram stellam usam locata
Manfit & ecce dies noctis tibi denotat horam.

	m
O. Cur	Ma ma
B. Bis	T A
ade Cead	C pro no no D
T	E ne A mus.
abit	

At this college we heard a philosophical
dispute, one Odoardus Turnerus respon-
dent, and Gervasius Montefortius sitting
professor. The company sat round on
benches, the middle of the room being
free from people. Among the opponents
we observed an antient canon of a church,
disputing very eagerly according to the
Jesuits custom.

These disputations are once in a month.
A mathematick school here.

Of this society is one Digby, a brother
of the earl of Bristol.

Thomas Compton Carleton of this house,
hath written a book intitled, Prometheus
Christianus.

The language commonly us'd by the
people of Liege, is different from French
and Dutch, which are both frequently
spoken here.

We saw the prince's palace, a fair stone
building, which consists of two square
palace.
courts;

epulchrum R'di
Ursini à Cam-

at benefactor,
without any
nom fee O. tel.
of Leonardus
, &c.

and handsome
napel with this

um Divoq; Re-
t c1020xlvii.

most fair and
in Liege. The
road and hand-
mudily painted,
rance into the
carved, and cu-
statues, and

Ornamento Re-
us Fanchon Leo-
Abbas XLIII opus
no Dom. 1602.

Domus tuæ.

tten under his

poir is a hand-
with an effigies
d round about

es genere Com-
sub Imperatore
choavit, verum
lem imperfectum

ment,

latori N'ro hanc
Aegidius Lam-
1646. erigi cu-
successor.

scriptions are
of the church;

us HSE hujus
n dignitatis sub
um quam pietas
suis amabilem,
s gratum red-
vrimis operibus
clatitudine Anno
sb. Aetatis suae

recare.

2. III.

English
Jesuits
college.

SKIDDIS

courts, the outer-moſt is cloiſtered like our royal exchange, here are bookſellers ſhops; the inner court is kept ſhut, which is cloiſtered only on two ſides, having a garden and fountain in the middle; the rooms are but mean for a prince's houſe, and neither well furniſhed nor well kept.

Many of the women here wear hats.

Armour and guns are made good and cheap at *Liege*.

This city is pleaſantly ſituated by the river *Mofe*, and environed almoſt round with hills, the river divides itſelf here, and hath ſeveral ſtreams running through many parts of the city; here are ſeveral bridges, one a very fair one of ſtone with ſix long arches, the two middle-moſt arches are each of them more than 20 yards wide. Nigh the river is a place where ſometimes are tiltings.

The citizens houſes are moſt of timber, ſome of the fronts are covered with boards as in *Scotland*, others with ſlates, the reſt as ours in *England*; the ſtreets are not broad.

A convenient key at the river, where are many of thoſe long boats we obſerved at *Dort* and *Utrecht*.

On the brow of a hill which hangs over the city is the fort or caſtle that commands the town.

All belly proviſions here are cheap and plentiful; in the hills about *Liege* are a great many cherry-gardens and orchards.

The country people are civil, well manner'd and kind to ſtrangers; the women are generally of a dark complexion, and not ſo handſome as the *Hollanders*; they do a great deal of drudgery, and the poorer fort carry coals and other burthens on their backs in baskets of a peculiar figure, towards the bottom being of a conical ſhape, wherein they can put a ſtuff and reſt themſelves ſtanding without ſitting down their burthens.

We took notice of many poor and beggars every where, but not importunate if denied.

Here they uſe a fort of firing they call hot-ſhots, which are round balls made of dirt or clay, and coal beaten ſmall and mixed together, and then dried in the ſun; theſe ſerve to ſlake the heat of the fire, and keep coals from burning out too ſaſt.

At *Namurs* and this place ſtone jugs and other pots are made.

Some diſtance from *Liege* we came up a ſteep hill, where we were let down five or ſix in a basket into a coal mine 150 yards deep; the coal is like our ſtone coal.

When we came down to the bottom we were each of us drawn in a ſledge, by two little boys to a ſledge, who ſlitted their two chains tied about them to the ſledges,

and ſo drew us through a low, narrow and long paſſage (on each ſide there being ſupports of wood) to a large ſpace where we ſaw many miners at work. A horſe turned about an axis perpendicularly fix'd, and winding up the rope we were hoisted out of the mine-pit.

June 25, in our two hired waggons or carts, each with a ſingle horſe, we went very ſlowly over hilly and ſtony way, and had in proſpect on our left hand *Franchimont* caſtle; ſoon after we had a view of a deep valley, in the bottom of which is the *Spave*, where we arriv'd this night; it is ſeven leagues from *Liege*, and is a tiled walled place with indifferent buildings in it, the inhabitants receive no ſmall benefit from the frequency of ſtrangers who come hither every ſummer, and drink the medicinal waters ſo much commended and ſpoken of in the world.

In the market-place is a well or ſpring, the water whereof gives an inky or vitriol taſte; the virtues of it are mentioned in this diſtich written on it,

*Obſtruſtum reſerat, durum terit, humidum ſecat
Debile fortificat ſi tamen arte bibis.*

1. This is called *Bobon*.

2. We taſted (a good diſtance from the town) the waters at the well called *Gerontylers*, which are ſharper and ſtronger than the former; it is covered with a tiled roof ſupported by four marble pillars, and hath this inſcription;

Il Reverendiſſime & Excellentiſſime Sr. Sr. Conrad de Bourg ſlore, grand Chambellaine & premier Conſilier d'Eſtat, Colonel & Gouverneur General de tous les ſorts & fortrefſes du Seren. Eleſteur de Brandenbourg dan ſon eſtat Electoral grand Prevost des Eglifés Cathedrales de Halberſtaät & Brandenbourg Chevalier de l'Ordre de St. Jean & Commandeur du Baillage de Lagow, Sr. de Gros, Machenon, Gelldeleck, Bouckraw, Oberlorſſ, &c.

The ſame is alſo in *Dutch*.

3. A little off is another well of the ſame nature.

4. About half an hour's walk brought us to a well called *Saxiniere*.

5. Near that is another; all theſe are of the ſame nature, but ſome of them are ſtronger than others.

At one of them this is inſcribed,

Paulus Jo'es Baro de Groisbecke Archi. Comi. Sere'mæ ſuæ Gelnier Cancellarius viciantem à cera ſeparabat, Ann. 1651.

6. There

A coal mine

6. There is another well which we had not time to see.

We boiled some of the water, and perceived it then very turbid, and of a reddish colour, whereas it was before very clear, but could not make it curdle milk.

Many rare plants grow wild in the woods hereabouts.

At this time were here one Mr. Howard and Mr. Jones, and two more English gentlemen.

The Spaw is in the country of Liege.

June 27, we hired two waggons or carts, each having but one horse, and went not far from the iron furnace to the iron forge, and afterwards thro' rocky ways among the hills, to the sulphur and vitriol works nigh Franchimont castle; after this digression we return'd into the great road, where some Spanish soldiers beg'd of us very insolently, and stopp'd our carts because we gave them some liards, which they threw away; but giving the value of three or four shillings they seem'd satisfied, and let us pass on to Limburg, three leagues from the Spaw, where the sentinel stay'd us at the gate till he sent in our names to the governor; the walls of this place are very strong, having a deep dry ditch about them; here is one indifferent street, which is but short, tho' broad: This town is little, and situated upon a hill; on the west-side is a steep precipice, and below runs the river Wejer. At one end is the castle. The monuments of some of the dukes of Limburg in the church, were demolish'd by the Hollanders when they had this place in possession.

Le Conte d'Avendon is governor. About 300 soldiers in garrison now.

After we had refreshed ourselves with a bait, we travelled a road infested with

Spanish soldiers that begg'd, and went thro' a wood; at two hours and a half from Limburg, we came to a little village called Haglienhall, where by reason it was night and dangerous to go further, we took up a bad lodging, and lay in the straw on a floor next to the stable.

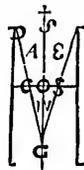
June 28, we pass'd thro' a wood, and in an hour and an half's time arrived at Aken, where the sentinels examined us, and let us enter the gates: This city is of a good length, and hath a double wall about it; the streets are meanly built. About seven years ago a lamentable fire happened, which consumed (they say) 4500 houses; it is reported the capuchins cloister strangely escaped the flames, all being destroyed round about while the monks were at their devotions, and none endeavour'd to preserve their building from burning.

In the market place is a large and handsome fountain, with this inscription about the edges of the basin.

Hic aquis per granum Principem quandam Romanum Neronis & Agrippæ fratrem calidorum fontium therma à principio constructæ; postea vero per D. Carolum Magnum Imp. constituto ut locus hic sit caput & Regni sedes trans Alpes renovatæ sunt, quibus thermis hic gelidus fons influxit olim quem nunc demum hoc aeno vase illustravit S. P. Q. Aquigran. Anno Domini MDCXX.

On the top stands a brass statue of Charlemagne.

The stadthouse or curia is a very fair building; nigh the door is this written,



A. E. I. O. V. 1263
FRIDRICUS ROR IMPATOR
RERTM IRRECUPERABILVM
SVMA FELICITAS EST OBLIVIO.

The rooms within are indifferent, in one where the magistrates sit is a large picture of the day of judgment, and there hangs this inscription;

Dum judicis cessat correctio judicundorum accumulatur protervitas: Alfo Haec Dominus alit, &c.

Many great old feather'd darts are kept here; in a large room is a great picture of Charlemagne giving a charter to the citi-

zens; a picture of the present pope set in marble, and under it is written,

Alexandro Septimo Pontifici optima maximo quod Nuncii Apostolici olim munere hic defungens, regalem banc sedem coluit, dilexit, mox summo admotus fastigio Anno 1656, 2da Maii fatali incendio penitus ferme consumptam misereq; afflictam eximia liberalitate sua erexit recreavit, Senatus Populusq; Aquensis in perpetuam tanti beneficii memoriam hoc monumentum erigi curavit Anno 1657.

SKETCH.
N. D. D. D.
Church.

Our ladies church is of a round figure like S. John evangelist's at Liege, which was built in imitation of this by bishop Noigerus; this hath no chapels about it.

Here are kept the gospels written by the evangelist's own hands, the iron crown which the emperor is crown'd with, and Charlemagne's sword, which the emperor holds at his coronation, and is obliged to wear it by his side three days together, with this he makes his nobles; every coronation they are now sent to *Frankfurt*. The chair where the emperor used to sit when he was crown'd here, the sides of it are ivory, and the bottom is part of Noab's ark; this chair was found in Charlemagne's grave, in the middle of the church, when his body was taken up entire above 300 years after his burial; he is laid now by the south wall of the church near the choir, and his effigies is placed on a tombstone without any other inscription but, *Gloria & Honore Coronasti eum Domine*.

In the middle of the choir is another tomb without any figure or inscription, which they say is over *Otho III. Imp.*

Between the body of the church and the choir, is a little chapel dedicated to the virgin *Mary*, where but seven persons may say mass, viz. The pope and six canons; the bottom of this altar is part of Noab's ark; many relics are kept here in a gold chest, which are shewn off the steeple but once in seven years; one of the most precious and holy relics is the virgin *Mary's* smock; these following verses hang behind the altar, and mention that and the rest of those objects of devotion;

Hic Matris Christi Camisa clauditur, isti Jungitur & pannus cum quo fuit in cruce testis

*Medius, Salvator hominis lapsi reparator
Et sunt hic grati panni tibi dico locati
Cum quibus in stabulo natus mox voluit ipso
Pannum Baptiste Domini retinet locus iste
Mortis momento rubricatum quisq; memento
Singula praeclara dextra Caroli benedicta
De Gracis lata vobis fore munera grata
Que nos & gentes conservet huc venientes.*

The pillars about the church are most of them of fusile marble, the top of the roof within the body of the church is of glass curiously painted and gilt; the glass is consisting of little square pieces.

A wooden case or press covers a very rich pulpit of gold adorned with precious stones, it stands on the south side nigh the entrance into the choir.

The singing boys wear red gowns faced with lambikin, the furr wherof sits about their necks like a ruff. The canons have

one *Gbeyny*, an *English* man, among them. A dean here.

At the fourth side is a great pair of brass gates, and one of them hath a crack in the brass, occasioned, as the legend says, thus, "When *Charlemagne* began the building of this church, the devil came and ask'd him what he intended; the emperor told him he designed a playhouse, which the devil being well satisfied with, he departs, and the emperor sets up up some altar-tables; and then the devil comes again to him and enquired what those meant; *Charlemagne* replied, they were only for gamesters to play on, which encouraged the devil to give his assistance towards the building, and to bring a great pair of brass gates on his shoulders, which he lets fall, and runs away at the sight of a crucifix, and in the falling one of the gates crack'd." Nigh these gates stands a pillar with a gaping wolf on it, and a hole in the middle of his breast, and it is reported the devil went in at the wolf's mouth, and came out at the hole.

Thirty churches in this city. Eleven nunneries.

The jesuits are building a fair college.

The protestants were formerly allowed their liberty here, but we were told that they endeavoured to settle themselves in the government, and to banish the Roman catholics, whereupon *Spinola* came and restored the papists, and turned out all the reformed.

Aken hath a jurisdiction of three hours riding, round every way, and in it are 200 villages.

This is an imperial city, free from impositions of the emperor, only they assist him with some soldiers against the *Turks*.

The women here wear a sort of black plads over their heads and shoulders.

We observed round cakes made of coal and dirt clapt against walls of houses, to dry for firing. Most of the houses which are new built are of brick.

We saw at this place the making of brass, and needles, which are the most considerable commodities of *Aken*.

This city is governed by a mayor, two *the go-* consuls, 14 *elchevins*, and about 120 *vermess.* senators.

The mayor presides among the scabins, whose sentences he executes, he continues for life, or during the good pleasure of the duke of *Gulich*.

One of the consuls goes off his office every year, and another is chosen by the city, so that each continues two years.

There are 15 companies who elect (eight out of a company) the 120 senators, half

ong them.

ir of brass
ack in the
ys, thus,
e building
ame and
the em-
playhouse,
sified with,
or sets up
n the devil
quired what
plied, they
o play on,
to give his
ng, and to
gates on his
l, and runs
six, and in
s crack'd."
llar with a
in the mid-
eported the
h, and came

ty. Eleven

ir college.
erly allowed
ere told that
hemselves in
n the Roman
a came and
ed out all the

three hours
nd in it are

ee from im-
ly they assist
t the *Turks*.
ort of black
bulders.

made of coal
f houses, to
houses which

making of
re the most
ken.

mayor, two The go-
about 120 vernment.

the scabins,
he continues
pleasure of

f his office
open by the
o years.

who elect
20 senators,
half

half of which are changed every year ; so that they continue two years.

One that is not a senator, may be a consul or burgomaster.

Bath at Bureet.
A little distance without the walls of *Aken*, on a hill is a great village called *Bureet* where are many bathing-houses, the water generally seems hotter than ours in *England*, being hot enough to boil an egg ; the springs are very plentiful, and the water is conveyed by troughs to the several baths ; a current of cold water runs close by. The poor people have little straw houses, where they sit and bathe themselves.

Note, The pool which receives the bath-water breeds great store of fish, which are put into a cold water for a month or two before they eat them.

At this village live many anabaptists.

Within the walls of *Aken*, nigh the market-place, are more baths of the same nature with those of *Bureet*. The taste of the waters is saltish ; at the opening of the covers of the fountains we were told they find *Flos Sulphuris*.

Gulich.
June 29, we hired two such carts as we had at the *Spaw*, and travelled through a wood, and in four hours space came to a small walled and trench'd place called *Altenboven* under the duke of *Gulich* ; in an hour after we pass'd through a little river, and this night lodged in *Gulich*, being first examined by the guard.

This is a strong place well fortified with a wall and trench ; the town is but small ; the citadel is also very strong, wherein is a stately palace, which a *Burgrave* looks to : 1000 soldiers in garrison ; the governor is *Baro de Palan*.

Here is a pretty stadhousse at the market-place, which is a little square ; the houses are of brick, and most of the streets center in the market-place.

Malting is a great trade in this town.

The government.
The government is in the hands of a mayor, a chancellor, seven scabins, and other magistrates.

Gulich was about three years ago in the *Spaniards* possession, they being called in by a difference that happened about the title to it ; one family succeeded in the government of it for 900 years, but the last duke of *Gulic* and *Cleve* in his will ordered, that the males failing, the eldest daughter should inherit, and the males being lately extinct, wars arose between the marquis of *Brandenburg*, who married the eldest daughter that died before her father ; the duke of *Newburg*, who married the second daughter that was the eldest alive at her father's death ; the duke of *Saxony*, who pretended his right from a grant of the emperor, that he should suc-

ceed in case the males failed ; and the arch-duke of *Austria* who made his pretences. SKIPPOON.

By these competitors the *Hollanders* and the *Spaniards* were called in for assistance ; but when the peace was made, it was concluded and agreed that the duke of *Newburg* should have *Gulich* and *Ments*, and the marquis of *Brandenburg*, *Mark* and *Cleve*.

Every hour of the night a fellow blows a horn in the streets of *Gulich*.

June 30, our carts carried us through pleasant woods to a little walled place called *Berehem*, five hours from *Gulich* ; after that we went through another wood or two, and an hour and half's distance further had a prospect of the city of *Collen*, the large valley and country about the *Rbene*, and above two hours more brought us to the walls of *Collen*, where *Collen* soldiers examined us, and then we went to our lodgings.

The stadhousse is a fair building, having a handsome portico in the front, whereon are these inscriptions ;

1. C. Jul. Cæs.

Quod Ubiorum Principes Senatum civitatemq; eor. transrhenanum ampliam atq; florentem à finitima Suevorum gente longè maxima Germanorumq; omnium bellicosissima injuriis bellis & obsidione pressam in amicitiam fidemq; S. P. Q. R. receperit & exercitu Romano per geminatos pontes Publicios à se perquam ceteriter concessos ex Treveris transrhenanum in Ubios. Cn. Pompeio & M. Crasso Coss. traducto liberant. Senatus Populusque Ubi-orum.

2. C. Octavi Cæs. Imp. P. P. Augusti
Æternæ Memoræ.

Ob Principes Senatum populumq; Ubi-orum ejus auspiciis ex vetere transrhenana sede in banc citeriorem Rheni ripam per M. Agrippam generum, orbe terra, mariq; pacato feliciter traductos. Senatus Populusq; Ubi-orum.

3. M. Vipsanio L. F. Agrippæ, Qui Octavi Imp. Aug. Gener. ejus in pontif. ac trib. pot. Imperioque Collega factus & Successor ab eo delectus, Senatum populumq; Ubi-orum trans Fl. Rhenum in banc citeriorem ripam traduxit, urbemq; banc auspiciato opportunissimog; à primis fundamentis loco condidit, mœnibusq; firmissimis cinxit, atq; variis publicis operibus & illustribus monumentis ornavit Cof. S. P. Q. Agrippinensis post tot secula fundatori suo grati.

4. Fl. Val. Constantino Max. Aug. P. F. Constantii F. Imp. invicti quod ad immortalæ

immortalem imperii R. gloriam ac limitis summam utilitatem & ornatum, factu difficilem lapideum pontem in perpetuum exercitu cum liberet adversus Francos ne in Galliam transfrent traducendo, ipse heic utramq; Rbeni ripam Agrippinensem quippe francicamq; conjungendo muniens imposito quasi flumini in hostes jugo construxerit. S. P. Q. Agripp.

5. Imp. Cef. Fl. Justiniano P. F. Aug. Gratie testandæ quod federatos Quiritibus Agrippinenses præclaris olim juris Italici propter perpetuam in Rom. Imperium Fidem beneficiis donatis id eis fortissimus religiosissimusque Imp. Univerfo etiam Legum Corpore ad ampliozem justitiæ Reipublicæ totius orbis reformandæ cultum à se renovato consignavit. S. P. Q. Agripp.

6. Imp. Cef. Maximiliano Austrio Ferd. F. Philippi Nepotis, Maximiliani Præsep. Frid. Abnep. Augusto Caroli V. Imp. Genero, cum Ottho primus cognomento magnus Imp. Germaniæ insigniores Germaniæ civitates, ac Coloniensem imprimis, liberar fecisset, & qui eum secuti sunt, antiquis conservandis, novis insuper privilegiis eam ornarint, auxerintve, tu vero Potentissime Imp. omnium anterior Cæsarea auctoritate plenissimè ea confirmaveris, pacem publicamq; quietem Patriæ Pater difficillimo rerum statu paraveris, ea propter gratæ mentis instinctu numini majestatiq; tuæ, cujus stirps longè antiquaq; Imp. Serie consurgit & irvicta virtus sola pietate superata est. S. P. Q. Agripp. hanc tabulam ære publico devotus collocari jussit C1010LXXII.

Under the heads of the 12 Cæsars placed round, are their names thus written,

1. C. Cæsar Dict. perpetuo.
2. Divus Augustus Pater.
3. Tiberius.
4. C. Cæsar Divi Aug. Pron. Aug. P. M. Tr. P. III. P. P.
5. Ti. Claudius Cæsar Aug. P. M. Tr. P. Imp. P. P.
6. Nero Claudius Cæsar Aug. Ger. P. M. Tr. P. Imp. P. P.
7. Imp. Ser. Sulp. Galba.
8. Imp. Ottho Cæsar Aug. Tr. P.
9. A. Vitellius Germanicus Imp. Aug. P. M. Tr. P.
10. Vespasianus.
11. Imp. T. Cæsar Vesp. Aug. P. M. Tr. P. P. P. Cef. VIII.

12. Imp. Cef. Domit. Aug. Gernt. Cef. XII. Cef. Per. P. P.

In a court of judicature within the stadthouze, we read these sentences, viz.

Excute manus ab omni munere.
Partes patienter audivi.
Benignè responde.
Juste judica.

In another court (a long arch'd room) are trials at law, where are statues of men over the bench, and pictures on the walls. On each side of the door of the room the magistrates meet in, are the pictures of two kings; over one is written,

Instabile est regnum quod non clementia regnat.

Over the other,

Parcere subjectis, &c.

Adjoining to the stadthouze is an old tower adorned with many statues. Within the rooms of it are cross-bows, head-pieces, old shields, &c. Some of the cross-bows or *Balije* are very large, and made of whale-bone. With these they us'd to throw stones and batter walls: and some of the cross-bows arrows are not feather'd, but on each side a piece of wood is shaped like a feather. From the top of this tower we took a view of the city, the river *Rhene*, &c.

We went to the church of the 11000 virgin-martyrs. In the body of the church they are buried. In the north isle is a fair marble monument with St. *Ursula's* effigies upon it; round the edges of it is written,

Joannes Crane Sac. Cef. maj'is consiliarii Imp. Aulicus & Maria Verenoa Hogemileren Conjuges hoc vivo marmore includi fecerunt Anno 1659.

At the west end of the monument is *Sepulchrum S'te Ursule.*

At the east end, *Indicio Columbe detectum.*

The high altar hath a fair picture of St. *Ursula*, &c. drawn by one *Seboot* of *Antwerp*. Round the choir, in several pictures, is express'd the story of St. *Ursula*; and underneath these following particulars are related in *Dutch* and *Latin*: the *Latin* I transcrib'd, viz.

S. Ursula circa annum 220 à Dionetbo & Daria Regibus in Britannia genita Virginitatem

[Germ.]
ni
P. A.
ro
Ob
di
Con
P
lar
Ex
ad
Con
vin
Ge
bu
Rb
civ
Colo
rg
am
Baf
ful
it
Rom
don
S. Cy
sub
mul
pide
Baf
no
febr
gum
curr
cun
m
Ex
S. U
Spo
in co
Pof
gitt
Joh
In
ment
S. Er
gum
On
porch
San
Ul
Libe
In a
num's
font
the eff
and o
and th
of the
Vo

Germ. Col.

within the
nces, viz.ch'd room)
ues of men
n the walls.
e room the
pictures of
en,

entia regnat.

oufe is an
any statues.
cross-bows,
&c. Some of
very large,
With these
and batter
fs-bows ar-
on each side
ce a feather.
e took a
bene, &c.f the 11000
if the church
under which
prth ifle is a
St. Ursula's
dges of it istis consiliarii
noa Hegemi-
more includi

monument is

Columbo de-

r picture of
e School of
in several
of St. Ur-
lowing par-
and Latin:Dionetbo &
genita Virgi-
nitatem

nitatem Deo Consecrat. Agrippinus Rex
missis legatis Ursulam filio conjugem poscit.
Paucis dotatiis ab Angelo præscriptis Ursule
rogatu Dionetbus Pater ammit.

Obitus & receptis muneribus & paucis legati
discedunt bilares.

Concordi duorum Regum studio undecim millia
Virginum collecta destinantur ad S. Ursu-
lam.

Exhortatur S. Ursula Virgineum Exercitum
ad Dei timorem & navales exercitationes.

Conscens Anno 237 navibus hæc coorto di-
vinitus vento per ostia Rheni ad Littus
Germanicum in portum Tielensem prove-
buntur. Tielæ Coloniam Classi adverso
Rheni navigat ab Aquilone Præsule &
civibus excepta perhonorificè.

Colonia Cælesti monitu Romam S. Ursula pe-
grinationem instituit & ad eam omnes
animat.

Basilicæ Virgines relictis navibus cum loci Præ-
sule Pantulo transcendunt Alpes pedestri
itinere.

Romæ Cyriacus multas earum baptizat, ibi-
dem Martyrum tumulos pæ visunt.

S. Cyriacus divinitus admonitus Antero sibi
substituto Pontificatum renunciat, & cum
multis à Clero Romæ discedit martyrii cu-
pidus.

Basilicæ conscens iterum navibus secundo Rhe-
no descendunt Argentinam, ubi S. Aurelia
febri moritur illustrata miraculis. Mo-
ganitiæ S. Ethevius sponsus cum suis oc-
currit S. Ursule, Baptizatur à Cyriaco,
cunctisque sacra synaxi relictis Coloniam
navigant; Dum Gothorum & Hunnorum
Exercitus obvallat Coloniam, Pontifex &
S. Ursula omnes ad martyrium excitant.
Sponsus Ethevius cum viris & Virginitibus
in conspectu S. Ursule trucidatur.

Postremo S. Ursula Brabio & Corde sa-
gittis trajecta concidit, à S. Michaelè & S.
Johanne Chrislo representata.

In the body of the church is a monu-
ment with this inscription,

S. Ethevius Koning van Engeland Brütig-
am S. Ursule martir. An. ccxxxviii.

On the inside of the church, over the
porch, is this rhyme,

SANCTA Ursula pro nobis ora
Ut ab hoste in mortis hora
Liberemur sine mora. 1627.

In a little chapel are preserved a great
number of the virgins skulls, bones, &c.
some of them set in embroidered caps;
the effigies of St. Ethevius and St. Ursula
and others, of silver, also many reliques
and things of value; see the specificat
of the reliques printed in Dutch.

VOL. VI.

We saw here a piece of the robe, they
say, our Saviour was habited in when he
was brought before Pilate; some of the
thorns in his crown; a piece of the
ground he suffered on; St. Ursula's arm;
the cup St. Ethevius used to drink out of;
one of the stone pots (of white alabaster)
in which the water was turned into wine
by our Saviour at the wedding in Cana.

We saw the several colleges, in which
are many schools for grammar, physick,
metaphysick, &c. Over the several gates
of the colleges are written,

Collegium Montanorum.

Trium Coronarum Soc. Jesu.

Swovgianum.

Laurentianum.

Ruermordanum.

Over the law school's gate is,

S P Q Agrippinenfis

Joan. Hardenrad X Gulielmo Haicklam
IC II Coss. Joan. Boland III. Joan. à
S:barp sacstaine pecl III. Quaestorius
Joan. Therlban Lennep II. Petro Oek-
bouden I. procoff. hunc Themidos aditum re-
stauravit Frider. Wischbio IC. Juridici
Collegii istius trium Coronarum reitore pro-
curante . . . Deo & patria.

We saw the armory, a large house
well furnish'd. In the lower room are
great cannons, one of which was made
Anno 1480. great store of bullets, mor-
ter-pieces, &c. every thing is kept very
neatly. We observed one gun of a good
length, curiously wrought. Most of these
guns are made in this city (we saw the
house they cast their cannon and bells in.)
Here is preserved an old waggon which
was brought back with the keys of the
town in it, out of a battle the citizens had
with the archbishop. On a triangular
piece of wood, which could be turned
round on an axis set in a frame, were
fix'd 42 guns (14 on a side) useful in a
lane or street: while one side is discharg-
ing, the next row may be charging; for
the muzzles of one row are just at the
breach of the other. Horse and foot
arms enough for many thousands of men.

St. Gereon's is a round church.

In St. Pantaleon's church are kept the
head and bones of St. Alban the English
saint.

St. Mary's church was formerly a pa-
gan temple.

In the Franciscan church is a very fair
pulpit and altar.

About 22 parish churches in this city.

The domo or cathedral is dedicated
to St. Peter, and is not yet finished.

5 P

body

SUFFON.

body of the church hath double rows of pillars, and the roof is no higher than the tops of them. The choir is of stately stone-work without: the steeple is unfinished, but in it is a very great bell. The three magi of the east, or the three kings bodies are enshrined here, and kept in a golden chest behind the altar. Over it is written,

*Corpora sanctorum loculus tenet iste magerum
Indeq; sublatum nihil est aliunde locutum
Sunt juncti Cistis & Gregorius istis.*

These two are kept above. They were brethren born at *Millan*, and martyred.

We were informed, that one *Keywaldus de Daffila*, of the house of *Bavaria*, brought the bodies of the three kings thither, and built up a little chapel, in which, every morning at six of the clock, is a mass and musick. His brass monument is in the middle of the chapel.

In this church are candles always lighted to *St. Willgefort*, and this written,

*Santa Willgefortis Germanis Vncomer diſta,
virgo Regis Portugallie Filia pro chriſti-
ſtiana religionis pudicitia deſenſione decer-
tans, cum à Chriſto ſponſo ſuo deſormari
vogaliſt nò ab Anaſio ad Nuptias expete-
retur, ſubito illi ſatis promiſſa barba ex-
crevit, in cruce meruit obtinere glorioſum
martyris triumphum. Martyrolog. Rom.
man. ita 26 Julii.*

There belong to this place 54 *Canonici* nobles, eight *Canonici* presbyteri, and these 62 chuse the prince or archbishop. The two consuls have four votes in the chapter-house, and the dean of the cathedral hath two; so that there are 68 voices in the election of their prince.

The present elector's name is *Maximilianus Henricus*.

We were informed, that none can be prebend or canon in any of the archbishop of *Collen*'s cathedrals, but such as are of noble extract for eight generations, both by the father and the mother's side. In every cathedral are four which they call prelates, viz. the *Præſopitus Decanus*, *Custos* & *Scholasticus*. The *Canonici* have only the *prima rajuira*, and perform none of the service.

Gover-
nant.

This city is imperial and free, the archbishop being not allowed to be in it above three days together. The government consists of

Six burgomasters or consuls, who are for life, two ruling every year by turns, the other four being *Exconsules*. When any of them dies, another is chosen by the 150 senators, who are also elected

for life by the city companies: 25 every half year, or 50 every year, are in authority by turns.

Two of the exconsuls are quaestors, who can do nothing without the consent of four senators, their assistants.

Seven scabini, judges in criminal causes, chosen by the prince for life.

The consuls have maces carry'd before them.

We viewed a pleasant house in this city, belonging to the earl of *Pirſtenburg*, *Præſopitus* of the domo, and lately chosen bishop of *Strasburg*. He is a great favourite of the present archbishop, and many think he will succeed him, if he outlives him. The gardens are very neat and pleasant, having three or four aviaries. In the house are many curiosities, as pictures, medals, &c. which we did not see, the steward being absent that shewed them. In the stable we observed a little horse about two feet and 10 inches high.

This city is large: the middle part of it is fairly built with stone houses, but the other streets are poorly built with timber houses. Many vineyards are within the walls; and we were credibly inform'd, that there is made here a great quantity of wines, many hundreds of tons. Here are two fair large market-places. In the midst of one is a paved area railled about with iron, where the merchants walk *sub dio*. One *Minheer Altenboven*, a protestant, was our merchant here. We observed in this city and other places of *Germany*, the signs having a cross board fix'd at the end, which was painted as the other two sides of the sign. The walls are high, and the walks upon them are covered and tiled. Round the outside of the walls is a pleasant walk of trees.

The *Lutherans* have a church in this city; and in a village on the other side of the river, the reformed that live in *Collen*, have a church.

The *Jews* live in a town called *Dwitz*, Jews. on the other side of the *Rhene*, and have a synagogue there.

A *Collen* ell is 22 inches and an half. *Maſſer* Twenty-six *Collen* gallons are equal to 40 *English*.

Here we began to reckon by *German* miles.

July 4. We hired places in a boat drawn by three men, wherein we went against the stream of the *Rhene*, three *German* miles to our night's lodging in a small village call'd *Witich*, on the right hand of the river.

July 5. We came to *Berna*, a pretty *Bonna* walled town on the right hand, where the

Earl of
Pirſten-
burg
burg
burgA ten
lines

Collen.

Eisenbre-
ton.A. J. 1734.
At

the archbishop of *Collen* hath a palace he dwells in. The market-place is handsome. On a house here is written,

Carolus IV Romanorum Imperator Bonne à Walramo de Juliaco Archiep. Colon. Anno MCCCXXXVII.

Friedericus III. Austriacus Romanorum Imperator Coronatus Bonne ab Henrico Verucburgico Archiep. Colon. Anno MCCCXXV.

Non bene libertas pro toto venditur auro. Renovatum 1658.

This night we lodged in *Brifac*, a poor walled place five *German* miles from *Widich*. At this place we first observed the *German* custom of having featherbeds instead of blankets to cover us.

July 6. On the right hand we pass'd by *Kineck* castle; and a mile from *Brifac* we came to *Andernach*, a wall'd town of the archbishop of *Collen*. On the gates of it are these letters, M. H. C. Z. C. H. I. B. Here we began to reckon by patacoons, copstics, and petersens.

In the *Franciscan* friars *Canotaphium* is a crucifix, and this written,

Effigiem Christi quem transis preueni benera Non tamen effigiem sed quem designat adora.

Over against *Andernach* is *Hamerstein* castle, which belongs to the archbishop of *Triers*. From hence we went by two castles, one on each side: that on the right hand way was well built on a high rock, and hath a cloister of monks in it. Two leagues from *Andernach* we came by *Engers* on the left hand, and in the evening arriv'd at *Coblentz* (*Confluentia*) a city of the archbishop of *Triers*, where the river *Mosella* runs into the *Rbene*, and is of a great breadth, having over it a bridge consisting of 13 stone arches, and a draw-bridge at the end. And over the *Rbene* is a bridge of boats that leads from *Coblentz* to *Erenbreitstein* castle, situated very strongly on a high rock. Just below it, on the river's side, is a beautiful castle of the archbishop of *Triers*. His cousin, one *Ley*, is governor of the castle.

The present archbishop and elector of *Triers* his name is *Carolus Caspar*.

We visited one *Job. Petrus Seidelmair*, an apothecary, who shew'd us several rarities, amongst which, *Porcus marinus*, *Pallus marinus*, *Stincus marinus*.

Coblentz is five *German* miles from *Brifac*.

Near *Coblentz* is *Helsenstein*, an old ruinous castle; nigh which is an acid spring. At *Antonstein*, two or three hours from *Andernach*, is another where the *Carmelite*

friars who live there, bottle up the water, seal it up close, and sell it.

At *Swolback*, about four miles from *Frankfurt*, is also an acid water. All these waters are sold up and down the adjacent parts, and usually are drunk mix'd with the *Rhenish* wine. They are somewhat purging.

July 7. We pass'd by *Lodestein* castle on the left hand, and *Capelle* castle, belonging to the elector of *Triers*, on the right. Hereabouts is a large island in the middle of the *Rbene*; (under *Lodestein* castle is a walled town of the same name.) A little further on the right hand of the river, is an octogon of seats round the top, supported by eight pillars and one in the middle, and called *Koningsteine*, because built, as the report goes, by a king who travelled this way, and rested himself here. Nineteen steps up to the top. We came afterwards by *Reus*, a walled place on the right hand, belonging to the elector of *Collen*; and a little further pass'd by *Browback* on the left hand, having a castle above it. Hereabouts we took notice of a crucifix with these letters on it, C R V I L B Z R. C L Z R. Four hours from *Coblentz* we had *Boppart*, a walled town on the right hand, and a little further, *Bornbam* castle on the left. At night, five *German* miles from *Coblentz*, we lodged in *Hersfenach*.

July 8. We came to a walled town on the right hand, called *St. Gewer* (a mile from *Hersfenach*) belonging to the landgrave of *Hessia*, who has here a fair castle built on a rock, which he sometimes lives in. At this place is a tower where is fastened a brais ring given by *Carulus V*. This ring they now make sport with, by putting it about mens necks, and obliging them then to drink wine, or to suffer water to be sprinkled on them.

The *Lutherans* and *Roman* catholics have churches here, and the *Jesuits* have a college without the walls.

Here are two burgomasters, seven scabini, and a scout, who are all *Calvinists*.

Over against *St. Gewer* is a town and castle called *Wellnich*; and a little further on the right hand, we went by *Wesel* town and castle, belonging to the elector of *Triers*; and afterwards on the left, we pass'd by *Cub*, a walled town and castle on the rocks, belonging to the prince *Palatin*. We came next to *Bacharach* (*Ara Bacchi*) a walled town, with many high towers in the wall which runs up a hill: it belongs to the prince *Palatin*, and is noted for the best sort of *Rhenish* wine. At this town, and many others between *Collen* and *Mentz*, our boatmen paid toll: and here assoon as a boat comes

s: 25 every
r, are in au-
re questors,
e the content
nts.
animal caules,
arry'd before
house in this
f *Furstenburg*,
lately chofen
is a great fa-
hbishop, and
nd him, if he
are very neat
e or four avi-
ny curiosities,
which we did
g absent that
e we observed
and 10 inches
middle part of
no houses, but
ly built with
yards are with-
re credibly in-
de here a great
y hundreds of
large market-
one is a paved
nd, where the
One *Mincher*
s our merchant
city and other
gns having a
nd, which was
les of the sign.
he walks upon
Round the
easant walk of
church in this
the other side
l that live in
called *Dwitz*,
one, and have
and an half.
s are equal to
on by *German*
res in a boat
rein we wenz
Rbene, three
lodging in a
on the right
ena, a pretty
hand, where
the

Coblentz.

Erenbreit-
stein.

Mentz.

Bonna.

seal it up close, and sell it.

St. Gewer.

Gereven-
ment.

Echa-
rach.

in

SUPPOS. in sight, a bell is rung to give notice to the teachers.

Hereabouts we observed great floats of timber, which were guided by several men who moved two long oars at each end, which served instead of rudders: on these floats sometimes passengers will travel.

In large boats we saw great cranes for the raising, &c. of great weights.

In the great boats belonging to this river *Rhene*, are very long stems like oars, which are always on the right side of the boat.

A little distance from *Bacharach*, on each side of the river, is a walled town, and cattle, opposite to each other. This night, three miles from *Heirjesenach*, we lodged in *Heinbach*, on the right side of the river: over-against it is a walled town, called *Levery*.

MUSE TOWER. July 9. we came by *Dreeckbaufen*, a little walled place, on the right hand, belonging to the elector of *Mentz*; and a little farther we passed by *Ajuthoufe* castle, on the same side; and not far from that, another: then we came by *Mouje Tower*, which stands in a little island, and is famous for the story of a bishop's being devoured by rats in a time of dearth, &c. Over-against it is a castle; and a little farther, on the right hand, we went by *Bing*, a pretty walled town. Some distance hence, on the left, we had *Rodeheim*; then *Gyon* and *Elveldt*, a walled place, and *Wullop*, where we observed storks and their nests on chimneys.

Ragocow, famous for wine, on the left hand of the river.

MENTZ. At night we came to *Mentz*.

In this journey from *Collen*, many rare plants were found. The *Rhene* is of a great breadth from *Collen* to *Widich*; but afterwards, to *Mouje Tower*, it is much straighten'd by the high rocks on each side, whereon are large vineyards, and below, near the river, are large orchards. From *Mouje Tower* the *Rhene* is much wider; and in it are many little islands near *Mentz*, where we stayed the longer in expectation of some satisfaction we hoped to receive concerning a clock invented by *Jacobinus Peckerus Math. Anat. et Med. Profess.* in this city, who has written about a dial on a tower nigh the market-place, *Motus Physico-Mechanicus quoad durantem materiam perpetuus*: but we were frustrat'd when we went up and viewed a great machine, and saw nothing to move without weights; however many things in it were worthy observation. At present the design is laid aside; for this invention will never effect a perpetual motion. The *Rhene* about *Collen*, *Mentz*, &c. to about *Bijel*, is of a whitish colour and muddy.

Learned men in this city are,

Learned men.

Arnoldus Corvinus, I V D.

— *Tiel, M. D.*

P. Arnoldus, Theol. Moral. Prof.

— *Perlier, Controvers. Prof.*

This city hath a prætor or stadtholder, two quaestors: the first of them is called *rentmaster*; — senators.

The archbishop or elector of *Mentz*, is chosen by the twenty-four canons of *S. Martin's*, out of themselves. Those canons are barons and noblemen. When any of them dies, the rest elect another out of the domicillares.

The present elector's name is *Johannes Philippus à Scha. nborn*: he is also bishop of *Wurtzburg*; and within these few weeks was chosen bishop of *Worms*.

The arms of the bishoprick is a wheel; derived, they say, from *Willegejus*, the first bishop, who was a wheel-wright's son, a *Saxon*: and he used to remember his extract, by saying, *Willegeje, Willegeje, recogita unde veneris*.

The buildings of this city are old and indifferent. We were told the present archbishop and his brother intend to build many houses, and make the streets large and handsome, these at present being narrow and badly pav'd. Several great houses of noblemen are here.

The prince's house is a fair building, moated about: a fine structure was erecting now, which is to be joined to it, if they be not hindered by the foundation sinking much. About the city is a strong wall, and many well fortify'd works. *Anno* 1661. a handsome new gate was built, and the wall eastwards newly repair'd; whereon is inscrib'd

Johannes Philippus Mog. Ep. Herb. Fra. Or. Dux.

Within one of the forts stands the ruin of an old stone tower, said to be *Drusus his monument*, and called by the Germans, *Agleyenne*.

Two towers here; one built by the master, the other by the servant: and the story goes that in their competition who should make the best building, the servant stole the corner stone from his master's tower, which is the reason it stands awry, though it be better work than the servant's which stands straight.

Jews are tolerated here.

Our Lady's church is a square building, *St. Mary's*, having many chiming bells in one of its steeples. We were informed there are an hundred cloisters in *Mentz*. The jesuits college is handsome; where are nine several schools, some of them very fair: in them

Fruits College.

Learned men.

them every Sunday mass is performed. In tables are written the names of all that are of the fodalities: *ex. gr.* over the logick school is inscrib'd,

Logica et fidalitas B. M. V. Purificatio juniorum episcopum.

These schools are chiefly for grammar and divinity.

Here is a publick university, besides the Jesuits college.

S. Martin's church is a handsome building: the west end is roundish. Against the pillars of the body of the church stand many statues of the archbishops of this place; and underneath them are inscriptions, which are printed in *Swertius*: most of their names are as follow, *viz.*

Uricli de Gemünigen ob. 5. Id. Feb. 1414. sedit ann. 4. m. 4. d. 13.

Adelbertus ob. 1484.

Jacobus de Liebenstein, without date.

Bert-Adus de familia Hernenberg ob. 1504. pontif. 21. etatis 63.

Albertus Miseraccio. ob. 1545.

Sebastianus ab Heusenstein 1555.

Daniel Brendel ab Homburg 1582.

On the north wall of the church is a monument thus oddly inscrib'd:

PASTRA DANA PIA CAROLI CONIVNX VOCDATA
CRISTO DILECTA LACEF HOC SVB HAMORE TECTA
ANNO SEPTINGENTESIMO NONAGESIMO QVARTO
QVÆ NVBRYM METRO CLAVDQÆ HVSA NEGAT
REX PIE QVÆ GESSIT V̄RGO LICET HIC CINESESCIT
SPIRITVS IERESSIT PATRIE QVÆ TRISTIA NESCIT

Ag8

*Que eas tradant coram monumento tuoris
Haud isto primam fixa fuere loco,
Ede sed Albano Sacra ex hisque propinqui
Martyribus claro vertice collis erant
Nunc ea quod perit flammis hostilibus
Mota locis zelo sunt monumenta pi.*

July 12. about eight or nine of the clock in the morning, began the Carmelites procession. First came two banners; then several men, two by two, before two other

At the north side is a fair chapel, with a monument for George bishop of Worms, *è familia Sebonenberg Præpositus Ecclesie Cathedr. Magunt. Sepultus Wormaticæ.* In the wall of the same chapel is a bishop's effigies with this inscription about it:

Anno Domini mcccxxx decimo nono die mensis Octobris quondam Reverendissimus in Christo pater ac Dominus de — perg Archiep. Mog. c. d. v. m. p.

In the middle of the church is a little chapel, whercon is St. Martin's statue on horseback, cutting off a piece of his cloak for a poor man, having nothing else to give the beggar. In the pavement is a great circle, which signifies the compass of the great bell at Erfurt. St. Joachim's head, the body of one of the children Herod killed, part of Joseph of Arimathea's body, are reliques in this place.

Here is a clock that shews the increase and decrease of the moon, the days and the months of the year; the twelve apollles represent the months, having under them an emblem that signifies the employment of every month.

In the cloister is an old chair, where servants used to be manumitted; and there are many monuments: the principal are of George von Seelbach; Burckman; Zuggissen; Georgius à Schiremberg, Præpositus & Episcopus Wormaticæ; Henry von Selpont Vice Dominus.

banners, and two men, dress antiquely, carrying a saint's effigies; then boys followed, and two banners before another image: after that torches, a cross, several men,

Vol. VI.

Q

SABBATH.

men, a rich silver cross and banner, Dominican and Franciscan friars, musick, and little boys dress'd like those that carry'd the images, ringing little bells in their hands; then came the host, carry'd under a canopy by the suffragan bishop, who is deputed by the prince; afterwards followed the image of the virgin *Mary*, attended by many girls and women singing, &c.

We were told this legend here: that near *Mentz* a drunken fellow swearing he would kill the next man he met, a crucifix coming by him, he struck at it with his sword, which made the crucifix bleed, and the fellow immediately sunk up to the knees in the ground; where he food till the magistrates apprehended him.

The first Sunday of every month is the Jesuits feast.

The second Sunday is the Augustines.

The third is the Dominicans and Franciscans. Any that are admitted into their fraternity, have their names written in a book, for which they usually give two or three shillings; then they are obliged to say 150 *Pater noster's*, every day, and to fast every Wednesday: they of the Dominican fraternity are called *Rosaryans*, and wear a label about their bodies; and they of the Franciscan, wear a cord about them. The fourth Sunday is the Carmelites, who oblige to seven *Pater noster's*, every day, and seven *Ave Maria's*, and to fast also on Wednesdays; if they eat flesh, they must read the matins of the virgin *Mary*: they wear a label about their necks.

All of these fraternities are bound to receive the sacrament on these feasts, being first confess'd; and if any one dies before the Saturday following, he will certainly (as they fancy) be deliver'd out of purgatory.

The archbishop of *Mentz* is of the Carmelites fraternity, in whose church we had a sight of him, the suffragan celebrating mass, his mitre being taken off and put on, as we observed at *Antwerp*. At one time four of the prince's servants came in with torches, and two stood on each side of the altar and made low congees, first towards the west and then towards the east.

The women of *Mentz*, and hereabouts, wear odd kind of caps, which they call *peckerboots*; because bakers used to wear them.

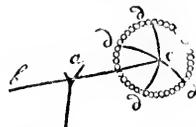
The bridge here over the *Rbene* is of wood, and bends like a bow against the stream.

July 13. Before we enter'd the *Frankfurt* boat, near the river lay a rude old stone with these characters scarce legible:

... TRI CATO COS.

Cross the *Rbene* we came into the river *Mæne*; and a mile from *Mentz*, on the right hand of the river, we pass'd by *Ruffelheim*, a handsome fort of the landgrave of *Darmstat*: a little farther on the left hand we went by *Eterheim*, a small walled place; and three miles from *Mentz*, on the left hand, we came by a walled town called *Hochst*, garrison'd by the elector of *Mentz's* soldiers: a fair house here ruined by the wars. A mile from hence we land'd at *Frankfurt*, where soldiers examin'd us, and wrote down our names; and after we came into our inn we wrote our names ourselves, which were sent to the burgo-master.

The river *Mæne* is very pleasant, and the country between *Mentz* and *Frankfurt* is a level, except some distance on the left side the *Mæne*, where there is a ridge of hills. We observed here, and in the *Rhine*, their fishing nets, which are fasten'd to two bending sticks which cross one another in the middle, where a long pole is fixed to them, and that pole may be moved upon a crotch set upright in the boat, to lift and let down the net.



a is the crotch: *b* is the pole fasten'd to the middle of two cross sticks at *c*; which have the net fasten'd to their ends *d d d d*.

At *Frankfurt*, we saw the discalceate Carmelites cloister; and went into their church, an old building: over the high altar is a picture well drawn; and just before the altar lies a tombstone, with the effigies of *Nobilis Domina de Trimbberg*. In the north wall of the choir is the statue of a citizen of this place, who was a great benefactor to this convent: he is habited somewhat like a religious knight. An old altar-picture in this church, which is curiously painted, and hath rare carved work about it, relating the story of *St. Anne*: in their refectory, a fair large room, the walls are painted with the story of *Elias*, the Carmelites being persecuted from *mons Carmeli*, and of *St. Lewis* his receiving them. Their library is furnished with books of all faculties. Twenty-seven monks dwell here.

We visit'd the *cuvina* or staldthou's: above is a large arched room, where a court is kept: in this place the emperor (if he be elect'd here) dines at a table by himself, and the electors, by themselves, at a table. The room where the emperor

is

is chosen is not very great, having a long table in it, with fourteen chairs about it, and seats round covered with green. In this room hang very immodest pictures. By the favour of one of the consuls we saw the *Bulla Aurea*, a written book, having a great gold medal hanging to it: on one side is the emperor *Charles* the IVth's picture, and round about it is written,

Karolus quartus divina favente clementia Roman. Imper. Semp. Aug.

On the other side is the city of *Rome* figured, whereon is written, *Aurea Roma*; and round about,

Roma caput mundi regit orbis fræna rotundi.

In a lower room of the stadthouse the senators sit; on the walls of it are the pictures of the emperors elected here, with inscriptions signifying the time of their election, &c. viz.

1. *Fridericus Barbarossa*, elect. 3. Mart. an. 1152. imperavit annis 38. m. 3. d. 7. ob. 10. Jun. an. 1190.
2. *Henricus 6.* elect. Rex Roman. 1183. imper. ann. 8. m. 3. d. 19. ob. ult. Septem. an. 1198.
3. *Philippus 1.* elect. 8 Mart. 1199. imper. an. 9. m. 11. d. 14. ob. 22. Jun. an. 1208.
4. *Fridericus 2.* elect. an. 1212. imper. an. 38. ob. 13. Decemb. an. 1250. Sum. Mus. Literarum fautor et restaurator.
5. *Conradus 4.* elect. rex Rom. an. 1237. imper. ann. 3. ob. ann. 1253.
6. *Wilhelmus* elect. contra Frid. et Coutra. 4. ann. 1247. imp. an. 2. ob. 1. Febr. an. 1255. Sequ. interregni. an. 18.
7. *Rudolphus Habsburgicus* elect. 1. Octob. an. 1273. imp. an. 17. m. 9. d. 15. ob. 16. Jul. an. 1291.
8. *Adolphus Nassovius* elect. 6. Jan. an. 1292. imp. an. 5. m. 6. d. 9. ob. 15. Jul. ann. 1298.
9. *Albertus Austriacus* elect. 25. Jul. an. 1298. imp. an. 9. m. 9. d. 6. ob. ann. 1308.
10. *Henricus 7.* elect. 1. Novem. an. 1308. imp. an. 4. m. 9. d. 23. obiit 24. Aug. ann. 1314.
11. *Ludovicus Bavarus* elect. 18. Octob. an. 1314. imp. annis 33. ob. 11. Oct. an. 1348.
12. *Carolus 4.* elect. 2. Julii an. 1346. imp. an. 31. m. 8. d. 16. ob. 27. Mart. An. 1378.
13. *Gutberus* elect. 2. Febr. ann. 1349. imperav. mense 6. obiit 1. Aug. Anno 1349.

14. *Wenceslaus electus Rex Rom.* 12. Jun. Anno 1376. imperio abrogatus mense Maio anno 1400. imp. annis 22. m. 2. obiit 1419.
15. *Rupertus 1.* elect. 10. Sept. an. 1400. imp. an. 9. m. 2. d. 8. ob. 18. Maii an. 1410.
16. *Sigismondus 1.* elect. 8. Martii 1411. imp. an. 26. m. 8. d. 1. ob. 9. Decemb. 1437.
17. *Albertus 2.* elect. 1. Jun. anno 1438. imper. ann. 1. m. 9. d. 26. ob. 27. Oct. 1439.
18. *Fridericus 3.* elect. 1. Jan. 1440. imp. ann. 33. m. 6. d. 18. obiit 19. August. 1493.
19. *Maximilianus 1.* elect. Rex Rom. 16. Febr. ann. 1485. imp. ann. 25. m. 4. d. 24. ob. 12. Jan. 1519.
20. *Carolus 5.* elect. 28. Jan. an. 1519. imp. an. 38. m. 8. d. 13. abdicat se imp. 13. Mart. an. 1558. obiit 21. Septemb. ejusdem.
21. *Ferdinand. 1.* elect. Rex Rom. 5. Jan. an. 1531. imper. an. 6. m. 4. d. 14. ob. 25. Julii an. 1564.
22. *Max. 2.* elect. Rex Rom. 30. Novemb. an. 1562. imp. an. 12. m. 2. d. 17. ob. 12. Oct. an. 1576.
23. *Rudolphus 2.* elect. Rex Rom. 28. Oct. an. 1575. imp. an. 36. m. 2. d. 13. ob. 10. Jan. an. 1612.

The government of this city is by a prætor, two burgo-masters, fourteen scabini, and forty-two senators. In the senate-house there are three scamna; the first for the scabini, the second for the literati, and the third for the opifices; which last are never advanced higher: but when one of the scabini dies, another is chosen out of the literati. The forty-two senators have the chief government; and the people are not allowed any share, by reason of their rebellion, 1614, against the magistrates. The two burgo-masters, or consuls, are elected yearly by the senators out of themselves.

In that rebellion, the rabble killed some of the *Jezes*: but the chief of the tumult were executed, and their heads were fix'd on the bridge; and the principal leader had his house pull'd down, and a stake set up there *in perpetuam rei memoriam*.

This city is well built with timber houses, which have eaves very much hanging over. Before their doors are pillars of stone. Bookellers have great shops here. In the market, and two other places, are three handsome fountains; the market-place is fair: towards one end of the city, is a large square. The fortifications are very strong and neat, having a deep

Suppos.

a deep trench round, full of water, and furnish'd with fish, which none dare take without the magistrates consent: at one of the gates, standing on a draw-bridge, we saw great store of large carps, which expected bread with their swim, and which they strove for, and were many devoured. Over the river there is a famous stone bridge, with above thirty arches, that joins the greatest part of the city to the other part called *St. Marburg*.

It is a custom here, if a child dies under six or seven years, none but women accompany it to the grave; but if it be more, then both men and women go along with it.

The country about *Frankfurt* is rich, plentiful and woolly.

Text.

The *Jews* are permitted here, and are numerous: they are allotted one part of the city, where they are lock'd up every night. Their houses are very old and mean. Most of the men wear ruffs; and the women are habited with a black mantle; their head-dress is of linen, which sticks out much on either side: several of the women also wear ruffs. All the *Jews* wear a little yellow mark upon their cloaths for distinction sake: they are generally very poor, and use the trade of brokers. And if I can we were much troubled with their impudence to sell us cloaths. They are counted thieves: but if any of them be taken, and executed for theft, he is first executed, and then hung by the middle of the legs. One about two years before was so executed: but his brethren stole away his body, and threw it into the river.

All the magistrates, and the greatest part of the inhabitants, are Lutherans, and have five churches: the papists have *St. Bartholomew's*, a collegiate church, where the emperor us'd to be crowned: in the middle of the choir is an ancient monument without any inscription, which we were told is an emperor's tomb.

There are two convents of men, *the Dominican*, and *discalceate Carmelites*; and one cloister of women. The reformed were put about one thousand in number, who formerly had a church within the walls, and a jail without the town; but that being found maliciously, they have now no other shelter from the city.

Very early in the morning, the scholars that are maintain'd by the city, sing at the main square doors; and afterwards the *Earl of Haverlebon*.

The *English* church that was us'd in queen *Mary's* time, is much decay'd, and is now a habitation for many *French* *Protestants*.

The house where the emperor lodges when he is crown'd here, hath a stone

front; but within the walls are of timber, &c. It belongs to a nobleman.

One Mr. *Francis Balde*, our merchant, was very civil to us. One *Scheyner* lives here, who turns ivory curiously: and one *Alyrian* lives here, who is a very good picture-drawer. In the druggists shops are several rarities: in one we saw an entire *Lacertus squammosus mar.* which Mr. *Willoughby* bought; in another we saw two cups of ivory, curiously turn'd and carv'd; one represented the hunting of the wild boar. The story of *M. Curtius* we saw in a very curiously carv'd silver plate, which, with the ivory cups, were made by one *Tyber of Augsburg*. At *Adrian Sonemans* a druggist, among many other things, he shewed us *Crapault de Mer Bellouis*, which he called a *renora*, and was valued by him at 10 *ducats*.

About half an hour from the city is a pretty spring, called *Pingstweil*, paved about where the bakers, every *Whitsunday*, come and dance, &c. three days together.

About an hour's distance from *Frankfurt* is a stinking well, and within the city in a brewer's house is another; which are probably the same with the sulphur well that is at *Grashung* in *Yorkshire*. Tobacco is plant'd about *Frankfurt*.

July 17, we went by waggon about half an hour's distance from *Frankfurt*, through the first pine woods we saw in our travels, which lasted almost to our lodging this night at a village called *Gerrishheim*, three *German* miles, or hours, from *Frankfurt*.

July 18. At two of the clock this morning we set forth and came to *Kerfheim*, a little walled place by the *Rhein* side, belonging to the elector of *Mantz*, where we terr'd over, and then rode through woods and deep waters, which on occasion'd by the overflowing of the *Rhein*, and the late great rains, a great part of the levels with corn, &c. near the river, being now under water. Six hours, or *German* mile, from *Gerrishheim*, we came to *Horn*, where soldiers examined us; then we enter'd one wall, which encompass'd a great space of ground round another wall, with which is the city, much ruin'd by the wars: the building old and mean.

On the outside of the Bishop's palace are painted the symbols, and writs under them; and under the bishop's arms are written these verses, after the bishop's name.

*Philippus, D. Gr. electus et confirmatus
Theophilus Wermathensis, Anno Domini
MDCCLII*

Sign.

Germ.]
Sift-
St
Disti
Con-
Inte
Re
Alb
Pe
Uipos
Re
Edit
Ar
Alma
Au
On
ed, in
great
dral)
tures,
Th
the fl
R
Afro
St
Libert
ful
set
H
ti,
reit
Frider
du
writ
Austria
bert
wet
nefi
Nigh
Draco
udin
perce
emon
The
quin,
and Cl
We
to
Vo

*Sistere enim lubet noviterque extructa tueri,
Sunt iterè exigua molis et artis opus.
Dissimili baud a seo facie tibi jorte videbor
Medibus à laeas contiguusque mihi.*

*Constitit alicui numerosis fabrica sacelli
Amplicor à dextris sic prius aula fuit.
Intus et exterius varia pictura colore
Reddidit ornatus, cetera facta recens.*

*Ast prima bæc ponit sunDaMIna nostra
Philippus*

*PerfECIt et reliqua M seDulus auctor opus.
Utpote VanglonVM præVL DeLeIV's a-
VILVM*

*Regia nanciscens q' æque nec esse magis.
EdiV's In L'VeM per pr'seA s'it'p'e Poden-
stein*

*Arma mitra et gentis fronte videnda gero.
Alma Dei bonitas seros impertiat annos
Auctori et nobis: sit tibi, lector, idem.*

On the stadthouse are two giants paint-
ed, in a lying posture (their ipears and
great bones lie in a cloister of the cathed-
ral) and great bones hang under the pic-
tures, probably bones of an elephant.

Their inscriptions are on the outside of
the stadthouse.

Fridericus III. imp. Aug.

1893

Renovata est hæc Basilica MDXCII.

*Astra Deo nil majus habet, nil Casare terræ
Si terram Casar, si regit astra Deus.*

*Libertatem quam majores peperere dignè
studeat fovere posteritas, turpe enim es-
sit paria non posse tueri, quamobrem
Wangiones quondam cum Julio constituta-
ti, jam tibi Casar perpetua fide cobre-
vent.*

*Frider: 3. Maximil: 1. Carolus 5. Fer-
din: 1. Maximilianus 2. and Rodolphus*
written on the top.

*Austriacæ familiæ Heroibus Vindicibus li-
bertatis patriæ ultra cœl. annos amisse
vetustæ Vangionum Wormacæ SP. Q. be-
neficiorum memor locavit anno MDLXXXI.*

Nigh the figure of a dragon is written

*Draco clavem tenens industria vastas solitu-
tudines excoli fide et constantia ad decus
personare demonstrat hæc majores Vangi-
onum, urbis juæ arma esse voluerunt.*

There is also painted the story of Tar-
quin, Brutus, Heratius Cules, Porfenna,
and Clælia.

We went to the great church, dedicated
to ——— Behind the high altar are kept
Vol. VI.

the bones of S. Burcbartus: a large figure
of S. Christopher is painted on the north wall
within. These following bishops monu-
ments were taken notice of by us, viz.

Georgius Antonius à Ronstein.

Gulielmus ab Efferen. obiit 1616.

Bernhardus Everhardus.

*Hugo à Cratz de Sebarfenstein, who built
up a fair altar to S. Clare.*

Thomas Broake.

—— *Affeckensfen Episcopus* lies in S. Giles
his chapel.

In the body of the church, on a grave-
stone, is inscrib'd

*Julius Deodatus de Lucca S. Cesareæ Majes-
tatis Camerarius, Consiliarius, Colonellus
et Generalis Vigiliarum Præfessus obiit
xxvi mensis Julii anno salutis MDCCXXV.*

This church, they say, was built by a
sexton about the year 300.

In the middle of the area of the cloister
is an hawthorn, reported to be 300 years
old: it is shaped into an arbour, which is
supported by stone pillars.

A præpositus, decanus, custos, scholasti-
cus, cantor, and 20 canonici belong to this
church: the bishop is cho'ed by the can-
ons. The elector of Mentz is bishop now.
The monuments of Frid. de Donnul in the
great church; also

Theodoricus de Bettendorf MDLXXX.

*Philippus in Rodenstein qui edificavit sum-
mum altare.*

In a little chapel on the south side of the
church, is the story of Daniel cast into the
dungeon painted: this was called by him
that shewed us it, *signum Wormaticæ.*

The magistrates of this city are all Lu-
therans.

Government is by three stadtholders, Govern-
ment. who govern by turns every year, and 26
senators, two of which are consuls.

A long German mile from Worms we Franken-
arrived at Frankendal; where, after some
dai.

examination by soldiers, we were admit-
ted into the gates: the centinels stand with
long staves in their hands, that have on the
top a great knob set thick with iron spikes.
At our inn we wrote our names, which
were sent to the burgo-master.

The situation of this town is in a level,
which was at this time much overflowed
by the Rheine's swelling over its banks:
the water came within the walls of this
place, and drowned many gardens. The
streets are broad and strait; but the build-
ings are low and indifferent, and the
town

SKIPFON.

town is not large: there is a pretty market-place: and in the middle of it is paved a triangular figure, a triangle stone being the arms of *Frankendal*, which was stamp'd on pieces of gold and silver money in the year 1623. when the *Spaniards* besieged the place.

The fortifications are neatly kept, having a broad trench of water about them: in one of the hornworks, towards *Worms*, is a little house, where six troopers watch every night, two of them riding by turns the round of the town; and just under the line, a corporal and two files of soldiers have another little house, who are ready to relieve the others in case of necessity.

Govern-
ment.

Here are three reformed churches, the *High Dutch*, *Low Dutch*, and *French*; each of which hath four magistrates for life: when one dies, the church he belong'd to nominates three or four, and recommends them to the town of *Neustatt* (a little walled town, five hours walk from hence) and there one of them is elected.

The twelve magistrates chuse a burgo-master every year.

The prince elector palatin appoints a *Highb Dutch* man scout or ratshceeren, who hath most power, and is in office *quamdiu se bene gesserit*. In criminal cases they tend to the prince, who sends them his determination.

An upper lieutenant, whose name is *Wilder*, is governor of *Frankendal*: the garrison consists of five companies, two of which are citizens, who watch, sixteen at a time, every night.

Without the works stands a mark to shoot at; where, upon some solemn times, a silver plate is shot for.

Low
Dutch
church

In the *Low Dutch* church are these three inscriptions (two in cleutcheon, and one on a little marble monument) to *Englismen*, viz.

1. *M^r Stafford Willmot Chevalier Gentilhomme de la Chambre privée de sa Majesté de la Grande Bretagne, lequel deceda le 1 jour d'Avris Anno 1620.*
2. *M^r sieur George Herbert aagé de 35 ans & seür Anglois mourust en Franquendal le 8 Janvier 1621. esm^e Lieutenant de son Cousin Gervard Herbert Chevalier Gentilhomme de la Chambre privée de sa Majesté de la Grande Bretagne.*

Virtute et Sanguine

Occubere Anno MDCXXI

3. *In Gratissimam memoriam Domini Generosi Guhelmi Fairfax Anglo-Britanni Honoratissimi Domini T^o Fairfax de Denton in Com. Eboracensi Equitis*

Aurati Filii, cobortis Anglicani Ducis insignis, quia annos natus circiter 25 post animi plurima edita testimonia invictissimi una cum fratre suo juniore in obsidione Francorvallesi, hic facta irruptione abreptus, ille uti bombardæ percussus.

At one *Henrick vander Burg's*, we saw a fair collection of *Roman* coins, statues in brass and stone, rare pictures, &c. This man was a servant to the old earl of *Arundel*, and attended *Petty* (whose picture we saw here) who was employed by the earl to collect rarities in *Italy*, &c.

The prince elector hath a palace here, who might make this a thriving place, if the same privileges were bestowed upon it that *Manheim* hath.

Tobacco is much planted hereabouts.

Nigh the afore-mention'd *Neustatt* are a great many almond-trees.

Here we began to reckon our expences by patacoons and wippenies.

July 20. we went by waggon a *German* mile through *Obersheim*, which is a small place, well walled; but hath few houses in it; and two miles and a half farther we came to *Spire*, where soldiers examin'd us, ^{Spire} before we enter'd a wall that encompasses a larger space of ground than the outward wall of *Worms* does about an inward wall.

The buildings of this city are large; but old, and of timber work: water runsthro' the high-street which brings to the cathedral, a strong stone building, and high rooted. In the body or nave of the church are the monuments of several bishops, some of which we took notice of, viz.

1. *Marquardus ab Hattstein Episcopus Judex Camera, &c. ob. 7. Decemb. 1581.*
2. *Reverendo atq; Illustri Principi ac Domino D. Georgio Episcopo Spiren. ac Du. Palat. Rheni Duciq; Bavariæ admirandæ clementia, prudentia et pietate undiq; conspicuo ac demum flagrans Anglico sudore immatura morte defuncto pius in Episcopatu successor Philippus à Efersheim hoc monumentum instituit, obiit autem anno salutis MDXXIX. die XXVII. Septemb. qui æterna luce fruatur.*
3. *P^ollopus à Efersheim Episcopus. Ob. 19. Kal. Septemb. MDLII.*
4. *Dominus Gerhardus de Erenburg. ob. 1363.*

The pulpit is very handsomely carved, of stone; having these two inscriptions:

1. *Reverendissimus Princeps ac Dominus Restaurator hujus Cathedralæ Eberhardus à Dienheim*

Dienheim electus fuit in Episcopum 20 Decemb. anno Domini MDLXXXI ætatis suæ XXXIX et in iudicem cameræ solito juramento receptus ultima Aprilis anno XXVII ejusdem ante solenni equitatu in urbem Spirensem est ingressus anno salutis humane MDLXXXIIII. obiit anno ætatis suæ — episcopus.

2. Eberhardus D. G. Episcopus Spirensis et Præfostus Weissenburgenſis Imperialis cameræ iudex, &c. Cathedram hanc in honorem Dei omnipotentem et ornamentum celebrissimæ hujus Basilicæ nova hac forma construi et erigi fecit anno salutis humane MDXCV nihil aliud optans quam ut posteritas ex hoc loco verbo Dei piæ et Catholicæ erudita iustis ad Deum precibus semper sui grato animo meminisse velit.

Before the choir is this written :

Nos Matthies Dei gratia Episcopus Spiren. ob honorem Sacri Romani Imperii ac laudem hujus insignis Cathedralis Ecclesiæ Spiren. quæ est principalior Sepultura nationis Germanicæ Imperatorum et Regum Romanorum Conjugum et filiarum hanc tabulam fieri ordinavimus, in qua nomina in hoc regum choro humatorum in perpetuam rei memoriam conscribi et annotari fecimus, quorum animæ et omnium Christi. fideliùm in pace misericorditer requiescant.

1. Conradus rex Romanorum secundus et Imperator primus hujus nominis origine Dux Franconicæ habuit conjugem nomine Gisela de antiquo sanguine Regni Francicæ ortam ; hic Conradus Ecclesiam Neumenhem sive Spirensem antiquitus constructam in honorem Sancti Stephani Papæ et martyris divinit et amovit, et Ecclesiam quæ nunc cernitur gloriosè edificari fecit primarium ponendo lapidem in profesto Sanctæ Margaritæ Virginis Anno Domini millesimo tricentimo in honorem sanctissimæ Dei genetricis Mariæ Virginis superbenedictissimæ consecratam, et hoc Reginaldo Spirenſi Episcopo presidente, et obiit idem Conradus secund. non. Julii Anno Domini Incarnationis millesimo tricentimo nono Sepultus cum Gisela uxore sua pernotatâ in hoc choro Regum.

2. Henricus tertius Romanorum Rex et secundus Romanorum Imperator pius ac niger appellatus filius præfatorum Conradi et Gisela, uxorem habuit Agnetem, Ea erat filia Regis Angliæ. Obiit Anno Domini Incarnationis millesimo quinquagesimo sexto, tertio Non. Octob. præfidente Episcopo Conrado. Idem Henricus crucem pretiosam in summo altari reconditam huic Ecclesiæ largitus donavit.

3. Henricus quartus Romanorum Rex et 3tus Saxonum Romanorum Imperator, filius præfati habens uxorem Bertam nomine, hic sepultus cum eadem Anno Domini Incarnationis millesimo centesimo 6to. septimo idus Augusti et à filio suo successore in imperio incarcerated et in vinculis mortuus. Rudgero Episcopo præfidente.

4. Henricus 5tus Romanorum Rex, 4tus Imperator, præfati Henrici 4ti filius Spira sepultus, obiit anno Domini 1125. 10 Kal. Maii. Hi duo Pater et Filius in Porticu Ecclesiæ Spiren. supra januam sunt sculpti imagines, hic sine liberis decessit.

5. Philippus Dux Suciæ Rom. Rex electus in discordia contra Ducem Brunſwicensem hic sepultus, Bambergæ occisus, obiit An. Dom. Incarnationis 1208. 11. Kal. Julii præfidente Jobanne Episcopo. Sepultus in monasterio Santzbecum.

6. Rudolphus Romanorum Rex origine Comes de Habsburg obiit Anno Domini 1291. hic sepultus.

7. Adolphus de genere Comitum de Nassau Roman. Rex, tempore Friderici de Bolandia Episcopi Spirensis in hoc choro regum sepultus obiit 1298. 6. non. Julii et occisus per Albertum Ducem Austriæ Successorem in Regno.

8. Albertus Roman. Rex Dux Austriæ Filius Rudolphi Ro. Regis Anno Domini 1308. 4. Kal. Septemb. obiit, et à fratris filio Jobanne Duce Austriæ occisus et hic sepultus.

Gisela, Bertba, et Agnes cum præfatis 8 Imperatoribus et Regibus in hoc choro Regum et Beatrix in Cryptâ Ecclesiæ Imperatrices gloriosè requiescant, et Conradus, et 3 Henrici præfati non modo Ecclesiam edificando sed magnis et superabundantissimis privilegiis clementius muneribus et donis honorarunt. Animabus eorum propitiatur Altissimus.

These following inscriptions are on grave-stones.

1. + A. D. Incarn. MCCVIII. Rex Philippus Babenberg occis. xi. Kal. Julii ☉ +
2. VIII. Idus Octob. Agnes Filia Friderici Imperator.
3. Anno Domini MCCXCVIII Adolphus de Nassau Rex Romanorum. vi. Non. Julii. occis. anno v. regni sui VIII.

4. Anno

gicani Du-
tus circiter
tra testimo-
fratre suo
wallens, hic
, ille etc

s, we saw a
statues in
&c. This
arl of Arun-
picture we
by the earl

palace here,
ng place, if
wed upon it

ereabouts.
Neustatt are

oar expences

on a German
ch is a small
few houses
lf farther we
examind us, Spire
ncompasses a
the outward
ward wall.
re large ; but
ter runs thro'
to the cathed- The cause
g, and high
of the church
bishops, some
tiz.

episcopus Juedex
1581.

incipi ac De-
poren. ac Co.
ie admiranda
te undiq; con-
Anglico suda-
pius in Epif-
Klerheim hoc
autem anno
Septemb. qui

pus. Ob. 19.

rg. ob. 1363.

nely carved,
criptions:

Dominus Re-
berhardus à
Dienheim

SKIPPON.

4. *An. D. Incar. MXXXVIII.*
Conradus III. Imperator
 11 Non. Jun.

5. *Anno D. Incarn.*
MLVI. Henricus III.
Niger. III. Non. Oct.

6. *Anno Incarn.*
MCLVI. Henricus
III. Senior. VII
Idus Aug.

7. *Anno Incarn. MCCCXV.*
Henricus V. junior.
X. Kal. Januarii.

8. *Rudolphus de Habiburg Romanor. Rex*
anno regni sui XVIII. Anno Dom.
1291. Mense julio in die divisionis
Apostolorum.
9. *Anno Dom. MCCCVIII Kal. Maii Al.*
Rom. rex Rud. Rom. regis filius occisus anno
seq' ti 1113. Kal. Septemb. hic est Sepultus.
10. *VI Kal. Januarii Berchta Imperatrix.*

The cloister of this church is paved with nothing else but grave-stones, and hath many monuments in the wall; in the middle of the area of the cloister is a representation of our Saviour praying on mount *Olivet*, his *Disciples* asleep by him, and *Judas* coming to betray him to soldiers. It is a curious piece of work in stone, and is covered with a fair tiled canopy supported by pillars; underneath it is a little chapel.

At the west end of the cathedral is a large porch, and some distance from it is a fountain basin, round the edges whereof is written,

Quae vult hoc regis ut laex carum isto Cathinus
Con novus Antistes Procerum Comitante Ceteris
Urbem hinc intus. Eques hic Bacchi munera sunt
Virginis Aetilo cleri simul Ecclesiarum
Terminus et limes stat libertatis Asylum.

Et sit Confugium, portus, et ara reis.
 1890.

The bishops palace is a fair building.

The Jesuits have a *Gymnasium* here.

The Lutherans have a church.

The go-
 vernment.

The government consists of four consuls and 24 senators.

We saw the chamber where *Luiber* met *Charles V.* in.

The imper-
 ial cham-
 ber.

In one of the rooms belonging to the imperial chamber, is a throne at the upper end for the *Judex Camerae*, and in a square before were benches covered with cloth. The marquis of *Baden* is now judge, and in his absence three presidents supply his place, appointed by the emperor.

The imperial chamber is a court that consists of 36 assessors, each elector and every one of the 10 circles of the empire sending two delegates.

This court decides controversies (that arise between princes of the empire) by majority of votes, and the subjects of many princes in some cases may appeal hither; but that is seldom known; some princes have *jus non Appellationis*, among which the prince palatine, which he lately obtained at the diet.

There is another chamber of equal power (they say) with this, at *Vienna*. Tobacco is planted hereabouts, and we observed some fields of spelt-corn.

July 21, we went by waggon about two German miles and an half, and then were stopt by the *Rbene's* sudden drowning the highway, and the meadows thereabouts, so that we were forced to stay a good while in a little village till a boat came from the other side, which carried us thro' woods, and over many meadows before we got to the stream of the river, which we cross'd over very safely to *Manheim*, which is a place neatly fortified, and is advantageously situated at the meeting of the two rivers, the *Rbene* and the *Neccar*; the works are of a large compass; the houses are new, and are low and little, but the streets are designed to be uniform, and all the buildings alike in broad and strait streets, which are not yet paved; the wars destroyed all the old town.

The citadel is very neat and large, having curious works, and a deep trench about it, two draw-bridges bring into the area of it, where the prince hath a palace, and the soldiers uniform lodgings building.

In this town the prince is instituting a *Gymnasium*, and hath bestowed many privileges on the inhabitants.

The prince *Palatine* takes great delight in this place, and visits it very often, and was July 22, here; he sent for us, and was pleased very familiarly to discourse with us a good while; Mr. *Willoughby* delivered him a letter of recommendation he brought with him from doctor *Wilkins*, who had been the prince's chaplain when he was in *England*. We met with several of the attendants that spoke *Englysh*.

We observed at the chamber door where the prince was, one of his guard with a musket standing sentinel, and when the prince walked out he had two such musketeers went before, and two followed him.

The gate towards the *Neccar* hath a fair stone front, and this inscription.

Quod felix saxis Teborab
Fredericus IIII Elektor
Palatinus Rbeni Dux Barbarie
E veteri pago Manheimo
Ad Rbeni Nicroiq. construxim
Iusta spatorum dimensione
Nobilem Urbem munitis
Vallo, fossa, muro clausit
Portam bonis Civibus aperuit.
Anno Domini MDCX.

The prince *Palatine* intends a medal for this town, whereon shall be written,

... *Et vocet blandâ ducere quo vellet.*

On

On the other side,

Nec flatu, nec fluctu.

This day in the afternoon we hired a waggon, and ferried over great waters, which had drowned a great deal of standing corn we could see under water; after some distance we landed, and rode by a walled town of the prince *Palatine* called mile from *Manheim*, and two hours further leaving a castle called on the left hand (seated on the hills which ran along to *Heidelberg*) we arrived at *Heidelberg*, first passing over a long wooden bridge on stone arches cross the *Neccar*. The bridge is covered on the top, and boarded on each side; at both ends of it are guards which examined us a little; at our inn we wrote our names, which were sent to the governor.

We saw several of the colleges, which are but indifferent buildings, and transcribed some inscriptions written on them, viz.

1. *D. O. M. A.
Serenissimi Florentis
CAROLI I. V. DOVICI
Collegii Sapientie
Restauratoris
Gloriosæ Clementiæ
Illustrum Rerum P.
Tigurine
Bernensium
Scaphusianæ
Pietati Manificæ
Nobilis Ludovici Geori liberalitati eximie
Danicis Fessimi Sollicitis provisum
Sacrum
P. Hanc Univ. Stat. Joh. Havnio Hottorero
Tigur. SS. Tit. D. et Professore Cælesti Epithoro
P. F.
Anno salutis reparatæ
C1710CLVI.*

On a book is written,

Initium Sapientie Timor Domini.

2. *Jude Triumphantor Leo
Quam Leonem Principem
Tueræ cum
Ut Sæva, jus, et literas
Inter suos custodians
Bonos benignis adjuvat
Malis Severis puniat
Tibi fidelis servat.*

This is called *Contubernium*, where poor students live very cheap; here is a handsome philosophy school, a square room.

VOL. VI.

The library is large, and well furnish'd with many good books. Scripser.

3. *Constantet et Sincere
Ingenio labori
Et Solertia
D. D.
Collegium hocce Casimiriannum
Religionis Orthodoxæ
Doctrinæ Exquisitæ
Facundiæ sui generis
Artium liberalium
Fontem et Seminarium
Posteris Principibus emulacionis
Exemplum
Suisq; Stud. in Academicis
Manificentiæ Studiosos
Auctari conlati in Egeus
Testimonium
Ad aternitatem Palatini nominis
A fundamento
Extrui fecit absolutiq;
Princeps providentissimus
Eruditorumq; amantissimus
Joannes Casimirus
Palatinus ad Rhenum Comes
Dux. Boiorum
Friederici IV.
Tutor ac Reipub.
Administrator
Anno Christi 1610XCI.*

This college is better built than the rest.

There is another called,

4. *Collegium Principis.*

This prince that now is, intends to erect a new college, which will be called,

Collegium Illustræ, or Lipsianum,

because *Lipstus* was excellent in all sorts of learning; this college being designed for experiments, &c. as the royal society is at *London*.

The professors names and pictures are printed in a book.

The university of *Heidelberg* is frequented by many students, and any one may be matriculated, paying some fees to the university-officers, and then if he marries a citizen's widow or daughter, he is immediately himself a citizen of *Heidelberg*.

The prince *Palatine* is filled by the university *Dominus & Patronus noster*.

The rector *Magnificus* is chosen by the major vote of a senate, which consists of sixteen professors, viz. Three of divinity, four of law, three of medicine, and six of philosophy, who have their stipends

Saxons.

fixed by the statutes of the university, given by the founder *Rupertus, Co. Palat.* and confirmed by the pope and emperor; but four of the philosophy professors are admitted into the senate. This senate confirms or elects anew the philosophy professors every year, the other professors continuing during life, and when one of them dies the senate nominates two, and the prince appoints one of them to succeed in the vacant place. The *Rector Magnificus* is much like our *Cambridge* vice-chancellor in his power.

This senate hath absolute power over the students in criminal matters, &c. yet, after sentence, the prince sometimes pardons. The *Adlus, Praefectus rei Finariae, Praefectus rei frumentariae, Quaestor,* &c. are chosen yearly by this senate.

A student, a year or two before, was condemned to die by this senate; but being a subject of the king of *Denmark*, and he interceding, he was sent home into his own country.

The *Rector Magnificentissimus* hath no power in the university; he is always a prince or some great nobleman: the present prince and his son have both had this title. This year the earl of *Hittenberg* is *Rector Magnificentissimus*, who is not permitted to enter the senate.

The *Proepositus* of the cathedral at *Worms* is perpetual chancellor of this university, and substitutes a vice-chancellor, who at present hath no authority; only in promotions or conferring of degrees, his leave is asked *pro forma*.

The promoter is usually the dean of the faculty the graduate is of; which office of promoting every professor of the faculty takes by turns.

The degrees conferred here are in philosophy *Magistri*; but of these there have been but few lately, not above three the last 10 years; *Licentiatii & Doctores* in law and medicine; *Baccalarii, Licentiatii & Doctores* in divinity; of late years there have been but few doctors of divinity created. Degrees are given without any regard to the time of the student's being in the university, who is first examined by the faculty, the *Rector Magnificus* being present; and if he be not judged sufficient, he is required to study for so long a time as they appoint. When that time comes, he is examined by all the professors, the *Rector Magnificus* being also present: the first examination is called *Examen tentatorium*, the second, *Rigoratum*. If he be then thought sufficient, he is to dispute publicly *sub Praefectis*, and after that he makes a lecture in his faculty, and a speech; then he asks the vice-chancellor leave, *ut det facultatem Promotorij sui Promovendi* (this

is done *pro forma*, the university not being obnoxious to the vice-chancellor) which being publicly granted, the promoter, in the name of the prince *Palatine*, and by the leave of the vice-chancellor, pronounces him doctor, and bids him ascend in *superiorem cathedram*; then he kisses him, puts a ring on his finger, gives him a book first shut, then open, and lastly puts on his cap. The graduate swears, by touching with his finger the two beakles maces set up leaning one against another, whilst the *Syndicus*, who is register of the university, reads the oath.

After all these ceremonies the professors are seated by the graduate in a great room called the *Prystanium*, which is also used as divinity schools; the prince himself, or the marshal of his house, is present at the feast. To save charges, two or three candidates endeavour to be promoted together.

The government of *Heidelberg* city is in four burgomasters and a praetor.

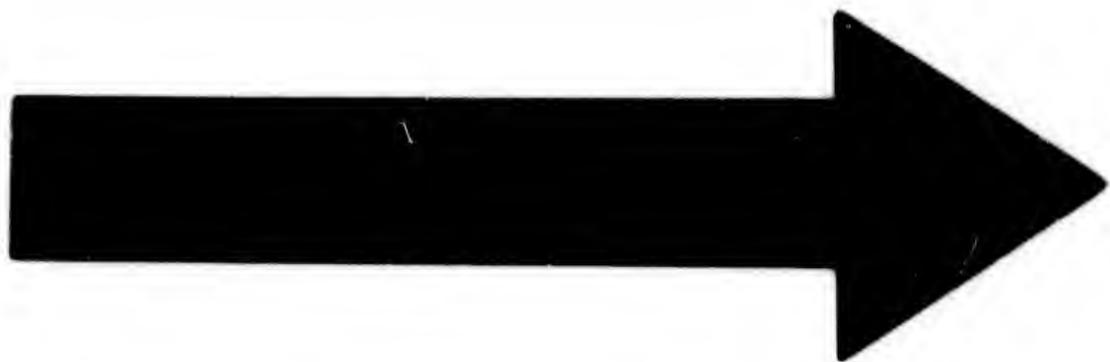
The city is divided into four quarters.

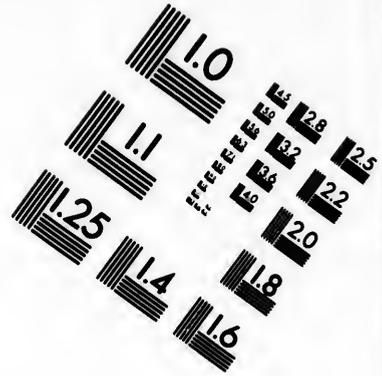
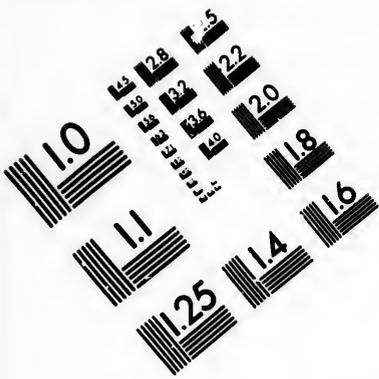
Here are five jurisdictions, 1. *Judicia*, under which are the nobility, the marshal of the prince's house presiding; 2. *Cancellaria*, which comprehends the counsellors, doctors of law, advocates, &c. 3. *Bellica*, the general of the army being president; 4. *Academica*, wherein the above-mentioned senate governs, and the *Rector Magnificus* presides; 5. *Civica*.

The members of each of these jurisdictions may refuse to be try'd by any but their own court and judge; before whom the actor must plead them according to the maxim in law, *Actor sequitur forum rei*.

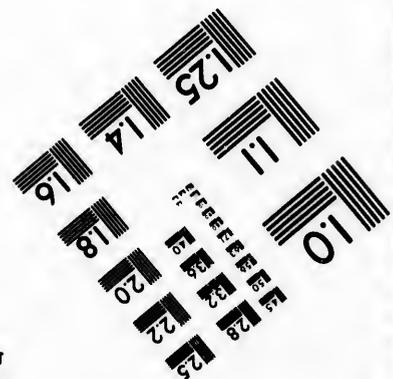
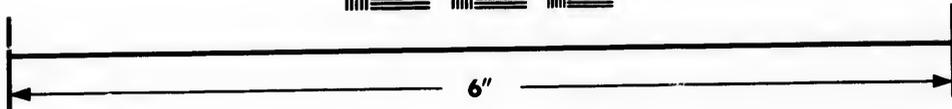
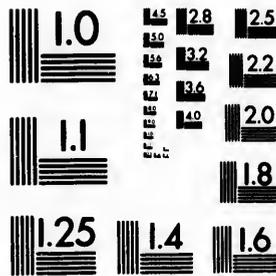
The prince *Palatine* can make laws and repeal them, treat with foreign princes, make war and peace, and impose tributes arbitrarily on his subjects without the consent of any. Many of the princes of *Germany* being limited in their power, can lay no taxes on their people without the consent of the states of their country, as the earl of *Hittenberg*.

He hath seven councils or courts, 1. *Concilium Argentum*, or his privy council; 2. *Concilium Status*; 3. *Concilium Plebanicum*, consisting of two divines and two laymen; 4. the *Dienstium*, which judge civil causes; 5. *Concilium Laicale*; 6. *Concilium redituum Ecclesiarum*; 7. *Ceremoniarum Ecclesiarum*. The prince elector *Palatine* hath it thought fit to keep both these last distinct, partly, that he may know how to proportion the ministers allowances, and partly, that in case any of his successors should change their religion (as it is common for princes to do





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50

SKELTON.

Underneath his effigies lies a grave-stone, with a serpent, and part of his skeleton, carved on it, representing the posture of his bones in his grave, when there was found a serpent creeping out of his back-bone.

COURT
-church

In the great church the famous Heidelberg library was kept, which is now in the Vatican at Rome.

Here are many grave-stones (some of which are difficult to read) and fair monuments of several of the Palatinate family. The inscriptions of many I wrote out, &c.

In high Dutch is written on a grave-stone what in Latin signifies,

1. Anno Domini 1210. Sibilla Com. Pal. R. Sap. & Infer. Bar. D. Ludovici Co. P. Rh. Isor.

2. Illustri Dominus Philippus Comes Palatinus Rheni Bavarie Dux, ac sacri Romani Imperii Archiepiscopus & Princeps Elector hi. quiescens obiit die xviii mensis Februarii Anno Christi mcccviii. cuius anime requiescat in sancta pace. Amen.

3. Robertus Bavarie Dux Rbe. Palatinus Romanorum Rex iustus pacis et religionis amantur deus D. o. eius qui pro iustitia pateretur huius sacre ecclesie & collegii institutor, hic cum castissima conjug. Elizabetha Norici Montisburgensia qui p. vita sanctus. Anno Christi mcccex Kal. Julii xv.

This monument stands in the middle of the choir, with statues about it.

4. Anno Domini mcccclxxx. . . . Illustri Princeps Dominus Ludovicus junior Comes Palatinus Rheni S. R. I. Ar. princeps Elector Ba. D. c. a. r. in pace.

5. Anno Christi 1501. 25 Februarii obiit Illustri Princeps Domina Margareta Dei Gratia Comes Palatina Rheni Imperatoris Superiorisq; Bavarie, Dux cuius anima in sancta pace requiescat.

6. Germania merito laetatur sumus Illustrissimi Domini Ludovici Comitis Palatini Rheni Ducis Bavarie sacri Ro. Imp. Archiepiscopi princi. n. Elector. qui propter multas discordias tumultusq; per se summa clem. prudentia tum sumptu sedulog; composit. pacifici nomen meruit. obiit 10 die Martii. Anno Domini 1544. Etatis sue 66. cui Deus miseretur in eternum.

This is under a brass figure in the wall.

7. Philippus Von Gotterge naden Pfaltzgraf Bey Rhein, Hertzog in Nidern, und. Oberrn Baim, &c. ist abie zu Haidelberg, &c. 1548.

In the body of the church, against a pillar, is a monument thus inscrib'd

8. Caetera qui circum iustras monumenta Viator

Haec quod non longa est perlege pauca mora

Si Ducis audita est forsitan tibi fama Philippi Clara Palatinae quem tulit aula Domus. Qui modo Pannoniam defendit ab hoste Hennam

Li solvit trepidos obsidione viros, Tunc cum Threccii vastarent omnia iurata Et tremere subitu Norica regna metu. Mox etiam implevit magnam virtutibus orbem

Ut illis hinc armis utilis inde toga. Illius haec tegitur corpus venerabile terra Ille animam hic vitam reddidit ille Deo Quo te si pietas, si quid movet incluta Virtus Functus & cum summa nobilitate fides Illic ipta ut generis placida cum pace quiescant

Condita nec tellus durior ossa premat Nam jus ad Coeli sublatus spiritus arces Cum Christo vivit tempus in omne suo Decessit III Non. Julii

Anno Domini M. D. XLVIII Etatis suae XLIII cuius. p. f. memoriae Dux Otto Henricus Comes Palatinus Frater amantissimus M. H. F. C. Anno Domini M. D. L.

On the marble are carved arms, camps, &c.

9. Frid. 14. Lud. F. Frid. Nef. Com. P. Rb. S. R. I. E. Dux Bar. nato Ambergae, 5 Martii 1574. qui summae rerum praesuit. An. 18. fundamenta Unitatis pro relig. & libertate inter Principes jecit. pie in Christo obiit 9. Sept. 1610. Patri bene merito Fil. Frid. V. Elect. & S. R. I. Vicarius H. M. P. An. Sal. rep. 1610.

This is a stately monument in the middle of the choir.

10. Illustri. Princ. & D. Dom. Frid. 2. Com. Pal. Rb. D. Bar. S. R. I. Archiepiscopi. Pri. Elect. &c. qui obiit Aetate 1556. 26. Feb. Aet. 74.

In the body of the church is this following inscription.

11. Illu-

SKIPPON.

11. *Illustrissimo Prin. & Dom. D. Wolpbaugo Com. P. Rhen. D. Bav. & Philippi Elect. Filio inter eos qui ad justam aetatem pervenerunt natu minimo, Principi bonitate ingenii, honestâ frugalitate civitisque moribus servandis præstanti & sorte suâ mediocri per omnem vitam contento, Illustrissimus Princeps Frid. III. Elec. Sc. H. Monum. Consanguineo Carissimo fieri curavit. Natus est An. 1494. ult. Oct. Exemptus rebus humanis. 2. April. 1558.*

In the middle of the choir, is,

12. *Orto Henricus Pal. Com. Rhen. S. R. I. Septem vir Dux Utrinſq; Bavaria, ut Ludovici Pii Roberti Cæs. F. Posterorum ultimus, sic reuata Evangelicæ puritatis Instaurator primus vivus sibi P. natus x April. 1502. obiit 12. Feb. 1559.*

13. *Serenissimæ Heroinæ Regiæq; stirpe prognatæ Dom. Dorotheæ Com. P. Rb. Bav. D. Regnorum Dania, Sueciæ ac Norvegiæ Principi ac Hæredi & Elektoris Contorali dilectissimæ, quæ ob. . . Frid. III. DG. Com. Pal. R. S. R. I. Archidap. ac Pr. Elect. Bav. D. Sc. Agnatis ac consanguineis charissimis optimique meritis H. M. gratitudinis ergo post. Anno 1562.*

This and the 10th inscription are on a tomb in the body of the church.

In the choir is a handsome monument with two inscriptions in Dutch, which signify,

14. *Maria Uxor Frid. 3. per 30 ann. 4. mens. & 28 dies. 6 peperit filios & 5 filias; ob. ult. Octob. 1567. ætat. 43. & 23 d.*

15. *Frid. 3. Fil. Ruperti. ob. 26. Octob. 1576. ætatis 62.*

16. *Elizabetha Comes Palat. Electrix Philippi Landgravii Hessianæ filia Vixit annos XLII Relicta terna prole Piè obiit Haidelbergæ xiv martii Anno MDLXXXII.*

17. *Ludovicus Comes Palatinus Frid. F. S. Rom. Imperii Elector Dux Bavariæ Pietate & clementia insignis Vixit annos XLIV rei Palatinæ præfuit A. VII. obiit Haidelbergæ piè in Christo. xii Octob. MDLXXXIII.*

These two preceding inscriptions are under both their statues; likewise these following sentences.

Sic exalabitur filius hominis. Joh. 111. Sic deus dilexit mundum. Joh. 111. Sic faciet corpora nostra. Philip. 111. Sic filius hominis triduum manebit in corde terræ. Matth. xii. Viditq; Deus cuncta quæ fecerat, & erant valde bona. Gen. 1.

18. *Constanter & sincerè JOANNI CASIMIRO Frid. 111. Elect. F. Comiti Palatino ad Rhenum Duci Bavariz Pro-Septemviro,*

Qui sibi vixit nunqu. Reipub. Christ. semper, quam Demi Militiazq; Strenue juvit atque ornavit religione Orthodoxa, Scholis bonarum artium Instrumentis Gallia & Belgica A graviss. periculis vindicata, Auraque perpetua in hoc evigilavit, Ut concors patria a vi fraudeque Externa tutior stabili quiete Cum dignitate fruereetur omni Denique officio principis Laudatiss. Constante et sincere persunctus Autoritatis suæ, & virtutis summæ Humanitati conjunctæ trise Desiderium bonis reliquit omnibus. FRID. IV. ELECT.

Patruo tutorique de se optime merito P.

Obiit postrid. Nonas Januarii C1510XC11.

Ætatis An. XLIIIX. mens. x. MDLXXXVIII.

19. On a little grave-stone.

Ipse Palatina prognatus stirpe puellus, Ipse sub partu vitam cum funere solvit. In Christo dormit, vita fruiturque beata. I C P R D B C V E S M F D T C M D O M S

20. *D. Ludovicus Wilhelmus Com. Pal. D. Bavariz natus 25 Sept. 1600. obiit 30 Sept. eodem.*

21. *D. Anna Leonora Com. Pal. D. Bav. nata 25 Decemb. 1598. ob. 24 Martii. 1600.*

22. *Sereniss. Principis D. Frid. Elect. Pal. Soboles præmortuæ D. Mauritius Christianus Com. Pal. Bav. D. natus 8 Sept. 1601. obiit 18 Mar. 1605.*

These three last inscriptions are on a pretty monument, with three effigies on it.

On the roof of the choir are the pictures of these four persons, with their names written, viz.

1. *Rupertus Romanorum rex, hujus Chori & Collegii Fundator.*

2. *Eliza-*

SKIPPON.

2. *Elizabetha Regina Romanorum.*
 3. *Ludovicus Comes Palatinus, Regis Filius,*
hujus Collegii Consummator.
 4. *Domina Planchia Filia regis Angliæ,*
Uxor ejus.

In the files of the choir are these two following monuments, viz.

1. *Illustri memorie Ottonis Comitis Sol-*
menfis Dynastæ in Muntzenberg Wilden-
sels & Semewold; is Adolescentis musis
operatus adulator heroico instinctu Marti
devotus primis stipendiis quadriennio
Gallicis, post sub Mauritio Auracæ Belgicis
epitum Ducior conspic. juncta sibi
uxore generosa Ursula Comitis Gleibiana,
inde serenissi. Elect. Palat. Frid. iv.
preetorio legionisque Lande continua pre-
fectus, ac itorea ad Gallicæ & Magnæ
Britanniæ reges, & S. imperii Proceres
Legatus, tandem in Asiatica Moltzæ
obsidione die 24 Junii An. MDCX. ætat.
xxxix. ætque prole in pugna gloriôsè
cecidit dignus magnorum ætorum, Pa-
trientum Germanorum Frater, Filius,
Nepos. Conjux ac Fratres maxissimè
contra votum hoc monumentum posuere.

2. *Exsulum Susceptori*
 S.

Hulderico Fuggero
Raymundi F. Georg. N. Jacobi Pron.
Kirchbergæ & Weissenbornii
 Dominus,

Qui in Pauli vii. P. P. Cubiculo
Veritatis lumen ex familia
Primus & solus agnovit
Vitæque privatam

Ampliss. dignitatibus anteferre
 Didicit,

Dum veterum scriptis liberali sumpta
Comparandis & evulgandis intentus
A patrimon. admin. profusionis

Prætextu dejectus,
Apud Fridericum III. Electorem Palat.
Fortunam constantia & æquanim.

Superavit

Suis in terra restitutus, fraternis
Quæritam bonis auctor eundem

In re lauta quem in afflucta

Vultum animamq; retinuit,

Anna pauperibus quingenta legavit

Sæc. liter. studiosis stipendia,

Constituit

Bibliothecam pii exsistunicam comitem
Palatinarum moriens donavit.

MDLXXXIV.

Obit xviii. Kal. Jul.

Ætatis lxi.

Heredes & Legatarii

Gratæ memoriæ ergo
Consanguineo & hospiti B M
Hocce Mun. P.

At St. Peter's church we saw a great number of monuments, both on the inside and the outside of the wall; the most remarkable without were of Rbinerus Profess. Job. Jugenitius Log. Doct. Job. Sigismus Lacingarius I. V. D.

Within are the monuments of Quirinus Reuterius D. Sino Stenius Historicus, Galper Agricola, Curio, Henricus Smetius, Daniel Toffanus, Calmarius, Petrus Benetricus, Buchpachetus, Joban. Meierus, Georg. Sobri. T. D. Matth. Lammius, Gerbardus Pastorius, Melchior Tben. Ludov. Christoph. Rbinerus F. Dodo Maninga Frisus vulneratus a milite, Melchior Angerus, Petrus à Strübbagen Aquilgranensis, a famous minister, who died 1655.

Fridericus Wilebranus

Vitam Belgia

Vranx genus

Duacum

Artes Æonicas

Dedere leges

Heidelbergæ, milib;

Dedit necemque

Vitam restituit

Deus perennam.

Anno 158. .

M. S.

Hic subincluduntur mortales exerei &

Viri nobilissimi

Dom. Benjamin Tiedbornii,

Equitis & 7th Anglicani

Omnis solidioris literaturæ

Peritissimi,

Imprimis

Vere pietatis ejusq; devotæ præceos

Cultoris religiosissimi,

Nati 14 Maii, Anno salutis MDC.

Denati 25 Maii, A. C. MDCLX.

Cui

Wilbus Tiedbornus

Ex fratre nepos

H. M. P. C.

During our stay in Heidelberg, the prince elector palatine sent Mr. Rookewood (an English gentleman that is an attendant on this court) to bring us up to his palace, where we spent the greatest part of a day at dinner and supper, and in the prince's and chief courtiers conversation. The palace is seated on a hill, and is fairly built within a castle, which is encompassed with a deep trench hewn out of the rock, that may be filled with water.

Without the castle are pleasant gardens, and round about them are fair grotto's

grotto's cut out of the rock; the greatest part of these grotto's were left unfinished by this prince's father. Over the entrance of the grotto that is finished, is the statue of the gardener, in the same posture he received the prince when he first came into the garden. Here are many pretty water-works, viz. a lyon sucking up water, the springing of water out of a flower-pot, a ball playing upon the top of a stream that is forced up, a conical cap of tin born up by the same stream, which represents a periwig, the water is shaped like great drinking glasses, water playing on the organs, and water springing out of the pavement and the sides of the grotto. In one of the grotto's the water petrifies as it drops.

In the garden lies a great figure of an old man, which represents the river *Rbenz*; which figure spouts water out a great height. Another figure represents the river *Neccar*. Here are two little ponds for swans to keep in.

In the middle of two garden-plots are two fountains; the inscription on one is,

Friedericus plantavit
xiv Decemb. A. C.
MDCXV.

On the other,

Elizabetha plantavit
xiv Decemb. A. C.
MDCXV.

The castle gate is of curious carved work in stone, and over it was the *Avianum*, and this inscription, viz.

Friedericus V.
Elizabetha
Conjugi Cariff.
A. C. MDCXV. F. C.

On the palace building are many statues of the gods, virtues, &c. and 16 statues of princes from *Carolus M.* to *Frid. 4.* On the gate that leads into the palace, is a *Dutch* inscription, signifying the building of it by *Ludovicus V.* 1519.

The palace was built at three several times, one part is called the *English* building.

On the chapel is inscribed,

Friedericus Comes Palatinus
Rheni S. Rom. imperii Elector,
Dux Bavarie, hoc palatium
Divino cultui & commode
Habitacioni extruendum &
Majorum fœderum imaginibus

Exornandum curavit. Anno
Dom. MDCVII.

SKIPPON.

In the court are several ancient pillars brought hither by *Carolus M.* Underneath the statue of *Mercury* is written,

MERCVRO
TIMONIA
VITVVO.

An organ in the chapel, and a fair stone pulpit.

Under one of the towers is a cellar Great tun where the great tun stood, which held 132 fuders. At this time a new one was building, which is to hold 150 fuders (a fuder being equal to four hogsheds.) A pair of stairs leads up to the top of the tun, where was a gallery for persons to sit, and drink in. Many other vessels for wine in other cellars, which are large vessels, neatly made, and called the whelps; 16 of them are equal to the great tun.

Before dinner, the prince pass'd by the door of the room, and, with his own hand, received the petitions delivered by persons that stood there.

A guard of 30 *Switzers* brought up the meat to the prince's table, which hath a canopy over it. Several strangers sat down with the prince. Two tables more in the same room, one for the marshal, with whom we dined; the other for the officers of the family: all things were ordered with great decency, little noise, and no debauchery.

In the hall adjoining to this room, stand two pillars of stone in the middle; one of them stands a little awry, having been shot twice with a cannon bullet about the middle of it, where there now sticks a bullet that beat out another; which shots broke away part of the pillar now repaired. The first bullet was shot by the duke of *Bavaria's* party; and the last by the prince palatine's soldiers.

In this palace we saw a fallow deer speckled with white, and a tame wolf. Between the walls of the castle is a large broad passage, that goes round underneath, which is used for cellars and other necessary offices.

From the castle is a fair prospect of the city, river *Neccar*, and the level country about the *Rbenz*. Here is a new fortification which commands the *Neccar*.

After dinner the prince sent for us into a withdrawing room, where he was pleased to shew us great kindness, and entertained us with discourse concerning several things. Here we saw a very good wind-gun, clear stones made out of pebbles, a purse made of *alumen plumosum* by a monk of — order

SKIPPOON.

— order in *Sicily*. This purse we threw into a chafing dish of hot coals, and let it lie till it was red hot, and then took it out again without any prejudice to the purse.

The prince
Et. library.

We spent most of the afternoon with the prince in his library, which is well furnished with choice books in all languages. His highness was exceeding affable, and willing to shew us his collection of coins, both modern and ancient, which he was very well skill'd in the knowledge of as to all particulars. He hath a series of

Coins.

Roman coins in gold, and another in silver. We saw a coin of *Virgil* and his *Mæneas*. Among his consular and Greek medals we saw *Philip*, *Alexander*, *Epaminondas*, *Themistocles*, and many commonwealths of *Greece*; *Hebrew*, *Arabic* and *Persian*, *Numidian* or *Gothish* coins; several common-wealths of *Sicily* and *Magna Græcia*; the coins of all the princes in *Germany* in gold, &c. the medals of the most remarkable sieges of late years in *Europe*, and monies of several nations in gold and silver, &c. a *Swedish* dollar, being a large square piece of brass, stamp'd at the four corners, and in the middle, a gold medal for the young prince, whose name (*Carolus*) and picture is on it; and on one side is written, *Turvat usque morari*. We saw here the globe of *Rupertus* the emperor, which was adorn'd with jewels, and *Rupertus* his crown very richly set with precious stones. Other very valuable jewels are in the prince palatine's possession; a picture of the emperor's crown, sword and globe. The prince told us, that *Conradus* the emperor carried the globe before the emperor, but now he carries the sword, and the duke of *Bavaria* hath the globe.

We saw two fair and full unicorns horns, and a great boar's tooth, which winds almost into a perfect circle. We saw also several of the prince palatine's ancestors pictures curiously carved in wood, and kept within little boxes: and among the coins we observed these, viz. of *Gelton* a city in *Greece*, *Ptolomy*, islands of *Greece*, *Rhodes*, the sieges of *Leyden*, *Harlem*, *Bredab*, *Newarke*, &c. the battle of *Lipsick*, &c.

In a gallery we saw many pictures, one very large, representing the family of this prince, wherein were his father, mother, brothers, &c.

This prince palatine's name is *Carolus Ludovicus*, who speaks these six languages, viz. 1. *Latin*, 2. *Italian*, 3. *French*, 4. *English*, 5. *Hig-Dutch*, and 6. *Low-Dutch*.

He is married to *Charlotte* the landgrave of *Hessia* his sister, with whom he lived

two or three years, and by her hath two children (now living) a son, young prince *Charles*, and a daughter, both very handsome; but the prince not enduring his wife's ill conditions, he separated himself from her, and entertained one *Diggerfeldt*, the daughter of a gentleman belonging to the duke of *Wirttemberg*, by whom he hath had four natural children. The prince allows his wife one part of the palace, and his mistress another part: the first was at this time drinking the waters of *Swalback*.

The court was now in mourning for prince *Edward* the elector palatine's brother, who died lately at *Paris*. His highness is very diligent in minding his affairs, and his subjects have a great affection for him. He gave orders we should pay nothing at our inn while we staid at *Heidleberg*.

The upper lieutenant or governor of the city spake very good *English*, having been in our late civil wars. He told us, there came so many strangers that pass through this place, that he usually spends every night about half an hour in reading their names; for the inn-keepers, &c. are obliged to send their lodgers names every night. We were much beholden to this gentleman.

And to the afore-mentioned Mr. *Rooke-wood* (a *Suffolkman*) who had formerly been a *Carthusian* monk. He told us, he was translator of the mystery of *jesuitism* out of *French* into *English*; and that there was lately sent hence a troop of horse to assist the emperor against the *Turks*.

The prince palatine hath three sisters, ^{the three} one married to the duke of *Brunswick*, and ^{three} another, elder, to whom *Cartesius* dedicated ^{his} - - - and *Sebooten* his book ^{was} - - - ^{Elizabeth} She is *Præposita* of a monastery in *Erfurt*, ^{Luise} but is herself a protestant, it being usual in *Germany* for Roman catholic princes to bestow church preferments on protestants, and for protestant princes to give Roman catholics preferments.

All the prince's soldiers are clad in blue. They guard the city gates. *Heidleberg* is indifferently built, but hath a double wall and trench about it. In the streets are several fountains. Very good orders are kept here in the night, tho' we observed great numbers of people in the day, by reason of a fair, which lasted the time we staid. We saw here a whore passing with a *Nummella* about her neck.

The citizens can raise two companies of foot, and one troop of horse, which are under the governor's command while they are in arms.

In the city suburbs is the prince's stable, ^{The} which is very stately, of a great length, ^{prince's} pav'd with free-stone, and supported by ^{four} two

two rows of stone pillars, having a fountain in the middle of it. Not many horses in it at this time, the disease being here, and most of them sent into the service against the *Turks*.

There are pleasant gardens without the inward wall of the city.

Roman coins, and other antiquities are found hereabouts. The ruins of an old temple are still to be seen on a hill over-against *Heidelberg*; and, on a hill above the palace, is a stone they call *Koningsfal*.

The prince palatine tolerates lutherans and papists, which latter have a church without the walls, that, in the morning, is dressed up with pictures, lamps and images; but, after mass, &c. is done, all those things are presently remov'd, and the protestants have the use of the same church.

The lutherans have lately built a church in the city, and have made a grateful inscription on it to the prince.

The jews are allowed to live here; but, as yet, are denied the public exercise of their religion.

Since the instrument of peace was proclaimed, the people of this country have recruited themselves very much.

We were informed, that the prince palatine intends to build a nunnery for those of the *Benedictine* order, in consideration of some benefit he hath received by the exchange of a town.

The upper palatinate now belongs to the duke of *Bavaria*.

We were extremely obliged to one Dr. *Fabricius* a professor, to whom we deliver'd commendatory letters. He inform'd us of many of the foregoing particulars.

Joacimus Camerarius his nephew lives in this city, whom we endeavour'd to visit, but he was abroad when we came to his house.

July 25th, we went by waggon through woods; and, about two hours from *Heidelberg*, came by a cloister of capuchins belonging to the bishop of *Spire*; and, some distance farther, we rode through a pass or gate guarded by *French* soldiers of the garison of *Philipsbourg*, not far off on the right hand. It is a well-fortified place, situated in a level near the *Rhene* side, and is about three *German* miles from *Heidelberg*. In that garison town is a fair castle and palace. About a *German* mile farther we pass'd through *Grasse*, a small place, where our waggoner paid toll to some officers of a castle here, that belongs to the marquis of *Tourlach*; and half a mile from hence, we arriv'd, at this night's lodging, in a village call'd *Linkenon*, in the jurisdiction of the same marquis, who is a lutheran. The country hereabouts is a plain, stor'd with pine woods, &c.

July 26th, we travelled four *German* miles to our baiting place at *Rajlack*, a large village; and two miles farther, pass'd thro' *Stoleboren*, a little wall'd town with decay'd buildings, where our waggoner paid a toll; and, after another mile, came to another wall'd place call'd *Lichtenow*, both which last places are the marquis of *Baden's*; and, half an hour from *Lichtenow*, we lodg'd in a village named *Sertz* belonging to the earl of *Hanaw*. This day we pass'd through woods. We observ'd the inn keepers, &c. in this journey to be very kind and civil. Between *Heidelberg* and *Lichtenow* grew great store of *Turky* wheat.

July 27. We pass'd thro' some waters, and over many bridges, and cross'd a pretty river which runs into the *Rhene*, which hath a bridge over it, where we pass'd, a little before we entred the city of *Strasburg*, at the gates whereof soldiers examin'd us.

That bridge is shaped like an S, having pieces of timber laid loose on it (as on other bridges hereabouts) to take away upon a sudden occasion. A guard of soldiers stands at the entrance of the bridge. A short space from it we went over another stream of the *Rhene*, and pass'd close by a little fort, and paid three wispennies at a gate. This day we travell'd about three *German* miles. After we came to our lodgings, we sent our names to the burgo-masters of *Strasburg*.

In this city is an university, having a cloister'd building where are chambers for students; and the choir of a church, which we guess'd might be the place the doctors are promoted in. In the divinity school we heard a lecture of Dr. *Smiebtus*. Over the entrance of this school (which is a large fair room) is written,

Aufjice Deo Opt. Max.
Procurantibus Amphitimus
Dr. D. D. Scholarchis
Joan. Philippo à Kaltenbeim Pratore
Abrahamo Helico Consule
Jofia Rbulio Iredco Immo
Acroasin hanc usui publico
S P Q Argentinenfis P P.
Anno mpxc.

In the cloister is this inscription.

Juventuti religione christiana & disciplinis liberalibus instituendae Jacobo Sturmio Nicolao Knieffio & Jacobo Meiero literatorum praefectis hunc ludum S P Q Argent. P. F.
Anno mxxxviii depositis armis & placata inter Carolum F. Rom. Imp. & Franciscum I. Galliar. Reg. grazi discordi.

The divines walk in their gowns, having round capes, and a great round cap

SKIPPER.

on their heads. See the habits of *Strasburg*, and the professors names printed. The womens habits are also printed.

Government.

There are 71 in the magistracy, which consists of

- 20 magistrates:
- 6 burgomasters, one in office every year:
- 6 stadtmasters, who are chosen out of the nobility, but take an oath given them by the people; four of them in office every year:
- 15 *Patres Patriæ*:
- 13 for the militia:
- 11 others, whose particular offices we could not learn, our interpreter not
- 71 well understanding the informer.

Many of these 71 are gentlemen, but most of them are citizens, and are all chosen for life by a council of 300, that are elected 15 out of each of the 20 trades or tribes the city is divided into, having 20 chambers to consult in.

If any of the 71 dies, the 300 chuse another into the place after this manner: *ex. gr.* a burgomaster dying, another is elected into his place five years after; and when a magistrate dies, a year, if he had been in office the year, or a year after; for none can be elected into a burgomaster or magistrate place, till the course of him that is dead, comes about again.

If a stadtmaster dies, they chuse his successor eight days after.

If any of the 15 or 13 dies, they elect successors before the deceased are buried.

The votes of the 300 being equal in the choice of a burgomaster, then the 15 *P. Patriæ* examining the suffrages, if there be two competitors, give a piece of gold to one, and a piece of silver to the other, each piece being secretly wound up in two distinct papers; this done, the 15 ask the 300, whether the gold or the silver shall have the place; and by naming one, that person is elected who hath it.

What cannot be decided in any of the 20 chambers, the 71 determines; and if the 300 divide their voices in the election of other officers, the 71 makes a conclusion.

In this city are seven *Lutheran* churches, one papist church, two convents for men and two for women. The reformed that live here have a church an hour's distance from the town, in the territory of the earl of *Hanau*.

The earl of *Furstenburg* is lately chosen bishop of *Strasburg*; but the citizens will not suffer him to lodge here in an inn

above eight days, nor in his own palace above three days together.

The women here are generally handsome, and of a good complexion. The ordinary sort of maids and young women twist their hair with a string into two long braids, which hang down behind them.

The people are very industrious.

Strasburg is large, and fairly built with stone and timber houses. The marketplace is a little square. The butchery is very handsome, and nigh the water-side, being the more convenient, because all their cattle are kill'd here.

The fortifications are very strong, there being a double wall; and on one side is a trench without and another within a wall. In the trench without the outward wall we saw many carps, which are fed like those at *Frankfurt*. On the gate are these inscriptions,

MDLXIII.

S P Q Argentinenſis Portam hanc ægvere & feſta murum fecit Anno Domini MDLIII. menſe maio. Præſidia Civium.

Henrico Gallorum Rege militem in Carolum V. Imp. Auguſtum per hanc Germanicæ partem ducente. Terrori Hoſtibus.

The river *Elle* runs thro' part of the city, and is a clear stream mingling here with the *Rbene*, which is of a muddy or whitish colour. Water passes thro' two or three of the streets.

Just without the walls great quantity of *Aqua Vitæ* is made, none being suffer'd to make any within the city.

They mingle here with their wine, an acid water, which is brought 10 hours off from *Sourchburne*, not far from *Stuttgart*.

Every day about 11 of the clock, a bell is rung, and then all persons, where-soever they are, say some prayers, as the papists do at the ringing of the *Ave Mary* bell.

Our merchant was one *Heern*, who was very civil to us.

The arsenal consists of three large and long houses, each house having two rooms, well stored with all sorts of arms; among which we observ'd these following particulars: a huge jaw-bone of a whale; three brass guns, 20 foot long apiece, which, they told us, would carry a mile; four new brass guns call'd the four elements; a brass pot which was sent from *Zurich* with hot bry made of buckwheat, &c. the meaning of it was, that the city of *Zurich* would give this city assistance as soon as they sent this pot; four other great

A stiller
right foot
and an
half high.Great
award.Great
award.

g
lo
fo
at
lu
wa
m
le
be
an
pic
lar
the
cal
ma
the
tw
del
by
fin
the
15
was
sent
afte
mit
dier
get
this
arm
mac
stan
with
crow
one
Fra
eigh
I
buil
is ac
of t
each
ille
At
bra
V
scrib
bott
(a f
mon
circl
the c

great pots or kettles which are us'd when lotteries are made. The duke of *Espernon's* arms stand in a press; they are richly inlaid with gold, and are valu'd at 300 crowns of gold. This duke was governor of *Metz* in *Lorraine*. Many muskets inlaid with ivory, which are called *Spanish* hooks, the shoulders of them being crooked; a chariot with five guns and seven long swords; another chariot with nine pikes, and underneath, a little piece; these chariots are to be plac'd in lanes; 12 little brass guns marked with the signs in the zodiack; 12 brass guns called the apostles: most of these pieces may be turn'd about without moving their carriages: many double pieces; two great ferews to remove towers; bandeliers made of horn; a tilting ring made by the earl of *Turfesson* when queen *Christina* of *Sweden* was here on her birth-day; the picture of *Solyman* bassa taken prisoner 1599, by a soldier of *Strasburg*. This bassa was kept here a good while, and then sent to *Vienna*, where he died eight years after he was a prisoner. The bassa's scimiter, shield and armour, and the soldier's sword, musket, these are kept together in one press. The emperor gave this soldier a spread-eagle in his coat of arms. After his return hither he was made a burgomaster. The emperor's standard hangs up, which he brought with him. It hath the letter *R* and a crown on one side. On the out side of one of the walls, is the picture of *Antoine Franboine*, a soldier of *Antorf*. He was eight foot and an half high.

The great church is a curious stone building. The entrance at the west end is adorned with many figures. The body of the church is fair, having an isle on each side lower in the roof. In the south isle is a well of water. The choir is small. At the entrance of it are a great pair of brass *Valves*.

We saw here the famous clock described by *Tom. Coryat*. Towards the bottom is a great circle with the calendar (a figure pointing to the day of the month) and within that are 15 other circles, each being divided into 100 parts, the calendar lasting from 1573, to 1672. the explanation of the 15 circles is thus:

<i>Annus</i>	1663.	<i>Domini.</i>
<i>Annus</i>	5625.	<i>Mundi.</i>
<i>V. n.</i>	11.	<i>Die.</i>
<i>Æqu.</i>	10.	<i>Hor.</i>

<i>Noe.</i>	12.	<i>A. Script.</i>
<i>Quin.</i>	1.	<i>M. Quag.</i>
<i>Refur.</i>	19.	<i>A. Domini.</i>
<i>Advent.</i>	29.	<i>N. Domini.</i>
<i>A. Nativit.</i>	9.	<i>Hebdomad.</i>
<i>Ad Quin.</i>	3.	<i>Die.</i>
<i>A. Nativit.</i>	16.	<i>Hebdomad.</i>
<i>Ad Pasch.</i>	3.	<i>Die.</i>
<i>A Pasch.</i>	35.	<i>Hebdomad.</i>
<i>Ad Nat.</i>	5.	<i>Die.</i>
<i>Liter.</i>	D.	<i>Domini.</i>

In the middle is a map of *Germany*, and on it is written,

Conradus Dasypodius & David Wolkenstein Uratiff. designabant. Tobias Stunner pingebat A. D. MDLXXXIII.

The clock-work was made by one *Isaac Habrechtus* of *Strasburg*.

When the clock strikes, a little figure keeps time at every stroke with a scepter, and another figure turns an hour-glass; and 12 (apostles) follow one another, and a cock crows. Many other things are very observable here.

Near this clock lie two huge bell-clappers.

After we had procured leave, and paid somewhat for a little brass token, we went up the steeple, which is very curiously built. Towards the top it lessens, where there is a curious arch of stone like a cone. I went up as far as I could, and was under the place called the crown. The steps I ascended were 640; but, to the very top, are 662. In this steeple two men watch every day, and four every night. Here is a cistern of water always ready to quench fire.

July 31. we rode in a coach-waggon three *German* miles and an half to our lodging at a village call'd *Trovelsheim*, belonging to the bishop of *Strasburg*.

August 1. We travell'd three miles, and pass'd thro' *Markleheim*, a small wall'd place under the bishop of *Strasburg*, where our charioteer paid nine batz. Two miles further we rode in sight of *Brisach*, on the left hand of the river *Rbene*, which is a strong place seated on a rock, and garrison'd by the *French*, who have all *Alsatia* to the walls of *Basil*. About two miles more we came to this night's lodging

own palace
lly hand-
on. The
young wo-
ring into
down be-

bus.
built with
e market-
utchery is
water-side,
because all

y strong,
nd on one
ther with-
t the out-
which are
n the gate

aggere &
ini MDLII.

in *Carolum*
Germanie
bus.

art of the
gling here
muddy or
thro' two

t quantity
being suf-
ty.

wine, an
to hours
from *Stut-*
buene.

e clock, a
ns, where-
ers, as the
Ave Mary

, who was

large and

two rooms,

is; among

ving parti-

a whale;

ng apiece,

try a mile;

e four ele-

s sent from

uckwheat,

at the city

y assistance

four other
great

A taller
eight foot
and an
half high.

Great
circle.

Great
circle.

Asenal

Steeple.

Steeple

Brüsch.

SERRON. lodging at *Ladsheim*, a village pleasantly situated in a large plain.

Augst 2. We rode thro' woods; and a *German* mile and an half from *Ladsheim*, we arriv'd at the gates of *Basil*, where we stay'd till sermon was done; then the gates were open'd, and the soldiers examin'd us before we entred the walls.

GOVERNMENT. The government of this city is thus: the citizens are divided into 15 tribes; each of which hath the privilege of electing 12 men called *sexers*, because six only are regent every half year.

The council or senate of 60 is thus chosen. The 180 *sexers* elect two out of a tribe, which are called *tribunes*, and are for life; and the whole council elects the other 30, *viz.* two also out of each tribe. These are properly called *senators*.

Two *consuls* or *burgomasters* chosen by the 30 *senators*.

Two *Tribuni plebis*, or *tsunt-meisters*, chosen by the *tribunes*.

One *burgomaster*, and one *tsunt-meister* rule every year alternately.

The *burgomaster* gathers the votes when a counsellor or senator is to be elected.

The *senators* govern half one year, and half the next.

The counsellors that were in authority the preceding year, debate first, and agree upon what is to be propounded to those in power, who may confirm or reject the proposals.

The 60, and the *burgomasters* and the *tsunt-meisters* judge criminal causes.

The senate chuse 20 to determine civil matters. In weighty affairs the 64 call together the great council, which consists of 114 *viri*, the *tribunes*, and *senators*, and the 4 *Cajita*; in all 134.

The rusticks in the jurisdiction of *Basil*, are in great subjection to the better sort; and if they fail to pay their rents or debts, the landlord or creditor hath power to apprehend them with a *bailliff* and two or three *halberdeers*, who take the fellow, and tying a rope about his middle, lead him to prison.

Ecclesiastical Government. The ecclesiastical government is in a senate, which consists of the three professors of divinity, four schoolmasters, and all the ministers; and when a benefice is vacant, this senate propounds three, and out of them the magistrates chuse one.

The civil magistrate appoints three *senators* (one of which is president) two ministers, and four citizens to be judges of adultery and fornication.

Here any, after imposition of hands, may at pleasure leave their ministry.

The pastors or ministers in the city, have certain stipends, but those in the country are partly paid in tithes, and partly in stipend.

The ministers, after examination, are called candidates.

We visited the *Collegium Basiliense*, ^{University} where we saw the *auditorium juridicum, medicum, philosophicum, & theatrum anatomicum*, the room where the senate of the 17 professors meet. There are three professors of divinity, three of law, three of medicine, and eight of philosophy. They read every day of the week, except *Sundays* and *Thursday*s, and have 10 small stipends, that they will scarce maintain them. Pope *Pius II.* founded this university.

Besides the professors of divinity, there are few that take the degree of doctor, except some who are obliged by their places to be doctors.

In law there are doctors and licentiates; in medicine only doctors.

In philosophy, *Studioji, Baccalauri, & Magistri*.

Erasmus founded a college here for 20 scholars, who are maintain'd by it; 18 of them are students in divinity, 10 of which are *Basilienses*, and the other eight *Extranei*. They may live there as long as they please, provided they follow that study, and live unmarried, and the magistrates command none of them to another manner of life.

The other two maintained by this foundation, are the beadle and a schoolmaster, the regent of the college, without whose leave none can lodge one night out of it.

About three years ago, on the 3d of *April*, was a jubilee observed according to the old constitution once in 100 years, and all the professors carry'd the university statutes and privileges in pomp thro' the streets.

In the dog-days four or five of the students read lectures, and therefore are called *Professores Caniculares*.

The university library is well stored with choice manuscripts and all sorts of books; among which is a *Compendium Grammaticae* in a large folio. Here, in 160 leaves folio, is the *rationalis divinarum codex officiorum*, which, at first sight, looks like a MS. but is printed per *John Fugger Moguntinum & Petrum Demofolium Clericum Dioces. ejusdem Anno Domini 1459. 6. die Octobris*.

Over the library is a pleasant room that looks on the river *Rhene*: over the door of it is written, *Bezaemeev Academicum*. Doctors are promoted here; where, in a press,

a press, are kept the skeletons of a man, woman, child, and baboon, which are fix'd to an iron at may be turned round to shew every part of them without removing them.

Under the *Auditorium philosophicum* is a cellar where 18 countrymen were kept prisoners for a rebellion, that six of them were hanged and one beheaded for: which rebellion was occasion'd by the bailiff's hard usage, whereby the poor people were much oppress'd in little matters.

Dr. *Fabricius of Heidleberg*, gave us letters to *Wolffenus*, a professor of divinity, who had formerly been in *England*; and was very civil to us. His father is a consul of this city, and was sent by the 13 cantons to the convention at *Munster* 1648. being very much in esteem.

Every parish hath a library; and at the great church is the *Bibliotheca Amberbachiana*; which library *Erasmus* had sold before his death to a *Polish* gentleman, who never paid the money, and so it fell to *Amberbachius*, who was made *Erasmus* his heir by his last will and testament, which we saw written with his own hand in half a sheet of paper, dated 12 die *Feb.* 1536. Here we also saw these following pictures drawn by *Holbenius*, who was born in this city; *Holbenius* himself, his wife, and two children; two pictures of *Erasmus*; *Ambrasius Amberbachius* brother to *Holben*; the *Cadaver* of our Saviour; the first draughts, in paper, of the pictures painted on the *fladthouse*; the passion of our Saviour in several pieces; *St. Martin*; *Samuel* meeting *Saul* coming from the battle of the *Amalekites*; a picture of *Sir Thomas More* (to whom *Holbenius* was commended by *Erasmus*) and his whole family, being about 10 persons, among which is *Henry Peterfon Tho. Mori Mori*, *Chor.ca Mortis*, &c. We saw here several printed pictures of the *virgin Mary*; our Saviour, &c. printed 1511. and made by *Albert Durer Noricensis*; a box full of *Diplomata* given to *Erasmus* by the pope, emperor, kings, &c. the ring *Erasmus* us'd to wear on his thumb, having his motto, *Terminus*, on it; the manuscript of the book *Erasmus* wrote at *Cambridge*, and dedicated to the bishop of *Lincoln*; the title of it is, *Quo pacto efficiat ut ex inimicis capiat utilitatem Plut. Chersifensis*. Among the medals that were shewn us, we observ'd a fair one sent by the king of *Poland* to *Erasmus*; on one side whereof is the king's picture, and this inscription,

Sigismundus Rex Polonic.

And on the reverse is,

D
Erasmo
Roterodamo
Sveerinus
Boner
M.

Two medals of *Otho*, one a medallion in brass, thus inscrib'd,

IMP. OTHO. CAES. AVG. P. M. COS. II.
MATVRA CELESTIAS.

The other is in silver, with this inscrib'd,

IMP. OTHO CAES.
PONT. MAX.

A medallion, whereon is written,

Elene Lelia Spartes Regina.

Another thus inscrib'd,

Deus Nabucadonafir.
P M
A

A medal with this,

Consensus Senat. & Eq. Ordin. P. Q.
Dion Augustus S C.

PAVLVS LEPIDIVS CONCORD. P
capite velato, in silver.

L. Papius Cornutus.

Dido Regina.

Sidelus Samaritanus.

Nummus Salomonis, capite radiato.

Numm. Attici.

A medal of the 13 cantons, whereon,

Si Deus pro nobis, quis contra nos?

A medal in silver of the university of *Altorff*.

Zuinglius & Oecolampadius in silver.

John Hus ty'd to a stake, where there is written, *Condemnatur*; and round about,

100 reuolutis annis Deo respondebitis & mihi.

About his picture, is,

Credo unam esse Ecclesiam sanctam catholicam.

Nummus Thuring. & Misnensis; a collection of rappers.

Three rappers turned into gold by *Leonardus Furnarius* of this place, who did also

turn half a nail into gold, which is kept at Florence.

A medal of *Franciscus I. Rex Gallie*; the seals of *Constantinus M.* medals of cardinals, bishops, &c. among which *Gracillanus, Tho. Aquinas, the 12 Cesars*; many *Entaglie* found at *Augusta Rauracorum*; one a greenish stone with a talismanical figure, viz. *Leo* between *Cancer* and *Scorpio*; old idols, viz. *Mercury, Venus Cinxia*, having a pearl hanging from her girdle before; *Jupiter*; *Jupiter Fulminans*; an *Aruspex*; two stones like two white loaves joyned together; many of *Amberbachius's* papers, wherein the antiquities of *Augusta Raur.* are described.

The university intends to build a place for this library, and that under the *Rezariorum*. At this we were desired to write our names, and give a golden ducat, according to an odd covetous custom.

Platerus
his collec-
tion of rarities.

We visited *Dr. Felix Platerus Archiepiscopus* his collection of rarities; among which we saw many sorts of minerals, stones, dry'd fishes, &c. with their names written; a lamp within a brass globe, which, turned any way, would still keep in its right posture; lachrymal urns; painted books of quadrupeds, fishes, and fowls; *Indian* habits on two statues; skeletons; the picture of a giant's skeleton. These things were collected by *Thomas Platerus P.* and *Felix* the uncle, but are now somewhat neglected, tho' kept in two rooms and good order. The doctor's son who shewed us them, brought us a book wherein we wrote our names, and then gave a golden ducat, it being covetously expected of us.

Great
Church.

The great church was built by *Henry II.* emperor, who married *Conigunda* daughter of an *English* king, and *St. Pantalus*, an *Englishman*, who was the first bishop of this place. It is built of stone. Against a pillar on the north side of the communion table (which is of fine marble) stands the monument of *Erasmus*. In a fair carved seat the two regent burgo-masters, and the two old burgo-masters have velvet cushions; the stath-scriver and the rott-scriver sit next; then the substitute and the under-substitute; and next them the two sergeants or messengers. Underneath sit their servants, who are habited with black and white coats, and tall steeple caps. Over against these seats are three rows of seats, where the women sit when there is a funeral, the women sitting near the pulpit. The professor's seat is on the screen which divides the choir from the body of the church; the church hath double isles. An organ here.

The people make a great external shew of devotion; when they come in first, they say their private prayers. The service begins with the organ and singing of a psalm; then the minister prays, and all the people stand up, bowing at the name of *Jesus*; and when the sermon begins, all sit down, and the men put on their hats; and that done, the minister prays again, and the people stand up, and the organ concludes all.

In this city are 11 or 12 churches where are sermons every day. The *Italians* and *French* have churches, but none are tolerated besides the *Calvinists*, all the inhabitants being of that persuasion.

The chapter-house is now used as a large chamber for . . .

Near it is the *Auditorium Theologicum*, where are many inscriptions, which you may see printed with all the epitaphs, &c. in *Basil*. Two towers, on one of which you had a pleasant prospect of the adjacent country, the situation of the city, which lies on each side of the *Rhone*, joyn'd by a bridge of 14 arches, half the sides or pillars whereof are wood, and the other half stone: that part on *Germany* side is the less, and is called little *Basil*.

This city is indifferently large, and well built of stone; the houses fair and high, and many of them painted on the outside. One tradesman's house is curiously painted by *Holbenius*, but the picture begins to decay by reason of the wall, which suffers more by the weather, than the paint does.

The city is seated on hills, so that there is scarce one street on a level. Here are counted about 300 fountains, every street having one, and almost every house of note is furnish'd with a fountain.

The *Armamentarium* is well provided with all sorts of arms.

On a wall belonging formerly to the *Dominicans* convent, is painted *Claudio Montanus*; where is described *Calvin* preaching to the pope, emperor, a king, cardinal, bishop, nobleman, lady, usurer, soldier, beggar, &c. who are all dancing with a figure of death.

The stathhouse is a handsome building, having the walls well painted on the outside. In the court where the magistrates sit, is a rare picture of the passion of our Saviour, describing his being at mount *Olivet*, his burial, and a soldier, most lively represented, throwing dice for the coat. *Holbenius* was the painter. In this court, the benches where the new senate sits, are before that of the old senate. On the wall is written, *Deo dedicata & Virtuti. Anno MDCCC.*

The

The
Basil
ran, a

The graver sort of citizens and magistrates wear ruffs and steeple caps; the professors and ministers wear the same, with gowns which reach no further than their knees.

At a burial we observed the men went first two and two together, then the women two and two, who had a white dress about their heads, and a long piece of white linen which hung down their backs.

At the entrance upon the bridge is a gate and clock, which hath the figure of a man's head, that puts out its tongue every minute; we were told it is in memory of a fellow who should have betrayed the town a good while since.

The tradesmen of *Basil* we observed exacted much for their wares, but in our inn we had plentiful provision very cheap. The countrymen hereabouts wear straw hats, and the women have very short coats, a little below their knees; about their waists they have a tin girdle, and on their heads slick little caps.

There is a bishop who has the title of this city, but he is not suffered to lodge in it one night: He coins money, which is not current at *Basil*: He lives at *Biondini*, and is chosen by the canons.

We were civilly entertained by *Ulrich Hugo* our merchant, to whom we were recommended by *Mr. Balde* of *Frankfurt*.

We had some discourse with *Theron Barbinius*, (second son of *Job. C. Baub*, the elder brother is a Benedictine monk at *Paris*, and the fourth brother lately chang'd his religion) botanick professor, with whom we walked about an hour's distance from the city, but found no remarkable plants, by reason of the *Rbene's* overflowing its banks.

An English gentlewoman, related to the *Aylons* in the west of *England*, and to the *Carterwrights*, is married here to one *Meyer*, a citizen of this place.

David George, who fled hither out of *Holland*, died in *Basil*, and immediately after his death there was a storm of thunder and lightning, and a thunder-bolt broke into the house where his body was.

Within half an hour of *Basil* is *Alstera*, belonging to the *Franck* king; and within a German mile on the other side of the river is the margrave of *Tourlack's* jurisdiction.

The jurisdiction of *Basil* extends into *Switzerland* half a day's journey; about 100 villages in it.

The miles in *Switzerland* are longer than those in *Germany*.

Aug. 10. We went by horse with the messenger, and about a German mile from *Basil* came to *Angli*, or *Augusta Rauracorum*, a small village, which had formerly

been a Roman city: We saw here the ruins of a building guessed by *Amberbachius* to have been an amphitheatre: Many coins are found here. We then passed close by a walled town near the *Rbene*, which belongs to the archduke of *Inspruck*, and as we travelled this day wild fir trees were observed, the first time we saw them. The country hereabouts is called *Freetall*, and is under the archduke afore-mention'd. In the afternoon we were stopped about two hours in a little village by a torrent of water that came down the road with a strong and deep stream, occasion'd by a sudden rain, which presently abating, the ways were soon passable; then we passed over a bridge at the river —, where there was but one (a very large) arch, and came thro' *Bruck*, a pretty little walled place, having one handsome street, built with high and fair stone buildings, and fountains in the streets.

Note, In *Switzerland* we observed every town and village to have fountains.

Some distance from *Bruck* we ferried over another river, called —, being a great and strong stream; our boat went crost by the help of a rope which went over the river. Late at night we arrived six miles from *Basil* at *Baden*, where in our inn we refreshed ourselves in one of the baths, which are reckoned to be about sixty in number: They are small, and that I was in was within the house: The water was hot, but by opening a pipe of cold water you may temper it as you please.

We bought here dice petrified, which are often found in the ground hereabouts.

The Venetian resident was in the same house we lodged in: He was lately in *England*, but now his ordinary residence is at *Zurich*.

Baden is a little distance from the baths: It is a walled town, seated on the side of a hill, near the river *Lanagis*. At this town the delegates of all the cantons meet, &c.

Aug. 11. We passed at *Baden* over a bridge which is covered like that at *Hildesberg*, and afterwards went along by the river *Lanagis*, and by fair vineyards, where we observed the vines fastened to *Juga*, and not poled as in most places nigh the *Rbene*, and as afterwards we saw in *Italy* and *France*.

Two German miles from *Baden* brought us to *Zurich*; which city is pleasantly situated nigh a great lake that runs into the river *Lanagis* below the town. This lake hath part of the city on each side of it, and hath over it three bridges, the broadest of which is an herb or fruit market; at another bridge (of wood) is a water wheel, which, by a chain of little buckets,

SKIFFON. bucket, conveys water into a cistern. Just where the lake begins to narrow above the town, are two rows of strong stakes, that go cross from one side to the other, to keep from a surprizal by boats; and within them, in the middle of the water, is an earth work for cannon, &c. The lake is of a greenish colour; but several brooks, and a little river called the *Sele* (that runs by the walls, and is conveyed over one arm of the lake in an artificial channel) change it into a whitish colour. This city hath the lake on one side; on another a pleasant level; and, on the third side, a hilly country, which is well stored with wood. Nigh the fruit market is a kind of an exchange, where are many shops for small wares, viz. ribbands, gloves, &c. Two large *septa* or places in the water, where fish are preserved; and not far from the earth work, is a tower prison in the water, where malefactors are kept. Nigh the water-side are some houses with fair *porticoi* of stone. This city is about the bigness of *Basil*, having handsome stone houses, and some very stately. Many fountains in the streets. The fortifications are very good without upon the hills, &c. a line, a trench, an inward wall, and another trench.

CUSTOM. No guards nor centinels at the gates; but most of the inhabitants wear their swords when they walk up and down. The citizens wear black cloaks and round black caps (with hat-bands) like the sophisters in *Cambridge*, and some of their caps are close to their heads, with a little place to put their fingers in and pull them off by. These are worn by moariners, and are like the caps the common *Italians* wear. This city is full of inhabitants, who are confident, and have a good esteem of themselves.

We observ'd, the shuts and windows of shops to here be kept open by great stone weights as at *Basil*, and on the outside of the houses little bells, some for the door, others for the second and third stories, &c. several families living one over another in the same house. In the fish market are picture'd the fishes taken in the lake, the months when they are in season, and the prices they are to be sold at, according to several lengths and weights.

There is much paper made here, which is sent into the low countries. The goldsmiths is the chief trade of *Zurich*. Neat baskets made hercabouts. No wine permitted to be drunk but that made in this country.

The granary is a fair building; over one of the doors is this inscription,

Q F F Q S

Hanc melon in Limagi ripa quam vides

*Affervandæ dividendæq; frumentariæ
Annone destinatam*

*Cof. Leonardo Holzbalbio glor. mem.
A fundamentis incubatam*

*Cof. Jo. Rod. Romio, & Jo. Henr. Holzbalbio
Patriæ Patrib.*

*Perficiendam curavit
S P Q T.*

The hospital is newly built, having a cloister within, where are maintained poor men and women, boys and girls, who are all kept to work in their several work-rooms. The boys and girls have schools besides. If they refuse to work, they are lock'd up in rooms or prisons, and chains put about their legs.

They behead malefactors as they stand, the executioner presently doing his work with a sword at one blow: some as they go to the execution repeat the lord's prayer continually.

We went to visit Dr. *Sveitzius* a professor of divinity, who was absent from home, having letters of recommendation from Dr. *Westphalus* of *Basil*.

St *Felix* church is a little place for the chiefest; we saw no monuments here, it being not the custom of this city to erect any.

The *Auditorium* is a fair room, where disputations in divinity are held, and lectures read by professors who do promote here in divinity. The professors of theology are two, and as many of philosophy; but there are none of law and medicine.

Two *Gymnasia* in this city.

The learn'd men are

Job. Henricus Nottinger,

Sveitzius,

Ulrick.

Over the *Auditorium* is the city library, which is a very pleasant arch'd room, well built over part of the lake. Here are not many books, but those that are, are dispos'd in very good order, the classes being according to the faculties. At the upper end is one classis for all sorts of bibles and concordances, &c. Among the bibles we took notice of one in *4to English*, printed at *Zurich* by *Christopher Frechtow* 16th *August*, 1550. All the books are lock'd in within iron bars. We saw also here a letter written in *Latin* by the lady *Jane Grey*'s own hand 1551, to *Ballingerns*, and another to him from *Johannes ab Ulm*, dated at *Broadgate* 4 *Kal. Junii* 1551; also three letters patents of *Edward VI.* to *Bullinger*, in one of which he bestows on him a canon's place in *Christ-Church, Oxford*. A *Hebrew MS.* in 16° was shewn us, which is very curious, given by the duke of *Roban*. In this library is a clock invented

invented by one *Zinggus* a minister, who contrived it according to *Copernicus's* hypothesis, having many motions in it, which are related in a printed paper. Any citizen that desires the freedom of this library gives 10 florins in money, or in something equivalent; a stranger gives but five florins. Every one that is promoted to any honour gives also a present to the library: These citizens may take books home with them if they will: The students of the *Gymnasia* may study here: The library is opened on *Thursday*s and *Sundays* after sermon. Every day of the week there are sermons in four churches.

Colum.

In our return out of *Italy* in *April* 1665. we observed many other particulars in this city, viz. being at the great church on a Lord's day, we saw the manner of their service: The women have their seats in the body of the church, sitting all with their faces towards the pulpit, which is at the parting of the choir from the nave; when they come first into their seats they take by the hand those that are next to them, and after that stand a good while saying their private devotions: The men do the like: The psalm to be sung is written at the church doors, and when they begin to sing the clerk steps from his seat and stands by the school-boys, who sit under the pulpit, who sets the tune, and then all the congregation presently joins with him, never reading the verse first: They have no organs in their churches here: After the psalm is sung the minister prays a little while, and says the Lord's prayer to himself upon his knees, as the Lutherans do: The men stay till the text is read before they put on their hats: The sermon is usually about an hour long: They how'd at the name of *Jesus*, as the *Grifons* do: When the minister has made his last prayer, another psalm is sung; and after all is done, many stay a while, and stand saying some private prayers.

None but married women have black gowns without arm sleeves, plaited behind with long hanging sleeves, in one of which they hold their hands, as in a muff: They wear a great deal of white linen about their heads, as we observed at *Underwalden*, &c. covering all the forehead and eye-lids, and all the chin to the under-lip. The widows have the same habit with the married women, only upon the crown of their heads they wear a round piece of black, as at *Uri*, &c. Little girls and unmarried women wear furr caps, and some of them have their hair hanging down behind in two braids: Most of the unmarried women and some of the men wear ruffs and long bruthy beards.

VOL. VI.

The ministers wear short gowns, like the professors at *Basil*, and round caps.

The government is thus; the inhabitants are divided into 12 tribes, or companies, viz. 1. *Saffran*, i. e. merchants and apothecaries. 2. *Meisen*, wherein are included vintners, innkeepers and painters. 3. *Schmid*, &c. i. e. smiths, pewterers, brasiers and chirurgeons. 4. *Pfister*, &c. i. e. bakers and millers. 5. *Mezker*, i. e. butchers. 6. *Kerver*, i. e. tanners. 7. *Schümaker*, i. e. shoemaker. 8. *Zimberlütts*, i. e. carpenters, turners, joiners and bricklayers. 9. *Schnyders*, i. e. taylors, wooll-dressers and skinners. 10. *Schiffmüts*, i. e. watermen, fishermen and ropemakers. 11. *Kembel*, five *Camelus*, so called from the picture of that animal on the hall belonging to such as sell butter and cheese, cheefemongers, makers of nut oil and oatmeal. 12. *Waag*, five *Libra*, which is painted on the weavers-hall.

Every one of these tribes chuses two swelvers, or *Tribuni Plebis*, which are in all 24, who with

12 Senators chosen out of the tribes by the council of 200,

6 That are elected by the same 200 where they please,

4 *Tribuni Nobilitium*, chosen by the gentry,

2 Senators elected also by the gentry,

2 *Coff.* or burgo-masters, chosen by the 200 out of the 12 tribes.

These 50 are called the lesser council, half of which, viz. 12 swelvers, 6 senators, 2 *Trib. Nob.* 1 senator *Nob.* 3 of the free election, and 1 *Coff.* (in all 25) rule by turns every half year, and are called *Concilium Novum*, the other half being called the *Concilium Vetus*. The *Conc. Novum* judges in criminals, and all the 50 in civils. The 50 meet every week, and if any decree, &c. be passed, it is dated in the presence of the *Concilium Novum & Vetus*.

The great council of 200 consists of 144 (12 out of a tribe)

18 Elected by the noblemen,

24 Swelvers,

6 Of the free election,

4 *Trib. Nobilitium*,

2 *Senatores Nob.*

2 *Coff.*

The four stadtholders or *Procoff.* are chosen by the 200 out of the 24 *Trib. Plebis*.

Two scklemaesters or treasurers are elected by the 200, either out of the 12 senators, or the 12 swelvers in the *Concilium novum*. The fore-mentioned officers are confirmed, or new ones elected every half year, viz. at *Christmas*, &c.

5 Y

The

SALFFON.

The landvogts are chosen by this great council, which assembles on important occasions.

The headles or under-officers wear white and blue coats, which are the colours in the arms of this city. These men are sent by the magistrates with wine to welcome strangers of quality.

Z. Geist 12. We rode with the messenger, and pass'd thro' *Bullé*, a mile and an half from *Zurich*; then went one mile further thro' *Eglisaw* (in the jurisdiction of *Zurich*) situated by the *Rbene*, which is here but narrow, having a bridge over it, which is cover'd like that at *Heidberg*; hence we travell'd to *Wasserfall*, which is a most remarkable village, so call'd from the great fall of water or cataract of the whole river *Rbene*. It falls a considerable height off a rock; and the water breaking and dashing into pieces, makes a noise that is heard a good way; and when the sun shined upon the cloud or mist raised by the waters fall, we observed a perfect rainbow. On the shore here are a kind of pumestone; and many good plants grow hereabouts.

Half an hour from this place we arrived (four German miles from *Zurich*) at *Schaffhausen*, a city seated by the *Rbene*, where there is a bridge, part of six stone arches, and part of wood, which leads over to a little place called *Vuertalen*, under the republick of *Zurich*. From this bridge to the water-fall it is unsafe for boats to pass, by reason of great stones, &c. in the river, and therefore commodities are landed at *Schaffhausen*, and carted to a place below the cataract, where they are put into other boats that go down the stream.

Schaffhausen is well built of stone, having two fair streets in it, well paved; several fountains up and down the city.

Arsenal.

The arsenal is a pretty building, where is inscribed over the door, above the imperial arms,

Deus spes nostra est.

And underneath,

Iustinianus Imp. Rempublicam non solum armis decoratam, sed & legibus oportet esse armatam ut utrumque tempus & bellorum & pacis recte gubernari possit.

Under that is written,

*Quod Felix Faustung, sit
Matthia Rom. Imp. Aug. in Germ.
Ludovico XIII Henrici M. F. in Gall.
Regnantib.*

*Ant. Helvet. gentis bujus civiti. libertate in celeb. statu & flore
H. Schwartzio D. et R. Gajwilero Cess.
Tum Existenti.*

*Armamentarium hoc in quo arma
Reipub. ad legit. defensionem
Pro salute patriae asservantur
Coel. numine operis progressum felici.
Success. B. Fortunante.*

*Ex SC. pub. sumptib. de novo Ex-
structum & ad metam mature
Perductum est.*

à nato Fil. Dei MDCXVII.
Anno } P. Helv. Federis exor. ho. ccccii
à Bombard. pem. invent. cccxxvii.
H S D C M E P.
Johan. Jacob. Meyer Obermaerwesfler.

On the left hand of that inscription, is,

*D. Paul. 2. Corintb. 10.
Arma militiae nostrae carnalia non sunt, sed
Potentia Dei ad destructionem impiorum.*

On the other side,

*Respublica nullo munimento tutior est quam
virtute civium consentientium.*

This city is wall'd and trench'd about, and hath a new fortification on a hill. At the gates are kept but slight guards. Every citizen, when he walks abroad, wears his sword; and our ostle at the inn, when he was to shew us about the town, took his sword with him.

Every *Thursday* at eight of the clock in the morning, is a sermon, and then the city gates are shut. The ministers use no extempore prayers, but have the same form with that of the lower *Palatinate*. No organs in their churches, nor will they permit any images. Ministers are ordain'd by imposition of hands, a consul being always present.

Three ministers, five senators, and the proconsul (who is president) punish offenders against the church with a pecuniary mulct.

The secretary of this republick, *Zobias Beyer*, told us, That they were here great admirers of our puritans; and at the mention of O. C. in discourse, he pull'd off his hat when he said, *Olivarius beate memoriae*.

The manner of government we had information of from this person, viz. that this city is divided into 12 tribes; each of which chule two *Trib. Plebis*; which 24 are called *Senatores ordinarii*. The *Senatus major* consists of the 24 *Tr. Pl.* and 60 more elected, five out of a tribe, by the 12 companies.

Note,

Note, the father and son, or two brothers, cannot be senators at the same time.

Two consuls, two quæstors, one proconsul, one censor, and one ædile are chosen every year by the greater senate; but usually the old ones are confirmed.

The senate of 24 try all causes. When a controversy arises, the actor goes to the consul regent for that year, and desires an advocate: the consul is then oblig'd to appoint a day, and names one of the senators for his advocate, who is sworn to plead the cause without taking a fee, &c. The cause being heard, the senators are asked by the consuls what side they are for; and those that are for the plaintiff, lift up their hands, and the consul tells their suffrages. On such an occasion 12, with the consul who presides, make a senate. *Note*, if any of the senators are related either to the Actor or Reus, they must presently withdraw. And if a father intends to disinherit his son, he must first acquaint this senate with his design; and they take it into consideration, and determine the affair.

Every senator hath the yearly allowance of 52 florins, and nine *Modii* of corn.

Four senators, the proconsul, and the secretary decide controversies about limits, &c.

To the senate of 24 belong the chief secretary, under-secretary, and the beadle, who wears a green and black coat.

The country people are in absolute subjection to this city.

No tribute is paid to this commonwealth, except half a dollar for 100 florins.

The gentlemen's sons have more portion than the daughters.

In inferior families the house comes to the youngest.

This republick was lately drawn into a war by the *Zurichers*, who had one *Wertmüller* for their leader.

There is an emulation among the protestant cantons.

One *Stockerus*, that is now a quæstor regent of this city, was ambassador to O. C. to intercede when the *English* had war with *Holland*.

About a year ago died one *Hæes*, a minister, who had lived in *England*, and could speak *English*.

The *Switzers* are all stout men, with long beards, and are a cleanly people.

The eaves of their houses hang over very much.

August 13. We went with a messenger, and rode thro' woods; afterwards pass'd

a bridge over the *Rbene*, and entered a walled place; then baited at *Turger*, a village, being a præfecture under seven of the cantons; hence we travell'd by the *Rbene* side, and a lake called *Under-Zee*, and went over a high hill stored with rare plants. When we came to the city of *Constantz*, four German miles from *Scaffhausen*, we were examined by soldiers; and after we came to our inn, we sent our names to the governor. This is an imperial city, and is seated very pleasantly in a level ground by the *Rbene*-side, and at the end of the *Boderza*, which like the *Rbene* runs thro'. This river, upwards from *Scaffhausen*, we observed to be of a greenish colour.

About 100 soldiers are in garison here. That side towards the land is fortify'd with a line and ditch, a good distance from the wall; but that towards the water, only with a wall. A great part of the wall hath water within and without. In a little island without the wall, is a Dominican's cloister, and a little bulwark; a long bridge, partly of wood and partly of stone, which leads over to a little part of the city, well fortify'd with an earthwork and deep trench. Here is a Benedictine's abbey. The streets are fair, and well built with stone houses. Over the door of the custom-house, where the council of *Constantz* late, is written,

*Gaude clara dominus pacem populo generasti
Christicolæ, dum Pontifices tres sebinante
revar.*

*Tunc omnes abigit synodus, quam tu temilli
Ipse sedem scandit Martinus nomine Quintus
Dum quadringentos numerant post mille salutis
Festo Martini decem & septem simul annos.*

Anno Domini mcccclxxxviii. is a date written just by.

The arsenal hath figures of men, &c. *Arsenal* painted on it, and this inscrib'd,

*Prudentia & vigilantia. Arma justa &
leges in rep. favorem Dei obtinet nec hominum
numerosa multitudo, sed virtutibus
rem bellicam metiri fas est. Marie &
Arte. Florente statu & pace non movendum
bellum, sin vero necesse adire pericula
plus reprobendum qui fugit quam qui justinet
periculum. Fortitudine & disciplina.*

We saw the Benedictines and the Dominicans church, a pretty place.

The domo is not large, but a very neat church: the high altar is rich. Here is a monument of *Johannes Eps. Constantiensis* illustri. S. R. I. Dapifer. Comit. *Wolffegjan*, obiit 15 Decembris 1644 ætat. 46. *Episcopus* 17.

In

SKIPPON. In this church hang up two cannon bullets shot into the town when the *Sweedes* besieged it, being kept as a memorial of that siege.

Bogardeens. The Bogardeens (the thir'd order of St. Francis) cloister is inhabited by twenty monks, who civilly shew'd us their small library, and a little chapel called *Capella B. Mariae sub Tilia*, having this story

A Legend. painted on the wall, That *Constantins* the emperor passing over this very place, his horse slip't into the boggy ground, but at the same time the *V. Mary* appeared under a lime-tree, and freed him from that danger and a terrible dragon that watch'd for him; whereupon *Constantins* made a vow, and built this chapel, and gave the first beginning of this city, which is called by his name.

John Hus his prison. In this convent we saw the prison where *John Hus* was kept, and the monks shew'd us a great hole in the wall, which he had made with his nails; and a large room, where, they said, the council sat that condemn'd him.

Government. The government of *Constantz* is by two consuls and twenty-four senators.

Unlaw. *August* 15th, we hired a boat, which rowed us in the *Boden-see*, observing, on the left hand of us, the lake to extend a great way, where we had a prospect of *Oberlin*, a free city; and, on the same hand, saw *Langeerden*, a little village, with a fort in the water, which belongs to the earl of *Montfort*. Afterwards turning at a point of land, we saw high mountains, and *Lindaw*, which city we arriv'd at four *German* miles from *Constantz*. As soon as we landed at one of the ports, we were examined by soldiers, who took our names.

This city is imperial, paying no tribute, but gives somewhat towards the war with the *Turks*. The jurisdiction of this place reaches three hours distance round about, having eight villages under it.

The fortifications are, a strong wall round, and many good bulwarks in the water (the city being encompass'd with the water of the lake.) That side which is nearest the land, is the strongest fortified, and hath a bridge 200 paces long, half of which is stone, and that half next the town, is of wood. The *Sweedes* army lay before it, but could effect nothing. Towards the lake is a double wall, between which are vineyards, that afford 100 fuders of wine every year.

The streets and houles are not so fair as those at *Constantz*. The market-place is small, having a handsome fountain in it; and in the streets are other fountains. Some of the houses have rows or *portici* before their shops, and are til'd with gutter tiles.

The government is as follow, there are *Governments.*
3 Burgomasters, who rule by turns every four months.

- 15 Rattheeren.
- 2 Geheyemen Rattheeren.
- 19 that judge in civil causes, as debts, &c.
- 1 Called an Amman.

These 40 are all for life, and out of themselves choose the burgomasters.

If any of the 15 dies, the rest of the 15 elect one out of the 19; and, if any of the 19 dies, the rest of the 19 choose a citizen into his place.

On great occasions 20 of the ablest citizens are added to the 40.

In the market-place stands a great lime-tree, which is much observ'd, and is stamp'd on very little pieces of brass mon y. It grows between the Lutherans great church and the Roman catholics, who have only this here.

On Sunday August 16th we went to the great church, an indifferent building, and observ'd the Lutherans, when they first came in, stand looking towards the east, and saying their private devotions. The women sit in the middle of the church, and the men round about, and in galleries.

The publick service begins with the organ playing, and then all the congregation stands up, and look towards the east, and sing; and, at the same time, a singing-master and boys sing in parts; but no psalm, &c. is named publickly. After this the minister, in his gown, comes up into the pulpit and prays, the people standing up, looking towards the east, and sometimes bowing of their bodies. The minister, at the conclusion of this first prayer, fell down upon his knees, and was silent a good while, and then rose up, and immediately the people turned their faces towards the minister, who read the gospel, and made his sermon on part of it. After sermon the minister said a short prayer, the people turning to the east, and then the organ play'd, and all sang before the minister gave his blessing, after which the organ play'd again, and there was a musical concert of men, boys, &c. When all was done, we took notice of some women, who, with their books in their hands, said somewhat to themselves.

We saw here a christening; the minister took the child from the godfather, and baptiz'd it, the father standing some distance off. They have but one godfather and one godmother at a time.

Every morning and evening there are publick prayers; and every *Friday* the Lutherans have a short fast, and the city gates are shut till eight in the morning.

[Germ.

The women here wear (some of them) great white dresses of linen about their heads, like the Jews at *Frankfurt*, and some are dress'd in their hair; but they all wear ruffs.

Wind-guns are made in this place.

The earl of *Montfort* lives about three hours from *Lindaw*.

August 17, we took post horses, and rode two *German* miles to *Wangen*, a little walled free city, and took fresh horses here, then rode it two hours farther to *Laykirke*, another walled imperial city, where we had new horses, and rode by great pools, and through many fir woods, and pass'd in sight of the earl of *Tiele's* palace, situated on the hills on the left hand. Some distance from *Laykirke* we ferried over the *Elle*, where they were building a wooden bridge. Towards the evening we came to *Memmingen*, a strong imperial city, which we enter'd after the guards examin'd us. The town is large, and the streets broad, with water running through them; the houses are low and indifferent. All these post towns are roman catholic.

Here we changed our horses, and travelled two *German* miles, and, about midnight, reach'd *Mandelbaim*, a walled place, under the duke of *Bavaria*, where we lodged. After some discourse with a watchman, who was in a room over the gate, he first let us come through an outward gate, and then that it, keeping us on horseback between two strong gates, in a close place, while he examin'd us; then he opened the inward gate, and dismiss'd us. These gates were large and strong, yet he opened and shut them without coming out of his room. Above eight *German* miles from *Lindaw* to *Mandelbaim*.

August 18, we hired post horses for a double stage, and rode over moors, and through fir woods, and, at four miles end, came to *Landsberg*, a walled town belonging to the duke of *Bavaria*, seated on the ascent of a hill by the river *Lech*. The houses here are well built, and in the market-place is a fountain, erected 1663, having statues upon it, and casting up a pleasant stream of water at least six yards high very plentifully. Here we took fresh horses for *Munichen*; but, before night, one of them jaded, which forced us to take up three *German* miles short, at *Stegen*, a village on the *Ammer-see*, which is a lake three miles long. Here we had the *Alps* in prospect, covered with snow. The little boats used in this lake are made of one piece of timber. *Stegen* seven miles from *Mandelbaim*.

August 19, we performed the rest of our stage, travelling through pine woods, and over a plain, whence we descend'd into

VOL. VI.

another level, where is situated the city of *Munichen*. When we came to the gates of this place, we were strictly examined by soldiers, who took our names, and carried them to the governor, staying above half an hour before we were permitted to enter into the city, which is well fortified with a line of a great height, a deep trench, an inward wall and another trench.

The streets are very fair, being broad, straight, and well built with great houses, many of which are painted well on the outside, and inscriptions on them.

The river *Isar* runs by the walls of this city.

The market-place is large, and the shops here have handsome rows or *portici*. In some places they are double. In the middle of this piazza is a stately high pillar of marble, with the gilded brass statue of the *V. Mary* on the top. On the corners of the pedestal are four brass figures of angels treading upon these four animals, *viz.* 1. *Super Aspidem*. 2. *Et Basiliscum*. 3. *Et Leonem*. 4. *Et Draconem*.

On one side of the pedestal is inscrib'd,

Deo opt. max. Virgini Deiparæ Bona Dna. benigniss. potentiss. Protectrici ob patriam, urbem, exercitum, seipsum, Dom. & spes suas servata.

On the other side,

Hoc perenne ad posterum monumentum Maximilianus Co. Palat. Rbe. Ultr. Bavar. Dux, S. R. I. Archidapif. et Elector Clientulum infans gratis supplicque pos. MDCCXXXIX.

Round about are stone rails, having at each corner a lantern of glass.

The arms of the town is, a monk holding up one finger. Formerly he held up two; but the inhabitants rebelling, the prince bended one of the fingers.

Several gates, with towers, are passages into the inner part of the city. On one, over a painting, is written,

Jessius facit. Ecce modus. Citharedus et infans turba salit, matris vix tacet ipse silex.

On the stadthouse are many figures of emperors, &c. painted, and sentences written, *viz.*

Iudocius Imper.

Tu ne cede malis sed contra audentior ito.

S. Henricus Imper.

5 Z

Di

SKIPPO.

*In summo imperio summa virtus.**Fama semper longius.**Recepi tenui semperque tencho.*Under *Car. M.**Imperium condidi, conditum servate.*Under *Ludov. pius Car. M. F.**Dummodo pius seu felix seu infelix.*

The women here wear short black cloaks, and broad brim'd hats. Some wear falling bands, and some fur caps and ruffs. Some of the country women hereabouts very broad brim'd hats with very little crowns.

St. Peter's
church.
Franciscan
church.
Anglad.

St. Peter's church is a fair building.

The Franciscans church is handsome, where they shew'd us a crucifix over an altar, which, they said, a fellow spewed upon, and immediately the devil carried him away through the south wall, a round window being made where the hole was.

Fair brass altar-pieces here.

In the church-yard is a monument on the wall, thus inscrib'd,

*Thomæ Pitz
Oxonienſi No-
bili Anglo pro fide
Catholica exuli, serenissime Elizabethæ
Bavariæ Ducissæ à cubiculo mœstissimi
Fratris & sorores posterunt. Visit an. 171111.
Obiit xvii Julii, mdcxv.*

St. Nicho-
las
the Car-
melite.

St. Nicholas church is not big, but hath a front like the Jesuits. It was built by this prince's father. Over the entrances are these two inscriptions,

*Guilielmus V.
Com. Pal. Rheni,
Utri. Bavar. Dux
Fundator ob an.
Ab incar. verbi
MDCXXVI. men. Feb.
Die viii.*

*Maximilianii
Fundatoris
Pio voto & affectu
Et Ferdinandi filii
Pio corde
Et effectu
Sereniss.
Principum
Utriusque Bavarie
Ducum
Sacri Rom. imperii
Electorum.*

In a corner room of this cloister, towards the Jesuits college, *Maximilian* died. Between the Jesuits and this convent is the old palace, call'd by *Zeilerns*, *Munimentum vetus*.

Natre Dame church is the cathedral, ^{N. Dame} built of brick. The body and the isles of ^{church.} it are of equal height. It is stately within, and hath two high *Cupola* or round steeples, and 38 altars.

On a monument here is inscrib'd.

Henricus Anselmus domo Anglus, Jacobo Anselmo de Evenſheim, & Jana Lovelacei de Henle, Oxoniensis provincie, piis parentibus (qui ob religionem catholicam regnante Elizabetha diuturno carcere adſtitu primo demum Jacobi regis anno, pie catholiceque morte sancti sunt) natus heic ad D. virginis canonice & scholasticus, Habacensisque ædis præpositus, sereniss. Boharic principibus Guilielmo & Maximiliano ab sacris & consiliis, mortis (ut patet) memor vivus, morituro hoc Altare & Mon. sibi F. C. die viator, bene vivo, bene mortuo. Obiit xv Aprilis, anno MDCXXXIII.

He erected an altar close by this monument.

Near this is a monument, with a bishop's effigies on it, and this written about it.

A. D. 1473. 20 Maii, obiit reverendus in Christo pater & Dom. Dom. Johannes Culbert, quondam Fryſingenſis episcopus hic sepultus, cujus anima requiescat in pace.

At *St. Bains*'s altar, near the choir where this duke and his brother were offered, is written,

*Ferdinandus Maria Franciscus Ignatius Wol-
fangus Bavarie dux. An. Sal. 1640.
Ætat. sue 4.*

*Maximilianus Philippus Hieronymus Bav.
D. etat. 5. mens. 9. An. C. 1644.*

Also this is inscrib'd here.

*Habitus episcopalis S. Bennonis, una cum mi-
tra & baculo pastorali post 200 annos: ex ejus
sepulchro effusus, hic cernitur.*

At *St. George's* altar are three statues of duke *William*, viz. in his youth standing on a dragon, in his middle age only his statue, and, in his old age, holding a rotten tree.

In the north isle of the choir is a monument with a skeleton, signifying the story of one, whose picture being desired when he was alive, he promised they should not have it till some days after his death and burial,

burial, when he was taken up, and then found in that posture described on the monument, which hath this writing by it.

Memorabil: ac luculentum sanctæ antiquitatis ac humilitatis testimonium ad hujus saxi pedem Cadaver sicut clausum Johannis Newton-bawser Canonum quondam Doctoris mini-mi majoris, indigni Ratispone Decani et hujus primi Ecclesiæ præpositi mensis Januarii die 20ta anno supra mille quingen-tos decimo sexto, vita sancti sua, cujus ani-me O Jesu Virginis tue Matris Oratu Sa-luti ad juo Velim.

On a book opened is written,

Memuisse vells, O homo, ex turpi hac effigie mortui.

In the middle of the choir is a most stately marble monument with brass figures, &c. Within an arch lie three figures; a man and a woman lie at the emperor's feet, and a lion lies between them. On the top is the imperial crown on a cushion, and two brass angels are at each corner. Brass rails are round about, and this written,

Ludovico quarto Imperatori Augusto Maxi-milianus Bav. Dux Sac. Rom. Imp. Ele-ctor jubentibus Alberto quinto Avo, Gulielmo quinto parenti posuit. Anno MDCCXXI.

He died 1347.

At each corner is a great brass figure kneeling on the ground, holding each of them a banner, wherein are these names,

1. *Carolus Crass. Imp. Lud. Boia. regis filius. Ricardus Augusta Car. Crass. conjunx.*
2. *Ludovicus pius Imp. Aug. Car. M. Filius Irtingardis Augusta Lud. pii Conjunx.*
3. *Ludovicus IV. Imperator Augustus Margareta Han. Hol. Z. A. & Fris. Com.*
4. *Carolus Magnus Imperat. Augustus Ildgardis Aug. Car. Mag. Conjunx.*

On each side of the monument is a brass statue, viz. of *Albert V.* and *William V.* Behind the high altar, which is high and rich, is this inscription,

D. O. M.

Magne Dei Matri Auguste aeternæque Virg. Opt. Max. Boiarie Patrone, singulari Principum tutela, auxiliatrici, victrici, Maximilianus Boiorum Dux & vicia Bo-hemiae redus memor gratulæque posuit Anno 1637 C. N. 13132333.

Before the high altar is a stone in the pavement, thus inscrib'd,

Hic jacet ex prosapia antiqua incluta Boio-rum Augusti Reges Principes Christianissimi bono Reipub. nati, Heresum Demitorcs, religionis avitæ sincere propagatores, quo-rum gloria ne cum cinere interiret quod videt æternum posteris monumentum magno are est extructum.

Between the choir and the body of the church, is a stately stone arch erected by *Maximilian duke of Bavaria.* Behind and over the seats of the choir, are apostles, saints, and fathers carved in the wood.

The *Præpositus* of this church is stiled *Præpos. Dei gratia.*

In this church hangs up a standard taken from the king of *Bohemia* (the prince *Palatine*) at the battle of *Prague.*

On the south side is a *Dutch* inscription, a monument which signifies, "1592. "2 Nov. died a gentleman called *Carl Rbeckb.*, counsellor and chamberlain, " &c. who had by his wife *Katherine* (her name before was *Fiffwinnen*) that "1595. 21 Decemb. 10 sons and 10 "daughters, whose figures are all in "marble."

A clock here which shews the motions of the planets, and hath the blasphemous figure of God Almighty drawing and sheathing a sword, the virgin *Mary* naves her right hand, then her left, and at last both together.

Every *Monday* the duke comes hither to the procession against the *Turks*, this being the seventh week since he first began.

In this church are many curious altar-pieces; amongst the rest is the picture of *St. Bartholomew*, much esteem'd. The bones of *St. Apollonius* and *St. Alsatius* are kept in two altars.

English nuns of the *Benedictine* order live in this city, who discouried more freely than those at *Ghent*, &c. these coming into a little parlour without any grate between them and some of our company. *Madam Bedlingfield* of *Norfolk* is the governess of about 12 others, among which *Sir James Hamilton's* daughter. On their house is written,

Jesu converte Angliam.

These nuns are called by some the galloping nuns, because they go abroad, &c.

The

SKIRPON.

Jesuits
college.

The Augustines church is very fair within.

The Jesuits college is like a palace, being a great and high stone building: their church hath a stately front adorned with these statues; and under each, their names, viz. on the highest top, 1. *Salvator Mundi*; 2. *Thaslo I. Dux Bavarie*; 3. *Otto Dux Bavarie*; 4. *Otto Mag. Dux Bavarie*; 5. *Car. Mag. Rom. Imp.* 6. *Christoph. Dux Rex*; 7. *Alber. III. de. Sep. Bav. Dux*; 8. *Rufert Rex Romanorum*; 9. *Maxi. Rom. Imperator*; 10. *Leod. III. Rom. Imp. Dux Bavarie*; 11. *Albertus V. Bava. Dux*; 12. *Gul. V. Ba. Dux Patro. & fundator*, having a model of the chapel in his hand; 13. *Car. I. Rom. Imp.* 14. *Ferd. Rom. Imp.* Below all the other statues, between the two entrances, is the brass statue of *St. Michael* very curiously made, and this following inscription in capital letters,

D. O. Opt. Max. Sac.

In memoriam D. Michaelis Archangeli deli-
cari curavit Gulielmus Comes Palatinus
Rheiniensis; Bavarie Dux Patronus &
Fundator.

The church within is a magnificent building, being one large and high arch. In the choir are seats, which we never observed before in any Jesuits chapel. In the body of the church are seats like those in our churches; and the rest of the churches we saw in this city, have such seats. At the ascent into the choir is an altar, behind which is a marble erected, with these three inscriptions,

1. *Ronata Lothar. et Barri Ducissa seren.*
Guliel. V. Coniux et fundatrix, ob. an.
Scl. MDCII. die xxiii.
2. *Gulielmus V. Com. Pala. Rheni Utri. Ba-*
var. Dux Fundator ob. An. ab Incarn.
Ferri MDCXXVI. men. Februarii die vii.
3. *Alexander PP. et Mar. circa An. vextxi.*
et P. Aquam sale confusam populis
benediximus ut ea Cunct. affersi sancti-
ficeretur quod sic cunctis sacerdotibus fa-
ciendum mandavimus.

The pavement is marble. Eleven altars here.

Palko pa-
lavo.

After we had procured leave, we went to the duke's palace, which is a very stately building, where we saw a long (but narrow) gallery hung on each side with the pictures of towns, &c. to the number of 38, taken in the upper *Palatinat*. Huge flags horns, &c. strangely branched, kept here.

We pass'd then thro' many fair chambers, which have doors of *Mosaic* work, and curious entrances of marble. In some of the chambers were fair stoves, in others rich chimnies, over which were the heads of emperors, &c. viz. *Musimilianus Utr. Ba. D. SRI. Elester, Octavianus Aug. Carobus M. &c.* two little rooms or cabinet closets, one against another, all of marble most curiously wrought, very rich stones being inlaid: a room where are the pictures of the present emperor and the seven electors: a short gallery with the pictures of this duke, his dutchess, his father, mother, grandfather and grandmother, great-grandfather, &c. a long and narrow gallery, having a curious roof, whereon are painted all the dukes of *Bavaria*, and all the rivers in *Bavaria*, and *Bavaria* in the middle treading upon a barrel of salt. The two long galleries are very pleasant, having thorow lights, but they are somewhat too narrow. All these rooms are above stairs, paved with variegated marble, and every one differently inlaid. Some of the roofs are of curious wood-work, others of curious plaister fret-work. We came down into a large square room called the four-shaft, from the four stately marble pillars which support it, each pillar being of one piece. We were in two little chapels and one great one. We then ascended 52 marble steps, each stair being four yards long. About half way is a landing place, where stand two stately white marble statues, under which is written,

Obveni M. N. it. N. a. N. io alteri domus et prin-
cipatus Bavarie Conditori. Carolo M. In-
ferri Germanici magno Domus Bavarie
Auctori.

At the next ascent is a third statue with this inscription,

Ludovico II. Bavarie magno Romanorum
Imperatori perpetuo Imperi magno comis
nominisque Bavarie Imperatori.

On the top of the stairs, on one side are four fair marble pillars. The emperor is brought up this way into rooms called the emperor's lodgings, where there is one chamber very large, having over the chimney a statue of *Virtue* in porphyry, between two marble pillars of *Mosaic* work. Over the dining-room chimney is a curious perspective picture made of inlaid marble. We were brought down into the private gardens, where is a short summer gallery, which hath the walls of it rarely inlaid with marble *Mosaic* work, repre-

representing several perspectives of this garden, and figures of a dog, cat, peacock, flowers, &c. At the other end of the garden is a rare grotto made of shells, where are also many figures of beasts, birds, and fishes, all exactly made of shells. The walks are paved with little stones, handsomely inlaid: In another private garden is a stately summer-house, with a fair *Mosaic* table in the middle. The *Antiquarium* is a long arch'd room, most rarely adorned with a multitude of ancient heads, vessels, &c. Many of the heads are joyn'd to modern figures; a fine perspective of marble *Mosaic* work; a brass figure of a gardener pruning a tree in an odd posture; an idol brought from *Mosco*, which was an oracle; the face, hands, and feet of it are black, the habit white, with figures of men, &c. on it, all of marble; many curious fountains in the gardens and courts. In the first court is a great stone which weighs 364 *lib.* and was thrown with one hand by duke *George Christopher*, who did also spring up with his foot 12 feet high, a nail being fix'd in the wall at that height. *Carnal*, a lord of this country, sprung up nine feet and an half, and one *Philip Springer*, eight feet and an half. *Dutch* verses by the three nails, express the particulars.

After we had observed this, we walked to the great garden, where are fair fishponds, and water springing out of the sides of them; many fountains and labyrinths; in one of which is one of the dutcheffs's dogs buried under a little stone thus inscrib'd,

*Qui sepelto Rimam il Cane Costante
Cibi morsæ per amar crudele Amante.*

Rare plants are kept in this garden; among which we took notice of *colocasia* and *aloe*; which last had one stalk sprouted up as high as some trees. An aviary here, which they would not permit us to see. On two sides of the garden are two long open galleries, which are too narrow for their length; one of them is very long, where are statues of *Hercules* his labours, pictures of the several months, &c. Here is the story of this *Bavarian* family painted in great paper frames, being the draughts of so many pieces of hangings (kept in the palace) having inscriptions underneath, which I endeavoured to write out, but was forbidden, I know not why, to proceed any further than these following I transcrib'd, viz.

Vol. VI.

Otto Mag. C. Pal. Wittelsbach. Bavar. D. Sarrpon.
German. Imper. majestatem adversus Grecorum artes & factiosos alios VI minisque repulsos asserit anno 1153.

Græci Rom. Imperatoris et Imperii Æmuli artibus et machinationibus fallacibus ascitis undique ex oriente sociis perneciem provincias et populos Ottoni M. armis obstante trahere frustra conantur.

Otto M. Com. Pal. Bav. D. &c.

The rest signified other actions of *Otto*, viz. his breaking thro' the *Alps*, coming to *Rome* to reconcile the citizens and the pope, his travelling in a private manner to visit religious places in *Italy*, &c.

This duke of *Bavaria* is about 27 years old: he married the duke of *Savoy's* sister, and hath by her a son and a daughter, besides the hopes of another child, the dutcheffs being now big. The grandfather, duke *William*, resign'd his government to his son, and then lived and died privately in the afore-mentioned Carmelites cloister. *Maximilian*, this duke's father, married the emperor's . . . sister.

The duke hath 18 pages, among which the titular duke of *Northumberland* (who was the great earl of *Leicester's* bastard by the lady *Sheffield*; and, upon his leaving *England*, the emperor . . . created him duke, and the duke of *Florence* received him into his court.) Sir *James Hamilton's* son, and one Mr. *Birch*, an *Irishman*, are also pages. The duke hath 24 lacquies, and 60 halberdeers, who must always carry their halberds with them; one of these was an *Englishman*, with whom we had a great deal of discourse.

Eighty horsemen, and 100 of the ordinary guard.

The dutcheffs hath eight maids of honour, four of which go away as soon as she sits down to meals.

The duke of *Bavaria* hath three councils.

The first consists of 10 noblemen.

The second is inferior.

The third is for his revenues, &c.

He hath also 104 that look after his castles, and they are called chamberlains; 24 of which attend at court, and wear golden keys. Beside these he hath two high chamberlains.

At *Munichen*, *Landshout*, *Burgbauserv* and *Stracelin* are councils or parliaments.

The government of *Munichen* is in a *Goverment* high and low senate, each consisting of 12 persons. The four consuls are of the upper senate, who rule by turns; and when one of them dies, the two senates

6 X chuse

STEPHEN.

chuse another out of the eight belonging to the upper senate; and, when one of the eight dies, another is elected out of the

lower senate. If one of the lower senate dies, a citizen is elected into his place. The citizens swear fidelity to the duke.

It will not be amiss, in this place, to insert the following specification of what the emperor and great council of Germany gave to the king's majesty of England 1055, when he was in exile, which I copied out at *Munichen*.

	Florins.		Florins.
Electors of <i>Mentz</i>	7312	Count of <i>Lichtenberg</i>	512
— of <i>Triers</i>	4812	— of <i>Eggenburg</i>	192
— of <i>Collen</i>	7312	— <i>Lucarwitz in Bosnia</i>	304
— of <i>Bavaria</i>	7312	<i>Episcopus Salisburg</i>	2500
— of <i>Saxony</i>	7936	— <i>Strasburg</i>	2500
— of <i>Brandenburg</i>	7312	— <i>Freyingenfis</i>	309
— of the <i>Rhene</i>	3656	— <i>Balfow</i>	1584
<i>Austria</i>	14624	The abbot of <i>Hildesheim</i> in <i>Brunswick</i> (bishop of <i>Collen</i> abbot)	1638
<i>Burgundia</i>	14624	<i>Liege</i> in <i>Lieger Wall</i> (<i>Leodun</i>)	3840
<i>Episcopus Wurtzburgenfis</i>	5486	The abbot of <i>Marlach</i> in <i>Hessonia</i>	440
— <i>Paderborn</i>	3488	— of <i>Bertbolgaden</i> near <i>Salzburg</i>	312
— <i>Monaster</i>	3328	— of <i>Stablo</i> near <i>Hildesheim</i> (also the bishop of <i>Collen</i>)	240
The imperial city <i>Ratisbon</i>	864	The earl of <i>Anholt</i>	565
<i>Episcopus Osnaburg</i> in <i>Westphalia</i>	864	<i>St. Jobi's</i> knights in <i>Strasburg</i>	869
The palatine of <i>Lautersee</i>	160	The imperial town <i>Augsburg</i>	11304
— <i>Neuburg</i>	2560	— <i>Kempten</i> in <i>Algoi</i>	308
The dutchy of <i>Brunswig Wolfenbutel</i>	2740	The provoit of <i>Elwong</i> in <i>Suecia</i>	264
— of <i>Brunswig Zellijeb</i>	2880	In <i>Saxony</i> . } <i>Altenburg</i>	666½
— <i>Grubenbagen</i> the greater	1144	— <i>Weymour</i>	877½
— the lesser	144	<i>Gatba</i> in <i>Thuringia</i>	877½
<i>Schwerin</i>	1490	<i>Eisenreb</i> in <i>Hessonia</i>	877½
<i>Collenburg</i>	240	The dutchy of <i>Aunspack</i>	1032
<i>Razinburg</i>	96	<i>Hennenburg</i> in <i>Saxony</i>	840
<i>Gulfrin</i>	1496		
The dutchy of <i>Cassal Hessonia</i>	4000	Sum is	141985
The abbot of <i>Hirjchfeld</i>	240		
The earl of <i>Darmstadt</i>	2501		
<i>Lorraine</i> (in the copy also is put } <i>Normandie</i>)	4864		

These towns are in the dominion of the Duke of Brunswig.

About two hours from *Munichen*, is *Shyrum*, where the duke hath a palace, and where they make very good cheese, which is counted as good as *Parmezan*.

Sixteen German miles from *Munichen*, is *Hall* in *Bavaria*, which affords great quantity of *sak*, that is brought hither, and kept in eight long store-houses.

Aug. 20. In the afternoon we went by coach over a level country, and thro' some woods to *Cruck*, (three German miles from *Munichen*) a great village, well built, and like our market towns: It belongs to an abbey of *Bernardines* here, who have two villages more. Near baskets made here.

The people in these parts are cleanly; but those about *Collen* and *Mentz* we found not so neat. In *Germany* and *Switzerland* most of their windows are of round glass, and the triangular spaces between are filled up with pieces of glass; the casements are great, and generally there are no iron bars in the windows, but in gentlemen's, &c. houses there are window bars like those in our prisons; within the casements are

little windows to draw open, out of which they put out their heads when they look out. In many inns when they bring up wine they bring also bread, with pepper and salt, on a trencher: When we first came into our inns, the master, mistress, and sometimes the servants and children of the house, would come and give us their hands, and do the like when we went away; and almost all persons, as wagoners, servants, &c. would take us by the hand when we gave them any thing: In some places the maid-servants, when we were ready to go away, would present us with *nossegays*, which we requited with a small piece of money. About *Bavaria* we observ'd when any one had another good morrow, the other would say, *Des gratias*. Wine is dear about *Lindsee*, and all the way to *Munichen*, being sold for 10 wispennys the quart; the *Neccar* wine is much esteem'd in *Bavaria*: The women about *Strasburg* in *Switzerland*, and in these parts of *Germany*, wear their hair braided into two twists, which have strings hanging

German windows.

hanging down to their heels, and their cloaths are made with short waists, begirt with a silver or tin chain, whereon scissars, &c. hang. At *Frankfurt* in *Switzerland* and their parts they burnt frankincense in our chambers. They plough about *Strasbourg*, &c. with oxen, which are yoked by the horns: The country houses are built low, with eaves that hang over very much; and the countrymen's houses hereabouts are made of fir.

There are four places in *Germany* which they call boors, viz. 1. *Liege*, 2. *Collen*, 3. *Erjar*, and, 4. *Bamberg*.

In *Bavaria* and the adjacent parts of *Germany* the countrymen wear straw-hats.

Aug. 21. We coach'd it thro' woods and over some plains, and in the way kill'd a curious bird call'd *Rollar Argentoratensis*, of the bigness of a dove, and of a blue colour; which we found afterwards at *Messina* and *Malta*: Towards the evening we came into a fenny level, pass'd by *Eridberg*, a walled town, seated on a little hill on the right hand of us, and then after many windings went over the river *Leeb*, and arriv'd at *Augsburg*, (six German miles from *Pruck*) where we were examin'd at the gates by soldiers, and at our inn we wrote our names, which we gave to a soldier.

1. In the *Foro Vinario* is a stately fountain, with the statue of *Hercules*, &c. curiously made in brass. On the pedestal is inscrib'd;

Johannes Velferus Octavianus Sec. Fuggerus
vir locaverunt An. P. Cbr. N. MDCIII.
Quirinus Reblingerus Marcus Velferus viri
probaverunt An. P. Cbr. N. MDCII.

2. Against *St. Mauritius's* church is another fair fountain, with a curious brass statue of *Mercury*. On the pedestal is inscrib'd;

Industriae vestri Amore temperate.
Johannes Velferus Octavianus Sec. Fuggerus
vir locav. An. P. Cbr. N. MDCXVI.
Octavianus sec. Fuggerus Quirinus Reblingerus
vir probav. An. P. Cbr. N. MDCI.

3. Before the stadthouse is another stately fountain, with the figure of *Julius Cesar* in brass, and several other curious brass figures. On the pedestal is inscrib'd,

Anno à Col. ded. MDCV. *Johan. Velferus*
vir. probavit.
Posita Ann. à Cbr. nato MDCXIII. Imp. Cæs.
Rudolpho P. F. Aug.
Imp. Cæs. Divi F. Augusto Parenti Colonia
Augusta Vindel.

The great church is indifferant, which the Roman catholicks have the use of. Canons here; but the church belongs to an abbey of the *Augustine Carmelites*.

At the entrance into the college are these inscriptions on ancient stones, viz.

I O M
M T R SECCO

VITALIVS VIGOR
SIBI ET VITALIO
VIRILI FRATRI
VIVOS FECIT.

In a corner, nigh an arch, is this,

CIVII SILANI LIRI
LIBERTI NATIONE
BITVRII ANNO
RVM. XIII. H SIST.

On the wall of the building, towards the street, are these two following.

I . . . OET BASSO CO.

CVRIONI ALII ET
COS. ET FL. DECORATO
LEG. III. ITAL. . . VS
. . . C . . . VIV. . .

Under this is another thus inscrib'd,

Lapis hic
Extra muros
Mense Martio
An. Cbr. MDCXLVIII.
Inven. Antiqui
Mem. hic P.

Behind the wine storehouse, not far from the great church, is a square marble pillar, adorned with eagles and cornucopia's; and, on the top, is a pine apple, * *Vir* the arms of the city. On the sides of the pillar is written,

Dirigam eum ego ut Abietem Viventem,
Anno P. Cbr. N. MDCX.

The arsenal is a fair building, having a front like many of the *Jesuits* chapels. Over the door is a very good brass statue of *St. Michael* beating the devil; and, by *St. Michael*, are two or three lesser brass figures. Under *St. Michael* is written,

ΑΡΧΙΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΥ.

On this house is written also,

Marc. Velfer. Jo. Rembol. viri.
Pacis firmamento, belli instrumento.

Here

er senate
place.
e duke.

of what
England

Reins.

512
192
304
2500
2500
309
1584

1608

3840

440

burg 312

240

565

869

11304

308

264

666 $\frac{1}{2}$

877 $\frac{1}{2}$

877 $\frac{1}{2}$

877 $\frac{1}{2}$

1032

840

141985

out of which
en they look
they bring up
with pepper
When we first
after, mistrefs,
s and children
and give us
when we went
sons, as wag-
ld take us by
em any thing:
servants, when
ould present us
equited with a
About *Bavaria*
e had another
would say, *Deo*
ut *Lindaw*, and
being sold for
the *Nectar* wine
r: The women
erland, and in
wear their hair
hich have strings
hanging

SAIPPON.
The great
church de-
dicated to
St. Udalric-
cur.

SKETCH.

Here we saw twelve rooms well filled with cannon, and all sorts of warlike instruments; a great piece of brass twenty foot long; another cover'd with leather; an iron gun beaten out by the hammer.

Twelve guns here called the 12 months.

A piece with seven bores, to be discharged at seven several times.

Lutheran church.

August 23. (Sunday) we went to one of the Lutheran churches, where we observed not much more than we did at *Lindaw*. The people did not turn their faces to the east; but the minister did, when he fell down on his knees, and said the Lord's prayer, at the conclusion of his first prayer, all which time the people stood very devoutly repeating that prayer to themselves. After the last prayer, a clerk began a psalm, which the congregation joined in without the organ; but, after the blessing, the organ, voices and instruments made a concert; and, when all was done, many of the people stay'd a while, and read somewhat, with much devotion, in their books.

This church is square within, and flat roof'd, like *Covent-garden* church. At the east end is a marble erected with this inscription,

Christo Crucifixo
Templum hoc A. MDCXXX. dirutum
At lege fundamentali Sac. Rom.
Imperii pacis universalis
Aspicuus
Augustissimi Imperatoris
Divi Ferdinandi III.
Potentiss. Divae Christianae
Suecor. Golbor. Fandal. Reginae
Feliciss. inita.
Restaurat. Consecrat. A. MDCCLIII.
Sumptibus Aug. Confess. Regum,
Electo. Ducum. Princip. Comit.
Baron. Rerump. Mæcenat. Civium.
Quib. pro clementiss. promotâ
Pace recuperata sibi libertate
Benigniss. pique munificentia
Omnibus denique beneficiis
Grates immortales H. monumento
S P Q Augustan. Aug. Confessionis
L. M. Spondet.

The old stadhous.

The old stadhous hath fair pictures painted on the out-side, with these two inscriptions under the stories, viz.

1. *Otto magnus Augustam Victor ingressus.*
2. *Textores honoris causâ clypeo donati.*

In the suburb, nigh the river, which runs by the inner wall, is an ancient stone, with figures dancing, and underneath is written,

Præc. artis, quis. infantium. ludos. vides.
Sed. & omnis. atas. omnis. ordo. ludus. est.

The house of *Jacob Fuggerus*. His window hath many curious pictures on the outside, and the history of them explained by these inscriptions following, viz.

1. *Imp. Cæs. Friderico Augusto invictio principi.*
2. *Ob captam & expugnatam urbem Tertoniâ in trophæa posuere S. P. Q. Germ.*
3. *Victoria Imp. Cæs. Friderici P. F. Augusti nati ad eternitatem nominis Germanici.*
4. *Quod insignem insubrium perfoliam justis ultis est armis D. D.*
5. *Fortissimo, piissimo ac felicissimo Principi Imp. Cæs. Friderico Augusto.*
6. *Romanis in fidem receptis imperio propagato D.*
7. *Imp. Cæs. Augusto Friderico pri. nobilissimo & invictissimo Principi.*
8. *Cujus invicta virtus sola pietate superata est.*
9. *Destat Tortania Erseraug. Voto suscepto pro salute & reditu Imp. Cæs. Friderici P. F. Aug.*
10. *Kaisar Friederich Barbarosa. Expediit in orientem suscep. An. Salut. MCLXXXVIII.*
11. *Das Schlaben Mailandmit. Lycaonia & Armenia & Syria recepta.*
12. *Zersterans der stat. Thurcis & Saracenis profigatis.*
13. *Die Belcer vy Romund. Bonus princeps Dei est simulacrum.*
14. *Aus Flicung Desbabst. Maximis virtutibus raro parit iniqua fortuna.*
15. *Dervene. D. O. M. Imp. Cæs. Friderico piissimo & christaniss. Principi.*
16. *Diger Zwan census des Kaizer Jorgb. Præmaturo fato magno Reip. Christ. detrimento præcepto.*

This family of *Fuggerus* is now but in a mean condition.

The cathedral church is an indifferent building, where we saw the pictures of the bishops of *Angsburg* from *St. Dionysius*, created *A. D.* 618, till the fifty third bishop 1598.

Many

Many altars and good pictures here. Towards the west end is erected (against a pillar) a marble, with this following inscription,

Imp. Cæs. Ottoni Aug. III. ex gente magni Wittikindi Saxon. Reg. Cæs. Ottonis Aug. II. Fil. Cæs. Ottonis Aug. magni nep. reg. Henrici Aucupis pronep. Ottonis Ducis Saxonie & Rom. Imperii gubernatoris abnep. Luitolf Saxon. D. atnep. Brunonij-que Saxon. D. & Wittikindi Frat. trinepoti ob. x. Kal. Febr. Anno Salut. MII. Regni XIX. Imperii v. quod viscera ejus hic condita jacent, Fridericus III. Dux Saxonie Princeps Elector Comes Provincialis Thuringie March. Mynie & Sacr. Rom. Imperii vicem-tenens generalis promotorib. dulciss. faciend. curavit. Sal. ann. MDXIII. v. idus Maii.

Nigh the north door of this church is a fountain that runs constantly.

In the Dominican church I transcrib'd these inscriptions;

H S F

Joannes Bayerus jurisprudentis et inclute reip. Augustano Advocatus Astrorum Cognitor, Cæli metator, et noli Uranometrie opere publicè notus, omniq. antiquitatis studiosissimus perreftigator, Rbaine Botorum Anno CIOIIXII. natus exin Nonis Martiis CIOIEXXV. Anno Sacro Augustæ denatus cum annos tres et quinquaginta cæles vixisset, cui adnota sibi et familiaria sidera cum signo crucis, cujus laudes dum animam ageret cecinit transseunt merito ex poeta acutius.

Ælices anime quibus hæc cognoscere primis, Inq. domos superas scandere cura fuit. Non Venus aut Pinum sublimia pectora fregit, Altius humanis, exserere caput: Almo vere oculis distantia sidera nostris, Ætheraq. ingenio supposuere suo. Sic petitur Cælum.

Deo Sabaoth.

Julius Velserus Math. F. Ant. N. Gallia, Italia, Hispania, Lusit. peragrata bellicæ Virtutis se addidit. Imp. Rudolpho II. contra Turcas militavit Ord. Suevici stipendiis bis ecce pedes duxit, tandem in patria excub. militarib. annos XXI. cum laude præfuit, bonis charus, gravis nemini, vixit ann. LX. M. II. D. XXIV. ob. an. S. MDCCXXV. 11x Calend. Febr. Regina Rembolda Jo. Jac. F. Uxor, natarum quinq. ex ipso mater, fidei, amoris, luctus Mon. P.

Qui nos hic conjunxit et separ. in cælo æternum conjungat.

Mors ultra non erit neq. luctus, neq. clamor, neq. dolor.

VOL. VI.

D. O. M.

Michaeli Velasco Jo. Velasquei F. prefecto ale Hispanorum, Philippi Hispaniarum Principis Caroli P. Cæsaris Aug. F. maximo hospitiorum designatori qui Philippam ex Hispania in Belgium & Germaniam sequutus hic obiit, Uxor dolens animo F. C.

On a grave-stone before an altar;

D. O. M.

Christophoro Fuggero Ray. F. cælesti inter affluentias temperatiss. Fr. et Fr. filii Hircules altare hoc ad Dei gloriam et monumentum illi pass. & anno MDLXXIIXIII Non. April. ætatis anno LIX mense II.

In a little chapel on the south side:

Hoc divinae elementie propitiatorum ad præpotentiss. Dei majorem honorem & gloriam omnium fiduciam piè in Christo Redemptore suo, defunctorum solatium, in sui suorumq. perpetuam memoriam erexit, Purgatorii flammis Flamma Christiani amoris coadens Joannes Franciscus Im. Hof. Anno MDCLV.

In the Sacrists are many monuments of the Rembold family, some of which we took notice of, viz.

Joannes Casparus Rembold. trum Imperatorum Ferdinandi II. & III. ac Leopoldi I. à Consillii Republicæ Augustanæ Præfessus, Anno MDCLXII. Hunc mihi meisque postui lapidem, Deus ponat fines nostros, pacem & requiem.

Memor brevis ævi. Joannes Casparus Remboldus de Neufess. S. Cæs. Majest. Ferdinando II. & III. à Consil. & Reip. Aug. duumvir Joannis Jacobi duumvir F. Virus sibi mortuo & Jacobine Bechleren charissimæ suæ conjugi I. liberisque ex ea susceptis, Mariæ, Margaritæ, Joanni Jacobo, Mariæ Francisæ, Mariæ Elizabethæ, & Annæ Mariæ Alterhamerin à Fusing. & Obernhach charissimæ suæ conjugi II. liberisque ex ea susceptis Philippo Casparo, Mariæ Theresiæ, Annæ Monicæ, Joanni Francisco, Regine Barbaræ, Cunigundi Hilarie, Afræ Ciliaræ, hoc monumentum P. A. MDCLIII. Natus est A. MDCCVII. XXIII Junii. Denatus A. MDCCXX.

Præcare vicis beatam mortem, mortuus vitam.

D. O. M. S.

Joanni Jacobo Remboldo in Neufess. S. Cæs. Majest. Ferdinando II. à consillis & reip. Augustæ duumviro, nato A. MDLIII. denato MDCCXIIII. & Justina Westeringæ charissimæ

G B

SKIPPON.

leſſima conjugii natæ A. 1618. denatæ A. 1644. dilectiſſimis parentibus Joannes Caſparus Remboldus poſuit A. MDCLIII. Sta viator, paucis te volo ſub anguſto marmore conditus jacet, ſub cujus diuiniviratu Auguſtiſſima è marmore curia & Armamentarium ſurrexit. Duumvir temp. Auguſt. xx annos feliciter rexit eandem conſulius ſuis univerſim 48 annos crexit I. nunc & apprecare ei ut feliciter reſurgat.

At the weſt end of the church ;

Leſtor Aceto
Erat Joann. Faber Sacre Theologie artiunq; Doctör, Ordinis prædicator. Congregat'is German. Vicar Generalis Prior Auguſtenſ. eodem hanc ſacram ruinam ob vetuſtatem minantem, partim Apeſtol. ſedis beneficio, partim xeroctroium Auguſtentium eleemoſynis Le. ne X. Pont. Max. ac Maximiliano PEP Gleiff. Coſare temp. Cbriftianam gubernant. Fab. Proc. Iluro in Hoſ. et Melch. Stante Auguſten. max. laboribus ac incredibili cura Deo opt. Max. Marie Virgini, Marie Magdal. Joanni Evang. atq; Divo D mimico Ord. Prædicat. Parenti infra triennium (vix credes) à fundam. F. C. Anno 8. MDXV. x Septemb.

Vale et abi, hoc velim ut ſcires.

Deo Opt. Max.

Cæteriſq; Divis, ſumma religione moti Patriæ ac Civis Auguſtenſ. quorum hic vides inſignia univerſa pene Europa armis laborante pientiff. domum hanc 2. lapſam penè minaretur ſuis ampliff. eleemoſynis à fundam infra triennium faciendam auxilio ſuere. Anno 8. MDXV. die x Septembris.

Towards the top of the north ſide of the church ;

Imp. Cæſ. Maximiliano Aug. pio ſelici. Hung. Dalm. Croaticque Regi, &c. quod ſuum Auſtr. Archiducatum ec etiam Rom. Imp. pacatum reddiderit, auſerit, ampliaverit quodq; Philippum Fil. & Carol. Neſot. Hiſpaniarum Reges conſtituerit vixit ann. LVIII. menſ. VIII. dieb. XVIIII. obiit Wölſſ. die XII Jan. Salut. an. MCCCCXVIII Regni Ann. XXXIII. Princ. Opt. Cbriftianæq; religionis acerrimo propagnatori Fr. Joann. Fabr. Auguſten. Theologus Majeſt. ſuæ à conſilio devotiſſ. faciendum curavit atq; jactu MCCCCXVIII.

Philippo Catholico Regi Hiſpaniarum, &c. Imp. Cæſ. Maximiliani Aug. & Marie D. Burgundia, Filio qui vixit annis XXVIII. menſ. III. diebus II. obiit Burgis Florentiſſima ætate magna RP Cbriftianæ jactura reliſtis Patre & Filiis pupillis Carolo Rege & Ferdinando Principe Hiſpania-

rum, &c. Anno Salutis MDVI. VII Kal. Octobr. ob. vitæ ejus felicitatem erat Joann. Fabr. devotiſſ. poſitum Ann. XPS MCCCCXVIII.

Opposite to the two laſt are theſe two following, viz.

Imp. Cæſ. Carolo Aug. V. maximo, Cæſ. Eri-derici III. pronepoti, Cæſ. Maximiliani Aug. et Ferdinandi magni Hiſpaniarum regis nep. Philippi et Joanne Hiſpaniarum regum filio ob ſelicem ejus electionem ab univerſo populo Cbriftiano deſideratam ab ſe anno atatis xx. unanimi principum electorum conſenſu factam, IIII Kal. Julius Salutis Anno MDXIX. Principi clementiff. Frater Joann. Fabr. Theologus Ordinis S. Dominici devotiſſ. poſuit. Anno reparationis humane MCCCCXX.

Ferdinando Principi Hiſpaniarum Archiduci Auſtrie Duci Burgundie Cæſ. Frederici III Aug. pronepoti Cæſ. Maximiliani Aug. et Ferdinandi magni Hiſpaniarum Regis Neſoti Philippi et Joanne Hiſpaniarum Regum Filio Caroli Imp. Cæſ. Maximi Aug. V. Fratri Germano Principi Pien-tiſſimo. Frater Joannes Fabr. Auguſtanus Prædicatorii ordinis devotiſſime poſuit. Anno humane reſtaurationis MCCCCXX.

In this church are alſo the monuments of

Joannes Velſerus ob. 3 Kal. Sept. 1596.

Lambertus Gruterus Epiſ. Neopol. ob. 14 Aug. 1562.

D. Alphonſus de la Roſa.

Xioph. Hoerman à Guttenberg III. Dem. Fig.

Matthias Kagerus, piſtor.

Antonius Xioph. Rbelingerus 11vir 1612.

Joannes Baſtiſta Sebekenbergins 34 Coſ.

On the ſouth ſide is a little chapel, with monuments of the Rbelingeri.

At even ſong we obſerved the monks come out of their choir, (which is not publick as in other churches) and divided themſelves, half on one ſide and half on the other, a lay-brother carrying before each ſide a lighted candle ; then they ſtood before the two chief altars, and one of them ſprinkled holy water about, and after they had ſome ſervice they returned into the choir again. This is, they ſay, en-joined by the pope for ſome diſpute they have about ſome little circumſtances.

On

On the inner gates of the city are good pictures, with these inscriptions on three of them, viz.

On the house where they exercised their religion before, is this inscription; SKIPPON.

On the holy cross gate,

Friedricus Suediæ Dux voluntarius Augustanorum costis subnixus, Patris Abenobarbi Imp. auxilium in Asiam profectus iconum vi cepit Anno MCDLXXXIX.

Deo, uni essentia, trino personis Maximo Optimo Sanctissimo, Ecclesia Christi confessionem Augustianam profiteus pio voto hanc domum consecravim Anno A. R. D. CIOIOXXXI.

Carolo III. Cesari Augustani militem et pecuniam decernunt, eumque in Syriam profectentem et Damascum obsidentem juvant Anno MCLXVIII.

The Lutherans are reckoned to be about as many again as the Papists in this city; and before a plague which raged (they say) only among the Lutherans some years ago, they were a far greater number.

In this city are seven mens and five English womens cloisters, one of which are English nuns, like those at *Munichen*, who go abroad.

Friedricum II. Imp. Augustani adversus Saracenos transmare sequuntur. An. MCCXXIIX.

On the virgin Mary's gate,

Before the peace the Jesuits had two colleges, and the Franciscans two convents; but now the Jesuits have but one, where we saw a *Latin* play well acted by the scholars; the title of it was, *Innocentia à Zelotypia condemnata, & à S. Udalrico prodigiôsè vindicata.*

Matthæus Langus Patricius Augustan. Card. et Archiep. Legionis Princeps Romanorum Imperium ab Electorib. nomine Caroli Austrii petiit et impetrat Anno MDXIX.

In this city by the habits you may know the women of what religion, quality and condition they are of, *ex. gr.* whether they are widows, married women, or maids, whether they are merchants wives, &c.

Matthæus Langus Patricius Augustanus Cardinalis et Archiepiscopus Anno 1523. Salzburgenses supplices in fidem recipit.

On another gate,

The Roman Catholick gentlewomen wear their hair loose, but the Lutheran gentlewomen tie their hair up under a hat.

Attilam anno CDLIV. Fanatica mulier in Lycæ transitu conserrat ter borrende inclamans retro Attila.

The government is equally divided between both religions.

Othoni magno Cesari Berengarius Pater et Adalbertus Filius Italie Reges Augustæ se dedunt An. DCCCCII.

The government is thus, as far as we could learn of it. There are Govern-
ment.

Albertus et Rudolphus Rudolphi Cesaris Filii Austriæ et Suediæ Ducibus à Patre donantur Augustæ. Anno MCLXXXII.

2 *Praefecti* or *Dunmverri*, called stadthagers, one a Lutheran, the other a Papist, who take place by turns every half year; each hath a stipend of 1000 dollars per annum.

Nigh an out gate, not far from the arsenal, are the imperial arms, over a great gate, and this inscrib'd;

5 *Affessors*;

Carolus V. Romanorum Imperator.

These seven make the private council, and are all *Patricii*.

Aurea Libertas hæc Propugnacula fecit, Hosti ne fiat præda cruenta sero: Sic tamen & nomen Domini fortissima turris tormina, tela, facem Qui T . . . & vigili nil nisi vana facit.

The ordinary senate consists of the aforesaid seven,
24 *Patricii Antiqui*,
4 *Patricii Moderni*,
3 Merchants,
7 For the citizens,

Consulibus Georgio Herzart et Improbato Hofer. Adilibus vero Joanne Welfer magno Scicxx et Georg. Weitand. Anno MDLXIIII.

In all 45, out of which are chosen six consuls, or burgo-masters, whereof

A Benedictine abbey in this city.
The Papists have many churches here, and the Lutherans since the peace have six churches.

3 Are *Patricii Antiqui*, and all papists,
1 *Patricius Modernus*,
1 Merchant,
1 Citizen, } Lutherans.

These burgo-masters rule two every four months, one being a Lutheran, and the other two papists, taking place by turns.

Three questors, two of which are of the private senate.

Three

SKETCH.

Three *Ediles*, two of them are *Patricii antiqui*, and the third is a *Patricius mod.*

A great council of 300, on the 3d of *August* every year, confirm or elect new officers, if they misbehave themselves; but usually the fore-mentioned continue for life.

Every magistrate that sits on causes thrice a week, is allow'd a dollar for every day he is present.

Note, When a citizen marries the daughter of a *Patricius*, he is immediately reputed a *Seballhoff*, or *Patricius modernus*.

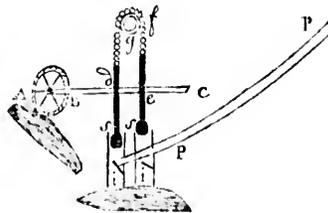
We observ'd one morning, when there was a council, two chains that cross'd the market-place near the stadthouse.

The bealdes, or under-officers of the town, wear party-coloured coats of green and white.

The night-gate, where people are let in when it is late. There is first a great gate, then a bridge over the trench, a little iron gate, a draw-bridge, and three gates to be pass'd before they are admitted within the walls. The gates, and the draw-bridge are all moved by wires, which open and shut the locks, doors, and draw up, and let down the bridge. They that move the wires, stand in a lodge over the inmoit gates. We pass'd through such a gate at *Mandelheim*. They that enter here must pay a small piece of money.

All the doors of private houses in this city are opened and shut by wires, which are moved by those that are above stairs.

The water-works we observ'd to be after this manner.



The wheel A, turned by water, moves the axis B, C, which axis hath at *d*, half its circumference cogg'd, and the other half at *e*, is with coggs. The suckers *s s*, at *d e*, have teeth, and, when the coggs of the axis meet with the suckers teeth, the suckers are alternately mov'd up and down, being joined by the chain *f* to the pully *g*. The suckers draw up water through the valves *ii*, and, when one sucker draws up the water, the other forces up the water through the pipe P P, into a high tower, where there is a great

cistern, where the water is distributed into the fountains and private houses.

There were many of these, and other wheels and suckers, and one wheel that brings up water in pitchers fix'd round in the wheel.

A little cistern, by which they know the proportion of water, how much will run in an hour, &c. We saw here a little brass figure given by the duke of *Neuburg*.

In a private house we saw *Archimedes* his *Coclea*, which is double, and us'd to raise up water.

We saw accidentally the latter part of a marriage-solemnity among the Lutherans. When the minister had done, the organ play'd all the while the company were going out of the church. The men came first two and two together, every one having an *Armillæ* of box on his wrist. Then came the women by two and two, dress'd with white linen about their heads, very like the jewell women at *Frankfurt*, and habited in gowns like our *sophisters* in *Cambridge*, only they had neither capes nor sleeves. Every woman had also an *Armillæ* of box. After these followed the bridegroom, with a garland in his hat, which some of the men that went first also had. After him went many men, and next came little girls before the bride, and many women. Almost every one gave somewhat to the the poor as they came out of the door.

The stadthouse is a very fair building, the neatest, after that at *Amsterdam*, we yet saw. Over the entrance into it is written,

Publico Consilio, & Publicæ Salutæ.

Within, on the first floor, is a hall pav'd with marble, and eight square pillars of marble support the ceiling. Over this is another hall of the same bignets, having the pavement and eight round pillars of marble. In this story is the council room, in the middle of which is a grate, even with the floor, through which heat is convey'd out of a stove underneath. In the third story is a very stately large and high room, with a marble floor, but without pillars. In all our journey hitherto we saw not the like. The roof is curiously painted, and the walls adorned with the pictures of *Cæsars*, &c. and richly gilt. Here all the magistrates are chosen. On each side of this great hall are two rooms (which have doors made of pear-tree) for the several magistrates, not marbled, but plancher'd in the floor. In one of them were some pictures of *Kagerus* his drawing, and, on a wall, is *Solomon's* judgment done

[Germ.

distributed in
 and other
 wheel that
 round in
 they know
 much will
 here a little
 ke of *Nea-*

Archimedes
 and used to
 eter part of a *4 mar-*
 the Lutherans. *riage.*
 many were go-
 e men came
 very one hav-
 writ. Then
 two, dress'd
 eads, very like
 rt, and habit-
 ilters in *Can-*
 apes nor
 also an *Ar-*
 followed the
 and in his hat,
 that went first
 t many men,
 fore the bride,
 ost every one
 poor as they

fair building, *Strasbourg*
Amsterdam, we
 ce into it is

Allice Saluti.

is a hall pav'd
 are pillars of
 Over this is
 bigness, having
 ound pillars of
 e council room,
 grate, even with
 eat is convey'd
 In the third
 urge and high
 r, but without
 ey hitherto we
 oof is curiously
 ornish with the
 and richly gilt.
 re chosen. On
 are two rooms
 f pear-tree) for
 ot marbled, but
 In one of them
 us his drawing,
 non's judgment
 done

order
 of water
 marks of
 ce. *Stad-*
vant.

done by the same hand. Three pictures representing a Monarchical, Democratical and Aristocratical government.

The prison is behind this stadthouse. One *Cornelius Walpergen, Christopher Beck* was one of our merchants, who is a Calvinist, his, and one family more, being all in this city.

We were civilly entertain'd by one *Ilte- venger a Patricius* and a *Ratsbeor*, at whose house we saw an *Asiarium* in the garden, and fountains, one in the middle of a table, where he plac'd a little figure in a shooting posture, and, out of his gun, water proceeded. A pretty little grotto made of petrified earth, &c. About half an *English* mile out of the city, he shew'd us his pleasant gardens nigh a little river, where he hath a wheel which forces up water to serve several fountains. In the middle of the garden is a pond, where he keeps *Indian* and *Turky* ducks, and many water tortoises. An artificial rock, out of which water runs plentifully, and drives four or five little wheels. A little island, and an arbour in the middle of it, rais'd upon a higher ground than the rest, which was almost level with the superficies of the water. An artificial grotto, where were two figures, one in a sitting posture, with a book in his hand; the other a grim fellow standing in a corner. At a whistle, a servant standing behind the cave, privately causes the water to overflow the level of the island, and the floor of the cave, whereat the company being much surpriz'd, endeavour'd to keep themselves dry in the highest place, which is near the fellow in the corner, who, as soon as they came near him, kick'd them, and struck them with his hand, and the other with his book was remov'd. When we were thus frighted, a whistle, or any other sign, commands the water down again to its usual height. Over this cave is an arbour, and, by the side of it, a little tower, where there is a bell, and two or three ropes, which, if pull'd, a dish is turn'd with water in it, that runs down on the ringer, if he does not carefully avoid it. At the same time this dish is pull'd over, a head is mov'd, which looks out of a window. A little summer-house, where the figure of a man throws out water. Above, on the rail of a balcony, is a pipe, on which is fix'd the figure of a drunkard, who spews out water, and, when he is taken off, other figures may be put on like those at *Huildeberg, &c.* Another fountain, where the water came up very plentifully through a great hole; and, to make a strange unexpected sight, six ducks, which are put into the water privately, are forced to come up out at this hole. In the middle

VOL. VI.

of a garden plot is another pipe, on which several things are put, which move round with the water. In the summer-house we observ'd a board, with round holes made at equal distances, which they play with, by throwing brass pieces (standing at a certain distance.) They reckon so many towards the game as slip into the holes. In this garden is a pretty perspective at one end of the walk, where are three wooden pillars on a side in a perspective way, and painted. A door also is opened, and then there appears a little model of a house built upon arches, placed a little distance off, and behind that are plant'd four or six small fir-trees; all which together make a very fine perspective.

We were beholden to one *Mr. Perkenair* a merchant, and had some discourse with one *Mr. Stringel* the town secretary, who had been in *England*, and could speak a little *English*. One *Mr. Cock*, a *Patricius* was very civil to us; he is reputed a learned man; he makes glasses, and tries chymical experiments, who hath been in *England*. He gave us some hints concerning a dial, which he presented to the duke of *Bavaria*. In a glass were put of oyl of tartar and spirit of wine an equal quantity, wherein swims a hollow globe of silver, with a little piece of a loadstone, or small piece of iron touched by a magnet, in the middle of it. This ball swims between the two liquors, and round the glass are describ'd the twenty-four hours, and on the *globulus* is fix'd an *index* or little fish. This glass must be plac'd over some clock-work that moves a loadstone.

Such a dial *Gassendus* writes of in his life of *Piereskus* made by one *Linus* (an *English*) Jesuit at *Liege*.

This imperial city of *Augsburg* is indifferently fortified; the town is large, the streets broad, and the houses very fairly built of stone.

Most of the men wear black cloaks; the better sort have them long like mourning cloaks. Many coaches kept here by the *Patricii, &c.* The coachman sits on the left horse, as they do in most parts of *Germany*.

This place is not very populous for the bigness. In some of the streets grass grows. Before most of the tradesmen shops are seats, where the master, mistress or servant sits.

Most of the women wear blue or green aprons. Their cloaths are made short-waisted, and they have, round their waist, a silver or tinsel chain with their knives, &c.

In this city are made old knacks, as pictures of habits, chains for seas, &c.

6 C

August

SKIPPON.

SAPPHO.

August 28. with a coach and four horses we rode through some fir woods; and, after six German miles riding, we pass'd a wooden bridge over the *Dambe*, which is here about twice the breadth of the *Cam* at *Cambridge*, and, on the other side, took up our lodging in *Donawert*, a pretty wall'd town of the duke of *Bavaria's*, situated on the rising of a hill.

Donawert.

August 29. we pass'd very bad and dirty way, and came thorow fir and pine woods, and through two wall'd towns, *Monheim* and *Papenheim*. About the middle of this day's journey, we travell'd by a great monastery, called *Kaiser's* cloister, sit'd in the woods. At night we reach'd *Weissenberg* (five German miles from *Donawert*) a wall'd and free town. Here we observ'd, on the gate and staid-house, a hand cut off, and an ax painted, to admonish false witnesses, &c.

Weissenberg.

The inhabitants are all Lutherans.

Nigh this place is *Wiltzburg*, a strong fort on the top of a hill, that belongs to the marquis of *Anspach*, a Lutheran.

August 30. we travelled a little way, and pass'd through a small wall'd place call'd *Pleinfeldt*, and, before we baited, we saw on the right hand a nobleman's castle strongly situated on a hill, and at three miles distance from *Pleinfeldt*, we baited without *Ress*, a wall'd town of the marquis of *Anspach's*; and afterwards we rode by two stone crosses, which, they report, are set up in memory of two huntsmen, who shot, and killed one another in these two places, 260 paces asunder, having this day travelled seven miles from *Weissenberg*, sandy way, and through fir and pine woods. Two hours from the two crosses, we arrived at *Nuremberg*, where, entering the out-works, soldiers examined us, and then we pass'd a draw-bridge over a dry trench, lin'd with a stone wall on both sides, and came through the wall gate, nigh which is a strong stone tower, with many pieces of cannon on the top of it.

Nuremberg.

St. Laurence church is a fair stone building, having two organs in it. In the south side of the choir is a handsome monument thus inscrib'd in *Higb-Dutch*.

St. Laurence church.

Vongottes Gnaden
S O P H I A

Geborne Hertzogin Zu Braunschweig und
Luneburg Herrn Georg Fridericus
Marggraffen Zu Brandenburg Hertzogen
Zu Prussen, etc. Wittibe
Ist Geborn den 3 Octobris anno 1563.
Seliglicke gestorbenen 14 Januarii 1639.
Wittibe Geblihen 36 Jahr.
Altworden 75 Jahr. 2 monat. 14 tage.

Round the choir is a stone-gallery.

The place where the sacrament is kept, is made of one curiously carv'd stone, which reaches to the top. Under it are three statues of the workman, viz. 1. When he began. 2. When he finish'd the work. 3. When he died. They say, he lost his sight with poring on (and carving it.)

In the middle of the choir hangs a crucifix worth 20000 *l.* Sterling, of beaten gold in a great bag, which is never shewn to any except twelve magistrates be present. The altar picture describing the passion of our Saviour is curiously drawn by *Henrick Wendener* 1614.

We saw a small chapel built in imitation of our Saviour's tomb by three *Patricii*, who travelled to *Jerusalem* purposely to see it.

The hospital is a fair house, having a neat and large church. In the *Sacristia* is an *Asylum*.

The castle is in the highest part of the city, being built upon a rock, with a very deep and broad dry trench round about. On the inner wall are the prints of two horse-shoes upon a stone, which were made by a horse, whereon one *Eppene Van Calgne*, a prisoner, escap'd, by leaping over the trench in this place, holding a gold and silver cage of birds in his hands.

The stadthouse is a stately building. Within is a little court, and a fountain in the middle of it. Above stairs are two open galleries, where the stoves are kindled that warm several rooms. Over the stoves are ornaments of stone. The uppermost gallery hath a fine fret-work ceiling, representing *Patricii* that run a tilt. Spectators, &c. The chambers are handsome, furnished with good pictures. In one room is a curious perspective of the hall below, and the citizens homage to the emperor. At one corner is written,

Rupertus Harzer. inv. del. et pinx. Norimb.
Homagium Leopoldo Imperatori Praesitum.
D. VII. Augu. Anno MDCCLVIII.

In the middle chamber of the upper story are fair pictures of *Fred. II. Matheus, Rudolphus II. Sigismundus, Rudolphus I. Carolus M.* A picture of *Adam* and *Eve* done by *Albert Durer*. A fair picture of those who were feasted here together at the proclaiming of the peace. Among the rest we observed *Carolus Gustavus*, the prince palatine of the *Rhene*. A picture of the stadthouse, and wine given among the people then. A picture of the hospital. A night-piece. Below stairs is a long arched hall, with the emperor's triumph, &c.

printed

painted on the side; at the upper end is inscrib'd;

Salus Populi Suprema Lex esto.
S P Q N P Honori ac Memoriae sempiternæ
illustrissimorum Burgundicæ et Brabanticæ
Ducum, nec non Flandriæ Comitum ob
Vestigalium immunitatem per eorum dit-
orem Civibus Noribergeribus benigne
cessam.

Post. S.

Imper. Ludov. IV. Augusto Bavorum Bata-
vorum Cannensatum Belgicæ Secunda
Frisiorumq; Ducis Principi Optimo et de
Repub. Noribergeri benè merito.

On the wall of the stadthouse is made a frog, which a stranger is to take notice of, that he may mention that as a testimony of having seen this place.

Before one of the doors of the stadthouse lies the longest stone that is in the street's pavement.

Nigh St. Lawrence's church are three fountains; that in the middle is very handsomely adorn'd with iron bars and brass figures; and those on each side are painted, and thus inscrib'd under the imperial arms,

M D C L V.

Lustrò post feliciter pacatam Germanicam
horum fontium latices ab imis fundamentis
restaurati renovati et publico emolumento
ornamentoq; in uberiora effluvia subducti
sub regimine Patrum Patris.

Affria under the picture of *Nimrod*; and *Persia* under *Cyrus*.

Under all is water pouring out of a bucket, &c. and, *Sic Unda Undam urget.*

Round about the top is written;

Fecundet pax alma Urbem dum lympha pe-
rennis,

Utile jucundo miscet et vena fluit.

On the other fountain is *Græca* written under the picture of *Alexander M.* and *Romana* under *Julius Cæsar*: Two triangles fix'd on bases, and *Fortitudo Constantis*. A hand from heaven putting a crown of laurel on a lamb, and *Patientia Vistrix*. A hand, &c. holding a flower-de-luce, and written, *Industria Sagax*. A palm tree, and *Benevolentia Fecunda*. A sword with a laurel wreathed about it, *Justitia mitis*. A lyon couchant, *Vigilantia per Nox*. A snake about a lyon's neck, *Prudentia Tutata*. Under all is a representation of antient ruins, and this written, *Meat Irremediabile Tempus.*

This following inscription is also here; SKIPPON.

Sijse Viator Aquam Virtutibus profluentem
Virtutes in Aqua resplendentes intueri,
Aqua Accresionis Principum consentiæ
Virtus est, hinc inexhausta corporis et
animæ salus tu dum tempus effluit Statuas
bas factis exprime sub Adilitio munere
Burkardi Loffelholzi à Colberg Triumviri.

In the other streets are many fountains, one very fair of stone in the market-place, which is a broad square piazza. There are also many wells in the streets, having a cross beam of stone that rests upon two pillars, on which hang two buckets at a well.

The *Domo* is not so fair a church as *S. Lawrence's*; the body of the church is very narrow, the isles being as broad or broader, but not so high; in the middle of the choir, before the shrine where *S. Sebastianus's* reliques are kept, stands a wooden cross, made by *Albert Durer*, which the duke of *Bavaria* offered its weight in gold for.

On the north side of the choir is written,

Auspice Christo, Honori et Gloriæ Sacro
Sanctæ Trinitatis Magnific. et Nobiliss.
Senat. decreto Templum hoc renovatum est
Anno Domini 1610. Ecclesiar. et
Scholar. Ephoro et Curatoribus, &c.

Two organs here, and a fair pulpit of wood: Here are six or seven altars, where mass is said in *High Dutch*. Before a little altar, on the north side of the high altar, is a burning lamp: The high altar is of wood, and richly gilt: Round the walls of the choir-isles are fair pictures. In this and all other churches of the Lutherans here every woman hath her coat of arms mark on her seat.

N. B. In this city the Lutherans seem to be nearer the Papists than any we yet saw; they preserve images in the churches and on the corners of streets, &c.

We saw the funeral of a widow in the streets: First, four high poles like banners were carried, then followed many singing boys; next about six ministers in surplices and round caps, after them came the corpse, and then a great number of women: No men at this solemnity besides the ministers. They bury all in churchyards without the city.

On the church doors hung a table, with a writing that signified the death of a person of quality.

In one of the churches we observed the Lutheran service in the morning: In the choir sat six ministers in their surplices; one of them went to the altar between the

The Domo, dedicated to S. Sebastianus.

A funeral.

SKIPPON. the choir and the body of the church, and whilst he read with his back to the altar, every one stood with their faces backward; when he had done, he returned to his place, and then a great company of boys sung in the streets.

Several boys that are maintained by the magistrates go about the streets singing. Every morning there are sermons in the churches.

The Roman Catholics have one small church.

The Calvinists are many, who have a church about a mile from the city.

Therow this city runs the river *Manus*, having many bridges over it, one, near the shambles, (which are very fair) being one large arch; at a corner of the butchery is an ox carved in stone, and this diltich under it;

*Omnia habent erius suaq; incrementa, sed ecce
Quem ceruis nunquam Bos fuit hic Vitulus.*

Hot-Houses. In this city are many hot-houses; in one of them we observed a paved room, kept very close, and heated by stoves; a little time makes those sweat that sit here. In these houses are also artificial baths, which the better sort have in their own houses.

The Government. The government is in 42 magistrates, which consist of

26 Burgomasters, two of which are regent every four weeks. Eight senators.

Eight for these trades, viz. 1. Goldsmith. 2. Butcher. 3. Tanner. 4. Taylor. 5. Baker. 6. Brewer. 7. Furrier. 8. Linen-draper. These eight sit in council once in four weeks, to advise about trade.

These 42 magistrates or ratsheren chuse a new burgomaster (when one dies) out of the eight senators.

In great affairs a council of 500 citizens is assembled.

Triumviri.

Five of the senators judge causes.

We were told that but some of the *Patrician* families were capable of the magistracy.

In ecclesiastical matters the *seniores* are governors, the eldest minister called *dispositor*, and the next two called *seniores*: They have no power to excommunicate, the magistrates determining.

This city had formerly a burgraffe, the marquis of *Brandenburg*, (some said the earl of *Anspach*); but now there is no burgraffe, and a great enmity between this town and that family.

Customs. Every evening about nine o'clock a fellow goes up and down the streets singing, and gives notice of the time of night, and bids the people put out their candles.

About the same time and at three in the morning trumpets are sounded.

The houses of this city are high, and very fairly built of stone; the streets broad and handsome, but the buildings are not so uniform as those in *Holland*: one thing they are to be blamed for, which is the calling of dung into the middle of some streets: It is very usual here to set pots of flowers, &c. on ledges without the windows of their houses.

Tuesdays, *Thursday*s, and *Saturday*s are market days; all things are sold very cheap; birds alive of all sorts are brought every day into the market, and they sell (to eat) jays, starlings, wrens, titmice, &c.

The women (most of them) wear great fur caps, some of which are worth ten dollars apiece, and have short cloaks about their shoulders; others have green plads.

Many curious knacks made in this city.

At our entrance into *Nuremburg* we observed a stone channel that convey'd water in their ground.

Sept. 3. We hired our *Augsburg* coach, and this day in the afternoon rode through fir and pinewoods, and after three *German* miles travelling came to *Altorf*, a little walled town, the houses indifferently built.

An university in this place; the college is like some of our lesser colleges in *Germany*, having a fountain in the middle: 38 students are maintained here by the magistrates of *Nuremburg*, who appoint a præfect that governs the town for life.

Doctors of law, physick and poetry, bachelors of divinity, and matters of arts, are the degrees conferred here.

The physick garden is well stored with plants, among which we observed as a rarity here our common (turz) where we received great civility from doctor *Marrinius Hoffmannus*, who hath published a catalogue of plants: He shewed us many curiosities, viz. *Pungi Mosytrach*, representing seven heads of *Turks* found hereabouts in 1661: *Pila Marina*, found plentifully about *Baie*: *Glossopetra*, i. e. a shark's tooth: *Penna Marina*: Several *Cornua Ammonis* found in these parts: A fair *Pellinites* found near *Altorf*: A salamander frequent hereabouts; it is black with yellow spots, and is viviparous: *Cucurbita reticulata* free *Lassa Arab.* *Rosa Hircuntica*, the leaves whereof expand in warm water: *Pila Rupicapri*: *Spongia Coralloides*: Two books with 3000 dry'd plants; one of them is full of plants collected in the *Padua* garden, and other places in *Italy*; the other book is of plants in this garden, and wild hereabouts: The bones found in the ear: A little wooden head curiously imitating all the features, and other parts in a human head: An artificial

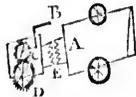
three in the
died.
are high, and
the streets broad
buildings are not
and: one thing
which is the
middle of some
ere to set pots
s without the

Saturdays are
are sold very
are brought
and they tell
as, timicæ, &c.
(m) wear great
are worth ten
ort cloaks about
e green plads.
de in this city.
renburg we ob-
convey'd water

Augsburg coach,
on rode through
er three German
Altorf, a little
differently built.
ce; in the college
colleges in Cam-
in the middle:
here by the ma-
who appoint a
own for life.
k and poetry,
masters of arts,
ere.

well flored with
observed as a
turz) where we
doctor Mauri-
published a ca-
ewed us many
ystrif, repre-
ks found here-
na, found plen-
petra, i. e. a
rini: Several
these parts: A
Altorf: A filas-
is; it is black
is viviparous:
ta Arab. Rofa
roof expand in
i: Spongia Co-
n 3000 dry'd
of plants col-
en, and other
ook is of plants
cabouts: The
little wooden
l the futures,
an head: An
artificial

artificial eye of box, and another of ivory, with the optic nerve, tunica, humours, &c. The model of a waggon invented by a lame person in this town, who uses it every time he goes to church, and as he sits in it can move and direct it which way he pleases, without any help of horses, &c. after this manner.



In the waggon at A is the place where the lame man sits, and turns the handle B which is fix'd to a wheel C the cogs whereof move the cogs of another wheel D which runs on the ground. Those two wheels C D are within a box, except at the bottom where the wheel D goes on the ground. At E that box can be moved either to the right or left upon cogs on the body of the waggon.

On the *hibernaculum plantarum* is inscribed,

B. F.

*Vita et Valetudinis humanæ præfidia
Mira varietate et Copia sese ostentantia
Curam minimam colligenas discernenti maxumam
Æqualem facilliq; reddi
Horto in hoc Medico*

Paulo post. univ. Cond. adornato

Quicunq; cernis

Gratus incl. reip. Norimb. beneficium agnosce

Naturæ munificentiam superans

Cujus perpetuitati juvande

Nobiliss. et Prudentissimi Dn.

Georgius Im Hoff III Vir

Leonardus Grundbeer VII Vir.

Jod. Christoph. Krees à Kressenstein

Jacobus Starck à Reckenbes

Senatores et Scholærebe bene Merentissimi

Magno Salutis Commodo

Reliq; medicæ incremento

Hibernaculum hoc plantarum

à fundam. Extr. curav.

Præscto Oppidi

Christoph. Andrea Im Hoff.

Botanico

Mauritio Hoffmanno Dcst.

A. C.

CIDICDLVI.

On the summer-house in the middle of the garden is written,

Civis, Amice, Aævna,

Qui Horti amœnitate cupis oblectarier

Moderatam et Continentiam

Comites habeas

Floræ custodes.

V O L. VI.

Over the anatomy cheatre door ^{is inscrib.}
within,

Quisquis es qui teipsum nosse amas

Intus quis et in cute sis

Hæc ades et studis præditus fortibus

Dissectiones spectæ humani corporis

Simulq; grato animo

Inclytæ Reip. Norumb. beneficium agnosce

Non hic Momi jensestra

Sed parvam theatrum est

Nobiliss. et Amplissimi Dn. Sebaldærebe

Georgius Im Hoff. Septemvir.

Abertus Poemer.

Jodoc. Christoph. Krees à Kressenstein

Leonardus Grundbeer

Senatores bene Merentissimi

Magno Acad. incremento F. F.

Rectore Magnifico

Willielmo Ludswell T^{ro}

Anatomico

Mauritio Hoffmanno Decano Medico

A. CIDICDL.

In this theatre the seats are round half the room, where we saw the skeletons of men, bear, stork, squirrel, dog, ram, mouse, wolf, lynx, &c. very exact pictures expressing the several schemes of the muscles, nerves, arteries and veins in their full proportions.

Auditorium Welferianum is written over the law school door, which is a fair room; and over the professors seat,

Deo Uni et trino Sacrum.

Sebaldus Welfer Patricius Augustanus et Noribergensis locum hæc publicis Altorfianæ Scholæ usibus destinatum sua impensa exornari fecit Cal. Julii anno à nato Christo MDXXIII.

We saw the mathematick and the philosophy schools; and the divinity school, which is a large room.

In a cloistered walk is this inscription,

B. F.

Hoc pietatis et Doctrinarum omnium laudand. domicilium inclytæ Senatus Noriberg. liberaliter extrui curavit die quæ B. B. Petro et Paulo Sacra inauguravit et publicavit anno Christi Salutis MDLXXV. imperante D. Maximiliano II. Cæs. Aug. P. P. Curatoribus Eccles. et Scholæ Georgio Volcomero, Philippo Gendero et Hieronymo Baumgraffnero, Oppidique præfecto, Balibafare Baumgraffnero. Ades O Deus et piis conatibus volens propitiis fave ut certe favor exinde Numinis eluxit, dum annos quidem MDLXXVIII. Subscribente Votis laudatissimi Senatus auctoritate et clementia augustissimi et invictissimi imperatoris Rudolphi. II. Curatoribus

6 D

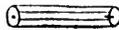
SKILPON.

ratoribus Hieronymo Baumgraffnero, Vilibaldo Selliffelder, Bartolomeo Poemero et Julio Gendero, in culmen Academicæ Gymnasium egressi, tandemq; annis Abr. Christ. MDCCXIII. ejusdem Senatus desiderium Sanctissimum prosperante devinitus plenissima indulgentia Sacratissimi Cesaris Augusti D. Ferdinandi II. Scholaribus Christophoro Furero, Georg. Christ. Volkmero Adalrico Grundbero, et Carolo Schlißfeldero, Universitatis titulo privilegijq; perbeavit, Pac proprium hoc nobis. bonum O sons eterne boni.

Sept. 4, we coach'd it, being a very bad way, (in many places mended with wood, as is usual in Germany,) and through woods, passing by an old castle on a hill on the left hand of us, and at two miles distance from *Altorf*, after a short examination by soldiers, entered *Niemarke*, a little wall'd town of the duke of *Bavaria's*, having one broad street, and a fountain in the middle of it; two miles further we lodged this night in the straw at a poor village call'd . . . where we found *Cornua Amnonis* and their matrices.

Sept. 5, we rode through woods, and at three miles distance came to *Hemming*, a little wall'd place under the duke of *Newburg*; here we observed, as we did at *Rott*, *Altorf*, &c. that as soon as we came into the town, a trumpeter on a steeple sounded. From hence we went over hills and bad ways, through woods, and then over a bridge cross the *Nab*, a pretty river that runs into the *Danube*. The villages hereabouts have been much ruin'd, the houses are built of stone, very low and mean, covered with wooden shingles, whereon great stones are laid, the windows are small. In the evening we came into prospect of the *Danube* and the city of *Regensburg* or *Ratisbon*, then pass'd through a great village called *Stattamboff*, and went over the bridge (where soldiers examined us) cross the *Danube*, and so made our arrival at *Ratisbon*.

That bridge hath many guards and sentinels about it, it is long, broad, and built of stone, having arches, and a pavement of square free-stone: In the river here are little islands, one of which is large, with some houses in it, being join'd to the great bridge by a wooden bridge of six arches. In this island noblemen, &c. come and spend part of their summer evenings, taking the air and discoursing together. Many mills here, which have water wheels made after this manner.



The *Danube* affords several sorts of fishes.

On the shore we found *Limacis* species? In the islands are many mills to saw wood (Note, that in *Germany* but one saw is moved by a wheel) grind corn, blow forges, beat leather, millet, pepper, &c. we observed the millet and pepper was put into mortars where the stamps beat the grain to powder. A mill nigh the bridge, where swords, &c. are sharpen'd; on the end of the house is a figure of a man holding his hand over his eyes, and looking towards the great church, concerning which we were told, that two workmen, the master and the servant strove who should finish their work first, the master undertaking the church and the servant the bridge, which being first done, the servant went up to the top of this house, and sat cross, looking towards the church to see what his master had done; but the master perceiving himself outwrought, for anger threw himself headlong from the church, and broke his neck.

This city is indifferently built of stone, but the streets are narrow; many noblemens houses here which make some strow; some houses are painted on the outside, most of their roofs are not steep like those at *Augsburg*, *Nuremburg*, &c. but rather flattish. Many fountains in the streets and market-places.

Some women here wear furr caps, but most very broad brim'd hats, with little crowns and cloaks.

The chief inhabitants are Lutherans, Trinity who have several churches, one of which is dedicated to the Trinity, being a fair broad building, somewhat like *Covent-Garden*. In all their churches they have galleries, and in these parts they have altars. On the Lord's day we observed part of their afternoon service, viz. The minister in his surplice went to the altar and read, then the whole congregation sung, and the organ play'd; after that he read again, and repeated the Lord's prayer aloud, and then they sung again, without the organ; in the pulpit after the minister had read, he repeated the Lord's prayer a second time, and the Creed, then they sung again without the organ. The minister repeated the Lord's prayer a third time, but that was to himself, all the congregation being silent.

The great church is well built, the body being high and fair; in the middle of it is a very handsome monument of marble with a brass figure of a bishop praying to a crucifix; on three sides of it is inscribed,

Philippo

forts of

species?
is to saw
one saw
n, blow
per, Ec.
pper was
nips beat
nigh the
harpen'd:
gure of a
eyes, and
rch, con-
that two
ne servant
work first,
church and
being first
the top of
ng towards
naster had
ing himself
w himself
I broke his

ilt of stone,
any noble-
sone shew;
the outside,
p like thole
but rather
the streets

rr caps, but
with little

Lutherans, ^{Trinity} ^{church.}
one of which
being a fair
like Covent-
es they have
they have
we observed
e, viz. The
to the altar
ongregation
after that he
the Lord's
fung again,
pfit after the
the Lord's
Creed, then
the organ.
ord's prayer
himself, all

built, the ^{The great}
the middle ^{church.}
monument of
of a bishop
three sides of

Philippo

Philippo Guil. V. F. Com. Pal. Rbeni, Boiorum Ducis, Eccl. Ratisb. Antist. Rom. Card. Principi incomparabili ante diem mala tabe confecto et eheu rev. human. erecto in summa fortuna, in ævi flore, in incremento bonorum, magno parentum, magno fessq; lutu illacrumante funeri primam ingemiscens. exteris mœstis omnibus iratis orbi superisq; in hoc Principe ostendere quantum bonum dare possent terris quant. darent cœlis. Desideratissimo Fratri Maximiliano Princeps Rerum in Boia potens P. C. decessit XVII Cal. Jun. An. MDLXXCIX. Æt. XXII.

Viator quid rogas quis fuerim? qui sum magis roga, Eheu, magna Umbra magni Principis, hic in tenebris ago et in Purgura cinerese miser, scibam hoc olim futurum, tam cito nescibam, Sibitum fata proferavit Numen mea, veni in hanc vitam ilico solum ut exirem, tu quid speres, Ad! vani sumus, et dum non sumus, et dum sumus, Vita ad mortem iter est, et quod horrefcis necesse est mori et eheu necesse est mori futuri incertis. Viator abi et redi post paululum, cras Voles, hodie Venies.

Et adhuc hic es Viator, jam insequitur, ut te probendat pallid. Lictor, ibis, heu ibis ad verendam sedem ubi iudex terret, ubi omnes tremant, multi accusant, nemo defendit, et ibis ultra, quo, eheu, quo ab miser, quid queris, sperare potes, timere potes prout vivere potes, scire non potes et horam et sententiam, munen occidit ut tu videas, abi et vile antequam Supremum Oculi Caligent et cæcus eheu æternum erres, quod erraris.

Nigh the altar the emperor Rudolphus erected, is the monument of Albertus IV. Episc. Ratisb. ob. 12 April, 1649.

In the choir are these monuments, viz.

Henricus de Absberg, Episc. Ratisb. ob. 1495.

Dom. Conradus Episc. ob. 16. Kal. Maii.

Pancratius ob. 1548.

Georgius de Nobiliff. famil. Merseshallorum in Papenheim, ob. 10 Dec. 1563.

Vitus ob. 1567. 21 Jan.

David ex famil. Rboelperr de Burckhall, ob. 2 Jun. 1579.

Sigismundus Frider. Fuccarus, ob. 5 Novemb. 1600.

In the south side of the church is a well.

An altar in the north isle of the choir, ^{SARFON.} with these two inscriptions following,

D. O. M. Deiparæ maxime Matri, maxime Virgini, Divo Proto-Martyri Stephano, in cuius Sacram. Adem anno 790. Episcopalem suam sedem Alewinus ex D. Emerammi migravit, D. D. cœlitibus quorum aræ piæ olim sed sine lege posite piæ et ex formula adornandæ Ecclesie cesserunt, ad honorem piis deinde submortuorum Altarium fundatoribus Hen. II. Episc. qui aram D. Barbaræ V. M. Georgio Preenero D. Canonico qui S. S. Trinitatis Nicolao de Redwitz Canonico qui S. S. S. Sebastiani Lucie et Dyonyssii, Kaspari Kunnero D. Canonico qui transfigurationis Domini et S. S. Crispi et Crispiniani M. M. Conrado Sirzen Hofstro Canonico qui S. Barthol. Apostoli caterisq; qui S. Thome, tram Regum, S. S. Georgii, Mauricii Pantaleonis et Ægidii aras soli nunc Deo Cognio liberalitate fundarunt ad perennem devoti affectus piæq; munificentie memoriam, sibi deniq; per bonam operam (non per solam fidem) vocationem suam et electionem certam facere satagenti ad æternam salutem tibi memor hanc aram condidit ipsiq; S. Stephani Foris eidem devotè dicavit. Albertus 4. Comes de Toring Episc. Ratispo. et S. R. I. Princeps.

Siste Viator et discè hanc qui Deo Divisq; statuit aram non omnem in eâ consumpsit liberalitatem ut cum Deo inter Cœlites viveret, Deum et cœlites cum viveret munificè sollicitus manu multimedè ac permagno sumptu eaq; ex hereditario assè collecto est veneratus, turres, princeps Campanæ, testoq; Sacrarium vestitu precioso, sacris D. Iustini Lipsanis et prægrandibus ex ære Candelabris locupletavit, eborum geminis bis aris S. S. Stephano et Andrææ sacris cinxit, eundem in marmoreis aperuit gradibus, Fabrâq; sumptuosè cancellatum clausit transferrâ, parietes nobili utrimque penicillo formicem concameratione ad eborum producta Columnarum epistylia parietum projecturas Busilico distinxit auro atque ita te quoq; Divos Colere et tuâ de substantia Deum honorare vivus docuit, nam aurum testamentarium heredi quidem est aurum, Deo prope est scoria, in Vita illud erogas manus relentura nisi mors fecisset liberalem cui gratiam qui accipit debet, sanè cum nostri esse desinimus, non nostra sed aliena damus, I licet Viator et tam luculento doctus exemplo, præmitte opes ad supremum puteal, sequeris expeditior, ditior, lætior ita pollicetur sibi tibiq; Albertus 4. Comes de Toring Episc. Ratispon. S. R. I. Princeps bujus Aræ munificentissimus Fundator.

An

the first day of their session, and when the emperor is present; the first of *January* last they were all convened, and the archbishop of *Salzburg* sat in the throne representing the emperor; the throne is ordinarily four steps high, but when the emperor himself is here, it is raised one step higher. The spiritual electors have a seat at the end on the right side of the room, and the temporal on the left; below all the secretaries of the electors, &c. have their seats. Rich hangings adorn'd this Hall then. They intend to build a new Hall after this session.

The 3d room we saw is the *Ryexstall Camer*, where the city deputies sit.

The 4th is a handsome room called the *Fursten Camer*, in the middle is a table the *Ryex* marshal, the spiritual and temporal electors sit at. In this chamber is a curious brass clock made in imitation of the great one at *Strasbourg*, having figures, &c. that move; the most remarkable motions are the three eastern kings passing by the virgin *Mary*, and each of them giving her a bow of their bodies.

The Jesuits have a college here; and *Bleau* of *Amsterdam* hath a bookseller's shop in this city. Nigh this city the river *Regen* runs into the *Danaw* by *Rheinhausen*, a village.

Sept. 11. we hired a boat, having a little cabin in the middle of deal boards, which carried us down the *Danube* to *Vrona*; we pass'd this day by hills on the left side of us, and meadow or plain grounds on the right; on the left hand we had *Thonastau* a little village and castle seated on a hill; a river here runs into the *Danube*. This castle about 30 years ago was taken by some *Barbarian* rusticks, who rebelled and ruined this place, and stopp'd the passage of boats by a chain cross the *Danaw*; but they were afterwards suppress'd and punish'd by the duke. We went here under a wooden bridge of 15 arches; on the 2d arch nigh *Thonastau* stands a wooden cross in memory of one that fell off the bridge and was drowned. Three miles and an half from *Ratisbon* we pass'd in sight of *Wert*, a castle on the left hand on a hill by the river *Wient*, that runs into the *Danube*, and belongs to the bishop of *Ratisbon*. The *Danaw* hereabouts winds very much, and hath a gentle stream; two miles and an half further we reach'd

our lodging at *Strasbourg*, a pretty wall'd town on the right hand, under the duke of *Bararia*; at the gates soldiers examined us and took our names; the buildings here are handsome, there is one long

broad street, with two fountains, and in the middle stands the stadthouse. Here the *Danube* is kept up by a dam, and is brought about close to the walls of *Strasbourg*, where there is a wooden bridge of four arches. We met on the river many great boats, some with people that fled from the country about *Vienna*, for fear of the *Turks*, and some laden with salt.

The duke of *Bararia* appoints a governor of this place. In one of the churches we saw a monument of doctor *Johan. Taffner der Artzweil* of *Zumpurg*.
Sept. 12. We pass'd on the left hand by *Pogen*, where a church is built on a high hill; four miles from *Strasbourg* we went under a wooden bridge of about 30 arches, here on the left side of the river is *Derekenlos*, a wall'd place of the duke of *Bararia's*; a little distance further we pass'd by the mouth of the river *Iser*, and afterwards on the right hand had a prospect of *Osterbozen*, and not far from thence on the left side came by *Hoffkirchen* a small village; a little further on the same shore is *Hlickersberg*, a small castle on a hill; hereabouts the shores began to be rocky, and all along in the river we saw great flocks of wild ducks, lapwings, herons, &c. we pass'd under a wooden bridge of 12 arches, supported by stone (on all the bridges of this river that we pass'd under is a cross erected about the middle) and arrived eight miles from *Strasbourg* at *Vilshoven*, a little walled town on the right hand, well built of stone, having one pretty little street, and three handsome fountains; at one end of the street is a fair tower. On a gate that leads to a bridge over the . . . which runs into the *Danube*, is painted the duke of *Bararia's* arms, and a bullet, with this inscribed,

Anno * MDLIII in feris S. Lucie Civitas * 1551
hec ab hoste graviter oppugnata et obsessa
est unde hoc signum globi cernitur 1631.

Nisi Dominus Custodierit Civitatem, frustra
vigilat qui custodit eam, Plal. cxxvi.
MDCXXXI.

This night arrived here three great boats full of soldiers, sent down against the *Turks* by the city of *Nuremberg*, which hath also given 20000 florins towards the war.

Sept. 13. We pass'd by a pleasure house of the Jesuits, and a little further, four miles from *Vilshoven*, we went under a wooden bridge of twelve arches at *Paffaw*, a city on the right hand of the river, upon a high shore: it was formerly built with fair stone houses, but now we saw nothing besides ruins, and some mean houses; there happening about three

about three quarters of a year before, a moist sid fire, that ruin'd all the houses, and many churches. This city belongs to the archduke of *Inpruck*, who hath bestowed 50 000 dollars towards its repair. The citizens are esteemed rich.

The great church hath a choir fairly built of stone, on the south side whereof is written,

O V. M. Anno Dom. MCCCXVII. in die Sti. Stephani protomartyris Patroni hujus ecclesie gloriosè incubatus est hic chorus, postquam primarius lapsus, hujus fundamenti Celsi atrem & Dominum representib.

There is a bishop of this place, over the door of whose palace is written,

Adam hanc à Gerfrido à Weisseneck E P C. A. D. 1345. edificatam sed vetustate sine collapsum restauravit & magna ex parte de novo excitavit atq; in elegantiorum forma a religio Urannus à Trarbach. P. Pat. Anno Dom. MDLXIII.

This place is seated at the meeting of the river *In* and the *Danube*, on the west side of the *In*, over which is a bridge that leads to a town called *Bräta*, right against which, on the other side of the *Danube*, is *Witzpat*, so called from the river *Itz* or *Itzhus*. Here there is a castle on a high hill. From *Pilsbozen* the hilly shores, on both sides, were shaded with pine woods, &c. and from *Passau* we observed the *Danube* to have a swifter stream than before. We pass'd by *Schmidröthfeld*, a house built upon a little rock on the right hand; and farther on stands a rock in the river, with a cross upon it. Then we went by a castle on the left side, and afterwards, on the same hand, seven miles from *Passau*, saw *Naybenjé* castle on a hill, where some rusticks that rebelled against the emperor garisoned themselves, and chained up the *Danube*. This rebellion was about 34 years ago; the author of it, one *Stephanus Patinger*. General *Paufenheim* slew thousands of them in battle, and dispers'd the rest, and the ringleaders that were taken punished according to their desert. In the evening we came to our lodging at *A. B.*, a pretty small village of the emperor's, on the right side of the river in the upper *Austria*. The people of this country are esteemed very stout and hardy.

Below this village, for some distance, there are no hills by the *Danube*.

A. B. 12 German miles from *Pilsbozen*.

September 14. Early in the morning we took boat, and had, on the right hand of us, a rock called *Mons Calcarius*, there

being a pretty little chapel built upon it. Hereabouts again we begin to have hills on both sides the river; and, from that chapel, we observed six altars before we came four miles from *Steb* to *Lintz*, a very neat handsome city on the right hand, seated on the side of a hill. The houses are fairly built of stone, and have all of them flat roofs. The market place is very handsome, being a large square piazza, with two fountains in it. The streets are badly pav'd. On the highest part of the town is a fair palace of the emperor's, where there is a pleasant prospect of the *Danube* and the adjacent country. On the palace-gate is inscrib'd,

Rudolphus II. Imp. Cæs. P. F. August. Rom. German. Hungar. Boem. &c. R. & Archi-D. Austr. Dux Burgund. &c. Anno MDCLIII.

At this city lives the earl of *Weissenfels*, the emperor's deputy, or *Landshauptman* of the upper *Austria*, the emperor having such a deputy or governor in every one of his countries.

The Jesuits church hath this following inscription on a pillar, viz.

*Raris stellis istis mors abulte rados premerior.
Morare tantisper Viator & extinctum medicorum solus sub pariter insignito ad dextram marmore cenerare, hic est Johannes Gregorius à Glanz, vir ævi sui Hippocrates, trium Augustorum Ferdinandi III. & W. & Leopoldi magnus Archibater, nec non superiori Austrie à consilio, Galenus, rarus medicus, qui ad somnam artem propè juvenis evasit, idopz à Cæsare expetitius aula universis conspicuus, in duhia salutisq; oracula dabat, dum nonnihil fractis ex labore viribus eidem zale succiens mortis insidiam prematurus incurrit, & vita ereptus ipso atatis XLIV. innuente anno, ne per plures salis Aesculapini morti pergeret erigere, desicit nocte exente ut se solus probaret ad Averam evanescens, & ut mortuum scias feliciter hora noctis illi secunda fuit, eaq; intra octavan Epiphaniæ; quo crederes! felici stella duce eam per aliam viam reversam in regionem suam, disce Viator quam caducæ vite lux sit, quando qui eam largiuntur alii tam cito occumbunt, besternus Dies illum rapuit, te crastinus percolatur ab & com; Miglia conjux & IV Vili P. P.*

Nigh a hill we saw at a distance, is great quantity of salt made of salt spring waters, at *Muchen* in *Austria*, which is carried up the river to *Ratisbon*, &c.

After we had seen *Lintz*, we took boat again, and went under the wooden bridge here, that hath about 22 arches; and some distance

... upon it.
... have hills
... from that
... before we
... Lintz, a very
... right hand,
... The houses
... have all of
... place is very
... are piazza,
... the streets are
... part of the
... emperor's,
... aspect of the
... country. On the

August. Rom.
R x Archi-D.
no mcccc.

Wiffensolef,
und Jhußman
uperor having
in every one

this following

... perenniores.
... medicum medi-
... ginito ad dex-
... te et Johannes
... in sui Hippocra-
... terdinandus III.
... trebiator, nec
... filius, Galenus,
... omnam artem
... q. d. Cesarea
... spicuous, in du-
... dum nonnihil
... em vale faciens
... sus incurrit, d
... v. inmente
... timentius morti
... He exente ut
... vorans evanes-
... feliciter kona
... intra catarum
... elici stella duce
... on in regionem
... duca vite lux
... onur alia tam
... es illum requit,
... rem, Magis

a distance, is
of salt spring
Bria, which is
abon, &c.

we took boat
wooden bridge
ches; and some
distance

distance we observed but small hills on the shores, and in some places levels. All along in the river are many little islands. A mile from Lintz we pass'd by a handsome house of a nobleman, seated on the left hand upon a hill. Two miles farther, on the same side, is Matbaufen, a pretty village, where we saw the ruins of a wooden bridge, which cross'd the Danube. Before we came to this place, we had a prospect of a pretty town called Ins, seated on the right hand, by the river Ens, some distance from the Danube. Seven miles from Lintz we had hills again on both sides the Danube; then, on the left hand is Greine, a village where the earl of Liechtenstein's house is situated on a hill, and where there is a neat cloister. A little below the Greine is a little village on the same side, where we safely pass'd a dangerous place call'd Strom, the Danube being here much streightned by the steep shores, and the stream running very swiftly among rocks. On the right is a crucifix upon a rock, and on the left hand a stone tower. Then we pass'd by a deep and strong whirlpool call'd the Werble, nigh a rock on the right hand, which makes a promontory in the river, whereon stands a tower. Within this last year fifty persons perished here. When we had escap'd these two places, at St. Nicholas, a small village on the left side, a fellow came to us in a little boat, bringing an alms box with the image of S. Nicholas, and begg'd our charity. Some distance farther, under a high hill on the left hand, is another small village, which, about two years ago, was in great danger by reason of the foresaid hills falling down, making so great a noise, that it was plainly heard at Ips, which is a little place we pass'd by on the right hand of the river. On the left side we went by a valley which parts the upper Austria from the lower, and where, nigh the Danube, we saw many at work erecting a new fortification. An hour before we saw Ips, is a castle on the left hand, that belongs to the earl of Haas. At night, 11 miles from Lintz, we arriv'd at our lodging in Marpaich, a small village on the left hand, where we could find only straw to lie on, the people having sent away all their beds and household stuff for fear of the Turks, who were about 100 English miles off.

September 15, about one of the clock in the morning, having the benefit of a clear moon-shine, we enter'd our boat, and pass'd by Melke, a rich cloister on the right hand; and, at six miles distance from our last night's lodging, we went by a fair house of the earl of Decornstein on the left hand; and hereabouts we had a prospect of Ketwin, a rich abbey, strongly situated

upon a high hill on the right hand, some distance from the Danube, which abbey the Swedes attempted to take, and were repuls'd at. About nine miles from Marpaich, we pass'd under a wooden bridge of about 20 arches, at a little town call'd Stein, on the left hand: it is wall'd, but seated under the hills, yet the Swedes were notably beaten here, after they had enter'd it, tho' afterwards they took it, and plunder'd, &c. Close by, on the same side, we land'd at Crembs, a pretty walled town, trenched towards the river, but situated upon the side of a hill. The streets are built with handsome stone houses, many of which are painted on the out-side. Hereabouts we observed some vineyards.

The Jesuits have an indifferent church here, on the highest part of the town, and a handsome pair of stairs, covered and painted within. On the top is written,

Gradus h Societatis Jesu sumptibus nobilis
Domine Anne Marie Frey Ugarin,
ad Stokb vidue natæ Ilin, post mortem
seculari Societatis id est palatio reparatus.
MDCXL.

From this place we boated it some distance, and then the Danube grew much wider (the hills having narrow'd it before) having a plain country on both sides, where are many woods, inhabited now by the country people, who fled into them for fear of the Turks. Six miles from Crembs we pass'd by Daula, a small wall'd town on the right hand, and, on the same side, afterwards came by a castle upon a rock, and a little village called Greissenstein; and farther, on the same hand, had a prospect of Greissen, a castle upon a hill, and Cornaber, a walled town in a plain, both some distance from the Danube. This last place was taken by the Swedes, who defended it notably against the Imperialists. Hereabouts the river was very rough, the wind being strong against the stream, which runs from Lintz very swift. A mile and a half before we reach'd Vienna, we pass'd by Claisfennaberg, a little wall'd town on the right hand, where good wine is made, and where there is a fair rich abbey. About an hour before we came to Vienna, we saw a wooden bridge cross one arm of the Danube, and went down one of the smallest streams, which brought us by vineyards. On the right hand a fair hospital, and several houses of the suburbs of Vienna; where we arriv'd this day about four in the afternoon, having travelled this day by water 19 German miles.

We

Swiss.
~~~~~

Germ.

Jesuit  
church.

VIENNA.

SKIFFON.

We observed the *Danube* to be of a greenish colour, and to have many mills, the wheels whereof are placed between boats, and turned by the stream of the river.

The *Danube* hath many islands in it.

We took notice of some Hungarian kine, which are large, and have great heads. Their skins are sent from *Vienna* to *Nuremberg*.

Our boat was sold here for about a dollar, which, at *Ragensburg*, cost about 8 florins; most boatmen returning back a-foot, &c. unless they have a conveniency to encourage them up stream again.

That side of *Vienna* we entred, hath a new and very strong thick wall of stone a building (the greatest part being finished) without the old wall. On the gate is written,

*Leopoldus R I A. A. MDCLXII.*

Fortifica-  
tions.

The inward and old wall was built with the ranfome money of *Riebard* the First king of *England*, who was treacherously imprifoned by the archduke of *Austria* in his return out of *Palastine*. The outward and new wall is very strong and high, the bastions are exceedingly strong, and between every bulwark, there is a strong horn-work. The trench is very deep and broad, but, at this time, most of it was dry, which they can fill with water when they please. At one or two places they were repairing the walls. We walked round the out-side of this city, and observed they had newly pull'd down many houses of the suburbs, and made all clear a good distance from the line or breast-work, which goes round (except towards the river) and is some distance from the trench.

This line is kept up, or pallifado'd with great wooden stakes sharpened at the top. The ground, from the out-side of the line, is made with a declivity, which is to give the defendants the more advantage against the enemy. This city is so well fortified, that if there be a sufficient number of resolute soldiers, there is little danger the *Turk* will be master of it on a sudden. Some say, there must be 50000 men to garison it.

The govern-  
ment's name  
and title is,  
the Palatine  
Count.

Jews.

One bulwark, or rather a horn-work, towards the *Danube*, is built at the Jews charge, who have a place allotted them to live in, called the Jews town.

Upon the wall, and on several bulwarks are inscriptions, some of which I transcribed, viz.

*Ferdinandus Rom. Germ. Hung. Boc. &c.  
Res. inf. Hisp. Archi-D. Aust. Dux Burg. &c.  
Sacri Rom. Imp. Ord. statuum sumptib.  
Confr. Inf. Anno Christi MDLII.*

*Leopoldus Rom. Imp. &c.  
Propugnaculum hoc  
Muro obduci curavit.  
MDCLIX.*

*Ferdinandus III. &c. muro propugnaculum  
hoc obduci curavit. MDCLVI.*

*Ferd III. Rom. Imp. Anno 1647.*

On the bulwark which the foreign merchants built, at the expence of 10000 guilders,

*Leopold. Rom. Imp. Archidux Austriae, Mercatorum Extraneorum Sumptibus MDCLXII.*

The bishop's palace is a fair building, and hath this inscription on it.

Bishop's  
palace.

*Memoriae immortalis ill. & R. D. Anton.  
D G. Epif. Viennen. S. R. I. Principis  
Ferd. II. & Ferd. III. Augustiff. ab ar-  
canis consiliis, Epif. hujus Palatii Funda-  
toris, Pbilippus Fridericus Successor ut gra-  
ta ejus nominis fama in seram posterita-  
tem perennaret, monumentum hoc posuit.  
Anno Dom. MDCLXI. Episcopus II.*

This city is very populous, the streets (except those at *London*) the most frequented we yet saw. The buildings are fairly built of stone. Some of the streets are of a handsome breadth, but most are narrow.

The suburbs are large, notwithstanding many houses have been pulled down near the fortifications.

In one market place there are two fountains; and there, on the wall of a house, is the picture of an elephant with a man on the top of him, all in full proportion; and this is written over it.

*Sincera pictura Elephantis, quem serenissimus Rex Bohemiae Dominus Maximilianus primo Viennae spectandum exhibuit mense Aprilis, Anno MDLII.*

*Blaeu* of *Amsterdam* hath a shop of books in this city.

The cathedral is not very large. It is fairly built of stone, having a carved pinnacle. It is handsome within, and the isles are almost as high as the body of the church. The seats of the choir are of well carved wood work. Nigh the high altar, above the ascent, are seats also on each side. The emperor hath a stately gilt seat on the south side of the choir, being much glassed, and shaped like a crown. The high altar is magnificent of marble work, adorned with statues; and, in each side of the choir, is a fair marble altar.

Nigh

Nigh that on the north side is a monument thus inscrib'd,

Monumentum eminentiff. & reverendiff. Principi ac D D Melchiori S R E. tit. S. Marci de pace Presb. Cardinali Kleflio, Episcopo Vionnenfi & Neofladienfi Augustiff. bap. Mattheæ arcanorum Confil. Directori, Hærefum pefficatori, Religionis Cath. hic Libentis reftauratori, à maximis P P P. & Imppp. Rom. ob excellas ingenii ac naturæ dotes ad fummam res addibito, eloquentia, confiliis legationibus & ingentibus rebus per orbem Chriftian. clariffimo. Qui utraq; fortuna donita, exaltis vitæ annis LXXXVII. Epifcopatus Vien. xxxvi. cælo jam maturus facultates fias Deo & fibi commiffis Ecclefiis, corporis v. ro exuvias, meritorem fuorum deinceps gloria veftiendus morti libens ceflit aie xvii Septemb. Anno 1713 cxxx. hic ad. uram. B. M. V. Sepultus.

Antonius eius in Epifcopatu Vien. Succellor. invictiff. Cæfarum Ferdin. II. & III. Confiliarius intimus Præfuli æterna memoria digniff. hic poñit.

On a grave-ftone before the altar,

Rever. Dominus Melchior Kleff. Vien. Aufcum ab invictiffimo Cæfare Rudolpbo II. anno MDLXXXIX. proprio motu in Præpof. Catbed. hujus Eccl. publicaretur ejuſdem pari benignitate in Conf. & Alicum Eccleſiaſt. aſcitus, poſtea in Epifcopum Anno MDLXXXVIII. xxix Januarii die proclamatus, inſuper à Paulo V. Summo Pontifice, Apoſtolicæ Conſtantioris titulo inſignitus multis ac variis pro Eccleſia Dei & Chriftian. Reipub. ſuſcepti; confeſſis laboribus Deo Ani. ſuam que eidem perp. . . . . Il . . . . vivat anno . . . . . Dom. MDCX. reddidit.

Over an altar, in the body of the church, is written,

À hoc Altari ut loco Cænaculi incipit pia peregrinatio in Hermal. per ſeptem ſtationes Dominicæ paſſionis ad ſanctum ſepulchrum ibidem extructum prout nunc viſitur Hieroſolymis rite inſtituto à Decano & Capitulo hujus Eccleſiæ Catbed. Autoritate illuſtriſſ. & reverendiff. Principis DD. Antonii Epifcopi Vien. Ferdinando III. Cæſ. Aug. imperante, Anno MDCXXXIX.

We told 414 ſtone ſteps up to the top of the ſteeple, whence we had a full view of Vienna, which lies very round together.

At one of the north doors of the church is a marble fix'd in the wall, and within Vol. VI.

it is a relic, for the ſake whereof the people touch the marble, and croſs themſelves.

The preſent biſhop's name is Preiner Graff van Harrach.

On St. Damian and St. Coſmus holy-day, a Latin ſermon was made in this church, the dean, two or three days before, in a printed paper, inviting all phyſicians, chirurgeons, &c. to the ſolemnity.

At the entrance into the cathedral, near the biſhop's palace, is an ancient Roman ſtone, having the figure of a man and a woman, and between them a child. Underneath them are three greyhounds hunting a hare, and this inſcription.

P. TITIVS  
FINIVS  
V. F. SIB. ET  
IVCVNDÆ CIVIS  
FIL. CON.  
AN. XL.

We ſaw a funeral in the ſtreets, and obſerved banners carried firſt; then followed many men and women in grey cloaks. After them came prieſts in ſurplices, then croſſes and banners before the corpe, which had a ſmall crucifix upon it. After that the mourners, the men having a black cloth covering their faces. At laſt came gentlewomen, &c.

We took notice of ſome prieſts, who had a white fillet faſtned about their necks, hanging down the middle before over their caſſocks, to the very ground. We obſerved monks in a white habit, who are of the order of the golden-hill.

Within a gate, about the middle of the city, are coats of arms painted, and verſes written, ſome of which are theſe following,

Compluvii juſta factus novus are Canalis  
Publico ut urbs via tum publica munda  
forent.

Hinc ridet turris monſtratq; inſignia Patrum  
Quos pia pro cunctis cura ſalutis habet  
Si fuit ob civem ſervatum civica quondam  
Que pro communi danda corona bono.  
M D H.

The emperor's palace is not very ſtately. Nigh the firſt gate is written, Emperor's palace.

Divo regnante Ferdinando Romanorum  
Hungariæ, Boemiæ &c. Rege, Archi-  
Duce Aſtrix, &c. Principe noſtro  
Glorioſiſſimo. MDXXXVI.

On one ſide of the palace is a fair building, where Carolus Joſepbus, the emperor's brother,  
6 F

brother, lodges; and, on another side, is the palatine of Hungary's lodging.

Over the gate that leads into the first court are the vowels

a. e. i. o. u.

And in another place is inscrib'd,

*Ferdinandus Rom. Germa. Hunga. Boem. ze. Rex inf. Hisp. Arabi. Aust. Dux Burgundie. Anno MDLII.*

About the court are many fair houses of noblemen, &c.

The emperor hath a council for Germany, and another for Hungary, and when they sit, strict watch is kept about the court, and chains cross the gate, and in the street nigh it.

September 19. O. S. being the 29th September according to the Roman account, and St. Michael's day, we went to St. Michael's church, a mean building, where the abbot of the Benedictine abbey performed high mass, the emperor being present in a seat or gallery on the left side of the altar. When service was done, we observed many courtiers to come before the emperor, who had on his right hand cardinal Carafa the pope's nuncio, and on the left the Venetian ambassador. The guard of halberdeers went on each side, being clad in black liveries with yellow lace. On their halberds the imperial arms were engraven. The emperor's pages are many of them earls, &c. and are habited in the same livery. He had no sword and maces carried before him. He is of an indifferent stature, black hair'd, of a dark complexion, and thin visag'd, and very like the picture on his money, excepting in his under lip, which is not altogether so large as is there represented.

In this day's church musick we remarked a trumpeter, who founded in a concert very skilfully.

Among the courtiers we observed some Hungarians, who were richly habited, either in blue or red velvet, according to the mode of their country.

In this city we saw a great number of Hungarians, whose habit is much like the Russians, wearing such fur caps and boots as they do. In their caps they have two or three long feathers, and in their hand a pole-ax. Their swords are long scimetars with broad blades. At their right side hangs a bag, and about their middle they wind a sash, which they call a *Nov*. Their breeches are made strait and close. Most of them are habited all in blue, without band, cravat or cuffs. Some of the better sort wear black, and some

have coats like the Russians (I observed in London.) Many of their heads are shaven, except one lock, which they let grow on the top of their heads. We saw some of their gentlemen on horseback, with leopards skins wrapt about them, and many footmen attending. The Hungarian women wear fur coats, somewhat like those the Holland women wear. The lincin of their heads hangs a good way down behind. Some of the men were all in red. Some of the Hungarian priests were in blue cloaks.

The chief noblemen in Hungary are, the earl of Batt Ryan, the earl of Easterbasel, the earl of Sylene, the earl of Nülost, the earl of Artalee, the earl of Kesz.

Nigh one of the Jesuits colleges is a *Nov* college, where many Hungarian students live. Over the door is inscrib'd,

*Collegium Pazmananum erectum An. Dom. MDCCXIII.*

The Jesuits have two colleges in this city. One is stately and large. Over their door is written,

*Cæsarea domus professa Societatis Jesu fundata à Ferdinandò II. Rom. Imp. MDCCXXV.*

Their church was formerly some parish church; but they have added a fair new front, being a portico adorn'd with statues. The walls of the porch are plaistered, and neatly wrought with little pebbles. Two altars here, and on each side a door to a chapel. Over these doors are inscrib'd,

1. *Gloriosissima Dei Parenti in celo assumptæ inclyta fidalitas Dominorum Vienna in Domino professa S. I. hanc inferiorem structuram F. F. MDCCXXV.*

2. *Divo Leopoldo Patri Patriæ, Moræborum Archiducis Leopoldus Gulielmus Archidux sacellum hoc struxit, & porticum quam vides exornavit. MDCLXII.*

The roof of this porch hath fair pictures painted on it.

The church within is handsome, having very fair altars. The high altar and two others are richly gilded. On the front of the church is inscrib'd,

*Anna Eleonora Augusta Deo Regina; Angelorum posuit. A. MDCLXII.*

Before this church, in a large square piazza, stands a high marble pillar of Corinthian work, being wreathed about with branches, and having on the top a statue of

of the virgin *Mary*; at each corner of the pedestal is the statue of an angel with a shield, each shield is written upon, viz. 1. *Pro te*, and underneath a *Basilic*. 2. *Conculcabis*, and under that angel, a lion. 3. *Ambulatis Super*, and underneath a serpent. 4. *Ipsa Conteret*, and under that a dragon.

The pillar is railed about, and had a soldier standing sentinel at it.

On the four sides of the pedestal are these inscriptions, viz.

1. *Ferdinandi III. Pii et iusti Votum, Omnipotens sempiterna Deus per quem Reges regnant, in cuius manu sunt omnium potestates et omnium iura Regnorum; Ego Ferdinandus coram divina tua Majestate humiliter prostratus meo meorumque, successorum et inclite huius provincie Austriae nomine immaculatam Filii tui Matrem semper Virginem Mariam hodie in peculiarem Dominam et Patronam huius Archiducatus, invoco et assumo.*
2. *Insuper Voto ac promitto ejusdem immaculate Conceptionis festum quod cadit in diem 8 Dec. solemniter etiam quoad forum in hac provincia quotannis praevio more Ecclesie Consueto jejuniis in ejusdem solis perovigilio Celebrandum Te Deprecor Supreme Caeli terraeque, Imperator, qui quod matri tuae impenditur tibi impensum reputas, Votum hoc meum quod suggerere clementer dignatus es benigno favore prosecute atque ad protegendum me, domum meam, populisque, mihi subiectos dextram tuae Majestatis extende. Amen.*
3. *Deo Optimo Maximo, Supremo Caeli terraeque, Imperatori, per quem Reges regnant, Virgini Deiparae immaculate Conceptae, per quam Principes imperant in peculiarem Dominam Austriae Patronam Singulari pietate susceptae.*
4. *Sc. Liberos, Populos, Exercitus, Provincias, Omnia denique, consulit, donat, consecrat, et in perpetuam rei memoriam Statuam hanc ex Voto ponit, Ferdinandus III. Augustus MDCLVII. XVIIII Maii.*

The other Jesuits college is a large building; the front of their church is indifferent, whereon is inscribed,

*Deo Victrici triumphatori Opt. Max. tropaeum hoc in memoriam B. Virginis Mariae SSq; Ignatii et Francisci Xaverii Ferdinandus II. Imperator statuit MDCCXXVII.*

The Dominicans church hath a front like the Jesuits, on the front whereof is written,

*Deo Magno, Magnae Matri Respi Mariae DD. Dominico, Cathar. Sen. Omnibus SS. templum hoc extructum Urb. VIII. P.M. Ferd. II. Imp. Ferd. III. Rege, Remp. Xnam, Gub<sup>nis</sup>.*

The Capuchins church is a mean building; in the middle of it is a grave-stone with the Imperial arms on it, and round about them is written only,

*Sepultura Augustissima Domus Austriae.*

There being underneath a vault, where the emperors, &c. are buried, and which is opened every Good-Friday.

On a chapel on the north side of the church is inscribed,

*Ad laudem Dei T. O. M. Deiparae et S. Francisci, invictissimus et piissimus Ferdinandus II. Imp. Rom. etc. alterum hoc Fratrum S. Francisci Capucini. Monasterium Ecclesiam et praesens sacellum tot ei dicatis SS. Reliquiarum et Ornamentorum monumentis inclitum Deiparaeque immacul. concept. Sacrum, sub quo et piiss. Imperatoris Mattheae et Annae Conjugis Augustae Corpora resurrectionem expectant ex monte eorundem suorum praedecess. statuit, quod ut perpetuo quoad Fratres, dicti Ordinis tuta et firma essent, Urbani VIII. Pont. Max. iussu cavuit.*

On the outside of a Franciscan cloister (a large building) are the pictures of popes,

The Benedictines abbey church is one arch'd roof, and hath fair altars in it, tho' the high altar is mean; on the roof are painted many coats of arms, and some inscriptions, viz.

*Henricus I. Dux Austriae S. Leopoldi Filius Anno 1558, fundavit hoc monasterium. Anno 1572, mortuus huius Sepultus est.*

*Idem Henricus Parochiam a Conrado Episc. Passaviensi impetravit, quod Viennensi Parocho alia donatione compensavit Anno 1558, et Celestinus III. Papa confirmavit Anno 1595.*

*Rom. Imperatore Ferdinando III. templum hoc erectum est.*

*Pbilippus Fredericus Episcopus Viennensis S. R. Imperii princeps condidit Anno MDCLXIII.*

*Antonius*

SKETCHES.  
The Dominicans church.

The Capuchins church.

The Benedictines.

*Antonus Abbas Vetere templo deposito novum & fundamentis educit et duorum Antecessorum Compendium fecit, Anno MDCLXVII.*

*Antonus Abbas Anno 1643, Veteri templo deposito novum hoc prater Chorum idq; angulus & fundamentis educere cepit, Anno 1647, Suecis Austria ultra Danubium occupata bienii moram injicientibus, Anno pulvis abjicit.*

This church, like most in this city, is not very high, and the windows of it are little and towards the top.

On a gate towards the *Dankbe*, is written,

*Quam felix urbs est quæ pacis tempore bellum Ante oculos ponit, et sua quæq; notat. Incastrum vigilat qui custodire putabat Urbem Armis si non Arma Dei affuerint. 1511.*

*Sed Deus et Virtus tuta tunc Maximiliani Cesaris hæc Urbis moria cum populo.*

The government of the city is by a bargo-matter, made by the emperor every two years.

Twenty four magistrates.

Here is an imperial chamber of equal power, they say, with that at *Spira*.

We were told that here lives the earl of *Sternbergh*, a learned nobleman of *Austria*, and of the reformed religion.

The pope's nuncio, cardinal *Carafa*, lives in great state, having three coaches with six horses apiece; his lodging is in an old building at the piazza where the pillar is erected; over the grate there are the Barberins, the emperors, and this pope's arms, and this inscription,

*Jungat Deus Ortum cum Occasu ad majorem gloriam et confessionem Jesu Christi et Vicarii ejus, Michael. Adolph. et Maria Eva. Elisabethi Conjuges hanc olim Austriae Marchionum residentiam Urbano VIII. offerbant Anno MDCCXXX. regnante Ferdinando II.*

On a stone fix'd in the stadt-house wall is inscribed,

*Jacobim Engelberger olim Hebræus et Rabbinus, postea Christianus Rackoni zy in baptismo Ferdinandus Franciscus nomenatus ob enorme furium captus ad laqueum condemnatus, sententia lata, publice Christianam fidem abjuravit, Judæismum iterum induit, Crucifixi imaginem in terram judicibus populisq; spectantibus contemptum abiecit in Sinu Trinitatem et SS. Eucharistiam horrendum blasphemus quam fido Christianismo sanctam irreverenter traxerat, ideo rur-*

*sus examinatus pertinax condemnatus forcipibus candentibus ustus Loris excisis ad locum supplicii per Urbem tractus, abscissa dextrâ, excissa lingua pedibus suspensus. Vrus exustus est, cineribus in Isriam dispersis, justam sententia Deo Vindicante in Vindictam sceleris et horrorem sui similibus Anno 1642. 20 Augusti.*

The fish market is plentifully stored; and the herb-market is in a fair piazza. A bird-market in another place.

Land-tortoises are sold here for about six-pence apiece, which are good meat when their heads and feet are cut off; they are found in these parts in muddy ditches.

The *Turks* being not far off, abated much the frequency of this city, which at other times used to be more populous. On Friday Sept. 18, news came *Neubajel* (the governor whereof was one *Walt r*) was surrender'd to the *Turks* the night before, and that they were drawing near to *Presburg*, &c. and that the earl of *Sirene*, and the earl of *Bavlin* were at the head of two armies to oppose them. Many *Hungarians* every hour of the day came flying into this city, but they were many of them commanded back again.

The discolleat Augustins steeple hath these inscriptions on it.

1. *Testa Mento Aperto CLangen Dæ pstat Is.*
2. *Orna Mento Libero a Depte pa CIs.*
3. *Ofento ajto Comj Len. Dæ annuhat Is.*

We observed every day while we were here a very great number of waggons laden with corn, and other provisions, continually coming into the city, and every waggoner and countryman was armed with a musket, &c.

At a butcher's house in the suburbs we saw buffalæ's lately taken from the *Turks*, they were shod with iron, and are used to carry and draw great weights.

On a house in the suburbs is the picture of the *Hausen* fish, taken about *Comava* in the *Danube*; it is of a great bigness, and frequently brought hither in *Lent* time; of the spermatic vessels 'tis said the *Ichthyocolle* is made.

We walk'd out one day through two villages, and among many vineyards, and about half a *German* mile off had a fair prospect of *Vienna* and the adjacent country.

In the villages hereabouts are many inhabitants; the little river *Wien*, which gives name to the city, runs into the *Danube* on the east side of the town.

We walked another day over a wooden bridge into a large island nigh the city in the *Danube*, where are very large suburbs, and

The Discolleat Augustini

and  
por  
Ja  
wo  
wh  
doc

Fer  
e  
d  
re  
m  
M

N  
a  
fir  
scrib

D. C  
S.

Th  
friars

At  
empe  
hions,

We  
years  
in M  
other  
by ear  
fill'd

dragoo  
Ono  
nith'd

The  
admira  
the en  
of a r

We  
sons in  
Polonia

Her  
of me  
parts o

A Vien  
an h

The P  
H  
A  
E  
A

A  
A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

A  
A  
A

and beyond them walk'd in a long walk of poplars, longer than the walk at S. James's park ; at the farther end are woods, where we saw some rare plants.

A large hospital is in the suburbs, which hath a handsome church ; over the door whereof is written,

D. O. M.

*Ferdinandus II. Dei gratia Rom. Imperator et Eleonora Gonzaga Semper Augusti Fundatores hujus hospitalis Sancti Leopoldi, religionis Beati Joannis Dei Fratrum misericordie Anno Dom. et Jubelaei MDCXXV.*

Not far off is a nun's chapel, having a front like the Jesuits, whereon is inscribed,

*D. O. M. in honorem Beatæ Mariæ V. S. Theresiæ V. dicatum.*

The *Bernbertigen Brooders*, an order of friars, take care of sick people.

At *Türkoten*, not far from *Vienna*, the emperor hath a *vivarium*, where are lions, &c.

We heard a fabulous story, that many years since there was a dragon about *Brune* in *Moravia*, which destroyed men and other animals ; but he was at last kill'd by eating a dead calf that had its belly fill'd with lime, which firing after the dragon had drank, destroyed the monster.

One *Pijalozzi* an *Italian* merchant furnish'd some of our company with monies.

The emperor hath a servant that plays admirably well at tennis, and can beat the emperor at fetts, with a dollar instead of a racket.

We busied ourselves with several persons in procuring *Bohemian*, *Hungarian*, *Polonian*, and *Turkish* words.

Here we had opportunity to take notice of measures and weights used in those parts of *Germany* where we had been, viz.

A *Vienna* yard is equal to 30 inches and an half.

The *Frankfort* ell = 21 inch. 2 1 4th.

*Heidelberg* ell = 22 inch.

A *Basil* yard = 22 inch.

*Frankfort* ell = *French* ell.

A *Strasburgh* ell = 21 inch. 1 8th.

and is divided into 16 parts.

A *Munichen* yard = 32 inch. 1 half.

An *Angsbury* ell = 23 inch.

A *Norimberg* ell = 20 inch.

A *Norimberg* pound is equal to 18 ounces.

A *Strasburg* pound is a little heavier than our *Avoir du pois*.

VOL. VI.

*Sept. 24.* We hired a coach for *Venice*, and this day passing by many villages, vineyards on each side, and leaving hills on the right hand of us, we arrived four German miles from *Vienna* at *Trayskirke*, a great village, where there is a little castle trenched about.

*Sept. 25.* We took coach about five in the morning, and rode very smooth, heathy way, having on the right hand mountains, and on the left a large plain, which extended beyond our sight. At four miles from *Trayskirke* we came to *Nienstadt*, a place well wall'd about like some of our *English* towns ; the suburbs pull'd down at this time, to prevent the *Turks* making advantage of them, if they should begin a siege here ; many soldiers were now in garrison here. Without the trench new fortifications crefting. This town is not large, but handsomely built, the streets are strait, and of an equal breadth, and the houses flat-roof'd ; the market-place is a fair square, with porticoes before the houses, where are many pieces of ordnance. The town is square, and hath at each corner a mount, or bulwark ; at one corner is a castle, and nigh it is the *Arsenal*, where over the gate is written,

*Ferdinandus Philippi Hispaniarum et Joanne Reg. Nepos. Maximilian Cæs. Aug. ac Ferdinandi Senioris regis Catholici Frater germanus Caroli V. Imp. Princeps ac Infans Hispaniarum, Archidux Austriae, &c. hoc Armamentarium ob patriæ iurionem in hostium terrorem è fœderamentis extriebat Anno à nato Jesu MDCXXIII.*

The great church is indifferently hand-

A bishop here.

Over a cloister door is written,

*Monasterium Ord. S. Pauli. I. Eremitæ.*

And on the wall is the imperial arms, and two coats of arms besides, with *a. e. i. o. u.* and this inscrib'd,

*Pio fundatori Friderico Imperatori.*

On a nobleman's house is written over the gate,

*Libera et fide commissa, Domus Familie Baronum de Meger.*

After we had baited at this place, we travelled farther in the plain, and pass'd through a pine wood, and at two miles distance entered a valley, and two miles further, where the valley was narrow, between

b G

tween

SKIFFON.

tween high hills covered with pines and vineyards, this might lay in a village called *Gluknitz*. At most of the villages we pass'd through from *Vienna*, we observ'd in the road bars of wood, with part of the branches of the tree remaining and sharp'd.

The houses in these villages are covered with shingles of wood, and are built of stone; but the poorer houses are built of wood.

Sept. 26. At two German mile distance from *Gluknitz* we came to *Sebaydawayen*, a village with a gate, and little wall at each end, seated between the mountains, and watered with a small river, which is covered with wood as it runs through the middle of it; we saw here the head of a white boar fix'd to a door. At this village stood ready yok'd 10 oxen, which drew our coach up a long ascent over the mountains that part *Austria* from *Stiria*; here we saw the *Larch* tree (*Larix*) grow plentifully; *Cyclaminus*. The *Platanus*, violins and other musical instruments are made of. See my collection of plants. Afterwards a mile further we came to a little wall'd place call'd *Mertzysfblag*, where we baited: about this town there are many mills driven by the river *Muerz*, where fishes and pickles, &c. are made; from hence we travelled through *Langenwang*, a village, having a cattle near it on a hill; and then pass'd by the aforesaid river to *Kriegla*, another village, where we cross'd the river, and pass'd by a castle upon a hill on the right hand; we pass'd some part of this day through a pleasant valley, between woody mountains, and at night lodged three miles from our baiting place, in *Kimberg*, a large village, where we paid 15 and 16 *Kreutzers* for a measure of wine, which was as dear again as we paid at our dinner this day.

Many of the women in these parts, as in *Austria* and *Bavaria*, wear very broad brim'd hats, with small crowns made of straw, which the better sort have black'd.

Sept. 27. We travelled in the same valley as the day before, and went through *Kopuberg*, a great village, and pass'd by many other villages and gentlemen's houses, and castles on the hills; afterwards, three miles from *Kimberg*, we came to *Pruck* under *Muer*, situated at the meeting of two rivers; it is walled about, (part of the wall running up a hill) and hath one indifferently handsome street; the houses are flat roof'd. It hath a castle on a hill; the market-place is large, having a fountain in it, and a well, with the ornament of well-wrought iron over it; a wooden horse stood here

Pruck and Muer.

(as we observed in many towns of *Austria*, &c.) to punish some malefactors on.

At this place we paid one guilder and six kreutzers for a measure, or quart of wine.

Without the walls of this town we pass'd over a wooden bridge cross the *Muer*, now a shallow river, and then travelled in the vale two miles to *Leowben*, Leowben. a very neat wall'd town, with a narrow trench about it; the streets are fairly built with flat roof'd houses, it hath fountains, and a fair market place. Handsome iron cages in the market places of *Pruck* and *Leowben*.

The Jesuits have a handsome college the Jesuits' college here.

We met with waggons of salt here.

Much iron made hereabouts.

A little after we left *Pruck*, we had the prospect of a nobleman's house on a hill, and a fair large cloister not far from the town; and then rode over a hill, and in the evening lodged at *S. Michael*, a village a mile from *Leowben*.

In these parts we observed many men and women with great bronchocle's, or swellings under their chins, called by some *Bavarian Pokes*; some of which were single, others double and treble;

*Quis tumidum guttur miratur in Alpibus?*  
Juvenal. Sat. 13.

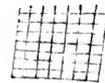
*Guttur intumescit, aquarum que potantur plerumq; vitio.* Plin. hist. nat. l. 11. c. 37.

We observed also many of the ordinary sort to be idiots, and scarce found of mind.

Through this valley we had stony way all along the road; but the ground seem'd to be good meadow and pasture; there are no vineyards, tho' the sides of the hills seem convenient.

Some of the mountains we pass'd by were very high, but covered with larch, fir-trees, &c.

The inclosures of grounds are fenced with stakes, and pales or arms of trees set obliquely, and fastned to the stakes by twists of withy, &c. These fences may be remov'd, it need be, with no great difficulty.



We observed in our inns the kitchen chimnies to be made much different from those in *England*, the hearths being rais'd a good

a good

a good height, (about a yard) from the ground, and placed usually in the middle of the kitchen; so that the cooks may go round about the fire; the tunnel of the chimney hangs directly over the hearth.

Sept. 28. We rode by the river *Mura's* side, and pass'd through a well cultivated valley, and at two miles distance went through *Kobenez*, and hereabouts had a prospect of *Steckaw* abbey, on a hill on the right hand. Three miles from *S. Michael* we came to our baiting place at *Knielshof*, a little wall'd town, having an indifferent market place. We travelled on still in the same valley, and pass'd by some noblemens castles and houses. In the evening we came over a hill, and four miles after dinner lodged in *S. George*, by the river *Mur*, which runs into the *Dravus*, and that empties itself into the *Danube*.

Iron mills in many places on the *Mur*.

Sept. 29. We travelled still in the same valley, and after four German miles came to *Newmark*, a little walled place, having a castle on a hill; after we had baited here we followed the track of another little river which runs into the *Dravus* nigh *Volckmarck*, passing through a narrow valley between high hills, and at a mile and a half from *Newmark* we went by a small castle seated upon a high and steep hill; and half a mile further we came through *Freisic*, a town that is walled, and well trenced on three sides with a water ditch; on the other side upon the hill are built three castles, one of which is indifferent large. This place is decay'd, and the houses are old. Some cloisters here. A *Archibishop* pretides, under a bishop.

A mile from *Freisic* we arriv'd at our lodging this night in *Hirt*, in *Cerintbia*.

Sept. 30. We rode a rocky way, pass'd through valleys, and at three miles distance came to *S. Veit*, a little wall'd town, having a fountain in the market place; after dinner we travelled three German miles in the vales, &c. and at night lodged in *Wilkirken*, which was formerly a large fair village or market town, there being a square, *szza*, with a fountain in the middle. About three years ago a fire burnt all down.

At *S. Veit's* we were informed the emperor coins money; and that at *Gratz* there is also a mint.

The rooms in our inns had arched roofs of stone, and iron rings in them, through which poles are put to dry linen on.

Octob. 1. We rode bad way among the mountains, and pass'd along by the side of a lake called *Ooskersee*, at the further

end whereof we went by a fair and strong castle of the earl of *Dietrecklein's*, seated on a high hill; afterwards we descended into a pleasant valley, and then pass'd over the river *Dravus*, a pretty navigable river, which runs by the walls of *Villach* (where we baited) three German miles from our last night's lodging; it is a well-built town, having a broad street and a fountain in the midst of it. From hence we travelled a good distance, and came over a long wooden bridge cross the *Gaile*, a fair river that runs into the *Dravus*; then we rode among high mountains, and pass'd very rocky way, and at night lodged in *Orislein*, a village, with a little castle built on a small hill.

We observed the mountains in some places ploughed a great height, and took notice of their drying of buck-wheat by fastening it to poles set upright in the ground.

At *Vilkirken*, where we lay Sept. 30, we observed the making of a kind of fritters, shaped into flower-de-lays, &c. first they put an iron so shaped into boiling steam, and then dip it into a dish of cold batter, and presently took it out, which gives that figure or any other they have moulds for.

Octob. 2. We travelled among the high mountains, and rode bad way; at two miles distance we baited in *Clayn Tarvis*, a village; afterwards we came to the beginning of the river *Timent*, which runs into the *Adriatic* sea, and a mile further pass'd through *Malcareat*, a large village, from whence we had a German mile to our lodging this night in *Ponticba Veneta*, so called by the *Italians*, and *Ponticville* by the *Germans*; it belongs to the emperor, and here we were obliged to procure a pass, or ticket of health; the beginning whereof was printed in *Latin*, and the rest *Italian*, and the form of it was this.

*Andreas da Mula locum tenens. Gen. Patrie Forjullii. Si partono da questo luogo gli infra scritti, Dio lodato, senza jussotto di mal Contagio, alli quali ducapiteranno se li potrà dar libera pratica, in quorum fidem, &c. Dalla Ponticba Veneta le 13 Octob. 1663. Il Signior Gio. Fray contre altri Signori et due Serenissimi et due Carocieri con lor calero et sue robbe per Italia*

*Il Peloci Ad.*

This day (Oct. 3.) we pass'd by our lady's chapel on the top of a high mountain, and presently after we left *Clayn Tarvis* we observed a herd of goats following a goat-herd, who had strange shoes which turned up with long toes, and

SKIPPON.

Ponticba Veneta.

Ullt. et hant.

Source.

and had great iron nails in the soles of his shoes to climb the mountains withal.

The women in these parts wear their hair braided, and linnen about their heads.

*O. Job. 3.* We pass'd over the river *Timent*, where a bridge parts *Carinthia* from *Friuli*; half this bridge is wood, and belongs to the emperor, and the other half is stone in the *Venetian* territory; On the *German* side close by the bridge is written,

*Ferdinandus II. D. G. Electus Roman. Imperator. Germ. Hung. Boe. Rex.*

About a *German* mile off we came to *Clausen*, a little village with a fort, which is built under the mountains, and hath two draw-bridges on that side we entred, where before we were permitted to pass we deliver'd the above-mention'd ticket of health. On the gate of this fort were several inscriptions, one of which I transcribed, viz.

*Arx Anno Domini mcccxlvi constructa, nixium injuria mdcv. devastata, Veneta Senatus Consulto mdcvii restaurata, ac magis munita Fori Julii Praeside Franc. Ebricio.*

From hence we travelled along by the river *Timent*, where we observed fir-

timber sometimes floating down, and sometimes where the rocks stopp'd it, men endeavouring with long hooks to put the timber into the force of the stream.

At two *German* miles distance from *Clausen*, we baited at *Rasfata*, a village, and then went to *Venjongga*, a pretty small town walled and trenched about; hereabouts we came among vineyards, and wine was sold for about six *Venetian* soldi the boccale.

About two *Italian* miles from *Venjongga* we arrived at the beginning of the plains of *Friuli*, and lodged this night in *Stojettelto*.

Before I conclude my Account of *Germany*, it may not be amiss to take notice, that *Wendelin*, in his politics l. 2. c. 30. says, there are in *Germany* 100 bishops and archbishops; 156 abbots, abbeſſes, præpositi, and commendatores; 76 dukes, 20 marquesses; 4 landgraves; 281 earls, among whom 29 are princes; 19 burgravi; 313 barons; about 75 imperial cities, formerly there were 225.

In *Bohemia* the *Rusticks* are severely punish'd by the emperor for their rebellion, which makes the country not well inhabited; they are not permitted to have trenchers, napkins, &c. perhaps not rich enough to buy them.



I T A L Y.

Sicil.

Livenz. Vo

## I T A L Y.

**O**CTOBER 4. We travell'd in a level country, and had a fair prospect, on the left hand, of *Limonia*, a walled town on the rising of a hill at the foot of the mountains; and after 10 *Italian* miles riding, we baited at a village called *St. Tomaso*.

We observed the vulgar sort of women in these parts, to wear a linen dress about their heads, like those we took notice of in the *Alps*: some of them had white linen plaids about their heads and shoulders, and have their breasts very much bared. Several of them wore their hair braided with ribband, and wound upon a roll behind.

After dinner we pass'd thro' *St. Daniel*, where at this time was a fair much frequented by the country people. This place is walled about, and situated upon a hill.

After we left this town, we forded the river *Timent* several times, which divides itself, and makes a great beach of stones, sand, gravel, &c. that is overflow'd sometimes by the floods that come from the mountains; then we ascended a little cliff or bank, and entered the walls of *Spillenberg*, another indifferent town, having *portici* before their houses, built of stone. A castle here. Afterwards we pass'd over two large beaches, and rode in barren plains. About 10 *Italian* miles hence we came to our lodging in *san'eto Avogio*.

This day we pass'd by two or three small castles seated on hills, but of no remark, and had a ridge of mountains on the right hand of us. The country about the villages was well tilled, *Sorghum*, *Turkey* wheat, and other grain being sown between rows of trees set at regular distances, and vines climbing about the trees.

The wine hereabouts was scarce fit to drink. The country people in *Friuli*, &c. hire lands of the owners for half the profit the grounds, &c. yield; which, in some parts of *England*, is also practised, where the landlord and tenant are at halves, which signifies the same with this custom. The republick of *Venice* lately took off a tax on their houses here.

*October 5.* We rode along the plain; and, at 10 *Italian* miles distance, came to *Sacile*, a walled town, where the river *Livenza* divides itself, and encompasses

the walls. Over the suburbs gate we entered, under *St. Mark's* lion is written,

*Dilectam urbem Ludovicus Cornelius hoc ornamento decoravit MDLXII.*

And over the wall-gate is this following inscription to the memory of *Mary* the wife of *Maximilian I. Imp. viz.*

*Maria Austria Imp. Fil. Aug. D. Caroli V. Imp. post hominum memoriam gloriosissimi F. Maximiliani I. Ro. . . Invenit, olim Conjugis Rudolphi II. Imp. Aug. Bœmiæ ac Panoniæ Regis à Germania ad Philippum Fratrem Regem Max. in Hispaniam proficiscens, cum Maximiliano Filio Archiduce Austriæ se . . . et Margareta Filia gratiosiss. huc accedens sancto Constantini Prætoris præsæloque Senatus Veneti jussu, honorificentissimè accepta fuit XIX Kal. Octob. et diem proximum commorata x Kal. decessit.*

On the town-house are 22 several short inscriptions in memory of the governor among the rest, under a stone figure,

*II. I. S. Aio. Delph. Præt. Præf. . . . imaginem posteris visendam. S. Sac. erig. curavit MDCI. CCC.*

In the market-place is a small pillar, whereon is fix'd a pole with a ball on it, and this written underneath,

*Pilam hanc et vexillum publica in meliorem usum conversa pecunia M. Antonius Venetus Præt. Præf. primus erigendum C. MDXXXIX.*

In the chief church are two fair marbles, for holy water, at the entrance. *Portici* before the houses.

We observed many inscriptions, in streets: the places we pass'd thro' on bridges and in high-ways, in memory of the repairers, &c.

When we had baited at *Sacile*, we travell'd about 10 miles further to our lodging in *Conegliano*, a walled town seated on the ridge of a hill. Here is one indifferent street, with cloisters or *Portici* before the houses. The suburbs are large. The river *Mottigan* runs by this place. Where the trench was are fair gardens.

6 H

Over

Sicilia.

VOL. VI.

[Germ.

, and  
it, men  
put the  
from  
village,  
y small  
here-  
s, and  
in foldi  
enlong  
e plains  
in Ho-

of Ger-  
e notice,  
. c. 36.  
bishops  
abbesses,  
6 dukes,  
81 earls,  
19 bur-  
imperial

erely pu-  
rebellion,  
well inha-  
to have  
s not rich

L T.

SKIPFON.

Over the gate of one is written,

Clementi VIII. Pont. Opt. Maximo. Jacobus Abbas Sinitus prot. Apost. eidem in pontificatu à secretis atq; ab intimo Cubiculo eternè tantè Principis Patroni optimi de se merenti memorie dicavit. Anno à partu Virginis MDCVI.

Over one of the town gates is written,

Ecclesia Hieronymo Rom. Marcello hac patria utroq; et Hieronymo et Marcello restaurata Anno MDXXIII.

All the way we travelled hitherto in Italy, we had no other bread but what was made of *Sorghum*, which was white, but hard and dry.

October 6. We travell'd about five Italian miles, and ferry'd over the river *Anaxus* or *Plava*; and 10 miles further we came to *Treviſo* (*Tarſiſtum*) a large walled city, built indifferently with old houses. The market-place is handsome, where there is the town-house, with walks underneath it like *Lincolns-inn* chapel; and inscriptions to the governors.

At the gate we came in at is written,

Paulus Nanus Geo. F. Aug. Princ. Nep. Præ. Prasfz; F. 1518. Porta S. Thomæ.

This part of the town is walled and entrenched about; but the other side towards *Venice* is very fairly fortify'd with a strong wall, and thick earthwork within it, and a broad trench. The river *Sile* runs thro' several streets. A level country round this city. In all the wall'd towns we came thro', is a governor sent every 18 months by the *Venetians*.

*Luti*, in his dialogues, says, There rises a river within the walls, that fills the city-ditches.

From *Treviſo* we rode a strait broad way for about seven Italian miles, having a flat country, well tilled, and planted with rows of trees on each side the road; and at 10 miles distance from *Treviſo*, we went thro' the suburbs of *Mestre*, a walled place, where we hired a gondola with four oars, which carry'd us in a cut channel to the sea. Our boat paid at one place by the way two soldi a man toll; and at another place half a soldi a man; then we pass'd by marsh, islands; and at five miles distance from *Mestre*, landed at our inn door in *Venice*; having travell'd 13 days together from *Vienna*, and in this journey rode about 312 English miles.

VENICE. Between *Treviſo* and *Mestre* are many pleasant *Ville* or country-houses, not

large, but very pleasant in their avenues, walks, and gardens, having usually a little chapel at one corner of the garden.

The following observations I made at three several times I was at *Venice*.

The first time I stay'd from the 6th of October 1663, till the 3d of December 1663.

The second time was from the 6th of January 1663 till the 1st of Feb. 1663.

The third time was from the 10th of Feb. till the 13th of March 1663.

We went up *St. Mark's* tower, which is square and high, built in the piazza of *St. Mark*, and stands at some distance from the church and other buildings. We first

came up 36 sloping ascents (there being an ascent without steps on each side of the tower) and above them went up 14 steps, a ladder of 4 steps, and then two ladders more of 27 staves, into a balcony with brass rails, where we took a pleasant view of the city and the circumjacent islands. The city runs out towards the arsenal a good way in length, but shews a great place in the bulk or body of it. The streets are so narrow, that most of them are not large enough for above two or three to walk abreast, without crowding; and the houses are so thick built, that, from this steeple, we could scarcely discern one street distinctly.

On the four sides of the top of the steeple, is carved in stone,

+ Xpc Rex venit in pace, et Deus homo factus est.

We were told, that *Henry III.* of *France* rode up this steeple on horseback, to a portico somewhat below the balconies. Before the steeple below are fair marble rails; and on that side, the steeple is adorned with statues, *Sc. Schottus*, in his itinerary, says, The foundation of this tower cost as much as the superstructure. On the top of it is a wooden figure of *St. Mark*, gilt, blessing of the people. Nigh it, and just before *St. Mark's* church, are three high poles erected.

The piazza of *St. Mark* is magnificent, being curiously built with fair houles, which are uniform, with handsome *Portici* or cloisters. This piazza may be accounted two piazzas, the longest being against the west end of *St. Mark's* church, and the other that looks towards *St. Giorgio Maggiore*. In this piazza near the water-side, are two large round marble pillars; and near *St. Mark's* church are two square marble pillars, between which noblemen are beheaded; and nigh them, at the corner of a building, are four porphyry statues of four pirates in armour,

Treviſo.

Mestre.

Here is the river Marzenego.

m  
o  
f  
o  
h  
l  
w  
ag  
fo  
all  
V  
fla  
fro  
ch  
wh  
mu  
Ni  
cer  
flee  
ra  
Vic  
wit  
mo  
C  
is  
o  
mor  
for  
il B  
E  
in  
t  
mor  
duri  
peop  
iti k  
audi  
knee  
T  
unde  
pictu  
M  
Ilona  
L  
fla  
cu  
ca  
Ra  
pra  
ab  
16  
O  
fair  
room  
unde  
A  
follow

avenues,  
usually a  
garden.  
made at  
ce.  
the 6th of  
ber 1663.  
the 6th of  
1663.  
the 10th of

er, which <sup>St. Mark's</sup>  
piazza <sup>is</sup>  
lance from

We first  
re being an  
side of the  
p 14 steps,  
two ladders  
alcony with  
east view  
cent islands.  
e arsenal a  
ews a great  
of it. The  
ost of them  
bove two or  
t crowding;  
uilt, that,  
scarcely dis-

top of the

Deus homo fac-

Henry III. of  
on horseback,  
w the balco-  
elow are fair  
e, the steeple  
Schottus, in  
oundation of  
as the super-  
is a wooden  
essing of the  
t before St.  
e high poles

magnificent, <sup>Place of</sup>  
fair houses, <sup>St. Mark's</sup>

nd some Por-  
zza may be  
longest being  
Lark's church,  
ards St. Geor-  
zza near the  
ound marble  
e's church are  
etween which  
d nigh them,  
ng, are four  
pirates in ar-  
mour,

mour, two and two embracing each other. These pirates had enriched themselves very much; but want of provisions obliged two of them to come ashore here at Venice; who, as soon as they were landed, plotted to poison the other two; who, being left on shipboard, conspired against the two ashore; so that two poisoned the drink, and two the meat, and all four died, leaving their estates in the Venetians possession, who placed these statues in memory of them. Not far from thence, at the corner of St. Mark's church, stands a thick and short pillar, where any one that is to be banished, must stand in the view of all people. Nigh this pillar I once observed an officer, with a red cap, and a cecchino fastened to it, repeat aloud what was first read to him. We heard a nobleman of Vicenza proclaimed banditto, Jan. 8.

The piazza of St. Mark is neatly paved with bricks set edge-ways, and so are most of the streets.

On that side of the piazza the palace is of the noble Venetians walk in the mornings, &c. no man else being suffered to walk among them: it is called *il Breglia*.

Every Saturday there is a market kept in this piazza.

Every Sunday morning there is a sermon preached by a Dominican friar; and during the sermon, a fellow gathers people's charity in a bag at the end of a stick. At the end of the sermon the auditory sung a *Salve Regina* upon their knees.

The pulpit is placed nigh the cloister, under the palace; and on it hung the picture of a duke praying to the virgin Mary; and underneath is written,

*Hanc FF. adm. Rs. Baccus F. Vincentius  
Liceæ Tripaldi ordinis prædicatorum ad re-  
stantandum devotionem Rosarii, dum se-  
cundæ vice fuit reclusus Prædicator Du-  
calis et Publicalis platearum S. Marci, et  
Realtis Venetiarum in quibus introduxit  
primo dictam devotionem publicè recitandi  
ab utroque sexu fidelium, die 17. Junii  
1663.*

Opposite to the duke's palace is a fair building, where we saw in a pretty room, several ancient statues and heads; under one is written,

*Hic locus  
Sacer est.*

A fair old head of Vitellius; and this following inscription under a head, viz.

DIS MANIBVS  
A ORGIVIA PAL  
HERMETIS  
POLYBIVS LIB PATRON  
MERENTI  
ET IN SE PISSIMO

On another stone is inscrib'd,

C. IVLIO  
CETR®  
QUIETO  
TITIA QUIETA  
MATER  
FILIO  
PISSIMO.

Over a door here is written,

*Signa marmorea perantiqua olim à Domini.  
Card. Grimano Anto. princ. E. et postea  
à Jo. Patriar. Aquilam ejusdem P. Nep.  
Pascale Ciconia Duce magna ex parte  
reipub. legata, partim vero marino Grima-  
no Prin. à Federico Contareno D. M'ci  
Proc. ad absolutum ornamentum suppletis  
idem Federi. ex SC. hoc in loco reponenda  
C. Anno Domini MDXLVI.*

Within this antiquarium is a large room where cardinal Bessarion's library is kept. Over the door is written,

*Bessarionis Card. ex leg. Senatus, justis Pro-  
curator Divi Marci Cura Philippi Trono.  
Andreas Leono. Joannis à Loge. Antonii  
Capelle Victor. Grimano. Joani. à Lege  
Eq. Bibliotheca instructa et erecta M.  
Antonio Trevisano Principe ab urbe condita  
MCCXXXIII.*

At the upper end is a small picture of cardinal Bessarion, and this written,

*Ex Æde SS. Apostolis Romæ dicata  
Bessarion Episcopus Thbulanus, sanctæ Ro-  
manæ Ecclesiæ Cardinalis Patriarchæ  
Constantinopolitanus, sibi vivens posuit,  
Anno Salutis MCCCCLXVI.*

ΤΥΤΕΡΤΙ ΒΕΣΣΑΡΙΩΝ  
ΖΩΝ ΑΥΤΟΑ ΣΩΜΑΤΙ  
ΣΗΜΑ  
ΠΝΕΥΜΑ ΔΕ ΦΕΥΞΕΙΤΑΙ  
ΠΡΟΣ ΘΕΟΝ ΑΒΑΙΧΤΟΙ.

Here we saw many classes of books; among which we were shewn St. Augustine's works in several manuscript volumes, fairly written, and adorned with painting, handsome drawings, of Roman heads, with red lead, &c. the manuscripts

SKIPPON.

of *Pharab's* lives; *Niceti Conti's* *list*. *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, *Dion*, *Eusebius*, &c. This library is in the building called the *Procuratorio Nuovo*, which is opposite to the palace and grand configlio.

The palace is a very stately building of marble, having a double portico, one over the other, towards the piazza of *St. Mark*. Within is a large court, where we went up a fair pair of stone stairs, which hath, about half way of the ascent, a large statue on each side, *viz.* *Mars* and *Neptune*.

October 10. We saw the duke giving audience to the *Spanish* embassador, in a room called the \_\_\_\_\_, which is not large, but curiously adorned with pictures, and the ceiling richly wrought, gilt, and painted, with these sentences written on it in several places,

*Custodes libertatis.*  
*Nunquam derelicta.*  
*Reipub. Fundamentum.*  
*Robur Imperii.*

The room where the grand configlio meets, is very large, having at the upper end, a throne for the duke and the *Configlio de' duchi*; and thro' the length of the room are nine rows of double benches. Round, on the wall, are 75 dukes pictures, and a void space where the picture of *Marino Faliero* should have been placed, if he had not been beheaded for treason.

Next to this is another great room with 22 dukes pictures and sentences. At the upper end here is a seat or throne like that in the grand configlio, raised some height above the rest of the floor; over which is written,

*Qui patriae pericula suo periculo expetunt, hi sapientes putandi sunt, cum et eum quam debent bonorem Reip. reddunt, et pro multis perire malunt, quam cum multis; etenim vehementer est iniquum vitam quam à natura acceptam propter patriam conservaverimus, naturae cum cogat reddere, patriae cum roget non dare. Sapientes igitur existimandi sunt qui nullum pro salute Patriae periculum evitant; hoc vinculum est huius dignitatis qua fruimur in Rep. hoc fundamentum libertatis, hic fons equitatis mens et animus et consilium et sententia civitatis posita est in legibus, ut corpora nostra sine mente, sic Civitas sine lege suis partibus ut nervis ac sanguine et membris uti non potest, legum Magistratus, legum interpretes iudex, legum denique iecirca omnes servi sumus ut liberi esse possimus.*

In the wall nigh the grand configlio, is written under the figure of a mouth or slit (wherein private informations by writing may be put.)

*Denoncie secrete contro quelli che usury-fessero offitii ovvero ne esercitassero contro la forma et senze li requisiti delle legge.*

In the next room to that we saw the *Spanish* embassador, are seats that fill the room, and many curious pictures, and a rich ceiling; the pictures of several dukes praying to saints, almost every duke chusing a saint for his patron. Here are two great candlesticks fix'd in the ground; and over them hang brass or iron tubes, which are passages for the smoke of the candles that the ceiling may receive no fully.

Beyond this room is a little chapel where the duke hears mass, and where there is a fair marble statue of the virgin *Mary*.

We saw next a large room where people that have business stay and wait. Good pictures here; one represents the *Persian* embassador's giving presents to the duke.

A room where the council of ten sits, having seats placed like a half-moon. Here are rich pictures on the ceiling and walls. Under the picture of the pope and the emperor *Henry*, is written,

*Ad Italiae securitatem firmandam accessit prifet Venetorum pietas.*

On another picture,

*Pax Italiae Bononiae inita MDXXX.*

Adjoyning to this room are many others called the *inquisidore*, adorned with pictures, &c. where we saw many books, probably records, &c. All these are in the third story.

The room before-mentioned, where the grand configlio is, in the second story, the ceiling thereof is very curious, and the pictures excellent, which relate the whole story of the quarrel between the emperor and the pope; the pope's flying to the *Venetians*; the emperor's son being taken prisoner by the *Venetians* in a sea-fight; the emperor *Fredr. Barabassa's* submission, and the pope *Alexander III.* treading upon him, &c. At the upper end is a fair picture of paradise, made by *Tintoretus*.

Over

configlio,  
f a mouth  
mations by

be usury of  
tassero con-  
equirit delle

we saw the  
that fill the  
ures, and a  
of several  
almost every  
his patron.  
icks fix'd in  
n hang brass  
ages for the  
ceiling may

little chapel  
, and where  
of the virgin

room where  
ay and wait.  
represents the  
g presents to

oil of ten fts,  
a half-moon.  
ce ceiling and  
of the pope  
written,

andam accuſſi

MDXXIX.

m are many  
ore, adorned  
we saw many  
c. All these

ioned, where  
n the second  
s very curious,  
which relate  
barrel between  
; the pope's  
the emperor's  
y the Venetians  
r Fredr. Bar-  
ne pope Alex-  
sim, &c. At  
cture of para-

• This pic-  
ture is not  
in the great  
congress.

Over

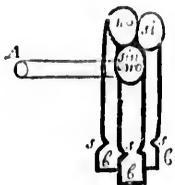
Over one picture is written,

Andreas Contareno Dux Qui Clodianae clas-  
sis Imperator servata patria atrocissimos  
hostes felicissimè debellavit MDCCLXXVIII. vis.  
postea An. XIII.

On one picture the painter wrote his  
name, viz.

Federicus Zuccarnus F. An. Salu. C1513LXXXIII.  
perfect An. C1513CIII.

In this room we observed the ballot-  
ing boxes made thus,



At A is a long hollow wood they put  
their hands thro', and then let fall a pel-  
let of linen cloth into which of the three  
boxes they please, which have serews at  
s. s. s. whereby they may take out the  
pellets distinctly. Over one box is writ-  
ten no, over another si, and over a third  
sicuro.

See Contareno de Rebus Venets, and  
Janotti, who describe all particulars re-  
lating to the government of this common-  
wealth.

Those pellets were formerly made of  
silver; but the noise of their falling  
down was thought inconvenient.

On Sundays, usually at two in the after-  
noon in the winter, and at nine in the  
morning in summer, and sometimes on  
other days, at the ringing of a bell, the  
great council assembles, and strangers  
are suffered to be present, there being a  
bench appointed for them on the left  
side of the room. We were several times  
there; and once observed, when the  
duke came in with some senators attend-  
ing on him, one went into a pulpit on  
the right side of the room, and read  
somewhat out of a paper; and then at  
the upper end where the duke's seat is, a  
paper was read. After which, gilt boxes  
were brought; and then some names  
being read and pronounced aloud, many  
of the nobility went to the further end,  
and came thro' the long middle seats;  
and coming to the upper end, took little  
VOL. VI.

balls, and put some into the gilt boxes,  
and some into the hands of those that sat  
at the upper end; all this seemed to be  
done in some confusion, the gentlemen  
walking up and down discouring one  
with another, and many crowding to-  
wards the upper end, where sometimes  
they laugh'd very loud. At the opposite  
end, against the duke's seat, sat two or  
three senators in scarlet, and on the right  
side of the room. The duke, senators,  
and many noblemen went into another  
chamber, whence, after some stay, they  
return'd into the great room again: then  
a company of young hospital boys in blue  
were placed before the duke on the  
aisent, and every boy had a balloting  
box divided into two loculi, one marked  
D. si. the other D. no. and a leather  
purse by their sides with green and white  
pellets in them. Most of the noblemen  
then seated themselves on the benches,  
tho' some stood, and others walk'd;  
and when any name was mention'd aloud,  
the boys went with their boxes, &c. and  
repeating the name, gave a pellet to  
every gentleman, who put it into which  
box he pleased. When all the suffrages  
were thus gather'd, the boys return'd to  
the aisent, and empty'd the negative  
boxes into a wooden basin, and the af-  
firmative into another: thus the boys  
did for the space of two hours. The  
names mention'd were put to the vote  
for several places vacant.

After the council door is shut, none  
are suffer'd to enter the palace, by a  
guard of halberdiers that stand at the  
palace gate.

We observed some of the gentlemen  
(such, I believe, who had then places  
given them by vote) that went to the  
rest from one to another, making con-  
gresses, &c.

Once when we were at an assembly,  
the duke was absent.

The *Casi di Dieti* wear black gowns,  
with a red flap or stole over their shoul-  
der.

The 12 *Servi* wear purple with wide  
sleeves.

The *Giovani* . . . that are admitted  
into the council, as beginners, have purple  
gowns with lesser sleeves than the 12  
*Servi*.

Some of the citizens and doctors of  
physick are habited like the noblemen in  
black gowns, &c.

We saw several rooms of the duke's  
lodgings, and several pictures of dukes,  
&c. in little galleries. Some of the  
chambers are very curiously adorned. In  
one private audience is given to embas-  
sadors;

SKIPPON.

ladors; in another we saw the duke's scarlet cap and his coif lying on a table. In another room a rich silk bed belonging to the dutchefs.

In a large publick room are many pictures, among which the famous battle at

Lepanto. At the upper end over the duke's seat is inscrib'd,

*Antonio Priolo Duci institit. opus decori et usui.  
Franciscus Contareus Dux prosequens ad  
perennem gratiarum memoriam MDCCXXII.*

In a little room between the two galleries, hang up three tables, two of which are pedigrees of the Contaren family; the other I transcrib'd, viz.

*Contaræ Familie procuratoria dignitate insigniti.*

|             |      |      |               |      |      |
|-------------|------|------|---------------|------|------|
| Antonius    | Anno | 860  | Aloysius      | Anno | 870  |
| Marcus      |      | 1010 | Marcus        |      | 1138 |
| Martinus    |      | 1286 | Nicolaus      |      | 1299 |
| Nicolaus    |      | 1326 | Stephanus     |      | 1347 |
| Antonius    |      | 1414 | Andreas       |      | 1436 |
| Stephanus   |      | 1441 | Natalinus     |      | 1446 |
| Nicolaus    |      | 1462 | Leonardus     |      | 1483 |
| Bertuccius  |      | 1485 | Julius        |      | 1537 |
| Alexander   |      | 1538 | Thomas        |      | 1545 |
| Franciscus  |      | 1555 | Thomas        |      | 1556 |
| Federicus   |      | 1570 | Hieronymus    |      | 1572 |
| Jo. Paulus  |      | 1594 | Zacharias Eq. |      | 1600 |
| Bernardus   |      | 1602 | Simon Eq.     |      | 1620 |
| Angelus Eq; |      | 1642 | Andreas       |      | 1645 |
| Julius      |      | 1651 |               |      |      |

Most of the rooms are pav'd with marble, and many of the entrances and doors adorn'd with marble pillars, &c.

When a new duke is elected, he gives to every one of the senators a medal or *munus*.

Private  
Armory.

In the palace is a private armory, where we observed in five rooms these particulars, viz a standard taken from the *Turks*, with this inscription under it,

*Quod cervis signum Turcicæ classis labarum  
est ad Ægeum inter pugnandum x Julii  
MDCLI Imperatoris Venetæ classis Aloysio  
Mocenico II. à duce Navis Aquilæ aureæ  
Joanne Kasar vi ereptum, serenissimæ  
Reipublicæ fidei observantiæq; monumentum  
dono datum.*

The *Vexillum* of *Freder. Barberossa's* son, and another taken from the *Turks* at *Clissa* in *Dalmatia*; *Attila* and his horse's helmets; *Scanderbeg's* sword.

Over a door is the brass figure of *Ant. Bragadeno*, and this inscription,

*M. Ant. Bragadeno Salaminae Cyprio Praefectus in diuturna obsidione sublimenda singulari fortitudine clarus summaq; pietate atq; constantia pro Christi fide et pro patriæ vicus gloriosissime cute exutus 17 Aug. 1571.*

Over *Henry IV's* arms is written,

*Henrici IV. Franciæ et Navarrae Regis arma in tot tantisq; et periculis et victoriis hostili sanguine madefacta immortalis ejus gloriæ trophæum ac veri et sinceræ amoris erga Rempub. monumentum.*

Two fair halberds with guns in the slaves of them; the armour and sword of the duke of *Roban*; the arms and sword of that doge of *Venice* who took *Fred. Barberossa's* son prisoner; two handsome marble statues of *Franciscus Sforza* and his wife; a curious and richly embroider'd and pictur'd cloth of gold, presented by the *Persian* to the doge of this state, as is signify'd by this inscription,

*Regie fidei amoris honoris etiam remotissimorum Principum erga Rempub. nobilissimum testimonium Persarum Regis Marino Grimano inclito Venetiarum Principi munus.*

A curious small piece of cannon not cast, but bored; another gun having one barrel and five breeches, which may be turned round to the barrel one after another as they are discharged; a statue of *Gattamelata* of *Padua*, in armour, sitting upon a fair brass horse; two brass heads with these inscriptions under them,

*Titiani Aspetti R. Op.*

1. *Sebastianus Venerio Venetæ classis imperator Qui apud Echinadas Turcarum classe disjectâ ob præclaram victoriam miro totius Rcip. Consensu postea Dux electus Sept. Octob. 1571.*

2. *Augustinus Barbado totius classis Legatus qui apud Echinadas maxima in victoria et consilio et sanguine parta gloriosissime occubuit. Patriæ beneficium, posteris summae prudentiæ invidiæq; fortitudinis præclarum relinquens exemplum. Septimo Octobris 1571.*

The

the duke's

ecori et usui,  
rosequens ad  
CICLOXXXIUI.

o of which

Anno 870  
1138  
1299  
1347  
1436  
1446  
1483  
1537  
1545  
1556  
1572  
1600  
1620  
1645in the slaves  
sword of that  
l. Barberoffe's  
e marble sta-  
his wife; a  
r'd and pic-  
ented by the  
s state, as ism remotissimob.  
nobilissimum  
Marino Gri-  
ncipi manus.non not cast,  
ing one bar-  
lich may be  
ne after ano-  
e a statue of  
pour, sitting  
o brads heads  
them,Op.  
classis impera-  
urcarum classe  
am miro totius  
i Dux electusclassis Legatus  
in victoria et  
riofissime occu-  
psteris summae  
adnis praeclari-  
timo Octobris

The

The effigies of *Henr. Dandolo*, and of *Franc. Carrara* of *Padua*, who rebelled and turned tyrant; a small arrow in a little bow, with which he was wont to kill privately any he had a spite at, as they paid by him; an iron collar set full of sharp nails on the inside, which he put about mens necks; *Organo del Diavolo*, or little boxes which he lent to two counts of *Brescia*; they were so contriv'd, that when they open'd them, several pistols were discharg'd, which killed one of the earls; the statue of *Valanoso*, a captain; the picture of *St. Justina* set in a looking-glass frame, upon this occasion; the state of *Venice* were sending ambassadors with presents (among which a looking-glass) to the great *Turk*, to procure peace; but by the way they heard of a great victory gain'd on *St. Justina's* day; so the ambassadors return'd immediately to *Venice*; and, instead of the looking-glass, they put into the frame a picture of that saint, and adorned it with precious stones.

A great crystal lantern, with a crystal cup in the middle of it, made by one *Advocato Grasso*, a citizen of this place, who carry'd it to *Constantinople* and other parts, but could not sell it to any advantage; so he brought it back again, and presented it to this commonwealth, by whom it was placed first at the high altar in *St. Mark's*, and afterwards removed to this armory; the workman being rewarded with 400 *Venetian* ducats per annum for four generations. We saw the *ferratura della Natura della sua moglie*; a gun with 60 barrels; *Grimani's Scrittorio*, being a large cabinet with many idols of the ancients; king *James's* picture; a brads thing like a font, within which are 500 matches, that (by striking of a cock which fires two pans that cross one another) are all lighted at one time; many arms, pistols, always ready charged; helmets, breast-plates, &c.

Against this armory are council rooms; and in the walls are several mouths or slits with these inscriptions,

1. *Denontie Secrete di Boratti et permutate di ballotti.*
2. *Denontie Secrete di Bravi et Vagabandi et di Bauditi a Relegati transgressori.*
3. *Denontie Secrete contro l'irreverenti alle chiese.*

In the upper cloister of the palace are these,

1. *Denontie Secrete per li inquisitori all' Arsenale.*

2. *Denontie Secrete contro ministri delle pompe con l'impunita Secretezza e beneficii giusta alle legge.*

3. *Denontie Secrete in materia d'ogni sorte di pompe contro ciasuna persona con beneficii 42 per cento giusta alle leggi.*

4. *Denontie Secrete di usure et usurpatione di beni pubblici.*

5. *Denontie Secrete contro ministri del magistrato della militia di mar per estorsioni fraudi o pregiuditi inferiti cosi all' publico come a particolari.*

6. *Denontie Secrete de usurpatione Violenze et ogni altra cosa spettante almag'to di prov'ri sopra li beni comunali.*

7. *Denontie Secrete de Scomesse.*

8. *Denontie contra Becheri et contra Bandieri et altri.*

9. *Denontie du Reduti et giochi proibiti dalle legge.*

10. *Denontie Secrete contro quelli che esercitano officii concernanti maneggio de scritture et conti pubblici che non sono descritti nel Collegio de Raggionati et altro spettante al Mag'to de gli Ecc'l'mi SS'ri Revisori et Re-colatori alla Scrittura.*

Over two chambers are these inscriptions,

1. *Leonardo Lawridano Principi*  
*Cum is annonae provisum iri statuisset quod non modo Urbi Venetae, sed Vicinis Civitatibus quae ob bellor. tumultus summae ejus caritate laborabant subsidio fuit quindecies cent. mil. sextar. frumenti. Michaele Salomono Marco Contareno. Alois Barbaro rei frumentariae Praef. curantib. sunt intra menses xvi. id quod antea nunquam ex variis regionibus Venetiae advecta. MDXI. et XII.*

2. *Urbem annonae caritate oppressam V. anni rei frumentariae anni superioris singulari studio sublevatam, hi qui hodie sunt non minore cura industriaq; et urbem et caeteras Imperii civitates sustentarunt, classi omnium quae unquam aedificatae sint maximae comiteatum praebuerunt, cunctisq; opem implorantib. vicium suppeditarunt, et omnia summa cum laude atq; hominum benevolentia gesserunt, quod ad aliorum inflammandos animos ad bene de Republica, merendum hoc est restatum monumento. MDLXX. x. K. Maii.*

We

Skipton.

We heard one day (17 October) a lawyer very earnestly discoursing in a pulpit in a room nigh the *Sala di grand Consiglio*, many counsellors being present. When he would have them take notice of any thing remarkable, he repeated the words very loud. In another large room there was one making a speech.

Over the gate that leads into the palace, is a statue of *D. Fusinari* kneeling before *St. Mark's* lion; and the statues of *Charity*, *Prudence*, *Temperance*, and *Fortitude*.

In the cloister or portico of the palace towards the piazza, is inscrib'd on the wall,

MDCLVII. XV. Februario *Girolamo Loredan*, *Giovanni Contareni* furono Banditi per l'abbandono della Fortezza, del Tenedo lasciata liberamente in mano di Turchi con le arme e munitione pubbliche con notabile pregiudizio della christianità e della patria.

In the portico of *St. Mark's* church is a great stone in the pavement, whereon the emperor *Frederick* kneeled when he submitted himself to the pope. No inscription now (as is mention'd by *Scobottus* viz. *Super Assidem et Basiliscum conculcabit*) but the figure of a lozenge in lieu of it.

St. Mark's church.

*St. Mark's* church hath over the great entrance, a most curious picture of *St. Mark* lifting up his hand to heaven. It is made of mosaick work, and underneath is written,

*Uti diligenter inspexeris artemq; ac laborem Francisci et Valerii Zuccati Venetorum Fratrum agnoveris tum demum iudicatio MDLXV.*

The pavement of this church is curiously inlaid; in one place are figured two cocks killing a fox, and in another four lions. *Scobottus*, in his itinerary, makes mention, That *Joach. Abbas Sanklorius* caused them to be made, and intended a prophecy by them.

Behind the high altar is a lesser altar, having two spiral alabaster pillars so transparent, that the light of a candle may be discerned thro' them. These, they report, did belong to *Solomon's* temple. Here are also two jasper pillars hollowed and filled with wax.

In a little chapel on the south side, is a large marble stone on the wall, whereon, they say, *St. John Baptist's* head was cut off, there being fix'd to it a brass basin, with a head in it of stone.

In another chapel is a marble with the figure of the virgin *Mary* and our Saviour, wherein are three holes, one at the virgin's

breast, the other two under our Saviour's feet, with this inscription under all,

*Aqua quæ prius ex petra miraculosè fluxit Oratione Prophetæ Moysi producta est, nunc autem hæc Michaelis studio labitur quem serva Chribste et conjugem Irenem.*

On the ground stands a large lion well carved in *Parian* marble, and another lion on the side of the altar. In this chapel is a fair monument, with the statue of a bishop on it, having this following inscription,

*Joanni Baptista Zeno Pauli secundi ex sorore Nepoti SS. Romanæ Ecclesiæ Cardinali meritisimo. Senatus Venetus cum propter esimiam ejus sapientiam tum singulari pietatem ac munificentiam in patriam quam amplissimo legato meritis profecutus est. MPPC. Etatis An. LXIII. obiit. MDL. die VIII. Maii, hora XII.*

The roof of the church hath five *Cupols*, and is curiously painted with mosaick work; the walls and pillars are of marble. The front or west end of the church is adorned with carved work; and over the entrance stand four brass horses in the full proportion, excellently well made, which were brought from *Constantinople*. Underneath are many porphyry pillars.

In this church hangs (from the middle of the roof) a flaggon, whereon was written,

MDXXI. Verona fidelis.

Several little square pieces of glass, being inlaid and painted with different colours, make the pictures in the walls and roofs of this church.

On the south side of *St. Mark's* is a neat little chapel, where are four handsome statues, each having an inscription,

*Ecce Rex tuus veniet tibi justus et salvator.*  
1. Parte ab utraque dum concessa est Novini Josa Cresceret ut cultus gloria honorque loci.

*Sit nomen Domini benedictum in sæc. et usq; in sæc.*  
2. Deum Gemellorum patribus dedit ille colendam.  
*Quis Marci ex ultra publica cura foret.*

*Ego autem Veni ad te in nomine Domini Exorcizatum.*  
3. Capta forete pii colite mirabile nomen  
*Quo nil in terris celsius esse potest.*

*Omnis qui invocaverit nomen Domini salvus erit.*  
4. Hanc Precrator Stovladus condidit Adem  
*Drvo et Aloyso jussit adesse sacram.*

I observed one day at the end of this church which looks towards the two pillars, upon the rail of a balcony, two lighted candles standing before the virgin *Mary's* picture, which were placed here

St. Roch church.  
Procession.Lepo's palace.  
In  
Ca  
John.  
mo  
the  
wh  
say  
ref  
Je  
hat  
the  
Jes  
two

Saviour's  
ill,

alose fluxit  
roduca est,  
adio labitur  
u Invenit.

ye lion well  
another lion  
s chapel is a  
e of a bishop  
ncription,

ecundi ex so-  
eclesie Car-  
Venetus cum  
tiani tum su-  
nificantiam in  
legato miriens  
tis An. LXIII.  
hora xii.

with five *Cupoli*;  
with mosaic  
are of marble.  
F the church is  
k; and over  
s horses in the  
ly well made,  
n Constantinople.  
plythry pillars.  
om the middle  
ereon was writ<sup>e</sup>

filelis.

ces of glass, be-  
with different co-  
in the walls and

St. Mark's is a  
are four hand-  
an inscription,

llus et salutar.  
sa est Novini Josa  
bonor que loci.

na fac. et usq; in fac.  
di ille colendum  
blica cura foret.

Domini Exorcistam.  
abile nonen  
se potest.

Domini saltem est.  
condidit. Edem  
esse sacram.

the end of this  
ards the two pil-  
a balcony, two  
before the vir-  
ch were placed  
here

here by some friends of a person dange-  
rously sick, who foolishly and superstiti-  
ously believed, that, if either of the lights  
went out within 24 hours, the sick person  
would have died in that time; but if he be  
to recover, they will not go out, tho' it  
blows and rains never so much. This day  
was rainy, yet the candles kept lighted.

The schuola of St. *Roeb* is a large build-  
ing, with a magnificent front of marble  
pillars. In the old church close by, which  
is fair and large within, are stately mon-  
uments of dukes, &c.

St. *Roeb's* church hath a fair frontif-  
piece.

We saw this procession following: first  
went a large figure of St. *Roeb*, and two  
standards with pieces of plate hanging on  
them; a great lantern; another lantern  
between four standards with plate; about  
40 great silver standards, with lighted  
tapers in them, carry'd by men in white ha-  
bits; 70 lesser silver standards with lighted  
tapers; then musicians clad in white; a  
huge wax candle and a rich crucifix; six  
standards of silver; a relique, and a cano-  
py followed to cover it if the weather  
prov'd rainy; four more silver standards  
with candles, and two priests before St.  
*Roeb*; a canopy; four silver standards;  
eight priests; musick, a very rich cruci-  
fix of gold; many *Venetian* gentlemen,  
with lighted wax candles in their hands,  
who were habited with white caps, &c.  
having tassels hanging down each side of  
their breasts; a cross wrought in red.  
Between every 10 of the afore-mention'd  
40 standards, came a great deal of plate  
fasten'd to a frame of a pyramidal figure.  
There were many men to keep all in or-  
der, with torches in their hands, dress'd  
in white. Some of them carry'd wooden  
bowls, wherein they catch'd the droppings  
of the wax-candles. This procession went  
thro' St. *Mark's* church (close by the high  
altar, which is very rich with jewels, &c.  
and is seldom opened, only now, *October* 8.  
and some other times of the year) and  
afterwards round the piazza.

We went to a nobleman's palace called  
*Legè*, where the queen of *Sweden* lodged.  
In the court within are heads of the *Roman*  
*Cæsars* of *Istone*, made lately.

Near this palace, before their banish-  
ment, the *Jesuits* had their college, where  
they attempted to build too large a church,  
which now remains unfinish'd, which, they  
say, displeas'd the state. They are now  
restored again. One day we observ'd a  
*Jesuit* going with many little boys in white  
habits, two and two together, singing as  
they went; and another time we met a  
*Jesuit* with many blue-coat boys going  
two and two.

VOL. VI.

Nov. 28. We saw the *Jesuits* church adorned with rich hangings for the feast of St. *Xavrius*. They have a church and college nigh the *fundamenta Nuova* (a part of the city) where is this inscription.

*Il sereno Principe fa saper et per delibera-  
tion de gli ill'mi et ecc'mi Si'ri Effecutori  
contro la Blasfema che non fa alcuna  
persona di che grado stato è Conditione esser  
si voglia che ardisca giocar a balla, bal-  
lon, pandolo, carte o altro gioco nuovo  
nel campo della chiesa di Cruciferi hora dei  
Jesuiti et luochi circonvicini ne iui tu-  
multuar streppitar o Commetter altre ope-  
ratione che possono render scandalo et cio  
in pena di prigione, bando, galera, corda,  
frusta, berlina et altre ad arbitrio di SS.  
Ecc'mi hanno riguardosilla qualita del  
delitto et conditione della persona et in  
oltre de lire ducento de picoli dei beni del  
Delinquente da esser date la metà all' Ac-  
cusator qual fara tenuto, secreto, et l'al-  
tra metà alli captori. S. Andrea Morosini.  
S. Nicolo Capello. S. Giacomo Douado.  
Adi doi Settembre MDCLVIII publicato  
il sopradetto proclama da me Giulio Mitoni  
Commandador in Campo de Crose cbieri.*

This prohibition is set up by most of the  
cloisters and churches in this city.

On a gate that leads to the new founda-  
tion, is written,

mccccti. *Fraternitatis Artis Varatoriorum.*

We went to *Grimani's* palace, which  
does now belong to the patriarch of *Aqui-  
lia*. The front of it towards the grand  
canal, is very fair, and adorned with cu-  
rious pillars. Sir *H. Wotton* says, The  
cornices of this front are too large; and  
observes the *Atrium Græcum*, or antiporch  
of eight columns of the compound order,  
the shafts whereof are made of brick.  
Over the doors below are figures with in-  
scriptions, viz.

*Bacchus dulce Venenum.  
Spera ut Mortalis.  
Diligentia auget opus.  
Consule ante factum.*

On the out-side of the gate towards the  
water, is written,

*Domus Pacis.*

Above stairs is a large room with pic-  
tures of cardinals, and two old and very  
great maps, one of the whole world,  
the other of *Italy*, both made by *Joa-  
nes Bellinus*. In the chambers are fair mo-  
saick tables inlaid with precious stones:

6 K in

<sup>SKIRON.</sup> in the middle of one is a jasper worth 10,000 Italian ducats; brass figures on the heads of andirons; two small brass antient figures fix'd on pedestals; on one of which is written,

*Tu Deus et tanti fateor tu muneris Auctor.*

On the other is,

*Ex me qui cides promptos mihi reddito honores.*

On a cover before a chimney, is written in the Spanish language, this,

*No hay fuego que mas arda  
Que la lengua que me mal habla.*

We saw here a little cabinet, wherein was one cock to fire six little pistols.

*Procession.*

Every Saturday during the war with the Turks, the doge of Venice and senators make a procession thro' the palace, piazza, and St. Mark's church. The manner of it was observed, viz. first came six standards with lighted tapers, and a silver cross in the middle of them; then many surplice-men singing (some with lights in their hands) immediately before the gospel of St. Mark, written by himself, and carry'd in a rich cabinet by four in surplices. Over it was a canopy supported by four more in surplices. As this relick pass'd by, the people kneeled. Then followed many with lighted tapers; after them, canons, and the *Prinicerius* of St. Mark, who had his square cap on his head. After him came several noblemen in scarlet and purple gowns, and three or four in black gowns (which all the nobility of Venice are obliged to wear in the city after they are 16 years of age) then the duke himself in his scarlet robes, with a coif upon his head, and his scarlet cap (having a gold embroidery about the lower part of it) in his hand. This duke's name is *Dominicus Contareno*, and he is about 63 years old. After him came four in scarlet and two in purple; and in the rear of all, a great many Venetian gentlemen, and a rout of old women.

*Arseanal.*

We saw the arsenal, where over a fair gate is inscrib'd,

*Victorie navalis monumentum  
MDLXXI.*

*Ab Urb. cond. MXXXVIII.  
Christi Incarn. MCCCCLX.*

*Duce inclyto Pascale  
Maripetro.*

*Leo de Molino, Marco  
Contareno al Capelo id  
ornare censere.*

When we entered the gate, we left our swords there; and then a guide carry'd us round the arsenal. First we saw two chambers well furnished with arms; among which the arms that *Tiepolo*, a Venetian nobleman, had designed to use against the state. He was accidentally slain by a woman, who let a pestle fall upon his head from a window near St. Mark's gate; many arms taken from the Turks; the arms of St. *Theodorus*; the helmet of *Bartolomeo Cogliomi's* horse's head; the arms of *Frid. Barbarossis's* son, who was taken prisoner by the Venetians.

Over a door into another room is written,

*Omnia hæc usui inepta expedita  
Hæc in formam Cerne  
Jo. Baptista Euseareno  
Zacharia Sagredo  
D. Marci Procuratoribus  
Juso Antonio Berleguo  
Prefecto  
Marco Ciconia  
Paulo Vendrameno  
Jo. Baptista Grimano  
P. Residentibus  
C1310CXXVII.*

Here we saw a saddle and a helmet for a camel, taken from the Turks; an exact model of *Sehin*. . . with the hills and country about it; which place the Venetians stoutly defended against the Turks; *Scanderbeg's* arms. We were afterwards brought thro' an open place, where many anchors lay, among which two very great ones; then we came into a great shop, where smiths were working at several furnaces, preparing of irons for the building of galleys; a room where the stores are laid. We took notice of an iron bullet, with four irons like short swords, made after this manner;



*A* is the bullet, *eeee* are the four swords, which are shut close together within the cannon; but when it is discharged, they open several ways.

We saw two rooms where were only nails for the galleys, every gally having 40 long and weighty nails: 72000 irons kept here.

In another place we saw a chair or pulpit, wherein the duke is carry'd on mens shoulders into St. Mark's church (after his election) where he is shewed to the

*A gallery.*

we  
cap  
dec  
cast  
gall  
the

the people, who have money thrown among them by the duke; but if they dislike him, he is presently put out of this feat. We saw the making of the galleys ribs at a fire in a great room. Oars made here so large, that they have seven men to row one oar. Oars taken from the *Turks*; then we came to the place where guns are founded, and where they are weighed in a great pair of scales. They are lifted into the scale by a crane moved by a large wheel. On the crane are written these figures, 284, which signify so many pounds weight a *French* woman weigh'd in these scales: a place supported by brick pillars, where they make cables 170 fathoms long. In one room was a great deal of saltpetre; and in another they make pulleys, which are laid up in the next. We saw two guns taken from the *Turks*, and a cannon taken from the emperor of *Germany* at *Kleisach*; it was broke into four pieces, because they could not bring it whole thro' the mountains. We saw several rooms well furnish'd with armour hanging on the walls, and placed on frames. In one large room *Henry III.* of *France* was entertain'd at dinner; and in that space of time a galley was built in this arsenal. A curious wrought long gun was cast at the same dinner-time: guns taken from the *Turks* at *Tenedo*: a large gun with three, and another with seven bores; a small gun cover'd with leather made in *Germany*: arms in two rooms for 3000 horse: one room full of foot-arms: four lanterns taken at the battle of *Lepanto*: arms for 10,000 horse in another room; and in another, arms for 12 galleys; and in a third room, arms for 10,000 foot: arms for 50 galleys more: shops where small guns and muskets are made: a model of *Cliffa*, with the circumjacent country in *Dalmatia* taken from the *Turks* Anno 1648. a very great mortar-piece: many wheels for carriages of guns: a great gun found in *Candia*, all of gold and silver: many carriages in a readiness: lances and colours taken from the *Turks*: a room called by some the garden of oranges, which is full of bullets. We saw many masts. The galleys are preserved from the weather and rain under long roofs supported by stone pillars: several galleys taken from the *Turks*: the general's galley; his name is *Morisini*: the old *Bucentoro*. We went into one galley, and observed the captain's cabin is raised higher than the deck, and is used as the last refuge or castle when the enemy hath boarded the galley. The deck hangs over on each side the body of the vessel; and the outside

where the soldiers fight, hath a gallery round; the rowers have their seats underneath. We saw the new *Bucentoro*, which is a galley richly gilt and carved within and without: they told us, the gilding cost 34000 crowns. At the middle of the entrance stands a fair gilt statue of *Scanderbeg*, under whom is written,

*M. Ant. Dunanimis, Frat. Bas. et Au. Cur. Opus.*

Over the deck is a richly gilt and carved cover supported by gilt figures. Here are four rows of seats, where the senators sit. At the upper end is the duke's seat; and on the left hand of him sits the pope's nuncio, and on the right, the emperor's ambassador; the rest of the ambassadors sit in their order. On some solemn festivals this *Bucentoro* is used, but more especially on ascension day, when the duke crosses the *Adriatic* sea, by throwing a gold ring into it every year.

We saw much timber seasoning in water, and the cellar of wine, which furnishes enough every day for 2300 workmen, who have two thirds water to one third wine, mix'd for their drink in great coppers: every workman may drink when he pleases. We were informed, that the workmens pay every week in the arsenal, amounts to 5000 *Venetian* ducats.

The arsenal is walled about indifferently strong; it hath 12 towers, and watches kept every night; channels of water round the wall.

At a little chapel close by, is a narrow slit in the wall, where was written,

*Denontie Secrete per l'inquisitori all' Arsenal.*

And not far from hence, under such a hole in a wall, is written almost the same, viz.

*Denontie Secrete per li Ecc.mi Sig'ri Inquisitori sopra l'arsenal.*

Returning to our lodging, towards the mouth of the grand canal, is a large building where biscuit, &c. is baked for the navy, having these two inscriptions on it, viz.

1. *Hec Aedificia jam Vetustate ad ruinam prona Alex. Grito. Pet. Navagerio supra provisioribus. Pet. Jusimano. Pet. Capello et Aud. Vendramio Rei frumentaria Praefectis ad panem Nauticam reponendum instaurata sunt ut ex Urbe Classi ad eam aledredam Cibaria in omne tempus abunde subministrarentur. MDLXXVI.*

2. *Ca.*

SKIPPON.  
BUCENTORO

4 galleys.

SKIPPON.

2. *Cadentia præ nimia Vetustate testæ maritimæ classis Pani asseruando dicata rei frumentariæ Præfetti in hanc meliorem formam restituerunt Anno MDXCVI.*

On Thursday, October 15. we took a gondola at the fishmarket near the piazza of St. Mark, and made this following circuit thro' the grand canal, and the *canale della Giudecca*. First we pass'd by a tower called *la Donna di mar*, built on a point of an island on the left hand; and a little distance farther on the same side, came by *la Salute*, a round church fairly built, having an angel on the top, and the front curiously adorned with marble pillars; then passing by many gentlemen's palaces on each side, about the middle of the grand canal, we went under *Ponte Rialto*, and some distance farther, by a palace on the left hand, where the Turkish ambassadors us'd to lodge; afterwards came by the palace of *Grimani* on the right hand, and *S<sup>ta</sup> Lucia*; and at the end of this channel we turned to the left, and went under a wooden bridge at *S<sup>ta</sup> Chiara*, then by *St. Andrea*, and thro' a shallow water by *St. Marta*, where we entred the *canale di Giudecca*, and pass'd

by the *Giesuati*, a fair building; the *Opèdal dell' incurabili* on the right hand, we were in view of *Redemptor's* church, and *le Citelle*, two round buildings; and returning by the aforesaid *la Donna di mar*, landed at the piazza of *St. Mark*.

We observed one day a funeral passing the streets. First came a cross, then banners, surplice-men singing before the corps, which is laid upon a bier dress'd up in a monk's habit (with which it was buried) having the hands and face naked, and a little crucifix lying by the body. Just before it went a mourner in a friar's weed, with his face cover'd (only two holes open for his eyes) and a lighted taper in his hand; and after it followed a great number of men, two and two together, with lighted tapers in their hands; which tapers are given by the deceas'd's friends.

At Venice every mass said for the dead, costs about 8 d. One gave enough lately for 12000 masses.

Nigh the fish-market, by *St. Mark's* piazza, is a large house, over the door whereof is written,

*Even' Nani Hier' Super' Aloii Ren' Sa Provi'  
10 proc. et S. pro S<sup>i</sup> Provi'.*

Under coats of arms is inscrib'd,

L. C. G. M. B. M.

*Templo Deiparæ Salutaris aurea lampade, Vota.*

*Urhem dira pestilentia XVI*

*Mensium tractu vexatam*

*Patrum Pietas liberavit*

MDCCXXI

*Ut primum exoptatam ægris afferre salutem*

*Incipiunt Patres horrida pestis abt.*

*Provisores salutis.*

Defuit

An. S. MDLXXXVII

XII Kal. Sext.

*Pestilentia cepit  
An. Sal. MDCCXXI  
XII Kal. Sext.*

Nigh the door is written,

*Alli VII Marco MDCCVII L'ill'mi SS'ri Pri alla santa fano publicate intender che non entri alcuno si chi si voglia dentro delle Colonelle stampada qui avanti ill'no Magg'lo in tanto misione che alla riva cassassero barbe o copani per ricever pratica ne meno a d'ija fermarji o ligar barbe d'alcuna sorte dentro delle penelli Sotto tutte le pene contenute nell'ordinament di SS. ill'mi in tal materia disponente. L. fistestre Cont'ni Pr. L. Zuanne Quor'ni Pr. L. Piero Bragn. Pr. Zuanne Morctti Nod'ro.*

The fish markets afford great variety of fish, viz. 1. Orada; 2. Rubellio; 3. Bolicolo, ð Broncini; 4. Mesoro 5. Sturio; 6. Joro; 7. Rhombo; 8. Paganee ð Paganello; 9. Zuatec; 10. Spagn; 11. Voipane; 12. Passere; 13. Zuatec, alias Punetulus Cicer. 14. Grancepole; 15. Barbone; 16. Lucetæ; 17. Boba; 18. Bihe; 19. Menola; 20. Uranolcopus; 21, 22, 23. Echinorum mar. species tres; 24. Corvo; 25. Scrofanello. 26. Mezoze similis, penus duabus inter oculos; 27. Cancer birsi. 28. Cancer parvus viri-

dis, ð Gote di mar; 29. Panotti; 30. Liceti; 31. Surè; 32. Squille species; 33. Razza; 34. Barracolè; 35. Squiaina; 36. Canis Macul. 37. Gamari; 38. Anguilla barbata; 39. Perca Marina; 40. Canis lævis; 41. Canis aculeatus; 42. Cancer viridis parvus, an fœm. ? 43. Canc. alius viridis parvus, an 28. fœm. ? 44. Anguilla; 45. Pignolette; 46. Orada Vecchia; 47. Sardonè; 48. Renga; 49. Dentale; 50. Tinca marina; 51. Donzella; 52. Paganello radiis dors longioribus; 53. Piscis anguillaformis; 54. Sorghè marina;

marina; 55. Cavallo marino; 56. Locusta; 57. Sepia; 58. Polyppus; 59. Pinna marina; 60. Tinea marina maculâ nigra ad caudam; 61. Merluzzo; 62. Pecten major ex una parte planus; 63. Pecten minor ex utraque parte convexus; 64. Purpura; 65. Purpura similis, spinis longioribus; 66. Concha Lomaca diâta; 67. Mofcoli; 68. Mytilus hirtus; 69. Capo rondo; 70. Capo rochio; 71. Solenes; 72. Pefce Petro; 73. Carbonaccie di Acqua; 74. Carbonaccie di Sabbia; 75. Piocchè, *peñinis species*; 76. Beverone conchæ species; 77. Corvo di fortiera; 78. Concha parva latero longiore appendice juxta calcem; 79. Joto lettè; 80. Beveraccie; 81. Verdone; 82. Sturio rostro breviorè; 83. Lomaca major rufifcens; 84. Lomaca min. nigricans; 85. Carigoè longo. 86. Carigoè rotondo; 87. Sorghò ò Mormoro; 88. Thynnus; 89. Pefce spada.

The fish called *Cefole* are driven into nets, by a great noise we observed the fishermen to make in their boats.

In the markets are sold many birds, viz. 1. Arcuata five Numenius Avis; 2. Gallo di Montagna; 3. Sardina vel Tardina, Alaudæ species; 4. Anate di Bastardi; 5. Celega, *an passer Arundin. nostras?* 6. Tringa maxima; 7. Fringilla mont. tæm. 8. Tottin, like a Stint; 9. Perdix ruffa; 10. Pluvialis; 11. Pluvialis cinerea maj.; 12. Cocal; 13. Fofano; 14. Garia, five Ardea alba tæm.; 15. Falco minor; 16. Aftore; 17. Avofetto; 18. Ardea alba minor; 19. Vetula, *an Godwit?* 20. Serula; 21. Martinazè; 22. Mergus major; 23. Avis Fringillæ lut. similis pectore ruffo; 24. Grus; 25. Lagopus; 26. Gallina cornuta cristata; 27. Capo rosso; 28. Mergus rostro acuto capite albo.

Thursday, October 12. being all-faints day, *fiſti novo*, we ſaw this proceſſion, which began in the duke's palace. Firſt came 24 mint-men in long blue cloaks, having red caps, on each of which was faſtened a cechimo of gold; then came four in ſcarlet; next two or three noble-men in purple gowns: an ancient gentleman (whoſe ſon is a cardinal) came immediately before the duke, who was attired with a cloth of ſilver robe, flowered with gold, having great gold buttons before, and his cap embroidered like his robes; about his waift a girdle: on his right hand went the pope's nuncio, and the biſhop of *Beziers*, the French king's embaffador, on the left. The duke and embaffadors were covered: gentlemen held up the duke's train; and after him came 20 ſenators, two and two together, in

VOL. VI.

their red damask robes, with ſhoulder-pieces of damask over their left ſhoulders. When they came into St. Mark's church, the mint-maſters ſtood on each ſide, and at the entrance a canon ſtood ready with holy water in a ſilver thing, which he ſprinkled in the duke's, nuncio's, and embaffador's faces, and afterwards in the ſenators. When the duke entred the choir, he kneeled a while before St. Mark's altar, which was opened this day, muſick playing all the time. Then the duke returned, and placed himſelf in that part of the choir, where our maſters of colleges, and deans of cathedrals ſit: after a little ſpace of time four canons came to him, and ſaid ſomewhat; then made their congees, and returned to their ſeats on the ſide of the altar. The nuncio and the French embaffador ſate next to the duke, and the ſenators were placed in two ranks on each ſide. When the high maſs began, the two organs (one on each ſide of the altar) play'd, and the vocal muſick made a concert. One of the canons who miniſtered to the prieſt who performed maſs, read a chapter in the *Revelations*, with a ſinging tone, in a pulpit; then he brought the book to the duke, who kiſs'd it. After this, another chapter was read in the pulpit, lighted tapers and a croſs being carry'd before the book. The duke, nuncio, &c. were ſmoaked with an incenſe pot; then a relick was brought to them, which they kiſs'd. There were many other fooliſh ceremonies which were uſed during the time of maſs. When all was done, they returned to the palace in the ſame order they came.

This day on the three high poles before St. Mark's church, were hung up three flags.

St. Peter's church is a fair building, where are ſeveral inſcriptions mentioned by *Sanſoninus*, who deſcribes the city of *Venice*. It is ſaid, the chair St. Peter uſ'd when he was biſhop of *Antioch*, is kept here; alſo three hairs of our Saviour's beard, the chalice he uſ'd with his diſciples, and many other relicks. The picture of the three eaſtern kings is a good picture.

Some of the altars are not yet finiſh'd. A large cupola in this church, with a balcony round the inſide of it.

The patriarch of *Venice*'s palace is adjoining. The preſent patriarch's name is *Françaſco Morofini*. In a piazza here is a ſteeple not unlike St. Mark's tower. This palace, church, &c. are in the iſland of *Caſtello*, which is joyn'd to another by a large wooden bridge.

6 L

B. hind

S. PETER.

Behind St. Peter's church is a house, whereon is inscrib'd,

*Cafe Vin effecution delle galo del Mag. M. Alm. Prioli di ordini della mag. M. Hel. lor fu Conforte del mag. M. Bern. Prioli fatte sopra questo terreno dalla scbola di miser. MDLXIX.*

S. SALVATOR.

Not far from Ponte Rialto is a fair courts; church pav'd with fine marble: the high altar is rich. Three cardinals of the family of Cornara, are buried here, and Catharina Cornara queen of Cyprus. Francis Venerius, Laurentius Priolo, and Hieronymus Priolo, dukes of Venice, have stately monuments here. A fair tomb of Andreas Delfinus Procurator D. Marci. The roof of the church hath cupola's like those at St. Mark's. One cupola is very large, with a balcony round the inside of it.

Nigh this church is a building with a fair front, whereon is written,

*D. O. M. Dico quoque martyri Theodoro, Vita Jacobi Gadæ magnificentia relicto ere gario marmore ornavit Anno D. MDCL.*

On October 30. many pictures were hung both without and within a large room, which hath an altar in the side of it. Opposite to it is a fair double ascent, (hung also with fair pictures) which brought us into a large room or chapel. The pictures were sent hither this day by mercers and other trademen belonging to this fraternity.

S. GEORGIO MAGGIORE.

S. Giorgio Maggiore is a church belonging to a monastery of Benedictines, which is built in an island over against (and some distance from) the piazza of St. Mark; a neat area before the church, which is a stately building; the front whereof is adorned with statues, pillars, and two heads, viz. of Tribunus Memus and Sebastianus Nanius, both dukes of Venice: the first of them retired, and lived a monk in this cloister, as appears by the inscription under him, printed in the afore-mentioned Sanfovinius, who takes notice of many particulars here; some of which we saw. The church within is very fair, having thick pillars, and in the middle a large cupola, round the inside whereof is a balcony: the pavement is of fine marble. At the high altar is St. Stephen's body kept; and behind the altar is the choir, where the seats are in the manner of an amphitheatre. Pictures here drawn by Tintoretus; the monuments of Zani, and Leonardus Donato, dukes of Venice. In the north wing of the church is an altar, where are fair marble pillars; in one

of which some peoples fancies are strong enough to see our Saviour upon the cross, naturally represented; and at the same altar they also fancy a death's head in the marble table; but the ornaments of it hindred our sight of it.

The convent hath two fair cloister'd courts; one of which hath double pillars, whose distance and proportion we observed, viz. the diameter of the pedestal is 18 inches and an half, the distance between pillar and pillar five foot and almost seven inches Ionic.

The area of the courts are planted with cypress trees.

We went up a very fair ascent, which is adorned with the statues of Venice, &c. and came into the Dormitoria, where the cells are on each side of the long walks, one of which is very broad and long, and makes a fine perspective; nigh this there is a portico, whence we had a view of the city and the water about it. Here we observed the Ionic pillars, their diameter 13 inches and an half, and the distance six foot seven inches. The Refectorium is a large place, at the upper end whereof is a great picture describing the marriage feast in Cana, drawn by Paolo Veronese. In the wall of this room is a marble pulpit, where a chapter is always read at meals. Over the entrance within is written, *Silentium & Pax*; and on each side of the door is a fair cushion of marble, having pillars of the Corinthian order; their pedestals are 19 inches in the diameter, their distance six foot four inches. Pillars at the aforesaid ascent, of the Corinthian order; the pedestals 20 inches in diameter, and the distance five foot seven inches.

The garden is very pleasant, having fair arbour'd walks, &c. From a terrace walk we had a prospect, and observed a great space of mud at an ebb tide; which mud in the winter time smells offensively, but in the summer gives no ill scent. Many such muddy places about the city, and we were told that the sea retires from it.

SS. Giovanni & Paolo is a large and fair church within; the pillars are high, and the pavement is finely marbled. Round two of the pillars nigh the entrance into the choir, are many pictures, and other devout expressions of such persons as fondly believe they have been miraculously cured at the altars nigh these pillars. Fair monuments here of dukes, noblemen, &c. among which the tombs of Edward earl of Windsor, &c. the lord Henry Stuart, who died 1637. when the lord Weston was ambassador in Venice; three statues on horseback, with inscriptions mentioned in Sanfovinius: the horses are

Mondiano

No final.

St. Gerardo

Doro

SS. Gio: vanni and Paolo.

mi

are strong  
in the cross,  
at the same  
head in the  
ments of it

ir cloister'd  
uble pillars,  
on we ob-  
the pedestel  
distance bet-  
t and almost

are planted

scant, which  
f Venice, &c.  
7, where the  
long walks,  
and long, and  
high this there  
out it. Here  
their diamete  
d the distance  
Refectorium is  
end whereof  
the marriage  
Paolo Veroneſe,  
a marble pul-  
ways read at  
within is writ-  
on each ſide  
n of marble,  
in order; their  
the diameter,  
inches. Pillars  
the Corinthian  
ches in diamete  
seven inches.  
caſant, having  
from a terrace  
and obſerved a  
tide; which  
lls offeniſively,  
no ill ſcent.  
about the city,  
the ſea retires

a large and  
llars are high,  
ely marbled.  
nigh the en-  
any pictures,  
s of ſuch per-  
have been mi-  
ars nigh theſe  
ere of dukes,  
ch the tombs  
&c. the lord  
37: when the  
or in Venice;  
with inferip-  
s: the horſes  
are

are braſs. This church belongs to the Dominicans. We obſerved ſeveral perſons to ſit here with their hats on; one was a clergyman: and within the church doors we ſaw poor old women ſpinning and begging.

Before this church is the figure of *Bartholomæus Colonus* on a braſs horſe upon a high marble pedeſtal.

*Mendicant*  
nunnery. We heard good vocal muſick in a mendicant nun's chapel, which will be very handſome when it is finiſhed. The entrance into it is adorned with fair marble pillars. We obſerved all the evening, the men ſate with their hats on.

*Hospit.* Nigh this nunnery is a ſtately hoſpital. Before the entrance into the fore-mentioned chapel, is a large portico, where-in are theſe two inferiptions, viz.

1. *Bartholomæus Bontempelius à Calice piis largitionibus insignis magnus Xenodochii hujus inſtitutor erectoꝝ et Altor, cujus eximie gratiæ gratiſo æmulo Fratres perauſtæ hinc faxæ ex Icône Adamantinaq; pauperum memoria Superis æternæ mteabunt. Gubern. ſia gratitud. recolitur. A. MDCXLI.*
2. *Dominico Blaye de Carattis Berg'te, Ara, templo donis Xenodochio additis magnanima ubiq; pietate, ſpectato Mendicantium Virginum Gubernatori Mæcenati Patri optime merito, perenne in lapide, perennius in animis ſmulaebrum Præſides Unanimis PP. Anno MDCXLVII. die xx Decembris.*

*St. Geminiano's* church is oppoſite to the weſt end of *St. Mark*, at the further end of the piazza, where, on *November 10*. I obſerved very much plate hanging on the pillars, and about the roof, but moſt nigh the high altar, which made a very reſplendent ſhow, by reaſon of the many lights placed here.

*Nov. 11*. Being a day devoted to the *Madonna della Salute*, there were many maſſes ſaid at that church. We paſſ'd over a fair wooden bridge made upon boats croſs the grand canal, and, among a crowd of people, went into the *Salute*, firſt aſcending a fair ſtone aſcent, and viewed this ſtately building, which is of a round form, and is high and large; the roof was not quite finiſhed: Four curious white marble pillars nigh the altar. The duke, pope's nuncio, and *French* embaffador, with ſome of the ſenators, came by water from the palace, in a gilt barge covered with red velvet, and drawn by a leſſer boat with rowers; then followed two other barges with ſenators, trumpeters, and officers. On the barges were flags, banners, &c. When they landed, there went firſt 30 ſhield-men in long blue cloaks, the fore-

moſt of which carry'd flags and inſtruments, then ſome in red, and gentlemen before the duke, who was habited in his robes and ermins. Juſt before him was carry'd a rich cuſhion and a gilt ſtool. On his right hand went the pope's nuncio, and on the left the *French* embaffador, both with their hats on. One carry'd an umbrella behind the duke, and three gentlemen held up his train. After them came 40 ſenators in their damask robes, who had ſome of them purple pieces of velvet, which they threw over their left ſhoulders. The firſt of the ſenators carried a great rich ſword. After the duke had ſaid his private devotions, he ſeated himſelf in his throne ſome diſtance from the high altar on the left hand, and on each ſide of him ſate the nuncio, *French* embaffador, and ſome of the ſenators. Oppoſite to the duke ſate the reſt of the ſenators. In the time of maſſ (which was but ſhort) a reſtick was brought to the duke, &c. which they kiſſ'd; and when maſſ was done, they returned to the barges in the ſame manner they came. A little before the duke landed at the *Salute*, many ſilver ſtandards with lighted candles, went over the bridge, and fetched many canons, and a relick, which they placed upon the high altar: and when maſſ was finiſhed, they carry'd it back again with the ſame ſolemnity. Among thoſe that went in this company, there was one habited in purple, which all gave reſpect to, whom we gueſſ'd to be the patriarch of *Venice*. In the *Salute* we obſerved a great number of beggars, ſome ſelling little candles and books; and we took notice of begging women in nuns habits.

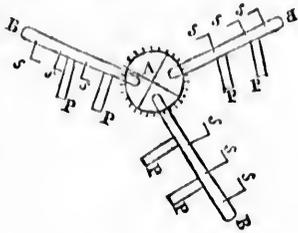
After this we came to *St. Mark's* piazza, where three flags were hung up on the poles. The duke, &c. came thro' the palace into *St. Mark's* church, where he made his private devotions, and then he went to his ſeat. After that, high maſſ began, and there paſſ'd this proceſſion following, by the altar. Firſt came many lighted candles in their ſilver ſtandards, carry'd by men in white habits, having *St. Mark's* lyon wrought in red upon their breaſts, the effigies of a ſaint, and a rich gold canopy by it; other effigies of ſaints in ſilver, and their canopies; then follow'd the ſeveral orders of friars (the *Jesuits* were not in this proceſſion) with their banners. Among the orders came ſome boys and youths in religious habits; then the canons of ſeveral churches. As every one paſſ'd by the altar, they look'd downwards, and made a low bow to it firſt, and then to the duke. Before all the proceſſion was ended, the maſſ was ended; and then

Salutem.

A proceſſion.



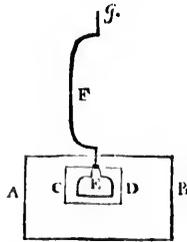
and afterwards into powder, by stamps, which are moved thus,



Oxen on a floor above move the wheel *A*, which turns the axes *B B B*, supported by the posts *P P P P P P*, and those axes lift up the stamps *S S S S S S S S*, that beat the stones to powder, which is mingled with an equal quantity of kali nites, and then melted together in the furnace. If the ashes of kali or berillia be too strong, then they put more of the beaten stone.

They have observed that they cannot make so good glass on the other side of the street, or in any other part of *Murano*, *Venice*, &c. as they do where we saw the furnaces.

In a shop at *Venice* we saw the grinding of looking-glasses, after this manner,



*A B* is a smooth iron (placed on a table) whereon is sprinkled water, and the dust of a stone called . . . . *C D* is an iron frame, wherein the glass is fix'd by a cement. *E* is a knob of wood plained very smooth, and which rests upon the glass. *F* is a handle that is joyn'd both to the knob, and to the ceiling at *G*, the motion whereof grinds the glass.

*St. Barnaby's* bridge is noted for a fight at fifty-culls every *Sunday* in warm weather, between the *Castellani* and *Nicolite*, two factions maintained among the common people, in memory of the *Ylrians* stealing away the brides and their portions one night out of *S. Maria Formosa*; but the *Castellani* overtook them, and reco-

vered all again. The two parties meet on the top of the bridge, and heat one another with their fists only. Some are thrown down into the water, and others (but not often) are more dangerously hurt: sometimes some are kill'd. Noblemen stand by, and encourage each side all the while.

We went by gondola beyond *St. Pietro di Castello*, to an island (not far from the castles) where the *Carthusians* have a cloister, which hath a large meadow and vineyards before it. In their garden we saw many pots of flowers, &c. which are kept alive all winter, by removing them out of the air in the night-time, and setting them in a little room where the pans of coals keep them warm. *Spain* is a fine and many flowers grew against the wall, which are sheltered by a penthouse and mats. The monks cells are round a court, about 25 in all. Every monk hath a little house and garden by himself. In one we had the freedom to observe these particulars. In every one of their gardens there is a well, and they keep land-tortoises in banks of earth, which lay about seven or eight apiece in the summer time, in holes they scrape for them. These eggs are thus buried in the earth, without any other warmth, till the next spring, when young tortoises come forth. They are counted pretty good meat, and are eaten by these monks. Every cell hath a neat out-room and a press of books. Within that room is a bed-chamber cleanly and neatly kept. They do not lie in sheets, but between warm blankets on straw. Their habit is of white serge, having a cope of the same, which they always wear over the other: their cuculli are also of serge. They wear no linen shirts, and are shaven very close on their heads. Their rules are strict, being not permitted to speak one to another, but only on *Sundays* and *Thursdays*, and great festivals before and after dinner, when they dine all together in the *Refectory*. If any stranger comes to speak with one of them, they first ask leave of their prior. He and the sub-prior (but none of the rest) have liberty to go out of the convent. They go to the choir about five hours of the night, which is about midnight, and stay two hours, then return again to their beds, and at 12 hours they are in the choir again; after that they retire to their cells, and before dinner they have their devotions once more, and in the afternoon say their vespers. They have their meals (except on *Sundays*, &c.) brought to their several cells. We observed one of them thus served at supper; a servant unlocked a little wooden win-

SERRON.

dow by the side of the door, and put in there a pot of wine, three potched eggs, a little dish of boiled spinach, a piece of cheefe, and two apples; these the friar within takes and puts upon his table, which is let down from the side of a wall, within which appears three or four shelves with glasses and other conveniences like a cup-board. The lay-brothers of this order have the same fashioned habit with the fathers, but the colour is like the Capuchins. Every June the prior, or some delegate from every convent of this order, is sent to their general council held at the grand chartreute nigh Grenoble in France.

St. Bruno was the institutor of this order of friars.

Nov. 18. We went with our padrone, or master of our lodging, to a court in the palace, where all strangers are obliged to shew themselves (this is called the *Bolletin*) and then they are permitted to stay what time they please in the city.

St. Steffa-  
no.

St. Steffano's church is handsome, having within over the west entrance, a statue of *Dominicus Contareus* on horseback, and an inscription under him, printed in *Sansevino's* p. 133. Nigh this church is an indifferent piazza, and adjoining is a fair cloister.

A comedy.

We went once after supper to see a comedy, where at the door we paid 16 soldi, when others paid but six soldi apiece. In the cock-pit were chairs, let for eight soldi a chair, many of which were bespoke and marked. Round about were four or five rows of boxes of a small size, where the *Venetian* gentlemen and others sat. The stage was very mean, having four great tapers on it. Before the play began, the gentlemen and company were impatient, and call'd out often, *Fuora, Fuora*; and they made a great noise when they stamp'd and whistled, and call'd to one another. Those that sat in the boxes did frequently spit upon the company in the pit, so that all appeared very rude. We observed but three acts in the play, which was very immodest and obscene; nothing that was sober would please the company, who were ready to hiss, and they disgust any thing that was not filthy. The gentlemen, and some with their wives or whores, came masked and disguised. Some of the noblemen that stood near the stage, would often interrupt the actors, and discourse with them.

Funeral of  
a Spanish  
embassador.

Decemb. 1. We saw the funeral of *Fernandes Antonio Carolo de Vera*, Spanish embassador. In the middle of *St. Mark's* church was set up a cupele covered with black. On the top of it were set many

lighted candles in the figure of a pyramid. From hence the funeral procession began, which I observed in *St. John and Paul's* church, where the interment was. Round the choir and body of this church hung black, whereon was painted the embassador's arms, deaths heads, the arms of *Venice*, &c. In the body of this church was erected also a high cupele, with a pyramid of lighted candles on the top, and two broad pair of stairs up to the middle of it, one towards the west door, and the other towards the choir. At the bottom of both these ascents, on each side, stood a large statue made of cloth, &c. black all over; and at the top of the ascents were lesser statues, besides four about the body of the cupele, every statue having a lighted candle in his hand. There came in at the west door of the church, first a great number of banners and images, among which were lighted tapers; next some priests in their surplices, then more tapers; and there followed eight religious orders with their banners, besides friars of mount *Olivet*, and two orders more; canons in blue habits with surplices over them, having a blue sippet over their left shoulders. After them came canons of eleven several churches, which may be distinguished by their tippets over their surplices, viz. some had gold tippets flowered with velvet, some scarlet flowered with gold; others red velvet; blue, and flowered with gold; gold, and flowered with red velvet; gold, and flowered with green; broad gold tippets flowered with red; red flowered velvet with a gold list; black velvet and gold edges, with the picture of the virgin *Mary* wrought in it. After these went many other canons before the statue of the embassador, dress'd up in his own apparel, having his *Spanish* hat on his head, his sword lying upon him, and his spurs on. Over him they carry'd a canopy, and candles before and behind the herse; then came the duke's officers before the duke; after him went the pope's nuncio and the *French* king's embassador; then some senators, and 24 close mourners, who had long black gowns which trailed on the ground, and a black mourning hood. Each mourner had a *Venetian* nobleman went by his side; and after them came hospital boys and girls. The embassador's effigies was laid in the cupele, and the duke seated himself in the choir, and against him was a seat erected, where one of the *Somaski* order made an oration in praise of the deceas'd embassador. This friar's order hath its name from a place in the territory of *Venice*, and was founded by *Licronymo Mianini*,

ain, a nobleman of this state. They differ little from the Jesuits in their habit, &c. In his speech he said the ambassador was descended from *Numa Pompilius* and *M. Aurel. Anton.* and that most of the kings in *Europe*, especially *Aragon* and *Hungary*, were related to his family. The ambassador's father was *Joan. Antonius Comes de Rooba*, a great scholar, and his son's tutor. That the ambassador understood *Greek, Latin, Italian, French, and Dutch*; that he was the youngest in the king of *Spain's* council. He died of a late epidemical distemper, which kill'd many people; and that in his sickness he told the *Venetian* senators, It was his greatest comfort he should leave his body where his mind had always been. He concluded his oration with saying, That he might use the same epitaph *Hermolabus Barbarus* did, who was born at *Venice*, and died at *Rome*; *Non potuit nasci nobilissiq; mori*; so the ambassador was born in *Spain*, and died at *Venice*. His wife's name was *Asida de Guzman*, &c. to whom part of the speech was directed; for he told her, She might be comforted, because her husband died in favour with his prince, and was buried by the *Venetians* *regis magnificentiâ*.

When the speech was ended, the *Prætorius* of *St. Mark*, who had a mitre on his head, and several priests perform'd some ceremonies at the cupele, with singing, &c. After that, the ambassador's statue was carried into the chapel of *Madonna di Rosario*, where it was laid upon the ground, and some service said over it; then the statue was carry'd out to another place, and so the solemnity ended. Usually the burial of a duke does not exceed this.

Every schuola of this city is obliged to send 28 standards with their candles, to any such solemn funeral.

Adjoyning to the schuola of *St. Roob*, is a convent of *Franciscans*, where, round the walls of a great cloister, are fixed many marble monuments, and the walls painted. The like we observed in other cloisters of *Venice*.

The schuola of *St. Mark* is a large building, with a curious marble front. The lower room of it is long, with two rows of pillars; at the further end whereof is an altar. Two fair ascents lead up to a very great room, which hath a roof rarely carved, and the sides adorned with pictures. At the further end of this is an altar. This place is adjoyning to the *Dominicans* at *St. Giovanni & Paolo*.

One day we hired a gondola for 10 soldi an hour, and went by *St. Giorgio Mag-*

giore, the islands of *Maria di gratia*, SALIZADA  
*S. Spirito*, *Povegia*, &c. on the left hand of us, having monasteries in them. We were told, That in *S. Spirito* there did live 10 or 12 monks of the order of *St. Servadore*, who took too much liberty and pleasure; and that the whole order was abolished by the pope about 10 years ago, and all their revenue in the *Venetian* state, forfeited to the state. Then four miles from the city we came to *Malamocco*, MILANOR-  
built with many houses, where we saw CO.  
*Engl'sh* and *Dutch* ships, &c. which first come (about a mile from *Malamocco*) by two forts or castles that command the passage between the two out banks or necks of land.

... church hath a very fair front, and the inside handsome. On a large grave-stone here is inscrib'd,

*Ojâ Marci Antonii Tricisani Principis, Vixit annos LXXIX. in Principatu I. MDLIII.*

In the choir is a fair monument erected to *Andreas Gritti* duke of *Venice*. See the inscription of this and others in *Sansovinus*. Many little chapels in the isles; in one of which is an inscription to *Baluaris*, a procurator of *St. Mark*. On the south side is a chapel, the walls whereof are curiously crusted with marble; a fine altar and a rich gilt roof here. On one side of it is an inscription to *Franciscus Contareus* duke, and on the other side is written,

*D. O. M. Joannes et Aloysius Episcopi ac Duci Marci Procurator Nicolai Contareii Filii, Serenissimi Ducis Francisci Negotes obsequiosissimi, sacellum hoc exornarunt et grati animi memoriam sequere An. Domini MDCLVIII.*

Nigh this church is a great palace, over the gates whereof are the pope's arms, and over one gate is written,

*Ille Felix Xysto P. Pont. Max. dono Reip. Ser'na dedit, grat. renovatur memoria Clem. VIII. Pont. Max. regnante.*

Within the court yard is another inscription, viz.

*Jacobus Altitius Archiep. Albanarum et Alexandri VII. P.M. apud Venetas Legatus Quo erga sedem Apostolicam Venetia in hisce tribuendis actibus pietatis fructus uberior; sibiq; ac successoribus jucunditorem et ampliore illas forma varia pictura, ceteroq; multiplici ornatu decorandus curavit. An. Sal. MDCLX.*

St.



double pully Z, and is fasten'd to the chain X fix'd towards the bottom of the scoop. It is shut by winding up the rope S at P, and moving the rope over the pully O, and at the same time loosening the rope T. The scoop being full of mud, and shut against the spade N, the spiral is turned back, and spade and scoop are lifted up over a large mud-boat, and immediately the scoop is pulled open, that the mud may fall out. Every scoop full is equal to at least three good cart loads, and may be thus empty'd several times in an hour.

When G is down the spiral, the mast bends a little forwards; but when it goes upwards, the spiral-mast stands strait. At the bottom of the spiral is a very thick piece of wood strengthen'd with four cross irons; and the whole spiral-mast stands in an iron hollow, wherein it moves backwards and forwards a little.

The iron work of this engine cost (they say) 700 ducats. This *Cavo-fango* boat may be raised higher or lower in the water, as the workmen please; for at ACB are long poles; *ex. gr.* a b is a pole fix'd in the mud, and fasten'd to the boat by an iron hook at 8, and d is a rope, which being wound up at g, on the axis at d, the boat is raised higher.

Five or six of these engines belong to Venice; and in each are seven or eight men, besides two men to manage the mud-boat.

It is said a Frenchman invented it, and a Venetian reformed and perfected it.

We saw on the 22d Jan. being Candlemas day, *Sti. Novo*, the duke, &c. go in procession, from S. Maria Formosa in memory of the brides recovered out of the *Islyrians* hands.

One night we saw at S. Samuella a tragedy, wherein was much drollery, and a design laid to abuse the memory of our queen Elizabeth, she being represented much in love with the earl of Essex, whom she at last beheaded. The occasion of his death they made this: one Lucinda being also in love with Essex, she seeing him and the queen talking privately together, discharged a pistol at the queen, for which Essex was suspected, and so lost his life. The fool in the play kiss'd the queen.

At the *Mendicanti* one Busnell, an Englishman, is carving a monument for Aloysius Mocenigo, who hath deserved this following inscription.

*Ne molem quam cernis  
Mausoleum putas spectator  
Triumpheus hoc est qui Creta positus  
Aloysio Mocenico*

*D. Marti Procuratori  
Hic per Civium lacrymas aduersus est  
D. Marcus Sospitator*

VOL. VI.

*Qui Mocenica genti  
Suum iussit militare Leonem  
In Aloysio vel Extincto rugit  
Cives illius exemplo*

*Ad gloriam provocaturus  
Hic Maris Mars; Terræ Terror  
Venetæ classis bis Imperator  
Patriæ semper salus  
Religione, Consilio, Pietate,  
Bellicæ Virtute clarissimus  
Elabes tot documenta  
A Turcis Jesu Bethleemi  
Martinenghi Vitturi.*

*D. Demetrii propugnacula  
Penè expugnata propugnavit  
D. Theodori Turluli munimenta  
Ex unguibus hostium evulsit  
Thracum classes victoriarum aura tumidas  
Adversum Martem pati neficias  
Cladibus affuescere docuit  
Parvaq; manu profugatus  
Toto Aegeo profugas egit  
Assanum Bassam Babylonæ domitorem  
Interfecit*

*Natalinum Furlanum  
Oibomanarum navium Moderatorem  
A Christo, Venetisq; Transfugam  
Catenis oneravit*

*Turcarum cuniculis lacerata Creta  
Per murorum hiatus  
Se in Urbem hoste effundente  
Perterritos Duces, plorantes Cives  
Milites abeuntes revocavit  
Fugæ consiliarium virga castigavit  
Solus senex ferreum se murum objiciens  
Hostes perreccidit, fugavit  
Veneto imperio in una Urbe  
Totum regnum restituit  
Nescio Romanum Metellum  
An Venetum Aloysium.*

*Cretensis vocabulo aptius honestes  
Ille regnum domuit, hic asseruit  
Hinc à Cretensi senatu populoz;  
Aureo, areoq; numismate donatus est  
Triumphorum plenus  
Palmas accepturus obiit  
Anno MDCLIII. mense Octobri die XVII  
Aloysius et Petrus*

*D. M. Procuratores ex Testamento  
Commissarii, magno Patro  
Lachrymabundi posuere.*

In 1663. Signor Simon Giogalli and Guilielmo Samuelli were my merchants.

In 1664. Signior Pietro Paolo Caruffana was my merchant.

1663.

The first time I was at Venice there were these Englishmen.

Dr. Willugbby and Mr. Swale, a Yorkshire papist, students of Padua.

The earl of Castlemain, Mr. James Palmer, fellow of Trinity-college Cambridge,

6 N

Mr.

SKIPPON.

~~~~~

Mr. *James Oxinden*, Mr. *Beck*, fellow of King's-college.

Mr. *Hales*, an ill-condition'd merchant to Mr. *Willughby*, Mr. *Jones*, consul of the English nation, who kept an entertaining-house.

Mr. *Henry Massingberd*, lately of Trinity-college, Mr. *Comer*, a musician and a picture-drawer.

Mr. *Ravencroft*, a Venice merchant, and Dr. *Harper*, both papists; one . . . who is an engineer employ'd by the republick of Venice; his for speaks many languages; Mr. *Darcy*.

166 $\frac{1}{2}$

The last time I was at Venice there were also several English, viz. the earl of *Sunderland*, Sir *Edward Stradling*, Mr. *Henry Savil*, Sir *John Williams*, two Mr. *Skipwith*, Mr. *Soames*, Dr. *Paman*, Dr. *Croft*, Dr. *Stokeham* of Padua, Mr. *Lawrence*, Mr. *Wormly*, Mr. *Grosvenor*, a merchant, Mr. *Smith*, Mr. *James Oxinden*, Mr. *Brown*, Dr. *Brown* of Norwich his son; Mr. *Maffingberd*, Mr. *Hobson* and Mr. *Dryden*, merchants of Venice; Mr. *Stanton* and Mr. *Bishop*, merchants that lately came from Aleppo.

The carnival began the next day after *Christmas* day; but it was prohibited for some time by the council of ten, but afterwards permitted again. This time there is a great deal of liberty and licentiousness. The gentlewomen disguise themselves and go masked; and usually there follow'd after them some men likewise in masquerade. Sometimes there are thousands in masquerades, walking for the most part about the piazza of *St. Mark*. One time we observed a company dress'd all in a yellow stuff or coarse silk, having tauny vizards, and huge roses on their shoes, knots on their garters, hat-bands, &c. of the same stuff. First came two of them with staves, making way thro' a crowd of spectators, then two or three trumpets sounding; next followed five with yellow spears, then one who represented a king with a crown of feathers, his train held up by two boys, and five or six attendants followed with spears in their hands. We saw many other extravagant inventions; some had baskets of eggs attending on them, which they threw at those that look'd out of their windows. Some of the eggs shells are fill'd with rose-water to throw at their friends, and some are fill'd with ink. Some of the maskers play on instruments, others dance, &c. Many women were disguis'd in the noblemens gowns, others were habited in priests cassocks. One day there were five or six French officers richly habited, who came to see

Venice and the carnival, but were more gaz'd at than any of the maskers.

In the carnival time there is a publick ball allow'd for the ordinary sort of people, who may in several rooms play at cards. In one large chamber we saw, about the beginning of the night, a great number of people. At the upper end of this room two fiddlers play'd, whilst several walk'd a dance; and round about on benches sat many whores masked, who expected when any of the company would take them out, and lead them round in the dance. If they were somewhat pleasing in their carriage, then their mates would withdraw, and discourse with them a little more privately; and if they liked them when they saw them unmasked, a bargain was struck, and away; if not, the masked whore was plac'd in her seat again, and then she was free for any other. Every round of the dance each couple paid a foldo to the musick. In the middle hung a branch'd candlestick, and many lascivious pictures were expos'd here.

The opera's of Venice are comedies acted *opera* in carnival time, with a great deal of magnificence and curiosity. We saw three of them, two at the *Theatro Grimano* (so call'd, because *Grimani* built it, and contriv'd the scenes.) In the morning we hired chairs in the cockpit for five, paying two livres, besides four livres apiece for our bolletini or printed tickets. About two hours of the night we took our seats, which were marked with one of our names, and observed the playhouse to be oval and high built, having seven stories of little boxes or balco's for the noblemen, merchants, &c. who pay a set rate for every box; and the first time they take them, they pay a year's rate before-hand. Just before the stage the musicians have a place.

The name of the first was *Rosilena*. Before the curtain was drawn up, a trumpet sounded, and a violin answered it very well. The scenes were stately, and seem'd natural. In the prologue some of the actors hung in the air, and then flew cross the stage, and one flew downwards, who represented a fury with two boys holding him by his legs, and then he flew up again. (See the schemes afterwards of this and the scenes motion.) The removing of the scenes was very neat and artificial; clouds seem'd to move, and the walls of a castle to be blown up. There were exactly represented gardens, houses, &c. On each side of the stage was a fair statue. There were but three acts in this play, all of it sung excellently well; and she that acted the part of *Rosilena* was a

Roman

Engine us'd
is more
in scenes.

Not
false
stone
motion

Roman born, and is reputed to have the best voice in the world. After the two first acts there were antick dances rarely perform'd by persons dress'd like *Armenians* and pages. When any thing pleas'd very well, the company cry'd out, *Bien, Bien!* The gentlewomen came in masquerade; but when they were in their boxes, they pull'd off their vizards: they wear broad falling lac'd bands. The noblemen were indifferently silent; and those in the boxes did not spit so often into the pit, as they do at the common plays.

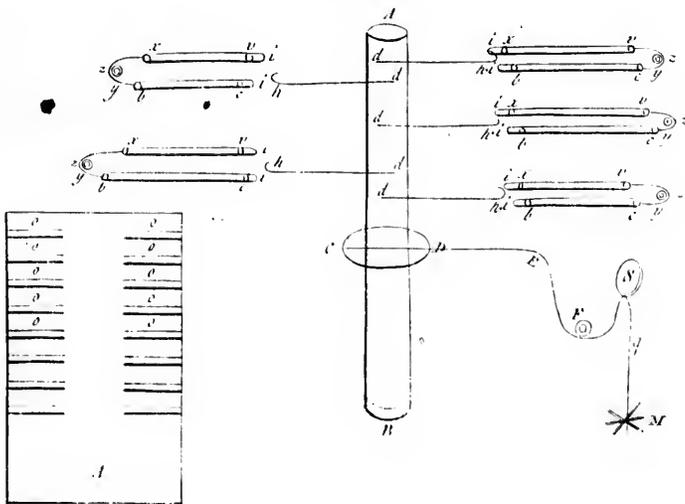
We saw another play (at *Grimani's* theatre) called *Scipio Africanus*. Before they began, the trumpet and violin play'd, then the curtain was drawn up, and there appear'd a magnificent scene representing an amphitheatre fill'd with spectators; and at the further end sat *Scipio Africanus* in his triumphant chair, before whom gladiators danced, and fought very well. After this there was remarkable, the flying down of one (like *Fortune*) with a sail from a tower, and two more falling from another tower; a dance of spirits very antick; another dance of martialists. Ships were burnt at sea; a *Sybil* vanish'd into the ground,

and a flame is made: other curious representations and fair perspectives. *Ericcia's* part was acted by her that acted *Roslena*, who acquitted herself very well, and receiv'd great applause. This was counted the best opera. These two plays were acted near *S. Giovanni & à Paolo*.

We saw a third opera, which was at *S. Salvatore*. The theatre was not so large as *Grimani's*: the scenes were very fair, and there was represented an earthquake, gardens, a palace, cattle, and a curious perspective. In the prologue *Juno* and *Pallas* hung in the air in their chariots, which moved cross the top of the stage. At the end of the two first acts, were dances, the first perform'd by pages, and the last by fencers, who fenced very neatly and artificially, making their thrusts regularly, and to the humour of the musick, which play'd all the while. All was sung, and one woman, *Deidamia*, receiv'd great applause; but the humour of the play seem'd much like the two former, having an old woman that made some sport, &c. The actors cloaths appear'd very rich and splendid, tho' they wore false jewels and bad silver.

Engines us'd to move the scenes.

At the opera of *S. Giov. e Paolo* we observ'd the scenes to be chang'd after this manner;



Note, the stone *S*, and the pully *F* seem false represented in this scheme; for the stone should appear downwards in the motion, below *M*.

Over the top of the stage are many floors; and there is under the stage a long axis *A B*, which hath fasten'd to it the cords *ddddd*, with iron hooks *bbbbb*, and

SKIPPER.

SKETCH.

and a long rope *E*; which being pull'd down by the weight of the stone *S*, moves over the pully *F*, and unwinds at *C D*. This stone, by the help of the cord *q*, is wound up over the stage, at the turnstile *M*; and that being let go, the rope *E* unwinding off the axis *A B*, turns the axis from *C* to *D*, and winds up the cords *d d d d*; and the forementioned hooks being put into the nooses of ropes *i i i i*, &c. pull towards the axis the *anime* or bottoms of frames wherein the painted scenes are, and bring them forward in sight of the spectators: *y y*, &c. is a cord that couples two of those *anime*; and as the hook *i* is placed in the noose, so the bottoms of the frame or *anima* move forward and backward, *ex. gr.* when *x v* is drawn forward, then *b c* is pull'd backward, the cord *y* moving on the pully *z*. There is a man always stands ready at *M*,

who, upon a sign given, lets the stone fall, and changes a great number of scenes on a sudden, there being many of these hooks and *anime*. Before another scene appears, the stone must be wound up again.

Those scenes which fall downwards as arches, &c. are let down by a long axis above, just in the same manner.

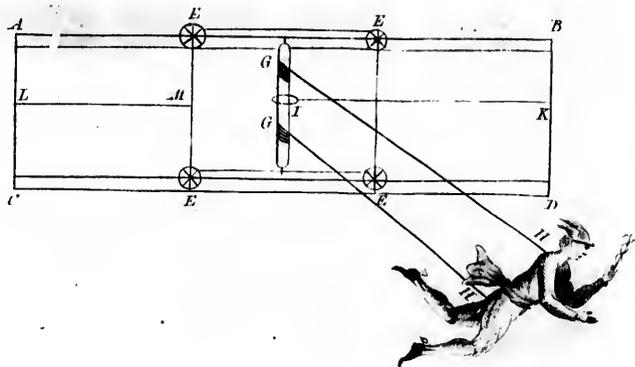
The frames of the scenes move within the flits *o o o o*, &c. made in the floor of the stage *A*.

The floor of the stage rises as prospects do from the eye.

The pictured scenes are very lively at a good distance, and by cand.-light; but near hand the work is very great and coarse.

The curtain before the stage, is drawn up by a great many ropes lapp'd about an axis, which is also turn'd by the weight of a great stone.

The Engine us'd to fly down with.



A B C D are two furrows in a long frame cross the top of the scenes. *E E E E* are four wheels belonging to a chariot that hangs underneath, and wherein an actor sits, who flies down by the help of two small chains *H H*, which chains unwind off the axis at *G G*; and as they unwind, a rope, tied to a beam at *K*, is wound up on a wheel *i*, and the chariot runs from *M* to *K*. Another rope ty'd to the back of the engine at *M*, unwinds off an axis at *I*; which being wound up again, draws back the engine.

Remarks.

In the carnival time there is a publick allowance of playing at cards in the ridotto, a great hall where, in the night, we saw many large rooms fill'd with gamers. Several Venetian noblemen sat before a table and a heap of gold; and many that play'd with them were in masquerade. In a cloister underneath were

many porters and water-men playing. The game is basset, after this manner: he that keeps the bank or stock of money, shuffles the cards; then any one that stakes what he pleases, names a card, as ace, two, &c. no matter of what suit; then the banker turns the cards with their faces upwards, and deals two at a time, laying them down by him till the card comes, which, if first of the pair, the dealer wins; but if the second of the pair, the other wins. When that card is dealt out, another card is named, and so on till they be dealt; and if the card call'd for be the last of the first pair, the banker loses nothing; but if it be the first of the first pair, he wins two thirds of the stake, which is the advantage the Dealer has by a *fafard* (this being so call'd.) As many as will, may play at a time; but they must carefully mark their card. If the card

Ponte Ri-

also.

Jens.

of
ng
key
Gib
wit
thr
Th

lib,
nan
told
ings,
abo
and
Ital
3. L
the
tugu
by t
who
ever
elder
Span
the
T
once
into
they
morn
and t
on M
V

rd named be in the first pair before the
be turned with the faces upwards, it
is *Scarf*, for either the dealer or the
other wins, as the card is first or last.
Many times play, come in masquerade,
win or lose a great deal of money, go
away and never speak a word. The banker
is obliged to pay as far as his bank will;
but if he hath not enough, he leaves his
bank to the winner, and goes his way.

*Che gioco guadagna, che mette perde, che
taglia ariecha*, is a proverb.

The cards in use here are the same in
number with ours, and are divided into
four suits, viz. 1. *Spadi*, 2. *Bastioni*, 3. *De-
nari*, 4. *Copi*, being differently painted
from ours. The king is known by his
crown; the cavallo, or a man on horse-
back, is instead of the queen; and the
fanti or footman instead of the knave.

Ponte Rialto is a bridge of one very large
arch over the grand canal, and is very
broad, having shops of each side. This
bridge being engrav'd, and common to
be met with in every nation, I shall refer
thereto.

Nigh this bridge is a building whereon
is written,

*Principatus Leonardii Lauretani incliti Ducis
MDXXI.*

The *Jews* have their quarters in a part
of the city where they are shut up every
night, a *Jew* and a christian keeping the
keys of the gates. In this place call'd the
Ghetto, they have a large piazza built about
with houles seven and eight stories high,
three or four families living in a house.
They have five or six synagogues.

We met with one *Jew* who spoke *Eng-
lish*, and had lived with his uncle *Ferdi-
nando*, a rich merchant in *London*. He
told us many of these particulars follow-
ing, viz. That the *Jews* in *Venice* were
about 4000, men, women, and children,
and were divided into three nations, 1. the
Italians, 2. *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*,
3. *Levantis*. Each nation hath its judges,
the *Italians* three, the *Spaniards* and *Por-
tuguese* three, and the *Levantis* one, chosen
by the several nations once in three years,
who govern and order chief affairs. In
every synagogue they also have rulers or
elders, chosen once every year. In the
Spanish seven are elected, but in the others
the number is uncertain.

They read the law and the prophets
once over in a year. The law is divided
into 52 *Parasés*. Every day of the week
they have service three times, viz. in the
morning, afternoon, and the evening;
and thrice a week they read the law, viz.
on *Mondays*, *Thursdays* and *Saturdays*. On

Vol. VI.

Mondays and *Thursdays* they read it only
in the morning; but on *Saturdays* they
read it both in the forenoon and afternoon.
When the law is to be read, the rulers of
the synagogue appoint every time seven
readers, the first of which must be of
Aaron's family, the second of *Levi's* tribe,
the other five are taken out of the com-
mon *Israel*.

They observe three feasts, the passover,
the feast of tabernacles, and the giving
out of the law. The passover is kept eight
days; the first and last day are solemniz'd
in the synagogues; but the other six are
observ'd only as holy-days, being oblig'd
not to work in that space; but may go
abroad and take their pleasures. When the
law is read over, it is carry'd round the
synagogue within, with great singing, &c.

Those that carry the law, buy that hon-
our, and the money is bestowed on the
poor, and for the maintaining of the syna-
gogue. The passover is not kept here
with a lamb, but with unleavened bread
made into cakes. When they are at ser-
vice in the synagogue, they cover their
heads with a veil, at each corner whereof
is written the name *יהוה*, that is
wrought in. On each arm, and on their
breasts they wear that name. The rulers
of the synagogue chuse a rabbi, who
preaches to them once a month, and is
allow'd about 100 *l. per annum* sterling.
There is no creation of rabbi's, or
ordaining of ministers; only those that have
studied, and are learned, are usually elec-
ted by the rulers of the synagogue, to
be ministers. All the *Jews* children are
taught to read the bible in *Hebrew*; and
he that teaches them is allow'd as much as
the minister or rabbi. Circumcision is
usually perform'd in the parents houses.
The father redeems the child by giving
the rabbi or minister some pieces of silver;
but if the parents be poor, he goes to the
mother, and tells her, God hath given the
child to him, but considering the would
be a good nurse, he bestows that money
on her to bring up the child. If the pa-
rents be rich, and the priest not poor, he
gives the money to the poor.

One *Saturday* morning we saw their ser-
vice, which was perform'd in a singing
tone that continu'd a good while; then
one in a large desk (having four marble
pillars supporting a canopy over it) sung,
and all the congregation sung, standing
up with their faces towards the end of the
room, where the law is kept in a press,
with a curtain before it, and adorned with
marble pillars, and rails about it. When
they had sung thus for a long time, he in
the desk, and one or two more, fetch'd
the law, all the people standing up, and
singing

SKIPSON.

~~~~~

stone  
scenes  
these  
scene  
again.  
ards as  
ng axis

within  
floor of

prospects

lively at  
ght; but  
reat and

is drawn  
d about  
the weight

Ponte Ri-  
alto.

B  
K  
D



re a playing,  
this manner:  
ck of money,  
ne that stakes  
card, as ace,  
at suit; then  
ith their faces  
time, laying  
e card comes,  
e dealer wins;  
ir, the other  
eak out, an-  
o on till they  
d for be the  
aker lose no-  
ft of the dist  
of the stake,  
ealer has by  
d.) As many  
e; but they  
rd. If the  
card

Game of  
basset.

SKIPPON.

singing very loud, till the law was brought and laid down in the desk. They went on one side of the synagogue to fetch it, and brought it the other side, one of the synagogue carrying it, and the reader following him. When they came up into the desk, the silver tops of the *Umbilici* were taken off, and an embroider'd cloth unbound; then he that brought it, open'd the law, and held it up towards the congregation, turning himself round. We observed when they were bringing the law, some of the synagogue windows were open'd. The reader read aloud in the law, and then he that brought it read to himself, and after a little time he whisper'd somewhat to the reader, who spoke it out aloud: we were told, it was his charity to the poor, for redeeming of *Jews* in slavery, &c. After this manner seven went up into the desk, read, &c. and as they came down and went by some, they said something to them. We observ'd some of these seven, when they were return'd to their seats, touch'd many near them on the tops of their hats; and some of the seven went to others and were touch'd themselves. When the seven had done, the law was carry'd back the same way they fetch'd it, all the people standing up, and singing aloud. Before it was put into the press, somewhat was sung near that place, and after that, all stood with their faces that way, and once they made a low bow together, with a general great stamp, and then they made a prayer.

Before the law was brought out, we observed between their prayers and hymns, a boy that sung for some time alone; and after the seven had read, a boy read somewhat out of a book in the desk, in a singing tone.

Between their prayers, before the reading of the law, one in the desk spoke somewhat in *Italian* (which we did not well understand) to the congregation; and the reader, between the reading of the law, spoke also in *Italian* to such as own'd monies to the synagogue. Afterwards the other fellow told them in *Italian*, that one (naming him) would preach in the afternoon.

This morning service being done, they went home to dinner, and return'd presently after to the synagogue, where they did as in the forenoon; then we heard a *Jew* preach in the desk. He discours'd in *Italian*, with his hat on, and his veil about his shoulders. He spoke concerning *Jacob's* prudence in getting his

brother's birthright; and he used much action with his body and hands. After he had done, a prayer was said, all the people standing up, but none uncovering their heads (which they never do in their synagogues) they all at that time muttered somewhat. When the sermon was ended they all thanked him aloud.

All the *Jews* wear such veils in the synagogue as they do at *Amsterdam*; but these at *Venice* only cover'd their shoulders with them, and not their heads, except the reader and one or two more.

The synagogue we were in, is large, and towards the roof, hath an oval gallery laticed, where the women come once or twice in a week.

There were many brass candlesticks and lamps, some of which, before the place where the law is kept, were lighted.

These *Jews* have procedures among themselves against creditors, &c. and do also use the laws of *Venice*.

Under every synagogue are entrances, with benches round, where many that come too late, sit and say their devotions. None of them dare to attempt the pronouncing of the name *JEHOVAH*. All the men wear hats cover'd with red; the women have a head-dress hanging backward in their necks, and some of them wear red head-dresses. The *Levantine Jews* wear turbants, and are girt about the middle of their loose gowns, their habits being not much different from the *Turks*.

We went into some of the *Jews* houses and shops, which were crowded up with all sorts of household-stuff, they generally trading in buying and selling of old cloaths, &c.

The *Jews* swear too freely *per Dio santo*, &c.

In this city many *Greeks* are tolerated the freedom of their religion; and they have a church dedicated to *St. George*, which is not large, but adorned with pictures, and a cupola in the middle of the roof. The high altar hath many pictures of *Christ* and *Saints* about it, and on each side is a little altar. Before them is a screen or partition of wood, with a door before every altar. On the outside of the partition are the pictures of our Saviour, the virgin *Mary*, *St. George*, *St. Nicolas*, *Moses*, *Cosmas*, &c. before which stand eight candles in high brass standards. On each side of the church are double seats or stalls. Over the door to the great altar is the picture of our Saviour's head, and this underwritten,

+ ΧΕΘΘ ὁ ἑλπίων ἡς σε ἐκ ἀποτυγχάνει πῖτε.

Οη

On grave-stones are these inscriptions,

SKIPRON.

1. Προσδοκῶ ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν καὶ ζωὴν τῷ μέλλοντι αἰώνῳ.  
Γεωργίου τῷ ἡγυμένῳ καὶ Ἐπιφανίου τῷ Ἀδελφῷ αὐτῶ τῶν ἐξ Ἰωαννίνων. Ἀ. Χ. ΜΕ.
  2. Προσδοκῶ καὶ ζωὴν τῷ μέλλοντι αἰώνῳ. Μιχαὴλ τῷ Πετρῷ ΔΗΜΗΚΟΥ τῷ Κύπρι καὶ τῶν κληρονόμων αὐτῶ. Α. Χ. Η.
  3. Προσδοκῶ ἀνάστασιν νεκρῶν. Λεονταριμντάνη καὶ τῶν κληρονόμων αὐτῶ μηνὶ ἰουνίου  
ι. ε. α. χ. ζ.
4. ΖΩΤΟΣ Ὁ ΤΣΗΡΑΣ. Ὁ ΕΞ ΙΩΑΝΝΙΝΩΝ. Ὁ ΕΠΙ ΤΟΥ ΑΧΟΝΤΟΣ,  
Κ ΑΥΘΕΝΤΟΣ ΠΑΡΙΣ ΜΟΛΔΟΒΟΒΑΧΙΑΣ ΠΕΡΥ ΤΟΥ ΜΙΧΝΕΚ  
ΤΣ ΠΡΟΤΟΣ ΠΑΘΑΡΙΟΣ Κ ΓΑΜΒΡΟΣ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΑΞΙΟΣ ΕΚΑΕΧΘΕΙΣ  
Ὁ ΛΑΜΠΡΟΣ Κ ὙΡΘΟΔΟΞΟΣ ΒΙΘΑΣ ΕΝ Τῷ ΔΕ Τῷ ΜΗΜΕΙΩ  
Τῷ ὙΠΟ ΤΣ ΑΔΣΑΦΣ ΑΠΟΣΟΛΟΥ ΚΑΤΑΚΕΝΑΘΕΝΤΙ ΑΥΤῷ  
ΤΕ Κ ΤΟΙΣ ΚΑΠΡΟΝΟΜΟΙΣ ΠΡΟΣΔΟΚΩΝ ΤΗΝ ΝΕΚΡΩΝ ΑΝΑ-  
ΣΤΑΣΙΝ. ΠΡΕ. ΜΕΛ. Α. Φ. Ο. Θ. ΑΡΙΑΛΙΣ.

5. *Arca de Bernardo Acris de Cipro Feta in memoria di Giacomo suo Padre de Vicerza Musorno suo Zio. Anno MDCLVI. x. Die Xbre.*
6. *Thome Flangino Patronorum disertissimo Maria Uxor Viro benem. H. M. P. ex Testam. obiit An. ab Incarn. MDCLVIII. Aetat. LXX.*

Over the door of the altar are two curious small pictures of Aaron and Melchisedek, and these inscriptions, viz.

Ὁ Ἅγιος προφήτης Ἀαρών. On his forehead, Ἄδωναὶ Σαβαώθ, Μελαχσιδεὶς ἱερεὺς τῷ Θεῷ τῷ Ὑψίστῳ.

Below is written, Ἐμμανὴλ ἱερεὺς Ζάβες ὁ ῥηθυμαῖος ἔποιεῖ.

On the curtain that covered these pictures, Δύσσις τῷ δόλῳ ΔΗΜΗΤΡΟΥ παλαβλόγῳ καὶ τῆς συμβίβης αὐτῶ Μαρίας.

Over the door is an inscription, which I could but imperfectly read, by reason of the distance, viz.

Τῶν ἐν ἀρεταῖς ἀπίσταις εὐδοκίμῶσαντι . . . . .  
. . . . .  
ἐυεργησιῶν δια μνημῶν τόδ' ἀπέθευτο.

Memorie immortali, Gabrielis Sciviro Archiep. Philadelph. ut Q. doctrina, pietate et fan-  
tate excelluit. Ser. Rcip. ob eximiam fidem carus extitit, posteros quoq; praeclar. exemplum  
foret. Graci incole et advenae. Beneficor. mem. nunquam satis Venerabundii. MDCCIX.

We observed one Sunday, before they began their service, many Greeks, as soon as they came into the middle of the church, turned their faces towards the high altar, cross'd and bow'd themselves three times, and afterwards went up to the pictures, and before each of them cross'd and bow'd themselves three times, and then kiss'd them. Many of the people then seated themselves, and put on their hats; the better sort, among which some Venetian noblemen, sat in the stalls near the altar, and those of lesser quality took their places in the lower half of the church, and

many stood on a mat which covered the pavement: the upper half or choir had no company but those in the stalls. The archbishop of Philadelphia, and many monks attending him, came into the church; and making their reverences to the altar, the bishop went to his chair raised two steps on the fourth side of the church, having a carpet under his feet, and the monks took their seats in the stalls on each side of the choir. Immediately the altar door was open'd, and a curtain drawn, then the priest that was to officiate, came to that door, being habited with

with a rich cope, open before, under which he had a long coat embroider'd, and a tippet before. The priest standing here with an incense pot in his hand, cens'd the pictures with a great deal of reverence, and then cens'd towards the bishop, who receiv'd it with a bow and opening of his hand, and after that he cens'd the monks and people. A boy that stood by him, kiss'd the bishop's hand, and then the priest read in a singing tone at the altar; a boy answer'd, and the people cross'd themselves; the priest read again, and the boy answer'd: after that the monks and priests in the choir sung first on one side, and then on the other. The priest and boy sung again, and the monks and priests sang again; after this there were two implice boys, girt about the middle with a sash on the right, and the other from the left side of the high altar, standing some time by the doors; then they came towards the candles, where they also stood a while: afterwards went up the steps before the altar door, one standing on each side of the ascent; then they went down, and each of them took a standard with a lighted candle in it, first making a low reverence to the altar, and then to the bishop. With these candles they went towards the left door of the high altar, and expected a little till the priest came out with a book in his hand, which he brought to the bishop (the bishop with the priests stood bowing together to the altar) who came down one step from his chair, and kiss'd it; the priest then made a low bow to him and the altar, and return'd by the middle door, the boys and candles going before him. All this time the people were very devout, bowing their heads, &c. The boys brought the candles to their places, and put them out, the monks and priests singing. The priest then read, and the boy answer'd; the monks, &c. sung. A fellow went up a ladder and lighted the candles by the lamps (seven of them) that hang before the pictures. The priest said somewhat at the door towards the people: a boy in the middle read; and at his beginning to read the priest said somewhat again. When the boy had done reading, he kiss'd the bishop's hand. The priest said somewhat, and the choir sung. A desk covered with a carpet is brought to the altar door, and the boys take their candles, and stand some distance off before the door, whilst the priest read the gospel (part of the *x cap. Luc.*) in a singing tone, the people being very attentive, tho', at other parts of the service, they were remis in their devotions: the desk is removed. About the beginning of the priest's reading the

gospel, the boy said somewhat, and at the end all the people cross'd themselves: the bishop bless'd the people. The altar curtain was drawn, the priest read and boy answer'd; then a pause, the priest at that time reading a mystical prayer. The priest then read aloud, and the boy answer'd; a second mystical prayer. The boy answer'd, when the priest read again; a third mystical prayer; and so till there were ten mystical prayers; between every one the priest read and the boy answer'd: then all the people cross'd themselves, and the choir sung whilst the priest cens'd. The two boys with their candles making their vows to the altar and bishop, went to the north door of the altar, where they waited a little for the priest, who came out, the boys going before him with their candles, and one boy before him, cens'ing as he went, and another boy follow'd with two tapers held cross-ways. The priest held in his right hand the cup, which was covered with a silk or cloth, having the picture of our Saviour on it; and when it was brought out, the bishop repeated the creed and the Lord's prayer. In his left hand the priest held over his head the bread, which was also cover'd; and in this posture he went to the middle of the choir and said something; then he went to the bishop, who step'd down from his seat, and bowed with his bare head toward the altar, all the people being then extremely devout, bowing their heads and crossing themselves: the priest then returned, and read at the high altar, and the boys and monks sung. The two boys brought their candles to their places, and put them out. After this the priest came to the altar door, and cens'd as he did before; then several collectors went about with silver dishes, and desired peoples charity; and all the poor people then in the church went up and down begging; in this time the priest said something at the altar door. The boys candles are lighted again, and they fetch'd the priest out of the left door, carrying the candles before him, and the boy who read in the middle of the choir, cens'd him. The priest now came out with the bread in his right hand, and over his head somewhat veiled in his left hand. Behind him followed the boy with the two tapers held cross-ways: the priest went again to the bishop, as before. He return'd to the altar, and then there was singing. The boys stood with their candles before the altar door, where the curtain being drawn open, the priest held the cup, all the people bowing; then the priest said something, and set the cup again upon the altar, bowing to it several times, and crossing himself. The choir

sung,

sung,  
and re-  
the pr-  
church-  
the alt-  
out by  
after t-  
in a f-  
altar,  
his cen-  
hand,  
Then u-  
and fa-  
came o-  
he wen-  
was cut-  
vice wa-  
(after t-  
out of  
bishop's  
ordinar-  
and alt-  
took th-  
the wom-  
end of  
Greeks  
pictures  
Alter-  
without  
rum, w-  
very an-  
They  
and hav-  
The  
name w-  
is cho-  
nople. I-  
ver'd c-  
crutch.  
hanging  
tween  
tality  
that par-  
knees.  
not un-  
and ove-  
hung lo-  
The  
sleeves.  
caps ar-  
when t-  
brim'd  
the ord-  
They c-  
enter i-  
officiate  
he wear-  
They n-  
Novel  
was a  
standar-  
choir of  
observed  
went up  
Vol.

fung, and the priest went to the left altar, and read there, the boy answering. Then the priest came out into the body of the church (after he had said something at the altar-door, and the candles were put out by the fellow that lighted them, and after the consecrated bread was brought in a silver dish, by a monk, from the altar, who held it by the archbishop) with his censuring-pot, and a little book in his hand, the choir singing all the time. Then the priest went to the middle door, and said something there, and after that came out, and stood before the door before he went last in. The bread in the dish was cut into many pieces, and, as the service was concluding, those of first quality (after the monks) came and took the bread out of the bishop's hand, first kissing the bishop's hand, and ate it, and then the ordinary sort of people received the bread, and after them the priest that officiated took the dish, and carried the bread to the women and the poorest sort at the lower end of the church. Every one of the *Greeks* that took bread, went to the saints pictures and kissed them.

After all was done (leaving our swords without) we went into their *Sanctum sanctorum*, which some of their priests seemed very angry at.

They used no holy water in this church, and have no images.

The archbishop was an old man; his name was *Michael*, but now changed. He is chosen by the patriarch of *Constantinople*. He had a long staff, black and silver'd over. The top of it was like a crutch. His habit was purple, having hanging before him three lists of red between silver laces, and a piece of blue taffety on each shoulder, and a piece at that part of his habit which covered his knees. He had on his head a black cap, not unlike that the vulgar *Italians* wear, and over that a black serge hood, which hung loose about his neck and shoulders.

The monks wear black gowns with open sleeves. Over their heads they have such caps and hoods as the bishop's is, and, when they walk abroad, they wear broad brim'd hats over all. These monks are of the order of *St. Basil*, and never eat flesh. They change their first names when they enter into the order. Every priest that officiates in the church, may marry, and he wears a black gown like the monks. They never cut their hair.

*November 22.* being a holy-day, there was a canopy supported by four silver standards, plac'd in the middle of the choir of the *Greek* church; and then we observed these particulars: When the poor went up and down begging, the priest

Vol. VI.

came out at the altar-door, and said something, and, while the people received the bread, he said something again in the same place. The boys that carried the candles, were, this day, habited in red, having a little white cross on their backs. The priest had hanging behind his neck the picture of our Saviour, and *Greek* written about it. Under the canopy stood a desk, and on it a picture, which was kiss'd after the receiving of the bread. The boy read at this desk.

*November 30.* being a festival dedicated to *St. Andrew, Silo veteris*, which the *Greeks* use, we observed in their church, a gilded desk, on the middle whereof the picture of *St. Andrew* was laid. Before it stood two silver standards with lighted candles. When the people came in, they bowed, &c. to the altar; then went to this picture, and kiss'd *St. Andrew's* foot. The priests that officiated, before they put on their vestments, bowed and cross'd themselves together before our Saviour and the virgin *Mary's* pictures; then kiss'd them and the picture of *St. Andrew* on the desk; after that they habited themselves. When the archbishop and monks attending him came in, the altar-door was immediately opened, and the curtains drawn. The bishop cross'd and bowed himself before the altar; then went to our Saviour and the virgin *Mary's* pictures, and afterwards to *St. Andrew's*, the monks singing in the choir all the while.

The archbishop came then into his seat, and four priests came out in their vestures, and another priest in a white satten habit, over whose left shoulder was cast a long and narrow fascia of red, whereon was wrought the word *αγιος*, six times. In his hand was the censuring pot. Two little boys in scarlet habits brought a bundle of vestments, which were put on the bishop (his ordinary habit being first taken off) at his chair, in the sight of all the people, by the four priests, who first kiss'd his hand, and when they took up any vesture, they kiss'd it, and then the bishop kiss'd it before he had it put on. He was habited with several things, and over all had a loose cope, open before; and about his neck was hung a square embroidered piece of cloth, and a gold picture or relic. All the time he was dressing, the priest in white cross'd him, and sung somewhat, and sometimes the choir sung. The service was not much different from that formerly observed; only these particulars we took notice of, viz. that, while the boy read in the middle of the church, the bishop, who went into the altar-room presently after he was habited, sat in the door before the altar, the white priest holding

6 P

*Sabbath.* holding a silver candlestick with three candles in it, standing at one side of the door. This priest came and stood several times before the altar, and sung somewhat. The bishop's staff was given to a little boy, who was in his usual habit, and stood on one side, without the altar door, holding up the staff. The priest in white went with his book up into the pulpit, which had a candle on each side, the two boys with their candles, and the boy with the bishop's staff held up between them, going before him, and standing on the ground before the pulpit all the time the priest was reading in the gospel. The bishop at one time came to the altar door, and having a silver candlestick with three candles, blest the people. At other times he held the candlesticks within nigh the altar, and three or four times came to the altar door with one candle in a single candlestick, and blest the people. The priest in white standing one time before the altar-door, had his red *sarcina* tied about his shoulders in the form of a St. Andrew's cross. When the cup and bread were brought out, the two boys took their candles, following the boy with the bishop's staff, then came the white priest with the book, and in the middle of the church said somewhat towards the people. Next came a priest with the cup, and he said somewhat in the middle towards the people. After him a third priest, with the bread over his head, speaking also in the middle. A fourth priest came with a saint's bone, and he said somewhat. The fifth priest brought another relick, and spake somewhat towards the people. Behind all came the boy with his cross-tapers. The priest in white went towards the altar-door, where the bishop stood, and censed him, then took the book, and kiss'd it, and laid it on the altar-table. This priest then went in, and the next priest stood before, while the bishop censed him, took the cup, kiss'd it, and plac'd it on the table; then the third priest, whom the bishop censed, and took the bread, &c. The fourth and fifth priests were also censed by the bishop before the altar-door; but he took not the relicks from them, they bringing them in themselves. Every time the bishop took the book, cup and bread, he gave the censing-pot to a servant. One of the monks in the choir repeated the creed and Lord's prayer this day. The bishop, at the conclusion of all, came out, and seated himself in his chair, where he gave out the bread as at other times. When he went first into the altar-room, the choir sang three times about the patriarch of *Constantinople*, three times of this bishop, and three times *αγιος Θεος*.

Many Roman catholick beggars with their beads in their hands, came hither to receive alms, &c. and some of them, we were told (notwithstanding the *Roman* priests forbid them) came to be cured by going into the altar-room, where a *Greek* priest sets his foot on their heads, and says somewhat.

Some of the *Greek* women wear long black veils.

When we returned from *Rome to Venice* in *February 1664*, being lent-time, we observed these following particulars one morning in the *Greek* church, viz. We heard a sermon in *Greek*. Before the preacher began, he bowed himself to the people, and kiss'd the pulpit; then he prayed a while to himself, and after that said an *Ave Mary*, with his face towards the crucifix; then began his sermon, which lasted somewhat more than an hour. Two or three times he made great pauses, and the people seem'd to applaud him by hawking and spitting much. While the collection was making for the poor, the preacher exhorted the congregation as they do in popish churches.

One *Sunday* in lent, after sermon was done, the sexton brought a dish into the middle of the choir, and, on each side, placed a standard with a lighted taper; then two boys, habited with white frocks, took two other candles, and making their usual reverences, went to the north door of the altar, and expected the priest, who brought out a silver dish upon his head (a boy with a censer perfuming him) which he placed on the desk, and then took out of it a silver cross, and many nosegays, laying them on the desk; then the priest went round about it, censing the four sides. This done, the archbishop came and stood before the desk, a priest standing on each hand. After certain prayers and bowings the bishop kiss'd the cross, and returned again to his seat. The officiating priest did the like, and then took the cross and nosegays in his hand, and goes to the middle door, where he stood before it. In the mean time the *Panis benedictus* is distributed as formerly. After that the people went to the priest who held the cross, which, bowing themselves, they kiss'd, and the priest gave every one a nosegay, and they put some money into the silver basin held by one that stood by.

The *Armenians* have a small, square, *Armenian* low-roof'd room for their church, hung around with gilt leather, where there is an altar dress'd like the papists, being adorned with pictures and candles, &c. The altar is in a hollow of the wall, and in the middle of it is a gilded tabernacle, the front whereof hath a crucifix. On the right side

side is our Saviour's, and on the left the virgin *Mary's* picture. There are also the pictures of *St. John, St. Peter* and *St. Paul*. From the middle of the roof hung a brass branched candlestick, and before the altar three lamps, the middlemost of which was lighted before they began service. The priest was an old man, with a long white beard, habited in a flower'd cope, (like the *Greeks*) girt about. Over his neck was put a flower'd tippet, which stood up behind like a high collar. On his head was a fine wrought cap. The deacons or assistants were dress'd in a long white habit. Some of them had a red cross wrought behind, and letters written, and a red cross below their breasts. The people cross'd themselves with holy-water three times.

One *Sunday* morning we observ'd the manner of their service. First, we took notice of the priest in his ordinary wearing habit, reading and praying at the altar. At one time he kneeled before it, and bowed his body and head nigh the ground for a good while together, praying all the time; then he went into a by-room or vestry. After this a deacon lighted the uppermost candle on each side, and he goes into the vestry; then two deacons came out singing. Next entred the priest in his habiliments, holding the cup, which he set upon the table; then he turned about and blessed the people. The priest then kiss'd the altar-table, and one of the deacons cens'd him and the people. The priest dress'd up the cup by covering it, &c. He steep'd down, and prayed towards the altar with his hands shut, three deacons singing. The priest said somewhat, and the deacons answered. One of them took a little glass plate and cruse, another held a handkerchief, and the priest wash'd his hands, the deacons saying somewhat. The priest bowed low towards the table, and turned about bowing towards the people, then spoke something in a mournful tone, a deacon answering. The priest stood up and spoke somewhat, then turned to the altar, prayed and bowed; he spread out his hands, the deacons answering. The priest prayed and kiss'd the table, he uncovered the cup. Two deacons sung, and one gave him the wafer, which he bless'd or consecrated, and put it into a plate, then covered the cup. He poured wine into the cup, which he consecrated by crossing, &c. then he laid the plate upon the cup, and over all a red silk cloth. He muttered somewhat, three deacons all the while singing. He opened on the right side of it. A fourth deacon now came in, and the singing stops. The priest spake somewhat, and two deacons answer-

red. The priest cross'd his forehead and breast, and turned about blessing the people. The deacons sung again. The priest said somewhat, the deacons answering and singing again. The priest mutter'd, cross'd, and bowed towards the altar. One of the deacons laid a napkin upon the priest's hands, then he took the evangelists, kissing the book, and laid it on the napkin. The priest said somewhat, and the deacons sung. The priest elevated the book, and turned about towards the north, south, east and west. A deacon cens'd the people, and they cross'd themselves. A deacon kiss'd the book, and then the priest waved it over his head, the assistants or deacons stooping all the while. A deacon took the book from the priest, kiss'd it, and laid it upon the table, all the deacons still singing. The priest mutter'd, and then said somewhat aloud. A folding stool or desk was brought into the middle, upon which the epistles were laid, and in the book one of the deacons read. After the deacons had sung a while, the deacon read towards the people, holding a small wax candle in his hand. This done, two deacons held each of them a lighted candle behind the priest; all the deacons sung; the epistles and stool desk were taken away; the priest bless'd the people; a deacon ascended one step on the right side of the altar, the two deacons holding their candles on each side of him, while he read the gospel, which done, he turned to the altar and prayed, the rest of them muttering somewhat. One of the deacons candles was put out, and the other was carried about by the other deacon, who cens'd the people, and they cross'd themselves. The deacon that read the gospel continued praying; the priest kiss'd the gospel, and said somewhat; all the deacons sung. The two next candles on either side of the altar were lighted; the priest said somewhat, turned about, and bless'd the people; a deacon took off the priest's embroidered cap, and laid it upon the altar. Then a third candle on either side was lighted; the priest said somewhat; the people kneeled, and some kiss'd the ground, the deacons crying *Os*; the priest bless'd and kiss'd the table; he cens'd the cup and pictures; the deacons kneeled. The priest elevated the cup which was covered, a deacon cens'd behind him. The priest waved the cup over the table, and then turned round, and waved it towards every quarter; the people stood up; the priest cens'd the cup; water is brought, and he washed his fingers; the deacons sung all the while; the priest uncovered, or folded the cloth to the edge of the cap; he blest the people; the deacons sung; the

SKIPFON.

the priest kiss'd the edge of the cup, and a deacon kiss'd the right side of the table, and then the right shoulder of the priest; this deacon kiss'd, then another, and so this *Osculum Pacis* was communicated to all the people, who kiss'd first the right shoulder, and then the left cross ways. The priest bless'd the people, and he quite covered the cup. The deacons sung, and the priest said somewhat, and bless'd the people. The deacons sung. The priest mutter'd, then spoke aloud. On the right side of the altar a bell was rung. The priest cross'd the cup, and mutter'd somewhat. The deacons sung. The priest took off the silk cover, and then the little dish, out of which he took the wafer and kiss'd it; he laid it then in the palm of his left hand, crossing or consecrating it; he kiss'd the cup, and the people cross'd and beat their breasts; the priest covered the cup again, elevated and waved it over the table, he mutter'd somewhat. The deacons sung. The priest bless'd the people; he cross'd, bow'd, and kiss'd the table; he cross'd the cup and uncover'd; he took off the dish, put it on the cup again and cross'd it; he laid on the silk cover and mutter'd somewhat. The deacon that read the gospel kiss'd each side of the table. The priest said somewhat, and the deacons sung their answers; they sung a great while together, and loud. The priest mutter'd. The deacon who read the gospel kiss'd the left side of the table. The priest said somewhat, and the deacons answer'd singing. The priest bless'd the people. Alms-boxes went about; the priest turn'd and bless'd the people. The great candles were lighted. A deacon or priest in black said somewhat, the rest in white answering. The priest spoke somewhat, and is cens'd on both sides by a deacon, and then all the people were cens'd. The deacons sung. All the people kneeled; the priest blessed them. The deacons kneeled. The priest and all the people bow'd; he kiss'd the table and cross'd the cup, took the dish off. The bell was rung again, and the priest elevated the wafer; he laid down the dish and elevated the cup, the bell being rung a third time; he put the dish on the cup, and the silk cover on that. The priest cross'd himself and said somewhat. The deacons sung. The priest uncover'd the cup; he took the wafer and put it a little way into the cup, and there holding it, turn'd about and shew'd it. All the people rose up. The priest steeped the wafer with his finger in the wine. The deacons sung out of a book. A great wafer was brought by one of the deacons to the deacon in black, who consecrated it; then the deacon that brought it carried it to one side of

the altar, and broke it in pieces. The priest held his fingers either in the cup or over it a good while together. The priest bowed down with his mouth over the cup, and ate some of the wafer; then he drank, and shew'd the cup round, holding it just by the brims; the remainder of the wafer he sopp'd in the cup; he bowed to the cup and eat the wafer. The great candles were put out. The bell rung. More wine was poured into the cup, which he drank off, and more wine was put in the last time, which he shak'd about before he took all off; he wiped his mouth and the inside of the cup very clean with a handkerchief, then laid on the plate, and thereon the cloth he wiped it with, and over all the red silk cover. The priest's cap was put on; he kiss'd the table; a napkin was put on his hands, and one of the deacons gave him the gospel (which was covered with silver.) The priest came down a step, and pray'd with his face to the altar. The deacons made a doleful groaning, then they sung. The priest said somewhat, and turn'd about to the people, some bowed and touch'd the ground, crossing themselves. The priest holding the gospel, stood towards the people, who came and put their benevolence into a dish held by a deacon on the left side of the priest; they kiss'd the gospel, and then the priest's hand, and receiv'd a piece of the wafer, consecrated by the deacon in black, or a deacon on the right side of the priest. All the candles were put out, but one on the right side of the altar. The priest stood with his face to the people, and read out of the gospel; then he elevated and waved it, holding it always on the napkin. The priest then spoke somewhat, and the last candle was put out; he bowed, cross'd, turned about, and blessed the people; he uncovered the cup, and all the people left him alone standing at the altar table.

On each side of the altar were five candles, and a very great one, set gradually one higher than another.

Before the service began, we observed one habited in a purple veil, and a cap set upright like a Capuchin's.

The holy lamb was pictured before on the altar; the men put their turbants off, and many of them their shoes, yet some of them had their caps and turbants on sometimes.

There are but two priests in *Venice*, who are ordained by their patriarch. They have one patriarch at *Constantinople*: He must not be a married man, tho' widowers are capable of that dignity as well as those that never had wives. He lives among a kind of monks they have.

*S. Gregory*, an archbishop, is their patron.

The

The *Armenian* priests must marry but once. The priests in strange countries in their habits differ not from secular persons, but in their own country they wear black. The usual habit of the *Armenians* is after the eastern fashion, with a turban, &c.

A priest is obliged to lie in the church two or three nights before he celebrates mass. The deacons are seculars, who yet must have their heads shaven, and none else may assist at mass or make responses, unless he hath some particular command, or a ceremonious institution.

The seculars in the *Turks* and *Persians* dominions may not walk abroad after it is night, a prison or severer punishment being the penalty; but the priests have liberty at all times, and may go with their wives whither they will, there being at this time in the *Lazaretto* of *Venice* a priest's wife lately come out of the *Levant*.

The *Armenians* and *Greeks* have great enmity between one another, and we were told the *Turk* and *Persian* will not permit either *Greeks*, *Georgians*, or *Armenians* to carry their wives, &c. out of their country, because they want people to breed; for every male, after 15 years of age pays to the *Persian* an annual rate; a *Greek* gives about four rials and an half; an *Armenian* about five rials, but the women are poll-free. The reason why the *Armenian* pays more than the *Greek* is, because they wrote *Mahomet's* life, with some circumstances that displeas'd the *Mahometans*; before this, they assist'd the *Turks* against the *Greeks*.

They have mass on *Sundays* and holidays, and they eat fish on *Wednesdays* and *Fridays*. They keep *Lent* very strictly, eating neither flesh nor oil, and drink no wine, feeding only upon herbs, &c.

In *Armenia*, and those parts where the *Armenians* are most frequent, are *Greeks*, *Surians*, *Jacobites*, *Maronites* and *Georgians*, all in friendship with the *Greeks*, but the *Armenians*. Nigh *Aleppo* live *Jacobites*.

We were told, that if any one omits communicating the *osculum pacis* in the mass, it is a deadly sin; this kiss begins when the priest says the *Pax Vobiscum* in their language, which is always used in their service. The priest, when he turn'd his body, always turned from the right to the left. The *Armenian* lay people receive not the cup.

After a lay *Armenian* hath had three wives, it is unlawful to marry a fourth.

In the voyage of father *Phillippe*, a French man, l. 5. c. 5. 'tis said the patriarch of the *Armenians* privately consecrates a king of that people.

At one signior *Bovi's* I bought some *Armenian* books, and there I saw many

pictures of *Armenian* men, and two pictures of *Armenian* women, their habit not much differing from the usual represented in printed books concerning the *East Indians*. Signior *Bovi* hath printed a good part of the *Armenian* bible, but some think it will scarce ever be finish'd.

We had some discourse with *Bovi's* servant, who was of the *Georgian* religion, and born in *Georgia*. The *Armenians* and they are different in their religion. They have an hereditary prince or duke, whose territory is small, and not rich, but his power is absolute. The city of his residence is called *Padian*. Not long since, the *Persian* took a town from them, and afterwards resolv'd to banish them thence; which the *Georgians* understanding, they made a conspiracy, and on a sudden destroy'd all the *Persians* in the city.

We visit'd one *Roschbio*, a reputed astrologer, who was a mountebank that sold medicines in the piazza of *St. Mark*. He shew'd us his collection of rarities, which were kept in pretty good order. His lesser things were in boxes divided into small partitions, with a wire-grate over them, so that they were all expos'd to view without danger of being misplaced. We observ'd the tail of the *Pastinaca piscis*; *maxilla piscis* Lamic, [an shark?] *serpens volans*, which had a long furrow on either side, in which were cartilaginous parts (he said) when it was alive, that served for wings; a *Pyraustes* or salamander, shaped like a lizard, but broader and flatter and bigger than a rat. It had five claws before and behind on every foot: the tail consisted of 20 annuli spinosi. It is found in *Africa*. A great chamæleon; a lion's head; a serpent curiously and lively represented in a carved stone; the horns of the *Gazella Ind.* and of the *Rupicapra* or *Gazella Alpina*, called *Gimps*; a huge *Indian Scollop* shell or *pesten*; a *Bacchurlars* head, which is a bird taken in *May* about *Modena*: he told us, it hath much kindness for a man; the skeleton of a *Marmotto*; a living *Marmotto*, which sleeps all winter; they are taken in the *Vallatine Alps*, &c. He had five sorts of parrots in cages, which hung in a chamber together, warmed by a fire in the middle of the room; a fine paraquito with a red bill, a very long tail, a black spot and ring about the neck; white hollow *tubull*, furrow'd on the outside, which, he said, are found between *Bologna* and *Florence*: he said they were excellent against sore throats, hoarseness, &c. if hung about one's neck. These we found in the shore of the river *Tanner*, nigh *Ast*, in our journey to *Genoa*.

We saw a pretty puppet play, which had changes of scenes; and the figures

SKIPRON.

Marmotto.

were moved by indiscernable wires from above, and were made to act and dance with much art. We saw here a *Marmotto* awake; it is *Mus Alp.* the head of it was like a rabbit, belly reddish, other parts of a griseous colour mix'd with some red; the tail black at the end: each fore-foot hath four digits, which he uses as squirrels do; the hinder feet have five toes apiece; the head is depress'd and blackish; it sleeps in the winter under ground upon the *Alps*; it eats bread, nuts, &c. this was a female: it is shorter and thicker than a rabbit, and in the upper jaw are two strong and long *incisores*.

Mint-  
house.

The mint-house is a stately building behind the *Procuratorio Nuovo*. On each side within the entrance, is a huge marble statue; a square court, where, in one place, we saw the furnace they melt brass plates in, which are afterwards cut into long narrow pieces by a great pair of shears fix'd in the ground. A workman took a good quantity of those squares, and put them into a large frying-pan among glowing charcoal; then the workman took the pan, and set up one foot on a stone, and laid the handle over his knee, and ventilated the coals and pieces of brass together; and when he perceives the brass is turn'd into a darkish blue colour, he, at several times, toss'd out the coals into another pan on the ground, so that at last nothing remains but the brass; which being thrown out and cool'd, they are steep'd for some time in oyl, and then one takes a dish-full, and one by one beats them into an orbicular form with his great hammer and anvil. After this they are beaten with the same hammer again, which makes them more round; then they are brought to the stampers, who strike one impression of iron on it, as it lies on another iron impression fix'd like an anvil.

In the same manner we saw *Cocchini* stamp'd. There were many at work, but most were employ'd in the making of brass foldi.

The values of money are very uncertain at *Venice*, the council of ten crying it down one week, and within few weeks after the people raise the value again.

Signior  
Travaglini.

When we returned from *Rome* to *Venice*, we visited one Signior *Travaglini*, a very ingenious person, and an admirer of *Des Cartes*. He is a good chymist and natural philosopher. From him we receiv'd information how to make a *pulvis fulminans*, viz.

Pulvis ful-  
minans.

Take one pt. of *Sal Tart.* two of *sulphur*, and three of *nitre*, which must be all beaten together in a mortar, and mingled very well. This powder we saw put into a spoon placed over a flame or hot coals; and

when the *sulphur* began to melt, and all the powder began to look black, a great clap was given like that of *Aurum fulminans*.

He told us also, that *Vitrum Antimonii colore Rubini præditum*, is thus made.

Vitrum  
Antimonii  
colore Ru-  
bini.

Equal parts of common salt and antimony, reduce them to a fine powder, and mingled well, put them into an earthen pot, which must be placed upon the mouth of a glass furnace, where a reverberatory flame is made; there let it stand for three or four days till the antimony be calcined; let the powder be then wash'd and freed from the salt: after it is dry'd, put it into a crucible with a little crude antimony and borax, and then melted, it is of a rubin-colour.

He shew'd us the furnaces where castile soap is boil'd, and this account he gave us of the *Fattura* or making of it.

The mkt-  
ing of  
castile soap.

It is made of the best olive oyl, and a *lixivium*. The *lixivium* is made of the ashes of kali and other sea-wreck brought from Spain, and by us in England called *Berillia*: of this *Berillia* two thirds, and of the ordinary sea-wreck one third. These are mingled and broke into pieces with a hammer, and then they grind them into powder with a stone, as we use to grind apples for cyder; after that they sift them, and the powder then is mingled with a little slaked lime, and made up into small pellets, which they put into leeches or troughs, and there pour water upon them to make a *lixivium*. The caldrons they boil the soap in are of a huge size, which have at the bottom a copper vessel, but above that the sides are built of stone, very close cemented together, and bound with irons, and round about enclosed within a case of wood. Into these caldrons they put a great quantity of oyl, one third part of the measure, or more or less, as they please; then they fill up the vessel with the *lixivium*, kindle a fire in the furnace, and so cause all to boil continually; and as the lye boils away, they still fill it up with new lye, till all the oyl be consumed; and being united with the salt of the *lixivium*, is turned into a soap, which rises continually up to the top like a scum, which, by degrees, condenses there: this scum rises as long as there is any oyl remaining, and so the cream of soap grows thicker and thicker. Those that are skilful can tell by their smell when the oyl is all boyled away. The *lixivium* is counted strong enough so long as it will bear an egg. The water they use here is taken out of the sea, but it may be as well made of fresh water. To hasten the making of the lye, they take some of the boiling *lixivium* out of the caldron; to which purpose there is a pipe that conveys it out of the caldron into a pit or trough, which, with cold water, they pour upon

and all the  
a great clap  
luminans.

Antimoni  
made. Vitrum  
Antimoni  
colore Ru-  
bini.

Antimony,  
and mingled  
pot, which  
of a glass  
ry flame is  
bree or four  
ned, let the  
red from the  
into a cru-  
y and borax,  
in-colour.

where castile  
he gave  
of it. The mth-  
ing of  
castile soap

and a lixivium.  
ashes of kali  
from Spain,  
Berillia: of  
d of the ordi-  
these are ming-  
b a hammer,  
powder with  
les for cyder;  
id the powder  
le staked lime,  
s, which they  
and there pour  
lixivium. The  
are of a huge  
ttom a copper  
es are built  
together, and  
about enclosed  
these caldrons  
oyle, one third  
ore or less, as  
up the vessel  
re in the fur-  
cont. usually;  
ey still fill it  
be consumed;

of the lixivium  
which rises con-  
cum, which,  
his scum rises  
aining, and  
thicker and  
d can tell by  
boyled away.  
g enough so  
The water  
e sea, but it  
water. To  
ey take some  
be caldron;  
pe that con-  
nto a pit or  
r, they pour  
upon

upon the ashes to expedite the separation of the salt. When the oyl is boild all away, then they let all cool; and taking off the crust of soap, they give it up, thro' a hole in the plancher, into another room, where it is spread upon a floor, and smoothed the thickness of a brick, with a brass instrument used by one man's hand. After the soap is dried, they cut it into the shape of long bricks, there being nicks in the borders of the beds the soap is spread in, on purpose to direct the instruments to cut it into oblong parallelograms; this done they pare these pieces, and free them from impurities which may stick to them as the soap is spread in the beds; for they are strewed always with lime-dust to hinder the soap from sticking. They use a plane to pare with, and the pices are divided into less with a wire, and then knock the seal on.

The reason why they mix kelp with the Berillia, is, because the latter alone would make the soap too soft, and the first too brittle.

To colour the soap green, they take the juice of *Beta*, a good quantity of it, and put it into the caldrons with the lixivium and oyl. The Germans desire it thus. Perhaps the nitre in the juice may add some vigour to the soap.

The fire is continual, and the liquor always boils till the operation be finish'd.

The canons *della Donna di Loreto* wear purple habits.

One day when we were at *Venice*, a good quantity of *English* scarlet cloth was burnt publicly in *St. Mark's* place, it being unlawful here for strangers to bring in some commodities, which they burn assoon as discover'd. Wine is given to the hospital, but the casks and boats it is brought in, are burnt.

The wines in request are, 1. *Vin Rosso & Garbo*; 2. *Vinum Creticum* sive *Malvaticum*; 3. *Vinum Hispanicum*; 4. *Vinum Censanum*.

The citizens and noblemens houses of *Venice*, have all their doors to the street, open'd by a latch which is lifted up with a wire that is pull'd above in the upper rooms, as we observ'd at *Augsburg* in *Germany*. The upper rooms are floor'd with a fine plaister, which is laid very smooth, and colour'd with a shining red very neatly; and in the middle of the room they usually lay a long piece of green cloth to walk on.

*Sansevino*, in his description of the city, says, there are 70 parishes in it, every parish having a church. The compass of *Venice* is eight miles. It hath 31 monasteries for men, and 28 nunneries. There are more than 450 stone bridges, between 9 and 10,000 gondali. The grand canal

is in length, from the sea custom-house to *St. Clara*, 1300 paces.

A *Venetian Braccia* is equal to 26  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, which is to measure cloth by: the silk measure is equal to about 25 inches, or 25  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

About the middle of *October* 1663, there was a great storm of thunder and lightning one night, and soon after the winter began, which was very sharp sometimes; and about the beginning of *February* the weather grew warm again.

Some of the *Venetian* noblemen are so poor, by reason of their debaucheries and ill husbandry, that they go to strangers lodgings, and beg their charity. At several times there were two used to come to our lodging in their gowns and caps, asking our relief with a great deal of humility. We were told, that there is a publick purse to maintain them, and that some of them do live according to their quality, keeping house, a gondola or two, and yet go up and down begging.

When any die in a shop-keeper's house, the shop windows are shut up for three or four days, and on the outside is written the death of the person, ex. gr. *Per la Morte del Fratello del Padrone*, which in *English* signifies, For the death of the master of the house his brother.

There is in *Venice* sometimes a naked man or woman hired for the painters to draw the muscles of the body by; the naked person being expos'd in a publick room provided by the master of the academy, every painter giving somewhat.

*Venice* treacle is famous, and is carefully compounded by several apothecaries, two or three noblemen, and two or three of the physicians college, being always present.

A young *Irisb* priest visited us, who is tutor to a son of procurator *Mocenigo*, one of the richest noblemen in this republick. All commerce with *Amsterdam* and *Holland*, was, by bands or proclamation, forbidden here, because of the plague.

We observed a great number of berna- cle shells sticking to the sides of an old *English* vessel which lay here at this time. These bernaacles we afterwards observed sticking to the back of a tortoise we took between *Malta* and *Sicily*, and saw them in the fish-market at *Rome*.

The *Venetian* noblemen, in the winter, have their gowns furr'd; and one side before is lined with the white or belly of a *Muscovy* squirrel, and the other side with the back or grey of the fur; which they changed. In the first part of the winter they folded the white over the grey, and after *Christmas* the other. They girt in cold weather their gowns about with a black

SKIPPON.  
Measure.  
Braccia di  
lani.  
Braccia di  
fitta.

SKIPPER.

black leather girdle fringed, having silver buckles before. The place where they walk in the piazza, is call'd *il Broglio*.

Venetian women.

All the young women (except the ordinary common whores) are close kept within by their jealous husbands and parents: and the gentlewomen, when they go abroad, as to mas, &c. are attended by old women, who observe their behaviour; the old woman being one of the first things the husband provides after he is marry'd: and one old woman will undertake the care of three or four gentlewomen, getting a good living by this means; and sometimes they prove bawds underhand. Few women walk the streets besides the old bawds, &c. who wear a black scarf or white linnen over their heads and shoulders. Those of better quality have, instead of a black scarf, a white one, which they put over head and shoulders in the manner of a veil, and shew but little of their faces abroad in the streets. Most of the noblemens daughters are put into nunneries after they are come to some age, where they live till they are marry'd out. The suitors scarce ever see them till the wedding day, all the business being transacted by the parents and the mediation of an old woman, &c. The greatest matches are solemnized with balls and open house-keeping for three days for all comers, and then the gentlewomen meet and play at cards together by themselves. No women but such as are counted courtitans look out of their windows. The Venetian women are generally of a low stature. Those that are fattish, and but indifferently handsome, are reputed beauties.

Venetian customs.

The inhabitants of *Venice* cloath themselves very warm in the winter. The shop-keepers wear gowns, and most of the women have loose coats lined with fur; and some of the men and women have their shoes lined with cloth, &c. The hostesses in inns, when they go up and down their houses in the night, carry a little iron lamp in their hands, which is like the old *Roman* ones.

The common sort of people, as porters, gondaliers, &c. are insolent exactors of strangers, if they be not agreed withal before you hire them.

The generality are well habited; and every one of the lowest quality (except beggars) wear a gold ring or two, and the women have also bracelets, &c.

The beggars that are lame, &c. lie on bridges at church-doors, &c. and beg for *S. Antony's*, for *S. Antony of Padua's* sake, &c.

Most tradesmen make no conscience of asking at least twice as much as they intend to take, tho', at first, they will re-

peat variety of oaths, that they cannot afford the commodity cheaper: yet they have this good quality; if they give you bad money, they will change it four or five days after. Their shop signs are taken down every night. They write under the sign what it is; and some of the signs are absurd, as the two *Jesus's*, the two *St. Peter's*, &c.

The *Venetians* (as all *Italians* do) swear frequently, *per Dio*, *per Dio santo*, *per Diana*, *Corpo di Christo*, *per Christo*, *Cospetto di Dio*, *Cospetto di Diana*, &c. Some will make a cross, and then say, *per questa Croce*. Others will say, *per Catzo di Dio*, *per Puttano di Dio*. When they scornfully admire any thing, they say *Catzo*, *Heibo*: and if they see any thing very strange, they will sometimes cross themselves.

The *Venetians* are not counted by the highest sons of the church, very good catholicks, and therefore they say *Venetiani mezzo Christiani*, i. e. *Venetians* are half christians.

The *Italians* roast their meat over the coals, and boil their meat for the most part in pipkins. They strew scraped cheese on most of their dishes, and eat much garlick, which they put into most of their sauces. *Vide Mr. Ray's* observations.

When three persons walk together, that every one may have the middle by turns, they walk thus, *ABC*, from one end of the walk to the other. *B* steps back to the left before *A*, who coming behind, steps into the middle; then *A* steps back to the right before *C*, who coming behind, steps into the middle.

There is this usual *Latin* rhyme on the monks,

*Monachorum Stomachi*  
*Pocula Bacchi*  
*Vos estis, Deus est Testis,*  
*Populi Pestis.*

The *Italians* have a sport which they call *Gioco d'amore* (*digitorum lusus seu micatio*) which is thus; two stand together with their hands clutch'd, and both of them, just at the same time, jerk out their hands, and stretch out what number of fingers they please, each of the players naming a number; and he that chanceth to name the number of fingers thrown out by both parties, wins. *Ex. gr.* if one throws out three, and the other two, and one says five, he wins; but if both hit on the same number, and say five, neither win. A game or set is to win the first five, ten, &c. All the art is in speaking the number, jerking out the hand, and stretching out the fingers in the same instant of time; for if they should not do so, he that can see the others finger first stretched out, might always win. Three, four, or more may play

play together; but usually there are but two, tho' many will very attentively look on.

This was a sport among the old Romans; for Cicero, in his third book of offices, page 129, speaks of a common proverb; *Cum enim fidem alicujus, bonitatemq; laudant, dignum esse dicunt, qui cum in tenebris Mices* (i. e. *Mices digitus*) i. e. Such a one is a very honest man, you may trust him.

Their clocks here have their dials marked not as ours, but are figur'd from one to 24, and they count from six of the clock at night, till six in the evening; therefore if it be our seven at night, they call it one hour of the night, and so the clock strikes, and so it is for the day.

The first foundation of St. Mark was laid on the first of *March* 421. and therefore they begin the year on that day, says *Leti*.

We saw at *Venice* a very little man, three quarters of a *braccia* high; his name was *Daniel Sack*, aged 46 years, born at *Japan*. His voice was manly: he had a beard and face like a man: his hands and fingers were monstrous, having short pads and fingers without any bones in them: his feet and toes were not very unlike his hands: he stood with his legs across, and ate tobacco, &c. His father was a handfull higher, and lived at this time in *Genoa*; and his mother came of a small generation which hath continued for many ages in *Japan*.

All that come from *Turky* or any infected places, are shut up in the lazaretto (a place where all necessaries and conveniences are provided) for 40 days; but if any of the company should fall sick in that time, they are confin'd for 40 days longer.

From *Venice* to *London* the merchant pays for freight usually about 4 *l.* 10 *sh.* sterling every ton.

Signior *Pietro Paolo Campana* was my merchant.

*Jo. Baptist. Ferro*, an apothecary of *Venice*, is very well skill'd in plants, and hath fair books of dry'd plants, and one book with plants drawn rarely well with a pen.

The ground in *Italy* (as we observed) did not chop or open with chinks in the heat of summer, as it does in *England*.

*The art of painting upon glass at Venice.*

1. To make the *Carnation colour*; take one part of iron dust that is beaten off by smiths, one part of bloodstone, half a part of gum arabick, and as much jet as the weight of all together; grind all upon a copper-plate, sprinkling water upon them (or mixing water with them) then mingle them with water to the thicknes

of milk, and set them in the sun for two or three days till they settle; pour off the top, throw away the dregs at the bottom, and let the rest dry in the sun.

2. To make another *Carnation colour*; take the same iron dust, one part, twice as much jet, and one part of the silver stone letters are dry'd withal, as much red chalk as the weight of all together; grind and dry them as before.

3. *Yellow*; take one part of burnt silver-lace, twice as much antimony, and four times as much brimstone; put all in a crucible, and let the brimstone be burnt away; then grind and dry as before. *Memorandum*, to put nine times as much yellow ochre and grind, &c.

4. *Grey colour*; take one part of iron dust, as much jet, then grind &c. as before. This is the ground for other colours.

5. *Grey colour*, which is to hold, and not be painted over; take one part of iron dust, half of red copper dust, twice as much jet as all together, grind them fine, and keep them without drying in the sun.

6. *Light purple*; take one part of bloodstone, twice as much jet; grind, &c.

7. *Red*; take three parts of menie, one part of bloodstone, and six times as much jet, then grind, &c. and keep it for use.

8. Another *carnation colour*; take one part of yellow burnt ochre, and two parts of jet, grind, &c.

9. The colour of jet that is used in all these, is made of half of a very white pellucid sea pebble, which must be burnt and put hot into water to make it fall to powder, and grind it upon a stone without water; melt in a crucible, and keep it for use: half a part of menie must be taken.

10. *White*; take two parts of jet, one of glass, painters green, half a part of strow blue (*Qu. an stone blue?*) grind them in water, &c.

11. *Blue*; take one part of strow-blue, one third eagle marine, i. e. mollie, which goldsmiths enamel blue with, grind in water, &c.

*Note*, To work the grey or ground colour, take of the same grey colour about the bigness of a small nut, grind it two hours upon a copper-plate; take also as much gum arabick as the bigness of a pea, grind it and keep it in a copper dish; mingle the same quantity of gum in water, and pour it upon it; and if in summer (to keep it from drying, and to make it stick the better to the glass) pour a drop or two of stale; with this draw the out-lines upon glass, and let it dry a day or two; then with a great soft pencil or brush lay another ground very smooth of the same grey; then let it dry as before,

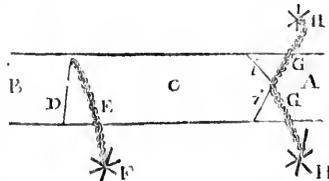
Steps, and lay the same colour thicker the third time, where you would have shades; then with a pen without a slit, scratch away the ground colour (where you would heighten the colour) to the bare glass: let the glass be very dry, and lay on the carnations for the face, hands, &c. then the red colours, if there be need of any, and then the whites for linen, sattin, &c. then blue, green, and purple; and last of all the yellow upon the bare glass, on the wrong side of it.

*Note,* All the colours are laid on in gum water. When this is done, lay a floor of unburnt lime in an oven; upon that lay clear glass a finger's distance from the sides of the oven, or else it will break; upon the clear glass lay the painted glass, with the coloured side upwards; upon that lay a floor of unburnt lime very finely powder'd; upon which, if you have more painted glass, lay another floor, with the colours downwards, and, as near as you can, the same colours one above another, green over green, &c. and so one floor of glass and another of lime, &c. Over the uppermost floor lay four or five panes of several colours, as green, red, &c. some also at the bottom under all, and some above all, and some in the middle between the floors. These are to be taken out with a pair of tongs to see whether the glass be burnt enough; for if they look clear and transparent, they may all be taken out; but as long as they appear dark and not pellucid, you must let them lie in still: the mouth of the furnace must be stop'd with thin tiles, leaving a little hole in the middle, and at every corner, to put in charcoal. When the oven has been heated three or four hours with charcoal, put in beech wood, very well dry'd, for eight or nine hours, or till the glass be burnt enough. Let the furnace or oven cool for three or four days before you take out the glass; for if it be not thoroughly cool, the glass will break; and after it is cool'd and taken out, rub off the yellow on the back-side with a hard brush, there being always enough of the tincture drunk in by the glass. The lime floors must be half a finger thick, and must always be spread so that the glass may be in a plain.

The pan in the furnace must be two feet long, one foot and an half broad, half a foot deep, the sides of the pan about a finger thick. This pan must be set upon an iron grate in a greater furnace, so that there may be a hand's-breadth distance quite round the sides, and a hand's-breadth above; but underneath where the fire is to be put, two hands-breadth: the thickness of the sides must be half a brick. Both the trough or pan and the furnace must

be made of the best earth to endure the fire. The furnace is left quite open at top; and at equal distances are laid three iron bars or plates cross way, which are three fingers broad. Upon these must be laid thin tiles made of the same earth, in number eight, four in a row on either side, made so, that every tile may rest upon half of two of the bars, and in the middle there must be a hole left, and one at each corner. By stopping or opening these five holes the fire may be increased or abated; the chinks between the tiles must be stopp'd with lime mingled with hair, or any good cement. At the front of the furnace are two holes, the lowermost, under the grate (upon which the trough stands) to put in fire at; the uppermost above the grate, thro' which they take out the panes of glass, to see whether the painted glass be enough. These must both have stoppers fitted for them to take out and put in, as in chymical furnaces.

*Thursday, Decemb. 3.* About an hour before day we enter'd the *Padua* bark, a large boat covered like our barges, and went from the middle of the grana canal, pass'd by *Santa Chiara* and the *Giulieba*, then came by a pair of gallies in the water, whereon hung the quarters of *Turkish* pirates; after this we went by *St. George* . . . a monastery in a little island; and a good distance off, on our left hand, saw the island call'd *St. Angelo*, where gunpowder is made for the republick of *Venice*; then came into the mouth of a river between marshes; and at five miles distance from the city, pass'd by *Fusina*, a small village on our right hand, where the boat was dismiss'd which towed our bark, every one giving four soldi. Here came out a long-boat with 10 or 12 oars, who presently boarded us, and searched all trunks, portmanteau's, &c. One gentleman had all his ribband taken away, which he had bought to trim a new suit with, because it was whole in the piece. At this place we pass'd a *fostegno* or sluice, after this *Sluice*.



The stream of the river ran from *A* to *B*; and supposing the boat coming down the stream, it stays at *A* till the water of *C* is of the same level, which is done by opening little sluices or portelli *i*, in the

two

endure the  
re open at  
- laid three  
which are  
te must be  
e earth, in  
on either  
e may rest  
and in the  
est, and one  
or opening  
be increased  
en the tiles  
ingled with  
At the front  
the lower-  
which the  
at; the up-  
which they  
see whether  
These must  
them to take  
al furnaces.  
out an hour  
adua bark,  
a barges, and  
grano canal,  
the *Ginleba*,  
ows in the  
waters of *Turkiss*  
by St. George  
land; and a  
east hand, saw  
where gun-  
lick of *Venice*;  
of a river be-  
miles distance  
*finza*, a small  
here the boat  
ark bark, every  
e came out a  
rs, who pre-  
ed all trunks,  
gentleman had  
which he had  
with, because  
At this place  
se, after this



in from A to  
coming down  
the water of  
h is done by  
elli i, in the  
two

two valvæ, which make an obtuse angle against the stream. When the superficies of the water *A* and *C* is even, then the valvæ are drawn open by chains *G G*, which are wound up the turnstiles *H H*; then the boat enters, and the valvæ are shut again. After this a portello at the gate *D* is open'd, and the water of *C* falls by degrees to the level of *B*; then the gate is drawn open by the chain *E*, and wound up the turnstile *F*, for the boat to pass down stream.

Five miles from this sluice we came by *Oviago*, a village on the right hand, and pass'd thro' a third sluice (having pass'd the second soon after that which is describ'd) we came here into the *Brent*, a large river, which hath a long wooden bridge over it. The stream of the river is divided at this place into two currents, and makes a small island, on one side whereof is a row of mills driven by the stream. We pass'd a fourth sluice five miles before we reach'd *Padua*, and left the main river on the right hand, entering a straight cut, which litted to the walls of that city. At the fourth sluice there is a brick bridge of two large arches over the river *Brent*, and a bridge of one arch over the sluice. At every sluice is an inscription set up by the republick, signifying the several rates.

Between *Fusina* and the fourth sluice are many pretty villes or country houses seated by the water side, that belong to *Venetian* noblemen. One about the middle of the way is large and handsome, which is *D. Valerius* his son. From the fourth sluice to *Padua* there is no building worth the notice. Two miles before we arriv'd at *Padua*, many porters got into our boat, being importunate to carry our luggage; and landing at the portello gate, where there is a fair ascent by stone steps, a great number of rade porters crowded into the bark, for to be employ'd in carrying the passengers things.

During our stay in this city we observ'd these particulars following. First we went to *St. Anthony's* church call'd *il Santo*, which is a fair and large building within. On the north side that saint's body is enshrined in a chapel adorned with admirable brass sculpture, expressing the most notable circumstances of *St. Anthony's* life: the figures of men and women are lively carved. The workmen were *Tullius Lombardus* and *Joan. Sansovinus*. Devout people go behind the altar, and kiss the marble that contains the saint's body, which, they say, always gives a sweet smell, that more probably is caused by perfumes the monks cratily will have the people believe to be the odour of a

dead carcass. A *Venetian* nobleman, upon his recovery from a sickness, gave to this altar a picture of nasty siver.

Within this shrine is inscrib'd,

Anno Christi Natalibus MDCXXII. Petite et accipietis. Onerati estis et ego relevavi vos. Venite ad me omnes qui laboratis.

There is a marble ascent to the choir, and a curious carv'd pair of brass gates between a marble rail. This was given by a friar, and the value of it is esteem'd at 2500 crowns. In the roof of the church are six cupole. Behind the choir is a walk, and many chapels round about. In the chapel at the east end is a stone thus inscrib'd to *Andreas Argolus*, a mathematician.

D. O. M.

1. *Andreas Argolus ex S. C. Egrius D. Marci et in Patav. Gymn. P. Mathematicos Professor. pro familia sua inter Marjos jamdudum clarissima, non magis quam pro Rep. Astronomica inprobis pene laboribus persensus animam eterne quieti advovent. F. E. J. M. ætatis anno LXXVII Red. Mundi MDCLXVIII.*

*Nobilitas, virtus, proles, absentia, honorq; Ausit non patriam sustulit irridiam Astrorum motus omnes arcanaq; promisit Dextera, Mens hæret qui moriet astris Deo.*

*Pæfidi Nofocomii D. Franciço dicati ad quod cum Turcette genti hereditate jus succelli hujus pervenit suo præstantissimo celeberrimo locum monumenti junius. Jente concesserat. Anno Sal. MDCLVIII Kal. Junii.*

There are these inscriptions following on the tombs of *Sylvaticus*, *Sæus*, and *Viglingus*, in this church.

2. *Perenni fæmæ Jo. Bapt. Soderii Pat. Patricii Eq. e Consulor. Primarii I. Pont. Interpretis, cujus infirmo numeribus facundiam, fidem, consilio patria semper suscepit, Academiæ jam dudum acumen pleno Gymnasii honorata est, quem certatim Principes ob magnum rerum usum antebrevitatis evocarunt Natio Germ. jurisd. Patrore et Advocato bene quondam suo optime merito unanimis P. Ab. Salut. MDCCXXIX.*

3. *Joanni Domin. o Salis Patavino Medicoriam Principi Qui antiquæ artis miracula revocans fugientes animas non semel repressit membrisque suis hæere compulsi, et ad demerendos laude postera mortales per sex et triginta annos salutis arcana florentiss. gymnasio ecclugans id plures docuit quod pene solus poterat, Jacobus et Franciscus Filii Parenti optimo P. P. Uixit annos LXX. decessit anno MDCLXII.*

4. *Joanni*

SKIPPON.

4. *Joanni Veslingio Mindano Equiti Naturæ Veriq; servatori solertissimo qui sapientiæ atq; exoticarum stirpium studio, Ægypto peragrata ab Veneto senatu rei barbari et e corporum sectioni præfessus, cum Latinitatis et Græcæ Eruditionis cultum mutis artibus circumfusidit ut illie Naturæ ludentis non tam cumularetur hic Spectaculi divitatem oratione deliniret, ut quantum oculi paterebant tantum sibi placerent aures ad extenuum laboris fractus dum misere plebi gratuitam operam commodat noxi contactu publicæ salutis vitam impendit. xxx mens. Aug. An. Chr. c.1510. xliix. Ætat. li. Joannes Pucppa Loharingus Socero B. M. P. Curantibus Orazio Ferrario et Joanne Rhodio.*

At a chapel in this church is inscrib'd,

1. *digniore[m] sanctissim[i] corporis Christi custodiam sacellum hoc ex pia concessione illustris. D. D. factum à L. Com. Sanguineti obsecratum Ven. agr. Arcæ S. Antonii are suo amplavit et exornavit, dominio jureq; eorum. n. ac successorum Saev. MDCL.*

Under a statue in the chapel,

*Dux Bello insignis Dux et victricibus armis  
Inclutus atq; animis Gattamelata fui  
Narnia me genuit, media degente, meoq;  
Imperio, Venetum sceptrum superba tuli  
Munere me dæpyo et statua decoravit equestri  
Ordo senatorum, nostraq; puro fidei.*

Before this church is Gattamelata's figure on a brass horse upon a pedestal, whereon are these verses,

*To quoq; Joannes Antoni immitia fata  
Morte licet doleant, eripere tamen.  
Clara sibi summa, necnon vittricia signa  
Hæc, acie Virtus, submissis instar erat  
Unica spes hominum, non tu juvenilibus armis  
Consilio fueras et gravitate senex.  
Gattamelata Patet decorant pietasq; fidesq;  
Ingenium, mores, nomen et eloquium.*

Decemb. 15. Being Christmas day, new stile, we heard one of the Franciscan friars this church belongs to, make a sermon in the afternoon. After he had done, two (of the four) organs play'd, and other musick till the evening. Before the musick began, the prior with six monks in their cloth of silver copes, went to the north side of the choir nigh the altar; then two others stood (each with a candle in his hand, before them, whilst the prior said something, and cross'd himself; then he sat down in a red velvet chair, having three monks on each side of him, who sat down by him, and pull'd white

coits over their heads, and the two candles were carry'd away.

We heard a sermon another time in this church: the friar first bowed to the crucifix in the pulpit, then cross'd himself and said an *Ave Maria*. He repeated his text in *Latin*. About the middle of the sermon several of the lay-brothers went up and down among the people with little purses at the ends of long staves, receiving of alms.

Cardinal Bembi's monument is in this church.

*Santa Justina's* church is stately within, finely paved with marble. It hath great pillars and cupoli in the roof: it is after the fashion of *S. Giorgio Maggiore* at Venice, but bigger. The front was not yet covered with marble, as is intended. Here are few altars and ornaments, except what is in the choir, the convent of Benedictines this church belongs to, being charged with taxes during the present war with the Turks. *St. Justina's* body lies under the high altar, which hath a canopy over it that hangs down from the roof. The altar is marble, and curiously adorned with *Mosaic* work. Behind it is this inscription,

*Divæ Justinæ mortales exuectas, Arcana Urbis pignora tot seculorum depositum Civium pietate mille cladibus ereptum Monachi Cassinenses regia templi mole complexi Veneta Majestate cuncta reverente his demum penetrabilibus sacrarum An. MDCLII.*

On each side this altar is an organ very richly gilt. Behind the altar is the choir, the seats whereof are wood, and rarely carved with the story of our Saviour's miracles and sufferings. Before every stall is a box of bran or saw-dust, which saves the floor from spit. The middle of the choir is neatly paved, and a long box of bran stands there. At the east end is a rich picture.

The convent is great and well built, consisting of four or five fair courts: one is large, and cloister'd with handsome pillars. In one of the cloisters are these inscriptions,

1. *D. O. M. Albertinus Mussatus Poeta Laureatus hic domo sancratur, ut Nominis claritati par cineribus sit in bac luce splendor.*
2. *Pie Abbatum ac Monachorum Memoria Quorum sepulchra altera extruere Cemeterio hic desierunt, ut Posteri his scriberent quod sibi exoptant P. X. Kal. Junii MDCLII.*

*Silentium* is written over the picture of a lizard, and a goose with a stone in her mouth.

mouth. The monks have convenient cells, and a large cellar well stored with wine: Their revenue is said to be 100,000 ducats per annum.

Nigh the church is a great green piazza, called *Prato della Valle*, where *S. Antony's* fair is kept, and where the gentry make the tour with their coaches in pleasant weather. Every first *Saturday* of all the months is a market of beasts here, for which no toll is paid.

A fair building here, whereon is inscrib'd;

Geo. Rogers  
Tho. Sheaf, *Berbenfis*  
Tho. Cromwell  
Gul. Pound  
Fra. Houff  
Gualt. Wilsford, *Cantuariefis*  
Car. Rich  
Tho. Buckenham  
Rich. London, *Norfolciefis*  
Joa. Danellus  
Gul. Harveus  
Hen. Hauerflonus  
Bern. Braun, *Wylmidenfis*  
D. Hen. Peyton, *Colonel et Eques*  
Ill. D. Alger. Percy, *Baro*  
D. Oliv. Cave  
Rob. Lloid  
Tho. Brandon  
Joa. Finciamus  
Joa. Fread  
Gul. Stokeham, *Angl. Conf.*  
Tho. Turnerus  
Fra. Willibeo  
Laur. Wright  
Rich. Lumly

D. Joan. Dalton  
Rob. Canfield  
Joan. Abdy  
Rob. Child, *Cantianus*  
Hen. Stanly  
Gul. Langham  
Levinus Flud, *M. D.*  
D. Geo. Rock  
Rich. Harris  
Joan. Erkin  
Gul. Chaloner, *Eques Baro*  
Ludov. Chichester  
Rich. Sheeletus  
Jo. le Rous, *Suff. Anglus,*  
*à Cubic. Regis Tbefaur.*  
Petrus Ball, *Devon. Confi-*  
*liarius*  
Tho. Hungerford  
Tho. Morris  
Jacobus Parravacinus, *Pb.*  
*et M. D.*  
Tho. Harpour  
Joa. Haurius  
Ric. Vitus  
Joan. Mapletoft  
Carolus Willughby  
Tho. Lawrence

Oloard Pax  
Anton. Rooper  
Joan. Rooper  
Petrus Vavafour  
Gabriel Onifield  
Joan. Kirton  
Tho. Browne  
Hen. Tichbourne  
Joan. Frewen  
Edw. Cholmely  
Tho. Peyton, *Armiger*  
Tho. Haruris, *Canii*  
Edw. Varner  
Fra. Povy  
Alex. Balaam  
Gul. Leet  
Tho. Cademan  
D. Rob. Poyntz  
Jacob Grifflidinus, *Cardiff.*  
Tho. Turnerus  
Joan. Finch  
Tho. Baies  
Jacobus Randolpus  
Rob. Henchman  
Ill. et Ecc. D. Haac Wake,  
*Eques, et M. Brit. Regis*  
*Legatus Anglus*

All these names are under *Anglica Natio*, and belikes 'em are these of other countries, viz. *Georgius Lombardus, Cretenfis, Amibal Cornaceus, Cafulanus.*

These following inscriptions are made to some *Engliff*, that studied in this university;

*Ricardo Willibeeo Anglo Vicario bene Merenti. V. T. P. C.*

The arms of this and the foremention'd *Fra. Willughby* are quarterly; the first hath three water budgets; the second is gales a lyon passant arg. the third is sable a fesse arg. between three heads of the same; the fourth is the same with the first. *Charles Willughby's* coat is three budgets, &c.

In the lower cloister, under the marble picture of Mr. *Finck*, (since knighted) is inscrib'd;

V O L. VI.

*Collegium Amuleum à M. Antonio Cardinali Amuleo, Propinquorum Commodo ac Reip. Ornamento institutum, Joannes Baptista Bernardus, M. Antonius Grütus, Augustinus Amuleus crexerunt.*

The schools are a handsome building, largely describ'd in *Gymnasium Patav.* *Sebottus.*

In the roof of the cloisters are the names of these *Engliffmen*, under their coats of arms.

*Privilegiarum Seclasticorum acerrimo Defensori nec non Restauratori Joanni Finch Nobili Anglo, qui fasces sibi rementi publica acclamatione delatos mira animi nobilitate simul ac moderazione gessit hoc tantæ Virtutis, præmium sibi ab his regenti decretum remisit, quod tamen universitatæ jurist. Anno subsequente restitit. Pro- test. ac Syndico Mariano Nob. Veronensi Regimini ac Virtutum hæredæ. Anno Salutis MDCLVII.*

*Tho. Baikes, Nob.*  
*Anglus, Confil. & Assessor.*  
*Michael Marvelinus, Nob.*  
*Afulus, Confil. & Assessor.*

The law-schools is a great room, where there is another inscription to the same person, viz.

*Immortali Famæ Joannis Finckii Nobilis Angli, qui Syndication non ambicit sed*  
S admissit,

SARROS.

admifit, Tolerantia enim amorque nefciens  
frenum iracitæ humeris magiftratus togam  
impetit quam ille dignitati suæ reflituit  
prælegia hujus Archigymnafii nutantia  
confirmavit deperdita recuperavit ita ut qui  
Bore latente intraverit eodem gemente ex-  
ierit Univerfitas jurifharum H. P. M. P. C.  
Anno Domini MDCLVII.

In the upper cloister is a marble picture,  
to Dr. Stokeham, and this inscription;

Quod intueris Marmor Spectator expreffit  
Virtutis admiratio in illuſtiffimo Guilielmo  
Stokeham Nob. Anglo, qui ingenti expecta-  
tione acclamatus Prorec. & Synd. ingenta  
Minerva vicit expectationem traditum ſibi  
prælegiorum firmavit jus, alienatum affe-  
rit imponjis quotannis perperam erogatis  
locavit ædificium cujus rationibus accuratè  
expediendis futuro conſuluit augmento Pro-  
rect. poſteris æmulando pleris acclamationi-  
bus dein Calulis Unanimis hoc Mrempſyon  
grata ſtatuit Univer. jur. An. MDCLXI.  
Reg. Parmenione Trifſino Co. Vic. &  
Nob. Feron.

Henricus Lindeſavus  
Alexand. Falconarius  
Thomas Somervil, Cambuſ-  
neſenſis Glottianus  
Ant. Lantrothies  
D. Arrig. Erſkin

Henr. Sucnton  
Gul. Cranitonus  
Rob. Newton, Edinburg  
Joan. Mineus, Edinb.  
Georg. Sibbaldus  
Nicol. Harus

Tho. Forbeſ  
Patricius Clunefius, Ref-  
ſenſis  
Tho. Camerarius  
Rob. Bodins  
Jacobus Cadenendus, Aberd.

An inſcription under Henr. Lindeſavus's  
coat of arms, which is printed in Gymna-  
ſium Patavinum.

On a wall is written;

Anno Univerſitatis DD. Conſiliariorum pe-  
renne Decus marmoris ſtemmatibus P.  
meritis expreffum P. C.

Over a ſchool door is inſcrib'd;

Ad Lauream ſtudiorum cultoribus Sermæ  
Reip. auctoritate conferendam ob polyma-  
thiam Hieronymus Landò Eques in Præ-  
tore crexit, Anno MDCCXXVII.

Near the coats of arms is written;

Bene de Republ. literaria meritorum memo-  
riam ad perpetuum ſucceſſorum exemplar  
ſic erigi juſſerunt.

In the wall of the upper cloiſter is a  
ſtone thus inſcrib'd;

Con decreto dell'excelfo conſiglio di Duci  
de VII Giugno MDCLVII. Fu bandito  
Gio. Battista Toneſio per haver proditoria-  
mente aſſaſſinato et interſetto il Dottor Guid.  
Antonio Albanefe Lettor publico per in-

In the law-ſchools is another to the ſame,  
under his coat of arms;

Gloriæ Immorturae Guilielmi Stokeham Nobilis  
Angli Prorectoris & Syndici cujus ſumma  
moderatio ad ſui exemplar componens ju-  
ventutem Euganea Ibemilli inſuetam con-  
ciliavit quietem, qua Urbis & Gymnafii  
Patavini moderatores varâ adminiſtratione  
ſibi percaros devinxit univ. jurifharum DD.  
Anno MDCLXI.

Ludovico Evano Britanno Equiti et Reſtori  
Digniffimo Univerſitas jurifharum P. C.  
MDCV.

Adoleſcenti Eximio Roberto Najero Nob.  
Anglo Qui in Athenæi Patavini regimine  
ut perinat furiales furias, ne ſeriant et  
ſuriant in Morales juſtitie habenas non  
frenavit ſed ſtrinxit, Archigyeæcum Ab-  
tiſtarum hæc inſignia ſtruxit, MDCLXII.

Under Natio Burgundica is Thomas Weſtly  
Lancaſtreſis.

Under Scotia, Gul. Valdegravius Anglus,  
Joan. Hawkins Anglus, D. Tho. Ryder An-  
gus; and theſe Scotchmen, viz.

giuſtiſſima et iniquiſſima cauſa del premajeri  
banuto nel ſuo dottorato.

The univerſity hath this government: There  
The ſtudents are of 34 nations, divided  
into two bodies, 22 are of the univerſity  
of juriffs, (of which number the Engliſh  
nation is one) and 12 of the univerſity of  
artiffs or phyſicians.

Not under three of a country, that are  
matriculated, make a nation, who once a  
year elect a conſul; if they be under that  
number, the ſyndic of that body the na-  
tion is in chufe a conſul where he pleaſes.

Theſe conſuls chuſe every year by bal-  
lotting two ſyndics; one is called ſyndic  
of the juriffs, and the other of the artiffs,  
each being choſen by the conſuls of the  
two bodies diſtinctly.

The ſyndic of the juriffs may, if he  
will, be Reſtor Magnificus; but of late  
the charge of maintaining ſo great an hon-  
our hath perſuaded them to be content  
with the title of ſyndic, finding the ex-  
pences of a good table, and the keeping  
two ſervants in livery, to be enough for  
ſuch an office: All the profit he receives  
is a ducat from every doctor created  
here.

to the same,

*okbam Nobilis  
ejus summa  
confonens ju-  
inuetam con-  
& Gymnafii  
adminiftratione  
rijlarum DD.*

*ati et Reflori  
llarum P. C.*

*Napiero Nob.  
acum regimine  
ne feriant et  
e habenas non  
baccum Ar-  
, MDCLXII.*

*Thomas Weftly*

*avarius Anglus,  
Tho. Ryder Au-  
tiz.*

*ancius, Ref-*

*rius*

*mendus, Aberd.*

*fa del premajori*

government: The  
tions, divided  
the univerfity  
r the English  
e univerfity of

try, that are  
n, who once a  
be under that  
body the na-  
re he pleafes.

year by bal-  
called fyndic  
of the artifts,  
confuls of the

s may, if he  
; but of late  
o great an ho-  
to be content  
ading the ex-  
d the keeping  
be enough for  
fit he receives  
doctor created

The

The fyndic hath power to command any fcholar to his lodging, and confine him, if there be fear of quarrelling, &c. if the fcholar difobeys, the fyndic hath authority to expel him.

The fyndics and confuls make the two univerfity fenates.

None of the profeflors, or any that have taken the degree of doctor, can be of this government.

The confuls, in proceffions, take place of the profeflors.

Every nation hath a profeflor, or perfon of note, who affifts them in bufinefs; he is complimented by the conful, and ufually he is prefented with a new-year's gift, which all the nation contributes towards, giving about half a feudo a man.

The conful looks after the nation's affair, and the fyndic minds the bufinefs of all the nations he is chofen for.

Every nation hath a beadle, who brings the book of matriculation to fuch as are to be admitted in the univerfity, and therein they write their names, and give a piece of money to the beadle. The *Englyfhs* give a piftole a man, whereof five livres of *Venice* are given to the beadle, and the reft is kept for the benefit of the library belonging to the nation: The conful hath the books in his custody.

In each body, or univerfity, the fyndic is one year an *Italian*, and the next year a *Framontano*.

The day before a doctor is created, the promoter accompanies him to the great colleg, which is held at the *Domo*; in an adjoining room there are three urns, in which are placed the names of all the books the *quæfta* or queftions are taken out of; the candidate takes out two of the books names, and then the *quæfta* of thefe two authors are put feverally into two urns, and the candidate draws one out of each. The candidate from that time to the fame hour the next day is to ftudy, and make a fhort difcourfe upon it. The next day he comes with the promoter and hears maf, a beadle with his mace attending on them; after that they go up to the foremention'd room, where the promoter leaves the candidate alone for a good while; then the promoter returns and fits by him behind a table at the upper end of the room. The bifhop, or in his abfence a canon, who fits in a chair on the right hand, and doctors of the faculty, that are gentlemen of *Padua*, with the profeflors of the fame faculty the candidate is to be created doctor of, take their feats, (being on each fide of the room) none elfe being admitted except the fyndic, who fits next to the bifhop. When the difcourfe on the *quæfta* is read, three doctors are chofen

by lot, the two firft difpute againft: the *quæfta*, and the third propounds a cafe, which the candidate is to refolve; when this done he and his promoter go out, and then the doctors and profeflors ballot whether he fhall pafs or no: If he hath all their votes, there is written in his patent, *Nemine penitus atque penitus contradicente*; and if he wants a - - - tho' he hath above half, there is put into the patent, *Pro majore parte*, which *pro majore* is counted a great difgrace, and the candidate may refufe it, and try for his degree the next year. When the vote is paffed, the promoter brings him in again, and the beadle opens the door, fignifying to the fcholars without, that he is made doctor, which news is received with their applaufe, crying *Viva, Viva*, and fome of his friends throw vertes about in his commendation; the fcholars then croud in, crying *Viva, Viva*, again: The bifhop then makes a fpeech to the new doctor, and a fhort one to the company; after that drums without beat, and the promoter makes a fpeech, uſing the ceremonies of our univerfities, giving him a book open and ſhut, a ring, kifs and cap; then the fcholars cry *Viva* again: At laſt the beadle places him between the bifhop and the fyndic, and then the new doctor thanks every doctor in the room: After this he pulls off his gown and walks home, being attended by his friends, and ſometimes with the ſolemnity of drums beating, &c. The charges of this publick creation are about 100 crowns; and the papifts who are made doctors ſwear to the pope's bull, which proteſtants refuſing, the republick of *Venice* allows a private college, (held at the ſchools) conſiſting of eight doctors, who ballot and uſe all the foremention'd formalities except ſwearing to the bull: Here five fuffrages are called a *Pro majore*, and fix, ſeven, or eight are *Nemine contradicente*, and the expences amount not to much above 40 crowns, half of which is deposited before the balloting, and is paid whether the candidate paſſes or not. Part of theſe new doctors charges goes to the publick ſtock, which pays for the arm, infcriptions, and ſtatues erected to the fyndics and confuls. The doctor of phyſick's cap hath narrow brims, and the body of it folded into welts.

We heard ſome of the profeflors lectures, but thoſe we were moſt pleaſed with were *Ferrarius's* lectures. He uſually had many auditors, and at ſeveral times we heard him diſcourſe of theſe particulars, *viz.*

1. That the *Romans* brought in ſeveral *Menſæ*, or tables, one after another, with diſhes on them, called, *prima mensa*, *je-*

SEMPER.

Sturton. *cuncta, tentis, &c.* sometimes they were so luxurious as to bring in 25. He read on this verse of *Virgil*,

*Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaq;  
remitte.*

He explained the *Premulchurium Gustatorium*, that it was a table brought in before the solid meat came, whereon was placed *mulum*, or *gustus*, i. e. wine mingled with honey; next to this they had a table of lighter fare, among which they used to have artificial eggs made of meal, and little birds pepper'd; on the table they had the *Zodiac* pictured, and thereon were set *Ferula*, or dishes of meat answering to the figures of the signs, a two mullets on *pisces*, &c. He spoke of the vastness of their lances, some for winter, which were called *Argentum Hispanice*, and some for summer, call'd *Argentum Grecum*; some of these weigh'd 100 lb. He mentions one that weigh'd 500 lb. for which they build furnaces on purpose. He spoke of another way of feasting without tables, when a servant held a dish to every guest.

2. That there were three sorts of *Purpura*, 1. Of the shell; 2. Of an herb, and the third made of cochineal, now in use; the last sort grew so rare among the ancients, that the kings took it upon occasion of great solemnities from one of the gods. He said that the *Roman* boys went in the same habit with the senators, who did not wear purple gowns, but over them a piece of purple which came over each shoulder, and about the middle made a point where the flaps or ends met, and were call'd thence *Chivius*.

3. He discours'd of the *Vasa Argentea, Aurea, Myrbina* and *Vitrea*; he said the ancients had the art of carving glass, which was often broke under the workman's hand, and for that he quoted out of *Marshall*,

*Ab quibus perdidit Author Opus!*

The *Tapæ Algerina* were not known by the ancients what matter they were made of, because the *Romans* had them from the *Partians*.

4. He read on *Theophrastus* his character, and did smile on the description of a rustic, that he wore shoes too big for his feet, that he wore nails in his shoes, and that he put up his garment immodestly, where he meant that the *Grecians* wore nakedly; and proved also that the *Romans* had none, because *Cæsar* when he was kill'd in the senate-house, let down his habit to cover his nakedness, which

he was unwilling should be expos'd to publick view after his death.

5. He read about the *Palladium*, and concerning *Talismanical* figures, which gave him occasion to tell several Stories, among the rest one of his knowledge, that when he went to school a *Spanish* lieutenant was troubled with an ague, which he cured by writing a few words to this sense, *Febre fuge*, and cutting off a letter from the paper every day, and he observ'd the distemper to abate accordingly; when he cut the letter *E*. last of all, the ague left him; the same year about 50 more were reported to be cured after that manner.

6. He discours'd on the *Lustrum*, (he said *Lustrum* did also signify *Popina*) why it signifies five years, because the *Exta* of animals were then shewn publickly to the people, who did *lustrare* those entrails, and were at the same time cens'd. The *Lupercalia* were sacrifices to *Pan*, who was call'd *Lycus* by the *Greeks*. The *Luperci* were the priests of *Pan*, who ran about the streets naked, with whips (made of the skins of goats cut into thongs) in their hands, whipping men and women they met with; the women would pat out their hands, and be greedy of their blows, *severulitatis causa*. This custom he said came from the *Mondusii*, a people in *Egypt*, who did *Hircus subicere Uxores*. The *Purgatio publica et privata*; these purgations were call'd *Februa*, thence the time was call'd *Februarius*, the first month of their year. On the 24th of *June*, being the *Natalis Dies* of the city of *Rome*, it was a custom to leap thro' fires, and in the dutchy of *Milan* (his native country) *Ferrarius* had observ'd on the same day dedicated to *John Baptist*, boys and men to leap through fires. The *Romans* call'd this feast *Palilia*, from *Pales* the goddess of corn.

The *Amburbia* was another kind of purgation, when they went about the city. The *Amburbia*, when they did *ambire arva*.

7. He told a story of a duel, or *monomachia* (duelling he said is the same with *bellum*) between two fellows who were thus fitted to fight; the hair of their heads was cut off; that there might be no spell in their hair; their nails were cut, and their habit was of leather; then a tub of grease was brought, with which they anointed their cloaths. Each had a club in his hand of the same length and weight. Before they fell to blows they were both sworn upon a bible, concerning the matter of their strife; one swore the thing was true, and the other denied it upon oath. Sugar was set by them to refresh themselves when they were at any time weary.

expofed to

adium, and  
res, which  
eral ftores,  
ledge, that  
anyb lieute-  
e, which he  
to this fenfe,  
letter from  
hferved the  
y; when he  
he ague left  
ore were t  
t manner.

Luftrum, (he  
Pojinus) why  
ate the *Extis*  
publickly to  
hose entrails,  
enfel. The  
an, who was  
The *Luftri*  
ran about the  
made of the  
ng;) in their  
women they  
put out their  
their blows,  
lom he fill  
a people in  
*Ujicere Uxores*.  
*Ujicere*; thefe  
a, thence the  
the firft month  
of *June*, be-  
city of *Rome*,  
fires, and in  
tive country)  
the fame day  
oys and men  
*Romans* cal-  
*Palas* the god-

her kind of  
bout the city,  
y did *ambire*

nd, or *mon-*  
he fame with  
ho were thus  
their heads was  
e no fpell in  
ut, and their  
tub of greafe  
they anointed  
club in his  
weight. Be-  
y were both  
ng the matter  
he thing was  
t upon oath  
refreth them-  
time weary.

11:

He fpoke againft fingle combats, and the shootings too frequent among the ftudents, &c.

Mirchetti. We heard . . . *Marchetti* read in the phyfick fchools about the *Eryfipelas*, and after his lecture (as at the beginning) his auditors cry'd *Viva*. When he had done here, he went to the hofpital nigh the Francifcans, where in a little room he difcourfed about the *Partus Cafarius*, having the dead body of a woman before him.

At another time he demonftrated the way of tapping the *Abdomen* for a dropfy.

Fr. Bonardus. We heard *Francifcus Bonardus*, profeffor of the *Engliſh* nation, make one lecture in the phyfick fchools.

Sepp de Angelis. We heard alfo *Stephanus de Angelis* (a monk of the order of the Holy Spirit, whoſe habit was of a cinnamon colour over white) read on a problem in the third book of *Euclid*, and demonftrate the longitude and latitude on a ſphere.

If any ſcholar comes late to a lecture, the reſt uſually ſhew their diſlike of it by ſtamping with their feet. When the profeſſor has done they cry *Viva*; then he comes down, and the ſcholars make a lane for him within the ſchool, and as he paſſes along he gives them his thanks, and then he ſtands juſt without the door and ſalutes all the ſcholars as they come out. After this, many of his auditors attend him home. Moſt of the profeſſors wear gowns. They walk in the cloiſter about half an hour before the beadle cries *hora Domine*, then the profeſſor follows the beadle into the ſchool, and all the auditors that belong to his lecture go in preſently after him.

There are about 11 or 12 ſchools, an anatomy theatre, and a room where the ſyndic and the conſuls make an univerſity. There are three terms in a year, which they call *Terzas*'s; about ſix or ſeven days before the end of a term, the ſcholars uſually break up, that is, when the profeſſor begins his lecture, the auditors preſently make a great noiſe with ſtamping, and will not permit him to ſpeak. This term we were in *Padua*, the republick of *Venice* ſent order there ſhould be no diſturbance, and commanded all profeſſors to continue their lectures notwithstanding the ſcholars knocking and ſtamping; in that order a conſiderable abatement was threatened out of the profeſſors ſtipends, for every lecture they ſhould miſs. The order was obeyed both by profeſſors and ſtudents.

The phyſick garden is of a round figure, and kept neatly; the botanick profeſſor is *Georgius à Torre*, who in the ſummer reads lectures on plants; he is allowed here a very convenient houſe to dwell in.

Almoſt all the *Padua* ſtudents (eſpecially the *Italians*) wear piſtols in a girdle under

Vol. VI.

their cloaks. One day being at the ſchools, a piſtol was obſerved to be diſcharged, which happen'd by accident, a ſcholar ſhewing a new piſtol to another, and we took notice that all the ſtudents about the ſchools run out, and had their piſtols in their hands, imagining the beginning of a quarrel.

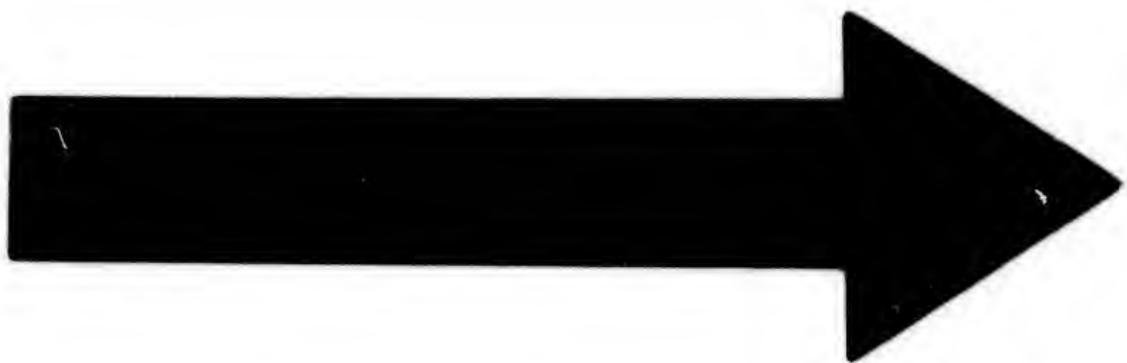
In this city none dare ſtir abroad after it grows dark, for fear of ſcholars and others who walk up and down moſt part of the night, with carbines and piſtols, 20 or 30 in a company, every one habited in dark cloaths, their hair under a cap, and a pair of pumps made of an old hat on their feet, that they may walk ſoftly and firm. The ſtreets are generally cloiſtered, and if any come within hearing, every man ſtands behind a pillar, and they call out *Che va li? i. e.* Who goes there? and they bid them go back; but if there be another party on the other ſide of the ſtreet, and they will not retire, then they ſhoot at one another, and will keep each other from moving for a whole night; and at laſt, without any miſchief done, will ſuffer one another to paſs. If one ſhould be wounded, and he cries to confeſſion, they immediately carry him to his lodging (the other party giving leave) and privately endeavour his cure, or if he dies they bury him very ſilently. When they go thus about, they uſually put ſomewhat in their mouths to counterfeit a ſtrange voice, that they may the better conceal themſelves when they take to the contrary ſide. If they be not well ſkill'd in the ſtreets, and do not underſtand how to keep their pillars, there is great danger. Sometimes they will let one or two perſons paſs by them, if they have no ſuſpicion of another party or *Cibivali* (for ſo they term theſe diſorderly night walks) and if ſtrangers; tho' the ſafer way is to retire, for oftentimes the *Cibivali*'s are in drink, and ſome have been killed for venturing too far. Every night, during our ſtay in this city, we heard frequent shootings, but no miſchief done, except one ſcholar's being ſlightly wounded.

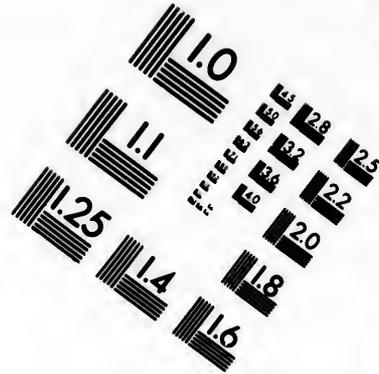
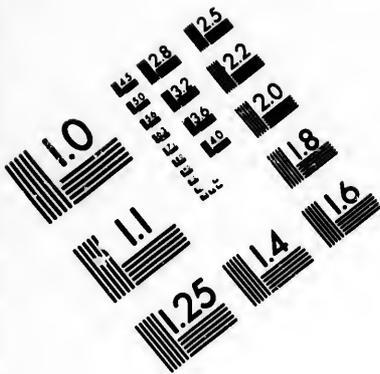
The city of *Padua* is governed by a *Governor*, ſent from *Venice* every . . . who as ſoon as he is choſen makes theſe four officers,

1. The *Viſario*.
2. *Judex Malefactorum*.
3. A third call'd *de Aquila*.
4. A proveditor for victuals, &c. which four are all ſtrangers.

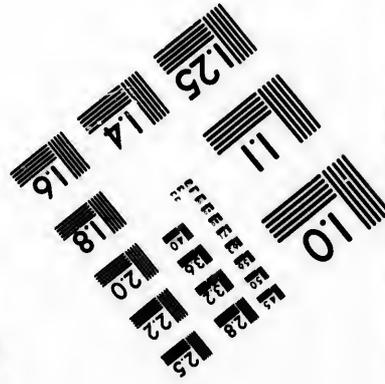
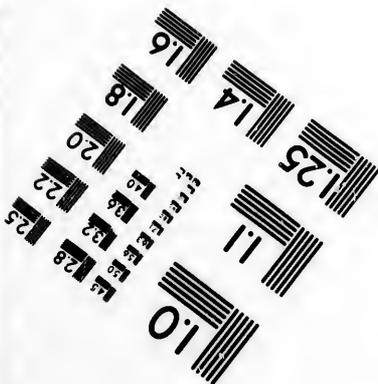
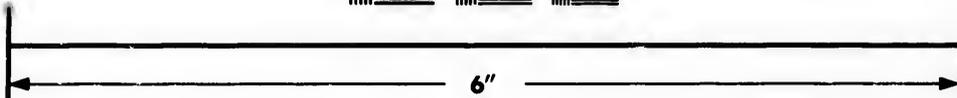
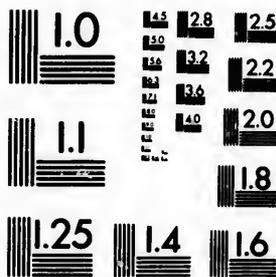
There are 12 *judices Pedanei*, who are *Paduan* gentlemen, choſen by lot once a year out of the *Collegium Juristarum*; and every one hath his name while he is in office, viz. 1. *Orſo*. 2. *Volpe*. 3. *Cervo*. 4. *Camelo*. 5. *Carvallo*. 6. *Gryppo*. 7. *Bove*. 8. *Porco*.

6 T





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

10  
11  
12  
15  
20

SKIPPOR. 8. Porco. 9. Ajino. 10. Scorpione. 11. Gambaro. 12. Leone. One told us, that they have distinct courts? For every sentence given they receive four livres; and for a contumacy, *i. e.* when one is cited and does not appear, eight soldi. From these are appeals to the *vicarius*, and from him to the *podestà*, and sometimes from the *podestà* to the council of *Quaranti* at *Venice*.

The *Orso* hath 100 ducats *per annum*, and the rest (except *Camelo*, who hath but 25) 50.

The notaries who make all publick instruments, deeds, &c. for every 100 ducats in the bargain, have 24 soldi for their fee; and for 1000 ducats and upwards, tho' the sum be never so great, they have five ducats.

When they begin a suit, the actor goes first to an advocate, and then fees a *commandadore opræco* to find out the *Reus*, and demand satisfaction, which, if refus'd, he is cited to appear in court.

All the *Padua* gentlemen above 20 years old, make a great council, and, by lot, chuse 32, who are the private council. Four of these are *Assessores* with the *podestà*, four are supervisors of the *Mons pietatis*, five are *Provisores sanitatis*; and if the plague be in the city or country, five more are added.

The privy council hears civil causes.

An hundred thousand ducats is the usual rate given by a gentleman of *Padua* to be made a nobleman of *Venice*.

Hospital.

The hospital hath a distinct government to take an account of the revenues (valued at 15000 ducats *per annum*) and to inspect other affairs. The *Collegium Juristarum* chuses by lot 12 noblemen of *Padua* to be governors; and they elect a prior (who is also a gentleman) once a year, and these officers following, for life, *viz.* a sub-prior, who is a citizen, and hath a house, &c. allow'd him; three doctors of physick, who have each 80 ducats *per annum*, and presents on great feasts. They are obliged to come every day and visit the sick. There is also a *Medicus Assistent*. A chyrurgion that lives in the city, hath 30 ducats *per annum*; and a *Cbyrurgus Assistent*, who may give outward medicines, hath six ducats *per week*, a house, bread, wine, &c. The *Assistent* every morning enquires after the condition of the sick, and relates it to the doctors when they come. Two apothecaries; two priests; the *Agens*, who gives out all necessaries for the sick; an *Infirmarius* and an *Infirmaria*, who let blood and attend on the sick persons, looking after the rooms, cloaths, &c. two cooks, two butlers, one baker, a lawyer, a porter, &c.

No sick person can be admitted here by the *Cbyrurgus Assistent*, if he hath the itch, or any incurable disease, unless he procures a letter from the prior, one of the 12 jurists, or from one of the doctors.

We visited . . . *Marchetti*, younger *Marchetti* brother to the professor we heard in the schools, who hath many curiosities in anatomy. We saw the veins, arteries, and nerves dry'd, and laid out distinctly according to their natural situation, as well as could be done, on three boards, to which they were glewed. The *Nervus sextiparis*, and the veins of the *pulmo* were not done, because they would have obscured and confounded the rest. The veins, &c. are taken out whole, by beating the *parenchyma*, &c. and often macerating in hot water.

We saw also upon a board the branches of the *Vena porta* in the mesentery, liver, and spleen, well pictured.

The great hall call'd *Palazzo della Ragione*, is a very large room, somewhat narrower and shorter than *Westminster* hall. It hath a stone pair of stairs up to it. At the upper end is an inscription to *Livy* and *Speronius*, both which are mentioned in *Scottus*. Here is also erected a marble effigies of a lady, with this following inscription,

*Venerarare pudicitiam Simulacrum et Viti-  
mam, Lucretiam de Dondis ab orologio  
Pii Aeneæ de Obizzonibus Orciani Mar-  
chionis Uxorem. Hæc inter noctis tenebras  
maritales afferens tædas, furiales recentes  
Tarquinii faces casto erore extinxit. Seq;  
Romanam Lucretiam intemerati tori gloria  
vicit, tantæ suæ Heroïnæ Generosis mani-  
bus hanc dicavit aram Civitas Patavina  
decreto die xxxi Decembris Anni MDCLXI.*

The story of this lady's death was thus related to us; That about midnight she was assaulted and stab'd by one that would have violated her chastity; and the crying out, her son overheard her; and coming to her chamber-door, was thrust back by a bloody hand, and struck over the face. The murderer presently escap'd, and enquiry was made after him. The magistrates imprison'd her husband upon suspicion, but he cleared himself by proving his absence from *Padua* at the same time. A nobleman of *Padua* was also severely examined and rack'd, but he did likewise acquit himself. Notwithstanding, the fore-mentioned son imagining him to be the author of the murder, procur'd some *Bravi*, who were disguis'd in rustical habits, and they shot him dead as he was coming out of the *Santo* one morn-

morning from mas. Some of the *Padua* gentleman's company let fly immediately, and kill'd two of the *Bravi*. The rest hasted away with the marquis's son to the nearest gate, where they had horses ready. The marquis's son was publish'd a banditto for this fact. He went afterwards to *Rome*, whence he was also banish'd for giving a cuff on the ear to one of the pope's court.

Many in *Padua* think the marquis himself, being jealous, was the cause of his wife's death; but to the best of our enquiry little satisfaction could be given.

Courts of judicature are kept in this hall, which is well floored with a plaister. On each side of it is a portico with marble pillars and rails of a red colour, and below on each side is another portico. Over four doors here are the marble pictures of four famous men, and inscriptions under them printed in *Scottus*.

1. *Paulus* the jurist holding a book, whereon is written, *Locus recte jus appellatur*.

2. *Albertus*, having a book thus inscrib'd, *Beati qui custodiunt judicium, et faciunt justitiam in omni tempore*.

Over this figure is a picture of the Trinity, being here blasphemously represented by an old man with three faces and three beards.

3. *Livy*, with a book wherein is written, *Parvus ignis magnam sepe excitavit incendium*.

4. *Apponius*.

Adjoyning to this hall is the *podesta's* palace, where, in one room, are many inscriptions set up by the university in honour to the several *podesta's*.

I transcrib'd that which was made for the last, *viz*.

*Bernardo Donato Prætori optimo fascibus domi frivq; conspicuo, sanguine magno, Virtute maximo; Qui summa vigilantia, pietate ac prudentia populo annonam, gymnasio pacem, urbi beatitatem, omnium supra fidem præstitit, Viro omnibus seculis invidendo, in observantie cultusq; triumphum hoc ex cordibus coacervatum monumentum Publicus jurist. Ordo D. et C. An. Dom. MDCLX. cœquente Syn. ac Pro-rc. Gulielmo Stokebam Nob. Anglo.*

A fair stone pair of stairs leads up to a hall of the *podesta's* house, which was hung round with pictures, and adorned with statues and inscriptions. Three inscriptions are under the picture of *Franciscus Grimanus*; the pictures of *Hieronymus Justinianus*, and *Joan. Venerius*, have also inscriptions. A coat of arms here with *Richard Trevor Cons. Anglus*, written on it. A handsome little court with a

double portico, the uppermost whereof <sup>SKIPPON.</sup> is painted with arms, &c. On one side is a fair and large library, having over one of the doors this inscrib'd,

*Senatus Venetus Musis Euganeis An. Dom. MDCCXXXII. Francisco Ericio Duce.*

Over the other door,

Ἡ Ὀρθόδοξον Ἀθήνας.

*Quæ ex SC ad Edem D. Mar. Magdal. trimium, posita Fran. Maurocno DM P. Hier. Cornel. Eq. et DM P. et Dominico Molino RL. IIIVIRI. Vince Capello Præf. et Petro Sagredo PV. ut in hanc basilicam raderetur successit Aloyf. Valeroff. Eq. P. V. Fran. Mauroc. DM P. Hier. Cornel. Eq. et DM P. et Petrus Fofcarenus IIIviri Auctores facti MDCCXXXII. Kal. Octobris Fran. Pifano Præf. Aloyf. Valer. Eq. P. V.*

The domo is a very mean church: the choir is raised up many steps. In the fourth wing is a handsome brass canopy over an altar of marble. A monument here to queen *Bertha* and her husband. The monument of the *Zabarels* are in this church, mentioned in *Scottus*. Under the choir is the body of *St. Daniel* (one of the patrons of *Padua*, whose feast is 24 Dec. S. N.) enshrined in a marble altar, having the story of his death, &c. well carved in brass.

In the bishop's court, differences among the clergy, divorces, &c. are heard. The bishop is chief judge; next to him is the *Vicarius*, the chancellor, vice-chancellor, two notaries, two advocates, and one *Fiscalis*. In a vacancy the chapter chuses a *Vicarius* and two *Oeconomi* to look after affairs.

Nigh the *piazza del Capitaneo*, is a fair prison, and another handsome large building call'd *Mons pietatis*, where there is a *Mons pietatis* stock or bank of money, which is lent upon pledges brought in by the poor, &c.

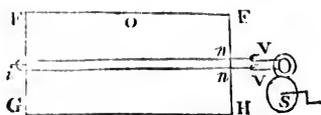
The *Jesuits* college was visited by us, <sup>Jesuits</sup> where we had discourse with an *English college* father, one *Barton* or *Hamerton*, who is reputed an ingenious scholar, skill'd in astronomy and other parts of mathematics. He seem'd to be somewhat discontented at many things in his own order, &c. and afterwards we heard he made a private escape out of this college, and in disguise went for *England*.

There were not above 12 or 14 *Jesuits* in this place; that order being little regarded in the state of *Venice*, especially in *Padua*, tho' they behav'd soberly.

The *Arena* was formerly an amphitheatre, but is now the court yard before <sup>Atena.</sup> signior



The guts are twisted after this manner on a frame E F G H fallen'd at o to the wall.



The middle of a gut is put about the peg i, and the ends of it are fallen'd to two hooks v v, where the gut is twisted by the wheel S, till the gut is shorned to the length of the frame; and then the ends v v are tied to pegs at n n, two sticks being put between the two parts of the twisted gut or string, to keep them from touching one another: Many stringers are thus twisted and fastned to the frame, which is put into a pit about the length and depth of a grave, having on one side of it within, a hole where brimstone is burnt, and the pit being shut close with a wooden cover, the smoak of the brimstone smothers within, and makes the stringers look white: After an hour or two the frame is taken out, and the stringers are exposed to dry; and as the season of the year is, so they are sooner or later dry'd; then the stringers are oiled by drawing them thorow a piece of a hat that is oiled: After they have expos'd them to dry, they take a small rope, made of horse-hair, and steeped in the same liquor where the guts were, and rub it on six or seven stringers at a time, and then oil them, and at last tie them up in little bundles for sale.

The smallest stringers are made but of one gut, and the younger the animal the finer the string; the greater are made of 10, 12, and so on to 100 twisted together.

Note, That the stringers are double on each side of the frame.

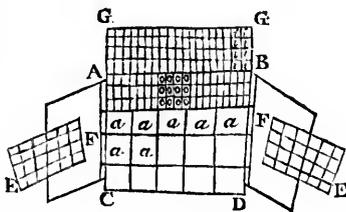
We saw in Padua the manner of dressing skins with the hair on: First they soak the raw skins in a river a day or longer, then lay them on a sloping block, as in tanning, scraping them with a two-handed knife; after that they soak in a vat, which holds ten mattsels (every mattel is . . . . . ingeria) of water, wherein are mix'd 60 lb. of salt, and 12 sacks of meal; every skin lies in this water, according to its bigness, as a sheep-skin, a month or two; hare-skin two or three days: When they have been half soaked in this lixivium, they work them upon a semicircular iron, with a double edge fix'd into a post; this makes them supple, and then they put them into the vat again; and after they take them quite out of the vat, they dry them in

the sun, and work them after that on such a knife as is frequently used in skinners and gloves shops; and after all they dress the hair smooth with a carding iron. If they would get off the hair, they steep the skins in lime vats.

They use instead of meal and salt for the tanning of leather for shoes, &c. 150 lb. of Vallonia, (so called from Apollonia, now Vallonia, a town in Dalmatia, whence they are brought) i. e. Cerrus, mix'd with five one half mattels of water, wherein they put 10 hides, and for 12 days they stir them once or twice in a day.

The making of cards was observ'd by us in this place: First they take a sheet of fine pastboard, and upon that lay a pastboard of the same bigness, which hath holes cut in it where they should paint; for the several colours they have such a pastboard; after they are press'd, cut and smooth'd, they take sheets of paper printed with a lyon, or any other figure, as often as there are cards in the pastboard, and these sheets being cut into the bigness of the cards, they press and cut smooth, and after that starch one to each card on the backside, and then smooth them and press them a great many times together between two smooth plates of iron. A pack of these cards is sold for 20 foldi.

We visited one Arras a German chymist, A clymist, who shewed us a small cabinet, with 400 glass bottles filled with the Materia Medica, chymically prepared. The cabinet was thus contriv'd:



A B C D is the cabinet, a a a a are drawers with cells full of bottles in the body of the cabinet; o o o o are cells on the top; A G B G is a drawer behind full of cells, which may be pull'd up; it rests upon two iron springs fastned on each side: On each side of the cabinet is the like drawer; and in the shuts E F, E F are the like.

The chief preparations observ'd by us were the true tincture of corai; the tincture of Sol, Luna (which was of a very clear blue colour) and Mars. In one glass was the fix'd salt of . . . . . crytalliz'd into two perfect crosses; the volatile salt

now  
itten,  
bosfita  
en am-  
portae  
rat  
magnum  
Colis  
uates  
erit  
agne  
Poli  
lympi  
abel?  
i.  
of viol- Making of  
they take viol-  
s, kids, stringe.  
and after  
cleanfed  
ents, &c.  
or half a  
ht or ten  
tub with  
e. tartar,  
um.  
beginning  
as at the  
they scrape  
ce of cane  
then they  
and steep  
them every  
twice out  
they are or-  
ether; for  
the fairer  
men have  
which the  
e wrought  
the frame  
f g b i k.  
B  
a  
i  
c  
g  
e  
D  
The

SKETCH.

of vipers; the crystal of *Arsenic*, which was like glass; the fix'd salts of many plants; the tincture of sulphur; *Spiritus ardens Sacchari Saturni*; the tincture of sulphur drawn out by a vinose spirit. He demanded 100 chicquins for this cabinet, and a process of all the preparations in writing. We found him making *Flores Sulphuris*, with three pots set upon one another, and an alembic at the top. His room was hung about with dry'd plants on white paper.

Another  
signify.

There was another chymist here, who had formerly lived in *England* with the duke of *Bucks*: He is a *Fleming* born, his name is *Regio*, his chief trade is to sell secrets; he offered to Mr. *Willughby*, one of my fellow-travellers, for 25*l.* sterling, these four *Arcana*; 1. *Mercurius metallorum*, i. e. the extracting of quicksilver out of lead; he pretended to know how to extract it out of tin and other metals, but he said the operation would be tedious. 2. The extracting of sulphur out of mercury. 3. The fixing of sulphur to such a degree, that it should endure a very great fire, yet he confessed he was not able to fix it absolutely. 4. The making of gold volatile, so that a considerable part of it should come over the helm, and the operation of this being several times reiterated, the remaining gold should be one tenth lighter, and there should be gold enough in the liquor that arises to colour silver. Mr. *Willughby* proffered him ten cecchini for these four secrets, which he refused to discover them for.

This city is encompassed with a high brick wall, that keeps up a broad and thick rampart; there are some bulwarks, but seem too far asunder to defend one another: We observed the trenches full of water, (except at one side) having the river *Brent* under the walls on one side, and a water ditch on other sides. The river *Bacchilio*, which comes from *Vicenza*, runs into the *Brent*, and runs through part of this city, and so does one branch of the *Brent*. The *Bacchilio* hath its water kept up by a sluice within the town.

A mile every way round there is no enclosure, nor trees suffered to be planted, that no enemy might find shelter, &c. This circumjacent plain is usually sowed with corn, and is called *La Guasta*, i. e. the waste.

From the walls is a full prospect of the *Alps*, and the *Euganean* hills.

The inner (called *Antenor's*) wall is high built, and thick.

One of the city gates is called *Porta Liviana*.

*Magazine.* *Castello di Munitione* was built by *Ezzelino the Tyrant*; it hath a large cloister'd court.

It is a custom here, that those who have *Cyflam.* the wall on their right hands in the streets may keep it, unless they will pass a compliment on any they meet. If drink be brought into a friend's house, the visitor drinks first; and the stranger goes first up stairs, into the house, &c. and is left by the owner last in the house.

At this place and *Venice* if any one buys meat in the market, there are boys always attending with baskets, being ready to carry what you will deliver to them to your lodging, which they will very faithfully do for the reward of two or three soldi.

The little stools used in these parts have a narrow slit on the middle of the top, to thrust their fingers in at, and so hit them from one place to another.

If any confessor enjoins too severe a penance, the penitent here presently takes his leave, and finds out another confessor that may be more favourable.

The *Padua* gentlemen seem not very devout at the mass, or other service, discouraging and laughing with one another, and when the host is elevated many of them will only bow their bodies and knees a little; whereas in other popish places they fall down then on their knees, beat their breasts, use sighings, &c. If there be ladies at church the gentlemen attend upon them to their coaches, without speaking one word.

The bread here is much esteem'd, according to that proverb;

*Pan Padoano, Vin Vicentino, Trippe Trevisane, & Putana Venetiana.*

No brown bread is permitted to be sold publickly.

The territory of *Padua* is rich, whence arises this saying;

*Bononia la grassa, ma Padoa la passa, & Venetia la guasta.*

These sayings are used here;

*Iustitia Presbyterorum, persecutio Monachorum, scabies Hebræorum, peccavi Domine, miserere mei.*

*A furore Rusticorum, à rumore canum & à natura Fem. 45<sup>ta</sup> Libera, &c.*

We observ'd once many hospital wenches in yellow veils, going two and two together, having a crucifix carried before 'em, and they sung as they went in the streets.

The duke of *Norfolk* is kept here in a fair palace that belongs to *Cornarus*, a *Venetian* nobleman. The duke is a proper man,

man, of good proportions, &c. but being much disemper'd in his head, he is shut up in a ground chamber, without glass windows, and the door lock'd upon him: We had some discourse with him, but found him then incapable to speak any good sense: His dinner and other meals are brought to him, but he never eats in the presence of any: His servants force him to bed every night, and he hath often new cloaths, which he burns or tatters out presently; he was at this time very meanly habited: He hath five or six *English* servants: His overseer or steward is a *Brescian*; his name is *Carlo*, and he speaks *English* well. We were in *Christmas* time invited to dinner, with the rest of the *English*, to the duke of *Norfolk's* house.

We were civilly treated by *Dr. Murry*, a *Scotchman*, at his creation-dinner, when he took the degree of doctor.

We visited *Dr. Cadened*, a *Scotchman*, professor of logick in this university: He formerly liv'd in *Vicenza*, and there taught gentlemen's sons, till the *Jesuits* came and set up school.

The *English* that were in *Padua* while we were there, were *Dr. Stokham*, *Dr. Willughby*, and *Mr. Swale*.

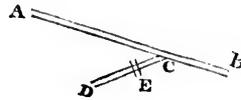
White earthen ware is made in this city of clay brought from *Vicenza*.

We hired horses one day for four livres a horse, and rode five miles to *Abano* or *Apona*, a small village, where we view'd the baths, which have very plentiful springs that rise out of a rocky hillock, and there make several channels, the brinks whereof are crusted very hard by a salt or stony matter the water is impregnated with, and a pure white salt shoots out of the banks where the water runs. The water is so hot that the country people bring their hogs hither to scald off the hair. Sheep will drink of it where it is cooler, and will lick the salt. One of the springs drives an overhot mill, where we observ'd the wheel cover'd with a hard dark crust or stone, which they are forced to beat off with a mattock, at least every month: At this mill there is none of the fore-mention'd salt. The bottom of the channels hath no stony substance; the water looks greenish. Leaves and pieces of wood are crusted over with stone. At the mill, besides the stream which drives the top of the wheel, there is another channel of water, which (if there be occasion) is let out upon the side of the wheel. The springs are within two or three foot of one another; one is so temperate that a man may indure his hand in it for some time. Towards the bottom of the hill is a publick large bath, and just by are four or five baths in houses, like those at

*Baden* and *Aken*. The water here differs in taste from those in the foremention'd places. These baths are used by such as have the *French pox*, &c. A mile off is a fountain, called *Fonte della Madonna*, which is not so hot as these at *Apona*, but is sold in apothecaries shops for to drink. About half a mile off are the *Euganean* hills, on one of which is a *Benedictine* cloister.

As we returned to *Padua* we took notice of a handsome palace on the left hand, and observ'd the country peoples houses and barns to have long *Portici* before them. The ground is well tilled and planted with rows of trees, and vines twisting about them. About the beginning of *January* they prune their vines.

A little before we enter'd the city we pass'd over a branch of the river *Bacchione*, and observ'd the course of its stream from A to B.



AB is the river, CB is a branch that runs under the walls, CD is the other branch which turns backward, E was the bridge we pass'd over, a quarter of a mile from *Padua*.

We hired horses (ten livres a horse) and went four miles bad way to a village call'd *Il Ponte*, from a bridge over a pleasant stream; then rode on a firm causeway, by two great mills, and several small country houses belonging to gentlemen, and seven miles from *Padua* came to *Pol-verara*, a village where we observ'd a sort of poultry mention'd in *Scobtus* to be the biggest in *Italy*, &c. yet they are short of his description, tho' somewhat bigger than the common sort of cocks and hens: they are never of any colour but black, and have great tufts of feathers on their heads, and the like under their lower mandible, and both hens and cocks have horned combs; whence they are vulgarly, and perhaps corruptly, called *Galline de'cbiati*, i. e. *cristati*.

The country people seem to be poor, but are very civil to strangers, being ready in their answers, when they are asked the way to any place, &c. They drink wine mix'd with a greater quantity of water.

Jan. 6. We went in the *Padua* bark to *Venice*, and escap'd the searchers this time.

Feb. 1. Two hours before night we enter'd the *Barca di Padua*, and in the *Lagune*

SKIPPON.

Surrem.

*Legate* were stopp'd a while by the searchers, who felt every one's pocket, open'd chests, &c. We were all night in the boat, and the company contributing, we bought faggots and made a fire in the middle, so entertained ourselves with discourse of two merry monks, one a Benedictine, and the other a Franciscan *minoris obsequii*. At sun-rising the 2d of Feb. we arriv'd at *Padua*, and there immediately hired a small narrow coach, drawn by three horses abreast, paying four livres apiece to *Vicenza*.

We went out at the gate called *Savanello*, and pass'd over the river *Brenta*, and at nine miles distance came to our halting place at *Socco*, a village: Near it are some neat gentlemen's houses, and on the left hand saw an old castle on a hill call'd *Monte Calso*. After that we travelled a pretty straight causeway, having several small palaces on each side, and we observ'd the country well cultivated, as in *Friuli*, about *Treviso* and *Polverara*, &c. Nine miles from *Socco* we entered *Vicenza*: A little before we arrived there we went over the *Tesina*, a small river.

Vicenza.

This city is pleasantly situated, partly on a plain, and partly on a rising ground; it is indifferently walled with brick, and is much less than *Padua*: In many places are *Portici* before the houses; the streets are badly paved: Here are some stately palaces, among which that of count *Trissini* is most noted. Just without the walls are vineyards, which afford very delicious red wines, known by their epithets *Dolce* & *Picante*, sold for 12 soldi an *ingesserin*; a white and sweet wine and a sour wine sold here. Many nobility in this place, so that it is a proverb;

*Quanti ha Venetia de Ponti & Gondalieri,  
Tanti ha Vicenza de Conti & Cavalieri.*

The river *Babilione* runs thro' this city, over it is a handsome stone bridge, called *Ponte di S. Michael*.

Theatrum  
Olympicum.

We saw the *Theatrum Olympicum*, which is spacious: The spectators have 14 seats, (like those in the pit of our play-houses) covered with boards: The roof is well painted with birds, clouds, &c. The *Orchestra* is large, where the gentlemen and ladies sit in chairs. The stage is curiously contriv'd into five perspectives, built of and representing houses, &c. There the musick plays, and the actors come out into the pit, where they dance and act: The front of the stage is adorn'd with statues, pillars, &c.

In two out-rooms were inscriptions and gentlemen's arms; one inscription I transcribed, viz.

*Petro Paulo Bissario Comiti Commendatorio ejus in Orando facundiam, adversarius exhorruit, tyrenes Adriatici vel miraculum suspexere et Alfonso Comiti de Lusibus pro vigesima sisci multarum impetranda Legatis suis Olympicarum Academicis posuit Anno Domini mdcxli.*

*Sebattus* hath more inscriptions. In one room hung the names of those belonging to this academy, viz.

*Nomi delli Ill<sup>mo</sup> Sig<sup>o</sup> Academici Olimpici.*

*Protector, Ill<sup>mo</sup> et Reverend<sup>no</sup> Monsignor Giuseppe Giuriano Vescovo di Vicenza Duca, Marq. et Conte.*

Principe.

D. Gabriel Porto.

Configlieri.

D. Carlo Fortezza.  
D. Alberto San Giovanni Dr.  
D. Guido Feramofca. Dr.  
D. Andrea Quinto.

Confervator delle legge.

D. Vincentio Negri Dr. et Kr.

stradicente.

D. Clem iene. †.

Padri.

D. Aloise Valle Dr. et Kr.  
D. Laelio Gualdo. Kr.

Censori.

D. Francesco Bollis Dr. †.  
D. Alfonso Losco.  
D. Leonard. Valmarana.  
D. Alvise Magre. Dr.

Confervatori delle robbe.

D. Franc. Deltofo.  
D. Scipion Bissari.

Presidenti alla Musica.

D. Giulio Capra.  
D. Ostilio Bissari.

Presidenti al Theatro.

D. Bonifacio Pogliana.  
D. Fabio Piovene.

Presidenti all'exaction del danaro.

D. Vincentio Garzadaro.  
D. Francesco Barbarano.

2y.

Q<sup>u</sup>. Whether these following be only *Academici* without offices ?

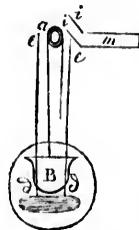
D. Lodov. Aleardi.  
 D. Teodoro Trillini.  
 D. Girolamo Garzadoro.  
 D. Fra. Piovene. Dr.  
 D. Cesar Ragana.  
 D. Marcello Garzadoro.  
 D. Lud. Chieragatto.  
 D. Oratio Sale.  
 D. Lodov. Porto.  
 D. Antonio Piovene. Dr. N. V.  
 D. Enrico Biffari. Monaco Camadioci.  
 D. Olvardo Delfoso Monaco.  
 D. Marco Ant. Valmarana.  
 D. Alessand<sup>o</sup> Godi.  
 D. Girol. Meglioranza.  
 D. Camillo Barbarana.  
 D. Fabio Scroffa.  
 D. Sylvio Conti Monaco.  
 D. Estor Delbuc.  
 D. Jacomo Barbarana.  
 D. Ludov. Trillino.  
 D. Vittorio Porto. †.  
 D. Gulielmo Ghellini.  
 D. Quintio. Saraceni.  
 D. Marco Anton. Chiragatto.  
 D. Alessand<sup>o</sup> Thiene. Dr.  
 D. Giovanni Bapt. Gualdo.  
 D. Barthol. Capodilista.  
 D. Ermens Coloredo.  
 D. Girol. Pompeio.  
 D. Giuseppe Porto Leonidas.  
 D. Barthol. Squarci Dr.  
 D. Bernardino Porto.  
 D. Giacomo Biffari. Dr.  
 D. Eranc. Sorio.  
 D. Scipione Vello.  
 D. Franc. Garzadoro.  
 D. Guido Thiene.  
 D. Giulio Merzari.  
 D. Aenea Arnaldi.  
 D. Justino Trento.  
 D. Jacomo Zachia Dominico.  
 D. Fra. Scroffa.  
 D. Alf. Capra.  
 D. Paulo Emyl. Saraceni.  
 D. Nic. Gualdo Kr. Priorato.  
 D. Annib. Thiene.  
 D. Paulo Bennassuti.  
 D. Anton. Maria Ragona Dr.  
 D. Mich. Angelo Angelico Dr.  
 D. Gio. Bapt. Fraconzano.  
 D. Vinc. Capra.  
 D. Pomp. Justiniano.  
 D. Gio. Pagiello Dr.  
 D. Oratio Delfoso.  
 D. Nic. Pogliano.  
 D. Julio Porto.  
 D. Ant. Cividale Dr.  
 D. Galparo Montanaro Academico et  
 Secret.

VOL. VI.

The prince of the academy is chosen every year by ballot, by the *Academici*.

None are admitted but noblemen of this city, who meet when the prince calls them together. They have several exercises, as making of speeches, dancing, &c.

Count *Valmarana's* garden is very noble and pleasant, having a river that passes through it; a labyrinth of myrtle hedges: One side of the garden is planted with several sorts of oranges and lemons, which in the winter time are shut up under a penthouse that hath doors; they open in sun-shine and favourable weather; they have charcoal fire in several places of the penthouse, and all the chinks are stopp'd with tow, to secure the trees from the injury of cold. The garden is water'd by a well, which hath a copper bucket



B, that is pulled up between two strong wires *ed, ed*, by a rope that runs on the pulley *a*; when the bucket is at the top, two irons *ii*, stand out, which turn the water out, and pour it into the trough *m*, whence it is conveyed into several channels.

In a pleasure room water is made to play out of the floor in a surprizing manner. In the wall here are three handsome statues, with these inscriptions,

1. *Altorem me Baccho tuum, ne ludis et unquam Nil mihi amabilius contigit hinc dolis.*
2. *Pro vino iuvista Bacchus supraluet unda, Ne credas oculis vina Falerna bibo.*
3. *Hec mihi pura mero longe praestantior unda Nugæ hac sub specie dulcia musta latent.*

On the outside of this house is written,

*Si te Calores aut Myrtei Mæandri Errores fortasse lassarunt, succede huic Umbrae ubi te Dii ipsi Libentes et Latabundi excipient Bacchus, Silenus, Pau mitida gelida*

SERRAVALLO.

*gelida ac dulci aqua reficiunt immo et vino  
si Baccho credas.*

*Scottus* mentions other inscriptions.

This garden was now let out for 200 ducats per annum.

The great hall.

The great hall is built like that at *Padua*, but is much less, tho' the portico on each side are higher and wider, and appear more stately.

The Podesta's palace.

The *Podesta's* palace hath always a guard of soldiers; in an out-room are the pictures of many *Podestas*.

The piazza.

Here is a handsome long piazza, well pav'd with brick, and divided into many *Arcolæ* for the water to pass more freely. Two stone pillars in this piazza, somewhat less than those at *Venice*, having the same figures on the top.

At the great hall is this antient inscription,

IMP CAES  
M ANTONIO  
GORDIANO PIO  
FEL AVG PP COS II  
PROCOS TRIBVN  
POTEST. V. PONT  
MAXIMO  
RSPUBLICA  
EX LIBERALITATE  
MATIDIARVM  
D. D.

And under it is inscribed on a marble,

*Lapidem hunc diu sub terra latentem prope  
forum frumentarium repertum Decemviri  
Reip. Vicentina hoc loco conspicio P. CC.  
AN. MDLXXXVI.  
Ant. et Franc. Castellorum. M.*

In one of the streets is this written on a stone pillar, erected where formerly a house stood;

*Questo è il loco doue era la Casa del Sceleratissimo Galeazzo da Roma, il qual con Iseppo Almerigo et altri suoi complici commiserero atrocissimi homicidii in questa città del Anno 1548. D. 3. Luglio.*

In the middle of the same street is another stone thus inscribed,

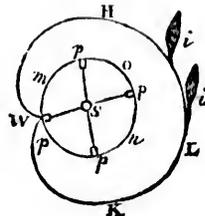
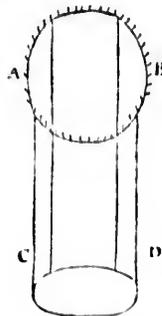
1661. *Scipion Piovene Bandito in perpetuo per l'Inquisorato di T. F. Autor d'atroce strage de Ministri et altri innocenti nel giorno del patio, in faccia della publica Reccheza.*

The government.

At this city the gentlemen chuse 12 out of their number, four of which must

be doctors of law; and the 12 elect two consuls.

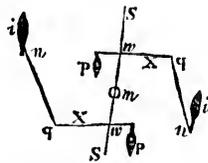
We saw the manner of twisting silk in <sup>Silk twi-  
ing.</sup> this place, by an engine that is moved by a water-wheel, which transfers its motion by the help of several cogs and lanterns to a great horizontal wheel, with the cogs perpendicular as at A B which is fastened to the top of a great frame C D that hath on the outside a double row of spindles with silk.



*i i* are the spindles.

The uppermost row of spindles is twirled round by a rope H K L that crosses about a pulley at W, and is lapped within the frame C D into a lesser circle *m o n*, upon forked rays *s p s p s p s p*, that go from the centre of the frame. This centre, when the engine moves, pulls about the cord or rope H K L and turns about the spindles.

The lower row of spindles are turned by another device, *viz.*

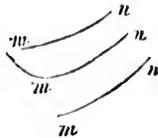


*m* is the centre of the frame; *n q, n q* are cross bars which turn about a little axis at *o*; at *q q* a cord is tied, which going thro' a hole

Our lady's  
capit.

a hole at *ww*, near the centre, hath a weight fasten'd to it; *pp* are the weights, which pulling *qq*, make *nn* bear outwards; *nn* are armed with smooth steel, which pressing against the bottom of the spindles *ii*, twirl them round as the engine moves; from *m* to *S* goes a radius of wood, over which passes the cord *x*. To each spindle there are fix'd two little wires with eyes, through either of which they put a silk thread, and these two threads pass through a great hole, and are twisted together by the motion of the engine.

Round the frame *CD* are swithes or reels, and between every pair of them is a little wheel, with very long *radii*, which are lifted up by little spiral bars of wood, in the circumference of the frame.



*mm* are the lower ends of the bars, which strike under the *radii*, and rising towards *nnn*, raise them up as the engine moves round. On either side of this wheel are little teeth, which move two wheels, that wind up the silk as it is twisted by the spindles.

The motion of the engine is very exact.

Of the coarser kind of silk, called *Ficelle*, they make stockings.

At a silk-dyer's we were inform'd that the natural colour of silk is either white or yellow: The yellow is made white by being boiled in a great caldron of soap and water. Silk is dyed red by boiling it in this liquor, fatiron 100 lb. *Alume d'azze* 14 lb. 90 ingesterie of the juice of lemons, 30 ingesterie being put in at a time. Black colour is given by a liquor, wherein there is 100 lb. of *Falonia*, 40 or 50 lb. of galls, that give it a gloss; and after that they put the silk in vitriol and honey.

Just without the gate that is towards *Mons Lericus*, we pass'd through a fair arch of stone, and presently ascended many stone steps, more than at the *English* Jesuit's college in *Liege*; after a good height we came to a resting place, where are two inscriptions mention'd in *Sebottus*. Then mounted higher, and near the top of the hill entered a small chapel of *Our Lady*, wherein is observable a multitude of little pictures, figures of men, &c. in wax and wood, crutches, and the like, being to many memorials of miracles;

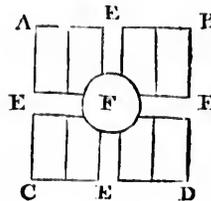
Our Lady's chapel.

among the rest on a beam was a little gallows, with the figure of a man hanging, which represented an innocent person, who was condemn'd to die, but by our lady's assistance he fell down alive, and was freed.

From this hill we had a rare prospect of the city, country and mountains.

Some distance hence we visited a neat palace of count *Capra*, who was bandit'd, and fled to *Hippuck*, where he did some mischief he lost his life for.

The palace is situated on a hill, and is commonly called *La Rotonda*: The figure of the outside is square; it hath on each side a fair ascent to a stately portico, supported by six pillars; underneath are rooms for the ordinary offices, as bakehouse, kitchen, &c. Over them in the middle is a round hall, with a painted cupola, like that of the prince of *Orange's* high the *Hague*, but less, and not so fairly adorn'd. Four great *valves* opened towards each portico, where the light came in. This house hath three figures, a square, a cross, and a circle.



*ABCD* is the square; *EEEE* are the four entrances from the portico, that make the cross; *F* is the round hall.

There are two chambers in each corner square, some of which are finely painted on the roofs.

We saw here a *Mosick* table of wood, describing a pair of tables, and *Gioco del Ocheo*.

*Feb. 4.* Hiring horses we rode six miles under the sides of hills on the right hand, and arrived at a village called *Gustozza*, where we took two guides, who with lighted straw conducted us into a great cave, which is reputed seven miles long, and was probably a place of security in time of wars and persecution; for we observ'd two entrances, which formerly had gates to them, and have holes near them, as in castle walls to shoot through. We went about a mile under ground, and took notice of large spaces, some of which were low-roof'd, and others indifferently high, but none so high and large as in *Wekey-Hole* in *Somersetshire*. One room was

close'd

cloud up with a wall, and call'd *Camera d'Annuntion*. They shew'd us a rude stone, which they call'd *Pietra Diteca*. Here was formerly a quarry, where they digg'd out stone, for we observ'd the impression of cart-wheels within the cave, and three or four great stones almost hewn out of the rock. Many vast rude pillars support the roofs, from whence hung *Stalactites*, i. e. water petrified. At this time we found a great number of bats clinging to the sides and the roof of the cave: We saw a great oven, made by art in the rock, which was used by those that fled hither. A water stopp'd us from going further, and in that water we took *Squille* (which they call *Ventiani*, but are truly *Palcos Marini*). The cave and water was now very warm.

Descending the hill we came into another cave, being only one large high-roof'd space, whence are ventiducts or channels cut out of the rock, that convey a cold wind into an adjoining palace belonging to *Tridantio*, a nobleman of *Vicenza*.

When they would have a cool air, they shut up the gate at the entrance of the cave, and open a door at the end of the channel, which lets in the fresco, every room having a hole in the wall or pavement to admit it.

In the hall is this inscription;

*Tunc illis estis ad magnitudinem calorum  
sua, utque utis, et amaris praedarum  
remedium comparavit.*

Over a door that lets in the fresco is written;

*Al locum istum edificandum longum illud  
conspicuo non ero magis me movit q̄ 3.  
exiguam vitae meae.*

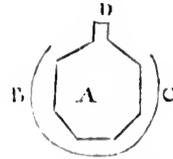
See *Paracelsus's* life written by *Gassendus*.

On a stone was inscrib'd;

*Franciscus Tridentinus Vicentius illius Hiero-  
solymitani Equitis illius gelidi Venti statum  
in Carceris Cubula rotati spirantem in  
ades proprias per late Crypto-Porticam  
deduxit, ad temporandum arduos et  
aestivos calores, tum cohibendo tum relax-  
ando vero aq; mirabili artificio per cubi-  
cula quaeque duendo, quae pro libitu suo  
refrigerare et calefacere valet; ita ut ejus  
Vita ingente, diligentia, impensae orna-  
tione ornatur efficitur, inter regni orna-  
menta commemorari possit. Anno MDLX.  
Aetatis suae XXII.*

At *Vicenza* and *Verona* an hungar passed for 15 livres and a half, a pillole for 28 livres; *Spanish* rials were refused.

Feb. 5. Hiring horses for four livres a-piece, without a guide, we set forward for *Verona*; we rode a straight and broad way, through a pleasant valley, having hills on each side of us, and at ten miles distance came through a large village, situated on a hill, called *Monte Bello*, a castle on a hill near it of the same name. Six miles further we baited at *Villa Nova*, a small village. Then we travelled in sight of *Sorve*, a walled place, with a castle on a hill on our right hand. Three miles from our baiting place we passed through *Caldere*, another village, and saw two or three castles upon hills on the right hand, and nigh the road a handsome cloister, seated on a hill, and belonging to white monks. Four miles further we came through *S. Martin*, a village, and then to *S. Michael*, where there is a small cloister of eight white monks, who have a pretty church, called *Las N. lonna della Campagna*. The church is after this figure:



A the body of the church is octangular, with a high cupola on the top; D the high altar hath another cupola; B C is the portico, almost quite round the outside.

From *Monte Bello* to *Verona* the road was heavy and stony.

This evening we arrived at *Verona*, and passed the guard of soldiers at the gate without examination.

Towards *Mantua*-road the city is very well fortified with bulwarks, and a strong high wall, and deep and broad dry trenches.

We saw the garden of signior *Horatio degli Jugli*: First we entered a fair garden, set about with tall cypresses, and then we ascended many steps, at the upper end whereof was a pretty grotto cut out of the rock, and a cage of birds; we made thence another ascent, and saw a little chapel of our lady, cut also out of the rock, and therein we observed two marble pedestals for tapers to stand on, which were like the pillar we saw in *Zurib's* library, being naturally inlaid with several colour'd stones. From hence we went up many stairs within a place like a temple, and came into another garden planted with cypresses, &c. Here we saw aloe trees bearing seed, and there is a summer-house with two or three rooms

rooms and a kitchen; another summer-house at the other end of the garden, whence we had a fair prospect of the city and country: A well of water, fountains, &c. are cut out of the rock: One quarter of the lower garden is a little island, with a narrow mote for swans, very handsomely adorn'd with statues and marble walls.

Under many statues in this garden are ancient stones, some of which have these inscriptions, viz.

HILPIDII  
IPHIDEL  
P SERVILIO  
PL FLACIDO

FABRICIA  
LEFESTA.

V. F.  
STLANIALI  
CYTHERIS  
SIBI ET

LA HO HOMVNC  
O. SE . . . M.

IF. QVIR. ALPINO  
PRAEFALAE CALLI  
TRIB LEG F. I. AVG.  
PRAEF. COH. II.  
DONDON BELLO GERM  
CLAVDIAT. IE. ARCELLIN  
. . . M . . .

CORNELIAE  
RESTITVTAE  
C. POMPONIVS  
HERMES  
CONIVG DVLCIS  
ET CORNELIAE  
FENGVSÆ SCC R  
SANCTISSIMAE  
EI. S. S.

INIV  
IVDV  
AVG  
R CIVIA  
GELLIAE  
R. I . . .

NOVELLA  
QF SEVERA  
C. LÆLIVS  
OPTATVS  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
TEI . . . .

D. M.  
TROPHIMES  
L. LUCRETIVS  
EPICTETVS  
BENEMERENTI.

Vol. VI.

D. M.  
IPSTHILIAE  
DVLCISSIMAE  
C. VALERIVS  
CATVLLVS  
LEPORIBVS SVIS  
MOERENS P.

SKIPPON

We were told that the father of him who made these gardens, was general of the emperor's army in Hungary.

At the beast market we viewed the ancient amphitheatre, which is kept up very well, and is describ'd by Sebottus, &c.

In the middle of the piazza is a figure of Venetia sitting on a high pedestal, whereon is inscrib'd,

*Benefactum Veronam ciadibus pene eversam  
Nundinarum felicitas restitit SC. Franc.  
Ericio Princ. Reipub. amplissimo tante  
molis beneficium debentes Veron. Mercatores  
perp. mans. gr. animi monum. Andrae.  
P. P. Cornelio Praet. Hyer. Par. Equ.  
Procurat. publicæ maturatæ beneficentiæ  
acceptam gratiam ferentes, Anno Dom.  
MDCXXXII.*

In this piazza is a building for exercises on horseback, not quite finish'd, half of it is roof'd with a large arch; the front is high and stately, having two portici, one above the other, handsomely carv'd, and adorn'd with fair pillars: This inscription on it,

*Designavit à fundamentisq; excitavit egregiam  
præclari operis molem Joannes Mocenico  
P. F. c1510cx. consilio cuius et suaj ex  
SC uniuersa Resp. Veneta feri iussit in  
varios martis usus.*

Over the entrance of that end which is finish'd, is written,

*Scipiadum vera soboles Hier. Cornelius non  
euerse Carthaginis gloriam sed inclytus  
avorum virtutis amulatus præfecturam  
prudentissimè gerens molem banc ex solo  
emergentem Ecce in quam amplitudinem  
extulerit. c1510cxii.*

Over the entrance of the end not finish'd;

*Veronæ Præfectus Urbis decori quinque proxi-  
mos arcus erexit, portam adunxit frontem  
operis absolvit, patrum imperio paruit.  
c1510cxiii.*

Nigh this piazza is an inward wall and ditch, which encompasses part of the city: In this wall we observ'd, that it was built of three lays of brick, and three lays of stone,

stone, and alternately of twelve rows of each, besides the foundation and top, which were of brick: The outward wall that goes round all the city is stronger.

*Cappello di S. Pietro* is small, and built of brick in the level of the city.

*S. Zeno's church*. *S. Zeno's* church belongs to the Benedictine monks: Before the church stands a huge porphyry bason, which the legend says *S. Zeno* commanded the devil to bring from *J.usalem*.

In a corner of the church, nigh the west door, is a well call'd king *Pipin's* well.

In the middle of *S. Proculus's* church-yard we went down about 12 stone steps into a small vault, where we saw the monument of king *Pipin*, which is a great stone hollowed like a trough standing in the middle, having a heavy stone cover over it, and on each side two marble pillars: In that hollow stone they say king *Pipin's* body did formerly lie, but being remov'd into *France*, instead thereof miraculously succeeded a great quantity of water, which hath a fresh and sweet taste, and is reputed good for fevers, sore eyes, &c. Credulous people believe there is no artificial conveyance of water, but that all is supplied from the stone only.

On the outside of *S. Zeno's* church is an inscription, the latter part whereof I transcrib'd, viz.

— Quo etiam tempore maxima penuria frugum totam fere Italiam angebat, ita ut Verone Minale milice XIII. milii XVIII. filigine. XXI. frumenti XXI. solidis venderetur.

In the corner of a house is inscrib'd;

Quibus olim Amphitheatrum, mox urbis mania structa sunt, nunc dono Ill. Com. Bapt. Turriani quadrati lapides has aedes suffulcunt.

Not far from hence is *Ponte Nuovo*, a fair bridge over the *Atesina*, which is a pleasant river: At this bridge is a good prospect of the castle of *S. Felix*, and the circumjacent houses.

There are many boat-mills in the river. *Piazza della Signoria* is neat, and built about with a fair palace of the *Podestà*, &c. it is not above the bigness of that at *Vicenza*, but paved like that, and hath a fountain in the middle.

The herb and fish-market is much larger, where at one end is erected a great marble pillar, like one of those at *Vicenza*. A fountain here, and the pavement is divided into small *arcole* of brick.

The *Carphone* fish is brought hither from *Lago di Gardo*.

*S. Maria Antica* hath a little church-yard, encompass'd with curious iron-work, &c. Here are two stately old monuments of the *Scaligers*; and over the outside of the north entrance into the church is another monument of a *Scaliger*, call'd *Canis Grandis*, whereon was this epitaph;

Si Canis hic grandis ingentia facta peregit,  
Marcia testis adest quam seruo Marte subegit,  
Scaligeram qui laude domum super astra  
tulisset,  
Majores in luce moras si Parca dedisset.

Hunc nulli geminata dies . . . . . peremit  
Jam lapsis septem quater anxis mille trecentis.

The *Domo* is a large and indifferently handsome old building; the seats of the choir are placed in an oval figure; on the north side is a pretty chapel, (well adorn'd with statues, &c.) made by one *Malafina*, and dedicated to *S. Hierom*, *S. Sebastian*, and *S. Theodore*. Under an effigies is written;

Accede Viator Accede, Spectaculum ecce dignum  
ad quod tuo intentus operi respicias  
Augustino Valerio Cardin. Episcopo Veronensi,  
inter quem et Deum, Virtute conciliante omni,  
Summa necessitudo fuit,  
summa similitudo. Splendidissimus Veronens.  
Ordo, idcirco gratissimus decreto, sumptuque  
publico Patrono suo et Parenti Benevolentissimo magno bono suo et diuturno.  
A. D. MDCXXXIX.

*S. Anastasius* is a large church of the *S. Anasts* Dominicans, where is a fair marble altar, erected by *Janus Fregosus Ligurum*, Princeps et Prefect. Reip. Venet.

The *Museum* or cabinet of *Mapheus Medicum*. *Cusanus*, an apothecary, afforded us the sight of many curious rarities, viz. *Roman* and *Egyptian* idols; a *Nautilus* petrified; a cabbage root, *Cocblea*, *Echini marini*, *Serpens*, two *Cancris marini*, *Cer Pbasiani*, a little cheesc, cinnamon, and a sponge, all petrified; a very fair oriental and occidental bezoar stone; a curious cup of jasper; a piece of an unicorn's horn; a thunder-stone; two golden *Medaglios* of *Galba* and *Vitellius*; many amethysts growing naturally together as ordinary crystal; a jasper with a crystal within it; an agat with a crystal within it; a jacinth as it grows; a ball found in the stomach of a *Rupicapra* or *Gimps*; the signatures of fishes on stone; the leg of a mummy; a black human figure made by *Cusanus* himself of the juice of liquorice;

hither from  
 the church-  
 iron-work,  
 monuments  
 outside of  
 church is an-  
 call'd *Canis*  
 itaph;

*ita peregit,*  
*marite subegit,*  
*super astris*  
*dedisset.*

*peremit*  
*nis mille tre-*

indifferently  
 e seats of the  
 figure; on the  
 (well adorn'd  
 one *Malaffina*,  
 S. *Sebastian*,  
 an effigies is

aculum ecce dig-  
 s operi respicias  
 Episcopo Veron-  
 im, Virtute con-  
 neccitudo fuit,  
 diffimus Veronen.  
 decreto, sumptu-  
 Parenti Bene-  
 suo et diuturno.

church of the S. Anata-  
 ir marble altar,  
 Ligurum, Prin-

et of *Mapheus* Moficum.  
 fforded us the  
 rites, viz. *Ro-*  
*Nautilus petri-*  
*Cocblea, Echini-*  
*eri marini, Cer-*  
*cinnamon,* and  
 a very fair ori-  
 zoar stone; a  
 piece of an uni-  
 e; two golden  
*Stellus*; many  
 ly together as  
 with a crystal  
 crystal within  
 a ball found  
 pra or *Gimps*;  
 stone; the leg  
 human figure  
 of the juice of  
 liquorice;

liquorice; a *Catapulta* of brass thus shap'd,  
 and channelled on both  
 sides: it was found about  
 Trent Anno 1656. A small  
 urn with which the *Romans* call'd to sacri-  
 fice; curious *Entaglie*; two gold medals  
 of *Philip* and *Alex. M.* a Roman gold ring;  
 silver medals of *Julian* the apostate; *Leon.*  
*Justinian.* *Germanicus*; *Agrippa*; a series of  
 the Roman emperors; a *Dioclesian* and  
*Maximianus*, with this reverse, *Verona*  
*Ampbitheatrum*; a little stone call'd *Oculus*  
*mundi*, which looks clear in water; two  
 topazes, one white, and the other of a  
 citron colour; many consular coins; a  
 coin thus inscrib'd, *Sipio Africanus*, on  
 the reverse whereof, a horse-head and  
*Africcha recepta*; a great number of other  
 medals, very curiously made of silver,  
 which seem'd not to be very ancient, as  
*Cleopatra, Aristotle, Socrates, Hercules*; a  
*Rhodian* piece of two drams, like one of  
 those, they say, our Saviour was sold  
 for; a silver piece of *S. Ludovicus R. Fra.*  
 silver money of the *Turks*; a medal of  
*S. Helena*; a silver medal of the queen of  
 Sweden, inscribed *Christina Regina*, and on  
 the reverse, *Avitam & auttam*; our Sa-  
 viour's head made curiously of jasper; a  
 large gold medal of *Lysimachus*; *Livia*  
 the wife of *Augustus*, in gold; a meda-  
 gion having the head of *Pistat*, and on  
 the reverse *Vesta*; a silver medal of the  
 emperor *Frid. R. Bob. Com. Palat.* 1619.  
 and another when he had recovered *Bo-*  
*hemia* 1622. a silver piece, on one side  
 whereof was written,

†  
 † *Afra* † *Afra* †  
 † *Afra* † *Afra* †  
 † *Afra* †

On the reverse were letters within three  
 circles, and within all,  $\frac{I|N}{T|R}$  i. e. *Jesus*  
*Nazar. Judeorum Rex*; a silver medal of  
*Charles V.* and *Pb. II. Galeazzo* duke of  
*Milan*; 30 dukes of *Venice* in silver; *Coral-*  
*lium nigrum*; a curious ivory cup, on the  
 top whereof were three *polygona*, one within  
 another, and thro' every hole a *spina*;  
 another tall and neat ivory cup; a little  
 sparrow with two heads; gold mine of  
*India*; *Os cubiti petrific.* *Nuces pince Ind.*  
 a stone cast out of mount *Vejuvius*. All  
 things were kept here very cleanly, and in  
 good order.

*Signior*  
*Mofcardo*  
*in cabinet.*  
 Signior *Mofcardo* was extraordinarily civ-  
 il to us, and shew'd us his collection of  
 rarities, which are in part printed by him  
 in *Italian*, and he was now writing the  
 second part. Every thing was placed  
 methodically, and we were permitted to

examine things as long as we pleas'd. <sup>SKIPPON.</sup>  
 There is a series (in 32 drawers) of Roman  
 brass coins from *Pompey M.* and among  
 them a true *Medaglion* of *Julius Caesar*  
 (he said there was never any true *Otho* in  
 brass found) *Didius Gullius, Helvius Pertinax*,  
 the three *Gordiani*; great pieces of  
 brass made when money was first stamp'd,  
 viz. an *Affis* with the head of *Janus*; a  
*Triens* marked with four points, signify-  
 ing the third part of the *Affis*; *Scipio*  
*Nasica*; *Philip* and *Alexander M.* a coin  
 of *Francesco Carrara*; many Roman *Amu-*  
*leta*; an old key; the arms of *Saliger*,  
 call'd *Canis grandis*; his dagger, &c. an  
 ancient figure of *Cupid* in white marble;  
 a brass *Mercury* with Hebrew characters  
 on his breast, belly, arms, and thighs;  
 many Roman idols and oracles; many sorts  
 of lachrymal urns, lamps, &c. a curious  
 ancient marble head of *Nero*; the figure  
 of an *Antenorides* with a *Cucullus* erected,  
 in imitation whereof, it is guess'd,  
 the duke of *Venice's* cap is shap'd; *Nautilus*  
*Cocblea*; a large *Paßen*; *Echinometra*;  
*Membrum virile*; *Cortex feniculi*; *Amyg-*  
*dalus*; *cornua cervi*; *hignum Mori frumen-*  
*tum*; *semen Pakuri*, all petrified; *Coda*  
*di Aflaco*; the signature of a bear, of a  
 plant, and fishes in stone. This inscrip-  
 tion on an old stone,

IVNONIBVS  
 M CAESIVS  
 MFC CAESIVS  
 FRATRES  
 VS. LM.

We observed these fruits, viz. *Lablab*  
*sive Phaseolus* . . . *Babiottle*; *castanea*  
*equina*; *Anomo* in *Castelo*; *Piper Aethiop.*  
*Indian Morice* bells or *Haove*; *Manna*  
 (like small rice) which the *Israelites* ate  
 in the wilderness; *Cuciofora Chusii*; *Conus*  
*Cedri*. Among the minerals and stones,  
*Lapis obsidianus*, which was green and pel-  
 lucid like glass; *terra rossa Veronense*; *ter-*  
*ra alba & odorata*; *terra sigillata Mel-*  
*tenfis*, with the picture of the grand ma-  
 ster, about which was written,

*F. Don Martin de Reda M. M. Hospitali:*  
*Hierusalem.*

A little stone call'd *Nicolaus Cardanus*;  
 several *Cerynia*; one very neat, and  
 thus shap'd,



*Pietra tuberone*, like the thorn of a ray-  
 fish; *Pietra di Monte Sinab*, which had  
 the signature of a wood; *terra di Nocera*;  
 the granate stone in *Talc*; *minera sive ma-*  
 trix

*Strifon.* *trix Rubinorum*; a very great topaz; *Autate*, or the furrow'd *tubulus* we had at *Venice* of *Rofachio*; *Adarce*, a stone found in some rivers where salt and fresh water meets; *Maxilla piscis Hippuri* with granulated teeth; *Maxilla Synodontis piscis*, with sharp teeth; *Belicolo marino*, i. e. *operculum concharum*; *Corbela pefce*, shap'd like a *Coclea marina*, but of a fungous nature; *Minera (rubra) arge.* *Sivivi*; *Smiris lapis*; *Ongbia odorata*, i. e. *Concha spec. selenites*, which seem'd to be wood petrified; two giants teeth; the male *Camelon*, which was slender, the female much thicker. Among his medals we saw an *Elizabeth's 6 d*. Many of *Calceolarius's* rarities are transferred higher; and he shew'd us those very corals which are pictured in that museum. He had been gathering these about 32 years. Within his closet is written,

*Virtuti, non ignaviae, quicquid  
Fruor quicquid spero. S.D.  
Quid feret Indus Aferq; novum jam sole sub  
isto  
Nil erat ad sensus, hic memoranda patent.*

Academi-  
ci Philarmo-  
nici.

We saw the palace where the *Academici Philarmonici* meet, who carry on much the same design with the *Vinucosi* of *Vicenza*, only these endeavour to promote musick most. There is a stately portico in the front. In a fair hall hang several impresses, and the pictures of these following, viz.

1. Albertus Lauefolia Philarm. Pater. 1581
2. Maximilianus Peregrinus Equ. Ph. P. 1604
3. Jordanus Co. Seraticus Phil. P. 13. 1614
4. Petrus Pau. Malaspina Philarm. P. 1614
5. Caspar Comes de Veritate Ph. P. 16. 1625
6. Michael Sacramosius Equ. Ph. P. 17. 1630
7. Aloysius Carterius Equ. Ph. P. 20. 1632
8. Spineta March. Malaspina. Phil. P. 21. 1640
9. Nicolaus Rambaldus Equ. Philarm. P. 22. 1641
10. Jo. Paulus Pompeius Comes Phil. P. 23. 1643
11. Sacramosius Sacram. March. Ph. P. 25. 1649
12. Alexander Comes Nogarola. Ph. P. 26. 1652
13. Petrus Aloys. Co. Geraticus de Alig. Ph. P. 27. 1652
14. Alexander Co. de San Bonifacio Pater Phil. 1657

15. Caspar Marchio Gherardinus Phil. P. 29. 1658
16. Joannes Malaspina Princeps Philarm. Pater. 30. 1660

Over three several doors of this hall are these sentences,

*Calorum imitatur concentum.*

*Philarmonicis orbis intelligentiis.*

Over the door which leads into the musick room, is,

*Munificentiam exumiam,  
Augustini Amuli  
Præoris undiq; incomparabilis  
Grati testamur Philarmonici  
Quod  
Anno MDCCXIV  
HS XX  
Academiam locupletaverit nostram.  
Magnanimus  
Ad banc ipsam aulam exornandam.  
In Virtute Ludus.*

Among many inscriptions I transcrib'd this following, which jingles thus,

*Leſtor ingredere lætè, at cave ne auribus  
quidquam baurias, ne tibi Philarmonicas  
Sirenis cantus ſit. Incantus, inter quippe  
Muſarum melos, Prætoris, Patris Filii  
laudes in uno pangit Catareno Corneho,  
currunt Venetias, accurrit Roma Grandi-  
gram amburbi ambarum Urbium, Corne-  
liam ſuam ſpeciem denu miratura hoc in  
Muſarum holocausto, hoc ex Muſarum  
loco hauſto Catareni Nomini immolato,  
Vel ingreder Leſtor nec immorator Faſces  
Trabeas Peplos Faſtus Tribus Populos,  
Avitis Scipiadam meritis promeritus, Intra  
Muſarum nemora, Ultra menſuram nu-  
mera, Ingredere Leſtor Egredeſe Lita-  
bundus Laetabundus Verona Celeuſmata  
Cumulatura, Ingredere et Grandigra,  
grandigrant namque Amburbia omnium  
Urbium.*

In the musick room is a little organ, and in two other rooms and presses are kept the musick books and instruments.

In one of the rooms is the model of the house.

This is written on a table that hangs up, viz.

*Carichi delli ſei Reggenti dell' Academia Fi-  
larmonica et Autoritadi che hanno nelli  
doi Meſi del reggimento loro.*

*Tutti li Reggenti che di tempo in tempo Sa-  
ranno ſono tenuti avanti che eſcibino del  
reggi-*

dinus  
nceps  
1658  
1660

of this hall

into the mu-

iam,  
li  
parabilis  
monici

nostram.

cornandam.  
us.

MS I transcrib'd  
thes thus,

cave ne auribus  
i Pbilarmonicas  
us, inter quippe  
ris, Patrii Filii  
tarenò Cornelio,  
ut Roma Grandi-  
Urbium, Corne-  
miratura hoc in  
e ex Musarum  
omni immolatio,  
mmorator Fasces  
Tribus Populos,  
romeritus, Intra  
mensuram nu-  
Egrederè Lita-  
tona Celeusmata  
et Grandigra,  
urbia omnium

a little organ,  
and presses are  
of instruments.  
the model of the

table that hangs

ll' Academia Fi-  
che hanno nella  
ro.

ro in tempo Sa-  
che esibino del  
reggi-

reggimento loro di proporre alla Campa-  
nia, che si eleggino li successori loro con-  
forme alla disposizione delle leggi n'ri in  
simili electione.

Li Reggenti di Gennaro et Feb'ro ponno col  
consento di graviss. Sig'ri Padri n'ri rap-  
presentare nell' Academia nostra ogni sorte  
d'azione publica, senza però alcuna spes-  
a autoritade è anco concessa alli Reggenti di  
Maggio et Giugno.

Li Reggenti di Marzo et Aprile debbono  
proporre che si eleggano un Bibliothecario  
il quale habbi cura di tenere in Registro  
tutti li libri de lettere dell' Acad. n'ra  
osservando bene se vene mancasse alguno  
et cio avvenendo Debbi quanti prima fare  
ne consapevole il sigr. Governator n'ro di  
quel tempo, accio si procuri di ritrovarlo,  
il cui Off. incomincia il 1° di Maggio  
et dura per un anno intiero come nella  
parte 54 in libro rosso in c. 17.

Item, che si eleggino un Censore sopra le  
imprese, qual dura per un anno, come  
di sopra.

Item, che si eleggino tre Giudici sopra le  
imprese, ma se ne Carvi uno a sorte delli  
doi all' hora nuovamente eletti, et questo  
accio, sia d'istruzione alli novi che  
S'hauranno ad eleggere delle cose, che  
Saranno state trattate per inanti come  
nella parte 59. in l' o rosso in cap. 16.

Li Reggenti di Maggio et Giugno d'ebbono  
in termine di Giorni dieci fare che siano  
riballottati tutti li n'ri Salariati come  
nella parte 20 in l' o rosso in cap. 5. et  
fatto lo sodette ballottatione, si elegghi  
un Acad. Soprastante alli instrumenti mu-  
sicali, il cui Carica sia di procurare che  
detti instrumenti siano tenuti all'ordine  
de n'ri Salariati spendendo ni tutto  
quello fara bisogno, la cui spesa poi gli  
sia bonificata nelle sue Padre ordinarie  
come nella parte in l' o rosso.

Item, che si eleggino tre Giudici sopra la  
compositione della Cassella, come nella  
pte 64 in l' o rosso in c. 20. 50.

Item, che si eleggino tre Giudici ovvero Re-  
visori de libri delle Effattore de Cassero  
et delle partite de salariati accio se vi  
f. alcuno errore si possi emendare, et  
tale Off. duri un'anno, come di sopra;  
ma tale electione s'habbi a fare se non di  
tre in tre anni con obligo però che detti  
Giudici nell'anno della loro electione  
habbino a rivedere tutti li sudetti Conti,  
come nella pte in l' o rosso. c. 11.

Vol. VI.

Li Reggenti di Novembre et Decembre  
debbono imbossolare tutti quelli Acad. i  
quali non bauranno fatto il banchetto di  
Maggio et nel eleggere li Reggenti di  
Gen'o et Febro susseguente debbono primo  
cavare il sigr. Presidente di detti doi mesi,  
et poi cavare doi nomi fuori del Vaso del  
Imbossolatione fatta, et il primo che si  
caverà bebbi adessere effattore di Marzo  
et Aprile susseguente all' altro di Maggio  
et Giugno quali se tocchi il Carico di fare  
il banchetto del primo giorno di Maggio  
et questo accio li perdetti effattori hebbono  
tempo di providere a quanto che fara bi-  
sogna per tale occasione.

Item, Proporre l' electione d' un Cassero or-  
dinario, il quale duri per tutto l'anno  
incominciando 1° Gen'o.

Item, Debbe il Governatore delli sodetti mesi  
Nov. et Dec. rivedere tutti l' entrate et  
tutti le spese di tutto l'anno dell' effator  
come del Cassero et la possione che si  
facci li doi mesi avventire referire alla com-  
pagnia tutte l' entrate et le spese che baura  
ritrovato in detto anno procurando che  
tutti effattori de Casso siano comodamente  
sollati, et debbe parimente vedere come  
siano le Conte del Cassero, de debiti Pec-  
chi et quanto baura depositato sopra S.  
Monte di Pietà et quello che si ritroverà  
havere nella mani il tutto referendo alla  
Compagnia come di sopra.

Tutti le Reggenti nelli doi mesi del reggi-  
mento loro ponno cavare dall' effattore un  
suddo d'oro et im'parlo in quelli che più  
à loro piace ad utile però sempre della com-  
pagnia.

Tutti li eletti alli Officii d' un Anno ponno  
havere ogni altro Off. eccetto il Cassero,  
il quale non può essere effattore.

Li Officii de sei Reggenti durano p. 2 mesi  
et non più, eccetto il Censore, il quale  
dura per sei mesi, cioè del 1° Gen'o p.  
tutto Giugno et del 1° Lug'io p. tutto  
Dicembre, come si detto di sopra.

On another table were written these  
offices and names.

Officii et Cariche delli Academici Filarmonici.

Regenza di Maggio et Giugno.  
Presidente. Comes Pandolfo Sareglia Ali-  
gero.  
Governatore. March. Giacomo Spolverino.  
Consigliero. Franc. Carli.  
Cancellero. Con. Fernardi.  
Curatore. Dom. Ottavio Denise.

6 Z

Censore.

*Scipio.* *Cusfore.* Dom. Aleff. Bongiovanni.  
*Biblioteca.* March. M. Ant. Lagramore.  
*Giudici sopra l'imprese.* Dom. Alessandrio  
 Bongiovanni  
 Dom. Xtoph. Musfello.  
*Giudici sopra la compositione.* Conte Jo. Pel-  
 legrino.  
 M. Julio Pezzo. March. Jo. Pedemonte.  
*Sopra l'inframenti.* Conte M. A. Verità.

*Academici.*  
*Graziosimi Padri.* Con. P. Luigi Serigo  
 Aligero.

Con. Aleff. S. Bonifacio.  
 Mr. Gaspar Gherardino.  
 Mr. Giovanni Malaspina.

Dom. Jofello Roveretto.  
 Co. Paulo Canofa.  
 Fabio Brognonrio.  
 Ludov. Molcardo.  
 Dom. Benedetto Bon Giovanni Abbas.  
 Ill<sup>mo</sup> Carlo Janobio.  
 Aleff. de Monte.  
 Mr. Giov. Bindemonte.  
 Dom. Aleff. Bon Giovanni.  
 Annib. Giuliani.  
 D. Mic. Verità. Abbas.  
 Anto. Coeca.  
 M. Ant. Sagramoso.  
 Gio. Giacomo Caballi.  
 M. An. dalla Niva.  
 Girolamo Movio.  
 Dom. Xtoph. Musfello.  
 Dom. Carlo Pona.  
 Paolo Juffaron Leg.  
 Dom. Felice Grandis.  
 Co. Gio. Pellegrino.  
 Co. M. Ant. Verità.  
 Do. Ottavio Denife.  
 Mr. Fran. Sherardini.  
 Mr. Bicho Sherardini.  
 Mr. Gasp. Sherardini, Anglus.  
 Co. Gentile de Torre.  
 Co. Bicho Serigo Aligero.  
 Fr. Carli.  
 Mic. Bambaldo.  
 Ottav. Negrobboni.  
 Gio. Cavalli.  
 Gio. Brenzone.  
 Mr. Giac. Spolverino.  
 Co. Pandolfo. Serigo Aligero.  
 Co. Fernando Nogarola.  
 Co. Pietro Carlo Serigo.  
 Co. Fra. Carjo Bevilacqua.  
 Do. Fra. del Pozzo.

In the court yard are many antient in-  
 scriptions; some of which I transcrib'd,  
 viz.

LEGNATIVS  
 L. F.  
 NIGER.

M. TENATIVS C. F.  
 NIGER SIBI ET  
 C TENATIO PP PATRI  
 DOMITIA IC. F SECVNDAE  
 MATRI  
 C TENATIO CEPRONO  
 FRATRI  
 T. F. I.

D. S.  
 HERCVLI ET VALERIVS SEVERVS  
 ET CLODIA CORNELIANA PRO  
 VALERIO CORNELIANO  
 V. S. L. M.  
 LIBERTVS FAC CVR.

CALPVRNIA  
 LEPRISCA  
 SIBI ET  
 L. CALPVRNIO  
 QVADRATO PATRI  
 VALERIAE C. F.  
 SECVNDAE MATRI  
 L. CALPVRNIO  
 PVDENTI FR. ATRI  
 [III] VIR AVG.

NOMINE  
 Q. DOMITII ALPINI  
 LICINIA MATER  
 SIGNVV DIANAE ET VENATIONEM  
 ET SALIENTES T. F. I.

SIX. CALVISIVS  
 SATVRNINVS SIBI ET  
 CALVISIAE SATVRNINAE  
 CONIVGI DEFVNCTAE ET  
 CALVISIVS FIRMIONI ET  
 VALENTIONI FILIJS ET  
 NVRIBVS ET NEPOTIBVS  
 ET PRONEPOTIBVS ET ...

....

M. VARIO  
 L. F. PATRONO  
 MINICIAE L. F.  
 TER-TIAE ET SIBI  
 VARIVS  
 M. L. SECVNDAE  
 CARRA C. F.  
 SECVNDA  
 VARIA M. F. MAXI-  
 MA FILIA  
 H. M. H. N. S.

VICTORIAE  
 PRO SALVTE  
 OMINI CI MACR.  
 SEX. CABANASIVS  
 PRIMVS SEX. VOT.

L. VALERIVS  
L. F.  
COCCINEVS.

Q. OCTAVIO  
QIPOBPRIMO  
VIVI RO. AVG.  
SVC IVVENI

OCTAVIATICR PAT.  
CONIVGI B. METI . .  
V.

These I had not time to write out in great characters;

*Scias Cbarite, quae vixit an. XVIII. m. VII.*  
*Q. Casus Nicephorus conjugii benemerenti.*

*M. Varius Varii F. C. Caesius C. F. Agrippa.*

*Muriatius Zosimus.*

Signior  
Mussello's  
palace.

Signior *Mussello* hath a stately palace, where we saw a great many fair rooms furnish'd with excellent pictures both ancient and modern. The latest were made by one *Givolano*, a Fleming. Here were several little brass statues; a very rich small crucifix of wood rarely carved; a gilded elephant, having on his back a cattle with a clock within it. Some other curiosities, as petrified shells, horns, and a very curious peñen, of a scarlet colour on the outside and round the edges of the inside, having many pricks upon it.

Signior  
Marco Sala  
in Mantua.

Signior *Marco Sala*, an apothecary, hath many of *Calceolarius* his rarities, and others; among which we observed *sal fossile*; *sal Ammoniacum*, yellow as it is found in the earth; *plumbago*, which is somewhat like our lead-ore; *lapis aldergicus*; *terra rusina*; *matrix aluminis fossilis*; *sulphur naturale*; a gum called *charagna Ind.* two *siliquae* like a pair of horns; a roundish *Guiney* fruit divided into six quarters; *fungus cervinus*; *solum caryophylli Pl.* *fagara minima Azic*, which is a little red bean with a black spot; *frutto del lobbio*; *mebon Bobem. arca*, which is a long reddish and shining fruit; *caflana purgatrix Pl.* *efficulum ficus Ind. mecovius Pl. unicornu fossile*; a sort of *cornu Ammonis*, with a white spot in the middle; *Petra d. R. s. o. marino*, i. e. *concha operculon*; *matrix sive minera auri*; red coral like bees wax; a small sort of crab, longer than the grancepole, which hath spinæ round the edges thus,



a porcupine's skin; a great fish with a little snout or horn like a sturgeon's; an Egyptian stone inscribed with hieroglyphical figures and letters; the picture of a man's head made of little square stones inlaid.

The government of this city is after this manner. The nobility chuses a great council of 122, who, every year, take out of themselves 50 by lot, which constitute the lesser council or senate. The remaining 72 are divided into six twelves or *muta's*, each twelve serving two months. These dispatch ordinary affairs, assemble the 50, and proponnd matters to them. When their two months are expired, they cannot meddle for that year in affairs.

The 122 are divided into two thirties, and two thirty-ones; and every year either 30 or 31 go out of the great council, and the same number comes in; so that every senator continues four years together: the fifth year he is incapable of any office, but the sixth year he is usually chosen again, tho' they may chuse new ones if they please, which they never do unless the old have committed some fault.

The 122 are chosen out of 50 families; and there is a law, that but three of a family can be in the great council at the same time.

There are also these considerable officers, viz.

1. *Della casa Mercante.*
2. Two *provelitori*, who look after the revenues, and govern by turns every three months. They are chosen every six months.
3. Two *cavallieri di commune*, who have charge over the bread, flesh, weights, shutting of shops on holy-days, &c. They are changed every six months.
4. Thirteen criminal judges, viz. 1. the *Podestà*, 2. *Vicario*, 3. *Giudice del maleficio*, 4. *Giudice del Grifone*, 5. *Giudice della regione Leone*. All these five are strangers, the other eight are *Veronese* gentlemen, four of which are doctors of law, elected out of the college of *Verona*, and four that are only gentlemen.

There are three colleges of notaries; 1. *Nobili*, 2. *Cittadini*, 3. ordinary notaries.

The *podesta* and *capitano* are sent by the *Venetians*. We saw a malefactor that was hang'd in the chief piazza, and was left on the gallows till the evening, when he was taken down by this procession, viz. first, some boys went before a cross and a black banner, then two black lanterns with lighted candles; and after them came many men, habited in black, their

**SKIPPON.** their faces covered with a black hood, and they singing a doleful tune.

In this city are garison'd 10 or 12 companies of foot, and two troops of horse, which are well paid by the state of *Venice*. Every horseman hath 13 ducats *per mensis*. The horse are esteem'd better than the foot soldiers. Many *Germanians*, *Crabats*, &c. among them.

Here and at *Vicenza* we observed at meals only a dark coloured salt, like brown sugar, which they bring always in a plate. The white salt is prohibited.

The air of *Verona* is very subtle.

**Wines.** The wines here are, 1. *Mojatello*, a sweet white wine, which hath a taste of musk; 2. *Vino Garganico*, which is a rich white wine, not so strong as the other; 3, & 4. *Vino Negro*, *Grosso* & *Picciolo*.

*Feb.* 9. We gave 25 livres for a coach and four horses, that carry'd us this day to *Mantua*. We first travell'd a strait and good way thro' a field country; and, after 10 miles, came to *Villa Franca*, a large village. Here we pass'd by an old brick castle, and paid two soldi a man as we pass'd thro' a gate of a brick wall, which was built by one of the *Scaligers*, and runs along from ——— to ———.

Two miles further we arrived at our baiting place in *S. Zeno*. A mile or two from thence we went thro' *S. Sebastian*, a little village under the duke of *Mantua*, and then rode worse way. Six miles from *S. Zeno* we came to *Marmirolo*, where there is a curious palace of the duke of *Mantua's*, newly built for summer pleasures. The rooms are very neat, and richly adorned with pictures and statues. Here is a cage of birds; and before the palace is a pleasant fountain representing a rock, having several statues on it. Some distance round about stood other statues, and a little grove about all.

In an old castle near the palace are kept several animals, *viz.* 1. two badgers chained, having little boxes to run into; their legs and bellies black, a great spot of white down the middle of their heads, and another of black down to either eye; the hair greyish, long and stiff like hogs bristles. They eat bread, fruit, &c.

2. Sandy-coloured rabbits; with them was kept

3. A gazella, about the bigness of a fawn, with very little legs; of a dilute sandy colour, the belly white, and the horns wreathed, but not hook'd, like the *rupicapra*, else like to the *gimps*. *Qy.* Whether this was not generated by a deer and a *gimps*?

4. *Gatto-lupo*, of a sandy colour, having a short tail tip with black, about

the bigness of a mungrel mastiff, being between a wolf and a fox. It hath long black hair hanging from his ears, and a wattle of black hair under each nether jaw. Under his chin was white, his feet broad like a cat's.

5. Two *gatto-pardi*, male and female, much less than the former, being hardly so big as a fox; his tail tip with black, the belly white, the rest of the body of a dilute sandy colour, and spotted over like a leopard. Both this and the *gatto-lupo* had faces like cats, and are carnivorous. The male *gatto-pardo* was not so fierce as the female.

6. A lusty he-lion, having a long tail tip with black. On each foot he had four claws, and a little claw above them behind. When he lay down, he thrust out his penis, which seem'd crooked, and bended backward toward his tail.

7. A great bear.

8. Two great eagles of a dark ferruginous colour, and feathered almost to their claws.

In the road a laden camel was met by some of our company.

From *Marmirolo* we travel'd a very strait, but bad way, shaded on each side with tall trees, which continu'd about three miles to a little chapel on the right hand, where the road winded a little to one side; but after that it continu'd strait to *Mantua*.

A Dominican friar who had been professor of philology in *Bononia*, and who at this time was reader of divinity in the Dominican cloister at *Verona*, travel'd in the same coach with us to *Mantua*. He was very civil, and willing to inform us of these particulars, *viz.* That the *Scaligeri* came first out of *England*; that in *Verona*, on the last Sunday of the carnival, are races of men, horses (instead of women which ran formerly) and asses that run thro' a long street, without riders, a premium being given to the owner of the horse, &c. that wins. That in these parts all the children have equal portions; and the wife, if her husband dies first, carries her portion or dowry back with her: but if she dies first, then the children she leaves, take equal parts; and if she hath no children, half her dowry goes to her husband, and the other half to her parents, &c.

If a woman hath children by her first husband, and, marrying again, hath children by a second husband, when she dies, her estate is equally divided amongst all her children by both husbands.

If a young woman marries an old man, she will first have a dowry or jointure settled upon her for life.

When

MANTUA. When we arrived at Mantua we first pass'd a sentinel at a paled gate, then entered a gate at the *Fortezza* (where we paid three soldi a man) which is strongly fortified with a good wall, and a very broad ditch of water; some distance thence we pass'd another gate, and then went over a long bridge; a good way further we went through a very long portico (like *Heidelberg* bridge) and entered a third gate, where soldiers examined us, and took away our fire-arms. Here they gave us this bolletin, *viz.*

*Gratis. Adi. 19 Feb. 1664. N. B. Inglese. Il quale viene da Verona et è d'anni 20. con barba, Occhi Neri, Carnagione Comune, entra in Mantua per Porta . . . bauend' . . . disse di Volere . . . et alloggiare al . . . et poi partire per . . .*

We got into the city just before the ringing of the *Ave Maria* bell, when they always shut the gates. After we had taken up our lodging, we carried the bolletin to an officer, who writ it out into a great book, and made a mark on it, then returned it to us again, and gave us another scroll, which we delivered to our host, having paid five Mantuan livres for it.

The duke's palace is an indifferent building without, but within is a stately square and high hall, or guard-chamber, in the middle whereof hangs a coronet and four suns about it; towards the top are pictures of horses behind curtains. The roof is fairly painted. Next to the hall are three handsome rooms adorned with good pictures; two of those rooms are chambers of preference, having canopies in them; the roof of one is prettily fretted into a labyrinth, and in several places of it is written,

*Che no fosse, che si fosse, &c.*

And in the middle is,

*Dedice Industrie Teste Virtute.*

And round the edges,

*Vinc. Gonz. Mant. IIII. et Monsfer. II. Dax. dum sub Arce Camissa contra Turcas pugnat.*

In the chapel or church of *S. Barbara* we observed nothing besides the holy water basons of stone, which were carved (each of them) with a snake pursuing a roid.

*Vol. VI.*

We endeavoured to see the duke's cabinet of rarities, but were refused.

The stable is a long building, with two sides, and a court in the middle; one side was fill'd with horses and mules; and about half the other side was a stable, and the other half a riding-school. Two hundred horse kept here, among which we took notice of three white ones spotted curiously with black; over every horse's manger was the horse's name written.

*S. Peter's* is the cathedral, a very pretty church, having two rows of pillars on each side of the nave, or body of the church, besides a row of little chapels on each side. The roofs both of church and chapels were neatly wrought and painted; handsome statues stood between the chapels and pictures of saints, round the body of the church above the pillars. Without the church-door we read this, printed, *viz.*

*La V<sup>te</sup> Confraternità della Beata Virgine Coronata hoggi fa celebrare il residuo sino alli cento Messe all'altare d'essa per l'anima di Cassandra Ferrarina; Fratelli et Sorelle pregate per la liberatione d'essa dal purgatorio.*

*S. Andrew's* is a large and handsome collegiate church, the nave whereof is but one arch.

The dukes of Mantua lie buried here under the choir. Behind the high altar table is a square place built of stone a good height, having round about it a portico, and round the top a stone rail. On a gravestone here was written,

*Lampridium Carum Musis hic Mantua Servat. MDXL.*

Nigh the west-door stood a great bell made with eight furrows in it, they said it was never rung but once, and then all the women in the town that were with child miscarried. Round about it is written in old characters.

*Guilio de Gonzaga Præpositus Ecclesie majoris Mantue propriis manibus fecit hanc Campanam in honorem pretiosi sanguinis Christi, tempore illustris Principis Job. Franc. de Gonzaga primi Marchionis Mantue Anno Dom. 1444.*

Over the portico of this church, on the inside, is inscribed,

*MCCCII Bonifatii Papa IX. XIII Vicesis Romanorum Regis XXVII. Anni ejus sacri Crucis hic inventione facta sub Leone PP III et Carulo Magno*

SKIPPON.

An III. sub Leone III et Henrico III  
Erectionis; eo tempore hujus Ecclesie  
sub Bonifatio Comite Beatrice et Matilda  
cccciiii.

Omnipotens Domine Jesu sanguinis tui gloriosus, hoc in templo locati Honori et Reuerentie gratum utinam Majestati tue atq; huic Urbi profitabile dicatum istud opus accipe et ad vota id tibi offerentium respice pietate tua Clementissime Pater.

Palazzo di Ragione.

The Palazzo di Ragione is above stairs, as the great hall at Padua, and is a long and broad room, on one side whereof is an ancient effigies of *Virgil*. On the outside of this building is another old statue.

The corso.

The corso, where horſes run races, is a handsome long street with palaces on each side, among which is one old and fair palace belonging to count *Justus*.

Butchery.

The butchery is a long and handsome building that stands by a channel of water which divides the city into two parts.

The duke's name is *Carlo Gonzaga II.* a young man. He married *Anna Maria* of the archduke of *Inſpruck's* family, but he hath greater kindness for the countess *Margarita* of *Casal*. His soldiers have but 20 soldi *per diem*, which pay is too little, and therefore many run away; he hath also *ſbirri*, who walk the streets with carbines, and secure the highways on horſeback. He hath about 50 *Switzers* for his guard, who, with his pages, &c. are habited in a yellow livery with black lace.

*Leti* says, that 24 carbines attend the duke's person, and that he hath 800 horſe well esteem'd thro' all *Italy*, and 12000 foot; but two troops of light horſe enroll'd. The country yields 60000 *doppie per annum*, and *Montferrat* 13000. He says there are 6000 *Jews*, who pay 20000 *ſcudi*; but we were inform'd the *Jews* were about 700, who live in a part of the city (*Gbeta*) by themselves, and are known by an orange, tawny, or filemot ribband in their hats. *Leti* says the *Mantua* mills pay 4000 *ſcudi*, and that there are 45000 christians, from whom is expected 70000 *ſcudi*.

Jews.

The government.

The duke hath a council of state, consisting of six noblemen.

A minister of state, who represents the duke in his absence, dispatches the greatest affairs, punishes the noblemen, and determines such controversies among them, which the inferior magistrates have no power in.

At this time there was no minister of state; the last, which was marquis *Ottavio Gonzaga* being lately dead.

A council call'd *Magistrato Ducale*, consisting also of six, and a president; these resemble our court of *Exchequer*, and de-

termine differences between the duke and his people.

Count *Paniffa* was president at this time.

Another council of six senators and a president, who judge in all civil and criminal causes, which are first brought to the *Capitano della giustizia*, whose sentence must be confirmed by that senate, and signed by the duke. Lesser civil causes may be determin'd by the *Capitano* and senate.

Four secretaries of state.

In this dukedom are about 102 *burgi*, or terræ, over which are appointed so many commissaries or governors.

The duke makes knights, which are call'd *Cavallieri del Redemptore*.

Of this duke's family are these three small princes feudatory of the empire, 1. Prince of *Novellare*. 2. Of *Bozolo*. 3. Of *Guastallo*, which do all coin money, have power of life and death, and are only obliged to be at the duke of *Mantua's* court three months in a year.

The duke of *Mantua* is call'd also prince of *Solfrino*.

*Castione* is another branch.

The prince of *Mirandula's* name is *Picus*. *Mirandula* is about the bigaels of a citadel, and hath but one gate.

The duke's *Bucentoro* is a large boat, <sup>The duke's Bucentoro</sup> but no ways comparable to that at *Venice*.

We saw a rich gilded waggon of the duke's.

Before the houses in the piazza, are some cloisters or portici.

The common people here are but poor, and they speak the *Italian* more corruptly than the *Venetians*. This city is not populous, yet about the market place we observed a good number of people, it being *Carnival* time, and there was much masquerading, and every night an opera, or a ridiculous comedy.

The palaces are more plain, and the houses have less windows than those in the state of *Venice*.

None of the inhabitants wear *ſiletto's*, or daggers, as they do in *Venice*.

We observed a great company of school-boys walking two and two together, and clad in blue gowns with hanging sleeves.

We went up a high tower, where on the top lives a poor man and his family; his business is to strike the bells every hour, &c. Hence we had a large prospect of the city, which is great, and is situated in the lake.

The *Accesi* are about 80 in number, <sup>Accesi</sup> and are like the virtuosi at *Vicenza* and *Verona*; they have *S. Ignatius* for their patron, the Jesuits approving before any  
are

duke and  
at this  
ors and a  
il and cri-  
rought to  
e sentence  
nate, and  
ivil causes  
ipitano and

102 burgi,  
ppointed to  
s.  
which are  
these three  
he empire,  
Of Bozolo.  
coin money,  
th, and are  
ke of Man-  
year.  
d also prince

's name is  
ie bigness of  
gate.  
large boat, The duke's  
at at Venice. Bacemio  
ggon of the

piazza, are  
are but poor,  
ore corruptly  
ity is not pocket  
place we  
f people, it  
ere was much  
ght an opera,

in, and the  
those in the  
ear filetto's,  
ence.

company of  
nd two toge-  
s with hang-

er, where on  
his family;  
e bells (very  
a large pro-  
great, and is

in number, Accedi.  
Vicenza and  
ius for their  
g before any  
are

are admitted; most of them study philosophy, and they have this impress or emblem, a *Speculum* reflecting the rays of the sun. Their president is chosen every year; the present is call'd *Afonso Ambrotti*. Their protector is the *Principio*, or young duke *Carlo Ferdinando*, about 13 years of age.

The *Mantuan* money is now made of base silver, and will not therefore pass current in other territories.

*Measures.*

A *Braccia* here is = 25  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. The pound = 12 ounce; the ounce =  $\frac{96}{175}$ , or  $\frac{1}{175}$  and  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an *English* ounce.

*Palazzo*  
di T.

Without the city, after we had pass'd over a brick bridge cross a narrow part of the lake, we enter'd a palace of the duke's, call'd *Palazzo del T.*, which is a handsome, square, and uniform, but low, building, rough cast like stone, having a court within: In the front of a pleasant garden is a pretty portico, adorn'd with neat statues: We saw several rooms furnish'd with rare pictures made by *Julio Romano*; in every chamber were two rich cabinets made alike: The hall here hath the walls well painted with the fight of the giants, and therefore it is call'd the *Giants Hall*, which is a square room with a spherical roof, and is very remarkable for its speedy conveyance of any noise that is but whisper'd; for if at one corner you speak very softly to another in the opposite corner, he will easily hear you. Note, That the voice is heard only in the opposite corner, and not in the other corner of the same side, nor in the middle of the room. The middle of this hall hath a stately cabinet, adorn'd with crystal windows and pillars. One room here was beauty'd with rare sculpture.

Feb. 11. About 22 o'clock, after we had received our fire-arms we left at our entrance into *Mantua*, we took our places in a bark, and delivered a bolletin to a fellow there. Then we went through a short channel, and came into the lake, on our left hand having a view of a long brick bridge, consisting of about 45 or 50 arches, which lead to *S. Giorgio*, a suburb as strongly fortified as the *Fortezza* we enter'd *Mantua* at. In the lake we saw a very great number of coots, which the duke will not suffer any to shoot at. After some time we came to the river *Mincio*, which comes out of *Lago di Garda* at *Poschiera*, a fortified place of the *Venetians*, and in its passage makes the lake of *Mantua*, which is five miles long: Ten miles from *Mantua* we pass'd a bridge and sluice at *Governo*, where having baited about an hour, we came into the river *Po*, which is about the bigness of that part of *Danubius* we saw. The country on each side the *Po* is very rich:

*Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguis culta,  
In mare purpureum violentior insluit annis.*  
Virg. Georg. l. 4.

SKIPTON.

Ten miles further we pass'd by *Ostia* on the left hand; and three miles thence on the same side the pope's country began: Seven miles further we pass'd by *Massa* on the left hand; and seven miles more, at break of day, (Feb. 12.) we arrived at *Stellata*, a large village of the pope's, where we refresh'd ourselves with cakes and *Aqua Vita*, while the watermen procur'd a bolletin or pass from the fort, which hath a small place call'd *Figarolo* opposite to it; then we rowed on, and went in the right branch of the *Po*, which here makes a great island. Eight miles from *Stellata* our bark stopp'd at a village call'd *Ponte*, where a great many porters were ready to carry the baggage into a lesser boat, which we enter'd after we had pass'd under a long portico like a corn market-house: In this boat we pass'd a narrow cut of water for four miles, and about noon came directly to the walls of *Ferrara*. We paid half a paulo a man FERRARA. for our passage in the last boat, and half a *Venetian* scudo a man for our passage from *Mantua* to the *Ponte*.

Before we enter'd *Ferrara* we took each of us a bolletin, and left our fire-arms.

The fellow that gave us these bolletins, writ down our names, ages, &c. The bolletin was after this form;

*Adi. Feb. 22, 1664. Entra per la Porta  
S. Bened. P. S. Inglese . . . si concede  
a . . . che possa alloggiare il Sopradetto  
per notte tre . . . Si proroga per . . .  
dat. 12 . . . di . . . 1664. Il Fo-  
rastero ricevuto d'haurà questo bolletino  
alla porta, deura andare da il ufficiale,  
che sia in commune, il quale sotto scrivendo  
gli concederà l'alloggio per notte 3, le  
quali passate, et volendo di più trattenerfi,  
dourà andar da Monsig. v. Leg. per ottenere  
la proroga, portando il presente bolletino  
sempre adesso, e volendo uscir, deve pre-  
sentarlo alla porta per la quale uscirà,  
avertendo, che si trasalgorà alcuna delle  
diligenze sopradette, sarà castigato con-  
ferme alli bandi in pena di scudi 50, è tre  
tratti di corda, si come anco se non dirà  
il vero nome, cognome, a sua patria.  
Adi . . . di . . . 1664. uscisse  
per porta.*

After we had received the bolletins, we came within the walls, and went under many little bridges that were over a strait cut of water, which brought us into the middle of the city, where we landed nigh the palace.

This

SKIFFON.

This city is about seven miles in compass, and is strongly fortified with a good brick wall, and a very broad ditch of water.

*Portici* or cloisters are before some of the houses; many of the streets are strait, and of a handsome breadth and length: There are some stately palaces, viz. that of marq. *Ziral*, *Bevilacqua*. Near a large piazza, where tilting is used, is the *Palazzo di Diamante*, so called because every stone on the outside is shaped into the figure of a diamond.

In the piazza before the cathedral is this pope's statue, sitting in a chair, upon a square pillar, whereon is inscrib'd;

*Alexandro VII. P. M. Moderatori olim Vigilantissimo nunc Parenti Optimo, pro inaugurata Civium felicitate amorem quem servat in Corde aternat. in Aere Ferraria, ab Orbe redempto Anno MDCLX.*

A brass figure stands on each side of a gate that leads to the stairs of the publick hall; one of them is in a sitting posture, and represents the duke of *Borjo*; the other is on horseback, and represents *Leonellus Marchio Estensis*.

Before the west end of the *Domo* are low storics, which are chain'd together.

Under the marble picture of *Clement* the eighth is this inscription;

*Clementi VIII. Pont. Max. Principi Optimo, Patri Patrie, Domino nostro beneficentissimo, Qui Ferrariam Petri Card. Aldobrandini Fratres, Filii, Pontificii Exercitus moderatores virtute receptum sui et Sacri Senatus adventu decoravit, Vestigalis à Ducibus quondam imposta aut sustulit aut imminuit ac tributo instituit. Centum virale consilium ac Decem Viralem Magistratum annuo censu ad tuendam dignitatem et publicos sumptus faciendos, quique virorum tribunal ad lites justè ac celeriter dirimendos stipendiis perscriptis erexit, novam arcem presidio civitatis exadificavit, Margaritam Austriam magnificentissimè exceptam Philippo III. Catholico regi conjugio junxit, Duobus maximi conciliatis Regibus, optatam Christiane Reipublice pacem peperit, postremò Urbem repetens apud Ferrarienses Civés de quibus optimè privatim ac publicè meruerat ingens sui desiderium reliquit, ne tot tantorumque beneficiorum erga hanc civitatem memoria oblivione intercidat, Franciscus ex Comitibus Blandrata et Sancti Georgii Card. S. Clementis Flamini Legatus ejusdemque Cardinalis Aldobrandini Ferraria Collegatus poni mandavit, MDCII.*

*The Domo.* The *Domo* is large, having double isles, and handsome chapels. We saw here the

monument of *Lilius Giraldus*, whose inscription is in *Scobottus*. Nigh the high altar is a plain tomb standing upon four marble pillars, and this inscrib'd;

*Hic jacet Sacre Memorie Urbanus Papa III. natione Mediol. genere Crebelloorum, Sepultus Mill<sup>o</sup> CLXXXV. et revelatus Mill<sup>o</sup> CCC.V. die VIII<sup>o</sup> mensis Augusti, indictione tertius, temporibus Fratris Guidonis Ferrariensis Episcopi, Jobannis Arc<sup>is</sup> Ferrari, et Bonigratie Prepositus.*

On two pillars of this monument is a cross, and this written;

*Reliquie Sanctorum Laur. Mart. et Gregorii.*

*Reliquio Sanctorum Georgii et M. Aurel. Ep.*

The *Theatins* church will be a neat small *Theatins* place when it is quite finish'd;

The *Carthusians* have a great convent, *Carthusians* with several cloisters, one of which is a *square* large square; their cells are just like those we saw at *Venice*, only bigger; no women are suffer'd to enter their monastery, and they refused the queen of *Sweden* when she was here.

The church is very neat: a high iron grate divides the choir from the body of the church. On the arch of the choir is written;

*Anno primo à terræ motu maximo, superato navali Exercitu Turcarum, Deo Immortali Summo ac Divo Christophoro templum restauravimus MDLXXI. Regnante Alfonso Estense Duce Ferrariae Quinto.*

The *Benedictines* have a fair church, *Benedictines* wherein we saw a handsome monument *of Ariosto* the poet.

The convent hath four neat cloisters.

In the *Dominicans* church we saw the *Dominican* monuments of *Leonicellus* the herbarist, *Priscianus*, and others. See their inscriptions in *Scobottus*.

*S. Paul's* is a large and not unhandsome church.

The palace of the cardinal is call'd *The castle*, situate in the middle of the city; it is square, built of brick, and hath a broad moat of running water about it; at each corner is a tower, and in one of them we observ'd the ascent was half the breadth a smooth spiral, and the other half stairs. We saw a great hall, and several fair rooms with canopies of state, and in the middle is a pretty court. The cardinal hath *Switzers* for his guard.

Cardinal *Francione* was legate at this time.

The

whose in-  
the high  
upon four  
d's

Papa III.  
m, Sepultus  
ill' ecc. v.  
ione tertia,  
rriariensis  
eri, et Bo-

ument is a

et Gregorii.

I. Aurel. Ep.

a neat small *Theatini*

eat convent, *Carthusi*

f which is a *fani*.

ust like those

; no women

onastery, and

*Seceden* when

a high iron

the body of

f the choir is

ximo, superato

, Deo Immor-

porbo templum

Regnante Al-

ta Quinto.

a fair church, *Renaldi-*

me monument *tuca*.

at cloisters.

h we saw the *Dominic-*

the herbarist, *cani*.

the their inscrip-

ot unhandſome

al is call'd the *The calli-*

of the city; *or cardi-*

s, and hath a *nali's palace*

ater about it;

and in one of

nt was half the

and the other

eat hall, and

opies of state,

ty court. The

is guard.

legate at this

The

GOVERN-  
MENT

The government of *Ferrara* is by a

legate and a vice-legate, sent by the pope.

The city hath a great council of all

the gentlemen, who meet once a year,

and elect

One *Giulio de Sordi*,

Four *Consoli*.

Both the judge and consuls are elected

but for one year, but they are most com-

monly re-elected the second year; and

the third year new ones are made.

*Feb. 12.* In the evening we went out

at *Porta Paula*, where we left our bol-

letin, and met with our arms: Here we

refused to take a pass to free us from the

trouble of searching, having no forfeitable

goods; and then we walk'd almost a mile

on a high bank, having a fenny country

on each side, and enter'd a small bark of

the coarſers, where we found a crowd of

passengers. Before we set forward we

paid five *scudi* a man; then we were rowed

about 17 miles, and at a village call'd

*Mal-Albergo*, we remov'd into a larger

bark, which was towed by one horse;

we observ'd the country to be low and

fenny, but as we went up stream the

country mended. A mile or two before

we reach'd *Bologna*, we took notice of many

long and narrow ponds, with rows of

flakes in them, wherein hemp is wreted;

and hereabouts are paper and iron mills:

We pass'd through about ten sluices or

soflegni, which keep up the water of the

*Renus*, a narrow stream that runs to *Mal-*

*Albergo*. In the same boat we had the

company of an ingenious Augustine monk,

a Theatin, a Franciscan of *S. Anton. di*

*Padua*, and an Oliverian, or white monk.

*Feb. 13.* Having travelled by water all

night, we arrived about 22 hours under

the walls of *Bononia*, and gave in our

names near the landing place; then hired

*Camere Locante*, being three chambers

with three beds, for 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  paulo's a night,

and bought our own provision. This

evening a servant of our lodging went

with us to the cardinal's palace, and took

a bolletin, which allowed us to lodge in

that house.

In the piazza before the palace is a cu-

rious large fountain, with the figure of a

*Neptunus*, and four angels: Over the en-

trance into the palace is a fair and great

statue of pope *Gregory XIII.* blessing with

his hand, and over him is written,

*Gregorio XIII. Pont. Max. S P Q B. P.*

On one side is this inscription;

*Mariae Solpitratici, Alesse O Sol ac Luna*

*teles; vos autem que marmor hic preco-*

*nantur audite O Secula. Sculpsit viru-*

*VS. VI.*

lenta luc solaris Eryunt, spuallebat ubiq;

funere civitas jamjam futura vestitas, cur

offera ex emporeis Mariae regis abſer-

ante aura illico emanit viris, pecti oc-

cidio, revixit salus, inde diva sospitatrix

circumducto per enas triumpho, inſubſe-

bre platea animis atq; genibus coronata

novi Regina jure in Bononienſem corda

regnavit, Maxia Socia, pietate pari Luc

Antonius Cardinalis Sancta Crucis Le-

gatus etiam in Marcello Sancta Crucis

Nepote hodie pro-legato amabilissimus, inde

Hieronymus Cardinalis Columna Archiepſ-

copus Optimus inter servati populi mixtas

lucit lacrymis acclamationes coronavit,

totiva quatuor in arum supplicacione be-

neficiam tyſatura Bononia a jesse ſibi ſu-

perſes pſuit. Regnante Innocentio P. P.

Decimo. Legato Fabrotio Cardinali Sa-

lullo, Archiepſcopo Nicolao Cardin. Lu-

dwisſo. Anno Jubilai MDCL.

On the other side are two large inscrip-

tions, one to *Clement VII.* the other to

*Clement VIII.*

We walk'd up one ascent, where are

large open rooms round about; in one of

which is this inscription;

*D. O. M. Gregorio XIII. ad summam Pon-*

*tificatum ob maximas Virtutes Ercleſ-*

*Republice Christiane bono ac patrie*

*ſplendori nato, Cetero optime merito S P Q*

*Bon. ſtatuam hanc erigendam curavit,*

*quam jussu Pontificio Petrus Don. us*

*Card. Caeſius Legatus hic collocandam ju-*

*erog; munendam decreto interpoſito jussu,*

*Anno Dominice Nativitatis MDLXXX.*

*menſe Octobris.*

A large room in this palace, where the

notaries sit, which is called *Spelunca Lu-*

*trionum*.

The city and cardinal legates armories

are in this palace.

At the upper end of one room is a statue

of *Hercules* and a dragon.

In another over several doors are effigies

of popes, citizens of *Bononia*, viz. *Gre-*

*gory XIII. Innocent IX. Gregory XV. and*

*Innocent X.*

We went up another easy ascent, and

over a door is the effigies of *Urban VIII.*

Then we came into a fair hall, which

hath a roof carved with popes arms and

painted; the walls are also curiously pic-

tured with several stories, and under each

there is an inscription explaining them:

1. *Anlam Farnesiam quam conspicis quator*

*Pontificum quos Paulus III. ad purpuram*

*cececerat, Julii III. a monte, Marcelli 2*

*Cervini, Pauli 4. Caraffa. Pii 4. Me-*

*dicenſi insignia condecorabant. Julii, Pauli,*

7 B ac

S. PETRUS.

*Ac Pii ob novum ornatum Semotis hoc immoti obsequii monumentum suscepit Hieron. Card. Farnesius Leg. An. Dom. MDCLX.*

2. *Sanctus Petronius privilegia Archiepiscopatus Bononiensis quæ ab Imperatore Theodosio obtinuerat Doctoribus custodienda tradit.*

3. *Franciscus primus Gallorum Rex Bononiæ quam plurimos Jerusalem laborantes sanat.*

4. *Paulus 3 Farnesius ad componenda inter supremos Christiani nominis Principes discordia ab Urbe proficiscens Bononiam Censorum ordinum plausu ingreditur.*

5. *Ægidius Card. Albornotius Leg. Navis aquas peragendas aliisque officia constituenda mandat.*

6. *Carolus quintus Cæsar aureo sacri Romani Imperii diademate a Clemente septimo Mediceo Bononiæ exornatur.*

7. *Pittam Deiparæ Virginis Bononia subtractam ac subinde restitutam Maphæus Card. Barberinus Legatus solenni ritu excipit ac recognitam veneratur.*

8. *Sacra Deiparæ Imago à S. Luca depicta ab infestis imbribus cæliq; inclementia Bononiæ vindicatur.*

9. *Ingentes Bononiensium copias ab Urbano II. è Caravallensi Consilio Roma redeunte Sacre orientalis expeditionis decorantur cruce.*

At the upper end of this hall is a great figure of pope Paul III. and underneath is written ;

*Paulo III. Pont. Max. Joannes Card. Moronius Bonon. Legat. MDXLV.*

Over a door is inscrib'd ;

*Aulam hanc ubi Bononiensium inclita fides Paulo III. statuam olim posuit, in angustiore formam exornandam curavit Hieronymus Cardin. Farnesius Leg. A. D. MDCLX.*

In another room are the effigies of Julius II. and Alexander VII.

Within the palace walls is a large garden, wherein are many medicinal simples kept; the walls of it are curiously painted; the *arcole* or beds are fenced with a high grate of iron, and in the middle of the garden is a fair and large brick well.

At the end of S. Petronius two Roman stones are well preserved; one of them hath three effigies of men, and this inscription over their heads ;

C. CORNELIVS. FVLLONIA CORNELIA  
CL. HERMIA. SALL. OFFICIOSA. CL. PRISCA  
V. V. @

The other stone is thus inscrib'd, viz.

Q. MANLIO  
C. F. CORDO. 7  
LEG XXI RAPAC  
PRAEF. EQVIT. EXAC T  
TRIBV T. CIVITA T. GALL.

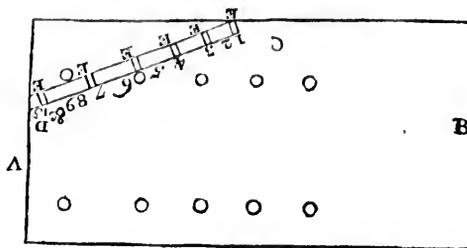
FAC. CVR  
CERTVS. LIB.  
INAGR. PXL'IV. INFRO PXL'IV.

A stately ascent by steps leads up from the piazza to S. Petronius's church, the front whereof above the entrance is not finish'd; the lower part is cruited over with stone. The church within is very large, the nave being broad and high, and the isles not much lower, being allo of a good breadth. The church is not built with regard to the four quarters, as others are, but the high altar here is plac'd southward, whereas in others it is east.

At the great door is written in stone ;

*Meridiane hujus semitæ tota Longitudo arcuata titulis est sexcenti-millesima pars circuitus Universæ terræ.*

From this place in the pavement is drawn part of the zodiac, running obliquely within the body of the church ; thus,



A B is the church ; B is the high altar ; C D is the zodiac ; where at F, E, &c. are describ'd the signs, which, the further from C, are the more distant from one another.

Or:

On one side of the zodiac are mark'd 15 hours, which, the farther from C, are the more distant from one another.

The signs were thus divided on one side into 68 parts, and on the other into 250.

At the end of the zodiack is an ellipsis drawn, and within it is written

*Solstitium Hybernium Decembris die xxi.*

At the other end of the zodiack, on a long square stone is written

Linea meridiana à vertice ad tropicum capric. MDCLVI.

Signa Zodiaci descendens  
 Maximi terræ Circuli II & III gradus  
 distantie à Vertice perpendiculari partes centesimæ hinc ab occasu ad ortum.  
 Signa Zodiaci descendens.

Partem verticalem.

Here one sees the curious and exact meridional line, which that rare astronomer *Cassini* laid along a great part of the pavement in a brats circle: It marks a true point of mid-day from *June* to *January*. See *Barnet's* travels, p. 168.

We went up the leads of the church, and observ'd the hole the sun beams pass through to the dial on the pavement: the hole was shap'd thus,  $\backslash$  /; at a the beams strike through, and below that we guess'd there might be a glass over the picture of the sun, that is painted in the roof of the isle: This hole is directly over C in the pavement, and in the wall is the measure of height from the roof to the last-mention'd square stone; and there is also in that wall a narrow black stone . . . long, with this written;

*Perpendiculari pars centesima.*

In this and other churches this *Lent* time was a canvas canopy over that part of the church they preach'd in.

The publick schools have a handsome long cloister before towards the street; within is a double portico, the pillars whereof are not so high and fair as those at the schools in *Padua*, but the court seems somewhat broader: In the middle of it is a pillar, with the head of *Janus* upon it, and this inscrib'd on the pedestal,

*Ludovico Card. Ludovico S R E Vice Cancellario Bonon. Archiepiscopo Protectori ac Patrono Optimo utraq; Scholarum Universitatis c1513cxxxiv. Idib. Nov. P. P. C. C.*

The walls of the portici are neatly adorn'd with coats of arms and inscriptions to popes, legates, professors, &c. There are two fair ascents, and above there is a long gallery, like the *Dormitoria* in convents, having inscriptions, &c. on the walls, and the schools on each side.

Here is a neat chapel, which hath the roof and walls well painted: The school-rooms are very fair and large, many of which are curiously painted on the roof and walls. In several places are these inscriptions, names, &c.

Under a small figure of cardinal *Borromæus*;

*S. Carolo Borromæo Q. bec ædificium in banc amplitudinem ex. juristarum Universitatis Gymnasium in Cystadium, scissam in tutelam, opus hoc in honorem et cultum D. D. Renovarunt in ampliorem formam superiores III Praesidentes Anno MDCLII. Sub auspiciis Illustris ac Rev. rothoff. D. Card. Barberini Bonon. de lat. Legati.*

In one room is a pulpit, about which are seats and rails, and this written;

*Summa Privilegii  
 Ab Imp. Carl. P. Theodosejo juniore Aug.  
 Gymnasio Bononiæ concessa.*

*Qui Prætor judexve quinquennio in Bononiensi Gymnasio Studior. causa non consum. to ad judicandum accesserit, ejus decreta sententia irrita sunt.*

*Qui Doctor in ordinem ascitus, libro à majoris Ecclesie Archiepiscopo non accepto fuerit ejus decreta licet peritorum omnium suffragis comprobata, prorsus nulla esto.*

*Qui Scholarem aliquem ad Gymnasium Bonon. pergentem manu verborum offenderit capitis reus esto.*

*Qui Magistratus proxe Magistratu injuriam Scholari illatam persequi prætermiserit eadem panâ tenetur. Anno Domini MDLXVII.*

*Qui Honestissimi hujus Consilii Participes erunt facti in primis operam dent ut jura, instituta, mores, consuetudinesq; omnes quæ ad hujus Scholæ commoda auctoritateq; tuendam*

a large gar-  
 inal similes  
 dy painted;  
 with a high  
 dle of the  
 k well.

two Roman  
 one of them  
 and this in-

CORNELIA  
 CL. PRISCA

trib'd, viz.

7  
 c  
 ac T  
 GALL.

3.  
 O PXLIV.

leads up from  
 s church, the  
 entrance is not  
 s cruffled over  
 within is very  
 and high, and  
 being also of  
 ch is not built  
 ters, as others  
 s plac'd fourth-  
 s east.

ten in stone;  
 Longitudo arcu  
 tars circuitus

pavement is  
 running ob-  
 the church;

e distant from

Or.

SKIFFON.

*tuendam pertineant, summa cura custodiantur.*

*Reſtori Scholæ Max. idemq; meritis bonis ab omnibus habeatur.*

*Legitimi publicar. profeſſionum Dies diligentiffimè obeantur.*

*Profeſſorum ipſorum dignit.ſ quam maxime conſervetur.*

*Inter Scholaſticorum Nationes æterna piaz; pax concordiaq; concilietur.*

*Exornatus ad Urbis et Scholæ dignitatem ex auctoritate eorum quorum inſignia circumjeſta ſunt, et ex totius Conſilii locus eſt. A. D. MDLXVII.*

Round the edges of the roof are theſe two verſes ;

*Eſſe Pares et ob hoc concordēs Vivite, cum Vos*

*Et Decor, et Studium, et Manus ſociarit et Ætas.*

Under them are the arms of ſeveral nations painted on the walls, viz.

1. Romanorum. (twice)
2. Neapolit. (twice)
3. March. infér.
4. March. ſuper.
5. Sicul. (twice)
6. Florent.
7. Piſan. & Lucen.
8. Sardin. & Cyprian.
9. Senen.
10. Spoletan.
11. Ravennaten.
12. Venetorum.
13. Januen.
14. Mediolanen.
15. Theſſalen.
16. Longobard.
17. Cæleſtin.
18. Romandiol.
19. Datice.
20. Pruten. 2 ligon.
21. Flandren.
22. Boemorum.
23. Polonorum.
24. Ungarorum.
25. Alemannorum. (twice)
26. Navarenſium.
27. Regnum Valent. Majorc.
28. Ragonet. Catel.
29. Turonenſium.
30. Bituricen.
31. Vaſcon. 2 Alven.
32. Sabaudiorum.
33. Burgundiorum.

34. Anglenſium.
35. Provincial.
36. Portugalen.
37. Gallorum.
38. Indorum.
39. Anglorum.

Over one coat of arms is written ;

*Secretarii.*

In another room like the former is inſcrib'd on the wall ;

*Magiſter eſto diligens doctus Vigil Veriq; amator et Alieni commodi Auditor, et tu ſis laboris appetens Magiſtri Amator et Imitator ſedulus.*

*Conſultor, hic utcumq; tempus poſtulat Aſſeſto ſemper publicum negocium Curato, agendum quid ſit in præſentia Fideſto, longè providens in poſterum Caveto, partes ſic tuas tuebere.*

Out of many I tranſcrib'd the two following inſcriptions ;

*D. O. M. Hieronymo SRE Cardinali Favoneſio Bononiæ de latere Legato Gentilitiis Regum Liliis ſuoq; nomine Celebri ob tranquillitatem Provinciæ annonam populis civitatis ordinibus miniſtratum juſtitiam Antonius Euſebius S R I Comes de Königſegg et Rottenfels Dominus in Aulendorf et Stauffen Prior publicos inter applauſus communi juriſtarum conſenſione tutelari Studiorum Principi perenne hoc ad poſteros monumentum ponit, Anno MDCLXI.*

*D. O. M. Franciſco Muratorio Anatomico Ordinario Dii vitam date cui ob Anatomien publicam ſumma cum ſui laude Auditorumq; utilitate doctè accurate ſalutiſterq; nunc primum abſolutum Electores et Syndici hunc duturnæ memoriæ lapidem P. P. MDCLVI.*

Under one inſcription was written ;

*Syndici Anatomie P P.*

The catalogue of the preſent profeſſors is printed in Mr. Ray's obſervations.

One morning we heard part of an anatomy lecture made by Capponius, who, when he had done, diſputed with an Auguſtine friar, and two others of the company ; but aſſoon as they had urg'd an argument, the ſtudents grew impatient, and ſtamp'd and clap'd their hands : It being carnival time ſome maſquers came into the anatomy theatre, and drollingly interrupted the diſpute : That ended, the profeſſor

professor came down from his seat, and enter'd the rails, where lay a human body, in which he skilfully demonstrated the *Majusculi Laryngis*; we observ'd him sometimes to speak Latin, and sometimes Italian to the auditors.

The anatomy theatre is a high and large square room, wainscotted and fairly adorn'd with figures of some *Bolognese*, and the famous physicians in the world.

On *Sbrove-Tuesday* was the conclusion of the carnival: The cardinal legate, attended with 24 *Switzers*, and many coaches, made a tour in the streets; several in masquerades were on horseback, and there was some expectation of tilting, which they had not by reason of some difference among the gentlemen: From the balcony of the palace hung a piece of plate, which was designed as a reward if there had been any jousting.

This evening we renew'd our bolletin for our stay three days longer in the city.

*Feb. 17*, being *Asse-Wednesday*, the face of things was chang'd into a more serious look: In the morning friars went about the streets singing very loud, and in *S. Petronius's* church we saw many people kneeling before priests, who took ashes out of a little dish, and with them made the sign of a cross on their heads, muttering somewhat all the while.

In *Bologna* are many colleges, wherein students live, and are maintain'd out of the college revenues: They wear black gowns like the professors, with sleeves not so long and large as the bachelors of arts in *Cambridge*; and to distinguish what college they are of, every one when he walks abroad throws a tippet over his left shoulder, at the bottom whereof the arms of the founder are wrought in colours. The colleges are, 1. *Collegio Ancarano*; 2. *Colleg. Brosciano*; 3. *Colleg. Ferrerio* & *Piamonè* è detto della *Viola*; 4. *Colleg. Montalto*; 5. *Colleg. de Nobili*, where gentlemen sons are instructed by the Jesuits; 6. *Colleg. Ongaro* è di *Zagabria*; 7. *Colleg. di Poeti*; 8. *Colleg. Pandino*; 9. *Colleg. di Reggio*; 10. *Colleg. di Spagna* è *Sabinese*, where were two *Englishmen* at this time, viz. *Jo. King* and one *Gregory*; 11. *Colleg. Vives*; 12. *Colleg. Fiamingo*; 13. *Colleg. della Famiglia di Fieschi Genovese*, where there is always some of that name and family.

The *Spanish* college was erected by cardinal *Aegidius Abernethy*, where there are none but such as have been doctors, (in *Spain*?) and can prove their nobility. Most of them are civilians; and out of them are chosen such as govern in the kingdom of *Naples*, and dutchy of *Milan*. One *Fallon* an *Irish* priest of that college,

and doctor there. The college is a pretty small building.

Every college hath a priest that looks after the revenue, &c.

In this city are three academies, like those at *Vicenza* and *Verona*, viz. 1. call'd *gl' Ardenti*; 2. *Indomiti*; the third is kept at signior *Calderini's* house.

We heard two stories here, one concerning *Hugo Bon Compagno*, who was afterwards pope *Gregory XIII.* "That when he was a boy, he and his father's tenant's son planted a pear tree, which grew well, and in the mean time *Hugo* was advanc'd to the popedom; the tenant's son hearing of it, and some of the pope's relations threatening to turn him out, he goes with a basket of pears gather'd from the foremention'd tree, and carries them to *Gregory XIII.* enquiring for mess. *Hugo*; being brought before him, the fellow discours'd bluntly with him, and presented him the pears, telling him they grew upon the tree they planted when they were boys together, and hinted he was in danger of being turn'd out of his farm, which the pope presently bestow'd upon him."

The other story was of *Clement VIII.* who was walking incognito to a parish church on the hills, not far from *Bologna*, in the way to *Florence*, met with two or three priests that were commending the place for its situation; and one of them said, "If that benefice were his he would not care a — for the pope himself: *Clement* when he return'd to *Rome* sent for this priest, who was struck with a great fear, and could say nothing but only *Beatiſſimo Padre, perdonatemi, &c.* and the pope told him he was the man that had spoken dangerous words, repeating what he said about the benefice but presently gave him that living."

The government is by a legate; Vice-legate, who rules in the absence of the cardinal legate;

*Auditore di Corone*, who is a judge criminal;

*Auditore Generale*, who is judge in civils, from whom there is an appeal to the five *Auditori di Ruota*.

N. B. All these above-mention'd are made by the pope.

The first of July by course enters one of those five into their office of *Podesta*.

Q<sup>y</sup>. Whether the same with the *Auditore di Corone*?

The *Quaranta*, consisting of 50 senators, (but call'd *Quaranta* because formerly but 40, the pope adding ten more, and obliging them to pay 2000 ducats a man for their pieces) are chosen by the pope out of the nobility for life.

written;

former is in-

gil  
li  
ens  
edulus.

postulat  
um  
praesentia  
erum  
e.

the two fol-

Cardinali Far-  
gato Genitilitis  
celebri ob tran-  
sonam populis  
tam iustitiam  
omes de Kouig-  
in Aulandorf  
inter applausus  
nſione tutelari  
hoc ad posteros  
MDCLXI.

rio Anatomico  
ni ob Anatomem  
laude Audito-  
rate ſeliciterq;  
ctores et Syndici  
lapidem P. P.

s written;

ſent professors  
rvations.

part of an ana-  
pponius, who  
with an Au-  
s of the com-  
had urg'd an  
ew impatient,  
eir hands: It  
masquers came  
and drolingly  
hat ended, the  
professor

Capponius  
anatom  
lecture

SKIPPON.

Every two months there is a rotation among them, one by course being made *Consaloniero*, who elects

The *Antiani*, consisting of six citizens and a doctor of law.

The *Zaranta*, or senate of 50, chuse every four months 16 to determine differences among the traders: We were inform'd that they consisted of four senators, four citizens, four merchants, and four noblemen, besides a doctor of law and a notary; and some said there was no certain number of each quality, but that the senate elected what number of each they pleas'd, only they are obliged to chuse a doctor of law, a gentleman, a citizen, a merchant, and a *Capo d'Artigiani*, whom they call *Muffaro*, who was this year a fishmonger.

When any of the 16 walks abroad, he hath a boy with a halbert that follows him.

Consalo-  
niero's en-  
tering into  
his office.

March 1. N. S. We observ'd the ceremonies of a *Consaloniero's* (*Vesillifer Juslitie*) entrance into his office: In the morning, from the cardinal's to his own palace, sand was strewed in the streets, and in one of his chambers we saw him sitting on a carpet with the old *Consaloniero*, and the seven *Antiani*, any one having leave to pass through and see them: While they were sitting here, seven of the city trumpets sounded in his palace, and then play'd on other wind musick; after them came five city drums, which beat some time, and then a great company of the poorer fort crouded into the court, and had bread thrown them out of a window, which some of them receiv'd in baskets on poles: Verses in commendation of the new *Consaloniero* were cast about; then came the guard, or whole company of *Switzers*, who had each of them two great rings of cake given them, and after that they march'd back, the captain being habited with his red and slit trunk breeches as the common soldiers; after him came three *Switzers* with long naked swords on their shoulders; then the company followed, in the middle of which were halberts instead of pikes, every *Switzer* carrying his cake upon his halbert, and the mulketeers on the left arm: A little distance from the *Consaloniero's* house they gave him a volley of shot: Many servants in liveries, and five with short silver maces, came then before the old and new *Consaloniero*, and the doctor of law on his right hand; the old *Consaloniero* was in his cloak, and the new one in a short gown lined with white furr; the doctor of law was in a professor's gown, lined also with such furr; then came six *Antiani* in their furr'd cloaks: Thus they proceeded to the cardinal's palace, where

over the entrance a noise of trumpets receiv'd them, and the *Swiss* mulketeers made a lane below, and the halberteers another above, for the *Consaloniero*, &c. to pass through into a chamber, where, after a little resting, they went up into a pretty chapel, well painted on the walls, the cardinal going first, who had a silver crucifix carried before him by a priest, and his train held up by another prett: The cardinal was habited with a scarlet gown, and half way over it with a surplice, and upon that a scarlet *Epomis*, with a small *Cucullus*, and his scarlet square cap on: After him followed the new *Consaloniero*, &c. who with the cardinal perform'd some devotions before the altar, kneeling against red velvet stools: Then the cardinal seated himself in a chair, with his back against the altar table, and his cap on, all the rest of the company being bare: On his left hand stood a priest in his surplice, and on his right one in a long black gown, at the sound of a trumpet, read a good while out of a folio book; that done, the priest and another person kneel'd on each side of the cardinal, and held before him a large folio, and a fellow stood by, holding a banner; then came the new *Consaloniero* and kneel'd down, kiss'd the book and the cardinal's hand, lays his hand upon the banner, and takes the upper feat of the old *Consaloniero*, for on the right side of the chapel was a bench, whereon first sat the old *Consaloniero*, &c. After this the banner was carried out, and the *Antiani* were sworn in the same manner: At the conclusion the cardinal and the *Consaloniero* rose and said some prayers where they did at their entrance; the new *Consaloniero* stay'd in the palace, and the old one, attended with some *Switzers*, and a great company of gentlemen, went to S. *Petronius*, perform'd some devotion there, and so return'd to his house. When the ceremonies in the chapel were ended, a noise of trumpets sounded over the palace gate.

Feb. 17. In the evening was a great procession: First, all the gentlemen of *Bononia* met at a church call'd *del' Ospital di . . .* near S. *Petronius*, and with tapers lighted in their hands march'd two and two up into the choir of S. *Petronius*, where the cardinal legate was kneeling on a red velvet cushion before the altar, whereon stood the host, includ'd in a high *fixis*; near the altar three priests in copes kneel'd, and while the gentlemen went round and back again into the body of the church, one of them took off the top of the *fixis*, and set it lower down upon the altar; then the three priests kneel'd before the altar, and another came and

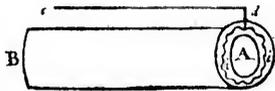
cut

of trumpets re-  
vise musketeers  
the halbertiers  
onfaloniéro, &c.  
number, where,  
went up into a  
d on the walls,  
m by a priest,  
another priest:  
d with a scarlet  
r it with a sur-  
scarlet *Egomis*,  
and his scarlet  
ian followed the  
no with the car-  
rotions before the  
ed velvet stools:  
himself in a chair,  
tar table, and his  
e company being  
stood a priest a  
ght one in a long  
nd of a trumpet,  
of a folio book;  
d another person  
the cardinal, and  
folio, and a fel-  
a banner; then  
riéro and kneel'd  
and the cardinal's  
on the banner, and  
e old *Confaloniéro*,  
the chapel was a  
t the old *Confalo-*  
the banner was  
ntiani were sworn  
At the conclusion  
faloniéro rose and  
e they did at their  
faloniéro stay'd in  
d one, attended  
a great company  
S. Petronius, per-  
there, and so re-  
en the ceremonies  
ded, a noise of  
e palace gate.  
ing was a great  
e gentlemen of the  
call'd *de' Ospitali*  
onius, and with  
nds march'd two  
t of S. Petronius,  
was kneeling on  
efore the altar,  
cluded in a high  
e priests in cop-  
gentlemen went  
nto the body of  
took off the top  
wer down upon  
e priests kneel'd  
other came and  
calt

cast a scarf of white farfenet or taffaty over the shoulders of him in the middle, who rose up and took the host, fixing his eyes upon it, and walk'd between two priests down the altar steps, and follow'd the gentlemen, choristers and canons; at the bottom of the steps into the choir stood a canopy ready, which was carried over the priest that held the host; then this procession was made round the church, first the gentlemen, next the choristers, canons, cardinal, with part of his *Switzers* before him, (his train held up) and gentlemen in cloaks lin'd with furr; at the middle of the ascent the gentlemen stop'd, and the choristers, canons, host without the canopy, legate, &c. went up through a lane of them to the altar, where the host was set down; after some devotions the cardinal took it up, and wav'd it to and fro in the sight of the people that were on their knees very devoutly.

All the time of this last procession there was musick, sometimes the organ play'd alone, and sometimes the choristers sung alone, sometimes both together, and at intervals a noise of trumpets.

We saw the *fattura* or making of silk thread: In a long room we had a pleasant sight of the winding of *Seta di Greggia*, consisting of five or six *Bavi*, as they come from the *Thebe*: This silk is made up in great skins upon swifts, and then in the *filo* . . . unwound from thence, and wound upon a little spindle by a long axis, with a great many circles of cogs; many of these axes go cross the gallery, and every circle of cogs moves a little wheel that turns the spindle, which draws the silk from the reels or swifts that hang upon long axes below the spindles: In the middle of every swift hangs a little wooden ball, from a ring of wood through which the axis of the swift passes, and the ring being loose, the ball always hangs downwards, tho' the swift be turn'd round: The threads, before they are wound upon the spindles, go through little eyes, that guide them right upon the spindles, which eyes are all fastned in a long bar of wood; and to keep the threads from lapping all in one place of the spindle, the bar with eyes is drawn backwards and forwards by a spoke that is fastned to it, and goes into a furrow'd and indented circle in an axis; *ex. gr.*



A B is the axis; *i i* the indented furrow'd circle; *c d* is the long bar of wood in which the eyes are fastned; *d* is the spoke: Those indentures in the circle make the bar move backward and forward: Before the silk passes the eyes in the bar, it rests upon a long tube of glass. This engine in the gallery receiv'd its motion from such a one as we observ'd at *Vicenza*: Below all (there being three or four floors) were three wheels mov'd by an overflow water, which ran in neat channels of brick, which wheels were in a pretty room like a cellar, and mov'd the several machines above.

Organfine is silk made of two threads of *Seta di Greggia*, and is of four sorts; 1. *Sopra finissimo*; 2. *Finissimo*; 3 and 4: (which is the) worst fort.

On the outside of the palace garden wall is painted a fellow hanging by the heels on a gallows, for carrying the trade of organfine from hence to *Genoa* and *Piacenza*; under him is written,

*Proditore della Patria.*

By the favour of doctor *Ovidius Mont-* The cabinet of Muscum of Althor-vandus.  
*albanus*, a professor, we were shewn in the cardinal's palace the *Museum of Althorvandus*, which consists of five or six rooms, where in several presses and shelves, with wire latices before them, we took notice of these following particulars, *viz.* A dragon or snake, with wings and legs, kill'd nigh this city. *Baculus Cinamomi Vori*. *Egyptian* idols, among which a toad very artificially made with a tail. Horns of an old stag, which had done branching, and began to degenerate into rough extuberances. *Cucumis reticulatus*. *Gallina Damiatensis*, with a protuberancy on its head. *Lacertus Chalcidicus*, having five digits on each foot, and a long tail. Many strange representations in stone, as fruits, &c. which are frequently found in a river about *Utinum*; one stone had letters on it naturally. *Androsace Matthioli*, growing out of a stone. *Sal Foss.* which was pellucid. A large crocodile. *Lapis Arachnoides*, or a stone having a notable figure of a spider's web. A dog without a head, which died presently after it was whelp'd. The habit of an *Indian* priest, made of a sea wolf's skin. *Indian* weights. A hand shap'd in amber. A marble head of *Dante* the poet. Two pictures of dwarfs, that were husband and wife, living in signior *Cospo's* house. Three pictures of a hairy girl born of her two hairy parents. A curious picture of *S. Hierome*, made of birds feathers.

SKIPPON.

A Roman stone with this inscription ;

D. M.  
L. AIATI  
PROCVLL  
IANI  
DOMITIA  
FELICISSIMA  
CONIVGI BENE  
MERENT CVM  
QVO VIXIT  
ANNIS IV.

An old stone urn of an oval figure,  
under which was lately written ;

*Hæc præfata Cinerum Monumenta Clusii Tuscorum Urbis antiquissimæ latebris tumulata recens in lucem Casus extulit. Anno Domini MDCLXII.*

Under another urn thus ;

*Marmorea ferallii Urna nuper Bononiæ in Subterraneis Domus S. M. servorum cæmeterio fuitime olim Urbis extramurali pomario detecta. Anno MDCLXII. XII Kal. Nov.*

The cover of an urn set in a gilt rim, supposed to be that of *Perseus*, king of the *Hetruscians*. *Internodia Arundinis petrific.* The head of a mummy, having linnen wrapt about it. Two large and fair vessels made of *Terra Samia*. One of *Ezzelino the Tyrant's* small *Balylea*, like that in the private armory at *Venice*. The picture of *Cynocephalus Barbatas*. Two models of *Cæsar's* bridge. A red stone found in the kidney of *Francis I.* duke of *Modena*.

In one room was nothing besides 300 of *Aldrovandus* his manuscripts, most of which were in folio ; over the press they were kept is written,

*Doctissimi Ulyssis Aldrovandi Bibliotheca.*

We also saw ten folio's of plants, curiously painted, and seven folio's of birds, fishes and insects, &c. the fishes were pictur'd the worst : Among the fishes one was observ'd which hath strong prickles, that he strikes into other fishes when he swims backward ; under a piece of an elephant's bone petrified, was written ;

*Fragmen tibie ex integro Elephantis Sceleti lapidifcente, cura jussuq; Ferdinandi II. Magni Ducis Etr. ad etanum effossa, Anno MDCLXIII.*

We saw a little hen's egg, shap'd like a gourd. Among the pictures we took notice of *Spongia Quercina*. *Iris pisces*. *Mergus glacialis Gesneri*. *Aquila Vulturina*, having a bare neck, which we saw at *Venice*. *Gattomontes*, like the house cat. *Cbiu*, or the ear'd owl. *Alocco*, or the white owl. *Passer Spadicens*, like the *Passer torquatus*. *Tbraupis*, which is the little yellow bird we saw at *Vienna*. *Ficedula Alba*. *Tanado Ligur*. *Muscula*, vulg. *Rondeletii*, with horns. *Zibetia maculata varibus albis*, like the common *Muscula*. *Penna Neapolit*. *Penna marina*, or *Nacra Marfil*. *Ppitis*, i. e. the fish stone. A picture of the ancient rack, or *Equuleus*, made after this manner :



At A A they turn the two spirals which lift up the beam E, to which cords are tied, (as at the bottom F) that are fastned to the malefactor's hands and feet.

We saw here a fan made of wood and wire strings, which made a musical sound when it is used.

There is a lively picture of *Aldrovandus*, in a large room where his library is kept.

We were told that his wife did much assist him both in writing and ending of his books.

Dr. *Montebanus* was now about publishing *Aldrovandus's Dendrologia*.

*Giacomo Zenon*, an apothecary, shew'd *Girona* us much civility, and permitted us to examine his *Museum*, which was well stored *Girona* before the duke of *Modena* bought the chief rarities. Yet we observed here a stringful of *Cocci Congitani*, which hath a cortex of a russet colour, and within are black ; the silk within the *Pinna marina* ; *Ufina* in a solid piece of crystal ; a pretty microscope ; *Corallii species*, found nigh *Leghorn* ; *Corallum nigrum* ; *Succa de Badaos*, which was like bitumen ; a neat *Conebythum* with a limbus revers'd ; three solid pieces of crystal with drops of water in them ; *Alabastrum Cyclonites*, the hind foot of a cattor, which was given him for the foot of a dragon ; a stone like wood, round the middle whereof a *frilla* like

like iron; *Posse Sullio*, having a high back, and much rougher skin than the sea-dogs; a piece of an elephant's tooth petrified; *Oeymeides muscosus*; *Tuber monstrosum ad Cyparissi radicem*; a monstrous branch of the *Rbamus* 2. *Clusii*: it grew thus, He

she w'd us many dry'd plants, which were glew'd to smooth boards whiten'd with cerusia; which boards he can put into frames, and hang up like pictures. Among the dry'd plants we took notice of *fol. sangu. Draconis, Leontopetalum*, which grows in *Apulia*; *Bel. i d'India, Clusii, Exot. Cassia Vera*; *Rbamus Rbodesis*; *Ornithopodium Granul. Dalecb. Aconitum paralianches Matth.* which is found at *Feltre* in *Ombria*; *Maccbania Ind. Ranunculus Villous alpestris*; *Alfina altissima col. Stellaria saxifraga Bavar. Flos passionis flo. sublimo*; *Sana sancta, Ind. good against ruptures. Raja Sinensis, Malva e species*; *Synamanda secunda Clusii*; *Obelivonium fol. Geran. medica pelata*; *Bellis Ind. maxima*; *Trifol. Americ. Conical. n. d. Passyrus Egypt. & Ind. with Indian characters*; *Nardus Mont. 1. Clusii fol. splendente? Cylis flo. guttata duae species*; *Doryonium argenteum*; *Sejeli. Ethiop. Herba M. Baldi*; *Androsace ab. Matth. Aetesi arifol. Tuly-malus mysrenites ex Ragusa*; *Abelmosch Egypt. Jacea major n. d. Torilythum M. Lebani*; *Adiantum Canad. cornuti*; *Cytis angustif. Cocco del Congo*, the figure of which, with other plants not described, this apothecary intended to print in his catalogue of plants in his garden, where we saw growing *Arundo nassus sive sarata, in rivis Rbeni Bononiensis*; *Solanum Americ. fructu molli horii Eysl. Triticon Ind. perenne fol. articulato*; *Geranium triple Cornuti*; *Scamonea Syriaca*; *Polystrichum Alp. inciso fol. costa virali*; *Hieracium fol. sanguineo*; *Convolvulus Albicæ fol. non inciso*; *Pentaptyl-tum lucidum fol. bors. ab ipso juvenum prope florum prædict. Linum fol. angusto gramineo, duro & pungente*; *Caryophyllus alp. repens*; *Rhododendron Alpinum*; *Bellis fol. inciso*; *Malva alp. fol. lacin. Doronicum variegatum*; *Jacobæa fol. Betonica n. d. Tblajfi Hieracii fol. Avrotanum sem. Inod. Alfina marina Neap. Bardana de Congo*; *Helleborus niger trifol. spin. Cyclamen Baldense fr. odorato fol. rot. Tblajfi fol. samphuchi*; *Daucus Cret. cerus*; *Stachys Cret. Selvie fol. Doronicum non varieg. Tblajfi fol. sedi*; *Clematis Cretica Clusii simlaci asperæ (cerum non asperæ) simliti*; *Clematis tetraplylla Americ. Caryophyll. angustif. Malva fol. Betonica ab ipso inventa*; *Labrum Veneris Ind. altif. Eruca Tanacetifol. Genista alp. sive spartum Col. Adiantum nigrum Canad. ramosum cornuti*; *Clam. dryos. uria spec. ab ipso inventa prope Rbenum Bonon.*

VOL. VI.

We bought of one *Giuseppe Bucerni*, a <sup>SKIPPON.</sup> clymist, the *Lapis Bononiensis, sive Phosphorus Kircheri*, which is naturally whitish, and like *Talcum*, and is found on *Monte Paderno*, not far from this city. He told us the way to prepare it to receive light, was thus: first, lay small bars of iron over a little furnace of wood fire, and therein several pieces of this stone, which will be calcined enough in three or four hours time; then hold it in the illuminated air, and it will presently imbibe light, which will clearly be discerned as often as you do so, and hold it in a dark place, where it will appear like a coal of fire. I had this receipt also given me; *Prima bisigna calcinaria sin obe si vede uscire un sudore come si vede uscire dall'Uova quando si cuocono sotto la cinere poi si ridusse in poluere e l'impasta d col chiaro di uova d col oglio di lino.*

This stone beaten to powder and mingled with *Minium* plaister, is used for the cure of hæmorrhoids.

*Corpus Christi* is a manner of the order of *S. Clare*, and is a large cloister. Over an altar table of this church is an iron grate in the wall, thro' which we saw the body of *S. Catherine*, who was placed on an altar, and dress'd up in a sitting posture, having her hands and face uncovered. In the body of the church is this inscription on the wall.

*D. O. M. R'æ M'iales S'mi corporis X'ri tenentur singulis annis in perpetuum in earum Eccies. celebrari facere anniversarium 20 missar. à mortuis de xi mensis Augusti ac etiam Duon exorare quotidie, præsertim d' sero in earum orationibus ante sacrum corpus B. Catherine recitando Psalmum de profundo pro anima perill. D. Anibalis Paleotii quibus reliquit libras mille eisdem solutas à perillustri D. Hippolita Blanchina ejus conjugæ ab eaq; instituta, ut in testamento rogato per D. D. Jo'en. Franciscum Beriatium et Hieronymum Beroum de solutione aut. instrum. scripti D. Jo'es de Burgholecbis de xxvii mensis Junii c'itocxxiiii in saq; Domina Hippolita banc tabulam suis sumptibus erigi curavit.*

Without one of the gates is an aquæduct (built of brick upon arches) about half a furlong long, and conveys water from the neighbouring hills to the city. The aquæduct ends at a neat cloister, &c. A neat cloister of *Franciscans* (th' same with those of *S. Antonio* at *Padua*) which hath, the whole length of it, a long and fair portico towards the street, the walls whereof are painted with the legends of saints. Before the entrance is erected the image of the virgin *Mary* treading on

7 D

hap'd like  
we took  
*Iris piscis.*  
*Vulturina,*  
we saw at  
house cat.  
co, or the  
like the  
which is the  
onna. *Fice-*  
*stela,* vulg.  
*ia maculata*  
non *Muscula.*  
i, or *Nacra*  
stone. A  
or *Equulus,*

C  
I  
A  
D

two spirals  
to which cords  
F) that are  
and feet.  
of wood and  
musical sound

*Adrovandus,*  
ory is kept.  
ife did much  
and ending of

w about pub-  
legia.

ecary, shew'd  
cted us to ex-  
as well stored  
t bought the  
erved here a  
which hath a  
ad within are  
*Pinna marina*;  
ital; a pretty  
found high  
*Succa de Bam-*  
a neat  
vers'd; three  
drops of water  
ites; the hind  
was given him  
a stone like  
ereof. *stela*  
like

Lapis Bo-  
noniensis,  
or the  
illumi-  
nated  
stone.

Corpus  
Christi.

Nans of  
S. Care.

An aquæ-  
duct.

Franci-  
cans  
church  
and cloi-  
ster.

SKIPPON.



the moon. Within are handsome cloister'd courts, and fair dormitories. The church is large, and well furnished with good monuments, among which that of pope Alexander V.

S. Paul's church.

S. Paul's church is very handsome, where the high altar is curiously adorned with marble, and two marble figures representing an executioner beheading S. Paul.

S. Michael in bosco, Olivetani.

S. Michael in bosco, is a monastery of Olivetani, pleasantly seated upon a high ascent without the walls, whence we took a large view of the city and adjacent country. The church is very neat, and the choir is divided from the body by marble rails, and paved with marble. The seats are curiously wrought with Mosaick work representing a clock, a cage, birds, &c. At this convent is a little court with an octangular portico about it, the walls whereof are in fresco curiously and lively painted with legends of this order. The painter's name we learned in this inscription,

*D. O. M. ingens boni artis suae miraculum temporis injuria ac fere invidia lacerum Magnus Guido Rhenius sponte miseratus est, ut amori, genio, gloriae suae consulerit sanae oculis perennaturum restituit An. Sal. c1513cxxxii.*

The Dormitorium is very fair and long. At the upper end of their library is a great picture on the wall, made by Aspertino of Bologna. All the books were chain'd, and this Anathema besides, viz.

*Anathema Innoc. X. Nullus ex hac bibliotheca nec libros nec scripta extrahere praesumat.*

The Refectorium is a pretty room, which had all the monasteries of this order in Italy, painted on the walls. There are two handsome courts cloister'd, and a large stable, where we observed every horse to have a box on one side to eat his meat out of. We saw here great orange and lemon trees in pots, which in summer time are placed abroad. Many olive trees grow about this cloister.

S. Stephen's church, Celestini.

S. Stephen's church belongs to the Celestin monks. It consists of four churches; one of which is round, and represents that at Jerusalem. They shewed us a place like our Saviour's sepulchre; a great stone that is the just measure of his grave; a room like that the last supper was celebrated in; a cock on a pillar, signifying S. Peter's denial; a pillar just of our Saviour's height, and they report that none else can be found but

what are either too high or low; stone steps like those he went up at when he entered the judgment-hall; a short pillar like that our Saviour was ty'd to when he was whip'd. One of the friars told us, that one of these churches is the antientest in Bologna, which was formerly the cathedral. The body of S. Petronius is kept here, and in old time it was reputed for the bodies of St. Peter and S. Paul, which drew many devout people, that have worn stone steps before their shrine with their kneeling: but upon (as they say) better authority, it was prov'd that their bodies were not here, but at Rome, and therefore an excommunication was publish'd against this place, and the church for many years shut and stop'd up with earth, tho', after some time, it was open'd, and used to this day.

At the Jesuits we endeavour'd several times to visit Ricciolus (then sick) and his astronomical instruments, which we were promised by a Jesuit should be shewn us; but we were every time frustrated, tho' Ricciolus himself appointed us a day on purpose, and told us they should be ready for our sight. One Tilenus, an Irishman, and Netterbill, an Englishman, live in this college.

The Dominican church hath a piazza before it where are two tall and fair pillars with the effigies of two saints upon them. Feb. 21. O. S. in the afternoon, this church was much frequented by many of the nobility, and a great company of others, who came to perform their devotions towards the chapel of the rosary, one of the friars in a white habit, saying the rosary over, and the people on their knees repeating it aloud after him. That chapel is very curiously adorn'd; and opposite to it is another handsome chapel under which the head of S. Dominicus is kept. The seats of the choir are of curious Mosaick or inlaid work. Scobottus says, the bible written by Esdras his own hand is preserved in this convent. We were not permitted at this time to see the cellar here, which was said to be the biggest in Italy; but in our return from Rome we went down into it, and found it to consist of many long vaults; but it is not so large and stately as we expected. In the cloister we saw a little cell with an altar in it, over the door whereof is written,

*Hic obiit S. P. Dominicus Anno Domini mcccxxi.*

In the walls of the cloister I observed these three monuments, viz.

1. S.-

The bodies of S. Peter and S. Paul at Rome and Bologna at the same time.

Jesuits.

Domina. 600.

Scriba

Turre Anim.

Turre Garritu. d.

low; stone  
up at when he  
a short pillar  
ty'd to when  
the friars told  
arches is the  
was formerly  
of S. Petronius  
ime it was re-  
St. Peter and  
devout people,  
ps before their  
but upon (as  
it was prov'd  
here, but at  
communication  
place, and the  
nut and stop'd  
some time, it  
this day.  
favoured several  
(when sick) and  
ents, which we  
should be shewn  
time frustrated,  
pointed us a day  
they should be  
One Tilenus, an  
an Englishman,

ch hath a piazza  
tall and fair pil-  
two saints upon  
the afternoon,  
frequented by  
and a great com-  
ame to perform  
the chapel of the  
in a white habit,  
and the people  
ng it aloud after  
very curiously  
to it is another  
which the head  
The seats of the  
Mosaick or inlaid  
bible written by  
preserved in this  
permitted at this  
e, which was said  
; but in our re-  
nt de wn into it,  
t of many long  
large and stately  
cloister we saw a  
r in it, over the

cus Anno Domini

cloister I observed  
viz.

1. S.

1. *Sepult. Domini Arturi Coo Anglici. Quid flet, Viator? anq; agnoscis? Hic Cirvis sepultus patri procul solo, nil n. ab Hom. univ. Jatum fuit, idem undecunq; profus in cœum è vita in Nonas Augusti Anno Dom. MDV.*

2. *Deo Opt. Max. D. Gulielmo Rosse Anglico Regiæ Majestatis Angliæ Alumno, Latinæ et Græcæ erudito, Artium doctori ac Medico eximio, Robertus Byrbe Anglus IV.D. posuit. Obiit v. Junii MDXXXVII.*

3. *D. O. M. Jo. Antonio Magino Patav. qui è Patria ad supremam mathematic. sedem in Academia Bononiæ. advocatur, cum multis annis voce et scriptis, quibus fulgebat doctrinæ radius universum penè orbem illustrasset tandem in seculo Astrorum Solis ad corpus Martis, quos sibi prænoverat obtutibus concedens maximum sui posteris reliquit desiderium. Vix. an. xxxxxxxi. Mon. vii. Dies xxviii. Ho. 1. Obiit anno MDCCXVII. tertio Idus Feb. Sole currente prope Diametrum Martis et circa Exagonum Saturni. Jo. Ant. Koffenus Philof. Pub. Prof. et Mathematicarum scientiarum studiosus ne tanti Viri famam tempus Edax adjumeret hoc Præceptoris suo grati animi monumentum ere proprio P. C. Anno Domini MDCCXVIII.*

We search'd in this and other churches for *Aldrovandus* his monument, but could neither find it nor hear of it. Many  *Germans* are buried at this *Dominicans* convent.

*Servita.* The *Servita* have a fair church, and, before their cloister, a handsome and very broad portico. The dormitories are large, and over each cell is the figure of some eminent man of this order. One of the courts is very fair, being high built and neatly cloister'd.

At the *Augustines* church in a little chapel behind the altar, is a large picture that describes all the religious orders.

*Torre dell' Ann. 1.* We went up the *Torre dell' Ajinelli*, a very high and slender square steeple of brick. We ascended by 44 ladders, which had about 452 steps. From the top we had a full prospect of the city and country, which appeared like that in *Lombardy*, being spotted very thick with country houses. Eastwards we had a long prospect of a high way, which goes in a direct line from — gate as far as our eyes could reach. Close by this tower is another call'd *Torre Garrifenda*, which stands leaning much to one side. It wants of the height of the other very much; but it is reported that two workmen emulating, one endeavoured to make this as

high and leaning as the *Ajinelli*, and was prevented by death. Under it are several shops. And *Dantes*, the poet, mentions this fair posture 400 years since. Both the towers stand singly in a little piazza.

*Bologna* is noted for silk, olives, great savages, little dogs, and wash balls. These balls are sent into all parts of *Europe*, and are made of *Venice* soap, which they dissolve and mingle with . . . then it is separated from the dregs, and dry'd in the sun to powder, and with water made into paste and perfumed. The workmen would discover to us no more of their art.

Nigh the palace is the prison of king *Entius*, built on purpose to keep him in, where he died, but was buried at the *Dominicans*.

The city wall is of brick, having a dry ditch about it without any b'warks. A regiment here of *German* soldiers. The streets are broad, and some strait, but indifferently paved, yet convenient to walk in, by reason of the portico before many stately palaces and other houses, which are fairer within than without. Every senator's gate hath on each side some animals painted, as two lions, griffins, &c.

The people are generally very civil and kind; yet that saying, *Bonia docet mater studiorum*, is perverted into *Mater furborum*. The vulgar speak *Italian* very corruptly, cutting their terminating vowels off, and huddling their words together. Here are great feuds between the noble families, and we observed some of them accompanied in the streets with a long train of footmen and bravi, which the pope connives at. Many of the gentlemen, besides their swords by their sides, have always a footman or two with them, who carry a long basket-hilt sword under their arms, and another hanging by their sides. One day while we stay'd in this city, one of the family of *San Pietro* was shot dead; and we were told, that the grandfather, father and son of another family, were kill'd so, tho' they were always reputed very peaceable.

Many *sbirri*, or officers with carbines, walk'd up and down, as in most cities of *Italy*. The ladies are not led, as in *England*, by the hand or arm, but a servant holds up his arm, and the gentlewoman supports herself by laying her hand upon him.

On the outside of the palaces are irons fix'd, which serve to hold torches in great processions. The houses are built of brick.

We found diet and other things dearer here than at *Padua*. The wine of this place is generally white, and of a sweet taste.

The

SKIPPON.

SKIPFON.

Mons Pietatis.

The shop windows are kept open by a rope, and a great stone fastened to it.

*Mons Pietatis* was erected when the Jews were no longer suffered to live here, and make exactions.

A pound equal to 12 *English* ounces. A *Braccia* = 25  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Marquis *Paleotti* lately married a daughter of *Dudley*, the titular duke of *Northumberland*, who lives at *Florence*.

In our return from *Rome* we saw *Juffings*, and met with two of the earl of *Besford's* sons, and Mr. *Rieb* (once fellow of *Trinity* college in *Cambridge*) and Mr. *Goodrick*, a *Yorkshire* gentleman.

Feb. 22. O. S. We travell'd in a coach with four horses (which we hired for 40 *Julii*) on the *Via Emilia*, a strait way to *Modena*. After we had rode four miles we went over a very long brick bridge cross the *Rbenus*, and a little further pass'd the *Amola*, another river. 15 miles from *Bologna* we went through *Villa franca*, a large village having a street of houses, where we saw many soldiers, which belong to a fort here, built by *Urban* . . . and called *Castello franco*, or . . . *Urbino*; it is a frontier place of the popes. We detested about a mile hence to the right hand, and came to *Panjan*, a village, where we endeavour'd to see a *Speculum*, and some astronomical instruments, at the palace of *Marcellus Malvasia* a learned man, who was then absent, and had the keys along with him. Two miles from hence we forded the river . . . where we paid three *Julii* to two fellows that ferry people over, and then entered the duke of *Modena's* territory; and three miles further, about shutting in of the gates at the ringing of the *Ave Maria* bell, we arrived at *Modena*, where an examiner at the gate gave us a *bolletino* to lodge in the city, for which he receiv'd a *paulo* or *Julio*.

Modena

This night we eat *Tartufule* at supper, which is a subterraneous fungus cut into slices, and seasoned with oil.

The duke's

palace of

virtues.

A letter from *Zennon* the *Bolognese* apothecary, to father *Gorizia*, a theatre friar, procured us the sight of the duke's palace, and the *Museum* there, which is a new building, consisting of several rooms, the roofs of which are fairly gilt and carved, and they are designed for to place curiosities, that were now most of them in chest without any order and method. One chamber is intended only for precious stones; another for plants bought of the aforesaid apothecary, and that are to be hung up like pictures in frames. Two other chambers are for designs, or first draughts of the most eminent painters, viz. Of *Tempesta*, *Tintoretus*, &c. Here

are 1000 designs of *Lud. August.* and *Annibal Carretz*, famous limmers of *Bologna*, all set in rich gilt frames with glasses before them. Another large room, whence we had a prospect of the garden and country, and here we remarked these particulars, viz. *Caput humanum petrific.* A hen's egg, having on one side the signature of the sun impress, which the father said he saw laid, 11 Aug. 1654. *sub hora Eclips.*; petrified bacon; a lachrymal urn of glass; two very large eagle stones; the bible curiously written in three fol. and adorned with rare pictures in the margin; *lapis spongites*, which was almost as light as sponge itself; a great *Lacerta Squammosa cum lineis albis transversis*; a cabinet of straw-work, wherein was kept an idol; a hollow within a white cornucolus, like that some of our *Brytol* diamonds grow in; a dance curiously represented in an entaglia; a spoon made of a star-stone; moss within solid crystal; a hand shaped of a carneous coloured coral; mopus stone, or white agate representing a wood; a great pearl in its natural sight within a concha; *Lapis latis*, or spleen stone, most rarely carved; a little piece of silver within a solid crystal; a fly plainly discernable in amber; heads of emperors, &c. finely cut on the stones of a fruit called *Guleand Moniale*; a pepper cup, which held 13 pieces of cannon mounted; another pepper cup with 120 cups in it; an antique entaglia on a small piece of marble; antique cards finely painted; a salt-cellar made of altroites; a stone found in the body of *Fran.* duke of *Modena*; a finely carved *Cluna* box, red without and black within; a *Chine's* almanack written on wooden leaves; the head of a *simulacrum* made of *Prajsne*, with eyes of *Oculus Cati*; two pieces of a *Mnera*, with two great pieces of *Smeraldus*; *Ptolemy* MS. a resemblance of a *doccale* within a solid crystal. We saw one cabinet with an excellent collection of entaglie, and other jewels, viz. A *nicolo* (*i. e.* any gem of two colours, whereof one is carved into some figure upon the other) of a *Moor's* head neatly shaped on a white, which cost 200 ducats; another *nicolo* with a lucid head; a *Roman* sacrifice in a crystal, curiously made by a *Vicentine*, it cost 500 ducats; an antique head of *Jupiter* in agate. A cabinet of *Greek* and *Roman* brass medals, among which an *Otho* thus inscribed, IMP OTHO CAESAR AVG TR. P. On the reverse is a figure sitting, and S. C. We observed the biggest *Medaglion* we ever yet saw, whereon was this written, IMP. M. ANTONINUS AVG. COS.

III.

and An-  
Bologna,  
alles be-  
whence  
den and  
hefe par-  
petrific.  
the signa-  
the father  
sub hora  
lachrymal  
le stones ;  
three fol-  
es in the  
h was al-  
; a great  
albis tranf-  
ks, wherein  
w within a  
me of our  
dance cu-  
a ; a fpoon  
within fold  
a carneous  
, or white  
great pearl  
ncha ; *Lapis*  
rely carved ;  
thin a fold  
nable in am-  
c. finely cut  
lled *Guleand*  
hich held 13  
another pep-  
; an antient  
marble ; an-  
a fat-cellar  
found in the  
ena ; a finely  
out and black  
k written on  
of a *simula*  
with eyes of  
of a *Minera*,  
eraldus ; *Pto-*  
of a *boecale*  
e faw one ca-  
lection of en-  
viz. A *nicolo*  
ours, whereof  
gure upon the  
ely shaped on  
cats ; another  
*Roman* facri-  
y made by a  
; an antient  
A cabinet of  
edals, among  
cribed, IMP  
TR. P. On  
g, and S. C.  
*Melaglion* we  
this written,  
AVG. COS.  
III.

III. IMP I. VERVS AVG COS. II. there being two heads. On the reverse a victory in a *Quadriga*, under which, VICTORIA, and about it IMP. VI. COS. III. A present or regalia made by the city of *Palermo* to pope *Urban VIII*. wherein is represented angels and a faint praying, all curiously carved in red coral and set in gold. A dance described in miniature (*i. e.* a picture made only by points) done by one *Bonaventura*, a Franciscan of *Bologna* ; there are 200 of his designs in this *Museum*. A *Hydra* with seven heads, the middlemost of which was biggest, and had two canine teeth, and six little ones between, a long tail, two feet, with four claws on each, and five rows of tubercles on the back. *Charles V.* brought it (they say) out of *Africa*, and gave it to *Gonzaga* of *Guastalo*, and thence it came to this family. Very probably this *Hydra* was fictitious, the head being like that of a fitchet, or of that kind, the body and feet were of a rabbit or hare, and the tail was made of a common snake's skin, the back and neck covered with the same. Many of these rarities were bought of *Zennon* the apothecary for 300 *doppii*, and this duke's father was bargaining with *Septala* at *Milan* for 1000 *doppii* for his cabinet ; but the duke died (about 28 years old) just before the bargain was concluded. This palace is not very large, and makes no splendid shew, but within are several rooms richly furnish'd with gold, and red velvet hangings, and rare pictures drawn by *Titian*, *Dorfi*, the three *Carezzi*, *Paolo Veronese*, *Procaccino*, *Bellini*, and other the best masters of that art. In the front of the palace there is a new building beginning, which will be handsome.

The present duke of *Modena* is a child about three years old, his name is . . . his mother, and his uncle *Raynaldus* the cardinal govern in his minority.

The guard of *Switzers* were now in mourning for the late duke.

The government of the city is by four counsellors.

Eight judges in civil causes.

A *podestà*.

A judge in criminal matters.

Before the palace gate two bears were chained ; and a camel is kept here.

Father *Gonzia*, at his convent, shewed us these skeletons well prepared by his own hand, *viz.* A rain or tree-frog ; a tortoise ; a hippocampus ; a toad ; a whelp, with an eye in the middle of the forehead ; a turtle-dove ; a mole ; a bat ; a young rabbit ; and many others, as a pig with two heads, one body and six feet ; the

skin of a cat with eight feet, two bodies and one head.

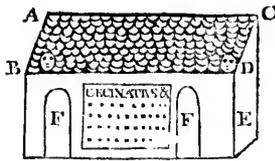
We saw the theatre, where at great solemnities comedies are acted ; the roof is very curiously carved and gilt, and the balconies or boxes, and the seats in the pit are neat ; the stage is like those at the *Venice* opera, but longer ; and the scenes are moved by machines above and below in a different manner, for the floor of the stage is sometimes removed, and the sun and stars represented. About 200 persons attend this theatre when there is any play acted ; it will hold about 3000 people ; the musicians play before the stage. In some adjoining rooms we saw plaister'd figures of famous persons belonging to the duke of *Modena's* family, which were placed in a mortorio at the *Augustine* church, where the late duke lay in state. In one long room they make scenes.

This theatre was built by *Gaspar Figgari*, a *Modenese*, who was sent for by the *French* king to *Paris*, where he hath contrived a larger theatre, and was allowed a great pension from the king. *Gaspar's* son is now in good esteem at *Paris*.

A theatre in this city only for dancing. *Modena* is a pleasant and pretty city, not very large, but well peopled ; the piazza is handsome ; the houses are built of brick, and most of them have portico, as at *Padua* and *Bologna*, the streets are indifferently strait, and not badly paved, and one broad street fairer than the rest they make the *corfi* of horses, &c. in. The walls of the town are indifferently high and thick enough, having a broad ditch with water in it in some places, and without that is a line or breast-work, and several half moons. There are several strong bulwarks on the wall.

*S. Gemignano* is the *Domo*, a small and indifferent church, where the choir is raised on pillars a great height, under which is an altar, and some relics preserved.

About this church are many antient monuments, with inscriptions, some of which I transcribed ; and three or four were thus shaped, and new ones made in imitation of them.



A B C D. the cover of stone cut in the outside into round tiles. B D were heads.

7 E

D E

**SKIRPON.** D F. the hollow of the stone. At the niches F F flood a figure of a man in a Toga, or Pallium.

The inscriptions are,

L. PEDVCLIAE IVLIANE  
MORIB NATAL AC PVD PRISCIS  
INLVSTRIBVSQVE PAEMH COMPARAND  
QVE VIXIT ANN. XIII. DXL.VII  
CVM MARITO FECIT ME VDXX  
L. NONIVS VER.

Sepulchrum Nobilium de Bofchettis.

SEXALLIVS L. F.

CECINATIVS IRIAH GENIVS  
APOL SIBI ET SVIS  
M HELMONIVS ATTICVS AP SIBI  
ELONIAE HECATE VXORI ET  
M HELMONTIO M. F. TAVRO HILIO ET  
LIBERTIS LIBERTABVS. VF

Under two heads on one stone ;

C. SALVIVS. C. L. SALVIA C. T.  
AVCTVS APOLL. PRIMA FECIT.

C. STATIVS C F SALVIVS  
SIBI ET C. STATIO C. F.  
RVSTICO ET

P. POMPONIO PLAN TERTO  
POMPONIAE PL. OPTATAE  
F. L.

POSTERISQVE FORVM  
N. L. M. F. ET. TV.  
IN. FR. P. XVI. IN. AG. P. XX.

SOSIAE QF IIE  
REN. IAE MATRIT E  
SOSIO FELICIANO  
ALVMNO. EIVS  
SOSIVS PTOLEMAEVS  
FIL.

And in the same stone under two heads  
more ;

V. V.

P. PLOTIVS. PL. SOSIA. DL.  
VRBANVS AMARYLLIS  
APOLL.

VIVVS VIVIS FECIT  
L. LVCRETIVS. L. L. PRIMVS  
VESTIAR SIBI ET  
L. LVCRETIO L. ROMANO  
VESTIAR. . . . L. . . . ET  
DEOMIAE I. L. PHILEMATION  
ROMANI MATRI  
. . . . . INA P.

P. FIL. CARA SABINA  
T Q P III. VIR AED POT.  
F. MAG MVN RAVEN.  
CORNELIA MAXVMINA  
MARITO INCOMPARAB.  
ET SIBI VIVA POSVIT.

The Jews have their gheto here, and Jews are distinguish'd as at Mantua.

At *Monte Zilbi* in this territory, nigh *Pauli* cattle, and 28 miles from *Modena*, is a well of petroleum, which hath a strong odoriferous smell, some of which is yellow and some white ; We paid at the rate of four *Modeni* bajocs per ounce. At *Monte Nirani*, 10 miles off, are found petrify'd cockles, &c.

About this city, and in other parts of *Lombardy*, we saw *Aconitum byemale* in the flower, and growing plentifully wild. It is call'd by the herbarists here, *Anemone Bonou*.

A *Braccia Modense* is equal to 25 inches. *Modese*.

A pound = 12  $\frac{3}{4}$  ounces *English*.

*Modena* state yields 400,000 feudi per annum to the duke, w<sup>o</sup> can, on occasion, raise 20,000 foot soldiers, and 1000 horse ; but they are not counted so valorous as the *Parmese*.

*Modena* pays the emperor 4000 feudi per annum.

Feb. 24. We pass'd by a neat and strong fort on our right hand, soon after we left *Modena*, paying 70 julii for a coach, waggon, and five horses but from *Modena* to *Parma*, 30 miles. We deliver'd the bolletino (which we took when we entred the city) at the gate, and gave somewhat to the searcher, who begg'd of us, as they did in many towns of *Lombardy*. Then we forded the river *Secchio* after seven miles riding ; which river is sometimes a deep stream, and then our coach must have been ferry'd over, and three julii would have been requir'd of us for our passage. Here on the left hand we went by a strong little town call'd *Rubiera*, having a good wall, and a deep broad ditch of water about it, and at one end a small castle, without which castle is a strong horn-work. Eight miles from hence we entred *Reggio* (first giving the begging searcher somewhat) where we banded, and observed these particulars.

This city is almost as big as *Modena*, and appears more neat. It belongs to that duke, and hath one long and broad street, and a little piazza. Part of the city is cloister'd like *Padua*, *Modena*, &c.

The domo is a pretty church, where we saw a stately monument of *Ugo Ragagnius* bishop of this place. *Domo*.

A friar was preaching here.

*La Madonna* belongs to the Benedictines, and is very neatly built in the figure of a cross. The roof of it is high and richly gilt. *La Madonna*.

*S. Prosper's* church afforded us nothing remarkable ; we only saw a friar preaching.

At this town ivory is curiously carved into crucifixes, &c.

We

to here, and *Jenni*.

territory, nigh  
from *Modena*,  
which hath a  
me of which  
We paid at  
occs per ounce.  
off, are found

other parts of  
*byemale* in the  
fully wild. It  
here, *Anemone*

al to 25 inches. *Motus*,  
*Englyb*.

1000 scudi per  
on, on occasion,  
and 1000 horse;  
o valorous as

for 4000 scudi

y a neat and  
and, soon after

70 julii for a  
horses but from  
miles. We de-  
h we took when

gate, and gave  
who begg'd of

towns of *Lom-*  
the river *Secchia*

which river is  
and then our

trry'd over, and  
in requir'd of us

on the left hand

town call'd *Ru-*  
all, and a deep

at it, and at one  
out which castle

eight miles from  
first giving the

hat) where we  
e particulars.

big as *Modena*,  
It belongs to

long and broad  
a. Part of the

, *Modena*, &c.  
church, where

nt of *Ugo Rago-*

here.  
to the Benedi-

y built in the  
of of it is high

rded us nothing  
Priar preaching,

curiously carved

We

We drank verdone here, which hath a  
sweetish taste, and is of a white colour.

Changing our hostes at *Reggio*, we trav-  
vell'd 10 miles to a very long and fair  
bridge of brick over the *Lenza*, where  
we gave a paulo toll for the opening of  
a gate. Here we entered the duke of *Par-*  
*ma's* country, and took notice of some  
good pastures, which afford the famous  
*Parmesan* cheese, as well as on the other  
side of *Parma* towards *Piacenza*. For five  
miles further we rode on a direct strait  
way to a fair brick arch, painted under,  
which we pass'd, and came into the gualta  
of *Parma*, where we arriv'd, and de-  
liver'd our fire arms at the gate, gave in  
our names, &c. and somewhat to drink,  
and then receiv'd a bottle. We trav-  
ell'd all this day on the *Via Emilia*,  
which in some places was bad.

*La Madonna* is built like (but is not fo  
fair as) that at *Reggio*.

*S. Giovanni* is a neat church belonging  
to the *Benedictines*, where are kept the bo-  
dies of several saints. On a black marble  
under the altar of a little chapel, is written,

*Corpori S. Margarete P. et M. ex Soc.*  
*S. Ursule donato ab ill'no Com. Cojina*  
*Masjo Ursam hanc construx. Abb. et M.*  
MDCLXXI.

The domo is a fair church, where the  
choir hath a large place underneath sup-  
ported by pillars. A triar was preaching  
*Feb. 25.* before the bishop and canon,  
who had a white fur over their backs,  
thrown cross from the right to the left  
shoulder. We went up the steeple, and  
viewed the city and adjacent country, and  
near *Parma* saw the citadel. Without  
the church are these *Roman* inscriptions;  
this under the heads of a man, a woman,  
and a child;

C. MVNATIVS  
P. F. SIBI ET  
LVCILLAE SEX F  
ROMVLAE  
C. MVNATIO  
C. F. NOVELLO F  
V. F.  
INF. P. XXIV. IN. A. P. XII.

L. PETRONIVS  
L. P. POL.  
SABINVS  
VII VIR DECQ  
II VIR PONTIF  
SIBI T. F. I.  
Q. Q. V. P. L.

PRAEF LEG XXXV AL R  
VICTR PRIMOPHLO  
X GEMIN PLAE FIDEL  
CENT LEGION III SCY  
THIC XL CLAVD XVIII GEM

## VII GEMIN

PATR CO. I. IVL. AVG PARM  
PATR MVNICIPIORVM  
FORO DRVENT ET FORO  
NOVANOR PATRON COI.  
LEGIOR FABR ET CENT ET  
DENDROPHOR PARMENS  
COLLEG CENT MERENT.

SKIPPO.

Nigh the west end of the domo is an  
octogonal fair and high building called  
the *Baptisterium*, in the middle of which  
stands a large font.

The duke's palace hath two stately and  
high built courts; one of which is building  
of brick for stables, the duke being well  
furnish'd with about 500 saddle-horses  
and coach-horses. Over the mangers is  
written the name of the horse, as *Saperbo*,  
*Tadisco*, &c. We saw here two magni-  
ficent coaches, one of red velvet with  
very rich embroider'd curtains, and four  
chairs of the same within it. In  
the middle of the coach roof was a looking-  
glass, the coach-box and the coat of  
arms behind of massy silver gilt, and the  
pole and wheels plated with silver, and  
gilt. The other coach was of cloth of  
silver, with curtains of the same embroi-  
der'd, and four chairs within it. The  
coach-box had figures and other orna-  
ments of massy silver; and the pole and  
wheels were likewise silvered.

In his garden we saw a male and two  
female lions; and an ostrich fairer than  
any we yet saw.

The theatre is reputed very noble,  
which we had not leisure to procure the  
duke's order to see.

The duke hath another palace just with-  
in the city-wall, where he enjoys the fres-  
co in the summer-time. There is a large  
fountain of grotesco work before this  
palace, and many fountains in the rooms  
above. The chambers are but small like  
those at *Modena*, tho' not so richly adorn'd,  
yet well furnish'd with good pictures in  
frames, and painted on the walls by *Ma-*  
*luzzi*, and the best limners. Some chambers  
have curious fret-work, and the figures  
of men and stories exprest'd on the walls  
in plaist-, which is also gilt and painted.  
In one room is this written,

*Augustinus Caraccius dum extremos immor-*  
*talis sui penicilli tractus in hoc semipido*  
*fornice moliretur ab officijs pingendi et vi-*  
*uendi sub umbra Liliorum gloriosè vacavit.*  
*Tu spectator imer has dulces picturæ acer-*  
*bitates pascere oculos et futebere deuisse po-*  
*tius intactus spectari, quam aliena manu*  
*tractatus maturari.*

In another room was written,

*Quod potuit fecit ne nil egeretur amavit.*  
*Ranu-*

*Ranulphus Farnesius* is the present duke of *Parma*, who was first married into the family of *Savoy*, and his second wife is the widow of the late duke of *Modena*. *Switzers* are this prince's guard; and at this time there were many *French* soldiers quartered in *Parma* and other places of the country. The duke hath 3000 foot and 1000 horse in pay. Upon occasion (his said) he can raise 20000 foot, and 1000 horse more.

The duke hath the title of duke of *Civita di Parma* in the kingdom of *Naples*.

This city hath neat streets with brick houses, a pretty square piazza, and one a very long and fair street. It is indifferently fortified. The duke of *Parma* (says *Leiti*) pays the pope 100,000 scudi *per annum*.

*A woman without hands, who sits at a table, and performs these things with her feet only, and very strangely.* First she took a glass of water, drank a little, with which she wash'd her feet as others do their hands, then took a handkerchief and wip'd them: after that she open'd a little box and took out small beads, which she threaded, and with them wrought part of a purse. she sew'd linen very neatly; then she knit part of a stocking with a great deal of sleight. She wrote very well, and wound up a bottom of yarn with much dexterity. She turned a little wheel with one foot, and with the other spun very readily. She snuffed a candle, and play'd upon two or three sorts of instruments.

At *Parma* we were exceedingly inconvenienced by the exaction of the post-master, being at his pleasure, for the hire of horses; for they force strangers to take them of the post-master in these parts, if they remove out of the city within three days, no man else (as we were told by many) daring to let horses within that space; but if a stranger stays longer than three days, he may hire where he pleases at a far more reasonable rate than at the post-master's. The reason of this trouble, they said, was our hiring a coach at *Bologna*, which belong'd to the *Modena* post, where we were thus engaged in the postmaster's snare.

*Parma*  
*measures*  
A *Braccia di fita*, equal to  $23\frac{1}{2}$  inch English.

A *Braccia di tela* =  $25\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

A pound =  $12\frac{1}{2}$  ounce.

At *Parma* Mr. *Henry Massinger* left our company (having been with us some time at *Venice*, all our stay at *Padua*, and in our journey from *Venice* hither, and went for *Genoa*, &c.

*Feb. 26.* We took our places in the post-coach, and at the gate stay'd a good while for our arms; which being brought,

an ill-condition'd searcher, because we would not give him what he desir'd, examin'd our portmanteau's, and receiv'd his labour for his pains, there being nothing of dattii or custom. Then we rode on the *Via Emilia*; and, after six miles, ferry'd the river *Taro*, which washes over much ground and beach when the floods come down from the *Apennine* mountains. Here we paid three *livi*. They say the keeper of this ferry pays 2000 *Parma* livres to the duke every year. Hence we travell'd by *Guelph* castle, a little place on the left hand, and, nine miles from the ferry, we came to *Borgo S. Donin*, a great place, having a piazza and a long street. Eight miles further we went thro' *Fiorenzola*, a town like the aforementioned *Borgo*; and, just without it, cross'd the river *Arta*, a small river at this time, but in rainy seasons a great water, that covers a broad beach. A long foot bridge of brick here. This day we observed the country we rode thro' to be somewhat like the eastern parts of *England*, not level, but rising now and then. We saw large fields not divided with rows of trees, and some pastures, and vineyards planted with low vines. The furrows of their plow'd lands were flatted, and the ridges not so crooked as with us in *England*, and made like beds in a garden.

*Tartufule* are found hereabouts.

*Feb. 27.* We travell'd still on the *Via Emilia*, and after 12 miles riding came to *Piacenza*. About a mile before we reach'd this place we pass'd between two stone pillars set upon old pedestals with inscriptions, and thereabouts the *Gnassa* or open fields began. We enter'd at *Porta di S. Lazzaro*, where we received a bolletino, and gave somewhat to the searcher, leaving our fire-arms we took a sign to fetch it again. Soon as we came to the post-house, we took away our portmanteaus with us to a small inn without the walls, giving a little piece of money to the searcher, who did not ask us for any bolletino we receiv'd when we came into the city. The bolletino was printed in this form.

*Porta S. Lazzaro Piacenza*

*Alti.* (8, *Marco*. — 1664.

*Sigr. Filippo Skippon.*)

*Del luogo di (Ingleterra)*

*D'anni* — *barba* —

*Statura* —

*Campagni* (*tre* — )

*Arma* —

*Alloggia* —

*Parte* —

*E va* —

*P. Pozzali eletto nell'ufficio  
Del Diavolo in Palazzo.*

because we  
desir'd, ex-  
and receiv'd  
e being nomen  
we rode  
r six miles,  
washes over  
n the floods  
e mountains.  
They say the  
000 Parma  
Hence we  
a little place  
e miles from  
y S. Donin, a  
a and a long  
er we went  
ce the afore-  
t without it,  
small river at  
s a great wa-  
ach. A long  
This day we  
de thro' to be  
parts of Eng-  
now and then,  
ided with rows  
and vineyards  
The furrows of  
atted, and the  
with us in Eng-  
in a garden.  
abouts.  
till on the Via Placenza  
les riding came  
ile before we  
d between two  
pedestals with  
uts the *Giulio*  
e entered at *Por-*  
received a bol-  
to the searcher,  
took a sign to  
s we came to  
away our port-  
all inn without  
piece of money  
not ask us for  
when we came  
in was printed

Placenza  
64.

Waffels  
1322.

We

*Madonna della Compagnia*, built in the form of a cross, and richly gilt on the roof.

*Citadel.* We viewed the outside of the citadel, which is strong and handsome.

A church belonging to the *Canonici Regulares* is very neat, and indifferently large. It hath a double aisle, and the innermost row of pillars was double, and the other row double pilasters. The cloister is large, and hath two fair courts high built, and one portico above another on three sides of each court. The canons habit is a white serge cassock, and over that to their thighs a plaited linen surplice with straight sleeves for their arms to put thro'. They wear black square caps, as other regular priests do.

*Domo.* The domo is a fair church, having a handsome piazza before it, where the corn market is kept.

In another piazza before the town-hall are two very large and stately figures on horseback, curiously made of brass, which were on great pedestals adorned with carved stories in brass, and these two inscriptions,

1. *Alexandro Farneso Placentia, Parma, &c. Duci III. SRE Consalonero perpetuo, Belgis devictis Belgico, Gallis obfisione levatis Gallico. Placentia civitas ob amplissima accepta beneficia ob Placentinum nomen sui Nominis gloria ad ultimas usq; gentes propagatur invitato Domino suo Equesfri hac status sempiternum voluit extare monumentum.*

2. *Ranutio Farneso Placentia, Parma, &c. Duci IIII SRE Consalonero Perpetuo, Custodi justitie Cultori aequitatis, Fundatori quietis, ob Opifices allestos, populum auctum, patriam illustratam Placentia civitas Principi optimo equestrum statuum D. D.*

This city is large, and the streets of it are indifferently well built. It is well fortified with a good wall, a ditch of water, &c. The river *Po* runs by it. About 1000 *French* soldiers in the town, 400 of which were horse.

The duke hath a palace and a theatre here.

*English* students (Jesuits?) have a college in this city.

We were told, that it is most proper to say the dutchy of *Parma*, and the principality of *Piacenza*.

A white *Muscadine* wine is made about *Piacenza*.

This day, *Feb.* 27. leave being first ask'd of the post-master, we hir'd horses

and a guide for 38 *Julii*; and about half a mile from *Piacenza*, ferry'd the *Po*, giving a *Julia* a man. The ferry-boat was made of two boats, turned by a stern that guided it as it was carried downwards by the stream; and it was fastened by a rope to another that was fix'd cross the river upon masts in little boats.

After this we rode 13 miles to *Castiglione*, a great village in the dutchy of *Milan*, where we met with a searcher that let us pass without trouble. Two miles hence we paid two *Julii* for ferrying over the river *Adla*; and, two miles further, pass'd a wooden bridge cross the *Serio* (which runs into the *Adla*) and paid one *Julio*. We then came into the *Venetian* territory, and lay this night in a village call'd *Montebellon*, it being too late to reach *Crema*, five miles off, which we did the next morning 28. *Feb.* after a slight examination, and paying one *Venetian* livre, toll. We rode this day in a low fenny country, which seem'd an unfrequented way, shaded with shrubby wood.

*Crema* is a small city and frontier place, garison'd by the *Venetian* soldiers, who were at this time but few in number, about 400. It hath a strong wall and a ditch of water, many horn-works, a little old castle of brick, and a line without the ditch. The place is well inhabited.

The hospital is neat, and the piazza is pretty. There are four city gates, two of which are always shut, and the other two that lead towards *Milan* and *Brescia*, were kept open.

We saw the domo, the *Benedictines* church, and a little church in the form of a cross, call'd *Madonna della gratia*, the walls whereof are well painted.

We saw the podesta of this place, habited in a gown with sleeves hanging down, and a broad furred cap on. He was attended by 12 halberdeers in red and yellow liveries, that marched two and two before him. After him follow'd two in furr'd gowns, several attendants, and the chief of the town.

The gentlemen meet in council the latter end of *January*, and chuse town-officers, as three *Provveditori*, and others.

The river *Serio* runs by *Crema*. Fine white (or nuns) thread is made here by the *Augustine* nuns, and brushes made of the roots of capreole, which is supposed to be *Gremesoparium Isebanii paniculis Lob.* The nuns thread is twisted after the same manner as the silk is at *Bononia*.

The *Venetian* coin went high here, a scudo being worth 12 livres. No *Venice* soldi to be met with, but what small money they have is *Parma* and *Milan*

SKIFFON. quattrines, &c. the coin of these two places being current.

Feb. 29. We hired horses (seven livres a horse) that were very good; and after we left the walls of *Crema*, we paid five perpaiola's of *Parma*, or a *Venetian* livre, at a long wooden bridge cross the *Serio*; which we pass'd. On a small pyramidal pillar, with a little figure on it, we read this inscription, viz.

*Cavete omnes manu linguâve clam aut vi quendam hic ledere, quia meritis luētis panas.*  
M D X X X X V.

Three miles from *Crema* we rode thro' *Oianengo*, a village; and three miles further, *Romanengo*, a great village or burgo, with a little old castle in the dutchy of *Milan*; then thro' *Tizengo*, a small place, and, four miles from *Romanengo*, came to *Soncin*, a little wall'd town, ditch'd about, having some few soldiers of the king of *Spain* in it. *Scobottus* mentions this place as noted for cakes of sweet almonds, and candlesticks made of *Oribalum*. In this journey we drank a very strong and whitish wine, made at *Desenza*, not far from *Pesbiera*. Near *Soncin* we ferry'd the *Oho* (at this time a shallow river) and paid four perpaiola. This is a pass (where we saw two fellows guarding with their carbines) into the *Venetian* territory, which we entred again. Two miles hence we travell'd close by *Lorzi nova* on the right hand, which is a small, but a strong place of the *Venetians*, having a stout wall, broad ditch, and fair bullwarks, with a line without the ditch, and is well guarded and watched by many sentinels on the walls. The road hither was very bad, the country being a fenny and untill'd ground, full of shrubby woods. Two miles from this fort we had a strait way, which brought us thro' *Lorzi Vecchia*, a great village with a ditch only about it, and, two miles further, baited at a village call'd *Curfan*. After dinner we travell'd a fair and strait way for four miles to *Logrado*, another village, where, and at *Lorzi*, much flax is sown, and linen made. Then the way bent a little, but continued strait for five miles more; and the remainder of the way (five miles) was crooked and stony to *Brescia*; where, after a short examination of the seacher, we took up our lodging at the sign of the tower, an inn of good entertainment and kind usage. The walls of it within the court are painted with the arms of the great princes of *Europe*, and this inscription concerning them.

*Paulus de Taxis Baro Westphalium cum mero et mixto imperio ac gladii potestate Vir*

*Nobilis Cubiculi Ser. Archidiaconi Ferdinandi Caroli ac ejus Tabellarior generalis Hereditarius in Statibus Austriae Superioris et Citerioris, nec non vir nobilis cubiculi Ser. Magnae Etruriae Ducis. Haec majorum Europae principum insignia sine cuiusq; injuria qua potui diligentia imaginibus expressi ac rogo universos et singulos cuiusq; ordinis dignitatis status ac conditionis fuerint, ut hanc meam operam aequi boniq; consultant et si quid occurrat vel inter praebeminentiam loci vel inter imagines ipsas quod reprehensionem aliquam mereri videatur errori meo pro sua sapientia veniam concedant ac pro suo arbitrio id corrigant et mutant, id pro cuiusq; statu et conditione ac mea tenuitate omnis generis officii et stultii repeream ubicunq; potero. Valete.*

This following inscription was also written here, in memory of *Tassus* the poet;

*Memoria admiratione, cultu Torqueti Tassii Poetae, heu quantum in hoc nomine celebratis ac laudum, ossa hic transtulit hic condidit Bonif. Card. Bevilacqua ne qui volitat vivus per ora virum ejus reliquiae parum splendido loco clarentur quentur admonuit virtutis amor admonuit adversus patrie alumnum, adversus parentum amicum, Pietas. Vixit ann. LI. vivet, haud fallimur, aeternum in hominum memor. Tanti Viri Sepulchrum superioribus notis insignitum extat Romae in Ecclesia Divi Honorii.*

The *Dominicans* church is a fair building of one arch, the roof whereof is curiously painted; we took notice of painted pillars in the roof, which, when we stood in the middle, seem'd to stand upright; but when we stood towards one end, they appear'd in a leaning posture.

A fair hospital for men, and another *Hospital*, for women.

The *Carmelites* church is handsome.

The *Domo* is a mean building; but *Domo*, there is the beginning of a stately choir: a fair piazza before the *Domo*. The *labarum* or banner which appear'd to *Constantin M.* they say, is preserv'd here.

The bishop hath a pretty palace.

In several places of the city are many *Roman* stones, with figures and inscriptions, some of which I transcrib'd, viz.

C. PLACIDIO  
C FIL PAL  
CLODIANO  
EQVO PVBL  
DECVR BRIXIAE  
C PLACIDIUS HERMADION  
ET LYCRETIA PERSIS  
FILIO PLSIMO  
L. D. D. D.

BEDASIAE QT  
IVSTAE  
COLLEGIA  
FABR. ET CENONARIOR  
C LVCRETIVS ANNIANVS  
MARIVS TITVLOVSVS  
L. D. D. D.

M NONIO MF  
FAB MACRINO  
COS X. VVIR SACRIS  
FAC. LEG. AVG PROPR  
PRO. V. PANN SVPER  
IVLIVS IVLIAN TRIB COL  
PRIM PANN PRAESIDIOR TIM

SEXTIAE  
T. FIL  
ASINIAE POLLAE  
M. NONNIARI  
MVCIANI COLLEG  
IVVENVM BRIXIAN  
OB MERITA

Palazzo  
della Ra-  
gione.

The Palazzo della Ragione is a curious and neat stone building, with a large portico underneath it.

This city is less than Verona, but fill'd with more people, who apply themselves to merchandize and continual business. The streets are well paved in the middle with stone, and on each side with brick, as the towns in Holland are. (Parma, Piacenza, and Crema are also thus paved.) They are broad, strait, and fairly built. Here is a pretty piazza built thick with stalls, and in it is erected a pillar with S. Mark's lion on it. Many fair fountains refresh the city. A tower called Pallada, which should have been built higher, if the castle, that is situate on a rocky hill, and commands all the town, had not suspected it. There are about 300 soldiers in the castle, and about 700 more in garrison within the city, which is surrounded with an old wall, and without that with another, which is a stout stone wall, and a broad dry ditch without all. There is on one side of the castle a mountain somewhat too near, but a deep and broad ditch between, and a very strong bulwark defend it. From the outside of the castle ditch we had a fair prospect of a small valley (between the Alps and the castle) built very thick with houses. We walk'd up a neighbouring mountain to a little chapel, whence we had a pleasant view of the city and circumjacent country, and we thought it a delightful sight to see this mountain and the neighbouring Alps spotted with many houses, and planted with vineyards, &c. We observed on that hill some snake-stones, and one shew'd us

Exile.

a pietra inboscata, or the signature of a plant well exprets'd in a stone found hereabouts.

This city was formerly a free commonwealth, and had intention to have entered a league with the Switzers; but afterwards it submitted to the Venetians, who now send a podesta, a capitaneo, three doctors of law.

Formerly this city had six consuls, two of which were *Consuli per lanificio*. Now there is a great council of about 480 gentlemen about 30 years old, who are for their lives in this council, unless they commit some crime; and every two years they reform and fill up vacant places. Out of these are taken by lot 12 for a *Concilio speciale* every two months; but no man can be elected into it above once in two years. The great council, out of themselves, elect also

Seven *Deputati pubblici*, who determine differences among tradesmen;

Seven *Deputati della Sanità & Bravi*;

Seven *Deputati d'ufficio di forastieri*, who receive strangers names sent by the innkeepers.

Seven *Deputati* for the soldiers;

Seven *Deputati*, who chuse out of themselves (when there is occasion) an embassador to the republick of Venice;

Seven *Conservatori del monte grande*.

One seven of these *Deputati* are, I think, call'd *Li Signori: Qu.* which?

*Abbate* is the supreme magistrate, who assembles the council, and relates matters to it. He is chang'd every six months.

Two advocates changed every six months.

Three *Deputati*, that look after the weights, corn, &c. chang'd once a year.

Two *Syndici*, that look after the revenue, changed every year.

The city is divided into two parts, each having a consul elected by the great council's ballot.

In the fish-market we took notice of a little fish with a scarlet belly, called Sanguinole, and brought from Lago de Issè.

March 2. We hir'd horses for seven livres of Venice a horse, and at the gate gave a small matter to the searcher for not searching; and at seven or eight miles distance went thro' Hospitaletto, a village, and five miles further rode thro' Cocca, a large village, having in prospect on our right hand a monastery upon a hill, and Rovado, another village. Many olive trees grow upon the hills hereabouts. Six miles more we baited at a great village called Palazzo, which is situated on two steep banks on each side of the river Olio, where we paid a perpaol or four Venetian soldi. At this place we left the way to Milan, 10 miles off; and after we had

tra-

is Feruhandi  
neralis Hcre-  
Superioris et  
is cubiculi Ser.  
Hec majorum  
sine cuiusq; in-  
iginibus expressi  
cuiusq; ordinis  
nis fuerint, ut  
domiq; consilant  
rebeminentiam  
quod reprehend-  
atur errori meo  
oncedant ac pro  
mutent, id pro  
ic mea temitate  
i repercam ubi-

tion was also  
of Tassus the

Torquati Tassi  
hoc nomine cele-  
broue transitu hic  
vilacqua ne qui-  
um ejus reliquia  
rentur quereunt  
amouit aduersus  
is parentum ami-  
li. viuet, haud  
nominum memor.  
superioribus notis  
in Ecclesia Dicit

h is a fair build-  
whereof is cu-  
notice of painted  
when we stood  
stand upright;  
ds one end, they  
ture.

en, and another

is handsome.  
building; but  
a stately choir:  
Domo. The la-  
ppear'd to Con-  
cierv'd here.  
etty palace.  
e city are many  
and inscriptions,  
d, viz.

DIO  
AL  
NO  
/BL  
XIAE  
ERMADION  
A PERSIS  
IMO  
D.

BE

SKETCH.

travell'd about seven miles, we had a pleasant sight of *Bergamo*, and rode upon the edge of a level on our right hand, and on our left had a large plain of pasture ground. We had this day a full view of the *Alps*, and most of the way stony. Two miles before we reach'd *Bergamo*, we paid two soldi a man for passing a stone bridge over a wash, and in the evening lodged our selves within the walls of *Borgo S. Leonardo* in *Bergamo*.

Bergamo.

We walk'd up a high hill, and entred the city walls, which are very strong and high round about, having a dry ditch without. The castle commands the city, and hath a passage under ground that leads to the podestà's house. The castle is commonly call'd *Capella*; it is but small, yet strongly situated on the top of a hill. The city walls are well guarded by soldiers in the night time. Where one of the bulwarks now is, there was a Dominican cloister, which, upon some suspicion, was removed down to *Borgo S. Leonardo*. The city is well peopled with tradesmen, and there are but few noblemen here. The streets are narrow, built on a declivity with fair houses. The *Piazza Vecchia* is a pretty place, and the *Piazza Nova* is large. Within the walls of the city we took notice of a valley in it, and a prospect of the neighbouring mountains and adjacent country.

Domo.

The domo is a mean church, in the middle of which was a square of tapers about a black velvet cushion under a bishop's mitre, intimating the death of the late bishop.

S. Maria Maggiore.

*S. Maria Maggiore* is built in form of a cross, the roof whereof is in part curiously painted and carved, and part is not yet finished. The organs are richly gilt; and in the screens that divide the choir from the body of the church, are four stories, viz. 1. the drowning of *Egypt* in the *Red-sea*; 2. *Noah's ark*; 3. *David's* killing *Goliath*; 4. *Judith* cutting off *Holofernes's* head, rarely well express'd by mosaick work in wood. We observed a priest preaching in his surplice, tippet, and square cap on; and there were many boys with such square caps, and habited in blue coats.

Borgi.

There are several fountains in the streets. Besides the city are these suburbs or large borgi; 1. *Borgo S. Leonardo*, having fair streets in it, and inhabited by rich merchants, &c. 2. *Borgo S. Antonio*; 3. *B. S. Caterina*; 4. *Borgo S. Tomaso*, or *di Pignole*; the three last are some distance from one another, and below the city: some of the borgi have walls about them. 5. *Borgo Canale*, or *S. Gutardo*, which is above the city, but under the castle-hill.

There is this saying of this city, *Si Bergamo fosse in pian sarebbe piu bel che non è Milan*.

The Augustines church is an old building, where, under an altar on the fourth side, is *Calepine* buried without any monument or inscription there; but in the prior's cell, we saw his picture (who had a very ingenious look) with this written on it,

Augustine church.

*F. Ambrosius Dicitur Calepinus Comitis Trusardi Calepii primi vallis Calepie Feudatorii Filius pr. claro suo Dictionario nupquam ante ab aliquo excogitato (vulgo Calepinum nominant) cum Heremitanum hoc S. Augustini monasterium et Bergomum Patriam suam egregie illustrasset omnibus literarum studijs Utilissimus quievit in Domino Anno Salutis MDXI. Aetatis suae 71.*

From this cloister we had a pleasant prospect, and saw the *Calepian* valley nigh the city.

In the chapter-house the *Academici* meet, who chuse a prior every year, and have for their emblem *Aurora* and the star *Phosphorus*, with this motto, *Jacentes excitat*. These virtuosi discourse on paradoxes, &c. and meddle little with natural philosophy.

Academici Excitati.

The lazaretto is nigh one of the borgi, and is a fair and large building.

Lazaretto.

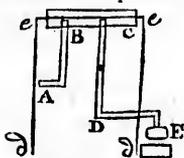
Silver moneys went at *Bergamo* as they did at *Brescia*; but the gold doppio of *Spain* was worth no more than 33 livres of *Venice*.

The republic of *Venice* sends hither a podestà, a capitaneo, a camerlengo, and a castellano.

The inhabitants have a great council of 100, whereof 50 go out every year, and 50 are chosen into their places at *Christmas* by the council of 100.

Thirteen are elected every three months, and are call'd the little council. The president of it is call'd abbate. He assembles the council, and propounds matters to it.

At this city in a bookseiler's shop, books were thus beaten, At *A* one mov'd a handle which is fasten'd to a square beam *BC*, that turns upon an axis *ee* laid on two posts *ed ed*, and the turning of the square beam depresses *D*, and lifts up the hammer *E*, which beats the book held by another.



*March 3.* We hired horses and a postilion, for five livres a horse, and rode 12 miles to *Calonoga*, a village in the state of *Milan*, seated by the river *Adda*; where I

tran-

city, Si Ber-  
bel che non è

n old build-  
on the south  
out any mo-  
but in the  
re (who had  
this written

Comitis Truf-  
alapie Feuda-  
tionario nuf-  
to (vulgo Ca-  
remitanum hoc  
Bergomum Pa-  
stet omnibus li-  
quievit in Do-  
ctatis sue 71.

and a pleasant  
n valley nigh

Academici Ex-  
or every year,  
Aurora and  
s motto, Ja-  
i discourse on  
le little with

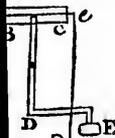
of the borgi,  
ing.

rgamo as they  
old doppio of  
man 33 livres

sends hither a  
camerlengho,

great council  
every year,  
eir places at  
100.

three months,  
cil. The pre-  
He assembles  
matters to it.  
s shop, books



eam depresso  
ner E, which  
ther.

s and a postil-  
and rode 12  
n the state of  
dda; where I  
tran-

transcribed this old inscription fix'd over  
a gate,

V. F.

C PVPIVS C F TIRO  
SIBI ET VMBRIAE  
MF TERTVLLAE CON  
C PVPIO CANDID  
FIL M PVPIO CASIO  
FIL ALICIAE SP. F  
IVSTAE MATRI.

This evening we ferried here over the  
Adda, and had our portmanteaus ex-  
amined by a searcher, then we went 20  
miles, all night, down a cut of water kept  
up in a high bank, and in the morning  
our boat pass'd a sluice or conch, and then  
arrived at the gates of Milan, where for  
a piece of money the searcher let us pass  
freely. From Bergamo to Milan we had  
the company of Dr. Murry, a Scotchman,  
whom we were acquainted with at Padua.

While some of us travelled from Crema  
to Milan, Mr. Willughby went to Lodi and  
Como, of which places he gave this ac-  
count, when he met us again at Milan.

About four miles from Crema he pass'd  
a little brook that parts the territory of  
Crema from the Lodesean, and six miles  
further he went over a long bridge cross  
the Adda, paying six or seven perpaiols  
for himself and his guide. Immediately  
after he arrived at Lodi, the searchers ex-  
amin'd his things.

MILAN.

Mr. Willughby's  
narrative  
from Cre-  
ma to Lodi  
and Como.

Lodi.

Lodi is much bigger than Crema, but  
not populous. It is garrison'd by six  
companies of Spanish soldiers, and two  
Dutch. The governor's name is Don  
Gaspar de Terres.

The go-  
vernment.

The government is by 60 gentlemen  
called Decurioni, out of which is chosen  
every two months a lesser council of 10 or  
12; and every four months two Vecchi,  
who are supreme, and are instead of con-  
suls. A Concilio di Mercanti.

The Domo.  
La Ma-  
donna.

The domo is large, but not handsome.  
La Madonna . . . . is a pretty round  
church.

At this place earthen pots (commonly  
call'd Mayolicks) are made.

Mr. Willughby was here informed, that  
at Pavia (an university in the dutchy of  
Milan) are three colleges, viz. 1. The  
pope's; 2. That of the town; 3. Car-  
dinal Borromæo's, in each of which are  
eight schools for grammar, logick, &c.

Ten miles from Lodi he pass'd through  
Marignan castle and town, and ten miles  
thence he came to Milan, where he staid  
one day, and then went for Como; a quar-  
ter of a mile from Milan is the Madonna  
della Fontana, and a monastery of car-  
melite friars; and 12 miles from thence  
is a village called Burjolini, and on the

Vol. VI.

right hand is a stately cloister upon a hill.  
Just before he arrived at Como he observed  
a tower, and the ruins of an old castle on  
a very high hill.

SKIPPON.  
Como.

Como is situate by a lake it gives name  
to, and hath a small haven for boats, and  
a chain to stop them upon occasion. The  
lake affords great store of fish, viz. 1. *Bof-  
satrice*; 2. *Agone*, which are catch'd best  
in the darkest nights; 3. *Pisce Pijo* which  
hath a thorn or prickle on every scale.

A new castle is built within the town,  
just upon the lake's side.

The governor's name is *Hercule Visconti*,  
and there are six companies of foot soldiers  
in garrison.

The government consists of 60 or 40 The go-  
noblemen called *Decurioni*. A council of vernment.  
10 or 12. Four supreme, two of which  
are changed every two months. A coun-  
cil of merchants, who every year choose  
four censors to look after the weights, &c.

One *Lazaro* \* *Serafino* hath been bishop of \*Caratton.  
Como these 35 years; and one *Alex. Magno*  
*Cavallo*, a great antiquary, lives here.

The *Accademia delli Veluci* meets every The Acca-  
month at the house of signior *Barone Porta*. demia delli  
Veluci.

The palace of *Jovius's* family hath this  
motto written in many places of it,

*Fato prudentia minor.*

And this distich,

*Nobis nostra placent, fortuna Comoda nostræ  
Illeæ damnari potest, qui meliora facit.*

In the rooms are many excellent pic-  
tures, among which one of *Paulus Jo-  
vius*, under whom was written,

*Paulus Jovius Episcopus Nucæ. sui temporis  
Historias perscribens.*

And under *Benedictus Jovius*,

*Bened. Jovius Historiam patriam conscribens.*

In the front of the domo are two fair  
statues of the *Plinies*, with these inscrip-  
tions,

1. *C. Plinio Cæcilio Secundo qui Consulatu  
Augurato militiæ gestis ac orandis causis  
poematibus et historiis conscribens Cæs.  
Traj. Aug. luculentissime laudando ad-  
ficiendaq; immensâ liberalitate patria  
suâ eidem immortalæ contulit ornamentum.  
Ordo Comensis Concivi suo des-  
siderabili, honore accepto monumentum  
posuit, 1498. Kal. Maii.*

*Functus eram sed tum veteri præclarus bo-  
nore  
Vivebam, perii, nunc quoq; vita mihi est.*

2. *Ordo Populusq; Comensis C. Plinium Se-  
cundum matum ingenio virum, digna  
tione clarum, doctrina admirabilem, ut  
qui olim Imp. Cæs. Vespasianorum ami-  
citiâ meruerit, officia maxima gesse-  
rit, ac Scriptores Univerfos copia et*

7 G

Varietate

ΣΚΑΡΡΟΚ.

*Varietate superaverit, municeps suam  
incomparabilem statuâ et elogio ornare.  
Tantus honor dulcisq; juvat me fama se-  
cundum  
At mage concives hæc posse meos.*

There are on the fourth side of the church two old stones thus inscribed,

1. C. Plinio L. F. O. V. F. Cæcilio Secundo Cos. Aug. Curat. Tiber.

And underneath these late verses,  
*Quo juvenis properas oculos huc fleite parumper  
Lactus eris sed mox non sine lacrymulis.*

2. C. Coesilio Euzelo viro C. Plinius Poicalus Amico Optimo, in cujus tutel. Coesilius Euzelus Colleg. Fabr. dedit. II. S. 7. D. D.

In the bishop's garden is this modern inscription, with an old one.

*Lazarus Caratinus Episc. Comensis instauratis Palatio, Porticu, Hortis, erectis Cymbis idoneâ statione, Populi Novocomensis perveius monumentum Imp. M. Aurelio, ac L. Vero positum An. 170. ex antiquo S. Fidelis monumento huc transfudit 1638.*

In huge letters under that is,

IMP. CAES. M. AVRELIO ANTONINO AVG. F. IMP CAES L. SEPTIMI SEVERI PII PERTINACIS AVGVSTI ARABICI ADIABENICI P. P. PONTIFICIS MAXIMI TRIBVNIC D. POT. VI. MP. VIII. COS. II. D.

There are also these inscriptions,

1. Calpurniæ Julæ C. Calpurnius Sex. V. per Liberi, et Conjug. Caristi. et Calpurnius Julianus Matrî. pierrissimæ; quæ vixit ter x annis sine Crimina.
2. Quo Vado; Nescio, invitus morior, valete posthumi. C. Macrus.
3. Marti cum Diis M. S. Dearb. Macius Maximus V. S. L. M.
4. Cassiæ Heliodore.
5. Matronis . . . . .
6. Mercurio . . . . .
7. P. M. Secundinæ. Anim. Simplic.
8. Secundini Am'lio D. V. †.  
qui vixit annis M.VIIIIXXVIII. dies  
XXII.
9. Bonæ Diæ Sacr. Helvidiarum Sorores ex voto.
10. V. P. L. Calvisius Calvenius VI vir sibi et Julæ Secundæ Vxori et Cal.
11. Hic in pace requiescit . . . . . benignaret, qui vixit annos pl. m. C. ☺

12. PVSILIENAE IANVARIÆ PRISCIVS SECVNDVS CONIVGI INCOMPARABILI.

13. DIIS MAXIMIS BACCHO ET SOMNO HVMANAE VITAE SVAVISSIMIS CONSERVATORIBVS SACRVM.

14. D. MANI M CANINI VONI CALVINII MAIMAEMA XIMI FIL CON. KARIS.

Thus far Mr. Willingby's journey to Lodi and Como.

At Milan we saw the Ambrosian library, a fair building, being one high and large arch, erected and furnish'd with books by cardinal Feder. Borromæus. Within a little porch is written on a marble,

*Ne quis ex Bibliotheca Ambrosiana libros vel cujusvis generis Scripta efferat, si id fecerit Pontificiæ Excommunicationis pœna statim se damnatum esse sciat. [Same in Italian.*

The books are all bound in vellum or parchment, and are placed in shelves (as in private studies) round about, having two stories, a pair of stairs leading to the uppermost story of books, where there is a walk or balcony round; before all the books are wire lattices, which the library-keeper opens as there is occasion, and delivers the book that is ask'd for by any one that will study here, who must then sit down in a chair on one side of the room; here are many pictures of the most famous saints and learned men, among which is Sir Tho. More. There are also many pictures in two or three little rooms, and the picture of a phoenix with this rhyme,

*Phoenix est alis non est per secula talis  
Unus dum moritur, alter ab hoc oritur.*

In a little garden is a fair aloe-tree represented in brass, which is a fountain. In one stately room are curious pictures, designs, and ancient and modern statues. Here is a natural landscape that represents a town with a high tower in the middle of it. A large octagonal table of Lapis Lydius, or touch-stone. A square table made in China excellently well painted and adorned with Mosaic work, and on it stands a cabinet, the contents whereof are hinted by this following inscription,

Leonardi

Leonardi Vinci manu et ingenii celeberrimi lucubrationum Volumina XII habes O Crovis Galeaz. Arcanatus inter Optimates tuos bonarum Artium Cultor Optimus repudiatis regio animo quos Anglie Rex pro uno offerebat aureis ter mille Hispanicis ne tibi tanti Viri deesse Oramentum Bibliothecae Androsiane conferavit, quem sanguis, quem mores Magni Federici Fundatori adhibeant Bibliothecae Conseruatores possere An. MDCXXXVII.

We look'd into *Gesnerus* his works, printed at *Frankfort*, and observed on the top of the title page, *Damnati Autoris*, &c. was written; and all those notes which *Gesner* calls superstitious and magical were blotted out.

signior  
Saw the  
cabinet of  
curios.

We visited in this city signior *Mansredo Septala*, a canon of *S. Nuzareus's* church, who shewed us his *Museum*, wherein we observed the pictures of such of his family who had been in dignity, among which one was a commander in *Spain* and the low countries, and two had been archbishops of *Milan*. He brought us into two large rooms well furnish'd with books, and therein saw the skeletons of an ostrich, wolf, &c. he formerly kept the ostrich alive, and he preserves an egg the laid here. Above stairs we came into a chamber furnish'd with several sorts of *Specula*, all made by himself; one of them is very large, that burns at 16 yards distance; another that is plano-convex, through which two persons may look together, and see one another's face very plainly. Several multiplying glasses. The picture of a *Toucan*, or *Pica Brasiliana*, which hath a white breast, red belly, black back, and the extremities of the tail white. Little infants made in wax very lively by himself. Neat straw hats. *Entaglie* of *Amilcar*, *C. Marius*, *Jul. Caesar*, *Seneca*; *Cicero* cut in a *Nicolo*. Two watches that are cylindrical placed on a declining plane, which they move leisurely down, and when they are at the bottom, they are, instead of winding up, remov'd to the top of the plane, whence by their own weight they descend. Two small images, a cart, &c. made (as he said) only of wood, which moved upon a horizontal glass as he turned somewhat within. Two Porcellane pots as fine as *China* dishes, which he made himself, and wrote his name at the bottom of them. A stately old urn with curious figures on the outside. Lachrymal urns, and (as he said) the tears congealed into a crust, and coloured reddish. Half of a *Nux Maldivensis*, which is a huge nut that grows three pikes length under water. A great horn of an ox brought from the kingdom

of *Lyberii*. *Albipian* cloth made of *SKIPPON*. *Yava*. Bows, arrows, axes, and a garment from *Florida*. A piece of gold mine with emeralds, diamonds and crystals together. A loadstone that draws 70 lb. of iron. The head of an *Hippotamus*, having six teeth before. Cups made of the *spinis dorsis* bones of a whale, and turned by *don John* of *Austria* when he was at *Milan*. Great pieces of amber, wherein we plainly discerned a little frog, grylls, spiders and flies. A hand, and ribs of a *Syren*. A small clock made in imitation of that at *Strasburg*. A large cabinet curiously adorned with *pietra imbofata*. An agate, having the signature of a horned moon in it. Another agate in the same cabinet, with these figures, 4 10 5 19, discernable in it. Within the cabinet, *Muricis Species spinis reflexis et asperis*. Pictures of saints made of feathers at *Mexico*, *Aranea oderata lineis aureis tranfoerjis*. Great variety of shells. A cabinet with 4800 ancient medals. *Oculi Cati Orient*. The head of *Donna Bona*, queen of *Poland*, curiously carved in a great sapphire, for which he was offer'd 80 pitoles. Many modern medals of gold, brass, &c. a series of conular coins before *Christ*. Great store of rare pieces of coral; a red piece excellently carved; white coral, also carneous and black, &c. Red coral growing out of a concha and an oyster shell; another piece out of the branch of a sea plant petrified; red coral growing over the black, and burst by it. 100 deaths heads on the stone of a fruit. The passion of our Saviour, and the city *Jerusalem*, with many other curious knacks of ivory, small and finely wrought by *Septala's* own hand. Three rings wreath'd together, but not touching one another. A unicorn's horn. A crystal made artificially round, with about 24 points. Crystal wherein we saw gold, straw, &c. A *Turkish* pistol finely wrought. Two great *Turkish* knives perfum'd, which he brought from *Constantinople*. An agate half full with water. A rich knife brought out of the *Mogul's* country. A *Pershan* knife, with a sheath adorned with jewels. *Balsama de Telu*. The figure of *S. Antonio di Padua* made of *Calambucco*, which smells sweet and strong. An ordinary stone within a sphere of crystals. Purfes made of *lapis asbestos*. A great piece of ambergrece. *Zibet di Nova Zemla*, which smell'd very strong. A string of *Calambucco* beads. He caus'd two antick heads to start out of a frame, move their eyes and tongues in a frightful manner. Four pretty inventions which he call'd his perpetual motions. 1. A B. is a spiral chan- nel

GI  
I.  
NO  
E  
HVS

s journey to

ofian library, At Milan  
gh and large the Am-  
with books by broian li-  
Within a lit-  
brary.

hana libros vel  
at, si id jecerit  
his pana statim  
ame in Italian.

in vellom or  
in shelves (as  
about, having  
leading to the  
where there is  
before all the  
ch the library-  
ation, and de-  
ed for by any  
who must then  
the side of the  
res of the most  
men, among  
There are also  
e little rooms,  
mix with this

ecula talis  
ib hoc oritur.

ir aloce-tree re-  
is a fountain.  
rious pictures,  
modern statues.  
that represents  
the middle of  
ble of *Lapis*  
square table  
ell painted and  
s, and on it  
ts whetcof are  
cription,

Leonardi

SKIFFON.



nel of brass, into which the ball C. is put, that runs down to B and falls into a frame, whence a ball is sprung up to the top of the frame, and falls into the channel at A.

circle went a tooth'd axis that turn'd a wheel, and moved all the clockworks; *g b* was a cross balance to *a b*, that had a little weight *b* at one end, but none at the other.

In his work-rooms we observed the engine he grinds crystal and other stones in.

Pag. 580. Col. 2.

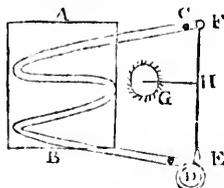


2. A pyramidal tower, and a ball running round it in a channel. See a particular description of it afterwards.

3. We look'd through a small glass in the side of a frame, and plainly saw a little crystal ball D move upwards in a channel from E to C, which channel did seem fix'd on a declining glass, and when the ball came up to C, it fell down, and a ball ascended at E.

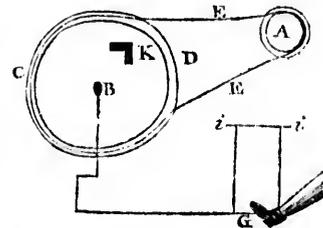
These three motions *Septala* would not discover the reason of, tho' we much desired him.

4. This was, to the best of our observation, after this manner;



A B is an enclining glass. C is a ball that runs down a channel, whence it passes over a smooth and broad iron wheel D (gingling two bells in its passage) and falls into the lowest hollow end of a pendulum at E, which is forced upwards to F, where the ball is thrown into the channel. Every time the pendulum was struck up, a toothed brass wheel G moved a cog or two, which gave us occasion to think there was an axis from the centre of it to the pendulum at H. and probably there is something magnetic that makes the pendulum always hang perpendicular.

He shewed us several pendulum clocks of his own making, one with a weight at the end of a little cord, which made no noise. Another pendulum thus contrived; *a b* was perpendicular with the pendulum *b c*, to which it was jointed at *b*. *d e* made a right angle to *a b*. *d i* was a pendulum, the lower end whereof *i* was fastned to a circle, which it pull'd round, as *a b c* moved; from the centre of that



C D is a great wheel placed horizontally on a table, and compass'd with a cord E E that goes also round a lesser wheel A, which is moved very fast by one's foot that moves a hanging frame G i i on the axis i i, and so the turning iron that is underneath towards one side of the great wheel at B. The ordinary workmen of the city have a handle on the upper-side at K, with which they turn that wheel. The wheel A hath a superficies of brass, copper or lead, and thenceon the crystal is held fast, being often wet with water wherein the dust of *Smyris* hath been dissolved; but for the last polishing they dissolve a light stone called *Saffo Morto*, found in this territory, and in a little river between the city wall and the *Lazaretto*. It is said that white stones will never die; when they look of a rusty colour they will ordinarily die in three or four months, and after that they begin to be soft and dry, and in a month or two's time will fall to dust and quite dissolve. Some of these dying stones will fall into thin plates or scales, but they use only such as fall to dust.

He had many turnes, wherein he makes glasses for telescopes, mingling with the water [*Spolitina*?] *Tripoli*, and *Stanno Brusciato*, &c. He shew'd us a tube made of a very light wood, call'd *Legne d' Agallas*, in which he fix'd five glasses, and through them we plainly read what was written in small letters on a little stone upon a chimney cross the street; the writing was this, *Si oculus tuus fuerit simplex totum cor us lucidum erit. Manfredus Septala 1645.* Another telescope with four glasses. A small microscope with but one glass, which represented to us hour-glass sand as big as kidney beans, of a white colour, and seem'd as if they had been polish'd. In another microscope one of his grey hairs appear'd as large as a reed, rough with

spine.

The great hospital.

Naxos.

s. Paul.

s. Calix.

Lawrence.

*spine*, and pellucid; through the middle of it we discern'd a line of black, which he said was the *fucus nutritius* of the hair. In another he said he could see the atoms magnified, but we could not discern them. Many oils that were very odiferous, which he made without fire. He had one room in which were several sorts of musical instruments, most of which were of his own making, and whereon he could play well. A pair of virginals striking upon little bells. Bagpipes with the bass, tenor and treble together. Double pipes. Four pipes which he play'd on at the same time. Lobsters claws made into pipes.

The great hospital is part old and part new, having a brick front; both parts are stately buildings; the old one within is made in the figure of a cross, there being four large and fair rooms for sick people, and an altar in the middle, where mats is laid every morning: Over one entrance is this written;

*Franciscus Sfortia Dux Mediolani quartus qui Urbis et regni imperium Socii morte amissum recuperavit, ad sustentandos Christi pauperes dispersa alimenta concessit atq; ex vetere arce aedes ampliter excitavit. Ann. D. mccccxvi. Prid. Id. Aprilis.*

The new building is a very large square, stately built, having a fair portico round it of marble pillars. In this hospital are eight lesser, yet handsome courts: a pretty chapel: an apothecary's shop: two physic gardens, and all other conveniences, among which we observ'd one furnace that serves 40 stills. In two fair rooms hang the founders and benefactors pictures.

Over the great entrance into the old part is inscrib'd;

*Franciscus Sfortia Dux 1111. O. M. P. P. et ejus uxor Planca Maria Veccomites, qui stum aedifq; dederunt una cum Mediolanensi populo hoc hospitale posuere.*

**Nazarus.** S. *Nazarus's* church is but mean; it hath a roundish porch, wherein are several monuments of the *Triultii*, and one of them thus inscrib'd;

*Jo. Jacobus Magnus Triultius Antonii Filius, qui nunquam quievit, quiescit, tace.*

**S. Paul.** S. *Paul's* church belongs to a nunnery, and hath a front rarely adorn'd with marble pillars, carving, &c. Over the entrance is the conversion of S. *Paul*, well express'd in marble, and on the top is an image of the lady of *Loreto*: and we observ'd a basket carv'd in stone, which did exactly resemble one that was fullied with usin.

**S. Celsus.** S. *Celsus* hath a front fairly adorn'd.  
**S. Lawrence.** S. *Lawrence's* is an octagonal church, wherein we saw a very rich marble pulpit; before the entrance into this church stands

16 old pillars, suppos'd to be part of *SKIPPON.* *Heracles's* temple: Not far from hence is a pillar, whereon was written, *Colonne Infame*, because a magician's house stood there, who poison'd the city.

S. *Ambrose's* church is an old building, where under the choir lie the bodies of S. *Ambrose*, *Ludov. II.* and king *Pepin*. High brass and iron rails part the choir from the body of the church, and about the high altar are four curious large porphyry pillars. In the nave or body of the church stands a pillar, with a braisen serpent upon it, which a priest told us was brought from the emperor's court, and that half of it was made of the serpent the *Israelites* had in the wilderness: At the west end is a square old portico; and at this church they say S. *Ambrose* stopp'd *Theodosius* the emperor.

Near it is a little chapel, where is written;

*Hic Beatus Ambrosius baptizavit S. Augustinum, Deodatum et Alipium. Hic B. Ambrosius incipit, Te Deum laudamus. Augustinus sequitur, Te Deum confitemur.*

The church of S. *Ambrose* belongs to . . . monks, who have two very fair courts, and a fine rail of marble going up stairs: In their *Refectorium* we saw a picture drawn by one *Calisto Lodiceus*, which is much esteem'd.

S. *Francesco's* is a fair old and long church, having a handsome monastery adjoined, where over the door of the room the novices are kept in, is written;

*Ubique sed non hic Augustus.*

Nigh this cloister we saw a pillar, where many formerly suffer'd martyrdom.

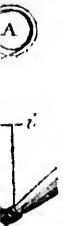
S. *Vittore*, belonging to white monks, *Vittore* is a very neat church, most curiously gilt and painted all over, a rich tabernacle at the high altar, and the seats of the choir are curiously carv'd; the *Sacristia* is handsome, and the cloister is stately, consisting of two fair courts, with double portico, and underneath the whole building are open vaults; one of the friars told us 7000 people might be lodg'd here; 45 monks live in this cloister; the abbot hath six fair chambers for the summer time, and there are large vineyards and gardens about it: They have an arched subterraneous passage for the novices to come in at, without being seen or taken notice of by any: We saw a picture here well drawn by one *Fr. Castello*, a *Milanese*, now living, The *Dormitorium* is handsome.

Some of these friars make a soap of *Saponette*, which they sell when it is pertum'd for a pistole a pound, (12 per lib.) It is made of deers, and sometimes of

7 H beef,

urn'd a  
works;  
that had  
none at

the en-  
sions in.



horizontally  
with a cord  
offer wheel  
one's foot  
i on that is  
on that is  
f the great  
orkmen of  
upper-side  
that wheel.  
s of brass,  
he crystal is  
with water  
h been dis-  
ing they dis-  
*Morto*, found  
the river be-  
*zzaretto*. It  
never die;  
our they will  
months, and  
and dry, and  
fall to dust  
the dying  
es or scailo,  
to dust.

rein he makes  
ing with the  
*Stanno Brus-*  
tube made of  
*gne d' Agillas*,  
and through  
as chim-  
upon a chim-  
ing was this,  
*totum cor us*  
*septala* 1645  
r glasses. A  
e glass, which  
and as big as  
colour, and  
polish'd. In  
his grey hairs  
rough with  
*spine*,

**SKIPPON.** beef fat, which they first dissolve in water till it be strong enough to boil an egg, and then they continually stir it over a gentle fire, to make the water and fat incorporate, and if it ropes from one's finger, slick, or spoon, it is boiled enough: After this they let it stand in the open air winter and summer for three or four years, but suffer no rain to fall in it: When it hath quite lost the taste of fat, it is weather'd enough; and if it be quite dry, they wet it with *Aqua di Tripoli* two or three times, and with rose water and a little musk give it a perfume: If it dries with keeping, they moisten it again with rose water: It is sent to the pope, cardinals, &c. and is good to supple and scent the skin of the face and hands.

La Maria  
di Gratia

*La Maria di Gratia* is an old church of the Dominicans, where over the altar of a chapel nigh the west door is a most lively picture of *S. Paul*, and under him is written, *D. Paulus Vas Elect.* In the *Refectorium* is a rare picture of our Saviour's passion, made by one *Leonardo Domenico*; being there a little before dinner, we observ'd four or five large buckets of wine with long spouts to pour out withal; the prior sits at the upper end of the refectory, at the middle of a table alone. In the *Sacristia* we saw many pictures, among which two of the virgin *Mary* drawn by *Titian*; and they shew'd us very rich embroider'd pieces to place before the altars: The library roof is supported by two rows of pillars; it is meanly furnish'd with books, the best was the king of *Spain's* bible: Over the inside of the door is a long excommunication against any that shall steal any books here. Next to the library is the inquisition prison, a dark and disconsolate cell, over the door whereof is written, *Ad meliora cavendum*, by the picture of a bird in a cage.

Signior Caval-  
liero's  
cabinet of  
rarities.

Signior *Cavalliero Abbate Piate* with much civility shew'd us these rarities, viz. A curious *Speculum* of crystal, which reflected one's face very true; it was adorn'd with two little pillars of oriental agate: Pieces of chalcedony and sardonyx stones: A plate or dish consisting of several large and fair pieces of jasper: Many rich entaglie: Our Saviour's and the virgin *Mary's* heads well made in a *cameo*: A great and rich cabinet, adorn'd with wreath'd pillars of oriental agate, and four of amethyst: A large piece of oriental alabaster, being whiter than agate: Birds and flowers of *Mosaic* work, in a piece of *Lapis Lydius*: Several pictures made on stone, and emperor's heads in great frames made by *Titian*.

The castle.

We went to the castle, and expected some time without till we had leave given

to enter, having a souldier with us that shew'd us about: Over the gate is written, *Philippus II. Catholicus Hispaniorum Rex Maximus, Defensor Fidei, Potens, Justus & Clemens.*

We pass'd several guards, and came into a large court, where we ascended a broad and high wall, built by the *French*, having a portico on the top, with a penthouse over it; many cannons and smaller pieces were planted on it, and one piece of ordnance hath an inscription signifying, *That the duke de Crequy was kill'd by it March 17, 1638. at the siege of Brema.*

Within this wall is a square building moated round, built by the *Visconti*, formerly lords of *Milan*. The governor of the castle lives there, whose name is don *Balthasar Marquade*.

Without the *French* wall is a ditch, and a small bulwark at each of the four corners, and below the wall is a very strong new fortification, with good bulwarks fac'd with brick, having a deep broad ditch without, and between every bulwark a hornwork, and a line round all: Towards the front are two strong old towers, built by the *Visconti*, as appears by their arms on them: The soldiers were now about 600, (to defend it 6000 are needful) who have fair buildings within the walls of the castle to lodge in. This castle seems somewhat less, but is much stronger than that at *Antwerp*: Within it rises a river that drives a powder-mill, and runs away under the walls: Adjoining to the old castle (the governor's palace) is a large prison, where at this time was kept prisoner the governor of *Trin*, for delivering it up too easily to the *French*.

On a tower of the governor's palace is the figure of an angel without a head, which they say was shot off by a malefactor, (condemn'd to die) who aim'd at it, and was therefore pardon'd.

Without the castle is a *guasta*, or open place round about, and there is a stone pillar thus inscrib'd;

*D. O. M. Philippo III. Hispaniarum Rege ac Mediolani Duce. D. Joseph Vasquez de Azuna hujus Arcis praefectus hanc columnam et subiectum ipsi lapidem in quo Sanctus Martyr Protogius hujus Civitatis et Arcis defensor securi percussus creditur, è tenebris in quibus diu jacerat in lucem revocavit Anno Domini MDCII. XIV Kal. Julii. Regnante postea Philippo IV. cum nova eidem arci propugnacula extrinsecus adstruerentur cumque proxime fossa huc obversa primævum ejusdem lapidis et columnae situm arreptura sibi esset Don Joan. Vasquez Coronado intimus ejusdem Regis. Consiliarius et è Regii hac. in Provincia Exercitus*

h us that  
is written,  
iorum Rex  
ens, Jusus

d came into  
led a broad  
nch, having  
penthouse  
smaller pieces  
piece of ord-  
ying, That  
by it March

are building  
Visconti, for-  
governor of  
name is don

a ditch, and  
the four cor-  
a very strong  
alwards fac'd  
broad ditch  
y bulwark a  
ll: Towards  
towers, built  
by their arms  
e now about  
needful) who  
the walls of  
s castle seems  
stronger than  
t rises a river  
and runs away  
ng to the old  
ce) is a large  
was kept pri-  
for delivering

b.  
nor's palace is  
hout a head,  
ff by a male-  
who aim'd at  
n'd.  
nasta, or open  
here is a stone

paniarum Rego  
Joseph Vasquez  
fectus hanc co-  
lapidem in quo  
hujus Civitatis  
fusus creditur, e  
merat in lucra  
DCII. XIV Kal.  
bilippo IV. cum  
acula extrinsecus  
proxima fossa huc  
m lapidis et co-  
i esset Don Joan-  
us ejusdem Regis.  
ag. in Provincia  
Exercitus

*Exercitus Magistro Generali Praefectus  
hujus arcis probatissimus alteriq; illi pietate  
non impar eandem columnam et lapidem  
Anno 1656. 17 Kal. Julii huc transferri  
jussit ut perpetuum hic essent tanti Mar-  
tyris et Patroni Monumentum.*

Making of  
linseed oil.

In this city we saw the manner of making  
linseed, walnut and rape oil: First, they  
take the kernel of walnut, linseed, &c.  
and grind it with a stone, (as apples with  
a stone in some parts of England) mov'd  
round by a horse, and to 15 or 16 lb. put  
a boccale of water; then they put it into  
a dry cauldron, where it is only made hot,  
and after that, they put it into a hair cloth,  
and lay it in a press, where the oil is forced  
out thus:



At *a* a fellow turns  
and winds up the  
cord *b*, which is  
fastned at the hook  
*d* to a strong beam  
*e*, which is put into

the screw *ii*, and forces down a heavy  
beam *ee*, that lies upon a bag of seed upon  
a hollow wood *ff*.

S. Mark.

S. Mark's church belongs to the Augu-  
stine friars, where is a little chapel nigh  
the west door, the walls whereof are well  
painted; and over the altar the roof is  
rarely painted with angels, &c. the walls  
of the cloister are also well pictur'd, and  
in the *Sacristia* is a rich picture.

7. Miles.

The Jesuits is a pretty church, where  
we observ'd a pulpit and confessors seats  
very rarely carv'd; and one of the altars  
hath two pillars in a leaning posture,  
supported by the hands of two angels.

Palazzo de  
Marino.

Palazzo de *Marino* hath a fair stone  
front, is very great, but not yet finish'd;  
we were told that there being no issue  
of the family, the king of *Spain* came to be  
owner, and his chancellor lives there.

In *Milan* there are many jewellers, who  
make boxes, seals, and other knacks of  
crystal; they sell crystal *stugio's* (tweefers)  
for a p'ctole apiece. In one shop we saw  
a large branch'd candlestick of crystal,  
valued at 400 doppie, and a large scollop  
cup of crystal, worth 40 doppie, another  
cup of one entire piece of crystal, that held  
a boccale and a half, which the workman  
intended to send into *England*. In the  
grinding of crystal they first use *smiris* and  
water, and at last *assomorto*. When they  
make crystals hollow, they use oil of  
olives.

They make here several sorts of sweet  
cakes, viz. 1. *Cuigon*, shap'd like a  
*Rhombus*: 2. *Mustachin bianco*, made in  
an oval figure: 3. *Mustachin Negro*: 4.  
*Nevisal*, a long cake: 5. *Torte*, a little  
kind of tart: 6. *Armandole*: 7. *Coronca*,  
which is white bread made into a ring.

One evening a little after *Ave-Mary* *Skripson*.  
time we observ'd on the pedestal of *Sr.*  
*Carlo's* statue in the streets a crucifix stand-  
ing between two lanterns, and people on  
each side the way repeating their prayers  
aloud.

March 9. O. S. was a great festival so-  
lemniz'd for *St. Joseph*, and before the  
church of that name was a stage built,  
and six or seven figures of men and women  
(representing persons in the sacred story)  
were plac'd on it. There was a great re-  
sort to this place all the day, and several  
persons waited about the church with dishes  
asking peoples charity; and we saw this  
procession, first went two bearing standards  
in red liveries, next came six trumpets in  
the same habit, with broad red hats and  
silver hatbands; then follow'd some of the  
magistrates, and after them the chief traders  
of the city, each having a banner carried  
before them, with the arms, &c. of their  
profession.

Procession.

In a fair and large street is a pillar  
erected with a lion on the top, and on  
the pedestal inscriptions, one of which is  
as follows, viz.

*Leonem hunc Orientali Porte inigne ob-  
jectum et prostratis hostibus monumentum  
Mediolanenses Antiqui posuere. 1628.*

The *Seminarium* hath a stately large  
court, and one tall portico over another  
round about; the portici have double  
pillars: There are several fair rooms, viz.  
the refectory, and *Hermathenacum*, a long  
and arched place, adorn'd with arms,  
pictures and inscriptions to *S. Ambrose*,  
*Gaspar*, *icecomes*, *Federicus Borromæus*,  
*Thomas Aquinas*, *Cesar Montius Cardin.*  
*Alfonso Litta*, now archbishop of *Milan*.  
The picture of *S. Carlo* with this in-  
scription;

The Semi-  
narium.

*Divum Carolum hujus Seminarii Fundatorem  
Patronum, Parentem optimum agnosce,  
revere, Specta Innocentia Sorclitatis Si-  
mulacbrum, inferendus Cælo erat quem  
Pius Nepotem numeraret, demittendus  
Cælo qui Græm Universum emendaret,  
debut profana Urbs ab ex-<sup>tra</sup>nata, sancti-  
or et castior renasci abs... nati Orbis  
potuit non nisi abs Deo, renasci ille non nisi  
abs Carolo, ipsa quæ eundæ corripuerat  
Epidem. pepercit Carolo, non deerant vi-  
delicet Cælo Dei; sed deerant Ecclesie  
Caroli.*

In this room doctors of law are made;  
150 students live in this seminary, and  
have their diet and lodging in a long  
chamber; and there are professors that  
read to them.

The *Collegium Helveticum* hath a fair  
front, and two courts which will be very  
handsome

Collegium  
Helveticum.

SKIFFON.

handsome when the building and portici are finish'd; S. Carlo Borromeo founded it, and gave maintenance for 60 students of Switzerland, and some of Italy; they wear red gowns with long hanging sleeves, over a black cassock.

In a little chapel are a great many skulls, thigh bones, &c. heaped up in a handsome order, so that they cover'd all the inside of the walls: On the altar stood a crucifix between two skulls, and on the forepart of the altar table was written;

*Si ha per antica tradizione che quelli estinti Fidele al tempo di S. Ambrosio sono questi qui repositi che tu vede dunq; con precii et elemosyne Socorellie e dagliata che ate infiniti favori, ne renderano. L'anno de Nostra Salute CCCLXXXX.*

On the outside of the chapel is inscrib'd,  
D. O. M. Ubi Civis Catholicus Servatus  
prelio cum Arrianis commisso et triumpho  
superstes maneat aeternum pietas in tumulum  
collegit.

D. O. M. Ne parce Civis Conciuis sui partibus  
particulam addere et ossi assem dare,  
si negas inbumato, inbumanus es.

A legend.

We we told that S. Ambrose, after the fight between the Catholicicks and Arians, pray'd it might be reveal'd how to distinguish the bodies of one party from the other, and his desires were answer'd, when he found all the Catholicicks with their faces upwards, and the others downwards; so he takes the Catholicicks and saves their bodies together, and their bones are in this conservatory.

In S. Stephen's church is a pillar nigh the west end, whereon is a stone wheel, and this inscription;

*Quisquis hanc suspicis rotam monumentum habes cruentissimi prelii Catholicos inter et Arrianos Divo Ambrosio Ecclesie Mediolanensis Antistite cuius precibus concurrens ante promiscuus caesorum sanguis Catholicorum cum Haereticorum sanguine, repente in Rota figuram concretus Sacrum a profano discrevit, cognomentumq; fecit huic Basilicae quod in ejus pavimento quod ex adverso rotae, jacet cavus lapis prodigiöse huc devolutum pium cruorem exorbuit, Tu memoriam Venerare miraculi Vestigium adora.*

Cabinet of rarities

Signior Antonio Maria Milio, an ingenious priest, shew'd us a great many excellent pictures, and variety of other curiosities, both natural and artificial, at signior . . . . . house, where we observ'd these things following: Many agats and precious stones: Furniture for a table, a salt-seller, knives, &c. all of Lapis Lazuli: Natural landskips in stone, repre-

senting towns, moss, &c. A Sanctina, or holy water pot, of precious stones: A crucifix, and all things belonging to an altar, adorn'd with gems: Fair cabinets: Many mathematical instruments: A pair of virginals, richly set with rare agats: Variety of fruits, &c. in wax: A double cage of wood convey'd into a glass globe, which was cut into long pieces, and joined together within a larger and entire glass globe, thus,

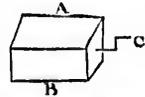
The two squares are the cages; the inner circle is the globe cut into pieces, and set together again; the outmost circle is the entire globe, with a little hole for the handle *b* to pass in at.



Many other glass globes, with bunches of wax-grapes convey'd into the cavity at a little hole.

A perfective cabinet, which was thus contriv'd;

A B is a square, which on each side had a pretty representation of a garden; C is the handle that turns the square



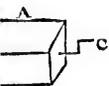
with the several sides upwards, and each side had a garden underneath that might be turn'd up, so that there were eight gardens, all pleasantly reflected by glasses within the cabinet. Prafine is of oil olive colour. This priest told us that the little figures of wood we saw dance upon a glass at Septala's were made of the pith of elder, over small pieces of iron, and that there was a loadstone underneath. That the ball which seem'd to ascend was but *deceptio visus*, being reflected exactly by a *Speculum*, as it runs downwards. Crystals are colour'd red, &c. by putting it into sublimated mercury, and arsenick in a crucible, and setting it over a very hot fire, for the crystal will then crack, and imbibe the tincture of those liquors. We saw here a very large granate, set under the forementica'd sanctine. He shew'd us the manner of the ball's running about a tower, viz.

A P B is a tower with a spiral channel about it, in which descends the ball *e*, and falls out at *d* into the frame A B C D, where it lights upon *f*, the end of a little piece of wood *e f*, which turns on an axis nigh *f*; and this falling down of the ball lifts up the end *e*, and (whilst the ball runs in at *g* into the bottom of a tin pipe *b i*, and rests on a piece of wood *z*, which thereabouts fills the cavity of the pipe) that pulls up a wire *e k*, crosses the inclining and winding channel *l m*, against that wire *e k*, rests a bullet, which, when the wire is up, runs out at *m*, and falls into a leather

*Santina*, or  
ones: A cru-  
g to an altar,  
nets: Many  
a pair of vir-  
ats: Variety  
ouble cage of  
globe, which  
joined toge-  
glafs globe,



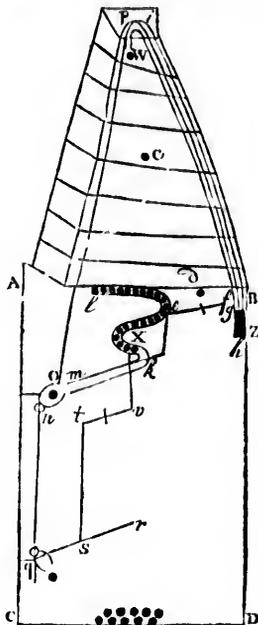
with bunches  
to the cavity  
which was thus



ards, and each  
ch that might  
were eight gar-  
ced by glaffes  
is of oil olive  
that the little  
ce upon a glafs  
pith of elder,  
and that there  
h. That the  
was but de-  
exactly by a  
ards. Cryftals  
utting it into  
arfenick in a  
er a very hot  
in crack, and  
liquors. We  
ate, fet under  
He fthew'd  
unning about

fpiral channel  
he ball c, and  
ne A B C D,  
end of a little  
wn on an axis  
hillt the ball  
of a tin pipe  
ood z, which  
of the pipe)  
the inclining  
inst that wire  
hen the wire  
falls into a  
leather

leather bag *o*, that descends with the weight of the bullet to *q*, where it is thrown out, the bag having a ring at the bottom about a stiff wire *nq*, fix'd to the side of the frame A C: At *q* the bag and bullet rests against a little piece of wood which moves



on an axis near the end of it *r*, and the bag pressing upon it, pulls down the cord *s t*, and that draws down the end of another piece of wood *t v*, (which hath an axis in the middle) and so forces up the fork'd wood *v x*, and makes a bullet go out of the fork *x*, and run against the wire *k*, where it stops till *e k* is pull'd up, &c.

*Note*, That the fork *x* is below the superficies of the channel, and before it is forc'd up, that bullet rests in a hollow of it, but being rais'd the bullet runs to *k*, then another bullet succeeds at *x*.

*Note also*, That the distance from *o* to *q*, must be as long as that from *p* to *b*, because when the bag descends to *q*, by the communication of a string, (fastned to the bag at *o*, and moving over a pulley at *p*) the piece of wood *z* is pluck'd up the length of the channel *b i*, and when the bag is at *q*, the ball falls into the spire at *w*.

*Note*, That this ball will ascend and descend no longer than there are bullets in the channel *l m*.

VOL. VI.

This priest was more communicative SKIPPON. and obliging then signior *Septala*.

The *Domo* is a noble and large building, The Domo. crusted over with a white marble, and adorn'd with many curious statues of saints, &c. round the outside; the east end is quite finish'd, but the steeple and the roof of the body of the church are not: The portico at the west end will be very stately when it is finish'd, having rare carv'd work in the front of it: The roof of the church is high, and supported by four rows of pillars; before the entrance into the choir is an octogonal stone rail, where is enshrined the body of S. Carlo, that devout people kneel to, and in a large hole of the pavement is a net that receives their charity. Round the outside of the choir is fine carving in stone. A fair monument here, with this inscription;

*Mavino Caracciolo Neapol. Illustri genere Orto, Qui plurimis pro Pontiff. Casjs. sanctus est legationibus primam Carolo V. Imp. ad Aqualgrani Caranam imposuit, Anglos ei conjunxit et Venctos ac demum à Paulo III. Pont. Max. in Cardinalium cooptatus ordinem dum Provinciam Mediolan. ab eodem Carolo sibi creditum regeat importunâ morte maximâ cum Reip. Christianæ jactura sublatus est. v Kal. Feb. MDXXXVIII. annos natus LXX. Jo. Baptista Fratri Opt.*

We went up the steeple, which had after every three or four steps a landing place: The statues of a *Visconti*, *S. Cerinus*, *Marco Carello*, and many others, we observ'd; that *Carello* gave 300 cecchini towards the building of this church. The rails and the pinacles of the steeple are more curiously wrought than those at *Strasbourg*: In one pinnacle is the figure of the architect, and about it is written, *Jo. Antonius Homodens Vene. Pe. Fadrice M. Architectus.*

The wings of the church and the east end, which are finish'd, are arched over with great . . . . From the steeple we took a view of this large and round city, and the circumjacent country.

A handsome piazza before the *Domo*.

The archbishop's palace is stately hav- Archbip's ing two courts, one of which hath a fair palace. portico within it.

In the piazza di *Mercanti* is a tall statue, erected to *Philipp II.* thus inscrib'd; *Justitiæ Simulacrum Quod ex antiquo Pii IV. instituto collocandum hic dixerant I C Mediolanen. In Pbilippo II. Rege Catholica expresserunt, Magno consensibili Jo. Velasco feliciter iterum gubernante, MDXXI.*

The government of this city is by a Govern- ment. great council of all the noblemen, who meet once a year about *Christmas* to chuse

SKIPPON.

A lesser council of 24, none of which must be longer than two years in office.

There are 12 senators for civil affairs, part *Italians* and part *Spaniards*; these are call'd *Potentiff. Rex.*

Sixty *Cavallieri*, who are *Milaneſe*, and are for life, who elect out of themselves by ballot 12.

Qy. Whether the same with the 12 senators?

The *Curia di Juſtitia* conſiſts of 17 or 18, who firſt hear criminal cauſes; but from thence there is an appeal to the 24, and from the 24 to the governor.

There is alſo an appeal from the lower courts to the 24 in civil cauſes.

A *Poleſta* for civils;

A *Capitano* for criminals, both choſen by the city.

Two *Tribunali*.

Two *Queſtores*.

The governor is ſent out of *Spain*; he hath a council of war, and a council of ſtate. He is captain general of the ſoldiers, except thoſe of the caſtle, who have a *Caſtellano* immediately under the king of *Spain*. The governor in time of peace hath little to do (ſcarce his vote). The preſent governor's name is *Don Louis de Ponte Leon*, who ſucceeded the marquiſs *Caraceni*.

*Leti* ſays, "That in *Milan* 24 noble-men, who are doctors of law, have the chief rule; that when one dies they preſent two to the king of *Spain*, who chuſes uſually one of them, but hath power to chuſe any one elſe if he pleaſe." Qy?

This *Leti* was a *Milaneſe* born, yet I doubt the truth of ſome of his relations.

Good juſtice is executed here.

There are 3000 foot and 1000 horſe ſoldiers, beſides 100 *huomini d'arme*, all *Spaniards*. Two thouſand of thoſe ſoldiers are quartered abroad, and 1000 in forreſſes, beſides the 500 in the caſtle of *Milan*, which are ſelected out of the 3000 ſoldiers where the caſtellano pleaſes.

Here is a company of *Iriſh* ſoldiers.

We obſerved many doctors of law, who were habited in a black gown with a very large cap, and ſleeves not much unlike our maſters of arts.

The chief families of this city are 1. *Viſconti*, 2. *Borromei*, 3. *Friulii*.

The buildings here are tall and fair, only they want glaſs windows. The city is full of inhabitants, who do many of them follow the *Spaniſh* mode, the men being in their ſtrait breeches and doublets, with ſhort hanging ſleeves, and the women in vaſt farthingals (which they call *Guarde infantie*) and with long hanging ſleeves.

The fiſhmarket is in a fair piazza, where the fiſh is fold dear, being brought from *Lago di como*. It is fold for 25 or 28 ſoldi per lb.

The people here leave out the laſt vowels of words; and when they are angry, they uſe theſe ugly expreſſions, *Catze*, *Sanguie di Dio*, *Corpo di Dio*, &c. and inſtead of the common *Italian* word *Niente*, which ſignifies Nothing, they ſay *Mingo*.

A *Libra groſſa* is equal to our avoirdupois and troy weight pound, i. e. 28 ounces.

The *Libretta* = 12, or troy pound.

*Braccia di panno* = 26  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*Braccia di ſeta* = 20  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

Good ſilk ſtockens and waſtcoats are made here.

Without the walls is the lazaretto, a low but uniform building (except one ſide not yet finiſh'd) having a ſmall portico round the inſide. They told us there are here 305 chimnies. The ſquare within is a green above four times as big as the great court in *Trinity-college* in *Cambrige*, in the middle whereof is an octogonall chapel with a portico about it, where all the lazaretto may ſee the prieſt when he celebrates maſs.

At *Milan* we ſaw the beheading of a malefactor, who was a gentleman of *Borgo*, that was condemned for murder.

This proceſſion accompanied him; firſt went the executioner, who was digniſ'd in a ſackcloth robe, and hooded like a Capuchin; his face covered, only two holes left for his eyes, and a knotted cord ty'd about his middle. In his hands he carry'd a death's head and a crucifix, and was barefooted. After him followed two gentlemen habited in ſhort ſuplices, with white ſhort cloth cloaks over them; on the left ſide whereof was a crucifix wrought. They had white hats with their brims turned up, and lighted tapers in their hands; then followed many noble-men and merchants, two and two in the ſame white habit; and after them came the malefactor in his chains, holding a crucifix in his hands, whereon he look'd very ſtedfaſtly, and repeated his prayers all the while. On his right hand went a capuchin, and on his left one of thoſe in white cloaks. Juſt before him went a prieſt with an attendant that carry'd a pot of holy water, which the capuchin often ſprinkled on the malefactor and people. The *Ave Maria* was the prayer they repeated continually; and paſſing by a church the condemned perſon kneeled for ſome time. Halberdeers and ſome with carbins and piſtols attended near the executioner, and many with carbins after the malefactor; who being thus brought to an open place nigh *Lorenzo*, there was

ZZA, where  
ought from  
or 28 fol-

the last vowels  
angry, they  
atzo, Sangu  
and instead of  
sente, which  
Alago.  
our avoidu-  
e. 28 ounces.  
by pound.

waillcoats are

lazaretto, a Lazareto  
except one side  
small portico  
ld us there are  
square within  
as big as the  
ge in Gambi'ge,  
octogonal cha-  
where all the  
it when he ce-

beheading of a  
ntleman of Ber-  
for murder.

ied him; first  
no was disguis'd  
hooded like a  
red, only two  
a knotted cord  
In his hands he  
a crucifix, and  
m followed two  
the suplices, with  
over them; on  
was a crucifix  
e hats with their  
ghted tapers in  
ed many noble-  
and two in the  
fter them came  
ins, holding a  
ereon he look'd  
ted his prayers  
ght hand went a  
one of those in  
re him went a  
at carry'd a pot  
capuchin offen-  
tor and people.  
prayer they re-  
passing by a  
son kneeled for  
and some with  
ed near the exe-  
carbines after the  
thus brought to  
atzo, there was  
an

an engine placed within a rail that the malefactor laid his neck on, which was chop'd off by the falling of an engine upon it. He made no publick confession, but the people were exhorted three or four times to say the *Ave Maria* before he kneeled down and was executed, the crucifix being placed before him. The executioner took up his head and shewed it, till the body was carry'd away on a bier by some in the white habit, who sung a doleful tune as they went.

March 10. In the morning we went to the *Dattii grande* or custom-house, where we had our portmanteaus searched, and the padlocks sealed to avoid the trouble of searching at the city gate and other places in the State of *Milan*. We also paid  $4\frac{1}{2}$  foldi for a bolletino; then we took our four hired places in the *Turin* coach, giving  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pittole. Going out of *Milan*, we shew'd our bolletin at the gate, which would not satisfy the searchers there, who expected some little matter that we gave them. Aftoon as we were out of the walls, two soldiers stop'd us, and requir'd a bolletin for our persons, and therefore would have exacted on us; but after some time spent in wrangling with them, and giving them 10 foldi, we rode away.

This day we travell'd some miles in a strait broad way, having the river *Bacchio* on our right hand, observing many barks full of people that came from *Bu-falora*. We cross'd over the river at a bridge, and rode then on the other side of it, taking notice of great plenty of rice town in the low grounds. Thirteen miles from *Milan* we pass'd in sight of *Castellet*, a large *Terra* or village on our left hand a little way off the river; and four miles farther, by a fair palace of the *Visconti* seated by the *Bacchio*, where we saw many wheels with buckets to water gardens with. We rode three miles further on a narrow bank by the same river, which was hereabouts shaded with shrubby wood, and in the evening we lodged at a small village called *Bu-falora*, where the country women wear ruffs about their necks.

March 11. We pass'd over a bridge at *Bu-falora*, and two miles thence ferry'd the river *Tison*, paying there two *Milan* tolki. Eight miles further we went thro' *Novara* (where we shew'd our bolletin, and gave a soldier a small piece of money.) This is no great town, nor much peopled: there are some handsome houses in it. At this time there were making bulwarks and an out-line with stakes round about. Hence we travell'd very bad way, and observed a country like the east parts

of *England*. Nine miles from *Novara* we came thro' *Borghetto*, a small village, where we shew'd our bolletin to a searcher, and gave him a little money. Half a mile thence, we went over a brook that parts the duchy of *Milan* from *Piedmont*; and nigh *Vercelli* we ferry'd the river *Senio*, paying 13 foldi, and two quattrini when we arriv'd at the gates of that place, 10 miles from *Novara*. At the dogana here the datarii would have sealed our portmanteaus again, because we brought a bolletin from *Milan*; but being unwilling to have a constant charge, we refus'd their sealing, and therefore they suspected we had merchandize.

This city is poor and meanly built. It hath a large piazza. The inhabitants are few, besides a garison of the duke of *Savoy's* soldiers. The *Spaniard* restor'd it to him when the *French* gave back *Trin* and *Valencia*. The people here have ever since been discontented, and many of them retire to other countries, because the duke of *Savoy* oppresses them with ten times as many taxes as the king of *Spain* imposed.

March 12. About half a mile from the city four fellows with carbins stop'd our coach, and examin'd our portmanteaus, but were much disappointed after they had waited for our coming in a rainy morning, and finding nothing of merchandize. They were sent hither on purpose by the officers of the dogana. After eight miles, which were bad and dirty way, we baited at a terra call'd *S. German*. Ten miles from thence we lodged in *Sian*, a large terra.

March 13. We joarried on a heath about eight or ten miles to an inn near *Chivas* (*Chivacium*) where, by reason of land-floods, we were forced to stay all night. *Chivas* is a poor, yet fortified, place, tho' no garison in it now. This day we paid 24 foldi for ferrying over the *Dobra*. In the same inn lay the marquis of *Crescentin*, and count *Tiffon*. We met here with an ingenious Augustine friar, who told us of one *Langhton*, an *English* man, who lived in the same convent with him at *Bergamo*, after he had dwelt in a noble *Venetian's* house. He was thought to be no *Roman* catholic, and they could never hear of him since he went from them.

March 14. We paid two *Savoy* foldi a piece for ferrying the river *Orvo*; then we travell'd bad way thro' a woody country, and forded several strong currents occasioned by late rains in the mountains. We then ferry'd over the *Sura*, paying two and half *Savoy* foldi a man. Ten miles from our last night's lodging we went over a bridge cross the *Dobra*, and a little

SKIPPING.

Vercelli

di.

SKIPFON.  
TURIN.

distance off, arriv'd at *Turino*, where at the gates we had a bolletin given us for to lodge in the city, which we gave somewhat for, besides 10 soldi to the searcher.

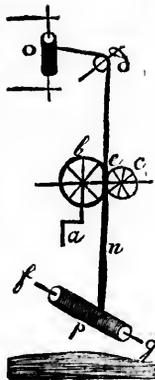
From *Vercelli* to *Turin* the country was thinly inhabited, and had but few villages, which were ruined and impoverish'd by the wars. On the right hand we had the prospect of the *Alps*, and on our left a ridge of hills on the other side of the *Po*.

The making of silver wire into narrow lace or ribbon plate, &c.

In *Turin* we saw the manner of making silver plate to weave into cloth of silver or lace, &c. and the manner of winding it upon silk thread: both engines very ingenious. The narrow lace or plate is made of silver wire, thus flattened;

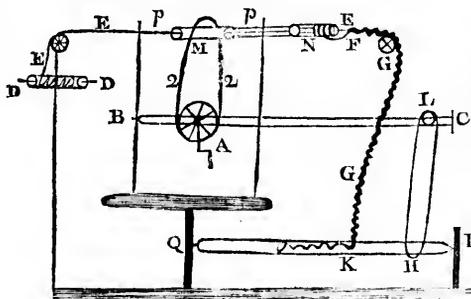
*a* is a handle which turns about the wheels *b c*, the wheel *b* moving towards *c*, and the

wheel *c* towards *b*. *d* is the wire before it comes to the wheels, where at *e* it is drawn in between them, and by their close pressure flattened. *n* is the wire flattened, *o* the fufus or spindle the wire is taken from, and *p* the fufus whereon it is wound, which fufus is turned by a band that passes over the axis of the great wheel *b*, and the axis of this spindle *f g*.



The winding of silver plate upon silk.

Silver plate is wound upon silk thus,



The handle *A* moves a wheel which hath a band *2 2* that turns about the spindle *P P*. *B C* is an axis that passes thro' the wheel. *D D* is the fufus the silk is wound on. *E E E* is the silk that passes thro' the centers of the spindles *P P N*. The silver lace or plate is wound on the fufus *N*, which is turned round by the motion of the wheel-band *2 2*. *Q R* is

a cylinder which is turned by the band *L H*, there being a little wheel or pulley *L* on the axis *B C*. This cylinder or beam draws away the silk *E E E*; and the plate twisting at *F G G*, is wound thereon at *K*.

This engine was double, the wheel-band *2 2* passing over another fufus like *P P*.

The duke's palace.

The duke's palace is new, and hath a very fair tall front. When it is finished there will be a handsome square and a portico, &c. Here is a large and stately pair of stairs, at the bottom whereof stands a curious marble horse beset with a brafs figure trampling on two men. On the pedestal is written,

*Duci Victoris Amedei bellicam fortitudinem et inflexum justitiae rigorem metallo expressum videt, totum animum videt si velox ingenium flexilemque clementiam exprimere metallum possit.*

The guard chamber is a large, square, and high room, having the roof well painted, and above a gilt leather hanging, several pictures on the walls sides, expressing the most famous acts of the *Saxon* princes, from whence this *Savoy* family derives itself. One of the pictures hath this inscription,

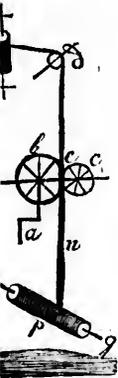
*Angliae Dux, Britanniae Domitor Vertigerus, Britannicis Leonibus mucrones Anglicos in-*

*figens, Britannicis leges delit, nomen eripuit, mirante oceano, ubi natabat Britannia, nata est Anglia.*

The present duke of *Savoy* is *Carlo Emanuel*, about thirty years old, of indifferent stature, and of a careless, or rather wild carriage. He was at this time in mourning for his mother *Christina di Francia*, called *Madama Reale*, and his dutchess *Francesca Borbona*, called *la Duchessa Reale*, who died at 16 years of age.

The duke himself is called *Sua Altezza Reale*. *Victor Amedeus* was his father, and his uncles were, 1. *Tomaso*, married to . . . who left two sons, viz. *Emanuel Philiberto*, about 36 years old: he is dumb, and lives at *Turin*; and *Eugenio*, now in *France*. 2. Prince cardinal *Mauritio*, who quarrell'd after *Victor's* death, with *Madama Reale* for the tuition of this present duke. A dispensation was granted him to marry *Ludovica Maria*, his niece, and this duke's sister, who buried the cardinal *Maurice* her husband when she was 35 years old.

Hen-



Dome dedi-  
cated to  
s. John  
Baptist.

...dle A moves a  
...ch hath a band  
...turns about the  
...P. B C is an  
...passes thro' the  
...D D is the fusus  
...is wound on.  
...the silk that  
...of the centers of  
...es P P N. The  
...ce or plate is  
...on the fusus N,  
...turned round  
...motion of the  
...nd 2 2. Q R is  
...eel or pulley L  
...and the plate

...fusus like P P,  
...delit, nomen eri-  
...bi natabat Bri-

Savoy is Carlo  
...rs old, of indif-  
...reless, or rather  
...at this time in  
...Christina di Fran-  
...and his dutches  
...la Duchessa Re-  
...s of age. The  
...e Altezza Reale.  
...father, and his  
...married to . . .  
...manuel Philiberto,  
...dumb, and lives  
...now in France.  
...p, who quarrell'd  
...Madama Reale  
...esent duke. A  
...him to marry  
...and this duke's  
...ardinal Maurice  
...as 35 years old.

Hen-

*Henrietta Aelstida*, the duke's second sister, is married to the duke of *Bavaria*, and the third sister, *Marguerita Poland*, was lately buried by her husband the duke of *Parma*. It was thought the duke of *Savoy* would have a second wife (out of *France*) having no issue by her.

The chief minister of state is *Marchese Pianezza*.

The *Domo* is an indifferent church: the high altar hath eight fair, black and tall marble pillars. A monument to *Argenterius* the physician, and a vault here that the duke's family lie buried in.

On 25 *March*, N.S. being *Lady-day*, we heard a sermon here about the virgin *Mary*; and towards the latter end of his discourse the preacher paused whilst there was a collection. At the conclusion he blessed the people, and made a cross towards them with his hands. The duke and his sister *Ludovica Maria* and four courtiers were present in one seat, and many court ladies in an adjoining seat. A guard of *Switzers* with halberds, and about 12 other fellows attended with carbines.

Before the duke's palace is a large piazza, which hath two sides fairly built and cloistered; the third side was the palace of *Madama Reale*. In a straight line from this piazza is a beautiful street that runs the whole length of the city, so that the duke hath a pleasant perspective from his palace to one of the city gates at the further end. All the houses of this street are uniform brick buildings four stories high, plaistered over with white, and inhabited by tradesmen. In the middle of the street's length is a large piazza, having on each side a broad and fair portico before nolemen's houses and some shops.

The palace, or citizen's town hall, is in this piazza, where are pretty rooms with painted roofs.

The government of this city is by 60 *Nobils*, who make the great council, which meets about *Michaelmas*, and chuses the several officers. When any of the great council dies, the rest chuse another, and the duke confirms or appoints another. Some say they present two or three to the duke's choice; two consults out of themselves, and one out of the merchants.

A senate for criminal causes; *Qu.* Whether the same with the *Camera di Conti* that hears some civil causes?

This city is well situated on a rising ground nigh the *Po*, which here receives the river *Doira* into it. The walls and outworks, &c. are good.

In *Piemont* are 15 *marchese*, 50 counts, and 60 *signorie*.

There are 30 fortresses, and it is said the duke can raise 80,000 soldiers.

VOL. VI.

The people do generally speak *French* as well as *Italian*, and they count themselves neither in *France* nor *Italy*. The women are dress'd after the *French* mode.

*Turin* is noted for making of oiled coats, which, they say, were invented by one *Giacomo Marigi*; and the *fattura* of it is still kept as a secret. We only learn'd that they use bees-wax, linseed oil, and *verdegrease*; and we saw linen cloth stretch'd on wooden frames, and besmear'd with the composition twice on each side, and dry'd in the sun.

A razzo or yard is equal to  $23\frac{3}{4}$  inches, and they have but one measure for silk and cloth. A pound =  $12\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

We were told, that about 16 miles from *Turin*, in the way to *Savona*, is mount *Vin* or *Mons Regalis*, where a red and medicinal earth is found.

Hiring three horses for four *Savoy* livres, we rode about three miles to a new palace of the duke's call'd *Venerie Royale*, as it is written on the front of it, with the year 1659. where we entered a neat court with a portico within; two sides of it hath a double portico, and round about were fix'd many stags horns with inscriptions, one of which I transcrib'd, viz.

*J'ay esté destornée Maturin et l'eramano aupres de la Cassine de prairons, e pris au mesme lieu. le 13. d'Aoust. 1653.*

Next we came into a larger court, where at the further end was the chief building of the palace, and on one side, a long and fair stable well furnish'd with horses. In the middle of the court a fountain is intended, and a garden making on the opposite side to the stable. In a pretty hall are fair and large pictures of hunting, wherein are represented the duke of *Savoy* and his late wife on two stately horses; 2. the duke of *Bavaria* and his dutches; 3. the duke of *Parma* and his lady; 4. prince *Philibert*; and 5. two court ladies, all on horseback.

In the other rooms are many pictures of birds, &c. some very lascivious. Here were large looking-glasses and some handsome beds. Where the beds stood, the fellow that shewed us the palace, bade us be uncover'd. A small chapel where the patron faints of hunting, *S. Hubert*, *S. Egidius*, &c. are painted on the walls. Over the high altar is the picture of our Saviour's passion between two stags horns. Many white and other pheasants (about 100) were kept together in a yard. A little river runs cloie by this palace; and the adjacent country seems proper for hunting, which this duke is extremely addicted to.

7 K

In

SKIPPON.

In our return this evening to *Turin*, we met with the duke in his coach and six horses, with many attendants, going to *la Venerie*.

He hath another palace called *Millesiore*, three miles another way from *Turin*: and just without the city is *Valentin*, a third palace of the duke's.

The *Parco* is a pleasant shaded place by the side of the river *Doira*.

Protestants  
in the val-  
ley of Lu-  
cerne, An-  
grone, &  
Priglas.

At *Turin* we were told that the *Genebrines* or *Barbetti* live in a valley of the *Piemont Alps*, called *Lucerne*, and are the only protestants in *Italy*. They have no towns but live dispersed in houses and villages among the mountains. They are about 15000 people in all, 1500 or 2000 of which are stout fighting men, and are divided into 15 companies. One *Jean Javeval* is their chief captain, and a good soldier. The duke of *Savoy* is their prince, who endeavoured by force to alter their religion, &c. but they defended themselves in the strait passages of the mountains, and kill'd many of his soldiers. *Oliver Cromwel* assisted them with monies; and by the mediation of the cantons of *Zurich* and *Berne*, they were reconcil'd to the duke. These protestants say they have been of that religion for 1200 years.

*Leti* says, that at *Mondovi* (*Mons Regalis*) 35 miles from *Turin*, the inhabitants are divided still into the factions of *Guelphs* and *Ghibellins*. The *Guelphs* are known by wearing a black or white feather on the right side of their cap. They lay knives, spoons, and forks on the right side of the trencher, break the bread on the side, and cut apples lengthways, and lemmons crossways. The women carry nose-gays on the left side. The *Ghibellini* do just contrary.

*March 17.* We hired four horses of a *Vitturine* for 4½ *Spanish* pistoles, to carry four of us to *Genoa*, the *Vitturine* going a foot, and paying for himself and the horses on the road.

We left *Turin* and rode thro' a suburb of it called *Borgo del Po*, and pass'd a bridge over that river, and then went a mile by the river's side, under a ridge of hills adorned with many pretty and pleasant palaces. After that, we came into a narrow stony valley, and ascended a steep clayey hill; not far from the foot whereof grew these plants, *Dens Caninus* fo. albo; *Viola bulbosa*; *Doronicum offic.* *Hepatica trifolia*; *Hyacinthus Botryoides*. From this hill we went down to *Ciber*, a large wall'd town five miles from *Turin*, indifferently built, having in the middle of it a triumphal arch of brick erected to *Victor Amedeus*, this duke of *Savoy's* father. We then travell'd a valley full of meadows and pastures, and two miles brought us to a

large village called . . . and a mile and an half thence we went by the walls of *Villa Nova*; and one mile further we baited at . . . a little village. In the afternoon we rode over shady hills, and pass'd by no considerable town or village. Towards the evening we came into another valley, and twice forded a river that runs into the *Tanaro*. This night, 20 miles from *Turin*, we lodged in *Astè*, a place indifferently walled, and guarded by soldiers, who let us go in and out without examination. The houses here are but mean.

*March 18.* We travell'd thro' or four miles by the river *Taner's* side, having it on the right hand; and in a bank, as also on the shore, we found great variety of stones resembling oysters, scallops, cockles, pebbles, and belemnites; and the *tubuli striati*, which we first saw at *Rosacchio's* in *Venice*, and are the stalks of *Equisetum* petrified. We rode meadow ground and some corn fields, and went by a large village call'd *Non*, and *Felizan*, which was formerly walled; and six miles from thence, baited at *Alessandria*, a large and well fortified city, the works whereof are now repairing. It is divided into two parts by the *Taner*, which seems as big here as the *Po* near *Turin*; and we went over a fair long brick bridge, with a handsome cover supported by stone pillars on each side. A soldier accompanied us from the gate to the inn, where an officer came to us, and civilly asked what news, &c. The houses here are meanly built and low. The cathedral is not considerable, but hath a large piazza before it; and at one corner of the piazza is a triumphal arch erected to *Pbil. IV.* and his queen, as is intimated by these inscriptions.

*D. O. M. Serenissimæ Mariæ Annæ cum potentissimo Hispaniarum Rege nostro Philippo IIII. augustissimum Conubium Alexandrina Civitas gratulata triumphale excitavit monumentum aternitati.*

*Proflite letitiis omnibus fortunatissimi Cæsaris fores aperuistis toti invidendas orbi utriusq; orbis complexuras majestatem non clausuras.*

*Excipe utriq; Soli adoratum Verticem moles ambitiosa Cæsarum fortunam Vebit Auspitiacorum hoc est summam quodq; mirere magis dum transis, fugit.*

*Ingrederere expectatissima Regina plaudentibus dudum excepta animis fidelissimæ civitatis.*

On the top of the arch are four marble statues, two kings and two queens.

*Hæc ne transeas Viâ, quin dicas Ave Maria,* is written under a picture of the virgin *Mary* at the forementioned bridge.

After dinner we were stopt at the gates by the searchers, who begg'd a little piece

a mile and an  
walls of *Villa*  
er we baited  
the afternoon  
and pass'd by  
ge. Towards  
other valley,  
that runs into  
o miles from  
a place indif-  
ed by soldiers,  
without exami-  
are but mean-  
d three or four  
side, having it  
a bank, as al-  
great variety of  
callops, cockles,  
and the *tubuli*  
at *Rofachio's* in  
of *Equisetum* pe-  
w ground and  
ent by a large  
*Felizan*, which  
d six miles from  
*ria*, a large and  
rks whereof are  
vided into two  
h seems as big  
; and we went  
ge, with a hand-  
stone pillars on  
accompanied us  
where an officer  
asked what news,  
are meanly built  
is not confide-  
piazza before it ;  
e piazza is a tri-  
*Phil. IV.* and his  
these inscriptions.

*ri e Annæ cum po-  
Rege nostro Phi-  
n Commubium Ale-  
a triumphale ex-  
entati.*

*ortunatissimi Civet  
endas orbi utriusq;  
tem non clausuras  
um Verticem molei  
nam Vebit Austri-  
er quodq; mirere*

*regina plaudentibus  
cliffimæ civitatis.*

are four marble  
wo queens.  
in *dicæ Ave Ma-  
ecture of the vit-  
tioned bridge.  
top at the gates  
begg'd a little  
piece*

piece of money ; then we rode a little way and ferried the river *Bormia*, paying 10 foldi a man ; from hence we travelled in an open plain of corn fields, &c. and pass'd by *Figarole*, a village belonging to the dutchy of *Milan*, and 12 miles from *Alef-fandria* we lodged at *Nove*, a large town and pretty well built, it belongs to the state of *Genoa*.

The corn fields in *Piedmont* and these parts, are not so neatly cultivated as in *Lombardy*, having no rows of trees, &c.

The women hereabouts have yellowish hair, which they wear hanging down about their shoulders.

*March 19.* We rode over many plea-sant and shady hills, and after five miles riding pass'd through *Gavi*, a pretty little walled place, situated under a high hill, on the top of which is a strong castle fairly built, and strengthened with good works ; five miles further we baited at *Voltaggio*, a well built town. From hence we mounted a winding way about eight or ten miles, and came to the top of a high mountain, whence we had a prospect of the sea, and *Borgo di S. Pietro* nigh *Genoa* ; and we descended five miles in a paved way to a fair inn called *Torre d'amico*, and rode five miles further in a narrow valley to *Genoa*.

From that inn we observed the sides of the hills well peopled, and built with many houses not ill built ; many chefnut trees grow on the hills, and near *Genoa* are large olive grounds. After we left *Volta-gio* we met and overtook about 500 or 600 mules and asses laden. *Borgo di S. Pietro* is by the sea side, well stored with pleasant and stately palaces, and gardens full of orange-trees, &c. When we had pass'd through this *Borgo*, we entered the outwall of *Genoa* nigh the *Pbaros*, and rode by the haven's side, then came thro' a gate where a guard of soldiers was kept, and a good distance further came to the gate of the inner wall, where we deliver'd our fire-instrument to an officer. This night we went to the palace, and took a boltin, which was after this form, viz.

*Prestantissimo Magistrato della Configna della Sereniff. Republica di Genoa.*

*Si Concede licentia a P. S. &c. d'alloggiare per Notte 4. in Donato Rinaldo, con che non accompagni Giovanni di Notte, ne porti arme senza licenza, altrimenti resti nulla, et oltre la pena dell'armi incorra in la pena, che si dà a forastieri, quali dimorano nella Città senza boletto, è cid d'Ordine Del Prestantissimo Magistrato della Configna in Genoa. Atti 29 di Marzo 1664.*

The government of this commonwealth see in *Mr. Ray's* observation, page 253, and in my collection of governments.

The weather was, 22, 23, and 24 SKIPPON.  
*March*, very windy and cold, and on the mountains within the walls of the city much snow fell, tho' scarce any fell where the houses of the city are.

There is a proverbial saying of this place, viz.

*Huomini senza sede, Donne senza Vergogna Mare senza pesce, & Montagne senza arbore.*

Which last is not true, the hills being covered with wood.

No coaches are used here, but a great many horse-litters carry'd usually by lusty mules.

None except soldiers, or such as have licence, can wear swords, pistols, &c. in the night time. If any do, and are apprehended by the sbirri (who are up and down the streets) they are punished. When any one is kill'd, the murderer flies to the next church.

*Monferrat* wine drunk in this city ; it is red, and of a very pleasant taste, as if made with rasp-berries.

If one that kills another flies to *Corfica*, they say he is free from justice ; and fo if any escapes from *Corfica* to *Genoa*.

The fish-market afforded variety of strange fishes, which are sold by a few fish-mongers that are locked up in a great iron cage, where they weigh out the fish to the buyers who crowd about the cage. The price of fish is set by officers, and the fish-men pay two thirds toll. If any fisherman does amiss, his thumbs are tied together behind him, and in that posture he stands some time within the cage.

There are few fishmongers stalls besides what are in the cage.

The Jesuits church is small, but very rich, being curiously adorn'd with marble and inlaid work, gilding, pictures, &c. The duke hath a private passage out of his palace into this church, and hath a gallery here very richly gilt. The Jesuits have a good interest in *Genoa*.

The Dominicans church is an old and long building.

*Strada Nova* is a narrow street, consisting only of nine or ten palaces, which are all very magnificent. One of the palaces belongs to prince *Doria*, who is an admiral of the king of Spain's gallies, and honour'd by him with the title of duke, who hath another palace without the inner wall nigh the haven, which we saw, and observ'd several particulars there, viz. on the roof of an entry is the picture of an ox, who always turns his tail to the beholder, which way soever he looks. The garden is divided into quarters by myrtle and box-hedges ; and in the middle is a stately fountain, having a large figure of *Neptune*, &c. made

GENOA.

1664.

**SKIFFON.** made of white marble; a fine walk over a portico which looks towards the haven; a long and very high bird-cage or *Aviarium*, made of iron bars and brass wire; within it grew tall trees. There were two or three fountains, but at this time few rare birds in it. Behind the palace we ascended a hill, where there is a fair fish-pond, which is supply'd with water by a pretty fountain out of a neighbouring rock. Here is a huge statue of *Jupiter*, and under him a stone thus inscrib'd,

*Qui giace il gran Roldano Cane del Principe Gio. Andrea Doria, il quale per la sua molta fede e benevolentia fu meritevole di questa memoria et perche . . . merita si grandemente d'ambi-due le leggi su anco giudicato in morte doverfi collocare il suo cenere appresso il supremo Giove veramente degno de la reale Custodi.*

The present prince *Doria* is a child. He hath these titles in the kingdom of *Naples*, *Princepe d'Angri, D'Avella, di Melfi, Duca d'Avigliano, d'Evoli, & Conte di Capaccio.*

On *Palm-Sunday* we observ'd the people with palm branches wrought into crosses and other figures.

*Incipit.*

The hospital hath but a mean outside, tho' within are fair rooms. Below are four which make a  $\perp$ , where the sick lay on iron bedsteads cleanly kept. In niches of the wall are the statues of the most noted benefactors, with inscriptions to them. The boys are together in one side, and the women have an apartment above stairs, and are look'd after by nuns; the men by *Jesuits*. Many bastard wenches are maintain'd here, who are clad in blue, and marry away, &c. Over the entrance into the hospital, is written,

*Egregius Vir Bartolomæus Boscius IC celebrissimus, primus hujus Xenodochii fundator Anno M. CCCXXIII.*

Five governors chosen every year, govern this hospital.

On the *Tuesday* after *Palm-Sunday*, they told us, the women of this hospital may be seen, and not at other times, by strangers.

*Spinola's palace.*

*Spinola's* palace is curiously painted on the outside by one *Cambiasa*, a *Genoese*. Within the house is a double portico, the uppermost of which is painted on the walls with the chief cities of *Italy*, &c.

*Strada Barba.*

*Strada Barba* is not much inferior to *Strada Nova*, being a new street that consists of eight or nine palaces, one of them belonging to *Fra. Maria Barba*, we saw: It hath within a triple portico, one over another. The rooms were kept very neat, and richly adorn'd with ancient and modern statues, and excellent pictures of *S. Francis*, *S. Hierom*, a *Venetian* lady drawn by herself, *S. Paul's* conversion, *S. Francis* tempt-

ed by the devil in several shapes, tapestry with excellent imagery work, a looking-glass adorned round about with curious figures of horsemen, &c. in silver. A pleasant orange garden belongs to this house, and three fair fountains in it.

The *Annunciata* is a church of the dis-calceat *Franciscans*, the roof whereof is <sup>at a</sup>richly pictured and gilt, and supported by curious marble pillars: the altars, not yet finished, were stately, and built of marble. This cost was bestow'd by a noble *Genoese*.

The duke's palace is a large building <sup>Duke's</sup> with a great area or court, where are two <sup>palace</sup>statues of marble. Under one is inscrib'd,

*Jo. Andreae Doriae Patriæ Libertatis Conseruatori S C P.*

Under the other,

*Andreae Doriae quod Rempublicam diutius oppressam pristinam in libertatem vindicaverit, Patri proinde Patriæ appellato Senatus Genuensis immortalis memor beneficii Florenti posuit.*

Four or five hundred *German* soldiers are a constant guard here.

The armory at the palace is furnish'd <sup>Armory</sup> with arms for 30,000 men. We saw several arms made for *Genoese* women in the year 1311. who had design'd themselves for the wars in *Palestina*; a leather cannon; a halberd with two pistols in it; and a shield with 120 pistols.

We saw some of the duke's chambers, which are furnish'd only with his private goods. He sits in the audience chamber under a canopy of state; the walls are hung with curious hangings exactly representing the figures of men, &c. in the story of *Adam* and *Eve* in paradise. In one room were two large maps of *Genoa*, and two pictures of *Columbus*. One represents him fixing a cross on the *American* shore, and beating down the *Indian* idols; the other relates how he presented his discoveries to king *Ferdinand* and queen *Isabella*. The duke's chapel is neat, and the walls well painted with the story of *Columbus*, &c. Over his placing the cross in *America* is this written,

*Christophorus Columbus Genuensis mundo veteri novum, novo veterem patefecit et Deum.*

In the lesser council-room the duke, *Gubernatori* and *Protectori* sit at the upper end within a round rail. The great council-room hath a roof rarely carved in wood. At the upper end is also a round rail, and in the walls are marble statues to *Janus Grillus*, *Julius Sale*, *Tho. Ragio*, *Paulus Spinola*, *Baptista Grimaldus*, *Ansaldo Grimaldus*, *Vincent Odonus*, *Fr. Lercano*, *Alianus Spinola*.

We

tapestry  
looking-  
h curious  
t. A plea-  
his house,

of the dif- Annunci-  
whereof is ata-

upported by  
rs, not yet  
of marble.  
le Genoefe.  
ge building Duke's  
ere are two balac.  
inſcrib'd,  
tatis Conſer-

am diutius op-  
tem vindica-  
appellato Se-  
emor beneficii

erman ſoldiers

e is furniſh'd Army.

women in the  
'd themſelves  
rather cannon;  
in it; and a

's chambers,

with his private

ſcience chamber

the walls are

exactly repre-

ſc. in the ſtory

adiſe. In one

of Genoa, and

One repreſents

American ſhore,

ian idols; the

ented his diſco-

nd queen Iſpa-

neat, and the

ſtory of Colum-

g the croſs in

enſis mundo ve-

tem patefecit et

n the duke, Gu-

t the upper end

great council-

arved in wood.

round rail, and

ſtatues to Ja-

ragio, Paulus

, Anſaldus Gri-

. Lercano, Eli-

We

We ſaw the duke habited in a red velvet gown, with large ſleeves, like the Cambridge bachelor of arts, but ſome- what ſhorter; the wings of the gown like our aldermen's. His cap of red velvet was ſhap'd in-



to a high ſquare, thus:

The *Gubernatori* and *Proteſtori* wear black velvet gowns, and ſuch ſquare caps, with ruſſs about their necks.

We had ſome diſcourſe with *Durazzi*, a *Genoefe* gentleman, who had been in *England*, and an ambaffador in *France*, tho' he ſeem'd to be but a young man.

We obſerv'd before a hearſe in the ſtreets, a company of men that went two and two, with lighted torches in their hands, and diſguiſed in ſackcloth which covered their faces, only leaving two holes for their eyes.

We were told, that there is a ſociety of ordinary citizens who pay a piece of eight every year, and when any dies, he is buried at the charge of the company.

An antiquary ſhewed us a ſmall braſs medal of *Oybo*, which ſeem'd to be no counterfeit; a braſs *Britannicus*, and a braſs *Gordianus*, which had theſe words, IMP. CAES. M. ANT. GORDIANVS AFR. AVG. on one ſide; and VICTORIA AVG. ſc. on the reverſe. This antiquary fooliſhly overvalued them at 100 pittoles apiece.

Mr. *Tho. Kirk* (my merchant) Mr. *Filham*, Mr. *Cock*, Mr. *Langborn*, Mr. *Sbugeberry*, Mr. *Weiſh* and Mr. *Legat*, *Engliſh* merchants at this time in *Genoa*.

The *Engliſh* fetch from *Genoa* ſilks and oranges, which grow there very plentifully. Letters are going about 21 days into *England*. The *Banco* is a large open hall where merchants meet. When any veſſel comes in, a flag on the lantern gives notice to the city, and the ſhip muſt ſhew a bill of health before it can have pratique, or leave to trade.

On  $\frac{21}{27}$  of *March* 1664, being holy thurſday, there was great ſolemnity, and about noon a proceſſion began, which laſted till two hours in the night. Firſt, there came a little girl ſneely dreſt up, having a lap full of flowers, then followed ſix or ſeven girls in black and white veils, who ſang ſometimes; after them came men diſguiſ'd in grey ſackcloth, ſome barefooted, and with great torches in their hands lighted; between every two was carried by boys ſome representation of our Saviour's paſſion. Many diſguiſ'd with black ſackcloth, having a croſs in the middle. Six diſcalceate *Franciſcans* ſinging. Six penitents clad in ſackcloth, having their backs bare, which they ſcourg'd as they walk'd, with

VOL. VI

cord whips, that had little ſteel rowels

SKIPPON.



(five or ſix in a whip) which fetched blood every ſtroke. Some of theſe whippers were hooded, ſo that their faces could not be ſeen; and ſome went barefoot. Many of the whippers that went in this proceſſion ſeem'd to make but a ſport of it. And we were inform'd that they are porters, and mean perſons hired by the rich to undergo this penance enjoin'd by the prieſts. A crucifix and ſeveral diſguiſ'd in black. Six more diſcalceate *Franciſcans*, and ſix whippers. The *Santa Citta*, a pageant carried by men. Black diſguiſ'd perſons, and eight or ten whippers. After theſe followed the five quarters of the city; in each quarter were four companies, and about 200 perſons in each company. In the firſt quarter came the company of, 1. *S. Giacomo della Marina*, which conſiſted of two in white diſguiſes, four pages before a little boy on horſeback, many in white habits, with ſome representation of our Saviour's ſtory carried between every two by boys. A croſs. Black habits with grey tippets over their ſhoulders. A croſs. More in diſguiſes. Another croſs, and two more in black. Six diſcalceate *Franciſcans*. More in black. A pageant of *S. Giacomo di Gallicia*, repreſenting *S. James* beheading. Many lighted tapers placed round him, and two whippers followed him. After this manner went the companies of, 2. *S. Antonio*. 3. *S. Croce*; and, 4. *S. Maria* in the firſt quarter. As allo the ſecond quarter conſiſting of theſe companies, viz. 1. *S. Maria Angelorum*. 2. *S. Maria della Pietà*. 3. *S. Giacomo delle Foſſe*. 4. *S. Tomaſo*.

In the third quarter,

1. *S. S. Giacomo e Leonardo*.
2. *S. Brigida*.
3. *S. Conſolata*.
4. *S. Giovanni*.

In the fourth quarter,

1. *S. Steffano*.
2. *S. Gia. Battiſta*.
3. *S. Andrea*.
4. *S. Bartolomeo*.

In the fifth quarter,

1. *S. Franceſco*.
2. *S. S. Pietro e Paolo*.
3. *S. Ambroſio*.
4. *S. Antonino*.

Every company before they went home, viſited the cathedral church called

7 I.

led

**SKIPPON.** led *S. Lorenzo*. The archbishop's name is *Durazzi*, a cardinal.

All this day there were several companies or guards of soldiers in many places of the city; and many *Sbirri* went up and down. We saw many *Corsican* soldiers, that march'd before the serjeant-major who walked on foot, attended by many *Genoese* gentlemen richly habited, and with fair plumes in their hats.

**SLAVE.** In *Genoa* we first had the opportunity to see galley-slaves, who are most *Turk* and *Moors*; they are generally habited in coarse hair habits, with a *Cucullus* to put over their heads; some go barelegg'd, and all have an iron lock fastned to their left foot; they have a maintenance from the state, and are employed to make cables, &c. Many of the slaves have liberty to go up and down the city in the day time, and sell stockings, herrings, &c. but at night they must return to the galleys and lodgings within the arsenal.

The *Genoese* have two large ships of war, and some galleys, besides brigandines.

*Genoa* is built round the haven in form of a bow, and the streets are on the rising of the mountains which hath the new stone wall on the top, that encompasses seven or eight miles, a great deal of waste ground, and large suburbs. Within this is a strong inner wall.

The new mole or pier with a tall pharos or lantern, is curiously built of stone, which they say cost as much as the new wall.

The old mole or pier is on the other (south) side of the haven, which is now very secure. Within the haven are several landing places they call *Ponti*, as *Ponte di Mercanti*, *Ponte Reale*, &c. In the middle of the last is a fair fountain, and here is a fair and strong gate built by the *Protettori di S. Giorgio*.

The *Genoese* are very suspicious of strangers, as *Dr. Tardly* of *Trinity* college in *Cambridge* lately experienc'd, who was apprehended and search'd, for drawing with a pencil the remarkable buildings.

They at present have war with no prince or state, only there is some quarrel between them and the *Maltese*. The inhabitants do generally follow the *Spanish* fashions, the men being in freight breech, and the women in farthingales. They seem'd to be of a surly ill-condition'd nature.

An aqueduct conveys plenty of water from the mountains to all parts of the

city, and drives many mills. On the north of *Genoa* is the river *Porcifera*, and on the south the river *Bisagno*.

A *Palma* is equal to 10 inches. The *Mesfuret*. *Canna* to nine *Palmas*. The Pound to 11 unc.

*Pasta di Genoa* are round pellets of dried paste they boil in pottage. We ate young artichoaks raw and with pepper.

Every one that goes by sea from hence to *Ligorn*, takes a certificate or bollctin of health at an office, where in the walls are places like the *Denuncie* at *Venice*, and there is written, *Avisi all' officio di sanita*.

*April 1.* We hired a felucca (which is a small boat with a steerfin and six oars, that are used by watermen standing and rowing, with their faces the same way the boat moves) for four pistoles, to carry us to *Ligorn*. This day in the afternoon, we row'd nigh the shore or *Riviera di Genoa*, which is hilly, and full of pleasant houles to *Porto Fino*. As soon as we were come out of the haven, the watermen mutter'd over some prayers to our lady, who is much reputed for her miracles in a church nigh *Genoa*. We came to *Porto Fino*, and then resolv'd to go by sea all night, that we might reach *Ligorn* the next day. In the evening the boatmen said their prayers again, and we compos'd ourselves for sleep. Sometimes the sail was set up, but for the most part they row'd. Towards the morning we had a stiff wind that blew our felucca (before the sail could be loosen'd) close to the rocks, and broke one or two of our oars. We observ'd a shining light in the bubble of sea-water that the motion of the oars made.

*April 2.* We went into *Porto Venere*, a little wall'd town with a castle, having two islands before it, which make a secure haven; after the watermen refresh'd themselves with a breakfast, we were much troubled to persuade them further, but at last they went off, and sail'd cross a fair bay, call'd *Golfo Spezzia*, passing by on our right hand, a pentagonal tower built on a rock in the sea, and on our left hand saw another fort. Five miles from *Porto Venere* we reach'd *Lerici*, a little place belonging to the *Genoese*, whence we could not force the boatmen further, and so paid them three pistoles, and gave the postmaster seven testons a man for riding post to *Luca*. The first stage was to *Sarzana*, a strong town of the *Genoese*, and we rode on mules these four miles over olive hills, having on our left hand several towns built on the sides of the hills. At *Sarzana* we took horles, and

is. On the  
r Porciferæ,  
Bisagno.  
ches. The *Mesures*.  
e Pound to

d pellets of  
age. We ate  
th pepper.  
a from hence  
e or bollctin  
here in the  
nuncio at Ve-  
s, *Aviis all*

ca (which is a  
and six oars,  
standing and  
the same way  
pistoles, to  
y in the after-  
ore or *Riviera*  
d full of plea-

As soon as  
e haven, the  
ome prayers to  
puted for her  
a *Genoa*. We  
en resolv'd to  
ve might reach  
the evening the  
again, and we  
p. Sometimes  
the most part  
e morning we  
ew our felucca  
loosen'd) close  
one or two of  
shining light in  
hat the motion

*Porto Venere*, a  
castle, having  
eh make a fe-  
ermen refresh'd  
fast, and sail'd cross  
e them further,  
and sail'd cross  
e *pezzia*, passing  
ntagonal tower  
ea, and on our  
rt. Five miles  
ch'd *Lerici*, a  
o the *Genese*,  
e the boatmen  
three pistoles,  
even testons a  
ica. The first  
rong town of  
on mules these  
having on our  
silt on the sides  
we took horfies,  
and

and 10 miles thence arriv'd at *Massa*, where we lay this night.

*MASSA.* *Massa* is a small city on the side of the hills, belonging to a prince whose name is *Cybo*. On the town gate is inscrib'd,

*Abericus Cybo Malaspina sacri Romani imperii civitatisq; Massæ, &c. princeps.*

He coins money, and hath much revenue out of the marble quarries at *Cararara*, &c. He is titled also duke *D'Ayrello* in the kingdom of *Naples*.

*April 3.* We took new post-horses, and rode at the foot of the hills, having on our right hand a fenny level, and pass'd thro' olive woods, observing the country to be very thin of houses and inhabitants. About three miles from *Massa*, we went thro' a pass guarded by a new tower or fort of the duke of *Florence*. About three miles further, we came thro' *Pietra Santa*, a freight street walled, belonging to the same duke. Five miles before we reach'd *Luca*, we travell'd over a craggy hill, and then descended into a well cultivated, tho' narrow plain, and after a mile's winding road, we had four miles of freight road, and then we enter'd

*LUCA.* *Luca* at *Porta S. Pietro*, where all strangers must enter, and at 10 other gate. We gave our names here, and receiv'd a bulletin for to lodge in the city. But three gates at this place. None of the citizens are permitted to walk in this town with swords, or other arms, nor any strangers, without leave first from the magistrates. Some Frenchmen that travelled with us from *Lerici*, presum'd to walk with their swords, but presently a dozen *Sbirri* went after them with their muskets, and perceiving them to be strangers, commanded them to their inn.

One Signior *Giosepp. Baroncini* shew'd us many remarkables of this place.

*Cathedral.* The cathedral is a neat building; in the north isle is a pretty round chapel, where is kept the *Santus Vultus*, a figure in wood representing our Saviour on the cross; this they say was made by *S. Nicodemus*, and they stamp the figure of it on their money. These easter holidays it was expos'd to view, the people kneeling before it, and a priest rubb'd their beads on the legs of this image. Nig. it is written on a pillar,

*Atiged.* *Sempiternum adorare prodigium, A. D. MCCCLXXIV. Ejus Sta. crucis auxilio Joannis Laurentii Atrebatensis precibus implorato, securis in sui necem erecta vitam servavit, innocentiam persequens, falso enim homicida resinnulatus cervicem impigre supponit ferro,*

*ferrum terno istu innocenti mollescit ad vitam, abi & discit nullas esse ad ipsa impetranda prodigia preces innocentia efficacioris.* *SKIPPON.*

The body of *S. Regulus*, a martyr, is enshrined at one altar. A fair marble monument is erected to three *Giudiccioni* that were cardinals. A little chapel, made exactly after the form of *la Santa Casa* at *Loreto*; on the outside is written,

*Forma domus in qua Verbum caro factum est, edificata anno salutis per Virginis partum reparata MDCLXXI.*

Over the altar is, *Lucensem populum tu pia virgo sere.*

On an altar in . . . . is inscrib'd, *Hic jacet corpus Sti. Riccardi regis Anglæ, and Carmine in honorem S. Riccardi.*

*He Rex Riccardus requisit septiflor albus. Rex fuit Anglorum, roman tunc ipse Polaram Roman demisit, pro Christo candela religor. Ergo Riccardum nobis ledit Anglia sanctior. He genitor sancte Polborge quoniam albus Est Vilebaldi sancti spiritali et Vilebaldi. Suffragium quoniam nobis det regna Polaram.*

The *Theatins* is a pretty church. The *Augustinus* church hath on the south side a chapel, which is pictur'd with the story of a gamester that lost all, and spoke against Christ and the virgin *Mary*, &c. The fellow was immediately swallow'd up into the ground where this chapel stands; the hole he sunk into is covered with a stone thus inscrib'd,

*Ne maledictum memor ejus et dedecus ejus non delebitur, Ecclesiast. cap. xxiii.*

Under the picture is written,

*Probat ut culpam dat virgo sanguinis undam. At cadit ignorans impius esse pizza.*

In a printed paper hung the story at large, the beginning whereof is thus,

*Lucensium pietati pro Despara, &c. Solutum. Affixa supponitur hec inscriptio Lucæ sacello B. Virginis a saxo ductæ ubi profundissimus adhuc extat hiatus descensuro vix patens homini, quo merjus olim perditissimus aleator dum ipsiusmet jacuram induit adverso sibi imputans Christo eandem ubiq; saxum pictam jacto contriverat saxo, ipsa Despara à dextera in levam filium transiens ex-cepisset pro eo vulnus ad etiam dato sanguine prepararet, &c.*

The

SKIPPON,  
The Oli-  
vetans  
church.

The *Olivetans* church, is a neat place, dedicated to St. *Pontianus*, where, on an altar of the north side, is an inscription, I writ out the beginning of, *viz.*

*Jesu Chr. Red. sanguinem pretiosissimum, effugiem in ampulla intra venerandam ejusdem crucifixi que Hierosolymis divinitus Lucam delata vultus Sanctus dicitur innocens olim huic ecclesie donatum in hoc sacratio conditum, certius quisquis ades, adora, &c.*

No jesuits suffered to live in *Luca*.

Govern-  
ment.

The government of this commonwealth consists in a council of 160 noblemen, who must be all 25 years old. These chuse out of themselves a lesser council of 36.

In neither of these two councils can be two brothers, or a father and son at one time; and when any of the council die, they chuse none into their room till the time of election returns.

Nine *Antiani* are elected every two months, by the 36, three out of every quarter of the city. These must be 30 years of age. They have no stipend but meat and drink. They are called *Illustriissimi*.

A *Gonfaloniero* chosen also by the 36 for the same time, who with the *Antiani* must reside in the palace, which is guarded by 80 *Switzers*. The *Gonfaloniero* must be 50 year old; and he hath no stipend but his meat and drink, and his being excus'd from taxes.

None can be *Gonfaloniero*, except he hath been first *Antianus*, and none can be *Antianus*, unless they have been of the 36, but not of the 36 that rule at present. The *Gonfaloniero* is called *Excellentissimo*, and wears a red silk gown. The *Antiani* wear black silk gowns, with long narrow sleeves and caps, like the doctors of law at *Padua*.

A *Podesta* (a stranger) elected by the 36. He hears civil and criminal causes; when a malefactor is condemned by him, the sentence must be confirm'd by the 160, and then there are four *Protettori* of the *Incarcerati* that supplicate the 36, and if they do not pardon or remit of the punishment, he is executed the next saturday.

None can be of the government but noblemen; and none of the 36, but those that are noble for seven descents. The greater council, for a great sum of money, or desert, may make noblemen.

The gentlemen that are not in government have the charge of military affairs, and every night is equally divided by four of them.

Every quarter or *tercero* of the city is distinguished by its arms or banner painted on the corner of the streets, with the name of the bulwark they are to defend, *viz. Quartiero di Papagallo, Stella, &c.*

For at the ringing of a bell, all are in arms in their several stations. The extent of the country belonging to *Luca* is not above 10 miles any way; the city is placed in a level that is encompass'd round, except towards the south, with high hills. They say they can make 30000 fighting men to defend their city and country.

*Luca* hath very neat walls strongly defended by good bulwarks, and store of cannon above and below; a noble row of trees is planted on the walk upon the walls, without which is a broad dry ditch, that may be filled on occasion with water, and beyond the ditch are strong half moons, &c. It is very pleasant, and free for any stranger to walk the walls.

The people are very civil and kind; and the women walk up and down with more freedom than in other places of *Italy*. They follow the *French* fashions in their cloaths. Whores are tolerated here, and when they are weary of their trade, they may turn nuns, which they call *Convertiti*.

The water of this city is very good and pleasant. The streets are pav'd with broad free stone, and kept very clean.

Over the gates is written, *Libertas*.

The *Gonfaloniero's* palace hath large rooms for himself and the *Antiani*, who have lodgings together in a place like the dormitorium of a cloister; over each of their doors is a saint's name written, as *S. Martinus, S. Paulinus, &c.*

Here we read this following inscription on a marble fix'd in the wall.

*Per lege quisquis ades libertatis fautor, ut scias qualis fuerit in rep. nostra Podiorum familia, bonum opera Petrus Cenarius unus ex Antianis anno MCCCXXXVI. fuit interemptus, anno deinde MDLII. animo libertatis opprimende Hieronymum Vellutellam Vesiliferum just. scilicet trucidarunt, tota autem civitate contra eos arma capiente, parricide effugerunt, rebelles facti, consensu capite sunt multati, in alios ejusdem domus multa extant decreta. Deo agantur gratie et hec oblationis non tradantur.*

This family of the *Podii* is now (they told us) in favour, and is capable of bearing office, but could never yet have interest enough to procure that inscription to be taken away.

*MONETA.* A *Luca* braccia, is equal to  $23\frac{1}{4}$  inch.  
A pound is equal to 12 unc.

*April 5* We hired a guide and a horse for four julii, to carry our luggage to *Pisa*, whither we travelled 10 miles on foot this day.

We went out of *Luca* at *Porta di S. Pietro*, and walk'd about three miles in a strait road, where we saw some pleasant summer-houses, and two miles further, we baited at a village called *S. Giacomo*, where we observ'd in the church, the priest and country fellows sitting and singing in the choir, as the monks, &c.

*At this place they make olive-oil after this manner; 1st,* They gather their olives in *October*, when they begin to fall, being blackish and thorow ripe; for those that are greener make a worse oil; then they dry them in the sun, and after that bruise them under a stone that is turn'd by a horse (as apples are bruis'd for cyder in some parts of *England*) then press them in bags or frails of withy or reed, &c. and at last pour hot water upon the oil, which carries all the dregs down to the bottom of the vessel.

At *Montpellier* they make oil after the same manner, only after the first pressing out of the oil, they pour hot water into the frails, and press them again, which is repeated a third time, and the oil is skimmed off.

*Luca* oil is much esteem'd in foreign parts, as *England*, &c.

From *S. Giacomo* we walked up *S. Juliana*, a high craggy hill, and then came down into a plain belonging to the duke of *Florence*; five miles from our baiting place we enter'd the city of *Pisa*; observing by the way, a long aquæduct with large arches of bricks (some say there are 5000 arches) that brings water from the fells betw' *Luca* and *Pisa* to this city, where it furnishes many fountains with an excellent water that is much esteem'd, and sold at *Ligorn*. Under the arches of this aquæduct hung many long and white stalactites, or droppings of water, &c. petrified. This aquæduct was built by *Cosmus* and *Ferdinand* dukes of *Florence*. At *Pisa* we observ'd the following particulars.

The church belonging to the knights of \* *St. Stephen*, and dedicated to that saint, hath a curious marble front, and the roof within is painted with stories and victories over the *Turks*, as the arms of the *Medici*, and this inscrib'd, *Qui filius nunc pater*, there being the pope's triple crown over the arms, who was of

VOL. VI.

this family. Also these inscriptions I have transcrib'd.

*Cosmus magnus Dux I. D. Steph. equitum relig. instituta. Magni magistri capit insignia, A. D. 1561. Trivemes duodecim in auxil. sacri fœderis mitti velle-ria redere, A. D. 1581.*

*Ferdinandus magnus Dux III. Henrico IIII. Franc. Regi, Maria fratris filiam in matris collocat, A. D. MDCC.*

*Magni Ferdin. Trivemes 6. ad ipso maxii Eggo quatuor Turcarum captivos ducunt, anno Dni. MDCCII.*

*Nieopolis Aethiaca Turcar. militiff. oppidum à D. Steph. Equitum V. Trivemes. Magni Ferdinandi auspiciis fertiter expugnat diripit; A. D. MDCCV.*

*Cosmi principis auspiciis, Ferdinando patre commente, Romæ cum Hæspæ regibus expugnatur, A. D. MDCCVII.*

*Ferd. Mag. Dux II. Etr. jussit. MDCCII.*

The roof of this church is flat, and hath no pillars to support it.

In the piazza before *S. Stephens* is a pretty fountain, of a fellow spewing out water, and behind him is a fair statue erected with these two inscriptions,

1. *Ordo Eq. S. Steph. Cosmo Medici M. Duci Etruria, conditori et parenti suo gloriosiff. pop. Mem. C. statuum è marmore collocavit.*

2. *Ferdinando Med. Mag. Duce Etr. et Ord. mag. magistr. III. feliciter gubernante, Anno Domini MDCCVI.*

On a large building where students live, is this inscription over the door.

*Ferdinandus Medicus Magnus Dux Etr. III. has aedes quas olim Bartolus juris interpres celebrat. incoluit, nunc renovatas et instructas adolescentibus qui ad philosophorum et jurisconsultorum scholas missi publico urbium atq; oppidorum suorum sumptu separatim alantur, publice utilitati silent addixit, legesq; quibus in vicin. vestitu vitæq; simul degenda uterentur tulit anno salutis MDLXXXV.*

The domo is a fair and neat building, having rarely carv'd brass gates, double iles, and marble pillars, which are all

7 M

round

round and smooth, except two that are furrowed; the roof is richly gilt, and the inside of the west end adorned with marble. The pulpit hath fine marble figures underneath. Two monuments erected to *Matthews Rinuccinus*, and *Ju- lianus Medici*, both archbishops of *Pisa*, the latter persuaded the *French* king to go back when he was entering *Italy* with a great army. Round the body of the church were red velvet hangings and rich alters. Six great silver candlesticks stood before the high altar, and on each side of it is a picture with these inscrip- tions.

*Templum hoc ut ait de potentie ac religio- nis infigne monumentum posteris exte- ret P. S. M. ex Saracorum spolis capta Panoram christiani ac fidei reli- gionis & Palatina usq; adventus auctum Gel-fus dicit. P. M. Solemni pompa consecravit, A. D. MDLXV.*

*Pascalo M. P. M. Auctore. Pisani classe 3. o. torremum comparatum Petro Arch. Pif. Duce Baleares insulas prostigatis Saracenis in ditionem celegant Christi- nos; totum adiungunt captas; regni conjugio ac filio preclaram victoriam illi- luvii pinq; triumpho exornavit. A. D. 1115.*

In this church is an altar, whercon is written, *Altare Sti. Rainerii Pisani viri nobilis, cujus ossa in hac conduntur area.*

The *Baptisterium* is a fair round place, built in fashion of a crown, in the middle is a large font of marble, which hath water always running into it as in foun- tains.

There are stone steps round this church.

The *Campo Santo* is nigh the domo, and is a long square piece of ground (said to be of the bigness of *Noah's* ark) having a broader cloister about than we ever yet saw, which is pav'd very neatly with grave-stones, and on the walls painted with several stories of the bible. Many monuments here, one to *Matthews Curtius*; another thus inscrib'd.

*D. O. M. Franciscus ill. gentis nomine olim Sanseverinus postea quod ejus majores stuprum per vim oblatum Ulti occiso regis filio Neapoli Pisas migravit ex fuga Marimus juve Conf. Canonicus Pi- sanus Eques Prus gentis sine solus su- perstes. S. P. K. M. MDLXIX.*

The painter's name who pictur'd the stories in the *Campo Santo* is mentioned in these verses.

*Quid spectas volueres pisces et mousfra serarum,*

*Et virides Sylvas Atheriasq; domus,*  
*Et pueros juvenes matres canosq; parentes*  
*Quos semper vivum spirat in ore decus.*  
*Non hec tam variis finxit simulachris*  
*figuris*

*Natura ingenio factibus apta suo*  
*Est opus artificis posuit circa ora Benozus,*  
*O Superi viros fundite in ore sonos.*

The *Campanile* or steeple is a round tower of marble, having six portico one above another round about it; this tower leans much awry, and they say it was made so on purpose.

The physick-garden is large and well kept, where we saw *Palma Dactylifera*; *Tho. Belluceus* was professor at this time, who was very morose, and bid us go out. In the entrance is written, *Ille Aegus esto, non Briareus.* There hung the bones, heads, spinae, &c. of whales, a seal's skin, &c.

Over the door is inscrib'd,

*Ferdinandus Medicus Magnus Dux Etru- ricæ III. ut adolescentes studiosi harum habeant locum in quo fructum herba- rumq; facultates et naturas perscrutant heros instruendos curavit domumq; sua pecunia emptam et scite instrumentam ad- junxit per quam eos ingredi cupientibus aditum patere voluit, anno salutis, MDLXV.*

*Collegium Putcanum pietate et liberalita- te Caroli Antonii Putei Archiepiscopi Pi- sani fundatum et dotatum, anno 1605. is written over one college.*

The merchants-hall is a fair new build- ing consisting of a double portico, with this inscrib'd on it. *The mer- chant- hall.*

*Ferdinandus M. Dux III. Mercatorum com- modo, civitatis ornamento, publicæque utilitati consulens antiquis ædificiis dir- ruitis et arca data forum à fundamen- tis excitavit, anno MDCCV.*

This city seems somewhat larger than *Luca*, is meanly wall'd, and without any fortifications, the houses and streets are indifferent, and not much frequented by people; the trade being removed to other parts, since the city and commonwealth was reduc'd under the obedience of the duke of *Florence*.

The river *Arno* runs thro' the middle of *Pisa*, and is a large and pleasant stream; over it are three bridges, one fairly built of stone, where twice a year, *1712.*

LAGORN.

Eng. of Merchants

viz. on S. Antony's day, and the last day of carnival, is a fight among the citizens, who divide themselves into two parties, one called *Tramontano*, and the other *Mezogiorno*, each having a general, and is subdivided into six squadrons, the names of which are,

- |                       |   |                    |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------|
| 1. <i>Calce.</i>      | } | <i>Tramontani.</i> |
| 2. <i>S. Michael.</i> |   |                    |
| 3. <i>S. Maria.</i>   |   |                    |
| 4. <i>Calcezzana.</i> |   |                    |
| 5. <i>Mattacini.</i>  |   |                    |
| 6. <i>Suyri.</i>      |   |                    |

- |                       |   |                    |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------|
| 1. <i>S. Marco.</i>   | } | <i>Mezogiorni.</i> |
| 2. <i>Dragone.</i>    |   |                    |
| 3. <i>Leone.</i>      |   |                    |
| 4. <i>Delfino.</i>    |   |                    |
| 5. <i>S. Martino.</i> |   |                    |
| 6. <i>S. Antonio.</i> |   |                    |

All distinguished by their several banners, and painted shields they call *Targoni*, which are made long of wood, and the only weapons they thrust, fence and knock with. The two parties meet upon the middle of the bridge, and at the drawing away a sail or curtain between them, and the sound of a trumpet, they begin the fight, which continues for half an hour or an hour. Every one is arm'd with a head-piece, back and breast-plates, and buff gauntlets; very seldom any are kill'd or desperately hurt. Every squadron prints a little paper, which they dedicate to the ladies. We were inform'd the occasion of this custom was from a fight here formerly between the *Pisans* and their enemies of *Mjorea*, who were beaten hence.

Sir *John Emeb* is professor here of anatomy, and with him lives Dr. *Robert Baines*. Mr. *Chutterbuck* hath a house here and at *Ligorn*.

April 7. We went in the *Navicella* (as they call it) or little boat, like the *Padua* bark, in a narrow cut of water, and observ'd on our right hand a woody place (half way to *Ligorn*) where the duke of *Florence* hath a park, decoys, &c. on our left hand we had a fenny country covered with reeds and water, &c. In five hours time we arriv'd at *Ligorn*, where the soldiers examin'd us at the gates, and one soldier was sent with us to the governor's house, where we left our fire arms.

We stay'd here till April 16. this time, and from the 9th to the 12th of July, when we returned hither from *Naples*.

English Merchants. Mr. *Robert Foott*, Mr. *Tho. Detbick*, Mr. *Hen. Brozen*, Mr.

*Skinner*, Mr. *Death*, Mr. *How*, Mr. *Affield*, Mr. *Tho. Stone*, Mr. *John Heard*, Mr. *Ley*, Mr. *Beale*, Mr. *Norleigh*, Mr. *Constable*, Mr. *Longland*, Mr. *Golt*, Mr. *Sidney*, Mr. *Serle*, Mr. *Hutton*, Mr. *Micbo*.

All sorts of nations and religions frequent this place. There are many *Greeks* and *Armenians*. The *Jews* have a large part of the town to dwell in; their burying place is a little distance without the walls; on their grave stones are *Hebrew* inscriptions, with the date according to the christian account. Many *Jews* sell old cloaths in the streets. Mr. *Wott*, Mr. *Detbick*, Mr. *Brozen*, Sig. *Ben. Benaffai* of *Luca*, and *Jacob Rodriga* of *Francia* a *Jew*, were our merchants.

*Ligorn* is of an indifferent bigness, the streets broad and straight, centring in a large piazza where the merchants meet. The houses are not tall, and are not ill built. Round the town are strong fortifications, a castle towards the sea, and towards the land a high earth-work and stone wall, with several mounts and bastions, besides a broad ditch and out-works. None are permitted but soldiers to walk on the highest part of the wall, but a little lower is a publick way. On one side, without the wall, is a fort with a ditch only about it, and towards *Pisa* is a suburb consisting of two or three streets, called *Venetia*, having a channel of water running thro', and a slight wall about it. There are strict guards at every gate, many centinels on the walls who have each of them a watch-house, with a bell that they ring every hour when the centinels are chang'd. The chief street is from one gate to the other; at the land-gate are planted cannons which command the piazza. Guards of soldiers stand in several places of the streets. The duke's galleys lie within a port that is wall'd and built about.

On the key is erected a stately marble figure to *Ferdinand* duke of *Tuscany*, and at each corner of the pedestal is a brass figure of excellent work, and representing four slaves.

Many slaves go up and down the streets with a lock on one foot, and they are employ'd in all servile works, as porters, &c. Some cry *Pisa* water which is also sold by the apothecaries for two gratz a flask. The slaves have a market within the town, and another nigh the galleys, for the selling of cheet, &c. At night they lodge in the gallees, but are better us'd here then at *Genoa*.

Towards the haven is a strong castle, having sea-water round about it. The mole or pier is long, and secures many ships

et monstra

sq; domus,  
sq; parentes  
ore decur.  
smulacbrs.

suu  
ora Benzus,  
ore fous.

is a round  
portici one  
this tower  
y say it was

ge and well  
Dactylifera;  
r at this time,  
oid us go out.

lic Argus esto,  
ng the bones,  
a seal's skin,

d,

us Dux Etru-  
ndios naratum  
nticum herba-  
oras pernoscent  
it domumq; sua  
influvantem ad-  
vedu capientibus  
anno salutis,

te et liberalita-  
rebiepiscopi Pi-  
anno 1605. is

fair new build-  
portico, with

The mar-  
chant-  
hall.

mercatorum com-  
nto, publicæque  
is edificis di-  
m à fundamen-  
ev.

hat larger than  
nd without any  
and streets are  
frequently by  
moved to other  
commonwealth  
pedience of the

thro' the middle  
e and pleasant  
e bridges, one  
re twice a year,  
viz.

LIGORN.

Engl<sup>ish</sup>  
Merchants.

*Skipper.* ships that lie within it; the lanthorn is a tall tower in a rock within the sea. On another side of the haven are two or three lanthorns more. *Liguria* road is safe for ships. They drink here red *Florence* wine, which is somewhat like, but stronger than *French* wine. It mingles well with *Pisa* water. *Verdea* is a whitish wine of a pleasant taste, and is sold here for about two *zucchi* a *flask*.

Great variety of fish taken in these seas.

At the theatre where comedies are sometimes acted, we saw a *German* woman dancing well on the ropes, and her daughter and two youths shewing many tricks on the ropes.

*April 16.* We went aboard the *S. Gertruda*, a ship of *Amsterdam*, of 600 tons, having 26 guns, and *Cornelius Klausen Vos*, captain, carrying with us a bill of health, which is after this form. Under the picture of the *V. Mary*, and our Saviour in her arms, the duke of *Florence's* arms on her right hand, and a castle with a flag, (the arms of *Liguria*); on her left, was this written,

*Gratis. Alii. 26. di Aprile 1664. Noi* conservatori e magistrato di *Smuta* della Città, e porto di *Livorno*, per il Serenissimo gran Duca di *Toscana* attestiamo come si parte dalla presente Città e porto, ove per la Dio grazia, e della Santissima Madonna di Monte Nero nostra Protettrice si vive con ottima sanità e senza sospetto alcuno di mal contagioso per andare a *Napoli*. . . P. S.

*April 17.* We weigh'd anchor and sail'd with a good gale, and in a smooth sea, in sight of the islands *Gorgona*, *Capraia* and *Corsica* (which is mountainous) on our right hand, and pass'd between the isle of *Elba* and the continent, after that between two rocks, one on the left hand called *Palmanola*, the other . . . Thro' a perspective we observ'd *Elba* to be mountainous, and saw *Porto Ferrajo* which hath a strong castle situated on a hill. We were becalm'd almost all night.

*April 18.* We had a gentle wind in the forenoon; and about noon a strong gale, which grew less after some time; then we were becalm'd; and after that a stiff gale again: thus the weather was variable till night, when it began to blow hard, continuing so all night and the next morning. We sail'd this day towards *Monte Christi*, and pass'd by *Formiges* and *Gigio*, two islands on our right hand, and saw *Porto Heroule* and *Orbetello* on the continent.

*April 19.* We pass'd by *Smuta*, an island not far from *Civita Vecchia*, and about noon sail'd by *Ostia*; then we were becalm'd; but in the afternoon the wind provid' very fair, which continu'd but a short space, being becalm'd again till some hour in the night, when the wind grew strong, and blew till the next morning.

*April 20.* We had a calm for some hours, till a little before dinner, when the wind blew fair, but all the afternoon we were becalm'd, and before the water was chang'd at night, the wind was fair, and we sail'd till the next morning. We pass'd by a promontory, called *Monte Cancelli*; and on our right hands, had *Palmarola* and *Pontia*, two islands; and a rock, called *Botta*.

*April 21.* We had a calm, and then a small gale carry'd us in sight of *Gaeta*; against which place lay two small islands; in one of which is a little tower, with some guns in it: we pass'd then between the islands of *Uchta* and *Caprea*, and enter'd the gulph of *Naples*. A felucca came to the ship a good distance from *Naples*, and was dispatch'd presently away with a letter to a *Dutch* merchant in that city: After dinner we sail'd not far from *Castile Ovo*, and then a boat, row'd by eight or ten slaves, met us having an officer in it, that examin'd what the ship's lading was, whence she came, and what news, &c.

Then our ship discharg'd six guns; which were answer'd by a *Holland* ship now in the *Spaniard's* pay. After that, a felucca brought an officer from the office of health, who demanded our bolletin we took at *Liguria*: then *Dutch* merchants came in their feluccas, and present'd the captain of the ship with salads, oranges, wine, bread, &c. receiv'd their letters, and drank a welcome cup, but enter'd not the vessel. We cast anchor some distance from the mole or pier, and this afternoon saw a *Neapolitan* and *Genoise* galley bringing in 16 *Turks*, and 6 *Christian* slaves that were taken in a small boat: At their arrival, the galleys and castles signify'd their joy by shooting. When our ship enter'd the gulph, a flag was hung out of the *Castile Ovo* and the *Castile Novo*, to give notice to the city.

In this *Dutch* ship we observ'd great neatness and order; every half hour the steersman, (in a room between the deck and the captain's cabin) at the ringing of a bell, is chang'd: He had two compasses plac'd before him, and a lanthorn in the middle for a candle in the night-time. The bell was rung also every time they chang'd the watch, and for prayer, break-

Scutti, in  
... and  
... we were  
... the wind  
... and but a  
... till some  
... wind grew  
... morning.  
... for some  
... inner, when  
... the afternoon  
... the water  
... ind was fur,  
... morning. We  
... and Monte Cir-  
... had Palmes-  
... and a rock,

alm, and then  
... of Gaeta;  
... small islands;  
... the tower, with  
... then between  
... and en-  
... A felucca came  
... from Naples,  
... tly away with  
... in that city:  
... far from Casile  
... d by eight or  
... an officer in it,  
... ship's lading was,  
... what news, &c.  
... six guns; which  
... and ship now in  
... that, a felucca  
... in the office of  
... our bolletin we  
... Dutch merchants  
... and presented the  
... sallads, oranges,  
... d their letters,  
... up, but enter'd  
... anchor some  
... or pier, and  
... and Genesese  
... es, and 6 Chris-  
... taken in a small  
... the galleys and  
... by shooting.  
... the gulf, a flag  
... the Odo and the  
... notice to the

... observ'd great  
... ry half hour the  
... between the deck  
... ad the ringing of  
... ad two compasses  
... a lantern in the  
... the night-time.  
... every time they  
... and for prayers,  
... break-

breakfast and dinner. Their prayers were made in the steer-room; one of the sea-men reading a chapter, and then they all sung a psalm. Most of the sea-men lay in hammocks: over the captain's was the pilot's cabin; and underneath the gunner's room were swords, pistols, half-pikes, carbines, &c. hung up.

April 22. About noon two or three dons came in a felucca with the Spanish colours, and stay'd by the ship's side, while the sea-men went down into the boat, where they were numbred about 45, besides the captain and four of us English travellers, with a Dutch merchant, Gio. Bap. Vanden Broeck, consul at Messina for the Dutch nation: After this, the ship had pratique, and guns were discharge'd. Then we went in a felucca, and landed within the peer or mole of Naples; where, as soon as we arriv'd, a searcher came, whom we gratify'd with two Carolini: after this, we went and gave in our names at an office, and had another searcher begging our courtesy; and then we march'd to our lodging.

NAPLES.

Before we took shipping for Messina, we stay'd at Naples till 27 April; and after our return from thence, we stay'd at Naples from 13 June till 30 June.

A process.

April 23. We saw part of a procession, which was manag'd by the Jesuits; this day being devoted to St. Genaro, silk carpets, &c. hung out of the windows, and in the middle of the street was erected a handsome arch cover'd with gilt and painted cloth; within it was an altar, and opposite to it a chair of state for the vice-roy. Here were these two inscriptions.

1. D. O. M. *Legis Viator ac ne luge, hunc curram trahit Januarius Martyr augustissimus, qui tormenta & seipsum vicit, Patronorum maximus, qui catenis vincitus, sub jugum missus, sub jugo Timothei tyrannide triumphum egit, Io triumpho, non semel dicit populus omnis Io triumpho, sic ubi superi sunt spectatores triumphatur.*

2. D. O. M. *Quem securi casum vides ille Divorum Tutelarum caput est, & Urbis hujus Vindex auspiciatissimus, cujus sanguis, semper ut Vivat semel funditur, semper ut juvet nunquam moritur ad cujus aspectum Pericula infortuniq; P. Neapolitani terga vertebant sed quod caput est Oculorum lumine mortuo sed non extincto, Vestivianos non semel terruit ignes & lucifera machinamenta disjecit, hoc Januarii tessera est, quam habet nobis prestat felicitatem.*

Vol. VI.

We saw several silver figures of saints, viz. S. Maximus Xaverius, Francisus Dominicus, Antonius, Antheas, Patricius, Thomas; many sorts of friars, and the people very zealous in rubbing their beads on each saint. Before S. Genaro's blood came some canons, and after it follow'd a mace, and then came the arch-bishop's vicar. We observ'd the vice-roy in a sedan, attended by many Switzers, in red velvet braches and caps with feathers; and after came the proregent, a nobleman of Naples, who was also attended by Switzers.

We hired a felucca, and went by mount Panfilippus, a promontory, which lieth opposite to it a little rock, called, Gatola, on which is the image of S. Sebastian. Then pass'd by Nisea, a small island, with a castle on the top; and near it is the lazaretto, built on a long rock. We then arriv'd at Puteoli, a small decay'd city, where the people brought us shells, old coins, &c. to sell. Here we took one old Cicero for our guide, who shew'd us these following remarkables.

Mount Panfilippus is in the sea.

Puteoli

Catgula's Bridge, of which remain several arches that went cross three miles to Baia, where we saw an old arch that was part of the house where Agrippina was kill'd; another old arch, part of Hercules's temple: We went up a cliff, and behind the promontory of Misenus, observ'd shady fields, that they call'd, the Campi Elizii. We went into a large cave, made by art, and supported by three rows of about 15 square pillars; and here we every one lighted a candle, and enter'd a dark hole; whence we descended into the Canto Camarelle of Nero, observing arched passages, broad enough for two men to walk abreast: these passages went cross one another, and were divided into long rooms by walls that had holes in them to creep through; in the walls of one room were hollows to set lamps in, and one passage had an open end that look'd into the sea.

Almost cross the promontory of Misenus is the Piscina Mirabilis, a stately antiquity, supported by 48 tall pillars. In the middle is a long place lower than the rest of the pavement, which argues it was formerly a receptacle of water, convey'd thither by channels; and the outward crust of the pillars is observable, being perfect stone, which they say was made, by Nero's order, of marble dust and whites of eggs.

Nigh the Piscina Mirabilis is a small round lake close to the sea, and called, Mare Mortuum.

We saw it Sepulchro degli Gentile, which is a little old building, that hath round

about

SKIFFPON.

about within, holes like those in pigeon-houses; there were about 90 holes, and in every one was fix'd a large urn of earth, wherein the antients put the ashes of the dead.

Hereabouts was the *Mercato del Sabato*; and we took notice of many ruins that they say were shops; some of which had the insides of the roofs well carved; and in the walls were several hollow places, where they probably set their wares: at the further end of every shop is a nick, and a scollop carved on the top.

With lighted candles we went down a hole, and entred the *Sepulchro d' Agrippina*, a low, narrow and short arch, curiously wrought with the figures of animals, &c.

The *Piscina Hortensii* is a ruin'd place.

Almost round this bay, near the shore, and under the water are many ruins of houses, and on the cliffs some ruins of palaces; among which that of *C. Marius*.

A strong castle built by *Charles V.* where about 70 soldiers keep garison. Under the castle are the ruins of the city *Brix*; the temple of *Venus*; the tomb of *Diana*; the baths of *Vulturnus*, which are stopp'd up by the sea-land; which are removed when the baths are us'd in *May* and *June*.

The ruins of *Julius Cæsar* and *Nero's* palaces: The last had a private way within the cliff.

The *Stufe* of *Tritola* are in the side of a cliff; which we enter'd with lighted canals, going into a narrow passage; whence comes always out a suffocating fume, which is very prejudicial to any one that stands up; therefore we crept upon our knees, and held our heads downwards; and the further one goes in, the more one must stoop. We went as far we could well endure the heat and fume, and saw another passage within this of the same nature. At the farther end is water. It is observable, that the lower sides of the passage are rocky, but the upper parts (when the fume passes) of a sulphureous clay. Here diseas'd persons sit and sweat a preferib'd time, and then go to bed in old rooms (which are about ten) in a long dark passage, call'd, the *Sybil's Grot*. In many of these rooms are three places cut out of the rock to lay beds on, and a sloping stone for a pillow.

Just before we enter'd the foremention'd *Stufe*, we observ'd that the sand under the sea-water nigh the shore was hot, but the sea-water cold.

*Balneum Cicronis* is a large round cave, arched under the cliff, the roof whereof is somewhat defac'd: there are several bathing-places, but the water in them is now salt.

*Monta Nuova*, about 126 years ago, in the year 1538, was cast up by an earthquake: It is of a sandy colour, and looks differently from the neighbour-hills: There grows on it only *Erica Arborea*.

*Monte Barba*, antiently *Abulus's* mount, where the *Vinum Falernum* grew.

The ruins of *Jul. Cæsar* his mole, and part of a lanthorn.

A mile from *Pozzuoli* is a Franciscans chapel, dedicated to *St. Gemaro*, where one of the friars shew'd us a stone that he said he was beheaded on; which stone is fix'd nigh an altar, and hath red spots in it, that the Franciscans believ'd were *St. Gemaro's* drops of blood: On the other side of the altar was the figure of that saint's head, which, they say, some hereticks would have carry'd away by sea; but the ship would not stir as long as the head was on board.

*Solphaterra*, is a little level surrounded with a hill: Here we saw three several places, out of which we observ'd smoak and burning brimstone to arise; and we gather'd *stones sulphuris* near one of the holes, about which the ground was very hot. We took notice when we threw great stones against the ground of this level, it echo'd a noise as if underneath there were a great hollow; and near the place the brimstone came out, we heard a loud murmuring like the current of a river. Brimstone is made here for sale.

On a long furnace are fix'd many pots fill'd with sulphur-itone, which melting, the earthy parts sink to the bottom, and the brimstone swimming on the top, runs out at *b.* into the receiver *c.*



We walk'd thence to the sea-side, and saw bathing-places in a cave cut out of the rock, warm and salt water being convey'd to them by a channel from a well in another cave. This place is call'd *Cantarello*.

This day being the 24th of *April*, was the first time we observ'd an *Italian* drunk.

The houses at *Naples* are large, high, and fairly built of stone, with flat roofs; some of the streets are broad, and that call'd the *Toledo* street, is long and stately, where one *Vander Einden* of *Antwerp* hath a large palace, who came hither in a mean condition, but is now very rich, and marries his children to the greatest nobility of *Naples*.

In *Naples*, on the corners of some streets, are inscriptions, prohibiting whores to dwell in them.

The water-mills and country fellows are very well represented in the picture of

years ago,  
y an earth-  
, and looks  
bour-hills :  
Arborea.  
us's mount,  
ew.

Franciscans  
nara, where  
one that he  
which stone is  
with red spots  
believ'd were  
od : On the  
the figure of  
ey say, some  
away by sea ;  
is long as the

el surrounded <sup>Scipia-</sup>  
three several <sup>teria.</sup>  
stern'd smok  
nitric ; and we  
ar one of the  
ound was very  
men we threw  
ground of this  
if underneath  
, and near the  
out, we heard  
e current of a  
here for sale.  
fix'd many pots  
sulphur-stone,  
ing, the earthy  
to the bottom,  
limstone swim-  
top, runs out  
e receiver c.  
he sea-side, and  
ave cut out of  
water being con-  
nel from a well  
place is called

h of April, was  
ry'd an Italian

are large, high,  
with flat roofs ;  
broad, and that  
long and stately,  
of Antwerp hath  
me hither in a  
now very rich,  
to the greatest

corners of some  
prohibiting whores

country fellows  
d in the picture  
of

of Massanello, before Horwell's history. They have a broad band sew'd to their shirts, which hangs behind their necks.

*Customs.* In the summer-time, fellows cry up and down the streets *Aqua Fresca, Aqua Gbiacciata, i. e.* cold water, ice-water ; having little vessels at their backs, which have ice or snow mingled with the water : a glass-full costs a *Bolognino*. This city is of a great length and good breadth. Before the last plague, the inhabitants were very numerous, and still there is a great concourie of people. In that sickness, they report, 120,000 dy'd within six weeks time. Many streets in the suburbs ; the walls not worth any notice.

*The Castles.* Four castles ; viz. 1. *S. Elmo*, upon a high hill. 2. *Castello d'Ovo*. 3. *Castello de l'Ovo* upon the haven, which they say was formerly *Lucullus* his palace. 4. *Castella Carmine* (which *Massanello* had in his possession) command the city, being guarded by *Spaniards*. Without the city towards mount *Vesirvius*, are a great number of gardens ; in every one of them a well, whence water is drawn out by an *Aste* turning a wheel with buckets, which pour the water out into a great cistern for the use of the garden. Many gentry live in *Naples*, where all provisions are very cheap, except bread. Two sorts of wine frequently drank here : 1. *Lachrymæ Christi*, which is red, and somewhat too sweet. 2. *Cerelle*, whitish ; both too strong to drink at meals. At the cloister of *S. Fra. di Paolo*, the friars sell several sorts of excellent wine. Here is plenty of oranges and other fruits ; and commonly sold long capers, and another fruit, call'd, *Migliano*, (being a sort of gourd) almost as big as a quince, which they likewise pickle as they do capers. Their chamber-pots are cylindrical glasses, set in neat flasks, with a cover made of wicker. The brass and silver money coin'd in the rebellion 1649, is still current here. At *S. Severinus*, the monks of the Benedictine order sell wine. At *Naples* we eat raw artichokes with pepper and oil. Sedans frequently used here. The king of *Spain* allows every trooper a horse ; which has one of his ears cut off, that the horse may be discover'd if run away with. The troopers ride with their swords drawn thro' the cities.

We were told, that eunuchs may be priests, and say mass, because they carry their *Testes* about their necks.

*John Van Limpect*, whose brother travelled with us from *London* to *Venice*, shew'd us many remarkables in the city. Here, and at *Messina*, many of the cart-wheels are made of one solid piece of wood, without any spokes.

In the street, called, *Furcello*, we saw a marble figure of the river *Nilus*, and an antient head, call'd, *Caput Neapol.* The house it stands nigh, is the oldest house of the city. We observ'd one night several boats fishing near the shore, having a fire at one end of the boat ; and a fellow stood ready to strike the fish with an instrument like that we catch moles with.

*April 26.* In the morning we went by *Selucca*, towards mount *Vesirvius*, and smelt a strong smell like *Petroleum*, which they told us comes out of a rock under water, and in the hot months the oyl lies in great spots upon the superficies of the sea ; it is taken up with cotton, and sold to the apothecaries. A little from thence we landed, and hired a barefooted guide for three carolins, to shew us the way up to mount *Vesirvius*, now vulgarly call'd, *Monte Suma*. We walk'd a continual ascent from the shore four miles to the top, where we climb'd up a steepy place that tired us : upon the top we look'd down into a great hollow within the mountain, and at the bottom saw a round bank or circle of earth, out of which brake many smokes of brimstone. Dr. *Maspetost* went down within the mountain, as he himself told us. We return'd by an easy descent in a deep sand. Near the top we observ'd a burnt stone, wherein were sparkles like gold and silver ; on the sides of the mountain are deep channels, which convey away water and stones, &c. when there are eruptions ; all about was a burnt surface ; here and there some freestone. *Abrotum Campestre, Genista Hisp. Colutea Veste. & Acetosa Orvilla*, grew nearest the top. Near this mountain is *Torre del Greco*, which gives name to the *Greek* wine, that is strong, and colour'd (but nothing so pleasant) as *Canary*-sack. On the shore, at the foot of *Vesirvius*, we tasted a fresh-water spring, even with the superficies of the sea.

*April 27.* We saw a procession towards the mole. 1. A banner, with a red cross in it ; then 10 slaves sounding of trumpets ; next a crucifix, carry'd by a young woman, and on her left hand another finely dress'd : after them follow'd many girls and young women, two by two, and behind them came nuns : in the middle of the mole stood two rows of christian slaves, with beads and candles (which are malefactors condemn'd to the galleys) ty'd six together with chains ; and a company of priests and singing-boys about a pageant of the virgin *Mary*. The slaves sounded their trumpets ; and singing boys sung towards the galleys, which answer'd with a volley of shot and noise of trumpets :

SKIPTON.

Fishing in the night.

Mount Vesirvius.

A procession.

SKIFFON.

trumpets: little guns on the ground were fired at the entering into a church, where none but the slaves were permitted to go in to hear mass. These slaves were then confest'd before their going to sea.

We observ'd, one day, a *Venetian* astrologer (as he call'd himself) or mountebank, who sat on his horse, and discours'd to the people of the stars, &c. and he spoke to a fellow in the crowd through a long whispering-pipe of tin, and then gave him one of his medicines.

The granary.

June 13. After we return'd from *Sicily*, we saw the granary belonging to the city of *Naples*, which is under-ground, consisting of 30 *fosse* or *grotte*, supported by pillars: they say here is always store enough to provide the city seven years: I believe there might be enough to supply for two or three years. The corn is kept here cool in the summer, and warm in the winter; it is turn'd over very often, some said every two days. The *Neapolitan* bakers are oblig'd to buy here 25,000 *tunuli* every month; and if they have occasion for more, may buy it where they please. Five *conservatori delle fosse*; four chosen by the nobility, and one by the commonalty, oversee this granary.

The Carthusians.

June 14. We walk'd up to the *Carthusians* cloister, (which is under castle *S. Elmo*) where we saw their small church, more polite than the *Annunciata* at *Genoa*, dedicated to *S. Martin*, curiously adorn'd, all the pillars and walls being crusted over with fine inlay'd work of marble, brought from *Carrara*; very excellent pictures over the altars, and two in the choir, made by a *Flemming*, who was rewarded with 2500 ducats. Here is one large cloister, being the most curious and neat place of this nature that ever we yet saw; all the pillars and pavement of the best marble, and at each corner, over doors, the figures of the virgin *Mary*, &c. were rarely carved: from a balcony, on one side, we had a delightful prospect of the city, country and mountains; and from another part of the cloister, looked over their large and pleasant gardens on the side of the hill; and the sea, with that part of the city near *Castelle Ovo*, came into view. We saw here a huge cistern to receive rain-water in. This day being *Midsummer-day*, N. S. the fathers (being 85 belonging to the convent) walk'd up and down, and conversed freely with one another; which liberty is deny'd them at other times.

As we returned from the *Carthusians*, we came in a way cut very deep in the rock, and saw large quarries.

We pass'd by a nunnery, call'd, *La Trinita Trinita*, where are none but noblewomen.

*Le Penitente*, are nuns, which they *Le Penitente* say are women who have been ill treated by their husbands.

*Le Convertiti*, entertain such as have been whores. *Le Convertiti*.

*Santo Spirito*, is a place for young bastard wenches.

June 15. We visited the *Augustins* cloister, who have a church, call'd, *S. Jo. à Carbonaria*; where, behind the altar, is a stately mausoleum of marble; on the top is the figure of a man on horseback; and underneath is written, in old characters, *Dronus Ladislans*; in the middle lies the image of a bishop, who erected this monument to this king of *Hungary*, when the excommunication was taken off for his fighting against the church: underneath is the king's effigies, in a sitting posture, with his wife *Jobanna* by him. In a large, round chapel, some of the monuments of the *Caraccioli* are worth noting; and behind the aforesaid mausoleum is a fair tomb of one of them; and on the wall, his face and upper part of his body naked is painted.

*Sancta Catharina à formello*, belongs to a *Dominican* convent, where we saw a fair *spiceria*, or an apothecary's shop, consisting of three or four rooms: in one, are all chymical preparations; in another, we were shewn several rarities; viz. a child with two heads; another with four legs; a rat with the head like a lion's; which all seem'd to be artificial: *Minera Diamantis*, *Scapula Gryphonis*; the seven penitential psalms, and the *Officium per mortuis*, written in small.

The *Ammiralgio* is a large prison.

The *Domo* is a fair great church, where, on the south side is a curious chapel, with a high pair of brass gates. The statue of *S. Januarius* is erected on a fair column before the south door.

*S. Cajetan* is a curious church belonging to the *Theatins*; all the pillars and walls are hung round with pictures of miracles; and about one chapel are none but pictures in silver plate. *Cajetan's* statue stands before this church, just before the front, whereof are eight old *Corinthian* pillars, supporting some decay'd figures; underneath is this inscrib'd:

TIBERIOS ΙΟΥΛΙΩΣ ΤΑΡΣΕΟΣ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΥΡΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΗ ΠΟΛΕΙ ΤΟΥ ΝΑΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΤΑ ΕΝΤΩ ΝΑΩ . . . ΠΕΛΑΓΩΝ ΣΕΒΑΣΤΟΥ ΑΠΕΛΕΥΘΕΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΕΠΙΤΡΟΠΟΣ ΣΥΝΤΕΛΕΣΑΣ ΕΚ ΤΩΝ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΚΑΘΙΕΡΩΣΤΕΝ.

This

Carthusians,  
keep in the

ry, call'd, La Trinita.  
but noble-

which they Le Peni-  
n ill treated tente.

ch as have Le Cor-  
ve. tiii.

for young

Augustins  
call'd, S. Jo.  
d the altar,  
marble; on  
an on horse-  
written, in old  
in the middle  
who erected  
of Hungary,  
was taken off  
church: un-  
s, in a sitting  
inna by him.  
Some of the  
oli are worth  
refaid mauso-  
of them; and  
upper part of

nello, belongs  
here we saw a  
ry's shop, con-  
ns: in one, are  
in another, we  
; viz. a child  
with four legs;  
on's; which all  
stera Diaman-  
seven peniten-  
m per mortuis,

ge prison.  
church, where, Damp.  
curious chapel,  
fs gates. The  
ected on a fair  
oor.

church belong- S. Cajetan  
he pillars and  
th pictures of  
hapel are none  
te. Cajetan's  
urch, just be-  
are eight old  
ting some de-  
this inscrib'd:

ΟΑΞΙ ΤΟΥ  
ΑΥΓΟΥΣΤΟΥ  
ΣΤΕΝ.

This

The Ca-  
mandoli.

Mount  
Pausilip-  
pass'd.

This was the portico to the temple of *Castor and Pollux*. We observ'd here a great quantity of womens hair hanging up, offer'd after the death of their husbands, signifying their future chastity.

June 16. We walk'd early in the morning, about three miles, to the top of a hill, passing through pleasant woody places, where the *Camandoli* dwell, a sort of *Eremites*, habited in white, who have every one a little house and small garden: there are 13 houses in three ranks on one side of a pretty church, (where are 100 confessing-seats); and on the other side, six houses in two ranks: they have a prior, and are esteem'd wealthy. From this hill we had a fine prospect of *Naples*, the adjacent country, hills, sea, *M. Pausilippus*, *Lacus Agnanus*, *Pozzuoli*, *Banc*. We had here a strong smell of brimstone from mount *Solfaterra* two miles distant.

June 18. We went through *Portadi Cbani*, where are set up, in two iron grates, two heads of rebels in the tumults 1648. A row of houses here ruin'd by the command of the vice-roy, who commanded then; the most considerable conspirators living here. Beyond *Castello Ovo* we walk'd along the *marina* (or shore) before a long front of houses, and came to mount *Pausilippus*, a promontory; about which, in the summer evenings, the nobility, &c. take the *fresco* or air in their felucca's. It hath a passage cut thro' broad enough for two carts; the length is about half a mile, and is level with the roads without: towards *Naples* the passage is highest, and in the middle it is lowest: light comes sloping in from the top; and about half way on the side towards the sea, is a small chapel within the rock, where a monk says mass every day: at the entrance of either edge the light may be seen quite thro'. It is all the way pav'd. When it is obscure, passengers coming from *Naples*, call out to those they meet, *Alla Marina*, keeping themselves on the right hand, or towards the mountain; and those that come from the other end, cry, *Alla Montagna*, keeping themselves on the left hand, or towards the sea.

Just before we went into this passage, towards the top, on the right hand, is a monument within the rock, which is believ'd to be *Virgil's* tomb. *Virgil, Georg. l. 4.* speaks of his studying here.

*Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat  
Partenope, studiis florentem*—

Two miles from *Pausilippo* we arriv'd at *Grotto del Caue*, a short and low cave in the side of a shady hill, that surrounds  
VOL. VI.

*Lacus Agnanus*, (a little lake, about a mile in compass): the cave is broad enough for a man to turn about in. I went in, and stay'd a considerable while, perceiving no inconvenience by standing upright in it; but putting my head down within a span of the bottom, a sudden smell of an arsenic vapour stifled my breath, and oblig'd me to withdraw my head presently upwards; for it is a mortal fume that arises, which we experimented in these creatures. 1. A large grass-hopper was kill'd in about a minute's time. 2. A beetle, in a quarter of an hour. 3. A chicken in a minute. 4. Two frogs in three or four minutes. 5. A little dog in less than a quarter of an hour: the dog, chicken and frogs had some life left when we took them out, but we could not recover any of them presently into the lake. 6. A large snake was quite dead in the space of half an hour. We were told, that about 22 years since, a nobleman of *Naples*, the duke *di Matalone*, stifled one of his slaves here; whom he vainly endeavour'd to recover by throwing him into the lake. The sides of the cave are tinctur'd green, as high as the vapour rises, and are hot; but above that height the sides are rocky and white, cruited over in most places with a thin fragile substance. The water of the lake is fresh, and affords fish; it is about 15 paces distant from this grotto.

*Lacus Avernius*, *Grotto di Sybilla* and the *Stufæ of Januarius* are not far from hence.

June 20. And all the rest of our time in *Naples* we observ'd these particulars following: In the bookellers street (call'd *Enrcello*) is a fair palace belonging to the family of the *Noti*, where, in the entry, we saw old statues. Not far from hence is the prince of *Saiano's* palace, where are preserv'd curious antiquities; amongst which this inscription:

IMP. CAESAR.  
DIVI VESPASIAN.  
DOMITIANO AV.  
GERM. PONT. MA.  
TRIB. POTEST. XIII.  
IMP. XXXII. COS. XVI.  
CENSORI PERPET. P.  
REG. VICT.  
VESTORIANI ET  
CALPVRNIANI.

On a handsome old square tower, I transcrib'd some of the verses on it, viz.

*Rex & Regina stant hic multis sociati  
Ungariae Reges, Generosa stirpe Creatus,  
Conspectis, Andreas Calabrum Dux Veneratus  
Dux*

SKIPPON. *Dux pia, Dux magna Consors bujusq;*  
*Johanna*  
*Neptis Regalis sociat soror ipsa Maria*  
*Illustris princeps Robertus & ipse Tarenti*  
*Ipseq; Philippus Frater Vultu reverenti*  
*Hic Dux Duraci Carolus spectat reverendus*  
*Suntq; duo fratres Ludovicus & ipse Robertus,* &c.

At the Dominicans, call'd *S. Tho. Aquinas*, we went into a narrow school-room, where the students wrote after a civilian that read, who was often interrupted by the scholars; and he familiarly discours'd with them in the midst of his lecture. In another school, a friar was reading divinity.

On *June 22*, the weather was very cool, by reason of the rain and thunder we had.

*An execution.* One evening (the usual time for executions here) we saw a fellow hang'd that kill'd his wife: the gallows was erected before her father's house: one riding on an ass came before him, with a large banner folded up; which in time of joy s open'd; then follow'd a crucifix, and some in white disguis'd: after the malefactor had done his devotion, he ascended the ladder, kissing every step he went up, and standing there about a quarter of an hour, one of the disguis'd gave him an exhortation; and at some sign or word, the hangman turn'd him off, and to strangle him the sooner, leap'd upon his shoulders. Before and after the execution a trumpet sounded. He hung all night, and then was cut down.

*S. Dominico Maggiore*, is a Dominican cloister, where they shew'd us the cell of *S. Tho. Aquinas*, where an altar is erected to him. In this convent, *Dr. Cornelius* (who wrote the progymnasmata) reads mathematicks. In a handsome small school, where *Thomas Aquinas* us'd to read, over the chair the wall is well painted. On one side of the entrance is this inscription:

*Viator huc ingrediens Siste gradum atque venerare hanc Imaginem et Cotbedram hanc in qua Sedens magnus ille magister Divus Thomas de Aquino Neapolitanus cum frequente ut par erat Auditor. concursu et . . . felicitate ceteros quamplurimos admirabili doctrina Theologiam docebat, accersitus jam à Rege Carolo primo constituta illi mercede unius uncia annui per singulos menses. F. V. C. in anno MCLXXII. D. S. S. F. E.*

The crucifix that spoke to *Thomas Aquinas*, is kept in a chapel over an altar.

*Donna Regina* is a Franciscan nunnery where women of quality are cloister'd, and have more freedom than others: their chapel will be very rich, when finish'd.

*S. Apostoli* is a pretty church of the Theatins, where, on the left side of the altar, is a stately monument of the present archbishop of *Naples*, built of white marble; an altar-table is supported by two marble lions; over that a stone, curiously carved with the figure of little boys, which is esteem'd highly: the archbishop procur'd it of one *Fra. Fiamingo* at *Rome*: above this is a picture representing, in mosaick work of little stones, the annunciation; over it is written,

*Annunciate Virgini Dei matri, Afcanius Cardinalis Pbilamarinus Archieps. Neap.*  
1642.

The pictures of faith, hope, charity, and humility stand on each side of the same work; and lower down, at each corner, is a picture, one of himself, the other of his brother (lately dead) made with inlaid work. Under his own picture is inscrib'd,

*Per vetustum Pbilamarine gentis Monumentum à Sancti Georgii majoris anno MCCII. translatum in Pontificalis templi ediculum sub S. Nicolai à Johanne Pbilamarino dicatam et post CCC. annum sacrarum reliquiarum Sancti Januarii aliorum Sanctorum tutelarium pro urbis dignitate reficiendo piissimè Concessam Afcanius Pbilamarinus S. R. E. Cardinalis Archieps. Neapolitanus pro se suisq; hic instaurandum curavit.*

Under his brother's;

*Ut vero Pbilamarine familie Nomen una cum immortalitate perennet in hoc S. S. Apostol. ædis parte Columnis sigillis picturisq; mustris à se Exornatum ubi conatorium Afcanius idem Pbilamarinus S. R. E. Cardinalis Archiepiscopus Neapolitanus tratatus à Pontificali Basilica majorum suorum ossibus construxit. Sibi et Scipioni Pbilamarino Fratri in regno Generali militia Vicario posterisq; ejus mortis memor vivens Sepulchrum posuit Anno MDCXXXXII.*

One

One *Giovanni Lanfranco* of Parma painted the roof of the church, and had 3000 ducats for his pains. The tabernacle on the high altar is very curious and rich, being made of precious stones, viz. oriental jasper, topaz, &c. and is adorn'd with silver figures gilt. Before the altar are two stately brass candlesticks on bases of the same metal, cast into the figure of the four evangelists, as they are represented by the ox, lion, &c. The altar is of inlaid marble, which they say cost 70,000 ducats. A young father was very civil, and willing to shew us their riches in the *Sacristia*, which was kept very neat; it being a proverb, *As neat as a Sacristia*, or vestry. In several presses were lock'd up distinctly the furnishings of several altars, and priests, and hangings for the two doors that bring into the choir. We saw richly wrought copes, &c. some are used in the winter, and some in the summer; some were thick embroider'd with gold and pearl, &c. one finely wrought with flowers: four candlesticks of brass, set thick with small pieces of coral; given by the duke of *Terra Nuova*, whose brother is one of the convent: great quantity of plate; a chalice, that was of one piece of crystal; chalices adorn'd with rubies, &c.

Here is a fair and large chapel on the fourth side, with a pair of brass gates wrought, which, they say, cost about 2000 ducats: This chapel is call'd, *Il Tesoro*, and has a revenue distinct from the *Vescovado*; it is served by different priests. At the high altar is a brass figure of *S. Januarius* and four saints more, that are the protectors of *Naples*. The cupola is well painted by *Lanfranco*. An altar-picture, made by *Cavaliero Maximus*; other altar-pictures (on brass or copper plates) drawn by *Dominico S. Pierre*; who had for drawing every whole figure 100 ducats, and for every half figure 50 ducats. In the church lies a huge old pillar of marble that was found underground. We were told, these fathers are obliged to have no revenue, nor are they permitted to beg; but yet what is given them maintains 'em very well.

The *Oratorium* is a church very richly gilt on the roof, supported by 12 shafts of old pillars. A picture here made by the famous *Pietro d'Acortone*. Here is a pretty small chapel dedicated to *Phil. Nerius*.

In one street, on a wall, is this *Roman* inscription,

C. SEPTIMIUS. C. F. LIBO.  
 AE. D. SCR. AED. CVR.  
 SIBI ET  
 LABERIAE TVSCAE VX.  
 SEP TIMAE AMARANTI V.

There are in *Naples* five *Seggio* or <sup>Scipion.</sup> courts. 1. *Seggio di Nido*, corruptly so <sup>The Seggio.</sup> called from the old figure of *Nilus* that lies in that street. 2. *Seggio di Capua*. 3. *Seggio di Montagna*. 4. *Seggio di Porto*. 5. *Seggio di Porto Nuovo*. The nobility is divided into these five parts, and when any difference or quarrel happens, it is brought before the *Seggio* they belong to. That of *Nido* is painted with the story of *Charles V.* his being presented with their privilege, whereby he was admitted as one of that *Seggio*.

The family of *Carafa*, we were told, received its name and coat of arms at the same time, upon this occasion. A king of *Aragon* fainting with his wounds in a battle, a soldier of his holds him up, and chances to put three of his fingers near the wound, and drawing three strokes of blood, gave, original to the three bends in his coat, and the king at that instant expressed great kindness to him, calling him *Carafà se*, whence they say, the name *Carafa* is deriv'd.

An arch built at *Porto di Chiai*, which leads to *Petro Falcone*, a promontory into the sea, which the people took possession of in 1648, and thence annoy'd *Castello del Ovo*; but since the *Spaniards* have kept a guard there, and made a draw-bridge in the middle of the arch.

Near the sea-side the pope's nuncio hath his summer palace.

Under *Pausilippus* is a suburb or borough called *Mergellina*, where we saw a pretty grotto (called *Grotto di Virgilio*) having a spring of water in it; over the gate of it is written,

D. O. M.

Inter \* Sinceri Cneres magniq; Marenis \* Sincz  
 Qua Mergellina ac tollit se candida in  
 mndis  
 Condidit has genio et Musas Garophylus  
 aedes.

MDLXX.

Hereabouts is the *Servites* cloister built by *Sanazzaro* a famous poet, where the high altar is a curious monument of white marble, rarely carv'd, and on the top is his effigies, and under it is written, *Actius Sincerus D. O. M.* Under that a poetical fancy in marble sculpture, representing the gods *Pan*, *Neptune*, *Venus*, playing on instruments; on one side is the statue of *Orpheus*, on the other *Pallas*, whose shield is excellently wrought with gorgons head. But because this tomb is in a sacred place, under *Orpheus* they have written *David*, and under the other *Judith*.

This

SKIPPON.

This distich underneath :

*Da sacro Cineri flores, hic ille Maroni  
Sincerus Musa proximus ut tumulo  
vix. A. LXXII. obiit MDXXX.*

The workman's name, *Flo. Ang. Flo. Or. S. F.*

A gravestone in this church, with the effigies of a bishop, holding a book, whereon is written, *Episcopi Arriani*, and under his feet is this distich.

*Carase hic alibiq; jacet Diomedis imago  
Mortua ubiq; jacet, Vraq; ubiq; manet.  
M.DXXXX.*

An altar picture, just by, wherein is described an angel treading on the devil, with the face of a woman, which was like a whore that fell in love with this bishop, who resisted her temptations, and sent her this picture for a present.

In this part of the city, nigh the shore, we saw a handsome *Roman* altar stone, thus inscrib'd.

AVGVSTO  
SACRVM  
RESTITVERVNT  
LAVRINENSES  
PECVNIA SVA  
CVLTORES  
D. D.

On one side of the altar, a fellow with an ox for the sacrifice.

On another side, a *guttus patinus* & *flagellum*.

Upon a gallows we saw the nose and ears of a soldier nailed, who ran away from his colours, and received this punishment, with a kick on the breech, when he was turned out of the service.

We saw a *Spanish* comedy at *Naples*, where nothing was remarkable.

The vice-roy's palace.

The vice-roy's palace hath a very fair front, with a double portico, one above another. A broad and stately ascent to it. The palace is much neglected, and not kept clean. The chapel is very much gilt, and pictured on the roof.

A procession.

The *Dominicans* have a rosary procession, every first Sunday of the month; one we observed; viz. first went two trumpeters, then, in order, followed a flag, carried by a lay-man, boys with lighted tapers, some men, a monk with a banner, and a boy on each side of him, crowned with flowers; several *Dominicans* in their white habits; vocal and instrumental musick before the image of the *Madonna*, or *V. M.* a crowd of women.

The *Canonici Regulari L steranensi* have a convent, which is counted the greatest asylum, or place of refuge, in this city; on the roof of the porch is written, *Firmo che firmo*.

Canonici Regulari

We were admitted into the *Castello del Ovo*. The outward ditch is converted into gardens, which bring the governor in a good profit. The castle, within the walls, has strong towers. The front of the gate of this castle, is of rare carved marble work; king *Alfonfus* being drawn in a triumphant chariot, with men, armour, &c. This inscribed, *Alfonfus Regum Princeps hanc condidit Arcem*. Below that, *Alfonfus Rex Hispanus, Siculus, Italicus, Clemens, Pius, Inviclus*. In this castle, prisoners are kept, and at this time a captain of banditi was a prisoner, who got a great estate, and was made a marquis, who in 1648, did the king of *Spain* good service; but afterwards falling into suspicion, he was clapt up, and has been a prisoner seven or eight years, and like to continue to the rest of his days, being an old man.

Before this castle, in the piazza, are six fountains; one of them very handsome, having a *Neptunus* and other figures.

June 26. In the evening we observed five galleys hung round with lights, in lanterns, this being a holy-day.

At *S. Dominico Maggiore*, in the *sacristia*, are many trunks covered over with velvet, where the bodies of several kings, &c. are kept. In a table hang up these several epitaphs upon them, full of bald rhimes and false quantities.

S. Dominico maggiore.

*Carmina quæ in Regum Neap. Aragon. bornuq; Procerum sepulchris legebantur.*

1. *Ad Alfonso Regem.*

*Inclutus Alfonso qui Regibus ortus Iberis  
Auloniæ regnum primus adeptus adept.*

2. *Ad Antonium Arag. M. A. D.*

*Dormis an Vigilas Ansoniu' Scilicet utrumq;  
Ossa quidem primum sed virtus sama secundum.*

*Sanguine procerus Genitorq; quidni moraris?  
Stirpis Aragoniæ Fernandus indicis bornam.*

3. *Ad Ferdinandum Arag. D. Neap.*

*Cernis Joannem magna de stirpe Nepotem  
Sustulit hunc puerum quæ rapit illa senes.*

4. *Ad Mariam Lazerdani. M. A. D.*

*Quæ fuerant Mariæ Lazerdæ maxima vivæ.  
Et genus et culmen omnia mors rapuit.*

5. *Ad*

5. *Ad Petrum Arag. Primogen. D.*  
*Ceruis Aragoni Petrum baud ignobile se-*  
*men*  
*Antoni illustris sanguine stemmatibus.*  
*Prima ætate fuit perditus sede paterna,*  
*Hinc rapuit terras sed Libitina suis.*

6. *Ad Anton. Arag. M. A. Ducem.*  
*Sarcophago clausus Dux est à sanguine Re-*  
*gum*  
*Non obiit cuius nomen bonosq; manet.*  
*Spiritus æstra colit vivit sua gloria terris*  
*In sedes rediit corpus inane suas.*

7. *Ad Ferdinandum Ursinum G. D.*  
*Gravinæ Dominum demonstrat candide lectos*  
*Serica tumba tibi hæc Ursina à gente nitente*  
*Inclytus in bellis tenuit quod nobile nomen*  
*Sed tum huic posuit Lachresis metuenda se-*  
*pulchro.*

In parte dextera chori.

8. *Ad Joannem Audegaven. Ducem Dyr-*  
*rbachii Regis Caroli II. filium.*  
*Dux Duracensis regali stirpe Joannes*  
*Atq; Comes dignus Gravinæ mente benignus*  
*Ac Albanorum Dominus correptor et borum*  
*Angeli Montis sancti Dominator honoris*  
*Princeps discretus mira pietate repletus*  
*Francia cui patrem confert Ungaria matrem*  
*Sancta de gente generatus utroq; parente*  
*Hic jacet illustris vitæ clausis sibi lustris*  
*Anno Milleno quo Christus corde sereno*  
*Et trecenteno perfulsit per quosq; deno*  
*Quinto migravit Cælestia quod properatur*  
*Tertia præstabat iudicio quæ numerabat*  
*Rogamus Christe Cæli Dux inclytus iste*  
*Vivat in æternum Patrem specularando su-*  
*pernum.*

9. *Ad Ferdinandum I.*  
*Ferrandus senior qui candidit aurea secta*  
*Mortuus Ausoniae semper in ore manet.*

10. *Ad Ferdinand. II.*  
*Ferrandus mors serua diu fugis arma ge-*  
*rentem*  
*Mox positus illum impia falce necat.*

11. *Ad Joannam F. P. F.*  
*Suscipe Regiam pura hospes mente Joannam*  
*Et cole quæ meruit post sua fata coli.*

12. *Ad Franciscum Ferdin. Avalum de*  
*Aquino Marchionem Piscarie Generalem*  
*Vicarium Cæsareæ Majestatis in Italia*  
*et in Regno Siciliae Proregem.*  
*Quis jacet aurato hoc loculo sub? maximus*  
*ille*  
*Piscator, belli gloria, pacis bonus.*  
*Nunquid et pisces cepit? non ergo quid Urbes*  
*Magnanimos Reges, Oppida, Regna, Duces*

*Dic quibus hæc cepit piscator retibus? alto*  
*Consilio, intrepido corde ataq; manu*  
*Qui tantum rapere Ducem? duo numina*  
*Mars, Mors*

*A: nocere mibi, nam vivit fama super-*  
*stes*  
*Quæ Martem et Mortem vincit et invidiam.*  
*1. ud. Ariost. idem Hisp. idiomate.*  
*Carmina quæ leguntur in gladio à Christia-*  
*nissimo Francorum R. Francisco sibi do-*  
*nato et hoc in eodem tumulo servato.*  
*Piscario Martis debetur Martius ensis*  
*Barbara adest, tutus medius potes ire per*  
*hostes.*

13.

*Effluit ex animo nunquam meditatio lucis*  
*Lege pari quoniam paupere dives obit.*

14. *Bernardo de Baucio Montis Carveof*  
*Comiti R.*

*M. Justitiaro Franciscus de Baucio Dux*  
*Andriæ*  
*Princeps sepulchrum benemerenti posuit.*

15 *Ad Isabellam Arag. D. Mediol.*  
*Hic Isabella jacet centum seta sanguine Re-*  
*gum*  
*Quæ cum Majestate Itala prisca jacet*  
*Sol qui lustrabat radiis fulgentibus orbem*  
*Occidit inque alio nunc agit orbe diem.*

16. *Ad Mariam Arag. Vasti M.*  
*Ebea Vasti Domina excellens virtutibus ortu*  
*Orbis quæ imperium digna tenere sinit*  
*Sarcophago jacet hoc nunc parvus corpore*  
*pulsis*  
*Spiritus angelicus sed nitet ipse choris.*

17. *Ad Filium Ducis Turris Majoris.*  
*Flos tener hic languet, decidisset is nisi flo-*  
*rens*  
*Laudibus eximii exuperasset avos,*

18. *Ad — — — Carastm.*  
*Gentis Carastæ sydyus spes una mariti*  
*Viva fuit, posthac mortua luctus erit*  
*Nunc ornat cælum radiis fulgentibus astrum*  
*Et micat ardenti lumine prope Jovem.*

19. *Ad Ferdinandum Franciscum Avalum*  
*de Aquino Marchionem Piscarie in Reg-*  
*no Siciliae proregem.*  
*Marebio clara sui Generis quin Martis*  
*proles*  
*Præfessus Siculum conditur hoc tumulo.*

20. *Ad Filiam Ducis Borvini.*  
*Delitium fuerat, quæ mox jam nata pa-*  
*rentium*  
*Charius hæc vivens nempe futura fuit.*

SKIPPON.

21. *Ad Aloysium Carasam. P. Sui.*  
*Stillani illustris propria virtute et avorum*  
*Princeps hic factus clauditur umbra cuius.*

In parte sinistra chori.

22. *Ad Philippum Andegaven. Principem*  
*Tarenti Regis Caroli Filium.*

*Hic pius et fidus, hic Martis in agmine*  
*fydus*

*Philippus plenus virtutibus atq; serenus*  
*Qui Caroli natus qui Franca de gente se-*  
*cundi*

*Regis secundi regina matre creatus*  
*Ungariae sive vir nate semine divae*

*Regis Francorum Cathern. perstre...*

*Qui Constantiopolis exitus...*

*Atq; Tarentini Princeps donatus...*

*Jure tamen patris strenuus a...*

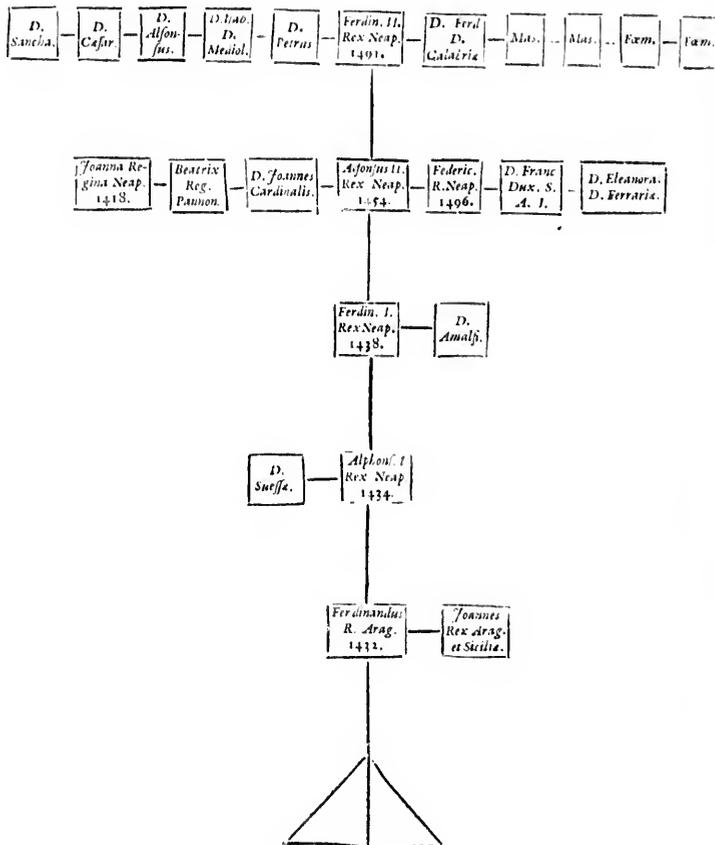
*Abbae princeps cui Romania deinceps*  
*Tanquam Despota titulo fuit addita nato*  
*Inclutus et gratus tumulo jacet hoc trabeatus*  
*Ejus qui magno solio migravit in anno*  
*Christi Millesimo Trecento ter quoq; deno*  
*Bino Decembris erat ejusdem sexta Viceno*  
*Facta Dies inerat inditio quintaq; dena.*  
 1332.

Under the trunks is inscribed.

*Memoriae Regum Neap. Aragonensium tem-*  
*poris injuria consumptae pietate Catholici*  
*Regis Philippi. Joanne à Stunna Mi-*  
*randae Comiti et in regno Neap. Prorege*  
*Curante. Sepulchra insaurata A. D.*  
 1515XCV.

Pictures of the kings hang over the trunks.

This pedigree is in the middle of the table among the forementioned epitaphs.



*a fellow bitten by a tarantula.*  
 In a nobleman's palace, I saw a fellow who was bitten by a tarantula; he danced very antickly, with naked swords, to a tune played on an instrument: They say, if the spider be presently killed, no such effects will appear; but as long as it lives, the person bitten is subject to these paroxysms, and when it dies he is free. Usually they are the poorer sort of people that say they are bitten, and they beg money while they are in these dancing fits, which makes some think, that the many stories of the bites of the tarantula are not true.

Near the *Seggio di Nido* is an old stone thus inscribed.

POSTVMNS  
 I. AMPADIVS  
 VC CONS CAMP  
 CVRAVIT.

*C. 1.* *S. Clara* is a large old church, built by queen *Joane*; the Franciscans *Mineserobseru* have a cloister here; behind the high altar is king *Robert's* stately monument. In the same church is a fair old tomb of an empress, with this inscription.

*Hic jacet corpus illustris Dnæ. Dnæ. Mariæ de Francis Imperatricis Constantinopolitane Ducissæ Duracii. hæc obiit anno MCCCXLVI. die XXIX. mensis Maii. cujus anima requiescat in pace.*

*Torre di S. Vincente* is near the shore, and is a place for disobedient children.

The arsenal bath 16 long arches fairly built, for to build and preserve galleys in; five galleys, and one hospital galley at *Naples*: every night there is good music sounded by the slaves.

We visited *Dr. Tro. Cornelius* of *Cosenza* in *Calabria*, the author of *Progymnasmata*; he is professor of mathematics and physick, and a great admirer of *Cartesius*, and the new philosophers.

*June*, we were introduced into the room where the *Academici Inuestigantes* meet every *Wednesday* in the afternoon, when we observed about 60 persons present. They discoursed about several things, and brought in the experiment of water ascending in glass *tubuli*, or small pipes; which they reasoned upon. After that, *Leonardus à Capua* discoursed about heat and cold; then *Lucas Anton. Portius* seated himself in a chair, at the upper end of the room, and read a discourse on the same subject; and when the company was pleased with any thing, they cried *benè*. (Note, none but those who are *Academici* may read in the chair.) This done,

*Caramuel*, a friar of the *Benedictin* order, professor in *Salamanca*, and bishop of *Campania*, in elegant *Latin*, answered extempore the assertions of *Franciscus ab Andrea*, who most ingeniously defended the lord *Vernham's* opinion, that it is possible for a man to live ever, if he can keep himself in one and the same condition of health. The marquis of *Arena* moderated with great ingenuity and understanding; and he was particularly civil to us. There are about 14 *Academici*, viz. 1. *Il Marchese d' Arena*. 2. *Thomaso Cornelio*. 3. *Joannes Caramuel*. 4. *Leon. à Capua*. 5. *D. Mich. Gentili*. 6. *Fra. ab Andrea*. 7. *Januarinus ab Andrea*. 8. *Josn. Bapt. Capuccius*. 9. *D. Joseph Medices Princeps Oslaviani*. 10. *Lucas Ant. Portius*. 11. *Dominicus Scutano*, a young man, but very learned for his years. 12. *Franciscus Rosii*. 13. *D. Dominicus Emanuel Cirffi*. 14. *Salvator Scutano*.

They complained to us of the Inquisition, and their clergymens opposition to the new philosophy; and of the difficulty they met with in getting books out of *England, Holland, &c.*

At *Naples*, every summer evening, before the noblemens coaches make their *Corso* in the chief streets, several carts with large vessels of water, that run out behind, and on each side, to lay the dust. We have already touched upon some other of their customs.

The *Spanish* soldiers keep guard, five and six in a company, up and down the streets. At the further end of the mole the *Neapolitans* have a guard.

There is a marquis that dwells in *Naples*, who was formerly a butcher.

Six troops of horsemen, most *Burgundians* and  *Germans*, quarter in this city, and guard by turns, every night a troop; an *Englishman* is one of their trumpeters. *Spanish* captains are known by their small canes tipped with silver, and the ensigns by their leading slaves trimmed with ribbands.

*Masanello's* wife is now a common whore; his brother and sister are still in prison.

The *Neapolitan* noblemen and citizens sit and chat together, in the doors, in the *fresco* of the day.

The campanile of the Carmelites makes a tall and fair shew to the seaward.

The following is an account of the city and kingdom of *Naples*, taken out of *Beltrano*.

In *Naples* are these monasteries, with their number of friars, &c. viz.

SKIPPON.

|                                                                | No. of Fryars. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| 17 Convents of Dominicans.                                     | 781            |
| 19 ——— Franciscans.                                            | 1013           |
| 8 ——— Augustines.                                              | 428            |
| 10 ——— Carmelites.                                             | 494            |
| 1 ——— Cartusians.                                              | 100            |
| 1 ——— Cælestines.                                              | 90             |
| 2 ——— Canonici Reg. S. Salvat.                                 | 27             |
| 1 ——— Cruciferi.                                               | 38             |
| 3 ——— Canonici Reg. Lateranen.                                 | 250            |
| 1 ——— Benedictines.                                            | 150            |
| 1 ——— Olivetani.                                               | 100            |
| 4 ——— Mimini di S. Franc. di Paola.                            | 201            |
| 3 ——— Servi del Parto.                                         | 56             |
| 1 ——— Eremitani.                                               | 80             |
| 1 ——— Camaldoli.                                               | 60             |
| 1 ——— Montevergine.                                            | 36             |
| 1 ——— Basiliani.                                               | 16             |
| 3 ——— Spanish Monks.                                           | 71             |
| 1 ——— Pratri Benfratelli del B. Gio, &c. con vestimento negro. | 80             |
| 6 ——— Jesuits.                                                 | 387            |
| 6 ——— Theatins.                                                | 325            |
| 3 ——— Clerici Reg. minores.                                    | 106            |
| 1 ——— Clerici Secolari.                                        | 280            |
| 3 ——— Ministri deg l'Infer.                                    | 160            |
| 2 ——— Bernardites.                                             | 60             |
| 3 ——— Pii Operarii, &c.                                        | 90             |
| 2 ——— Padri del Sebaole.                                       | 55             |
| 6 ——— In the Conservatorii di figliuoli.                       | 912            |
| 11 ——— In another.                                             | 2295           |

121 In all 8741

Also these nunneries, &amp;c.

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| 4 ——— Dominicans.                     | 328         |
| 11 ——— Franciscans.                   | 1041        |
| 4 ——— Augustines.                     | 396         |
| 1 ——— Carmelites.                     | 40          |
| 7 ——— Benedictines.                   | 700         |
| 2 ——— Spanish Nuns.                   | 160         |
| 10 ——— In the Conservatorii di Donne. | 866         |
| 39                                    | In all 3531 |

The kingdom is divided thus, viz.

1. Terra di Lavoro has these cities. 14.
1. Aversa. 2. Capua. 3. Caserta. 4. Gaeta. 5. Ischia. 6. Massa Lubrense. 7. Nola. 8. Pozzuoli. 9. Cesia. 10. Sorrento. 11. Teano. 12. Traetto. 13. Venafro. 14. Vico Equense.
2. Principato citra. 18.
1. Analfi. 2. Campagna. 3. Capri. 4. Casella. 5. Contursi. 6. Eboli. 7. Cappaccio. 8. Gragnano. 9. Lettere.

10. Laurino. 11. Nocera. 12. Salerno. 13. Sanseverino. 14. Sapouara. 15. Sarro. 16. Scala. 17. Tramonti. 18. Ravello.

## 3. Principato ultra. 14.

1. Benevento. 2. \* Solofra. 3. Consi. 4. \* Village Ariano. 5. Avellino. 6. Bisaccia. 7. S. Angelo de Lombardi. 8. Ceclogna. 9. Montemarano. 10. Nusco. 11. Polterana. 12. Vico. 13. Vicodella Baronia. 14. S. Agata delli Groti.

## 4. Basilicata. 11.

1. Lavello. 2. Melfi. 3. Policastro. 4. Venosa. 5. Acerenza. 6. Muro. 7. Montepeloso. 8. Potenza. 9. Rapolla. 10. Tricarico. 11. Turfi.

## 5. Calabria citra. 12.

1. Muntea. 2. Cosenza. 3. Paola. 4. Montalto. 5. Rossano. 6. Bisignano. 7. Carjari. 8. Cassano. 9. Mistorano. 10. Strongoli. 11. S. Marco. 12. Ubratico.

## 6. Calabria ultra. 16.

1. Catanzaro. 2. Cotrone. 3. Squillaci. 4. Faverna. 5. Tropea. 6. Reggio. 7. Belcastro. 8. Bova. 9. S. Severina. 10. Geraci. 11. L'Isola. 12. Montelene. 13. Melito. 14. Nicastro. 15. Nicotera. 16. Oppido.

## 7. Terra d'Otranto. 14.

1. Gallipoli. 2. Lecce. 3. Brindisi. 4. Matera. 5. Ostuni. 6. Taranto. 7. Otranto. 8. Alessano. 9. Castellana. 10. Castro. 11. Motola. 12. Nardo. 13. Oria. 14. Ugento.

## 8. Terra di Bari. 16.

1. Andria. 2. Bari. 3. Barletta. 4. Bitonto. 5. Terra di Mola. 6. Molfetta. 7. Monopoli. 8. Trani. 9. Giovenazzo. 10. Biseglia. 11. Bitetto. 12. Conversano. 13. Gravina. 14. Monorina. 15. Polignano. 16. Ruino.

## 9. Abruzzo citra. 5.

1. Chieti. 2. Sulmona. 3. Benevento. 4. Bovelle. 5. Ortona.

## 10. Abruzzo ultra. 5.

1. Aquila. 2. Atri. 3. Campi. 4. Civita di Penna. 5. Teramo.

## 11. Contado di Melfi. 4.

1. Boiano guardia. 2. Alferes. 3. Lermana. 4. Trivento.

12. Capu-

12. Siler-  
Saponaria.  
Tramonti

4. Consta. 4. \*A village  
of terra  
facchio. 7.  
Cologna.  
11. Vol-  
della Ba-  
rotti.

dicastro. 4.  
Muro. 7.  
9. Rapilla.

12.  
Paola. 4.  
5. Bisignano.  
Martoranca.  
Marco. 12.

16.  
3. Squillaci.  
6. Reggio.  
9. S. Severi-  
ola. 12. Mon-  
Nicasiro. 15.

14.  
Brindisi. 4.  
Toranto. 7.  
Castellana.  
12. Nardo.

16.  
Barletta. 4.  
Sola. 6. Mol-  
Trani. 9. Gio-  
11. Bitetto.  
Travina. 14.  
16. Ruino.

7. 5.  
3. Benevento.

2. 5.  
Campi. 4. C.  
one.

11. 4.  
feres. 3. Ljer-

12. Cap-

12. Capitanata. 13.

1. M. S. Angelo. 2. Acoli. 3. Bovino.  
4. Fiorenzola. 5. Larino. 6. Lucera.  
7. Lesina. 8. Salpa. 9. Viceste. 10.  
Vulturna. 11. Termoli. 12. S. Severo.  
13. Manfredonia.

So that, according to *Beltrano*, there are, in the kingdom of *Naples*, 142 cities, of which 20 are archbishopricks, and 128 are bishopricks, about 30 of them nominated by the king of *Spain*. Likewise there are 87 princes, 122 dukes, 159 marquises, 70 earls.

The government consists in the *Seggii*; the nobility chuse four *Eletti di Nobili*, and the citizens elect *Riones*, or *Capi di Strada*, who meet once a year and chuse one *Eletto di Popolo*. The *Eletti* are known by their black gowns.

5. Seggi di Nobili.

1. Capua. 2. Nido. 3. Montagna. 4. Porto. 5. Porta Nova.

7. Uffici del Regno.

1. Contestabile o Vice-R. 2. Gran Giustiti-  
ero. 3. Annunante. 4. Camerlingo.  
5. Protonotario. 6. Cancellero. 7. Sen-  
escallo.

37. Tribunali Regii. 5. Tribunali Ecclesi-  
astici. 3. Chiese essente della giurisd.  
de'ordinario.

Among the catalogues of archbishops of *Naples*, is *Pietro Bellense* Archidiaconus della chiesa *Battoniense* in *Inghilterra* eletto *Archivescovo* e renuncio tal dignità.

The vice-roy sends, for three years, to each province of *Naples* a president, and four *Auditori* his assistants, one advocate and a procuratore *fiscali*.

In *Naples* is a tribunal called the *Vicaria*, where all appellations of the kingdom are heard. In the council of state, called vulgarly *Consiglio di Spade e cappa*, three are *Spaniards*, and three are *Italians*.

*Tribunale Collaterale*, whose counsellors are called *Reggenti*, and handle weighty matters. They are for life, and are part *Spaniards* and part *Italians*; for lesser causes, both criminal and civil, are diverse judges.

The magistrates are five noblemen, and one chosen by the people, who are consulted withal, by the vice-roy, before any imposition be lay'd on the citizens or inhabitants of the kingdom. One nobleman out of a *Seggio*, as above.

The *Castellano* of *S. Elmo*, acknowledg-  
es none but the king his superior. 3000 *Spaniards* in the fortresses of the kingdom, and 1000 without, in several quarters under the *Maestro di Campo Span.*

*English* merchants here; Mr. *Benjamin Child*; two of the *Chambers*, brothers; Mr. *Thelwell*, Mr. *Bayan*, Mr. *Brooke*, Mr. *Foot* (nephew to him at *Ligorne*) Mr. *Joseph Kent*.

At *Naples* they have a long spring, and warm winter.

*Ver ubi longum, tepidatq; prebet*  
*Jupiter Brunnas.* Horat. l. 2. Od. 6.

Wednesday, April 27. Having the opportunity of the same *Dutch* ship that brought us from *Ligorne*, Mr. *Ray* and myself took bolletins or bills of health for *Messina*, which were after this form.

Gratis.

Parte da questa inclyta e fedelissima Citta di *Napoli*, Sano e libero d'ogni sospetto di mal contagioso per gratia di Nostro Sign. iddio, della sua madre santissima conceita senza peccato Originale di santo Gemaro, e d'altri santi suoi Protettori, Finfrascritto per andare al sotto scritto luogo: percoi dunque capiterà, se potrà con esso conversare, e contrattare dandoli libera e sicura pratica, Et in fede, Et. Datum Neapoli in Tribunali sancti Laurentii die 7. mensis Maii, Anno 1664. Filippo Skippon d'Inghilterra d'anni 22 incirco, giusta statuta, Capelli Castagni.

P. Messina.

We left our fellow travellers, Mr. *Hillobby* and Mr. *Bacon* ashore, who intended for *Rome*, &c. In the afternoon we embarked on the *S. Gertruda*, the *Dutch* vessel, and about midnight we set sail.

Thursday, April 28. We sailed between *Capo d'Amalfi* and the island *Capri*, which is a large island, having a bishop's see in it; here are taken great numbers of quails that are sold at *Naples*. We had good gales and a rough sea this day. At night we had, for some hours, a storm, with thunder and lightning; but the next morning, Friday, April 29, we had fairer weather, which continued all night.

Saturday, April 30. We had a strong gale of wind, which brought us this night to *Messina*. This day we pass'd in sight of the island of *Stromboli*, where we observed the smoak arising out of a burning mountain,

SKIPPER.

mountain, we had also on the right hand of us, *Lipari, Felicur*, and other islands. *Lipari* affords good raisins, and hath a bishoprick in it.

SICILY.

Before we entred the streight between *Catabria* and *Sicily*, or the *Faro di Messina* (by our seamen called the vale of *Messina*) a pilot came to us, in a felucca, and demanded 15 crowns, but took 10 pieces of eight, to guide the ship into the port of *Messina*, the entrance being dangerous by reason of the stroom or current here, which sometimes ship-wrecks vessels, either on *Scylla*, the rocks of *Calabria*, or *Charydis*, the sands of *Sicily*. Two months before, an *English* ship, called the *St. George*, was run ashore on the sand for want of a pilot. At night we got into the haven, but had no pratique till next morning,

*Sunday, May 1.* When a felucca, with officers, came and enquired the ship's lading, &c. and told the number of mariners and passengers, and took our bills of health, and soon after they gave us pratique. *Dutch* merchants came then aboard, and five of the ships guns were fired to salute the town.

Messina.

We made our stay here, before we went for *Malta*, till 5 *May*; and after our return, stay'd from 22 *May* till 6 *June*, and informed ourselves of these particulars.

The statue of Don Juan of Austria.

Under the brass statue of *Don John* of *Austria* near the vice-roy's palace, are these inscriptions.

*Philippus Hisp. et Sicil. Rex invictus juxta ac Catholicus cum S. Pio V. Pont. Max. S. Q. Veneto in Solum Turcarum Prin. Orient. Tyr. Christi. Nomine hostem inmaniss. fœdus compout.*

*Joannes Austrius Caroli V. semper Aug. Fil. Phil. Regis Fr. totius Classis imp. summa omnium consensione declaratur, is in hoc portu Mamer. cccvii. longarum Navium vi. Q. Majorum totius fœderis classe coacta ad xvi. Cal. Oct. e freto solvit. ad Echinadas ins. hostium Tur. naves lxx. cxc. anno invicto Non. Octob. aggreditur. inaudita celeritate incredibili Virtute cxxx. capit. xx. partim flammis absunt, partim mergit, reliquæ Vix Evadere potuerunt. hostium ad xxvi. cædit, totidem Capit. Christi. Captivorum ad xxvi. in libertatem asserit, et metu quem hostibus inmisit, Christo semper Auspice Reimp. Christi. liberavit. An. MDLXXI.*

*Messinam 1111. Non. Nov. Victor reverent. ingentiq; omnium letitia triumphans Excipitur, ad gloriam ergo et æternit. nominis Phil. Regis tantæq. Victoria*

*memoriam sempit. Joanni Austri. Fr. B. M. Fortiss. Fœliciss. Q. Principi S. H. R.*

*S. P. Q. Messan. P.*

*Patribus Conscriptis*

*Christophero Piscio. Jo. Francisco Balsamo. Don Gaspare Joenio Antonio Aciarello. Don Thoma Marchetto. Francisco Rêggitano MDLXXII.*

These verses are under the armado.

*Gesta fidem superant, Zancle, ne longa Vestustas.*

*Deleat, hæc vultus fluxit in ære nos.*

Under the picture of *Zancle* or *Messina*, carved in brass.

*Hostem boris vinis superas, datur ære Colossus*

*Nunc eat et factis obstrepat invidia.*

Under the picture of the battle.

*Jam satis ostensum est quo sis Genitore Creatus*

*Africa regna Parens, ipse Afrana domas.*

*Non satis unus erat Victo tanto hoste triumphus*

*Esse triumphator semper in ære potes.*

*Thuanus* l. 50, pag. 747, says;

*Christiana classis constabat ccc. Navibus, ac vi. majoris formæ.*

*Turcica, cclx. constabat; perierunt ex Turcis 25000; capti 3500.*

*Ex Christianis xv. triremes deletæ sunt, quarum x. Venetæ fuerunt. de Christianis ad xvij. ceciderunt. See also Paruta Hist. di Cypro.*

*English* merchants here. *Mr. Nich. Mead*, *Mr. Laurence Frelle* a *R. C. Mr. Martin Wilkison*, *Mr. Jonathan Parker* and *Mr. Morgan*.

A *Jesuits* college, where the novices live, is a pleasant building. They have three colleges more, and were building another. It is reported, the citizens have some controversy with them, because they send away the natives, and maintain strangers. Sometimes the *Messinesa* threaten to banish them.

Near this novitiatory is a fortification, over the gate whereof is written, *E Forti Dulcedo*, and over another, under *Jupiter's* eagle and thunderbolt, *Hostem repellas longius*.

We saw an engine for silk like that at *Bononia* and *Vicenza*, only this was moved by a man that walked round within the engine.

The

The present vice-roy's name is *Fraucisco Gaetano Ducq de Surmonetti*; his palace is large and handsome, having a prospect upon the key.

The ancients called this city *Zancle*, i. e. a scythe, to which is resembled the long neck of land that hooks in the haven, which is very secure, and deep enough for ships of 600 tons to ride in, and unlade, at the very key side. At the further point of the promontory, or neck of land, is a large and strong fort, called *Salsadore*, with a lanthorn on the top of it. About the middle of the neck is the Carmelites convent, and about the beginning of it is a square wooden building, called the *Lazzaretto*; the *Messanese* would have made it of stone, but the *Spaniards* would not suffer it, for fear that it might have been, upon occasion, turn'd into a fort.

The key is very broad, where the coaches of noblemen make the corso; the front of houses, upon the key, are adorned with fair balconies, stately built and uniform. Here lie always the four galleys, tartano's and felucca's. Upon the key a great many gypsies have little fires of charcoal, which are blown either by their wives or children, and the men work smith's-work.

There are no gates to the city walls. Here are great *borgi* or suburbs.

*Messina* is situated under high mountains, and runs out in length by the haven's side. It is indifferently built (except the key-side) and the streets are nastily kept.

The vice-roy of *Sicily* is chosen by the king of *Spain* every three years, and he usually stays 18 months here, and 18 months at *Palermo*; which two cities have great emulation, each pretending to be head or metropolis of the kingdom; and the cities, in *Sicily*, divide themselves into their parties; *Catania*, &c. for *Palermo*; *Syracusa*, *Trapanum*, &c. for *Messina*. In the tumults at *Palermo*, 1648, the *Messanese* continued faithful to the king of *Spain*. The *Palermitani* would have made the prince of *Botero* king, whose family is still banished from coming to either of these cities without leave first from the vice-roy.

The king of *Spain* here calls himself prince in all spiritual causes, and there lie appeals, from the bishops, to a judge called *Monarchie Spirituatis judex*, or *inquisitor*, and, in petitions, he is titled *beatissime Pater*. The kings of *Sicily* say, they are born *Legati à Latere*, and have power to punish all clergymen.

*Baronius*, in his 11th tome, impugns this right; and therefore that book is se-

verely prohibited in this and the Neapolitan kingdom.

The *Messanese* are counted uncleanly, proud and ill-conditioned towards strangers, but the *Palermitani*, they say, are of a contrary temper.

The gentries coaches, in *Messina*, most of them drawn by mules, and when they drive with four, they have a postilion.

Banditi, and other malefactors, escape hither out of *Calabria*, and those of *Sicily* escape thither, where the vice-roy of *Naples* hath his jurisdiction. The inhabitants, when they walk a mile or two out of their towns, carry long guns with them, for defence against them. Some years since, a gentleman was taken out of the streets of *Messina*, by the banditi, in the evening, and while we were gone for *Malta*, another *Messanese* gentleman, travelling between *Messina* and *Melazzo*, was taken by them; but both were ransomed.

None are permitted to carry pistols in *Sicily* under a great penalty, except those of the *Santo Officio*.

Great quantities of silk are made at *Messina* and *Reggio* in *Calabria*; therefore many mulberry-trees are planted, and the leaves sold to feed the silk worms, which they call *Cavalieri*.

Any stranger may bring into *Messina* what he pleases, without trouble of searching, but going out, the *Guardiani* or searchers examine him; they attend upon the *Marina*, or the sea-shore, and observe what goes out of the port. None are suffered to carry away above 10 scudi, like our *English* custom, forbidding the transport of above 5 *l. Ster.*

The killing of calves is prohibited in *Sicily*.

No youths (*imberbes juvenes*) can travel here without a pass.

*Messina* air is counted good for sore legs, and bad for the head-ach, &c. *Reggio* is esteemed good for the head.

The senate-house at *Messina* is an indifferent building. In the piazza before it, is a fair fountain. When any decree is published, a trumpet sounds immediately after, as we also observed at *Catania* and *Syracusa*.

The *Messanese* pretend great privileges from *Charles V.* and if the people are displeas'd with the viceroy, the *jurati* intimate as much to him, and they say he then departs from the city; else a great bell is rung, and all are in a sudden tumult.

The government of this city, see in my collection of governments, and in *Mr. Ray*. All the monies of *Sicily* are coin'd in the *Zecco* or mint of *Messina*.

*Provi-*

rio. Fr. B.  
supi

to Balsamo.  
o Aciarello.  
nisco Rbe-

armado.

se longa Ve-

ere thos.

le or Mess-

atur are Co-

irivillia.

battle.

Genitore Cre-

Afana domas.

tanto vase tri-

u are potes.

, says;

ccv. Navibus,

riermut ex Tur-

s delecta sunt,

t. de Cbristianis

ec allo Paruta

e. Mr. Nieb. English  
e a R. C. Mr. merchant  
matbau Parker

re the novices of Jesus  
College. They have  
were building  
the citizens have  
them, because  
s, and maintain  
the *Messanese*

a fortification,  
ritten, *E. Forti*  
r, under *Jupi-*  
ble, *Hoffem* re-

like that at  
y this was mov'd  
round within

The

**SUPPOS.** Provisions are sold at a reasonable rate, tho' the markets are not well serv'd.

The Spaniards have these forts. 1. *Castello del Salvatore*, on the very point of the neck of land at the haven's mouth; it is upon a rock, and the sea deep enough for a good frigate to convey men in by the boltspirit. 2. *Ca. Matagrifoni*. 3. *Gonzaga*. 4. *Castellazzo*. These three last are situated upon hills, and the second and third without the city walls.

The *Messanese*, besides their walls, have also their forts. 1. *S. Giorgio*. 2. *S. Vincentio*. 3. *S. Giovanni*, &c. See the map of *Messina*.

Many *Sbirri*, or such as belong to the *justitia*, walk up and down the streets every day, with a long gun on their shoulders, a great horn of powder, and a large bag of shot by their sides; they wear a long dagger behind them, and tie their hair up behind their ears. They have bailiffs here, that are known by their long wands.

The *French* trade much hither.

The vulgar *Messanese*, at the first accosting of a person, say *Salute*.

They speak here, and all over *Sicily*, and the kingdom of *Naples*, a very corrupt *Italian*.

In *Calabria* and *Sicily* they make great store of cheese, which is very hard and white; but the better fort is also hard, of various shapes, and made of *Bufalo's* milk, but called *Casfo di Cavallo*.

In *Sicily* and *Malta*, they eat great store of chichelings raw.

*Sicilian* horses are counted good. *Sicily*, according to *Chirverius*, is 600 miles in circuit.

**Measures.**

Measures used in *Sicily*; four *Mundelle* equal to one *Tumulo*, 16 *Tumuli* equal to one *Salma*, and one *Salma* of corn (wheat) is worth now 24 *Tarè*. *Manganello* equal to 12 *lb*.

Good corn at *Catania* and *Trapano*. Coral at *Trapano*.

Salt at *Marfala*. *Messina* silk. *Syracusa* and *Augusta* wine.

At a mountain called *Castellum S. Joannis*, are salt-stones; it is near *Enna*.

We were told, that at *Trapanum* is a famous statue of the virgin *Mary*.

The king of *Spain* hath one million of ducats yearly revenue in *Sicily*, besides donatives, says *Brietius*.

At *Palermo* are two long streets, and they cross one another; the palace, fountain and theatre, are remarkable there.

When the *Sicilian* velpers were, *Sperlingi*, a city on a hill, in the middle of the island, did not consent to the plot against the *French*, but were favourable to them; whence this verse,

*Quod Siculis placuit sola Sperlinga negavit.*

Italicè. *Quel c'ha Sicilia piacq;  
Sola Sperlinga spiacq;*

See *Buonfiglio* and *Fazellio* of *Sicily*.

About *May 22*. A great festival began at *Messina*, to the *Madonna della sacra lettera*; the original letter they say is lost, but they pretend to have a true copy, which runs thus,

*Maria Virgo Joachim Filia Dei humillima, the 1<sup>o</sup>  
Christi Jesu crucifixi mater ex tribu <sup>gent of the</sup>  
Juda, stirpe David, Messianusibus om- <sup>Mary's</sup>  
nibus salutem, et Dei Patris omni- <sup>letter to</sup>  
tentis benedictionem. Vos omnes fide <sup>the city of</sup>  
magna, Legatos ac Nuncios per publi- <sup>Messina.</sup>  
cum documentum ad nos misisse constat,  
Filium nostrum Dei genitum Deum et  
Hominem esse fatemini, et in celum  
post suam resurrectionem ascendisse,  
Pauli Apostoli celsi predicatione medi-  
ante viam veritatis agnoscetes; ob  
quod vos et ipsam civitatem benedici-  
onis cujus perpetuam Protectricem nos  
esse volumus Anno Filii nostri *XII. Ind.*  
*i. III. Nonas Junii. Luna xxvii. Fe-*  
*ria V. ex Hierosolymis. Maria Virgo,*  
*quæ supra hoc Chirographum approba-*  
*vit.**

But *Baronius* in his annals, *A. C. S.* 25. speaking of the virgin *Mary's* writings, says, *Fertur ejusdem Dei Genetricis, epistola ad Iguatium reddita ejusdem;* <sup>Quædam 2</sup>  
*Ignatii una ad ipsam scripta, duc-* <sup>by Buo-</sup>  
*verò ad Joannem Evangelistam de ea-* <sup>nus.</sup>  
*dem ipsa loquentes. Sed Hieronymus &*  
*alii antiquiores, qui ejusdem Ignatii re-*  
*ceperunt epistolas, eas non noverunt.*  
*Traduntur et alie ab ipsa ad alias scrip-*  
*tæ civitates; quas cunctas, cum carceris*  
*ecclesie auctoritate nominis in Apocry-*  
*phorum classem rejiciendas esse, omnes*  
*facile judicabunt.*

On every door almost was fixed a printed paper, viz.

*Virga Immaculata Madye di Dio sempre Vergina Maria della sacra lettera, perpetua Protectrice della nobile ed esemplare Città di Messina.*

And upon a festival afterwards of the *Franciscans*, on many places were fixed another printed paper, viz.

*Ad Messanenses ubiq; locorum sacre epistole B. Virg. Festina devotissime recollentes.*

*Sumptus*

*Sumptus, labores, Blewofynæ, generalis populi Commune, Miffarum Solemnia ceteraq; omnia confpicua opera, quibus ob acceptæ memoriam epiftolæ ardens Mellanenſium exemplaris pietas B. Virgini gratas triumphali magnificentie quotannis rependit, meliora videri ſi diſpenſibus ejuſdem in manus, animabus fidelium eorum defunctorum largienda commendentur, ut purgatorii poenite abſolutæ in coeleſti curia pro dulci Deiparæ Obiographo feſtum lætitudinæ ipſæ etiam celebrent, ſicq; utraq; militans ac triumphans Meſſina, benedictionis obtentæ promiſſiſq; protectionis fruſtum temporaliter prima expertam, æternaliter altera jam conſecuta in tanta ſolemnitate congruente.*

The feaſt of the letter continued for ſome days and nights.

May 22. Was this proceſſion: Drummers, baſtard wenches, or poor girls, veil'd and led by old women to church, where they communicated. Six of theſe wenches are married every year by the hoſpital they were maintain'd in, and have each of them 100 ſcudi.

May 23. There was a great deal of jollity; the caſtles and forts fir'd their cannon, a great number of banners, carpets, tapeſtry, &c. hung out of the houſes, and every ſhopkeeper dreſt up his ſhop with his wares, making altars and curious repreſentations; but the moſt ſplendid and rich, were the goldſmiths and drapers, having before their ſhops (at this time) gilt and painted rails adorn'd with ſtatues. The ſtreets are crowded day and night with a multitude of ſpectators. In the night was the moſt ſplendid ſhew, the ſhops having tapers and candles good ſtore, and paper lanterns hung from moſt windows; upon the windows and balconies, lamps ſtood very thick; ſo that the whole city ſeem'd to be of a flame in the night, which we observ'd ſome miles diſtance off at ſea when we came from Catania.

May 21. The eve of the feaſt, arriving at Meſſina at three hours of the night; theſe fire-works made then a very great reflection in the air, which was diſcern'd afar off. On one of the banners was written *Magna fides*. The gentry and ladies in coaches rode the *Corſo* or tour in the chief ſtreet. In a goldſmith's ſhop were two or three figures covered over with cheequins.

May 23. All day and night the ſame jollity continued, and in the morning was another proceſſion; after the drummers went ſeveral men and boys with baskets full of bread, rice, &c. for the priſoners.

Vol. VI.

The cheefemongers and victuallers had large booths covered with boughs before their ſhops, and in theſe booths, cheefes and pieces of bacon, &c. hung very thick. All this feſtival 500 ſbirri kept guard in ſeveral places of the city.

May 24. Was the great feaſt day ſolemniz'd with the ſame jollity, which was much diſturb'd after dinner by great rain and thunder, and at night the ſame bad weather diſordered the proceſſion of all the religious orders, who went two and two, with lighted torches in their hands, every order having its croſs, banners, and a relic carried on mens ſhoulders; and in this proceſſion the copy of the V. Mary's letter was carry'd. They came to the domo (a fair church) which was gaudily dreſt up with gilt hangings, pictures, &c. and as they began to enter the domo, a ſtately fire-work (repreſenting wheels, &c.) of a great height, began to pliv. In the church, at the high altar, ſix mitred perſons ſhow'd the hoſt to the people, and then they all gave a great ſhout. Nigh the viceroys palace, was another fire-work, and in the great ſtreet were erected ſeveral arches with inſcriptions, pictures, &c. All this night the thunder and rain continued, and the tempeſt laſted till next morning.

The *Banco*, or exchange, is an open place (part of which is built) like that at *Genoa*, but not ſo big, where is this inſcription.

D. O. M.

*Philippo IV. Regum p̄tentiffimo. Negitatorum uſu ac dignitati, quorum etiam frequentia ſemper vobis hæc inclit uſur, veteris ſuri elegantiam addita Babilicæ ſp̄tibus, proſpectu, eſere auxit amplexavit; Senatus Mamertinus. D. Jacobus Campulo Baro Bourgenſi. Sebaſtianus de Marinis. D. Francieſcus Spataro. Joan. Petrus Arena. D. Ceſar Paſci. Antonius Angiola, 1627.*

Nigh the exchange, on the key-ſide, is a fair ſtatue of Neptune.

We viſited Dr. Jo. Petrus Corvinius, Nephew to Dr. Petrus Caſtellus Romanus the famous phyſician, who led us thro' a ſubterraneous paſſage from his houſe to the city ditch; which being dry, is allowed by the Meſſaneſe for a phyſick garden; it is of good length and breadth. Caſtellus was the firſt botanick profeſſor here; he divided the garden into 12 quarters, called by the apoſtles names. Under one of the city bridges is a ſchool where botanick lectures are read, and under another bridge is a room where ſkeletons of animals are preſerv'd.

7 R

berlinga ne-

piacq;  
erq;

o of Sicily.

ſtival began  
della ſacra  
they ſay is  
a true

Dei humillima, the Le  
ater ex tribu ſond of the  
aneniſibus om- r. Mary's  
trivis omni- letter to  
os omnes fide the city of  
Melina.  
ios per publi-  
miſſiſſe conſtat,  
tum Deum et  
et in cœlum  
em aſcendiſſe,  
edicatione me-  
nſcences; ob  
atem benedicti-  
roteſtricem nos  
noſtri XLII. Ind.  
una xxvii. Fe-  
Maria Virgo,  
ppum approba-

anals, A. C. S.  
in Mary's writ-  
em Dei Genetri-  
m reddita cijn-  
tam ſcripta, duc  
geliftam de ea-  
Hieronymus &  
idem Ignatii re-  
s non noverunt.  
a ad alias ſcrip-  
tas, cum careant  
ſi in Apocry-  
las eſſe, omnes

it was fixed a

di Dio ſempre  
era lettera, per-  
mobile ed eſſen-

terwards of the  
ces were fixed  
z.

rum ſacræ epi-  
evotiſſime recol-

Sumptus

*Corvinus* shew'd us his study left him by his uncle, who in two quarto volumes, describ'd in painting and writing several insects, which *Corvinus* confest himself not able to be at the charge of printing.

The *Studio* or schools, is an unfinished building frequented by few students. Over the gate is written.

D. O. M.

*Philippo III. Rege invictissimo. Messina Protometropolis ingeniorum ferax ac vetus artium bonarum parens, ne quod ad literarum resp. splendorem et commodum desideretur Athenarum erexit. Senatoribus juratis, Philippo Cigala. Marcello Cirino. D. Petro Saccana. Joanne Pellegrino. D. Mauritio Porcio. Jo. Baptista Celio. Anno MDCLXXIII.*

Within, over an entrance to a pair of stairs, &c.

D. O. M.

Messina.

S. P. Q. R. Imperatorum Regumq; decreto Urbis Nobilis et Regni Caput publicum scientiarum Gymnasium solis classium scholarum destinatum maxore scholarum frequentia confluenta ad commodorem disputationum usum magnificis gradibus aulicis; perangusta angere voluit.

Senatoribus. D. Marcello Cirino Barone S. S. Basilii, Equite S. S. Jacobi. D. Nicolo Maria Paparici. Cesare Pisci. Carolo Vesalli. D. Placido Marullo. Lucio Pellegrino. MDCCXX.

*Placidius Reina*, a *Bolognese*, is chief professor, and none but a stranger can be in that place.

The hospital is fair and large; over the entrance of it is written, *He fides operatur per charitatem.*

Another hospital where poor girls are maintained till day of marriage, &c. and have then 100 scudi given them.

One afternoon while we were at *Messina*, came into port two *Malta* galleys, hung full of colours, flags, banners, &c. upon the masts, sails, &c. which made a very fair shew; which galleys received pratique, and then they gave four guns, answered by *Ct. Salvatore* with three; then gave the viceroy four, who answered also with three. At last the galleys of *Sicily* were saluted with four, who returned their welcome with three shot. They came for money, which they had of their receiver, who collects all their revenues in this island.

The knights of *Malta* have a church at *Messina*, called the *Priorato* of *S. John*, where the priests that attend wear a white cross on their left shoulder.

On *Corpus Christi* day, was a great procession, and we took notice of one order of friars habited in white, without shoes or stockings, having only sandals on. They are of *St. Carlo Borromeo's* order.

In the senate-house, we observ'd in the hall a great many pictures explain'd by their inscriptions, viz. *Digito scribat in terra*, Joan. vi. *Reddidi Cbrographum suum*, Tob. ix. *Scripti universis populis*, Dan. vi. *Mittam literas ad regem Israel*, Reg. iv. &c. where the words *Literæ* and *scribo*, &c. is only mentioned; all referring to the *V. Mary's* pretended letter to this city.

Here are preserv'd three old figures. 1. *Scipio Africanus*. 2. *Anibal Barchinensis*. 3. *M. T. Cicero*. Over a door is written, *Gramerci à Messina.*

Under a picture of *Messina* with her flourishes, is inscrib'd,

S. P. Q. R. decreto. Devicto Hierone statuit me Sicilie caput, titulo nobilitatis extollit et frangi potestate Romanæ, deinde post acceptis à sanctissima Dei Genetrix literas sub ejus dulcissima tutela ita florui, ut regum animi cœtus propulsi principum me adhuc in toto regno confirmavit hisq; summis dignitatibus quas hic vides expressas me exornarunt.

Over her head is written, *Regni Caput*. May 26. We hired a boat with three men and a boy, and with a good wind, soon arriv'd at *Reggio* in *Calabria*, 12 miles from *Messina*. It is a bishop's see, but seems to be a poor place, and is meanly built; it calls itself *Città felice*. Towards the sea-side it is well fortified with walls, &c. Without the walls are large gardens full of fruit trees. Great quantity of silk is made here, which they sell at *Messina*. The king of *Spain* and the priests have their share in the silk.

Here they make pretty straw-boxes. In the gardens we saw pots they preserve grapes in all winter, which have large bellies with narrow mouths, and almost half one of the sides is to be open'd for the putting in of the bunches, after that it is shut up close. We saw the *Horumb Pisci* here. *Monte Aspero* not far from hence, noted for simples or rare plants. And six miles off is *S. Atha*, a strong city in the mountains. A little distance without the walls is a chapel, and over the door of it is written,

*Christus*

[Italy.

*Christus nobiscum stat  
 Petrus Apostolus, et Paulus Doctor Gen-  
 tuum, ipsi nos docuerunt legem tuam,  
 Domine.*

Within the chapel, behind the tabernacle, is preserv'd within a glass, as a relique, a piece of the pillar which they say shined when *S. Paul* preach'd here; it was broken by the *Turks* when they took this place, and this piece was kept at *Messina*, till they brought it hither; the *Jesuits* would have carry'd it to their college, but many men could not then move it; but resolving to place it in this chapel, one man's strength was sufficient. This inscription on the wall concerning it.

D. O. M.

*Philippo III. Hispaniarum Rege invictissimo. D. Iunio Velez de Guevara et Tassis, Comite de Ognate et Villa Mediana in regno prorege. D. Sebastiano de Blizondo Rbegu belli pacisq; prefecto. Christophorus Spano. Paulus Baronius ex Marco et Franciscus Devit. Rbegu Syndici.*

*Lum qui per Corintheas Columnæ lumen nobis, lumen fidei revelavit, iure sub hoc chrysalorum reclamatione una cum columna veneramus, Anno Domini MDCLIII.*

We return'd at night (having the wind favourable) to *Messina*.

May 28. We hired a boat, and went terra terra to the tower or *Pharos* of *Charybdis* (nigh the *Pharos* are lakes) by reason the current was against us; and then we cross'd over to *Calabria*, and went close to a rocky shore, till we came to *Seylla*, now called *Capo dello Scoglio*, where, on the point of a rock, is seated a strong castle, and behind that is a large village, 18 miles from *Messina*. Here we stay'd about two hours, but could not see any of the sword-fish (*Pesce spada*) taken, but saw the fishing boats, and were informed of the manner of fishing. Six men sometimes belong to a boat, which hath a little mast in the middle, and above half way up the mast is a round board, whereon one of the crew stands observing the motion and cries of a guardiano or fellow's hand and voice, who watches upon a tower, or high rock, on the shore, where the fish disturb the water; and upon his notice, then the boatmen row and turn the boat about very swiftly, and the man upon the mast perceiving the fish near; comes down, and takes a lance or

harping iron, which hath a long rope at one end, and that he throws at the fish, which being struck, plays about till it is faint, and then they take it up into the boat.

This fish is very large and long, of a darkish colour on the back, having a long snout like a broad two-edged sword, and sharp at the point. The under jaw runs out but a little length. It has no teeth. About the middle of the back is a great fin, and not far from the tail is a small fin. A pair of fins behind the gills, and a pair behind the vent. The tail is forked, and near it are two callous substances like two small fins. The meat of this fish is much esteem'd in these parts, the flesh of it being sold for 36 grani per rotam, and at *Messina* for 50 grani. All the flesh is very firm, but the best of it is under the belly. We saw several of these fishes they had taken, and observ'd three priests fishing for them.

In the afternoon we returned to *Messina*, having the current or stream against us, therefore kept close to the *Calabrian* shore, then cross'd over to *Sicily*, where we went *ribba ribba*, or *terra terra*, i. e. by the shore, till we came to *Messina*. They told us there are eight strong currents they call *Reme*, contrary to one another, four always *descendente*, and four *montante*.

Between the *Pharos* and *Messina*, is a round chapel with a portico about it, under a cliff, and called *Madonna dello Grato*; then we pass by a handsome pleasure-house of a nobleman, which is called *Paradiso*. After that we came by a monastery, where some live according to the rules of *S. Basil* the *Greek* father; a little further we pass'd by a fair convent of the *Franciscans* of *Paolo*. Nigh it is a large village. Between that convent and *Messina* are pleasant walks of poplar trees, where the coaches take the evening *fresco*.

At *Messina* we observed many fishing-boats with fire in an iron grate at the stern, which in the night go out to sea, and take great store of *Sardone*, that flock about the light. Needle-fishes taken here at one time of the year, which they say are pursued by the *Peregrinse*, against whom they defend themselves, by gathering in a round body together, and pointing their sharp snouts outwards.

Great variety of rare plants about *Messina*, and in *Sicily*.

*A Messina assai felice, pelvere e montane*, is a proverb.

We

*Christus*



We took bills of health for Malta, which were after this form:



De quesi nobile e l'Essempiare Città di Messina. *Porto Filippo Skippon Inglese*. . . .  
*d'età anni 22. statura . . . . per esser*  
*di Dio peccando in Malta. — perio dove*  
*Captura se li potrà dare libera pratica,*  
*stante che in detta Città per gratia del*  
*Signore e della Madre Santissima della*  
*littera nostra Avvocata, e particolare*  
*Proteetrice non vi e sospetto almeno di*  
*malicio Contagioso. Messina a di 14. Mag-*  
*gio. 1664.*

Gio. Giacomo Hofes.

May 5. We embark'd in a felucca with six rowers, and a padrone, who steer'd; and having a favourable wind, pass'd in sight of *Li Scalenti*, a small town on a hill, where is the monastery of *S. Phocas* belonging to the Benedictines; *La rama*; and rowed between *Capo di Malini* and three rocks, called *Li Paraghami*, antiently *Rupes Cyclops*; then came into prospect of *Acis*, a small place on a hill, and early in the afternoon arriv'd at (60 miles distant from *Messina*.)

*Catania*, where we took up our lodging this night, provided our own meat, and paid for the dressing, according to the custom of the country. The shore is rocky near this city. I shall take farther notice of this city in another place.

May 6. We took boat, and cross'd the gulf of *Catania*; then pass'd by *Angusta* and *Lisola de li Marzefesi*, antiently *Tapsus*, a peninsula; about noon arriv'd at *Syracusa*, above 50 miles from *Catania*. The shore is rocky hereabouts, where we observ'd beacons with straw, which they fire when the *Turkish* pirates come nigh.

This city is only the insula which was antiently *Ortygia*, having on the east a haven, called *Portus Marmoris (maror)*, because the bottom, they say, is paved with stone: and on the west is *Porto Magno*, a haven which *Strabo*, p. 271. says, is 80 *stadia* or furlongs large. The streets are but narrow, and the houses mean. Nigh the cathedral is the bishop's palace and the senate-house, with another building before a small piazza. This island is join'd to the *terra firma* by one gate, called *Porta Realis*, where are four or five arches remaining of the *Complura* Bridge. On the side is a double wall; the inner most very strong, and the other

well built: and without the walls on this side is a good counter-carp, and a large ditch of water, having the faces lin'd with stone; but towards the *Porto Magno* it is not so well fortify'd. The castle is called *Marietto*, seated on the point of land towards the sea. *Santa Lucia* is proteetrice of this city, whose body is carry'd to *Venice*. The women here and at *Catania*, when they walk abroad, wear long black mantles, that reach to their feet, and cover their head and faces with a long peak. The wine hereabouts is much in esteem, being strong and of a red colour. It is sold here for four *grani* per *quartuccio*.

*Syracuse* not well peopled.

Antiently *Syracuse* comprehended 180 *Antiqua stadia* or 22 miles and a half, and was divided into four parts; viz. 1. *Acradina*. 2. *Tycha*. 3. *Neapolis*. 4. *Ortygia Insula*, where was the fountain of *Aretusa*. *Epipolæ* was the farther part on the continent, where were quarries of stone, called by *Hyettius*, in his geography, *Latidivina Tyrannorum*, and *Laticæ Carcer*.

We were beholden to *Padre Polycorpo* a Carmelite monk, (who with our leave came along with us from *Messina*, and was going to *Malta*) and *P. Bernardino* of the same order, who procur'd a gentleman's coach, and carry'd us three miles, and shew'd us the ruins of old *Syracuse*. We observ'd a place, called *Auricula Dionysii*, which is a cave resembling the windings in the ear, where, they say, the tyrant had a chamber adjoining, and could hear all that was said by those imprison'd here. Nigh this is another cave more lightfome, and supported by pillars cut rudely out of the rock; and just by is a tower upon a slender rock. In another cave they now make salt-petre, and cords. Half a mile from the present town, we came to a church dedicated to *S. Antonio*, where each of us took a lighted candle and entred the *catacumbæ* or antient vaults, formed into several streets, having on each side long arched caves full of *loculi* or graves, of the length of men and children; *a. b.* the subterraneous passage or street, *c.* the entrance into the cave, *a. o. o.* the graves cut out of the rock.



In many places we saw round arched rooms shaped like cupola's, which were open on the top. Some think there were covers to every grave. Some

of

of these passages are said to reach a great way under ground, and some we observ'd above ground. Nigh the cave, about *Dionysius's* ear, are the ruins of an amphitheatre, the lower seats whereof are cut out of the rock.

May 7. We entred our felucca, and the padrone sent a *tarè* to the cittle; then sometimes sailed, and sometimes rowed, and pass'd by cape *Massa Ulivieri*, *Razi Canzir*, the islands *Loughina* and *Budicari*; and in the afternoon we landed at *Capo Passaro*, anciently *Pachyma Pro-torium*; which about four or five years ago, they say, was separated from the continent of *Sicily*, and is now a little island, where is a small castle garrison'd by 12 *Spanish* soldiers and a castellano. About 40 miles from *Syracuse* to this place: Where we stay'd one day and two nights, the weather being not favourable, but were not permitted to lodge in the castle, but in a little chapel, and there lay upon a hard bed (on the floor) that the priest lent us. On the shore, between *Syracuse* and cape *Passaro*, we observ'd many stone pillars set together at some distance one from another, which have covers of reeds laid over them for the fishermen to lodge under, &c. in fishing-time.

The Carmelite fryar who came with us from *Messina*, was very civil and helpful to us; he seem'd to be not very superstitious, when he set our meat and drink down upon the altar-table in the chapel we lodg'd in; but then, he shut the door, and swept all clean before he open'd it again.

He was born in the state of *Venice*; and he told us, he was employ'd by the *Venetians* at *Constantinople* as a spy, and by means of a renegado there did discover some affairs; but at last he was discover'd, and forc'd to retire privately.

He hath travell'd *Germany*, the *Low-Countries*, *France*, *Spain*, *Turkey*, and *Persia*; and speaks these languages, *French*, *Spanish*, *Latin*, *Greek*, *Italian*, *Turkish*, and *Arabicke*.

From him we receiv'd many informations, viz. That in the college of cardinals, four ought to be monks; but at this time there were but two; viz. one Jesuit, and one Dominican.

The Franciscans general assur'd the pope of 30,000 Franciscan fryars (excluding the Capuchins) fighting men.

That there are many orders habited like the Jesuits. 1. The Theatins, who are distinguish'd by their longer beards. 2. Thomalini. 3. Barnabini. 4. Those of *S. Antonio*, who wear a red cross on their left shoulder.

VOL. VI.

The Carmelite fryars are habited in a dark red, and have a *trivina* of the same fluff hanging behind and before; their head or *cuellus* is of the same; about their middle they wear a leather girdle: when they go abroad they wear a white *cuellus*: they wear no linnen shirts, but instead of them linsiey-woolley, which they change twice a week in the summer, and once a week in the winter: at their first institution they wore no shoes and stockings; but afterwards they had liberty to wear them: but *Santa Theresa* of *Spain* reform'd them, and oblig'd them to be discalceate again. By their rules they are not permitted to eat flesh, except when they are sick, or travelling by sea. When they visit any sick person, they must not beg any thing for themselves or convent. If a Carmelite travelling, comes to a convent of the order, and the prior denies him admittance, he is, *ipso facto*, depriv'd of his place. The travelling monk hath his feet usually wash'd by the prior presently upon his arrival, and his garments, if he will, changed, and is treated with great respect for four or five days like a stranger. If a monk falls sick; he is then under the care of the *infermarium*, and the prior hath nothing to do with him till he recovers: the prior is to watch with him every night the first hour, if the provincial be not in the convent; then the rest take their turns to watch, two and two at a time.

The prior is chosen by the chapter once every three years by major voice.

The generals of this order are two, and continue three years: one for *Italy*, *Germany*, &c. the other for *Spain*, having six provinces under him. In topographical maps of their convents, *Spain* is omitted, but in the rest of *Europe* are about 200 convents. At mount *Carmel* there is one; five in the *East-Indies*: that at *Goa* is a stately cloister. Four in *Persia*; five in *Syria* and *Palestina*; and six in the *West-Indies*. Nigh *Paris* they have 33 *Curie*, and great privileges in a jurisdiction of theirs, where they have a castle, and send a secular judge to condemn malefactors to death.

If a monk of this order lies with a woman, he is prohibited saying of mass for three or four years, and he hath no suffrage; he is declared infamous, and obliged to chastise himself publicly once a week. If he afterwards repents, and lives honestly, he is restor'd to his voice, and other privileges, but seldom or never elected into any place of note. If again he commits the same fault, his penance is double, and he is enjoin'd to fast with bread and water: If he be guilty a third

SKIPPER.

time, a greater penance is requir'd, and he is immediately expell'd the order. They wear a wooden cross on their left breast, thus shap'd .

May 9. We lanch'd out with our felucca in the morning, and veatur'd rashly 30 miles to sea; but having contrary winds, and rough waves, we were forc'd back to the first shore, (we endeavour'd to land at *Puzzanu*, but it was dangerous, by reason the waves broke violently against the *spiaggio* or rocky shore;) and came to a promontory, call'd *Punta de Circiola*, (where we stay'd till May 12.) where is a little haven for boats, and always a watchman or *guardians*, who has a horse ready to ride up into the country, and give notice of any *Turks* upon the coast. We lodg'd in his small hut, consisting of a low stone wall, and a cover of boughs of trees; and bought wine and some provisions, which, with a tortoise we took at sea, made good cheer.

The catching of sea-tortoises.

This tortoise was large, and eat pretty well roast'd and boil'd, the younger the better; the liver tasted well, and the blood of it boil'd in the throat is good meat, and eats as well as a blood pudding. We took several in our return from *Malta*; some as they lay sleeping, or very still upon the superficies of the sea, were taken up by the boatmen, who brought the boat silently near 'em; others they come nigh to with their boat, and the tortoise being disturb'd, a mariner being stripp'd, leap'd into the sea and dived after it, and brought it up with the belly upwards, having more strength so to command the struggling of the tortoise. Upon most of the tortoises we saw little crabs sticking to them; and on one stuck a great bunch of bernacle-shells, which were large, and full of a purplish water; over the shell within was a white membraue; and in some we discern'd plainly a milt or spawn, and they moved their *corbi* or feather'd parts in and out as they pleas'd.

Bernacle-shells.

Many rare plants here, and *ecbini spatagi*, with other shells.

May 12. At break of day, rewarding the watchman, and the boatmen, giving him a *tari*, we set forth, and had calm weather, so that we rowed almost all the way; and about half way over, came into sight of *Gozzo*, an island near *Malta*; and in about six or seven hours time safely cross'd this canal of about 60 miles, and safely arriv'd at *Malta*, having most part of the way mount *Etta* and the *Saintin* shore in view. At our first appearance, a flag was set up on the castle wall, (when ships and other vessels are in sight, they also set up signs); and when

we were entering the port, a sentinel call'd to us, and ask'd, What news? Where we came? &c. Then a felucca met us, with an officer of the *Santù*, who enquir'd, What news? &c. and took our bolletins of health, and gave us pratique. Early in the afternoon we landed, and observ'd upon the shore many people gazing upon us. During our stay here, we took notice of these particulars.

One morning we saw the grand master coming from mass; many knights went before him: his name is *Nicolas Gattouer*, of *Majorca*, whose brother was his immediate predecessor; this gentleman is ancient, and of mean stature; his habit was a gown with sleeves somewhat like our lawyers, whereon a cross upon the left shoulder, and on his breast he wore another cross; after him follow'd his counsellors and pages. It being the custom for strangers to give him a visit, we went to his palace, and pass'd thro' a hall, where were pictures of all the famous sea-fights the *Maltese* knights have been masters in: at the upper end was a canopy and chair of state. Then we came thro' two or three rooms to the great master, who spoke very kindly to us.

*Brietus* says, the revenue of the order is 300000 aurei, besides what they get from the *Turks*: and the great master hath 60,000 aurei per annum.

The government of *Malta*, and of the *C. di Notabile* or *Vecchia*, see in *Mr. Ray* and my collection of governments.

The knights being divided into several nations, every nation hath its *albergo* or hall, where they dine and sup. We went to that belonging to the *French*; which is a fair building, having a large hall, buttery, &c. There is an albergo design'd for the *English*, but at present nothing besides a void space of ground wall'd in; which the order will not suffer should be put to any use: yet, hoping that the *English* nation may turn Roman Catholics, and have occasion for it, they chuse a prior of *England*: at this time *Cavaliero Mellino* is prior. Every nation hath its superior, one of the antientest amongst them, who wears a cross upon his breast, and another upon his left shoulder, and sits at the upper end. These superiors are the *gran croce*, and of the great master's council. The *English* are now made incapable of having a great master of their nation. He is attended by 24 pages, who must be nobly born; and when they are grown men, they are admitted into the order. The number of knights amounts to some thousands, but most are absent, being either in the gal-

R. 10. 11. Malta.

L. C. V. 10.

timel call'd  
 When  
 ca met us,  
 who en-  
 d took our  
 us praticue.  
 and, and  
 any people  
 stay here,  
 ulars.  
 and master  
 knights went  
 Nicholas Got-  
 other was his  
 is gentleman  
 re; his habit  
 somewhat like  
 os upon the  
 east he wore  
 follow'd his  
 ng the custom  
 visit, we went  
 thro' a hall,  
 ll the famous  
 hts have been  
 d was a canopy  
 we came thro'  
 great master,  
 us.  
 ue of the order  
 what they get  
 e great master  
 um.  
 Malta, and  
 r Vecchia, see  
 tion of govern-

ded into several  
 its albergo or  
 sup. We went  
 French; which  
 g a large hall,  
 albergo design'd  
 present nothing  
 ound wall'd in;  
 or suffer should  
 hoping that the  
 Roman Catho-  
 or it, they chuse  
 s time Cavaliero  
 nation hath its  
 icentest amongst  
 upon his breast,  
 ft shoulder, and  
 These supe-  
 and of the great  
 English are now  
 g a great master  
 attended by 24  
 bly born; and  
 en, they are ad-  
 The number of  
 thousands, but  
 ither in the gal-  
 leys

leys or with their friends in their own country. About 800 were now residing in Malta.

Such as are taken into the order, must prove their noble descent for four generations, and must swear before the *grand croce* and great master, and vow chastity, poverty and obedience. None can wear the cross till they have been abroad in service three years; but they are usually dispenc'd with after a year. They wear a cross on their left shoulder, and a silver cross hangs at their breasts, thus shap'd; but the cross they have in their banners is like the *English* cross, and is quarter'd with the great master's arms. The knights take place according to their seniority. They lodge, where they please, in the city.

They were first call'd *hospitalieri*, from an hospital dedicated to S. John Baptist at Hierusalem. Then they were call'd knights of *Rhodes*; which island they were in possession of from 1308 till 1522, when they were beaten out by *Soliman* the Grand Turk. And A. D. 1530, they had Malta given them; *Clement VII.* being pope, who was a knight of this order, and *Charles V.* emperor.

They take this oath; which I shall transcribe out of *Bosius* his history *Della S. Religione di S. Gio. Gierosolimitano*, pag. 63.

*Io N. faccio Voto, e prometto to Dio Omnipotente, alla Beata Maria Sempre Vergine Madre di Dio, & a S. Giovanni Battista d'osservare perpetuamente con l'ajuto di Dio, Vera Ubidienza a qualunque Superiore, che mi sarà dato di Dio, e dalla nostra religione; e di più, vivere senza proprio, e d'osservare Castità.*

About the porto are these three cities. 1. *Città Valetta.* 2. *Città Vittoriosa.* 3. *Città senglea.*

The *Città Valetta* is not much above 100 years old, being begun 1566. It is built upon part of a tongue of land, between the *Marsa* or chief port; and *Marsa Mascietto* (where ships make their quarantine, and in the midst of it is an island, where the lazaretto is built: it seems almost impregnable, having very strong fortifications round, and a steep rocky cliff to the N.W. and S.E. and at the point of land a strong castle, called *Ca. S. Elmo*. Two of the walls bulwarks have large porties (to walk in) built upon them; and on one is a pretty garden and fountain; and near the water-gate is a handsome garden with fountains in the ditch. Great

store of cannon are ready planted on the platforms.

This place was formerly a void space of ground, and in *Arabick* was call'd, *Sech e Ras*; and where *Ca. S. Elmo's, Lt Guardia.* This city is 1500 rod (*caine*) long, and 380 broad. The streets, not yet pav'd, are eight in length, and there are 12 cross streets, all running in straight lines, but the rock they are built on, makes them uneven, there being many ascents and descents, yet the two chief streets are indifferently even; in one of which, chief merchants and citizens live; and in the other, nigh the palace, many knights dwell. *Acheli*, in his description of *Malta* or *Malta Illustrat.*, says, There are 1891 houses, and 10,744 inhabitants. The houses are generally low built, and all flat roofed, the roofs have a firm plaster, whereon they sleep in the summer nights in the open air without prejudice, the air being very clear; and tho' it is the most southern part of christendom, yet here is usually a fresh and gentle breath of wind that tempers the heat; people living to a good age in this place. The market-place is neat, having a piazza rounded with a portico full of stalls, all built of stone. Great store of provision here every day of all sorts, and for a reasonable rate, though most of it is brought out of *Sicily*; whence they bring beef, veal, lamb, wine, snow from *Atna*, &c. (Snow is sold for one *tare per rotam*.) They had pretty fowle of strawberries at this time, and little fresh cheeses like curds; good little cheeses made of sheeps milk. It is a saying here, *Lz gallina in sacco, & lo formagio in gabbia*; i. e. *Hens in sacks, and cheeses in coops or cages*: For the country people bring those commodities so to market.

Towards the land or S. W. is a strong and high wall, a deep ditch cut into the rock; as are also the bulwarks, and half moons, having deep ditches; and without them, a curious breast-work or counterescarp. Over the gate here is inscrib'd,

D. O. M.

*Fr. Jo. de Valetta sacre domus Hosp. Hierosol. M. Magister periculorum anno superiore a suis militibus populisq; Melitæo in obsidione Turcica perpessorum memor de condenda Urbe nova, eaq; manis, arcibus & propugnaculis ad sustinendam eum omnem, propulsandozq; inimici Turce impetus, aut saltem reprimendos, munientur, inito cum Preteritis Concilio die Jovis xxviii. Martii, MDLXVI. Deum Omnipotentem Deiparamq; Virginem et Nomen tutelare D. Jobannem Baptistam Drwofq; Ceteros*

20 or 20  
 knights  
 serve in a  
 galley at a  
 time.



La Città  
 Valetta

SISTRON.

ros multa precatus, ut sanctum felixq;  
religioni Christianæ fieret, ac Ordini suo,  
quod inceptabat bene cederet, prima  
Urbs fundamenta in monte ab incolis  
Seberras vocato jecit, eamque de suo  
nomine Vallettum (dato pro hisq; in  
parma Mmiata aurato Leone) appellari  
Voluit.

Fr. Antonius de Paula. M. Mag. invi-  
diss. Conditoris tantæq; rei moni. P. C.  
anno ab Urbe fundata LXXVII.

Two bow-shoots beyond this wall, there is another very strong, almost finish'd cross from one port to the other, where are good bulwarks, a ditch, and a counterescarp cut all out of the rock. These bulwarks, and those at the city, are made hollow, to blow up, if there be occasion. Between these two walls is a large and void space of ground, which can receive all the inhabitants in the country, if they should be urged to it by an enemy. On one of the farthest bulwarks, the Capuchins have a convent and gardens. A bulwark that had gunpowder in it, was blown up by lightning a few years since. In this space is a pell-mell of an elliptick figure. These verses at one end;

Ora quo ferant, ferantq; cuspibus Artes  
Illa volis, Epules, arca parva satur.  
Indite vos alacres facit hic na prælia luans  
Eruant vires, Alca, Vina, Venus.

De mandato Eminenti. M. Magistri Fr. Jo.  
Pauli Lascaris Castellani. Fr. Hen. Leonar-  
dus ejus Auditor. F.

St. John's  
church.

St. John's church is but a small cathedral, not yet finish'd; the roof whereof was now painting by a knight of the order, who will describe the whole story of that saint. Here are very neat chapels, some richly gilt and painted. The great master hath his seat under a rich canopy on the north side of the altar, and round about are benches with carpets for the *gran croce*. All the priests that officiate here, wear the Maltese cross on their cloaks, as the knights do. A rich marble altar on the south side of the high altar. Under the choir is a handsome vault, where the great masters are buried; and there are many effigies of great masters, with epitaphs; viz. to F. Martin de Redm. F. Jo. de Lascaris, &c. One of them we transcrib'd.

D. O. M.

F. Antonio di Paula  
Mag. Militiæ Hieros. Magistro  
Principi gratissimo splendidissimo  
Qui ob egregias animi dotes

Vivens in omnibus sui amore  
Extinctus desiderium excitavit  
Pacem mirifice coluit et affluentiam  
Ordini

Vires Opes  
Addidit auxit.

Ampliore munere vallo urbem aggesto  
Cum annum egeret Magisteriæ xiv.

Atatis supra Octuagesimum  
Diuturno cum morbo constanti Confluetur

Semper se ipso major

Piissimè ac religiosissimè quiescit in Dno.

V. id. Junii anno sal. MDCXXXIII.

F. F. Henricus de Merles Beaucamps et  
D. Martinus de Redm Sac. Catb. mag.  
à consiliis bellicis Tholosæ et Navarræ  
Priores, et Jo. de Henry Villanova  
Ballivus Aquilon. Consanguineus Testa-  
mentarii Executores qui Benefactori  
Marentes H. M. E. C. C.

There is a cloister of noblewomen of this order, who wear the cross on black upon their breasts and left shoulders.

The knights, on some occasions, wear red garments, which reach down to their feet, and have a white cross before, and another behind.

Seven galleys belong to the order, and in each are 500 men.

Several of the knights have leave to set forth ships against the *Turks*; and at this time about 20 were abroad.

We saw two vessels, which were newly brought in, that were taken after two days fight.

The *infirmario* or hospital is a hand-<sup>The best</sup>some building, where great care is taken<sup>sal.</sup> of all sick persons, cavalieri, and the inhabitants, none being permitted to lie sick in their houses, except the great master and those of the *gran croce*. Every sick person hath two beds for change, when there is need, and they are serv'd after this manner by the knights who attend in their turns. One morning we saw two slaves bring a bier into the middle of the hospital-room, whereon stood the several dishes of meat, &c. Then a cavaliero read a scrawl, wherein the physician had order'd what every patient should have; and officers are ready to dish it out accordingly in silver plates, which are deliver'd into the hands of the knights that wait; who immediately carry it to the sick persons beds, which are known by numbers writen on the wall. Wounded persons have chambers apart, two and two lie in a room. Every sick person hath a little closet, where he may dress and undress himself. We saw here several pictures describing this story: Three knights of

[Italy.

*A legend.* this order were taken prisoners by the *Turks*, and brought before the grand signior, who endeavour'd to make them, by sending priests to them, renounce the christian religion, but they continued stedfast. The grand Turk's daughter observing them, fell in love with them, and told her father, she would endeavour their conversion; after that, she imparted her affection: but they inform'd her of their obligation to live chastly, and discourd about the christian religion, and their order, and promis'd to shew her the true representation of the virgin *Mary*: so they undertook to carve a piece of wood; but none of them being skilful in that art, they pray'd for assistance, and suddenly appear'd the miracle of the virgin *Mary's* image exactly shap'd like her. When the Turk's daughter saw this, she turn'd christian, and resolv'd to go with them into Christendom, and privately brought them to the sea-side, where they found an empty boat, and launch'd out in it; and having favourable weather, they were in a short time upon the *French* shore, where they landed, and she plac'd herself in a nunnery.

Castle St. Elmo.

Castle *S. Elmo* is upon the very point of land, having a piazza before it, and under that piazza is a large magazine of corn. (In this city are magazines of oil in stone wells, wood, wine, &c.) We entered the strong outworks of this castle, where the knights are imprison'd for misdemeanors, debts, &c. In the castle it self they are imprison'd for higher offences. Here we went up a tower, which is made within like the tower on the piazza of *S. Mark* at *Venice*; from the top of it we had a large prospect. The soldiers have little rooms for their wives and children.

An *aqueduct* brings water into the new city.

The slaves prison.

The slaves prison is a fair square building, cloister'd round, where most of the slaves in *Malta* are oblig'd to lodge every night, and to be there about *Ave Mary* time. They have here several sorts of trades, as barbers, taylors, &c. There are about 2000 that belong to the order; most of which were now abroad in the galleys; and there are about 300 who are servants to private persons. This place (*i. e. Malta*) being an island, and difficult to escape out of, they wear only an iron ring or foot-lock. Those that are servants, lodge in their masters houses, when the galleys are at home; but now, lie a nights in this prison. *Jews*, *Moors*, and *Turks* are made slaves here, and are publicly sold in the market. A stout fellow may be bought (if he be an in-

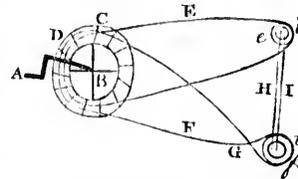
ferior person) for 120 or 160 scudi of *SKIPPON*. *Malta*. The *Jews* are distinguish'd from the rest by a little piece of yellow cloth on their hats or caps, &c. We saw a rich *Jew* who was taken about a year before, who was sold in the market that morning we visited the prison for 400 scudi; and supposing himself free, by reason of a passport he had from *Venice*, he struck the merchant that bought him; whereupon he was presently sent hither, his beard and hair shaven off, a great chain clapp'd on his leg, and bastinado'd with 50 blows.

The *Turks* when they deny a thing, and say nothing, draw their hands under their chins.

In the great master's stable were above 50 good horses, and as many mules and asses. He and some of the *gran croce* have coaches.

Mr. *Ray* having a bill for money, the merchant on whom it was drawn, went with him to a notary, and before him declared, Mr. *Ray* declared he had received it; and then the notary writ in *Latin* on a paper, and Mr. *Ray* laying his hand upon the paper, signified as much as if he had set his hand to it.

We saw the manner of preparing cotton for sale: after it is gather'd out of the cod, they separate it thus from the seed, with this engine.



*A* is the handle that turns a wheel *B*, which moving from *C* to *D*, brings the string *E* from *E* to *C*, and makes another string *F* put cros at *G*, turn a little wheel or pulley *i f*, and move from *i* to *f* contrary to the pulley *i e*, which moves from *i* to *E*. *H I* are two irons fix'd in those pulleys that lie close enough to draw the cotton through to *i i*, but the seed stays behind at *I*. They anoint the irons with oil. After this separation, they strike the cotton with a bow-string, as batters do when they prepare their wooll and hair for hats. They sell cotton here for about 50 scudi the *cautare*, which is equal to 116 *English* pounds.

The cotton engine.

In hot weather they seldom work up their cotton, which is usually laid up in magazines under the walls of *Città Valetta*.

SKIPPON.

Anise and cummin is mowed about . . . and the seed is cleaned from the chaff by a sieve. These are sold for seven, eight, or nine scudi the *cantaro*. The last year they sold 7000 *cantari*.

The armory.

The armory at the great master's palace we saw by the favour of a commandador, who civilly shew'd us a long and high-roofed room, filled with arms for 30,000 men. The arms are kept in good order. We observ'd a leather cannon, having the arms of *Wignacourt* great master, who defended *Malta* against the *Turks*. We saw also a little room full of arms, and walk'd to an upper portico of the palace, where were fair and large cages of birds; then came into a hall where is painted the several circumstances of the siege of *Malta*.

Cavalier *Spinola*, a *Genoese*; and secretary of the treasury, has a neat palace, which we saw; it hath handsome rooms, well adorn'd with pictures, maps, &c.

On the eighth of *September* the *Turks* retir'd from *Malta*, and ever since the great master on that day holds a sword while the epistle is reading.

The Carmelites cloister.

We cross'd over the port to *Città Vittoriosa*, and visited the Carmelite monks, who have a little cloister, and many small gardens; in every one of which is a well, and in one a grotto, with a spring of water that makes a little pool. Here *Sig. Alfonso Desclaus*, consul for the *English* and *Dutch* nations accompanying us, produc'd a paper written at *Bristol* in *English*, being a certificate under the hands of five merchants, *Tbo. Speed*, &c. that two women, quakers, . . . *Evans* and *Anna Chivers*, some time since prisoners in *Malta*, were safely arriv'd at *Weymouth* in *Dorsetshire*, *A. D.* 1663. Which persons *Sig. Desclaus* reliev'd and freed out of the inquisition, where they had been kept three years; and the consul undertaking to send them home, he gave 500 *scudi* bond for their return. *Mr. Ray* translated the certificate into *Latin*, and we both attest'd it was faithfully done, before father *Polycarpo* and a *German* friar of the same order.

Città Vittoriosa.

*Città Vittoriosa*, formerly call'd *il Borgo del Castello* (*S. Angelo*) *à mare*, is large, upon a neck of land that runs into the port; the castle built upon the very point: the streets are narrow: 782 houses, and 3063 inhabitants here. For the defending itself against the *Turks* 1565, it is now call'd, *The Victorious City*. And over a gate is the inscription following,

D. O. M.

*Sub verè aureo diuq; felici moderamine  
Seren. Principis M. M. F. Alofii de  
Wignacourt.*

*Dum Victam cupiunt Thyraes auxere trophæis  
Videlicet urvea ne reparante Cruce  
Principis Egredi longè nunc pace fruenteum  
Munere jura Regant, mania porta tegunt.*

We cross'd over by boat the haven between *la Città Vittoriosa* and *Seuglea*, call'd *allò l'Isola*, where is the fort of *S. Michael*: 994 houses; 4050 inhabitants here; walls and bulwarks about it; and for defending itself against the *Turks*, hath deserv'd the title of *la Città Invitta*. A chain is drawn from hence to the *Borgo del Castello*, that the ships and galleys, which lie here, may not go out without leave. Here they repair and build vessels. We row'd then to the further end of the great haven, where is great store of mud, and wild-fowl very many.

Many gardens about these cities.

Hiring each of us an ass for four *tere*: an ass, (which beasts stand ready at the gate to be let) we rode out into the country, and observ'd our asses to have their noses slit for the better fetching of their breath; and when we first went out they carried us very fast without the encouragement of whip or spur, but afterward they grew duller. At four miles distance from the new city we arriv'd at a village call'd *Casal Kurmi*, a large place, where *St. George's* church is very neat, and the altars curiously carv'd and adorn'd with statues, &c. wrought out of the *Malta* stone. About two miles farther we came to *Casal Sebuc*, where *S. Philip's* church is a pretty building, with neat altars, &c. This is counted the biggest *Casal* in the island, and is call'd by some, *Milano di Malta*, having about 500 inhabitants in it. All the houses here are low built (as they are in all the villages) and flat roofed, and most of them without windows towards the street and highway. The people live neatly, having orange gardens, &c. We were civilly entertain'd by one that lives in this place, whose name is *Gioseppe de Mege*. The country, we observ'd, is most or all of it rocky, with a little surface of earth, which is industriously improv'd, and parcel'd out into closes and small plots, divided by walls of stone. At this time, being *May 15*, we saw them reaping of corn. Store of pigeons in the *Casals*, which none dare shoot.

*Abela* in his *Malta illustrata* says, there are 16,000 *terre lavoratocce salmate*, half of which is sown every year, and produces 70,000 or 80,000 *salme* of corn; whereof 40,000 *salme* of barley.

They make also every year of *cimino* agro 3000 *cantara*; and of sweet cummin 12,000

re trophies  
e Cruce  
e fruitem  
ria regunt.

have been  
Città Sen-  
d Senglea, gela.  
the fort of  
inhabitants  
out it; and  
the Turks,  
ittà Ircitta.  
o the Borgo  
and galleys,  
out without  
build ves-  
further end  
s great store  
many.

cities.  
or four ter:  
ready at the  
out into the  
asses to have  
or fetching of  
we first went  
it without the  
or spur, but  
er. At four  
y city we arri-  
Kurum, a large  
urch is very  
ily carv'd and  
rought out of  
two miles far-  
Sebueh, where  
erty building,  
is counted the  
and is called  
having about  
the houses here  
in all the vil-  
d most of them  
the street and  
e neatly, hav-  
We were civil-  
t lives in this  
seppe de Moge.  
is most or all  
urface of earth,  
ov'd, and par-  
small plots, di-  
At this time,  
emp reaching of  
in the Casals,

Illustrata says,  
corporatice sal-  
town every  
oo or 80,000  
40,000 salme

year of Cimino  
Sweet cummin  
12,000

12,000 cantara, and about 14,000 can-  
tara of cotton; which is sold abroad.

They sell much of their grapes in the  
market, and therefore make not above  
150 (sometimes 300) butts of wine.

The island Gozo produces by estima-  
tion, about a third of what Malta pro-  
duces.

The product of Malta is counted worth  
760,000 scudi, and that of Gozo 250,000  
scudi.

They suffer no muck or dung of horses,  
&c. to lie in the highways, but immedi-  
ately carry it away in baskets, as at *Ganuz*,  
&c. in *Flanders*.

There are about 35 *Casals* or villages  
in Malta, and they say about 25,000  
fighting men.

Four miles from *Sebueh*, we dined in a  
cloister of bare-footed Franciscans, at the  
*Borgo* or *Rabbato* of the old city, called  
*Città Notabile*, and gave them eight *tari*  
of *Sicily*. A little distance from hence  
stands a pillar, whereon they say *St. Paul*  
preach'd, and his voice was heard all the  
island over; and near it is the grotto of  
*St. Paul*, but big enough to receive two  
men, where they dig a white earth, they  
make a *terra sigillata* of. Over the grot-  
to or cave is a small chapel, where is kept,  
as a relique, the hand of *S. Publius*, and  
the walls hung with pictures of knights  
and ladies of this order of *Hierosalem*,  
canonized for their sanctity. At the  
grotto are these two inscriptions.

*Ginbelei et gratie Concesse da N. S. Paolo V.*  
*in questa Grotta di S. Paolo concede indulg.*  
*plen. et remissione di tutti li peccati in*  
*perpet. à tutti li fidei che confessè et com-*  
*munic. visiteranno il detto loco Sto. nella*  
*festività di S. S. Pietro et Paolo, di S.*  
*Lucea, della conversione di S. Paolo, di*  
*S. Barthol. di S. Cecilia et ogni di*  
*gionni 100 di indulg. alli peregrini in-*  
*duig. plen. perp. il dì del natale indulg.*  
*plenaria, che celebra la messa nel dì della*  
*Commemorazione di morti et per tutta*  
*l'ortava tutti Lunedi e mercoledì per tutto*  
*Panno in perpetuo libera una anima dal*  
*purgatorio, il dì di S. Publio indulg.*  
*plen. come pure per brevi Speluti à di x.*  
*e xxx. di Sep're et à di viii. di 9<sup>bre</sup>*  
*1608.*

Under the marble effigies of *Alofius de*  
*Wignacourt*:

*Eno et Resmo Dno. Fratri Alofo de Wig-*  
*nacourt S. R. H. magno Magistro et in-*  
*sularum Melitæ et Ganlos Principi me-*  
*ritissimo. Qui Sacrum Pauli Apostoli*  
*Cryptam mole annorum vetustam, in*  
*novam et elegantiorum formam reduxit*

*ac in ea collegium erexit atq; dotavit*  
*anno Dni. MDCVII. idem collegium*  
*Beneficiorum non immemor, Fundator*  
*Monum. pos. anno Sal. MDCLXI.*

A little cave just by which is made a  
charnel house, where mass is said every  
day.

The *Città Notabile* is situated on a hill  
well walled about; there are some new  
fortifications not finished. It is indiffe-  
rently large, but meanly built, and not  
many inhabitants in it, considering its  
bigness. The bishop hath a palace here.  
In the cathedral the grand master hath  
his seat, and they preserve a sword in  
this church, that was left here by *Charles*  
the fifth. The *Carmelites*, *Augustines*,  
and another order of *Franciscans*, have  
convents in and about this city.

See the government in my collec-  
tion, &c.

Two miles from hence we came to *Bos-*  
*chetto*, the grand master's pleasure house,  
built square, with four towers. In the  
middle is a hall painted with stories of  
*Verdala* grand master and cardinal. We  
had here a great prospect round the  
island, and saw *Sicily*; a descent from the  
house into long and large gardens, set  
thick with olive and orange trees, &c.  
A *vivarium* for rare animals but at  
this time there was nothing remarkable.  
Several fountains and sports of water.  
Through the middle of the gardens, is  
a strait walk, between pillars, about  
which vines twist themselves, and in the  
summer make a long arbor.

At *S. Antonia*, a village, the grand  
master hath another pleasant garden.

The women in *Malta* are counted in-  
famous; they are generally habited as  
at *Catania* and *Syracusa*, in black, and  
cover their faces with a black peak.

A *Cantare* is equal to 116 lb. *Englisch*.  
100 *Rote* = 172 lb. *Englisch*. This *Rote*  
is also used in *Sicily*.

We were much disturbed every night  
with gnats, they call *moschetti*, which ve-  
nomed our faces and hands more than  
those we have in *England*.

The butchers kill all their meat with-  
out the new city, nigh the sea-side.

The common people eat chich-pease  
raw in the summer-time.

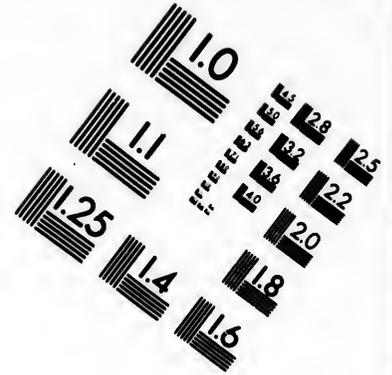
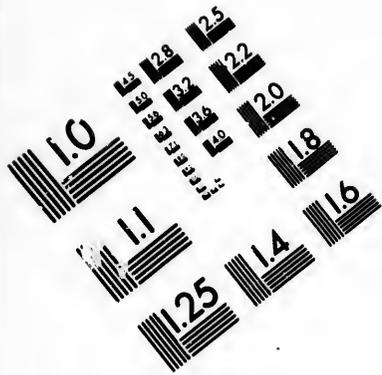
*Turkish* slaves and *Moors* are the usual  
servants in *Malta*.

The cats of this island are much in  
esteem; they are of a curious dark grise-  
ous colour.

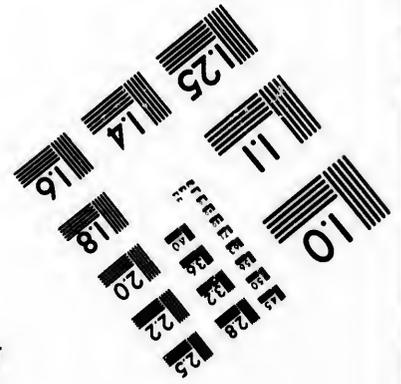
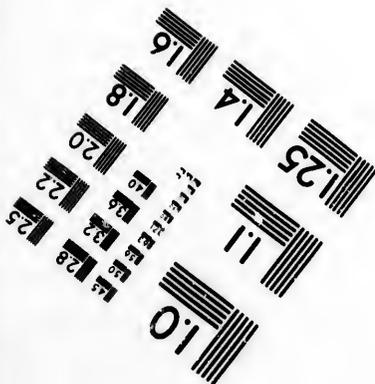
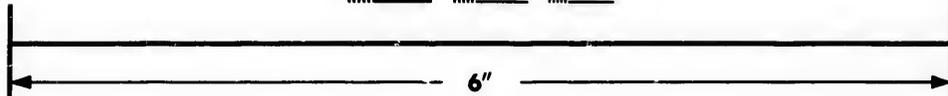
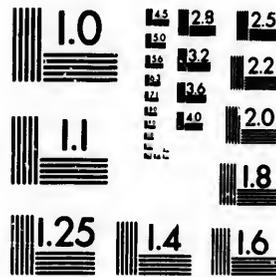
We saw no beggars here within the  
new city, &c. but without the  
gates.

The





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

0  
1.6  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10

SKIPPON.

The natives of the country speak little or no *Italian*, but a kind of *Arabick*, like that the *Moors* speak; but in the cities, most speak *Italian* very well.

In *Malta* they reckon the hours of the day as we do.

Every *Dutch*, *English* or *Hamburg* vessel that enters this port, pays a pistole to the consul.

About eight or ten miles from *Città Valetta*, is the *Cala di S. Paolo*, or the place where *S. Paul* landed, and handled a viper without hurt: and since that, they say, there have been no vipers or snakes in the island; and that they were converted into stone. Here, and in other places, great variety of stones representing animals, and some they call serpents eyes, serpents teeth, tongues and eggs. *Bastoni di S. Paolo*, &c. The serpents teeth are the teeth of a sharke petrify'd.

We took a licence to depart, and a bill of health for *Messina*, which costs two *tari*.

Bill of health.

*Fr. Nicolaus de la Durandier miles Ordinis Sti. Johannis Hier. Ven'blis. lingue Francie Castellanus sive præses magis. Cur. Castell. Melit. Univerſis et ſingulis præſentes noſtras literas viſuris, lecturis pariter et audituris, ſalutem, fidem facimus et in verbo veritatis atteſtamur. Quali ſi parteno da queſta iſola di Malta Giovanni Wray d'eta anni 35. Filippo Skippon d'eta anni 22. Ingleſi per eſſer (a Dio Pracendo) in Meſſina et tutti luoghi di paſſaggio alli quali doung; capiterano ſe gli potrà dare liberamente ogni buon recetto e ſicura pratica, perche qui per la Divina gratia regna buona ſantità ſenza ſoſpetto alcuno di morbo contagioſo, ne d'altre mal influenze. In cujus rei teſtim. datum Melite in hac Civitate Vallct. die xxvi. menſis Maii, 1664.*

Under this was a large ſeal, and this name ſubſcrib'd,

*Le Cbr. Fr. N. de la Durandiere Castell.*

The curious will be pleas'd with the following ſpecimen of the language of *Malta*.

| LATIN.  | MALTESE. | LATIN.  | MALTESE. | LATIN.   | MALTESE. |
|---------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| Deus    | allhe    | Cœnum   | tagmcs   | Aurum    | deheb    |
| Cœlum   | ſemma    | Tonitru | raat     | Argentum | ſidda    |
| Stella  | keucba   | Nubes   | ſchab    | Gramen   | zara     |
| Ignis   | nar      | Pluvia  | ſcïta    | Flos     | zahar    |
| Fumus   | dochan   | Nix     | efcïlg   | Arbor    | figira   |
| Cineres | armier   | Glacies | nida     | Mufca    | dobien   |
| Aer     | aria     | Ventus  | riah     | Piſcis   | haut     |
| Aqua    | 'elma    | Sol     | ſcems    | Avis     | aſfur    |
| Terra   | ard      | Luna    | kamar    | Beſtia   | dibiba   |
| Pulvis  | trab     | Saxum   | chagiara | Lignum   | chatab   |

Radix

Below this,

*Bapt. Gregs. Barbara de magn. Cur. Caſtel. Melit.*

*Malta* iſland is 60 miles in circuit, 12 miles broad, and 20 long.

Five miles from it is the iſland of *Gozo*, 30 miles about, eight broad, and twelve long.

Between *Malta* and *Gozo* (*Gaulos*) lies a little iſland, call'd *Comino*, which formerly was call'd *Ephagia*, five miles in circuit. Good ſtore of corn grows there.

About noon the 17th of *May*, after the padrone of our felucca had his oars deliver'd to him, which were ſecur'd by an officer during our ſtay in *Malta*, as we took boat, and deliver'd our licence to depart, to an officer, giving him a piece of money: then we rowed by *Torre Orſa*, a fort on the other ſide of the haven's mouth, where a guard examin'd us, whither we were going; and gave us leave to be gone. We had a calm and ſmooth ſea, and rowed all the way; and in the evening ſpied ſome boats near the ſhore of *Sicily*, which we fear'd might have been *Turks*, therefore delay'd our paſſage to the *Sicilian* ſhore till it was dark, and then arriv'd at the *primoterreno* or firſt land; whence we went cloſe by the ſhore, where the guards and ſentinelſ asked us, whence we came? what news? &c. And then we came to *Punto Graculo*, where we ſlept in our felucca till morning. We obſerv'd this night the bubbles of ſea-water, made by the ſtrokes of the oars, ſhine like great ſparks of fire; as we took notice going by ſea in the night from *Genoa*.

May 18. We rowed *ribba, ribba*, or *terra, terra*; i. e. near the ſhore-ſide, and ſaw many huge and long nets laid for catching of the thynny fiſh; and in the afternoon reach'd *Syracufe*: where we ſtay'd all night, and made obſervations; which ſee, *May 6. pag. 616.*

| L A T I N .   | M A L T E S E . | L A T I N .   | M A L T E S E . | L A T I N . | M A L T E S E . |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Radix         | eruk            | Septentrio    | ſpentrion       | Mors        | meuc            |
| Cortex        | kſeira          | Meridies      | nufs naar       | Salus       | facha           |
| Folium        | uaraka          | Multitudo     | gimiaa          | Morbus      | marđ            |
| Semen         | ziria           | Paucitas      | ſtita           | Robur       | kava            |
| Pinna         | pinna           | Unum          | vahed           | Debilitas   | oglebia         |
| Squama        | kifcira         | Duo           | tencin          | Dolor       | ugieh           |
| Roſtrum       | muchar          | Tres          | tliata          | Mas         | teſel           |
| Ala           | givjenah        | Quatuor       | erbaa           | Formina     | teſih           |
| Penna         | kalleſm         | Quinque       | chamſa          | Fertilis    | galiſa          |
| Ovum          | baida           | Sex           | ſetta           | Sterilis    | chulha          |
| Crinis        | ſciaar          | Septem        | ſebar           | Maturus     | miſſiura        |
| Cornu         | kurun           | Octo          | tmenia          | Sapientia   | elſ             |
| Cutis         | gibin           | Novem         | tiffa           | Stultitia   | gen             |
| Cauda         | denb            | Decem         | aafcera         | Fidelitas   | fedeitá         |
| Lac           | halib           | Undecim       | hidaſcer        | Perfidia    | ſimre           |
| Sanguis       | dem             | Tredcem       | tliatſe         | Mendacium   | gdeba           |
| Cerebrum      | moch            | Quatuordecim  | herbatatſe      | Fortitudo   | kava            |
| Os, Offis     | aadam           | Quindecim     | thamtaſe        | Cruditatis  | kafi            |
| Caro          | lecham          | Sexdecim      | ſectatſe        | Patientia   | pacenza         |
| Adeps         | ſimin           | Septdecim     | ſebataſe        | Liberalitas | liberalita      |
| Caput         | ras             | Septendecim   |                 | Avaritia    | ſectia          |
| Facies        | ug              | Octodecim     | tementatſe      | Fœlicitas   | ſelicitia       |
| Oculus        | ain             | Novemdecim    | tiffaataſe      | Miferia     | miſeria aks     |
| Auris         | veden           | Viginti       | aſcerin         | Divitiæ     | gana            |
| Nafus         | nicher          | Triginta      | relatin         | Paupertas   | fakar           |
| Os, Oris      | hale            | Quadrageſima  | erbain          | Lux         | pau             |
| Lingua        | liſien          | Quinquageſima | chamſſin        | Tenebræ     | delam           |
| Dens          | ſinien          | Sexageſima    | ſtettin         | Umbræ       | del             |
| Collum        | eunk            | Septuaginta   | ſcabain         | Pulehritudo | ſibacha         |
| Tergum        | dahar           | Octoginta     | tmenin          | Deformitas  | kruia           |
| Pectus        | feder           | Nonaginta     | tiffain         | Albus       | abiad           |
| Humerus       | ſpalla          | Centum        | mio             | Niger       | eluec           |
| Mamma         | bigulla         | Recta         | drit            | Ruber       | achmar          |
| Coſta         | dualla          | Curva         | maugia          | Viridis     | achuar          |
| Venter        | zak             | Acuta         | tberen          | Sonus       | dak             |
| Brachium      | drieh           | Obtuſa        | riſſahak        | Silentium   | ſkiet           |
| Manus         | id              | Agger         | kares           | Vox         | aiar            |
| Digitus       | ſaba            | Foſſa         | thauſora        | Dulcis      | helu            |
| Femur         | cinta           | Dies          | nahar           | Amarus      | mor             |
| Tibia         | verk            | Nox           | leil            | Sallus      | mielah          |
| Pes           | rigil           | Mane          | ſloda           | Calor       | lara            |
| Digitus Pedis | ſabat regil     | Meridies      | nous nahar      | Frigus      | bard            |
| Genu          | rekobt          | Vesper        | aſſar           | Humiditas   | nied            |
| Calk          | tiehbrigilek    | Æſtas         | ſaiſ            | Siccitas    | ſlot            |
| Cor           | kalb            | Hiems         | ſeitua          | Gravitas    | kobria          |
| Pulmo         | pilmun          | Ver           | chariffa        | Levitas     | chaff           |
| Hepar         | ſuior           | Autumnus      | rebiaa          | Durities    | kaua            |
| Viſcera       | miſaren         | Infans        | ſgir            | Mollities   | merchi          |
| Vir           | iragel          | Senex         | ſiech           | Lævis       | chaff           |
| Mulier        | mara            | Memoria       | teſkir          | Aſper       | achraſe         |
| Mons          | gebel           | Oblivio       | neſſa           | Tenax       | ſtinat          |
| Vallis        | boſk            | Viuſ          | tara            | Benedictio  | barka           |
| Mare          | bahar           | Cœcitas       | ama             | Maledictio  | ſachta          |
| Fluvius       | ſu viet         | Auditus       | ſmich           | Preſervatio | tarfa           |
| Longus        | tuil            | Surditas      | truſſin         | Deſtructio  | chaffak         |
| Brevis        | kaſir           | Oſfactus      | teſchin         | Crede       | temen           |
| Latus         | gemb            | Guſtus        | goſt            | Dubitare    | tudubita        |
| Auguſtus      | daiak           | Tactus        | meſ             | Cogitare    | tachlep         |
| Altus         | aali            | Vita          | thaia           | Inquire     | teſetſeſ        |
| Humilis       | humili          |               |                 | Invenire    | ſib             |
| Oriens        | leuant          |               |                 | Deſiderium  | ſcionka         |
| Occidens      | ponent          |               |                 | Placere     | togio           |

Radix

| SKIPPON. | LATIN.      | MALTESE.   | LATIN.      | MALTESE.   | LATIN.      | MALTESE.   |
|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|
|          | Displicere  | matagiob   | Colligere   | gimieh     | Licium      | scirak     |
|          | Compassio   | chaniena   | Spargere    | derri      | Facile      | facile     |
|          | Pudor       | testehi    | Pater       | missier    | Difficile   | difficile  |
|          | Amor        | chaba      | Avus        | nanno      | Utile       | feida      |
|          | Odium       | lagad      | Filius      | leben      | Noxium      | deni       |
|          | Gaudium     | ferh       | Filia       | el bent    | Tutum       | figur      |
|          | Tristitia   | kalbifenda | Frater      | ach        | Periculofum | perikulus  |
|          | Spes        | spranza    | Soror       | ocht       | Properum    | prospero   |
|          | Merus       | beza       | Patruelis   | barba      | Adverfium   | contrario  |
|          | Ira         | kolera     | Maritus     | zeugi      | Addere      | zid        |
|          | Rifus       | dahek      | Uxor        | el mara    | Anferre     | tenachi    |
|          | Fletus      | beka       | Vidua       | armella    | Medium      | nofs       |
|          | Fames       | giuch      | Virgo       | beneita    | Extremum    | ftrema     |
|          | Edere       | ekel       | Herus       | feid       | Apex        | nathal     |
|          | Bibere      | ifcirob    | Servus      | servitur   | Fundus      | tieh       |
|          | Somnus      | erkad      | Discipulus  | relamid    | Dextra      | dritta     |
|          | Somnium     | hol        | Amicus      | chabib     | Siniftra    | fceluk     |
|          | Loqui       | hadet      | Hostis      | adu        | Surfum      | fuk        |
|          | Canere      | tegani     | Pratum      | galka      | Deorfum     | esfel      |
|          | Parturire   | uliada     | Docere      | talem      | Anterius    | kodiem     |
|          | Stare       | kaiem      | Laus        | tefcher    | Posterius   | lura       |
|          | Sedere      | okod       | Minae       | teder      | Intarius    | gava       |
|          | Surgere     | kum        | Rex         | sultan     | Exterius    | barra      |
|          | Cadere      | aka        | Subditus    | fudditto   | Magnum      | kbir       |
|          | Ambulare    | emffi      | I ex        | ligi       | Parvum      | fgir       |
|          | Currere     | igiri      | Tributum    | charag     | Aequale     | fava       |
|          | Volare      | ichir      | Emerere     | tiftri     | Plenum      | mimli      |
|          | Claudicare  | tezzopin   | Vendere     | ubieh      | Vacuum      | firah      |
|          | Natare      | taub       | Mutuari     | teslef     | Otium       | otio       |
|          | Saltare     | akbes      | Accomodare  | teffani    | Negotium    | negotio    |
|          | Titubare    | biza       | Promittere  | tuiald     | Simile      | halu       |
|          | Ducere      | gibn       | Medicus     | tabib      | Diffimile   | mufebahalu |
|          | Sequi       | feguitani  | Judex       | chalef     | Habere      | andu       |
|          | Tuffis      | tiffaul    | Innocens    | innocent   | Carere      | maandufc   |
|          | Singultio   | terfauak   | Nocens      | chati      | Jungere     | ezid       |
|          | Sternutatio | ifcaol     | Condemnare  | condemna   | Separare    | taazel     |
|          | Morfus      | gediem     | Abfolvere   | tachfr     | Dare        | raati      |
|          | Salivare    | lahab      | Homicidium  | katil      | Accipere    | tiechu     |
|          | Vomere      | terbava    | Factum      | mamul      | Recufare    | matrig     |
|          | Mingere     | tibal      | Pœna        | torment    | Incipere    | tebda      |
|          | Cacare      | tachara    | Pœmium      | rigal      | Concludere  | taglak     |
|          | Sudare      | tiarek     | Pax         | pace       | Mittere     | tebaat     |
|          | Pedere      | tiffita    | Bellum      | guerra     | Prehendere  | tiechu     |
|          | Ruckare     | neffs      | Pugnare     | tekumbati  | Quæftio     | geliada    |
|          | Pellere     | kcci       | Victoria    | vittoria   | Refponfio   | joab       |
|          | Premere     | zum        | Arma        | armi       | Rogare      | fali       |
|          | Trahere     | tegibet    | Sacerdos    | kaffis     | Concedere   | vide dare  |
|          | Fodere      | tazak      | Votum       | vada       | Negare      | nekar      |
|          | Plantare    | tizira     | Precatiõ    | tlib       | Ferrum      | chadid     |
|          | Screre      | taglak     | Ens         | feif       | Ego         | anna       |
|          | Metere      | tahfat     | Nihil       | ffeif      | Tu          | ent        |
|          | Lavare      | chaffil    | Nomen       | effem      | Ille        | hue        |
|          | Percutere   | tahbat     | Bonum       | taieb      | Nos         | nchen      |
|          | Secare      | tefferra   | Malum       | hazin      | Vos         | entu       |
|          | Frangere    | tekker     | Verum       | tabelhak   | Illi        | hom        |
|          | Aperire     | effah      | Faffum      | falc       | Pecunia     | fus        |
|          | Claudere    | taglak     | Necessarium | necessaris |             |            |

May 19. We entered our felucca, and saw many thynny nets all the way to Catania, where we arrived early in the afternoon.

This city is indifferently built, but more peopled in proportion than *Syracuse*, the streets are narrow and crooked; strong fortifications towards the sea-side, but towards the land but slightly walled.

An university here of no great note.

The Benedictines cloister, called *St. Nicolas*, is a handsome square pile of building, having a neat court and fountain in the middle of it. There is a fair dormitorium, having a double walk. About fifty monks live here in abundance, being provided with plenty of wine, &c. their gardens are large and well stored with oranges, &c.

At the town-house we saw some antiquities, viz. an Egyptian obelisk with old characters on it; on the top is one or two figures, and this writing, *Arcus ex Gymnasio*. Ancient heads, viz. *Aetna*, *Galatza*, *Osiris*, *Juh. Caesar*, &c. And these two inscriptions I transcrib'd.

D. M. S.  
DECIMIA GENIA  
T. DECIMIVS AGA  
POMENVS PIIS  
SIMAE COLLIBER.

COCIACLAATH  
IATKTTATH.

See *Gualtheri inscriptiones Sicil.*

*S. Agatha* is the cathedral, an indifferent building; the story of that saint is carved in the seats of the choir, and round about are the pictures of several saints, and among them one *S. Euplius*. On the sides of the choir are two monuments with these epitaphs.

1. *Federicus II. Siciliae Rex, Ioannes ejus Filius Ludovici Federici III. Praeter et haeres Maria ejusdem Federici conjux, Federicus quoq; infans Martini primi et Mariae Reginae filius hoc uno conduntur tumulo.*

2. *Constantia Petri III. Regis Aragonum Filia ac Federici III. Uxor. Catania obiit Anno Salutis, MCCCLXIII.*

*S. Agatha's* body is enshrined within a chapel, and under the custody of four doors. In the same chapel is a monument of *Ferrandus Cunenensis*, viceroy of Sicily.

We walk'd up the steeple, and took a full prospect of the city, country and sea; and on the steeple a sentinel keeps

watch, who was the first person we observ'd to use the pith of *Ferula Galbanifera* that catch'd fire as well as tinder.

All provisions are very cheap here. Good store of *Tartusuli* or *Tubera Terra* are found hereabouts, well tasted and whiter than those we ate in *Lombardy*.

May 20. We took a guide and horses for eight *Sari*, and rode a stony and sometimes pay'd way, being a constant ascent, and pass'd by an aqueduct that brings water four miles (and in the way drives three or four mills) to the Benedictine convent at *Catania*. We went through these villages, *Lucano*, *Tremostiare* and *Lavatiade*; and afterwards pass'd through a very rocky and burnt place, where we saw the ruins of some houses and trees overturned by an eruption of *Aetna*, now called *M. Gibello*. Ten miles from *Catania* we came up to a Casal or village called *Lapidara*, observing in some places a well cultivated country, and in other places nothing but rocks. After we had refreshed ourselves a little, we took a foot guide, and another horseman that was arm'd, to guard us from the banditi, and then rode up six miles the mountain of *Aetna*, and came to a great deal of snow, and saw great pits where they keep snow all the year long, covering the pits with boughs. Up to this place the land was sown with corn. And here grew oaks and other trees, but many of them had not yet put forth their leaves. The snow they carry to *Malta*, &c. We ventur'd no further up the mountain, it being at least four miles more to the top, and the snow lay thick the greatest part of the way, but on the top there was none. Some distance from the highest part is a tower they call *Torre del Filosofo*, from *Empedocles*, who, they say, used it for to make observations of *Aetna*, &c.

Anno Domini 1537. There was a great eruption, and we took notice of a vast quantity of matter which ran down in a broad stream, consisting of matter like the cinders of iron; some of the streams ran down to the sea-side. They call that stony matter *Sari*, which in some places (within some space of time) turns to a powder or dust which enriches the soil. Saffron and rhubarb grow here. This mountain begins at *Catania* on this side of *Sicily*, and is counted 70 miles in circuit.

May 21. We went in our felucca to *Tacrimina*, half way from *Catania* to *Mezzina*; it is a place of no note, only there is a fair cloister of Dominicans. Here they did formerly make sugar of the *Canna Mele* or sugar-cane which grew in this place;

place; but these four last years they have not employ'd their sugar-works. We saw the working-houte, and were told that when the cane is cut in pieces, then ground under a great stone, as cyber, &c. in England, after that it is pret. d in a serew, and the liquor put over a furnace, where it boils 12 hours and afterwards it is boil'd again over a refining furnace 12 hours more, and at last the sugar is put into conical pots of earth, which shapes them into sugar loaves, mixing nothing with the sugar.

On a steep rock near *Tormina* is a village, and on another, a castle called *Mela*.

About three hours of the night we reach'd *Messina*, where officers and sbirri nigh the bulwark, commanded our felucca to shore, and search'd for banditi, and we were forc'd to lie all night in our boat, the officers of the *Santà* being gone home, and so we could have no practise till next morning, when we deliver'd our *Malta* patent of health.

We paid 30 scudi for the felucca to *Malta* and back again, and gave the boatmen two scudi at several times to drink.

June 6. We took our patents of health for *Naples* after this form.

Under the arms of the city, and picture of the *Madonna della lettera*, was written,

*Senatus Nobilis et Exemplaris Urbis Messane, abui Collegii Studiorum Urbis consilium magnum Cancellarius Regiusq; Consularius Universis et singulis testamur, qualiter si parte da questa Città Filippo Skippon Inglese d'anni 22 d'età scaturata, Staricata, capelli Castagnati con li suoi robbi usuci per essere a Dio piacenti nella Città di Napoli per un dono capitero se li potrà dare libera, e senza pratica, siante che in questa Città per gratia del Signore, e protezione della sua gran Madre sempre Vergine Maria della Sacra Lettera nostra Avocata, e particular Protettrice, Et intereffiore de Santi nostri Concittadini, non vi è sospetto alcuno di male e infameso. La cuius filem bus patentes N. bras testimoniales litteris fieri iussimus. Nostro solito Urbis Sigillo in pede munitas. Ex pradicta Nobili, Et Exemplari Urbe Messane die 16 Junii 1664.*

Joannes Jacobus Hofes.

Round the seal was written, *S. P. Q. R. P. regio Messana nobilis et regni Caput.* They cost us three tari. We gave the

searchers four tari for being civil to us, and then embarked in a felucca which carried us to *Salerno* for six scudi apiece.

Twelve miles from *Messina*, we came to the *Baros*, and then engolfd forty miles to *C. Boticano* (leaving on our right hand *Sylla*, *Bignara*, *Nicoterra*, &c.) and eight miles further lodged at *Tropea*, a little poor city built on a high cliff, where there is a bishoprick worth 6000 ducats *per Annum*, which belongs immediately to the king of *Spain*.

Here we observed a strange custom (used by the ancients) at a burial of a woman; many women (like the *proscie*) howling in a lamentable manner, and with their hair dishevelled about their shoulders; and in that posture returned to their houses.

We bought our provisions here, which our boatmen dress for us. Good red wine at this place.

June 7. A guard-boat came and search'd what goods we had in our felucca, then we cross'd 60 miles the gulf of *S. Euphemia*, passing at a good distance in sight of *Nocera*, and came to *Mantua*, a city upon a cliff; afterwards went by *Belmonte* and *Fredo*, small places, and 12 miles from *Mantua* (near it a mountain called *Monte Cuentez*, from its figure like a raelon, came to *St. Lucido*, where we lodged in a cloister of Franciscans, but bought our own provisions dress'd by our boatmen. *S. Lucido* is a little wall'd place belonging to a marquis, who hath his castle here.

June 8. At break of day we entered our felucca, and at four miles distance from *St. Lucido* pass'd in sight of *Paula*, a little city built on a cliff, and belonging to a marquis, where are relics of *S. Francis di Paula*, and a red earth that they make fine pots of. Afterwards we came in sight of *Guardia*, and pass'd a promontory at *Citraro*, where we bought variety of good fruits. Then we were in sight of *Belvedere* and *Diamante*, belonging to *Don. Fra. Cavafia* a prince; a little further, pass'd by *Cerelle* (where is a good sort of white wine) and a little island called *Isola di Corelle* (where vessels anchor that load with the raisins of *Belvedere*, which are in much esteem. Having made about 60 miles this day, we lodg'd at night in a strong tower on a rock (which cannot be climb'd without a ladder) called *Torre del Arco*, where the sentinel set up a light for ships, and so did many other towers on this shore. This fort guards a port called *S. Neolo*, where gallees may safely anchor. Our boatmen slept in their felucca

sons

some distance from the shore, for fear of banditi.

Many thynny fishings along the coast of Calabria.

June 9. We cross'd two large gulphs, *Pellicastro* and . . . having a very favourable wind. We pass'd by *Cenzola* and *Pojinaro*, and having sail'd and row'd 80 miles this day, we came to our *veposato* or lodging at *Chinpa*; hereabouts we first met with *Cicadae* and *Mantes*, and other insects among the olive-trees. In the same house with us lodg'd some banditi, who were well armed with guns, pistols and short swords, like daggers, their hair braided and tied behind their heads, after the same manner the *sbirri* go in these parts of Italy.

They were going for *Salerno* and *Naples* by felucca, but upon some intelligence they should meet with severe entertainment, they returned the next day.

The coast of Calabria is but meanly inhabited, and very poor, the people being much oppress'd by their lords, who impose great burthens upon them.

June 10. We went by *C. del Abbate*, and a castle on a cape called *Lazarells*, then pass'd by a little rock near the shore, having a cross on it, where they say *St. Paul* preach'd; afterwards we came to a little town on a cliff, called *Eurepola*, where the *padrone* of our felucca delivered a bill of health, which every felucca that goes from *Messina* to *Naples*, is bound to do; hence we cross'd the gulph of *Salerno* with a favourable wind to a fort some distance from *Vetari*, where we hired a little boat, and pass'd by *Vetari* a pretty place where they make glais, and where there is a fair *Hosteria* or inn; then we reach'd *Salerno*, having travell'd this day by sea above 70 miles.

In the same felucca came with us from *Messina*, a *Maltese* Franciscan, whom we afterwards met with at *Rome*; he was of the *Min. observantia*, his habit was of coarse grey hair cloth, having a round *Cucullus* or hood that covered his head, which was all shaven, except a ring or border of hair cut short; they wear also a long *Cucullus* that usually hangs down their backs; they wear no shirts, stockings nor shoes, but only sandals; they may eat flesh, and live by charity, and have an *officium* proper to their order; when they go abroad, they put a cloak or rather a cope of the same coarse stuff with the rest of their habit; the cord about the waist is bigger than that the Franciscans of *Affina* wear, but less than the Capuchins.

This friar ask'd us how we could live without whores.

In the same boat came with us part of the way a priest who liv'd about *Consenza* in Calabria. He gave us some account of manna which is gathered there in the hot months; See *Mr. Ray's Cat. Plant. Angliae* in *Fraxinus*.

This priest said there are two sorts, 1. *Manna di Corpo*. 2. *Manna* is called *Ferzastella*, which is bitterer, and not so good and fine as the other; that *di Corpo* he said was made by the *Cicadas* perforating the leaf of the ash-leaf, and then the liquid matter comes out. The *Ferzastella* is out of the branch.

At *Salerno* we stay'd till June 12, and observ'd the situation to be very pleasant under the hills and near the sea-side. The houses are but indifferent, and the streets narrow. Many fountains here. Good wine also and cheap, and plenty of excellent fruit. *Salerno* rice is in esteem. A great fair kept here.

*S. Matthias* is the cathedral, an indifferent building, where there is an altar dedicated to pope *Gregory VII.* with his effigies upon it, and upon the wall is his epitaph.

*Gregorio VII. Soanen. Pont. Opt. Max. Greg. VII. mo-  
Eccle. libert. Vindici Aceruino Assertori  
Constantiff. qui dum Rom. Pont. autori-  
tatem adversus Henrici perfidiam stre- imp. II.  
nuè tuetur Salerni sanctè decubuit A. D. IV.  
CIXXXCI. VIII. Kal. jun. M. Ant. Onuphr.  
Columna Marfil. Bononien. Archiep. Sa- 1085.  
lernit. Cum illius Corpus post quingent.  
circiter ann. sacris amictum et ferè in-  
tegrum reperisset, ne tanti Pont. sepul-  
chrum memoria diutius careret. Grego-  
rio XIII. Bononien. Sedente. M. P.  
Prid. Kal. Junij. A. D.  
CIXDCLXXVIIII.*

Under this is another inscription.

*Ego Lucius Sanserverinus Archiep. Salernitanus Altare hoc in honorem B. Gregorii Papæ septimi consecravi, ejusq; sacrum corpus in eo inclusi, presentibus . . . annversaria æinceps consecrationis die ipsius pie Visitantibus, quadraginta dies vera indulgentiæ de ecclesiæ more concessi, Anno Domini MDCLXIV. die xv. mensis Maii*

Nigh this church is a square cloister, where are many old *Roman* tomb-stones, and in the church are several curiously carved with figures of men, horlics, &c. two of the most legible inscriptions are these following.

SKIPPON.

D. M.  
IVL. AVR  
FESTO IVN  
VIX AN. VI  
MXI DXXI.  
FESTVS PAT  
ET MAIRON  
MATER.

D. M.  
M VAL PVNICIS  
AEMILIANI QVI  
VIX ANN. IX MEN  
III DIEB. XIIX VAL  
DRACONTIANVS  
ET ANIA ZENONIS  
PARENTES INF-  
LICES FILIO  
DVLCISSIMO

An old inscription dated MCC, with odd characters scarce legible, which signified the making of Salerno haven by a king of Sicily.

At the Benedictins church is a picture and writing concerning one *Petrus Barliarius*, who was counted a necromancer.

At *S. Nicolas* the Franciscan cloister, we visited a monk, who is chymist and apothecary to the convent; here we observed a *Baineum Vaporosum*, which was thus made, *a* is the mouth of the furnace o. o. o. are holes here in pots are placed with their mouths above the superficies of the furnace, which have receivers fastned to them.



Here is no university now, but we were shewed in a valley the ruins of the old *Sebola Salernitana*.

Good plants grow hereabouts, and at *Monte S. Angelo*, some distance off.

An aqueduct here. Beyond Salerno is a fair plain country, where there is a town called *Roma Vecchia*.

June 12. We hired places in one of the coaches which pass frequent every day between Salerno and Naples, paying seven *Carolini* a man. We had the company of a friar of the order of *S. Hieronymo*, who was habited in murry, with a round *Cucullus* or hood hanging behind him. They wear shoes and stockings, and have a leather girdle. Their heads are not shaved like other monks, but only a round spot like the secular priests; they have a long cloak of a murry colour when they are abroad, and have a black hat. This friar was very kind to a woman we believed to be his wench.

We observ'd many *sbirri* guarding in every village and place we pass'd thro', this road being sometimes much molest-

ed with banditti, who are in the kingdom of Naples about 400.

We rode a plain way on the side of a mountain, nigh cardinal *Salernicus's* palace, who was formerly archbishop of Salerno: we pass'd thro' a pretty village, called . . . and by an aqueduct, then went thorow *Cave* (a bishoprick) being a handsome long street cloistered, or with *Portici* on each side; afterwards we came to *Nocera* another bishoprick, where some of the streets have *Portici*. At *Nocera*, under the *V. Mary's* picture, is written, *Ne tibi sit grave, diceve semper Ave*. About half way to Naples, we baited at *Torre del Annunciata*, and then travelled thro' *Torre del Greco*, a fair village (where is a gallows, and a long inscription by it) situated under *M. Soma* or *Vesuvius*, and pass'd thro' another village, where is an inscription relating to the eruption of *Vesuvius*, and over *Ponte di S. Magdalena*; and in the afternoon arrived at Naples.

NAPLES.

From *Cave* the country is plain, and was fairly cultivated with vines, corn, and trees set in ranks, as in *Lombardy*; and between Salerno and *Cave*, we rode in a narrow valley, having mountains on each side covered thick with trees.

June 30. In the afternoon we went by *scluca*, in company with Mr. *Chambers* an English merchant, and the *Sig. Giuseppe* consul for the *Mare*, 20 miles from *Castello à Mare*, first giving our names at the *Dogana* or custom-house, and then rowed by a palace where the new viceroy now resided, beyond *M. Paustippus*, while the old viceroy was removing; and pass'd by a very large and handsome palace (not yet finish'd) of the duke of *Medina*. We went then by *Sebola di Virgilio*, and six miles from Naples lay under a tent (the boatmen carry'd with them) on the shore of the island *Niseta*.

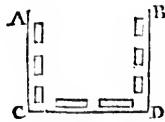
1 voyage from Naples to Ligorn.

July 1. We row'd by *Pozznoli*, and in sight of *Baix*, and went near the promontory *Misenus*, which was formerly perforated for boats to pass thro'. We had a fair prospect of the island *Prochita*, seated between *Ischia* (an island) and the continent; it is very fruitful, and not mountainous, and towards the south hath a fair castle; we engolded some distance from the shore, where are *Cuma*, *Patria*, and *Dragone*, to *Gacta*, a walled place of the *Spaniards* upon a promontory, the wall compassing in a large and void space of ground. Between *Patria* and *Dragone*, the river *Vulturno* runs into a bay. Ten miles from *Gacta* we arriv'd and lay at *Sperlonga*, a poor walled place belonging to a prince called

led . . . who is now a prisoner in Portugal.

This day we came 60 miles, and went in sight of these islands, *Ischia, Ventotiene, Santa Maria, Palmarola* and *Ponza*.

July 2. We went 10 miles, and pass'd by *Terracina*, which is under the pope; hereabouts is a low shore or *Spiaggia*, belonging to the duke of *Sarmonetti*, who is at difference with the pope about building some watch towers, there being none from *M. Circello* to *Astura*, and a promontory, at the further point whereof is *M. Circello*, wherein is *S. Felicità*, where we observed about our felucca, a fly called a *Grouge*, like a *Cicada*, but lesser. Forty-five miles from *Sperlonga* we lodged in the castle of *Astura*, which is guarded only by a *Castellano* and two soldiers under the pope's command. Here, and very nigh the shore, are the ruins of some antiquities, viz. grotto's or artificial caves under ground, and at the sea-side, in the water, are the remains of old buildings which some guests were baths; we saw three several squares of them which are thus; *A, B, C, D*, is the



foundation remaining of the outward wall, and the long squares within are the foundations of the suppos'd baths.

Our *Padrone* of the felucca took here a bolletin, which he paid five *julii* for.

July 3. We embark'd and pass'd by *Capo d'Antio, Nettuno, S. Lorenzo* and *Paterno*, and having gone fifty miles, came to the *Spiaggia* or shore nigh the river *Tybur*, and lay under our tent upon the sand, nigh a tower called *S. Michael*. The air here is counted bad, by reason of a waterish or moorish country near, and great serenes or dews that fall here in the summer.

July 4. We pass'd the *Fiumaria*, or the mouth of *Tybur*, and with a favourable wind went this day 90 miles, and were in sight of *S. Giorgio, Palo, S. Severa, S. Marinella, P. di Cività Vecchia*, and *Civita Vecchia*, which we could discern was well walled, belonging to the pope, who hath five gallees there. Hence our *English* ships fetch allum. The air there is counted bad. Then we still kept *largo* or at distance from the shore, and went by *Corneto, M. Alto, Capalbio*

and *Aufedonia*, and were in sight of *Porto Siffon*, *to Hercule*, a wall'd town on a high cliff, and belonging to the *Spaniards*. *Iola d' Hercule* is a little distance from it. Afterwards for 14 miles we fetch'd a compass about *Monte Argentaro*, and lodg'd this night at *S. Stefano*, under a fair tower defended by 14 *Spanish* soldiers. Five miles from hence is *Orbitello*, a city of the *Spaniards* seated in the water, on the narrow of a promontory. We saw at a distance this day, the islands of *Gianuti, Zanara* and *Gigio*, and a little one nigh *S. Stefano*.

July 5. We stay'd all the morning (by reason of storms with terrible thunder and lightning) and in the afternoon engorg'd in sight of *Talamone* (which is under the *Spaniards*) and at 25 miles distance arriv'd at a small port under a tower called *Cast. di Forno* belonging to the duke of *Florence*. Here we found shells which are commonly called *Guiney* money.

July 6. We went but 18 miles this day to a tower called *lo Molino*, being in the duke of *Florence's* country; but the king of *Spain's* country mingles with it. There are four towns together of which every other belongs to the duke. We had here great tempests or *Burako's*. The country hereabouts is pleasant and woody, but desolate. We found *Cicada* here, and the *Opercula Conebanum*, called by the *Italians* *Occhie di S. Lucia*. *Troia* is a small island with a tower, a cannon shot from *lo Molino*. The wind in these seas is observed commonly to blow from the shore in the morning, and from the sea in the afternoon.

July 7. With a favourable wind we came to *Pionbino*, a walled town of a prince of that name, who is of the family of the *Ludovisii*. Here our boatmen paid about half a pezzo or scudo toll. Then we went by *Populonia, P. Barata, S. Vincenti, Castagneto*, and *Vada* (about four miles into the sea from *Vada*, they say ruins are seen sometimes of an old city). At night we lodg'd on the shore under *Castiglione*, a tower in the duke of *Florence's* state. This day we pass'd in sight of *Elba*. Every night except at *Astura* and *Sperlonga*, we lay under our tent.

The prince of *Pionbino* coins money, and has a share in the island of *Elba*.

The duke of *Tuscany* hath only *Porto Ferrajo*, and the king of *Spain* *Porto Longone*.

July 8. Early in the morning we rowed in a tumbling sea, and doubled the cape of *M. Nero*, where our boatmen saluted the *V. Mary* in their superstitious way. Then

NAPLES.

dom  
of a  
s pa-  
top of  
allage,  
then  
being  
or with  
e came  
where  
At No-  
ture, is  
e *semper*  
les, we  
and then  
a fair  
d a long  
M. Suna  
another  
relating  
and over  
the after-  
tain, and  
es, corn,  
ombardy;  
we rode  
untains on  
rees.  
ve went by  
Chambers  
e Sig. Gio-  
Castello à  
first giving  
or custom-  
alace where  
beyond M.  
viceroys was  
very large  
yet finish'd  
e went then  
k miles from  
the boatmen  
shore of the  
zzuoli, and  
near the pro-  
as formerly  
thro'. We  
island *Pro-*  
(an island)  
very fruitful,  
towards the  
we engorg'd  
e, where are  
to *Gaeta*, a  
upon a pro-  
g in a large  
d. Between  
river *Vulturno*  
es from *Gaeta*  
longa, a poor  
a prince cal-  
led

SKIPPON.  
LIGORN.

Then pass'd in sight of *li Greci*, a large building where troopers quarter, and then we enter'd the mole of *Ligorn*, delivering our bills of health on the side of the mole. Then a soldier out of one of the forts, called to us, and asked whence we came, &c.

All along this shore of *Italy*, we observ'd the fishing-boats always under sail, with their net-lines salted to them.

We travell'd by felucca 1233 *Italian* miles, *viz.*

|                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------|------|
| From <i>Genoa</i> to <i>Lerici</i> ,    | 65   |
| The journey to <i>Malta</i> ,           | 460  |
| From <i>Messina</i> to <i>Salerno</i> , | 342  |
| From <i>Naples</i> to <i>Ligorn</i> ,   | 366  |
|                                         | —    |
|                                         | 1233 |
|                                         | —    |

*July 12.* We took our places in the boat or *Navicelle*, and in five hours went from *Ligorn* to *Pisa*, where a searcher enquir'd into our portmanteaus. At night we gave our names to the inn-keeper.

*July 13.* In the afternoon, paying two pieces of eight, and one fourth of a piece, for our two places, we took coach for *Florence*. At the gates of *Pisa* the searchers stop'd us a little: most part of the way we travell'd this day was a plain road. We rode 10 miles from *Pisa* thro' *Cascina*, a small walled place, then went in sight of *Santa Croce* on the left side of the river *Arno* and *M. Opoli* on the right, and hereabouts pass'd close by a monastery of the *Soccolanti*, which is a rich place, and pleasantly seated; the woods we travell'd through belonging to them. Ten miles from *Cascina* we stay'd at an inn called *Scala*; and about midnight took coach again, and cross'd the *Arno* twice. At break of day, *July 14*, we made a long ascent thro' *M. Lupo*, a walled place, and for three or four miles travell'd among hills; after that we had eight miles in a plain country, and arriv'd at eight in the morning at *Florence*, where the searchers stop'd us; then we went to the *Dogana*, and so to our lodging.

FLO-  
RENCE.

While we stay'd here, these following particulars were observed by us.

At *Porta Romana* are these two inscriptions.

*Leo X. primus in Flor. gente ex nobilissima Medicar. familia Pont. Max. Bononiam Proficiscens Flor. patriam suam primus in eo honore intravit, diruta hujus muri parte magnificentissimog. rer. omnium apparatu ei lectissimo totius ci-*

*vitatus plausu exceptus die xxx Novembris MDXX. Pont. sui anno III.*

*Carolus V. Cesar Aug. cum insigni omnium Christianorum beneficio humanam Archiepiscopatum regno Tinetano populisset jugasset; Siculo Neapolitanoq. suis regnis constitutus Roma profectus Florentiam hac porta cum magna pompa ingressus, populo cuncto præstitita geliente ab Alexandro Medice Civitates Duce, cui Margaritam filiam responderat illustri apparatu regaliqu. hospitio Medicæ in ædes acceptus est Anno MDXXXVI. id. Maii Titulum P. Cosmus Medices Magnus Dux Ætruriæ Anno MDLXIX.*

*July 15.* Being the feast of *S. James*, we saw the grand duke and his son in a coach, attended by *Switzers*, whose captain was on horseback; and in the river *Arno* we saw three little boats with two men in each, make a race upon the water.

At the palace of *Valore*, we observ'd in the front several figures of mens heads, and under some these inscriptions.

*Accursius Legum gloss. Florentinus, floruit An. c1000XL.*

*T. Monachus Galeni plusquam interpres Flor. floruit Anno c1000CX.*

*M. Ficinus Sophiæ Pater Florent. flor. An. c1000CLXX.*

*D. Accaiolus Philosoph. Moralis. Florentinus, floruit An. c1000CLXX.*

*P. Victorius Philosoph. Civilis Florentinus, floruit An. c1000LXX.*

*B. Zenobius puerum sibi à Matre Gallicæ Romam eunte creditum atq. interea mortuum dum sibi urbem intrans eadem reversa hoc loco conquerens occurrit signo Crucis ad vitam revocat. An. Sal. cccc.*

*Poggio Imperiale* is a little palace of the grand dukes about a mile from *Porta Romana*, a pleasant walk of cypress trees, leading up a constant and easy ascent to the house. The court-yard is made into the figure of a theater, having a low wall whereon are statues.

Within some of the rooms of the palace, we saw several excellent pictures drawn by the most eminent masters, *Titian*, *Rubens*, &c. *St. Matthew* done by *Alb. Durer*, deserves the rich silver frame about it, a copy of the *Adam* and *Eve*, which we saw the original of at *Nuremberg*.

S. Maria  
de chio

Joanne  
VIII.

burg. Pictures of the duke's relations, and of most of the princes in christendom. The story of *S. Francis* neatly painted on a looking-glass. Many heads and fruits drawn by a woman, viz. *Giovanna Garzone*, now at *Rome*. A picture (being inlaid work) representing antick maskings. The figure of a snake twirling herself together, represented very natural in marble. A small chapel here, the walls whereof within richly made with marble mosaic work describing pots of flowers, and the floor of the chapel was of the same work. A fountain in the yard, where is a statue in a cumbent posture, made by *Mich. Angelo*, and highly esteem'd.

*S. Michael's* church is a tall square building, having on the outside many fair statues both of brats and marble. Here we heard good vocal and instrumental musick on *St. Ann's* day, and there was a trumpeter that sounded his notes very sweetly.

While we were at *Florence* these Englishmen we met with, *Mr. Henry Massingberd*, *Mr. Smith* and *Mr. Comarr*, two of the king of *England's* musicians, *Mr. Cannon* and *Mr. Ley*, merchants, *Sir John Williams*, *Mr. Clutterbuck*. *Dr. Kirton* a physician was very civil to us. *Mr. Jo. Cooke*, of the *Inner Temple*, was here, and going for *Constantinople*. *Sir Bernard Gascoigne* was now at *Florence* his own country, who belongs to the *English* court.

*S. Maria de' fiore.*

*S. Maria delle Fiore*, or the domo, is the cathedral church, which hath its outside neatly crusted over with marble; the front is not yet finished. Within, the church is supported by eight pillars set at such distance, that they do very little hinder the sight of the isles, the arches from pillar to pillar being almost as wide as the nave of the church. The cupola is large. On the walls are many inscriptions, some we transcrib'd, viz.

*Ad perpetuam rei memoriam.*

*Generali Concilio Florentie celebrato post longas disputationes Unio Græcorum facta est in hac ipsa Ecclesia die vi Julii MCCCXXXVIII. presidente eid. Concilio Eugenio Papa III. cum latinis Episcopis et Prælati et Imperatore Constantinopolitano cum Epif. et Prælati et Proceribus Græcorum in copioso numero sublatisq; erroribus in unam eandem; rectam fidem, quam Romana tenet Ecclesia consenserunt.*

Several good pictures made by these painters, viz.

Vol VI.

*S. Jacobus Magnus* by *Sanforzino*, *S. Andrew* by *Andr. Ferruzzi*, *Adam* and *Eve*, *S. Peter*, *Christ* and the *blasphemmer*, picture of *God the Father*, by *Cavaliere Randimello*. *S. John Evang* by *Renzzo*. *S. Jacobus min.* and *S. Philip* by *Giovanni del' Opera*. *S. Matthew* by *Vincenzo de Rossi*.

On the north wall is pictured one *John Sharp* an *Englishman*, who was a taylor in *England*, but here was preferred to a command in the army; he took the city of *Pisa*, and it is storied of him that immediately before he storm'd it, he receiv'd a letter from *Florence*, giving him order not to storm it, but deferred the reading of it till after he had gain'd the place; he is painted on horseback, and under him is an inscription much defaced, but some words we made shift to read, viz.

*Joannes Acutus Eques Britannicus Dux etatis sue . . . . . habitus est.*

His coat of arms is painted also, the field argent three scallops of the same on a cheveron sable. Under all is written, *Pauli Ucelli Opus*, being the painter's name. The picture of this horse is faulted by *Borghini* for being painted ambling, which he says is not natural to horses; but, by his leave, some horses pace naturally.

This *Sir John Sharp* called in latin *Acutus* is indeed *Sir John Hawkwood*, but by omitting the *H* and the *W*, the name is turned into *Acutus*. *Vorslegan* p. 302.

Another inscription under *Nic. Tolentinus*.

*Hic quem sublimem in Equo pictum cernis Nicolaus Tolentinus est insignis Dux Florent. Exercitus.*

The picture of *Dante* the poet, with the tower of *Babel*, purgatory, &c. and these verses underwritten,

*Qui calum cecinit medianq; inunq; tribunal  
Lustravitq; animo cuncta poeta suo  
Doctus adest Dantes sua quem Florentia sæpe  
Sensit consiliis ac pietate patrem  
Nil potuit tanto Mors sæva nocere poeta  
Quem vivum virtus carmen imago facit.*

Here are the monuments of *Marsilius Ficinus* the philosopher, and *Lud. de Marsilius* an orator, *Fotius* (*Giotto*) a painter and architect, that design'd the

7 Y Campanie.

*Campanile.* He was a poor boy first, that kept sheep, but delighting to make figures in sand, &c. he arrived at a great skill in painting, being taught by Cimabue, the first rectorer of that art in Florence. And Ferruzzi carved the head of Marfil Picinus.

One *Philippus* an architect, that built the roof of this church, and *Antonio Squarcia Lupu*, an organist, buried here.

The cupola is painted with the description of the day of judgment, by *Feder. Zuccheru*, who is found fault with by *Borghini* in his *Reposo*, for representing luxury tormented in her privities by the devils. Upon the top of the cupola is a brass globe which can hold 32 men, that may stand in it. The cupola was contriv'd by *Philippus Brunellesco*.

There are two altars at the west end, and none else within the body of the church, and in the cupola is the high altar, and one behind it. Two large chapels here.

Marble statues of apostles, and the *Florentine* bishops and saints, adorn the body of the church; about the choir is very good basso relievo work in marble.

The *Campanile* or steeple is tall, square, and rarely well crusted over on the outside, as the domo, with marble; it stands at one corner disjointed from the church; statues adorn the lower part of it; it is 416 steps to the top, whence we had a fair prospect; but this steeple is not so high as the brass globe on the cupola.

On the lower part of the *Campanile* are small carvings representing the arts and sciences.

The *Baptisterium* dedicated to *S. John Bapt.* is a large octagon; on each side of the entrance is a porphyry pillar, and within are 12 pillars, which have shafts that seem to be ancient. The roof is painted after the *Greek* manner, and the pavement is remarkable, being variegated with small pieces of marble, like the tessellated work. Some say it was formerly a temple of *Mars*. About the *Baptisterium* are curious brass statues, and there is a pair of fair brass gates wrought with stones, as those at the domo in *Pisa*. The two porphyry pillars are chain'd, and it is said they were brought from *Pisa*.

On a handsome tomb in the *Baptisterium* lies the figure of a pope, and this underwritten.

*Ioannes quondam Papa xxiii. obiit Florentie Anno Dni. mcccxcv. iiii. Kalendas Januarii.*

The cupola of the *Baptisterium* is covered with lead.

The piazza before the *Annunciata* is handsome, having a pretty building and *Portico* on each side; and in the middle is a fair brass statue on horseback, upon the pedestal whereof is inscrib'd.

*Ferdinando I. Magnu* *Hetruriae Duci Ferdinandus II. Nepos* MDCL.

*Majestate tantum.*

Towards each side of the piazza is a little brass fountain, and in the front is the *Annunciata*, a church belonging to the *Servites*, who have almost every day an even-song that lasts three hours; before you enter the church is a cloister, where are figures of men in armour, and in the church many figures of emperors, kings, popes, &c. Behind the choir is a little chapel, where are curious brass carv'd works made by *John Bologna*, who made the chief statues in *Florence*, and whose monument here is thus inscrib'd,

I. C. R.

*Jobannes Bologna Belgae Mediceor. PPr. nobilis Alumnus Eques Militiae I. Christi Sculptura et Architectura clarus, virtute notus, moribus et pietate insignis Sacellum Deo, Sep. sibi cunctisq; Belgis carundem artium cultoribus P. An. Dom. 16101010.*

The great duke endeavours to divert <sup>Races and other</sup> the people with many sports, and chiefly with races, which we saw several times in a street called *il Corso*, which is narrow, but about a mile long. One evening we saw the duke pass there in his coach, follow'd by many noblemen on horseback, two and two together; after that were brought about eight race-horses, which the grooms in their several stalls set together at one end of the street; on every horse's back are plaisters fastened, and to them tied strings, which have sharp rowels at the ends, that are clap'd under their belly just before they start; a fellow called the owners of the horses names over, and cross the street is a rope drawn, and let loose at the sound of a trumpet when every horse is switch'd, and without any one on their backs, they all run the length of the *Corso*, where at the other end is the *Pallio*, a large piece of velvet, or cloth of gold, &c. that they run for; at one race a boy was set on one of the horses, and at first got the start, but was soon overtaken by other horses, and so lost the race.

We

This church was contriv'd by Philippus Brunellesco.

We saw a scaffold one day erected under the grand duke's palace, where several fellows fought two and two together at fifty cuffs, who were parted by the duke's command, and rewarded with money.

A race run by asses, and by carts and waggons, the great duke usually present.

A pole set up that was greas'd, and the boy that could climb up to the top was to have a couple of hens, that hung by on a rope.

July 23. Was a festival for the taking of *Sienna*; a cavalcade of *Carvallieri*, races, and a few fireworks on the cupola of the domo, *Companie*, and near the palace of the duke at night; the people seeming to rejoice little on this occasion.

Between the goldsmith's bridge and *S. Felicità*, is the statue of two wrestling together.

This church was contriv'd by Philip- pus Brunellesco.

*S. Lorenzo* is a neat church, so contriv'd within, by reason of neat slender pillars, that you enjoy a sight of the whole church at once. On the wall is painted the story of *S. Laurence's* martyrdom, which *Raph. Borgbini* finds fault with, for making the emperor's courtiers (present) too naked, and for placing the virtues amongst the crowd. Here are two brass monuments well carv'd with the story of our Saviour, and each supported by four marble pillars. At one corner of the church is a little square chapel contriv'd by *Mich. Angelo*, who made here three monuments for three great dukes; the figures of men and women in leaning postures are very lively, but made too naked and immodest, and some figures are not finished; two statues of dukes of *Tuscany* are excellently well done, being in a majestic sitting posture. Many of the duke's family are buried here in marble and wooden coffins, as several inscriptions do express.

1. *Cosmus II. Magnus Dux Etruria.*
2. *Ferdinandus Magnus Dux Etruria III.*
3. *Maria Magdalena Austriaca Ferdinandi II. imperatoris soror, Ferdinandi II Magni Ducis Mater.* On the coffin is an imperial crown.
4. *Maria Christiana Virgo primogenita obiit vi. D. Augusti MDCXXXII.*
5. *Madama Christiana Magna Etruria Dux ob. MDCXXXV.*
6. *Princeps Cosmus Ferdinandi II. et Victoriae Magg. Ducum Etruria primo-*

*genitus, hic populus quos regere de-*  
*luit, nunc precibus apud Deum pre-*  
*cellurus, natus xiii. Kal. Jan. A.*  
*MDCXXXIX. vixit H. XXXX.*

7. *Princeps Ferdinandi II. et Victoriae magg. DD. Etruria filia secundo genita, fuit quasi non esset de Utero translata ad Calum prid. Kalend. Junii A. S. MDCXXXI. quae tantum vixit, ut aeternum vivat, diu vixit.*

8. *Serenif. Prin. Card. Joan. Carolus ab Etruria pro Catholico Rege summus maris praefectus MDCLXII. A cardinal's cap on the coffin. And about a galley, within an escutcheon, was written,*

*Aerandum Vastum prius aequor.*

In a street near *S. Spirito* is the statue of *Hercules* killing the *Centaur*, carv'd admirably to the life out of one stone.

*S. Croce* is a church belonging to the *Franciscans*, which hath a pretty square piazza before it, and a fair ascent to it; the pillars that support the church are contrived as in the domo. At the first entrance is a curious marble monument erected to *Mich. Angelo's* memory; his effigies is on the top, and under the tombstone are three statues of women (being excellent pieces) with engraver's tools, &c. in their hands. They lay the tomb was made by *Mich. Angelo* himself. This inscription here.

*Michaeli Angelo Bonarotio*

*vetusta Simoniadum familia Sculptori Pictori et Architecto, fama omnibus notissimo. Leonardus Patrio Antantissimo et de se optime merito translatus Fama ejus ossibus atq; in hoc Templi Major. suor. Sepulchro conditus Cobortante Sereniff. Cosmo Med. Magno Etruriae Duce. P. C. Ann. Sal. MDCLXX. vixit ann. LXXXVIII. M.XI. D.XV.*

Just by is a little monument in memory of *Franciscus Bonarotius Lenordi F.* a knight of *Malta*, and secretary to *Ant. de Paula M. Mag.* who died at *Malta* 163 . . .

The three statues at *Mich. Angelo's* tomb are mentioned and explain'd by *Borgbini*. 1. Made by *Job. dell'Opera*, for *Architettura*. 2. Or that in the middle, by *Valerius Cioli* for *Sculptura*. 3. By *Bap. del Cavaliere*, for *Pittura*.

The pulpit here is of marble curiously carv'd with the story of *S. Francis*.

Under *Aretin's* effigies,

Post-

SKETCH.

*Postquam Leonardus e Vita migravit  
Historia Inget, eloquentia muta est  
Ferturq; musas tum Græcas tum Latinas  
Lachrymas tenere non potuisse.*

Under a fair marble effigies of *Carolus* a poet.

*Sæpe, vides magnum quæ servant marmo-  
ra vatem*

*Ingenio cuius non satis orbis erat  
Quæ natura, polus, quæ nos ferat omnia  
novit*

*Carolus ætatis gloria magna suæ  
Ausonia gratiæ crines immo solvite Musæ  
Occidit heu vestri fama decusq; clori.*

*Laurentius Salvatus Marchio Juliani,* is written on a trunk in a little chapel.

*Aug. 4.* Was a festival for the great prince's birth-day; in the evening were masquerades on horseback, a tour of coaches, and a triumphant chariot with musicians playing in it.

*Aug. 6.* Being the feast of *S. Rocco*, whose intercession, they believe, freed the city once from the plague; there was much devotion in his small chapel, and a night wine was distributed among the people.

*Cascina.* We walked to the pleasant woods of *Cascina*, where are little conservatories of ice and snow in islands moated about; here is one walk about a mile long, and another of tall pines two miles long. Many green lawns within the wood, which is not above one fourth of a mile broad; hares, pheasants, ficedulæ (beccafici) &c. are frequent here, none under penalty of the gallies, being suffered to shoot or kill any without license. About the middle of the long walk of pines is the milk house called *Cascina*. Coming back to the city, we cross'd over a little cut for water, which was design'd to be made navigable to *Pisa*, but the charge of sluices was too great. This wood did belong to the prince cardinal now dead, and now prince *Matthias* is heir to it. On the other side the *Arnus* is another narrow wood.

We observ'd the manner of taking beccafici; a large net is hung upon long poles set a pretty distance asunder, and two or three fellows beat the bushes, and fright out the birds, which lighting on the net (that is just by) are catch'd and knock'd off with sticks. These birds are about *August* in great request.

The citadel is a well fortified place, where there are arms ready for 40000 men.

The grand duke's gallery is a stately building, consisting of three sides, and is of a parallelogram figure; it is between the old palace and the river *Arnus*; underneath are the duke's stables, and over most part of it a neat cloister or portico, where are many rooms for officers belonging to the gabels, &c. In the second story are fair rooms where the best artists live, who work for the great duke; and in the third and highest story, is that which is properly the gallery, and goes the three sides of the building; it is of a handsome breadth; the floor is pav'd with brick, but the roof painted with the famous men of *Florence*, noted for learning or arts. On each side are placed on pedestals, many ancient and modern heads and statues in marble, and some in brass. There are several large pictures of princes, and in small frames, some pictures of famous men in the world; those we took notice of were *Jo. Acutus Anglus*, king *James, O. Cromwell*; and among the statues we observ'd these, an old stone relievo work, being a man leading a horse, a curious brass head of *Mich. Angelo*, and this underwritten,

*Sat magnum tua sola hoc decus addit  
imago.*

A Cupid in black marble lying on his back. A Roman orator in brass, *Paris* in marble, sitting and holding an apple in his left hand. A marble statue on a pedestal rarely wrought with baso relievo work in brass, on which is this verse.

*Ut potui huc veni Delphis et Fratre re-  
litto.*

Many other ancient Greek and Roman heads. On an old stone is inscrib'd.

Q. GARGENNIUS  
L. F. SCA  
CELER  
FLORENTIA MIL  
COH XI PR  
VIX. A. XXIV.  
MIL. A. VI.  
H. S. E.

On a hollow stone (probably a sepulchre) is old relievo work, and this written,

ALEDIAE

ALEDIAE MARCIAE FILIAE DULCISSIMAE  
 . . . . . III. DIEB. XIII. ALEDIVS TROFIMICENVS  
 ET AELIA MARINA PARENTES BENEMERENT.  
 FECERVNT.

Two old square pillars wrought with armour, &c.

There are several closets in the gallery, and we saw four or five of them, which had many rarities in them; some we took notice of, *viz.* the picture of *Cupid* whispering in the ear of a naked *Venus*, drawn by *Titian*, and was now copying by *Mr. Comar*. The skin of a *cervus rangiferus*, whose body was as tall as most men, and his horns very broad and branched. The skin of a *morsus* or sea-horse, which was bare, his body very big and long, his legs short and feet divided into four claws; a shortish tail, a vast head, small ears, broad nose; in the upper jaw, two short but great teeth standing outwards, and two lesser within; two rows of teeth ran along the middle of this jaw and the lower, in which are also two long furrow'd teeth standing outwards, and two a little shorter in the middle of them. The walls of one closet well painted with the great duke's territory and the adjacent countries; a vast terrestrial globe; a sphere of wood; a cabinet adorn'd with brass heads; two or three porphyry heads of dukes of *Florence*; a table of mosaic stone-work, representing a landscape; another mosaic table of wood with flowers, and one of alabaster; a picture of a man, and looking under it, represents a woman; a mosaic stone table, representing *Ligorne*, where *lapis lazuli* is laid for the sea; a large ebony cabinet adorn'd with curious little

pictures; within it is a square that is turn'd upon an axis; the first side hath our Saviour's passion curiously made in ivory, by *Mich. Angelo*; the second side, the 12 apostles in amber; the third side, a crucifix, &c. like the first side, of white amber; the fourth side, . . . . . a long table of oriental alabaster; *Adam* and *Eve's* picture, said to be *Alb. Durer's* original; an octagonal table, most richly inlaid with pearls, rubies, and other precious stones, which represent flowers very exactly: this table is valued at 10,000 crowns. A large cabinet set with precious stones, among which a vast ruby, and a great but rough pearl: this cabinet is worth 50,000 crowns. Many ancient idols and lamps in brass; a little figure made of a turcois-stone bigger than a hen's egg; a cup made of an horn, they pretend an unicorn's; the iron nail, half whereof was gold, turn'd into that metal by *Turritius Bastiliensis*, but it seem'd to us a cheat, and was sold to the iron; a tenuifolius plant neatly figur'd in silver; over one closet was a cupola set with mother of pearl; another inlaid table with flowers and insects made of precious stones; a branched amber candlestick; several old idols; a crucifix of coral; a unicorn's horn so call'd; a press full of ivory work curiously turn'd; the figure of *S. George* on horseback neatly done; the picture of a cardinal well done in mosaic work; a little *Roman* stone with this inscription;

APPIVS CLAVDIVS  
 C. F. CAECVS

CENSOR COS. BIS DICT. INTERREX III. PR. II. AED. CVR. II. Q.  
 TR. MIL. III. COMPLVRA OPPIDA DE SAMNITIVS CEPIT  
 SABENORVM ET TVSCORVM EXERCITVM FVDIT PACEM  
 FIERI CVM PYRRHO REGE PROHIBVIT IN CENSVRA VIAM  
 APPIAM STRAVIT ET AQVAM IN VRBEM ADDVXIT AEDEM  
 BELLONAE FECIT.

In an entry hung a large landscape, drawn only by a pen. In a little room we saw the altar that is making for the chapel of *S. Lorenzo*. The front and sides of the altar-table is rare mosaic work: in the middle is the story of *Moses*; and on each side are flowers and birds, that seem, by reason of the excellent shadows, to be basso relievo. Red grapes are represented by amethysts. The pedestal is made of several rare stones. Under

the tabernacle is the last supper and twelve apostles, all of inlaid work. Three furrow'd pillars of crystal, each bigger than a man's arm, on each side of the nich where the pyxis is to stand. In the upper rooms of the old palace is the wardrobe; a rich treasury, where are 13 large presses full of plate, among which we observ'd silver wrought bed-posts; the furniture of horses set with precious stones; a press full of good plate; a

**SKIPPON.** *Turk's* scimitar set with rubies; a crucifix with diamonds; an altar of massy gold, with this inscription, the letters whereof are rubies.

*Cosinus II. Dei gratia Magnus, Dux Etruria ex Volo.*

This was vow'd to *S. Carlo* of *Millan*. The duke's picture is kneeling to an altar made in basso relievo of precious stones, and adorn'd with jewels. Great topazes on this altar, which is valued at 100,000 crowns. The outsid'es of these presses are painted with maps of most countries in the world. A great number of pictures in this room, among which the king of *England's*. The picture of a woman well made in turkey-work. In a piece of tapeltry are three or four figures of full proportion, done most lively. In one room, the prospects of the *piazza Vecchia*; the duke's palace and *annunciata* are drawn in *fresco*. In the portico, at the end of the gallery, is the statue of *Judith* with *Holofernes*'s head in her hand, all of brass. The story of *Perseus* in marble; and a *Roman* carrying a *Sabine* away by force, with an old man, in one piece of marble, rarely made by *J. Bologna*.

The armory.

The armory is in the gallery, where these particulars were shewn us: *Persian* arms for horse and man; a loadstone that will draw up 65 lb. a neat figure of a horse made in brass, by *J. Bologna*; the head-piece said to be *Hannibal's*, made of *Corinthian* brass, and wrought with *Arabick* letters; the sword of *Carolus M.* the sword of *Carol. V.* and his scepter of oriental agat; five large swords that have had the pope's benediction; the imperial cap of a pope; the habit of *Janizzo*, a captain in the *Turks armata*; a great horn, used by the antients before the invention of trumpets; a long horn, with a hole in the middle, where the *Turks* make a halloving noise when the people are call'd to their *moschi*; two iron hats, within the crowns having each four pistols; a *Persian* saddle; *Indian* weapons; *Indian* oars; an iron *frusta* of the antients, made thus;

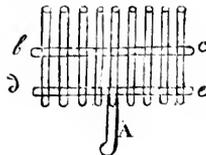


the hair of a horse's tail seven *braccia* long.

The king of *China's* armour made of fish-bones, and his wooden sword; *Persian* armour, made into great scales; *Italian* locks for women; a press full of guns intid curiously with ivory; a standard of the king of *Sweden*; *D. Bernard* duke of *Saxony's* standard, whereon was written, *Sine Numine frustra*; *Japonesse* swords, that were shap'd

thus; *Scanderbeg's* sword, given to the duke of *Urbino* by the republic of *Venice* when he was their general; the armour of *Charles V.* the face of his helmet shap'd like a dog's snout; *Hannibal's* armour; *Henry IV.* of *France* his armour; the armour of *Lorenzo Medici*.

Rich prizes taken from the *Turks*; the queen of *Tunis* her saddle, taken by the great duke's galleys; another saddle, scimitars, knives, and horse-harnes set with precious stones; the helmet of *Moro Trais* a renegado *Genoese*; two old *Balista*; two guns, whereof the barrels and the greatest part of the locks were of gold, given to a duke of *Florence* by an emperor of *Germany*; a buffalo's hide cut into a thong 200 *braccia* long; nine pistols set together thus;



At *A* is the lock that strikes fire on gun-powder, that first fires a long pan *b c*, which makes nine shots together; after that, at *d e* the work is so contriv'd, that that long pan fires nine times more. [Qu. farther?] A large iron bow; a suit of armour, sword and furniture for a horse curiously wrought in steel, which the great duke intends for a present to the king of *Tunis*; another small brass figure of a horse, with one of the great dukes on his back: one of the same big-nets, in massy gold, was sent by the great duke to the king of *Spain*: *Medusa's* head painted on a shield, by *Mich. Angelo*.

In one room is the skin of a young elephant, which was alive about six years since; it cost the duke 100 pistoles: the body of it was bulky, the legs thick and short, no joints scarce appearing; five *ungulae* on each foot, and the least toe is innermost; the toes of the fore-feet are sharper than those behind; the eyes are small, *pro ratione corporis*; large and broad flapping ears; the *proboscis* begins from the nose, and lessens by degrees, reaching to the ground, with which they say it could draw a sword. The skeleton we took notice of; the head of huge big-nets; the lower *maxilla* ends in a sharp angle, the upper hath two rows of waved grinding teeth, (each about two inches broad, answering to those in the lower jaw)

The skeleton of an elephant.

N. B. The fore-legs were not set right.

jaw) which make an acute angle in the middle of the palate; thus: *a b* is the



palate, the upper grinders compos'd so close of waved teeth, that they seem two solid bones *c c*; the passage into the mouth will hardly admit more than a man's fist: at the upper end of the palate is a great passage to the nostrils; the *nasus* is broad, and hangs over the end of the lower *maxilla*: at each corner of the nose grew a tooth about four inches long; but in males they will be great and long. Here the *proboscis* begins; the forehead bone has a sharp *processus* over the cavity of the *nares*; the *occiput* is divided into two high *eminentiæ*; a very deep and large *sinus* for the *musculus temporalis* to run in; the head stands almost perpendicular, with the nose downward; six *vertebræ colli*, the 2d and 3d join'd together; one *vertebra claviculæ*; 22 *vertebræ dorsi*, the 18th and 19th join'd together in the *processus* . . . three *vertebræ ossis sacri*; 15 *vertebræ caudæ*, 19 ribs on a side: the fore-legs answer to the arms of a man; the knee seems to bend forward; a large *processus* sticks out (which hath a *sinus* to receive and support the *brachium*) hinders it from bending far backwards, so that 'tis impossible an elephant should kneel: the *metacarpus* bones are five, which answer to digits, but are only five *ungulæ*; the bones of the *carpus* are eight; the *radius* thwarts the *cubitus* on the fore-side, and is articulated with the exterior process of the *brachium*, and interior process of the *carpus*; the *scapulae* are much like those in other animals: the first pair of ribs are join'd *per harmoniam*, they are broad before, and serve instead of *claviculæ*; no *fibula* in the legs, only *femur* and *tibia*; a large *patella*, having a *sinus* excavated for it in the joint of the knee, which bends forward, and is made for kneeling: to the *talus* is articulated the *calcaneum*, like a man's heel, and before to a long bone, to which are join'd these three, *viz.* 1. The innermost *digitus*. 2. The 2d *digitus*. 3. The 2d *digitus*. To the 4th bone of the *taurus* the 4th and 5th toe is join'd: the cavity of the *cerebellum* seem'd like that of a man's.

Against *S. Felicitæ* is a pillar whereon the statue of *P. Martyr*, with a hatchet sticking on the top of his head, he being beheaded in this place.

Under the statue of *Juditæ* in the piazza is written,

SKIPPON.

*Exemplum Sal. publicæ Civis posuere*  
MCCCXCV.

Under the statue of *Jupiter*,

*Te Fili si quis læserit Uxor ero.*

Under *Cassiopeia* and *Perseus*, (a little boy in her hand)

*Tuta Toræ ac tanto pignore læta fugor.*

Under *Diana*;

*Quo Vincas Clypeum do tibi Casta Soror.*

Nigh *S. Trinita* is a pillar with justice on the top, which was erected at the taking of *Sicilia*; and on the pedestal is inscrib'd,

*Cosm. Med. Magn. Dux Freturæ.* MDLXX.

We saw the great duke's rich coach, <sup>at Rome</sup> which they say cost at least 60,000 <sup>scudi</sup>; the coach-box, and behind, and wheels plated with silver and richly gilt; a thick embroidery of gold mix'd with some silver was the curtains, lining within, seats, coachman's cushion, and the furniture for six horses: in the roof of the coach are the duke's arms set within a flourish of massy gold; the field was *Lapis Lazuli*, and the pellets rubies; 12 bars of steel neatly wrought (which cost each 350 *scudi*, as we were told) fasten the coach, axle-tree, &c. together: on each corner of the coach stood a curious flourish, each having four figures of massy silver, and gilt.

Nigh *S. Mark's* church is the *vivarium*, <sup>The Vivarium.</sup> where many wild beasts are kept in several square courts wall'd about: and on the walls are galleries, whence the duke and others are spectators when some of the beasts are brought to fight together. We saw three lions, a tiger and a leopard, which differ but little in colour and bigness; two bears; a grisly wild boar with black shore ears, a long snout, black feet and tail.

*S. Mark's* church belongs to the Dominicans; it is a little place, where *Picus* <sup>*S. Mark's church.*</sup> *Mirandula* and *Politianus* are bury'd. A little chapel here, handsomely crusted with marble, at the charges of the *Salviati*, a noble family. Another chapel, where a saint of late date, *viz.* *S. Anthony*, once archbishop of *Florence* his body is enshrind. His story is describ'd in brass relievo work, by *John Bologna*. The first miracle

N.B. The fore-legs were not set right.

The skeleton of a young elephant.

**SKIPPON.** miracle he did, was the setting of a broken pipkin together, and making it whole. Good pictures, and marble statues (among v<sup>h</sup>ich *Edward the Confessor*) in this chapel.

*The chapel at S. Lorenzo.*

We saw the famous chapel at *S. Lorenzo*, which is an *octogonal* cupola of a good height, where the great dukes are to be bury'd: part of the inside is finish'd, the wall being crusted over with jasper, porphyry, &c. which are made into large *octogons*, and look very rich and magnificent. A green and yellow jasper from *Scily* make the pedestals of the pilasters. A green jasper from *Corfica*, and a red jasper from *Cyprus* made use of here. Towards the bottom of the walls, in mosaic work, are the arms of all the cities under the duke, *viz.*

1. *Montepulciano.* 2. *Borgo S. Sepolchro.* 3. *Cortona.* 4. *Volterra.* 5. *Arezzo.* 6. *Pistoia.* 7. *Pisa.* 8. *Florence.* 9. *Fiesola.* 10. *Sienna.* 11. *Grassano.* 12. *Massa.* 13. *Monte Alce.* 14. *Suana.* 15. *Ciastum.* 16. *Pientia.*

On every side is design'd a monument for a great duke, and their statues are to be plac'd over their tombs. These inscriptions are already here; *viz.*

1. *Cosmus magn. Dux Etr. I. vix. ann. LV. ob. XI. Kal. Maii MDCLXXIIII.*
2. *Franciscus mag. Dux. Etr. II. vix. ann. XLVI. ob. XIX. Octob. MDCLXXXVII.*
3. *Ferdinandus magn. Dux. Etr. III. vix. ann. LX. ob. VII. id. Febr. MDCCXIX.*
4. *Cosmus magn. Dux Etr. IV. vix. ann. XXX. ob. XXVII. Febr. MDCCXX.*

On the canons houses of . . . . are two or three *Roman* tomb-stones, with basso relievo figures.

*The Statue of Cosmus I.*

In the *piazza vecchia* is a stately figure of duke *Cosmus I.* on horseback in brass, with this inscription on one side of the pedestal.

*Cosmo Medici magno Etruriae Duci primo, felici, iuncto, iusto, clementi, sacrae militiae pacisq; in Etruria Antibori, Patri & Principi Optimo Ferdinandum F. Mag. Dux III. crexit ann. MDCLXXXIIII.*

On another side of the pedestal is rarely carved in brass the manner of his coronation by the pope, and over it written,

*Ob Zelum Rel. praecipuumque iustitiae studium.*

At one end is describ'd the *Florentines* owning him for their prince; and over that written,

*Plenis liberis sen. I? suffragiis Dux patriae renunciat.*

On another side, he is riding in a triumphant chariot into *Sienna*, and some of the *Sienses* humbly submitting themselves; and this written,

*Profligatis hostib. in Deditionem acceptis Senensibus.*

The duke's palace is a noble building, three stories high, with a stately front, and is situated on a rising ground; within is a large court, the three sides built and cloister'd; the out-side is after a rough manner; the pillars of the portici and the windows are handsomely contriv'd: a little pond (in the court) within a grotto, rail'd about with iron, and adorn'd with statues; one of them a *Moses*, much esteem'd: Here is store of fish, which have a supply of fresh water from a plentiful stream that rises in the middle, a great height, almost to the top of the grotto, which is above four mens length. We then saw a large green spot of ground built about with seats of stone, like a theatre. Thence we went up to a fair pond, rail'd about, and set round with figures. Above this is the *fortezza*, which is a pentagon citadel well guarded; it has a great command of the city: and here they say the duke lays up money every year. Hereabouts is erected a great statue of *Cornucopia* in marble, with this inscription;

*The great duke's palace and grotto.*

*Paro è marmo. Signum Copia hic posita sum. A. D. MDCCXXVI. memoria aeternum ut vigeat quod omnis serè Europa dum fimesissimo arderet bello, & Italia caritate amonae laboraret Etruria sub Ferdinando II. Numinis benevolentia, Pace revinque, optima atq; libertate fruebatur. Vator tibi, optimum principis sospitem exposul. Tuscæ felicitatem gratulare.*

Nigh this is a subterraneous pond, furnish'd with water dropping from the top of a cave. We walk'd thence to a long walk, with a pleasant arbour on one side made of lemon-trees: at the upper end is the representation of *Adam* and *Eve*, and the serpent with the face of a handsome woman; all cut out of one piece of marble very curiously. Another walk between a row of bay and ilex trees; at the end of which are antique statues. We descended a broad and long green walk, having a long arbour on each side, and is adorn'd with statues; an oval garden moated about, where there

*Chick of Tu*

*A legend.*

*Cosmi.*

there are *giochi d'acqua*, i. e. water-sports, and in the midst a tall fountain with some figures, and a vast cistern cut out of one stone; a pleasant walk of cypress-trees; a pretty fountain of a marble figure, pouring water into a large tub made of white marble, and a boy that thrusts against it, is of the same piece of marble: many gardens for herbs and flowers. This garden is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile in compass, and is uneven, being up-hill and down-hill. A soldier of the guard went along with us, whom we rewarded with a *tebano*. Nigh the court of guards lies a rude loudstone as big as two horses can well draw.

*Christning of Turks.*

At the *Baptizerium* nigh the *Domo*, on 28 Aug. were 18 *Turks* christen'd; and some of the ceremonies we observ'd; viz. a long scaffold was built from the chief door to the altar; in the middle, two or three priests stood about a large silver font, and the *Turks* being ask'd, Whether they would be baptiz'd? and answering, Yes; a priest then took a silver cup with water, and poured it on the middle of the *Turk's* head; another priest all the time reading the form of baptism: after that, the baptiz'd person had a crucifix and a candle deliver'd to him, and then was seated under the altar. Oil was sprinkled into the mens codpieces. The women-*Turks* after baptism had a white veil put over their heads, and on that a fine wrought coronet; and both men and women were habited in white. When they had fate some time, the music play'd; a banner then went first; after that, an old baptiz'd *Turk*, and young fellow; boys next, and girls and women, every one having a godmother on each hand. When they came to the middle of the scaffold, every baptiz'd *Turk* kneeled down to a crucifix, and cross'd themselves, &c. and at last all went in procession to the *Annunciata*; spittle, oil, &c. were used in the baptism.

August 29. was a great holiday for the birth of the virgin *Mary*.

*A legend.*

The family of count *de Montecatuto* had, as they say, by *S. Fra. of Affignius*, this favour procur'd, that before any of that family dies, a lighted torch should appear on the top of his house.

*Customs.*

At *Florence* and *Sienna*, every wife goes abroad in the company of her husband, mother or aunt. All widows are known by their black habit, with wide sleeves.

None dare shoot pigeons in the duke's state, under penalty of the galleys.

The nobility have every one some profession, either merchandizing, selling

VOL. VI.

of silk, &c. They are only despisers of the physicians; yet every family hath its physician and lawyer, with whom they are agreed at an annual rate. The ordinary fee for a lawyer is about half a crown, but some *English* merchants have brought in the bad custom of giving more, as a pistole at a time, &c. Every nobleman and gentleman sells wine out by the flask; which is signify'd by hanging over the door a wicker-bottle or flask; and there is a little port-hole in the gate or wall, where they take in and give out bottles. No person of quality will drink in a tavern or inn; and indeed they have little invitation, those houses being worse than our ale-houses.

The shopkeepers and the vulgar sort are a little churlish to strangers, but those of better fashion are more courteous. There is a saying,

*Florentini Ciechi, Pisani traditori, Sinesi pazzi, Lucchesi signori.*

The gentlemens daughters are boarded in nunneries for about 101. per annum sterling; and there they are taught to work, sing, &c. till they marry. *French* modes are follow'd here; and it is the custom (used in few places besides in *Italy*) to salute the ladies by pulling off hats when the men pass by them. A stranger may hire a coach for 5s. per day; and any of the *Florentine* gentry will lend their coaches.

They use generally flask-bottles for their wine; of which the chief are *verdea*, a whitish sweet wine, and red wine like claret: they stop those bottles only with a little straw, and put a little oil in the neck of the glass. They cool their wine by putting ice or snow about the bottle, or else put the bottle in a basin of well-water, which is cool in this city.

Here, at *Naples* and *Sicily*, &c. they pour water into the glass while they are drinking.

*Pane di Bocca* they call their best bread, which is white and well made, without yeast.

The common sort of people will refresh themselves in hot weather, by eating two or three pieces of a green pom-pion, kept cool in wells; they call it *Cucumere*; the meat is red within, and the seeds black; the taste is very waterish and unpleasing to those that are not used to it. The ladies will eat of it, and drink usually after it *Vino Greco*.

They have also a melon with a white pulp; and the best melon they call *Melone di Mele*, having a very red pulp and rough coat. It tastes pleasantly.

8 A

The

SKETCH.

The air of this city is counted good in the summer, and bad in the winter, by reason of the benumbing cold, which causes apoplexies, &c. In two or three places, some make and sell beer.

Gelding of hens frequently used about Florence.

All the houses are tiled with rows of tiles, thus,



Upon the spars are laid tiles, *a b* longways, close together, and thwart them *c d*, and over the committures of them, is laid a gutter-tile at *i i*, with the convex side up.

Every night all strangers names are carried by the inn-keepers, &c. to the *Piazza Vecchia*. None are suffered to walk after the bell rings at three hours of the night, with sword, dagger, or knife.

A guard every night watches the goldsmith's bridge, another the silk shops, which are together; and sbirti walk up and down the city.

The silk trade is much decay'd here; the greatest quantity they send to *London*.

Boys and young fellows play at bowls in the middle of the streets. In the city-ditch gentlemen play with wooden battle-dores and a wooden ball, which they serve with their hands on a pent-house.

There have been these dukes of Florence,

1. *Alexander Florentie Dux I.*
2. *Cosmus I.* } *Florentie Dux II.*  
                  } *Flor. et Senarum. D.*  
                  } *Etruriae Magnus D. I.*
3. *Franciscus Etruriae Mag. Dux II.*
4. *Ferdinandus I. Magnus Dux III.*
5. *Cosmus II. Magnus Dux IV.*
6. *Ferdinandus II. Mag. Dux V.*

Since we travelled,

7. *Cosmus III. Etruriae Mag. D. VI.*

*Ferdinand II.* was the fifth duke of *Tuscany* at our being in *Florence*; he hath reigned 44 years, and he married *Vittoria di Rovera* (now living) of the house of *Urbino*; she brought the duke a large revenue, and hath these children. 1. *Cosmus*, the great prince. 2. Another born four or five years since. The prince married *Margarita*, second daughter of the duke of *Orleans*. She is now in great discontent, and displeas'd with her husband and the court of *Florence*, because her *French* servants were sent away for

their great insolencies. She never appears in publick without her mask on, and has scarce seen her husband this half year, who is also displeas'd at her nurling with her. When the duke of *Cretini* (the *French* ambassador lately at *Rome*) was here, she desir'd a divorce, and repayment of her portion, which was 40,000 pistoles.

*Job. Medicis* the cardinal, is the great duke's uncle, who hath a fair palace nigh *S. Mark's*; the duke hath two brothers, *Matthias*, governor of *Siena*, and *Leopold*. There were two more, *viz. Johannes*, a cardinal, and *Franciscus*.

The present great duke is very studious, and trades much in merchandize. He hath always two favourites, an old man and a young man. In the summer time he drinks nothing but small beer, and after dinner goes to bed and sleeps till the heat of the day is over, and then the street before his palace is chained up, that no carts nor coaches may disturb him. Every night the keys of the city are brought to him, and he has good information of all affairs. Justice is well executed here against criminals who are fetched out of churches. The pope and the great duke have agreed, that any offender may be pursued that hath done mischief in one, and flees into the other's country.

Almost every summer evening there is a tour of coaches in the chief streets, and on festivals the great duke, dutechs, &c. are present, the duke always rides in a coach drawn but by four horses, with a postilion; the dutechs was always mask'd, and rides in a coach with six horses.

The duke allows his resident at *London* 300 *l. Sterl. per annum*, and the king of *England* gives him his wine, which, they say, he makes advantage of, by selling it to the vintners for 100 *l. per annum*.

At this time (the plague being in *England*) all letters from *England* were opened and air'd at the *Lazaretto* over *brimstone*.

The great duke is not well belov'd by his subjects, who are oppress'd with a multitude of gabels. No gentleman can marry his daughter, but pays 8 *per Cent* of the portion. No cow can enter the gates of *Florence* but must pay three crowns to the customers. Eggs, fruit, and all manner of small commodities pay taxes. A *Camera locanda*, or lodgings give yearly a considerable sum.

Oranges were formerly here very plentiful and cheap, but since a gabel was rais'd on them, and the monopoly bought,

bought, the *Genoese* (from whom the oranges came) have brought few hither, and therefore they are now very scarce, and the monopolist like to lose by his bargain.

No person without licence can keep a gun or pistol in his house.

The duke's guard are not *Switzers*, but *Germans* from *Austria* and those parts; they are 100 in number, and so appointed by *Charles V.* He hath a horde-guard of *Germans*, who ride in the city with their swords drawn. *Marquês Vitello* is captain of the duke's guard.

*Marquês Salviati* was lately sent into *England* to congratulate the king's return.

The duke hath one or two parks which are look'd after by an *English* park keeper. The duke is at a set rate with his cook to serve his table, and he allows his servants board-wages. He is also agreed with his baker at a yearly rate, who pays him 1000 ducats *per annum*, for the monopoly of baking.

There are three dukes subjects. 1. The duke of *Northumberland*, called by the vulgar people *Duca di Berliet*. 2. The duke of *Salviati*. 3. Duke *Strozzi*. *Marquês Riccardo* is the richest nobleman.

The duke of *Northumberland* is not very rich; his daughter is married to a second husband the *marquês Paleotti* of *Hologna*; she was one of the dutchess of *Savoy's* ladies, and had her portion given her by that dutchess. This duke of *Northumberland* hath a writing wherein one of his ancestors, a knight, was in *Henry VIII's* time, authorised to undertake the king's affairs in *Italy*. This duke hath one son a page to the duke of *Bavaria*, and another in the college at *Donay*, who is like to be preferred by an uncle, a bishop in *France*, to an abbot's place.

One *Paolo Bocconi*, a botanist, is now employed by the duke in *Sicily*.

The *Italian* red wines are deeper coloured than the *French*, because the liquor stands longer together with the press'd grape; *Hopsyamus albus* steep'd in *Vino Greco* is used by the country people, to make them sleep.

*Pruneole* (*Fungi Species*) much in request, and eaten as a dainty.

*Dr. Kirton* gave us these informations.

The country people about *Florence* when they sweat for the *French Pox*, are put into an oven, keeping their heads out.

About *Florence* the people are troubled with worms in their blood, and other

parts; and a kind of cancerous humour SKIPPON corrodes their flesh away.

M E D I C I N E S.

*Dr. Kirton* told us, he has one *Arcanum* (which he will leave to his heir) to cure the *French* pox in a short space, and perfectly; he purges them seven or eight days. The chief ingredient is *Sena*. In twenty days the cure is perfected, and he never fails.

That *Fonseca* the pope's physician lately cured a nun of a leprosy, by giving only vipers to eat for 15 days.

He knew by his own experience at *Padua*, that hens, &c. would eat vipers very greedily, and that the fowls will taste rarely well.

*Riverius's* prescription of *Crocus metall.* in a clyster for the *Angina*, has been successfully experimented by him. He has also given *Aqua Benedic'ta Rutandi*.

The hemorrhoids are cured by bathing the fundament with heated urine. And a glister of one's urine is good for the inner hemorrhoids.

The spleen cured by opium in a plai-ster at *Padua*.

For the *Hydrophobia*, Take of box, penyroyal and primrose (leaf and root) and boil a competent quantity of each in milk, and give to man, dog, &c. bitten, the sooner the better.

*Sir Theod. Mayer's* *Decoctum nostrum Cordiale*, was nothing but the decoction of *C. C.*

Two or three spoonfuls of juice of camomile, with a few drops of spirit of vitriol given in a pottinger of broth to one in a fever, is a good medicine, and seldom fails, if given before the cold fit of an ague.

Drawing of blisters is good for any ach in the joints.

A man's own urine gargled, cures a sore throat and the tooth-ach.

Vipers have first their heads and tails cut off, before they are used in medicines.

Vomiting is seldom prescrib'd by *Italian* physicians.

The root of *Bardana major* in powder, to the quantity of a dram given in broth, is a certain remedy for a pleurisy.

*Mercurius dulcis*, with *Jalap Diagridium*, &c. is a good medicine for a cough, spitting of blood, &c.

*Dr. Kirton* saw a fellow presently recovered from a paroxysm of the falling sickness, by cutting off some of his hair, and putting it into his hand.

To make new wine taste like old.

Take the ashes and salt of vine, and make them up into a paste with the spirit of wine; tie this up in a cloth, and hang it within the bung-hole of the vessel of new wine, in the space left empty for the bag to hang in, which will drop now and then, and in two or three days will precipitate all the feces, and the wine will drink pleasantly.

The city of *Florence*, reputed the fairest in *Italy*, is divided into two parts by the river *Arno*, a shallow stream, over which are four bridges; one is built with goldsmiths shops; this and another (which at each corner hath a fair marble statue) are remarkable for their arches, which are made flatter than ordinary arches are. In this river are barbles in great plenty, and almost every house near the river hath a great net at the end of a pole.

The buildings about the old palace are very mean, but the streets about the *Annunciada*, *Santa Trinità*, and the duke's palace (which formerly belong'd to the family of *Pitibi*) are fairly adorn'd with houses of the nobility, amongst which that of *Sirozzi* is taken notice of by *Sir H. Wotton*. Some have the stones of the outside rough hewn, which they call *Maniera rustica*. Iron rings fix'd in the walls of their palaces, which are to tie mules, &c. to.

The streets are pav'd (as at *Luca*) with broad free stone, which are made rugged for horses to go on without slipping; the kennels run under the pavement.

When any horse, &c. dungs, there are men and boys, with asses, that gather it up presently, and carry it away in wooden panniers out of the streets and the highways.

The *Jews* have their ghetto here, and are much favoured by the great duke; they have bought the monopoly of making all sorts of buttons, which is the chief trade they employ themselves in.

Here are many hospitals; but the fairest is that of *Sencta Maria Novella*, having a handsome portico in the front, built by the *opera*, i. e. revenues of the hospital: (This word *opera* is frequently written on gravestones in *Florence*.) 70,000 *scudi per annu.* is the revenue.

Some of the country people are pretty rich, and are worth 1000 pistoles a man, which they get by looking after gentlemen's estates and *villa's*; for which they have the vintage, &c. They bring wood

and wine, &c. for the most part on mules and asses.

*Acqua di Nocera* (a city in the pope's territory) is sold by apothecaries for above a testone a bottle, and is prescrib'd in fevers. The apothecaries here abate much of what they set down in their bills. A testone is the usual fee for bleeding.

When *Sir John Finch*, and *Dr. Baines* were last here, they presented the great duke with *English* horses, *Iris* dogs, the *London* polyglotta bible; and the duke bestowed two cabinets on *Sir John Finch*, and a gold chain on the doctor.

In the middle of the fountain at the *Piazza Vecchia*, is a marble *Neptune* very big, made by *Bartol. Ammanati*; under *Neptune* are two sea-monsters which throw out water. *Neptune* rides in his chariot drawn by four brass horses excellently made. They seem to be swimming in the sea. A very large octagonal basin of marble, on which are placed four sea nymphs in brass, and at each corner is the figure of a fawn or satyr holding a fish spouting out water under their arms.

The old palace is a large and high pile of building, with a tall *Campanile*; the great hall is about the bigness of that at *Angsburg* stadthoufe, but not so pleasant and lightome; in this the walls are well painted, and the roof pictured. The labours of *Hercules* are here in distinct statues. By the entrance into this palace is a *Hercules* killing *Cacus*, made by *Bandinello*, 1534.

*S. Spirito* is a pretty convent of *Augustines*, who have a large and neat church; in the choir is a stately marble altar under a canopy, supported by four marble pillars; the monks sit about it in an octagon of marble.

The *Carmelita Calceati* have a good cloister.

We informed our selves of some stones they find not far from *Florence*, at *Rimaggio* three miles and a half off, and at *Ponte Arrignano* 12 miles off, where they dig stones with the signatures of herbs, trees, and representations of landskips. In the *Arno* is a yellow stone they polish well. Black slate is brought from *Genoa*. *Brocetosello* is a kind of fine agat or marble from *Spain*. They polish stones with *Lustro*, *Gesso*, &c. and saw them afunder with a little bow, having a brass wire string, wetting the stone often with . . .

A handsome stone table of mosaic work will cost here about 800 crowns.

The *Florentine* language is the most pure *Italian*; but a great imperfection in the pronounciation may easily be observed

The fountain of Neptune.

The old palace.

S. Spirito.

Pietro Lombate.

SIENA.  
Doms.

Ita  
SIENA.  
Doms.  
ff  
t  
t  
p  
is  
w  
w  
ar  
th  
al  
la  
hi  
un  
fer  
ron  
fig  
gil  
anc  
Th  
hal

served in the inhabitants of *Tuscany*, especially about *Florence*; for they speak their words in their throats with a strong aspiration; therefore this saying, *La lingua Toscana .. voca Romana*; the *Romans* speaking most distinctly.

Two millions of scudi the duke's revenue, but he spends not above one million per annum.

There are two hundred horse that guard the shore every summer night, but there goes out only thirty at a time, and are allowed four scudi per *mensum* a man.

Forty thousand footmen enrolled, and one thousand horse divided into twelve companies, and ruled by strangers.

The *Florentines* are prohibited to keep arms in their houses.

Sept. 1. We hired two horses for 20 *Julii*, and travelled this day to *Siena*. We went out of *Florence* at *Porta Romana*, and rode a stone causeway most part of the day; we first pass'd between some hills, and had a pleasant prospect of the country which is very hilly, and after four miles went by a fair *Carthusian* monastery, and four miles further, came thro' *S. Casciano* a walled place on the top of a hill, and when we descended, had some level ground in a narrow valley; here we left the usual road by *Poggi-bonzi* (where is made the best perfum'd tobacco-smuff) and sav'd four miles riding, then came to a small village *S. Bacco*, and eight miles from *Casciano* baited at *S. Donato*, a small walled place; thence we had stony and mountainous way, five miles to *Castellina*, another little walled place, and two miles further had rocky steep way; but the last five miles we had very level and good way to *Siena*.

The *domo* hath an ascent by several steps at the west end, which is beautified with carvings, statues, &c. and at the entrance is a stone of the pavement thus inscrib'd, *Castellinum virginis templum castememento ingredit.* The church is of a good length, crusted all over, both within and without with marble. The walls and pillars within are of black and white marble. Round the body of the church and choir are the heads of all the popes (except two or three of the last) in stone. The present pope hath his statue in a sitting posture, and this underwritten, *Alexander Septimus Pontifex Maximus, Anno MDCLV.*

Under the pope's heads are the emperors, and against the pillars stand marble figures of the apostles. Here is a rich gilt organ given by the present pope, and an altar building nigh his statue. The pavement before the high altar, and half the church pavement is of mosaic

work, made by *Micbellino Sanese*, where-<sup>SKIPPON.</sup> in are describ'd some bible stories; that of *Abraham* with his son at sacrifice, and *Moses* striking the rock, is curiously and exactly done. About the choir is good painting in *fresco*, drawn by *Sodoma*. Two great silver candlesticks stood before the altar, and at the altar are 14 brass angels, each holding a lighted candle. In a little room called the *Libreria*, the story of *Aeneas Sylvius* the pope, is admirably well painted on the wall, one said to be done by *Petro Perugino*, and the other by *Raphael Urbin*; under all are inscriptions, one was transcribed, *viz.*

*Aeneas Sylvius à Basiliensi Concilio in ulteriorem Britanniam Orator ac Scotiam ad Regem Caesarium missus, à tempestate in Norvegiam pulsus et per Britanniam Reges speculatores eludens Basileam revertitur.*

The pulpit is of stone well carv'd. The cupola is cover'd with lead.

*La Madonna* is a pretty church, hung round with pictures of miraculous cures, &c.

The *Dominicans* church in *Campo Regio* is very broad and without pillars; here many *Germans* are buried.

The *Augustines* is like it, but lesser, they have two neat courts cloister'd about.

The bishop's palace is built of white marble.

We saw the hospital and the prince's palace, where prince *Matthias* the governor lives, who is guarded by *Switzers*.

The palace of pope *Aeneas Sylvius* (*Pius II.*)

A strong citadel commands the city.

The *Carmelites* is a pretty convent.

The piazza is large and very handsome, resembling a cockle shell, and is well built about with tradesmen's houses, &c. a square fountain called *Fonte Brande*, three sides whereof compassed with a stone wall whereon figures of marble in basso relievo.

*La Sapienza* is the schools, an indifferent building, where are some students, and about 40 professors.

Most of the houses in *Siena* are built of brick; they are tall, and generally handsome, only they have paper windows instead of glass.

This city is situated on hills, and is very pleasant, the streets cleanly and neatly paved with bricks set edgeways.

Wine here sold for one *Julio* a flask, which is somewhat a smaller measure than that at *Florence*. It seem'd to have a taste of vitriol.

SIENA.  
Domo.

Pietroim-  
boscato.

SKIPFON. In several piazza's, the arms of the city (*Remulus* and *Remus* sucking the wolf) are erected upon pillars.

Palazzo di Signori. At the *Palazzo di Signori* is *torre di Mangio*, a tall square tower, whence we took a full prospect. The *Capitano*, who is a *Sanese*, lives here. The roof of one room we saw most excellently painted by *Michellino*.

A void space of ground between the inner and outward gates.

There is a saying, *Siena si vanta di quattro Cose, di Torre & di Campane; di Bardasse e di Putane*.

*Siena* almonds are counted the best, and of them are made excellent marchpanes.

Sept. 3. We agreed with a vitturine, or messenger, to provide us horses and diet, till we came to *Rome*; and going out of the gates of *Siena*, the searchers stopped us, because our *walists* or portmanteau were not sealed at the dogana, (which costs two *julii* a portmanteau.) But the vitturine telling them we were *Germans*, (who have great privileges here) they let us pass. At some miles distance we past by *Cuna*, a small walled place, on our right-hand; afterwards we came through *Honconvento* a walled town, where *Henry* the VI. emperor, died. To this place we had good way, and observed a corn country; here began a hilly road; we dined at *Tornieri*, 17 miles from *Siena*; three miles from hence we rode through *S. Quirico*, a walled town, on the top of a hill, whither the duke of *Crevqui* retired when he received the affront at *Rome*; 14 miles more we travelled a mountainous country, and rode up a high ascent to *Rodiceofani* which hath a castle on the very top of the hill, and lodged this night at the posthouse, a fair inn. This day we observed a kind of sledge to carry dung in.

The rivers *Arbia* and *Ombro*ne we passed over near *Honconvento*, and had *Monte Alcino* on our right hand.

Sept. 4. Two hours before sun-rising, we took horse, and rode six miles descent on the mountains, and three miles further left the great duke's country, and went over *Ponte Argentino*, a fair bridge, built by *Gregory XIII.* over the river . . . . Three miles more brought us up to the top of a hill, where we pass'd thro' *Aquapendente*, (a long street in it) walled about. Four miles thence we rode a plain way, on a high ground, and came down a craggy hill, to *S. Lorenzo*, a small walled place; then we travelled a fenny country, by the side of *Lago di Volsena*, which is about

30 miles in circuit, compass'd with hills full of wood, and stored with coots and other fowls; and four miles from *St. Lorenzo* dined at *Volsena*, a small and poor walled place, with a castle. Hereabouts we observed the burning of chaff, and met many asses laden with flax; and many pilgrims were in this road, who begged of us. From *Volsena* we went through a wood, on a craggy hill, after eight miles came to *Montefiasco*,

a walled town, on the top of a hill, where we had a fair prospect of *Viterbo*, and the circumjacent country; here we drank of a whitish sweet wine, called *moschatella*. From *M. Piascone* we made a steep descent at first, and then rode an easy descent in a champion country, till we came to the city of *Viterbo*; a mile or two before we arriv'd, the smell of a sulphur well, a mile from the town, was very offensive to us.

The domo is but a mean structure, where *Alexander VI.* *Adrian V.* and *Clement IV.* are buried; we saw a tombstone with the effigies of pope *Jeb. Lufatana XXI.*

This city is large and pleasantly situated on the rising of a hill; the houses are indifferently built; many tall square towers in the city. An old castle and a piazza before it, where is a handsome fountain, and in the chief street another large fountain.

After we had view'd *Viterbo*, we took horse, Sept. 5. and came up a woody hill, and descended by *Il Lago di Vice*, formerly called *Lacus Cymnius*, about five miles in circuit. In that wood we observed tall and large oaks. Then we had good way six miles to *Reneighione*, a walled place, on the top of a hill, and here began a champion country, where we travelled five miles, and pass'd by a small lake, just before we ascended to *Monte Rosi*. Thence we went seven miles to *Baccano*, and lodged this night in a fair new inn, built near a little lake, compass'd round with hills. The air here is counted bad.

In this journey we observed our horses to stand still, when we chirped them, which in other countries would encourage them to go faster.

Sept. 6. We went through a wood called *Il Bosco di Baccano*, formerly *Mesfia*, which was some years since noted for robbers, and gave occasion to this proverb, *Par che Siana nel Bosco di Baccano*, used by those that are in a suspicious place. We travelled a good but hilly way, and observed this morning very thick mists, in the *Campagna* about *Rome*, which seem'd to stand in the midst of a lake.

lake. Two or three miles before we reached Rome, we saw Nero's tomb, and then rode between the villa's and large gardens; over the gate of one, was this rhyme, *Pura, pudica, pia, miseris miserere Maria*. Then we pass'd over *Ponte Molle*, antiently *Pons Milvius*, over the *Tybur*, and rode a mile in the *Via Flaminia*, a broad and straight way, well paved, and on each side were gardens and villa's; this way brought us to Rome, where we entred at *Porta Flaminia*, now called *del Popolo*, where we gave one of our names, and a fellow with a paper in his hand, went with us to the dogana where our portmanteau's were searched, but no printed books prohibited, being found, we were dismiss'd, and gave a julio to the fellow, and another to the searchers. As soon as we entred *P. del Popolo*, which is a stately gate, on the left-hand is a church dedicated to *Santa Maria del Popolo*, with a handsome piazza, having in the middle an obelisk and a fountain, and fronting to the gate is *Santa Maria di Monte Saniro*; and *S. Maria della Miracoli*, fair buildings.

At this piazza de *P. del Popolo*, three strait streets begin; 1. *Strada Paulina*, that leads to the piazza di *Spagna*. 2. *Strada del Corso*, above a mile long which brings to the capitol. And 3. A street that leads to *Palazzo Borgese*.

The particulars observed during our stay at Rome, were these;

*Porta del Popolo* was contrived by *Mich. Angelo*, on the outside of it stand the statues of *Peter and Paul*.

The pantheon is now called the *Rotunda*, dedicated to All Saints, which hath a large portico in the front, supported on the outside by eight great pillars, and 6 remaining of eight within the portico; every pillar being one piece of stone. It hath no light within but what comes in at a round hole on the top of a cupola, which is divided into five rows of squares, and in every row are 28 lesser squares, under them are 14 windows or arches filled up with brick, which this temple is built of; where the cupola begins to arch, there is a wrought ledge. There were six niches that are now six chapels, besides the high altar, and each hath two striated pillars before it, and between each chapel is an altar: The architrave, and each side of the entrance into the pantheon is one piece of stone; here are two inscriptions signifying the repair of the portico by *Urban VIII.* who took away the brass and lead from hence, and therefore this pasquil was made then, *Quod non fecerunt Barbari; fecerunt Barbarini*.

See the inscription in *Roma Moderna*, SHIPPON pag. 324.

The pantheon is 144 foot high, and as many wide. The pavement is figured into squares and rounds interchangeably, the squares are grey marble compassed with a border of porphyry, and the rounds are porphyry of one stone. Most of the white stones on the pavement contain exactly three Roman feet, and the lesser in porphyry, one foot and a half. *Agrippa* built the pantheon.

On all-faints day the pope and cardinal use to visit this church, and printed papers are pasted on pillars, &c. signifying every time a mass is said at the high altar here, a soul is freed out of purgatory, which is an indulgence first granted by *Gregory XIII.*

The gate or entrance into the pantheon is all of one entire marble stone, and is between the jumbs or sides 19 feet  $-\frac{4}{10}$ , *Greaves* on the Roman foot, p. 127.

An old porphyry tomb before the rotondo.

The pantheon is entirely composed of the corinthian order. *Vieart.* pag. 3.

Sept. 8. At *S. Augustin's* church was kept the festival of *Thomas of Villa nova*, a saint of a new stamp.

The *Piazza Naona*, antiently *Circus* PIAZZA *Agonalis*, is a large and long place, in NAONA the midst whereof stands an Egyptian obelisk, called *Obelisco Pamfilio*, because erected by *Innocent X.* whose arms, the dove, is upon the top of it. It stands upon an artificial rock, out of which gush great streams of water, which are received in a huge basin, where is a fish, among several others, figured, that the superfluous water runs away in. At each corner of the rock is a large marble figure representing four great rivers. OBELISK The hieroglyphicks on this obelisk are described by *Kircher* the jesuit. This is the stateliest fountain in Europe. In the evenings of summer holydays, the water of this fountain is let run about it, and coaches make their tour about it, striving to get into the file or rank.

There are also in *Piazza Naona* three other fair fountains.

Prince *Pamfilio's* palace is in the *Piazza* PRINCE *Naona*; he was formerly a cardinal, but PAMFILIO'S had a dispensation to marry. PALACE

*S. Agnese* is a handsome new church building at the charges of prince *Pamfilio*.

*Pasquin's* statue is at a corner of the bookellers street; it is only the *Bustum* of an ancient statue much broken, and is called *Pasquin*, from a taylor who had formerly a shop here, where there used to be a resort for news, &c.

The

ROME.

Viterbo.

The demo.

The pantheon.

OBELISK.

PRINCE  
PAMFILIO'S  
PALACE.

PASQUIN.

SKIPPON,  
Obelisk

The obelisk in the piazza of *S. Peter's* was brought from *Nero's Circus*, behind the church, and *Sixtus V.* employ'd *Dominicus Fontana*, an architect, to erect it here. It is without hieroglyphick figures, and is 72 foot high; besides the pedestal, which is 36 foot high. On the top *Julius Caesar's* ashes were preserved, but now there is a cross on the top, with a piece of our Saviour's cross, and indulgences granted of 10 years, and as many quarantains, at the saying to it, three *Pater Noster's* and three *Ave Mary's* for the exaltation of holy church. This obelisk was formerly erected to *Augustus* and *Tiberius*.

Obelisks are called *Giulie* by the vulgar.

In the piazza of *S. Peter's* is one fair fountain, with plenty of water, on one side of the obelisk, and another is designed on the other side.

The portico  
of Alexander  
VII.

Round the piazza, this pope *Alexander VII.* is building a most stately portico, (*Cavaliero Bernino* being architect) having four rows of great pillars, in the middle a coach may drive, and on each side people may walk; a balcony round the top. From hence a double row of pillars lead up to the entrance of the vatican palace, whence there is a long gallery to the castle *S. Angelo*.

S. Peter's  
Church.

*S. Peter's* church is a most magnificent structure, having a noble ascent by steps to a portico, in the front, as large as many fair churches. There are seven gates to this church, and the *Porta Sancta* is in the portico, which was now walled up, but in the year of jubilee the pope breaks it down, with great solemnity; over the portico are huge statues of apostles, &c. The *Porta Sancta* is  $11 \frac{2}{3}$  foot wide between the jambs or sides. The great gate, in the middle, covered with brass, is  $11 \frac{2}{3}$  foot wide between the jambs. Eight vast pillars support the body of the church, which are crusted over with marble, and are adorned with fainted popes heads; angels and doves are carved over each arch of the pillars. *Mich. Angelo* was the architect employ'd by *Julius II.* Two large statues, one of which is remarkable for treading on a brass terrestrial globe. Every altar is adorned with stately marble pillars. Behind the high altar were four vast statues gilding, of the evangelists, made by *Cavaliero Bernino*, which are to support *S. Peter's* (an old gilt) chair, which now stands on the top of an altar on the north side. In a chapel on the south side is kept a wreathed pillar that (they say) belonged to *Solomon's* temple;

and more of those pillars are preserved in the altars of the cupola.

*S. Peter's* chair was exposed to view *January 8.* and the people had their beads touched at it.

The high altar enshrines the bodies of *S. Peter* and *S. Paul*, in a descent railed about; over the altar is a brass canopy, with several brass figures, supported by four wreathed pillars of the same metal, brought by *Urb. VIII.* from the panticon, *Cavaliero Bernino* contriving it. They weigh 151794 lb.

We took a bulletin or little paper sealed, which we left at a door on the north side of the church, and there went up an easy spiral ascent to the top of the church, where we had a pleasant view of the several cupola's, and walk'd upon a flat, which seem'd like a piazza. At the entrance into the great cupola is this inscription, on a stone,

*Decreto Ill<sup>mo</sup>. et Rev<sup>mo</sup>. Card. Fabricæ  
Custos omnes ad videndum gratis admittito  
nihil Popofite, nec sponte dantibus  
recipito.*

We had then another easy winding ascent, and went up some stone stairs to the convexity of the cupola; and read another inscription, viz.

*Declaratio  
Sebomunicato cbi escara et piscera su,  
et cbi fara altre sporcitie.*

We had a prospect down into the church, where the high altar appeared a small thing, and men and women like black spots in the pavement.

We came then into a room under the brass ball, where some use to bring wine and refresh themselves after the pains of getting up so high. We went into the brass ball, which will hold 32 men; the sun shining made it very hot being there. From this church we had a large prospect of the city, country, and sea.

In this church the head of *Thomas Becket* is kept for a relique.

In four chapels of the cupola are preserved these four reliques, viz. 1. The *Sudarium* or handkerchief of *Veronica*, (whose statue is erected here, made by *Fran. Mochi*) which is call'd also *Il Vultu Santo*, because they say our Saviour left the impression of his face on it, when he went up to mount *Calvary*.

*Salvatoris imaginem Veronicæ sudario exceptam, at loci Majestas decenter custodiret, Urbanus VIII. Pont. Max. conditorium*

*torium extruxit et ornavit. Anno jubilei. MDCXXV.*

2. In the chapel dedicated to *S. Langinus*, (whose statue *Bernino* made) is kept the iron spear head, that was thrust into our Saviour's body.

3. A piece of the cross which belong'd to the empress *Helena* (whose statue is made by *Reggi*)

4. *S. Andrew's* head, whose statue was made by *Francesco Fiammingho*.

A marble balcony over each of those figures; where on certain festivals those reliques are shew'd to the people.

Behind the high altar is a handsome monument to *Paulus III. Farnesius Pont. Max.* where are two rare marble statues, one a lean shriveled woman, the other a handsome wench, which was formerly naked, but now covered with lead, because (they say) a *Spaniard* was in love with it.

Another fair tomb to *Urbanus VIII, Ubertinus Pontifex Maximus*, a death being figured writing his name on a black marble.

The cupola's of the ten chapels are richly gilt and painted within, and their walls crufted with marble. The great cupola within hath this inscription,

*Tu es Petrus, et supra hanc petram edificabo Ecclesiam meam, et dabo tibi claves regni cælorum.*

Above that, in mosaic work, are pictured the four evangelists, and over them 16 pictures of apostles, &c. and nigh the top are angels. And on the very top of the lantern,

*S. Petri Glorie Sixtus P. P. A. MDCXXC. Pontif. V.*

On the south side of the church is a brass statue of *S. Peter*, (which some think was an ancient statue of *Saturn*, or of *Jupiter Capitolinus*) in a sitting posture holding out his right foot, which some put their heads under, after they have made their prayers to this saint's figure.

The figure of *Innocent VIII.* in brass, lies on a monument. Another figure sitting in a chair holding in his hand the spear's head that pierced our Saviour's side, which was sent to him by *Rajazet* the great Turk.

*Innocent* the tenth's tomb.

*Dec. 29.* In the great chapel on the north side of *S. Peter's*, a cardinal performed mass, many other cardinals

Vol. VI.

being present. Just before the chapel door stood the memorial of *Innocent X.* hung about with etchcheons and candles, placed round, this being the anniversary of that pope.

A curious monument of *Leo XI.* who was pope but 37 days; basso relievo-work adorns the tombstone; at each end sits a fair figure, and the pope sits in a nich, being a marble statue. The monument of *Gregory XI.* The relievo on *Leo XI.* his tomb, is the story of *Henry IV.* king of *France*; his fidelity paid to the church of *Rome*, and his subscription before this pope, when he was cardinal legate in *France*.

A curious monument to *Matilda*, who gave to the popedom the country called *S. Peter's* patrimony; in basso relievo is represented the emperor *Henry IV.* kissing the pope's toe; a boy holding the imperial crown, and the countess *Matilda* standing by. Her figure of marble stands up in a nich, with the triple crown in her hands. This inscription underneath.

*Urbanus VIII. Pont. Max. Comitisse Matildi Virilis animi Fæminæ sedes Apostolicæ propugnatrix, pietate insigni, liberalitate Cæleberrimæ huc ex Mantivano Sancti Benedicti Canobio transfatis ossibus, gratus æternæ laudis promeritum mon. pos. An. D. MDCXXXV.*

Several confessing seats in this church, which are for several nations, as is intimated by their titles, viz. *Pœnitentiæ pro lingua Anglicæ, Hisp. Hungar. Flandr. German. Illyrica, &c.*

The priests, while they sit in these confessing seats, have long wands in their hands, with which they touch the heads of people who desire it, and pass along, bowing their heads to the priest, who by that touch, with the wand, signifies pardon of all venial sins.

The roof of the north wing of the church is richly gilt, and in the middle of it is written *Paulus V. Pont. Max. A. MDCXXV.*

These pictures we took notice of. *S. Paul*, and *S. Antony* the first eremite, drawn by *Mutiano. Ananias* and *Sapphira*, by *Christopher Ponaranci.* The crucifying of *S. Peter*, by *Dominico Passignano.* The falling down of *Simon Magus*, by *Giovanni Senese.* *S. Peter* curing the lame man nigh the temple-gate, by *Fran. Ciavoli, a Florentine.* *S. Peter* raising up a dead woman, by *Cavaliero Giovanni Baglioni.* *S. Peter* walking on the sea, by *Bernardo Casello.* The offering up of our Saviour to the

**SKIPPON** high priest, by . . . . . A priest at an altar, shewing a bloody handkerchief, by . . . . . A woman beheaded, holding her head in her hand, by . . . . . S. Thomas putting his finger into our Saviour's side, by . . . . . The picture of S. Peter in mosaic work. An angel striking a man on the ground with his spear, of mosaic work. Attila turning back when he came near Rome . . . . . pope meeting him and pointing up to S. Peter and S. Paul, with sworas in their hands, is a most excellent piece of basso relievo . . . . . having his guts twisted out, drawn by *Fusiu* a French-man. The picture of S. Peter baptizing the centurion, drawn in *fresco*, by *Andr. Camasseus ex Mevania*, 1635. Our Saviour giving Peter the keys, and washing his disciples feet, are two pictures in *fresco*.

Under a stone fix'd on a pillar is this inscription,

*Super isto lapide porphyretico fuerunt dirvisa ossa Sanctorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli et ponderata per Beatum Sylvestrum Papam S. F. R. Anno Dom. cccx.*

Q. Eia su i Ecce.

We went down into the vaults under S. Peter's, having a lighted torch to shew us many monuments of popes, cardinals, &c. among them we saw the porphyry tomb of *Adrian IV.* an English-man. A very large porphyry stone over the emperor *Otho II.* The tomb of *Alofius Hignacourt*, great master of *Malta*. Several chapels, altars, pictures, old stones, &c. in this subterraneous place.

*Palazzo di S. Officio* is near S. Peter's, and nigh it is the *Campo Santo*, which they say consumes dead bodies in 24 hours.

English-men.

English-men in Rome, when we were there; Mr. *James Oxinden*, Mr. *James Palmcr*. Mr. *Hudson* a roman catholic, Mr. *Edward Albam* a Roman catholic, Mr. *Broome* an English merchant, kept house here. Mr. *Compton* since bishop of *Oxford*, and bishop of *London*. Mr. *Waters*, Mr. *Paschal*, Mr. *Laur. Treacle*, Mr. *Golding*, Mr. *Lowther*, Mr. *Farewell*, Dr. *Jeanes* once scholar of the house at *Trinity-college* in *Cambridge*, and lately fellow of *Magdalen-college* in *Oxford*, Dr. *Paman* fellow of S. *John's* in *Cambridge*, Mr. *Soames*. Earl of *Sunderland*; lord *Castlemaigne*; lord *Hinchinbrooke* the earl of *Sandwich's* son; Sir *Edward Stradling*; Mr. *Henry Savil*; Mr. *Wormly*; Mr. *Slingsby Betbel*; Mr. *Steele*, once recorder of *London*; Mr. *Townly*; Dr. *Gibbs*, who formerly practised physick, but now devotes himself to poetry, and is lately

made professor of humanity in the *Sapienza*. He told us he hath equal skill in making *Greek, Latin, Italian, Spanish, French* and *English* verses. He also writes exactly like printing, and makes coats of arms, *fregi*, &c. with his pen very curiously. *Thomas Normington*, who calls himself father *Leander*, a *Benedictine* fryar; Mr. *Brown* Dr. *Brown* of *Norwich's* son; Mr. *Trumball*, fellow of *All-Souls* in *Oxford*. Sir *Edward Widrington* came a pilgrim hither. *Somerset* is one of the oratorians at *Rome*. Mr. *Neell*, lord *Cambden's* eldest son; Mr. *Skippwith*. The rector of the *English* jesuits-college his name is *Anderton*. One *Anderton* waited on cardinal *Carlo Barberino*. One *Sands* in the duke of *Brunswick's* retinue.

I also procured a list of what English nobility and gentry had been at *Rome*, since the year 1651; including the above, to the number of 349. As also a list of the cardinals, anno 1665. [*Both which, at this distance of time, (1732) we think too immaterial to insert. The reigning pope then was Alexander Chistius.*]

At *Palazzo di Cisti* in *Traslevvere*, Palazzo di we saw two roofs of rooms curiously painted; one done by *Raphaël Urbini*, the other by several of his scholars. A head drawn in charcoal, by *Michaël Angelo*. A cupid desiring a wife of *Jupiter*. A feast of the gods. A goddess drawn in a charriot by two oxen. *Hercules* killing a lion and the hydra. *Jupiter* and *Gauymedes*. Three cupids shooting at . . . in the sea. Many Roman inscriptions. An old stone with several fasses, in relievo.

The amphitheatre, commonly called *Il Coliseo*, is much larger, but more ruin'd, then that at *Verona*, only more of the outward high wall is here remaining. It was large enough to contain 85000 men.

*Meta Sudans* is built of brick, between *Constantine's* arch and the amphitheatre.

The arch of *Titus Vespasianus* having curious basso relievo work, representing his story of subduing *Judea*, by the candlestick, table of *Moses's* law, and vessels of *Solomon's* temple being carved on it. This arch is of the composit order. *Freart. p. 5.*

*Templum Pacis* hath three arches remaining.

*Templum Jovis Statoris* hath three pillars left.

An old portico before a church, (dedicated to . . . . .) whereon is written an ancient inscription to *Antoninus* and *Faustina*.

The arch of *Septimius Severus* is stately, having curious basso relievo work, representing a triumph, and hath a long inscription.

Arch of Septimius Severus.

in the Sapi- equal skill in an, Spanish, he also writes takes coats of en very curi- n, who calls Benedicline town of Nor- fellow of All- d Wdrington oner let is one Mr. Neell, Mr. Skipper, jesuits-college One Anderton rberino. One wick's retinue. what English een at Rome, ing the above, as also a list of [Both which, 732] we think The reigning Chifius.] in Transvere, Palazzo li doms curiously Cault. Raphael Urbin, f his scholars. al, by Michael ing a wife of gods. A godde's oxen. Her- and the hydra. Three cupids the sea Many old stone with

ommonly called 7he Am- but more ruin'd, phitatre. ly more of the remaining. It ain 85000 men. f brick, between Meta Su- amphitatre. dans. pafianus having Tius Ve- rk, representing Ital. arch. Judæa, by the ofes's law, and le being carved composite order.

a three arches Templum Pacis. oris hath three Templum Jovis Scatorum.

a church, (dedi- ereon is written Antoninus and

evernis is slately, And of vo work, repre- Septimus Severus. d hath a long inscription.

inscription. This stands a good way in the ground

Templum Concordiæ hath eight pillars of its portico remaining; the four middle pillars are each of them entire stones; the capitella of most of them are fastned on.

The capi- tol. The capitol, vulgarly call'd, the campidoglio, is upon a hill, being built on three sides with fair buildings, and porticoes on the two sides, but nothing remaining of the antient capitol. In the middle of the square is an excellent brass statue of an horse, with the figure of the emperor M. Aur. Anton. on his back of the same metal; the horse's foretop is turn'd up into the shape of an owl, which signifies that it was a Grecian piece.

On one side of the conservatorio is the figure of a lion killing a horse, whose head is modern; put on by Micb. Angelo. The statue of Minerva. The ravishing of the Sabinus, in curious basso relievo under the figure of Severus and Mamaea. The statue of Const. M. The head and hand, &c. of a Colossus, that represented Apollo. A monument, with an inscription beginning thus; Ossa Agrippina, &c. The statues of Julius Cæsar and Augustus. The statues of Urania and Hadrian. Four square stones with curious basso relievo, describing a sacrifice and triumph of M. Aurelius. A brass head and hand of Commodus. A fair ascent by steps lead up to the campidoglio; on each side at the bottom is a lion, having water running out of their mouths; and on each side, upon the top of the ascent is a marble horse led by a slave, and the trophies of Marius.

The head of Scipio fix'd in the wall of the capitol. In the hall are the statues of Greg. XIII. Paul. III. Charles king of Sicily.

The statue of Marforius in a cumbent posture, much decay'd. A columna rostrata, with an inscription written in old Latin. The Roman measures and the Greek foot are mark'd out in marble. Over the figure of a sturgeon-fish is written,

Capita piscium hoc marmoreo schemate longitudine majorum usq; ad primas pinnas inclusivè Conservatorib. danto. Fraudem ne committito, ignorantia excusari ne credito. Ang. Clavario. Fran. Calvio. Curtio Segardio Coss. instauratum ac erectum.

The columna militaris stands in the front of the capitol-piazza.

In the hall of the conservatorio are the figures of Urb. VIII. Leo. X. and Sixtus V.

The fresco painting of fighting is the work of Cavaliero Gioseppino.

There were upon the capitol hill 60 temples built by the Romans.

Curia Calabra, behind the capitol, hath only the architrave and capitals of a porch remaining.

Half way in the ground stands three pillars, with . . . ESTITVER . . . inscrib'd.

On the pedestal of a small pyramid in The pyra- an obscure place not far from Palazzo di mid in Farnese, is this inscription in memory of the affront the Corsican soldiers offer'd to the duke of Crecequi his lady, who was assaulted by them in her coach, and one of her pages kill'd; there having been a quarrel between the ambassador (Crecequi) his servants and those soldiers.

In execrationem damnati facinoris  
Contra E. D. Ducem Crequium Oratorem  
Cbristianissimi Regis  
Amilitibus Corsis XIII. Kal. Septembris  
Anni MDCLXI. patrat  
Corsica Natio ex decreto justissq;  
SSm D. N. Alexandri VII Pont. Max.  
Inhabilis et incapax ad sedi Aplie inferviendum  
In executionem Concordiæ Pisis iunitæ  
Ad perpetuam rei memoriam declarata est  
Anno MDCLXV.

At Monte Cavallo stand the stately and curious statues of two men holding two horses, the workmanship of Pbidas and Praxiteles.

Quattro Fontane is near M. Cavallo, where four streets meet, and at each corner is a fountain.

The pope's palace at M. Cavallo is The pope's a long building; within is a fair large palace. court. One day we saw the pope Alex. VII. coming out from a chapel where he had said mass: before him went several gentlemen; a priest in a blue habit with a gold cross: and when he came out into a presence-chamber, many kiss'd his toe; and one German priest, after he had saluted the shoe, begg'd, aloud, an indulgence for himself and 20 of his friends. The pope gave his benediction, by lifting up two of his fingers. He went into his sedan, and was follow'd by some cardinals in coaches, and bishops on mules; next came his light horsemen, about 20; every one with a lance and a banner on it; then three trumpets and a kettle-drum before a troop of cuirassiers all in armour; round about the sedan went a guard of Switzers in their red and yellow liveries; a company of musketeers stood nigh the palace, who all were in a ready posture, and knee'd as the pope went by. He had a red habit over a surplice, and

SKIPTON.

and a gold tippet; his hat was red, and plaited. In this equipage he went to *S. Augustino* on 11 *Septemb.* and visited the altar of *S. Tho. di Villa Nova*.

The great chapel in this palace is one arch, well wrought and gilt. All the rooms were hung with red, and above the hanging is fresco-painting. We saw neat models of this, and the vatican palace, with their gardens; and the roofs of them might be lifted up, and all the rooms discover'd a model of the *pantheon*, and one of the *domo* at *Siena*; a death's head in marble, rarely done by *Bernini*; a neat clock, made by *Campari*, wherein a death walks with a flaming sword at the striking of every hour. The gardens are pleasant and large, with fine water-works. No stranger can see this palace but when the pope is abroad, as he was at this time in the country at *Caselle*.

An obelisk, with hieroglyphick figures on it, stands in the piazza of *Porta del Popolo*; on the pedestal is an inscription concerning *Augustus*, &c. viz.

*Imp. Cesar Divi F. Augustus Pontif. maximus. Imp. XII. Cos. XI. Trib. Pot. XIV. Egypto in potestatem populi Romanus reducta Soli donum dedit.*

Another inscription of *Sixtus V.* his erecting to the honour of the cross.

It stood in the *Circus Maximus*, and was, when entire, 88 feet long.

Villa Ludovica.

The *Villa Ludovica* is within the walls, where we observ'd these remarkable: About 20 large urns, wherein, they say, the old *Romans* used to keep oil. In the *anticamera* roof is painted *Aurora* in her chariot drawn by two horses, esteem'd highly; a marble statue of *Venus*, made by *Joh. Bologna*; a rich bedstead, valu'd at 50,000 crowns: on the bed's-head is a prospect of a town made in jasper; the ground of it is *lapis lazuli*, a goddess in a chariot of chalcedony, &c. two very large topazes, nine great pearls are ornaments of the bed's-head, silver and gilt figures, the bed-posts are of amethyst and *lapis lazuli*, rubies set about the bed-stetter, granats, jaspers and agats towards the bottom; a cabinet, having in the front of it a picture of *Greg. XV.* his face of chalcedony, and his robes of one ruby: many curious landskips of mosaic work; the nativity, and a *Madonna*, pictur'd by *Raphael Urbini*; *Francis I.* king of *France*, and his physician, by *Vincio*; a *Madonna* in mosaic work, with pieces of fatten laid on for her garment; a model of the bull in *Palazzo Farnese*; a model of *Laocoon*; a lion killing a horse, in a model; and another of *Antoninus* on

the capitol; the heads of *M. Antony*, *Jupiter*, *Seneca*, *Pompey*; the statue of the gladiator, who got *Commodus* on *Faustina*; the pictures of *Susanna* and the elders; *Lot* and his daughters, and *Lucretia*; *Judith* killing *Holofernes*, by *Garzio*; a *German* clock, where the pope and cardinals go in procession every time it strikes; a curious statue of a dying gladiator; the statue of *Hercules*; a great bra's head of *M. Aurelius*; an old woman painted rarely well, by *Titian*; a crucifix, with a ladder and ten figures cut out of one piece of alabaster; an *hermaphrodite* sleeping; the head, thigh-bones, &c. of a man petrify'd together; the head of a sea-horse; several pictures of stone basso relievo; the head of the oracle of *Apello*, a large porphyry stone, bunches of grapes wreathed about his head; two statues, resembling *Anicitia*, counted one of the best antiquities in *Rome*; *Sextius Marins* killing his daughter, and then himself, is a rare piece; *Pluto* carrying away *Proserpine*, and his dog *Cerberus*, made by *Caravaggio Bernini*; the dolphin with the dead boy on his back; the head of *Scipio Africanus*, made of green *Egyptian* marble, which cost 12,000 crowns; a large *Egyptian* idol; the trunks or bustum of an old statue, an excellent piece of work; the head of *Olympia* in basso relievo; cupid with his hand thro' the mouth of a mask; *Cicero* and *Catigali's* heads, much esteem'd. The gardens about this *villa* are large, and full of long walks and pretty groves, and round, void, square and oval places are old statues and heads set thick. Fair vineyards and fountains. An inscription, beginning thus; *D. O. M. M. Aur. Mucianus*, &c. In a little garden, when we stepp'd on one stone step, it turn'd up and forc'd water up, that wet the standers by, and those that tread on it.

We gave the gardener one *Julio*, and him that shew'd us the rarities, four *Julii*.

The fountain of *Moses* in *Strada Pia*, whose story is in basso relievo, is a stately fountain, where a great plenty of water gushes out of an *aqueduct*, built by *Sixtus V.* who brought the water 20 miles. *Aqua Crabra* nigh this *aqueduct*.

The ruins of *Dioclesian's* baths are nigh the *Carthaginiens*, who are making part of the old building a portico to their cloister, and a cross building, with one broad arch, is their church, at the entrance whereof is a round arch'd place; eight pillars, with curious capitals, support part of the structure. Cardinal *Acquat* and *Pius IV.* have their monuments here.

Many

Antony, statue of  
 odus on  
 and the  
 and Lucre-  
 by Gar-  
 the pope  
 every time  
 of a dying  
 Hercules; a  
 us; an old  
 Titian; a  
 figures cut  
 an herma-  
 high-bones,  
 ether; the  
 pictures of  
 head of  
 the phry stone,  
 and about his  
 ing *Amicitia*,  
 antiquities in  
 his daughter,  
 piece; *Pluto*  
 and his dog  
*Cero Bernino*;  
 i boy on his  
*ricanus*, made  
 which cost  
 Egyptian idol;  
 an old statue,  
 the head of  
 cupid with his  
 mask; *Cicero*  
 such esteem'd.  
*Villa* are large,  
 pretty groves,  
 and oval places  
 et thick. Fair  
 An inscription,  
*M. M. Aur.*  
 e garden, when  
 ep, it turn'd up  
 wet the standers  
 on it.  
 one *julio*, and  
 rarities, four  
 in *Strada Pia*,  
 vevo, is a stately  
 plenty of water  
 duct, built by  
 the water 20  
 gh this aque-  
 s baths are nigh  
 making part of  
 to their cloister,  
 one broad arch,  
 ntrance whereof  
 eight pillars,  
 port part of the  
 at and *Pius IV.*  
 ere.  
 Many

Many great ruins about this con-  
 vent.

S. Pietro Montorio, antiently *Mons Janiculus*, is in *Transsevere*, belonging to the Franciscans, who have a fountain built by the king of Spain. In a chapel here are two monuments, and an altar-piece of basso relievo. From this convent we had a large prospect of the city. We saw at this church the famous picture of the transfiguration of our Saviour, drawn by *Raphael Urbini*. In the middle of the cloister-court is a pretty round chapel with a portico of pillars about it, and underneath is another chapel. This was antiently *Sacellum Tyburtinae Sybillae*.

An aque-  
 duct.

Nigh S. Pietro Montorio a stream of water, like a little river, empties itself out of an aqueduct that runs 35 miles from *Lacus Braccianus*; it was built by *Augustus*, and repair'd by *Paulus V.* and is supported by thick, square pilasters.

Villa Pan-  
 filia.

*Villa Panfilia* is without S. Pancrace gate, and is four or five miles in compass, where we saw the statue of *Seneca*; *Martius* ty'd by the hands and feet to the stump of a tree, an old piece, and taken notice of for the neat feet; a curious picture in black and white of the *Bacchanalia*; two designs of *Michael Angelo*; a laughing *Pan*, a *Bacchus*; several night-pieces; one the picture of a man's head, which cannot well be discern'd without a candle; the heads of emperors, &c. round a hall; a curious statue, with his hands under his garment; a *Pan* with a lovely face; the picture of a countess of *Bedford*; a large porphyry vessel; a sleeping *Cupid*; another *Cupid*, mask'd like *Heracles*; a *Tenus* drawn by the life after the shape of a *Courtisana*; two *Cupids* and two doves, with a cart full of flowers, &c. by her; a modern *Bacchus*, his statue in porphyry; the picture of a storm at sea; a rare picture of *Sir Tho. More* in small; the storming of a castle, by *Tempesta*; a wench looking lice and fleas in her smock by the light of a lamp.

Villa di  
 Medici.

*Villa di Medici*, belonging to the duke of *Tuscany*, is on *Monte Pincio* near *Piazza di Spagna*, where we observ'd the statue of *Apollo*; the famous Greek statue of *Venus*, under which is written, ΕΛΕΥΘΕΡΟΝ ΑΠΟΒΕΒΗΟ ΑΔΩΜΑΝΣ ΕΠΙΜΟΝΟΙ; the statue of a country fellow, (who was of *Cateline's* conspiracy) in a bending posture, with a knife in his hand; a statue of *Martius*, larger than that at *Villa Pamphila*: this figure, they say, is imitated for some of the postures by those that represent our Saviour on the cross. The two wrestlers are admirably well done. In the garden is a small Egyptian *Obelisk*; a neat brass

Egyptian  
 Obelisk.

Vol. VI.

*Mercury* on a fountain; and on each a figure of the same metal, one a *Silenus*, looking on a child in his arms.

SKIPTON.

This distich here:

*Bella manu pacemq; gero, mox prae seius arvi.  
 Ex luce ventura fatorum arcana recludam.*

Two marble lions; on one is written, *Opus Flaminii Vaccæ Romani*. Two vast oblong marble basons; a marble *Cleopatra*, her head, arms and legs modern, *Niobe*, with 13 small figures in different postures; an old man and an horse, excellently well done; an artificial mount, shaded with tall cypresses; the statue of a huntman.

Here we gave a *testone* or three *julii*.

*Columna Tājani* is 128 feet high, erected upon a pedestal (carved with armour, &c.) each side whereof is 20 feet; the pillar on the outside is curiously wrought with the story of *Trajani's* war in *Dacia*; it consists of 23 vast marble stones; the pedestal of eight; the laurel crown over it of one; the *capitulum* of one, and the top of one, upon which the ashes of the emperor were kept in a gold ball; but now, instead of it is the statue of *Sr. Peter*. We went up to the top (as we told) by 173 steps; but *Cassonius*, in his description of this pillar, says there are 184, and 43 little windows.

An obelisk stands before *Santa Maria Maggiore*; and there is a curious furrow'd pillar brought from the *Templum Pacis*, whereon is erected by *Paulus V.* a brass figure of the virgin *Mary*.

*S. Maria Maggiore* is a long and large church, where we saw two curious chapels: in that on the south-side are two stately monuments; one with the statue of *Pius V.* and stories in curious stone basso relievo, representing his making *M. Ant. Columna* general against the *Turks*, &c. and his assisting *Charles IX.* of France against the protestants. The other monument hath the statue of *Sixtus V.* and the story of his building an hospital, canonizing a saint, erecting of obelisks, building of the aqueduct, &c. all curiously done in stone basso relievo. In the chapel on the north-side, which was built by *Paulus V.* is his tomb, and the monument of *Clemens VIII.* both adorn'd with basso relievo work. This is call'd *Capella Paulina*, having the better painting; and that *Capella Sestina*, having the best sculpture.

In the portico of this church is an old stone fix'd in the wall, describing by carved figures the manner of our Saviour's lying in the manger, &c. over it is this inscription:

S D

CarJ



Three ancient statues of the *Gratia*. A satyr plucking a thorn out of a clown's foot. A chair which catches and holds fast one that sits down in it, there being a contrivance of springs, which upon sitting down make irons clasp about the thighs, &c. The picture of *Lucretia* drawn by *Titian*. The head of *Alexander M.* in basso relievo. A *Cupid* and two urns of *Lapis Lydius*, which they call *Parragon di Fiandra*. A *Diana* made by *Lorenzo* of *Bologna*. Our Saviour dead, drawn by *Alexander* of *Verona*. A marble figure of *Cupid* riding and beating the *Centaur*. The statues of *Bacchus* and *Silenus*. An *Hermaphrodite* sleeping on a bed of marble. The statue of *Bellisarius*. *Gaiymedes* carried away by *Jove* in the shape of an eagle. The head of a sea-horse. *Anzas* carrying *Anchises*, made by *Bernino*. The head of *Jupiter*. *Narcissus* looking into a fountain. A picture drawn by *Sophonisma*, where are her father's, her brothers, and her own pictures. The figure of *David* with his sling, made by *Bernino*. The statue of *Darius's* wife, with a habit made of porphyry. The marble figures of *Daphne* and *Apollo* made by *Bernino*. The figure of *Curtius* leaping into the *Volago*.

At *Ci. S. Angelo* are some ancient inscriptions, and one new one I transcrib'd, viz. (on the east-side.)

## Oriens.

*Memnonis alma parens refcis hac parte  
quadrigis  
Inferat purpureum mane revolta diem  
Hunc citis humanos veniente luce labores  
Et circumfusis spargit amica comas.*

The castle of *S. Angelo* hath written upon the out-side of it, *Alex. VI. Pont. Max. instauravit MCCCCLXXXV.*

We left our swords with the guard, and walked up the inner works, which consist of a very strong and high wall, with four towers or bastions, well furnished with cannon and shot; round each bastion is an iron rail for the Centinels to walk securely; the body of the castle is the ancient *Moles Adriani*, or *Adrian's* sepulchre; here are several large rooms, (two of them halls) painted in fresco by *Guido Reni*, *Perino di Vega*, &c. On the top we had a prospect of *Rome*, the *Tyber*, &c. An angel of stone stands here, which formerly stood on a tall mast erected here, but was struck down by thunder; hence we observed the out-works of the castle, which are five bulwarks encompassed (except towards the river) with a ditch and a counter-scarp without it. Between the four towers and the five bulwarks is

a good space of ground, where are the soldiers lodgings, magazines of powder, corn, &c. We saw here our Saviour's head in marble made by *Sanferovinus*; the old heads of *Roma*, *Hadriaus*, and *Antoninus Pius*, a piece of cannon left by the duke of *Bourbon*, having the *Porcupine*, his arms, on it. Another gun with the *Barberini's* arms, said to be made in *England*. In a yard below, under cover, are 5 large cannon, one of which is thus inscrib'd, *Ex clavibus trabibus Porticus Agypte*. It weighs 800 lb. and was made only of the brass nails in the portico of the *Rotunda*. About 300 soldiers guard this place.

On one of the inner bastions, some great persons that are condemned, have the favour to be beheaded privately.

Here were now prisoners, the prince of *Matrici*, who was committed 17 years ago. A bishop that has been prisoner three years; and about a year . . . *Bove* a nobleman of *Bolognia*, for killing another. Five hundred thousand crowns are treasured up here, that were laid in by *Sixtus V.*

Nigh the bridge of *S. Angelo*, is a stone erected with a mark how high the river *Tyber* once flowed, intimated by this inscription.

*Huc Tiber accessit, sed turbidus hinc cito  
cessit, Anno Domini MCCCXXVI. Sede  
vacante.*

The ruins of *Pons Triumphalis*, not far from hence, over which went all the triumphs from the vatican to the capitol.

*Via Angelica* is three miles long, and was made by *Pius IV.*

About a mile without *Porta del popolo*, this pope *Alexander VII.* hath raised a pretty building over a medicinal water, which tastes like that at *Swolback*, &c. in *Germany*; and here are these two inscriptions.

*Alexander VII. Pont. Max. ut Acidule  
Salubritatem nitidius bauriendi aquam  
loci Ananitas commendaret, repurgato  
fonte additis ampliore edificatione sa-  
lventibus, Umbrag; arborum indulta pub-  
lice utilitati consuluit. A. S. MDCLXI.*

*Paulus V. Pont. Max. Anno Sal. MDCLIII.  
Reutibus et stomacho spleni jecorig; me-  
detur  
Mille malis prodest ista Salubris Aqua.*

The *Tyber* runs just by. *La Sapienza* or *Studio*, is a stately building having a double portico within, and a round church with a spiral steeple

SKIPPON.

~~~~~

Castle St.
Angelo.

Pons Tri-
umphalis.

Via Ange-
lica.

Aqua Ace-
tosa.

Since re-
moved to
Hanapton
Court.

SKIPPON. steeple at the further end. Here the professors in all faculties read lectures. This inferi'd on the *Sapienza*.

Alexandro VII. Pont. Max. ob eadem Sapientia toto ambitu perfectam, et Bibliotheca, hortos, medico instructam sacri Consistorii Advocati poss. MDCLX.

We heard part of a divinity and law lecture here.

S. Spirito.

S. Spirito is a fair and large hospital, where one morning we saw a physician making his visits. In one long and large room are the ordinary sort of people; another room for women, but at this time none of that sex were sick here; and gentlemen of decay'd fortunes, &c. have their apartment. In the wall towards the street, is an iron grate big enough to receive thro' it a little infant, therefore many women that have bastards, or are not able to maintain their children, in the night will put them in at this grate, and lay them in a hollow cylinder (like those in nunneries) and knocking against the board, an officer within presently attends and takes out the child, which is taken care of by the hospital; the revenue of this place is very great. They say there are some times 800 children at nurse, &c. An organ plays in the long room, while the sick are at dinner and supper. The priest and all the servants belonging to the hospital, wear on their left shoulder a white cross of this figure.



S. Onuphrii.

S. Onuphrio is on the M. Janiculum; whence we had a prospect of the city, *Tyber*, S. *Peters*, &c.

S. Andrea della Valle.

S. *Andrea della Valle*, is a church belonging to a french convent, where *Pius II.* is buried; the cupola, and over the altar is curiously painted. In a chapel are brass copies of the virgin *Mary's*, and our Saviour's statues in S. *Peter's* church, made by *Michael Angelo*.

This church and many others, was hung very thick in the front with effigies of death's heads, &c.

Campo di Fiori.

Campo di Fiori is a large market-place. At *Quartiere Franc. Corvino's* museum, we were civilly entertained by him, and shew'd these rarities. A medal of *Attila*; the head of an *Indian* bird, called *Machoy*, with two teeth before in the upper jaw, and four grinders on each side. *Unguis Aëcis Ind.* lachrymal urns; particles of gold within the body of crystal; *Cornu avis piscatoris ex India*; *Cucurbita quadrangularis Ind. nigra*; *Rostrium Avis Serpæ*; the black and white matrices of diamonds, with diamonds in

them; *Loeuſta Cornuta terreſtris*; *Gryllotalpa aquar. Serpentis ſpecies Vulg. Luciola*; a book of insects painted by his own hand; another book of plants and flowers curiously done by him; exoticick fruits, viz. *Gazobea Braſil. Pomum Ind.* which feels like a fungus, and rebounds like a ball; *Buchala Ind. Picualla Braſil. Mattas Ind. Poſſeolus Braſil. cum maculis nigris*; *malum Ethiopicum*; *Zid-cbealas Ind. vel Pbæſeolus Indicus minimus*; *Baſſamum Americ. Pbraziobirriob. Pbæſeolus coralloid. minor. Capcapha Arabum*; *Carpas*; *Pbæſeolus Braſil. maximus purp. variegatus*; *Gnairo* from *Goi*; an *Egyptian* idol of wood; a *Syren's* rib; *manus hominis marini*; a child five months old preſerved in a glaſs full of white liquor; ſcorpions and a *Lacerta ſtellaris* preſerved ſo in another glaſs; *numera purp. Argenti ex Polonia*; a crucifix made of red, yellow, white and black amber; another amber crucifix of red amber, given him by the king of *Poland*; a ſkeleton in wax made by *Mich. Angelo*; *Cocus Maldivicus*; *Radix Contrayerva cum foliis*; *Aurum potable*; *Effentia Lapid. Bezoar*. a cup made of a *Bezoar*; *Baſſamum Arab.*; the leg of a mummy, which he ſaid was part of an *Egyptian* queen; a ſparrow preſerved with baſſam, &c. *Piſcis Ichneumon*; ſeveral pictures done in miniature by his ſiſter *Migdaleua Corvino. Tarantula Apula*, which he kept ſome time alive; and the poiſon of it, he ſaid, broke two glaſſes; the nut, he ſaid, the *Baſſamum* grew in. He called his embalming matter *Gabaros*. He hath a pretty garden of rare plants.

At cardinal *Rouline's* palace is the arms of the king of *England*, and the arms of an *Engliſh* cardinal, viz. the field ſable, a croſs argent with four heads of the firſt, a *lyon* gules, a roſe gules between two birds in a chief.

Templum Saturni, or the *Ævarium*, is now a church dedicated to S. *Adrian*.

The temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*, is now S. *Cofmus* and S. *Damianus* church. The firſt entrance is a round place like the *Rotunda*, having a cupola in the middle. On the walls are painted an obeliſk, and a triumphant pillar, with inſcriptions to theſe two ſaints; the body of the church is ſquare, and the relięks of the old temple may be eaſily perceiv'd in the ſemicircular place the high-altar now ſtands in, the walls whereof are pictur'd with moſaick work, repreſenting our Saviour, ſheep, &c.

S. *Theodore*, ſome ſay, was formerly a temple of *Romulus* and *Remus*, who were expoſ'd here when the *Tyber* ran

in a channel fill'd up by *Tarquinius Superbus*, and made the *Via Nova*; to this temple the *Roman* dames us'd to carry their children when they were ill. Four niches within this church. On *Constantine's* arch we observed (as others have done) the lower figures of the basso relievo to be of meaner work than those above, which are suppos'd to have been remov'd from *Trajan's* arch.

Velia.

Velia is a place between *Constantine's* and *Titus's* arch, called so from *Vellere*, because the ancients here did pull off the wool (*vellere pecus*) before the art of shearing.

Santa Chiara.

Sept. 24. Was a great festival at *Santa Chiara*, belonging to Franciscan nuns, where we heard one *Vittoria* a nun's voice, which is highly esteem'd; and we saw here the princess *Massimi*, reputed the handi-maid lady in *Rome*; she was formerly call'd princess *Conti*. Princess *Rosina*, and the present Spanish ambassador's lady (who was the wife of *Don Lewis de Haro*) were also at this music.

Sept. 25. We hired a coach for a pistole, with some other English gentlemen, and rode out at *Porta S. Johannis*, where we observed the stately ruins of an old aqueduct, which was call'd *Aqua Claudia*, and at *Porta Major* it divides it self one part towards *M. Palatinus*.

We went a champion country, and made a constant ascent, till we arriv'd at *Frescati*, anciently *Tusculana Cruentis*, now a little town. Here we saw these noble and pleasant *Villa's*.

Frescati.

Mondragone, a large building in the *Villa Borgese*, where there is a gallery hung with pictures of birds, beasts, &c. the picture of *Orpheus*; two large marble heads; a little wooden crucifix (they said) was made by a blind man. A hall full of popes, cardinals, emperors, monks, &c. pictures. In a garden, water-spouts, and upon the running of a great stream of water, artificial thunder and rain. Fine shady walks and pine-woods, also large vineyards, where are two villages or *Castelli*. Besides *Mondragone* are two other *Villa's*, viz. *Villa Borgese*, and *Villa Tuscolana*.

Belvedere.

Belvedere, or *Villa Aldobrandina*, now

belonging to prince *Panfilio*, where we saw pleasant cascades or falls of water, and heard artificial thunder, and air forced by the water, which made the figure of a Centaur blow a horn very loud. *Pan* played loud also on his pipes. A pair of organs played, and several figures seem'd to sound their instruments all by air forced. We observ'd a little how these noises were contriv'd; a wheel like our chiming ones in steeples was turn'd about by another mov'd by water, and the chiming wheel had cogs which struck up the keys of the organ. In the middle of a room, a stream of air came out of a hole in the floor, and did bear up a hollow brass ball that danc'd upon the air-stream. On each side of a door were two cold streams of air. Pictures in fresco drawn by *Dominicini*. Water ran down two tall pillars wreath'd about. Curious shady hills and gardens here.

SHIPPON.

Villa Ludovisa, hath a very high stream of water forced up, which is scattered, and falls like rain, with the noise of thunder. A handsome cascade of water, and above that a fountain and pond, with pleasant shades and walks. Below the garden is a piece of ancient building with about 18 arches of brick. From these gardens we had fair and delightful prospects of *Rome* and the country, and clearly discern'd the sea and coast.

Villa Ludovisa.

Prince *Ludovisa* is now viceroi for the king of *Spain* at *Sardinia*.

We ate this day of a fruit call'd *Lazarole* (*Mespilus Aromata*) which is as big as a cherry, of a yellow colour, and tastes pleasantly sharp. *Styrax Arbor* grows plentifully about *Frescati*; half way from *Rome*, are the ruins of *Gorlianus's* palace.

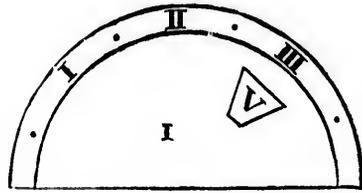
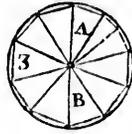
At night we returned to *Rome*.

We visit'd Signior *Giuseppe Campani*, who makes excellent good glasses for telescopes, &c. which are finely wrought, the convexity of them being scarce discernable. He hath print'd *Ragguati di due Osservazioni*; wherein is a discourse of the limbus about *Saturn*, and two dark spots in the broadest fascia of *Jupiter*, which *Cassinus* shew'd him, and call'd them *Jovis Satellites*.

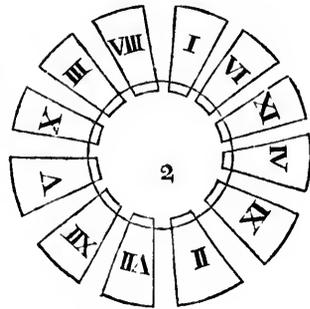
Sig. Campani.

SKIPPON.

We saw a clock of his making to shew the hour in the night, which hath a dial contrived after this manner.



A lamp is placed within, and the light thereof shines thro' the figures; (scheme 1.) which are of pellucid glass in the semicircle divided into four parts, for the four quarters of an hour. In that first scheme, where the fig. V is, there is a hole, the hour appears at; e. g. The basis of the angle A, in the third scheme, fastens to the bottom of the hour V, marked on a brass *Lamina*, in the second scheme, and brings it to the horizon of the semicircle, in the first scheme; and when that descends, at the other side, the figure or hour VI. is brought up, &c.



Note, That the 12 hours are made of glass, and fixed in brass *Lamina*, in the second scheme, and hang loose upon a wire, and in the third scheme, four *Lamina* are skipped every hour. *Campau* told us, that the *Lamina*, in the third scheme, were made not of equal numbers with those in the second, because if otherwise, the motion would not be so regular.

Scala Sancta.

The *Scala Sancta* consists of 28 white marble steps, which belonged to *Pilate's* palace, which they say our Saviour ascended and descended. The papists believe there are three years and as many quarantanes of indulgence with a third part of their sins remitted to every one that goes up these steps kneeling and saying *Pater Nosters* and *Ave Marias*; on each side are two fair ascents by stone steps, which any may walk up without kneeling, and by these the superstitious people come down, after their devotions, on the holy stairs. Every day, in all weathers, there are some going up these steps. At the top there is a chapel, and an altar, where there is a picture, they say, drawn by *S. Luke*.

Sermons to the Jews.

One saturday we heard (about four in the afternoon) a Dominican fryar preach to the Jews, at *S. Trinità de Pellegrini*; a Jew out of every family being obliged to be present every saturday, and when any of them sleep, a sbirro or officer, with a wand, wakens them. The Jews are divided into six classes, and we were

informed by some that a certain number out of these classes, whose turn it is, must come, and every one, that is present, have their names written by officers; if any are absent that are expected, they are punished with a pecuniary mulct, and the class, whose turn it is, must pay for those that are poor and unable to pay. A hundred men and 50 women must be present. The preacher hath his stipend out of the *Camera Apostolica*.

Columna Antonini, stands in a *Piazza Antonini*, and was erected by *M. Aurelius* to *Antoninus Pius*. It is 175 foot high, hath 56 little windows and 216 steps; upon the top was the figure of *Antoninus Pius*, but now there is in his room, the statue of *S. Paul*. From the top we had a fair sight of the city. Sculpture round the outside of this pillar.

Don Mario the present pope's brother was now repairing a palace, in the same piazza; and next to it is a palace of *Cavaliero Rospi*, where are several old statues.

Removing

S. nar
S. I. Sop
nervPonte S.
Maria.S. Maria
EgyptiacLa Madon-
nadel Soli.Columna
Antonini.S. Maria in
Caimedin.
Schola
Graeca.

Removing our lodgings, 6 Off. our new landlord sent our names to the magistrates of the city.

S. Apollinare. *S. Apollinare* is a church belonging to German Jesuits; it was formerly a temple of *Apollo*.

S. Maria Sopra Minerva. *S. Maria Sopra Minerva*, is a church

*Diffpat hic nexus quos nectunt Tartara nodos
Junxit Dultores, agmina jungat amor.
Jungat amor mente, ut brachia jungimus ambo
Tartareos nexus diffpat iste globos.*

The picture of a Dominican fryar, holding a man's skin and a knife in his hand, and this under-written,

B. *Joannes Hung. ex inquisitore Ep' ab
Hæreticis pelle detraicta crudeli morte
occubuit.*

In the *Piazza Giuda*, near the *Jews Ghetto*, is this inscription, on an old building.

VRBE ROMA IN PRISTINAM FORMAM RENASCENTE
L. AVR. MANLIVS CHARITATE ERGA PATRIAM
AEDES SVO NOMINE MANLIANAS PRO FORTVNARVM
MEDIOCRITATE AD FORIV SIBI POSTERISQ.
SVIS A FVNDAMENTIS P.

In a little street, leading to the fish-market, we observed green marble stones in the pavement. Nigh *S. Angelo* in *Pescaria*, we viewed the ruins of *Septimius Severus's* portico.

Ponte S. Maria. *Ponte S. Maria*, called *Ponte Rotto*, because half ruined and broken down, was formerly *Pons Palatinus* or *Senatori-rius*. Near it is a house, they say was *Pontius Pilate's*.

S. Maria Aegyptiaca. *S. Maria Aegyptiaca* was antiently *Templum Lunæ*; where the *Armenians* have their service. Several grave-stones in the church-yard, with *Armenian* characters inscribed.

La Madonna del Sol. *La Madonna del Sol* is a round church, formerly *Templum Solis*, having a portico of about 20 stone pillars; by reason of the many ruins, the ground is so high about it, that you descend into this church, which hath a stone wall round it, where we observed the stones were rough hewn for to make the mortar stick the better; formerly no light came in but at the top, at a round hole, which is now covered.

S. Maria in Cosmedin. *S. Maria in Cosmedin*, formerly *Schola Græca*, because here was taught the *Greek* language; it is also called *La Bocca della Verità*, from the visage of a man with his mouth open, made of white marble, and fixed in the portico, where they say the antients used formerly to swear by putting their hands into this mouth; and if they swore falsely their hands were bit

full of cardinals, &c. monuments. It belongs to the Dominicans and was antiently the temple of *Minerva Cbalcdica*, having still an old brick front. In the cloister are painted in fresco, *S. Francis* and *S. Dominicus*, embracing one another, and these verses by.

We heard a Dominican preach up the rosary with great zeal, and he reproved the people for not bestowing a julio towards masses to free souls out of purgatory.

off. But some, more probably, guess it was only an ornament for water to pass through. At *Schola Græca*, it is said *S. Augustin* read, and this place was dedicated to *Veritas*.

Forum Boarium, where there is a stone cistern, that receives the *Aqua Crabra*, that runs under ground here, after its passage by *Porta S. Johannis* and the *Circus Maximus*.

Templum Jani quadrifrontis. A small arch the goldsmiths built to the honour of *Severus* and *Aurelius*, whereon are described in basso relievo, sacrifices and the several instruments used at them, and a captive with his hands chained.

S. George's church hath old pillars in it, and was formerly a temple dedicated to one of *Scipio Africanus's* captives.

Near the *Tyber*, and under *M. Aventinus*, are ruins of the *Roman Salina* and granaries. On a corner of the *Aventine*, towards *Porta S. Pauli*, is a bulwark raised by *Paul V.*

The ruins of *Pons Sublicius*: which was first built of wood, and called *Pons Sacer*.

Mons Testaceus is about half a mile in compass, and is as high as a man can throw a stone; it clearly appears the whole bulk of this hill consists of nothing else but broken pieces of earthen pots.

Ruinous arches of *Aquad. Aquæ Appiæ*.

Cestius's

SUFFOX.

Cestius's pyramidal sepulchre is near *Porta S. Pauli* (antiently *Oppidicus* & *Trigemina*) and stands part without the wall, but the greatest part within. In 1663 it was repaired; two white marble pillars erected before it, and in the middle is an entrance into it.

The Circus Maximus.

The *Circus Maximus* was between the *Palatine* mount and the *Aventine*; now arable ground.

Under *Mons Palatinus* are vaults, which some think were antient shops; on the hill are the ruins of *Augustus's* palace and *Cicero's* house.

Antonin's Thermae.

The stately and vast ruins of *Antoninus's* baths.

The *Septizonium* of *Severus* is quite ruined and taken down.

In the gardens, under *Mons Palat.* are the ruins of *Claudius's* aqueduct.

Maria No-va.

At *S. Maria Nova*, belonging to the *Orvietari*, are the ruins of *Templum Solis* & *Lunæ*, and of *Isidis* and *Serapidis*. Here is a very neat marble shrine for the statue of *S. Francisca Romana*. *Gregory XI.* hath a fair monument adorned with basso relievo work; he removed the apostolic seat from *Avignon* to *Rome*. Ove. two stones with hollows in them, is written,

In questo pietre pose le Ginocchie S. Pietro, quando i Demoni porta vano Simon Mago per Aria.

In the middle of the church is a finely tessellated pavement.

S. Maria Liberatrice.

Santa Maria Liberatrice in the *Forum Romanum*, was the temple of *Iesta*.

Templum Martis and *Templum Saturni*, stood near one another.

At the bottom of *Mons Palatinus* nigh *S. Jovis Statoris* are the ruins of an old *Curia*, (*Calabra?*) and between the capitol and *Mons Palatinus* was *Curtius's* vorago.

La Consolazione.

La Consolazione is a church built where the *Circus Antiquissimus* was.

Nigh the *Campo Vaccino* is an old portico, by some called *Porticus Nervæ*; by others *Templum Fortunæ*, but more properly guessed to have been *Templum Minervæ*, because at the entrance is the figure of *Minerva* in basso relievo; the architrave was well carved, but it is now much defaced.

Templum Minervæ.

In *Campo Vaccino* the 25 *Off.* was a fair kept, where we bought *Mures Axel-luni* *Mojibattelle*, or dormice, which we kept tame; they would seem almost dead when numb'd with cold, but the warmth of fire would presently revive them.

Annunciatella.

Annunciatella is a nunnery, where are three pillars of a portico, a piece of

stone wall and an arch which belonged to the *Forum Transitorium*.

Santa Maria in Campo Carleo, is part of *S. Maria Paulus Amilius's* baths, which were built at the foot of *Mons Viminalis*, in the shape of a theatre, and had a passage round it, and several rooms which are now converted into stables.

Theatrum Marcellii is now turned into several dwelling houses. The columns *Marcellii* are of the *Doric* order, and without bases. *Freart.* p. 111.

On *St. Mark's* palace, where the *Venetian* ambassador dwells, is the figure of *Agricultura*, in basso relievo, somewhat defaced. On the same wall is another stone with *Diana* and her nymphs. At a back entrance into this palace is the body and head of a woman, being a large stone.

One evening stood a Jesuit, upon a stall in the *Piazza Naona*, and preached with much action and postures of his body; and at the conclusion, a crucifix was brought to him, which he kneeled to, and with great devotion prayed to and embraced it; the congregation seemed greatly affected, by kneeling at the same time, and beating their breasts. The Jesuit having done, invited the people to another sermon; he killed the feet of the crucifix, which was presently carried in procession, with two candles before, and the crowd following it; some priests singing, and the people answering.

Gallienus's arch is built plain, where two keys hang by a chain, said to be the keys of *Trovi*.

A place with three niches of brick, wherein *Marius's* trophies stood. We walked thence a pleasant way to *Porta S. Laurentii*, antiently called *Tyburтина*, *Laurina* and *Esquilina*, where we saw the entrance of *Sixtus V.* his aqueduct into the city, having run along the wall from *Porta Maggiore*, antiently *Labicana*, *Prænestina* and *Nevia*; whereon are old inscriptions. Here began the *Via Labicana* and *Prænestina*. Just within the gate is a tall brick pillar which formerly had a pipe of water, and therefore probably it was a *Meta Sudans*.

Santa Croce is a mean church for the building, where are several relics, viz. *St. Thomas's* finger which he put into our Saviour's side. Two *spine* of the crown of thorns, a piece of the cross, &c. Here is a garden enclosed by the city wall, and the ruins of *Ampitheatrum Castrense*. In the vineyard are the remains of the temple of *Venus* and *Cupid*. An old arch near it, made like a grotto. A large cloister'd court belongs to *Santa Croce*.

Galluzzo

Theatrum

Marcellii.

A Jesuit preaching.

Gallienus's arch.

Sancta Croce.

St. Thom-

hu.

St. In-

dore.

w

a

h

v

t

F

li

Galluzzo. Galluzzo is (nigh S. Bibiana) a large old round building, being the biggest (next to the pantheon) of the Roman temples remaining in Rome; it was erected by Augustus Cæsar, to the memory of Cains and Lucius, his nephews, and therefore now called Galluzzo by the vulgar. It is not much inferior to the Rotunda in height and breadth; it hath 10 windows, but no hole on the top; below them are eight large niches, and two great entrances opposite to one another. In the middle is a fair marble fountain decagonal, as the figure of the temple is. An eremite lives at S. Bibiana.

S. Maria Transtevere. S. Maria Transtevere is a pretty church, the pillars whereof are antient, and each of one stone. Before the high altar is the place where they say a fountain of oil sprung up at our Saviour's birth. Over it is this ditich, with false quantity:

*Nascitur binz Oleum Deus & de Virgine nroq;
Oleo sacrata est Roma Terrarum caput.*

In a pillar is fix'd an old stone, and this inscription over it:

*Hoc lapide ad Collum alligato S. Calistus
Papa hujus Baflicæ fundator, in puteo
demergitur, martyrio coronatur.*

Nigh the west door are kept three round black stones, and this inscrib'd over them:

Hos lapides Sevi Tyranni pedibus Martyrum alligabant.

These stones were the antients weights, as Budens thinks.

The roof of the church is richly gilt, whereon directly over the place where the fountain of oil was, is written;

*Hæc prima Dei matris sedes, Taberna olim
meritoria, olei fons, & solis erumpens
Christi ortum ostendit.*

Several antient monuments here, among which that of Innocent II.

S. Hominifrio. S. Hominifrio is a small church belonging to the order of S. Hierom, where we saw *Tasso* the poet's epitaph; which we transcrib'd in our inn at Brestia.

S. Miodore. S. Miodore is a neat church well furnish'd with good pictures; in a little chapel is a new monument with white marble heads, made by *Caval. Bernino*. A convent here of *Lessi* Franciscan monks of the minor observ. We visited father *Francis Herold*, who shew'd us their library, a large room well furnish'd with

VOL. VI.

books. This friar hath epitomiz'd in two ^{SKIPPONI} folio's the history of the whole order of S. Francis, written in many volumes, by *Luke Wadding* of Limerick, one of the same order, whose picture hung up here. He was in great esteem with five popes; and by his industry the foundation of this convent was begun for 50 monks; which number is now lessen'd to forty, by reason of the disturbances they lately met with in Ireland. We saw also the picture of one *Wife*, who was a knight of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, and was prior of England in queen Mary's time; after her death he was favour'd in the king of Spain's court. They have a passage out of this monastery into prince *Ludoviso's* gardens, who is a great patron of theirs. This place is pleasantly and healthfully situated, and it commands a view of all the city, and the *campania* about it.

Behind the duke of Florence his palace in Piazza Madama are the ruins of *Thermæ Alexandrine*, a large arch, and some old brick-walls remaining.

The ruins of *Thermæ Agrippine* are behind the Rotunda, and they are vulgarly call'd *Chambelle*.

A church near *Thermæ Agrippine*, which hath this inscription on the outside:

Sacris Divi Francisci signatibus.

In S. Carlo Borromeo's church, where his heart is kept, we saw (on his festival 25 Octob.) many cardinals in their red robes and caps, who sat on a raised bench in the middle of the church, with a guard of *Switzers* attending them.

The same day there was a great concourse of people at S. Gregorio on mount Celio, where S. Greg. Magnus liv'd, and now it belongs to Camaldoli monks. For eight days, beginning on All Saints, the people pay much devotion here, and kiss a stone table, and the foot of an image. A statue of the virgin Mary is in his esteem for speaking to S. Gregory.

Octob. 29. *Flavins Chifus* the pope's nephew, and cardinal *Padrone* (who was lately return'd from France, where he had been sent legat) made this morning a publick entrance, after this manner: First came a *cavalcado* of Roman gentlemen; then 24 on horseback with maces; after them the cardinals on mules, and habited with their purple robes and hats, went before the cardinal *Padrone*, attended by a great number of footmen in rich liveries; then follow'd many bishops and *monsignours*, i. e. court-clergymen. The

cardinals

8 F

Italy.

S. Maria.

Theatrum

At the

A Jesuit

of his

The

where Gallienus

of brick,

for the Sancta

put into

Galluzzo

SKIPPON. cardinals had several waited on them, with painted staves like our constables. They began the cavalcade at *Porta del Popolo*, and rode to mount *Carvallo*, where the pope expected his nephew in the consistory; who, at his arrival, kiss'd his uncle's toe, and then his holiness kiss'd him on both cheeks; afterwards he went to all the cardinals present, and they gave him every one a kiss.

In the hall of the conservatorio, at the capitol, is this inscription, under a white marble head of *Christina* queen of Sweden.

The inscription at the capitol to queen Christina.

Christina
Sueorum Gothorum
Et Vandalarum
Regina
Quod instructa divinitatis
Catholicam fidem regno avito preferens
Post adorata S. S. Apostolorum limina
Et submissam Venerationem Alexandro VII.
Summo religionis Antistiti exhibitam
Descriptis triumphans in Capitolium ascenderit
Majestatisq; Romanæ monumenta
Vestris in rudibus admirata
III Viros consulari potestate et Senatuum
Tecto capite considentes
Regio honore fuerit prosecuta
VIII eid. Quintil. An. MDCLVI.
S. P. Q. R.
Stephano Petruccio
Johanne de Anagni abbas ex Vni. Castri Zancati
Fabricio de Maximis ex Dnis. Castri Arfuli
Conservatoribus
Jo. Carolo de Piccolominibus ex Dnis. Castri Balzerani
Capitum Regionum Priore.

In the conservatorio we saw the statue of *Hercules* in brals; the statue of *Virgil* and *Cicero*, with the *cicero* on his left cheek; the head of *L. Cornelius Præfectus*; the brals shepherd pulling a thorn out of his foot; *Mitbridates* his head in relieve; *Faust Consulares*; a brals figure of the wolf suckling *Romulus* and *Remus*, the wolf's left hinder foot was struck with a thunder-bolt in time of sacrifice, which wound is still to be seen on this figure; a brals head of *Jun. Brutus*; the statue of one of *Constant. M.* his servants; the statues of *Dea Cybele*, *Silentinum* and *Abundantia*; the statues of *Carolus Borromæus*; *Jo. Franc. Aldobrandinus*; *M. Ant. Columna*, and of *Alex. Farnesius*; a room with fresco painting, done by *Job. Tomaso Loretto* of Sicily.

Upon the highest part of the capitol hill is the church of *S. Maria Ara Cali*, so call'd from an altar erected here by *Augustus*, and inscrib'd, *Ara primogeniti Dei*, because he receiv'd answer from the oracle of *Delphos*, That *Christ*, whom he call'd a *Hebrew* boy, had silenc'd all the

oracles. Many steps led up to this church, where, on the second of *November*, the feast of *St. Diego* was solemniz'd, the church being hung round with silk and rich tapestry, and good voices sung; a discalceate Carmelite made a long panegyrick in *Italian* to this *Spanish* Saint.

The vatican palace hath many things worth one's sight: the *Sala Clementina* ^{the vatican palace.} is painted in fresco, by *Paulo Brilla*, *Jo. Bapt. Cberubino*, and *Jo. Alberti*. In one corner we observ'd a hoop very exactly done. The consistory chamber, where the pope washes pilgrims feet, &c. on the holy week, the inquisition room. In a large room are great pictures, drawn by *P. Cortona*, which are copy'd after, to make the mosaic in *S. Peter's* cupolas, and in hangings. A room where the popedines and sups, and where *Urb. VIII.* dy'd. The private audience-chamber for embassadors. The *Sala Constantina*, with the large fresco painting of the battle at *Pons Milvius*, done by *Julio Romano*. In the next room, the angels beating the . . . out of the temple. On one side is a pope carry'd on mens shoulders; and *Raphael Urfm* (who painted it) his figure at full proportion. In another room the story of king *Peppin* in fresco; the crowning of *Carolomagius*, by *Gaudenzio*; a chapel and its cupola, painted by *Marcello Venusti*, *Michael Angelo's* scholar; a copy of *Santa Maria Maggiore* on a pellucid white marble: the original of it they say was drawn by *St. Luke*, and is kept in *Capella Paulina* at *Santa Maria Maggiore*: the roof of one room painted with the ascension, pentecost and *M. Tabor*, by *Giulio Remi*. In the *Sala Regia* kings embassadors have audience; the walls pictured in fresco, where is describ'd the throwing of *Coligni* out of a window at the *Parisian* massacre; his death was approv'd of by the *French* king and cardinal . . . and applauded by pope *Sixtus V.* *Rex Coloni Necem probat*, written here.

In the *Sala Ducale* are dukes embassadors receiv'd; several rooms for the pope's several guards; a stately gallery painted in fresco, with the maps of every country of *Italy*; *Malta* and *Avignon* are describ'd by *Ignatius Dantes* a Dominican friar; topographical maps of the chief cities, and an intimate of what famous battles, and in what place; the great chapel, where, at the upper end, is the famous fresco picture of the last judgment, drawn by *Michael Angelo*, who, at one corner, has painted the master of ceremonies to *Paulus III.* for affronting him: he is represented naked, and in hell, a serpent twisting about him, and

biting him by the privities. This person complain'd to the pope, and desir'd it might be desai'd; but the pope answer'd, If he had been in purgatory he could have freed him, but out of hell there was no redemption. This is call'd *Copella Paulina*, the little chapel, where the pope says mass every morning, (when he lodges at the vatican) and hears a second mass said by his chaplain. On holy *Wednesday* noblemen, &c. receive the host from the pope's own hand at this place.

The apartment for stranger princes, where he gives them one dinner in a hall. In one chamber is the story of the countess *Mitella*, painted in *fresco*, by *Jo. Fra. Romanello*.

The gardens of the vatican palace are very pleasant, with fair fountains and water-sports: one of the gardens is on the vatican hill, and hath pretty shady walks; and the other is planted thick with orange-trees: one fountain hath an iron ship spouting out water. We saw here the brass pine-apple, which stood on the top of *Moles Adriani*; the famous bustum or trunk of the body of *Hercules*'s statue, having this written under it; *ΑΥΤΟΝ ΤΟ ΝΙΚΗΣΙΝ ΑΝΩΝ ΤΟ ΙΜΙΟΝ ΛΙΟΚΟΟΝ* with his two sons twisted about by snakes, made most lively out of one marble, by three famous sculptors of *Rhodes*, viz. *Agesander*, *Polydore* and *Artemidorus*: two *Veneres*, one made a little modelt as he went to bath herself. *Apollo*, is curiously shap'd. *Hercules*; *Antinous*; the famous rivers of the world represented by figures; many old faces like vizards stand on the top of the wall, which were removed from the pantheon. At the end of the *corridore* or gallery is a fountain, where is a noted statue of *Cleopatra* in a cumbent posture.

We gave two *julii* to one gardener, and three to another.

The vatican library. November 4. We saw the vatican library, which consists of one very long room, and a large room or two besides;

the walls whereof are curiously painted with stories of *Sixtus V. &c.* and the old famous libraries are painted in *fresco*, in a great room. All the books are lock'd up in presses, so that we saw only such as are usually shewn to travellers, viz. a manuscript with *quadrupeds*, birds, fishes, &c. rarely well pictur'd in small; *Petrus Candidus* was the author. This book was brought from *Mantua*. Two antient parchment rolls, with painted stories of the bible, and a *Greek* explanation; therein we observ'd the manner of the antients *furca*, being an instrument shap'd like a Y, the forked part being fix'd under the malefactor's throat. A manuscript of *Virgil*, reported to be 1000 years old. *Martin* has history of *Federico* duke of *Urbino*; a manuscript curiously adorn'd with miniature pictures; another manuscript, being the history of *Franc. Maria* duke of *Urbino*, with excellent miniature, design'd by *Raphael Urbino*, as some think; a *Hebrew* manuscript of a vast bulk, for which the *Jews* offer'd its weight in gold; the gospels of *S. Luke* and *S. John* in *Latin*, written in golden characters; the evangelists in *Greek*, written (they say) by *S. Chrysostom*; the manuscripts of card. *Baronius*; the acts of the apostles, very neatly written in letters of gold, given by a queen of *Cyprus* to *Innocent VIII.* The annals of *Mexico*, represented by pictures; antient *pugillares*; *Fragmenta Tarentina*, the most antient of any book in this library; *Thomas Aquinas* his *Sermones Dominicani*, a manuscript, wherein is his own handwriting; a *Greek martyrologia* manuscript with pictures; a *missale*, with curious miniature painting; *Petrarch's* verses, written by his own hand; a manuscript of *Henry VIII.* king of *England*, against *Luther*, wherein is the king's own handwriting; many letters of *Jhuo Rollet*, in *Engl. sh.*; the *septuaginta* bible, manuscript; the gospels in *Greek*, which were formerly sung in their churches; letters of *S. Carlo Borromeo*.

SKIPTON.

In the vineyard of *St. Pietro in Vinculis* are several stone pedestals, with these inscriptions.

ΙΩΑΝΝΗΣ ΠΑΛΛΑΣΤΗΣ
ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟC ΑΠΤΩΤΟC
OB FORTITVDINIS MERITA ET VIRTVTIS CU
MVLVM HOC QVOD EXCELLENS ARTIS RO
BVR EXEGIT PRECEPTO INVICTISSIMORVM
PRINCIPVM DDD NNN FFF III VALEN
NIANI THEODOSII ET ARCADII JOHAN
NES MERVIT VT INTER OMNES POLLENS
LOCATIONIS STATVAE VIDEATVR

FILVME-

FILVMENVM

DDD ET PRINCIPES N VALENTINIAN (VS)
 VALENS ET GRATIANVS SEMP AUGG
 FILUMENVM IN OMNI ACHLETICO CER
 TAMINE AB ORIENTE AD OCCIDENTEM VSQ
 VICTOREM PAMMACHO LVCTA PANCRATI
 CESTIBVSQ; ID EST PYGME LOCATIONE STA
 TVAE IN ACHLETARVM CURIA AETERNITA
 TIS GLORIA DIGNVM ESSE IVDICARVNT
 QVOD OMNES XYSTICI GRATANTER
 ACCEPERVNT SEN PARITER SIMVLQ
 PR INGENTI FABORE PROSECVTVS EST

ΗΕΡΑ ΙΥΣΤΙΚΗ ΣΥΝΟΔΟΣ ΤΩΝ
 ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΝ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΑ ΑΠΟΚΑΤΑΛΤΣΕ ΩΣ
 ΕΝ ΤΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΔΙ ΡΩΜΗ ΚΑΤΟΙΚΟΥΤΩΝ
 ΜΟΤΑΠΙΟΝ ΔΟΜΕΣΤΙΚΟΝ ΔΙΑ ΒΙΟΥ ΙΥΣΤΑΡ
 ΧΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΑ ΤΟΥ ΣΥΜΠΑΝΤΟΣ ΙΥΣΤΟ ΠΕΡΙΟ
 ΔΟΝ ΕΙΚΗΝ ΠΑΡΑΔΟΣΟΝ ΕΠΙΒΑΛΛΑΝΕΙΩΝ ΣΕΒΑΣΤΟΥ
 ΤΩΝ ΕΑΥΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΣΓΑΤΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΠΡΕΣΒΕΥΣΑΝΤΑ
 ΚΑΙ ΑΙΤΗΣΑΜΕΝΟΝ ΤΟ ΤΕΜΕΝΟΣ ΤΩ ΣΥΜΠΑΝΤΙ ΣΥ
 ΣΤΩ ΤΗΝ ΤΕΙΜΗΝ ΑΝΑΘΕΤΟΣ Μ ΜΕΤΤΙΟΥ ΑΜΕΡΙΜΝΟΥ
 ΕΠΙΑΡΧΟΝΤΩΝ
 Α ΟΥΤΕΝΝΟΥ ΑΓΡΙΠΠΙΑΝΟΥ ΚΑΙ Μ ΜΕΤΤΙΟΥ ΑΜΕΡΙΜΝΟΥ.

ΑΓΛΩΗ ΤΥΧΗ

ΗΕΡΑ ΙΥΣΤΙΚΗ ΣΥΝΟΔΟΣ ΤΩΝ ΠΕ
 ΡΙ ΤΟΝ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΑ ΑΘΑΛΗΤΩΝ ΑΝΕΣΤΕ.
 ΣΑΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΔΙ ΡΩΜΗ ΠΗΝΗ
 ΚΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΡΙΝ ΚΑ' ΡΟΤΦΟΝ ΤΟΝ Α
 ΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΝ ΗΕΙΣΑΙΟΝ ΔΙΣΠΕΡΙΟ
 ΔΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΟΝ ΚΑ ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΝ
 ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟΝ ΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΔΙΑΔΟΧΟΣ ΕΓΕΝΕ
 ΤΟ ΤΟΥ ΙΔΙΟΥ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΠΕΡΙΟ
 ΔΟΥ ΤΕΛΕΙΟΥ ΑΝΔΡΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΣΚΑΜΜΑΣΙΝ
 ΤΗΣ ΑΡΧΙΕΡΩΣΤΗΣ ΤΟΥ ΣΥΜΠΑΝΤΟΣ ΙΥΣΤΟΥ
 ΟΥΤΟΣ ΔΕΜΕ
 ΝΕΤΟ ΚΑΙ ΓΕΝΟΤΣ ΤΥΠΑΤΙΚΩΝ.

ΗΕΡΑ ΣΥΣΤΙΚΗ ΣΥΝΟΔΟΣ ΤΩΝ
 ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΝ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΑ ΑΠΟΚΑΤΑΛΤΣΕ (ΩΣ)
 ΕΝ ΤΗ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΔΙ ΡΩΜΗ ΚΑΤΟΙΚΟΥΤΩΝ
 Μ ΑΤΡΕΑΙΟΝ ΔΗΜΟΣΤΡΑΤΟΝ ΔΑΜΑΝ (ΤΑ)
 ΕΑΡΔΙΑΝΟΝ ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΕΑ ΑΝΤΙΝΟΕΑ ΑΘΗΝΑΙΟΝ
 ΕΦΕΣΙΟΝ ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΓΑΜΗΝΩΝ
 ΝΕΙΚΟΜΗΔΕΑ ΜΙΑΗΣΙΟΝ ΛΑΚΕΔΑΙΜΟΝΙΟΝ
 ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΑ ΤΟΥ ΣΥΜΠΑΝΤΟΣ ΣΥΣΤΟΥ ΔΙΑ ΒΙΟΥ
 ΣΥΣΤΑΡΧΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΠΙ ΒΑΛΛΑΝΕΙΩΝ ΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΝ
 ΠΑΝΚΡΑΤΙΑΣ Τ'ΗΝ ΠΕΡΙΟΔΟΝ ΕΙΚΗΝ ΔΙΣ
 ΠΥΚΤΗΝ ΑΛΕΙΗΤΟΝ ΠΑΡΑΔΟΣΟΝ.

Near

3

The Volt
 Suro, C
 flew to
 the pofle.

The eno-
 rous clo-
 fur.

Subje
 Tetigit
 Fonte i
 Eamam
 Proping
 Memm
 Vitas
 Ex is
 Ch

VOL. V

Near these stones is an old building of a semicircular figure, which is part of *Titus's* baths, commonly call'd *Sette Sale*.

Novemb. 7. In the afternoon we went to *S. Peter's*, where we saw cardinal *Francis Barberino* archipresbyter of the church, attended with a double file of canons; some in a dark colour'd habit, others with a white fur. In the north wing the cardinal made his private devotions, and then sat himself down in a chair, and the canons round about on benches. Many cringing ceremonies were made to him; and one brought a basin and ewer with water, which he held whilst the cardinal wash'd his hands; then they took off his upper robe, and habited him with several vestments and a rich cope; they laid aside his square cap, and first put on his head a rich mitre, and then another mitre. Thus dress'd, he fix'd himself in his chair, and good vocal and instrumental musick entertain'd some time. When the *Gloria Patri* was sung, the canons took off their caps, but the cardinal only bowed his head.

The Volo Santo, &c. seen'd to the people.

Novemb. 8. We saw cardinal *Barberin* in the same place he was seated in the day before. Four organs play'd, and a very full choir of voices sang. After the high mass, in the *balco*, over the figure of *S. Veronica*, a piece of the cross and the holy lance, and the *volto santo* were shewn to the people on their knees, bearing their breasts: we observ'd one priest among the crowd seem'd a little unsatisfy'd till he had put on his spectacles, and us'd the help of a perspective-glass. The cardinal and canons were also upon their knees; two in surplices, with lighted tapers in their hands, and one holding a gilt crucifix, stood before the cardinal.

The entrance cloister.

At the Oratorians cloister, *Santa Maria* and *Santo Gregorio* in *Vallicelli*, *Novemb. 13.* in the evening, we went into a chapel, where many people were seated on benches in expectation of what follow'd: First, musick began; then a father pray'd at the altar, and the people sometimes answer'd; after that a little boy mounted a pulpit, then kneeled and cross'd himself towards the altar, and

bowing to the company he put on his hat, and made a short exhortation to virtue in *Italian*; when he had done his speech, he concluded with the same ceremonies he began withal. Then there was a good vocal musick; and after that a father took the pulpit, and paid the same respect (as the boy did) to the altar and people before he sat down, and discours'd about half an hour on a divinity point in *Italian*. He finish'd just as a little bell gingled, which rang also at the beginning and ending of the boy's speech. Voices sung again, and the father concluded all with some prayers at the altar.

At *Santa Maria* and *Santo Gregorio* in *Santa Vallicelli* we heard part of an oratorian's discourse. Every day (that is not a festival) except *Saturday*, there are four discourses, each half an hour long, and it is concluded with a short vocal musick.

This church hath a stately front, and the inside will be very rich when the roof is finish'd; the cupola is painted by *P. di Corto*. On the north side of the high altar is a curious chapel crusted with marble, where the body of *Lilippo Nerio* is enshrind. The convent is a large and high building.

Novemb. 14. Nigh the bridge of *St. Angelo* a gallows was erected for the execution of a man and a woman. First, came an officer on horseback, wearing a gold chain with the pope's picture hanging at it; many sbirri attending on him; then follow'd a crucifix and the two malefactors (accompany'd by several in black disguises) who went into a little chapel near the gallows, and the persons in disguises sang. After some time the man was brought out, and plac'd before the crucifix, while the *boia* or hangman ty'd his hands; then the executioner and one of the disguis'd led him towards the gallows, and up the ladder, with his back always toward it, holding the picture of a crucifix before him; after a little time the hangman speaking two or three words, he turn'd him off, and immediately leap'd upon his shoulders. When the fellow was dispatch'd, the hangman comes down, and fetches the woman, who was executed after the same manner.

Execution of malefactors.

On a wall nigh *S. Maria del Popolo* is a stone above a man's height, whercon are inscrib'd these verses:

*Subiectum ut an. a. x. ind. cem. susinus sui
Trepidat sibi æquis pressum at depressor
Forte inuis inquit alius vincti band dices
Eumam aucupabor omnium celo juvor
Propinquore et seculo trahar novo
Memento quantum vincti non etas potest
Vitas Quirine hic imprimat hic Tybris suis
Ex ix Kal. Januar. c. i. d. x. c. vii.
Clementis VIII. P. M. Anno VII.*



*Septimus Auratum Clemens gestabat Heltriscus
Sorte pedum huc saluit quom vagus usq; Tyler
Quippe memor campi quem non educere priores
Annibus epotis in nova tella ruit
Utq; foret spatii implacabilis ultor adepti
Et Cererem Bacchum sustulit usq; Lares.
Restagnavit vii id. Octob. An.
M D XXX.*

SKIPPON.

Santa Maria del Popolo hath neat chapels adorn'd with curious monuments of cardinals, bishops, &c. Two fine marble pyramids stand for tombs in one chapel, erected to two of this pope *Alexander VII.* his ancestors; viz. *Augustinus Cbifus*, and *Sigifmundus Cbifus Senenfes*. The high altar is richly dress'd up by this pope, and on each side of it is an altar-picture set in marble between two white marble figures: one of these altars was done at the cost of cardinal *Padrone*, and the other by don *Augustino* the pope's brother. In this church is the monument of *Hermolans Barbarus*; and of one who dy'd with the bite of a cat. We saw here the popish ceremonies used at the baptizing of a child; vide *Rituale Rom.*

The city wall.

We walk'd from *Porta del Popolo* under the city wall, to *Porta Pinciana*, antiently *Collatina*, and took notice of one corner of the wall that stood very much inclining over the highway. A great part of the wall is built with arches (in some places double) on the outside, like those at *Frescati*, under prince *Ludovissi's* garden. Very probably this is the remainder of the old wall, by the littlebricks on the outside, and the manner of building.

Proclamation against whoring riding in coaches.

Novemb. 15. A bando or proclamation was set up in divers places, forbidding the courtiesans riding in coaches; and another bando, forbidding commerce with *Monaco*, *Nizza*, *Grenoble*, &c. by reason of the plague.

Hospital of S. Giacomo.

The hospital of *S. Giacomo dell' incurabilis* is remarkable for the many diseased in the *French* pox, &c. In one room are the men, and in another the women. We observ'd one sad spectacle, a woman whole nose, eyes, part of her tongue, and the greatest part of her face eaten away with that foul distemper; she look'd frightfully with a raw skull.

A sermon before the pope.

Novemb. 20. being *S. Andrew's* day, (*Santo Novo*) his head was shewn at *S. Peter's*; and the pope and cardinals heard a sermon (preach'd by the *magister sacri palatii*, a Dominican) in the *Capella Paulina*, (which chapel was built by *Paul III.*) where the famous picture of the last judgment is, drawn by *Michael Angelo*. After the sermon, one of the cardinals said mass: at the elevation, the pope came down from his seat, and knecled before the altar. He had a mitre on, which was two or three times taken off, and put on again; and sometimes he read in a book brought to him. When mass was finish'd, canons, and the cardinals, with lighted tapers in their hands, made a procession before the pope, who carry'd the host under a canopy borne

by six men, and a cardinal went on each side of him, holding up his robes; six switzers with naked swords went just before him. Thus they walk'd thro' the *Sala Regia* into a little chapel curiously dress'd up, like some of the scenes we saw at the *Venetian* opera, having the clouds fill'd with representations of angels, &c. Here the pope stay'd a while; and then returning with his mitre on his head into the hall, he thence retir'd with his cardinals into more private rooms.

About this time the winter weather began with frosts and cold rains.

S. Sylvester in Montibus is a very neat church within, supported by marble pillars, and the roof well gilt; on the top of the high altar is written:

Filia Patris, Mater Filii, Sponsa Spiritus Sancti, ora pro nobis Sancta Maria.

Underneath is a handsome shrine, where saints bones are preserv'd; a descent here leads into a fair old vault, where on a wall is inscrib'd, *Sedes S. Sylvestri Papae*. On the north-side of the church he is pictur'd in fresco, sitting in council with cardinals and bishops, and a translation under-written out of *Baronius's* annals into *Italian*, signifying that this church was built where *Titus* his baths stood, (which baths were repair'd by *Trajan*); that it was the first church the Christians had in *Rome*, and that *Sylvester* liv'd here 10 years. This belongs to calceated Carmelites.

S. Maria della Vittoria belongs to the discalceated Carmelites; it is a pretty church adorn'd with good pictures: on the right side of the high altar is another, lately erected by cardinal . . . where are two curious figures of *S. Theresia*, and an angel in white marble; and on each side are figures in basso relievo of several that had been cardinals of the same family. In this church hangs up a banner, which they say was the king of *Sweden's*. In it is pictur'd the triple crown, the keys, a cardinal's cap, a mitre, a priest's cap, &c. and this written, *Extirpenter*; and underneath this inscription:

Urbanus Georgius Resuetensis in Consilio Pragensi Pedatum Dux, eusem quem pro fidei defeusione in eadem victoria gestaverat Beatissime Virgini dicat & offert.
A. D. 1630.

From that victory and others this church hath its name.

Turkish colours with *Arabick* characters, kettle-drums and swords hang up here.

Prince

Prince Palestrine's palace.

Prince *Palestrine* or *Barbarine* palace hath a fair and large hall, where are horses of several nations painted, and the roof is curiously pictured. Here are two noble stair-cases in the top open to the air, one spiral and the other square; some old statues preserv'd at this place, and the figure of a lion in stone. In the court-yard lies an Egyptian *Obelisk* with hieroglyphicks, broken into three pieces. Within the palace are excellent pictures, viz. a prospect of *M. Vesuvius*, and the last violent eruptions of it; the three kings of the east, by *Cavaliere Calabrese*; a little chapel painted in *fresco*, by *Cortona*; several prospects, by *monieur Puffin*. In the roof of the middle chamber is painted *Providentia*, with all the virtues, and the terrestrial globe, by *Andrew Scacchi*; God the Father is pictured in another roof, by *Camiseo*; the nativity, by *Romanello*; a white marble boy lying on his back; the marble heads of *Urbanus* and his mother *Don. Aut. Barberino*, &c. *Dea Natura*; the three modelt pictures of the *Gratie* holding up a basket of flowers; the picture of a man 118 years old; the story of *Lazarus*, by *Paulo Veronese*; a *Venus*, by *Titian*; an *Indian* bedstedt painted with *American* birds: it was given by the king of Spain; the picture of *Tobias*; his son and the angel; *Adam* and *Eve* hiding themselves, by *Dominico Passigiano*; *Abasuerus* and *Ester*, by *Guerfio Daffanto*; faint *Mary Magdalen* with our Saviour in the garden, by *Annib. Carraggio*; the head of *M. Aurelius* with the *laticlavata*; the heads of *Philippus Arabs*, *Aelius Cesar*, and *Aelius Hadrianus*; the picture of *St. Sebastian's* throwing into a privy; *M. Parnassus* painted on a roof in *fresco*, by *Andrew Camiseo*; a fine mosaic table; *Diogenes* lying on a marble couch; *Latona* with her children; *Phœbus* and *Diana* when they were hinder'd by rusticks, and disturb'd going into the water.

Nov. 24. was a festival to *S. Barbara*, protectrix of soldiers; and therefore at castle *S. Angelo* the great guns were discharged about break of day, and at the elevation of the host, when high mass was saying.

S. Stefano.

S. Stefano rotundo was the antients *Templum Fauni*, very remarkable for its form of building. There are two circles of pillars that have the distances between them walled up. The outward circle hath 44 pillars, all *Tuscan*, except at D, where are four striated pillars somewhat taller than the rest, with *Corinthian* capitals; and at E are four others, not striated, with *Doric* capitals, just opposite to those at D, and taller than the rest.

On those eight pillars the figure of a cross is mark'd. A is the high altar, on each side whereof is a tall stone pillar B B, which support a wall that holds up the roof of the inner circle, consisting of 22 pillars, whose distances are equal to those in the outward; C C are now brick pillars (formerly pillars) almost as high as B B.



This church is large, and the walls painted in *fresco*, by *Nicolo Pomorance*.

S. Pietro in Vinculis (on *M. Esquilinus*) *S. Pietro* is an indifferent church, where we saw the stately monument of *Julius II.* (whose body is in *S. Peter's*); several statues well made, but the notablest is that of *Moses*, done by *Michael Angelo*; a pretty monument, erected to *Marianus Petrus Vecchiarellus*; two curious marble skeletons holding up his marble effigies.

This church belongs to the *Canonici Regolari di S. Salvatore*.

On the *Torre di Conti*, a low and square tower of brick, are these verses:

*Hæc Domus est Petri valde devota Nicolæ
Strenuus ille fidus miles, fortissimus atq;
Cernite qui vultis secum hanc transire
Quirites*

*Quam fortis intus minus composita foris
Est unquam nullus vobis qui dicere possit.*

S. Girolamo hath an high altar picture of *S. Hieronymus*, much esteem'd, drawn by *Dominicini*; the chapel on the left hand is curiously adorn'd with marble of different colours.

S. Atanasio belongs to the *Greeks*, where we observ'd their high altar, like that at *Venice*; but *Romish* masses are also said at four chapels here. One morning we saw the *Greek* singing-boys hearing the *Latin* mass. The *Greek* priest sat behind the high altar screen, and the choristers sat in the middle of the church, who answer'd the priest when he read the *Greek* mass, yet all the while read their *Latin* prayer-books, as the *Roman Catholics* do at their masses.

We observ'd some things here which we did not see done at *Venice*: One of the choristers read in the liturgy, standing in the middle of the church with his face towards the altar, and the mass-priest all the time stood with his back towards the altar, holding out the forepart of his cope. When the priest came

SKIPPON.

~~~~~

each  
fix  
t be  
the  
ously  
s we  
g the  
ngels,  
, and  
s head  
with his

weather

ny neat  
ble pil-  
the top

*Spiritus  
aria.*

, where  
defcent  
here on  
vi Papæ.  
ch he is  
ncil with  
anilation  
's annals  
s church  
hs stood;  
(*Trajan*);  
Christians  
fter liv'd  
calceated

ngs to the *S. Maria*.  
a pretty  
tures: on  
s another,  
where  
*Theresia*,  
, and on  
relievo of  
als of the  
angs up a  
e king of  
's cap, a  
this writ-  
each this

u *Conflictu  
n quem pro  
ortis gesta-  
t & offert.*

his church

ck charac-  
hang up

Prince

SALFON.

came out with the bread on his head, he held in his left hand a glass with white matter in it, which was thus cover'd with a round thing hung round with tassels. Three times the singing-boys knucleed down; and when they rose up, they bowed towards one another. About the conclusion of the service they sat down and put caps on, like the *Venetian* noblemens, and one of them read out of the liturgy, while the rest went by pairs, and took the *pons benedictus* from the priest, who stood at the altar door; they bowed very low to him, kiss'd his hand, took the bread, and bowed again when they came back: the bread they carry'd away with them when the service was done. The priest had a blue cope, and under that, on his right side, hung a square piece of with a cross wrought in the middle, after this fashion.



Novemb. 28. at night was very stormy weather, with much lightning and thunder. This day was a feast for the conception of the virgin *Mary*.

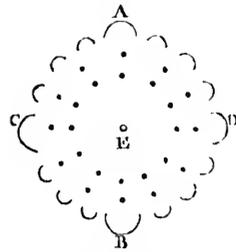
There  
Gustavo  
2nd's pa-  
lacio.

This palace is well furnish'd with statues and pictures; some of which we remark'd, *viz.* *Herod's* soldiers killing the children; done by an *Englishman*: Our Saviour brought before *Pilate*, sitting at a table with a candle upon it; *St. John Evangelist*, done by *Dominichini*; *S. Tomaso*, and a *Cupid* bending his body, are of *Michael Angelo Carnaggio* his doing. The *Cupid* is highly esteem'd, for which they say a *French* ambassador offer'd 500 pistoles, and 100 for the copy. Our Saviour, drawn by *Leonibald Carnaggio*; the apostles painted by him and *Albano*; a *Venus*, by *Titian*, her face like that in the duke of *Torrence* his gallery; the beholding of *S. Paul* or *S. Peter*, by *Lucas Saltarelli* a *Genese*; *Christ's* washing the disciples feet, by *Lausiano*; the baptizing of our Saviour, by *Albano*; our Saviour's beating the money-changers, by *Michael Angelo Carnaggio*; a *Madonna*, by *Andrea del Sario*; *Christ* lying dead in the virgin *Mary's* lap, painted on a marble. The gallery is fill'd with statues, three ranks on a side: among them we took notice of the *Minerva* worshipp'd in her temple; two huntmen, each with a horn in one hand, and a boar's head under one arm, and a dog behind them; *Hercules*; a little model of the statue of *M. Aurelius* at the capitol; *Dea Vestis*; the heads of *Janus*, *Homer* and *Paulus*; a *Harpy*, a model *Leucus*; a goat; two feet of an old statue, which are very neat; the heads of *Nero*, *Alexander M.* cardinal *Gustimano*, of *Ipsis*

*Lylicis*; *Jupiter*; a horse's, a bull's and a deer's head; a fair table of porphyry; a little figure of *Nilus*; three *Cupids* tumbling and sleeping together, all of one stone; *Dea Natura*. In a yard stands a marble basin with basso relievo figures on the out-side. They say, the very sculpture of this place cost 80,000 *scudi*. This prince would sell them out of *Rome*, but the pope hath forbidden him.

*S. Pietro in carcere*, a small chapel, where they say he and *S. Paul* were imprison'd together, formerly call'd the *Tullianum*; it is not far from *Arcus Septimii*. and is cut out of *Mons Palatinus*.

We walk'd a mile out at *Porta Pia*, and saw the church of *Santa Costantia*, formerly a temple of *Bacchus*; it is built round, and is less than *S. Stefano Rotundo*. The niches *B C D* are three doors; and at *A* probably was another, where the *Sepulchrum Facchi*, or rather *Sira Bacchi* now stand. *E* is the high altar, which is a huge hollow stone of porphyry wrought in basso relievo, on the out-side with *Bacchi*, gathering and treading of grapes: one end and one side is the same work with the other end and other side; a cover of stone (porphyry) lies on the top. Between *A D* and *D B*, &c. are 12 lesser niches, where, it is likely, the *Diei majorum Gentium* stood; and now there are the pictures of the 12 apostles.



The roof between these niches and the inner circle consisting of 12 double pillars, is arched, and painted with the description of a *Vindemia*, &c. between each door's space were five little windows in the roof, some of which are now stopp'd up; within the pillars is the cupola, which in former days was open on the top, but is now covered; in the round of it were 12 windows, three of which give light at present; and underneath them is painted the story of *S. Costantia*; in the upper part of the cupola is the picture of the resurrection; in the pavement

ment are pieces of the ancient christian tombstones.

S. Agnelli. S. *Agnese's* is a pretty church; over the isles and the west end is a portico with old pillars and marble ballusters. This portico is even with the highway, yet the west door is equal to a lower ground: at the high altar is a fine marble cupola, supported by four neat porphyry pillars, erected by *Paul V.* The figure of St. *Agnese* stands upon a curious pedestal of one agat. The roof of this church is well carv'd in wood. There is a stately descent to this church from a garden belonging to . . . monks.

S. Saffana. S. *Saffana's* church hath a fair front, in hath much fresco painting.

S. Bernardo. S. *Bernardo* is a large round building; the cupola of it made within into neat squares. This was one of the seven *Torriani* (towers) belonging to *Dioclesian's* baths; and Anno 1598, converted into a church by *Catherina Sforza*, countess of *S. Fiore*.

S. Maria Minerva. At *Santa Maria Minerva* are the monuments of *Paul IV.* and *Urban VII.* In the steps without the church is cardinal *Cajetan's*. Behind the altar are two stately tombs of two popes. Nigh the altar is the figure of our Saviour, done by *Michael Angelo*. In a little chapel is a handsome tomb for *Paul the IVth's* mother. Nigh the father general's lodgings hang the pictures of famous men of the Dominican order. In one frame are those that have been faint-ed, and those of royal blood, who derive themselves from the same original with *S. Dominic*, among which are the late emperors. In another frame are all that have been popes and cardinals of this order. In the third, all the *Magistri S. Palati*; and in a fourth, such as have been bishops and archbishops. Round the upper part of a gallery are painted all the generals of this order; a picture of such as they say were kill'd by the *Albigenses*; two brothers pictured, who were twins, profess'd themselves of this order at one time, and dy'd in one and the same day; the pictures of famous nuns of this order; the picture of a Dominican, who was a great necromancer, but by a special favour of the *Malonna* was converted.

A fair tomb of *Dominicus Hsp. Comit. Beneventani Filius Cardinalis* 1653.

A curious mosaic picture of *Ubaldo* over his monument; a fair black marble steat inscribed to *Maria Raggia Chia. Autore Bernino*.

The Dominicans have a sermon here every afternoon. One *Father Barlier*, secretary to the general of the order, is

Vol. VI.

a virtuoso, and has a garden filled with <sup>SKIPPON.</sup> variety of plants.

December 9. The pope visited the seven churches. About this time the great rains swelled the river *Tybur*, which overflowed its banks at *Ponte Molle*.

S. Sabina was formerly *Templum Dianæ*, <sup>M. Aven-</sup> <sup>tina.</sup>

S. Alexius and S. Bonifacius, antiently <sup>S. Alexius</sup> *Templum Herculis Victoris*, on the *Aventine*.

At . . . is a pillar erected with a crucifix on it, in memory of *Henry IV.* of *France*, when he turned papist, four pillars support a cover over it, and on the pedestal is this inscription,

D. O. M.  
Clemente VIII. P. M.  
ad  
Memoriam  
Absolutionis Henrici IV.  
Franc. et Navar.  
Reg. Christianissimi

Q. F. A. D. XV. Kal. Oct. MDLXCV.

Saturday morning, 10th December, about three and four of the clock, we saw the comet which was at the foot of *Crater*, and blazed with a large and long tail towards *Cor. Hydre*.

S. Eusebius's church (part of the ruins of *Gordianus's* baths) belongs to the *Celestines*, who are habited in white with a black *Patientia*, i. e. a *lacina* or tippet down before and behind; we here met with *Carlo Manelli* bishop of *Feroli* (a place not far from *Naples*) who discoursed freely with us, and somewhat discontentedly about the present pope *Alexander VII.*

S. Praxide hath a little chapel dedicated to *S. Zeno*, over the door whereof is written a prohibition that no woman should enter there under the penalty of excommunication, but we saw women kneeling at the door; the pillar which they say our Saviour was scourged at, is kept here.

S. Prudentiana hath a well in it, where they say the blood of martyrs is kept. Here is a chapel adorn'd with curious relievo work.

Prince *Colonna's* palace (who is great constable of *Naples*) is situated as we were told) on the highest ground of *Rome*; in the gardens are considerable ruins of *Nero's Casa Aurea*, viz. many large rooms one above another, under the side of a hill, and part of two *Corridori*, which had each three galleries, that (they say) went to the *Rotunda*. Here stood a tower whence, some guests, *Nero* viewed the burning of the city;

8 H

it

SKIPPON. it is now thrown down. By some it is called *Fronispicium Neronis*; by others *Templum Solis*. Vast stones lie on the ground, which have cornices very well carv'd. A calcata or fall of water in this garden. In the palace is a narrow gallery hung with pictures, among which was *Europa* done by one of the *Albani*. Nigh the hall door is fix'd in the wall, a large head of *Medusa* in porphyry.

S. *Bartolomeo* belongs to the *Franciscani minores*; here was formerly *Templum Asculapi*; in the porch of this cloister is a stone that was inscrib'd to *Simon Magnus*, as many think, but we did not see any such inscription.

At *Pons Fabricii* are three stones, each carv'd with four heads, which give the bridge the name of *Ponte di 4. Capr.*

*Villa Farnese* is on the *Palatine* hill, where are pretty gardens, and on the top an aviary, many old ruins and grotte about the garden.

The *Augustines* library is called *Bibliotheca Angelica*, from one *Angelo Rocca* of this order; it is stored with many books out of *Hoffmann's* library. Two friars always attend to deliver out what books are desired by any strangers, who have freedom to study here. Over the door is written, *Tous Proprietarius.*

In the *Augustines* church is this inscription under a brass head.

D. O. M.

F. *Onuphrio Pavvino Veronen. Eremitæ Augustiniانو, viro ad omnes et Romanas et Ecclesiasticas Antiquitates è tenebris erueudas nato, Qui Alexand. Faru. Card. Vicecan. in Siciliam profectus alienissimo et sibi et historix tempore obiit 18. Kal. Apr. MDLXVIII. præclaris multis et perfectis et inchoatis industriæ suæ monumentis relictis Vix. An. xxxix. Amici honoris causâ posterunt.*

The marble figures of *St. Anne*, the virgin *Mary*, and of our Saviour here, made by *Sansovino*. The picture of a prophet by *Raphael Urbini*, and reputed one of the best paintings in *Rome*, we heard of here, but could not see it.

*Villa Mattei* is situated on *M. Cælius*; here we saw two curious tables of oriental granite, the marble head of a *Savina*; *Apollo's* statue; the statues of *Agrippina* and *Amicitia*, with her hand upon her breast; the marble figure of *M. Aurelius* looking off on one side of his horse; the statue of *Antoninus*; a large table of mosaic work, wherein is a fair piece of *Alabaster Cotoneus*; three white marble *Cupids* sleeping and tumbling to-

gether on *Picta Paragone*; two little figures of old comedians with masks on; a brass horse representing him slay'd, and discovering all the outward veins and muscles; a marble head found in this garden, under which is written *Cicero*; it is very lively, and is highly esteem'd. *Ceres*; the curious half figures of *Brutus* and *Portia*, of one piece; a dead sheep hanging on a stone. In the garden a great number of small square monuments to keep ashes in, having covers over them, and have short inscriptions; they are thus shap'd. We saw two pleasant fountains, and an artificial rainbow, at one of them when the sun shin'd; the statue of *Andromeda*; *Apollo* slaying of *Martius*, both made by *Paulus Olverius*. In a grove are the figures of several wild animals; a fair ancient sepulchre, having the muses and *Apollo* in relievo about it; towards the top of the front are two heads, over which is written,



#### I. PI. VARIUS ALANTEROS APPIA >LMYRSINE.

An *Egyptian* obelisk in two pieces, with hieroglyphick sculpture in the upper part; the head of *Alexander M.* his colossus; under it is written,

*Cyriacus Matthæus*

*Alexandri Magni Caput ex Aventinis ruinis effossum injuria temporum nonnihil corruptum antique formæ et nitore restituit, Vetusstatis amatoribus spectandum proposuit.*

*Villa Montalto* afforded us the sight of these curiosities in two palaces; the head of *Pyrrhus*; the statue of a gladiator in black polish'd marble; the statue of *L. Quintus* with his plough-share by him; a mosaic table with *Sardonian* agate, which is like *alabaster-cotoneus*; the painted story of *Alexander M.* the statue of *Germanicus*, with the sculpture's name, *Κλεμενης Κλεμενους Αδελφους ιππου. Agricultura* made of *Marmobigio*; a marble *Bacchus* on a tyger; *Nero Juvencius* with his harp; painting in fresco of many of the antiquities of *Rome*, and the erecting of obelisks, &c. by *Sistus V.* who built this *Villa*; the picture of *S. Jobu Baptistæ* made by cavalier *Pomerancie*; *S. Magalena* and *Suzanna* drawn by *Terentius*; a marble head of *Sistus V.* and his sister's picture; a white marble head of cardinal *Alexander Perrot*, by *Bernini*; the head of *Alexander Juvenis*; the roof of the library is painted with old philosophers; a cabinet set with precious stones;

The carill  
not at  
1679.

stones; a landscape in marble, representing a man's head. In the garden lie bowls (within a box) which had chains fastened to them, that forced water out to wet the lookers on; large walks with tall cypress trees, and many water works. A statue of *Nombrade*, a statue sitting on a cushion; ceremonies at a Roman marriage, and sacrifices to *Priapus* of relievo work; the heads of *Geta*, *Caracalla* and *Antoninus pius*; a brass ape that was an *Egyptian* idol; the picture of *David* cutting off *Goliath's* head, done by *Daniel Volterrano*; a dance of naked boys designed by *Raphael Urbino*, but painted by *Fontagna* a French woman; the marble head of *Scipio*; the picture of *Mars* and *Venus* catch'd in *Vulcan's* net; *Venus* kissing *Adonis*; a piece of basso relievo in white marble; the head of *Drusus*; a prospect drawn by *Annibal Caruaggio*; two little boys representing *S. John Baptist* and our Saviour, drawn by *Julio Romano*; the heads of a pope and a cardinal, which appear at a near distance long and unshap'd, but looking thro' a hole in a board on each side, they are well proportioned; little brass figures of the *Florence* centaur, the boar, *Mercury*, and the ravishing of the *Sabins*, *Hercules* and *Autens*; a rustick catching birds with a lamp and a net; two horses; the lion killing the horse; two bulls; a lion killing an ox; the centaur carrying away *Dejanira*; a curious table of oriental alabaster; birds and trees pictured in very small mosaic work; a lornucelle table, which is of a greenish colour; a marble *Martius* tied to the stump of a tree to be slay'd; the statues of *Perseus* and *Diana*; a monument with relievo figures, and the temple of *Janus*, made when the temple of *Janus* was shut. Many white peacocks at this *Villa*.

On *Christmas* eve *N. S.* the cardinals were invited to supper at the pope's palace, and all strangers were freely admitted to be present; before supper there was excellent vocal and instrumental musick in a little room; the different shap'd napkins were first taken away, and more ordinary ones brought, then the cardinals (who were but 14) put off their upper garments of scarlet, which they gave to their gentlemen, and sat down in their red silk castocks with their square caps on, and every one had his napkin tied about his neck; great store of sweet meats were placed as intermeffes, which they gave away to standers by; every cardinal had his mess by himself, serv'd up in small dishes, which were serv'd up but one at a time; when

they called for drink, four glass cruises, three with wine, and one with water were brought together; *Sventzers* stood at each end of the table.

At midnight there was good musick at the *Apollinari*.

On *Christmas* day we went to *S. Maria Maggiore*, where the pope came in cavalcade, attended by the cardinals in their red hats. When he came to the church, he was carried in an embroidered chair on a bier, supported by 12 men with red habits; on each side of him was carried a great fan made of white peacock's tails; he had his triple crown on, the three golden crowns being fix'd on a cone of silver. Trumpets sounded at his entrance, and before him went a rich black cap wrought with silver, and two maces went on each side of it; next followed two mitres and the cross-bearers, and immediately before him came the cardinals two and two together. He was brought to the chapel on the fourth side where the manger (they say) our Saviour was laid in, was expos'd to view, they set him down, and his triple crown being taken off, he made his devotions to the manger; thence he was hoisted up again upon mens shoulders, and carried backward with his face towards the relique, and then brought behind the high altar, where he placed himself on a high throne at the further end, with the cardinals seated round, while cardinal *Francis Barberino* with his mitre celebrated the mass. When the pope received the sacrament, the people kneel'd, and a loud choir of voices sung, which was often repeated.

When the mass was near concluding, 4 vast tapers were carried up lighted, and two stood one on each side of the pope, while he address'd himself nigh the altar. All finished, the pope went again to the manger, and return'd home with the same solemnity as he came, only the cardinals went back in their coaches.

This morning the castle of *S. Angelo* fired its guns.

*December 26.* A student of the *English* jesuites *Allege* made a latin speech before the pope, which we were not present at.

We saw the ruins of *Mausoleum Augusti*, which is well pictured in *Roma Antiqua*; on the top of it is a garden belonging to the palace of the *Fioravanti*; within the walls are large vaulted rooms, and round about upon them are many gardens, whence is an ascent to a walk round another wall that rises from the inner superficies of the lower wall.

*Vespasian's*

*Vespassian's tomb at S. Saba on the Aventine.*

A little chapel, where they say S. John was put into a cauldron of oil. It is situated on *M. Caelius*, and near it is a great piece of an old brick building.

S. *Miria in Campitelli* hath this inscription on the front, *Sacris Deiparæ Natalib.* and under one statue is written *Deiparæ Sponsus*, and under another *Deiparæ Pater*. This place belongs to the *Chibrici della Madre di Dio*, vulgarly called *Preti di Luca*.

S. *Matria involata* is not far from the *Collegium Romanum* in the *Corso*; which hath a fair front with a portico one over another, built by the present pope *Alexander VII.* In the lower porch is a passage down to the place where S. Paul lived two years, and there is kept the pillar he was scourged at. This inscription here,

*Alex. VII. Pont. Max. locus antiqua veneratione sacer et nobilis in quo S. Paulum Apostolum diu moratum, non semel una cum ipso Ecclesiæ capite S. Petro de rebus Christianæ fidei deliberrasse ubi S. Lucam Evangelistam et scripsisse et Desp. Virginis imagines depinxisse jam inde à primis temporibus traditum congestu terræ olim depressus atq; inaccessus facili scalarum descensu, immisiss; senescentis lumine Peruis factus perpurgatus exornatusq; pio fidei-um cultui restitutus est. Anno Sal. MDCLXI.*

*December 19.* Was a festival solemnized by the English jesuits in memory of *Thomas Becket*, whose picture with a hatchet on his head, stands in their parlour; it was given them by the earl of *Arundel*. This college is but a mean building.

The jesuits have seven colleges in *Rome*.

*Palazzo Farnese*, or *Palazzo di Duca*, is a stately building, where the French ambassidor lodged; we saw here the famous statue of a bull by *Apollonius* and *Taurinus*; the naked marble figure of *Angulus* on horriback; the stone figure of a goat; many old heads great and small. In the hall is the statue of *Alexander Farnese* treading on a naked man and woman, with a *Victoria* standing by him; in one room very good fresco paintings. In other rooms the French king's, the queen's, the queen mother's, moniear's, and prince's *Henrietta's*; a small statue of *Meleager's* in red stone; an *Egyptian* idol; a picture of a woman singing, and a fellow playing on a lute.

well drawn; an old head of *Horodorus*; a gallery roof rarely well painted by *Annibal Carnaggio*. *Vespassian's Congius* is preserv'd here. The roofs of little rooms curiously painted.

At the *Rotunda* these epitaphs were transcribed.

D. O. M.

*Tadæo Zuccaro in oppido Divi Angeli ad ripas Metauri Nato*

*Pictori Eximio*

*Ut patria moribus, pictura, Raphaeli Urbinati Simillimo, et ut ille natali Die, et post annum Septimum et trigessimum Vitâ sanctio, una tumulum eidem proximum*

*Federicus Fratri Suarviff. Marcus post. anno Christianæ Sal.*

MDLXVI.

*Nonna quod in magno tumulo Raphaelæ per æque Tadæo in magno pertinuit Genetrix.*

D. O. M.

*Raphaeli Sanctio Joann. F. Urbinati Pictori eminentiss. æteterimq; annulo Cujus spirantes præpè imagines si Contemplere naturæ atq; artis sedus facti insisteris*

*Julii II. et Leonis X. Pont. Maxx. pictura*

*Et Architect. operibus gloriam auxit*

*V. A. xxxvii. integer integros*

*Quo die natus est et eo esse desit*

*Vii. id. Aprilis MDXX.*

*The stus of Raphael, tumul quo Joseph. vincit Rerum magna parens & moriente mori.*

D. O. M.

*Flaminio Vaccæ*

*Sculptori Roman.*

*Qui in operibus quæ fecit*

*Nusquam sibi satisfecit.*

D. O. M.

*Perino Bonacursio Vogæ Florent. Qui ingenio et arte clariss. egregios permultos pictores plenas fere omnes superavit. Catharina Penna Conjugi Lavina Bonacursia Patri, Josephus Cincius Belga Socero clariss. et opt. posterunt. Vixit an. 46. m. 3. d. 29. obit 13. Kal. Novemb. Anno Christi 1547.*

*Certantem cum te secum natura videret Prata in tenebras misit et ad tumulum At tumulus si te tegit et Perine tenebræ Et tenebræ et tumulus non tua facta* [tequit.

We visited father *Kircher*, a German Jesuit, at the *Collegium Romanum* (which is a very large and stately building belonging to the Jesuits.) He shewed us his gallery, where we saw all his works, some of which are not yet printed; he

S. Miria in Campitelli

S. Matria involata

English jesuits

Palazzo Farnese

\* See the preceding description of Ton-queen, p.

up feve stor figu you

he hath translated an *Arabick* book into *Latin*; wherein the virtues of plants are discoursed. He said *Johnston*, the printer at *Amsterdam*, offered him 2000 for all his writings. His *Roman* medals were fixed within a wire grate on a turning case of shelve. This pope's picture seen in a glass that reflects it from the plaits or folds of another picture. An organ that counterfeits the chirping of birds, and at the same time a ball is kept up by a stream of air. The picture of the king of *China*. A picture of father *Adam Schaal*, a *German* Jesuit, who is now in great favour with the king of *China*, being his chief counsellor; on his breast he wears the mark of his honour, which is a white bird, having a long bill, and red on the crown of its head. The picture of *Deva Rex Davan Navas*. The picture of *Michaël Rex Nepal*. The rib and the tail (flat and broad) of a *Syrene*, which *Kircher* said he saw at *Malta*. A cross made of 300 small pieces of wood set together without glw, nails, &c. Painting of *Raphe Urbini* on earthen

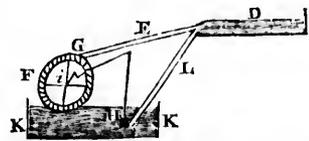
dishes. A microscope discovering fine white sand to be pellucid, and of an elliptical figure; and red sand pellucid and of a globular figure. A *China* shoe. Two *Japan* razors. A *Japan* sword, wherewith some Jesuits had been martyr'd. A *China* sword, or rather a mace. *Corvus Indicus*, a red bird. *China* birds-nests like white Gum. *Canada* money made of little pieces of bones, and a medal of the same, which faintly represented the figure of a man. Medals of the hieroglyphical obelisks in *Rome*. A cabinet door that first opened upon hinges on one side, and then upon hinges on the other. A flat and broad hoop that moved to and fro, on a declining plane, without running off; within it having a weight at A.

SKIFFON.

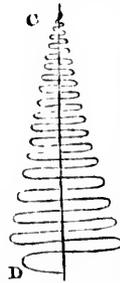
C B Water put into the glass B C, and by clapping one's hand at B, without touching the water, forces the water out a good height out at C.



A perpetual motion attempted by this engine. D is a cistern with water, which runs down the channel E, and turns the wheel from G to F. At i the axis of this wheel is a handle that lifts up the sucker H, that forces up the water out of the cistern K K. into the pipe L. into the upper cistern D.



A sphere moved regularly by water that falls on the æquinoctial line which is made like a water wheel. An image that spewed out of its mouth four sorts of water, one after another. A serpent vomiting water, and a bird drinking out of the same dish. The perpetual motion we saw at *Milan*. The heat of a man's breath or hand, expelled water out of a glass, that afterwards turned a wheel. A brass *Clepsydra* made after this manner. A and B are two cisterns for water. When that in A is uppermost it falls down thro' the four tubuli, which are the supporters into the lower cistern B, and there it springs up like a fountain, a pretty height for an hour's space; and so vice versa when B is turned up.



A notable *deceptio visus* in the pyramidal spire C. D. being turned one way it seemed to go up, and moved the other way it appeared as if running downwards. These and many other inventions are described in *Kircher de Magnete*.



Birds-nests, that are eaten by the *Indians*, which *Wormius* p. 311, calls *Nidus Ichthyocollæ referens*.

The figure of a woman he called the oracle with a hole in her breast, which applying one's ear to, words and sentences are plainly understood, though whispered a good way off.

Flies and a lizard within amber. A paper lizard with a needle stuck in it, ran up and down a wooden pillar, being moved by a loadstone. The magnet moved several figures hanging within glass globes. One figure was moved by the loadstone, thro' wood, glass, water and lead. A cylindrical glass of water with a glass figure in it, which rises or falls as you press the air at the top of the glass with your finger; the air being pressed in the cylinder, presses that in the figure into a

Italy.]  
; y  
us  
ns  
re  
  
ti  
ulo  
si  
lus  
  
tute  
xit  
  
vinci  
poro.  
  
Qui  
ermul-  
eravit.  
Bona-  
Belga  
Vixit  
l. No-  
  
veret  
alum  
ere  
facta  
regunt.  
  
German  
which  
building  
shewed  
all his  
printed;  
he

\* See the preceding description of Ton-queen, p.

**SKIPPON.** narrower room, and so water comes in and weighs the figure down, which rises upon lessening the pressure at the top of the cylinder. *Avis Guara*, p. 308. *Wormii*, was seen here.

**Tivoli.** Dec. 26. Six of us, (*viz.* Mr. Steele, Mr. Tewinly, Mr. Soames, Dr. Paman, Mr. Ray and myself) hired a coach with four horses, for four crowns, and rode to *Tivoli* (going out at *Porta S. Laurentii*) 18 miles from *Rome*. *Tivoli*, anciently *Tibur*, is a small city on the side of the Apennine hills: in the piazza, stand two old figures like *Egyptian* idols. Here we saw the river *Anio*, now called *Teverone*, make a great *Cascata* or cataract, and then run under ground for a little way. This place is called *Boeca del inferno*, where are several *Cascata* of lesser streams, that fall into a plain, called *Piazza d'Hercole*. On the top of a steep rock, are the ruins of *Templum Herculis*, which by some is called *Templum Sybillæ*. We went down into some caves (where they used to make oil) called *Grotta di Sybilla*.

*Palazzo d'Este* is on the side of a hill; in the gardens are fountains of old *Rome*, having a channel imitating the *Tyber*, with the *Insula*, &c. *Stanza di Diana*, a walk with two channels one above another, with artificial eagles and boats spouting out water, are worth one's sight. Five or six fountains playing one above another. Artificial thunder, vulgarly called *Girandola*, is made in this garden; we had seen and heard the curiosity of it; but late rains had too much fouled the pipes the water was to run thro'. A large and black marble statue of an *Egyptian* idol; from some of the walks we had a full view of *Campania* and *St. Peter's* cupola at *Rome*. Many olive-trees grow about this place. Without the walls of *Tivoli* we took notice of an old (as I remember) octagonal temple. Returning the same way we came, about six miles from *Tivoli*, we came to the sulphur river, which is warm, of a greenish colour, and stinks very strong, and tastes nauseously; it petrifies the channel it runs in, and makes little white stones called *Confetti di Tivoli*, being very like sugar comfits in shape. Before we reached this rivulet, we cross'd the *Teverone* at *Ponte Lucano*, where is an old and large round tower of stone, with several inscriptions on it; one of them was transcribed, *viz.*

M. PLAVTIVS M. FAN.  
SILVANVS  
COS VII VIS EPVLON  
HVIC SENATVS TRIVMPHALIA  
ORNAMENTA DECREVIT  
OB RES IN ILLYRICO

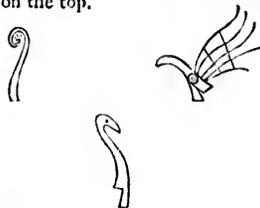
BENE GESTAS  
LARTIA CN. F. VXOR.  
A PLAVTIVS M F  
VIRGVLANIVS  
VIXIT ANN. LX.

Soon after this we cross'd the *Teverone* again, which is a pretty river that runs into the *Tyber*.

Before we entered *Rome*, we went into the church of *S. Laurence*, which hath a tessellated pavement, and old stone pillars, some of which are large. In the choir is fix'd a broad stone, whereon they say *St. Laurence* was laid after he had been broiled upon the gridiron. In this church, on some festival, are exposed to view some of the stones that were thrown at *St. Stephen*. An ox's head and inscriptions on *Porta S. Laurentii*. At the church is an old basso relievo monument of a *Roman* sacrifice, now the tomb of a cardinal. Under a marble pulpit is an ancient stone, with these *Roman* instruments of sacrifice, exactly made in basso relievo.

This had *Caster's* head on the top.

An *Acrostolium*.



A *Strigil* carved here.

Dec. 27. being *Epiphany*, according to the new stile, at *St. Albanaso*, was performed this ceremony. When the *Greek* service was done at the altar, a silver cross was carried in procession, the singing boys in surplices with lighted candles in their hands, and the officiating priest followed, and went out of the church, but presently returned into the middle of the church, where was placed on a table a great silver font; a good while was then spent in reading and singing, and the priest brought a nosegay of daffodils, and a wrought crucifix; both which he laid down at one end of the font, and some time after made a cross in the water with his fingers; after a little space he cross the water three times together, and a third time he made crosses thrice, as he

S. Bernard  
without  
Porta Otr  
ensis.

The An  
nunciata.

The P. x. o.  
run camp.

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

L  
Z  
w  
o  
m  
b  
ca  
th  
fig  
w  
ar

did the second time. He took up the nosegay and crucifix, and three times together dip'd them into the water and made the sign of the cross; at the finishing of each cross, he put the crucifix and nosegay quite under water; and when they were taken out, a silver dish received the water that drop'd from them. Then the priest kissed the crucifix, and rubbed the nosegay on his assistants and choristers foreheads; at last he carried the nosegay, &c. to the altar, gave the *Panis Benedictus*, and rubbed all that came near, on the forehead, with the nosegay. In the mean time, the people carried away the consecrated water in pots, &c. When the procession was made, he carried the crucifix (said

on an embroidered silk) upon his head. <sup>SKIPPON.</sup> In the service-time, a thing like a dirty handkerchief, which they said was the host, and the cup were carried from the altar, and shewed to the people.

Dec. 28. We went by coach out at <sup>S. Paul.</sup> *Porta Ostiensis*, or *Trigemina*, and at a mile distance, on a strait and broad way, we saw the church of *St. Paul*, which is large, having a wide *Nave*, and double isles, each with 20 pillars in a row, every pillar of one stone. In the middle of the wings, are pillars that support the roof. A statue to *Romulus IX*. See *Rome Moderna*. Without the church stands a pillar of old relievo figures, and on the pedestal are these verses;

*Hanc sacris vet. res facibus statuere columnam  
Quam Cyprienses restituerunt Cruci  
Olim ignes nunc clara Dei vexilla triumphum  
De vitæ mortis Symbola Pacis habet.*

About a mile and a half farther, we came to the church of *St. Anastasio*, and *St. Vincentio*, and close by it saw *St. Bernardo*, where, they say, that saint saw souls ascend out of purgatory into hell; (*Qu.* Whether it should not be heaven?) every mass said at an altar, some are so fond to think, delivers one out of purgatory. A little distance off, we saw the pillar, they believe, *St. Paul* was tied to, in this very place, when he was beheaded, and in one row, under three marble ornaments are three fountains that miraculously sprung up in the same places where his head made three rebounds after it was cut off; some are persuaded they have each a different taste. We could only observe, that that nearest the pillar tasted a little warmer than the rest. Here are two pictures, drawn by *Guido Reni*, one of the beheading of *St. Paul*, and the other, the crucifying of *St. Peter*.

s. Bernardo without Porta Ostiensis.

The *Annunciata* is a small church, that has the indulgences of one of the seven churches.

The Annunciata.

The *Prætorian* camp of the antient Romans is a square wall'd about with brick, having many towers; at one corner is a thick tower, the monument of *Mestella*, the wife of *Crassus*; it is somewhat larger than that at *Ponte Lucano*; the outside was cover'd over neatly with white marble, now in part ruin'd; round the middle of it is a cornice wrought with bulls heads, &c. and thence it is vulgarly call'd, *Capo di Bove*; the walls are very thick, and within is a hollow of a conical figure, from the bottom to the top, which was open to the air: At this same corner are the reliques of a building, that pro-

The Prætorian camp.

bably was the lodging of the *Præfectus*. There are gates to the camp, and from one leads a strait way, that hath on each side many ruins of old monuments.

*Circus Caracallæ* (is nigh the *Prætorian* camp) hath two long side walls remaining, which are indifferently high; two towers at one end, and two places, probably the *Metae*, which were hollow. Round inside, and sticking to the wall, are many urns, which were all broken.

Circus Caracallæ.

Just by the *Circus Caracallæ*, are great ruins of a square old building called . . . . . where we saw a high brick wall, continued almost round three sides, and within are some pillars of a portico.

At *St. Sebastian's* we went down with lighted candles in our hands and passed under ground; where we saw the antient grotts, where they say the christians hid themselves in time of persecution. Many old inscriptions of sepulchres up and down these grotts, and in the side of the passage are hollows, supposed to have been graves; there are a great number of ways which are stopp'd up, lest people should lose themselves. These are much inferior to the catacomb at *Syracuse*. We went down on one side of the church, and came up on the other side. In this church were shewn us several reliques, viz. the prints of our Saviour's feet, and one of the arrows *St. Sebastian* was shot with, &c. From this place we rode to *St. . . . .* where, in the middle of the church, is a stone with the impressions of *Christ's* two feet, in the same place where he appeared

At S. Sebastian's.

rises 308.

verone at runs into s. Lau- a hath stone In the hereon after he on. In e expo- es that An ox's S. Lau- old ballô sacrifice, Under a one, with sacrifice,

ostolium.

according asfo, was When the altar, a procession, th lighted officiating of the d into the was placed e; a good ding and e a nosegay ht cruci- wn at one time after with his he cross, and a ice, as he d.d

SKIPFON.  
Domine  
quo vadis.

Christina  
queen of  
Sweden.

appeared to St. Peter. And a little way hence is a round chapel called *Domine quo vadis*, built in the very place our Saviour met St. Peter in, who, they say, said those words to Christ. These churches are in the *Via Appia*.

This evening (Dec. 28.) we went to the queen of Sweden's palace, and came into a chamber (hung with immodest pictures of women) where queen *Christina* sat, and cardinal *Azzolino* by her, and much company in the room; for the space of two hours instrumental and vocal musick entertained them, and the queen played with her little dog, talked sometimes with the cardinal, and sometimes with the strangers; she is crook-backed, was dressed in her hair; had a cravat about her neck, and a coat with short sleeves on, and had linnen sleeves like a half shirt about her hands.

The titular duke of *Northumberland* was here. He was son to *Leicester's* bastard, who was nephew to the duke beheaded in queen *Mary's* time. This person waits upon the queen of Sweden in quality of . . . . . and has allowed him about 40 or 50 crowns a month. When queen *Christina* came in sight of *Santa Casa* at *Loreto*, she refused to kneel down and say her devotions, as some would have persuaded her, saying she would not worship stones.

Trinità del  
Monte.

*Trinità del Monte* belongs to the *Minim* friars, who shew'd us their spiceria, where was a press full of essences, &c. In the portico we observed a dial, that serves for all ways of reckoning the hours. The sun-light is reflected from a glass, in a window, and points to the time of the day, on the roof. We saw two perspectives, painted on the wall; one is a fryar praying under a tree, which cannot well be discerned except at a distance; for looking near, nothing appears, but a prospect of a country, &c. The other is an evangelist

writing, the characters being cattle on ploughed land, and the rest of the picture is an hilly shore; the eagle's neck and head make the port of *Messina*. These were made by one fryar *Magnar* of this order. Upon one of the towers, we had a large prospect of the city. In their garden is a deep well, with a winding pair of stairs that goes down to the bottom of it; in one of the chapels of the church is our Saviour's being taken off the cross, painted in *fresco*, by *Daniel Volterrano*, and is highly esteemed.

The boat-fountain in *Piazza d'Espagna*, below this convent, was made upon the taking of *Rochel*. Cardinal *Mazarine* would have made a stately ascent thence up to *Trinità del Monte*, if the pope would have suffered the erecting of the *French* king's statue.

The weather was, for about 10 days, as piercingly cold, at *Rome*, about *Christmas*, as it is in *England*. There was snow, and the curtezans, and others, threw snow-balls out of the windows, but a bando or proclamation was published against it, a coachman being (as was reported) killed with a snow-ball. The snow lay on the ground about a week.

At *S. John Lateran*, we saw two iron keys; one silvered, the other gilt over, which are delivered to the pope when he is invested. An old broken chalice of pewter, which, they say, *St. Peter* used. The *Pax tecum* used by *Constantine the Great*. Two gilt crosses, made in his time. The cope *St. Sylvester* wore. In a ruined cloister stand three old stone chairs; wherein, they told us, the popes were formerly crowned; they are made like close-stool chairs, with a great slit from the hole, thus:  The reason of it, some guess to be for the trial of sexes. This rhiming epitaph in this church.

*De Mediolano Comes hoc requiescit in Antro  
Presbyter et Cardo veniat tibi splendor ab alto  
Lombardis Carus, ipsorum gente creatus  
De Patria clarus, de magno sanguine natus.  
Tu sapiens pectus juris vexilla ferebas.  
Simplex et reclus, fausta pompasq; carebas.  
Pauperibus largus, ad prava per omnia tardus.  
Consilio magnus, mitis devotus ut agnus.  
Muneris acceptor, rarus tu justas obiisti.  
Neminis illestor, cur sic citò morte ruisi?  
Hunc Mediolanum Romanasq; curia piores  
Ne pleat in vanum, pro te rogo quilibet oret.  
Anno Dom. MCLXXXVII. Mens. Apr. Die VIII.*

In

In the same room, under the arms of Alexander VII. is written,

*Septicollis Urbi sex montes in cali monte exaltatos Capitulum Romanum gratulatur: Quoniam suscipient montes pacem populo et Colles iustitiam.*

*Alexandrum VII. P. M. Sponsum à Deo datum S. S. sua Lateran. Ecclesia Universalis Urbis et Orbis exultans gaudia lætante excipit Restitutorem suum Tertii Alexandri in Lateranens. Concilio auspiciis illustrata veneratur.*

A double portico looks towards the obelisk. On the uppermost is inscribed.

*Sixtus P. P. V. ad Benedictiſſimos extruxit MDLXXXVI.*

The pope once a year blessing the people at this place.

At one end of the lower portico is a room, where the brass statue of Henry IV of France is erected, and on the pedestal is this inscription;

*Paulo V. Pontifice maximo sedente. Henrico III. Francorum & Navarrorum Regi Christianissimo Pietate alter Cleodoveo Varietate prætorum Carolo Magno Amplificandæ studio religiosi, Sancto Ludovico Generis propagatori Statuam hanc æneam Sacrosanctæ Lateranensis Basilicæ Capitulum et Canonici Grati animi monumentum Collocari curaverunt Carolo de Neufville D. D'Halincourt Regio Oratore Anno 1630CVIII.*

The Jew circumcison.

We saw, (Jan. 2) at the Jews synagoge a circumcison, which was celebrated, before dinner, after this manner; a priest and another brought out a little casset, and sung in a howling tune for a quarter of an hour, then the child was brought in, and laid on a cushion between a man and a boy; the swaddling cloaths being unfolded, the priest took a silver instrument thus shaped,  which he put between the glans and foreskin, which he cut off with a knife, after this shape.  The priest made a loud noise, and held up the præputium to be viewed by the people, who answered with as loud a noise. When the circumcison was done, the priest sucked the child's Penis with his mouth, and presently the priest had wine given him to drink; after that, with his thumb nails, he tore the fore-

skin towards the belly; then took some more wine, and sung out very loud; the child crying, they put a little wine into its mouth, and on its yard they laid, or sprinkled gum-dragon, and then a long piece of . . . was fastned to the yard, and several pieces of linnen with holes for the Penis to come through; this done they tied it down, and swaddled the child, who was delivered to the women relations. The præputium was buried in a basin of puzzolan earth.

The Jews have a large Ghetto; they are permitted to eat the flesh of buffalo, beef, mutton, &c. They wear red hats as at Venice, but are poorer than they, these being forbidden all profession of merchandise and trade, except brokerage. They go up and down selling and buying old cloaths, and every Wednesday keep a great market, having stalls on Piazza Nuova full of old suits of apparel, &c. Some of them, as they walk the streets, cry things for sale; and some carry instruments to card wool with, giving notice to the people that employ them by striking two sticks together. If a Jew carries a sword to sell, he must have it tied fast in the scabbard.

In the Piazza Nuova is the palace of prince Pamphilo, who was nephew to Innocent X. and had been a cardinal deacon, but desiring to marry, he resigned his cap. We saw here the picture of S. Catherine, drawn by Aurb. Carnaccio. Can killing his brother Abel, by Alb. Durer. An idol called Architec, of touchstone, stands on a dial of stone, whereon is an ancient inscription, and some of the zodiac signs. Several tables of Pietra Lattaria, which is of a whitish blew colour. The angel commanding Joseph and the Virgin Mary to flee, drawn by Raphael Urbini. Noah's ark, by Bassano. The conversion of St. Paul, by Michael Angelo. The sacrificing of Isaac, by Titian. Our Saviour's nativity, by Pietro Paruggino, which is imitated by Raphael Urbini, when he was first his scholar. S. Francis, by Guido Reni. The crucifying of St. Peter, by Michael Angelo. Our Saviour and the two thieves on crosses, by Raphael Urbini. Nab's flood, by Paolo Veronese. S. Agnese and S. John, both by Guercini. Most of these pictures are in a fair gallery, the roof whereof was painted by Peter Cortona, who left part of the great duke's gallery unfinished, which is perfecting by one Cervus, who is excellent for painting of story. S. Antonio di Padua is a dark piece, by one Vander Gay. Duke of Bourbon's sacking of Rome, by Romanello. A soldier with his arms thrown by him

SKIPPER.

on a table, and singing with two other soldiers, and a picture of grapes, pomegranates, &c. by *Il Maltese*. Two doctors, with books on shelves, and two country fellows, by *Alb. Durer*. The ravishing of the *Sabins*, by *Romanello*, done in *fresco*. Prospects in *fresco*, by *Monf. Puffin*. The triumph of *Bacchus*, in *fresco*, by *Camefeo*, a *Florentine*. Prince *Paulilio's* father and mother, half-statues, in white marble, made by *Algardi*; *Danna Olympia* was his mother. One *Claudio Lorraini* is famous for landskips. At this palace we saw a white camel.

Aldobrandini's palace.

*Aldobrandini's* palace and garden is at *Monte Magnapoli*, where we saw the picture of *Bartolus*, done by *Raphael Urbini*. A room with the picture of five naked *Venus's*, in several frames; one lies along, and has a face like that of *Titian's* at *Florence*. *Jupiter* in the shape of a swan with *Leda*. The copy of the *Roman* marriage; the original whereof we saw in the garden, being painted (as some say) by *Grecians* on a wall, in *fresco*; it was found in the ruin of *M. Esquimus*, and by the air is a little faded. There are 10 figures, and it in print, and described in the note of all the galleries, &c. at *Rome*. A young cardinal's picture. A handsome shaped head of a *Roman*. The stone figure of one riding on a goat. A stone statue of a man struggling with a woman. An ancient head of black stone. A little chapel with the picture of *S. Sebastian*.

*Jan. 5.* It thundred very much; tho' not very loud.

The Colosseum.

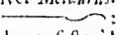
The *Colosse* palace, in the *Borgo*, is handsome; it was built by *Henry VIII.* for his ambassadors.

At S. Antono.

At *S. Antono*, *Jan. 7.* which church is near *S. M. Maggiore*, we saw a priest standing at the church door, sprinkling holy water on horses, and the people, as they came by. The vitturins, or hackney-men, rode up and down, this day, on their horses, mules and asses, trimmed with ribbons and bells; and trumpets sounding, and a mace carried before them; many of them had large rapers in their hands; one fellow on a mule (which some said drank of the consecrated water) talked with the priest. One *John Baptistina*, a *Flemming*, is a good antiquary now in *Rome*.

Leonardo Agostino.

We visited *Leonardo Agostino*, the pope's antiquary, who is 70 years old. He has made a collection of marble heads, canci, entaglie, coins, &c. He shewed us the heads of *Trajan*, *Homer*, *Vespasianus* before he was bld. *Gordianus*. *Gordianus III.* *Paris* with a *Scythian* cap. *Seneca*, which was found within

these 12 years, it is very lively. A marble head on a foot, which he called *Voto di Serapide*. A small statue of *Britannicus*, of green marble. An *Egyptian* stone. *Agrippina's* head, of the same stone, in relieve. A little vessel of oriental alabaster. *Hieromanes Egypt.* is a small stone figure of a priest standing at an altar full of hieroglyphicks, which are birds, fishes, and plants of the river *Nile*; this was found in the temple of *Istis*. A roundish ball, of ancient red coloured p.c. fume, found at the river *Metaurus*. A *Secesptia*, thus shaped;  *insigne militum*, or that which was fasten'd like the labarum on the top of a lance. A flat patera. A little brass figure of *Cybele*, in an odd sitting posture. A *Damasco* dagger, perfumed. A *Turkish* scimitar, perfumed. The camel of *Charles the Vth.* *Tiberius*, *Britannicus*, *Senecanus*, *Tibaha Musa*, *Severus* and *Julia Maximilla*. *Democritus* on one side and *Hieracitus* on the other. An entaglie of *Caligula*, with his three sisters facilitating to *Priapus*, in a heliotrope stone. An entaglie of *Julius Caesar*. Brass lamps hanging in chairs. A *Preserictulum*. An old measure made of brass. Two sorts of ancient *fibule*, one thus shap'd,  the other like a pair of buckling clasps. Entaglie heads of *Junius Brutus*, in a corneole. *Alexander the Great*. *Medusa*. *Agrippina*. A woman's head, unknown. *Vale. Attinus*. Coins of the 12 *Cæsars*, in gold and silver; the silver *Otho* thus inscribed, *Imp. Otho Cæsar Aug. FR. P.* on the reverse, *Senatus Aug.* The gold *Otho* thus inscribed, *Imp. M. Otho Cæsar Aug. FR. P.* on the reverse *Securitas P. R.* A gold *Caligula*, which he said cost him 20 scudi; this written on it, *T. Cæ. Div. B. Imperator V.* on the reverse *Rom. et Aug. Agostino* told us that all onyx-stones engraven are ancient. And he informed us how to make a red wax, which will take off the impressions of

entaglie very clear, *viz.* melt sulphur, and then mingle with it, till it gives a true red; when he uses it, he melts it in an iron ladle, and anointing the entaglia with oil, he pours the wax on, which is kept from running aside by a ring of paper about it. A cameo of an emperor on horseback killing a man. A relievo nicolo with an hermaphrodite, *Cupids* and other figures. Camei of *Seneca*, *Pallas*, a *Vindexantor*. A dog made of chalcadony. The earl of *Arundel*, he said, offered him seven pistoles for a broken cameo, which had part of a garment, the left arm and hand remaining. A nicolo of *Agrippina*. *Claudius*.

How to  
make a red  
wax.



M. VALERIVS DIVS  
 FECIT VALERIAE CHRESTAE  
 LIB SVAE CARISSIMAE  
 M. VALERIO TERTIO LIB. SVO  
 ET VALERIAE PRIMAE LIB SVAE  
 HOC MONVMENTV L. TITVRIVS SABINVS SE VIV  
 O DONAVIT L. SAIVIO SYMPHO ROMAN CV.  
 FAVITQVE SESTERTIO NVMMO VNO  
 CVRTILLVS HERMEROS  
 FECIT SIBI ET  
 CVRTILLAE THETIDI  
 CONIVGI SVO CARISSIMO  
 ET LIBERTIS LIBERTABVSQVE  
 SVIS POSTERISQVE EORVM  
 MAGISTER VICI AB CYCLOPIS  
 REGION PRI FABER ARGENTARIVS.

Among the pictures of the birds, &c. *Aquila barbata*. *Onocrotalus bursâ rubri*. *Passer imperator Hispanorum*. *Turdus Viridis Ind.* *Alauda alba*. *Calidris nigra*. *Nicticorax* with a long yellow bill, the body of it small. *Porcauo minor* is a kind of *Gallinula*. *Thattuca torque albo*, it is a little bird; *Gallinago major albis distincta maculis*; *Ulamantopi species*, black and white, with a dark coloured bill and red legs; *Arenata Turcica* having a purplish breast; *Ardea species*, with a long black bill; two sorts of *Fibri*, which are species of wild ducks; *Graculus palmipes*; *Onocrotalus bursâ luteâ*; *Porcavello Spiancello*; *Turdus luteus*; *Halbuss*, which is taken usually among larks; Canary-bird of *Elba*, which hath a little yellow on the head; *Oecchio Cotto* is blackish; *Codi rosso vel turdus marinus Florent.* *Muscipeto*; *Perditempo*; *Srillozzo Congener Alaudæ*; an old hen's-egg thus shaped:  *Perdix Hispan.* distinguished from the *Halian* by its reddish breast; *Anas Canepesvis*; *Toucan*, called by the Spaniards *Carpentero*: *Rollar Argenterat.* *Pica Marina* or *Gazzera marina*; *Caprimulgus vulg.* *Picivola à tutta lecca*, hath a small bill. An owl called *Facceta d'buomo*. A *Lanius* called *Castrica pifferina*. A dolphin brought to the fish-market in *Rome*, having one fin on the middle of the back, a pair of fins under the gills, a longish snout, wide mouth, a forked tail, and is well arm'd with sharp teeth *Zebra* an Indian with a skin streak'd blackish, or rather tawny and white. *Bos streptoceros*, with short and thick horns. *Igenaxus Hispanorum*. *Sagorvus*, a sort of jack-an-ape, with large white ears. An Egyptian mouse with long hind-legs, and very short ones before. The plant that budded out of a man's side in *Spain*, *An* 1626. Tulips and hyacinths admirably well

painted by *Monf de Fleury*. *Bezoar occidentalis* as big as a man's head. *Delinatio phœnomeni quod apparuit 10 Martii 1644* *Supra Juliacum (Juliers) Soles 4 circa solem 20 Martii 1629. Rome observati.* A little embryo about an inch and a half long fully shaped, which was observed to pant in *menstruis*. Seven books of *John Heckius* a German, wrote in his travels; he observed plants, insects, &c. and was one of the *Ademici Lyncei illum.* *Antoninus's* pillar pictured, also all kinds of mechanical measures. A chopping-knife and a saw the martyrs were put to death with, were found in churchyards. A copy of old painting found at the *Piazza di S. Gregorio*. Ancient brass armour, very light, easy to be worn, and fitted. *Diana triformis*. The pictures of three mummies which were in *Pietro della Valle's* possession, but are now sold; all of them were richly gilt and painted with strange figures. One had four bolline of lead, which is counted a great rarity. A mummy preserved at *Florence*. The picture of the mummied leg at *Cavaliero Cervino's*. *Mitthobus* curiously painted. These books are painted very exactly, the heads, legs, and other parts of animals being distinctly drawn. The picture of *Sada, Petrarch's* mistress. *Caval. dal Pozzo* inherited these things at his uncle *Cassian dal Pozzo's* death.

*Jan. 11.* In the evening we paid two *A comedi* *Julii* a man for seeing a comedy called *Ilia* *di S. Sebastiano*, which was in abut of the *Je- d'Je- suits*, one in their habit representing their behaviour, how he turned bandito, sold his soul to the devil, and at last repenting, hell-gates and fire was shewn to him, was rescued by the command of an angel; after that he appeared on the stage with a rope about his neck, and cry'd *Penitenza*. The humour of this part pleased the spectators exceedingly. The comedies

Carli.  
 Adle  
 dim by  
 in flar  
 Chif  
 Nova.

Mich. A  
 go Ric  
 et.

Giovanni  
 P'co  
 Benc.

medles here are not so obscene as at *Venice*. Nasty spitting out of the boxes upon the people in the pit.

Cardinal  
Aldobrandini  
being  
in state in  
Chiara  
Nova.

Jan. 12. At *Chiesa Nuova di S. Philip-po Nerio*, cardinal *Aldobrandini's* dead body was expos'd to publick view in the middle of the church. His face was naked, and his cap laid on his feet; two persons on each side held banners, and in each side the nave of the church was a row of lighted torches; the church was hung round with mourning, and an innumerable number of escutcheons. The cardinals were present at even-song, and sat nigh the high altar; one always gave the cardinals a sign when to stand up, and when to kneel.

About this time four persons in one family were poison'd at *Rome*.

Mich. An-  
geo. Ricci.

We visited *Michael Angelo Ricci*, a learned priest, and were civilly entertained by him; his library is stor'd with select books, among which all mathematical authors; he is esteem'd a good mathematician: He told us somewhat of his would be printed at *Florence*. He was scholar to *Turricellius*, and hath great correspondence and friendship with learned men. He shew'd us an *Italian* commentary on a *Latin Virgil*, done by one *Venuta*. *Astronomia restituta*, by one *Levera* a *Roman*. *S. Ambrose* and *S. Augustine*, printed at *Basil* by *Ambrosius* 1492. He told us one *Father Raynaltus* an oratorian at the *Chiesa Nuova*, is a learned historian, and has in several volumes continued *Baronius's* annals. He gave us a recommendatory letter to *Father Honoratus Fabri* a *French* Jesuit, one of the penitentiaries at *S. Peter's*, esteem'd more learned than *Kircher*.

Giovanni  
Pietro  
Bellori.

*Giovanni Pietro Bellori* is a skilful antiquary, whom we visited, and stw in his museum these particulars; a head drawn by *Titian*, and two other heads, one by *Tintoret*, and the other by *Carracci*. A little dog by *Vandyke*. The figure of a man and woman sitting, a basso relievo piece in the ancients *Creta*. A *Quadriga* running in the *Circus*, and the chariot overthrown, with a man lamenting standing by it, are in two relievo pieces of the same *Creta*. This inscription on them, *Annie Are'æ*. In this antiquity we observed the driver's being girt with cord several times about the waist, the *Ova Castoris*, &c. on the *Metæ*, the dolphins on the temple of *Neptune*, the running round the *Metæ*, which explained that in *Horace*, *Metæq; servidus excitata rotis*. A little brass vessel shap'd into the head of *Ifts*, in which they brought water to the sacrifice. A large

Vol. VI.

vessel of earth painted after the manner the *Greeks* call *Monocroma*, there being no shadows, and only one colour, and simple lines. Many such vessels were found about *Surrentum*, nigh *Naples*. This was pictured round with the old manner of being served at the baths. See *Bellori's* description of it in his *Note delle musei*, &c. An *Arostolium* shap'd like that on the basso relievo at *S. Lawrence's* church. A brass *Svirgil* thus shap'd.

SKIFFON.



A *Patera dedicata* wrought towards the bottom. A *Patera*, wherein were engraven figures of men, and in *Greek* characters was written *Mercurius & Alexentrom*. A brass ring with a medal (inscrib'd *Tene me ne fugiam*, &c.) that hung about a slave's neck. A marble relievo with *Silvanus*, having a filix in his right hand, and a pine branch in his left, &c. described in *Cassius*, and *Tomasianus de Donarits*, c. 26. A *Medaglian* (brass) of *Caligula*. Several sacrificing instruments preserv'd very entire. A *Præfericulum* of metal, having two snakes made into the handle, which was probably used in sacrifices either to *Apollo* or *Æsculapinus*. A *Præfericulum* curiously varnished with green. A piece of crystal cut into eight angles, on the upper part of it were hieroglyphical figures, and below them *Agyptian* characters. A *Patera* for to take up incense withal, made thus,



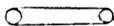
A little brass figure of *Hercules*, and another of *Jupiter*. Two small figures of *Liltores* in brass, having their garments fastened to the right shoulder with a *Fibula*; in their left hand they carried the *Fasces*. A small brass figure of *Fortuna*, with a long *Trabalis* in her right hand, and a *Cornucopia* in her left; this explains that in *Horace*, *Sæva necessitas clavo trabati*. A shield of brass broader than a man's hand, whercon was the head of *Bacchus* in relievo, having his forehead bound with a *Fascia*, and two roses fix'd on it against drunkenness and a crown of vine-leaves on his head; on the right side of him was a *Patera*, and on the left a *Pballus*. A brass *arnulla* worn by the ancient christians, having a cross on it. A marble stone made with five perforated *Radii*, called by *Pliny*

8 L.

Lycb-

SKETCHON.

*Lycabates*, which served as a lamp. *Fibula antiqua*, or *Athena*, described in *Casalius de vitibus antiquis*. A rare and curious little figure of an empress in brasis. A large brasis lamp with a *Labarum Constantini* in the handle, and a *Corona Civica* of oak-leaves and acorns round about it. A lamp inscribed *Palladii Vistrici* described also in *Casalius*. A lamp with a griffin devoted to *Apollo*. Another with a sea-horse's head, to *Neptune*, and one with a vine-leaf to *Bacchus*. On the handle of another lamp  $\Lambda$  and  $\Omega$ . A brasis figure of *Mercury* having a *Cornucopia* in his hand. A little brasis lamp with a Greek inscription to *Diana*, viz. *Ἐστία*. &c. dedicated by *Eutyebes* præfect of *Mehtopolis*. *Frizzo* in his book of medals, translates his name *Felix*, which *Sig. Bellori* will not allow of. A *Votum* for a fore finger's recovery, made of brasis, and shap'd thus,



A spouse veil'd, with her friends about her in relievo. The head of . . . in black *Aethiopian* marble, harder than porphyry, and seems like iron at first sight. The case of the upper part of one of *Pietro della Valle's* mummies. An earthen vessel dedicated to the muses, which are painted round the outside. A fur brasis *Janus*. A brasis figure of young *Hercules* killing the serpent. A little brasis *Tripus*. Two feet of another *Tripus* having two figures (*Bacchantes*) well express'd. Two large masks of brasis, and one small one. A small figure of *Sphinx*, *triplex Isis* figura, described in *Casalius*. An earthen lamp to *Serapis* with the figure of *Bacchus* on it. A marble head of *Serapis*, which is like *Jupiter's* only, the dividing the hair before distinguishes this from that. A brasis figure of a *Pocillator*, that used to attend the emperor, &c. at meals. An earthen lamp with the figure of an emperor, a *Pocillator*, and a globe, &c. Another lamp with a dying soldier held up by another, and several arms all in relievo upon the lamp. The *Pelta* thereon was thus shap'd,



A lamp with the figure of *Prometheus*. A lamp with *Aeternitas* symbolically represented in a relievo head radiated like the sun, and the moon on his breast. *Sig. Bellori* shewed us some me-

dals with *Aeternitas*, that are printed by *Hemelerius*. An earthen lamp with obscene postures, as the *Spintria*, &c. One of the *Clavi trabales* of the *Rotunda*. A *Simpulum* thus made. Two brasis and sharp things he knew not the use of, shap'd like chisels thus.

A piece of a red earthen vessel which had been curiously adorn'd with the relievo figures of the muses, the upper parts of two are preserved, over one in Greek characters is written,  $\Theta\epsilon\alpha\iota\epsilon$ . Pieces of the ancient *Purpura*, of a dirty reddish colour. An old brasis figure of the *Madonna*. A little brasis figure of *S. Peter*, in the posture of blessing with his right hand, and in his left holding these two letters alluding to *Ferte vobis meum*.

A small ivory head of *Heleua*; these last things were found in the *Camiterra* of the ancient christians. *Aurum textile* of the ancients is gold round wire, which confutes *Ferrarius* his contrary opinion. A small brasis figure of *Deus Lunus*. A brasis head of *Deus Ebbo*, having bulls horns in his forehead; this was worshipped by the *Neapolitans*. Several *Bulle*, some made like round boxes in which they carried *Amulita*. In a marble statue of a *Puer prætextatus*, we observed a *Bulla* hanging at his breast. *Priapi*, &c. worn by the *Roman* women. *Sig. Bellori* told us the letter *T* was esteemed by the *Aegyptians* *Signum salutis*. Some triangular *Bulle*; whence the custom of *Agnus Dei*, being worn now among papists. Old rings with keys. A *Tessera hospitalitatis*, being a long square stone. Ancient seals with letters of names. A little and long square piece of brasis being one of the ancient *Sortes*, whereon was written, *Fauste Vivas*. A relievo head of *Silenus*. A stone thus inscribed.

LABVCCIVS HERMES  
SIBI ET  
TYCHAE L. SVAE  
AB TITVLO SVSVM OL. XIX.

An ancient brasis weight with two faces on one side. A very small stone weight. A stone weight with *ex ætornitate* written on it. *Anubis* an *Aegyptian* idol of red stone. An idol with the face of a monkey.

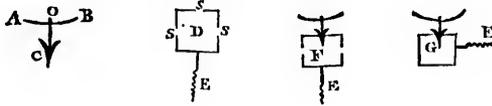
The picture of *Annibal Caruaggio*, drawn by himself on his pallet. *Sig. Bellori* was very civil to us. He has good medals and *Entaghe*, and a collection of designs made by the best masters; he draws pictures, and makes good landscapes, and he is a learned antiquary. He wrote

wrote the explanation of *Leon. Agostino's Gemme Antiche Figurate*, and of the coins in *Symbolica Diana Epheſiæ ſtatua*. He publiſhed *Nota della Muſei*, &c. in *Roma*, and is now printing a book of *Baſſi relievi*. He is making an addition to the lives of the painters, and ſhewed us his corrections of *Erizzo*.

*Euſtathius de Divinis* was viſited by us, who ſhewed us glaſſes of his make-

ing: we looked thro' two of his perſpectives, one of ten palms long, with four glaſſes, which made the objects large, but ſomewhat obſcure than another of eight palms long, into which he removed two glaſſes from the firſt, and then the objects were more large. We obſerv'd a contrivance to reſt a perſpective on.

SKIPPER.



*AB* is a leather channel to lay the perſpective in, being faſtned by a moveable axis at *o*, to a perpendicular iron *o c*, which at *c* hath a ſpring that ſerves to fix it, when it is put into a ſquare iron frame *D*, at *s* above or on each ſide; the frame *D* may be fix'd by the ſcrews *E*, either perpendicularly or horizontally.

He told us, when he makes *plano* convex glaſſes, that he makes them a ſemidiameter thinner than the convex on both ſides, to have the ſame diſtance of focus for both ſorts. He ſhewed us his invention of a telescope with ſeven glaſſes, *viz.* the firſt objective, and the other ſix plano-convex, placed two and two together, touching one another on the convex ſides, thus. The object thro'



this perſpective is larger, and with a bigger area than in that with four glaſſes, which yet made the object clearer. In a perſpective with two glaſſes, objects appear inverted; in that of ſeven, and the other of four glaſſes, they appeared inclining in one, and *in ſitu naturali* in the other. In that of ſeven, the *lentes* are without any coloured circle, but in the laſt we obſerved a yellow, and the glaſſes of this grow moiſt (tho' at firſt whiter and clearer than the others) which he thinks is occaſioned by a mixture of falt. *Vide* his letter to cardinal *Manzini*.

*Euſtathius de Divinis* hath writ againſt *Hugenii Systema Saturninum*, which was answered by *Hugenius*, and a reply made, but ſince *Hugenius* hath been ſilent, *Honoratus Fabri* the Jeſuite, writ alſo for him in *Latin*, who eſteems more of *Divinis* than of *Campani's* glaſſes.

*Honoratus Fabri*, a French Jeſuite, and one of the penitentiaries at *St Peter's*, is a good philoſopher and mathematician; he received us with great civility, and told us he was about to print five tomes

of his works at *Lyon*; the firſt that will be publiſhed is *De Homine*, which is laſt in order. A quarto book of his, is *De motu locali corporum*. He diſcourſed of reflexion of light, which he ſays is not made only from the firſt ſuperficies, inſtancing in a thin piece of *Talcum*, which will hardly make any reflexion. He ſaid alſo, that a ſpeculum may be made ſo thick, that it ſhall reflect as well as with quickſilver, &c. By this ſcheme he demonſtrated that reflexion is not only made from the firſt ſuperficies. The radius *A* is imbib'd into the globuli, and is reflected into the radius *B*.



He proved the angle of incidence not equal to that of reflexion, becauſe the ſuperficies of a glaſs *CD* being covered with a cloth all over, *C E D* except at the point *E*, nothing of the radius *F* will be reflected till the ſuperficies *CE* be uncovered.

*S. Cecilia* in *Traſtevere* belongs to *S. Cecilia* *Benedictine* nuns, where we took notice of a rich ſhrine, and of an old tomb of an *English* cardinal; under his effigies is written,

D. O. M.  
Adam. Anglo Tit. S. Cæciliæ presbytero  
Cardinali Episcopatus Londnenſis perpetuo  
Adminiſtratori, Integritate, Doctrina  
Et religione præſtanti  
Obiit die xv. Auguſti MCCCXCVII.

The king of *England's* arms, and on each ſide the cardinal's (*viz.* a red croſs charged with an eagle in a field argent) are on the monument. In the porch of this

SKIPPON.

this church cardinal *Barberin* has set up the old cover of this tomb-stone, about which are these verses in odd characters.

*Artibus iste Pater famosus in omnibus Adam  
Theologus summus Cardinalis eram  
Anglicus patriam, Titulum dedit ista Beate  
Edes Cecilie merisq; Suprema locum.  
MCCCLXXXVI. Mense Septembr.*

Ceremony  
on Candle-  
mas day.

Jan. 23. Being *Candlemas* day, St. N. at the great chapel in the pope's palace, cardinal *Antonio Barberino* seated before the high altar, distributed wax candles to the cardinals and others; the pope used to perform this ceremony, but he was indisposed this day; some said he counterfeited himself ill, because he would not give audience to cardinal *Orsini*, who was going into *France* for an *Abbatia* the king intended to bestow upon him, which cardinal *Aldobrandini* had. This *Orsini* within these six months came over to the *French* faction. After the candles were distributed, the cardinals made a procession in the great hall, carrying every one a lighted taper, having their mitres and copes on; before them went several bishops with mitres, and among them one without a mitre, who, I think, was an *Armenian* bishop.

The government see in my collection of governments.

Customs,  
Sec. at  
Rome.

When the pope dies, every house is obliged to sit out a light every night; which custom is strictly observed all the time the *Sede vacante*. The bells at the *Campidoglio* are never rung but at the pope's death. When a new one is chosen, his friends and relations ransack and carry away what they can find in his palace. One had been formerly elected pope, but he wanted those fingers usually lifted up when the people are blessed.

Cardinal *Esté* is altogether of the *French* faction, who some few years since gathered 800 men against the pope in the city of *Rome*.

Six white loaves now sold for one julio: In *Urban VIII*'th's time, 18 were sold for the same price, which might be from the price of corn.

*Buffalo's* are used in waggons, and they are guided by a ring that is fastned in their nostrils.

*Leti* informs us, that the pope is always guarded with 50 *Switzers* in two companies, 12 light horsemen, and four lances at least.

That the cardinal nephew subscribes letters *di ordine*, and the patents of some governors; but the pope subscribes patents of legats, &c.

That the pope's court consists of about 350 persons, besides guards.

*Il Maestro di Stalla* wears a sword.

That the pope's armories are at *Ferrara*, *Bolegna*, *Ca. S. Angelo*, the *Vatican*, *Ancona* and *Ravenna*. He has 300 workmen for making of arms at *Trivoli*.

That the pope may have about 60000 soldiers, horse and foot.

That in all expences the pope spends not above a million and a half of scudi *per annum*; his daily revenue is somewhat above 20000 scudi.

This pope *Alexander VII.* has laid on 14 new gables, and they say it is never the custom of the successors to ease the people of those laid on before their time. This pope is a *Senese*, his name *Fabius Cibus*; he was legat in *Germany*, and hath related his travels in *Latin* verse, among many other poems of his: he is very careful of his health, never going abroad without the advice of his physicians, who told him the air of *St Peter's* would be bad for him this winter, and therefore it was reported the canonization of a *Spanish* and a *French* saint was deferred. Don *Mario* is the pope's brother, whose palace was repairing nigh *Antoninus's* pillar. Cardinal *Padrone Fab. Cigi* is his nephew (son to Don *Mario*) who is counted a lover of women, and has, they say, been infected with the *French* pox. Don *Agostino* is another of his nephews, and son to Don *Mario*. The pope's *Staffieri* or servants in the summer, wear red silk coats made like the *Spanish* soldiers, and in the winter they wear red velvet. The captain of the guard of *Switzers* is always nigh the pope, and is privately armed with pistols. Don *Agostino* is prince of *Farnese*, a place in the ecclesiastical state, given in exchange by the duke of *Parma*. Don *Sigismundo* is his younger brother, and is a knight of *Malta*, and is designed to be cardinal the next creation.

Cardinals, when they ride incogniti in their coaches, order the tassels to be taken off their horses heads, and then the coaches of inferior persons are not to stop as they pass by. Dukes and princes have the like tassels about their horses, and their coachmen sit on velvet cushions.

The title of *Altezza*, *i. e.* highness, is taken away from cardinals that are princes, and all have the title of *Eminenza*. Cardinals pull off their hats or caps only when they drink the pope's health, but ambassadors stand up. Cardinals swear in the pope's hand, but governors, &c. that are not cardinals, swear in the *Camerlengo's* (chamberlain's) hand.

The

The chief families in Rome, are the *Colonna, Orsini, Conti* and *Sarvelli*.

Widows are here distinguished as at *Florence*, by their great sleeves; young married women and maids do wear curled hair, which they desire may be of a reddish colour; they wear little farthingales, and have short sleeves behind them thus shap'd, and before and behind hangs down a *lacinia*. Young women never walk the streets without their mother or some old woman at their heels, as young boys, sons of gentlemen, &c. have always priests attending them. The women wear much of ordinary blue, red, &c. druggets.

Great number of courtezans live in Rome, some of them live splendidly, but none can ride in coaches without licence, and then the curtains must be drawn: they dare not come where the sacrament is, or where any festival is kept; and about *Christmas*, the men are strictly forbidden to visit them, under a penalty that reaches both. These and hereticks, as they call the protestants, are buried in a place by themselves without *Porta del Popolo*.

*Burdasties* are kept by noblemen, and, as some say, by cardinals.

The king of *Spain's* ambassador, on *St. Peter's* day, presents the pope with a *Neapolitan* horse, and 5000 scudi.

Great linnen is usually dried on iron bars, that run from house to house cross the streets, which the people had rather do than pay gables for carrying it out and in at the city gates.

Every parish priest is obliged once a year to bring to the vicegerent the names of all that live in the parish.

Variety and plenty of wines at Rome, as *Vino Albano* (which is most common and is pleasant, of a whitish colour) *Greco, Vernatico, Monte Fiascone, Monte Portio*, &c. that which is well tasted they say is *Bocato*.

Porters are not suffered to carry burdens on festival mornings.

The carts are narrow and long, and made descending towards the horle.

Auctions or outcries are made here as at *Venice*.

Two testons, *i. e.* about three shillings, is a physician's fee for a visit. He is obliged to acquaint the parish priest when he sees his patient in danger. If a heretick, *i. e.* a protestant, will give leave before his breath be quite out of his body, that but a piece of an host may be put into his mouth, he shall have the usual solemnities of a burial, if not, they say, the *sbirri*, *i. e.* fellows, who go up and down as a guard or watch, must carry him to his grave.

VOL. VI.

Dead bodies are dress'd up in cloths, and laid on biers (seldom in coffins) and carried with their hands and faces naked.

*Monachi di Rifobato's*, called so from their redeeming of slaves, are white bare-footed friars, who wear a red and blue cross on their breasts.

We observed in some parts of the city, many country fellows (who probably stood to be hired) in their russet cloaks.

About *Christmas* time, many sorts of cakes and bread are sold, one sort of cake is called *pan-giallo*, like our plumb-cake; others are of other colours.

*Rouzzaba* is a play in the streets, three or four playing together, winding a cord several times about a trundle, and he that throws it furthest, wins.

These famous painters now in Rome: *Painteri. Pietro di Cortona Berritini; Cavaliero Calabrese; Carluzzo*, a young man; *monsieur Puffin*, an old Frenchman; *Salvator Rosa; Mar. di Fiore; Siegenbrandon*; a *Burgundian* Jesuit paints battles; *Filippo Louri*, makes landscapes and figures; *Cavaliero Bernino*, is an excellent sculptor.

We lodg'd some time, at our first pension, in the house of a *Spanish* cavaliero of *S. Jago*, who wore a red cross on his shoulder: He told us, that his countrymen always dealt cards to the right hand: that four or five leagues from *Barcelona*, at a mountain call'd *Bieque*, amethysts are found; and in the mountains southward of *Madrid*, is crystal: at *Guadex* canal was a silver mine, sufficient for the building of the escorial; it was afterwards stopp'd up by water.

This winter there were at Rome two brothers, titular dukes of *Brunswick*; the younger was a papist, and the other a lutheran, marry'd to the prince *Palatine's* sister, her husband is the bishop of *Halberstadt*. Most of the canons there are Roman Catholics, who choose one time a Lutheran, and the next time a Catholic bishop. Prince *Colonna* entertain'd them with a feast of four dishes, each costing 200 crowns.

We observ'd in the market all sorts of birds to be sold, and venison, wild boar, porcupine, &c. Most of the hogs in these parts are black. When they intend to kill them, they drive them through the streets, and thrust sharp irons of their long staves into them. Before they kill beeves and calves, they bait them with dogs in the streets. Six post-houses in Rome. 1. That for *Venice*. 2. *Milano* and the *Tramontane* countries. 3. *Ligorne* and *Genoa*. 4. *Florence*. 5. *Naples* and *Sicily*.

S M

Sicily

*Skippon.* Sicily. 6. The ecclesiastical state, where twice a week letters are expected by crowds of people.

The water we wash'd with every morning, in the coldest weather, seem'd as if it had been a while set over the fire, it was so warm.

*Limoucelle*, are little lemons, which some pickle up.

*Monte di Pietà.*

*Monte di Pietà* is an office where any one may deposit their household stuff, plate, jewels, &c. and take up money upon them; and afterwards may have them again, allowing some interest. The usual time of leaving goods here is for a year and a day; but oftentimes they renew it from year to year. Noblemen, &c. when they intend to be absent a good while, think this the safest place to lodge their plate, &c. in.

*Rome* is disprais'd by some, and prais'd by others.

It is a proverb said of *Rome*,

*Jamais ni Cheval ni homme  
N'amenda d'aller à Rome.*

Also,

*Chi Bestia v'è a Roma  
Bestia ritorna.*

In *Italy* are these princes and commonwealths that have absolute power, according to *Leti*.

*Princes,  
ecc. in  
Italy.*

|                                    |                                     |       |                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Alexander VII.                  | -----                               | ----- | Pope.                                                                                       |
| 2. Philip IV. <i>king of Spain</i> | -----                               | ----- | King of Sicily and Naples, and D. of Milan.                                                 |
| 3. Carolus Emanuel                 | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Savoy.                                                                              |
| 4. Ferdin. II.                     | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Tuscany.                                                                            |
| 5. Carol. II.                      | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Mantua.                                                                             |
| 6. Ranutius II.                    | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Parma.                                                                              |
| 7. Almericus                       | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Modena.                                                                             |
| 8. Sigism. Fra.                    | -----                               | ----- | Bishop of Trent.                                                                            |
| 9.                                 | } Several families<br>of<br>Gonzaga | ----- | } Prince of Bozzolo.<br>Marquis of Castiglione.<br>Duke of Guastalda.<br>Duke of Novellara. |
| 10.                                |                                     | ----- |                                                                                             |
| 11.                                |                                     | ----- |                                                                                             |
| 12.                                | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Bracciano.                                                                          |
| 13. Ursini                         | -----                               | ----- | Conte di Petigliano.                                                                        |
| 14. Ursini                         | -----                               | ----- | Prince of Farnese.                                                                          |
| 15. Augustinus Chisius             | -----                               | ----- | Duke of Mirandola.                                                                          |
| 16. Pico                           | -----                               | ----- | Prince of Monaco.                                                                           |
| 17. Grimaldi                       | -----                               | ----- | Marquis of Massa.                                                                           |
| 18. Cibo                           | -----                               | ----- | Marquis of Meldola.                                                                         |
| 19. Aldobrandini                   | -----                               | ----- | Prince of Masserano.                                                                        |
| 20. Ferreri                        | -----                               | ----- | Marcese di Monte.                                                                           |
| 21. Malaspina                      | -----                               | ----- | Prince di Pagliano.                                                                         |
| 22. Colonna                        | -----                               | ----- | Prince di Piombino.                                                                         |
| 23. Ludovisi                       | -----                               | ----- | Prince di Palestrina.                                                                       |
| 24. Barberino                      | -----                               | ----- | Prince di Sabioneta.                                                                        |
| 25. Medina de las Torres           | -----                               | ----- | Marquis of Torreglia.                                                                       |
| 26. Doria                          | -----                               | ----- |                                                                                             |

The following Republicks; viz. 1. *Venice*. 2. *Genoa*. 3. *Lucca*. 4. *S. Marino*.

*Tuesday,*

Likewise,

*Roma quanta fuit ipsa ruina docet.*

*Terrarum Dea Gentium; Roma  
Cui par est nihil, nihilq; secundum.*

*Rome toujours à voulu avoir le premier  
rang sur toutes les autres villes du monde  
anciennement en vertu, maintenant en vices  
& meschancetez abominables.*

Voyage du D. de Rohan.

The Jesuits have a treasury in *Italy*, *The 7e. France, Germany, and Spain*: In *Italy* *suits.* at *Naples, Florence, Mantua, and Rome*. Six colleges make a custodia; and five custodia a province. Every college puts into the private treasury two *per Cent.* and half that goes into the treasury of the custodia; and the custodia puts  $\frac{1}{3}$  of that into the provincial treasury; and the provincial treasury puts in  $\frac{1}{2}$  into the general treasury.

Priests when they are ordain'd have the fore-finger and thumb of each hand bless'd and cross'd by the bishop; and with those four they can only touch the host. If one of them should be cut off, &c. another must be consecrated: and we were told, when they are degraded and put out of orders, the tops of those thumbs and fingers must be cut off.

Otricoli.

Narni.

Tuesday, Jan. 24. Hiring two horses for nine scudi, we began our journey for Ancona, and set forth about noon; we rode over *pous Alvins*, which at each end has a wooden bridge, to break down on occasion of war. The *Tyber* was very high at this time, almost even with its banks. Seven miles from Rome we pass'd through *Prima Porta*, a small village, and then travell'd hilly ground on the *Via Flaminia*, which is pav'd with broad flints; and in some places we observ'd a ridge of stones set on each side of the way, and at about every two paces distance were fix'd stones higher than the rest; we took notice of some old ruins, and one round building with broad buttresses. Nine miles from *Prima Porta*, we lodg'd at *Castelluovo*. The *Campagna* of Rome is not well inhabited.

We paid two pistoles for our horses at Rome, and one more at *Spoleta*.

Jan. 25. We mounted before break of day, and went seven miles to *Arignano*, a little wall'd place, and eight miles farther came to *Civita Castellana*, another small wall'd town, where we cross'd over the river *Triglia*; from hence we had 12 miles off a prospect of *Caprarole*, a famous palace made into a pentagon; it belongs to the family of *Farnese*: there we were told is a whispering-place like that in the duke of *Mantua's* palace of *T*. Four miles from *Castellana* we din'd at *Borghetto*, a poor wall'd palace, where our pasto or entertainment was but bad. In the afternoon we rode over the *Tyber* at *Ponte Felice*; which was begun by *Sixtus V.* and finish'd by *Clemens VIII.* On our left hand we saw *Mazliana*, and two little castles. Four miles from *Borghetto* we pass'd by the ruins of the ancient city *Otricoli*, and went over a hill, where the new town, a small and mean place, is built. On an altar-<sup>st</sup>one here, is this inscription, with a *praescriptum* on one side.

Otricoli.

IVLIAE LVCILIAE  
LIVII IVLIANI FIL.  
PATRONI MVNICIPI  
CVIVS PATER  
THERMAS OTRICOLA  
NAS A SOLO EXTRVCTAS  
SVA PECVNIA DONA  
VIT  
DECVR. AVG. P. . . P.  
D. D. D.

Hence we travell'd a stony and hilly way eight miles to *Narni*, a small city with a castle on the top of a hill, a mile or two before we reach'd *Narni*, where

Narni.

we lodg'd this night. We rode by a <sup>SKIFFON.</sup> very steep and high precipice.

We observ'd in this journey *Eremiter*, that sprinkle holy water on passengers, when they beg their charity.

Jan. 26. We went seven miles in a pleasant valley cultivated like *Lombardy*, and the highway was strait till we came to *Terni* (antiently *Interamna*) a pretty city built in a plain. In the midst of the piazza stands an old pillar before the cathedral church, which seem'd to have been a *Roman* temple. Hence we travell'd and ascended a high hill. Soon after we left seven miles from *Terni*; and seven miles farther, we rode through *Spoleta*, a large city on the side of a hill. Here we chang'd our horses, and had a prospect of a large and pleasant valley that reach'd to *Fuligno*; it was till'd as the country in *Lombardy*. Eight miles from *Spoleta* we pass'd by *Trevi*, (antiently *Mutusea* and *Trebia*) a wall'd town upon the top of a hill on our right hand. The way this afternoon was very strait and very good. We lodg'd this night at *Fuligno*.

Terni.

Spoleta.

Fuligno.

This evening we saw the comet high *Aries*, with its *barba* towards the *Pleiades*, but it was very dim.

Jan. 27. We took a litter (as we did at *Spoleta*) and fresh horses, which carry'd us a mountainous way up four miles to *Bata* a small village, where they make paper. We had here a pretty prospect in a narrow valley, and had a good road the higher parts of the mountain, where we met with snow. We din'd at *Serravalle*, and there chang'd our horses again. This is a little village by the river *Chiante*, that runs in a narrow valley, 14 miles from *Fuligno* hither. In the afternoon we travell'd 14 miles more, and lodg'd at *Valeimarra*, a small village, seated in the same valley and the river *Chiante*.

Jan. 28. Two hours before day, we took fresh horses and another litter, and rode seven miles to *Talentino*, a little wall'd city, where we had fresh horses again, and then went 10 miles to *Macerata*, (antiently, according to *Perrarius's Lexic. Geograph. Aelia Ricina* and *Hebraea Ricina*) leaving the high mountains of the *Apennine* behind us. A little before we enter'd this place, we pass'd under a fair arch, with the half figure of cardinal of brass upon it. *Macerata* is indifferently large. We should have chang'd our horses, but travelling on, after dinner we met with some on the road, with whom we chang'd horses; and eight miles from *Macerata* came to *Recanati*, (*Recinetum*) and

Talentino

Recanati.

[Italy.]

ct.

remier monde rices

Rohan.

n Italy, The Je-

n Italy

Rome.

nd five

ge puts

r Cent.

nsury of

uts 1/2 of

y; and

into the

ave the d

nd bless'd

nd with

the host.

off, &c.

and we

aded and

of those

off.

ower,

of Milan.

S. Marino.

Tuesday,

SKIPPON.

and *Ricina nova*) a long city on the top of a hill. Here we observ'd an inscription on the side of a house, signifying that the *Santa Casa* had rested there. Many poor boys were importunate beggars as we came up to this city.

Loreto.

We went four miles up hill and down hill, and in very bad and deep way, passing by an aqueduct, and at night arriv'd at *Loreto*, where every innkeeper we saw invited us into his house.

The church dedicated to the virgin *Mary* is built like a cathedral, where the story of *Santa Casa's* removal from place to place is hung up, and translated into, 1. *Hebrew* 2. *Arabic*. 3. *Greek*. 4. *Latin*. 5. *Sclavonian*. 6. *Dutch*. 7. *French*. 8. *Spanish*. 9. *Italian*. 10. *Welsh*. 11. *English*. 12. *Scotch*. 13. and *Irish* language. One father *Corlingten* a Jesuit turn'd it into the four last. See Mr. *Ray's* travels.

A fair brass font here, which is well carved. A pretty monument of cardinal *Cajetanus*. The church-gates are brass, and wrought with relievo figures, representing stories in the bible.

The treasury.

A French Jesuit introduc'd us into the treasury, which is a large room with a painted roof; within several presses and iron grates we saw many rich presents made to the *Madonna* of *Loreto*, by princes, &c. We observ'd particularly the wood at *Vincennes* nigh *Paris*, in a silver model; a crown of gold set with pearls, given by . . . . . princess of *Fransylvania*; the crown and scepter of . . . . . queen of *Sweden*; an emerald, presented by . . . . . wife of *Henry III.* king of *France*; a large heart of gold, given by *Henrietta Maria* queen of *England*: On the outside of it are these three letters, *I H S*, made of fair diamonds; opening it, on one side is the *Madonna* pictured, and on the other, the queen's picture curiously drawn, ('tis said by *Cooper*) and her name is thus written, *Henrica Maria Regina Angliæ*. A gold chalice set with precious stones, by the emperor; a little book of gold set with camei, &c. and adorn'd within with pictures of the virgin *Mary*, &c. furniture for an altar worth 120 scudi, by *Camoski*; a heart with two great diamonds; a basin and ewer of *lapis lazuli*, the pieces being foder'd together, by count *Olivares*; a chalice of *lapis lazuli*, one entire stone, by *Henry III.* of *France*; the picture of the *Madonna*, made of feathers; a vestment for the image of the virgin *Mary*, set with diamonds, by *Isabella* governess of *Flanders*; a spread eagle, set with diamonds; that diamond in the breast is large: a diamond valu'd at 12,000 crowns,

by don *Carlo Doria*; a diamond, sent by the present king of *Poland*, worth 8000 scudi. The family of the *Medices* have been great benefactors. This pope hath yet sent no present. A model of *Taberna* in *Calabria*, twice freed from sieges; a model of *Augusta Prætoris* (*Astsa*); a model of the city *Nantz*, 1633. The story of our Saviour's nativity, carved in box, given by a *German Capuchin*; part of the evangelists, written so small that it cannot be read without the help of a glass; *lapis bezoar occid.* given by a Jesuit.

Within the area of the cupola of this church stands the *Santa Casa*, crufted over on the outside with marble rarely carved with story; vide the pictures of it. At the west end is a window, where they say the angel saluted the virgin *Mary*: In the middle of the north side was the old entrance, now stopp'd up, and four other entrances are now made; over one is written this distich:

*Nullus in Orbe locus præluceit Sanctior isto  
Quaq; cadit Titan, quaq; resurgit aquis.*

A stone table is preserved under the altar; the image of the virgin *Mary*, which they say was made by *S. Luke*, hath hanging before it a great gold lamp, given by the *Venetians*, *ex voto*, when they were infected with the plague; which 'tis said abated presently after this present was made; two large *cornucopiae* of massy gold; three *scudelle* or poringets are preserv'd here, wherein people rub their beads; an old piece of a plank wrapt up in an embroider'd cloth was shewn us for a great relic, also two gilt stars of wood; the bell which caus'd the pestilence to cease, &c. when it is rung; the pavement is of marble, which hath many times been cover'd with iron plate, yet both that and the pavement have been worn away; but a wooden beam, plac'd in the pavement, is reported to remain miraculously the same without wearing. The walls of this house are built of stone of a reddish colour, shap'd like bricks; and at *Nazareth* they find the same kind of stone. They have a legend that *Suarez* desired one of these stones to be put into a chapel he was building, like this, in *Spain*; which was granted by the pope, and it was sent to him while he was at *Trent*, when the council was there: but *Suarez* fell immediately sick, and till he sent back the stone to *Loreto*, had no hopes of recovery; but it was observ'd, as the stone was brought nearer and nearer to *Santa Casa*, so he gradually recover'd.

This

Legend.

The stone is now distinguish'd from the rest in the wall by an iron grate about it. At the upper end of the choir is an esteem'd picture of the Jews accusing the woman of adultery.

The apothecary's shop hath all the gally-pots painted with Roman and Sacred story, by *Raphael Urbm*. The duke of Florence offer'd as many of silver in exchange, but it was refus'd. In the cellar, which is large and well stor'd with wine, we saw three several colour'd wines drawn out of one tap.

At the steps leading up to the church, is a fair brass statue of *Sixtus V.* who made *Loreto* a bishoprick; a pretty fountain in the piazza, one side whereof is double portico'd, belonging to 24 canons. A dung-hill place was shew'd us, where they lay the *Santa Casa* rested before it came to the place it is now in.

*Loreto* consists of one short street on the top of a hill, and is walled about; it is three or four miles distant from the sea; most of the houses are inns or shops, where they sell beads, measures of the *Madonna*, &c. without the walls is an indifferent street.

January 30. We took fresh horses and rode deep and dirty way, up hill and down hill; and eight miles distance we pass'd through *Cancrona*, a small walled place on the top of a hill. Seven miles further we arrived at *Ancona*, a pretty large and well built city, but the streets are narrow and not well paved.

The *Banco* or exchange is a fair place like that at *Genoa*, having the roof well painted, and a balcony looking into the haven; over the entrance is a stone figure of one on horseback removed from *Trajan's* triumphal arch (on the mole) which is built of large *Parian* marble, and is very handsome and kept entire. At the end of the mole is a fort, where there is a light-house to direct ships in a dark night; for there is a rock not far off that is dangerous. On the top of a hill is a strong fort (finished by *August. Cbifus* the present pope's nephew) which commands the city. Ruins of the old port are still remaining.

*S. Cyriacus*, the domo, is seated on a hill. The monument of *Van Loosen* of the *Bofeh* in *Flanders* here.

A pretty new play-house was built up for this carnival.

In *S. Francis's* church are many *tabule Scipion.*  
*Voluntate*, whereon these letters were written, *P. G. R. i. e. Per Gratia Ricenuta.*

In the Dominicans rosary church is a tombstone thus inscrib'd,

D. O. M.

*Sepulchrum Balthazaris Vander Groes Bol-*  
*duis Flandric suorumq; successor. Anno*  
*Domini MDCXXXIV.*

Many Jews live here.

At night our host at the inn took our names.

Here we observed a kind of muscle, *Ballare*  
*Coucha altera longa Rondeletii*, vulgar-  
ly called *Ballare* or *Dattyl di Mare*; *inarius.*  
they live within great stones that are soft; some of the stones are as big as a man can lift, and many muscles are found in one of them; they are fed by the sea-water, &c. that runs in at little passages. The meat is delicate and sold dear.

In the road from *Rome*, vines are fastned to reeds.

January 31. Hiring for seven scudi two horses to carry us to *Ravenna*, and to see *S. Marino* by the way; we had a good road on the shore, nine miles to a long wooden bridge over the river *Funesino*, and pass'd by a ruin'd castle; eleven miles further, we rode good way on the shore to *Senigallia*, a *Senigallia.*  
small city, with low walls and a shallow ditch; it hath a little port and haven, and a strong fort towards the sea.

Many Jews here. We travelled 15 *Jews.*  
miles after dinner, passing bridges over the rivers *Cesano* (Lat. *Senna*) and *Mitro*, which last is nigh *Fano*, where we lodged *Fano.*  
this night without the walls. This city is fortified with a higher and stronger wall than that of *Senigallia*; it is handsome, having strait streets indifferently well built. The piazza is neat.

The Augustines church is a broad and square structure, formerly the temple of *Fortune*; the brass figure of this *Fortuna* is in the palace.

We saw an old Roman arch, which is represented on the wall of a church close by it, where is this written,

*Effigies Arcus ab Augusto Erecti posteaq;*  
*ex parte diru: bello Pii II. contra Fanen.*  
*An. MCCCCLXIII.*

SECTION.

DIVO AVGVSTO PIO CONSTANTINO PATRI  
DOMINORVM.

IMP. CAES. DIVI F. AVGVSTVS PONTIFEX MAXI  
MVS COS. XIII. TRIBVNICIA POTEST. XXXI. IMP. XXVI  
PATER PATRIAE MVRVM DEDIT.  
CVRANTE. L. TVRCIO SECVNDO APRONIANI PRAEF  
VRB. FIL. ASTERIO VC. CORR. FLAM. ET PICENI.

*Malatesta* usurp'd the authority of this place, and was driven out by *Pius II.* and the duke of *Urbm.*

The arms of this city are a red and white ladder, which they have from two families, *Carignano* of *Ancona*, and *Cassara*.

In *hac Porta* stat *Leo Fortis*, was formerly written on a gate.

Pesluoro.

Feb. 1. We rode on the shore seven miles to *Pesluoro*, a pretty city with a handsome piazza. The domo hath a large cupola. We went bad way 10 miles further, and din'd at *Catholica* a poor village, having *Gradaria* on our left hand. Hence we travell'd good road on the sea-shore, and the *Via Flammia* brought us to *Rimini* 15 miles from our baiting-place. Ancient inscriptions in the piazza of *Pesluoro*; and at the gallows were many skulls and quarters of men.

Rimini.

Before we enter *Rimini* we pass'd under an arch of brick, thus inscrib'd;

Veni, Vide et Impera  
Ter felix Piccolomineo  
Gentilitia tua Aquila.

Veni celerem, Vite oculatorem, imperia augustior  
Hec sunt Ariminensium Veta  
Quorum iudicem obsequii  
Vl' rube Saxum tuus reddit advenus.

Within the walls we pass'd under another arch of stone, made in honour of *Tiberius Caesar*, but the inscription is defac'd: It is a high and large arch.

In the piazza is a brass statue of *Paulus V.* The piazza is fair, with some portici about it; and here is preserv'd the stone *Julius Caesar* stood on when he spoke to his soldiers after he pass'd the *Rubicon*; these modern inscriptions on it:

The stone  
was cut  
by the  
order of  
Paulus  
V. in the  
year 1566.  
Rubicon.

C. Caesar Divi. Rubicone Superato civili  
Bel. committ. suos hic in Foro R. ad-  
locut.

Suggestum hunc Vetusstate collapsum Coss.  
Ariminensium Novembris et Decembr.  
MDCV. Restit.

On a little chapel is written,

*Eucharistic Sacramento non penci ad  
Christi fidelem dedukti D. Antonio heic  
Concionante.*

*Rimini* is a great and handsome city. An old stone bridge built of huge stones, by *T. Caesar*, over the river *Marecchi*.

Cardinal *Piccolomini* is legat, and present governor here.

This carnival there was much masking and running at the ring.

We found the weather much colder in these parts than between *Rome* and *Lorico*.

A Spanish pistole worth but  $30 \frac{1}{2}$  *Julio* on this side of *Italy*, and worth 31 *Julii* at *Rome* and elsewhere.

Cardinal *Carafa*, nuncio at *Vienna*, was here in his return from the emperor's court.

Feb. 2. After much wrangling with our vitturine, we procur'd two fresh horses, and rode by a cloister of white monks, two miles from *Rimini*; five miles farther we began to ascend a mountainous country, and enter'd the territory of *S. Marino*, passing through a small village with a castle, call'd *Serravalle*; and three miles thence came up to the borgo of *S. Marino*, where we dined at the sign of this commonwealth's arms, which are three towers on a mountain, and this underwritten, *Libertas perpetua*. This borgo, like some of our country villages, hath but mean buildings; in the middle there is a piazza with a portico before the shops, and a market kept here every *Wednesday*, which from *Christmas* to the end of carnival, is frequented by people with a great number of hogs, sometimes amounting to four or 5000. This borgo is situated directly under a precipitous high rock, whereon is built the city of *S. Marino*. Two ways lead up to it; one very steep, the other more easy and winding; In the first is a cross cut in the rock, call'd *Croce di Cavaliere*, because a knight was kill'd there in *Malatesta's* time. At the city gate we left our swords, which were return'd us again by the favour of the captain of the militia, and permitted to wear them. This city is on the ridge of the highest mountain

S. MARINO.

mountain in these parts, having a perpendicular precipice on one side, and on the other a wall with a difficult ascent up to it; on the highest places are three towers, one of which is call'd the fortress, and is a prison; a cistern nigh it. The houses are but indifferent, and the streets narrow and uneven. The piazza before the council-house is small; underneath it are two great cisterns for water. On a wall here is fix'd a stone, mark'd with these measures: *Piede da mano equal* to 12 inches; *piede commune*; *braccio piccolo*; *braccio grande*. *Paccie delle Canne*, *Mattone Cotto*, *Tavella Cotta*, and *Coppo Cotto* are the sizes of bricks; and in stone are carved the measures for corn.

About 60 Jews live here.

Here are four convents; the discolateate Franciscans min. observ. the nuns of St. Clare; and without the walls are the Capuchins and the Servites.

The jurisdiction of this republick is about eight miles in compass, and three miles in length. Four castles subject to it: 1. *Serravalle*. 2. *Fietano*. 3. *Monte Giardino*. 4. *Florentino*.

About 1500 fighting men in this commonwealth. We saw no soldiers, only some sbirri at *Serravalle*. At a distance we saw the garden of S. Marino, nigh *Monte Albo*, where they hang malefactors; under the fortrefs they behead some offenders. Without leave none are suffer'd to wear swords or pistols, but daggers are allow'd. There belong 25 small pieces of cannon to this republick, two culverins and about 50 hor'd pistols.

We were told, if any one kills another in his own defence, he forfeits 100 *scudi*, but the magistrates remit all but 25.

The little river *Canova* bounds the territory towards the north, where are eight corn, and two powder mills. *Acqua della valle* is a water, they say, springs out on S. Jo. Bapt. at night, and cures all discales but the *French-pox*. We had a prospect of a very mountainous country, and saw S. Leo, a strong fort of the pope's, whose country environs this republick on all sides.

The bishop of this place is also bishop of S. Leo, *Monte Feltre*, and *la Penna*.

The cathedral dedicated to S. Marino, is pretty large, where his head is preserved within one of silver. Behind the chapel devoted to the sacrament, are two hollows in a rock, which, they believe, were S. Marino and S. . . . beds, who were both stone-cutters, and made these places with their own hands. Another place cut out of the rock, where S. Marino used to chastise himself, and in a garden we saw of that sort of gatlick he

used to eat when he did penance. In SKIPTON the cloister is an old monument of a countess and her son, who gave this mountain to S. Marino.

In the franciscans church is a tabernacle of wood pitch'd over, whereon the evangelists, prophets and saints are handsomely pictured in gold, and covered with glass.

Two apothecaries shops, and but two butchers shops in this city. The republick gives maintenance to a physician and a chirurgeon.

When the parent dies, children have equal shares.

Good *Moscatella* wine grows in this territory, and they have olives and sheep, but breed no cows. The soil is indifferently good.

The republick sends ambassadors, and presents of cheeses, made of sheeps milk. They have enmity with no prince or state, nor particular friendship with any; and in the several wars of Italy, lived in peace. Their commonwealth is 1163 years old. Little or no impositions on the people. But one coach here, which is kept by signior *Giacomo Bellozzi*. They stamp no money.

Cardinal *Carolus Barberino* is their protector at Rome.

On S. *Bartholomew's* day is a great fair for calves, &c. which is encouraged by reason of the small gabelle that is paid; for whether more or less are brought, they say but a julio is the custom. All the soldiers are then in arms, and stand in the accents up to the city. When they march the captain of the militia goes first, then the two captains of the republick, with the gentlemen after them; the siera, who carries the colours, followed by the lieutenant and four sergeants.

The inquisition can do nothing without leave first from the magistrate.

The government is described by Mr. Ray.

Every Wednesday a court is held to hear causes, in the *Borgo*.

We returned in the evening to Rimini.

Feb. 3. We had a good road nigh the shore, and at 12 miles distance went over the *Rubicon*, and three miles further dined at *Cesenatico* (*Cesena*) now a small village, with a port for little barks; we rode then five miles, on a causey, in a fenney country, and passed through *Cervia*, it is like a small English market town, with a low earth-work about it. We travelled for five miles by a pine wood, on our right hand, and then ferried over the river *Cervia*, paying  $\frac{1}{4}$  julio for a horse. Above five miles more

we

Measures.

S. MARINO.

**SkiFFon.** we had another pine-wood on our right hand, and rode in a fenny country, on a firm caulcy. Ten miles farther, we rode by a channel (for small barks) that comes five miles from the sea to *Ravenna*; we crossed the river *Bedese*, and immediately entered the city of *Ravenna*, at *Porta Pampbilia*, whereon is the half stone figure of *Innocent X.* and painting relating to his name, and *Columba's* discovery of the *West-Indies*. The dove being that pope's arms.

**The dome.** The dome is a large church, with double isles; the body is painted in fresco, with stories, and the end of the choir is pictured in mosaic work, with 18 arch-bishops of this city, and 11 of them have a dove sitting on each of their heads, signifying their being chosen by divine inspiration, for at their several elections a dove appeared, and came, and lighted on their heads. The pavement is antient tessellated work; the steeple is round, and so are the steeples of many other churches here.

**La Classe.** *La Classe* is a monastery of the *Monachi Classenses*, who wear a white habit and white hats. One of their cloistered courts is stately; their church, dedicated to *S. Romualdus*, is neat, tho' small.

**S. Apollinaris.** *S. Apollinaris* is a large church, with old stone pillars; the pulpit is of stone, and they shewed us the chair of *S. Apollinaris*, who was made first bishop of *Ravenna*, by *S. Peter*. This belongs to the *Francisc. disceptanti*, who have a fair cloister. In the portico, before the church, are these two *Roman* inscriptions.

PROPAGATORI ROM.  
NI IMPERII FVNDATO  
QVIBVS PVBLICAE D  
FL. CONSTANTINO  
MAXIMO VICTOR  
SEMPER AVG DIVI  
CLAVDI NEPOTI DIVI  
CONSTANTI FILIO  
SETORIVS SILANVS  
VP PRAEPOSITVS  
FABRICAE DEVOTV  
N M Q E

M. COCCEIO M  
POL NEPOTI  
TRIB PLEB. DESI  
LEG. PR. PR. PROV. IN  
SICILIAE QVAES.  
TRIB MIL LEG XI CL  
SEVIRO EQ. R. XVII ST  
PRIMITIVVS LIT  
VIVIR.

Nigh this church a large porphyry monument is fix'd in a wall, and this inscribed underneath.

*Vas hoc Porphyriacum ol. Theodorici Gotor. Imp. ciueres in Rotunda apice recondens, huc Petro Donato Casio Naruici. Praesul. favente translatum ad perennem memoriam. Sapientes Reip. Rav. P. P. C. MDLXIII.*

On the north side of the city is the river *Marecchio*, and a little distance without the *Porta Cybe*, is an old gothic building called the *Rotunda*, which is about 14 paces broad, having the roof of one stone, in the middle whereof is a cross made of four stones, upon which formerly stood the formentioned *Vas porphyr.*; underneath, they say, was another church, now filled up with earth and water. This *Rotunda* is built of stone, on eight arches in an octogonal figure, and the outside, except towards the cornice is octogonal; upon the arches were placed round, a portico of pillars, now thrown down. These two inscriptions here under two relievo figures.

*Duo Juvvan Lupi et Aprī  
Una Juvvanica Domus hos produxit alumnos  
Libertatis opus contulit una dies.  
Naufraga mors pariter quos junxerat ante  
Et duplices lactus sic periniqua dedit.*

*An. Do. MCXLVIII. tempore Eugenii P.  
P. et C. Imp. hoc opus est factum ad  
honorem Dni et S. Marie pro nra Ali-  
prundi et Guille Uxoris ejus & Ga-  
ludi filii ipsorum et omnium parentum  
eorum.*

The church of *S. Maria Portuensis* is *S. Maria* very handsome and hath a stately cloister belonging to the *Canonici Lateranenses*.

The *Benedictin* convent is a fair building, they have a round church erected by *Justinian* the emperor, and dedicated to *S. Vitale*, which is fill'd up almost half the height of the pillars to make it more dry and healthful; there are eight pillars, and between each are two pillars. This church is crusted over with marble, wherein are odd representations, viz. the legs of a man, a man's face and bones like a skeleton. Under the altar of *S. Vitale* is a well, where he was drowned and martyred. The altar table is of oriental alabaster which is transparent, tho' above three inches thick; the pavement is old and resellated. A little chapel wherein is a well, they say, full of martyrs blood, which one pope doubting of, put his ring in, and had it taken out bloody, whereupon he bestowed great indulgences, and called this chapel *Sanctum Sanctorum*, which

into which no woman must enter; the bodies of S. Ursinus Episcopus, S. Eusebius Episcopus, and of S. Victor Episcopus here. A square stone in the pavement of the church, whereon the martyrs suffered. Within an altar is a stone with two hollow impressions, made by S. Ursinus; his knees, when he was beheaded, who carried his head in his hand for a quarter of a mile. Under the marble head of Justinian, is written.

*Memorie Justiniani magni legum parentis Divi Benedicli Patris patruelis, quem Augustus Augustum appelles, ex agnatione tanti viri quam ex diademate Sac. Rom. Imp. sibi ab Aruenculo suo Justino Cæs. delitit, quod templum hoc S. Mariae Vitali à fundam crexerit et una cum uxore Theodora dedicationi interfuerat Abb. et monachi agnato suo Benefac. suo obseruantiæ pignus, gratitudinis monumentum pos. An. Domini MDCCXLIII.*

Below this is an old basso relievo stone, with these figures; a chair, a monster like a dragon; three boys, one of them winged holding a trident, the second is winged, and the third carries a *Cornu turbinata*; on each side is a curious pillar, that seemed to have been cemented of several stones. The Venetians, they say, offered for them their weight in gold. The like relievo stone, with a pillar on each side, is under another marble head, and this inscription.

*Joanni XI. Archiep. Ravenn. ex Traversar. nobiliss. familia, cujus regie ac prænunciatæ argumentum est tota insula Palatiola monachis dono data, in qua cum natura solum sterile desisset, Ars amula nobile Pinctum, ne Italiae sumum miraculum desset, excitavit quadragesimo tertio anno supra septem sæcula ab accepto beneficio adhuc non inmemor. pos. Anno Domini MDCCXLII.*

In the *Sacristia* (vestry) are two fair white marble pillars that were found under ground. A chapel dedicated to S. *Mabildis*.

Over the door of a house, called *Pompilia*, is written, *Deesse terra in qua vivamus, in qua moriamur non potest.*

There is a square leaning tower of brick belonging to the council-house.

*Ravenna* is a large, but meanly built city. It is ill served with fish, which is brought from *Rimini* and *Cesenatico*. We met with bad oil and wine here, but their cheese and pine kernels made some

amends; their water is still bad, as formerly,

*Sit Ciferina mihi quam Vinca malo Ravennæ.*

Justings and maskings, this carnival in the piazza before the palace, where the governor cardinal *Piceddomini* resided, whose guard of *Switzers* were in the same livery with those at *Rome*, as all the cardinals (who are governors of cities) guards are.

Half a mile from *Ravenna* we observed the ruins of an ancient round building.

*Feb. 5.* Paying 12 *julii* for two horses to *Fuenza*, we rode 16 miles on a cartway, having the river *Montone* on our left hand. Four miles before we came to *Fuenza*, we entered the road from *Loretto*, which was a bad way, and under the picture of the *Virgin Mary*, we saw written,

*Tu qui trans carere ne dimittas dicere Ave.*

We dined at *Fuenza* (*Farentina*) a large town walled about, having a long and fair piazza; *Myselick* or earthen ware, that is much esteemed, made here. We passed through a borgo, trenched about, and went over a bridge, and under a tower in the middle of the bridge, which is cross the river *Anone*, before we came into *Fuenza*. Nigh this town is a church dedicated to S. *Maria Parabisi*.

After dinner paying six *julii* for fresh horses, we rode ten miles in a strait road passing through *Castello Belgiose*, a little walled borgo, and went over the river . . . . . A little before we came to it, a quarter of a mile before we reached *Inola*, we forded one stream and ferried over another (giving one *julio* for a horse) called *San Ermo*. *Conelia* or *Forum Cornelis*, is

*Inola*, which is a city somewhat less than *Fuenza*, the piazza is indifferent, with large *portici* before the shops.

*Feb. 6.* Paying six *julii*, we took fresh horses, and rode 10 miles to S. *Nicola*, passing first through *Castello S. Pietro*, and at S. *Nicola* changed horses for six *julii* more, and travelled 10 miles further, to *Bononia*. This day we crossed the river *Lice*, and several others going over bridges, and had a strait road most part of the way. We staid at the gates of *Bononia* till we had licence from the *consolniero* to enter; there being some suspicion of us, because we had no bills of health. A long and fair portico on one side before we came to the gate.

**SKIPTON.** The country between *Ravenna* and *Bononia* is fruitful like *Lombardy*.

**Juffing at Bononia.** This afternoon we saw juffings performed by two cavaliers on a fide, who were in armour, *cap à pe*, and were richly adorned with huge plumes of feathers, &c. At the founding of a trumpet they ran a full gallop at one another with their lances having a long partition of wood between them; some of their lances were broken, and some bearen out of their hands.

**Feb. 7.** In the afternoon we gave the *Florence* procaccio or courier a chicquin a man for our passage by water to *Venice*. All this night and till noon next day,

**Feb. 8.** We were journeying 45 miles to *Ferrara*, where we dined and then took boat again and went three miles in a channel that brought us to the river *Po*, where at a place called *Ponte*, we changed our boat. And all this night went 30 miles to *Corbola* in the *Venetians* country. and at five miles distance we pass'd through a *Sostegno* or *Porta* into the *Cavanella Nuova*. . . miles from thence we breakfasted next day,

**Feb. 9.** At *Loredò*, a village; after that we went against the stream in the river *Adige* [*Atbesis*] for five miles, and then entered at another sluice or *sostegno*, a channel, passing through a fenny country for 15 miles, and then went through *Chiozza*, a place in the sea built on two or three islands, having long wooden bridges that join it to . . . A fort is not far distant. Here we came into the lagune, and went in a channel marked out by stakes on each side, and five miles from *Chiozza* were forced by contrary winds to lie all night in *Palestrina*, a place built on a long island, that reaches to *Malomocco*. In this journey, from *Bononia*, our boat was sometimes drawn by horses.

**Feb. 10.** We set out before day-light, and at 10 miles distance entered the port of *Malomocco*, and viewed the outside of two castles that defend that passage; five miles from thence we pass'd by the town of *Malomocco*, and five miles farther arrived at *Venice*, when at the office of *Sanità* we delivered our bills of health we brought from *Bononia*.

We staid in *Venice* till *March 13.* taking *Mr. Nathaniel Bacon* into our company, who left us at *Naples*, and went with *Mr. Willughby* to these parts, and coming to us, while we were at *Rome*, he fell sick in his journey of the small-pox at *Bononia*, and returned then to *Venice*.

**March 13.** We took a gondola, and at seven miles distance from *Venice*, came

to *Mestre*, when we hired places in a coach for two livres a man, and 10 miles riding brought us to *Treviso*.

**March 14.** We had three horses for ourselves, and one for our viturine, giving four hungars for *Trent*. Twelve miles from *Treviso* we pass'd by castle *Franco* on the left hand; and 12 miles further din'd at *Bassano*, a pretty wall'd town seated by the river *Brent*. To this place we travell'd in a plain country; and just here we entered the mountains, and rode along the *Brent's* side, till we took up our lodging this night at *Ponte di Sigismondo*, (14 miles from *Bassano*) where we paid 12 *soldi* a man for passing the bridge.

Women hereabouts wear falling bands. *Vitriol* is made nigh *Pertineo*.

**March 15.** About three miles from *P. Sigismondo*, giving about 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  *soldo* a man, we came into the arch-duke of *Inspruck's* country, going through a gate, where there is a house built in the side of a steep rock, which none get up to without the help of a ladder or rope. After we had travell'd 18 miles, we bin'd at *Borgo*; and 13 miles further lodg'd in *Pergine*, passing a little before by a castle on the top of a round hill on our right hand, and by a lake on our left.

**March 16.** We travell'd five miles stony way, and steep descents, with high precipices nigh the road side, and then arriv'd at *Trent*.

At the *domo*, on the front of the choir is an inscription in memory of the council; and a monument to *Mairbidius*, with an inscription under his head. See the inscription in *Mr. Ray*.

This is a small city, but well built, having two fair streets. The prince or bishop's palace is large, and fortify'd with bulwarks towards the city.

*S. Maria* is an indifferent church, (belonging to the order of *Pb. Nervo*) where the council was held.

The river *Atbesis* runs by the walls of the city, and has a good bridge over it, cover'd with a penthouse of wood. A rich valley and high mountains about the city.

*Sigismundus* . . . arch-duke of *In-Govern-spruck* is the present bishop of *Trent*, ment.

chosen by the canons of the *domo*. If he marries, they may choose another. Under him in spirituals there is a vicario, whose jurisdiction reaches 20 miles beyond *Bolzan*. In temporals is a governor and a council, consisting of two canons, four deputies of the city, who must be doctors of law, and the *podesta*, who determines civil and criminal causes, but from him may be an appeal to the council;

FERRARA.

CHIOZZA.

VENICE.

Mestre.

Treviso.

Bassano.

TRENT.

The domo.

S. Maria.

council; all these for life, if they be- have themselves well.

In *Tyrol* they have water boiling al- ways in their kitchens, and when there is occasion they put some of it into a fry- ing-pan, where they presently boil meat.

They have also a dish called in *Ita- lian*, *Menestra d'Ove*, thus made; they put beaten eggs into the boiling water in the frying-pan, and stirring them to- gether, they serve it up.

*March 18.* Mr. Bacon, Mr. Ray, and myself, bought horses, and rode 15 miles to *Solurne*, and thence five miles to *Borgo*, a pretty village, and seven miles further lodged in *Bronzolo*. We ob- served in the vineyards of this country, three poles set up thus together,



with a truss of hay or straw on the top, and about them the people dance in vintage time.

A gelding is called a *Hungar*.

*March 19.* We went eight miles to *Bolzan*, which is a large town, pleasantly situated in a fruitful valley by the river *Abefis*, and five miles further baited at *Terli*. Ten miles more brought us to *Mara*, a pretty town having one street, long and cloister'd. Six miles from hence, we mounted a higher ground by the *Adige* (*Abefis*) and lodged in a village called *Raveland*. Men and women wear ruffs hereabouts, and are like the *Swit- zers*. The women have great broad- brim'd hats. Very little or no *Italian* spoken by the people. Featherbeds used here instead of blankets; and stoves are frequent.

*March 20.* We made a constant journey by the *Abefis*, and pass'd thro' *la Torne*, baited at *Soblandem*, then came thro' *Male* another village, and a quarter of a mile from thence, to *Glurentz*, a small place within a square wall; then we be- gan to travel on snow, and at night we lodged in a little *terra* or village called *Tavers*, about 30 miles from *Raveland*.

From *Trent* to *Glurentz*, we rode good way in a pleasant valley, in sight of gentlemen's castles.

*March 21.* We rode about one half mile, and pass'd thro' *Monastero*, a vil- lage belonging to the *Grifons*, afterwards came to *S. Maria*, and by reason the snow began to grow soft, and therefore bad for our horses to travel on, we stop'd about noon at *Cerfs*, six miles from *Ta- vers*.

These three villages are in *Rhetia*; *Cerfs* is entirely protestant. *S. Maria* mix'd of protestants and *Roman* catho- licks. *Monastero* is all *Roman* catholics. These three make a *Communita*, and every year all above 15 years old, give votes, by lifting up their hands, and chuse 12 *Jurati*, sometimes 16, who are to elect 12 others, who with the *Castellano* of *Furstenburgh*, make choice of a *Maestral* *alternis vicibus* out of the three fore- mentioned villages, and with him they determine all causes. If the prisoner hath not estate enough to defray their expence, then the charges are born by the *Castellano* of *Furstenburgh*, who is made by the bishop of *Cibur*.

At *S. Maria* the catholics have their masses first, and afterwards the prote- stants have their sermon in the same church, where some altars were thrown down by the protestants about ten years ago.

At *Cerfs* the minister preaches Sunday and Tuesday mornings, and in the sum- mer time, twice every Sunday.

In those three *terrae* or villages are about 500 men.

In these parts of *Rhetia*, the people use no taper candles, but light themselves with a little cotton fix'd on a piece of tallow.



*A* is the handle they hold the candle- stick with three feet by.

*B* is the cotton and tallow.

In these mountainous countries *Rupi- caprae*, called *Gimps* and *Chameeb*, are frequently taken and killed; and no- body prohibited to meddle with them.

*March 22.* In the morning when the deep snow was hardened by the frost, so as to bear our horses, we pass'd over a mountain called *Busolora* in six hours time, and in the middle or half way, we went by a wooden cross that bounds the jurisdiction of *S. Maria* from that of *Zer- netz*, and by *Furno*, a single house near that cross. Six hours from *Cerfs*, we baited at *Zernetz*, a large *terra* or vil- lage seated nigh the river *Oemus*, in the valley of the lower *Engadine*; after that, we rode four good hours in the upper *Engadine*, and pass'd thro' several vil- lages, among which *Znotz* is the best, and this night and the next lodg'd in *Ponte*, a small *terra* in the *Engadine*, where all the

RHE- TIA, or, The coun- try of the GRI- SONS.

in a Meffe.  
miles  
Trento.  
es for  
urine,  
welve  
cattle  
miles  
wall'd  
o this  
untry;  
ntains,  
till we  
e Ponte  
affano)  
passing  
bands.  
s from  
fido a  
lute of  
a gate,  
the side  
t up to  
or rope.  
e baited  
lodg'd in  
a cattle  
ur right  
ve miles  
with high  
and thion  
TRENT.  
The dome.  
the choir  
the coun-  
tis, with  
See the  
ll built,  
rince or  
y'd with  
ch, (be- S. Maria.  
) where  
walls of  
over it,  
ood. A  
s about  
ce of In- Govern-  
f Trent, mont.  
mo. If  
another.  
vicario.  
hiles be-  
g is a  
g of two  
y, who  
podetta,  
causis,  
to the  
council;

SKIPPON.

the inhabitants are of the protestant religion, who speak an odd language, called *Romantisch* (which is also spoken by the other *Grisons*) compounded of high *Dutch*, *Italian*, *Spanish*, *French*, and their own idiom; they have several dialects of it, and those in the lower speak differently from those in the upper *Engadine*. The new testament and psalms are printed in this language, which the ministers preach in.

The Lord's prayer is thus, in one dialect.

The Lord's prayer in the *Romantisch* language.

*Bab nefs, qual ca ti eis en tsehel, soing vengg fang tien Nom, tien Ragimavel vengg nou tiers, tu velgia d'aveing en terra, sco la fa en tsehel, ne is pann danuchbiagi dai à nus eoz. Pardunnen à nefs Culpons. Nus manar luc cuten pruvament, mo nus spoude d'alg, mal. Parchei ca tien eis ilg Ragimavel, la pussanza la gliergia à seuper. Amen.*

In that printed at *Basel* 1640, and translated by *Joan. L. Grut*, out of *Matth.* chap. 6.

*Bab noax ebi est in l's tsehel. vegnia santsehelio tien Nom; Vegnia tien Reginam, d'aranta tua Veglia, sco in tsehel uselca eir in terra. Noax pann d'immanchia di do à nus boaz. Et perdun à nus noax debits, sco eir nus perdunain à nox's debutadnoers. Et nun unax nus in approvanant, ut spendra nus da l' mel. Per che tien eis l' reginam, et la pussanza, et la gloria, in eterna. Amen.*

Most of the people understand and speak *Italian* well, being near the *Valteline*, where *Italian* is spoken altogether.

The bread of this country is black and hard; they have no bad cattle, and they make very good cheese.

The snow covered the country this time we were here, very thick, and their winter usually lasts six months at least. Upon the snow they draw sledges, which are changed a several stages, when they bring wine out of the *Valteline*, and merchandizes from thence and other places. Their carts are small, and made to go close to the ground. They bring wine, &c. also upon hories backs. When the sledges are changed, other persons drive them, that so several may have the benefit of carriage.

Most of their houses are built of stone, and handsomely plaister'd over; on the outside, sentences and the owner's name are written; their stoves or *Stuse* are

pretty rooms, wainscotted with fir; the windows are like loop-holes.

We saw no tradesmens shops besides smiths.

The *Grisons* pay no gables or taxes; and they have no fortified places. There are about 17000 fighting men of the protestant party.

They have great square tables made of one slate stone, which are brought from *Glaris* in *Switzerland*, and on them they will ordinarily sum up their accounts with a piece of chalk.

Over their rivers are large bridges of one arch, made of wood, after this manner.



The *Engadine* is in the *Legra dell' Casada Dro*.

See the *Grisons* government in *Mr. Ray's* and *m* collection.

Under them is the *Valteline*, which is all *Roman* catholicick, except some few who enjoy their religion privately. The people in the *Contado di Chiavenna* are also papists. None of them pay more taxes, than for the maintenance of their podetta's. The podesta or governor of *Chiavenna* has 3000 florins for two years. The podetta's of the *Valteline* have the third of mulfactors estates.

The women in the *Engadine* wear much linnen about their heads and necks, and in cold weather many wear mufflers.

They scatter earth on the snow, when they would uncover their corn.

*March 24.* We had a very difficult passage over a high mountain, having very cold and snowy weather, and the wind in our faces; *Mr. Ray* lost his sight for some days, and his fingers were so benumb'd with cold, that he had not the perfect use of some for some time after. We were six hours going to our bait at an inn, that is counted but four hours from *Ponte*; an hour and a half more brought us to this night's lodging at *Borgogne*, a protestant terra.

In this *Comunità* the people of *Borgogne*, and two other terra which are protestants, chuse seven, and they elect 14 *Jurats* (but none must be chosen out of the seven) *viz.* nine out of *Borgogne*, three out of one terra, and two out of the other.

*March 25.* We travelled thro' *Aban*, nigh *Belfort*, a very mean and old castle, and baited at *Lans*, four hours from *Borgogne*; *Aban*, *Belfort* and *Lans*, are papists

Coira.

D  
C  
St  
I  
Fu  
C  
A  
A  
T  
P  
C  
T  
N  
Pl  
N  
G  
V  
S  
L  
S  
A  
G  
F  
A  
M  
P  
A  
L  
R

popish *terra*. From *Lans* we rode and inoway way over another mountain, came to *Perpan*, a protestant *terra*; then we went a constant and sometimes a steep descent till we came to *Coira*, where we arriv'd in the night. This day we rode eight hours, every hour about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Italian miles.

Coira.

*Coira* or *Chur* is a small city, meanly wall'd, seated by a little river in the beginning of a plain and pleasant valley: This river, half a mile off, runs into the *Rbene*, which hath its two streams, *viz.* the further *Rbene* arising at the mountain *Crispalten*; and the hinder *Rbene* arising at the mountain *Fogelberg*, united about five Italian miles from *Chur*, at a place call'd *Dammutz*. The inhabitants are protestants, who have organs in their churches. In the castle is the bishop's palace, and lodgings for 24 canons, who choose the bishop. In their cathedral they shew'd us the picture of a Franciscan

friar, who, they said, was kill'd about five years since for attempting to preach one of the reform'd churches.

The men and women are of a better complexion and cleaner than the *Grifons* in the mountains. The women wear much linen about their heads, which flares out every way round their faces. The Protestant and Roman Catholicks marry together. No beggars in the *Grifon's* country.

This passage over the stow mountains alter'd our complexions very much for some days, and made us look swarthy.

The *Grifons* coin only a very small money. They are in league with the *Spaniards*; which was made when the *French* under the duke of *Roban* had reduc'd the *Vateline* for them: and being unwilling to leave the country, they were oblig'd to retire by this league. When the *Vateline* revolted, all the protestants were massacred.

The curious will be pleas'd with the following specimen of the  
LINGUA RHÆTICA.

| LATIN    | ROMAUNSH             | LATIN     | ROMAUNSH   | LATIN        | ROMAUNSH           |
|----------|----------------------|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Deus     | dio, deus            | Cortex    | scorza     | Venter       | ventre             |
| Cœlum    | ciel                 | Folium    | fuglia     | Brachium     | braccia            |
| Stella   | steilas              | Semen     | seme       | Manus        | mans               |
| Ignis    | feg                  | Pinna     | alas       | Digitus      | dets               |
| Fumus    | fumb                 | Squama    | taglaas    | Femur        | gelun              |
| Cineres  | cendra               | Rostrum   | pitz       | Tibia        | yoma, sci-<br>enga |
| Aer      | air, luft            | Ala       | ala        | Pes          | pè, peis           |
| Aqua     | awa                  | Penna     | penna      | DigitusPedis | polec peis         |
| Terra    | terra                | Ovum      | oeuf       | Genu         | genoix             |
| Pulvis   | polvera              | Crinis    | caveaz     | Calx         | calcoin            |
| Cœnum    | birija, loza         | Cornu     | corno      | Cor          | ceur, cor          |
| Tonitru  | toona                | Cutis     | pelle      | Pulmo        | leif               |
| Nubes    | nuvel, neffa         | Cauda     | cua        | Hepar        | narom              |
| Pluvia   | pluvia, plüf-<br>gia | Lac       | latt       | Viscera      | bulia, bela        |
| Nix      | neif                 | Sanguis   | fangue     | Vir          | homme              |
| Glacies  | glacia               | Cerebrum  | cervè      | Mulier       | donna              |
| Ventus   | vento, avra          | Os, Ossis | es         | Mons         | monte              |
| Sol      | foolai               | Caro      | carne      | Vallis       | val                |
| Luna     | luna                 | Adeps     | grasse     | Mare         | mar                |
| Saxum    | crap                 | Caput     | cao        | Fluvius      | fume               |
| Aurum    | aur                  | Facies    | vista      | Longus       | long               |
| Argentum | argent               | Oculus    | oieis      | Brevis       | curt               |
| Gramen   | herba                | Auris     | oreills    | Latus        | larg               |
| Flos     | fleurs               | Nasus     | nasè       | Angustus     | strette            |
| Arbor    | legne                | Os, Oris  | brucea     | Altus        | ault, ate          |
| Musca    | legne moschias       | Lingua    | langue     | Humilis      | humel              |
| Piscis   | pefeh                | Dens      | daints     | Oriens       | domanswert         |
| Avis     | Uccheas              | Collum    | colutz     | Occidens     | da faira werf      |
| Bestia   | moagleas             | Tergum    | rein, deis | Septentrio   | da nigium          |
| Lignum   | vide arbor           | Pectus    | broest     |              | hora               |
| Radix    | raifch, ra-<br>gisch | Humerus   | spadla     | Meridies     | da mezo di<br>wert |
|          |                      | Mamma     | tetta      |              |                    |
|          |                      | Costa     | coftas     |              |                    |

SKIPFON.

| LATIN.         | ROMAUNSH        | LATIN       | ROMAUNSH       | LATIN.      | ROMAUNSH               |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|------------------------|
| Multitudo      | berezzia        | Gustus      | gust           | Credere     | croir                  |
| Paucitas       | pauz            | Tactus      | toccar         | Dubitare    | dubitare               |
| Unum           | un              | Vita        | vita           | Inquirere   | cerchare               |
| Duo            | due             | Mors        | mort           | Invenire    | affare                 |
| Tres           | tre             | Salus       | salut          | Defiderium  | gargement              |
| Quatuor        | quati e         | Morbus      | fmaladi        | Placere     | plaiſer, pleſcher      |
| Quinque        | cinque          | Robur       | force          | Diſplicere  | diſpiacer, malpleſcher |
| Sex            | ſeis            | Debilitas   | debole         | Compaſſio   | compaſſion             |
| Septem         | ſette           | Dolor       | doleur         | Pudor       | turp                   |
| Octo           | otte            | Mas         | maſchial       | Amor        | amore                  |
| Novem          | nof             | Fœmina      | fœmna          | Odiū        | has                    |
| Decem          | deice           | Fertilis    | fruteivel      | Gaudium     | allegrezza             |
| Undecim        | undeice         | Sterilis    | non fruteivel  | Triftitia   | triftiteza             |
| Duodecim       | dodeice         | Maturus     | madure         | Spes        | ſperouza               |
| Tredecim       | tredeice        | Sapientia   | fapientia      | Metus       | terna                  |
| Quatuordecim   | quatuordeice    | Stultitia   | malper-tudat   | Ira         | gritz                  |
| Quindecim      | quindeice       | Fidelitas   | fedeltà        | Rifus       | ris                    |
| Sexdecim       | ſeideice        | Perfidia    | mal fedeltà    | Fletus      | bragia, bor-gir        |
| Septendecim    | deiceſette      | Mendacium   | menzogne       | Fames       | fom                    |
| Octodecim      | deiceotte       | Fortitudo   | fermezza       | Edere       | manjar                 |
| Novemdecim     | deicenove       | Crudelitas  | crudeltà       | Bibere      | biver                  |
| Viginti        | veint           | Patientia   | pacienza       | Somnus      | ſone                   |
| Triginta       | trenta          | Liberalitas | liberalita     | Somnium     | ſomiau                 |
| Quadraginta    | quaranta        | Avaritia    | averitia       | Loqui       | cienciare              |
| Quinquaginta   | cinquanta       | Fœlicitas   | felicità       | Canere      | cantare                |
| Sexaginta      | ſeiſſanta       | Miferia     | miferia        | Parturire   | parturir               |
| Septuaginta    | ſettanta        | Divitiæ     | ricchezza      | Stare       | ſtar                   |
| Octoginta      | ottanta         | Paupertas   | pouertà        | Sedere      | ſedei, ſer             |
| Nonaginta      | nonanta         | Lux         | lume           | Surgere     | levai                  |
| Centum         | cent            | Tenebræ     | ſcurdum        | Cadere      | caicar, cor-dar        |
| Recta          | juſt            | Umbra       | ombra          | Ambulare    | marchi, marchir        |
| Curva          | ſtortas         | Pulchritudo | bellezza       | Currere     | corri                  |
| Acuta          | tagliant        | Deformitas  | trite          | Volare      | golar, ſchular         |
| Obtuſa         | boltz           | Albus       | albe           | Claudicare  | va zop                 |
| Agger          | port            | Niger       | neir           | Natare      | nodar                  |
| Foſſa          | foſſa           | Ruber       | cochan         | Saltare     | ſaltar                 |
| Dies           | di              | Viridis     | vert           | Ducere      | menar                  |
| Nox            | nott            | Sonus       | ſoone          | Secqui      | ſequitar               |
| Mane           | baimalvai       | Silentium   | quietezza      | Spiratio    | ſpirau                 |
| Meridies       | mezodi          | Vox         | vufch, gouche  | Tuſſus      | tufch                  |
| Vesper         | ſaira           | Dulcis      | dulſch, douſch | Singulities | ruper                  |
| Æſtas          | età             | Amarus      | pitèr, amar    | Sternutatio | tornaſor, ſturnidar    |
| Hiems          | invern          | Salſus      | ſale           | Morſus      | mers                   |
| Ver            | bronevira       | Calor       | caleur         | Linctus     | liccare                |
| Autumnus       | altumne         | Frigus      | froid          | Salivare    | ſputar                 |
| Infans         | uſaut           | Humiditas   | humé           | Vomere      | ricſcher               |
| Senex          | voeilg          | Siccitas    | ſeccho         | Mingere     | piſſar                 |
| Memoria        | memoria         | Gravitas    | groſſe         | Cacare      | caçar                  |
| Oblivio        | obli, ambli-dau | Levitas     | iegeir         | Sudare      | ſuar                   |
| Viſus          | vazùda          | Durities    | dureta         | Pedere      | tretrar                |
| Cæcitas, cæcus | Orp, tſcheig    | Mollities   | tendrezza      | Ructare     | rupar                  |
| Auditus        | udito           | Lævis       | ſchuber        | Pellere     | ſtufchar               |
| Surditas       | maludito        | Aſper       | aſper          | Premere     | ſquitſchar             |
|                | fourd           | Benedictio  | benedittione   | Trahere     | trâr                   |
| Olfactus       | fourar          | Maledictio  | maledittione   | Vehere      | portar                 |
|                |                 | Preſervatio | conſalza-ment  |             | Fodere                 |
|                |                 | Deſtruſtio  | ruoinement     |             |                        |

SWITZERLAND.

wa  
fr  
br  
an  
S  
fo  
len  
in  
bo  
rea  
ho  
wh  
We  
lon

| LATIN      | ROMAUNSH      | LATIN       | ROMAUNSH     | LATIN      | ROMAUNSH     | SKIPPON. |
|------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| Fodere     | cavar         | Accommodare | logar        | Surfum     | fura         |          |
| Plantare   | plantar       | Promittere  | prometter    | Deorfum    | gieu         |          |
| Serere     | femjar        | Medicus     | medic        | Anterius   | anavant      |          |
| Metere     | meder         | Judex       | ungurau      | Posterius  | anavaus      |          |
| Lavare     | lavar         | Innocens    | fenza colpa  | Interius   | licht        |          |
| Percutere  | frida         | Nocens      | colpaus      | Exterius   | vradador     |          |
| Secare     | tagliar       | Condemnare  | condemnar    | Magnum     | grand        |          |
| Frangere   | romper        | Abfolvere   | perdonar     | Parvum     | pitfchen     |          |
| Aperire    | avrir         | Homicidium  | murdigian    | Aequale    | ulif         |          |
| Claudere   | clauder       | Factum      | faiët        | Plenum     | plein        |          |
| Colligere  | rifpar        | Pœna        | poena        | Vacuum     | vid          |          |
| Spargere   | fponder       | Pœmium      | ftrof        | Otium      | lifchenzedad |          |
| Pater      | bab           | Pax         | pache        | Negotium   | handligar    |          |
| Avus       | auk, aug.     | Bellum      | guerra       | Simile     | fumgliont    |          |
| Filius     | filg.         | Pugnare     | batter       | Diffimile  | non fumgli-  |          |
| Filia      | figlia        | Victoria    | vintfchida   |            | ont          |          |
| Frater     | frare         | Arma        | armas        | Habere     | ver          |          |
| Soror      | fora          | Sacerdos    | feignor      | Carere     | muncament    |          |
| Patruelis  | näf           | Votum       | ampormaf-    | Jungere    | metertiers   |          |
| Maritus    | mari          |             | chun         | Separare   | fparchir     |          |
| Uxor       | moglia        | Precatio    | rugar        | Dare       | dar          |          |
| Vidua      | veüa          | Nihil       | nagut        | Accipere   | reitfcheiver |          |
|            | figlia dr. de | Nomen       | nom          | Recufare   | girgieu      |          |
| Virgo      | ignob.        | Bonum       | bein         | Incipere   | antfcheiver  |          |
|            | dongella dr.  | Malum       | mal          | Concludere | ferrar       |          |
|            | de nobili     | Verum       | ver          | Mittere    | tarmeter     |          |
| Herus      | padron        | Passum      | fauls        | Prehendere | prender      |          |
| Servus     | fomelg        | Necessarium | dabafengs    | Quæftio    | damonda      |          |
| Discipulus | fcholar       | Licium      | lubicu       | Rcifponfo  | rifpofta     |          |
| Amicus     | amic          | Facile      | leaff        | Rogare     | rogar        |          |
| Hofitis    | animic        | Difficile   | malmanceivel | Concedere  | lubir        |          |
| Pratum     | brada         | Utile       | vizeivel     | Afirmare   | confirmar    |          |
| Arvum      | ineir         | Tutum       | figir        | Negare     | fchnagar     |          |
| Docere     | mufar         | Periculofum | prigel       | Plumbum    | plom         |          |
| Laus       | laud          | Proferum    | fauug        | Ferrum     | fier         |          |
| Minæ       | fchmanatcha   | Adverfium   | fchvantira   | Ego        | jou          |          |
| Rex        | reig          | Auferre     | prenderna-   | Tu         | ti           |          |
| Subditus   | fubjet        |             | vent         | Ille       | el           |          |
| Lex        | fchontement   | Medium      | miez         | Nos        | nus          |          |
| Tributum   | tribut        | Extremum    | oradim       | Vos        | vus          |          |
| Emere      | comprar       | Apex        | fifum        | Illi       | els          |          |
| Vendere    | vender        | Fundus      | giendim      | Pecunia    | muncida      |          |
| Mutuari    | farc impref-  | Dextra      | mandrett     |            |              |          |
|            | tar           | Siniftra    | manfanifter  |            |              |          |

SWITZER-  
LAND.

March 29. We travelled very good way to *Mayenfeldt*, a pro: a'ta town of small note, and four hours journey brought us to a ferry over the *Rbine*, and our bait at *Ragatz* fubject to the *Switzers*; them came to *Sargans*, and four hours from *Ragatz* lodged at *Waltenftatt*, where is a lake, and a fish taken in it, called *weifs-fifch*.

March 30. Giving three florins, we boated our felves and horfes, and by reason of contrary winds were fix or feven hours paffing the *Walenftatt Zee* or lake, which is not above three hours length. We landed at *Wefen*, a small village belonging to *Switz* and *Glarus*, and two

hours hence we arrived at *Glarona* or *Glarus*. Here *Mr. Nathaniel Bacon* left us, and went for *Zurich*.

*Glarona* or *Glarus*, is a large borgo; GLARUS. being without walls, fituated in a narrow valley, between high mountains; two parts of the inhabitants are proteftant, and one part *Romau* catholic, and the government is proportion'd between the two religions. *Vide* the defcription of the government. The reform'd call themfelves *Stadt* or *Ottä*, the papifts *Ort* or *Cantone*. They both make ufe of one church here, the *Roman* catholics having mafes at their altars in the mornings firft, and then the proteftants have prayrs,

SKIPFON.

prayers, and on sundays sermons. *S. Fredelinus* is counted the tutelar faint of this place.

Formerly they coin'd money here, but for some years they, and the cantons of *Zug*, *Underwalden* and *Uri* have forbore to make any. No beggars here.

The *Italian* language is called *Walsh* by the *Switzers*.

*Marmott* or *Mures Alpini* are found in these parts; they sleep under ground from *Michuelmas* time till . . .

In the house where we lodged, we saw the horns of the *Steinbeck* (*Bex*?) that is taken in *Valscha* or *Wällysbland*, where they say the old stile is used, as it is in all the protestant cantons.

April 1. One hour from *Glarus*, we rode thro' a *terra* called *Nevels*, two hours thence to *Bilten* a protestant village, and an hour farther baited at *Schubelberg*, a *Roman* catholic village; two leagues thence pass'd thro' *Lachen*, situated by the *Rapperstul Zee*; and in sight of *Rapperstul* (where there is a long wooden bridge cross the lake) which is protestant, and subject to *Uri*, *Switz*, and *Glarus*. A league, or hour from *Lachen*, we left the valleys, and mounted a steep hill, and rode two hours in snowy way to *Einfsale*, a village subject to the canton of *Switz*. Here is a *Benedictine* abbey, where within their church is a little chapel cruised over with marble on the outside, dedicated to the *Madonna* of *Einfsale*, and is within like that at *Loretto*.

The canton of *Switz* is protector of the abbey, and if any criminal causes relate to the jurisdiction of the convent; a judge is sent from *Switz*. Here, and as we observed at most places of superstitious devotion, are many beggars.

April 2. We rode four leagues, descending the mountains, passing in sight of a small lake on our right hand an hour before we came to *Switz*, a borgo situated in a rich soil full of pastures; it is much less than *Glarus*, but hath a large piazza neatly paved.

April 3. We had an hour's riding to *Brunen*, a village, where for one louis or half ducat, and three batz, we hired a boat, and in three hours arrived at *Fluelen*, and half an hour thence arriv'd at

*Altorff*. At *Brunen* we paid out of the half ducat, &c. eight *Switz* shillings *darii* for our horses. This day as we pass'd on the lake of *Lucerne*, we saw a great quantity of snow fall from the top of a high mountain, that made a noise like thunder.

*Altorff* is a pretty borgo, less than that of *Glarus*; the church is neat.

We saw the tower where they say the tree stood that *Tell's* son was tied to when his father was commanded, for not saluting his cap, to shoot an apple off his head with an arrow, and in a street not far off, is a fountain with *Tell* and his son's statues, and arrows, with an apple represented; and passing on the lake, we were shewn a chapel built in the same place where *Tell* got away. This being the occasion and beginning of the *Respub. Helvet.* I shall not here transcribe the substance of the story out of *Bevernius's* universal history, but refer to him, pag. 817. An. 1298.

With those of *Uri* or *Altorff*, join'd *Switz* and *Underwalden* (*Sylvania*.)

The *Valeline* and *Lugano* wine drunk

April 4. We took boat at *Fluelen*, giving one and a half *Milou* scudo, and in about seven hours time landed in the canton of *Underwalden*, and an hour after arriv'd at *Stantz*, the chief village in *Sylvania inferior*; (*Stanner* is the chief in the upper) it is less than the borgo of *Switz*. A neat church here.

The cantons of *Switz*, *Uri* and *Underwalden* have no grounds but pastures that they look after, corn and wine being brought from other places.

High mountains and great lakes defend their countries.

April 5. We rode almost a league, and then took boat at *Stantzstadt*, and in an hour's time cross'd part of the *Lucerne* sea (which is the same we pass'd April 3.) for about five batz, we landed at *Winebel*, and in two hours rode to *Lucerne*, a pretty city (smaller than *Zurich*) situated at the end of the lake, which is somewhat shallow and muddy, and the air therefore is the worse for it.

*S. Leodigarius* is a pretty church, where we saw one of the biggest organs in *Europe*; a corpulent man may pass thro' some of the pipes. Round the church-yard is a handsome portico or cloister; two very long, and one shorter; foot bridges over part of the lake, covered with pent-houses, and in some places painted with legends and sacred story. In the shortest is the picture of death killing all sorts of persons.

The *Valteline*, *Lugano* and *Alsatia* wines drunk in this town. Corn is sown in this canton.

The *Jesuits* have a college and a gymnasium here. The pope's nuncio resides in this city. In these parts, as well as in some places of upper *Germany*, the host, hoteis, and servants bid you welcome, by taking you by the hand when you come and go away.

April

SWITZ.

Altorff, or  
URI canton.Santz in  
UNDER-  
WAL-  
DEN.LU-  
CERNE.S. Leodi-  
garius.Switz  
customs.

ZURICH

ZUG. April 6. After five hours riding, we came to Zug (*Tugium*) a small city and not populous, seated by the lake of Zug, which, they say, affords 50 sorts of fish; the chief are, 1. Eels, 2. pikes, 3. carp, 4. esche, 5. alberlin, or weils-fish, 6. trissa or botatrici, 7. haller, 8. perch, 9. prafma, 10. reitell, 11. trout, 12. balla, 13. nate, &c.

Good guns made here. They can raise in this canton about 5000 soldiers.

S. Oswald king of *Englund* is their tutelair saint, and in the church they have reliicks of his body, and his picture on horseback, as it is on some of their monies.

Here we ate butter made up with sugar.

These Roman catholick cantons are most experienc'd in war, and boast of themselves very much. Before they go into military service, the captain must engage to see them paid.

*Alfatia* and *Scapbusen* wines drunk here.

Their horses are fair to look on, but not good for hard working. The small boats in their lakes are like great troughs made of one tree.

In the church yards hang many holy water vessels over the graves; and when any of the deceas'd's friends come by, they take some of the water, crossing themselves, and sprinkle it on the ground. Widows are distinguished by a great deal of white linnen about their heads and necks, and on the top of their crown they wear a round and broad piece of black.

At the latter end of meals they bring to the table stewed prunes, a kind of ginger-bread, sugar-plums and almonds.

The *Switzer* and *Grison* men wear great trunk breeches, trim'd with some ribbands about the knees.

April 7. We pass'd thro' a village call'd *Baar*, one of the *Communi* of Zug an hour from thence; a little after entered ZURICH. the canton of Zurich, and after five leagues journey arriv'd at Zurich, where we met with Mr. *Nathaniel Bacon* again, who travell'd after us to Geneva.

April 13. We left Zurich, and pass'd thro' *Aufsetten* and *Dietecken*, two small villages, then rode over a steep hill, and four hours from Zurich baited at *Meltingen*, a little wall'd place in the territory of *Baden*, and situated by a large river; here we paid, as at several other places, a small toll for passing the bridge. Two leagues from hence, we went by a fair castle on a rock, and just by pass'd thro' *Lentzburg*, a little wall'd town under the *Berneſe*, and two leagues further lodg'd

in *Araw*, another wall'd place by the river that runs to *Bruck*.

April 14. We came into the canton of *Solothurne*, after a little way riding, and at two hours distance cross'd the river . . . and pass'd thro' *Othen*, a small wall'd town. Three hours from thence we baited our selves and horses, then travell'd thro' *Weillsſpach*, a little wall'd place in the canton of *Berne*, and having rode nine leagues this day, we arriv'd at *Solothurne*, a pretty city with an old fashion'd wall about it, whercon is a walk covered with a pent-house. The river . . . runs by the walls.

The country hereabouts is very woody.

April 15. We went about three hours or leagues, and tranſcrib'd these verses on a stair erected upon a pillar.

*Uxoris detem repetens Cuffinus Amat.e*  
*Dux Anglus Frater quam dabat Auſtri-*  
*acus*

*Per mare trajecit validarum ſigna cohort-*  
*tum*

*Miles ubiq; premens arva aliena jugo*

*Hoc rupere loco Bernates boſtica Caſtra*

*Multus et injuſto marte dederit Neci*

*Sic Deus armipotens ab apertis protegat*

*Urſum*

*Protegat occultis boſtis ab inſidiis.*

1648.

This *Cuffinus* came againſt the *Berneſe* about 1376.

A bear is the arms of *Berne*.

Three hours further we arriv'd at *Berne*, being examin'd by ſentinals at *Berne*. the gate.

On Sunday, at the *French* church here, while the ſermon is preaching, and till the laſt pſalm is ſinging, the doors are kept ſhut. The *Dutch* have a ſermon in the ſame church at ſix in the morning.

At the great church, which is a fair ſtone building, in the afternoon, we obſerv'd one in a deſk keeping time with a wand, whiſt two or three ſuckbutts play'd, and the congregation ſang a pſalm; after that a miniſter came to a deſk in the middle of the church, and read a prayer, then put on his cap, and ſtanding in the alley made a diſcourſe in *Dutch*, and afterwards catechiſ'd little girls; then he return'd to the deſk ſaying another prayer; and wind-muſick, with a pſalm, concluded all. We ſaw a great bell in this church, judg'd to be bigger than that at *Roban*.

At the hoſpital is a ſermon on ſunday afternoon.

Switz  
cuſtoms.

LU-  
GERNE.

s. Leodi-  
gus.

April

SALIPON.

The ministers and many of the citizens wear conical caps without brims, almost as high as those worn at *Basle*. Others wear round caps, broader than those at *Zurich*.

The women wear gowns somewhat like the *French* mode, and furr caps on their heads. Widows have much linnen about their heads, and, as we observ'd before, on the top of their crowns stands a black tower. Almost all the men wear swords.

This city is built on the ridge of a hill, with an easy ascent, like *Edinburg*; it is of a good length, and hath two or three streets, besides the high-street, which is very fair, all the houses being built of stone, but not of an equal height; the eaves hang over too much. A neat, tho' small portico on each side, and a rivulet runs in the middle of the street. Several fountains, one with the statue of a bear in armour. The river *Aar* encompasses the city almost round, and saves the charge of a wall. At the upper end of *Berne* is an old double wall, and without that strong modern fortifications. In the ditch they keep deer. The city is obliged to keep six bears, which will climb high trees, as we observed. The founder of this city, *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and *Friburg* in *Germany*, was *Bertoldus V. Dux Zeringia*, about the year 1191.

Many *Eccle* belong to this canton and *Friburg*, where protestants and papists use the same churches one after another.

At eight of the clock at night, and four in the morning, trumpets sound off a tower, and every hour of the night a trumpet is sounded. In all parts of *Switzerland* that we saw, a fellow cries aloud in the night, and bids the people take heed of their lights.

April 17. We rode three leagues, and entered the territory of *Friburg*, at a bridge where we paid a small toll; three hours thence we reach'd the city of *Friburg*, which is large, and built of stone; the houses are like those at *Berne*, but are without portici; the streets are not streight but winding; the chief street is on a steep ascent. The river *Sana* turns about this city as the river does at *Berne*. At the upper end are some fortifications, but much inferior to those at *Berne*, and are commanded by a higher ground.

S. *Nicholas* is the principal church; small, but indifferently handsome; at this city the king of *Spain*'s ambassador resides. See the government of the cantons in Mr. *Ray*'s and my collections.

April 18. We travelled four leagues, bad stony way, among hills and woods;

afterwards came again into the canton of *Berne*, and two hours further pass'd thro' *Millett*, a small wall'd place; two leagues of more stony and hilly way brought us to our lodging at *Moutporvoyer*, a little village.

In the travels we twice made thro' *Switzerland*, we saw these cantons.

1. *Basle*, which is of the reformed religion.
2. *Zurich*. Reformed.
3. *Scappausen*. Reformed.
4. *Glarus*. Two thirds reform'd, and one third *Roman* catholic.
5. *Switz*. *Roman* catholic.
6. *Uri* or *Altorf*. *Roman* catholic.
7. *Underwalden* and *Upperwalden*. *Roman* catholic.
8. *Lucerne*. *Roman* catholic.
9. *Zug*. *Roman* catholic.
10. *Solothurne*. *Roman* catholic.
11. *Berne*. Reformed.
12. *Friburg*. *Roman* catholic.

The 13th, *Abbatiscella* (*Appenzel*) is half reformed and half catholic, but we did not see that canton.

The duke of *Ne burg* (*Neocomen*) is a papist, but the people in his country are of the reformed religion.

April 19. We had two leagues bad way to *Lausanne*, a city seated in a hilly country, and in prospect of the lake of *Geneva* (*Lacus Lemanus*) which is about one half-league from it. A gymnasium here. The cathedral is fair.

We only pass'd thro' *Lausanne*, and half an hour thence came down into an even road. Mr. *Drury* (the reconciler) lives here.

We rode by the lake side, and two leagues from *Lausanne*, we dined at *Morges*, a small walled town; two hours further we went thro' *Rolle*, an inconsiderable walled place, and two hours more lodged in *Nyon*, a wall'd place. All these are *Eccle* or bailiffries belonging to the *Bernese*, and each bailiff (*Landvogt*) hath a castle to dwell in, and every *Folcia* hath a pair of gallows. The people from *Lausanne*, and to along the lake, speak *French*, but the subjects of *Berne*, that speak high *Dutch*, are twice their number. The country by this side of the lake is called *Pays de Vaux*, where grows good wine they call *Vin de la Côte*, and is carried to *Berne* and *Friburg*.

April 20. We rode thro' *Copet* and *Verjoy*, a village belonging to the *French* king, and in four hours time we arriv'd at *Geneva*, where the sentinels were negligent in letting us pass to our inn with out

FRI-BURG.

S. Nicholas.

GENEVA.

out any examination. We staid in this city till July 19.

Promotion  
of scholars.

May 1. Monday. We saw the manner of promoting school boys, presently after dinner, in S. Peter's the great church; the rector of the gymnasium made a Latin speech, then the boys were read over, and one of the syndicks threw silver medals among them; after two Latin orations were spoke by two scholars, the Hebrew professor made a speech, and other exercises were performed. All was concluded by four in the afternoon.

The citizens delight much in shooting with bows, guns, &c.

King of the  
harque-  
buzes.

May 2. Many being in arms, and divided into several companies, went into the plain palais, an open place without the walls, and shot at marks the length of a field, every one before he shoots, first pulling a cord that rings a bell at the further end to warn the standers-by; after some time one that hit the mark, was saluted king of the harquebuzes; then one of the syndicks made a short speech in praise of the last year's king, and exhorts the new king to be true in his office, &c. The new king made a reply, and the people gave their acclamations, drums beat, and the soldiers conveyed him thro' crowds of spectators to his house, where he treated the principal of the town with a supper.

May 3. The soldiery were more brave, and had the addition of a company of boys in arms, and a troop of horse led by the marquis of *Montpouillon*, who married Sir *Theodore Meyern's* daughter. In the plain palais was built a small fort of wood, which was assaulted by the horse, and defended by the foot; in the evening they returned into the city. As the king of the harquebuzes passed by the gate, the great guns were fired, and before him was carried a great naked sword; a trumpeter sounding followed it, and then the king came on foot attended by the syndicks and counsellors; after them one carried a flag. Before one company went six boys dress'd like moors with bows and arrows in their hands. The day before notice was given by beat of drum and proclamation. At these solemnities the other gates were shut, only that towards the plain palais left open. They have also a king of the volunteers, and a king of the archers, each of them wearing (as the king of the harquebuzes) the arms of *Geneva* wrought in gold upon their hats.

May 4. One of *Paris* was killed by another *Frenchman* in a duel; they walked out in the morning, and fought in the duke of *Savoys* territory.

This city is well fortified with an old wall, and good outworks, some of which towards the plain palais not yet finished. One bulwark nigh the river *Rbosue*, was built at the charge of the united provinces; it is faced with a strong stone-wall, and thereon is inscrib'd,

SKIPPON.

*Oppugna oppugnantes me, 1662. Ex munificencia Celsiff. Ordinum Federatorum Belgii.*

There are about 300 soldiers in constant pay, every common soldier has two crowns a month, and the captains eight, and are paid by the last syndick every month. The guards are exchange'd (30 at each gate) every night, and before they begin the watch one of the soldiers says a prayer, and repeats the Lord's prayer and the creed. The guards that are to relieve those of the night before, first come to the palace, and before two of the syndicks, the captain or leaders, draw each of them out of a hat, a paper with the name of one of the gates, and then one of the syndicks gives the word. This lottery is to prevent any captain that may have intention to betray his gate.

The gar-  
jou.

There are many *Corps du guards* of citizens, who by turns watch within the city, and are sentinels on the bulwarks; about 300 every night, but the most of them give six sols a night to some of the poorer sort, who watch in their places.

See the collection of governments.

The inhabitants are guess'd to be about 30000, and of them there are about 6000 fighting men; two galleys they arm in time of war, with 60 men apiece. A small island at the going out of the *Rbosue* may serve for a fortification. Every inhabitant is well provided with arms.

This city is situated on the ascent of a hill, and by the west-end of the lake, where the river *Rbosue* runs out of it, which divides it into two parts, join'd by two wooden bridges. One of the bridges is built with houses on each side, that are inhabited by many workmen. The side of the city over the river, and towards *Switzerland* and *Burgundy* is called the borgo of *S. Germain*. The *Rbosue* is much higher in the summer than in the winter, the heat of the summer sun melting the snow on the mountains. An old stone tower nigh the river's side, which they say was built by *Julius Caesar*. Two great conservatories of wood placed in the river to keep trouts in.

S. Peter's

[Italy.

on of  
thro'  
agues  
ht us  
little

thro'

nd re-

, and

olick.  
n. Ro-

ick.

nzet) is  
but we

men) is  
ntry are

gues bad  
n a hilly Lau-fanne.  
lake of  
is about  
mnafium

and half  
into an  
conciler)

and two  
at Mor-  
two hours  
n incon-  
two hours  
d place.

s belong-  
h bailiff  
dwell in,  
gallows.  
so along  
subjects  
are twice  
this side  
s, where  
e la Cofte,  
burg.

opet and  
e French  
re arriv'd  
were ne- GENE-  
ann with- VA.  
out

STAFFORD.  
S. Peter's.

S. Peter's is the chief church, handsome and large, where are still preserv'd S. Peter's and S. Paul's pictures, in the east window of the choir; and in some seats are pictures (carv'd) of saints, which monsieur de la Badie inveighs against in his sermons. Two great bells here, one weighing 50000 lb. which is seldom rung, and then there must be ten men to ring it, with two ropes. In this steeple is a watch kept every night with two small pieces of cannon, and when they give an alarm, they ring a bell they lay is half silver. A bell is toll'd three times a day, at four in the morning, at seven for a sermon, and in the evening to give notice for the change of guards.

From those steeples there is a prospect into, 1. France, 2. Savoy, 3. Switzerland, 4. Wallisland, 5. The county of Burgundy.

S. Gervais.  
S. German.

S. Gervais is in the borgo.

S. German is a church where every thursday morning, at eight of the clock, begins an Italian sermon.

The dead are buried in a piece of ground without the city, where there are no monuments, none of their famous men having any erected to their memories.

The pest-house is there, which was built by Sir Theodore Meyern's gift of about 800 crowns; it is made like a Carthusian cloister, where the cells or rooms are a little distant from one another.

Every Saturday about noon, a trumpeter proclaims in several parts of the city what houses are to be sold.

Opposite to our lodging was an ancient stone thus inscrib'd.

NON MINIBVS  
AVG  
ET DOM DIV  
VICTOR AVG  
T. B. P. P. S.

Some few weeks before our arrival at Geneva, the daughter of monsieur Chouet, a bookseller, was divorced from her husband (a magistrate's son) who was impotent, yet the divorce was made so, that either might marry again. An appeal they said was made to the 200.

English  
men and  
women.

English men and women in this city while we were there, Mr. Rells, Mr. Boyle one of my lord Brogill's sons, Mr. Hall, lord Hinchbrooke, Mr. Waters, Mr. Dwyerwood, Dr. Jeanes, a son of Sir Scot; an Englishwoman married to a Dutch merchant of Rouen, and another married to one Leff of Geneva. Mr.

Nath. Bacon left our company and went for Paris, intending directly for England.

The duke of Crequi coming this way from Rome, was met at the gate by many horse men, and so conducted to his inn, where one of the magistrates made him an harangue, and after dinner went away in his horse-litter, soldiers lining the way without the gate, and the horsemen accompanied him a league or two.

The ministers were, 1. Turretin. 2. The minist. Messerat. 3. Another of the same name. 4. Tronchin (a kinsman of his is fled for coming Geneva and Switz money) 5. Fontaine 6. De la Badie, who was formerly a Jesuit. 7. Du Four. 8. Chabrey. 9. Giraud. 10. Sartoris. 11. Rulet. 12. Calendrin. Some of them are great inveighers against black patches, ribbands on shoes, &c. night-walkings, &c.

Every thursday there is a sermon at five in the morning, and another at eight. On sundays the like, and presently after dinner is catechizing, then the afternoon's sermon; but first chapters are read and psalms sung in the order they are printed in a paper, that hangs up in several places of the church.

While the chapters and the text is reading, the minister and men are uncovered, but in sermon time, the minister and they put on their hats.

The preacher hath his liberty to use his own conceived prayer, or the printed forms. The women sit together nearst the pulpit, and the men round about. The magistrates and ministers have their distinct seats. Between the latter prayer and the blessing, they sing a psalm. They have no other musick nor any imposed ceremonies. The ministers use no notes; they have more action in their preaching than the Switz ministers, who have a more fix'd posture. They pray for the French king, the king of England, cantons of Zurich and Berne (who are in league with Geneva) the protestant princes in Germany, the prince of Orange, and the united provinces.

On sunday evenings there are sometimes dancing, musick, &c. and always recreations without the walls, as shooting at butts, &c. which some of the ministers preach against.

Every week-day at seven of the morning, is a sermon, and every afternoon are prayers about four of the clock, at S. Peter's and S. Gervais. On fridays in the afternoon is a sermon.

In the borgo of St. Gervais is a large magazine of corn, where many of the citizens have stocks employed.

Another magazine of corn is opposite to the town-house (*Maison de la ville*) and under it is a portico to walk in. Before the *Maison de la ville* is a raised bench where malefactors are condemned; the execution place is in the plain palais; sometimes they burn the bodies after they are hang'd. Confessions forc'd by torture here.

In the hall hang up several old and large sepulchral urns; here is an inscription in memory of the league with *Zurich* and *Berne*. Four or five rooms full of arms for 5000 men. Great store of bullets and other necessaries for a siege. Two great cannons taken from the duke of *Savoy*, when assisted by the *Spaniards* and *Italians*. Six lesser pieces, with the names of six months, the other six are at *Paris*, *Henry IV.* having borrowed them when he took a castle from the *Savoyard*; in exchange he gave most of the spoil to the *Genevese*. The arms of the 13 noblemen hang'd on the bulwark of *l'Oye*, who were of the duke of *Savoy's* army, when he endeavour'd to surprize *Geneva*. Several colours then taken; on most of them tears are represented. Ladders wherewith they scal'd the wall; they are thus made of three pieces. The first ladder hath sharp irons at the bottom, to fix in the ground, the second was to be fixed upon that, and the third and uppermost upon the second, having trundles at the upper end to run up against the wall-side.



The perard (not yet discharged) which was then fastened to one of the gates, and ready to be fired by a *Savoyard*, who was prevented by being slain. The rod with which the duke of *Savoy* threatened to whip the *Genevese*. Guns that can discharge four times. A resting staff that throws out a rapier and two diggers. A great number of old pistols taken from the *Neapolitans*, who were sent by the king of *Spain* against this city. The duke of *Roban's* arms. Sharp-pointed staves the first sentinels use when any

carts with hay enter the city. An iron screw to break an iron chain, after this fashion.



He that shewed us the arsenal, had a half pistol of *Lewis XII.* which on the reverse had this inscription, *Perdam Babylonis nomen.* On the other side, *Ludov. Fran. Regum; Neap. R.*

Many of the maid-servants in *Geneva* wear red hats, like the *Jews* in *Italy*.

The pell-mell was made at the duke of *Roban's* charge; his monument in a chapel of *S. Peter's* is stately, but his statue is ill made.

Two hundred inhabitants now in *Geneva*, that have been papists, and some of them fryars.

The great street or *le grande Rue*, mounts towards *S. Peter's*.

The lower or *Rue bas*, is a fair street, only obscured by the tall portion of wood.

On an inconsiderable small house upon the bridge, are written these two verses.

*Siet domus hęc fluctus donec fornica marina  
Ebibat et totum Teseudo perambulet orbem.*

Two eagles kept alive in a cage nigh the river, and in the front of *S. Peter's* is an old stone carv'd with an eagle.

In an old cloister nigh *St. Peter's* are three epitaphs to *Englishmen*; the first for *Mr. Ralph Willburham* of *Cheeshire*, who dy'd 1644.

The second,

*Christo Servatori.*

*Illustris juvenis Rogerius Townshend Equestris in Anglia Ordinis, exacto in patris ædibus et patriis gymnasiis sacro pietatis et virtutis tyrocinio, dum sapientie Comparandæ et moribus experientia excolendis exterarum regiones peragrat, huc non sine numine delatus vix adolescentiam cgressus, ætate florente, cælo maturus mortalitate exiit et in spe beatæ resurrectionis hoc tumulo conditus requiescit. A. S. 1615 13CXV111.*

The third,

*Li: obitum nobilissimi juvenis Gulielmi Massini Baronetti Angli.  
Decemb. 19. An. Dom. 1662.*

*Si pia tutoris valuisse cura Lucani  
Pollucisque preces non ea fata simul  
Non ea fata tibi, te vivum complexa fuisset  
Patria te reducem læta parentisq; tua  
Ast aliter superis primo sub flore juvenis  
En juvenum florem præsecutere Dex.*

*Immeritum vobis Parcarum nomen, iniquè  
Atropos abruptis flamina capta modo  
Pono animum Deus hæc nec miror numina velle  
Primegenos animos primitiosq; sibi  
Debuit dona Diis mens orta et reddita cælis  
Altera pars terris Saulæ Geneva tuis  
Non Aquile vestræ muscas volvere cadaver  
Nobilis hæredis præda petita fuit  
Non laeus insignis Votis respondet araxis  
Tristitiae plures mens pæi vellet aquas  
Cbæra Geneva vale discedens dico precorq;  
Sint vobis tutis ossa quæta sua.*

*Flevit Sam. le Brun Anglus Cæstrensis, Johannis Nepos, Calvini Filius,  
Oxonii Procurator Senior. An. Dom. 1656.*

In the *Gymnasium* we saw the publick library; where are not many books, but some fair old manuscripts: among which the bible translated into *French*, 1294. by a canon of *Theronenne*. An *English* bible, printed here the beginning of queen *Elizabeth's* reign.

The *Genevois* and the *Switzers* were partially inclin'd to favour the *Hollander* more than the *English* in this war between us and the *Dutch*.

A league from *Geneva* is the foot of mount *Salève*, a long mountain in *Savoie*; upon the top of it cow-keepers dwell the six summer months, and make butter and cheese.

Two leagues from *Geneva* is mount *Thury* (*Jura*) in the territories of *France*, and it will take near three hours to ascend to the top, where cow-keepers dwell three months, and make butter and cheese; and the other two months they come half way down the mountain. On this I observ'd good pasture. Rare plants grow in these two mountains.

The territory of *Geneva* is largest towards *Savoie* to the eastward. The canton of *Berne* is very near on the N. E. The territory of *France* is nigh.

One of the *Syndicks* had been a cobbler or a shoemaker.

*Tbuan. lib. 68. p. 333. tom. 3. observes as follows.*

*A<sup>o</sup> 1579. Geneva patrociniū à Rege Hen. III. in renovatione fœderis Helveticæ susceptum. Si ad publicam securitatem pertinere ex fœderatorum sententia visum fuerit, Rex in v. cohortes Helveticas singulas, 300 militibus constantes stipendium conferre, in camp; rem 1300 aureorum presentē pecunia Soloturni deponere teneatur. Si contingat urbem ab aliquo aperta vi oppugnari ad ejusq; defensionem tam Bernates ac Soloturnenses quam alii pagi exercitum conferre cogatur Rex 1500 aureorum singulis mensibus, quantum bellum durabit adnumeret, v. Helveticarum Cohortium stipendio in eis confuso.— Si quis princeps hujus fœderis causâ bellum aut Regi aut Fœderatis Helveticis indicat, Helveti 6000 peditum Rex 10000 aureorum singulis mensibus suppeditare teneatur.— Geneveses pro tanto Beneficio liberum accessum in situ et reditu copis regis et seriatim per urbem transsentibus trans Alpes et ubi-cunq; opus fuerit, præsent.*

FRANCE

## F R A N C E.

**W**ednesday July 19. we hired horses of the chaffe-marin for four crowns apiece (our diet or nourishment included) and allowed for the carriage of our portmanteaus two sols for four pounds weight, above five pounds; and left Geneva about 11 of the clock, then passed over Pont d'Arve, where there is a Geneva guard; and over the bridge is the duke of Savoy's guard, that searches for salt, &c. We went through two or three villages belonging to Geneva, and after two leagues riding, ferried over the Rbosue, paying five sols a man. Half a league further we came through Chalenge, a village where the French king's dogana officers search passengers portmanteaus, &c. Half a league from thence we rode in a narrow passage between the mountains, divided by the Rbosue on the left hand of us; and passing through a small fort called Clusa (where six or seven French soldiers keep guard) were examined whence we came, &c. About two leagues thence, we observed the place where the river Rbosue, in the winter time, runs under great stones for about half a stone's cast after, it passed through a channel three or four yards broad: Half a league further brought us to our lodging at Chastillon.

Thursday, July 20. We set forward about four in the morning, and rode mountainous ways, passing by a fall of water called Pisse Valet, which Gelnitz in his itinerary, says runs under ground into a lake called La Bourge, that was on our left hand. La Bourge is divided into two parts by a wall; one part is marshy, belonging to S. Germain, the other belongs to Nantua, filled with water and stored with fish. We travelled through Nantua, a long town with portici like those of the Rue-has at Geneva; it is seated at the end of the lake we had on our left hand. This place is noted for good needles. It is three leagues from Chastillon. Three leagues further we baited at Cerden, having rods between box-hedges and a hilly way, making a steep descent, just before we arrived at Cerden, where our chaffe-marin changed his horses. After dinner we ascended a

rocky hill, and then enter'd a plain which continues to Lyons. Two leagues from Cerden we ferried the river D'Aine, and three leagues thence lodged at Verboune.

This day we took notice of shepherds huts were made of straw, and placed on little cars.

July 21. At break of day we mounted, and after two leagues riding, came through a walled place called Mo--- and three leagues thence, rode hilly ways till we came to Lyons, where we first went through a suburb full of victualling houses. At the gate we received a billet for to lodge in the town; then made a steep descent in a well-paved way, and after weighing of our portmanteaus, we took up our lodging at the Esen d'or, or crown of France.

This is a very fair city, part situated at the meeting of the Saone and Rbosue, and part on the other side of the Stone; the houses are tall and well built, only defaced by the raggedness of their paper windows. Great merchandizing here, and large shops full of all sorts of wares.

We stayed at Lyons till the 25th of July, and remarked these particulars.

Maison de la Ville is a very handsome fibrick, having a fair square piazza before it, with a large fountain. On one side of the piazza is a stately front erecting. In the stair-case of the Maison de la Ville, is a picture with this inscription on one side.

Una Nox interfuit inter Urbem maximam et nullam. Senec. Ep. 91.

There is also this inscription;

Anno Gallie et toti Europe fortunatissimus dogus omnium gentium christianarum amicitias nullatenus fessentesimus suscepimus, quo post durissimam Francos inter et Hispanos bellam, tandem Pax in Vobis omnis insula Sancta est et jurata à presentibus Regibus Ludovico XII. Christianissimo et Philippo II. Catholico atq; in fœderis sanctissimi vinculum unita Ludovico Maria Theresia Philippi Filia, non prepagata in veteris gentes, sed in pax conciliarum imperatorum Succis,

Maison de la Ville.

SIMPON.

*Suecis, eosdem Suecos, Polonis et Danis, deinde Anglis Regem suum restituit: Hunc felicissimum amicum gratulari et Posteris tradituri, Administrantibus Lugdunensem Praetorem Foriensem et Bellioacensem Prorege Niclaeo de Neufouille Duce Villeregio Pare et Marechalho Francie et Proregis Legatis, Camillo de Neufville Archiep. et Comite Lugd. Primata Gallie. Monumentum hoc erexerunt Praepositus Hugo de Pomey Dominus de Rochefort et des Sarvaiges Regi: à consiliis, ac Consules Jacobus Michel Dominus de la Tour des Chanaps, Bartholomæus Ferrus Regis Consularius in Molineus Quaestura inspector veltigalium Provincialium, Dominicus de Ponsainpierre et Romanus Thomæ.*

Verfes of *Claudius* the emperor written in bras. See in *Golnitz* his itinerary.

The rooms we saw here have these names:

*La Chambre Consulaire*, where the provost and four *échevins* sit.

*La Chambre de la Conservation*, where the merchants sit.

In a fair great hall are the pictures of the 14 *Louis's* kings of *France*. The roof painted.

Another hall, with the pictures of the *échevins*. A little chamber for banquets, &c.

S. Nicy S. Nicy is a pretty church.

La Charité *La Charité* is the hospital; a great building.

N. Dame N. Dame de *Ferrier* is on the other side of the *Stone*, built on the highest ground; where there is a small pyramid erected to the virgin *Mary*. Here we had a full prospect of the city.

Before another, is a small pyramid, and thereon inscribed the name of God and *Unity* and *Trinity*, in several languages.

Without S. *Juss's* gate is a large suburb.

The Carmelites that go barefooted, have a pleasant convent, with large gardens, whence a fair view of the town.

The Friars in this city are very importunate beggars, coming into strangers chambers.

The feast of S. *James* was kept while we were here; and we saw this procession. First went a great banner, then a great cake or loaf (called *pain benedict*) upon a fellow's head; after that two pipes and a little drum, which made some musick in the interval, between friars singing

Belle Cour Belle Cour, is a spacious wide space,

where there is a mell, and a pleasant walk of trees by it.

Mr. *Pelmer*, brother to the earl of *Castlemain*, was at this time in *Lyons* at the academy royal, and who lately turned papist.

The protestants are about 2000 families in this city, and have a temple at S. *Romain*, two leagues up the *Saone*. Monsieur *Meze* an apothecary, and a protestant, was civil to us.

The monument of the two lovers is on the other side the *Stone*; it seems to have been some *Roman* building, and is built of great Stones. A B are 2 square pillars in the front.



Two forts, *La Pierre Seize*, on the Two Forts *Saone* side.

For St. *Jean*, on the same side with the body of the city.

The *Stone* is a very slow river, and there are crosses on one stone and two wooden bridges. On one of them, a customer demands a liard of every one that passes over.

St. *Jean* is the cathedral, which is large and remarkable for a clock, with motions like that at *Strasbourg*; every hour a cock on the top claps his wings twice, and crows twice, after that an angel comes out of a door, and salutes the virgin *Mary*, and at the same time the Holy Ghost, and ascends, and God the Father gives the benediction. The minute motion hath an oval circle, and yet the handle or index always touches the circumference. Invented by Monsieur *Servier*.

We had good luck in seeing monsieur *Servier's* cabinet, his humour being very difficult. He was a soldier in his younger days; but about 22 years ago he retired hither, and invented many ingenious pieces of clock-work, machines of warer, &c. which he hath described with his pen, and bound them up together in a thick folio, and made the models of them in wood with his own hand. These things we took notice of which we had not before seen in *Italy* and *Germany*.

The hand of a minute-watch moved every time the ball springs up in a certain engine.

A lizard creeping up a perpendicular rule, shews the hour of the day.

A mouse creeping upon a rule placed horizontally, doth the like. These are done by magnets.

An hour-glass, that turns of itself when the sand is run out, and at the same time the hour-figure placed over the glass is changed.

Several

pleasant  
 earl of  
 Lyons at  
 lately  
 000 fa-  
 temple at  
 e Saone.  
 and a  
  
 on the Two Forts  
 side with  
 river, and  
 and two  
 them, a  
 every one  
 which is St. Jean.  
 lock, with  
 every  
 his wings  
 or that an  
 and salutes  
 same time  
 and God  
 tion. The  
 eire'e, and  
 ys rouches  
 by Monsieur  
 g monsieur M. St.  
 being very  
 his younger  
 he retired  
 ingenious  
 es of water,  
 ibered with  
 p together  
 e models of  
 nd. These  
 ich we had  
 rmany.  
 ch moved  
 s up in a  
 rpendicular  
 ay.  
 rule placed  
 These are  
 fitself when  
 e same time  
 the glass is  
 Several

Several hydraulick machines.  
 An atlas bearing a globe, and upon its equator was shewn the hour of the day.

The clock upon a declining plane, does not go when placed upon an horizontal plane.

A ball put in at the mouth of a winding serpent, runs through it, and afterwards passes up the tail of another placed on a moveable axis, and comes out of his mouth.

A tortoise put into a basin of water, will never stand still till he points to the time of the day.

A balustrade to shoot granada's at a certain distance.

A circle, with the several humours of perfions written on it, and if you touch the gnomon or index, it will point to the humour (as is pretended) of him that touches it.

A door that opens both ways.  
 Two gates, when one shuts, the other opens.

Two dials a pretty distance from one another; moving the index of the one, turns the index of the other; but when monsieur Servier took a little piece of iron or loadstone (coloured white) out of the point or end of the index that was moved, the other would not stir.

A cannon to shoot downwards; it is placed on a declining carriage, an axis with cords winds it backwards and forwards, and when the cannon comes to the further end, a circle of lead is round the mouth.

We were told that the *Germani* living in *Lyons* have great privileges; that they have distinct courts to judge civil and criminal matters, and when they make hangings to the king, they speak standing.

Upon the clock of the cathedral is inscribed,

Æ.

*Herologium istud jam pridem per Hereticorum injuriam omnino mancum et dirutum, illusterrimi ac Venerabiles D. D. Comites Lug. sua munifica pietate non modo redintegrari, sed etiam Elegantius ornari Curarunt. Anno Domini MVLXI. Opera Gulielmi Nourisson.*

Tuesday July 25. Hiring a postilion for a louis d'or a man, we left *Lyons*, and rode over a long stone bridge cross the *Rhône*, and then passed through a large suburb, and entered on a large plain, where we travelled four leagues, and after that rode a pleasant country east up into hills, and six leagues from *Lyons* descended at *Artas*, having passed thro'

but one village before. After noon we came through *Merieu*, *La Bastie*, *Champier*, and at night lodg'd in *la Frett*, three leagues from *Artas*. SERRON.

July 26. We rode a good way in a level valley, and at two leagues from *la Frett* went through *Moyran*; a little from thence we enter'd between the mountains, and travelled a fruitful valley, planted like *Lombardy* with rows of trees, and vines climbing about them: sometimes we mounted stony hills, among them pass'd thro' *Rives*, a village noted for its iron works; four leagues from *Moyran* we arrived at *Grenoble*, riding by a double pell-mell just before we enter'd the city. Grenoble.

This night it snowed on the mountains near *Grenoble*.

*Grenoble* is a large city, situated in a fruitful and pleasant valley near the meeting of the river *Drac* with the *Isere*. The houses are generally meanly built, and the streets are not handsome. A long street (on the other side of the *Isere*) joined to the city by a wooden and a stone bridge. On the same side, upon the top of a high hill, is a fort called *la Bastie*; a wall runs up that hill.

The arsenal is another fort, guarded now by about 150 soldiers. The arsenal.

The cathedral is a mean church.

The jesuits are building a neat chapel. The protestants are here about 5000; their temple is within the walls, and is of an octogon figure with a tall roof; within are seats for counsellors of parliament, and persons of condition; a little gallery with jealousies or wicker windows, where many times popish gentry, &c. sit incogniti. Three ministers.

D. *Lesdiguières* palace has fine shady walks, and a fair garden.

The bishop of this city is a prince.

Within the palace is a room where the parliament sits; the lacqueys will suffer no swords to be worn here, except you give them a small piece of money.

Ancient inscriptions on some of the gates, which are printed in *Golnitz's* itinerary.

Three liards paid for every horse that passes the bridge with stone arches.

We visited a garden of simples belonging to monsieur . . . . a counsellor of parliament (who was civil to us) and monsieur *Bernard*, an apothecary.

Thursday July 27. Paying four crowns for two horses and a guide, we immediately, out of the city, ascended the mountains, and at a league's distance, came through a village called *Sapene*, and a league and a half further, pass'd thro' the valley of *Chartreuse* village. These valleys

SERRON.

valleys among the high mountains or *Alps*, are well cultivated, having great store of oats and other corn, and meadow grounds. At a narrow passage between two high precipitous rocks, we passed over a bridge cross a torrent, and knocking at a gate, were let in by a servant belonging to the monastery of the *Chartreuse*; then we ascended a mountainous way above a quarter of a league, till we passed by a large building, where persons of all trades live, and who are habited like the fathers of the *Carthusian* order, and work for the convent. A good distance further up, we arrived at the *Grande Chartreuse*, where the porter ask'd us whence we came, and called a lay brother, who introduced us into one of the halls appointed to receive strangers in. At the gate we left our swords and pistols. Seven hours riding from *Grenoble* hither.

Grande Chartreuse

This convent is seated under one of the highest mountains in these parts, and discovers far and near into the adjacent countries.

As soon as we came into the hall, wine, bread and cheese were set before us; and one of the fathers, a very intelligent man, visited and discoursed some time with us about the news of *Europe*, which he was no stranger to. A boy guided us up into the mountain, and shewed us a neat chapel dedicated to *S. Maria de Casatibus*, which is prettily adorned with the letters of her name in gold, and with scripture epithets: beyond this we saw *S. Bruno's* chapel built on a rock.

At night we had our supper and beds prepared for us.

We observed the friars at even-song bowing their heads, as they sat, at the singing the *Gloria Patri*, &c. Sixty fathers, and as many lay brothers here.

No women, but those of the royal blood can enter this cloister. There are two ways more to come to this convent, besides that from *Grenoble*, viz. one from *Lyon* and the other from *Chambery*.

In their stable they keep about 60 horses, besides mules and asses.

*Friday July 28.* We saw their church, a dark and narrow building; before the altar stand four tall brass candlesticks; within the choir the fathers sit, and without sit the lay brothers. The fathers rise to their devotions at midnight, and are in the choir three hours: but then they sleep till seven or eight in the morning, when the masses begin. The cloister is a very long and narrow square; we went into one of their cells, which are not kept so neat as those we saw at *Vence*. At meal-time, several servants bring

bread, wine, &c. and open a little window by the side of the cell-door, and there put in the provision. On *Fridays* they fast strictly, and this day we saw what they ate, viz. two or three spoonfuls of cold pease (boil'd) four or five pears, and a few stew'd prunes, and raw plumbs, besides a small pittance of bread and wine, and at night they had no supper.

In the *Refectorium* are two tables, besides the prior's at the upper end; they dine here together only on *Sundays* and great festivals. In the general of the order's lodgings, we observed the pictures of *S. Martin's* at *Naples*, the *Ceastro* of *Pavia*, and the convent nigh *Avignon*, &c. places belonging to this order. In the chapel is an altar-piece of great value. In the chapter-room is a large picture, how seven of this order were executed for treason (they say for religion) in *Henry the VIIIth's* days in *England*. Cardinal *Richelieu* profess'd himself first of this order. The lodgings to entertain princes in are neat; the chapel there is within crusted over with marble.

We gave the cook a quart d'écue, and having eaten our break-fast, and written our names in a book kept by a porter, we mounted and rode back to *Grenoble* the same way we came.

The Saw-Mill at the *Grand Chartreuse*.

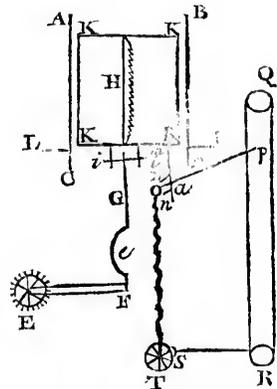


Fig. 1.

Fig. 1. ABCD is a frame fixed in the middle of the floor LL; it stands perpendicular, and within it is another frame KKKK with the saw H, which is moved up and down by a perpendicular beam G, that is joined to the bottom of the saw at *ii*, and moved by an iron handle *e*, turned by the water-wheel E and

a little  
oor, and  
n Fridays  
we saw  
e spoon-  
r or five  
es, and  
tance of  
they had

o tables,  
nd; they  
days and  
il of the  
e pictures  
Cartrose of  
Avignon,  
order. In  
of great  
is a large  
order were  
y for re-  
s days in  
professed  
e lodgings  
eat; the  
l over with

escue, and  
and written  
y a porter,  
o Grenoble

Chartreuse.

B



ne fixed in  
; it stands  
is another  
H, which  
pendicu-  
the bottom  
by an iron  
er-wheel E  
and

and the horizontal axis F; at *m* (one side of the saw-frame) is fastened a piece of wood *ma*, with two short pieces of wood *un*, between which rests the end of a long piece of wood O P. As the saw goes up and down, *m* lifts up and down O P, and that moves a long beam (on the side of the mill-floor) Q R; as in

Fig. 2.

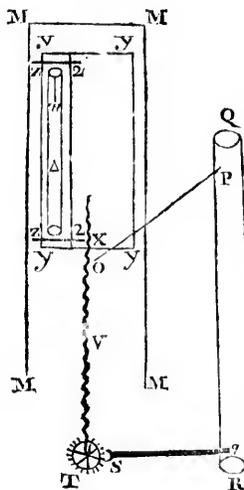


Fig. 2. When O P is lifted up, the long beam or axis Q R being a little moved, an iron *g* S with a crotch S, claps into one of the teeth of an iron wheel T, which hath a spiral axis of wood V, that enters at X, the middle of the horizontal frame y y y y, which is moved in the floor M M M M with a piece of timber  $\Delta$  that lies fastened y z, y z, two iron screws z z z z passing through a long piece of wood z z, and the side of the frame z z. Suppose the saw begins to cut at w, the fore-mention'd spiral thrusts the horizontal frame y y y y with the timber every stroke, further and further from the iron wheel T.

We stayed in Grenoble till Tuesday August 1, and one day rode out, and after twice fording the river Drac (which makes a great wash) at a league's distance went over *Pont de Clef*, a large arch cross that river, where we pay'd one sol a man; a league further we passed through a large village called *Vif*, and about a league thence by *S. Bartholomew*, another village, and *Château Bernard*, where we saw flame breaking out of the

side of a bank, which is vulgarly call'd *la Fontaine qui Brûle*; it is by a small rivulet, and sometimes breaks out in other places; just before our coming, other strangers had fried eggs here. The soil hereabouts is full of a black stone like our coal, which perhaps is the continual fuel of this fire.

Tuesday August 1. We took boat for Orange, and went down the rivers *Jêre*, and the *Rhône*; twenty crowns was given for the boat, and the passengers pay'd proportionably to the length of their journey, some more, some less. Mr. Ray and I paid four one-half quart d'escu apiece. After we had left Grenoble three or four leagues, we durst not stir from the bank's side, a furious wind arising and stopping us for the space of an hour. Then nine leagues from Grenoble we arrived at our lodging in *la Faurie*, a village on the right side of the *Jêre*.

Wednesday August 2. At break of day we entered our boat, and at two leagues distance pass'd under a bridge with stone arches and a wooden penthouse over it; Romans a great walled place on the right hand; thence we went three leagues to the meeting of the *Jêre* and the *Rhône*, where we observed for a good space, the *Jêre* kept itself unmingled with the *Rhône*, which was of a whitish colour and much troubled, the *Jêre* being much clearer and greenish. A league down the *Rhône* we landed at *Valence*, a poor city and university, situated on the left side of the river; afterwards we went by the *Vivarez* and *Sevennes*, and passed by *Mentimer* on the left hand, and *Viviers* on the right, both walled, tho' mean places; and at 14 leagues from *la Faurie*, lodged at *Bourg*, a walled town on the right side of the river. Many peages and tolls paid by the boatmen as we came along.

Thursday August 3. After two leagues we came to *Pont S. Esprit*, a stately stone bridge with 18 great arches, and 4 little ones; between every arch is a window. Vide *Golnitz's* itinerary; It is curiously payd with square stones a hand broad; two coaches can go abreast on it, it is not made strait, but bending out against the stream thus;



The town of *S. Esprit* on the right hand is walled; a league further we landed at a peage or toll-place belonging to Orange (we might have landed a league nearer to Orange) where we gave 35 sols apiece for a horse to carry our things thither. We walked about two

leagues

SHIFFON.  
ORANGE

leagues in a level and fruitful country to Orange. In *Valence*, *Bourg*, and other places, we observed measures of corn cut in stone, and little portals to let the corn out of them.

Orange is but a small and meanly built city, and the walls are not considerable; but there are out-works, which if well look'd after, would render it very strong, by reason of its situation in a plain. The castle is built on the highest end of a long ridge of a hill; it was formerly of greater strength, when it had walled bull-works round about, which the French king in this prince of Orange's minority, caused to be blown up with gunpowder, when at the same instant 30 (all roman-catholicks) were overwhelmed in the ruins. The governor is count *de Dbonis*; but his deputy or lieutenant is a Frenchman and a papist. Within the castle were now about 100 soldiers, who civilly admitted us into the castle, and shewed us many great pieces of cannon, and their armory stored with arms enough for 5000 men. In the middle of the castle is a very deep well of good water cut out of the rock.

See  
the

*C. Marins* his arch, and *la Torre ronde*, are antiquities without the wall; on some of the engravings of the arch was written *BODVACVS*. The *Circus* is a stately ruin, within the wall. See *Gohutz*, and a little pamphlet of the antiquities of this place.

The people here are very civil, and of a much better humour than the French. When the French king had the city in his possession, many of the gentry turn'd papists.

The university is not considerable, having about four professors, and one of them is one *Guy* (I think) a Scotchman.

The roman catholicks have now the use of the cathedral. The inhabitants of this principality are at least half protestants, and who were sensible of the change of governors. On the tower of the *Maison de la Ville*, we saw many false weights nailed to the wall.

The prince hath a parliament here of both religions, and hath passed a publick amnestia of all offences, wherein he calls the king of *England* and the marquis of *Braudenburg* his uncles and tutors.

In a poor woman's house, we saw an old Roman pavement of mosaick work, very curiously representing a cat with a rat in its mouth; round about were squares with this figure in the middle of them.

Friday August 4. Giving four livres and fifteen sols for three horses and a guide, we travelled a stony way two leagues, in

a country where thyme, lavender, box, &c. grew plentifully; many mulberry and olive trees planted in the fields. We passed by *Chasteau-neuf* on the right hand of us, and a league further ferried the river *la Nasque*, paying for each horse one sol; a league thence riding nigh the *Rhône*, we entered *Arignon* at port *S. Lazare*, upon which gate was written *Clave Petri tuta*. Having shewed our bolletins of health which we took at *Grenoble*, leaving our fire arms with the guard, and taking a note to lodge in the city, we came to a sign of a town called *St. Flour*, where we lay till Monday the 7th of August.

AMIG-  
NON.

In the cathedral, a small church situated on the rocks nigh the windmills, we saw an antient monument of *Benedictus XI*. Pope, a miller's son. The palace is adjoining, guarded by soldiers. *Chigi* cardinal *Patrone* is legat and governor, and monsignor *Columnia* vice-legat; who (they said) was suddenly to be removed, because he had given some suspicion to the French king, by making a kind of fort before the palace gate, and laying up good store of corn. On the outside of the palace, where the prison is, are pictured hanging by the heels, the chief of the late rebellion against the pope, and in the *Rando* 200 pistoles are promised to any that can bring the head of any one of them: these rebels live in safety at *Villeneuve*, a place t'other side of the bridge, just cross the *Rhône* which belongs to the French king, who hath threatned to burn alive any that shall offer to lay hands on them. Monsignor *Lonellino* is the new vice-legat.

The cat-  
about the  
palace.

The Dominicans church is a large building of one arch.

Domini-  
cans.

The Cordeliers church is larger; in the *Sacristia* they shewed us a round leaden box with a leaden medal, plain on one side, and on the other the figure of *Laura*, and these letters *M. L. M. I.* which is interpreted by some, *Madonna Laura merita jace*. This medal, with Italian verses on her written by *Petrarch*, in a neat character, was found in that box lying at her breast, when *Francis I.* took up her body, who also made verses on her in French, which are kept with the others. In an obscure chapel we saw her tomb-stone.

Cordeliers.

In *St. Martial's* church we searched for *Casimir* king of *Poland's* monument; but could not be informed where it was. Nigh the altar is a very stately tomb, that reaches almost to the top of the church, and below lies the figure of a

S. Martial.

bishop,

bishop, and over him our Saviour and the apostles effigies, and so upwards are many handsome marble figures.

*C. b. f. m.*

The Celestins church hath a marble relievo altar, which they say is but of one piece, having many figures in it. The picture of a skeleton drawn by king *Renatus*, who gave the altar. In the middle of the choir is a handsome monument of *Clemens VII.* pope. In a long chapel adjoining is the legend pictured of *S. Peter of Luxembourg*, &c. *Vide Gohnitz.*

The coming-house is opposite to the palace, and hath a new and fair front.

*J. f. m.*

The Jesuits have a pretty chapel, and an indiffernt *studium*; in the *area* of it are dials, with directions to know what it is o'clock in such cities as are under kings, and in such as are under commonwealths; the one is call'd *Horologium Regium*, the other *Aristocratum*, in which they have plac'd *Geneva*.

The gate on the *Rhône* side is open every day, but besides that, there is but one more open at a time, and that they change every week. About 700 *Italian* soldiers in the city. Here are some palaces and good houses, but the generality of the buildings are mean, and the streets narrow; the inhabitants fear every night the rogues should creep in at their windows.

*Monday August 7.* Giving 15 livres of *France*, we hired three horses and a postilion, who guided us first over the long bridge at *Avignon* cross the *Rhône*, which bridge is entire on the city-side, but broken on the side of *France*, and repaired with wood: It seems to have been a *Roman* work, is built of stone, and pav'd (tho' now much defac'd) like that at *S. Elprit*, and it is more bending against the stream. Some way on the bridge stands a centinel, and the *Avignon* searchers lodge there to stop and enquire into merchants goods. When we were almost over the bridge our postilion paid about one sol a horse. At the end of the bridge is *Villeneuve*, a village, and a little way thence on the river side *S. André*, a strong place of the *French* king's. Leaving these places behind us, (without entering them) we rode among some vineyards, and then travell'd stony way over little hills till we came by *Remoulin*, a small wall'd place; about a short *English* mile thence we arriv'd at *Pont du Gard*, a stately antiquity, well design'd by *Dr. Bargrave*, and describ'd in *Gohnitz* and *Deyron's* antiquities of *Nismes*. A league from hence we dined at *Seignan*, a small village, and in the afternoon rode a direct and level way between olive fields, (the olive trees were much mortified by the extremity of the last

Pont du Gard.

winter) and after three leagues riding arriv'd at the *Lutzenbourg*, a good inn without the city of *Nismes*.

SKIPPON.

Nismes. Amphitheatre.

We saw the amphitheatre, the outside whereof is very entire, and is two stories high; the steps or seats are ruin'd, and the *Arena* fill'd with houses: Over the great entrance are two halt bulls in stone, and on the outside is a wolf suckling *Romulus* and *Remus*, also a *Triplex Priapus*, or *Penis* wing'd, and the figure of a woman holding by a bridle.

In a private house we saw eagles excellently well made in stone; a double statue of a woman having two bodies and four legs; it was made without a head, but now they have fix'd on it the head of an old man; some will have this to be the statue of *Geryon*, but *Deyron* contradicts it.

A small piazza, call'd, *Place de Salamandre*, from a pillar with a salamander upon it.

*La Maison Quarre* is a fair antiquity within the city, being one pile of building, adorn'd with statues, pillars, &c.

Without the port *de la Couronne* are many old inscriptions, and an antient statue with his hands upon his head.

A little walk without the town we saw the ruins of the temple of *Diana*, which is under the side of a rock, and close by is *Fons Diane*, which first makes a deep pond, and sends water enough to furnish all the gardens of the city; in winter or any rainy season it overflows very much.

*La Torre Grande*, on the top of a hill, is a ruin'd tower of the old *Roman* wall; in other places are seen the ruins of the old wall.

The circuit of this city was but 2000 paces less than *Rome*, and was built formerly upon seven hills.

The front of the cathedral is adorn'd with antient carving.

A large plain or level round the town, except on one side, where several hills run along in a hill.

The *Splanade* is an open walk without *Port de la Couronne*, sometimes frequented by a great deal of company.

In the *Maison de la Ville* are kept two or three crocodiles, (dead) which are the arms of *Nismes*, and signify their founders came out of *Egypt*.

A new inscription here to *Chigi*, cardinal *Padrone*;

*Felicissimo adventui Eminentissimi Cardinalis Legati Chigii, publicum suae fidei monumentum Nemausi Nobilitis quondam Romanorum Coloniae Consules posuere.*

In a court of this *Maison de la Ville* is erected on two pillars against the wall the monument

§ T

monument

[France.

r, box, ulberry ds. We ne right ferried ch horse nigh the at port AVIG- NOON. wcd our written took at with the ge in the an called onday the

urch situ- The cat- mills, we Book 112. Benedi- palace. on. The y soldiers. at and go- nia vice- iddenly to given some by making place gate, eorn. On where the ng by the e rebellion Bando 200 y that can of them: Villeneuve, a ridge, just ggs to the reatend to ffer to ly Lemellino is

is a large Doini- can. larger; in Gerallieri. s a round al, plain on he figure of I. L. M. I. e, Madonna medal, with by Petrarch, and in that n Francis I. made verses e kept with apel we saw

ve searched s. Marial. monument; here it was. ately tomb, top of the figure of a bishop,

SKIPPON. monument of *Davalo*, the general of the protestants.

The protestants of this city are three parts of four, and they had two temples, but one is lately pull'd down: Every morning they have a sermon, and in the afternoon prayers: On *Sundays* they have four sermons: They have three burying places without the walls; and they had a college and professors, but now the Jesuits are masters: The protestants have a bell to ring them to church.

We met here with two *English* gentlemen, viz. Mr. *Alred* and Mr. *Parker* of *Monmouthshire*.

Wednesday Aug. 9. Paying four livres apiece for places in a coach of return, we travell'd four leagues to *Lunelle*, where we dined, and four leagues further arriv'd at *Montpelier*: About a league from the city we had very fine clay, the rest was pretty good, except now and then stony.

Friday August 11. We took two chambers, and paid five crowns a month; and pensioned, i. e. dieted, at madam *Mignot's* for ten crowns a month more.

These *Englishmen* were at *Montpelier* while we staid there: My lord *Clinton* the earl of *Lincoln's* son, Mr. *Wibers* his governor; Sir *Thomas Crew*, lord *Crew's* son; two Mr. *Harveys*, with one *Spirito Rubatti*, uncle to him at *Geneva* Mr. *Peter Vivian*, fellow of *Trinity college* in *Cambridge*; Mr. *Martya Lysser*, fellow of *St. John's college*, *ibid.* Mr. *Ward*, student of *Christchurch*; Mr. *Wricombe*, Mr. *Tanner*, Mr. *Spicer*, of the *Temple*; Mr. *Samson*, formerly fellow of *Pembroke-Hall* in *Cambridge*; Mr. *Jessop*; earl of *Alisbury*, and lord *Bruce* his eldest son, with a great train, his lady and daughters being with him; Mr. *Harveys*, formerly of *Trinity college*; Mr. *Ot. St. John*, formerly lord chief justice, who went by the name of monsieur *Montagne*, and his lady; Mr. *Ellock*; Mr. *Ably*; Dr. *Dowens*; Mr. *Poley*; Dr. *Croone*; Mr. *Hewlett*; Dr. *Mowlins*, a *Scotchman*; Mr. *Norwood*; Mr. *Deane*; Mr. *Dashwood*; and Dr. *Jeanes*.

At *Montpelier* they play at mall in the highways; the players agree first how far to play, and what stone, &c. to touch, which is the usual terminus of this sport: *A* that strikes first, plays the pair, *B* plays *le plus*, but if *B* strikes beyond *A*, then *A* plays *le plus*; if *B* gets another stroke, *A* plays at two, and *B* rests at one, &c.

Verdet or verdigrease is made here in great quantity, after this manner: They first put wine into the bottom of a great earthen pot, and then fix two or three sticks cross, upon which they lay pieces of copper, and on them grape stalks well sprinkled with vinegar, and so *stratum super*

*stratum*, and the pot is shut close for five days; then they scrape off the verdet, and sell it for eight sols a pound.

Wednesday, Aug. 30. We rode out four leagues, and dined at *Frontignan*, a little wall'd place situated by the estang or lake, (in the middle of which is an island with the ruins of the bishop of *Montpelier's* house) and in a fertile soil under the hills, (warm'd by the south sun) which afford the noted rich *Mosibato* wine of *Frontignan*. Here may sometimes be bought good *Barbary* horses. At a quarter of a league distance from *Frontignan* we forded the estang, and then rode along the beach, between the estang and the sea, to a cape call'd *Monsieu*, (one league from *Frontignan*) where rare plants grow, viz. *Uca marina*, *Alypum M. Ceti*, &c. On this promontory the *French* king is designing a fort to defend vessels in the haven or port. We forded the estang again, and found all along great store of *Aurogajce Matthioli*; then rode by the shore side, and at night took up our lodgings at the baths of *Balterne*, one league from *M. Ceti*, (vulg. *Cap de Cete*).

Thursday, Aug. 31. We went two small leagues, and dined at the post-house in *Lousian*; and three leagues further cross'd the river *Herault*, by passing a bridge, and towards the evening arriv'd at *Pezenas*, *Pezenas*, and lodg'd at the charriv.

This is a very pretty city, and well built; three pleasant fountains in the streets, and in the great street a handsome walk in the middle for the citizens to walk in. About 100 protestants live here, who go to sermon at *Montagnac*. The meeting of the states of *Languedoc* is often at this city, near which the prince of *Conti*, governor of *Languedoc*, hath a pretty grange or country house.

Friday, Sept. 1. We return'd by *Montagnac*, and two leagues from *Pezenas* pass'd by the abbey of *Ville magne*, and came through a town of the same name, and two leagues further din'd at *Montbazens*: In the afternoon leaving the hilly and stony way, we had better road two leagues to *Verune*, noted for the making of good butter; and a league thence came back to *Montpelier*.

A league from *Montpelier* we saw a little pond, which is call'd *Bonill d'Eau*, because the water seems to boil up in several places; it has a vitriol taste, and when there is water in the neighbouring ditches, the same taste is in them: This pond did not run over, tho' always in motion.

The *Passerie* or making of raisins was now begun in these parts, which is after this manner: They take a bunch of grapes and

for five  
verdet,  
out four  
a little Frontign-  
or lake,  
and with  
nt pelier's  
the hills,  
h afford  
ontignan-  
ood Bar-  
a league  
ded the  
e beach,  
to a cape  
ontignan)  
a marina,  
omontory  
ort to de-  
ort. We  
found all  
Matthioli  
d at night  
chs of Ba-  
eti, (vulg.  
two small  
st-house in  
her cross'd  
ridge, and  
t Pezenas, Pezenas.  
and well  
ins in the  
a handsome  
ens to walk  
here, who  
the meeting  
sten at this  
Comi, go-  
etty grange  
d by Mon-  
om Pezenas  
magne, and  
same name,  
at Mont-  
ng the hilly  
r road two  
he making  
hence came  
we saw a  
enill d'Eau,  
l up in fe-  
taite, and  
ighbouring  
hem: This  
always in  
raifins was  
hich is after  
h of grapes  
and

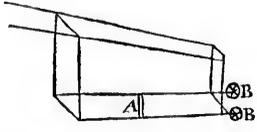
and steep them in boiling lixivium till the skins crack, then dip them in cold water, and hang them abroad till they are sufficiently dried: They put oil into the boiling lixivium. *Vide Job. Bambin Hist. Plant.*

*White wax.* White wax is thus made here: They first take the yellow wax, and melt it over a furnace; then dip in it a conical mould of wood, like a block for a steeple-crown'd hat, (daub'd over with the juice of snails, to keep the wax from sticking to it) and immediately pop it into cold water, which congeals the wax into a conical figure: After this they expose these cones of wax to the weather and hot sun in a pav'd court, for 15 days or a month's space, more or less, sometimes sprinkling water upon it; when 'tis changing to white, they purify it in a second furnace, (the dirt and dregs remaining at the bottom) and then they take it out with a pot that has a spout to pour it withal into cold water, the fellow with his left hand shaping



it into a hollow spiral, like this figure, or rather like the *Braeciale* they play at *Balone* with: Afterwards they expose it at first to the sun and air, where it is perfectly whitened. Some workmen went into *England* to make white wax, but found that air not agreeable for it. In the summer-time they constantly water the wax, but in the winter, &c. the dews, &c. suffice.

This is a weeding engine in the king's physick garden: At A is a sharp iron that



cuts up grass, as the engine runs on the wheels BB.

*Physick garden.*

The physick garden is well enough describ'd in *Golnitz*; it is divided, for flowers, the sempervirent plants, &c. into several partitions: That wherein the professor shews plants in is long and narrow, having four beds in it, where every plant hath its number, which makes it easy to the learner, when he has the name and the figure where the plant grows. Dr. *Chiquenau* is botanick professor, and chancellor of the university; but Dr. *Magnole*, a young man, is a better herbarist. One *Swecker*, an apothecary's son of *Dantzick*, collected and dried all the plants about *Montpelier*, and was here at this time. About 1300 plants grow hereabouts.

Dr. *Haguekot* is a physician of great practice.

Dr. *Solignac* is reputed a learned man.

Dr. *Jollie* is a protestant, and a very ingenious person, and civil to the *English*.

*Serpent.*

Dr. *Berberach* is a good physician. The winter weather lasts not long, but is pretty sharp for the season: The summer here is very hot: When the wind comes off the hills in the *Severnes*, which lie northward, they account it wholesome to be abroad in the air; but when it comes from the sea or south, few will stir out of their houses; the reason must be the stagnant waters between *Montpelier* and the sea.

*Montpelier* is a city bigger than *Geneva*; the streets are generally narrow, but the houses high, some of which are built of stone. No piazza besides two or three small market-places: Nigh *notre dame*, (an indifferent church) and the street before the white horse inn, is large. The *Canourg* is throng'd every fair summer night with the gentry, &c. it is about the bigness of the trill at *Geneva*; a church was erecting in this very place, as appears by the foundations begun, but it was not brought to perfection, because the king was jealous it might command the town, it being on a high ground.

The poor people about *Montpelier* wear wooden shoes in the winter-time, which they call *Sabou*.

The *Splanade* is a large void space between the town and the citadel, which is not very considerable. The city is seated on a rising ground, and has no river nearer than an *English* mile, (in the road to *Nismes*) at *Castelnac*.

The number of the inhabitants may be *Protestants*.

about 25,000, some said 21,000, according to a late account; 7000 of them are hugonets or protestants, who have two temples where they have sermons every morning: Lord's-days after dinner little boys answer'd their catechisms with much confidence. The elders sit about the pulpit, the women in the middle of the church, and the men round about in galleries and other seats. There are very great congregations, that give good attention in sermon-time; but when the chapters are reading before sermon, not a word can be heard by reason of loud talking, and many were so irreverent as to have their hats on while they sung psalms. Before any reading of chapters, if they stay any time, some or other in the congregation will begin and set a psalm, which the rest join in. After sermon the collectors receive peoples charity at the door, the third part whereof belongs to the ministers.

The second of *November* a fast was kept very strictly here, all the hugonots shutting their shops, and without refreshing themselves at dinner-time, remain'd the whole day in the temples: The people whisperingly

**SKIPPOV.** ingly repeat the minister's prayers, not omitting the blessing. The protestants have a burying-place without the city, and bury their dead either betimes in the morning or after sun-set, the king of late years not suffering them to accompany the corpse at any other time; 30 persons is the greatest number that can go along with it; the women are troublesome when they go, because they howl and cry in a strange manner.

By some late edicts of the king, none, upon pain of death, can turn Protestants, that were first Protestants and after that Roman Catholics. As severe an edict I was told was publish'd against any monk or other ecclesiastick that shall turn Protestant.

The ministers that preach here, are, 1. *Burdeii*, formerly an Augustine monk, he preaches after the puritanical way in *England*, 2. *Bertau*, 3. *Eustace*, 4. *Cbovin*, 5. *Carfenac*.

*Customs.* Serenades, are sets of violins that play in the night under ladies windows, their gallants going along with the fiddlers.

The roots of *Napus Sativus* make good pottage.

In the vintage time the people are very busy early and late, and many presses are at work in the streets; but the grapes are first trodden before they be press'd. Vines in *Languedoc* and *Provence* grow without supporters, in large fields, and the trunks of them are cut pretty close to the ground.

Green olives slit with a knife, and steep'd in soap four or five days, then remov'd into salt and water, are serv'd up to table; the ordinary way is salt and water alone, but those are not so soon fit to eat: Ripe olives are prepar'd in the same manner.

Many perfumes, essences and confections are made in this city. The queen of *Hungary's* water is spirit of wine distill'd with rosemary flowers: Oil of cloves is made *per descensum*, viz. Take a bolt head, and upon that or any other such vessel put a cloth with cloves in it, and over them a brown paper, and then lay a copper plate with coals.

The prices of butchers meat are set by the consuls every two years, and all sorts of fish are sold at set rates, except soles. If one buys a swine, and finds it infected with the measles, he may return it back again, for it is forbid under a great penalty.

The women here are esteem'd handsome; but the generality of the people are swarthy, and many of the women paint. The widows of the meaner sort wear a black hat of this shape:



The language of the vulgar is call'd *Patois*, very difficult for strangers and those

born about *Paris* to understand, being a mixture of *French*, *Spanish*, and *Italian*; as may be observ'd by the following words and phrases therein;

*Peccare! Ab Paura! Ques à quo. A Dieu Seas. Dieus vous le donne. Cavalijco. Postonc. Fullou. Fumée. Fringare. Scarabighato. Cad. Began.*

The *Schola Placentinae* are the law-<sup>Schools</sup> schools. <sup>Placentinae</sup>

The building of the schools is very mean. In one we saw the creation of a doctor of physick; the professor first made a speech, then musick play'd, after that the new doctor was adorn'd with a chain, and the girdle, and kiss'd, &c. then musick again, and the new doctor made his speech, then musick again; then he gave the professors, &c. thanks, and musick play'd once more: Clapping of hands was the students applause: The new-created doctor had a black gown and purple cap, and the professor had a purple gown and cap: The new doctor went up and down the town with the musick before him, and a beadle with the mace, a professor on each side of him, and a troop of scholars at his heels: In the school or room where he was created hang the pictures of many *Montpelier* physicians; 17 publick exercises must be perform'd before you attain the degree of a doctor. There were several women present while the solemnity was of creating this doctor.

Every stranger gives 20 sols to see an anatomy. Dr. *Chiquenau* is the present reader.

The anatomy theatre is a building that stands alone in a garden; it hath stone seats, and over the door are stones carv'd with a Lyon devouring a woman. They shew here *Rablais's* robe, which is now an old piece of scarlet.

Within the citadel is a large square, <sup>Citadel</sup> built round with soldiers lodgings: It hath four bastions, and but slight ditches. A fair piece of cannon, with *Carolus V.* written on it.

*Marquiss de Vards*, governor of *Aguesmortes*, captain of 100 *Switzers*, and formerly nigh the king's person, is now prisoner here, and hath been for above five months; his refusing to take madam *Vernouille*, the king's mistress, to be his wife, being supposed his greatest crime.

We walk'd a long league to *Villeneuve*, a small wall'd place, and a little beyond took boat and landed in *Agellone*, a ruin'd palace, which was formerly the seat of the bishop, who has now his palace at *Montpelier*. The church is still entire; over the entrance into it is represented our Saviour, and the four animals; the evangelists

being a  
Italian;  
ing words

quo. A  
Cava-  
ed. Prin-  
Began.

the law-  
Schol-  
Pacatur

is very  
ation of a  
r first made  
after that  
ch a chain,  
hen musick  
his speech,  
ve the pro-  
fick play'd  
nds was the  
eated doctor  
e cap, and  
on and cap:  
d down the  
him, and a  
effor on each  
cholars at his  
om where he  
res of many  
ublic exer-  
re you attain  
ere were se-  
the solemnity

ols to see an  
the present

building that  
it hath stone  
stones carv'd  
man. They  
ich is now an

large square,  
odgings: It  
light ditches.  
th Carolus V.

nor of Aguef-  
zers, and for-  
n, is now pri-  
or above five  
madam Ver-  
to be his wife,  
rime.

e to Villenef,  
a little beyond  
ellone, a ruin'd  
the feat of the  
alace at Mont-  
entire; over  
fented our Sa-  
the evangelists  
are

are known by, and the figures of S. Peter  
and S. Paul rudely shap'd in basio relievo.  
These rhymes we found here;

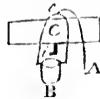
*Al portum Tuo Sities quique Venite  
Has Petrus dicit vestros composito mores.  
The verus ora tui semper crimina plura  
Quaequal peccatur Echrymarum fonte lavato.*  
An. Inc. D. MCLXXXVIII. †

In the *Maison de la Ville* at Montpellier  
are fair rooms, where are pictures of the  
consuls made every year, and the king  
that reigns is drawn in the same picture.  
In a great room chyrurgions are made  
in stlers after a solemn manner, with mu-  
sick, &c.

The cabinet of monsieur *Gilbert*, an  
apothecary, has several remarkable in it,  
viz. the skin of a lynx, a mummy, the  
horn of the ibex, minerals, shells, animal,  
&c.

At the Jesuit's college is one *Frere*  
*Rebet*, apothecary to the society, who  
shew'd us his cabinet, viz. a whole dol-  
phin; fishes, shells, skins, and skeletons  
of animals; four or five skins of flam-  
monds; a model of the strong fort of  
*Passe*, and the castle *de la Tritat* in *Cata-  
lunia*; the true *Balsamum*; a bottle with  
a narrow top, which had a cock, when  
turn'd, would spring water up a great  
height; a printed picture, which if held  
obliquely to the light, seem'd painted  
with various colours: He hath a pretty  
garden of simples. We observ'd the man-  
ner of drawing water out of a well here;  
a handle turns an axis, the motion whereof  
is eas'd by a nut and a wheel with cogs,  
and when the bucket came up to the top,  
an iron turn'd the water out into a cistern;

A is the rope fastned at  
e to the bucket B, which  
mounting up to the iron i,  
is turn'd, and the water  
falls into the cistern C.



A vine cros through a chamber, and  
afterwards branches and bears fruit; a tri-  
angular tick, he would have had us be-  
liev'd the hugonots of the *Sevennes* used  
to force the catholicks into their temples  
with.

One monsieur *Relle* makes good micro-  
scopes, through which we saw cheete-  
mites, small sand, &c. on polish'd cylin-  
dars we saw the picture of a chair, *Carlo*  
*Borromeo*, &c. reflected from the pictures  
drawn on paper: This man drew with his  
own hand two very exact terrestrial globes,  
the biggest as large as both a man's fists:  
He sells perspectives for three pistoles  
apiece.

VOL. VI.

Monsieur *Baldasti*, a chymist, told us  
he could do strange things, which he so-  
lemnly attested to be true, viz. That he  
could prepare a substance that should look  
like a real fruit, (and be yellow within)  
about the bigness of a button or tartuffe;  
this afterwards he can digest into a liquor  
that should breed living serpents: He  
bragg'd he could discover the name of  
any plant only by seeing the fix'd salt of  
it; if 4000 were brought one after ano-  
ther, he could distinguish them: That  
out of the beams of the sun he could make  
a substance should at first be a water, then  
a gum, and at last a crytall, which, if  
carried in one's pocket in rainy weather,  
would represent a rainbow, &c. He said  
that *Petroleum* is the same with the oil  
of jett: He had an universal liquor which  
will produce any plant out of its fix'd  
salt.

The *Patoille* is a night watch of 40 or  
50 townsmen, that walk the streets about  
midnight.

In *Languedoc* and *Provence* are two ways  
of setting vines, 1. *à Paquille*, i. e. plant-  
ing the vine upright, which is the more  
lasting, for sometimes they continue 40,  
50, or 60 years: 2. The other way is by  
putting a vine twig at the middle into the  
ground, and the two ends of it to lay out;  
this will bear grapes sooner, but is not  
of so long continuance as the other.

I had two receipts from monsieur *Vereband*,  
apothecary at *Montpelier*, the translation  
of which is as follows:

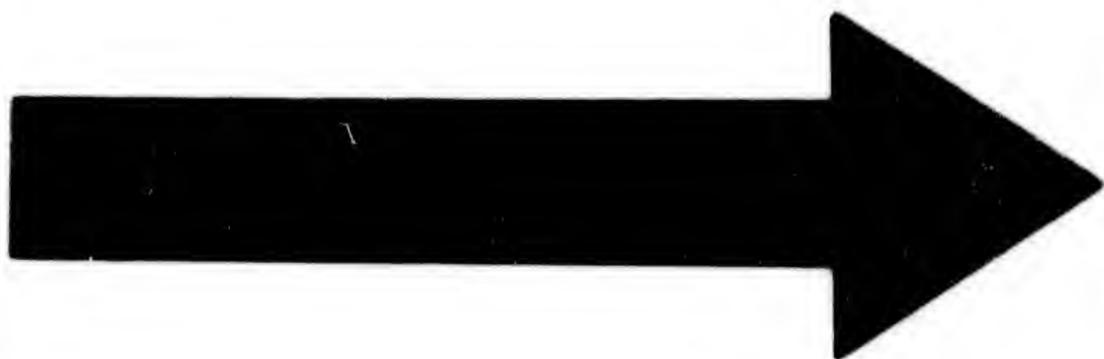
#### To make grey Cyprus Powder.

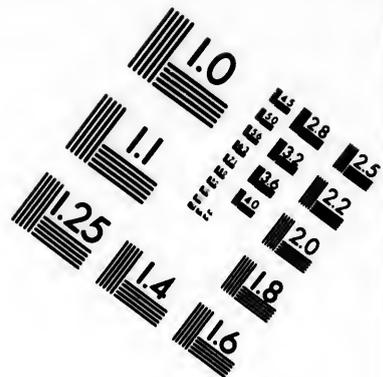
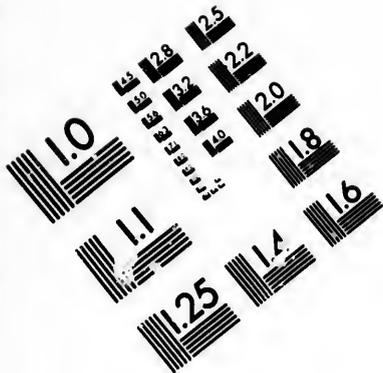
Take the moss which grows on the branches  
of the holm or scarlet oak tree, (in Latin *ilex*  
*coecigera*, or *quercus*) and wash it several  
times in common water, till the suet of the  
moss is quite gone: then steep it in equal  
quantities of rose water, and orange-flower  
water, and put it to drain in some high  
place, where the sun does not come, often  
stirring it; when 'tis very dry, reduce it to  
a very fine powder, and with every pound  
weight of the powder mingle a dram of good  
musk, and half the quantity at least of civet.

N.B. It must be steep'd three or four times  
in the rose water and orange-flower water,  
and be dry'd each time.

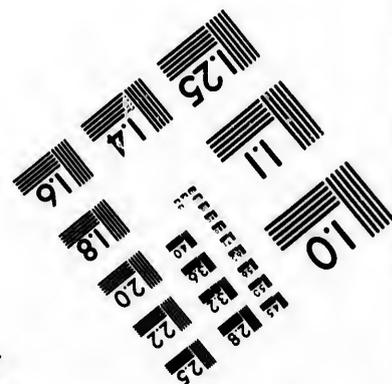
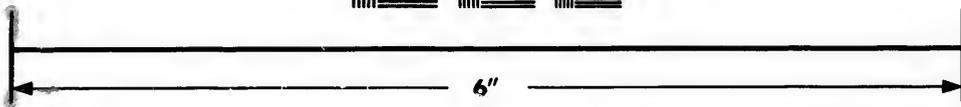
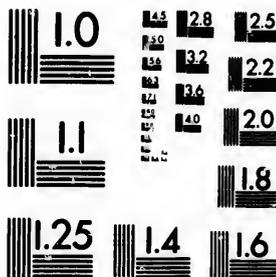
#### To make a paste for perfuming chambers.

Take the roots of iris of Florence, *cyprus*  
and *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each half an  
ounce; dry'd red roses, sweet marjorum,  
cloves, cinnamon, of each two drams; storax,  
benjamin, and labdanum, of each an ounce;  
reduce all to a fine powder, except the storax,  
benjamin, and labdanum, which beat toge-  
ther





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.0  
1.6  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0

1.0

1.0  
1.6  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0

**SKIPPON.** *ther in a brass mortar made very hot, with an iron pebble; and when these are melted, mix them with the powder form'd of the other ingredients, and put the whole mass into a perfuming pan of copper: As for amber, musk, and civet, you may put in what quantity you please.*

**M. Steno.** Monsieur Steno, a Dane, was at this time in Montpellier, and he is very happy in some anatomical discoveries, viz. the *Ductus Salivaris*, from the *Parotides* to the middle of the cheek: We were present at his dissection of an ox's head, and observ'd a blade of grass that was forc'd up that *Ductus*: In a man the *Ductus* lies strait, but in a beast oblique.

One monsieur *Lori* makes counterfeit amethysts, topazes, emeralds and saphires, which have very good colour, and by some esteem'd the best of that kind. At his house we saw the experiment of *atramentum penetrans*, and learnt that yellow oker burnt proves a red bolus: The *Turcois* stone is naturally white, but by fire is turn'd blue; and by this art a bishop of *Cominge* got a vast sum of money: *Fluor Smaragdii*, heated in a pan of coals, and afterwards put into a dark place, shines very much: At the same time several other stones were tried, but did not shine.

**Dancing on the ropes.**

We saw here a *Valachian* walk up a sloping rope, then he danc'd on a strait rope as high as the top of a tennis court; after that he danc'd with two naked swords, one tied cross the right, and the other cross the left leg; then he had two ropes tied to his feet, and a boy hanging by the middle in those ropes was swung to and fro as he walk'd up the high strait rope; at last he cut capers, and stood upon his head on the top of a pole as high as the tennis court roof.

A *Dutchman* danc'd without a pole in his hand on a lower rope, and three or four times slip'd down and straddled the rope, and up again presently on his feet; he also cut high capers.

Another fellow tumbled upon a bending rope.

Another on a scaffold threw himself backward, and lighted on his feet; he threw himself through three hoops which were held up as high as his head, but he had the advantage of a sloping board, which he ran up, before he went through the hoops; he made use of the same advantage when he tumbled over a boy's head, who sat upon a tall fellow's shoulders, the boy's head was higher than he could reach with his hands.

**Dec. 7.** we began our journey into *Provence*, hiring two horses and a guide for five livres a day while we travell'd, and

four livres a day when we rested. On the left hand we had *Castres*, where *mont de Castres*, governor of *Montpellier*, hath a house; and three leagues from *Montpellier* pass'd by *Lunelle Vielle*; and half a league further to *Lunelle Neufve*, a large village; and half a league further we arriv'd at *Pont Lunelle*, and lay there this night.

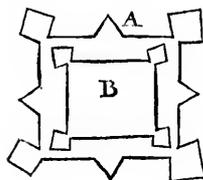
**Dec. 8.** We pass'd between *Gallargues* and *Lesmargues*, (*argues* signifies *ager*) and afterwards had *Beauvoizin* on our left hand, and four leagues from *Pont Lunelle* we din'd at *S. Gilles*. The first part of our journey in the morning was in a cultivated level country, but the latter part was hilly and full of shrubs. In the afternoon, nigh *S. Gilles*, we ferry'd the *Petit Rhône*, paying one solmarque and three liards, horse and man; then rode three leagues (crossing the *Camarque*) to *Arles*, where each of us gave one sol for passing the bridge of boats cross the great branch of the *Rhône*. The *Camarque* is an island . . . . . leagues in compass, belongs to *Arles*, and nigh the city is planted with vines, and is well cultivated: They feed great store of sheep on it: It is much like our fens, and no pebbles or great stones are found in it, which is the more taken notice of, because on the other (*Provence*) side of the river is the *Crau*, or *Camp de Lapidei*, cover'd thick with them: The *Camarque* gets often upon the sea, as appears by the several watch-towers that formerly stood on the shore, and are now within the land.

**Dec. 9.** Nigh the walls of *Arles* we rode thro' a place where great number of ancient christian monuments lay; and beyond them we pass'd by an aqueduct, which (a little above a furlong from the city) receives water brought in a channel from the river *Durance*, (four or five leagues distance) which runs into the *Rhône* a little below *Avignon*; then we travell'd between enclosures, which were planted with vines, olive trees, &c. and din'd at *S. Martin de Crau*, (three leagues from *Arles*) an inn that stands alone in the *Crau*, or *Camp de Lapidei*: After dinner we went three leagues more in the same stone level, or *Crau*, and near *S. Martin* pass'd by an ilex wood, and two leagues from our inn rode by *la Tour d'Entrecens*, having some wood about it, and nigh it a small lake of salt water. When we were cross this plain, we mounted a craggy country, and then came down into a narrow valley set with vines, and the sides of the hills planted with olives: We had on our right hand a castle call'd *Miramas*, seated on a steep rock, and four leagues from *S. Martin de Crau*, lodg'd in *S. Coamas*, a large village, a great part whereof is built

built on each side of a high and long ridge, many of the houses having rooms within the hills, and chambers quite through; at the bottom of the ridge is a subterraneous passage, or way cut from one side to the other, like the passage through *M. Pausippus* nigh *Naples*: The earth is of a crumbling substance, and more easily therefore to be cut through than that; 80 of my ordinary paces long this passage, and broad enough for two carts to go a-breast: One side of this town looks on the *Martiques*, a large branch or *sinus* of sea water.

Dec. 10. We rode on the side of the *Martiques* in a level ground, and ferried the *Larc*, and four leagues from *S. Chamas* din'd at the griffin: Thence we mounted to a village . . . . on the top of a hill, and afterwards went rocky way, and four leagues from our dining place we arrived at *Marseilles*; where at our entrance the guard ask'd our names, and the country we were of.

This city is situated under hills, which are thick built with *Bastides*, or summer-houses, most used by the citizens in plague time; the common report is there are 24,000 of them, but on a more modest computation, there are not above 6000. *Marseilles* is large and well built; the streets handsome, but kept somewhat nastily: A long and broad key, where in clear evenings a multitude of people walk, and all day long is frequented by merchants, seamen, &c. A great number of barks and some ships lay within the port, and 13 *French* gallies lay here. The port is oval, but not large as that at *Messina*, and the entrance is not above four ships breadth, which is shut up by a chain. A new citadel begun five or six years ago is on one side of it, which we were denied entrance into because we were *English*, but we had a full view of it without; it is built of stone, and hath very thick walls.



A the middle building higher than B. Many workmen are now employ'd in a work that will line all the entrance into the port; there will be three bastions, one just at the mouth of the port, within it a portico, and lodgings for soldiers, and an

open place to discipline in, below the soldiers chambers they lodge in is a fair vault, where the lower tier of guns are to be placed, and above is another fair platform. From hence they intend to make a passage by a draw-bridge to the other citadel. On that side is a room under an old tower, where the intendants of health sit and examine such as come by sea: All letters and money brought from places suspected to have the plague, are first put into vinegar; but corn and fish may be unladed without staying a quarantine, for we observed a *French* boat newly arrived from *Tunis* unlading of corn. The entrance into this port is bad, and in stormy weather sometimes ships come in so suddenly, that they break the chain before they can have time to draw it up. On the upper part of the city are 18 windmills, and on the same side with the citadel, on the top of a hill, is an old tort. Two gallies and a galliot now building here. Just before the port, and about a league off, are two large islands; 1. *S. Esienne au isle de Ratonneau*; 2. *S. Jean au isle d'If*: at these islands ships make their quarantine, and two small *English* vessels were now there. The publick houses of office bring much profit to those that rent them. The pilot of the galley-royal wears the king's picture in a gold medall.

*S. Victor* is an old abbey near the city, *S. Victor*. where there is nothing of remark besides a chapel under ground, which *S. Magdalene* hath made famous among the pilgrims. In the cloister they shew the marks of the devil's claws, on a pillar nigh a well he went down into.

About eight years ago the king was here in person, but being much displeas'd with the town, refus'd to enter the gates, but commanded a breach to be made in the wall, which is not yet made up, and where at present most people go in and out: At the same time the king gave order for the razing the house of *monieur Glandevre de Nevizeles*, who was suspected as chief of the discontents, and a pillar of infamy is erected where his house stood. He lives now at *Barcelona*.

*Ludov. XIII. &c. Sub cujus Imperio summa Libertas*, was interb'd on the gate of the city that is now pull'd down. On one side of this city are some suburbs, having an open place under one part of the walls. Few hugonots live here. The great trade of this place is the carrying out five sol pieces, and selling them in the *Levant*, eight or nine for a dollar. They export soap from hence. He that is consul of the *English* nation hath ten dollars every *English* ship that comes into this port, and one per cent. for the goods sold here.

Two

SKIPPER. Two Mr. *Warrens*, Mr. *Long*, Mr. *Hill*, Mr. *Colton*, Mr. *Williams*, Mr. *Stanly* lately arriv'd here from *Alicant*.

English merchants.

Dec. 13. We rode one league and an half in a pleasant and fruitful valley, passing by several paper-mills, and had on our right hand's S. *Marcell*. One league and an half further we travell'd in the same valley watered by the river *Vucaune*, and dined at the blackmoor's head in *Aubagne*, whence we had good way for a short league between the craggy tops of hills; then we began to mount stony and steep ascents, riding thro' pine woods, where we observed the bark of the pines cut off on one side for about the height of a man; and at the bottom of the trees, a hollow made to receive the melted resin.

Three leagues from *Aubagne* we descended to a solitary inn call'd *La maison Brûlée*, where we drank good *Vin Cuit*, and had handsome as well as reasonable entertainment.

Dec. 14. We rode about half a league, and came thro' a village call'd *Bausset*, pass'd a good valley, and then travell'd a pav'd way between steep rocks, where we took a watchman along with us, who conducted us by the walls of *Olliotes*, a place infected some months before with the plague. A good distance beyond the town the watchman left us, and there we saw several watchmen that look'd after such as came to buy and sell, that they should not come too near those of *Olliotes*, who pour'd the oil they sold, thro' long channels of wood. Here are very large and fair olive grounds, and some orange gardens. Capers grow hereabouts, being planted in the sides of ditches and walls, and planted in rows like vines in fields. A short league from hence we arriv'd at *Teulon*, riding thro' a good country. We rode this day two leagues and an half.

Toulon.

*Toulon* is a city somewhat bigger than *Leighorn*, situated on a level ground, and strongly defended by battions towards the land, and hath but two gates. The key is fair, and about a quarter of an *English* mile long, very strait; and all the houses on the key are of an equal height. In the middle of the key is the admiral's lodging. There is a handsome and broad street where markets are kept, and a piazza to sell corn in: another strait street. The inner port is about half the bigness of that at *Marfilles*, and the entrance is narrow and chained. Men of war and ships of great burthen can come in. Without this is another large port or safe bay, surrounded by a ridge of hills, and the entrance into that is commanded by a castle or block-house. At this time

The port.

almost all the *French* king's ships of war belonging to this (*Mediterranean*) sea, were in port, the duke of *Beaufort* being newly arriv'd from *Tunis*, where he had concluded a peace, and the report was, he had order to go out again to negotiate the like with those of *Algiers*, or to meet an *English* Squadron sailing into the *Mediterranean*. The men of war belonging to this sea are 22. The admiral, named *Philip*, carries 72 guns, and hath about 700 men aboard. Six new bottoms were now upon the tilts, and one of them may possibly be launch'd the next summer; but the rest will hardly be finish'd in some years, unless more workmen be employ'd. Four or five of these ships are esteem'd able to engage in a battle; but the rest of them, if our *English* seamen may be believ'd, are not considerable. *Chevalier de Paul* is reputed a good soldier, but no skillful seaman. *Marquis de Mar-tel* is another *French* captain; was formerly a slave in *Barbary*, and there learn'd the *Turkish* cruelty, which he now exercises on all the prisoners he takes. Some say the *French* on the *Mediterranean* understand little of navigation, and that the best pilots and seamen are fetch'd from west *France*: but others say, that the *Provençals* are the best seamen in *France*.

Strangers are willingly receiv'd into the *French* sea-service, and about 80 *English* seamen were now aboard their men of war; but they hearing of the difference between *England* and *France*, are resolv'd not to fight against their countrymen: yet some few have been prevail'd with, by fair persuasions, or by fear of undegoing a little longer the extremities of hunger, &c. to enter into the *French* service. Others seem'd very constant and resolute against all temptations.

The *French* men of war, two months ago, brought in two *English* vessels that were trading with *Tunis*, and sunk another that made resistance, killing 12 or 13 *Frenchmen*, and wounding about 35. The *English* master and all his men were saved, except two slain outright, and a boy that died afterwards. The master and his men were brought in hither: the ship's name was the *Genoa* merchant of 35 guns.

Two ships of *Beaufort's* fleet, with a fire-ship, met also nigh *Tunis*, Capt. *Deacons* in a merchant ship of 28 guns and 40 men, who was in company with a little vessel of *Plymouth*, one *Symmonds* master. The *French* desired *Deacons* to come aboard them, promising on their honour he should be safely return'd into

hi;

English  
first taken  
by the  
French.

Flitting of  
tapers.

his own ship again. These fair tho' false words, and his ignorance of any quarrel between the two crowns, prevail'd so far as to bring him into one of their vessels, where having sometime discours'd with them about news, he desired leave to return into his own ship, which they perfidiously denied, and told him in a rough manner, He must go along with them to *Toulon*. And because he would not give order for his men to leave their ship, three soldiers threatned violence by presenting their swords points to his breast. The *French* ships perceiving the *English* to make away, presently overtook them (the *English* vessels being laden with currants from *Zant*, and bound for *England*) and forced the men out of them: then the *French* pretending a performance of their solemn promise, sent Capt. *Deacons* aboard his own ship with 40 or 50 *French*, and half a score *English*, who had once thoughts of carrying the ship away when they were out of sight of the rest; but the *French* outnumber'd them too much, *Deacons* said, he had to the value of 3000 l. on board belonging to himself. His chaplain was rudely handled, being cut over the head, as well as a seaman who gave no provocation.

He was search'd by the *French* chyrurgion whether he was a Jew; and tho' he affirm'd he was uncircumcised, the insolent enemy immediately examin'd him in publick. Such kind of usage was aggravated by the barbarous welcome they found in *Toulon*, where the poor seamen were set ashore without providing any victuals or lodging for them. Some were beaten on shipboard, and most of them plunder'd before the ships or goods were adjudg'd in the admiralty court. Four of our ships they had forced in already, and one more was daily expected. About 70 men belong'd to these *English* vessels. It was observ'd by Capt. *Deacons*, that the *French* pilots mistook 25 leagues in 50, sailing towards this port. *Beaufort* does not understand navigation. *Symonds*, the master of the *Plymouth* vessel, was offer'd a pilot for every *English* seaman he should persuade into the *French* king's ships; which he scornfully refused.

A *Flemming* or *Hollander* is now the master workman in building the new men of war. The materials, coak and fir, are brought four leagues from hence.

We were told, that caper-buds, presently after they are gathered, are dry'd in the shade, then put into vinegar for nine or ten days, and, after that, remov'd into fish liquor, where they remain for use. They keep best when salt

is put to them. If well put up, they will last green three years. They are preserv'd . . .

*N. Dame de bon recontre* is a little chapel nigh *Toulon*.

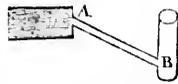
Dec. 15. In the afternoon we took bills of health at the gates of *Toulon*, and pass'd without a watchman by *Olliotes*, and this night lodg'd at *la maison Brûlée*.

Dec. 16. We took a guide, and rode a stony way among rocks and woods in an uninhabited country, till we came to *S. Baulme*, two leagues from *la maison Brûlée*, having first ascended with some difficulty a mountain, at the top whereof we were covered with a cloud or mist, and then we descend'd a pav'd road in a wood mix'd with oaks and beech, &c. to *S. Baulme*, a small convent built on a rock that jets out of a steep precipice: it is inhabited by eight or ten Dominican friars, who are oblig'd in this place and at *S. Maximin*, to eat no flesh. Their church is a great cave, where they say, *S. Mary Magdalen* did 33 years penance. Behind the high altar lies a fair marble statue of that saint in a sleeping leaning posture; for they have a tradition, that in that very place she used to sleep, and that part of the rock was miraculously raised to serve her as a pillow, which is constantly observ'd to be dry, whereas all other parts of the cave, they say, is moist, water always distilling from the roof. A spring rises in this cave. See more of this place and *S. Maximin* in the *Abregé de l'Hist. de S. Margd.*

After we had dined in an inn clos'd within the walls of the convent, we descend'd the remainder of the wood; and when we had rode about half an *English* mile, we had a winding way down the side of another steep hill, and thence had a continual (tho' more easy) descent till we came to *S. Maximin*, where several women came presently to us, and were importunate to sell us variety of beads and medals of saints.

This day I took notice of water falling out of a river into a declining channel of wood A, into a round pit (at B) made up with a stone wall, and going out thence, drives a mill.

*S. Maximin* is a small square town well walled about; the church is dedicated to that saint, and is a tall and fair structure, having 16 slender pillars to support it: it is lightsome, and hath no cross building, as in cathedrals. From the middle of the roof hangs a long streamer taken out of a *Turkish* vessel. The rickles of



Fishing of papers.

France.

ar  
a,  
ng  
ad  
is,  
ate  
ect  
li-  
ng  
ned  
out  
ere  
ay  
er;  
in  
em-  
are  
but  
may  
che-  
lier,  
far-  
for-  
here  
now  
akes.  
err-a-  
and  
sch'd  
that  
en in

into,  
ut So  
their  
of the  
rance,  
their  
been  
or by  
the ex-  
into  
l very  
temp-

months  
ls that  
k ano-  
12 or  
ur 35.  
n were  
and a  
matter  
r: the  
tant of

with a *English*  
Capt. *for*  
8 guns *by*  
y with *French*  
*Symonds*  
*Deacons*  
n their  
d into  
his

SKIPPON.

*S. Magdalen* are enshrined in a vault in the north side of the church. The adjoining cloister is handsome and large, belonging to about 60 Jacobins or Dominicans, who have a neat refectory to dine and sup in. Over the place they wash at before meals, they set up *si quis's*. The fathers have their names written in one roll, and passed on the refectory door. The consuls of the town keep the keys of the relics in *S. Maximin's* church. Under a cradle is written,

*Hec est Maria speculum Innocentie.*

Under the picture of *S. Mary Magd.*

*Hec est Maria speculum Penitentie.*

The front of the church is not yet faced with stone.

Dec. 17. We travell'd thro' a village call'd *Porcils*, and about two leagues together, rode over little valleys and low hills. We pass'd in sight of *Pournerc*, a large village on our right hand, and then rode on a fair caufey for about a league and an half. On our left hand we had *Negreola*, another village; and, five leagues from *S. Maximin*, went thro' *S. Marc*, a small place where they find Jasper. We rode a hilly country, and had on our right hand *S. Victore*, a tall mountain; and having journey'd six leagues this day, arriv'd at *Aix*. (*Aque festiva.*)

Aix.

We went up the cathedral at *Aix*, and had a full prospect of the city, which lies round, and is about the bigness of *Montpelier*; is situated on a rising ground, which ascends almost insensibly from *S. John's* chapel to the cathedral. The streets are large, cleanly, and well pav'd, and the houles handsomely built. The gentlemens palaces are very fair with stately portals; but not placing them in the middle of the front, diminishes the beauty of their outside. A long and broad street called *Orbitello*, because begun and enclosed within the walls at the same time the town of that name in *Italy*, was taken by the *French* from the. . . . On that side of the city are other new streets and piazza's. When *Orbitello* street is finish'd on both sides, and the two rows of trees are grown up in the middle, this well-built city will be more fam'd for its building, &c. Hills cover'd with olive-trees encompass the town, which wants a good river, the *Lare*, an inconsiderable one, running close by it; therefore it is said, *Aix la plus belle Ville en France sans riviere*, i. e. *Aix*, the fairest town in *France*, without a river. I think

no city in *Italy* exceeds it for handfomeness. The river *Durance* is two leagues off. The cathedral is but indifferent, and the *Bapt' terium* is a small octagon supported by eig. tall pillars, each pillar of one stone. Nigh the altar is the monument of *Car. II.* king of *Sicily*: His marble figure lies on the lower part of the monument, and above is crown'd by two other figures. See the epitaph in *Golnitz*.

A chapel here called *Nostre Dame de bonne Esperance*; and without the city is a small oratory call'd *N. Dame de bonne Voyage*.

Cardinal *Grimaldi* is archbishop of *Aix*, who with the canons, once a year, sit on stone seats erected in the church-yard, where the archbishop blesses the people.

*S. Maria* . . . will be a pretty church S. Maria. and fine when the altar ornaments are finish'd.

The oratorians have a very neat church.

The baths (which gave name to this city) are somewhat neglected. The water is hot near the spring-head, which is plentiful. It is used by washers and dyers.

About 200 gentlemens coaches in this city.

*La maison de la Ville* will have a stately front when it is finish'd.

The palace is a great pile of building, with a strong stone tower in it that is used for a prison. Below are several shops, and above stairs we saw the great hall. The chamber of audience is like that at *Grenoble*: in the roof of it are painted all the kings of *France*, and in a corner is the king's feat. Here pleadings are heard.

*La chambre Tournelle* or *Criminelle*, &c. See description of governments.

Before the palace is a large piazza, where is a pair of iron gallows erected and walled about.

We visited Monsieur *Borell's* cabinet, and observed these curiosities, viz. *Spina Delphini*; *Diable de la mer*; *Laisa piscis*; a thunder-bolt that fell in *Provence*, which weigh'd 54 *lib.* *Coutela de la mer*; a glass urn in a leaden case; another glass urn with ansæ or handles; an *Indian* colours, which was like a washing mop, having on the head feathers twisted together into little cords; old heads of *Trajan*, *Cybele*, and *Brutus*; the statues of *Livia* and *Æsculapius*; three skeletons made of terra Cotta by *M. Angelo*; crystal with grass in it; a cross of *lignum Rboldium* very curiously wrought with the history of our Saviour; a brass pottinger with *Arabick* prayers; a fish well represented in a stone; a circumcision knife of stone; a

COGCA

S. Con.

Tomb of N. Damus.

cocoa buttle neatly channell'd on the outside; the picture of *Ignatius* in feathers; a lundskip made of silk needle-work; an ancient ring with *in* written on it; the four seasons of the year painted by *Figuer*; a cup made of a rhinoceros's horn curiously carved; a long earthen urn with handles; the head of *Seneca* in a small stone; a rare collection of modern coins, both gold and silver, among which one very large in memory of *Gustavus Adolphus*, and his being kill'd at the battle of *Luttreb*; a piece of silver coined by *Lewis XIII.* which had mill'd round the edges, *Perennitati justissimi Regis*; complete series of the *Roman* emperors in gold and silver; a great urn channell'd on the ov side. This king *Lewis XIV.* when *Borrell's* father was alive, saw this cabinet, and then gave him the sword girdle, or *la Bandevie*, consecrated at his coronation; it is all silver, with gold buckles; and, as a further favour, gave leave it might be put into his coat of arms, which we saw painted fo in the glass window, and a crown over it. Pictures made by the famous *Italian* and *Flemish* masters; great store of other antiquities, as idols, sacrificing instruments, &c.

Dec. 19. We rode by *S. Mytre's* chapel, who carry'd his head in his hand. One league from *Aix* we rode by *Aguilles* on the left hand, and then travell'd a hilly country, and observed many almond-trees and olive grounds which were the lait winter almost quite destroy'd by the weather, which was a very great loss to the country. We had good way on a caufey, which probably was made by the old *Romans*. After three leagues riding from *Aix*, we had a pine wood on our right hand, and a league further saw *Pellisane*, a village on the same hand; then pass'd over a small river about half a league before we entred *Salon*, a large rambling town walled about.

The great church is tall, and indifferently handsome.

At the *Cordeliers* church is *Nostradamus's* tomb, placed within the church wall, which, they say, none dare open, because he prophesy'd, that that man should die within a year after such an attempt. His picture over it makes him a venerable person. On his monument is this inscription,

D. M.

*Clariff. offi. M. Nostradamus unius omnium mortalium judicio digni cuius p.ane divino calamo totius orbis ex a.rrorum influxu futuri eventus conferiberentur. Visit annis 62. m. 6. d. 10. Obiit Salo. MDLXVI. Quietem posteri ne invideat. Anna Pontia Gemella Salonica Conjugi opt. V. P.*

*Monsieur de Grignan*, archbishop of *Skippoon*. *Arles*, is spiritual and temporal lord of this town.

Here we were inform'd what that firing is they call *Mute*, viz. the oil being press'd out, the remaining part of the olives is made up with water into a paste, then squeeze'd into round moulds like thick cheese-fats; and when they are dry'd in the sun, they are good firing like turfs.

Dec. 20. We travell'd four leagues in a strait line upon the *Crau*, till we baited at *S. Martin*. Half way is erected a cross. After dinner, at three leagues distance, we arriv'd at *Arles*, which was antiently a kingdom, and the jurisdiction of it is still call'd a *Royauté*, comprehending 50 or 60 leagues: the *Crau* and the *Camarague* belong to it, and they get every day upon the sea.

When the *French* king was last here, he would be guarded only by those of the city, which is placed on a rising ground. From the tower of the town-house we took a view of it, and observ'd it to be larger and thicker built than *Aix*. The streets are narrow and unhandfome. On the upper part of the town are a great number of wind-mills. The walls are well built after the old fashion; and round a good part of the outside of the wall, is the mall, which hath on the outside another wall of a little height.

The town-house was pulling down, and a new one a building. Here we saw the statue of *Jupiter*, and another of *Diana*, an excellent statue, found without her right arm about 12 years ago, when they were digging a cistern under the temple of *Diana*, where at present remains an old arch and two tall pillars of marble. The amphitheatre hath two portics as that at *Nismes*. No seats are remaining, and the houses within and without much obscure the sight of it. Underneath at the great entrance is a large cave.

The key by the river *Rhône* is but narrow, tho' of good length, where, in summer evenings, the citizens make their *Pourmenade* or walk.

*S. Honoratus* is an old church without the town, where, in a cave under the high altar, we saw stone monuments of six or seven archbishops of *Arles*. Three or four are laid one upon another, and in the middle is that of *S. Trophimus*, whose bones are still there; and in another there is always water, sometimes more and sometimes less, and those above and below are always dry (probably a cheat of the monks and priests.) A great many such tombs stand abroad, with inscriptions made by the ancient christians, and most of them are like those we saw

France.  
efs.  
off.  
the  
red  
C. S. M. A. K.  
one  
ment  
rble  
mo-  
two  
tz.  
ne do  
ry is  
bonne  
Aix,  
at on  
ard,  
ple.  
urch S. M. A. K.  
are  
neat  
this Bath.  
e wa-  
ich is  
and  
in this  
ately  
lding, Palace.  
that is  
veral  
great  
is like  
it are  
d in a  
plead-  
e, &c.  
biazza,  
rected  
abinet, Borell's  
Spina cabinet.  
pifis;  
which  
a glass  
s urn  
colours,  
having  
er into  
Cybele,  
ia and  
of terra  
grafs in  
y curi-  
of our  
Arabic  
l in a  
one; a  
cocoa

Salon.  
Tomb of N. Damus.

Mute, a part of Arles

Arles.

Antiquities.

S. Honoratus.

SKIPPON. at Modena. One inscription I transcrib'd ; viz.

*Julie Sa. . . Filie Tyrannie  
Fixit ann. xx. M. viii.  
Qua moribus, artibus et  
Disciplinâ ceteris feminis  
Exemplo fuit. Antiarctus  
Nurui et Laurentius uxori.*

The monument of the first duke of Savoy is at the entrance into this church. It was open'd by Carl. Eman. and the bones carry'd into Piedmont.

Much ancient sculpture about this church. A convent of Minims here.

Monsieur Algar's cabinet we could not see, his father being newly dead.

We drank a good red claret in this city; and we observed that here and in other parts of Provence they drink a whitish and sweet wine they also call claret.

Dec. 22. We cross'd the *Rhône* over a bridge of boats, and then rode four leagues in the *Camargue*, and came to *la Baron*, a very small village on the side of the *petit Rhône*; and after we had travell'd one league more on the river's bank, we baited at the ferry, and paid three sols for our passage over; then had two leagues in a level, and a pine-wood on our right hand, a little before we came to *Aguesmortes*, where we were examined by soldiers, and left our pistols at the gate. This place is garison'd by about 300 soldiers, and is a long square town with tall and strong walls after the old fashion; and without the walls are half-moons cast up of earth. They keep open but one gate, and nigh it is a round stone tower called *la Torre de Constance*. A little channel brings boats to this town. The houses are low; for without the town nothing can be seen but walls. The streets are indifferently broad and handsome. In the piazza is a long open portico for the market people, which also serves for a walk. Half the inhabitants are of the reformed religion, who have a temple within the town. Nigh this place the soil is very good.

Dec. 23. About half a league from *Aguesmortes* we rode under a tower in a marshy ground, which was guarded by two or three soldiers: on the top several small pieces of cannon are mounted. Here we paid six liards, and then rode over many small bridges, and, a long league from *Aguesmortes*, came to *S. Laurence*, a village, and a little beyond that, forded the river. . . . after that had *Marfilhargues* on our right hand; and, a

league from *S. Laurence*, pass'd thro' *Lunelle*; and, four leagues thence, arriv'd in safety at *Montpelier*, meeting in the way foot soldiers newly levy'd, and marching towards *Paris*.

Feb. 26. *Sillo Novo*, the French king joyning with the Dutch, commanded all the English out of his country; and Mr. Peter Vivian, Mr. Ward, Mr. Tanner, Mr. Ray, and myself came from *Montpelier* together, hiring horses of *John de Guant*. We dined at *Pont Lunelle*, and in the afternoon had a very stormy wind in our faces. At night we arriv'd at the *pomme rouge* in *Nismes*, and there found Monsieur du *Moulin* of *Aberdeen*, who shew'd us a large testimony under the hands of the ministers, deacons, and elders of the protestants in *Nismes*, signifying his kindness to them in *O. Cromwell's* time.

The ministers names are *Bruguiet*, *Cbeireu*, *Arbussi*, and *Rouze*.

We gave 30 sols a horse, and 40 sols to the vinturine for our journey to *Avignon* from *Nismes*.

We visited here monsieur *Geyran*, a counsellor, well skill'd in *Roman* antiquities, and saw in his cabinet three folio's of his own writing in *Latin*.

1. Treats of old buildings; 2. Inscriptions; 3. Medals. He is a great curiosity to monsieur *Deyron*, who hat sh'd the antiquities of *Nismes*. Monsieur *Geyran* seems to be a careless man, not having his things in any order. He hath almost all the books about medals, inscriptions, &c. We took notice of *Loza hist. commemorations*; *Savot Comment sur des medailles antiques*; *P. Petavii Veterum nummorum gnomon*, 4to. *Hulsi Imp. R. Series*; *Ant. le Pois discours sur des medailles antiques*; *Glandorfius*; *Diönonarium familiarium R. Menestrier sur des medailles*. He shew'd us many lamps and lachrymal urns; a glass candlestick used by the *Romans* at *Nismes* only, of this fashion; a little lamp to be plac'd on an iron standard thus: stopples at the lachrymal urns, which were made of a cement; a vessel of *terra sigillata*, like a pottinger with which they pour'd milk on childrens bones after they were burnt; on mens bones they pour'd wine; *Penates*; a strigil; a spoon to receive the tears, and pour them into the lachrymal urns; a *Patera*; an old buckle of the *Romans* made long thus, At *a* there is a spring that opens. He shew'd us a model of old *Nismes*.



Theſe

Aguesmorteſ.

Avignon. n.

Caribou ſans.

These inscriptions here.

A. IVLIVS LEONAS. DO  
NVM. QVOD PROMI  
SERAT ANVBIACIS DO  
MESTICA LIBERT. D. S. P.

L. BAEBI SECVND  
IBI MANES  
IACENT

EROTIS  
L. IVLII IVLIANI  
TERPINII  
CONTYBERNALIS

L. ET INNONI B. OP.  
IMPER. PONI  
NEMAVSENSES

The first line of this is to be read  
*Libero et Junoni bene optulanti*

This was on a stone placed by the  
antients, where a thunderbolt fell, to  
give notice none should pass that way.

FVI.GVR  
DIVOM

March 1. We pass'd by *S. Gervais*,  
*Bezaus*, *S. Bonnet*, and walk'd on the top  
of *Pont du Guard*, which is broad enough  
for a coach to pass. In several places are  
ruins of that aqueduct, which began at  
*Uzes*, two leagues from the bridge, and  
was continued to *Nismes*.

We dined at *Romolin*, and in the after-  
noon reach'd *Avignon*.

Over the *Rhône* we visited the Carthu-  
sians cloister in *Villeneuve les Avignon*. This  
cloister is dedicated by *Innocent VI.* to  
*S. M. Vallis Benedictionis*. There are two  
or three handsome courts, and about 60  
fathers and lay-brothers. There is a  
fair refectory vaulted with timber. In  
the church hang up two excellent  
pictures of the shepherds and the three  
kings visiting our Saviour. The salu-  
tation is drawn by *Guido Reni*: three other  
pictures by *Mignard* of *Paris*: another  
picture by *Renatus* king of *Sicily*, which  
is the crowning of the virgin *Mary*. In  
two chapels are the monuments of *Inno-  
cent VI.* and *Petrus Cardin. Pamphilouensis*,  
nephew to that pope: three pictures de-  
scribing the execution of some Carthu-  
sian friars in *England* in *Henry VIII's*  
time.

One monsieur *le Brun*, a physician,  
was very civil to us on *Mr. Moulin's* ac-  
count; and monsieur *Giffoni*, an inge-  
nious scholar who had lived in *England*,  
came and visited us.

VOL. VI.

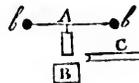
All the river and bridge at *Avignon* belongs to the French king.

*Lomellino* is now vice-legate here. He  
has pull'd down the wall that *Cligi*, for-  
mer vice-legate, built before the palace,  
and instead of it is making a ditch.

One *Balkly* and seven or eight *English*  
*Roman* catholics weave silk stockings here.

At the mint we saw great store of *cing*  
*sol* pieces coin'd, having cardinal *Cligi*  
the legate's picture on one side. These  
pieces are sold in the *Levant*.

The silver is first melted into broad  
plates; after that it is cut into long *la-  
minæ*, and then put between two iron cy-  
linders, which are turned by a wheel  
moved by two horses. The silver, by  
being thus press'd, is lengthen'd out,  
then they soften the plates in the fire, and  
return them to the cylinders, and a se-  
cond time put them into the fire, and  
again between the cylinders; and after  
a third time's passing between the cylinders,  
and softening in the fire, the plate is cut  
by the stamp into round pieces, which,  
if good weight, are boiled, and so white-  
ned in tartar, and at last minted after  
this manner,



A is the stamp with two weights of  
lead *bb*, which being turned about, comes  
down upon the anvil *B*, and cuts, at  
the same time the impressure is made, a  
piece out of the plate *C*.

March 4. We hir'd, at 12 *lb.* 10 *sols*,  
a horse for *Lions*, and rode three leagues  
to the paper-mills at *Serga*, a little wall'd  
town where *Ferrante Pallavicino* was be-  
tray'd and apprehended by the pope's  
command; a league further we arriv'd  
at *Orange*, and there visited *M. Guip*,  
professor, and *Mr. Irelawny*. Two pro-  
testant temples and three ministers here.  
*Mr. Wood*, called *Monsieur Sylvius*, a  
*Scotzman*, is a minister here. We had a  
very strong wind in our faces all day.

March 5. We pass'd thro' *la Palus*,  
*Montedragone*, and two or three villages  
more before we dined at the golden cha-  
riot in *Pierre latte*, five leagues from  
*Orange*. In the afternoon we went thro'  
*Donzerre*, infamous for the murder of a  
*Dutchman* who lodged at the *Croix d'or*.  
Four leagues from *Pierre latte* we lodg'd  
at *Montimart*, a large wall'd town, where  
the hugonots have a temple. The wind  
was very blustering, and in our faces all  
this day.

8 Y

March

**SKIPPON.** *March 6.* We journey'd five leagues to *Laureole*, a little village, and dined at the golden cross. Four leagues thence we came to *Valence*, where we lodged. At the Jacobins we saw *Pere Perreule*, a very ingenious and civil man. On the wall of their cloister is the skeleton of a giant painted, and these inscriptions over it.

Valence.

Picture of a giant's skeleton.

*Hæc est effigies Gigantis Bernardi Vivariensis tyranni statura 15 Cubitorum à Cabellonenji Comite occisi anno . . . . cuius ossa in monte Crusseoli recondita à Dominicano Religioso inventa prope rivum Merderii 1456 variisq; locis dispersa, hæc ad nos usq; pervenerunt. Hoc monumentum P.S.D.M. Conf. Reg. in sede præsid. 1648.*

*Ce corps dont se Voit le Scelet  
Nacquit au nombre de Geans  
Chrestien Croÿ que la mort arreste  
Le plus petits & les plus grands.*

On the other side of the river is the tower of a castle which was formerly defended by the protestants.

No olive trees grow more northward than this city of *Valence*.

On one side of *Valence*, upon the highest ground, is a double wall, and some old earth-works.

The wind extraordinary high this day.

*March 7.* We went through *Thein*, three leagues from *Valence*, and just opposite to *Tournon*, where the Jesuits have a stately college. Two leagues further we dined at the *Lion d'or* in *S. Valie*, where gentlewomen begg'd for the hospital. Two leagues thence we rode through *S. Rombert*, and two leagues further lodged at the angel in the *Peage de Rossillon*.

The wind continued very high this day.

We \*forded a league and an halt off *Valence*, the river *Yjere*, and gave two sols marqués a man. Near *Thein* is a rock in the *Rhône*, called *la Table du Roy*, because this French king once dined upon it, and not far from *Thein* is an hermitage where excellent wine is made.

*March 8.* after three leagues, we din'd at the red cross in *Vienne*. Just before we entred this city, in a corn field, we saw *Pilate's* pyramid made of several stones, and erected upon four pillars, thus :



Vienne.

The situation of *Vienne* is on the side of the hills, and part of the town is on the other side of the *Rhône*, over which was a wooden bridge, which is now somewhat ruin'd by the violent stream.

*S. Maurice* is the cathedral church, a stately building, the front of it adorned with the figures of saints, and hath a noble ascent to it of 32 steps.

In *S. Peter's* church-yard are stone statues of two lions. Vide *Golnitz*.

Two or three roman gates are still remaining in this city, and over one is placed a large human head of marble.

The church dedicated to the virgin *Mary* was a romanish tribunal, and is like the maison quarrée at *Nîmes*, only that is longer and broader.

The amphitheatre was partly on the side of a hill, where some of the *Caveæ* are yet to be seen.

*La Gierre* is a little river here, that runs into the *Rhône*, and is useful to their mills, where they make swords, &c. They said many anchors and coutelaces were making now for *Beaufort's* fleet, and they counterfeit *Olanda* blades.

The manner of blowing the bellows, using the hammer, and grinding,

Fig. 1.

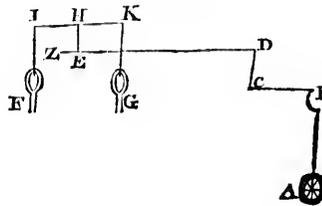


Fig. 2.

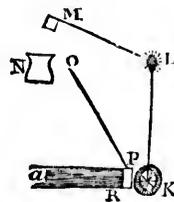


Fig. 3.

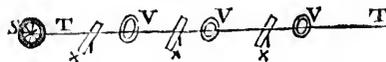


Fig.

Fig. 1. the water-wheel A turns about the handle B, that brings backwards and forwards a beam B C, and that again moves another beam C D, which communicates to a long beam D E placed horizontally, which when moved forward towards I F, or brings E to Z, and the perpendicular piece of wood along with it, and this motion lifts up the bellows F, and depresses the bellows G, so vice versa, the beam I K rising and falling, being moveable at H, and the weight of stones on each bellows helping to depress them.

Fig. 2. the water-wheel K turns the axis K L; at L are cogs that lift up a great hammer L, which knocks the iron held on the anvil N. The workman can make the hammer beat faster or slower, as he opens the sluice P by the handle O, which can also force down the sluice or flood gate. a R is the water.

Fig. 3. V V V are grind-stones, pass'd through by an iron beam T T, moved by the water wheel S. When the workmen grind their swords, &c. They lie all along on the sloping boards x x x. After the swords are beaten thin enough by the hammer M, [Fig. 2.] then they grind them here.

In the afternoon we travell'd two leagues, and pass'd through S. Saforin, and rode hilly way, but went over a plain about a league before we entered Lyons.

At the gates we took a billet to lodge in the city, and gave a piece of money to the searchers, who were desirous to see what we had in our portmanteaus.

This day the wind was more favourable. It sometimes lulls with great violence a fortnight or three weeks, and always in the same corner.

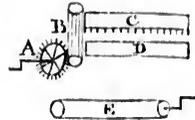
At Lyons we met with Mr. James Palmer, lately turn'd Papist, and the earl of Castlemain's brother, the lord Clinton. Mr. Montague (Mr. Oliver St. John) and his lady; Mr. Samyson; Mr. Jessop; (Mr. Wüthers, and monf. Garzin, who attended on the lord Clinton) Mr. Elecock; Mr. Lister; Mr. Abdy; Dr. Downs; Sir Tho. Crew; Mr. Poly; Mr. Scot, a Scotchman; Sir Cha. B. Aley, and Dr. Smith. One John Anford, a stocken-maker who lives at Turin, was now here, going post for England, being sent thither by the duke of Savoy.

March 9. being Shrove Tuesday, N. S. in Bell-Cour were many masquers on horse-back, who had mallets with little hatchets fastened to them, with which they struck at a woollen cage, wherein was enclosed a lamb; and he that first broke the cage and kill'd the lamb, was adjudged king; then the trumpets sounded, and he at

the head of the rest, rode up and down the streets. The carnival seemed very mean.

We were told here how Papier marbré Marle is made; first they pour oil upon water, and on the oil are laid several colours; then the paper is laid over them, and the vessel those liquors are in is moved to and fro, which is the reason the paper is painted with undulated lines.

We observed an engine that raises a nap on cloth;



The wheel A turns about the nut B, and that moves the board C (fastened to the top of the room by pieces of wood) to and fro, which underneath hath little iron teeth, and is lifted up and down, that it may pass over another board D, and be wound off on the axis F.

March 6. O. S. we gave 45 livres a man, for horses, to a messenger, who for that money did also nourish us from Lyons to Paris, and allow'd him five sols a pound for every pound our portmanteau's weigh'd, above 6lb. which he carried in a sumpter-horse. By the Cœbe d'eau, a conveyance by the river Saone, we sent some of our things, and paid but three sols per lb. Dr. Menlins, Mr. Lister, Mr. Ray and myself, were in pany this journey, with some Frenchmen.

We went very stony way, and pass'd over hills, and three leagues from Lyons pass'd through la Brelle, and three leagues further brought us to our lodgings in Tarrava.

This day we observed oxen shod with iron.

March 7. we mounted before day, and rode over the mountain of Tarrava, where we found snow. After three leagues riding we came through S. Savorin, and thereabouts observed a perpendicular stone moved by water to bruise hemp, held underneath by two boys. Three leagues further we dined at S. Nicolas in Reaune, and there ferried over the Loire, each giving two sols marqué. We pass'd a pleasant valley, and four leagues from our baiting place lodged in Pasquandiere, a small village.

March 8. we rode for the most part of four leagues hilly way, and dined at P'Écu de France, in Palisse, where the count de S. Geran hath a house. The present count came thus to his estate; his uncle being

Fig.

**SKIPPON.** being next presumptive heir, made a compact with a midwife, who deliver'd the present count's mother, but by casting her into a sleep, the midwife perswaded her into a belief she was deliver'd of a dead child, when the midwife conveyed away the little infant, who was bred up by a country woman, and being grown to some years the countess desired, and took him for her page, on whom she bestowed very good breeding; and in the mean time the midwife, on her death-bed, confess'd the cheat, and declar'd the page to be the countess's true son. This discovery occasion'd a great suit between the uncle and the young heir, but at last it was determined by the parliament of Paris in favour of the heir the countess's son, who is now count de S. Geran.

Four leagues from *Palisse*, having travell'd good way in a pleasant country, we lodged at the *S. George*, without the walls of *Varene*, a small town.

**Moulins.** *March 9.* we travell'd seven short leagues, and dined at the three *Moors* in *Moulins*, where many women came to us to sell their scissars, knives, &c. *Moulins* is an indifferent city, which afforded us little of remark, besides the stately monument of *Montmorency*, who was beheaded in the *Maison de Ville* at *Toulouse*. The white marble statues of the duke and his lady lay on a tomb of black marble; a fair marble statue is on each side, and over them a marble urn, and other ornaments.

We rode seven leagues from *Moulins* in a very good way (as we did in the morning) and lodged this night without the walls of *S. Pierre de Montier*. Hereabouts began stony cauleys.

**Nevers.** *March 10.* we rode five leagues, pass'd a stone bridge over the river *Loire*, and dined at the *flower de lys* in *Nevers*, where the poor people desired us to buy their bagatells of glafs. This city is meanly built nigh the *Loire*, on a rising ground, and hath an indifferent fair cathedral, where are several marble monuments; the steeple of this cathedral is handsomely adorned with statues.

**St. Aul water.** After dinner we journeyed about two leagues and an half, and tasted of an acid water springing up plentifully in the middle of a court wall'd about. This water is much drank in *August*, and is reputed for curing the stone, &c. It is near *Pougue*, a village. This medicinal well rises in the level of a valley. Two leagues and an half further we reach'd *la Charité*, a wall'd place situated upon the *Loire*; over the gate we entred at is written,

*In Varietate Securitas sub Lilio.*

Our inn was handsome, the sign of the *Croix d'or*.

*March 11.* we took horse about four in the morning, and rode three leagues to *Ponilly*, where we drank wine that place is noted for. Four leagues thence we dined at *Cosne*, a wall'd place, reputed for dog-skin gloves. In the afternoon we travell'd five leagues to *Bony*, and one league and an half further lodged in *Briare*, a small wall'd town. At this place begins a channel cut from the *Loire* to the *Seine*, the water being kept up by locks or sluices.

On the other side of the *Loire*, in *Berry*, and about two leagues from *Cosne*, is *Sancerre*, a town situated upon a hill, formerly a strong place, and well defended by the *Protestants* about 90 years ago: they held out so long that they underwent the greatest miseries of famine, some women digging up their children they buried three or four days before. See *Tbouan. Hist.* l. 55. Anno 1572. p. 915, &c.

We met on the road many *Sawyards*, who were chimney-sweepers at *Paris*, &c. They come off the mountains of *Saroz* in the beginning of winter, and return in the spring.

*March 12.* we rode four leagues, and dined at the *Ecu de France*, in *la Buziere*, a small village. Seven leagues further we lodged in *Montargis*, a city where we saw nothing worth our observation. An indifferent castle stands here on a hill; archbishop of this city and the king send a governor.

In the road we took notice of many thatch'd houses, and pretty country houses, with high and steep roofs covered with slate.

*March 13.* we travell'd about five leagues, and had on our right hand *Pont a Gajson*, a wall'd town, and a league thence dined at the angel, or *majior rouge*, a house that stands in the open fields. In the afternoon we went over a plain sowed with corn, and five leagues from our bait pass'd by *Milly*, a large wall'd place on our left hand, and one short league thence arrived at *Corrance*, where we lodged.

This afternoon we saw on our right hand the wood of *Fountain Bleu*.

*March 14.* we rode about a league, and pass'd among rocks, where travellers are often robb'd. About two or three leagues further we saw on our right hand *Corbilly*, a city in a valley, with many villages round it. Seven leagues from *Corrance* we dined at *Juvissi*, at the sign of the golden-lion. Three leagues thence we pass'd through *Ville Juifue*, and there on the top of a hill, had a prospect of *Paris*, PARIS where we safely arrived after we had travell'd two leagues more.

On

On our left hand we had a fair hospital; from *Corbilly* to *Paris* is a causeway in a straight line, and well paved with square pebbles.

Stone quarries. Nigh *Paris* we observed several stone quarries, where the workmen hoist up stones after this manner.



A fellow steps up the cogs of the wheel A, and turns the axis B, which winds up the cord C that is fastned to the stone D.

This stone is of very great advantage to the city of *Paris*, for were it not thus plentiful, the buildings would be but indifferent.

We staid in this city till *April 1, 1666*, too short a time for so great and remarkable a place; but the *French* king's declaration of war against *England*, commanded us out of *France* within three months after the proclamation thereof, which was on the first of *February*, *N. S.*

What I could observe during my stay here, I hastily put in writing, viz.

Every *Wednesday* is a horse-market in *Fauxbourg S. Vidor*, and every *Saturday* at port *Richelieu*.

At *Mont Martre* is made the plaister call'd plaister of *Paris*, and they have this saying about it; *Il y a plus de M. Martre à Paris, que de Paris à M. Martre.*

College of four nations. Cardinal *Mazarin* left a great legacy to build the college of four nations; *Italian, French, Spanish* and *German*; a good part of it was now finished, the front is stately made like a theatre, and it fronts towards the *Louvre*, being placed on the opposite side of the river *Seine*.

Sorbonne. The *Sorbonne* college is a magnificent structure. The doctors wear black gowns, and when exercises are performed they wear a white furr which hangs thwart the breast.

Another college call'd college de . . . . where youth are instructed by the doctors of *Sorbonne*. It is near *Clermont* college.

Hotel de Ville. The *Hotel de Ville en la place de Grève* is an old and fair building.

Pont Neuf. *Pont Neuf* in the middle is joined to the island *Notre Dame* church stands in. The brass statue of *Hen. IV.* on horseback, made by *Bologna* (who is buried at the *Annunciata* in *Florence*) stands in the middle of the bridge, having inscriptions

and bassi relievu about describing his victories, &c. SKIPPON.

*Place Dauphine* is a triangular piazza, *Place Dauphine* built very uniform, and just in sight of *phine*.

*Hen. IVth's* statue; *Rue de Harlay* is behind that piazza, where all the houses are of the same building.

*Place Royale* is an uniform square, very neat, having a green court railed about, and a small portico under all the houses. In the middle stands the *Statua Equestris* of *Lewis XIII.* I transcribed one of the inscriptions in *French*, viz.

Pour le Just. Sonnet

Que ne peut la Fortune, que ne peut la Courge  
 J'ay domté pour jamais l'herésie en son port  
 Du Tage impieux, j'ay fait trembler le Bord  
 Et du Rhin jusq' a l'Ebre accru mon beritage  
 J'ay sauvé par mon bras l'Europe d'Esclavage  
 Et si tant de Travaux n'eussent basté mon fort  
 J'eusse attaqué l'Asie et d'un pieux effort  
 J'eusse du saint tombeau rangé le long service.  
 Armand, le grand Armand, l'ame de nos Exploits  
 Porta de toutes partes mes armes & mes loix  
 Donna toute Poyssé aux rayons de ma gloire  
 Enfin il m'eleva ce pompeux monument  
 Ou pour rendre a son nom memoire pour memoire  
 Je Veux qu'avec le mien il vive incessamment.

*Notre Dame* is a fair church, with a *N. Dame* handsome front, adorned with statues, and two flat steeples, from which is a good prospect of the city. Several colours hang up in this church, two of them were taken from the *English*.

The *Bastille* is like the tower at *London* built for prisoners of state, where the king gives them allowance. It is near port *S. Antoine*.

The *Asenal* consists of many courts, *Asenal* and has fair walks in a garden nigh the city-wall.

*S. Germain Auxerrois* is a pretty church nigh the *Louvre*, and is called the king's parish church. S. Germain Auxerrois

The *Tuilleries* is the garden belonging to the *Louvre*, which they would permit no strangers to see at this time.

The *Louvre* gallery is 900 feet long; under half the length of it are stables. Louvre

Before the *Louvre* gallery, not far from *Pont des Thuilleries*, stood an old tower call'd *la Tour des Anglois*, which was thrown down the last year. Some say the preceding kings durst not throw it down, because of a prophecy that *France* should then be conquered. The *Louvre* will be a vast place when it is finished, that side towards the river, and the end towards the *Thuilleries* is already built.

*Donce totum impleat orbem.* And, *Virtuti Regis invictissimi*, inscribed on several parts of the *Chasteau de Louvre*.

SKIPPON. In the Jesuits church, *Rue S. Antoine*, is *Lewis XIII's* heart kept in a golden case held up by two silver angels. In the same church is a fair altar, with about four brass figures or statues, being the monument of this prince of *Conde's* father.

S. Clou. I rode out of the city two leagues to *S. Clou*, where madame *Henrietta* dutchess of *Orleans*, our king *Charles III's* sister, hath a palace and gardens. In the parish church of *S. Clou* is a spiral marble pillar, and inscriptions to *Len. III.* whose heart is kept here. In a chapel under the choir is the old monument of *S. Clou*.

Versailles. Two leagues thence we came to *Versailles*, a pretty pleasure-house built by monsieur *Fouquet*. Here rare birds and other animals are kept, but the *Concierge* would not let us see them, or the rooms of the house, because we had no ticket from monsieur . . . . .

In the rooms they say are cabinets and looking-glasses, &c. curiously adorned with silver filigree work. Here I saw *Lewis XIV.* and his queen, attended by a foot company of *Swiss*, armed with bayonet, brass and head-piece, a company of *Swiss*, with halberds, and a company of *French* foot, besides his guard in livery on horseback, arm'd with carbines. The king hath also a guard of younger brothers, who serve him voluntarily, and wear whitish coats with silver lace; they carry muskets. Out of these the king oftentimes chooseth his officers.

The lord *Drauglas* was formerly the *French* king's page, who at this time commanded a regiment of *Scots*, which the king of *England* sent for over upon the declaration of war between *France* and *England*.

Every Monday comes out the journal *des Savans*, a pamphlet written by one *Callot* a *Parisian*, and but a young man.

Monsieur *Jouquet* is professor in the king's garden, which is a handsome large place, but that at *Montpellier* is bigger and more pleasant.

Monsieur *Marchand*, formerly an apothecary, hath travell'd some parts of the *Levant*, and is very skillful in herbs; he hath the best *hortus Siccus* that we ever saw, the plants being neatly fastned on with a glew, which he freely sold us was thus made, viz. Take of *Leucocolla* and *Epithymum* ana, cut these small, and then boil them with *Colocynthe*, and afterwards dissolve all in vinegar. Among the dry'd plants *Medica Catharis* & *ferun spinosum siliquid multiplici*, are most remarkable.

We met accidentally with one monsieur *Crocq*, a physician in *Amiens*, who seemed to be a very ingenious person.

In a dirty narrow street call'd *Rue de la Ferranerie*, we saw the well which *Ravillac* stood against when he stabb'd *Hen. IV.* the king's footmen going through *S. Innocent's* church-yard, which is just by.

*S. Innocent's* church-yard hath many S. Innocent's charnell houses round about, and it is observable that none of the graves there are digg'd much above one foot and an half deep, and yet the flesh of the dead bodies is suddenly consumed by the earth, which is of a chalky nature. When they make new graves, they sometimes meet with whole coffins, but the flesh quite consumed within them.

In *Lent* time no butchers can sell flesh, the hospital having the gain of all the flesh that is eaten at *Paris* in this season, which must be a considerable profit, if they always, as they did this *Lent*, sell beef at eight sols per lb.

Jan. 20, N. S. the *French* king declared war against *England*, and had this king's war expression in his declaration, commanding against England. his subjects *de Courre Sus les Anglois*, which made most of us then in his country apprehend danger, as was represented by the lord ambassador *Hellis*, in a letter, after two messages to the *French* king's minister of state. Whereupon a second declaration was publish'd Feb. 1. commanding us to retire out of *France* within three months.

While we were at *Paris* the *French* king forbade, in a printed paper (fix'd up in several parts of the city) all commerce with the *English*.

*S. Eustace* is a fair and large church.

*Valdegrace* is a new church, building at the expence of the late queen-mother of *France*; it hath a handsome ascent up to it by several stone steps, which lead into a portico in the front of the church; it is made after the *Italian* fashion, and hath a cupola between the choir and the nave. That queen's heart is buried here.

The *Carthusians* have a great cloister in the *Fausbourg S. Germain*, and have large walks.

*Luxembourg* is a stately palace, and very uniformly built; it hath fair and large walks like those of the *Roman Villa*, where all persons may walk with freedom. *Madamoiselle . . . . . princess of Dom*, the prince of *Conde's* sister, lives here.

Every hour of the day there passes a hackney coach from the *Place Royale* to *Luxembourg House*, and another coach goes from *Rue S. Honore* to *Rue S. Jacques*, where the booksellers live. Every one pays five sols for his place, but goes with other company, and for that reason it is not usual for persons of any quality to go in them.

Palais

**Palais Cardinal.** Palais Cardinal is a fair palace with handsome walks. Here madame *Henrietta* the dutchess of Orleans lives. At one side of this house is a publick stage where the Italian and French comedians act by turns. I saw here *Il maritaggio d'una Statua*, a merry play, where the famous buffoon *Scaramuccio* acted. Three antick dances pleased the spectators. The *Quatre Scaramucie* was another pleasant Italian comedy. We stood in the *parterre*, or pit, and paid 30 sols apiece for seeing the first, and but 15 sols for the last.

We saw a French comedy entitled, *Le Bourdieu*, which was better acted than we expected. We paid for seeing this, and standing in the pit, 15 sols a man.

In the *Mais du Temple* are another company of French actors, who have machines to move their scenes.

Monsieur *Le Dauphin* hath his company of boys, who they say act very well.

**Sale des Machines.** The *Sale des Machines* in the *Louvre* is made like that at *Modena*, and by the same workman *Gaspard Vigarini*; this is larger, and the roof of the theatre richer gilt; they say it will hold 5000 people, and that at *Modena* but 3000; one of the machines moves a hall, with the king and courtiers. The sea is well represented in one machine.

Noblemens houses are called *Hôtels*, and over their gates are always written the names of them, as *Hôtel des Ambassadeurs* near the *Luxembourg*; *Hôtel de Sully* is in *Rue S. Antoine*; *Hôtel de Vendôme* in *Rue S. Honoré*.

**Mathurins.** The *Mathurins* are the *Padri di Riforma*, and are thus call'd in *Paris* because *S. Mathurin's* body was formerly kept here, which is since carried to the place where he was born, called *Archant*, a village in *Gastinois*. In the cloister here is a tomb-stone, with a sphere on it, and round about it this inscription;

*De Sacrosancto qui computisla Joannes  
Tempora discrevit jacet, hic a tempore raptus  
Tempore qui sequeris minor esto quod morieris  
Si miser es flora, miserans pro me precor ora.*

**Clermont.** *Clement* college is a fair, square and tall building that belongs to the Jesuits, who teach here in several schools about 2000 boys, many of which are gentlemen's sons pension'd here, having several halls to dine in, and long chambers to lodge in; they say about 400 boys live here in this manner, and are not suffered to go out of the gate without leave. Many of the scholars wear colour'd gowns, fashion'd like the sophisters in *Cambridge*, and they have large velvet (round) caps when they learn logic, and square caps

when they read philosophy. At a dispute we saw the duke of *Guise*, a young lad. One father . . . . . a *Scotchman*, procured us the sight of the machines describing excellently well the motions of the planets, according to the systems of *Ptolomy*, *Tycho Brahe*, *Copernicus*, and the *Semi Copernicans*. Several sorts of clock-dials for a day, month, year, and one for the platonick year, which were all moved by one and the same machine that moves the forementioned spheres of *Ptolomy*, &c. invented by father *D'Arrauts*.

*Le Palais* is in the same stile with *Notre Dame*, where the courts of judicature sit; the lawyers wear black gowns and square caps. In the hall are many shops and galleries. One *Varennes* is the only Protestant bookseller here, who, to signify whether mafs is said or not, hangs out a pastboard having on one side the letter *N.* and on the other the letter *O.* for *No* and *Ory*, i. e. *Yes*. This is taken notice of by the Protestants that come to the hall, that they may avoid the elevation of the host.

*Eschelle du Temple* is a great ladder that stands in the corner of a street not far from the place where the *Templars* formerly lived.

The chief streets are; 1. *Rue S. Jacques*; 2. *Rue S. Martin*; 3. *Rue Mont-martyre*; 4. *Rue S. Denis*; 5. *Rue S. Honoré*.

There are 10 *Fauxbourgs*, or suburbs; 20 gates; 11 bridges; 600 streets in the city and suburbs; more than 32000 houses; and above 100 religious houses, or convents.

At the *Gobelins* is a house where tapestry is made.

Nigh port *S. Honoré* the lord *Hollis*, English ambassador, dwelt.

Englishmen at this time in *Paris*; earl of *Bedford's* sons; earl of *Alisbury* and his lady, and lord *Bruce* and family; the earl of *Essex* and his lady; lord *George Berkly* and his lady; lord *Wbarton's* two sons; Mr. *Clifford* their governor; lord *Newport's* two sons; Mr. *Lamy*, born in *France*; Mr. *John Palmer*; Mr. *Deshwood*; Dr. *Jeanes*; colonel *Doughty*, who was projecting about the tanning trade; Mr. *Henebman*; Mr. *Gosnell*; Mr. *Coge*, Ro. C. who belongs to the queen-mother of *England*; major *Carter*, a Roman Catholic, and his wife, nurse to the princess *Henrietta*; Sir *Tho. Arby* and his son, Ro. C. Colonel *Napier*, his lady and son, Ro. C. Sir *Tho. Lyddall* and his lady, sister to the late Sir *Henry Vane*; Sir *Tho. Crew*; Dr. *Ward*; Mr. *Howlett*; Mr. *Aody*; Dr. *Downes*; Mr. *Haveres*; lord *Mobun*; Mr. *Drury*, who wrote the French news book in *Oliver Cromwell's* time;

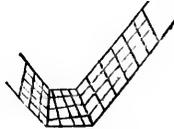
Rue de la Ravil-  
Hen. IV.  
ough S.  
ult by.  
h many s. Inno-  
it is ob- cent-  
there are  
l an half  
ad bodies  
h, which  
they make  
meet with  
consumed  
  
sell flesh,  
of all the  
ais season,  
profit, if  
Lent, fell  
  
king de- French  
nd had this king's war  
ommanding aginst  
glois, which Eng. and.  
ountry ap-  
nted by the  
etter, after  
g's minister  
eclaration  
nding us to  
e months.  
French king  
fixed up in  
ll commerce  
  
church. s. Eustace.  
building at valle-  
n-mother of grace.  
-ascent up to  
h lead into a  
urch; it is  
, and hath a  
d the nave.  
here.  
eat cloister in Carthu-  
nd have large stan.  
  
ce, and very Luxem-  
ir and large boug.  
Roman Ville,  
with freedom  
needs of Dom,  
ves here.  
there passes a  
rec Royale to  
er coach goes  
e S. Jaques.  
Every one  
but goes with  
at reason it is  
quality to go  
  
Palais

**Sciron.** time; Mr. *Honywood*, and Mr. *Wildegoose*, merchants; Sir . . . . *Colladon*, doctor of physick, his lady, son, and daughters.

One *Lesly*, who built the tavern-boat on the *Thames*, was projecting how to cleanse *Paris* streets.

Few or no beggars in *Paris*.

The porters are called *Crocbeteers*, who have this wooden device to carry things on their back.



**Charc-** At *Charenton*, one Sunday, we heard  
**ton.** monsieur *Morus*, and monsieur . . . . preach.

Their temple is a long square building of stone, tall roof'd and lightfome, double galleries round. Here we saw marthal *de Turenne*, and monsieur *Rouuigny*, who is delegate from the *French* Protestants to the court, where they say he is a favourite. Madame . . . . is to be conducted by him, *i. e.* *Rouuigny* into *Portugal*, being designed queen of *Portugal*.

The ministers that preach at *Charenton*, are, 1. *Monf. Daillie*; 2. *Monf. Derincourt*; 3. *Monf. Morus*. . . . .

They preach every *Thursday*, unless there be a holiday in the week, and then they take that instead of *Thursday*, to preach on.

**La Charité** *La Charité* is a fair hospital for men in *Fauxbourg S. Germain*.

The *Cordeliers* have a long church nigh port *S. Germain*.

**The fair of** The fair of *S. Germain* begins the 3d  
**S. Ger-** of *Feb.* and holds all the *Lent*; the place  
**main II.** the fair is kept in, is a large square house with six or seven rows of shops, where customers play at dice when they come to buy things; the commodity is first bought, and then they play who shall pay for it. After candle-lighting is the greatest gaming, sometimes the king comes and dices. Here we saw the picture of our Saviour's ascension, *S. Peter*, *S. Paul*, and two angels; it was made by *Antonio Moro*, who lived in *Charles V's* time; it is valued at 200 pistoles. The frame is curiously carved, and very richly gilt.

**Theatins.** The *Theatins* have a fair church and cloister, a building by the river's side, some distance below the college of four nations; cardinal *Mazarin* gave a legacy for the erecting this convent.

**Bridges.** 1. *Pont S. Michel*. 2. *Pont aux Change*. 3. *Pont Notre Dame*; and 4. *Petit Pont*

have shops on each side. The *Pont Notre Dame* is a very uniform street. 5. *Pont* . . . . some years ago had many of its houses at one end, tumbled down in the night by a violent stream of the river. Every one without a sword pays two livres that passés over. 6. *Pont de Bois*, which joins the isle *Notre Dame* church stands in to isle *Notre Dame*, where are new and handsome streets.

An *English* boat rowed by 12 men (two of them *English*) in this river, and belongs to madame the dutchess of *Orleans*. The king hath one or two pleasure boats.

Cross several streets of *Paris*, hang little bells and chains, which are rung when thieves break into houses in the night-time.

At the dancing on the ropes we saw a woman for a quarter of an hour turn round and round on her feet, having two naked swords in her hands, which she plac'd in several postures as she turn'd about; when she had done, she made a low curtesy without any staggering, and walk'd off the stage very itteddily, and without the least reeling.

The *Chafletet* is a prison not far from *Pont aux Change*, where men are clapt up for debt, and sometimes criminal matters. Such as are found murder'd in the streets are brought hither, and expos'd to view that they may be known.

*Vade in Pace* is a close prison in convents, where they keep such as have been profes'd of their order, and are turn'd protestants: They feed them with bread and water, and there let them lie sometimes all their days: It is like a dungeon, having only some light from the top, whence their meat is let down.

A *Frenchman* at the first sight will be very civil and familiar, and presently will forget his acquaintance with you; they will ask whether you are of the religion, *i. e.* Protestant; or of the *Eglise*, *i. e.* Roman Catholick religion, the first time you fall into their company; and enquire where you made your cloaths, what they cost, &c.

If you employ a porter, &c. and not agree with him beforehand what he shall have, he will go away grumbling tho' you give him more than he could have expected, a bargain first made.

None but gentlemen, or such as have been officers in the army, can wear swords, &c. when they travel.

The *French* women are generally bad housewives, minding their cloaths and dressing most, which they will have in fashion; and the humour of observing modes must be satisfied, in both sexes, tho' their bellies pinch for it, for in most families their diet is both coarse and slender.

*General Observations of the French.*

slender. The women drink usually water, and sometimes a little wine; they have a breeding so free, that in England we should esteem it immodest; the hugonot as well as popish ladies, spot and paint their faces, (which some of their ministers do not approve of) and in a word, they agree too much in their morals.

Swearing and cursing, with the addition of obscene words, are customary in both sexes. Yet there are some men and women among the hugonots that are truly religious.

Look on a French woman, and you shall see her stare you in the face, which is a confidence that better becomes the men, who seldom or never are put out of countenance.

The French are strangely impatient at all games, especially at cards, which transports some that lose into a rage, and they make a dreadful noise with blaspheming, cursing and swearing in a horrid manner.

At this time most people complained of their king's imposing taxes, &c. yet they seemed to boast of him, and were proud to think themselves subjects to an absolute monarchy.

Shirking is as (or more) natural to a French-man as his oaths, and tho' his carriage be free, yet he is stingy enough of his purse, and will sooner lose a friend than a solmarqué, and small interests will govern his affections. *Exceptis excipiendis.*

Malefactors receive their sentences on their knees, which pronounced, the hangman presently ties a rope about their necks, and conveys them to the prison, whence, after confession, they are immediately hauled to the gallows; so that sometimes they are condemned in the morning and hanged before night. If one hath endeavoured to kill another, and that the assaulted person lives, yet the justice of France (they say) will condemn the other to die, taking the will for the deed.

The marquis de L'Ange a protestant, and reputed a stout man, was divorced not long since, from his wife, a very handsome and virtuous woman. She, after some years, complained to her friends, that the marquis was not able to get her with child: This made some disturbance among the relations; but at last (when physicians, &c. had given in their testimonies, they could perceive no external fault in either) it was agreed by both parties, they should prepare themselves, and a day was appointed for the physicians to be not far off; but notwithstanding all the endeavours of the

marquis, it was concluded by a decree of parliament, that they might be divorced. The lady is since married to another; and hath children by him, and the marquis hath another wife, and hath got her often with child.

April 7. S. N. After dinner, and just as Mr. Howlet, Dr. Ward, Mr. Wray, Dr. Moulins, Mr. Lister and myself, were going out of our lodging, towards the *Chasse Marée* (a kind of a cart, that fetches fish from Calus) one of the French king's officers, a captain de Guet, asked for monsieur Moulins, and while he exchanged two or three words with him, he set his baston (which he had under his cloak, in two or three pieces) together, and presently came in eight or ten musqueteers, who seized on Dr. Moulins, and hurried him away in a sedan to the bastile; the captain first read the order or warrant commanding him to apprehend one Moulins, wherefore he could find him.

See post.

Dr. Moulins imprisoned.

Mr. Howlet, Dr. Ward and Mr. Ray, went away this day for England; but Mr. Lister and myself, not liking that way of travelling by the *Chasse Marée*, staid a little longer in Paris; in which time we could not learn any thing concerning the imprisonment of Dr. Moulins; only guesses were made that his chief crime was, he had lived too long among the French protestants in Languedoc; and that the French king suspected he might discover the present inclinations of that party after his arrival in England, he being very intimate with some of good quality that were discontented with the present manage of affairs in France.

When C. C. was protector, there happened this accident at Nismes; the protestants having a right to chuse magistrates, the popish party were resolved to hinder them by force on the day of election, and had some of the king's guards, and all the papists, in arms, standing ready about the town-house; the protestants, they also armed in great numbers, and one protestant gentleman being nigh the door that led into the *Maison de Ville*, had a pistol in his hand, and being demanded why he stood in that posture, answered to defend their privileges; then they commanded him to deliver up his arms, which he refusing, the guard shot him dead, which gave such an alarm to the protestants, that they immediately fired at the guard and others, and killed the bishop of Nismes's nephew, and then turn'd the guards and the rest of the papists out of the city; after that they began to fortify, and had

France.  
tre  
ont  
its  
in  
ver.  
two  
ois,  
arch  
are  
men  
and  
Or-  
leca-  
g lit-  
when  
time.  
aw a  
turn  
ving  
which  
urn'd  
de a  
and  
and  
from  
Chastelet.  
clapt  
minal  
d in  
d ex-  
wn.  
con-  
have  
d are  
h with  
m lie  
dun-  
m the  
ill be  
y will  
g they  
igion,  
t. e.  
t time  
quire  
t they  
nd not  
e shall  
g tho'  
d have  
s have  
words,  
ly bad  
s and  
ave in  
erving  
sexes,  
a most  
le and  
lender.

SKIFFON.

many of their friends come in daily to their assistance from the *Severn*, &c. But some more considerate persons consulting what was to be done, at last resolv'd to send Dr. *Moulins*, then in *Nismes*, into *England*, and acquaint the protector with it, and to desire his intercession with the court of *France*; so Dr. *Moulins* immediately and privately rode away for *Lyons*, in bitter snowy weather, and in eight days arrived in *England*, having first waited upon lord *Lockhart* the *English* ambassador.

In this journey Dr. *Moulins* rode post with a *Frenchman*, that seeing the post-boy fall down dead with the extremity of cold, opened his codpiece, and rub'd his *Membrum virile* with snow, till he recovered him, which he did in a little time, and the boy was able again to ride post.

Dr. *Moulins* stay'd but a very short time at *London*, and then returned with Secretary *Thurlb's* letters to the *English* ambassador and cardinal *Mazarine*; the postscript of the letter to cardinal *Mazarine*, was written with the protector's own hand; the words were to this effect; *As you shew kindness to the protestants, so you have me your friend or your foe.*

Dr. *Moulins* upon his arrival at *Paris*, delivered the letters to the ambassador, within a short time; he attended on the ambassador to the cardinal's, who read the letter, and then had some private conference with *Lockhart*, and then *Moulins* was called in, who heard the cardinal promise to the ambassador, the protestants at *Nismes* should not be meddled with, and added, Mr. Ambassador, *You know France is not in a condition to deny England any thing.* Accordingly orders were sent express to stop the troops which were marching against *Nismes*, and within a day's march of the place when they received the orders.

Dr. *Moulins* sent a note for some linen to our lodging, and Mr. *Lister* returned by the messenger a little billet, which only condoled his misfortune, but the captain of the guard at the *Bastile* tore it in pieces. All this while we heard no crime laid to his charge. He was kept a prisoner at the king's charge, and well dieted.

After the city of *London* was burnt, the *French* king sent a courtier, I think *Romagny*, to *Moulins*, to acquaint him he should make any province in *France* his prison, if he would give security of a great sum of money, not to go out of it, which he said he was not able to give. Some time after, the king offer'd him all *France* for his prison upon the

said security; to which he answered as before. At last the king sent for him, and told him he had done him no wrong, and then bid him begone out of *France* within a fortnight.

This relation I had from Dr. *Moulins* after his coming into *England*.

The *Romish Gallican* church, consists <sup>the part of the Re-  
surre of  
the church  
of France.</sup> at present of 14 archbishopsricks, which are, 1. *Lyons*. 2. *Arbrun*. 3. *Arles*. 4. *Arles*. 5. *Toms*. 6. *Rbeims*. 7. *Bourdeaux*. 8. *Tboloufe*. 9. *Bourges*. 10. *Narbonne*. 11. *Aix*. 12. *Vienne*. 13. *Rouen*. 14. *Paris*.

Under these archbishopsricks are 85 suffragan bishopsricks, which contain 7000 parsonages, priories, and parishes, above 1140 commanderies of *Maltt*, 157000 chapels, besides 557 abbeys of fryers, and above 700 convents of *Cordeliers*, exclusive of the *Carmelites*, *Jacobins*, *Augustines*, *Carthusians*, *Celestines*, *Jesuits*, *Minims*, and other religious orders, who possess 14077 convents.

To these clergy belong 259000 farms, and 17000 acres of vineyards, which are by them leased out in *France*, not reckoning 3000 acres, from which they take the third and the fourth.

The revenue of the said church is estimated at 920000 crowns per annum, exclusive of the reservations in their leases, which amount to 120000 crowns, consisting of three pieces each.

The said calculation was made by order of the assembly of the clergy of *France*, held in the *Augustines* convent, at the end of *Pont-Neuf*, in *Paris*, the 16th of *November* 1635.

April 1<sup>st</sup> Mr. *Poley*, Mr. *Lister*, and my self, gave 18 livres a man, for our places in a coach waggon that will hold eight persons. We had in the coach with us one of *Geneva* (a *Genevrite*, as they vulgarly call them) who had lived many years, and married a wife in *Venice*, but the last year the inquisition took notice of some that were privately protestants, and clap'd two into prison. This man had knowledge of their design, and therefore presently retired out of *Venice*, and undertook a journey for *London*, where he resolv'd to end his days.

We had also in the coach a stout young *Swedish* soldier, who had stolen away a wench, and that morning we set forward, three *Frenchmen*, pretending themselves the king's officers, attempted to get her away, and carry him to prison. because he had habitied the wench (which he sometimes called his wife) in mens cloths; but the *Swede* outvapor'd them, and turn'd them down stairs, and went after them, hectoring them all the way

Fr

Beauno

Beauvais.

St. Pay.

Abbeville.

Mont-  
teul.

ba

way to the inn-gate. When he came to London, I met with this Swede, and ask'd him in Italian where was his *Bella Donna*, he replied he had dismiss'd her, and said, *Io tengo una piu bella, i. e. I have got a handfomer.*

This day we rode thro' *S. Dennis*, four leagues from *Paris*, and four leagues further lodg'd in *Beaumont*, a little town situated by the river *Loazze*.

We observ'd some few vineyards this day.

April 2. We travell'd five leagues, and dined at the white cross in *Tilliar*, and three leagues further lodg'd in *Beauvais*, a large town, but the houses low and built of wood.

The royal manufacture here employs 400 or 500 men in weaving tapistry, having several looms in long chambers, and painters are invited hither, to draw the pictures that are to be woven. We observ'd those that weave, have the picture they work just underneath the tapistry they are weaving.

The cathedral in this city is not finish'd. The choir is built like those in *England*, very high and handfome, both within and without.

A large piazza in this town.

The ordinary women in these parts, have an odd head dress. *A* is a kind of rowl behind their heads, *b b* are wires covered with linnen, that go on each side, *c* another wire that comes over the top of the head to the forehead.

April 3. After six leagues riding, we dined at *S. Puy*, then three leagues brought us to *Pois*, a village where the duke of *Crecqui* hath a castle.

April 4. We went five leagues, and dined in *Airaines* a great village, and after dinner rode four leagues more to *Abbeville*, a large town built with wooden houses. Good guns and pistols made in this city.

Three or four large piazza here.

*S. Ulfiane* is the chief church, a tall stone building not yet finish'd.

The river *Somme* crosses the city in three places; little vessels of 80 tuns come up hither, the sea being but three leagues off.

Between *Airaines* and *Abbeville*, we pass'd by a fort called *Oudenaerd*.

April 5. We rode five leagues, and dined in *Berneil*, a village five leagues thence, and lodg'd in *Montvent*, a garison town, indifferently built, but well paved and fortified; where we enter'd, there was a treble wall and good ditches, and where we went out, was a steep descent into a marshy ground.

April 6. We travelled two leagues very bad way to *Fran*, a small village, and

after dinner rode hilly way, five leagues to *Bologne*, a city built on a hill. The suburb is called the *Rasse Ville*, where we lodg'd. A little sea port here.

SKIPPON.  
Bologne

All the way in this journey from *Paris*, we bargain'd for our meat before meals, and at night did the like, or else bought it out of the cooks shops, paying only for our lodging, use of table-linen, &c. in the inn.

*Picardy* is a great corn country.

April 7. Saturday. We rode bad hilly way, three leagues to *Marquise*, a village, and four leagues further to *Calais*. Half a league before we came into the town, we descend'd into the fenney country about it. We pass'd also by a strong citadel, and among many little cottages which are used (as some told us) for pest-houses in time of infection. Entering *Calais*, the guards only examined how many *Englisb* and *French* we were in the coach.

April 8. After taking a passport from the *Juge-major*, and our things search'd, we deliver'd our passport without the gate, and entering the *Englisb* packet-boat, sail'd two hours S. W. to gain the wind, and in three hours, without once changing board, we safely arriv'd at *Dover*; a boat fetching us a shore.

My lord marquis of *Douglas* and many *Scots* came over in the same packet-boat with us.

A searcher and a fellow that took our names at *Dover*, had their fees.

Monday, April 9. I took post with colonel *Napier* his son, and my lord *Napier*, and rode 15 miles to *Canterbury*, where we saw the cathedral, which is a fair building; steps lead up into the choir, and other steps up to the altar; and behind that are two or three ascents to the upper end. We were shewn the place *Thomas Becket* was thrown down, and the stones coloured, as the papists say, with his blood. The church under the choir is used by the *Walltoons*, who are considerable in this city. The window in the north wing of the church was curiously painted. There is old painting on wood, which represents the manner how *Thomas Becket* was killed: The stones where his shrine was, are worn away, they say, with peoples kneeling. About 22 bishops are buried in this church. I observ'd the monument of Sir *Thomas Thornhurst*, killed at the ille of *Red*. Bishop *Criebely*, who is represented by his figure in episcopal habit, and by a stone skeleton very well made. *Henry IV.* and his queen, lay on a fair tomb. *Nicholas Wotton*, the first protestant dean. A plain monument, without any inscription, said to be cardinal *Chaustillon's*

Canterbury.

Montvent.



# I N D E X

TO THE

## SIXTH VOLUME.

N. B. *The travels of Sir Philip Skippon make so considerable a part of this volume, and contain so many curious particulars, and moreover, some of the places described by him being also described by Gemelli in his letters, inserted in this volume; to avoid confusion, it is thought necessary to make separate alphabets for them: And therefore this first alphabet extends only from the beginning of the book, to page 358, where Sir Philip Skippon's voyages begin.*

|                                    |             |                                              |          |
|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>A</b>                           |             | Corask                                       | 272      |
| <b>A C R A fort</b>                | P. 213      | Cormantine                                   | 210      |
| Aga                                | 209         | Cunningham <i>mount</i>                      | 251      |
| Alligators                         | 223         | <b>D</b>                                     |          |
| Amiens                             | 110         | <b>D</b> Anes fort, taken by the Blacks      | P. 211   |
| Amsterdam                          | 133         | Delft                                        | 131      |
| Ancona                             | 45          | Denmark <i>bayen</i>                         | 251      |
| S. Angelo                          | 75          | Dort                                         | 130      |
| Animabo                            | 209         | Dover                                        | 111      |
| Anisfen                            | ibid.       | <b>E</b>                                     |          |
| Antwerp                            | 128         | <b>E</b> Nglad, its religion and government, |          |
| Ascension Island                   | 279         | &c.                                          | 113      |
| Avigliana                          | 74          | <b>F</b>                                     |          |
| Axcem                              | 200         | <b>F</b> Acenza                              | 47       |
| <b>B</b>                           |             | Fair Island                                  | 245, 256 |
| <b>B</b> Anian religion            | 301         | Fano                                         | 45       |
| Barbadoes                          | 237, 280    | Farewell Cape                                | 246      |
| Bergamo                            | 65          | Fero Island                                  | 181      |
| Bologna                            | 47          | Ferrara                                      | 48       |
| Bombay                             | 261, 275    | Pontainbleau                                 | 83       |
| Bova-dec-yaw, a ceremony at        | Tonqueen 30 | Foullay Island                               | 245, 256 |
| Bretcia                            | 65          | Frankfort                                    | 139      |
| Britain                            | 113         | French, their <i>manners</i>                 | 97       |
| Bruges                             | 126         | Fueso Island                                 | 188      |
| Brussels                           | 127         | <b>G</b>                                     |          |
| Buffero                            | 273         | <b>G</b> Abriel <i>mount</i>                 | 251      |
| <b>C</b>                           |             | <b>G</b> Gambaroon                           | 275      |
| <b>C</b> Alais                     | 111         | S. Germain                                   | 103      |
| Can-j-i, a ceremony at             | Tonqueen 30 | Ghent                                        | 126      |
| Canterbury                         | 112         | Goa                                          | 262      |
| Capua                              | 43          | Gold-trade                                   | 206      |
| Des Cartes monument                | 74          | Golden Island                                | 285      |
| Carwar                             | 262         | Greenland                                    | 249      |
| Cattolica                          | 46          | <b>H</b>                                     |          |
| Chamberi (the metropolis of Savoy) | 75          | <b>H</b> Ague                                | 131      |
| <i>Charite city</i>                | 81          | S Helena                                     | 279      |
| Chiozza                            | 48          | Cape of Good Hope                            | 278      |
| Cleves                             | 136         | Hottentots                                   | ibid.    |
| Coblentz                           | 138         | <b>J</b>                                     |          |
| Cologn                             | 136         | <b>J</b> Ago                                 | 183      |
| Land of Comfort                    | 247         | S. Jean de Maurien                           | 75       |
| Cabo corcee <i>capite</i>          | 204         | Johanna Island                               | 260      |
|                                    |             | 9 B                                          | L        |

rode  
from  
Leeds-  
houté,  
y April

which we had  
inserted, accord-  
ing to the transcribed  
manuscript.

to Achimo deci-  
in consilio domi-  
to Teru consilium  
delita. Postquam  
vius Marathionius  
aggratus et do-  
cè consecratus et  
cum filio et sociis  
vene et ad modum  
titis, præcipit in  
am Resub. Albe-  
reclare gessit cum  
dilo reperiebantur  
in publico Thea-  
o, frequentibus per-  
suntibus, ac in præho  
tempus non minore  
avit, Athenensium  
orantium et maxi-  
Deorum sacerdos.  
Esculapii ei à popu-  
o, fortunâ favente,  
ubi, et ex propriis  
aptis et Græcorum  
rum optime et sacrè  
ecutus, ut plebeius  
nignitatem apud in-  
tidus gratius et opti-  
imperito Doebulte  
te electo ad præsi-  
e, qui in futurum  
itate fuit donatus,  
silium ceperunt, ut in  
cætu Eubolus De-  
arthonius in posterum  
ona ob benevolen-  
ti ac nescio qui in  
s. Pro Eubolo et  
mplo, Nuncii Albe-  
etrius Marathionius

# I N D E X.

|                                             |        |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | I.     | S                                                |
| <b>L</b> aneburg                            | P. 75  | <b>S</b> Enigaglia                               |
| Lintz                                       | 141    | Seltos                                           |
| Lions 94. Churches, curious clock, the      |        | Succandy fort                                    |
| great hospital 79. Situation, bridge,       |        | Sun-fish                                         |
| forts, town-house, customs                  | 80     | Sufa                                             |
| London 113. S. Paul's church, West-         |        |                                                  |
| minster abbey 120. Whitehall 121.           |        | T                                                |
| Exchange, guildhall, monument 122.          |        | <b>T</b> Averniere, his description of Ton-      |
| Royal society                               | P. 125 | queen animadverted on                            |
| Loretto                                     | 44     | Teneriff                                         |
| Louvre                                      | 103    | Theekydaw, a superstitious ceremony in           |
|                                             |        | Tonqueen                                         |
| M                                           |        | S. Thomas's Island                               |
| <b>M</b> Adagascar                          | 262    | Through-good Island                              |
| Madrid                                      | 103    | Tonqueen, its situation and extent 2.            |
| Man-eaters                                  | 197    | Nature and productions 4. Riches,                |
| Santa Mayo                                  | 183    | trade and money 6. Strength 7. Man-              |
| Mechlin                                     | 128    | ners of the people 8. Marriages 10.              |
| Mentz                                       | 138    | Visits and pastimes 12. Learned men              |
| Milan, the palace, castle, cathedral 66.    |        | 15. Physicians and diseases 17. Ori-             |
| Ambrosian library, Sertala's museum 67.     |        | ginal government, law and policy 19.             |
| Inhabitants                                 | 168    | The general 25. Ceremony of the king's           |
| Mocha, an account of the king and his       |        | blessing the country 30. Superstitious           |
| country                                     | 355    | purging the country from malevolent              |
| Montmelian                                  | 75     | spirits 31. Funerals 32. Seizs, idols,           |
| Moorushes island                            | 277    | worship, superstition and temples 38             |
| Mosquito kingdom                            | 285    | Tornado described                                |
| Cape Mounferadoe                            | 190    | Tuilleries                                       |
| Cape Mount                                  | ibid.  | Turin, the citadel and well in it 70.            |
| Muscat                                      | 270    | Lawyers plead cover'd ibid. Jesuits              |
|                                             |        | ibid. Valentino (a pleasure house) 71            |
| N                                           |        | Cathedral, government, orders of knight-         |
| <b>N</b> Assaw fort                         | 209    | hood                                             |
| Nevers                                      | 81     | V                                                |
| Nimeguen                                    | 136    | <b>V</b> enice, its inhabitants, parishes, mona- |
| North-west Passage, a voyage to it          | 245    | steries, bridges, carnival, ridotto,             |
| Novara                                      | 69     | behaviour, power and habit of the nobles         |
| Nuremberg                                   | 140    | 49. Theaters 50. Opera 43. Govern-               |
|                                             |        | ment, secretary 50. Great council-               |
| P                                           |        | chamber, pleadings, army 51. Rari-               |
| <b>P</b> Adua 60. The university and build- |        | ties, notable custom of marriages, at-           |
| ings                                        | 62     | tendance of the Doge to church 52.               |
| Palazuolo                                   | 65     | Arsenal, mint, Jews quarter 53.                  |
| Paris, its name, situation, bigness, gates  |        | Churches 54. Glass-works 57. Rialto              |
| 85. Cathedral, great hospital 87.           |        | bridge, bull-baiting, masks, extent of           |
| Bridges 88. University, Val de grace        |        | the state, government 58. Dominion               |
| monastery 93. Carmelite nuns, S. Ge-        |        | over the Adriatick                               |
| nevieve 94. Fountains, parks, S. Ger-       |        | Verecchi                                         |
| mains fair 95. Hotel de Conde, Ho-          |        | Verona                                           |
| tel de Luxemburg, Hotel Royale des          |        | Verfailles 98. The gardens 99. The me-           |
| Invalides, Blondel's rarities 76. Royal     |        | nagery                                           |
| garden, castle of Vincenne, Greve and       |        | Vessevar                                         |
| town-house 105. King's library, obser-      |        | Vicenza                                          |
| vatory, les Gobelins 106. Populous-         |        | Virginia, a voyage to it by Col. Norwood         |
| ness 107. Administration of justice 108     |        |                                                  |
| Perles religion                             | 328    |                                                  |
| Persia                                      | 371    | U                                                |
| Pesaro                                      | 45     | <b>U</b> Trecht                                  |
| Pescara                                     | 44     |                                                  |
| Petchiera                                   | 65     | W                                                |
| Prince's Island                             | 230    | <b>W</b> Hidaw                                   |
|                                             |        | Whirlpool                                        |
| R                                           |        |                                                  |
| <b>R</b> Atisbon                            | 140    | Z                                                |
| Ravenna                                     | 46     | <b>Z</b> Ertoost, the law-giver of the Per-      |
| Rimini                                      | ibid.  | sces                                             |
| Rochester                                   | 112    |                                                  |
| Rotterdam                                   | 130    |                                                  |
|                                             |        | I N D E X                                        |

# I N D E X

T O

## Sir PHILIP SKIPPON's Travels.

[ Beginning at p. 359, and continuing to the end of the volume. ]

A

- A** Cademici Filarmonici, at Verona 544. *Inscriptions on a Table relating to them, 544, 545. A Table of Officers and Names* *ibid.*
- Accademici Investigati at Naples, 607
- Complain of the Inquisition, &c. *ibid.*
- Academy at Vicenza, 536. *Names of the Members, 536, 537. Prince of the Academy chosen annually, 537. Three Academies at Bononia, 557. At Bergamo, 572. At Como one, 573. See University.*
- Accesi, a kind of virtuosi at Mantua, 550
- Acid Waters near Andernach, near Coblenz, near Swollback, 423. *At Soureburne 442*
- Acqua della Valle, said to cure all diseases but the French-Pox 691
- Aelft 371
- Ætna, mount, a great eruption. 627. *Seventy miles in circuit, and above 10 miles high, ibid. Uppermost parts covered with Snow* *ibid.*
- S. Agatha 614
- Ague, a charm to cure it 528
- Aguelmortes 724
- Aix, its cathedral, churches, baths, palace, &c. 722
- Aken, a dreadful fire there, 417. *Fine painting in glass, 418. An imperial city, ibid. Baths there 419*
- Albert Durer. *See among the pictures and rarities.*
- Aldrovandus's Museum at Bononia, 559. *Three hundred of his MSS. 560. Much assisted in writing by his wife, ib.*
- Alexandria 586
- Altar-pieces, curious ones at Munichen, 455. *See among the pictures and rarities.*
- Altenhoven 419
- Altorf 700
- Ambervalia, among the antient Romans, what 528
- Amburbia, among the old Romans, what *ibid.*
- Amsterdam, its publick buildings, &c. 404. *Names of professors there, and times of reading 406*
- Anatomical Rarities, 530. *Anatomical Discoveries, by M. Steno, a Dane 716*
- Anatomy Theatre at Padua, 529. *At Bononia, 557. Anatomy-Lecture, by Capponius at Bononia, 556. Anatomy-Theatre at Montpellier 716*
- Ancona 687
- Andernach 423. *Acid waters near it ib.*
- L'Ange, marquis de, story about him and his wife 733
- Angelo, Michael. *See among the pictures, statues, rarities*
- Anio, now Teverone river, a great cascade or cataract there 674
- Animals. *See Vivarium*
- Antiquities 613. *At Tivoli 674. At Arles 723. See among the rarities, inscriptions, &c.*
- Antwerp, its colleges, churches, curiosities, &c. *Annual procession at its Kermes or fair 379—382*
- Apona, baths there of a hot and petrifying quality 535. *Used in the Lucæ Venerea* *ibid.*
- Aquæduct at Bononia 561. *Genoa 590. Pîa 593. Malta 621. Near Catania 627. At Salerno 630. At Rome, built by Augustus Cæsar 653. At Arles 718*
- Aquapendente 646
- Arch triumphal at Alexandria 586. *A Roman one at Fano 689. Several at Rome. See Rome. See also among the inscriptions.*
- Archimedes's Cockle to raise water 464
- Arena of Padua 531
- Arles, ancient christian monuments there 718. *Its antiquities 723*

Armenians

# I N D E X.

- Armenians at Venice, their manner of celebrating divine service 514—516. Priests can marry but once 517. Enmity between them and the Greeks *ibid.* Customs *ibid.*  
 Armyuden 385  
 Arfchor, duke of, his palace 377. His genealogy from Adam to the last duke 378. His arms, monuments of his family, &c. *ibid.*  
 Asch 474  
 Aspicon 409  
 Asses of Malta, have their noses slit 622. Rate of hiring them at Florence 635  
 Aftè, petrify'd shells near it 517  
 Augsburg, its fine arsenal 459. Night-gate 464. A marriage ceremony there *ibid.* Curious waterworks, and a fine perspective 465. Odd Knacks made there *ibid.*  
 Augst, or Augusta Romanorum, now a small village, once a Roman city 447  
 Augustino, Leonardi, the pope's antiquary, his fine collection of rarities 678  
 Avignon, its cathedral, churches, colleges, &c. 712, 713. See also p. 725  
 Auricula Dionysii 616
- B**
- Accano, its bad air 646  
 Bacharach, noted for the best Rhenish wines 423  
 Baden, baths there 447  
 Baldasti, a chymist, pretends to do strange things 717  
 Ball for the common people at Venice 506  
 Ballare Marini 689  
 Balneum Vaporosum at Salerno 630  
 Banditti 629, 630  
 Bando at Rome against whores riding in coaches 666. Against throwing snow-balls, a coachman having been killed by one 676  
 Barton, an English Jesuit, and ingenious scholar disgusted at many things in his order 531. Escapes to England *ibid.*  
 Basil 444. House painted on the outside by Holbein 446  
 Basset, description of that game 508  
 Basso relievo work. See pictures, rarities, &c.  
 Bastides, or pleasure-houses near Martelles, above 6000 of them 719  
 Baths at Aken 419. At Burcet *ibid.* At Baden 447. At Apona, of a petrifying quality 535. At Rome. See Rome. At Aix 722  
 Bavaria duke of, his character, court, &c. 457  
 Bavarian pokes or Bronchocoles, what 482  
 Beaumont 735  
 Beauvois *ibid.*
- Beccafici, manner of taking them P. 636  
 Beggars abound most in superstitious places 700  
 Beguins, an order of religious women 371, 375  
 Bellori, Giov. Pietri, a skilful antiquary, his curiosities 661  
 Belluccius, Tho. professor of botany at Pisa, his moroseness 594  
 Berchem 419  
 Bergamo, its domo, churches, Borgia, Academy, Lazaratto, &c. 572  
 Bergenopzoom 385, 386  
 Bermhertigen Brooders, an order of friars who take care of the sick 481  
 Bernacle-shells 519, 618  
 Berne, ceremonies at divine service there 701  
 Bils, M. de, his embalm'd bodies 379  
 Blacksmith made a famous painter by love 381  
 Bogardeens, an order of religious 452  
 Bohemians, used hardly by the emperor 484  
 Bolletins, or bills of health, the form of one, at Ponteville, 483. At Mantua, 549. At Ferrara, 551. At Piacenza, 568. At Genoa, 587. At Ligorn, 596. At Naples, 609. At Messina, 616. At Malta, 624. At Messina for Naples 622  
 Bologne 735  
 Bommel 409  
 Bonconvento 646  
 Bonne 423  
 Bononia, 553. Zodiac in the pavement of a church there, 554, 555. Cassini's meridional line, 555. Publick Schools, *ibid.* Its many colleges, 557. Three academies there, *ibid.* Manner of the Consalomicri's entry on his office, 558. How silk-thread is made there, 559. A fellow painted hanging by the heels on a gallows, for carrying the trade of organzine silk from Bononia to Genoa and Piacenza, *ibid.* Its nuns, fryars, churches, monasteries, &c. 561, 562. Bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul here, and at Rome, at the same time, 562. What noted for, 563. Bononia washballs, how made, *ibid.* Great feuds among the nobility there, *ibid.* Festings there 694  
 Bosch, differently built from other towns in Holland 409  
 Boschetto, the pleasure-house of the great master of Malta 623  
 Bredah, 387. Story of its being taken by means of a turf boat, *ibid.*  
 Breeches, not worn by the old Romans, 528  
 Brescia, its churches, hospital, domo, castle, &c. 570  
 Bridges

# I N D E X.

- Bridges of stone in Venice, to the number of 450, 519
- British 423, 443
- Bronchoceles, who much troubled with them 482
- Browback 423
- Bruck 447
- Bruges, 364. *A tall man there, 365. Its churches, gilds, ball, &c. 365 — 369. Pleasant water-work 369*
- Brussels, its park, 371. *Water-works, ibid. Echong-gallery, palace, chapels, exchange, stadthuis, gilds, churches, &c. 371 — 375. Story of the Jews stabbing the Hosts 375*
- Bry 410
- Bucentoro at Venice, 495. *Of the duke of Mantua 550*
- Buck-wheat, method of drying it 483
- Buran 504
- Burcet baths 419
- Burg, near Leiden 401
- Burial at Bruges, 365. *At Basil, 447. At Nuremberg, 467. At Vienna, 477. At Venice, 502. At Genoa, 589*
- C
- C**abinet of a Chymist, 533. *Of Sign. Moscardo, at Verona, 543. Of Giacomo Zenon, at Bononia, 560. Of Sign. Septala, at Milan, 575. Of Signior Cavaliero, at Milan, 580. Of M. Servier, at Lyons, 708, 709. Of Mr. Gilibert, 717. Of Frere Rochet, ibid. Of Mous. Borell at Aix, 722. Of Mous. Gayran, 724. See Museum.*
- Cæsarian Section, a lecture upon it 529
- Calais, 361. *Notre-dame church there, ibid. Dominican nuns, ibid. Minnums, 562. Miraculous cure, ibid. See also p. 735*
- Calcearius's rarities, some in possession of signior Moscardo, 547. *Others of signior Sala 547*
- Camaidoli, a sort of bermits 601
- Candlemas-Day, ceremonies upon it at Rome 684
- Cannon, a large one at Gant 371
- Canterbury 361, 735
- Capers, where they grow, 720. *Manner of picking them 721*
- Capra, count, his fine palace, near Vicenza 539
- Caprarole, palace of, its noted web-spinning-plex 687
- Cardinals at supper, 671. *A cardinal lying in state 681*
- Cards sold at 20 soldi a pack, 533. *How made ibid.*
- Carmelites, an ample account of their order, rules, customs, &c. 617
- Carnival at Venice described 506
- Carthusians, at Venice, some account of that order 501
- Carving, curious, at St. Hubert's in Liege, 414. *Pulpit at Spire, 430. At Munichen, 455. In the cathedral at Vienna, 476. At Padua, 523, 524. Carving of glass, an art known to the ancients, 528. Carvings at Salerno, 629. At Florence, 634, 635. At Nismes, 713. See also among the pictures and rarities.*
- Calcina, woods of pleasure, near Florence, described 636
- Cassini's meridional line at Bononia 555
- Castile-Soap, how it is made 518
- Catacombs at Syracuse 616
- Catania, 616. *Antiquities there 627*
- Cataract of the whole river Rhine, 450. *At the river Anio or Teverone 674*
- St. Catherine's body at Bononia 561
- Cavalcade at Rome 661
- Cave, a bishoprick in Naples 630
- Cave of Gullozo, reputed seven miles long, 531. *Carves at Syracuse, 616. Near Arles 719*
- Cavo-fango, a remarkable engine at Venice to cleanse the channels from mud, &c. 504
- Ceremonies in the popish churches at Rome, 665. *See also customs.*
- Charlemagne, his chair found in his grave, 418. *He outwits the devil ibid.*
- Chevalier at Padua, what 529
- Chimneys in the middle of houses, so as the cook may go round the fire 483
- Chiquenau, Dr. botanick professor at Montpellier 715
- Chorea Mortis 446
- Christina, queen of Sweden, her person, dress, &c. described, 676. *Refuses to kneel at the Santa Casa ibid.*
- Chronogram at Brussels, 375. *At Antwerp, 381. At Ratisbon 472*
- Church of France, estimate of its revenue, 734
- Chymical preparations, 533. *Chymical secrets 534*
- Chymist, strange things pretended to be done by one 717
- Cinq-Sol pieces, manner of stamping them 725
- Clement VIII, a pleasant story of him 557
- Clocks, a blasphemous one at Munichen, 455. *A famous one at Ratisbon, 473. Clocks at Venice, differently figured from ours, 521. Sign. Septala's pendulum clocks at Milan, 576. Clock at Rome to show the hour of the night, 658. Clock at Lyons, 709. At Avignon, 713. Clock-dials at Clermont-college, Paris 731*
- Coblentz, 423. *Acid-waters near it ibid.*
- Cockles petrify'd, found near Modena, 566. *Also near Alte in Piemont 586*
- Coins belonging to the elector Palatine, 440. *See also among the rarities.*
- 9 C
- Coire,

# I N D E X.

- Coire, the chief town of the Grisons 697  
 Cold, a boy falls dead with extremity thereof, and by what means strangely recovered 734  
 Collen, 419. Story of S. Ursula and the eleven thousand virgins, 420, 421. Armoury, *ibid.* Invention of a frame to hold 42 guns, *ibid.* Bodies of the three kings 422  
 Colours, of several sorts, for painting on glass, how to make them 521, 522  
 Comedy at Venice, 502. Rude behaviour of the Venetians at it, *ibid.* Comedy at Paris, 731. Dauphin's company of boys *ibid.*  
 Como 573  
 Conegliano 485  
 Confaloniero of Bologna's manner of entering on his office 558  
 Constantz, 451. Reason of its name, 452. John Hus's prison *ibid.*  
 Contubernium, a college at Heidelberg, where poor students live cheap 433  
 Corvinus's study at Messina 614  
 Cotton engine 621  
 Crema, its hospital, manufacture of nuns bread, &c. 569  
 Crems, a pretty city, with houses of stone painted 475  
 Crevecoeur 409  
 Crosses erected in memory of two huntsmen, who killed one another 260 paces asunder 466  
 Croy, duke of. See Arschot.  
 Cruck 458  
 Crystal, many knacks made in it, at Milan, 579. What used in grinding crystal, *ibid.* Curiosities in crystal, 580. How they are coloured red *ibid.*  
 Curiosities. See rarities.  
 Customs of the people of Bruges, 364. Holland, 411. Liege, 416. Basil, 447. Zurich, 448, 449. Schaffhausen, 451. Nuremberg, 468. Jews at Venice, 510. Greeks and Armenians at Venice, 517. Venetians, 519, 520. Italians, 520. At the lectures at Padua, 529. Of the people of Padua, 534. Verona, 548. Mantua, 550. Bononia, 563. Genoa, 587, 590. Luca, 592. Naples, 599, 607. Of the Sicilians, 611. Of the Turks, when they deny a thing, 621. Of the women of Tropa at funerals, 628. Of the people of Florence and Siena, 641. Rome, 684, 685. Tyrol, 695. Among the Grisons, *ibid.* Of Switzerland, 699—701. Berne, 702. Geneva, 703, 704. Grand Chartreuse, near Lyons, 710. Montpellier 716
- D
- Dancing on the ropes, and tricks of agility at Montpellier 718. Also at Paris 733  
 Danube, two dangerous passages in it 475  
 Delft 389  
 Dial, a famous one 465. See clocks  
 Disobedient children, a place for them at Naples 607  
 Divinis, Eustathius de, his exquisite perspectives and other glasses 693  
 Divorce at Paris, on a lady's complaint of her husband's impotency 733  
 Dogs used to draw at Brussels 375. At Mechlen, Louvain, &c. 384. Epitaph on a dog. 457  
 Donawert 466  
 Dover 361  
 Drinking glasses at Venice, how made 500  
 Duel, a strange one 528  
 Dunkirk sold to the French king 363. Description of it 363, 364  
 Durer Albert, his wooden cross, for which the elector of Bavaria offered its weight in gold 467. See among the pictures, &c.  
 Dutchman, true one, always eating when he travels 412  
 Dutch ship, great neatness and order aboard it 596
- E
- EGGS fry'd at a flame that breaks out of the ground near Grenoble 711  
 Eglisaw 450  
 Embalming powder, the receipt vained at 6000 l. 379  
 Endthoven 410  
 Engine at a bookseller's shop at Bergamo, for beating of books 572. For grinding crystal 576. For making and winding of silver plate, at Turin 584. For silk, at Messina 610. For cotton at Malta 621. For weeding 715. For drawing water out of a well 717. To raise a nap on cloth 727  
 English burle, at Antwerp 383  
 English church at Middleburg 384.  
 Flushing 385. Two at Veere, *ibid.*  
 One at Bergen-op-zoom 386. Two at Dort 388. One at Rotterdam 389.  
 At Delft 392. The Hague 394. Leyden 400. Two at Amterdam 407.  
 One at Utrecht *ibid.*  
 English college at Piacenza 569. At Rome 672  
 Englishmen at the following places, when the author was there, viz. at Louvain 377. Spaw 417. Venice 505, 506. Padua 535. Bononia 562, 564. Genoa 589. Pisa 595. Ligorn *ibid.*  
 Naples

# I N D E X.

- Naples 609. Messina 611. Florence 633. Rome 650. Geneva 704. Lyons 708, 727. Nismes 714. Montpellier *ibid.* Marseilles 720. Paris 731
- Englishmen, a list of their names and coats of arms at Padua 525. Inscriptions at Padua to some Englishmen who studied there *ibid.*
- English nuus at Greveling 362. Dunkirk 363. Gant 370. Brussels 375. Louvain 377. Munichen [ou whose house is written, Jesu converte Angliam] 455. At Augsburg 463
- English vessels, &c. taken by the French 720. Influence of French treachery and barbarity in the doing it 721
- Epitaphs. See inscriptions
- Equuleus, the rack of the ancients, delineated 560
- Erenbreitstein 423
- Esic, palace, in Tivoli. See Tivoli.
- Execution, manner of it at Verona 547. Milan 582. Naples 602. Rome 665. Paris 733
- F**
- F**abri, Honoratus, a good philosopher and mathematician at Rome 683. Books written by him *ibid.* His discourse of reflexion of light *ibid.*
- Faenza 693
- Famous men in the university of Louvain 376. At Mentz 424. At Zurich 448.
- Fano, an old Roman arch there 689
- Februarius, whence its name 528
- Ferrara, its churches, monasteries, castle, &c. 551, 694
- Ferrarius lectures at Padua 527
- Ferula Galbimifera, the pitb of it catches fire as well as tinder 627
- Fishing in the night at Naples 599
- Fishing for sword-fish 615
- Fifty-cuffs at Venice every sunday, upon what occasion 501. At Florence 635
- Florence 632. Its churches, monuments, races, sports, citadel 632—636. Gallery of the grand duke 636—638. Armoury 638, 639. Rich coach 639. Virarium *ibid.* At S. Lorenzo 640. Palace and gardens *ibid.* Fortezza *ibid.* Customs 641. Diversions 642. Accouunts of the dukes of Florence *ibid.* Dutche's much discontented, and why *ibid.* Account of the great duke's family, person and manner of life *ibid.* Great duke not beloved at Florence 642 Exorbitantly taxed *ibid.* This the fairest city in Italy 644. Its bridges, streets, buildings, pavements, hospitals, old palace, convents, language, great duke's revenue, expences, forces, &c. 644, 645
- Florence wine 596
- Florentines great despisers of physicians, yet every family has his physician and lawyer 641. Gentlemens daughters boarded and educated at 10 l. per An. till married *ibid.* Oppressed by gabels 642, 643. Sweat in an oven for the French pox 643. Troubled with worms in their blood, and a cancerous humour *ibid.*
- Flushing 385
- Fountain at Frankfort 427. At Spire 432. Lindaw 452. Landsberg 453. Munichen 457. Three stately ones at Augsburg 439. Three others at Nuremberg 467. Many others there *ibid.* One at Nieuemark 470. Several at Ratisbon *ibid.* At Vienna 476. St. Veit 483. In Sig. Justi's garden at Verona 541. At Marmirolo 548. At Brescia 571. At Genoa 587. At Pisa 593. Fountain of brags at Florence 634. Another vast one there, with a cistern and statues out of one stone 641. Of Neptune at Florence 644. At Siena 645. At Viterbo 646. At Rome, from 647 to 686
- Frauboine, a soldier eight foot and a half high 443
- France 707. State of the revenue of the ecclesiasticks there 734
- Franchimont, sulphur and vitriol works near it 417
- Franciscan fryars, 50,000 fighting men amongst them 617
- Franciscans min. obl. an account of that order 629. One of them wonders how the author and his company could live without whores *ibid.* Convent of Irish Franciscans at Rome 661
- Frankendal 429. Inundation of the Rhine there *ibid.*
- Frankfurt 426. Remarkable fishing-nets used there *ibid.* Immodest pictures 427. The golden bull *ibid.* Rebellion there Anno 1614 *ibid.* Stinking wells 428. Tobacco *ibid.*
- Freisac 483
- French king at war with England 730. General observations on both Sexes 732, 733
- Fresco painting at Siena 645. At Rome, &c. See among the pictures and rarities.
- Friburg 702
- Friburg 459
- Friuli wine not fit to drink 485. How the country people live their lands *ibid.*
- Frontignan, noted for its rich wines 714
- Fuggerus, Jacob, his widow's curious pictures 460
- Funeral of a Spanish ambassador at Venice 502
- Fuazeral. See Burying

# I N D E X.

- G**
- G**allery of the great duke of Tuscany at Florence 636, 637
- Geopling nuns 455, 463
- Gant, its churches, convents, monuments, guilds, &c. 369—371
- Gardens of the duke of Bavaria at Munich 457. Garden of Count Valmarana at Vicenza 537. *A copper bucket for a well to water it, ibid.* Garden of Sig. Horatio Justi at Verona 540. *Of prince Doria at Genoa 587. Of the grand duke at Florence 640. Of prince Ludovisa at Rome 652. At the Vatican 663.* Garden of simples at Grenoble 709. *Of the French king at Paris 730*
- Gelding of hens at Florence 642
- S. Gerner 423
- Geneva, promotion of scholars there 703
- King of the barquebusses, *ibid.* Manner of performing divine service there 704. *Recreations and sports on Sunday evenings ibid. Arsenal 705*
- Genoa, the fish-market, churches, palaces, streets, hospital, armory, banco, galley-slaves; the moles, manners of the people, &c 587 to 590
- Georgians, some account of their religion, &c. 517
- St. Geran, count de, a notable story of his coming to his estate 727
- Germany 412. *What the emperor and diet contrived to the support of K. Charles II. when in exile 458. Number of its prelates, abbots, &c. dukes, marquises, earls, burgraves, barons, imperial cities, &c. 484*
- Gerresheim 428
- Gertrudenberg 388
- Geyran, *Mous.* his cabinet of rarities 724
- Ghetto. *See under the article Jews.*
- Gioco d'amore, an Italian sport 520. *Us'd by the old Romans 521*
- Giulimiano's palace at Rome, the sculpture whereof cost 80,000 scudi 668. *Willing to sell his curiosities out of Rome, but forbidden by the Pope ibid.*
- Glarus in Switzerland 699
- Glass chamber pots 500. *Glass-making at Venice ibid.*
- Glew, to fasten on plants, how made 730
- Gondolo's, 9 or 10,000 in Venice 519
- Gonzia, father, his skeletons 565
- Government of Calais, 362. Dunkirk 363. Nieupoort 364. Ostend *ibid.* Bruges 369. Lovaine 375. Antwerp 383. Walcheren 385. Bergen-op-zoom 387. Rotterdam 389. Delft 392. *Of the Seven United Provinces 394—397. Drent 396. Amsterdam 405. Utrecht 407. Vianen 409. Leerdam ibid. Bommel ibid. Bofch*
- ibid.* Haumont 470. Liege 474. Aken 478. Gulick 479. Collen 422. St. Gewer 423. Mentz 424. Frankfurt 427. Worms 429. Frankendal 430. Spire 432. Heidelberg 434. Strasburg 447. Basil 444. Lindaw 452. Munichen 457. Augsburg 463. Nuremberg 468. Ratisbon 472. Vicenna 480. Padua 529. Vicenza 538. Verona 547. Mantua 550. Ferrara 553. Bononia 557. Modena 565. Crema 569. Breicia 571. Bergamo 572. Milan 581, 582. Turin 585. Genoa 587. Luca 592. Naples 609. Trent 694
- Gozo, an island near Malta 623, 624
- Grand Chartreuse, entertainment there 710. *Saw-mills, ibid.*
- Grapes preserv'd in pots all the winter 614
- Gratz in Styria 483
- Greek antiquities. *See among the rarities, statues, &c.*
- Greek church at Venice, ceremonies us'd by the monks, &c. at divine service 511—515. *Their ceremonies in Lent-time 514. Enmity between them and the Armenians 517. Further ceremonies of the Greek church at Rome not observ'd at Venice 667, 668. Their ceremony at Rome in memory of the appearance at Christ's baptism 674*
- Gregory VIII. a pleasant story of him 557
- Grenoble 709. Number of Protestants there *ibid.*
- Greveling 362
- Grisons, some account of their country 695. *Pay no taxes, and have no fortified places 696*
- Grotto del Cane 601. *Effects of its vapour try'd on different animals ibid.*
- Grots where the Christians us'd to hide themselves in times of persecution 675
- Guelfs and Ghibelins still subsist at Mondovi in Savoy 586
- Gulick 479
- Gustoza, a cave reputed 7 miles long 539
- H**
- Habits of the people of different countries; viz. *Of those of Bazil 447. Augsburg 465. Nuremberg 468. Ratisbon 470. Hungarians at Vienna 478. About Pontevilla 483. Of those of Friuli 485. Venice 489. Of the Archbishop of the Greek church 513. Monks of the same, ibid. Greek women at Venice 514. Armenian priests at Venice 515. Venetian noblemen 519. Ancient Roman boys 528. Augustine hermits at Padua. 532. Students at Bononia 557. Piemontese women 587. Doge of Genoa 589. Genoa 590. Friars at Messina 614*
- Of*

# I N D E X.

ge 414.  
 licon 422.  
 Frank-  
 ankendal  
 erg 434.  
 Lindaw  
 burg 463  
 472. Vi-  
 enza 538.  
 Ferrara  
 ena 565.  
 Bergamo  
 urin 585  
 Naples 609.  
 694  
 623, 624  
 at there 710.  
 ibid.  
 the winter  
 614  
 483  
 the rarities,  
 emonies us'd  
 wine service  
 ies in Lent-  
 n them and  
 ther cereomo-  
 t Rome not  
 668. Their  
 ory of the ap-  
 674  
 story of him  
 557  
 f Protestants  
 ibid.  
 362  
 r country 695.  
 e not fortify'd  
 696  
 est. of its va-  
 mals ibid.  
 us'd to hide  
 fecution 675  
 abfist at Mon-  
 586  
 419  
 uiles long 539  
 different coun-  
 of Bazil 447.  
 erg 468. Ra-  
 at Vienna 478.  
 Of those of Fri-  
 the Archbifhop  
 Monks of the  
 at Venice 514.  
 ice 515. Ve-  
 ntiant Roman  
 mits at Padua.  
 557. Picmon-  
 of Genoa 589.  
 of Mellina 614  
 of

Of those at Syracuse 616. Of sundry  
 Orders 617. Of the Grand Master of  
 Malta 618. Franciscans 629. Of an  
 Hieronymite fryar 630. Of the Cele-  
 stines at Rome 669. Women at Rome  
 685. Of the people at Bassano 694.  
 Of the Grison Women 696; 697. Of  
 the people at Bern 702. At Geneva  
 705. At Montpelier 716. About  
 Beauvais 735.  
 Hæmorrhoids, a medicine for them 561  
 Hague 392. Its palace, &c. describ'd,  
 ibid.  
 Hall, in Bavaria, 8 long Storehouses for  
 salt there 458  
 Happaert, minbeer, buys Rubens's first  
 draughts 384  
 Harlem 403. A man there at 111 years  
 old, marries a woman of 22, and has a  
 daughter by her ibid.  
 Haumont 410  
 Hauffen, a fish, of the spermatick vessels  
 whereof is made the Ichthyocola 480  
 Hawkwood, Sir John, some account of  
 him 633  
 Heidelberg 433. Its civil and ecclesiastical  
 government 434, 435  
 Hemming 470  
 Hemp bruised by a stone moved by water  
 727  
 Hens gelded 643. Eat vipers greedily at  
 Padua, and their flesh tastes the better  
 for it 412  
 Herftal ibid.  
 Hill, the fall of part of one 475  
 Holbein, many curious pieces of his at  
 Basil 445  
 Holland, its government, East-India Com-  
 pany, &c. 394, 397. Ks universities  
 397. Customs, &c. 411  
 Holy-water sprinkled on Horses at Rome  
 678  
 Horne, Dr. Van, his curious skeletons,  
 &c. 401. His opinion concerning the  
 return of the blood into the spleen ibid.  
 Could never observe any Anastomases  
 between veins and arteries ibid.  
 Hortie, a very little one 422  
 Hortus Siccus, an extraordinary good one  
 730. How to make a glex to fasten in  
 plants ibid.  
 Hospital of Padua 330. for maintaining  
 poor girls till married 614. For taking  
 care of bastard children at Rome 656.  
 Hospital of S. Giacomo at Rome 666  
 Hospitello 484, 571  
 Hotshots, a sort of firing at Liege 416  
 Huevenc's gardens and water-works at  
 Augsburg 465  
 Hugenius's Pneumatick Engine and Per-  
 spicillum 393. He first discovers the  
 Limbus Saturni ibid. His library, in  
 which are many of Lipsius's MSS. ibid.

Hungary-water, is spirit of wine, distill'd  
 with rosemary flowers 716  
 Hydra, with 7 beads 565  
 Hyofcyamus albus us'd as an opiate by  
 the common people of Florence 643

## I

I Diots, many of them in one country  
 482  
 Jesuits little regarded at Venice 531. Not  
 suffer'd to live in Lucca 592. Their  
 treasures in different countries 686  
 Jews, story of their stabbing the hosts at  
 Brussels 375. Jews at Amsterdam,  
 their customs, &c. 405, 406. Tolerat-  
 ed at Mentz 423. At Frankfort 428.  
 Very poor there, and use the trade of  
 brokers ibid. Are counted thieves, and  
 manner of executing them if taken in  
 theft ibid. Allow'd to live at Heidel-  
 berg 441. A horsecork at Vienna built  
 at their charge 476. Jews at Venice,  
 an account of them, their publick em-  
 ploys, &c. 509, 510. At Mantua,  
 their numbers, and how distinguish'd  
 550. At Modena 566. Ligorn 595.  
 Publickly sold at Malta 621. One ba-  
 stimado'd and fin'd, for striking a Chri-  
 stian ibid. At Florence 644. Ser-  
 mons preach'd for them at Rome, at  
 which they are oblig'd to be present 658.  
 Manner of their circumcision 677. Their  
 employs at Rome, ibid. Many of them  
 at Ancona 689. And at Senigallia,  
 ibid.  
 Illuminated stone. See Lapis Bononiensis.  
 Imola 693  
 Impotency, a Lady accuses her husband  
 of it, and being divorc'd, both marry  
 again, and have children 733  
 Inclosures or fences, convenient ones 482  
 India Company of Holland 397  
 Inlaid work. See among Pictures and  
 Rarities.  
 Inscriptions at Bruges 365—369. At  
 Gant 369—371. Brussels 372—375.  
 Louvain 376—378. Macklin 379.  
 Antwerp 380—383. Bergen op-zoon  
 385. Bredah 387. Dort 388. Rotterdam  
 ibid. Delft 389. Hague 392. At  
 the Prince of Orange's pleasure house  
 593. Lansden 394. Leyden 397,  
 401, 402. The Burg, near Leyden  
 401. At Harlem 403. Amsterdam  
 404, 406. Utrecht 408. Bolch 409,  
 410. Bry 410. Liege 412—415.  
 Spaw 416. Aken 417. Collen 419  
 —422. Bonne 423. Andernach ibid.  
 Mentz 424, 425. Franckfort 427.  
 Worms 428, 429. Frankendal 430.  
 Spire 430, 431. Mannheim 432. Hei-  
 delberg 433—438. Strasburg 441,  
 442. Basil 444. Zurich 448. Scaff-  
 9 D haufen,

# I N D E X.

- haufen 450. Constantz 451. Muni-  
 chen 453, 454. Augsburg 459—463  
 Nurenberg 466, 467. Altorf 469.  
 Ratisbon 470, 472. Villhoven 473.  
 Passaw 474. Lintz, *ibid.* Crembs  
 475. Vienna 476, 477. Newstadt 481.  
*On a bridge on the river Timent* 484.  
*At Clausen, ibid.* Sacile 485. Cone-  
 gliano 486. Venice 487 to 498, 499,  
 503, 505. *At the Greek church at*  
*Venice* 511. *At Padua* 523 to 526,  
*and* 530 to 533. *At Vicenza* 537,  
 538. Verona 540 to 547. *At Mantua*  
 549, 550. Ferrara 552 to 554. Bo-  
 nonia 555, 556, *and* 560 to 563. Mo-  
 dena 565, 566. Parma 567. Piacenza  
 569. Brescia 570, 571. *On Calepine's*  
*picture at Bergamo*, 572. *At Calonega*  
 573. Como 573, 574. Milan 574, 577  
 to 581. Turin 584. Alessandria 586.  
 Genoa 588. Luca 591. Pisa 539.  
 Naples 597, 600, to 606. Messina  
 610. *On the Bancho at Messina* 613.  
*At the schools* 614. *Under the picture*  
*of Messina in that city* *ibid.* *At St.*  
*Agatha* 615. Malta 619, 620. Città  
 Vitoriosa 622. Città Notabile or Me-  
 dina 623. Catania 627. Salerno 629,  
 630. Nocera 630. Florence 632 to  
 640. *At Rome* 647 to 686. *At Ponte*  
*Lucano* 674. Otricoli 687. Recanati,  
*ibid.* Fano 689, 690. Pefauo 690.  
*On an arch at Rimini, ibid.* *On the*  
*stone Julius Cæsar stood on, after he had*  
*pass'd the Rubicon, when he harangu'd*  
*his soldiers, ibid.* *On a chapel at Ri-*  
*mini, ibid.* *At Ravenna* 692, 693.  
*At Trent* 694. Near Berne 701. *At*  
*Geneva* 703, 705. *Epitaphs to Eng-*  
*lishmen* 705. *Inscriptions at Lyons*  
 707—709. *At Grenoble, ibid.* Avig-  
 non 712. Nismes 713, 725. Magel-  
 lone 717. S. Maximin 722. Salon  
 723. Arles 724. Valence 726. Paris  
 729, 731. *A curious piece of ancient*  
*Greek transcrib'd by the library-keeper*  
*at Venice* 730  
 Jonquet, *Mons. professor in the French*  
*king's garden at Paris* 730  
 Jovius, Paulus 573  
 Journey from Ratisbon to Vienna 473—  
 475. From Vienna to Venice 481—  
 486. From Mantua to Ferrara 551.  
 From Ferrara to Bononia 553. From  
 Crema to Lodi and Como 573. From  
 Milan to Vercelli 583. From thence to  
 Turin, *ibid.* From thence to Genoa  
 587. From Siena to Rome 646. From  
 Rome to Ancona 687. From Ancona  
 to Venice 694. Thence to Tyrol, *and*  
*so to Switzerland* 695. From Geneva to  
 Lyons 77. From Montpellier to Mar-  
 seilles 718, 719. From Lyons to Paris  
 727
- Italy 485. *A list of the sovereign princes*  
*thereof* 686  
 Justings at Bononia 694  
 Justi, *Sign. Horatio, his noble garden at*  
*Verona* 540
- ## K
- Kermes, *or fair of Antwerp* 381  
 Ketwin, *a strong abbey in Austria,*  
*in vain attempted by the Swedes* 475  
 Kircher, *a German Jesuit, his gallery and*  
*curious walks describ'd* 672, 673  
 Kirton, *Dr. gives information of medicines*  
*for several maladies* 643
- ## L
- Landsberg 453  
 Land-Tortoises 501  
 Language of the Liegeois 415. *Of the*  
*Multeze* 624, 625, 626. *Of Florence*  
 694. *Of the Grilons* 697. *Of the vul-*  
*gar of Montpellier* 716  
 Landün, *the story of the 365 children at*  
*one birth* 394  
 Lapis Bononiensis, *or illuminated stone*  
 561. *How to prepare it to receive*  
*light* *ibid.* *How used in the cure of the*  
*Hæmorrhoids* *ibid.*  
 Lausanne 702  
 Lawyers *see half a crown at Florence* 641  
 Laykirke, *an imperial city* 453  
 Lazarole, *a pleasant fruit* 657  
 Lectures by Ferrarius at Padua 527. *By*  
*Marchetti, by Fra. Bonardus, by Steph.*  
*de Angelis* 529. *By Capponius at Bo-*  
*nonia* 556. *Botanick ones at Messina*  
 613  
 Leerdam 409  
 Legends 418, 426, 454, 580, 591, 538,  
 612, 615, 621, 641, 688, 721  
 Legend of the Virgin's letter to the city of  
 Messina questioned by Baronius 612  
 Leti, *in his history, not always to be de-*  
*pendent on* 582  
 Lewben, *much iron made at it* 482  
 Leyden 397. *Its university* 399, 402.  
*Professor there* 399. *Its physick-garden*  
*ibid.* *Publick disputations* *ibid.* *Ana-*  
*tomy-theatre* 400. *Curiosities in the*  
*publick library* *ibid.* *The Burg near*  
*that place* 401. *Making of turf there*  
 402  
 Library of the Jesuits college at Antwerp  
 379. *Of Hugenius* 393. *University of*  
*Heidelberg* 433. *Electo Palatine* 440  
*University at Basil* 444. *Erasmus* 445.  
 Zurick 448. Bogardeens at Constantz,  
 452. Cardinal Bessarion at Venice  
 487. Ambrosian library at Milan 574.  
 Irish Franciscan monks at Rome 661  
 Vatican 663. Augustines at Rome  
 670. *Of Mich. Ang. Ricci* 681. *Li-*  
*brary at Geneva* 706

# I N D E X.

- Liege 412. *Saints bodies repositd there*  
 413. *Its great number of religious*  
*houses* 414. *College of English jesuits*  
 415. *Language* *ibid.* *Women great*  
*drudges* 416. *Armour and guns made*  
*cheap there.* *ibid.* *A coal mine there*  
*ibid.*
- Ligora, *its bigness, strengtb, castle, tbe-*  
*atre.* &c. 595
- Limburg 417
- Lindaw, *an imperial city* 452. *Ceremony*  
*of a christening* *ibid.*
- Lingua Rhetica, *a specimen of it* 697
- Linsced-Oil, *how made at Milan* 579
- Lintz 474
- Linus, *his curious inventions of clock-work*  
 415
- Lodestein-castle 423
- Lodi 573
- Looking-glasses, *how made at Venice* 500.  
*Manner of grinding them* 501
- Loreto, *the story of Santa Casa translated*  
*into 13 languages* 688. *The treasury*  
*ibid.* *The Santa Casa* *ibid.*
- Lort, *Maus. makes counterfeit precious*  
*stones* 718
- Lorzi Nova 570
- Louvain, *its churches, monuments, uni-*  
*versity, famous men therein, schools,*  
*colleges, castle, &c.* 375—379
- Luca, *the Sanctus Vultus, cathedral,*  
*churches, palace* 591, 592
- Lucern, *account of the Protestants in that*  
*and other valleys of Picmont* 586, 700
- Lupercalia, *sacrifices to Pan* 528
- Luperci, *priests of Pan* 528. *Women*  
*fond of their blows* *ibid.* *Whence the*  
*custom of their running up and down*  
*the streets, whipping men and women*  
*they met with* *ibid.*
- Lustrum of the Romans, *a discourse upon*  
*it* 528
- Lutherans, *their manner of performing*  
*divine service* 452
- Lyons, 707. *Fryars there very importu-*  
*nate beggars* 708. *Number of Prote-*  
*stants there* *ibid.* *Germans have great*  
*privileges* 709. *A whimsical diversion*  
*there* 727
- M
- Maccrata 687
- Machines, *Sale des, at Paris* 731.
- Machines at Clermont college, *describ-*  
*ing excellently the motions of the planets,*  
*&c.* *ibid.*
- Machlin 379
- Maestricht 410, 411
- Magellone, *a ruin'd palace of the bishop*  
*of Montpellier* 716
- Malamocco 503
- Malatesta, *an usurper* 690
- Malta, *the grand master, his revenue, the*  
*knights, the gran croce, requisites for*  
*the knights, brief historical account of*  
*them, their oath* 618, 619. *The churches,*  
*hospital, castle, slaves prison, armour,*  
*corn, cummin, numbers of men and vil-*  
*lages, palace* 619—623
- Maltese language, *a specimen of it* 624—  
 626
- Manheim 432. *A town greatly favoured.*  
*by the elector Palatine* *ibid.* *In-*  
*scription to be written on a medal*  
*designed for this town* *ibid.*
- Manna, *some account of it* 629
- Mantua, *its churches, palace, stable* 549  
*Of the duke* 550. *His Bucentero* *ibid.*  
*His Palazzo del T* 551. *His sleeping*  
*room there* *ibid.*
- Marble paper, *how made* 727
- Marchand, *Monsr. a skilful herborist* 730
- Marchetti *his lecture on the Erysipelas*  
 529. *His anatomical rarities* 530
- St. Marino, *some account of that little re-*  
*publick* 690
- Marmirola, *a fine palace of the duke of*  
*Mantua* 548. *Strange animals kept*  
*there* *ibid.*
- Marmotto, *an Alpine mouse (awake) de-*  
*scribed* 518
- Marseilles 718. *New citadel, fortifications,*  
*&c.* 720, 724
- Mary Magdalen's cave, *near Toulon* 721
- Massa 591
- Massanello's wife, *after his death, a com-*  
*mon whore* 607
- Maximilian, *archduke, murdered by monks*  
*for his justice* 368
- St. Maximin 721
- Measures of Brabant 375. *Of Collen* 422.  
*Germany in general* 431. *Venice* 519  
*Mantua* 551. *Bononia* 564. *Modena*  
 566. *Parma* 568. *Milan* 583. *Turin*  
 585. *Luca* 583. *Of Sicily* 612. *Malta*  
 623. *S. Marino* 691
- Medaillons. *See among the rarities*
- Medals 445, 446. *See among the rarities.*
- Medicinal water at Spaw 416. *At Rome*  
 655. *Acque del Valle* 691. *Near Ne-*  
*vers* 728. *See Acid water*
- Medicines for the Pox 643. *For the Lepro-*  
*sy* *ibid.* *For the Angina* *ibid.* *Hemorrhoids*  
 561, 643. *Spleen* *ibid.* *Hydro-*  
*phobia* *ibid.* *Sir Theod. Mayerne's*  
*Decoll. nostr. Cord.* *what* *ibid.* *For a*  
*Fever, and for an Ague* *ibid.* *For*  
*aches in the joints* *ibid.* *Sore throat*  
*and tooth-ach* *ibid.* *Vipers have their*  
*heads and tails cut off before used in*  
*Medicines* *ibid.* *Vomiting seldom*  
*prescribed in Italy* *ibid.* *For a Pleurisy*  
*ibid.* *Cough and Spitting of Blood*  
*ibid.* *For the Falling-Sickness* *ibid.*
- Mendusii, *a people who did hirco subji-*  
*cere uxores* 528
- Menninghen, *an imperial city* 453
- Mentæ of the Romans explain'd 528
- Mentz

# I N D E X.

- Mentz 424. *Learned men there* *ibid.* Two towers of emulation *ibid.* An hundred cloisters there *ibid.* A famous clock there 425. *Odd inscription* *ibid.*
- Mercato del Sabbato, near Naples 598
- Messina, its key, forts, &c. 611, 612. Legend of the holy letter 612. Papers fixed on most doors *ibid.* Festival of the Virgin's letter 613. The Bancho *ibid.* Studio or schools 614. *hospital* *ibid.*
- Mestre 486
- Microscopes 576
- Middleburg, its privileges, 384. English church there, *ibid.* Inhabitants more devout than the protestants of many other places *ibid.*
- Milan, Ambrosian library, 574. Great hospital, 577. Its churches, castle, seminary, domo, archbishop's palace, chief families, lazaretto, an execution there, from 574 to 583
- Minerals. See rarities.
- Miracles, possible ones 371, 373, 375. See Legends
- Mint at Venice, the manner of their stamping money 518
- Modena the duke's museum 564. Theatre 565. Theatre there for dancing *ibid.* A pleasant city *ibid.* Ancient monuments *ibid.* Revenue 566.
- Mondovi, the factions of Guelfs and Ghibelins still subsist there 586
- Monomachia, a duel 528
- Mons Pietatis at Bruges 369. At Padua 531. At Bononia. 564
- Montargis 728
- Montpelier, diversions there 714. Eminent physicians 715. The air, *ibid.* Number of protestants, and their behaviour at church *ibid.* A fast, how observ'd *ibid.* Ministers 716. Perfumes, &c. made here *ibid.* Language of the vulgar a mixture of several others *ibid.* A small specimen of it *ibid.* The school *ibid.* Ceremonies at creating a doctor *ibid.* Citadel *ibid.*
- Monuments. See inscriptions
- Mosaick work. See among the rarities.
- Moscardo Sig. his cabinet of rarities at Verona 543
- Motion, several ingenious experiments relating to it 576, 580, 581
- Moulins the city 728
- Moulins Dr. seized at Paris 733. *Guests at the occasion of it* *ibid.* Banish'd France 734
- Moufe-tower 424
- Mud at Venice offensive in the summer 498
- Mud-boat describ'd 505
- Mundelheim 453
- Munichen 453. Remarkable armory *ibid.* Monument for a person who refus'd his picture till some time after his death and burial 454. Stately palace of the duke 456. Noble college of Jesuits *ibid.* Private gardens; great garden 457
- Murano 500
- Museum of Platerus at Basil 446. Of an apothecary at Verona 542. Of Sig. Marco Salo 547. Of Aldrovandus at Bononia 559. Of the duke of Modena 564. Of Sig. Septala at Milan 575. Of Corvino at Rome 656. Of Bellori at Rome 681
- Musello, Sig. his stately palace at Verona 547
- Mute, a sort of string 723

## N

- NAPLES, remarkable in its neighbourhood 597, 598. Its streets, boules, castles 598, 599. Gardens, wine, M. Vesuvius 599. Granary 600. Curious cloister of the Carthusians *ibid.* Nunneries, Domo 600, 601. Cloisters, convents, churches, seggia, palace, castles, arsenal, &c. 600—607. Account of the kingdom 608
- Napus Salivus, the roots make good postage 716
- Needle-fish, its manner of defending itself 615
- Nero's Cento Camerelle 597
- Nevers, medicinal water: near it 728
- Nieumarkt 470
- Nieuport, its government, churches, fortifications, &c. 364
- Nieustadt 481. Its arsenal *ibid.*
- Night-walks, disorderly ones, at Padua, 529
- Niimes, the amphitheatre 713. Its circuit formerly but 2000 paces less than Rome, and built on seven hills *ibid.* Antiquities *ibid.* Three parts in four of the inhabitants Protestants 714, 724, 725. Instance of Oliver Cromwell's power on an insurrection of the Protestants here 733
- Noblemen of Venice, many of them profess'd beggars 519. Yet live in great splendor *ibid.* Great feuds among the nobility of Bononia 563
- Nobility of Florence every one of some profession 641. Sell wine out by the flask *ibid.*
- Nocera 630
- Norfolk, duke of, disorder'd in mind, and confin'd at Padua 534
- Northumberland (titular duke of) page to the duke of Bavaria 457. Further accounts of him 643, 676
- Notabile, città, in Malta 623
- Nurenberg 466. Crucifix of beaten gold there, worth 20,000*l.* *ibid.* A wonderful escape from its castle *ibid.* The left of

# I N D E X.

of a stranger's having seen the place 467.  
Lutherans there, the nearest the Papists  
of any place in Germany *ibid.* Lutheran  
service there *ibid.* Hot-boufes there  
468

## O

**O**BELISKS at Rome 647, 648,  
653, 667  
Oil of cloves, how made 716  
Oil'd coats, the making of them at Turin  
585  
Olive oyl, how made at Luca 593  
Old women, spinning and begging within the  
church-doors at Venice 499  
Oliver Cromwell his memory greatly re-  
spect'd in Switzerland 450. His influence  
over the court of France, in an instance  
of an insurrection of the Protestants at  
Nismes 733, 734  
Onyx-stones engraven, all ancient 678  
Orange 712. Its antiquities and парла-  
ment *ibid.* See also p. 725  
Organ so large, that a corpulent man may  
pass through the pipes 700  
Organzinc sick how made at Bononia 559  
Fellow painted hanging by the heels at Bo-  
nonia, for carrying this trade to other  
states *ibid.*  
Opera at Venice 506. Engine to move the  
scenes 507. Engine us'd to fly with 508  
Osculum Pacis, counted by the Armenians  
a deadly sin to omit it in the majs 517

## P

**P**ADUA 523. Revenues of the monks  
there 525. Unruliness of the scholars  
529. Story of a bloody murder there 530.  
Gentlemen of this city not very devout 534.  
Bread of Padua much esteem'd *ibid.*  
Painters, famous ones at Rome, when the  
author was there 685  
Painting upon glass, a process of that art  
521, 522. Fine painting in Fresco, at  
Siena 645. In the Libraria, *ibid.* See  
among the pictures, &c.  
Palatine, elector, accounts of his affability;  
of his family &c. 440. His fine colle-  
ction of rarities, stals, &c. *ibid.*  
Palilia, an ancient Roman festival 528  
Paris, its stone quarries 729. Pluister of  
Paris, college of four nations, Sorbonne,  
Hotel de Ville, Pont Neuf, Place  
Dauphine, Place Royale, Notre Dame,  
Bastille, arsenal, S. Germain Auxer-  
rois, Louve 729. Jesuits church,  
S. Clou, Versailles 730. S. Innocent's  
church-yard suddenly consumes the dead  
bodies *ibid.* S. Eustace, Valdegrace,  
Carthusians, Luxembourg *ibid.* Palais  
Cardinal, Sale des Machines, Mathurins,  
Clermont college, Le Palais, Chief  
streets, Fauxbourgs, Gobelins 731.  
The porters wooden device for carrying

things 732. Charenton, fair of S. Ger-  
main, Theatins, bridges, prisons, 732  
Parma, 567. The duke's palace, magnificent  
coaches, theatre, summer palace, &c. *ibid.*  
His strength 568. Pays tribute to the  
pope, *ibid.* Wonderful woman there with-  
out hands, *ibid.* Exaltions of the post-  
master *ibid.*  
Passage-boats in Holland 404  
Passaw 473, 474. a dreadful fire there  
*ibid.*  
Pasterie, or making of raisins 715  
Paulo Veronese. See among the pictures.  
Paulsippus, mount, by sea 597. By land  
601  
Pebbles for making glasses at Venice, how  
broke 501  
Pedigree of the duke of Arfchot from  
Adam to the duke living in the reign of  
our king Charles II. 378. Of the Con-  
taren family 490. Of the Neapoltan  
kings 506  
Perpetual motion, a vain attempt about it  
424  
Pefauero 690  
Pefce Spada, or sword-fish, describ'd 615.  
Meat of it much esteem'd *ibid.* Manner  
of fishing for it *ibid.*  
Petroleum, a well of it in the terris of  
Modena 566  
Pezenas, a very pretty city, 714  
Physicians despis'd at Florence 641. Their  
fee at Rome about 3 s. 685. Eminent  
physicians at Montpellier 715  
Phylick-garden at Leyden 399. At Am-  
sterdam 407. Utrecht 409. Altorf  
468. Padua 529. Bononia 554. Two  
at Milan 577. One at Pisa 594. Mef-  
fina 614, Montpellier 715  
Piacenza, its citadel, domo, college of Eng-  
lish Jesuits, &c. 569  
Pictures at Gant 371. At Antwerp 380.  
Minbeer Happaart's fine collection of Ru-  
bens's first draughts 384. At Bredah  
387. At the prince of Orange's pleasure-  
house 393. At Riswick 394. In the  
publick library at Leyden 400. At Har-  
lem 403. Aken 417. Collen 420.  
Frankfurt 426, 427. Worms 428,  
529. Heidelberg 440. Basil 445.  
Picture of the dance of death 446. Fine  
picture of the passion in the stadthoufe at  
Basil, *ibid.* Pictures at Munichen 453,  
455. Augsburgh 460, 464, 465. Of  
Jacob Fuggerus 460. At Nurenberg  
466. Ratisbon 472, 473. Venice 487,  
to 490, and 492, 497, 498. In the  
Greek church there 510. At Padua 524,  
531. In our lady's chapel at Vicenza  
539. At Verona 543, 644, 547.  
Mantua 551. Bononia 553, 562, 563.  
Palace of the duke of Modena 565.  
Parma 567. Calepine's picture at Ber-  
gamo 572. Pictures at Como 573.  
9 E Milan

# I N D E X.

- Milan 574, 577, to 580. Turin 584.  
*La Venerie* 585. *Of an ox at Genoa*  
*which always turns its tail on the be-*  
*holders* 587. *Other fine pieces at Genoa*  
 588. *Luca* 591. *Naples* 600, 601.  
*Picture presented by a bishop to a barlet*  
*who fell in love with him* 604. *Pictures*  
*at Messina* 614. *Catania* 627. *Salerno*  
 630. *Florence* 632 — 634. *Some too*  
*immoderately* 635. *Pictures in the grand*  
*duke's gallery* 636 — 638. *At Siena*  
 646, 647. *At Rome, see from* 647 to  
 686. *At Loreto* 688, 689. *Lucern*  
 700. *Geneva* 704. *Lyons* 707. *Mont-*  
*pellier* 716, 717. *Aix* 722, 723.  
*Avignon* 725. *Valence* 726  
*Pierre imboscata* 571, 644  
*Pilate's pyramid* 726  
*Piombino, a sovereign principality* 631  
*Pisa, its aqueduct, excellent water, churches,*  
*campo santo, merchants hall, bridges,*  
*annual fight, &c.* 593, 594  
*Pitæna mirabilis, a stately antiquity near*  
*Naples* 597  
*Plants, curious ones growing near Calais*  
 362. *Near Louvain* 377. *At Antwerp*  
 383, 384. *Leyden* 399. *Between*  
*Mentz and Collen* 424. *Near Zurich*  
 450. *Near Schaffhausen* 451. *At Mu-*  
*nichen* 457. *Altorf* 468. *At Verona*  
 540. *Ten folio books of them at Bononia*  
 560. *Dry'd plants at Bononia* 561.  
*Rare plants growing there* *ibid.* *Acon-*  
*itum hyemale in flower at Modena*  
 566. *Plants in Piemont* 586. *On*  
*mount Vesuvius* 599. *Near Reggio* 614.  
*Plants and shells in Sicily* 618. *Good*  
*plants about Salerno* 630. *Rare plants*  
*in a garden at Rome* 656. *In father*  
*Barlier's garden there* 669. *Rare ones on*  
*the mountains about Geneva* 706. *Simple*  
*at Grenoble* 709. *Rare plants about*  
*Frontignan* 714. *Remarkable ones at*  
*Paris* 730  
*Platerus's museum* 446  
*Pneumatick engine. See Hugenius.*  
*Podii, the family of that name at Luca,*  
*branded* 592  
*Polishing of stones at Florence* 644  
*Polverara, noted for its particular kind of*  
*poultry* 535. *Schottus's description of*  
*them exaggerated* *ibid.*  
*Pond, a fine one in Florence* 640. *A sub-*  
*terraneous one* *ibid.* *A bailing one* 714  
*Pont du Guard, a stately antiquity* 713  
*Ponte ville* 483  
*Pont S. Esprit near Grenoble* 711  
*Pope, manner of his return from saying mass*  
 651. *Sermon preach'd before him* 666.  
*Carry'd on mens shoulders* 671. *Account*  
*of Alexander VII. and his family* 684  
*Pots to preserve grapes in all the winter* 614  
*Pouille, noted for good wine* 728  
*Pozzo's rarities at Rome* 679  
*Procession at Louvain* 375. *Antwerp*  
 381, 383. *Mentz* 425. *At Venice*  
 494. *Another* 497. *Another* 499.  
*Another* *ibid.* *Another in memory of the*  
*brides recover'd from the Istrians* 595.  
*Procession at Bononia* 558. *Milan* 580.  
*Genoa on holy Thursday* 589. *Naples*  
 597. *Another* 599. *Another* 604. *At*  
*Messina, on occasion of the virgin's letter*  
*to that city* 613. *Another on the same*  
*occasion, ibid.* *Another, ibid.* *At Ly-*  
*ons* 708  
*Promuldarium gustatorum of the Ro-*  
*mans explain'd* 528  
*Protestants in Savoy, accounts of them* 586  
*Proverb, a Venetian one* 309. *Other*  
*proverbs* 534. *Another of Vicenza* 536.  
*A proverb of Bononia* 563. *Proverbial*  
*saying of Genoa* 587. *At Messina* 615.  
*At Malta* 619. *At Florence, with re-*  
*gard to that city, Pisa, Siena, and Luca*  
 641. *Saying on the Florentine and Ro-*  
*man pronunciation* 645. *A saying of the*  
*Sianese* 646. *On the woods of Baccano,*  
*ibid.*  
*Pruck ander Muer* 482  
*Pruneole eaten as a dainty at Florence* 642  
*Pulvis fulminans, how to make it* 518  
*Puppet-play at Venice* 517  
*Purpura, three sorts among the Romans* 528  
*Puteoli* 597  
*Pyramid at Rome in memory of the affront*  
*put upon the French king's ambassador*  
 651  
**Q**  
**QUESELS, a religious order of**  
*mails* 375  
*S. Quirico* 646  
**R**  
**RACK, a representation of the ancient**  
*one* 560  
*Raisins, manner of making them* 715  
*Ram, a monstrous one* 361  
*Raphael Urbin, see among the pictures,*  
*rarities, &c.*  
*Rappers, a collection of them at Basil* 445  
*Rarities in the armory at Brussels* 372, 373.  
*At Antwerp* 380. *Middleburg* 385.  
*Delft* 391. *Leyden* 400. *Of Dr. Van*  
*Horn* 400, 401. *At Utrecht* 408.  
*Aken* 417, 418. *Of J. P. Sedelmair* 423.  
*At Frankfurt* 428. *Frankendal* 430.  
*Heidelberg* 440. *Strasbourg* 442. *Basil*  
 445. *Of Platerus* 446. *At Zurich* 448.  
*Munichen* 457. *Augsburg* 464. *Al-*  
*torf* 468. *Venice in the private armory*  
 490. *Two spiral alabaster pillars belong-*  
*ing to Solomon's temple, so transparent,*  
*that the light of a candle may be seen thro'*  
*them* 492. *Two jasper pillars hollowed*  
*and filled with wax, ibid.* *Other rarities*  
*in S. Mark's church, ibid.* *Others in*  
*Grimani's palace* 493. *In the arsenal at*  
*Venice* 494, 495. *Rolichio's rarities*  
*there*

# I N D E X.

there 517. Marchetti's at Padua 530. Garden at Verona 540. Of an apothecary at Verona 542, 543. Cabinet of Signior Mofcardo there 543. Of Sign. Muffello, and of Sign. Marco Sala, at Verona 547. Of Aldrovandus at Bonnaia 559. Of the duke of Modena 564. At Milan 574. Of Sign. Septala at Milan 575, 576. Other curiosities there 577. Of Sign. Cavaliero's at Milan 578. Other curiosities there 580. Rarities at Genoa 588  
**Remarkables** at Naples 597, 600, 603. At Catania 627. At Florence in the gr. duke's gallery 636. In the closets of the gallery 637. In the armory 638, 639. At S. Mark's church at Florence 639. S. Lorenzo's chapel there 640. In the palace and gardens of Florence 640, 641. Fine pavements and representations in mosaic work at Sienna 645. At Rome, See the author's whole account of this city from page 647, to page 686. At Tivoli 674. Loreto 688. Ancona 689. S. Marino 691. Ravenna 692, 693. Geneva 705. Lyons 708, 709. In the Grand Chartreuse 710. At Orange 712. Montpelier 717. Aix 722, 723. Nismes 724  
**Rates paid** at Dover 361. Calais 362. Gant 371. At sundry places in the journey from Vienna to Venice 482. For a mass for the dead at Venice 496. One lately gave enough for twelve thousand masses *ibid.* Rate for a gondola at Venice 503. Rate given by a gentleman of Padua to be made a Venetian nobleman 530. From Padua to Vicenza 536. At Parma, Crema, Brescia, &c. 568—572. At Milan 583. In the journey from thence to Vercelli, *ibid.* In Savoy, *ibid.* 585. from Turin to Genoa 586. from Genoa to Leghorn by sea 590. At Naples 597. for piloting into Messina 610. for entering the port of Malta 624. Rate of coaches at Florence per diem 641. Of boarding gentlemen's daughters till marriage, *ibid.* for horses from Florence to Siena 645. To the searchers, &c. at Rome 647. for a coach from Rome to Tivoli 674. from Ancona to Ravenna 699. Rate of money at Rimini 690. from Geneva to Lyons 707. At Grenoble 709. from Grenoble to Orange 711. from thence to Avignon 712. At Montpelier 714. from Nismes to Avignon 724. from Avignon to Lyons 725. from Lyons to Paris 727  
**Ratisbon** 470. Its great bridge, *ibid.* A fatal emulation there between a master workman and his man, *ibid.* Lutherans service there 470. Canons of Trinity church there all noblemen 472. All its magistrates enobled, *ibid.* Rooms where the diet of the empire assemble 472, 473.

Ravenna, its antiquities, churches, convents, bad water, &c. 692, 693  
**Recanati** 687  
**Receiv'd** to make grey Cyprus powder 717  
*Another for making a paste for performing churches* *ibid.* See Medicines.  
**Reggio** 566. Stiles itself Citta fidele 614. Great quantities of silk made here *ibid.*  
**Reliques** at Aken 418. At Collen 421, 422. At Mentz 425. At Vienna 477. In S. Peter's at Venice 497. In S. Peter's at Rome 648. See also *ibro'* the whole description of Rome from page 648 to page 686. See also among the rarities, pictures, &c.  
**Relle**, Monf. his microscopes and perspectives 717  
**Rens** 423  
**Revenge**, a fatal instance of it at Padua 530  
**Ricci**, Michael Angelo his choice library 681  
**Ridotto** at Venice 508  
**Rimini** 690. Arches there *ibid.*  
**Rifwick**, gardens, pictures, &c. there 394  
**Rollar** Argentoratensis, a curious bird 459  
**Roman antiquities**. See among the pictures and rarities  
**Romanello**. See among the pictures.  
**Romano**, Julio. See among the pictures and rarities.  
**Romaunt** language, Lord's prayer in it 696. Specimen of it 697, 698  
**R O M E**. The fine structures, monuments, antiquities, ruins, &c. of this imperial city, are so much the subject of the attention of all polite persons, that we cannot do better than to give the reader at one view, the particulars he may expect to find described by our author; observing, that under each subsequent head is included an accurate account of the statues, monuments, reliques, pictures, inscriptions, and other rarities to be met with therein;  
**Via** Flaminia 647, 687. Pantheon, piazza Naone, obelisk, prince Pamphilio's palace, Pasquin 647  
**Obelisks**, piazza of S. Peter's, portico of Alexander VII. 648  
**S. Peter's church** amply describ'd, with its reliques, cupola, monuments, pictures, statues, chapel, vaults, inscriptions, &c. 649  
**Palazzo** di S. Officio, Campo Santo which consumes dead bodies in 24 hours, Meta Sudans, Titus Vesp. arch, Templum Pacis, Templum Jovis Statoris, Severus's arch, Templum Concordiæ 650  
**Capitol**, Columna Millaris, Conservatorio, palace of Chiffi, Monte Cavallo, pope's palace 651  
**Villa**

# I N D E X.

- Villa Ludovisa, fountain of Moses, ruins of Dioclesian's baths 652
- S. Pietro Montorio, Villa Pamfalia, Villa di Medici, Aqueduct built by Aug. Cæsar, Trajan's pillar, obelisk, S. Maria Maggiore 653
- St. John Lateran, Villa Borghesi 654
- Castle St. Angelo, Pons triumphalis, Via Angelica, Aqua Acetosa, La Sapienza or Studio 655
- S. Spirito, S. Onuphrio, S. Andrea delle Valle, Campo de Fiore, Corvino's Museum, Templum Saturni, temple of Rom. and Remus, S. Theodore 656
- Observation on Constantine's arch, Velia, Santa Chiara, handsomest lady in Rome, ruins of Aqua Claudia, Frefcati, Mondragone, Belvedere, signior Campani's telescopes, and his clock to show the hour of the night 657
- Scala Santa, Columna Antonini 658
- S. Apollinare, S. Maria Sopra Minerva, piazza Giudea, Ponte S. Maria, S. Maria Ægyptiaca, La Maddonna del Sola, S. Maria in Cosmedin, Forum Boarium, Templum Jani quadri frontis, goldsmiths arch, S. George's church, ruins of the Roman granaries, ruin of Pons Sublicius, Mons Testacius, ruinous arches of Aqua Aquæduct. Appiæ 659
- Cestius's pyramidal sepulchre, Circus Maximus, Antonini Thermae, ruins of Claudius's Aquæduct, Maria Nova, S. Maria Liberatrice, Templum Martis, La Consolazione, Templum Minervæ, Campo Vaccino, Annunciatella, P. Æmilii's baths near S. Maria in Campo Carleo, Theatrum Marcelli, St. Mark's palace, Gallienus's arch, entrance of Sixtus V's Aquæduct, Santa Croce 660
- Galluzzo, S. Maria Transtevere, St. Honorio, S. Isidore, ruins of Thermae Alexandrinæ & Thermae Agrippinæ, S. Carlo Borromeo's church, S. Gregory on mount Celius, Q. Christina's inscription on the Capitol, rarities at the Conservatorio 661, 662
- Ara Cœli, Vatican palace 662. Vatican library, inscriptions in the vineyard of S. Pietro in Vinculis 663, 664
- Titus's baths, Oratorians cloyster, verses on a wall near S. Maria del Popolo 665
- Santa Maria del Popolo, hospital S. Giacomo, S. Sylvester in Montibus, S. Maria della vittoria 666
- Palace of prince Palestrine, S. Stefano Rotundo, S. Pietro in Vinculis, verses on the Torre de Conti, S. Girolamo, S. Athanasio 667
- Prince Giustiniano's palace, S. Pietro in Carceri, S. Constantin 668
- S. Agnese, S. Sufanna, S. Bernardo, S. Maria Minerva, S. Sabina, S. Alexius and Bonifacius, S. Eusebius, S. Prasside, S. Pudenciana, prince Colonna's palace, ruins of Nero's Casa Aurea 669
- Pons Fabricii, Villa Farnese, Augustin's library and church, Villa Mattei, Villa Montalto 670
- Ruins of Mausoleum Augusti 671
- Vespasian's tomb, S. Maria in Campitelli, S. Maria inviolata, Palazzo Farnese, epitaphs transcribed at the Rotunda 672
- St. Lawrence 674
- St. Paul, St. Bernardo, Annunciata, Prætorian camp, Circus Caracallæ, ancient grotts at S. Sebastian, in the Via Appia 675
- Domine quo vadis, Trinita del Monte 676
- Prince Pamfilio's palace 677
- Aldobrandini's palace, Colonnese palace, 678
- S. Cæcilia in Transtevere 683
- Markets at Rome now stor'd 685. Post-boyles there ibid.
- Monte de Pietà, Rome praised by some, dispraised by others, Jesuits treasuries, a list of the sovereign princes of Italy 686
- Ronciglione 466
- Rotterdam 388. Engine to rince linnen 389
- Rubens, a rare picture of his 383. Inscription under his picture at Antwerp, ibid. His first draughts bought at an auction for 6000 florins 384. Wills, that his first draughts should not be disposed of 'till 14 years after his death, ibid. The supposed reason of it, ibid. Whence 'tis conjectur'd he principally took his designs, ibid. See also for more of his works under the article Pictures.
- Rubiera 566
- S
- S**ANCERRE, French protestants hold out a remarkable siege there 728
- Sacile 485
- Sack, Daniel, a very little man 521
- Salerno 629. Monument of Gregory VII. ibid. Formerly an university 630
- Salon, tomb of Nostradamus there 723
- Sanguinole, a fish 571
- Sannazarius, his monument, &c. 603
- Saponette, a fine sort of soap at Milan, how to make it 577
- Sardenc, a fish taken by means of fires made in the boats 615
- Savoy, the duke's character, family, &c. 581
- Savoyards, chimneys-sweepers at Paris 726
- Saw-mills described 470, 710, 711
- Schaffhausen 450. Its Arsenal ibid.
- Schurman, Anna Maria, a learned woman at Utrecht 409
- Scotish gentlemen's names at Padua 520
- Sculpture. See among the pictures and rarities.
- Scylla and Charybdis 615
- Sta-

# I N D E X.

- Sea-horse, *skin of one described* 637  
 Sea-tortoises, *how caught* 618  
 Scudans, *almost as big as coaches, used at Amsterdam* 407  
 Senglea 622  
 Senigallia 689  
 Sepulchre. *See inscriptions.*  
 Sepulchro d' Agrippinæ 598  
 Sepulchro degli Gentili, *near Naples* *ibid.*  
 Septala's cabinet, *at Milan* 575  
 Servier's cabinet *at Lyons* 708, 709  
 Sevenhuyfen, *a pleasant wood there, abounding with birds* 493  
 Shoes, *strange ones, for climbing mountains* 483  
 Sicily 610  
 Siena 645, 646  
 Silk-dying *at Vicenza* 539  
 Silk-thread, *manner of making it at Bononia* 559  
 Silk-twisting, *at Vicenza, how perform'd* 538, 539  
 Silver-plate, *manner of making it at Turin for wearing* 584  
 Skeletons of father Gonzia *at Modena* 565  
*one of an elephant at Florence described* 638  
 Skins, *how to dress them with the hair on* 533  
 Slaves, *how employ'd at Leghorn* 595  
*Better us'd there than at Genoa* *ibid.*  
 Sleisum, *noted for excellent cheese* 458  
 Sluice, *a remarkable one at Venice* 523  
 Smock, *the Virgin Mary's, at Aken* 418  
 Snake-itone 571  
 Soap. *See Castile-Soap. See also Saponetta.*  
 Solothurn 701  
 Solphaterra 598. Flores Sulphuris gather'd there, *ibid.* *Brimstone made there for sale* *ibid.*  
 Soncin, *what noted for* 570  
 Sorghum, *a kind of bread* 486  
 Spaw, *its medicinal waters* 416  
 Spire 430. *Cathedral pav'd with nothing but grave-stones* 432. *A curious representation in stone there, ibid.* *Imperial chamber, ibid.* *Tobacco planted there* *ibid.*  
 Spoleto 687  
 Sports, *at Geneva, on Sunday evenings, 704. An Italian sport, deriv'd from the old Romans* 520  
 Statues *at Gant* 371. *Brussels* 372. *Machlin* 379. *Antwerp* 380. *Statue of justice at Delft* 389. *At the prince of Orange's pleasure-house* 393. *At Bosch* 409. *Liege* 412, 413. *Aken* 417. *Collen* 420. *Mentz* 425. *Munichen* 453—457. *Of 10 sons and 10 daughters by the same father and mother* 455. *At Augsburg* 459. *Of an ox at Nuremberg, with a distich under it* 468. *At Venice* 487, 490, 492, 498, 518. *At Padua* 532. *Vicenza* 537. *Marmirolo* 548. *Ferrara* 552. *Bononia* 553, 554, 562. *Piacenza* 569. *Como* 573. *Milan* 574, 578, 579. *Turin* 584. *Alexandria* 586. *Genoa* 588. *Ligorn* 595. *Naples* 600 to 603. *Trapanum* 612. *Messina* 610, 613, 614. *In Malta* 622. *At Poggio Imperiale* 632, 633. *Florence* 633 to 640, and 644. *At Siena* 645. *Rome*; *see from page 647 to 686.* *At Macerata* 687. *Lo-reto* 688, 689. *Nismes* 713. *Aix* 723. *Arles, ibid.* *Vienne* 726. *Mou-lins* 728. *Nevers* *ibid.*  
 Steno, *Monf. a Dane, happy in making several anatomical discoveries* 718  
 Stinking wells *at Mentz* 428  
 Stones 571. *Stones that die, and crumble to dust* 576. *Stones taken out of the Arnus, that will polish* 544. *Stones with the signatures of herbs, trees, &c.* *ibid.* *The stone Julius Cæsar stood upon, when he barangu'd his soldiers, after he had pass'd the Rubicon* 690. *Curious experiments on stones* 718. *Stone-quarries at Paris* 729. *Manner of hoisting up the stones there* *ibid.*  
 Strasburg 441. *Women handsome* 442. *Its arsenal* *ibid.* *Famous clock* 443, *and curious steeple* *ibid.*  
 Straubing 473  
 Stromboli 609  
 Sugar, *how made in Sicily* 628  
 Sulphur river *near Tivoli* 674. *It petrifies the channel it runs in* *ibid.* *Stinks, and tastes nauseously* *ibid.*  
 Superstitious notions 492, 493, 542, 675  
 Swallbach, *acid waters near it* 423  
 Swedish soldier, *a pleasant story of one* 734  
 Switz 700  
 Switzerland, *miles there longer than those of Germany* 447. *Emulation among the Protestant cantons* 451. *Farther account of that country* 699  
 Sword-fish. *See Pesce Spada.*  
 Swords, *manner of grinding them at Vi-enne* 726  
 Syracuse, *its shore rocky; straw-beacons there; its fortifications, antiquities, ruins of the old city, the Auricula Dionysii, &c.* 616

## T

- TABLE of epitaphs on some of the kings of Naples 606, 607, 608  
 Table-cloth, *a rich one, above three years in making* 404  
 Taeks, Joanne, *a very tall man* 365  
 Talismanical figures, *a lecture on* *ibid.* 518  
 Taormina, *in Sicily, sugar formerly made there* 627  
 Tape-weaving, *at Vianen* 409

# I N D E X.

- Tarantula, a fellow bitten by one** 607. *Stories of the Tarantula suspicious* *ibid.*  
*Strength of the poison of one breaks two glasses* 656  
**Tartufule, what** 564  
**Taxes, exorbitant ones, at Florence** 642  
**Telescopes, &c. 376. A fine one, made by Sign. Campani of Rome** 657  
**Terni** 687  
**Terra Sigillata dug at Malta** 623  
**Terzas of Padua** 529  
**Theatrum Olympicum, at Vicenza** 536  
**Thynny-fish, along the Calabrian coast** 629  
**Titian; See among the rarities.**  
**Tivoli, curiosities there** 674  
**Tobacco planted at Frankfort 428. At Spire** 432  
**Tolentino** 687  
**Torcella** 504  
**Torre del Arco** 628  
**Torre del Afinelle at Bononia 563. Emulation of two workmen** *ibid.*  
**Toulon, its port, fortifications, French fleet there** 720  
**Tournon, a stately college of the Jesuits there** 726  
**Tragedy at Venice design'd to abuse Elizabeth** 505  
**Travaglini, sign. a good chymist and natural philosopher at Venice 518. His receipts for making Pulvis fulminans and Vitrum Antimonii colore rubini, ib. Gives the process of making Castile soap** *ibid.*  
**Trent** 695  
**Treviso** 486  
**Tridentus's palace and ventiduct** 540  
**Trinity blasphemously represented at Padua** 531  
**Tropia, good red wine there 628. Women howl dymnally at funerals, and go with their hair dishevell'd** *ibid.*  
**Trunks at Naples, in which are deposited the bodies of several kings** 604  
**Turcois-stone, naturally white, but turn'd blue by fire 718. A bishop got a vast sum of money by this art** *ibid.*  
**Turt, how made in Holland** 402  
**Turin, its palaces, domo, &c. 584, 585**  
**Turkish wheat** 485  
**Turks, 18 of them christen'd at Florence; the manner of it** 641  
  

V

**V A L E T T A** in the isle of Malta 619  
**Vallé, at Venice, what** 504  
**Valteline** 696, 697  
**Vards, marquis de, imprison'd by the French king, and why** 716  
**Vasa argentea, &c. of the Romans** 528  
**Veere** 385  
**S. Veit** 483  
**Venerie Royale, a fine palace of the duke of Savoy** 585  
  
**Venice. S. Mark's tower, piazza of S. Mark 486. Il Broglio 487. The palace 488. Balloting-boxes 489. Assembly of the great council** *ibid.* *Manner of balloting* *ibid.* *Private army 490. Denoncisecrete 491, 495. S. Mark's church 494. Jesuits, why banish'd from Venice 493. Restor'd* *ibid.* *Grimani's palace* *ibid.* *Arsenal 494. Bucentoro 495. Aulbor's circuit and observations in a gondola 496. Fish-market* *ibid.* *Eighty-nine sorts of fish enumerated 497. Birds 28 sorts sold in the bird market* *ibid.* *Palace of the patriarch* *ibid.* *S. Salvatore's church 498. Other churches, buildings, islands, monuments and rarities 498, &c. 499. Making of looking-glasses 500. Making of drinking-glasses,* *ibid.* *Grinding of looking-glasses 501. The comedy 502. Rudeness of the Venetians thereat* *ibid.* *A Spanish ambassador's funeral, and eulogium 502, 503. A tragedy 505. Opera's 506, &c. Puppit-play 517. Mini-house 518. Prohibited goods burnt there 519. Wines in request at Venice* *ibid.* *Poverty of some of its noblemen* *ibid.* *Venice treacle* *ibid.* *Art of painting upon glass 521, 522. See also p. 694*  
**Ventiduct** 540  
**Vercelli 583. Oppress'd by its sovereign, ib. Verdigreese bow made at Montpellier 714**  
**Verona 540. Academy of musick there 544**  
**Verses; See inscriptions.**  
**Vesuvius** 599  
**Vianen** 409  
**Vicenza 536. Its Theatrum Olympicum** *ibid.* *Its amphibitheatre, piazza, &c.* *ibid.*  
**Vienna, its fortifications 476. 50000 men said to be requir'd to garison it, ibid. 414. Stone steps up to the top of the steeple of the cathedral 477. Emperor's person (and attendants at high mass) describ'd 478. The Hungarian and Jesuit colleges there 478. A noble column 478, 479. The place of sepulture of the Austrian family 479. The adjacent country and suburbs describ'd** 480  
**Vienne, in Dauphine, its antiquities 726. Grinding of swords there** *ibid.*  
**Vilkirken, a particular kind of fritters made there** 483  
**Villach** *ibid.*  
**Vilshoven** 473  
**Vilvorden** 379  
**Vines, two ways of planting them** 717  
**Viol-strings, how made** 532  
**Viterbo, an offensive sulphur-well there 646**  
**Vitriol-works, near Franchimont 417**  
**Vitrum Antimonii colore rubini, &c. how to make it** 518  
**Vittoriofio citta, in Malta** 622  
**Vivarium at Mantua 551. Parma 567. Malta 623. Florence** 639  
**Vivenan** 412

Under-

# I N D E X.

zizza of S.  
 The pa-  
 9. Affem-  
 Manner of  
 mary 490.  
 S. Mark's  
 anish'd from  
 Grimani's  
 Bucentoro  
 observations  
 market ibid.  
 nivated 497.  
 market ibid.  
 S. Salva-  
 rarches, build-  
 rarities 498,  
 glasses 500.  
 bid. Grind-  
 The comedy  
 etians *iberat*  
 or's funeral,  
 tragedy 505.  
 net-play 517.  
 d goods burnt  
 rest at Venice  
 its noblemen  
 ars of painting  
 also p. 694  
 540  
 overnign, ib.  
 ontpelier 714  
 sick there 544  
 599  
 409  
 Olympicum,  
 zizza, &c. ibid.  
 50000 men  
 rison it, ibid.  
 p of the steeple  
 peror's person  
 ) describ'd 478.  
 ts colleges there  
 479. The place  
 an family 479.  
 burbs describ'd  
 480  
 antiquities 726.  
 ibid.  
 nd of fritters  
 483  
 ibid.  
 473  
 379  
 them 717  
 532  
 well there 646  
 imont 417  
 abini, &c. how  
 518  
 622  
 Parma 567.  
 639  
 412

Underwalden 700  
 United provinces. See Holland.  
 Univerity of Louvain 376. Leyden.  
 399. Utrecht 407. Collen 421.  
 Mentz 425. Heidelberg 433. Strafburg  
 441. Basil 444. Altorf 468.  
 Padua 526, 527, 531. Catania 627.  
 Valence 711. Orange 712. See acad-  
 emy.  
 Volto Santo, expos'd at Rome to the  
 people 665  
 Vomiting seldom prescrib'd by the Italian  
 physicians 643  
 Voritius's lectures 399  
 Voyage of the author from Genoa to Luca  
 590. From Luca to Naples 596. From  
 Naples to Messina 609, 610. From  
 Messina to Malta 616. From Messina  
 to Salerno 628. From Naples to Leg-  
 horn 630  
 Uri 700  
 S. Ursula, her story 420, 421  
 Utrecht, 407. Some chimnies there but  
 little above the level of the streets ibid.

## W

**WAGGON** to go without a horse 469  
 Wangen, a free city 453  
 Warlike engines. See among the rarities.  
 Wassenfall, a village most remarkable for  
 the cataract of the whole river Rhine  
 there 450  
 Water, a convenient contrivance with it 721  
 Water-sports at Florence 640. At Villa  
 Ludovisia at Rome 652. At Mon-  
 dragone 657. At Belvedere, ibid. At  
 another Villa of prince Ludovisia, ibid.  
 At the Vatican 663  
 Water-works at Bruges 369. Brussels 371  
 Water surprisngly forc'd out of two sta-  
 tues at Amsterdam 407. Water-works  
 at Heidelberg 439. At Augsburg 464.  
 Curious ones belonging to Huevener there  
 465. In count Valmarana's palace at  
 Vicenza 537. At Tivoli 674  
 Wax, red, to take off the impression of En-  
 taglia's, how made 678  
 Wax, white, how to make it 715  
 Weeding engine ibid.  
 Weissenberg 466  
 Whirlpool in the Danube 475

White-wine, how made to taste like Rhe-  
 nish 409  
 Willeghes, first bishop of Mentz, his mo-  
 dest remembrance of his mean extraction  
 424  
 Willughby, Mr. his journey from Crema  
 to Lodi and Como 573  
 Wiltzberg, a strong fort 466  
 Wine of Friuli not fit to drink 485. Wine  
 in request at Venice 519. Verona 548.  
 Bononia 563. Florence 641. Italian  
 wines 643. Receipts to make new wine  
 taste like old 644. Wine at Rome 685  
 Lucern 700. Zug 701. Frontignan  
 714  
 Woman at Parma, without hands, who  
 us'd her feet instead of them 568  
 Women-porters 375  
 Women at Liege great drudges 416. Not  
 suffer'd to enter the Carthusian monastery  
 at Ferrara 552. Queen of Sweden, as  
 such, refus'd admittance there ibid. Hang  
 up their hair in token of chastity 601.  
 Women in Malta accounted infamous 623.  
 At Tropic they bow'd disagreeably at fu-  
 nerals 628. As also at Montpelier 716.  
 Esteem'd handsome at Montpelier ibid.  
 Worms in the blood of the inhabitants of  
 Florence 643  
 Worms city 428

## Y

**YELLOW** ochre burnt proves a red  
 balus 718  
 Young, Andrew, Baron de Baume, his  
 monument at Calais 561  
 Ysere, the waters of the Rhone and that  
 keep unmingled after they had join'd  
 711

## Z

S. **ZENO** obliges the devil to carry a  
 large porphyry basin from Jeru-  
 salem to Verona 542  
 Zenon, Giacomo, his cabinet of rarities at  
 Bononia 560  
 Zodiack drawn in the pavement of S. Pe-  
 tronius's church at Bononia 555  
 Zug, its lake affords fifty sort of fish 701  
 Zurich 447, 701

# F I N I S.

Under-

